

The Holy Scriptures

Based on the First Printed
English Translation,

that of William Tyndale

(with 4612 footnotes with textual variants)

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	950
Exodus	82	Solomon's Ballets	963
Leviticus	149	Esay	970
Numbers	199	Jeremy	1057
Deuteronomy	268	Lamentations	1153
Joshua	327	Ezechiel	1162
Judges	367	Daniel	1247
Ruth	408	Oseas	1274
I Samuel	414	Joel	1287
II Samuel	467	Amos	1293
I Kings	511	Abdy	1303
II Kings	562	Jonas	1305
I Chronicles	611	Micheas	1308
II Chronicles	656	Nahum	1316
Esdras	712	Abacuk	1320
Nehemiah	730	Sophony	1324
Esther	754	Aggeus	1328
Job	767	Zachary	1331
Psalmes	812	Malachi	1346
Proverbes	913		

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Matthew	1351	I Timothy	1702
Mark	1407	II Timothy	1709
Luke	1443	Titus	1714
John	1503	Philemon	1717
The Acts	1547	Hebrews	1719
Romans	1606	James	1737
I Corinthians	1629	I Peter	1743
II Corinthians	1651	II Peter	1750
Galatians	1666	I John	1755
Ephesians	1674	II John	1762
Philippians	1682	III John	1763
Colossians	1688	Jude	1764
I Thessalonians	1694	Revelation	1766
II Thessalonians	1699		

The First Book Of Moses, Called Genesis.

In the beginning God created heaven and earth. The **I, 2**
earth was void and empty, and darkness was upon
the deep, and the spirit of god moved upon the water.
Then God said: let there be light and there was light. **3**
And God saw the light that it was good: and divided the light **4**
from the darkness, and called the light day, and the darkness **5**
night: and so of the evening and morning was made the first
day. And God said: let there be a firmament between the wa- **6**
ters, and let it divide the waters asunder. Then God made the **7**
firmament and parted the waters which were under the firma-
ment, from the waters that were above the firmament: And
it was so. And God called the firmament heaven. And so of **8**
the evening and morning was made the second day. And God **9**
said, let the waters that are under heaven gather them selves
unto one place, that the dry land may appear: And it came
so to pass. And God called the dry land the earth and the **10**
gathering together of waters called he the sea. And God saw
that it was good. And God said: let the earth bring forth herb **11**
and grass that sow seed, and fruitful trees that bear fruit ev-
ery one in his kind, having their seed in themselves upon the
earth. And it came so to pass: And the earth brought forth **12**
herb and grass sowing seed every one in his kind and trees
bearing fruit and having their seed in them selves, every one
in his kind. And God saw that it was good: and then of the **13**
evening and morning was made the third day. Then said God: **14**
let there be lights in the firmament of heaven to divide the day
from the night, that they may be unto signs, seasons, days and
years. And let them be lights in the firmament of heaven, to **15**
shine upon the earth: and so it was. And God made two great **16**
lights: A greater light to rule the day, and a less light to rule
the night, and he made stars also. And God put them in the **17**
firmament of heaven to shine upon the earth, and to rule the **18**
day and the night, and to divide the light from darkness. And
God saw that it was good: and so of the evening and morning **19**
was made the fourth day. And God said, let the water bring **20**

forth creatures that move and have life, and fowls for to flee*
21 over the earth under the firmament of heaven. And God created great whales and all manner of creatures that live and move, which the waters brought forth in their kinds, and all manner of feathered fowls in their kinds. And God saw that
22 it was good: and God blessed them saying: Grow and multiply and fill the waters of the seas, and let the fowls multiply
23 upon the earth. And so of the evening and morning was made the fifth day. And God said: let the earth bring forth living
24 creatures in their kinds: cattle and worms and beasts of the earth in their kinds, and so it came to pass. And God made
25 the beasts of the earth in their kinds, and cattle in their kinds, and all manner worms of the earth in their kinds: and God
26 saw that it was good. And God said: let us make man in our similitude and after our likeness: that he may have rule over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over cattle, and over all the earth, and over all worms that creep on
27 the earth. And God created man after his likeness, after the likeness of God created he him: male and female created he
28 them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them: Grow and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and
29 over all the beasts that move on the earth. And God said: see, I have given yow all herbs that sow seed which are on all the earth, and all manner trees that have fruit in them and sow
30 seed: to be meat for yow and for all beasts of the earth, and unto all fowls of the air, and unto all that creepeth on the earth where in is life, that they may have all manner herbs and grass
31 for to eat, and even so it was. And God beheld all that he had made, and lo they were exceeding good: and so of the evening and morning was made the sixth day.

II Thus was heaven and earth finished with all their apparel:
2 and in the seventh day God ended his work which he had made and rested in the seventh day from all his works which he had
3 made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, for in it he rested from all his works which he had created and
4 made. These are the generations of heaven and earth when they were created, in the time when the LORD God created
5 heaven and earth and all the shrubs of the field before they

1. v.20 Other: fly.

were in the earth. And all the herbs of the field before they sprang: for the LORD God had yet sent no rain upon the earth, neither was there yet any man to till the earth. But there
6
arose a mist out of the ground and watered all the face of the earth: Then the LORD God shope man, even of the mould of
7
the earth and breathed into his face the breath of life. So man was made a living soul. The LORD God also planted a garden
8
in Eden from the beginning, and there he set man whom he had formed. And the LORD God made to spring out of the
9
earth, all manner trees beautiful to the sight and pleasant to eat, and the tree of life in the midst* of the garden: and also the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And there sprang a
10
river out of Eden to water the garden, and thence divided itself, and grew into four principal waters. The name of the
11
one is Phison, he it is that compasseth all the land of Hevila, where gold groweth. And the gold of that country is precious, there is found bedellion and a stone called Onyx. The name
12
of the second river is Gihon, which compasseth all the land of Inde. And the name of the third river is Hidekell, which runneth on the east side of the Assyrians; And the fourth river is Euphrates. And the LORD God took Adam and put him in
13
the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it: And the LORD God commanded Adam saying: Of all the trees of the garden see thou eat: But of the tree of knowledge of good and bad
14
see that thou eat not: For even the same day thou eatest of it, thou shalt surely die.* And the LORD God said: It is not good that man should be alone, I will make him an helper to bear
15
him company: And after that the LORD God had made of the earth all manner beasts of the field, and all manner fowls of the air, he brought them unto Adam to see what he would call
16
them. And as Adam called all manner living beasts: even so are their names. And Adam gave names unto all manner cattle, and unto the fowls of the air, and unto all manner beasts
17
of the field. But there was no help found unto Adam to bear him company. Then the LORD God cast a slumber on Adam, and he slept. And then he took out one of his ribs, and in
18
stead thereof he filled up the place with flesh. And the LORD God made of the rib which he took out of Adam, a woman, and brought her unto Adam. Then said Adam: This is once bone
19
20
21
22
23

2. v.9 Other: middes. **v.17** Other: die the death.

of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. This shall be called woman:
 24 because she was taken of the man. For this cause shall a man
 leave father and mother and cleave unto his wife, and they
 25 shall be one flesh. And they were either of them naked, both
 Adam and his wife, and were not ashamed.

III But the serpent was subtler than all the beasts of the field
 which the LORD God had made, and said unto the woman: Ah
 sir,* that God hath said,* ye shall not eat of all manner trees in
 2 the garden. And the woman said unto the serpent, of the fruit
 3 of the trees in the garden we may eat, but of the fruit of the
 tree that* is in the midst* of the garden (said God) see that ye
 4 eat not, and see that ye touch it not: lest ye die. Then said the
 5 serpent unto the woman: tush ye shall not die: but God doth
 know, that whensoever ye should eat of it, your eyes should
 be opened and ye should be as God and know both good and
 6 evil. And the woman saw that it was a good tree to eat of and
 lusty unto the eyes and a pleasant tree for to make wise. And
 took of the fruit of it and ate, and gave unto her husband also
 7 with her, and he ate. And the eyes of both them were opened,
 that they understood how that they were naked. Then they
 8 sewed fig leaves together and made them aprons. And they
 heard the voice of the LORD God as he walked in the garden
 in the cool of the day. And Adam hid himself and his wife also
 from the face of the LORD God, among the trees of the garden.
 9 And the LORD God called Adam and said unto him where art
 10 thou? And he answered: Thy voice I heard in the garden, but
 I was afraid because I was naked, and therefore hid myself.
 11 And he said: Who told thee that thou wast naked? hast thou
 eaten of the tree, of which I bade thee that thou shouldest not
 12 eat? And Adam answered: The woman which thou gavest to
 13 bear me company, she took me of the tree, and I ate. And
 the LORD God said unto the woman: Wherefore didst thou so?
 And the woman answered: The serpent deceived me and I ate.
 14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent because thou hast
 so done most cursed be thou of all cattle and of all beasts of
 the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go: and earth shalt thou
 15 eat all days of thy life. Moreover I will put hatred between
 thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed. And
 that seed shall tread thee on the head, and thou shalt tread

3. v.1 Other: Yee. **v.1** Other: *indeed*. **v.3** Other: yt. **v.3** Other: *myddes*.

it* on the heel. And unto the woman he said: I will surely 16
 increase thy sorrow and make thee oft with child, and with
 pain shalt thou be delivered: And thy lusts shall pertain unto
 thy husband and he shall rule thee. And unto Adam he said: 17
 Forasmuch as thou hast obeyed the voice of thy wife, and hast
 eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying: See thou
 eat not thereof: cursed be the earth for thy sake. In sorrow
 shalt thou eat thereof all days of thy life: And it shall bear 18
 thorns and thistles unto thee. And thou shalt eat the herbs of
 the field: In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until 19
 thou return unto the earth whence thou wast take: for earth
 thou art, and unto earth shalt thou return. And Adam called 20
 his wife Heva, because she was the mother of all that liveth.
 And the LORD God made Adam and his wife garments of skins, 21
 and put them on them. And the LORD God said: Lo, Adam is 22
 become as it were one of us, in knowledge of good and evil. But
 now lest he stretch forth his hand and take also of the tree of
 life and eat and live ever. And the LORD God cast him out 23
 of the garden of Eden, to till the earth whence he was taken.
 And he cast Adam out, and set at the entering of the garden 24
 Eden, Cherubim with a naked sword moving in and out, to
 keep the way to the tree of life.

And Adam lay with Heva is wife, which conceived and bare **IV**
 Cain, and said: I have gotten a man of the LORD. And she 2
 proceeded forth and bare his brother Abel: And Abel became
 a shepherd, and Cain became a plowman. And it fortun'd 3
 in process of time, that Cain brought of the fruit of the earth:
 an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he brought also of the 4
 firstlings of his sheep and of the fat of them. And the LORD
 looked unto Abel and to his offering: but unto Cain and unto 5
 his offering, looked he not. And Cain was wroth exceedingly,
 and lowered. And the LORD said unto Cain: why art thou 6
 angry, and why lowerest thou? Wotest thou not if thou dost
 well thou shalt receive it? But and if thou dost evil, by and 7
 by thy sin lieth open in the door. Notwithstanding let it be
 subdued unto thee, and see thou rule it. And Cain talked 8
 with Abel his brother. And as soon as they were in the fields,
 Cain fell upon Abel his brother and slew him. And the LORD 9
 said unto Cain: where is Abel thy brother? And he said: I

10 can not tell, am I my brother's keeper? And he said: What
11 hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood cryeth unto
12 me out of the earth. And now cursed be thou as pertaining
13 to the earth, which opened her mouth to receive thy brother's
14 blood of thine hand. For when thou tillest the ground she
15 shall henceforth not give her power unto thee. A vagabond
16 and a renegade shalt thou be upon the earth. And Cain said
17 unto the LORD: my sin is greater, than that it may be forgiven.
18 Behold thou castest me out this day from off the face of the
19 earth, and from thy sight must I hide myself, and I must be
20 wandering and a vagabond upon the earth: Moreover whoso-
21 ever findeth me, will kill me. And the LORD said unto him:
22 Not so, but whosoever slayeth Cain shall be punished seven-
23 fold. And the LORD put a mark upon Cain that no man that
24 found him should kill him. And Cain went out from the face of
25 the LORD, and dwelt in the land Nod, on the east side of Eden.
26 And Cain lay with his wife, which conceived and bare Henoch.
And he was building a city and called the name of it after the
name of his son, Henoch. And Henoch begat Irad. And Irad
begat Mahuiahel. And Mahuiahel begat Mathusael. And Math-
usael begat Lamech. And Lamech took him two wives: the
one was called Ada, and the other Zilla: And Ada bare Ja-
bal, of whom came they that dwell in tents and possess cattle.
And his brother's name was Jubal: of him came all that ex-
ercise them selves on the harp and on the organs. And Zilla
she also bare Tubalcain a worker in metal and a father of all
that grave in brass and iron. And Tubalcain's sister was called
Naema. Then said Lamech unto his wives Ada and Zilla: hear
my voice ye wives of Lamech and hearken unto my words, for I
have slain a man and wounded myself, and have slain a young
man, and got myself stripes: For Cain shall be avenged seven-
fold: but Lamech seventy times sevenfold. Adam also lay with
his wife yet again, and she bare a son and called his name Seth
For God (said she) hath given me another son for Abel whom
Cain slew. And Seth begat a son and called his name Enos.
And in that time began men to call on the name of the LORD.

V This is the book of the generation of man, in the day when
God created man and made him after the similitude of God.
2 Male and female made he them, and called their names man,
3 in the day when they were created. And when Adam was an

hundred and thirty year old, he begat a son after his likeness
and similitude: and called his name Seth. And the days of
Adam after he begat Seth, were eight hundred year, and be- 4
gat sons and daughters. And all the days of Adam which he 5
lived, were nine hundred and thirty year, and then he died.
And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos. 6
And after he had begot Enos he lived eight hundred and seven 7
year, and begat sons and daughters. And all the days of Seth 8
were nine hundred and twelve year, and died. And Enos lived 9
ninety year, and begat Kenan. And Enos after he begat Ke- 10
nan, lived eight hundred and fifteen year, and begat sons and
daughters: and all the days of Enos were nine hundred and 11
five year, and then he died. And Kenan lived seventy year, 12
and begat Mahalaliel. And Kenan after he had begot Maha- 13
laliel, lived eight hundred and forty year, and begat sons and
daughters: and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and 14
ten year, and then he died. And Mahalaliel lived sixty five 15
year, and begat Jared. And Mahalaliel after he had begot 16
Jared lived eight hundred and thirty year, and begat sons and
daughters: and all the days of Mahalaliel were eight hundred 17
ninety and five year, and then he died. And Jared lived an 18
hundred and sixty two year, and begat Henoch: and Jared 19
lived after he begat Henoch, eight hundred year, and begat
sons and daughters. And all the days of Jared were nine hun- 20
dred and sixty two year, and then he died. And Henoch lived 21
sixty five year, and begat Mathusala. And Henoch walked 22
with God after he had begot Mathusalah, three hundred year,
and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Henoch 23
were three hundred and sixty five year, and then Henoch lived 24
a godly life, and was no more seen, for God took him away.
And Mathusala lived an hundred and eighty seven year and 25
begat Lamech: and Mathusala after he had begot Lamech, 26
lived seven hundred and eighty two year, and begat sons and
daughters. And all the days of Mathusala were nine hundred 27
sixty nine year, and then he died. And Lamech lived an hun- 28
dred eighty two year and begat a son, and called him Noe 29
saying: This same shall comfort us: as concerning our work
and sorrow of our hands which we have about the earth that
the LORD hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he had begot 30
Noe, five hundred, ninety and five year, and begat sons and

31 daughters. And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred
32 seventy seven year, and then he died. And when Noe was five
hundred year old, he begat Sem, Ham and Japheth.

VI And it came to pass, when men began to multiply upon the
2 earth and had begot them daughters, the sons of God saw
the daughters of men that they were fair, and took unto them
3 wives, which they best liked among them all. And the LORD
said: My spirit shall not alway strive with man, for they are
flesh. Nevertheless I will give them yet space, an hundred and
4 twenty years. There were tyrants in the world in those days.
For after that the children of God had gone in unto the daugh-
ters of men and had begotten them children, the same chil-
5 dren were the mightiest of the world and men of renown. And
when the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was increased
upon the earth, and that all the imagination and thoughts of
6 his heart was only evil continually, he repented that he had
7 made man upon the earth and sorrowed in his heart. And
said: I will destroy mankind which I have made, from off the
face of the earth: both man, beast, worm and fowl of the air,
8 for it repenteth me that I have made them. But yet Noe found
9 grace in the sight of the LORD. These are the generations of
Noe. Noe was a righteous man and uncorrupt in his time, and
10 walked with God. And Noe begat three sons: Sem, Ham and
11 Japheth. And the earth was corrupt in the sight of God, and
12 was full of mischief. And God looked upon the earth, and lo
it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the
13 earth. Then said God to Noe: the end of all flesh is come be-
fore me, for the earth is full of their mischief. And lo, I will
14 destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark of pine tree,
and make chambers in the ark, and pitch it within and without
15 with pitch. And of this fashion shalt thou make it. The length
of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, and the breadth of it
16 fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A window shalt
thou make above in the ark. And within a cubit compass shalt
thou finish it. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in the
side of it: and thou shalt make it with three lofts one above an
17 other. For behold I will bring in a flood of water upon the earth
to destroy all flesh from under heaven, wherein breath of life
18 is, so that all that is in the earth shall perish. But I will make
mine appointment with thee, that both thou shalt come in to

the ark and thy sons, thy wife and thy sons' wives with thee. And of all that liveth whatsoever flesh it be, shalt thou bring into the ark, of every thing a pair, to keep them alive with thee. And male and female see that they be, of birds in their kind, and of beasts in their kind, and of all manner of worms of the earth in their kind: a pair of every thing shall come unto thee to keep them alive. And take unto thee of all manner of meat that may be eaten and lay it up in store by thee, that it may be meat both for thee and for them: and Noe did according to all that God commanded him.

And the LORD said unto Noe: Go into the ark both thou and all thy household. For thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of all clean beasts take unto thee seven of every kind the male and his female, and of unclean beasts a pair, the male and his female: likewise of the birds of the air seven of every kind, male and female to save seed upon all the earth. For seven days hence will I send rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights and will destroy all manner of things that I have made, from off the face of the earth. And Noe did according to all that the LORD commanded him: and Noe was six hundred year old, when the flood of water came upon the earth: and Noe went and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him, into the ark from the waters of the flood. And of clean beasts and of beasts that were unclean and of birds and of all that creepeth upon the earth, came in by couples of every kind unto Noe into the ark: a male and a female: even as God commanded Noe. And the seventh day the waters of the flood came upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noe's life, in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month, that same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened, and there fell a rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights. And the self same day went Noe, Sem, Ham and Japheth, Noe's sons, and Noe's wife and the three wives of his sons with them in to the ark: both they and all manner of beasts in their kind, and all manner of cattle in their kind and all manner of worms that creep upon the earth in their kind, and all manner of birds in their kind, and all manner of fowls whatsoever had feathers. And they came unto Noe into the ark by couples, of all flesh that had breath of life in it. And

VII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

they that came, came male and female of every flesh according as God commanded him: and the LORD shut the door upon
17 him. And the flood came forty days and forty nights upon the earth, and the water increased and bare up the ark and it was
18 lift up from off the earth. And the water prevailed and increased exceedingly upon the earth: and the ark went upon he
19 top of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly above measure upon the earth, so that all the high hills which are under
20 all the parts of heaven, were covered: even fifteen cubits high prevailed the waters, so that the hills were covered. And
21 all flesh that moved on the earth, both birds, cattle and beasts perished, with all that crept on the earth and all men: so that
22 all that had the breath of life in the nostrils of it throw out all that was on dry land died. Thus was destroyed all that was
23 upon the earth, both man, beasts, worms and fowls of the air so that they were destroyed from the earth: save Noe was reserved
24 only and they that were with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth, an hundred and fifty days.

VIII And God remembered Noe and all the beasts and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; And God made a wind
2 to blow upon the earth, and the waters ceased: and the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped and
3 the rain of heaven was forbidden, and the waters returned from off the earth and abated after the end of an hundred and
4 fifty days. And the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat, the seventeenth day of the seventh month. And the waters
5 went away and decreased until the tenth month. And the first day of the tenth month, the tops of the mountains appeared.
6 And after the end of forty days, Noe opened the window of the ark which he had made, and sent forth a raven, which went
7 out, ever going and coming again, until the waters were dried up upon the earth. Then sent he forth a dove from him, to
8 wete whether the waters were fallen from off the earth. And when the dove could find no resting place for her foot, she returned
9 to him again unto the ark, for the waters were upon the face of all the earth. And he put out his hand and took her
10 and pulled her to him into the ark. And he abode yet seven days more,* and sent out the dove again out of the ark, and
11 the dove came to him again about eventide, and behold: there

8. v.10 Other: mo.

was in her mouth a leaf of an olive tree which she had plucked, whereby Noe perceived that the waters were abated upon the earth. And he tarried yet seven other days, and sent forth the dove, which from thence forth came no more again to him. And it came to pass, the six hundred and one year and the first day of the first month, that the waters were dried up upon the earth. And Noe took off the hatches of the ark and looked: and behold, the face of the earth was dry. So by the twenty seventh day of the second month the earth was dry. And God spake unto Noe saying: Come out of the ark, both thou and thy wife and thy sons and thy sons' wives with thee. And all the beasts that are with thee whatsoever flesh it be, both fowl and cattle and all manner worms that creep on the earth, bring out with thee, and let them move, grow and multiply upon the earth. And Noe came out, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him. And all the beasts, and all the worms, and all the fowls, and all that moved upon the earth, came also out of the ark, all of one kind together. And Noe made an altar unto the LORD, and took of all manner of clean beasts and all manner of clean fowls, and offered sacrifice upon the altar. And the LORD smelled a sweet savour and said in his heart: I will henceforth no more curse the earth for man's sake, for the imagination of man's heart is evil even from the very youth of him. Moreover I will not destroy from henceforth all that liveth as I have done. Neither shall sowing time and harvest, cold, and heat, summer and winter, day and night cease, as long as the earth endureth.

And God blessed Noe and his sons, and said unto them: Increase and multiply and fill the earth. The fear also and dread of yow be upon all beasts of the earth, and upon all fowls of the air, and upon all that creepeth on the earth, and upon all fishes of the sea, which are given unto your hands. And all that moveth upon the earth having life, shall be your meat: Even as the green herbs, so give I yow all things. Only the flesh with his life which is his blood, see that ye eat not. For verily the blood of yow wherein your lives are will I require: Even of the hand of all beasts will I require it, and of the hand of man and of the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man: so that he which sheddeth man's blood, shall have his blood shed by man again: for God made man after

7 his own likeness. See that ye increase, and wax, and be occu-
8 pied upon the earth, and multiply therein. Furthermore God
9 spake unto Noe and to his sons with him saying: See, I make
10 my bond with you and your seed after you, and with all living
things that is with you: both fowl and cattle, and all manner
11 beast of the earth that is with yow, of all that cometh out of
the ark what soever beast of the earth it be. I make my bond
12 with yow, that henceforth all flesh shall not be destroyed with
the waters of any flood, and that henceforth there shall not be
13 a flood to destroy the earth. And God said: This is the token
of my bond which I make between me and yow, and between
14 all living thing that is with yow for ever: I will set my bow in
the clouds, and it shall be a sign of the appointment made be-
15 tween me and the earth: so that when I bring in clouds upon
the earth, the bow shall appear in the clouds. And then will I
think upon my testament which I have made between me and
yow, and all that liveth whatsoever flesh it be. So that hence-
16 forth there shall be no more waters to make a flood to destroy
all flesh. The bow shall be in the clouds, and I will look upon
it, to remember the everlasting testament between God and all
17 that liveth upon the earth, whatsoever flesh it be. And God
said unto Noe: This is the sign of the testament which I have
18 made between me and all flesh that is on the earth. The sons
of Noe that came out of the ark were: Sem, Ham, and Japheth.
19 And Ham he is the father of Canaan. These are the three
sons of Noe, and of these was all the world overspread. And
20 Noe being an husbandman, went forth and planted a vineyard,
and drank of the wine and was drunk, and lay uncovered in the
21 midst of his tent. And Ham the father of Canaan saw his
father's privates,* and told his two brethren that were with-
22 out. And Sem and Japheth took a mantle, and put it on both
their shoulders and went backward, and covered their father's
secrets, but their faces were backward, so that they saw not
23 their father's nakedness. As soon as Noe was awaked from
his wine and wist what his youngest son had done unto him,
24 he said: Cursed be Canaan, and a servant, of all servants be
he to his brethren. And he said: Blessed be the LORD God of
25 Sem, and Canaan be his servant. God increase Japheth that
he may dwell in the tents of Sem. And Canaan be their ser-

9. v.22 Other: privities.

vant. And Noe lived after the flood three hundred and fifty 28
year: So that all the days of Noe were nine hundred and fifty 29
year, and then he died.

These are the generations of the sons of Noe: of Sem, Ham **X**
and Japheth, which begat them children after the flood. The 2
sons of Japheth were: Gomir, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tuball,
Mesech and Thyras. And the sons of Gomir were: Ascenas, 3
Riphat and Togarma. And the sons of Javan were: Elisa, 4
Tharsis, Cithim, and Dodanim. Of these came the Isles of 5
the gentiles in their countries, every man in his speech, kin-
dred and nation. The sons of Ham were: Chus, Misraim, 6
Phut and Canaan. The sons of Chus: were Seba, Hevila, 7
Sabta, Raima and Sabtema. And the sons of Raima were:
Sheba, and Dedan. Chus also begot Nimrod, which began 8
to be mighty in the earth. He was a mighty hunter in the 9
sight of the LORD: Whereof came the proverb: he is as Nimrod
that mighty hunter in the sight of the LORD. And the begin- 10
ning of his kingdom was Babell, Erech, Achad, and Chalne in
the land of Sinear: Out of that land came Assur and builded 11
Ninive, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, and Ressen be- 12
tween Nineve and Calah. That is a great city. And Mizrim 13
begat Ludim, Enanim, Leabim, Naphtuhim, Pathrusim and 14
Casluhim: from whence came the Philistins, and the Caph-
therines. Canaan also begat Zidon his eldest son and Heth, 15
Jebusi, Emori, Girgosi, Hivi, Arki, Sini, Arvadi, Zemari and 16, 17, 18
Harmati. And afterward sprang the kindreds of the Cananites.
And the coasts of the Cananites were from Sidon till thou come 19
to Gerara and to Asa, and till thou come to Sodoma, Gomorra,
Adama, Zeboim: even unto Lasa. These were the children of 20
Ham in their kindreds, tongues, lands and nations. And Sem 21
the father of all the children of Eber and the eldest brother of
Japheth, begat children also. And his sons were: Elam Assur, 22
Arphachsad, Lud and Aram. And the children of Aram were: 23
Ur, Hul, Gether and Mas. And Arphachsad begat Sala, and 24
Sala begat Eber. And Eber begat two sons. The name of the 25
one was Peleg, for in his time the earth was divided. And the
name of his brother was Jaketan. Jaketan begat Almodad, 26
Saleph, Hizarmoneth, Jarah, Hadoram, Usal, Dikela, Obal, 27, 28
Abimael, Seba, Ophir, Hevila and Jobab. All these are the 29
sons of Jaketan. And the dwelling of them was from Mesa 30

until thou come unto Sephara a mountain of the east land.

31 These are the sons of Sem in their kindreds, languages, coun-
32 tries and nations. These are the kindreds of the sons of Noe,
in their generations and nations. And of these came the people
that were in the world after the flood.

XI, 2 And all the world was of one tongue and one language. And
as they came from the east, they found a plain in the land
3 of Sinear, and there they dwelled. And they said one to an-
other: come on, let us make brick and burn it with fire. So
4 brick was their stone and slime was their mortar. And they
said: Come on, let us build us a city and a tower, that the
top may reach unto heaven. And let us make us a name, for
peradventure we shall be scattered abroad over all the earth.
5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which
6 the children of Adam had builded. And the LORD said: See,
the people is one and have one tongue among them all: And
this have they begun to do, and will not leave off from all that
7 they have purposed to do. Come on, let us descend and mingle
their tongue even there, that one understand not what another
8 sayeth. Thus the LORD scattered them from thence upon all
9 the earth. And they left off to build the city. Wherefore the
name of it is called Babel, because that the LORD there con-
founded the tongue of all the world. And because that the
LORD from thence, scattered them abroad upon all the earth.
10 These are the generations of Sem: Sem was an hundred year
11 old and begat Arphachsad two year after the flood. And Sem
lived after he had begot Arphachsad five hundred year and be-
12 gat sons and daughters. And Arphachsad lived thirty five
13 year and begat Sala, and lived after he had begot Sala four
14 hundred year and three and begat sons and daughters. And
15 Sala was thirty year old and begat Eber, and lived after he
had begot Eber four hundred and three year, and begat sons
16 and daughters. When Eber was thirty four year old, he be-
17 gat Peleg, and lived after he had begot Peleg, four hundred
18 and thirty year, and begat sons and daughters. And Peleg
19 when he was thirty year old begat Regu, and lived after he
had begot Regu two hundred and nine year, and begat sons and
20 daughters. And Regu when he had lived thirty two year begat
21 Serug, and lived after he had begot Serug two hundred and
22 seven year, and begat sons and daughters. And when Serug

was thirty year old, he begat Nahor, and lived after he had 23
 begot Nahor two hundred year, and begat sons and daughters.
 And Nahor when he was twenty nine year old, begat Terah, 24
 and lived after he had begot Terah, an hundred and nineteen 25
 year, and begat sons and daughters. And when Terah was sev- 26
 enty year old, he begat Abram, Nahor and Haran. And these 27
 are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor and
 Haran. And Haran begat Lot. And Haran died before Terah 28
 his father in the land where he was born, at Ur in Chaldea.
 And Abram and Nahor took them wives. Abram's wife was 29
 called Sarai. And Nahor's wife Milkah the daughter of Haran
 which was father of Milca and of Iisca. But Sarai was bar- 30
 ren and had no child. Then took Terah Abram his son and 31
 Lot his son Haran's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law his son
 Abram's wife. And they went with him from Ur in Chaldea,
 to go into the land of Chanaan. And they came to Haran and
 dwelled there. And when Terah was two hundred year old 32
 and five he died in Haran.

Then the LORD said unto Abram: Get thee out of thy country **XII**
 and from thy kindred, and out of thy father's house, into a 2
 land which I will shew thee. And I will make of thee a mighty
 people, and will bless thee, and make thy name great, that 3
 thou mayst be a blessing. And I will bless them that bless
 thee, and curse them that curse thee. And in thee shall be
 blessed all the generations of the earth. And Abram went as 4
 the LORD bade him, and Lot went with him. Abram was sev-
 enty five year old, when he went out of Haran. And Abram 5
 took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, with all their
 goods which they had gotten and souls which they had be-
 gotten in Haran. And they departed to go into the land of
 Chanaan. And when they were come into the land of Chanaan,
 Abram went forth into the land till he came unto a place called 6
 Sichem, and unto the oak of More. And the Cananites dwelled
 then in the land. Then the LORD appeared unto Abram and 7
 said: unto thy seed will I give this land. And he builded an
 altar there unto the LORD which appeared to him. Then de- 8
 parted he thence unto a mountain that lieth on the east side
 of BETHEL and pitched his tent: BETHEL being on the west
 side, and Ay on the east: and he builded there an altar unto
 the LORD, and called on the name of the LORD. And then 9

10 Abram departed and took his journey southward. After this there came a dearth in the land. And Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there, for the dearth was sore in the land.

11 And when he was come nye for to enter into Egypt, he said unto Sarai his wife. Behold, I know that thou art a fair woman

12 to look upon. It will come to pass therefore when the Egyptians see thee, that they will say: she is his wife. And so

13 shall they slay me and save thee. Say I pray thee therefore that thou art my sister, that I may fare the better by reason

14 of thee, and that my soul may live for thy sake. As soon as he came into Egypt, the Egyptians saw the woman that she

15 was very fair. And Pharao's lords saw her also, and praised her unto Pharao: So that she was taken into Pharao's house,

16 which entreated Abram well for her sake, so that he had sheep, oxen and he asses, men servants, maid servants, she asses and

17 camels. But GOD plagued Pharao and his house with great

18 plagues, because of Sarai Abram's wife. Then Pharao called Abram and said: Why hast thou thus dealt with me? Where-

19 fore toldest thou me not that she was thy wife? Why saidest thou that she was thy sister, and causedest me to take her to my wife? But now lo, there is thy wife, take her and be walk-

20 ing. Pharao also gave a charge unto his men over Abram, to lead him out, with his wife and all that he had.

XIII Then Abram departed out of Egypt, both he and his wife and

2 all that he had, and Lot with him unto the south. Abram was

3 very rich in cattle, silver and gold. And he went on his journey from the south even unto BETHEL, and unto the place where

4 his tent was at the first time between BETHEL and Ay, and unto the place of the altar which he made before. And there

5 called Abram upon the name, of the LORD. Lot also which

6 went with him had sheep, cattle and tents: so that the land was not able to receive them that they might dwell together, for the substance of their riches was so great, that they could not

7 dwell together. And there fell a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. Moreover the Cananites and the Pherisites dwelled at that time in the land.

8 Then said Abram unto Lot: Let there be no strife I pray thee between thee and me and between my herdmen and thine, for

9 we be brethren. Is not all the hole land before thee? Depart I pray thee from me. If thou wilt take the left hand, I will

take the right: or if thou take the right hand I will take the
left. And Lot lift up his eyes and beheld all the country about 10
Jordan, which was a plenteous country of water every where,
before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorra, even as the
garden of the LORD, and as the land of Egypt till thou come
to Zoar. Then Lot chose all the coasts of Jordan and took his 11
journey from the east. And so departed the one brother from
the other. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan: And Lot 12
in the cities of the plain, and tented till he came to Sodom.
But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinned exceedingly 13
against the LORD. And the LORD said unto Abram, after that 14
Lot was departed from him: Lift up thine eyes and look from
the place where thou art, northward, southward, eastward and
westward, for all the land which thou seest will I give unto 15
thee and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed, as the 16
dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the
earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise and walk 17
about in the land, in the length of it and in the breadth for I
will give it unto thee. Then Abram took down his tent, and 18
went and dwelled in the oak grove of Mamre which is in Ebron
and builded there an altar to the LORD.

And it chanced within a while, that Amraphel king of Sin- **XIV**
ear, Arioch king of Ellasar, Kedorlaomer king of Elam and Thy-
deall king of the nations: made war with Bera king of Sodom, 2
and with Birsas king of Gomorra. And with Sineab king of
Adama, and with Semeaber king of Zeboim, and with the king
of Bela which Bela is called Zoar. All these came together 3
unto the vale of Siddim, which is now the salt sea. Twelve 4
year were they subject to king Kedorlaomer, and in the thir-
teenth year rebelled. Therefore in the fourteenth year came 5
Kedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the
Raphaims in Astaroth Karnaim, and the Susims in Ham, and
the Emims in Sabe Kariathaim, and the Horims in their own 6
mount Seir unto the plain of Pharan, which bordereth upon
the wilderness. And then turned they and came to the well 7
of judgement which is Cades, and smote all the country of
the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwell in Hazon
Thamar. Then went out the king of Sodom, and the king of 8
Gomorra, and the king of Adama and the king of Zeboim, and
the king of Bela now called Zoar. And set their men in array

9 to fight with them in the vale of Siddim, that is to say, with
Kedorlaomer the king of Elam and with Thydeall king of the
Nations, and with Amraphel king of Sinear. And with Ari-
10 och king of Ellasar: four kings against five. And that vale
of Siddim was full of slime pits. And the kings of Sodom and
Gomorra fled, and fell there. And the residue fled to the moun-
11 tains. And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorra
and all their vitailles, and went their way. And they took
12 Lot also Abram's brother's son and his goods (for he dwelled
at Sodom) and departed. Then came one that had escaped,
13 and told Abram the Hebrew which dwelt in the oak grove of
Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eschol and Aner: which were
14 confederate with Abram. When Abram heard that his brother
was taken, he harnessed his servants born in his own house
three hundred and eighteen, and followed till they came at
15 Dan. And set himself and his servants in array, and fell upon
them by night, and smote them, and chased them away unto
16 Hoba: which lieth on the left hand of Damasco, and brought
again all the goods and also his brother Lot, and his goods, the
17 women also and the people. And as he returned again from
the slaughter of Kedorlaomer and of the kings that were with
him, then came the king of Sodom against* him unto the vale
18 of Saue which now is called king's dale. Then Melchisedech
king of Salem brought forth bread and wine. And he being the
19 priest of the most highest God, blessed him saying: Blessed
be Abram unto the most highest God, possessor of heaven and
20 earth. And blessed be God the most highest, which hath deli-
vered thine enemies into thy hands. And Abram gave him
21 tithes of all. Then said the king of Sodom unto Abram: Give
me the souls, and take the goods to thy self. And Abram an-
22 swered the king of Sodom: I lift up my hand unto the LORD
God most high possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not
23 take of all that is thine, so much as a thread or a shoe latchet,
lest thou shouldest say I have made Abram rich. Save only
24 that which the young men have eaten and the parts of the men
which went with me. Aner, Eschol and Mamre. Let them take
their parts.

XV After these deeds, the word of GOD came unto Abram in
a vision saying fear not Abram, I am thy shield, and thy re-

14. v.17 Other: to meet.

ward shall be exceeding great. And Abram answered: Lord 2
 Jehovah* what wilt thou give me: I go childless, and the cater 3
 of mine house, this Eleasar of Damasco hath a son. And 3
 Abram said: See, to me hast thou given to seed: lo, a lad born 4
 in my house shall be mine heir. And behold, the word of the 4
 LORD spake unto Abram saying: He shall not be thine heir,
 but one that shall come out of thine own body shall be thine 5
 heir. And he brought him out at the doors and said: Look up 5
 unto heaven and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them.
 And said unto him: Even so shall thy seed be. And Abram 6
 believed the LORD, and it was counted to him for righteous- 6
 ness. And he said unto him: I am the LORD that brought 7
 thee out of Ur in Chaldea to give thee this land to possess it.
 And he said: Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall pos- 8
 sess it? And he said unto him: take an heifer of three year 9
 old, and a she goat of three years old, and a three year old 9
 ram, a turtle dove and a young pigeon. And he took all these 10
 and divided them in the midst, and laid every piece, one over 11
 against another. But the fowls divided he not. And the birds 11
 fell on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away. And when 12
 the sun was down, there fell a slumber upon Abram. And lo, 13
 fear and great darkness came upon him. And he said unto 13
 Abram: know this of a surety, that thy seed shall be a stranger
 in a land that pertaineth not unto them. And they shall make
 bondmen of them and entreat them evil four hundred years.
 But the nation whom they shall serve, will I judge. And after- 14
 ward shall they come out with great substance. Nevertheless 15
 thou shalt go unto thy fathers in peace, and shalt be buried
 when thou art of a good age: and in the fourth generation 16
 they shall come hither again, for the wickedness of the Amor-
 ites is not yet full. When the sun was down and it was waxed 17
 dark: behold, there was a smoking furnace and a fire brand
 that went between the said pieces. And that same day the 18
 LORD made a covenant with Abram saying: unto thy seed will
 I give this land, from the river of Egypt, even unto the great
 river Euphrates: the Kenites, the Kenizites, the Cadmonites, 19
 the Hethites, the Pherezites, the Raphaims, the Amorites, the 20, 21
 Cananites, the Gergesites and the Jebusites.

Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children. But she had an **XVI**

2 hand maid an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. Wherefore she said unto Abram: Behold the LORD hath closed me, that I can not bear. I pray thee go in unto my maid, peradventure I shall be multiplied by means of her; And Abram heard the
3 voice of Sarai. Then Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian (after Abram had dwelled ten year in the land of Canaan) and gave her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.
4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived her mistress was despised in her
5 sight. Then said Sarai unto Abram: Thou dost me unright, for I have given my maid into thy bosom: and now because she seeth that she hath conceived, I am despised in her sight: the
6 LORD judge between thee and me. Then said Abram to Sarai: behold, thy maid is in thy hand, do with her as it pleaseth thee.
7 And because Sarai fared foul with her, she fled from her. And the Angel of the LORD found her beside a fountain of water in
8 the wilderness: even by a well in the way to Sur. And he said: Hagar Sarai's maid, whence comest thou and whither wilt thou
9 go? And she answered: I flee from my mistress Sarai. And the Angel of the LORD said unto her: return to thy mistress again,
10 and submit thyself under her hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto her: I will so increase thy seed, that it shall
11 not be numbered for multitude. And the LORD's angel said further unto her: see, thou art with child and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ismael: because the LORD hath heard
12 thy tribulation. He will be a wild man, and his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him. And
13 yet shall he dwell fast by all his brethren. And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her: thou art the God that lookest on me, for she said: I have of a surety seen here the
14 back parts of him that seeth me. Wherefore she called the well, the well of the living that seeth me which well is between
15 Cades and Bared. And Hagar bare Abram a son, and Abram
16 called his son's name which Hagar bare Ismael. And Abram was eighty six year old, when Hagar bare him Ismael.

XVII When Abram was ninety year old and nine, the LORD appeared to him saying: I am the almighty God: walk before me
2 and be uncorrupt. And I will make my bond between thee and
3 me, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his
4 face. And God talked moreover with him saying: I am, be-

hold my testament is with thee, that thou shalt be a father of many nations. Therefore shalt thou no more be called Abram, 5
but thy name shall be Abraham: for a father of many nations have I made thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly, and 6
will make nations of thee: yea and kings shall spring out of thee. Moreover I will make my bond between me and thee, 7
and thy seed after thee, in their times to be an everlasting testament, so that I will be God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee and to thy seed after thee, the 8
land wherein thou art a stranger: even all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and will be their God. And God 9
said unto Abraham: See thou keep my testament, both thou and thy seed after thee in their times: This is my testament 10
which ye shall keep between me and you and thy seed after thee, that ye circumcise all your men children. Ye shall circumcise 11
the foreskin of your flesh, and it shall be a token of the bond betwixt me and you. And every manchild when it is eight days old, shall be circumcised among you in your generations, and all servants also born at home or bought with money though they be strangers and not of thy seed. The servant born in thy house, and he also that is bought with money, must needs be circumcised, that my testament may be in your flesh, for an everlasting bond. If there be any uncircumcised 14
manchild, that hath not the foreskin of his flesh cut off, his soul shall perish from his people: because he hath broken my testament. And God said unto Abraham. Sarai thy wife shall 15
no more be called Sarai: but Sara shall her name be. For I will bless her and give thee a son of her and will bless her: so that people, yea and kings of people shall spring of her. And 17
Abraham fell upon his face and laughed, and said in his heart: shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred year old, and shall Sara that is ninety year old, bear: And Abraham 18
said unto God. O that Ismael might live in thy sight. Then said God: nay, Sara thy wife shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac. And I will make my bond with him, that it shall be an everlasting bond unto his seed after him. And as concerning Ismael also, I have heard thy request: lo, I will bless him and increase him, and multiply him exceedingly. Twelve princes shall he* beget, and I will make a great nation

17. v.20 Other: be.

21 of him. But my bond will I make with Isaac, which Sara shall
 22 bear unto thee: even this time twelve month. And God left off
 23 talking with him, and departed up from Abraham. And Abra-
 ham took Ismael his son and all the servants born in his house
 and all that was bought with money as many as were men chil-
 dren among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the
 foreskin of their flesh, even the selfsame day, as God had said
 24 unto him. Abraham was ninety year old and nine when he
 25 cut off the foreskin of his flesh. And Ismael his son was thir-
 teen year old, when the foreskin of his flesh was circumcised.
 26 The self same day was Abraham circumcised and Ismael his
 27 son. And all the men in his house, whether they were born in
 his house or bought with money (though they were strangers)
 were circumcised with him.

XVIII

And the LORD appeared unto him in the oak grove of Mamre
 2 as he sat in his tent door in the heat of the day. And he lift
 up his eyes and looked: and lo, three men stood not far from
 him. And when he saw them, he ran against* them from the
 3 tent door, and fell to the ground and said: Lord if I have found
 4 favour in thy sight, go not by thy servant. Let a little wa-
 ter be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under
 5 the tree: And I will fetch a morsel of bread, to comfort your
 hearts withal. And then go your ways, for even therefore are
 ye come to your servant. And they answered: Do even so as
 6 thou hast said. And Abraham went a pace into his tent unto
 Sara and said: make ready at once three pecks of fine meal,
 7 knead it, and make cakes. And Abraham ran unto his beasts
 and fetched a calf that was tender and good, and gave it unto
 8 a young man which made it ready at once. And he took but-
 ter and milk and the calf which he had prepared, and set it
 before them, and stood himself by them under the tree: and
 9 they ate. And they said unto him: Where is Sara thy wife?
 10 And he said: in the tent. And he said: I will come again unto
 thee as soon as the fruit can live. And lo: Sara thy wife shall
 have a son. That heard Sara, out of the tent door which was
 11 behind his back. Abraham and Sara were both old and well
 stricken in age, and it ceased to be with Sara after the man-
 12 ner as it is with wives. And Sara laughed in her self saying:
 Now I am waxed old, shall I give my self to lust, and my lord

18. v.2 Other: to meet.

old also? Then said the LORD unto Abraha: wherefore doth 13
Sara laugh saying: shall I of a surety bear a child, now when 14
I am old? is the thing too hard for the LORD to do? In the 14
time appointed will I return unto thee, as soon as the fruit can
have life. And Sara shall have a son. Then Sara denied it 15
saying: I laughed not, for she was afraid. But he said: yes thou
laughtest. Then the men stood up from thence and looked to- 16
ward Sodom. And Abraham went with them to bring them on
the way. And the LORD said: Can I hide from Abraham that 17
thing which I am about to do, seeing that Abraham shall be 18
a great and a mighty people, and all the nations of the earth
shall be blessed in him? For I know him that he will com- 19
mand his children and his household after him, that they keep
the way of the LORD, to do after right and conscience, that the
LORD may bring upon Abraham that he hath promised him.
And the LORD said: The cry of Sodom and Gomorra is great, 20
and their sin is exceeding grievous. I will go down and see 21
whether they have done altogether according to that cry which
is come unto me or not, that I may know. And the men de- 22
parted thence and went to Sodomward. But Abraham stood
yet before the LORD, and drew near and said Wilt thou de- 23
stroy the righteous with the wicked? If there be fifty right- 24
eous within the city, wilt thou destroy it and not spare the
place for the sake of fifty righteous that are therein? That be 25
far from thee, that thou shouldest do after this manner, to slay
the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should
be as the wicked: that be far from thee. Should not the Judge
of all the world do according to right? And the LORD said: If 26
I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, I will spare all
the place for their sakes. And Abraham answered and said: 27
behold I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, and yet
am but dust and ashes. What though there lack five of fifty 28
righteous, wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And
he said: If I find there forty and five I will not destroy them.
And he spake unto him yet again and said: what if there be 29
forty found there: And he said: I will not do it for forty's sake.
And he said: O let not my Lord be angry, that I speak. What 30
if there be found thirty there? And he said: I will not do it, if I
find thirty there. And he said: Oh, see, I have begun to speak 31
unto my Lord, what if there be twenty found there? And he

32 said: I will not destroy them for twenty's sake. And he said: O let not my Lord be angry, that I speak yet, but even once more only. What if ten be found there? And he said: I will not
33 destroy them for ten's sake. And the LORD went his way as soon as he had left communing with Abraham. And Abraham returned unto his place.

XIX And there came two angels to Sodom at even. And Lot sat at the gate of the city. And Lot saw them, and rose up against*
2 them, and he bowed himself to he ground with his face. And he said: See lords, turn in I pray you in to your servant's house and tarry all night and wash your feet, and rise up early and go on your ways. And they said: nay, but we will bide in the
3 streets all night. And he compelled them exceedingly. And they turned in unto him and entered into his house, and he made them a feast and did bake sweet cakes, and they ate.
4 But before they went to rest, the men of the city of Sodom compassed the house round about both old and young, all the
5 people from all quarters. And they called unto Lot and said unto him: where are the men which came into thy house to
6 night? bring them out unto us that we may do our lust with
7 them. And Lot went out at doors unto them and shut the
8 door after him and said: nay for god's sake brethren, do not
9 so wickedly. Behold I have two daughters which have known
10 no man, them will I bring out unto you: do with them as it seemeth you good: Only unto these men do nothing, for there-
11 fore came they under the shadow of my roof. And they said: come hither. And they said: camest thou not in to sojourn, and wilt thou be now a judge? we will surely deal worse with thee
12 than with them. And as they preased sore upon Lot and began to break up the door, the men put forth their hands and
13 pulled Lot into the house to them and shut to the door. And the men that were at the door of the house, they smote with
14 blindness both small and great: so that they could not find the door. And the men said moreover unto Lot: If thou have yet here any son-in-law or sons or daughters or whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring it out of this place: for we must destroy this place, because the cry of them is great before the LORD.
14 Wherefore he hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out and spake unto his sons-in-law which should have married his

19. v.1 Other: to meet.

daughters, and said: stand* up and get yow out of this place, for the LORD will destroy the city. But he seemed as though he had mocked, unto his sons-in-law. And as the morning arose 15 the angels caused Lot to speed him saying: Stand up, take thy wife and thy two daughters and that that is at hand, lest thou perish in the sin of the city. And as he prolonged the time, 16 the men caught both him, his wife and his two daughters by the hands, because the LORD was merciful unto him, and they brought him forth and set him without the city. When they 17 had brought them out, they said: Save thy life and look not behind thee neither tarry thou in any place of the country, but save thyself in the mountain, lest thou perish. Then said Lot 18 unto them: Oh nay my Lord: behold, inasmuch as thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, now make thy mercy great which thou shewest unto me in saving my life. For I can not save myself in the mountains, lest some misfortune fall upon me and I die. Behold, here is a city by, to flee unto, and it is a 20 little one, let me save myself therein: is it not a little one, that my soul may live? And he said to him: see I have received thy request as concerning this thing, that I will not overthrow this city for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, and save 22 thyself there, for I can do nothing till thou be come in thither. And therefore the name of the city is called Zoar. And the sun 23 was upon the earth when Lot was entered into Zoar. Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and Gomorra, brimstone and fire 24 from the LORD out of heaven, and overthrew those cities and all the region, and all that dwelled in the cities, and that that 25 grew upon the earth. And Lot's wife looked behind her, and was turned in to a pillar of salt. Abraham rose up early and 27 got him to the place where he stood before the LORD, and looked toward Sodom and Gomorra and toward all the land 28 of that country. And as he looked: behold, the smoke of the country arose as it had been the smoke of a furnace. But yet 29 when God destroyed the cities of the region, he thought upon Abraha: and sent Lot out from the danger of the overthrowing, when he overthrew the cities where Lot dwelled. And Lot de- 30 parted out of Zoar and dwelled in the mountains and his two daughters with him for he feared to tarry in Zoar: he dwelt therefore in a cave, both he and his two daughters also. Then 31

v.14 Other: stonde.

said the elder unto the younger our father is old, and there are
no more men in the earth to come in unto us after the manner
32 of all the world. Come therefore, let us give our father wine
to drink, and let us lie with him that we may save seed of our
33 father. And they gave their father wine to drink that same
night. And the elder daughter went and lay with her father.
And he perceived it not, neither when she lay down, neither
34 when she rose up. And on the morrow the elder said unto the
younger: behold, yesternight lay I with my father. Let us give
him wine to drink this night also, and go thou and lie with him,
35 and let us save seed of our father. And they gave their father
wine to drink that night also. And the younger arose and lay
with him. And he perceived it not: neither when she lay down,
36 neither when she rose up. Thus were both the daughters of
37 Lot with child by their father. And the elder bare a son and
called him Moab, which is the father of the Moabites unto this
38 day. And the younger bare a son and called him Ben Ammi,
which is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

XX And Abraham departed thence toward the south country
and dwelled between Cades and Sur and sojourned in Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sara his wife, that she was his sister.
Then Abimelech king of Gerar sent and fetched Sara away.
3 And God came to Abimelech by night in a dream and said to
him: See, thou art but a dead man for the woman's sake which
4 thou hast taken away, for she is a man's wife. But Abimelech
had not yet come nye her, and therefore said: Lord wilt thou
5 slay righteous people? said not he unto me, that she was his
sister? yea and said not she herself that he was her brother?
6 with a pure heart and innocent hands have I done this. And
God said unto him in a dream. I wot it well that thou didst
it in the pureness of thy heart: And therefore I kept thee that
thou shouldest not sin against me, neither suffered I thee to
7 come nigh her. Now therefore deliver the man his wife again,
for he is a prophet. And let him pray for thee that thou mayst
live. But and if thou deliver her not again, be sure that thou
8 shalt die the death, with all that thou hast. Then Abimelech
rose up be times in the morning and called all his servants,
and told all these things in their ears, and the men were sore
9 afraid. And Abimelech called Abraham and said unto him:
What hast thou done unto us, and what have I offended thee,

that thou shouldest bring on me and on my kingdom so great a sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said moreover unto Abraham: What sawest thou that moved thee to do this thing? And Abraham answered. I thought that peradventure the fear of God was not in this place, and that they should slay me for my wife's sake: yet in very deed she is my sister, the daughter of my father, but not of my mother: and became my wife. And after God caused me to wander out of my father's house, I said unto her: This kindness shalt thou shew unto me in all places where we come, that thou say of me, how that I am thy brother. Then took Abimelech sheep and oxen, menservants and womenservants and gave them unto Abraham, and delivered him Sara his wife again. And Abimelech said: behold the land lieth before thee, dwell where it pleaseth thee best. And unto Sara he said: See I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver, behold he* shall be a covering to thine eyes unto all that are with thee and unto all men and an excuse. And so Abraham prayed unto God, and God healed Abimelech and his wife and his maidens, so that they bare. For the LORD had closed to, all the matrices of the house of Abimelech, because of Sara Abraham's wife.

The LORD visited Sara as he had said and did unto her according as he had spoken.* And Sara was with child and bare Abraham a son in his old age even the same season which the Lorde had appointed. And Abraham called his son's name that was born unto him which Sara bare him Isaac: and Abraham circumcised Isaac his son when he was eight days old, as God commanded him. And Abraham was an hundred year old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. And Sara said: God hath made me a laughing stock: for all that hear, will laugh at me. She said also: who would have said unto Abraham, that Sara should have given children suck, or that I should have borne him a son in his old age: The child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast, the same day that Isaac was weaned. Sara saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian which she had borne unto Abraham, a mocking. Then she said unto Abraham: put away this bondmaid and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son Isaac:

XXI

11 But the word seemed very grievous in Abraham's sight, be-
12 cause of his son. Then the Lorde said unto Abraham: let it
not be grievous unto thee, because of the lad and of thy bond-
maid: But in all that Sara hath said unto thee, hear her voice,
13 for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. Moreover of the son of
the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.
14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning and took bread
and a bottle with water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it
on her shoulders with the lad also, and sent her away. And
she departed and wandered up and down in the wilderness of
15 Berseba. When the water was spent that was in the bottle,
16 she cast the lad under a bush and went and sat her out of
sight a great way, as it were a bowshot off: For she said: I will
not see the lad die. And she sat down out of sight, and lift
17 up her voice and wept. And God heard the voice of the child.
And the angel of God called Hagar out of heaven and said unto
her: What aileth thee Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard the
18 voice of the child where he lieth. Arise and lift up the lad, and
take him in thy hand, for I will make of him a great people.
19 And God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water. And she
went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the boy drink.
20 And God was with the lad, and he grew and dwelt in the wilder-
21 ness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness
of Pharan. And his mother got him a wife out of thee, land of
22 Egypt. And it chanced the same season, that Abimelech and
Phicol his chief captain spake unto Abraham saying: God is
23 with thee in all that thou doest. Now therefore swear unto me
even here by God, that thou wilt not hurt me nor my children,
nor my children's children. But that thou shalt deal with me
and the country where thou art a stranger, according unto the
24 kindness that I have shewed thee. Then said Abraham: I will
25 swear. And Abraham rebuked Abimelech for a well of water,
26 which Abimelech's servants had taken away. And Abimelech
answered I wist not who did it: Also thou toldest me not, nei-
27 ther heard I of it, but this day. And Abraham took sheep and
oxen and gave them unto Abimelech. And they made both of
28 them a bond together. And Abraham set seven lambs by them
29 selves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham: what mean these
30 seven lambs which thou hast set by them selves. And he an-
swered: seven lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may

be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well: Wherefore 31
 the place is called Berseba, because they sware both of them.
 Thus made they a bond together at Berseba. Then Abimelech 32
 and Phicol his chief Captain rose up and turned again unto
 the land of the Philistines. And Abraham planted a wood in 33
 Berseba, and called there, on the name of the LORD, the ever-
 lasting God: and dwelt in the Philistine land a long season. 34

After these deeds, God did prove Abraham and said unto **XXII**
 him: Abraham. And he answered: here am I. And he said: 2
 take thy only son Isaac whom thou lovest, and get thee unto
 the land of Moria, and sacrifice him there for a sacrifice upon
 one of the mountains which I will shew thee. Then Abraham 3
 rose up early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took two
 of his meiny with him, and Isaac his son:* and clove wood for
 the sacrifice, and rose up and got him to the place which God
 had appointed him. The third day Abraham lift up his eyes 4
 and saw the place afar off, and said unto his young men: bide 5
 here with the ass. I and the lad will go yonder and worship and
 come again unto you. And Abraham took the wood of the sac- 6
 rifice and laid it upon Isaac his son, and took fire in his hand
 and a knife. And they went both of them together. Then spake 7
 Isaac unto Abraham his father and said: My father? And he
 answered here am I my son. And he said: See here is fire
 and wood, but where is the sheep for sacrifice? And Abra- 8
 ham said: my son, God will provide him a sheep for sacrifice.
 So went they both together. And when they came unto the 9
 place which God shewed him, Abraham made an altar there
 and dressed the wood, and bound Isaac his son and laid him on
 the altar, above upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth 10
 his hand, and took the knife to have killed his son. Then the
 angel of the LORD called unto him from heaven saying: Abra- 11
 ham, Abraham?. And he answered: here am I. And he said: 12
 lay not thy hands upon the child, neither do anything at all
 unto him, for now I know that thou fearest God, in that thou
 hast not kept thine only son from me. And Abraham lifted 13
 up his eyes and looked about: and behold, there was a ram
 caught by the horns in a thicket. And he went and took the
 ram and offered him up for a sacrifice in the stead of his son.
 And Abraham called the name of the place, the LORD will see: 14

22. v.3 Other: sonne.

wherefore it is a common saying this day: in the mount will the
 15 LORD be seen. And the angel of the LORD cried unto Abra-
 16 ham from heaven the second time saying: by myself have I
 sworn (saith the LORD) because thou hast done this thing and
 17 hast not spared thy only son, that I will bless thee and mul-
 tiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand upon the
 sea side. And thy seed shall possess the gates of his enemies.
 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, be-
 19 cause thou hast obeyed my voice. So turned Abraham again
 unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to
 20 Berseba. And Abraham dwelt at Berseba. And it chanced af-
 ter these things, that one told Abraham saying: Behold, Milcha
 21 she hath also born children unto thy brother Nachor: Hus his
 eldest son and Bus his brother, and Kemuel the father of the
 22 Sirians, and Cesed, and Haso, and Pildas, and Jedlaph, and
 23 Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebecca. These eight did Milcha
 24 bear to Nachor Abraham's brother. And his concubine called
 Rheuma she bare also Tebah, Gaham, Thaas and Maacha.

XXIII

Sara was an hundred and twenty seven year old (for so long
 2 lived she) and then died in a head city called Hebron in the
 land of Canaan. Then Abraham came to mourn Sara and to
 3 weep for her. And Abraham stood up from the corpse, and
 4 talked with the sons of Heth saying: I am a stranger and a
 foreigner among yow, give me a possession to bury in with you,
 5 that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of
 6 Heth answered Abraham saying unto him: Hear us lord, thou
 art a prince of God among us. In the chiefest of our sepulchers
 bury thy dead: None of us shall forbid thee his sepulchre, that
 7 thou shouldest not bury thy dead therein. Abraham stood up
 and bowed himself before the people of the land the children
 8 of Heth. And he communed* with them saying: If it be your
 minds that I shall bury my dead out of my sight, hear me and
 9 speak for me to Ephron the son of Zoar: and let him give me
 the double cave which he hath in the end of his field, for as
 much money as it is worth, let him give it me in the presence
 10 of you, for a possession to bury in. For Ephron dwelled among
 the children of Heth. Then Ephron the Hethite answered Abra-
 ham in the audience of the children of Heth and of all that went
 11 in at the gates of his city, saying: Not so, my lord, but hear

23. v.8 Other: comoned.

me: The field give I thee, and the cave that therein is, give I thee also. And even in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee to bury thy dead in. Then Abraham bowed himself before the people of the land, and spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the country saying: I pray thee hear me, I will give silver for the field, take it of me, and so will I bury my dead there. Ephron answered Abraham saying unto him: My lord, hearken unto me. The land is worth four hundredth sicles of silver: But what is that betwixt thee and me? bury thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron and weighed him the silver which he had said in the audience of the sons of Heth. Even four hundred silver sicles of current money among merchants. Thus was the field of Ephron wherein the double cave is before Mamre: even the field and the cave that is therein and all the trees of the field which grow in all the borders round about, made sure unto Abraham for a possession, in the sight of the children of Heth and of all that went in at the gates of the city. And then Abraham buried Sara his wife in the double cave of the field that lieth before Mamre, otherwise called Ebron in the land of Canaan. And so both the field and the cave that is therein, was made unto Abraham, a sure possession to bury in, of the sons of Heth.

Abraham was old and stricken in days, and the LORD had blessed him in all things. And he said unto his eldest servant of his house which had the rule over all that he had: Put thy hand under my thigh that I may make thee swear by the LORD that is God of heaven and God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son, of the daughters of the Cananites, among which I dwell. But shalt go unto my country and to my kindred, and there take a wife unto my son Isaac. Then said the servant unto him: what and if the woman will not agree to come with me unto this land, shall I bring thy son again unto the land which thou camest out of? And Abraham said unto him: beware of that, that thou bring not my son thither. The LORD God of heaven which took me from my father's house and from the land where I was born, and which spake unto me and sware unto me saying: unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife unto my son from thence. Nevertheless if the woman will not agree to come with thee then

XXIV

shalt thou be without danger of this oath. But above all things
9 bring not my son thither again. And the servant put his hand
under the thigh of Abraham and sware to him as concerning
10 that matter. And the servant took ten camels of the camels
of his master and departed, and had of all manner goods of his
master with him, and stood up and went to Mesopotamia, unto
11 the city of Nahor. And made his camels to lie down without
the city by a well's side of water, at even: about the time that
12 women come out to draw water, and he said: LORD God of
my master Abraham, send me good speed this day, and shew
13 mercy unto my master Abraham. Lo I stand here by the well
of water and the daughters of the men of this city will come
14 out to draw water: Now the damsel to whom I say, stoop down
thy pitcher, and let me drink. If she say: Drink, and I will give
thy camels drink also, the same is she that thou hast ordained
for thy servant Isaac: yea and thereby shall I know that thou
15 hast shewed mercy on my master. And it came to pass yer
he had left speaking, that Rebecca came out, the daughter of
Bethuel, son to Milkah the wife of Nahor Abraham's brother,
16 and her pitcher upon her shoulder: The damsel was very fair
to look upon, and yet a maid and unknown of man. And she
went down to the well and filled her pitcher and came up again.
17 Then the servant ran unto her and said: let me sip a little wa-
18 ter of thy pitcher. And she said: drink my lord. And she
hasted and let down her pitcher upon her arm and gave him
19 drink. And when she had given him drink, she said: I will
draw water for thy camels also, until they have drunk enough.
20 And she poured out her pitcher into the trough hastily, and
ran again unto the well, to fetch water: and drew for all his
21 camels. And the fellow wondered at her. But held his peace,
to wete whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or
22 not. And as the camels had left drinking, he took an earring of
half a sicle weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten sicles
23 weight of gold, and said unto her: Whose daughter art thou?
tell me: is there room in thy father's house, for us to lodge
24 in? And she said unto him: I am the daughter of Bethuel the
25 son of Milkah which she bare unto Nahor: and said moreover
unto him: we have litter and provender enough and also room
26 to lodge in. And the man bowed himself and worshipped the
27 LORD, and said: blessed be the LORD God of my master Abra-

ham which ceaseth not to deal mercifully and truly with my master. And hath brought me the way to my master's brother's house. And the damsel ran and told them of her mother's house these things. And Rebecca had a brother called Laban. And Laban ran out unto the man, to the well: for as soon as he had seen the earrings and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and heard the words of Rebecca his sister saying thus said the man unto me, then he went out unto the man. And lo, he stood yet with the camels by the well side. And Laban said: come in thou blessed of the LORD. Wherefore standest thou without? I have dressed the house and made room for the camels. And then the man came in to the house: and he unbridled the camels: and brought litter and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and their feet that were with him, and there was meat set before him to eat. But he said: I will not eat, until I have said mine errand: And he said: say on; And he said: I am Abraham's servant, and the LORD hath blessed my master out of measure that he is become great and hath given him sheep, oxen, silver and gold, menservants, maidservants, camels and asses. And Sara my master's wife bare him a son, when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me swear saying: Thou shalt not take a wife to my son, among the daughters of the Cananites in whose land I dwell. But thou shalt go unto my father's house and to my kindred, and there take a wife unto my son. And I said unto my master: What if the wife will not follow me? And he said unto me: The LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy journey that thou shalt take a wife for my son, of my kindred and of my father's house. But and if (when thou comest unto my kindred) they will not give thee one, then shalt thou bear no peril of mine oath. And I came this day unto the well and said: O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if it be so that thou makest my journey which I go, prosperous: behold, I stand by this well of water, and when a virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her: give me a little water of thy pitcher to drink, and she say again to me: drink thou, and I will also draw water for thy camels: that same is the wife, whom the LORD hath prepared for my master's son. And before I had made an end of speaking in mine heart: behold Rebecca came forth, and her

pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down unto the well and
46 drew. And I said unto her give me drink. And she made haste,
and took down her pitcher from off her, and said: drink, and I
will give thy camels drink also. And I drank, and she gave the
47 camels drink also. And I asked her saying: whose daughter
art thou? And she answered: the daughter of Bathuel Nahor's
son, whom Milkah bare unto him. And I put the earing upon
48 her face and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed my-
self, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of
my master Abraham which had brought me the right way, to
49 take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. Now there-
fore if ye will deal mercifully and truly with my master, tell
me: And if not, tell me also: that I may turn me to the right
50 hand or to the left. Then answered Laban and Bathuel say-
ing: The thing is proceeded even out of the LORD, we can not
51 therefore say unto thee, either good or bad: Behold Rebecca
before thy face, take her and go, and let her be thy master's
52 son's wife, even as the LORD hath said. And when Abraham's
servant heard their words, he bowed himself unto the LORD,
53 flat upon the earth. And the servant took forth jewels of sil-
ver and jewels of gold and raiment, and gave them to Rebecca:
54 But unto her brother and to her mother, he gave spices. And
then they ate and drank, both he and the men that were with
him, and tarried all night and rose up in the morning. And
55 he said: let me depart unto my master. But her brother and
her mother said: let the damsel abide with us a while, and
56 it be but even ten days, and then go thy ways. And he said
unto them, hinder me not: for the LORD hath prospered my
57 journey. Send me away that I may go unto my master. And
they said: let us call the damsel, and wit what she saith to the
58 matter. And they called forth Rebecca and said unto her: wilt
59 thou go with this man? And she said: Yea. Then they brought
Rebecca their sister on the way and her nurse and Abraham's
60 servant, and the men that were with him. And they blessed
Rebecca and said unto her: Thou art our sister, grow into thou-
sand thousands, and thy seed possess the gates of their ene-
61 mies. And Rebecca arose and her damsels, and sat them up
upon the camels and went their way after the man. And the
62 servant took Rebecca and went his way. And Isaac was a com-
ing from the well of the living and seeing, for he dwelt in the

south country, and was gone out to walk in his meditations 63
 before the even tide. And he lift up his eyes and looked, and 64
 behold the camels were coming. And Rebecca lift up her eyes, 64
 and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel, and said 65
 unto the servant: what man is this that cometh against us in
 the field? And the servant said: it is my master. And then she
 took her mantle, and put it about her. And the servant told 66
 Isaac all that he had done. Then Isaac brought her in to his 67
 mother Sara's tent, and took Rebecca and she became his wife,
 and he loved her: and so was Isaac comforted over his mother.

Abraham took him another wife called Ketura, which bare **XXV**, 2
 him Simran, Jacksan, Medan, Midian, Jesback and Suah. And 3
 Jacksan begat Seba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were
 Assurim, Letusim and Leumim. And the sons of Midian were 4
 Epha, Ephher, Hanoth, Abida and Elda. All these were the chil-
 dren of Bethura.* But Abraham gave all that he had unto 5
 Isaac. And unto the sons of his concubines he gave gifts, and 6
 sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-
 ward, unto the east country. These are the days of the life 7
 of Abraham which he lived: an hundred and seventy five year
 and then fell sick and died, in a lusty age (when he had lived 8
 enough) and was put unto his people. And his sons Isaac and 9
 Ismael buried him in the double cave in the field of Ephron
 son, of Zoar the Hethite before Mamre. Which field Abraham 10
 bought of the sons of Heth: There was Abraham buried and
 Sara his wife. And after the death of Abraham God blessed 11
 Isaac his son, which dwelt by the well of the living and seeing.
 These are the generations of Ismael Abraham's son, which Ha- 12
 gar the Egyptian Sara's handmaid bare unto Abraham. And 13
 these are the names of the sons of Ismael, with their names in
 their kindreds. The eldest son of Ismael, Nevath, then Redar,
 Adbeel, Mibsam, Misma, Duma, Masa, Hadar, Thema, Jetur, 14, 15
 Naphis and Kedma. These are the sons of Ismael, and these
 are their names, in their towns and castles twelve princes of 16
 nations. And these are the years of the life of Ismael: an hun- 17
 dred and thirty seven year, and then he fell sick and died, and
 was laid unto his people. And he dwelt from Evila unto Sur 18
 that is before Egypt, as men go toward the Assyrians. And
 he died in the presence of all his brethren. And these are 19

25. v.4 Other: Ketura.

the generations of Isaac Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty year old when he took Rebecca to wife
the daughter of Bethuel the Sirian of Mesopotamia and sis-
21 ter to Laban the Sirian. And Isaac made intercession unto
the LORD for his wife: because she was barren: and the LORD
22 was intreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived: and the
children strove together within her. Then she said: if it should
go so to pass, what helpeth it that I am with child? And she
23 went and asked the LORD. And the LORD said unto her there
are two manner of people in thy womb, and two nations shall
spring out of thy bowels, and the one nation shall be might-
24 younger. And when her time was come to be delivered: be-
25 hold there were two twins in her womb. And he that came out
first, was red and rough over all as it were an hide: and they
26 called his name Esau. And afterward his brother came out
and his hand holding Esau by the heel. Wherefore his name
was called Jacob. And Isaac was forty year old when she bare
27 them: and the boys grew, and Esau became a cunning hunter
and a tillman. But Jacob was a simple man and dwelled in the
28 tents. Isaac loved Esau because he did eat of his venison, but
29 Rebecca loved Jacob. Jacob sod pottage, and Esau came from
30 the field and was fainty, and said to Jacob: let me sip of that
red pottage, for I am fainty. And therefore was his name called
31, 32 Edom. And Jacob said: sell me this day thy birthright. And
Esau answered: Lo I am at the point to die, and what profit
33 shall this birthright do me? And Jacob said, swear to me then
this day. And he swore to him and sold his birthright unto Ja-
34 cob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of red rice. And
he ate and drank and rose up and went his way. And so Esau
regarded not his birthright.

XXVI And there fell a dearth in the land, passing the first dearth
that fell in the days of Abraham. Wherefore Isaac went unto
2 Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. Then the LORD
appeared unto him and said: go not down into Egypt, but bide
3 in the land which I say unto thee: Sojourn in this land, and I
will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto
thy seed I will give all these countries. And I will perform the
4 oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father, and will multi-
ply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed

all these countries. And thow thy seed shall all the nations of
the earth be blessed, because that Abraham hearkened unto 5
my voice and kept mine ordinances, commandments, statutes
and laws. And Isaac dwelled in Gerar. And the men of the 6, 7
place asked him of his wife, and he said that she was his sister:
for he feared to call her his wife lest the men of the place
should have killed him for her sake, because she was beautiful
to the eye. And it happened after he had been there long 8
time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a
window, and saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife. And 9
Abimelech sent for Isaac and said: see, she is of a surety thy
wife, and why saidest thou that she was thy sister? And Isaac
said unto him: I thought that I might peradventure have died 10
for her sake. Then said Abimelech: why hast thou done this
unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain by thy wife
and so shouldest thou have brought sin upon us. Then Abimelech 11
charged all his people saying: he that toucheth this man
or his wife, shall surely die for it. And Isaac sowed in the land, 12
and found in the same year an hundred bushels: for the LORD
blessed him, and the man waxed mighty, and went forth and 13
grew till he was exceeding great, that he had possession of
sheep, of oxen and a mighty household: so that the Philistines 14
had envy at him: Insomuch that they stopped and filled up
with earth, all the wells which his father's servants digged in 15
his father Abraham's time. Then said Abimelech unto Isaac:
get thee from me, for thou art mightier than we a great deal. 16
Then Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley
Gerar and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again, the wells 17
of water which they digged in the days of Abraham his father
which the Philistines had stopped after the death of Abraham,
and gave them the same names which his father gave them. 18
As Isaac's servants digged in the valley, they found a well of
springing* water. And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with 19
Isaac's herdmen saying: the water is ours. Then called he the
well Esec because they strove with him. Then digged they 21
another well, and they strove for that also. Therefore called he
it Sitena. And then he departed thence, and digged another 22
well for the which they strove not: therefore called he it Re-
hoboth, saying: the LORD hath now made us room, and we are

26. v.19 Other: living.

23 increased upon the earth. Afterward departed he thence and
24 came to Berseba. And the LORD appeared unto him the same
night and said: I am the God of Abraham thy father, fear not
for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed
25 for my servant Abraham's sake. And then he builded an altar
there and called upon the name of the LORD, and there pitched
26 his tent. And there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then came
Abimelech to him from Gerar and Ahusath his friend and Ph-
27 icoll his chief captain. And Isaac said unto them: wherefore
come ye to me, seeing ye hate me and have put me away from
28 you? Then said they: we saw that the LORD was with thee,
and therefore we said that there should be an oath betwixt us
29 and thee, and that we would make a bond with thee: that thou
shouldest do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and have
done unto thee nothing but good, and send thee away in peace:
30 for thou art now the blessed of the LORD. And he made them
31 a feast, and they ate and drank. And they rose up by times
in the morning and sware one to another. And Isaac sent them
32 away. And they departed from him in peace. And the same
day came Isaac's servants, and told him of a well which they
had digged: and said unto him, that they had found water.
33 And he called it Seba, wherefore the name of the city is called
34 Berseba unto this day. When Esau was forty year old, he took
to wife Judith the daughter of Bery an Hethite, and Basmath
35 the daughter of Elon an Hethite also, which were disobedient
unto Isaac and Rebecca.

XXVII And it came to pass that Isaac waxed old and his eyes were
dim, so that he could not see. Then called he Esau his eldest
son and said unto him: my son. And he said unto him: here
2 am I. And he said: behold, I am old and know not the day of
3 my death: Now therefore take thy weapons, thy quiver and
thy bow, and get thee to the fields, and take me some venison,
4 and make me meat such as I love, and bring it me and let me
5 eat that my soul may bless thee before that I die. But Re-
becca heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And as soon
as Esau was gone to the field to catch venison, and to bring
6 it, she spake unto Jacob her son saying: Behold I have heard
7 thy father talking with Esau thy brother and saying: bring
me venison and make me meat, that I may eat and bless thee
8 before the LORD yer I die. Now therefore my son hear my

voice in that which I command thee: get thee to the flock, and bring me thence two good kids, and I will make meat of them for thy father, such as he loveth. And thou shalt bring it to thy father and he shall eat, that he may bless thee before his death. Then said Jacob to Rebecca his mother: Behold my brother is rough and I am smooth. My father shall peradventure feel me, and I shall seem unto him as though I went about to beguile him, and so shall he bring a curse upon me and not a blessing: and his mother said unto him. Upon me be thy curse my son, only hear my voice, and go and fetch me them. And Jacob went and fetched them and brought them to his mother. And his mother made meat of them, according as his father loved. And she went and fetched goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau which she had in the house with her, and put them upon Jacob her youngest son, and she put the skins upon his hands and upon the smooth of his neck. And she put the meat and bread which she had made in the hand of her son Jacob. And he went in to his father saying: my father. And he answered: here am I, who art thou my son? And Jacob said unto his father: I am Esau thy eldest son, I have done according as thou baddest me, up and sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. But Isaac said unto his son: How cometh it that thou hast found it so quickly my son? He answered: The LORD thy God brought it to my hand. Then said Isaac unto Jacob: come near and let me feel thee my son, whether thou be my son Esau or not. Then went Jacob to Isaac his father, and he felt him and said the voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. And he knew him not, because his hands were rough as his brother Esau's hands and so he blessed him. And he asked him, art thou my son Esau? And he said: that I am. Then said he: bring me and let me eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought him, and he ate. And he brought him wine also, and he drank. And his father Isaac said unto him: come near and kiss me my son. And he went to him and kissed him. And he smelled the savour of his raiment and blessed him, and said See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed. God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth and plenty of corn and wine. People be thy servants and nations bow unto thee. Be lord over thy

brethren, and thy mother's children stoop unto thee. Cursed be he that curseth thee, and blessed* be he that blesseth thee.

30 As soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father:

31 then came Esau his brother from his hunting: and had made also meat, and brought it in unto his father and said unto him: Arise my father and eat of thy son's venison, that thy soul may

32 bless me. Then his father Isaac said unto him: Who art thou? he answered I am thy eldest son Esau. And Isaac was greatly

33 astonied out of measure, and said: Where is he then that hath hunted venison and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him, and he shall be blessed

34 still. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried out greatly and bitterly above measure, and said unto his father: bless me also my father. And he said thy brother came with

35 subtlety, and hath taken away thy blessing. Then said he: He may well be called Jacob, for he hath undermined me now two times, first he took away my birthright: and see, now hath

36 he taken away my blessing also. And he said, hast thou kept never a blessing for me? Isaac answered and said unto Esau: behold I have made him thy lord, and all his mother's children

37 have I made his servants. Moreover with corn and wine have I stablished him, what can I do unto thee now my son? And

38 Esau said unto his father: hast thou but that one blessing my father? bless me also my father: so lifted up Esau his voice and wept. Then Isaac his father answered and said unto him: Be-

39 hold thy dwelling place shall have of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above. And with thy sword

40 shalt thou live and shalt be thy brother's servant; But the time will come, when thou shalt get the mastery, and lowse his yoke from off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing

41 that his father blessed him withal, and said in his heart: The days of my father's sorrow are at hand, for I will slay my

42 brother Jacob. And these words of Esau her eldest son, were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her youngest

43 son, and said unto him: behold thy brother Esau threateneth to kill thee: Now therefore my son hear my voice, make thee

44 ready, and flee to Laban my brother at Haran: And tarry with him a while, until thy brother's fierceness be swaged, and un-

45

27. v.29 Other: lessed.

til thy brother's wrath turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him. Then will I send and fetch thee away from thence. Why should I lose you both in one day? And Rebecca spake to Isaac: I am weary of my life, for fear of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such one as these are, or of the daughters of the land, what lust should I have to live?

Then Isaac called Jacob his son and blessed him, and charged **XXVIII** him and said unto him: see thou take not a wife of the daughters of Canaan, but arise and get thee to Mesopotamia to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father: and there take thee a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God almighty bless thee, increase thee, and multiply thee that thou mayest be a number of people, and give thee the blessing of Abraham: both to thee and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest possess the land (wherein thou art a stranger) which God gave unto Abraham. Thus Isaac sent forth Jacob, to go to Mesopotamia unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Sirien, and brother to Rebecca Jacob's and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him to Mesopotamia, to fetch him a wife thence, and that, as he blessed him he gave him a charge saying: see thou take not a wife of the daughters of Canaan: and that Jacob had obeyed his father and mother, and was gone unto Mesopotamia: and seeing also that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father: Then went he unto Ismael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahala the daughter of Ismael Abraham's son, the sister of Nabaioth to be his wife. Jacob departed from Berseba and went toward Haran, and came unto a place and tarried there all night, because the son was down. And took a stone of the place, and put it under his head, and laid him down in the same place to sleep. And he dreamed: and behold there stood a ladder upon the earth, and the top of it reached up to heaven. And see, the angels of God went up and down upon it, yea and the LORD stood upon it and said: I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father and the God of Isaac: The land which thou sleepest upon will I give thee and thy seed. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth: And thou shalt spread abroad: west, east, north and south. And thorow thee and thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. And see I am with thee, and

will be thy keeper in all places whother thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: Neither will I leave thee until
16 I have made good, all that I have promised thee. When Jacob was awaked out of his sleep, he said: surely the LORD is in
17 this place, and I was not aware. And he was afraid and said how fearful is this place? it is none other, but even the house of
18 God and the gate of heaven. And Jacob stood up early in the morning and took the stone that he had laid under his head,
19 and pitched it up on end, and poured oil on the top of it. And he called the name of the place Bethel, for indeed the name of
20 the city was called Lus before time. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying: If God will be with me and will keep me in this journey which I go and will give me bread to eat, and clothes to
21 put on, so that I come again unto my father's house in safety:
22 then shall the LORD be my God, and this stone which I have set up an end, shall be God's house. And of all that thou shalt give me, will I give the tenth unto thee.

XXIX

Then Jacob lift up his feet, and went toward the east country. And as he looked about, behold there was a well in the field, and three flocks of sheep lay thereby (for at that well were the flocks watered) and there lay a great stone at the
3 well mouth. And the manner was to bring the flocks thither, and to roll the stone from the well's mouth and to water the sheep, and to put the stone again upon the well's mouth unto
4 his place. And Jacob said unto them: brethren, whence be ye?
5 And they said: of Haran are we. And he said unto them: Know ye Laban the son of Nahor. And they said: We know him. And he said unto them: is he in good health? And they said: he is in good health: and behold, his daughter Rahel cometh with the
7 sheep. And he said: lo, it is yet a great while to night, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water the
8 sheep and go and feed them. And they said: we may not, until all the flocks be brought together, and the stone be rolled from
9 the well's mouth, and so we water our sheep. While he yet talked with them, Rahel came with her father's sheep, for she
10 kept them. As soon as Jacob saw Rahel, the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, he went and rolled the stone from the well's mouth,
11 and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. And
12 Jacob kissed Rahel, and lift up his voice and wept: and told

her also that he was her father's brother and Rebecca's son. Then Rahel ran and told her father. When Laban heard tell of Jacob his sister's son, he ran against him, and embraced him and kissed him and brought him into his house. And then Jacob told Laban all the matter. And then Laban said: well, thou art my bone and my flesh. Abide with me the space of a month. And afterward Laban said unto Jacob: though thou be my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me what shall thy wages be? And Laban had two daughters, the eldest called Lea and the youngest Rahel. Lea was tender eyed, but Rahel was beautiful and well favored. And Jacob loved her well, and said: I will serve thee seven year for Rahel thy youngest daughter. And Laban answered: it is better that I give her thee, than to another man: bide therefore with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rahel, and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban: give me my wife, that I may lie with her. For the time appointed me is come. Then Laban bade all the men of that place, and made a feast. And when even was come, he took Lea his daughter and brought her to him and he went in unto her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Lea, Zilpha his maid, to be her servant. And when the morning was come, behold it was Lea. Than said he to Laban: wherefore hast thou played thus with me? did not I serve thee for Rahel, wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? Laban answered: it is not the manner of this place, to marry the youngest before the eldest. Pass out this week, and then shall this also be given thee for the service which thou shalt serve me yet seven years more. And Jacob did even so, and passed out that week, and then he gave him Rahel his daughter to wife also. And Laban gave to Rahel his daughter, Bilha his handmaid to be her servant. So lay he by Rahel also, and loved Rahel more than Lea, and served him yet seven years more. When the LORD saw that Lea was despised, he made her fruitful: but Rahel was barren. And Lea conceived and bare a son, and called his name Ruben, for she said: the LORD hath looked upon my tribulation. And now my husband will love me. And she conceived again and bare a son, and said: the LORD hath heard that I am despised, and hath therefore given me this son also, and she called him Simeon. And she conceived yet and bare a son, and said: now

this once will my husband keep me company, because I have borne him three sons: and therefore she called his name Levi.

35 And she conceived yet again, and bare a son saying: Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Juda, and left bearing.

XXX

When Rahel saw that she bare Jacob no children, she envied her sister and said unto Jacob: give me children, or else I am but dead. Then was Jacob wroth with Rahel saying: Am I in God's stead which keepeth from thee the fruit of thy womb?

3 Then she said: here is my maid Bilha: go in unto her, that she

4 may bear upon my lap, that I may be increased by her. And she gave him Bilha her handmaid to wife. And Jacob went in

5, 6 unto her: And Bilha conceived and bare Jacob a son. Then said Rahel: God hath given sentence on my side, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son. Therefore called

7 she him Dan. And Bilha Rahel's maid conceived again, and

8 bare Jacob another son. And Rahel said: God is turned, and I have made a change with my sister, and have gotten the upper

9 hand. And she called his name Naphtali. When Lea saw that she had left bearing, she took Silpha her maid, and gave her

10, 11 Jacob to wife. And Silpha Lea's maid bare Jacob a son. Then

12 said Lea: Good luck: and called his name Gad. And Silpha

13 Lea's maid bare Jacob another son. Then said Lea: happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed. And called his name

14 Asser. And Ruben went out in the wheat harvest and found mandragoras in the fields, and brought them unto his mother

Lea. Then said Rahel to Lea give me of thy son's mandragoras.

15 And Lea answered: Is it not enough, that thou hast taken away my husband, but wouldest take away my son's mandragoras also? Then said Rahel well, let him sleep with thee this night,

16 for thy son's mandragoras. And when Jacob came from the fields at even, Lea went out to meet him, and said: come in to

me, for I have bought thee with my son's mandragoras. And

17 he slept with her that night. And God heard Lea, that she

18 conceived and bare unto Jacob the fifth son. Then said Lea:

God hath given me my reward, because I gave my maiden to

19 my husband, and she called him Isachar. And Lea conceived

20 yet again and bare Jacob the sixth son. Then said she: God hath endued me with a good dowry. Now will my husband

dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and called

his name Zabulon. After that she bare a daughter, and called 21
her Dina. And God remembered Rahel, heard her, and made 22
her fruitful: so that she conceived and bare a son, and said 23
God hath taken away my rebuke. And she called his name 24
Joseph saying: The LORD give me yet another son. As soon as 25
Rahel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban: Send me away
that I may go unto mine own place and country, give me my 26
wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let
me go: for thou knowest what service I have done thee. Then 27
said Laban unto him: If I have found favour in thy sight (for I
suppose that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake) appoint 28
what thy reward shall be, and I will give it thee. But he said 29
unto him, thou knowest what service I have done thee, and in
what taking thy cattle have been under me: For it was but 30
little that thou hadst before I came, and now it is increased
into a multitude, and the LORD hath blessed thee for my sake.
But now when shall I make provision for mine own house also?
And he said: what shall I give thee? And Jacob answered: thou 31
shalt give me nothing at all, if thou wilt do this one thing for
me: And then will I turn again and feed thy sheep and keep
them. I will go about all thy sheep this day, and separate 32
from them all the sheep that are spotted and of divers colours,
and all black sheep among the lambs and the party and spot-
ted among the kids: And then such shall be my reward. So 33
shall my righteousness answer for me: when the time cometh
that I shall receive my reward of thee: So that whatsoever is
not speckled and party among the goats and black among the
lambs, let that be theft with me. Then said Laban: Lo, I am 34
content, that it be according as thou hast said. And he took 35
out that same day the he goats that were party and of divers
colours, and all the goats that were spotted and party coloured,
and all that had white in them, and all the black among the
lambs: and put them in the keeping of his sons, and set three 36
days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob. And so Jacob kept the
rest of Laban's sheep. Jacob took rods of green poplar, hazel, 37
and of chestnut trees, and pilled white streaks in them and
made the white appear in the staves: And he put the staves 38
which he had pilled, even before the sheep, in the gutters and
watering troughs, when the sheep came to drink: that they
should conceive when they came to drink. And the sheep con- 39

ceived before the staves, and brought forth streaked, spotted
 40 and party. Then Jacob parted the lambs, and turned the faces
 of the sheep toward spotted things, and toward all manner of
 black things thorow out the flocks of Laban. And he made him
 41 flocks of his own by them self, which he put not unto the flocks
 of Laban. And alway in the first bucking time of the sheep,
 42 Jacob put the staves before the sheep in the gutters, that they
 might conceive before the staves: But in the latter bucking
 time, he put them not there: so the last brood was Laban's and
 43 the first Jacob's. And the man became exceeding rich and had
 many sheep, maidservants, menservants, camels and asses.

XXXI

And Jacob heard the words of Laban's sons how they said:
 Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's, and of our fa-
 2 ther's goods, hath he gotten all this honour. And Jacob beheld
 the countenance of Laban, that it was not toward him as it was
 3 in times past. And the LORD said unto Jacob: turn again into
 the land of thy fathers and to thy kindred, and I will be with
 4 thee. Then Jacob sent and called Rahel and Lea to the field
 5 unto his sheep, and said unto them: I see your father's coun-
 tenance, that it is not toward me as in times past. Moreover
 6 the God of my father hath been with me. And ye know how
 7 that I have served your father with all my might. And your
 father hath deceived* me and changed my wages ten times:
 8 But God suffered him not to hurt me. When he said the spot-
 ted shall be thy wages, then all the sheep bare spotted. If he
 said, the streaked shall be thy reward, then bare all the sheep
 9 streaked: thus hath God taken away your father's cattle and
 10 given them me. For in bucking time, I lifted up mine eyes and
 saw in a dream: and behold, the rams that bucked the sheep
 11 were streaked, spotted and party. And the angel of God spake
 unto me in a dream saying: Jacob?. And I answered: here am
 12 I. And he said: lift up thine eyes and see how all the rams that
 leap upon the sheep are streaked, spotted and party: for I have
 13 seen all that Laban doth unto thee. I am the God of Bethel
 where thou anointedest the stone and where thou vowdest a
 vow unto me. Now arise and get thee out of this country, and
 14 return unto the land where thou wast born. Then answered
 Rahel and Lea and said unto him: we have no part nor inheri-
 15 tance in our father's house: he counteth us even as strangers,

31. v.7 Other: disceaved.

for he hath sold us, and hath even eaten up the price of us. 16
 Moreover all the riches which God hath taken from our father, 16
 that is ours and our children's. Now therefore whatsoever God
 hath said unto thee, that do. Then Jacob rose up and set his 17
 sons and wives up upon camels, and carried away all his cattle 18
 and all his substance which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, for
 to go to Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan Laban was 19
 gone to shear his sheep, and Rahel had stolen her father's im-
 ages. And Jacob went away unknowing to* Laban the Sirian, 20
 and told him not that he fled. So fled he and all that he had, 21
 and made himself ready, and passed over the rivers, and set
 his face straight toward the mount Gilead. Upon the third 22
 day after, was it told Laban that Jacob was fled. Then he took 23
 his brethren with him and followed after him seven days' jour-
 ney, and overtook him at the mount Gilead. And God came 24
 to Laban the Sirian in a dream by night, and said unto him:
 take heed to thyself, that thou speak not to Jacob ought save
 good. And Laban overtook Jacob: and Jacob had pitched his 25
 tent in that mount. And Laban with his brethren pitched their
 tent also upon the mount Gilead. Then said Laban to Jacob: 26
 why hast thou this done unknowing to me,* and hast carried
 away my daughters as though they had been taken captive
 with sword? Wherefore wentest thou away secretly unknown 27
 to me and didst not tell me, that I might have brought thee
 on the way with mirth, singing, timbrels and harps, and hast 28
 not suffered me to kiss my children and my daughters?. Thou
 wast a fool to do it, for I am able to do you evil. But the God 29
 of your father spake unto me yesterday saying take heed that
 thou speak not to Jacob ought save good. And now though 30
 thou wentest thy way because thou longest after thy father's
 house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? Jacob an- 31
 swered and said to Laba: because I was afraid, and thought
 that thou wouldest have taken away thy daughters from me.
 But with whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him die here 32
 before our brethren. Seek that thine is by me, and take it to
 thee: for Jacob wist not that Rahel had stolen them. Then 33
 went Laban into Jacob's tent, and into Lea's tent, and into two
 maidens' tents: but found them not. Then went he out of Lea's
 tent, and entered into Rahel's tent. And Rahel took the im- 34

v.20 Other: Iacob stole away the heart of. v.26 Other: steal away my heart.

ages, and put them in the camel's straw, and sat down upon them. And Laban searched all the tent: but found them not.

35 Then said she to her father: my lord, be not angry that I can not rise up before thee, for the disease of women is come upon

36 me. So searched he, but found them not. Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: Jacob also answered and said to him: what have I trespassed or what have I offended, that thou fol-

37 lowedest after me? Thou hast searched all my stuff, and what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? put it here before thy brethren and mine, and let them judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty year that I have been with thee, thy sheep and thy goats have not been barren, and the rams of thy flock have

39 I not eaten. Whatsoever was torn of beasts I brought it not unto thee, but made it good myself: of my hand didst thou require it, whether it was stolen by day or night. Moreover by day the heat consumed me, and the cold by night, and my sleep

40 departed from mine eyes. Thus have I been twenty year in thy house, and served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six year for thy sheep, and thou hast changed my re-

41 ward ten times. And except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the God whom Isaac feareth, had been with me: surely thou hadst sent me away now all empty. But God beheld my tribulation, and the labour of my, hands: and rebuked thee

42 yesterday. Laban answered and said unto Jacob: the daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the sheep are my sheep, and all that thou seest is mine. And what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their

43 children which they have born? Now therefore come on, let us make a bond, I and thou together, and let it be a witness between thee and me. Then took Jacob a stone and set it up on

44 end, and said unto his brethren, gather stones. And they took stones, and made an heap, and they ate there, upon the heap.

45 And Laban called it Zegar Sahadutha, but Jacob called Gilead.

46 Then said Laban: this heap be witness between thee and me this day (therefore is it called Gilead) and this toot hill which the LORD seeth (said he) be witness between me and thee when

47 we are departed one from another: that thou shalt not vex my daughters neither shalt take other wives unto them. Here is no man with us: behold, God is witness betwixt thee and me.

48

49

50

51 And Laban said moreover to Jacob: behold, this heap and this

mark which I have set here, betwixt me and thee: this heap 52
 be witness and also this mark, that I will not come over this
 heap to thee, and thou shalt not come over this heap and this
 mark, to do any harm. The God of Abraham, the God of Nahor 53
 and the God of their fathers, be judge betwixt us. And Jacob
 swore by him that his father Isaac feared. Then Jacob did 54
 sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread.
 And they ate bread and tarried all night in the hill. And early 55
 in the morning Laban rose up and kissed his children and his
 daughters, and blessed them and departed and went unto his
 place again.

But Jacob went forth on his journey. And the angels of God **XXXII**
 came and met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said: this is 2
 God's host: and called the name of that same place Mahanaim.
 Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the 3
 land of Seir and the field of Edom. And he commanded them 4
 saying: see that ye speak after this manner to my lord Esau:
 thy servant, Jacob sayeth thus; I have sojourned and been a
 stranger with Laban unto this time: and have gotten oxen, 5
 asses and sheep, menservants and womenservants, and have
 sent to shew it my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And 6
 the messengers came again to Jacob saying: we came unto thy
 brother Esau, and he cometh against thee and four hundred 7
 men with him. Then was Jacob greatly afraid, and wist not
 which way to turn himself, and divided the people that was
 with him and the sheep, oxen and camels, into two companies,
 and said: If Esau come to the one part and smite it, the other 8
 may save itself. And Jacob said: O God of my father Abra- 9
 ham, and God of my father Isaac: LORD, which saidest unto
 me, return unto thy country and to thy kindred, and I will deal
 well with thee. I am not worthy of the least of all the mer- 10
 cies and truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant. For
 with my staff came I over this Jordan, and now have I gotten
 two droves. Deliver me from the hands of my brother Esau, 11
 for I fear him: lest he will come and smite the mother with
 the children. Thou saidest that thou wouldest surely do me 12
 good, and wouldest make my seed as the sand of the sea which
 can not be numbered for multitude. And he tarried there that 13
 same night, and took of that which came to hand, a present,
 unto Esau his brother: Two hundred she goats and twenty 14

15 he goats: two hundred sheep and twenty rams: thirty milch
camels with their colts: forty kine and ten bulls: twenty she
16 asses and ten foals and delivered them unto his servants, ev-
ery drove by them selves, and said unto them: go forth before
17 me and put a space betwixt every drove. And he commanded
the foremost, saying: When Esau my brother meeteth thee and
asketh thee saying: whose servant art thou and whither goest
18 thou, and whose are these that go before thee: thou shalt say,
they be thy servant Jacob's, and are a present sent unto my
19 lord Esau, and behold, he himself cometh after us. And so
commanded he the second, and even so the third, and likewise
all that followed the droves saying, of this manner see that ye
20 speak unto Esau when ye meet him, and say moreover. Be-
hold thy servant Jacob cometh after us, for he said: I will pease
his wrath with the present that goeth before me and afterward
I will see him myself, so peradventure he will receive me to
21 grace. So went the present before him and he tarried all that
22 night in the tent, and rose up the same night and took his two
wives and his two maidens and his eleven sons, and went over
23 the ford Jabok. And he took them and sent them over the
24 river, and sent over that he had and tarried behind himself
alone. And there wrestled a man with him unto the breaking
25 of the day. And when he saw that he could not prevail against
him, he smote him under the thigh, and the sinew of Jacob's
26 thigh shrank as he wrestled with him. And he said: let me go,
for the day breaketh. And he said: I will not let thee go, except
27 thou bless me. And he said unto him: what is thy name? He
28 answered: Jacob. And he said: thou shalt be called Jacob no
more, but Israel. For thou hast wrestled with God and with
29 men and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him saying, tell
me thy name. And he said, wherefore dost thou ask after my
30 name? and he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name
of the place Pheniel, for I have seen God face to face, and yet
31 is my life reserved. And as he went over Peniel, the sun rose
32 upon him, and he halted upon his thigh: wherefore the chil-
dren of Israel eat not of the sinew that shrank under the thigh,
unto this day: because that he smote Jacob under the thigh in
the sinew that shrank.

XXXIII

Jacob lift up his eyes and saw his brother Esau come, and
with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto

Lea and unto Rahel and unto the two maidens. And he put 2
the maidens and their children foremost, and Lea and her chil- 3
dren after, and Rahel and Joseph hindermost. And he went 3
before them and fell on the ground seven times, until he came
unto his brother. Esau ran against* him and embraced him 4
and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept. And he 5
lift up his eyes and saw the wives and their children, and said:
what are these which thou there hast? And he said: they are 6
the children which God hath given thy servant. Then came 6
the maidens forth, and did their obeisance. Lea also and her 7
children came and did their obeisance. And last of all came 8
Joseph and Rahel and did their obeisance. And he said: what 8
meanest thou with all the droves which I met? And he an-
swered: to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau said: 9
I have enough my brother, keep that thou hast unto thyself.
Jacob answered: oh nay but if I have found grace in thy sight, 10
receive my present of my hand: for I have seen thy face as
though I had seen the face of God: wherefore receive me to 11
grace and take my blessing that I have brought thee, for God
hath given it me freely. And I have enough of all things. And 12
so he compelled him to take it. And he said: let us take our 12
journey and go, and I will go in thy company. And he said 13
unto him: my lord knoweth that I have tender children, ewes
and kine with young, under mine hand, which if men should
overdrive but even one day, the whole flock would die. Let 14
my lord therefore go before his servant and I will drive fair
and softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the
children, be able to endure: until I come to my lord unto Seir.
And Esau said: let me yet leave some of my folk with thee. And 15
he said: what needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my
lord. So Esau went his way again that same day unto Seir. 16
And Jacob took his journey toward Sucoth, and built him an 17
house, and made booths for his cattle: whereof the name of the
place is called Sucoth. And Jacob went to Salem* to the city 18
of Sichem in the land of Canaan, after that he was come from
Mesopotamia, and pitched before the city, and bought a parcel 19
of ground where he pitched his tent, of the children of Hemor
Sichem's father, for an hundred lambs; And he made there an 20
altar, and there called upon the mighty God of Israel.

33. v.4 Other: to meet. **v.18** Other: came peaceably in.

XXXIV

Dina the daughter of Lea which she bare unto Jacob, went
2 out to see the daughters of the land. And Sichem the son of
Hemor the Hevite lord of the country, saw her, and took her,
3 and lay with her, and forced her: and his heart lay unto Dina
the daughter of Jacob. And he loved the damsel and spake
4 kindly unto her, and spake unto his father Hemor saying, get
5 me this maiden unto my wife. And Jacob heard that he had
defiled Dina his daughter, but his sons were with the cattle in
the field, and therefore he held his peace, until they were come.
6 Then Hemor the father of Sichem went out unto Jacob, to com-
7 mune with him. And the sons of Jacob came out of the field
as soon as they heard it, for it grieved them, and they were not
a little wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel, in that
he had lain with Jacob's daughter, which thing ought not to
8 be done. And Hemor communed with them saying: the soul
of my son Sichem longeth for your daughter: give her him to
9 wife, and make marriages with us: give your daughters unto
10 us, and take our daughters unto you, and dwell with us, and
the land shall be at your pleasure, dwell and do your business,
11 and have your possessions therein. And Sichem said unto her
father and her brethren: let me find grace in your eyes, and
12 whatsoever ye appoint me, that will I give. Ask freely of me
both the dowry and gifts, and I will give according as ye say
13 unto me, and give me the damsel to wife. Then the sons of
Jacob answered to Sichem and Hemor his father deceitfully,
14 because he had defiled Dina their sister. And they said unto
them, we can not do this thing, that we should give our sister
to one that is uncircumcised, for that were a shame unto
15 us. Only in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we
16 be, that all the men children among you be circumcised, then
will we give our daughter to you and take yours to us, and will
17 dwell with you and be one people. But and if ye will not hear-
ken unto us to be circumcised, than will we take our daughter
18 and go our ways. And their words pleased Hemor and Sichem
his son. And the young man deferred not for to do the thing,
because he had a lust to Jacob's daughter: he was also most
20 set by of all that were in his father's house. Then Hemor and
Sichem went unto the gate of their city, and communed with
21 the men of their city saying: These men are peaceable with
us, and will dwell in the land and do their occupation therein;

And in the land is room enough for them, let us take their daughters to wives and give them ours: only herein will they consent unto us for to dwell with us and to be one people: if all the men children that are among us be circumcised as they are. Their goods and their substance and all their cattle are ours, only let us consent unto them, that they may dwell with us. And unto Hemor and Sichem his son hearkened all that went out at the gate of his city. And all the men children were circumcised whatsoever went out at the gates of his city. And the third day when it was painful to them, two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi Dina's brethren, took either of them his sword and went into the city boldly, and slew all that was male, and slew also Hemor and Sichem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dina their sister out of Sichem's house, and went their way. Then came the sons of Jacob upon the deed, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister: and took their sheep, oxen, asses and whatsoever was in the city and also in the fields. And all their goods, all their children and their wives took they captive, and made havoc of all that was in the houses. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi: ye have troubled me and made me stink unto the inhabitants of the land, both to the Cananites and also unto the Pherezites. And I am few in number. Wherefore they shall gather themselves together against me and slay me, and so shall I and my house be destroyed. And they answered: should they deal with our sister as with an whore?

And God said unto Jacob, arise and get thee up to Bethel, and dwell there. And make there an altar unto God that appeared unto thee, when thou fleddest from Esau thy brother. Then said Jacob unto his household and to all that were with him, put away the strange gods that are among you and make your selves clean, and change your garments, and let us arise and go up to Bethel, that I may make an altar there, unto God which heard me in the day of my tribulation and was with me in the way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were under their hands, and all their earrings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under an oak at Sichem. And they departed. And the fear of God fell upon the cities that were round about them, that they durst not follow after the sons of Jacob. So came Jacob to Lus in the land of

XXXV

Canaan, otherwise called Bethel, with all the people that was
7 with him. And he builded there an altar, and called the place
Elbethel: because that God appeared unto him there, when he
8 fled from his brother. Then died Debora Rebecca's nurse, and
was buried beneath Bethel under an oak. And the name of it
9 was called the oak of lamentation. And God appeared unto
Jacob again after he came out of Mesopotamia, and blessed
10 him and said unto him: Thy name is Jacob. Notwithstand-
ing thou shalt be no more called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy
11 name. And so was his name called Israel. And God said unto
him: I am God allmighty, grow and multiply: for people and
a multitude of people shall spring of thee, yea and kings shall
12 come out of thy loins. And the land which I gave Abraham and
Isaac, will I give unto thee, and unto thy seed after thee will I
13 give it also. And God departed from him in the place where he
talked with him. And Jacob set up a mark in the place where
14 he talked with him: even a pillar of stone, and poured drink
offering thereon and poured also oil thereon, and called the
15 name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel. And
they departed from Bethel, and when he was but a field brede
from Ephrath, Rahel began to travail. And in travailing she
16 was in peril. And as she was in pains of her labour, the mid-
wife said unto her: fear not, for thou shalt have this son also.
17 Then as her soul was departing, that she must die: she called
his name Ben Oni. But his father called him Ben Jamin. And
18 thus died Rahel and was buried in the way to Ephrath which
now is called Bethlehem. And Jacob set up a pillar upon her
20 grave, which is called Rahel's grave pillar unto this day. And
Israel went thence and pitched up his tent beyond the tower of
21 Eder. And it chanced as Israel dwelt in that land, that Ruben
went and lay with Bilha his father's concubine, and it came
22 to Israel's ear. The sons of Jacob were twelve in number. The
sons of Lea: Ruben, Jacob's eldest son, and Simeon, Levi, Juda,
23 Isachar, and Zabulon. The sons of Rahel: Joseph and Ben Ja-
min. The sons of Bilha Rahel's maid: Dan and Nephtali. The
24 sons of Zilpha Lea's maid Gad and Asser. These are the sons
25, 26 which were born him in Mesopotamia. Then Jacob went unto
Isaac his father to Mamre a principal city, otherwise called He-
27 bron: where Abraham and Isaac sojourned as strangers. And
28 the days of Isaac were an hundred and eighty years: and then
29

fell he sick and died, and was put unto his people being old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

These are the generations of Esau which is called Edom. **XXXVI**
 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan Ada the daughter of Elon an Hethite, and Ahalibama the daughter of Ana, which Ana was the son of Zibeon an Hevite; And Basmath Ismael's daughter and sister of Nebaioth. And Ada bare unto Esau, Eliphaz: and Basmath bare Reguel: And Ahalibama bare Jeus, Jaelam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau which were born him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, his sons and daughters and all the souls of his house: his goods and all his cattle and all his substance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into a country away from his brother Jacob: for their riches was so much, that they could not dwell together, and that the land wherein they were strangers, could not receive them: because of their cattle. Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir, which Esau is called Edom. These are the generations of Esau father of the Edomites in mount Seir, and these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Ada the wife of Esau, and Reguel the son of Basmath the wife of Esau also. And the sons of Eliphaz were: Theman, Omar, Zepho, Gaetham and Kenas. And Thimna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son, and bare unto Eliphaz, Amalek. And these, be the sons of Ada Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Reguel: Nahath, Serah, Samma and Misa: these were the sons of Basmath Esau's wife. And these were the sons of Ahalibama Esau's wife the daughter of Ana son of Zebeon, which she bare unto Esau: Jeus, Jaelam and Korah. These were dukes of the sons of Esau. The children of Eliphaz the first son of Esau were these: duke Theman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenas, duke Korah, duke Gaetham and duke Amaleck: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom, and these were the sons of Ada. These were the children of Reguel Esau's son:* duke Nahath, duke Serah, duke Samma, duke Misa. These are the dukes that came of Reguel in the land of Edom, and these were the sons of Basmath Esau's wife. These were the children of Ahalibama Esau's wife: duke Jeus, duke Gaelam, duke Korah these dukes came of Ahalibama the daughter of Ana Esau's wife. These

36. v.17 Other: sonne.

are the children of Esau, and these are the dukes of them:
 20 which Esau is called Edom: These are the children of Seir the
 Horite, the inhabiter of the land: Lothan, Sobal, Zibeon, Ana,
 21 Dison, Eser and Disan. These are the dukes of the Horites
 22 the children of Seir in the land of Edom. And the children of
 Lothan were: Hori and Hemam. And Lothan's sister was called
 23 Thimna. The children of Sobal were these: Alvan, Manahath,
 24 Ebal, Sepho and Onam. These were the children of Zibeon.
 Aia and Ana, this was that Ana that found the mules in the
 25 wilderness, as he fed his father Zibeon's asses. The children
 of Ana were these. Dison and Ahalibama the daughter of Ana.
 26 These are the children of Dison. Hemdan, Esban, Jethran, and
 27 Cheran. The children of Ezer were these, Bilhan, Seavan and
 28, 29 Akan. The children of Disan were: Ur and Aran. These are
 the dukes that came of Hori: duke Lothan, duke Sobal, duke
 30 Zibeon, duke Ana, duke Dison, duke Ezer, duke Disan. These
 be the dukes that came of Hori in their dukedoms in the land of
 31 Seir. These are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom be-
 32 fore there reigned any king among the children of Israel. Bela
 the son of Beor reigned in Edomea, and the name of his city
 33 was Dinhaba. And when Bela died, Jobab the son of Serah
 34 out of Bezara, reigned in his stead. When Jobab was dead,
 35 Husam of the land of Themany reigned in his stead. And after
 the death of Husam, Hadad the son of Bedad which slew the
 Madianites in the field of the Moabites, reigned in his stead,
 36 and the name of his city was Avith. When Hadad was dead,
 37 Samla of Masreka reigned in his stead. When Samla was
 38 dead, Saul of the river Rehoboth reigned in his stead. When
 Saul was dead, Baal Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his
 39 stead. And after the death of Baal Hanan the son of Ach-
 bor, Hadad reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was
 Pagu. And his wife's name Mehetabeel the daughter of Matred
 40 the daughter of Mesaab. These are the names of the dukes
 that came of Esau, in their kindreds, places and names: Duke
 41 Thimma, duke Alua, duke Jetheth, duke Ahalibama, duke
 42 Ela, duke Pinon, duke Kenas, duke Theman, duke Mibzar,
 43 duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These be the dukes of Edomea in
 their habitations, in the land of their possessions. This Esau is
 the father of the Edomites.

XXXVII And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger,

that is to say in the land of Canaan. And these are the generations of Jacob: when Joseph was seventeen year old, he kept sheep with his brethren, and the lad was with the sons of Bilha and of Zilpha his father's wives. And he brought unto their father an evil saying that was of them. And Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he begat him in his old age, and he made him a coat of many colours. When his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him and could not speak one kind word unto him. Moreover Joseph dreamed a dream and told it his brethren: wherefore they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them hear I pray yow this dream which I have dreamed: Behold we were making sheaves in the field: and lo, my sheaf arose and stood upright, and yours stood round about and made obeisance to my sheaf. Then said his brethren unto him: what, shalt thou be our king or shalt thou reign over us? And they hated him yet the more, because of his dream and of his words. And he dreamed yet another dream and told it his brethren saying: behold, I have had one dream more: me thought the son* and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. And when he had told it unto his father and his brethren, his father rebuked him and said unto him: what meaneth this dream which thou hast dreamed: shall I and thy mother and thy brethren come and fall on the ground before thee? And his brethren hated him, but his father noted the saying. His brethren went to keep their father's sheep in Sichem, and Israel said unto Joseph: do not thy brethren keep in Sichem? come that I may send thee to them. And he answered here am I. And he said unto him: go and see whether it be well with thy brethren and the sheep, and bring me word again: And sent him out of the vale of Hebron, for to go to Sichem. And a certain man found him wandering out of his way in the field, and asked him what he sought. And he answered: I seek my brethren, tell me I pray thee where they keep sheep. And the man said, they are departed hence, for I heard them say, let us go unto Dothan. Thus went Joseph after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And when they saw him afar off before he came at them, they took counsel* against him, for to slay him, and said one to another: Behold

20 this dreamer cometh, come now and let us slay him and cast
him into some pit, and let us say that son* wicked beast hath
devoured him, and let us see what his dreams will come to.
21 When Ruben heard that, he went about to rid him out of their
22 hands and said, let us not kill him. And Ruben said moreover
unto them, shed not his blood, but cast him into this pit that
is in the wilderness, and lay no hands upon him: for he would
have rid him out of their hands and delivered him to his father
23 again. And as soon as Joseph was come unto his brethren,
24 they stripped him out, of his gay coat that was upon him, and
they took him and cast him into a pit. But the pit was empty
25 and had no water therein. And they sat them down to eat
bread. And as they lift up their eyes and looked about, there
came a company of Ismaelites from Gilead, and their camels
laden with spicery, balm, and myrrh, and were going down into
26 Egypt. Then said Juda to his brethren, what availeth it that
27 we slay our brother, and keep his blood secret? come on, let
us sell him to the Ismaelites, and let not our hands be defiled
upon him: for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren
28 were content. Then as the Madianites merchant men passed
by, they drew Joseph out of the pit and sold him unto the Is-
maelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought him into
29 Egypt. And when Ruben came again unto the pit and found
30 not Joseph there, he rent his clothes and went again unto his
brethren saying: the lad is not yonder, and whither shall I go?
31 And they took Joseph's coat and killed a goat, and dipped the
32 coat in the blood. And they sent that gay coat and caused it to
be brought unto their father and said: This have we found: see,
33 whether it be thy son's coat or no. And he knew it saying: it is
my son's coat: a wicked beast hath devoured him, and Joseph
34 is rent in pieces. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sack
cloth about his loins, and sorrowed for his son a long season.
35 Then came all his sons and all his daughters to comfort him.
And he would not be comforted, but said: I will go down into
the grave unto my son, mourning. And thus his father wept for
36 him. And the Madianites sold him in Egypt unto Putiphar a
lord of Pharaoh's: and his chief marshal.

XXXVIII And it fortun'd at that time that Judas went from his brethren
2 and gat him to a man called Hira of Odollam, and there he

v.20 Other: sonne.

saw the daughter of a man called Sua a Cananite. And he took her and went in unto her. And she conceived and bare 3
a son and called his name Er. And she conceived again and 4
bare a son and called him Onan. And she conceived the third 5
time and bare a son, whom she called Sela: and he was at Chesib when she bare him. And Judas gave Er his eldest son, 6
a wife whose name was Tamar. But this Er Juda's eldest son 7
was wicked in the sight of the LORD, wherefore the LORD slew him. Then said Judas unto Onan: go in to thy brother's wife 8
and marry her, and stir up seed unto thy brother. And when 9
Onan perceived that the seed should not be his: therefore when he went in to his brother's wife, he spilled it on the ground, because he would not give seed unto his brother. And the 10
thing which he did, displeased the LORD, wherefore he slew him also. Then said Juda to Tamar his daughter-in-law: remain a widow at thy father's house, till Sela my son be grown: for he feared lest he should have died also, as his brethren did. Thus went Tamar and dwelt in her father's house. And in 12
process of time, the daughter of Sua Juda's wife died. Then Judas when he had left mourning, went unto his sheep shearers to Thimnath with his friend Hira of Odollam. And one told 13
Tamar saying: behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Thimnath, to shear his sheep. And she put her widow's garments 14
off from her and covered her with a cloak, and disguised herself: And sat her down at the entering of Enaim which is by the high way's side to Thimnath, for because she saw that Sela was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife. When 15
Juda saw her he thought it had been an whore, because she had covered her face. And turned to her unto the way and said, come I pray thee, let me lie with thee, for he knew not that it was his daughter-in-law. And she said what wilt thou give me, for to lie with me? Then said he, I will send thee 17
a kid from the flock. She answered: Then give me a pledge till thou send it. Then said he, what pledge shall I give thee? 18
And she said: thy signet, thy necklace, and thy staff that is in thy hand. And he gave it her and lay by her, and she was with child by him. And she gat her up and went and put her 19
mantle from her, and put on her widow's raiment again. And 20
Judas sent the kid by his neighbour of Odollam, for to fetch out his pledge again from the wife's hand. But he found her not.

21 Then asked he the men of the same place saying: where is the
whore that sat at Enaim in the way? And they said: there was
22 no whore here. And he came to Juda again saying: I can not
find her, and also the men of the place said: that there was no
23 whore there. And Juda said: let her take it to her, lest we be
shamed: for I sent the kid and thou couldest not find her. And
24 it came to pass that after three months, one told Juda saying:
Thamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the whore, and with
playing the whore is become great with child. And Juda said:
25 bring her forth and let her be brent. And when they brought
her forth, she sent to her father-in-law saying: by the man unto
whom these things pertain, am I with child. And said also: look
26 whose are this seal, necklace, and staff. And Juda knew them
saying: she is more righteous than I, because I gave her not to
27 Sela my son. But he lay with her no more. When time was
come that she should be delivered, behold there was two twins
28 in her womb. And as she travailed, the one put out his hand
and the midwife took and bound a red thread about it saying:
29 this will come out first. But he plucked his hand back again,
and his brother came out. And she said: wherefore hast thou
30 rent a rent upon thee? and called him Pharez. And afterward
came out his brother that had the red thread about his hand,
which was called Zarah.

XXXIX Joseph was brought unto Egypt, and Putiphar a lord of Pharaoh's:
and his chief marshal an Egyptian, bought him of the Ismaelites
2 which brought him thither. And the LORD was with Joseph,
and he was a lucky fellow and continued in the house of his
3 master the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD was
with him and that the LORD made all that he did prosper in
4 his hand: Wherefore he found grace in his master's sight, and
served him. And his master made him ruler of his house, and
5 put all that he had in his hand. And as soon as he had made
him ruler over his house and over all that he had, the LORD
blessed this Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake, and the blessing
of the LORD was upon all that he had: both in the house
6 and also in the fields. And therefore he left all that he had
in Joseph's hand, and looked upon nothing that was with him,
save only on the bread which he ate. And Joseph was a goodly
7 person and a well favored. And it fortun'd after this, that
his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph and said come lie

with me. But he denied and said to her: Behold, my master 8
woteth not what he hath in the house with me, but hath com- 9
mitted all that he hath to my hand. He himself is not greater
in the house than I, and hath kept nothing from me, but only
thee because thou art his wife. How then can I do this great
wickedness, for to sin against God? And after this manner 10
spake she to Joseph day by day: but he hearkened not unto
her, to sleep near her or to be in her company. And it fortun- 11
ed about the same season, that Joseph entered into the house, to
do his business: and there was none of the household by, in the
house. And she caught him by the garment saying: come sleep 12
with me. And he left his garment in her hand and fled and got
him out. When she saw that he had left his garment in her 13
hand, and was fled out, she called unto the men of the house,
and told them saying: See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto 14
us to do us shame: for he came in to me, for to have slept
with me. But I cried with a loud voice. And when he heard, that 15
I lift up my voice and cried, he left his garment with me and
fled away and got him out. And she laid up his garment by 16
her, until her lord came home. And she told him according
to these words saying: This Hebrews' servant which thou hast 17
brought unto us came in to me to do me shame. But as soon
as I lift up my voice and cried, he left his garment with me and 18
fled out. When his master heard the words of his wife which
she told him saying: after this manner did thy servant to me,
he waxed wroth. And he took Joseph and put him in prison: 19
even in the place where the king's prisoners lay bound. And
there continued he in prison, but the LORD was with Joseph 21
and shewed him mercy, and got him favour in the sight of the
keeper of the prison which committed to Joseph's hand all the 22
prisoners that were in the prison house. And whatsoever was
done there, that did he. And the keeper of the prison looked 23
unto nothing that was under his hand, because the LORD was
with him, and because that whatsoever he did, the LORD made
it come luckily to pass.

And it chanced after this, that the chief butler of the king **XL**
of Egypt and his chief baker had offended their lord the king
of Egypt. And Pharaoh was angry with them and put them in 2
ward in his chief marshal's house: even in the prison where 3
Joseph was bound. And the chief marshal gave Joseph a 4

charge with them, and he served them. And they continued
5 a season in ward. And they dreamed either of them in one
night: both the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt which
were bound in the prison house, either of them his dream, and
6 each man's dream of a sundry interpretation. When Joseph
came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them: be-
7 hold, they were sad. And he asked them saying, wherefore
8 look ye so sadly today? They answered him, we have dreamed
a dream, and have no man to declare it. And Joseph said unto
9 them. Interpreting belongeth to God, but tell me yet. And the
chief butler told his dream to Joseph and said unto him: In my
10 dream me thought there stood a vine before me, and in the
vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded, and
her blossoms shot forth: and the grapes thereof waxed ripe.
11 And I had Pharaoh's cup in my hand, and took of the grapes and
wrung them into Pharaoh's cup, and delivered Pharaoh's cup into
12 his hand. And Joseph said unto him, this is the interpretation
13 of it. The three branches are three days: for within three days
shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine of-
fice again, and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand,
after the old manner, even as thou didst when thou wast his
14 butler. But think on me with thee, when thou art in good case,
and shew mercy unto me. And make mention of me to Pharaoh,
15 and help to bring me out of this house: for I was stolen out
of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing
at all wherefore they should have put me into this dungeon.
16 When the chief baker saw that he had well interpreted it, he
said unto Joseph, me thought also in my dream, that I had
17 three wicker baskets on my head? And in the uppermost bas-
ket, of all manner bakemeats for Pharaoh. And the birds ate
18 them out of the basket upon my head. Joseph answered and
said: this is the interpretation thereof. The three baskets are
19 three days, for this day three days shall Pharaoh take thy head
from thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall
20 eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day
which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his
servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of
21 the chief baker among his servants. And restored the chief
butler unto his butlership again, and he reached the cup into
22 Pharaoh's hand, and hanged the chief baker: even as Joseph

had interpreted unto them. Notwithstanding the chief butler 23
remembered not Joseph, but forgot him.

And it fortun'd at two years' end, that Pharao dreamed, **XLI**
and thought that he stood by a river's side, and that there 2
came out of the river seven goodly kine and fat fleshed, and fed
in a meadow. And him thought that seven other kine came 3
up after them out of the river evil favored and lean fleshed and
stood by the other upon the brink of the river. And the evil fa- 4
vored and lean fleshed kine: ate up the seven well favored and
fat kine: and he awoke therewith. And he slept again and 5
dreamed the second time, that seven ears of corn grew upon
one stalk rank and goodly. And that seven thin ears blasted 6
with the wind, sprang up after them: and that the seven thin 7
ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And then Pharao
awaked: and see, here is his dream. When the morning came, 8
his spirit was troubled; And he sent and called for all the sooth-
sayers of Egypt and all the wise men thereof, and told them his
dream: but there was none of them that could interpret it unto 9
Pharao. Then spake the chief butler unto Pharao saying: I do
remember my fault this day. Pharao was angry with his ser- 10
vants, and put in ward in the chief marshal's house both me
and the chief baker. And we dreamed both of us in one night 11
and each man's dream of a sundry interpretation. And there 12
was with us a young man, an Hebrew born, servant unto the
chief marshal. And we told him, and he declared our dreams
to us according to either of our dreams. And as he declared 13
them unto us, even so it came to pass. I was restored to mine
office again, and he was hanged. Then Pharao sent and called 14
Joseph. And they made him haste out of prison. And he shaved
himself and changed his raiment, and went in to Pharao. And 15
Pharao said unto Joseph: I have dreamed a dream and no man
can interpretate it, but I have heard say of thee that as soon as
thou hearest a dream, thou dost interpretate it. And Joseph 16
answered Pharao saying: God shall give Pharao an answer of
peace without me. Pharao said unto Joseph: in my dream me 17
thought I stood by a river's side, and there came out of the
river seven fat fleshed and well favored kine, and fed in the 18
meadow. And then seven other kine came up after them, poor
and very evil favored and lean fleshed: so that I never saw 19
their like in all the land of Egypt in evil favoredness. And the 20

seven lean and evil favored kine ate up the first seven fat kine.
21 And when they had eaten them up, a man could not perceive
that they had eaten them: for they were still as evil favored as
22 they were at the beginning. And I awoke. And I saw again in
23 my dream seven ears spring out of one stalk full and good, and
seven other ears withered, thin and blasted with wind, spring
24 up after them. And the thin ears devoured the seven good
ears. And I have told it unto the soothsayers, but no man can
25 tell me what it meaneth. Then Joseph said unto Pharao: both
Pharao's dreams are one. And God doth shew Pharao what
26 he is about to do. The seven good kine are seven year: and
the seven good ears are seven year also, and is but one dream.
27 Likewise, the seven thin and evil favored kine that came out
after them, are seven years: and the seven empty and blasted
28 ears shall be seven years of hunger. This is that which I said
unto Pharao, that God doth shew Pharao what he is about to
29 do. Behold there shall come seven year of great plenteous-
30 ness throughout all the land of Egypt. And there shall arise
after them seven years of hunger. So that all the plenteousness
shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt. And the hunger shall
31 consume the land: so that the plenteousness shall not be once
a seen in the land by reason of that hunger that shall come
32 after, for it shall be exceeding great. And as concerning that
the dream was doubled unto Pharao the second time, it beto-
keneth that the thing is certainly prepared of God, and that
33 God will shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharao
provide for a man of understanding and wisdom, and set him
34 over the land of Egypt. And let Pharao make officers over the
land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven
35 plenteous years and let them gather all the food of these good
years that come, and lay up corn under the power of Pharao:
36 that there may be food in the cities, and there let them keep
it: that there may be food in store in the land, against the
seven years of hunger which shall come in the land of Egypt,
37 and that the land perish not thorow hunger. And the saying
pleased Pharao and all his servants. Then said Pharao unto
38 his servants: where shall we find such a man as this is, that
hath the spirit of God in him? wherefore Pharao said unto
39 Joseph: forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is
40 no man of understanding nor of wisdom like unto thee. Thou

therefore shalt be over my house, and according to thy word shall all my people obey: only in the king's seat will I be above thee. And he said unto Joseph: behold, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And he took off his ring from his finger, and put it upon Joseph's finger, and arrayed him in raiment of byss, and put a golden chain about his neck and set him upon the best chariot that he had save one. And they cried before him Abrech, and that Pharao had made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. And Pharao said unto Joseph: I am Pharao, without thy will, shall no man lift up either his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. And he called Joseph's name Zaphnath Pae-nea. And he gave him to wife Asnath the daughter of Potiphar priest of On. Then went Joseph abroad in the land of Egypt. And he was thirty year old when he stood before Pharao king of Egypt. And then Joseph departed from Pharao, and went thorow out all the land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years they made sheaves and gathered up all the food of the seven plenteous years which were in the land of Egypt and put it into the cities. And he put the food of the fields that grew round about every city: even in the same. And Joseph laid up corn in store, like unto the sand of the sea in multitude out of measure, until he left numbering: For it was without number. And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of hunger came, which Asnath the daughter of Potiphar priest of On, bare unto him. And he called the name of the first son Manasse, for God (said he) hath made me forget all my labour and all my father's household. The second called he Ephraim, for God (said he) hath caused me to grow in the land of my trouble. And when the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt were ended, then came the seven years of dearth, according as Joseph had said. And the dearth was in all lands: but in the land of Egypt was there yet food. When now all the land of Egypt began to hunger, then cried the people to Pharao for bread. And Pharao said unto all Egypt: go unto Joseph, and what he saith to you that do. And when the dearth was thorow out all the land, Joseph opened all that was in the cities, and sold unto the Egyptians. And hunger waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries came to Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn: because that the hunger was so sore in all lands.

XLII

When Jacob saw that there was corn to be sold in Egypt,
2 he said unto his sons: why are ye negligent? behold, I have
heard that there is corn to be sold in Egypt. Get you thither
3 and buy us corn from thence, that we may live and not die. So
4 went Joseph's ten brethren down to buy corn in Egypt, for
Ben Jamin Joseph's brother would not Jacob send with his
other brethren: for he said: some misfortune might happen
5 him. And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among other
that came, for there was dearth also in the land of Canaan.
6 And Joseph was governor in the land, and sold corn to all the
people of the land. And his brethren came, and fell flat on
7 the ground before him. When Joseph saw his brethren, he
knew them: But made strange unto them, and spake roughly
unto them saying: Whence come ye? and they said: out of the
8 land of Canaan, to buy vitaille. Joseph knew his brethren,
9 but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered his dreams
which he dreamed of them, and said unto them: ye are spies,
10 and to see where the land is weak is your coming. And they
said unto him: nay, my lord: but to buy vitaille thy servants
11 are come. We are all one man's sons, and mean truly, and thy
servants are no spies. And he said unto them: nay verily, but
12 even to see where the land is weak is your coming. And they
said: we thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man
in the land of Canaan. The youngest is yet with our father,
14 and one no man woteth where he is. Joseph said unto them,
15 that is it that I said unto you, that ye are surely spies. Here
by ye shall be proved. For by the life of Pharao, ye shall not
16 go hence, until your youngest brother be come hither. Send
therefore one of you and let him fetch your brother, and ye
shall be in prison in the mean season. And thereby shall your
words be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else
17 by the life of Pharao, ye are but spies. And he put them in
18 ward three days. And Joseph said unto the third day: This do
19 and live, for I fear God. If ye mean no hurt, let one of your
brethren be bound in the prison, and go ye and bring the nec-
20 essary food unto your households, and bring your youngest
brother unto me: that your words may be believed, and that
21 ye die not; And they did so. Then they said one to another:
we have verily sinned against our brother, in that we saw the
anguish of his soul when he besought us, and would not hear

him: therefore is this trouble come upon us. Ruben answered 22
them saying: said I not unto you that ye should not sin against
the lad? but ye would not hear; And now verily see, his blood is
required. They were not aware that Joseph understood them, 23
for he spake unto them by an interpreter. And he turned from
them and wept, and then turned to them again and communed 24
with them, and took out Simeon from among them and bound
him before their eyes, and commanded to fill their sacks with 25
corn, and to put every man's money in his sack, and to give
them vitaille to spend by the way. And so it was done to them.
And they laded their asses with the corn and departed thence. 26
And as one of them opened his sack, for to give his ass proven- 27
der in the Inn, he spied his money in his sack's mouth. And 28
he said unto his brethren: my money is restored me again, and
is even in my sack's mouth. Then their hearts failed them,
and were astonied and said one to another: how cometh it that
God dealeth thus with us? And they came unto Jacob their 29
father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had hap-
pened them saying: The lord of the land spake roughly to us, 30
and took us for spies to search the country. And we said unto 31
him: we mean truly and are no spies. We be twelve brethren 32
sons of our father, one is away, and the youngest is now with
our father in the land of Canaan. And the lord of the coun- 33
try said unto us: hereby shall I know if ye mean truly: leave
one of your brethren here with me, and take food necessary for
your households and get you away, and bring your youngest 34
brother unto me; And thereby shall I know that ye are no spies,
but mean truly: So will I deliver you your brother again, and
ye shall occupy in the land. And as they emptied their sacks, 35
behold: every man's bundle of money was in his sack. And
when both they and their father saw the bundles of money,
they were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them: Me 36
have ye robbed of my children: Joseph is away, and Simeon is
away, and ye will take Ben Jamin away. All these things fall
upon me. Ruben answered his father saying: Slay my two 37
sons, if I bring him not to thee again. Deliver him therefore to
my hand, and I will bring him to thee again: And he said: my 38
son shall not go down with you. For his brother is dead, and
he is left alone. Moreover some misfortune might happen upon
him by the way which ye go. And so should ye bring my gray

head with sorrow unto the grave.

XLIII, 2 And the dearth waxed sore in the land. And when they had eaten up that corn which they brought out of the land of Egypt, their father said unto them: go again and buy us a little food.

3 Then said Juda unto him: the man did testify unto us saying: look that ye see not my face except your brother be with you.

4 Therefore if thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go and

5 buy the food. But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go: for the man said unto us: look that ye see not my face, except

6 your brother be with you. And Israel said: wherefore dealt ye so cruelly with me, as to tell the man that ye had yet another

7 brother? And they said: The man asked us of our kindred saying: is your father yet alive? have ye not another brother? And we told him according to these words. How could we know that

8 he would bid us bring our brother down with us? Then said Juda unto Israel his father: Send the lad with me, and we will rise and go, that we may live and not die: both we, thou and

9 also our children. I will be surety for him, and of my hands require him. If I bring him not to thee and set him before

10 thine eyes, then let me bear the blame for ever. For except we had made this tarrying: by this we had been there twice

11 and come again. Then their father Israel said unto them: if it must needs be so now: then do thus, take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and bring the man a present, a courtesy balm, and a courtesy of honey, spices and myrrh, dates

12 and almonds. And take as much money more with you. And the money that was brought again in your sacks, take it again with you in your hands, peradventure it was some oversight.

13 Take also your brother with you, and arise and go again to the

14 man. And God almighty give you mercy in the sight of the man and send you your other brother and also Ben Jamin, and

15 I will be as a man robbed of his children. Thus took they the present and twice so much more money with them, and Ben Jamin. And rose up, went down to Egypt, and presented himself

16 to Joseph. When Joseph saw Ben Jamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house: bring these men home, and slay and

17 make ready: for they shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade, and brought them in to Joseph's house.

18 When they were brought to Joseph's house, they were afraid, and said: because of the money that came in our sacks' mouths

at the first time, are we brought, to pick a quarrel with us and
 to lay some thing to our charge: to bring us in bondage and our
 asses also. Therefore came they to the man that was the ruler 19
 over Joseph's house, and communed with him at the door and 20
 said: Sir, we came hither at the first time to buy food, and as 21
 we came to an inn and opened our sacks: behold, every man's
 money was in his sack with full weight: But we have brought
 it again with us, and other money have we brought also in 22
 our hands, to buy food, but we can not tell who put our money
 in our sacks. And he said: be of good cheer, fear not: Your 23
 God and the God of your fathers hath put you that treasure
 in your sacks, for I had your money. And he brought Simeon
 out to them and led them into Joseph's house, and gave them 24
 water to wash their feet, and gave their asses provender: And 25
 they made ready their present against Joseph came at noon,
 for they heard say that they should dine there. When Joseph 26
 came home, they brought the present into the house to him,
 which they had in their hands, and fell flat on the ground be-
 fore him. And he welcomed them courteously saying: is your 27
 father that old man which ye told me of, in good health? and is
 he yet alive? they answered: thy servant our father is in good 28
 health, and is yet alive. And they bowed them selves and fell to
 the ground. And he lift up his eyes and beheld his brother Ben 29
 Jamin his mother's son, and said: is this your youngest brother
 of whom ye said unto me? And said: God be merciful unto thee
 my son. And Joseph made haste (for his heart did melt upon 30
 his brother) and sought for to weep, and entered into his cham-
 ber, for to weep there. And he washed his face and came out 31
 and refrained himself, and bade set bread on the table. And 32
 they prepared for him by himself, and for them by them selves,
 and for the Egyptians which ate with him by them selves, be-
 cause the Egyptians may not eat bread with the Hebrews, for
 that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat be- 33
 fore him: the eldest according unto his age, and the youngest
 according unto his youth. And the men marvelled among them
 selves. And they brought rewards unto them from before him: 34
 but Ben Jamin's part was five times so much as any of theirs.
 And they ate and they drank, and were drunk with him.

And he commanded the ruler of his house saying: fill the **XLIV**
 men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put ev- 2

ery man's money in his bag mouth, and put my silver cup in the sack's mouth of the youngest and his corn money also. And he
3 did as Joseph had said. And in the morning as soon as it was
4 light, the men were let go with their asses. And when they
were out of the city and not yet far away, Joseph said unto the
ruler of his house: up and follow after the men and overtake
them, and say unto them: wherefore have ye rewarded evil
5 for good? is that not the cup of which my lord drinketh, and
doth he not prophesy therein? ye have evil done that ye have
6 done. And he overtook them and said the same words unto
7 them. And they answered him: wherefore saith my lord such
8 words? God forbid that thy servants should do so. Behold, the
money which we found in our sack's mouths, we brought again
unto thee, out of the land of Canaa: how then should we steal
9 out of my lord's house, either silver or gold? with whosoever
of thy servants it be found let him die, and let us also be my
10 lord's bondmen. And he said: Now therefore according unto
your words, he with whom it is found, shall be my servant: but
11 ye, shall be harmless. And at once every man took down his
12 sack to the ground, and every man opened his sack. And he
searched, and began at the eldest and left at the youngest. And
13 the cup was found in Ben Jamin's sack. Then they rent their
clothes, and laded every man his ass and went again unto the
14 city. And Juda and his brethren came to Joseph's house, for
15 he was yet there, and they fell before him on the ground. And
Joseph said unto them: what deed is this which ye have done?
16 wist ye not that such a man as I can prophesy? Then said
Juda: what shall we say unto my lord, what shall we speak or
what excuse can we make? God hath found out the wickedness
of thy servants. Behold, both we and he with whom the cup is
17 found, are thy servants. And he answered: God forbid that I
should do so, the man with whom the cup is found, he shall be
18 my servant: but go ye in peace unto your father. Then Juda
went unto him and said: oh my lord, let thy servant speak a
word in my lord's audience,* and be not wroth with thy servant:
19 for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servant saying:
20 have ye a father or a brother? And we answered my lord, we
have a father that is old, and a young lad which he begat in his
age: and the brother of the said lad is dead, and he is all that

44. v.18 Other: ear.

is left of that mother. And his father loveth him. Then said 21
 my lord unto his servants bring him unto me, that I may set
 mine eyes upon him. And we answered my lord, that the lad 22
 could not go from his father, for if he should leave his father, he
 were but a dead man. Then saidest thou unto thy servants: 23
 except your youngest brother come with you, look that ye see
 my face no more. And when we came unto thy servant our 24
 father, we shewed him what my lord had said. And when our 25
 father said unto us, go again and buy us a little food: we said, 26
 that we could not go. Nevertheless if our youngest brother go
 with us then will we go, for we may not see the man's face, ex-
 cept our youngest brother be with us. Then said thy servant 27
 our father unto us. Ye know that my wife bare me two sons.
 And the one went out from me and it is said of a surety that he 28
 is torn in pieces of wild beasts, and I saw him not since. If ye 29
 shall take this also away from me and some misfortune hap-
 pen upon him, then shall ye bring my gray head with sorrow
 unto the grave. Now therefore when I come to thy servant my 30
 father, if the lad be not with me: seeing that his life hangeth
 by the lad's life, then as soon as he seeth that the lad is not 31
 come, he will die. So shall we thy servants bring the gray head
 of thy servant our father with sorrow unto the grave. For I 32
 thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father and said:
 if I bring him not unto thee again. I will bear the blame all my
 life long. Now therefore let me thy servant bide here for the 33
 lad, and be my lord's bondman: and let the lad go home with
 his brethren. For how can I go unto my father, and the lad not 34
 with me: lest I should see the wretchedness that shall come on
 my father.

And Joseph could no longer refrain before all them that **XLV**
 stood about him, but commanded that they should go all out
 from him, and that there should be no man with him, while he
 uttered himself unto his brethren. And he wept aloud, so that 2
 the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard it. And he said 3
 unto his brethren: I am Joseph: doth my father yet live? But
 his brethren could not answer him, for they were abashed at
 his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren: come near 4
 to me, and they came near. And he said: I am Joseph your
 brother whom ye sold into Egypt. And now be not grieved 5
 therewith, neither let it seem a cruel thing in your eyes, that

ye sold me hither. For God did send me before you to save life.
6 For this is the second year of dearth in the land, and five more
are behind in which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.
7 Wherefore God sent me before you to make provision, that ye
might continue in the earth and to save your lives by a great
8 deliverance. So now it was not ye that sent me hither, but
God: and he hath made me father unto Pharao and lord over
9 all his house, and ruler in all the land of Egypt. Haste you and
go to my father and tell him, this sayeth thy son Joseph: God
hath made me lord over all Egypt. Come down unto me and
10 tarry not. And thou shalt dwell in the land of Gosan and be
by me: both thou and thy children, and thy children's children:
11 and thy sheep, and beasts and all that thou hast. There will
I make provision for thee: for there remain yet five years of
dearth, lest thou and thy household and all that thou hast per-
12 ish. Behold, your eyes do see, and the eyes also of my brother
13 Ben Jamin, that I speak to you by mouth. Therefore tell my
father of all my honour which I have in Egypt and of all that
14 ye have seen, and make haste and bring in father hither. And
he fell on his brother Ben Jamin's neck and wept, and Ben Ja-
15 min wept on his neck. Moreover he kissed all his brethren
and wept upon them. And after that, his brethren talked with
16 him. And when the tidings was come unto Pharao's house
that Joseph's brethren were come, it pleased Pharao well and
17 all his servants. And Pharao spake unto Joseph: say unto thy
brethren, this do ye: lade your beasts and get you hence. And
18 when ye be come unto the land of Canaan, take your father
and your households and come unto me, and I will give you the
best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
19 And commanded also. This do ye: take chariots with you out
of the land of Egypt, for your children and for your wives: and
20 bring your father and come. Also, regard not your stuff, for
21 the goods of all the land of Egypt shall be yours. And the
children of Israel did even so. And Joseph gave them chariots
at the commandment of Pharao, and gave them vitaille also
22 to spend by the way. And he gave unto each of them change
of raiment: but unto Ben Jamin he gave three hundred pieces
23 of silver and five changes of raiment. And unto his father he
sent after the same manner: ten he asses laden with goods out
of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn, bread and meat:

to serve his father by the way. So sent he his brethren away, 24
 and they departed. And he said unto them: see that ye fall
 not out by the way. And they departed from Egypt and came 25
 into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, and told him
 saying: Joseph is yet alive and is governor over all the land 26
 of Egypt. And Jacob's heart wavered, for he believed them not.
 And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said 27
 unto them. But when he saw the chariots which Joseph had
 sent to carry him, then his spirits revived. And Israel said: I 28
 have enough, if Joseph my son be yet alive: I will go and see
 him, yer that I die.

Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came unto **XLVI**
 Berseba and offered offerings unto the God of his father Isaac.
 And God said unto Israel in a vision by night, and called unto 2
 him: Jacob, Jacob. And he answered: here am I. And he said: 3
 I am that mighty God of thy father, fear not to go down into
 Egypt. For I will make of thee there a great people. I will go 4
 down with thee into Egypt, and I will also bring thee up again,
 and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And Jacob 5
 rose up from Berseba. And the sons of Israel carried Jacob
 their father, and their children and their wives in the chariots
 which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cat- 6
 tle and the goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan,
 and came into Egypt: both Jacob and all his seed with him, his 7
 sons and his sons' sons with him: his daughters and his sons
 daughters and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
 These are the names of the children of Israel which came into 8
 Egypt, both Jacob and his sons: Ruben Jacob's first son. The 9
 children of Ruben: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron and Charmi. The 10
 children of Simeon: Jemuel, Jami, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar and
 Saul the son of a Cananitish woman. The children of Levi: 11
 Gerson, Kahath and Merari. The children of Juda: Er, Onan, 12
 Sela, Pharez and Zerah, but Er and Onan died in the land of
 Canaan. The children of Pharez, Hezron, and Hamul. The 13
 children of Isachar: Tola, Phua, Job and Semnon. The chil- 14
 dren of Zabulon: Sered, Elon and Jaheleel. These be the chil- 15
 dren of Lea which she bare unto Jacob in Mesopotamia with his
 daughter Dina. All these souls of his sons and daughters make
 thirty and six.* The children of Gad: Ziphion, Haggi, Suni, 16

46. v.15 Other: three.

17 Ezbon, Eri Arodi and Areli. The children of Asser: Jemna,
 18 Jesua, Jesui, Bria and Serah their sister. And the children
 19 of Bria were Heber and Malchiel. These are the children of
 20 Silpha whom Laban gave to Lea his daughter. And these she
 21 bare unto Jacob in number sixteen souls. The children of Ra-
 22 hel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Ben Jamin. And unto Joseph in
 23, 24 the land of Egypt were borne: Manasses and Ephraim which
 25 Asnath the daughter of Putiphar priest of On bare unto him.
 26 The children of Ben Jamin: Bela, Becher, Asbel, Gera, Nae-
 27 man, Ehi, Ros, Mupim, Hupim and Ard. These are the chil-
 28 dren of Rahel which were born unto Jacob: fourteen souls alto-
 29 gether. The children of Dan: Husim. The children Nepthali:
 30 Jahezeel, Guni, Jezer and Sillem. These are the sons of Bilha
 31 which Laban gave unto Rahel his daughter, and she bare these
 32 unto Jacob, altogether seven souls. All the souls that came
 33 with Jacob into Egypt which came out of his loins (beside his
 34 son's wives) were all together sixty and six souls. And the
 sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt were: two souls.
 So that all the souls of the house of Jacob which came into
 Egypt are seventy. And he sent Juda before him unto Joseph
 that the way might be shewed him unto Gosan, and they came
 into the land of Gosan. And Joseph made ready his chariot
 and went against* Israel his father unto Gosan, and presented
 himself unto him, and fell on his neck and wept upon his neck
 a good while. And Israel said unto Joseph: Now I am content
 to die, insomuch I have seen thee, that thou art yet alive. And
 Joseph said unto his brethren and unto his father's house: I
 will go and shew Pharao and tell him: that my brethren and
 my father's house which were in the land of Canaan are come
 unto me, and how they are shepherds (for they were men of
 cattle) and they have brought their sheep and their oxen and
 all that they have with them. If Pharao call you and ask you
 what your occupation is, say: thy servants have been occupied
 about cattle, from our childhood unto this time: both we and
 our fathers, that ye may dwell in the land of Gosan. For an
 abomination unto the Egyptians are all that feed sheep.*

XLVII

And Joseph went and told Pharao and said: my father and
 my brethren their sheep and their beasts and all that they
 have, are come out of the land of Canaan and are in the land

v.29 Other: to meet. v.34 Other: For the Egyptians abhor all shepherds.

of Gosan. And Joseph took a part of his brethren: even five 2
of them, and presented them unto Pharao. And Pharao said 3
unto his brethren: what is your occupation? And they said 3
unto Pharao: feeders of sheep* are thy servants, both we and
also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharao: for to so- 4
journ in the land are we come, for thy servants have no pasture
for their sheep so sore is the famishment in the land of Canaan.
Now therefore let thy servants dwell in the land of Gosan.
And Pharao said unto Joseph: thy father and thy brethren are 5
come unto thee. The land of Egypt is open before thee: In the 6
best place of the land make both thy father and thy brethren
dwell: And even in the land of Gosan let them dwell. More-
over if thou know any men of activity among them, make them 7
rulers over my cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father
and set him before Pharao. And Jacob blessed Pharao. And 8
Pharao asked Jacob, how old art thou? And Jacob said unto 9
Pharao: the days of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty
years. Few and evil have the days of my life been, and have
not attained unto the years of the life of my fathers in the days
of their pilgrimages. And Jacob blessed Pharao and went out 10
from him. And Joseph prepared dwellings for his father and 11
his brethren, and gave them possessions in the land of Egypt,
in the best of the land: even in the land of Rameses, as Pharao
commanded. And Joseph made provision for his father, his 12
brethren and all his father's household, as young children are
fed with bread. There was no bread in all the land, for the 13
dearth was exceeding sore: so that the land of Egypt and the
land of Canaan, were famished by the reason of the dearth.
And Joseph brought together all the money that was found 14
in the land of Egypt and of Canaan, for the corn which they
bought: and he laid up the money in Pharao's house. When 15
money failed in the land of Egypt and of Canaan, all the Egyp-
tians came unto Joseph and said: give us sustenance: where-
fore sufferest thou us to die before thee: for our money is spent.
Then said Joseph: bring your cattle, and I will give yow for 16
your cattle, if ye be without money. And they brought their 17
cattle unto Joseph. And he gave them bread for horses and
sheep, and oxen and asses: so he fed them with bread for all
their cattle that year. When that year was ended, they came 18

47. v.3 Other: shepherds.

unto him the next year and said unto him: we will not hide it
 from my lord, how that we have neither money nor cattle for
 my lord: there is no more left for my lord, but even our bod-
 19 ies and our lands. Wherefore lettest thou us die before thine
 eyes, and the land to go to nought? buy us and our lands for
 bread: and let both us and our lands be bond to Pharao. Give
 us seed, that we may live and not die, and that the land go not
 20 to waste. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharao.
 For the Egyptians sold every man his land because the dearth
 21 was sore upon them: and so the land became Pharao's. And
 he appointed the people unto the cities, from one side of Egypt
 22 unto the other: only the land of the Priests bought he not. For
 there was an ordinance made by Pharao for the priests, that
 they should eat that which was appointed unto them: which
 Pharao had given them wherefore they sold not their lands.
 23 Then Joseph said unto the folk: behold I have bought you this
 day and your lands for Pharao. Take there seed and go sow
 24 the land. And of the increase, ye shall give the fifth part unto
 Pharao, and four parts shall be your own, for seed to sow the
 field: and for you, and them of your households, and for your
 25 children, to eat. And they answered: Thou hast saved our
 lives. Let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and let us be
 26 Pharao's servants. And Joseph made it a law over the land of
 Egypt unto this day: that men must give Pharao the fifth part,
 except the land of the priests only, which was not bond unto
 27 Pharao. And Israel dwelt in Egypt: even in the country of
 Gosan. And they had their possessions therein, and they grew
 28 and multiplied exceedingly. Moreover Jacob lived in the land
 of Egypt seventeen years, so that the hole age of Jacob was an
 29 hundred and forty seven year. When the time drew nye, that
 Israel must die: he sent for his son Joseph and said unto him:
 If I have found grace in thy sight, put thy hand under my thigh
 and deal mercifully and truly with me, that thou bury me not
 30 in Egypt: but let me lie by my fathers, and carry me out of
 Egypt, and bury me in their burial. And he answered: I will do
 31 as thou hast said. And he said: swear unto me: and he sware
 unto him. And then Israel bowed him unto the bed's head.

XLVIII After these deeds, tidings were brought unto Joseph, that
 his father was sick. And he took with him his two sons, Man-
 2 asse and Ephraim. Then was it said unto Jacob: behold, thy

son Joseph cometh unto thee. And Israel took his strength
unto him, and sat up on the bed, and said unto Joseph: God 3
all mighty appeared unto me at Lus in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me, and said unto me: behold, I will make thee grow 4
and will multiply thee, and will make a great number of peo-
ple of thee, and will give this land unto thee and unto thy seed
after thee unto an everlasting possession. Now therefore thy 5
two sons Manasse and Ephraim which were born unto thee be-
fore I came to thee, into Egypt, shall be mine: even as Ruben
and Simeon shall they be unto me. And the children which 6
thou gettest after them, shall be thine own: but shall be called
with the names of their brethren in their inheritances. And 7
after I came from Mesopotamia, Rahel died upon my hand in
the land of Canaan, by the way: when I had but a field's brede
to go unto Ephrat. And I buried her there in the way to Ephrat
which is now called Bethlehem. And Israel beheld Joseph's 8
sons and said: what are these? And Joseph said unto his fa- 9
ther: they are my sons, which God hath given me here. And
he said: bring them to me, and let me bless them. And the 10
eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And
he brought them to him, and he kissed them and embraced
them. And Israel said unto Joseph: I had not thought to have 11
seen thy face, and yet lo, God hath shewed it me and also thy
seed. And Joseph took them away from his lap, and they fell 12
on the ground before him. Then took Joseph them both: Eph- 13
raim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand and Manasse
in his left hand, toward Israel's right hand, and brought them
unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it 14
upon Ephraim's head which was the younger, and his left hand
upon Manasse's head, crossing his hands, for Manasse was the 15
elder. And he blessed Joseph saying: God before whom my fa-
thers Abraham and Isaac did walk, and the God which hath fed 16
me all my life long unto this day; And the angel which hath
delivered me from all evil, bless these lads: that they may be 17
called after my name, and after my father Abraham and Isaac,
and that they may grow and multiply upon the earth. When
Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head
of Ephraim, it displeased him. And he lift up his father's hand,
to have removed it from Ephraim's head unto Manasse's head,
and said unto his father: Not so my father, for this is the eldest. 18

19 Put thy right hand upon his head. And his father would not, but said: I know it well my son, I know it well. He shall be also a people and shall be great. But of a troth his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall be full of people.
 20 And he blessed them saying: At the example of these, the Israelites shall bless and say: God make thee as Ephraim and as
 21 Manasse. Thus set he Ephraim before Manasse. And Israel said unto Joseph: behold, I die. And God shall be with you and
 22 bring you again unto the land of your fathers. Moreover I give unto thee, a portion of land above thy brethren which I gat out of the hands of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow.

XLIX

And Jacob called for his sons and said: come together, that
 2 I may tell you what shall happen you in the last days. Gather you together and hear ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father. Ruben, thou art mine eldest son, my might and the beginning of my strength, chief in receiving and chief
 3 in power. As unstable as water wast thou: thou shalt therefore not be the chiefest, for thou wentest up upon thy father's
 4 bed, and then defiledest thou my couch with going up. The brethren Simeon and Levi, wicked instruments are their weapons.
 5 Into their secrets come not my soul, and unto their congregation be my honour not coupled: for in their wrath they slew
 6 a man, and in their self will they houghed an ox. Cursed be their wrath for it was strong, and their fierceness for it was cruel. I will therefore divide them in Jacob, and scatter them
 7 in Israel. Juda, thy brethren shall praise thee, and thine hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies, and thy father's children
 8 shall stoop unto thee. Juda is a lion's whelp. From spoil my son thou art come on high:* he laid him down and couched
 9 himself as a lion, and as a lioness. Who dare stir him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Juda, nor a ruler from between his legs, until Silo come, unto whom the people shall hearken.
 10 He shall bind his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the vine branch, and shall wash his garment in wine and his
 11 mantle in the blood of grapes: his eyes are roudier than wine, and his teeth whiter then milk. Zabulon shall dwell in the haven of the sea and in the port of ships, and shall reach unto
 12 Sidon. Isachar is a strong ass, he couched him down between two borders, and saw that rest was good and the land that

49. v.9 Other: an hye.

it was pleasant, and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became
 a servant unto tribute. Dan shall judge his people, as one of 16
 the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent in the way, and an 17
 adder in the path, and bite the horse heels, so that his rider
 shall fall backward. After thy saving look I, LORD. Gad, 18, 19
 men of war shall invade him. And he shall turn them to flight.
 Of Asser cometh fat bread, and he shall give pleasures for a 20
 king. Nephtali is a swift hind, and giveth goodly words. That 21, 22
 flourishing child Joseph, that flourishing child and goodly unto
 the eye: the daughters come forth to bear rule.* The shooters 23
 have envied him and chide with him and hated him, and yet 24
 his bow bode fast, and his arms and his hands were strong, by
 the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: out of him shall come an
 herdman, a stone in Israel. Thy father's God shall help thee, 25
 and the almighty shall bless thee with blessings from heaven
 above, and with blessings of the water that lieth under, and
 with blessings of the breasts and of the womb. The blessings 26
 of thy father were strong: even as the blessings of my elders,
 after the desire of the highest* in the world, and these bless-
 ings shall fall on the head of Joseph, and on the top of the head
 of him that was separated from his brethren. Ben Jamin is a 27
 ravishing wolf. In the morning he shall devour his prey, and
 at night he shall divide his spoil. All these are the twelve 28
 tribes of Israel, and this is that which their father spake unto
 them when he blessed them, every man with a several bless-
 ing. And he charged them and said unto them. I shall be put 29
 unto my people: see that ye bury me with my fathers, in the
 cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hethite, in the double 30
 cave that is in the field before Mamre in the land of Canaan.
 Which field Abraham bought of Ephron the Hethite for a pos-
 session to bury in. There they buried Abraham and Sara his 31
 wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebecca his wife. And there
 I buried Lea: which field and the cave that is therein, was 32
 bought of the children of Heth. When Jacob had commanded 33
 all that he would unto his sons, he plucked up his feet upon the
 bed and died, and was put unto his people;

And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, **L**
 and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants that 2
 were Physicians, to embalm his father, and the Physicians em-


v.22 Other: ran upon the wall. v.26 Other: hiest.

3 balmed Israel forty days long, for so long doth the embalming
4 last, and the Egyptians bewept him seventy days. And when
the days of weeping were ended, Joseph spake unto the house
of Pharaoh saying: If I have found favour in your eyes, speak
5 unto Pharaoh and tell him, how that my father made me swear
and said: lo, I die, see that thou bury me in my grave which I
have made me in the land of Canaan. Now therefore let me go
6 and bury my father, and then will I come again. And Pharaoh
said, go and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
7 And Joseph went up to bury his father, and with him went
all the servants of Pharaoh that were the elders of his house,
8 and all the elders of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph and
his brethren and his father's house: only their children and
their sheep and their cattle left they behind them in the land
9 of Goshen. And there went with him also Chariots and horse-
10 men: so that they were an exceeding great company. And
when they came to the field of Atad beyond Jordan, there they
made great and exceeding sore lamentation. And he mourned
11 for his father seven days. When the inhabitants of the land the
Canaanites saw the mourning in the field of Atad, they said:
this is a great mourning which the Egyptians make. Where-
fore the name of the place is called Abel mizraim, which place
12 lieth beyond Jordan. And his sons did unto him according
13 as he had commanded them. And his sons carried him into
the land of Canaan and buried him in the double cave which
Abraham had bought with the field to be a place to bury in,
14 of Ephron the Hethite before Mamre. And Joseph returned to
Egypt again and his brethren, and all that went up with him to
15 bury his father, as soon as he had buried him. When Joseph's
brethren saw that their father was dead, they said: Joseph
might fortune to hate us and reward us again all the evil which
16 we did unto him. They did therefore a commandment unto
Joseph saying: thy father charged before his death saying:
17 This wise say unto Joseph, forgive I pray thee the trespass of
thy brethren and their sin, for they rewarded thee evil. Now
therefore we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of
thy father's God. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.
18 And his brethren came and fell before him and said: behold we
19 be thy servants. And Joseph said unto them: fear not, for am
20 not I under God? Ye thought evil unto me: but God turned it

unto good to bring to pass, as it is this day, even to save much
people alive. Fear not therefore, for I will care for you and for 21
your children, and he spake kindly unto them. Joseph dwelt 22
in Egypt and his father's house also, and lived an hundred and
ten year. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children, even unto the 23
third generation. And unto Machir the son of Manasse were
children born, and sat on Joseph's knees. And Joseph said 24
unto his brethren: I die; And God will surely visit you and
bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware unto
Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the 25
children of Israel and said: God will not fail but visit you: see
therefore that ye carry my bones hence. And so Joseph died, 26
when he was an hundred and ten year old. And they embalmed
him and put him in a chest in Egypt.

The end of the first book of Moses.

The Second Book Of Moses, Called Exodus.

I  hese are the names of the children of Israel, which
came to Egypt with Jacob, every man with his house-
hold: Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Juda, Isachar, Zabulon,
Ben Jamin, Dan, Nephtali, Gad and Aser. All the
souls that came out of the loins of Jacob, were seventy, and
Joseph was in Egypt already. When Joseph was dead and all
his brethren and all that generation: the children of Israel
grew, increased, multiplied and waxed exceeding mighty: so
that the land was full of them. Then there rose up a new king
in Egypt which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his folk:
behold the people of the children of Israel are more and might-
ier than we. Come on, let us play wisely with them: lest they
multiply, and then (if there chance any war) they join them
selves unto our enemies and fight against us, and so get them
out of the land. And he set taskmasters over them, to keep
them under with burthens. And they built unto Pharao trea-
sure cities: Phiton and Raamses. But the more they vexed
them, the more they multiplied and grew: so that they ab-
horred the children of Israel. And the Egyptians held the chil-
dren of Israel in bondage without mercy, and made their lives
bitter unto them with cruel labour in clay and brick, and all
manner work in the fields, and in all manner of service, which
they caused them to work cruelly. And the king of Egypt said
unto the midwives of the Hebrews' women, of which the one's
name was Sephora and the other Phua: when ye midwife the
women of the Hebrews and see in the birth time that it is a boy,
kill it. But if it be a maid, let it live. Notwithstanding the mid-
wives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded
them: but saved the men children. Then the king of Egypt
called for the midwives and said unto them: why have ye dealt
on this manner and have saved the men children? And the
midwives answered Pharao, that the Hebrews' women were
not as the women of Egypt: but were sturdy women, and were
delivered yer the midwives came at them. And God therefore
dealt well with the midwives. And the people multiplied and

waxed very mighty. And because the midwives feared God, he 21
made them houses. Then Pharaoh charged all his people say- 22
ing: All the men children that are born, cast into the river and
save the maid children alive.

And there went a man of the house of Levi and took a daugh- **II**
ter of Levi. And the wife conceived and bare a son. And when 2
she saw that it was a proper child, she hid him three months
long. And when she could no longer hide him, she took a bas- 3
ket of bulrushes and daubed it with slime and pitch, and laid
the child therein, and put it in the flags by the river's brink.
And his sister stood afar off, to wete what would come of it. 4
And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to the river to wash 5
herself, and her maidens walked along by the river's side. And
when she saw the basket among the flags, she sent one of her
maids and caused it to be fetched. And when she had opened 6
it she saw the child, and behold, the babe wept. And she had
compassion on it and said: it is one of the Hebrew's children.
Then said his sister unto Pharaoh's daughter: shall I go and 7
call unto thee a nurse of the Hebrew's women, to nurse the
child? And the maid ran and called the child's mother. Then 8, 9
Pharaoh's daughter said unto her. Take this child away and
nurse it for me, and I will reward thee for thy labour. And
the woman took the child and nursed it up. And when the 10
child was grown, she brought it unto Pharaoh's daughter, and
it was made her son, and she called it Moses, because (said
she) I took him out of the water. And it happened in these 11
days when Moses was waxed great, that he went out unto his
brethren and looked on their burthens, and spied an Egyptian
smiting one of his brethren an Hebrew. And he looked round 12
about: and when he saw that there was no man by, he slew
the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. And he went out an- 13
other day: and behold, two Hebrews strove together. And he
said unto him that did the wrong: wherefore smitest thou thine
neighbour? And he answered: who hath made thee a ruler or 14
a judge over us? Intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the
Egyptian? Then Moses feared and said: of a surety the thing is
known. And Pharaoh heard of it and went about to slay Moses: 15
but he fled from Pharaoh and dwelt in the land of Madian, and
he sat down by a well's side. The priest of Madian had seven 16
daughters which came and drew water and filled the troughs,

17 for to water their father's sheep. And the shepherds came and
drove them away: But Moses stood up and helped them and
18 watered their sheep. And when they came to Raguel their fa-
ther, he said: how happeneth it that ye are come so soon today?
19 And they answered: there was an Egyptian that delivered us
from the shepherds, and so drew us water and watered the
20 sheep. And he said unto his daughters: where is he? why
21 have ye left the man? Go call him that he may eat bread. And
Moses was content to dwell with the man. And he gave Moses
22 Zephora his daughter which bare a son, and he called him
Gerson: for he said: I have been a stranger in a strange land.
23 *And she bare yet another son, whom he called Elieser saying:*
the God of my father is mine helper, and hath rid me out of
the hands of Pharao. And it chanced in process of time, that
the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by the
24 reason of labour, and cried. And their complaint came up unto
God from the labour. And God remembered his promise with
25 Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And God looked upon the children
of Israel and knew them.

III Moses kept the sheep of Jethro his father-in-law priest of
Madian, and he drove the flock to the backside of the desert,
2 and came to the mountain of God, Horeb. And the angel of the
LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of a bush. And
he perceived that the bush burned with fire, and consumed not.
3 Then Moses said: I will go hence and see this great sight, how
4 it cometh that the bush burneth not. And when the LORD
saw that he came for to see, he called unto him out of the bush
5 and said: Moses Moses; And he answered: here am I. And
he said: come not hither, but put thy shoes off thy feet: for
6 the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. And he said:
I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of
Isaac and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for he was
7 afraid to look upon God. Then the LORD said: I have surely
seen the trouble of my people which are in Egypt, and have
heard their cry, which they have of their taskmasters. For I
8 know their sorrow, and am come down to deliver them out of
the hands of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land
unto a good land and a large, and unto a land that floweth
with milk and honey: even unto the place of the Cananites,
Hethites, Amorites, Pherezites, Hevites, and of the Jebusites.

Now therefore behold, the complaint of the children of Israel is 9
come unto me and I have also seen the oppression, wherewith 10
the Egyptians oppress them. But come, I will send thee unto
Pharao, that thou mayst bring my people the children of Israel
out of Egypt. And Moses said unto God: what, am I to go to 11
Pharao and to bring the children of Israel out of Egypt? And 12
he said: I will be with thee. And this shall be a token unto
thee that I have sent thee: after that thou hast brought the
people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
Then said Moses unto God: when I come unto the children of 13
Israel and say unto them, the God of your fathers hath sent
me unto you, and they say unto me, what is his name, what
answer shall I give them? Then said God unto Moses: I will 14
be what I will be: and he said, this shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel: I will be did send me to you. And God spake 15
further unto Moses: thus shalt thou say unto the children of
Israel: the LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham,
the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you:
this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial thorowout
all generations. Go therefore and gather the elders of Israel 16
together and say unto them: the LORD God of your fathers,
the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob,
appeared unto me and said: I have been and seen both you
and that which is done to you in Egypt. And I have said it, 17
that I will bring you out of the tribulation of Egypt unto the
land of the Cananites, Hethites, Amorites, Pherezites, Hevites
and Jebusites: even a land that floweth with milk and honey.
If it come to pass that they hear thy voice, then go, both thou 18
and the elders of Israel unto the king of Egypt, and say unto
him: The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: Let
us go therefore three days' journey into the wilderness, that
we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Notwithstanding I 19
am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, except it be
with a mighty hand: yea and I will therefore stretch out mine 20
hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do
therein. And after that he will let you go. And I will get this 21
people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: so that when ye
go, ye shall not go empty: but every wife shall borrow of her 22
neighbourouess and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of
silver and of gold and raiment. And ye shall put them on your

sons and daughters, and shall rob the Egyptians.

IV Moses answered and said: See, they will not believe me nor hearken unto my voice: but will say, the LORD hath not appeared unto thee. Then the LORD said unto him: what is that in thine hand? and he said, a rod. And he said, cast it on the ground, and it turned unto a serpent. And Moses ran away from it. And the LORD said unto Moses: put forth thine hand and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod again in his hand, that they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee. And the LORD said furthermore unto him: thrust thine hand into thy bosom. And he thrust his hand into his bosom and took it out. And behold, his hand was leprous even as snow. And he said: put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh. If they will not believe thee neither hear the voice of the first token: yet will they believe the voice of the second token. But and if they will not believe the two signs neither hearken unto thy voice, then take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land. And the water which thou takest out of the river shall turn to blood upon the dry land. And Moses said unto the LORD: Oh my Lord. I am not eloquent, no not in times past and namely since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow mouthed and slow tongued. And the LORD said unto him: who hath made man's mouth, or who hath made the dumb or the deaf, the seeing or the blind? have not I the LORD? Go therefore and I will be with thy mouth and teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said: Oh my Lord, send I pray thee whom thou wilt. And the LORD was angry with Moses and said: I know Aaron thy brother the Levite that he can speak. And moreover behold, he cometh out against* thee, and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him and put the words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: he shall be thy mouth, and thou shalt be his God: and take this rod in thy hand, wherewith thou shalt do miracles. And

4. v.14 Other: to meet.

Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law again and said unto him: let me go (I pray thee) and turn again unto my brethren which are in Egypt, that I may see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses: go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Madian: return again into Egypt for they are dead which went about to kill thee. And Moses took his wife and his sons and put them on an ass, and went again to Egypt, and took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses: when thou art come into Egypt again, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thy hand: but I will harden his heart, so that he shall not let the people go. And tell Pharaoh, thus sayeth the LORD: Israel is mine eldest son, and therefore sayeth unto thee: let my son go, that he may serve me. If thou wilt not let him go: behold, I will slay thine eldest son. And it chanced by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him and would have killed him. Then Zepora took a stone and circumcised her son, and fell at his feet, and said: a bloody husband art thou unto me. And he let him go. She said a bloody husband, because of the circumcision. Then said the LORD unto Aaron: go meet Moses in the wilderness. And he went and met him in the mount of God and kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD which he had sent by him, and all the tokens which he had charged him withal. So went Moses and Aaron and gathered all the elders of the children of Israel. And Aaron told all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the miracles in the sight of the people, and the people believed. And when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel and had looked upon their tribulation, they bowed them selves, and worshipped.

Then Moses and Aaron went and told Pharaoh, thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel. Let my people go, that they may keep holy day unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh answered: what fellow is the LORD, that I should hear his voice for to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will let Israel go. And they said: the God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go (we pray thee) three days' journey into the desert, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God: lest he smite us either with pestilence or with sword. Then said the king of Egypt unto them: wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people

5 from their work, get you unto your labour. And Pharao said
furthermore: behold, there is much people in the land, and ye
6 make them play and let their work stand. And Pharao com-
manded the same day unto the taskmasters over the people
7 and unto the officers saying: see that ye give the people no
more straw to make brick withal, as ye did in time past: let
8 them go and gather them straw them selves, and the number
of bricks which they were wont to make in time past, lay unto
their charge also, and minish nothing thereof. For they be idle
and therefore cry saying: let us go and do sacrifice unto our
9 God. They must have more work laid upon them, that they
may labour therein, and then will they not turn them selves to
10 false words. Then went the taskmasters of the people and the
officers out and told the people saying: Thus sayeth Pharao:
11 I will give you no more straw, but go your selves and gather
you straw where ye can find it, yet shall none of your labour be
12 minished. Then the people scattered abroad thorowout all the
land of Egypt for to gather them stubble to be instead of straw.
13 And the taskmasters hasted them forward saying: fulfil your
work day by day, even as when straw was given you. And the
officers of the children of Israel which Pharao's taskmasters
had set over them, were beaten. And it was said unto them:
14 wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both
15 yesterday and today, as well as in times past? Then went the
officers of the children of Israel and complained unto Pharao
16 saying: wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? there
is no straw given unto thy servants, and yet they say unto us:
make brick. And lo, thy servants are beaten, and thy people is
17 foul intreated. And he answered: idle are ye idle, and there-
18 fore ye say: let us go and do sacrifice unto the LORD. Go
therefore and work, for there shall no straw be given you, and
19 yet see that ye deliver the hole tale of brick. When the officers
of the children of Israel saw themself in shrewd case (in that
he said ye shall minish nothing of your daily making of brick)
20 then they met Moses and Aaron standing in their way as they
21 came out from Pharao, and said unto them: The LORD look
unto you and judge, for ye have made the savour of us stink in
the sight of Pharao and of his servants, and have put a sword
22 into their hands to slay us. Moses returned unto the LORD
and said: Lord wherefore dealest thou cruelly with this people:

and wherefore hast thou sent me? For since I came to Pharao 23
to speak in thy name, he hath fared foul with this folk, and yet
thou hast not delivered thy people at all;

Then the LORD said unto Moses. Now shalt thou see what I **VI**
will do unto Pharao, for with a mighty hand shall he let them go,
and with a mighty hand shall he drive them out of his land.
And God spake unto Moses saying unto him: I am the LORD, 2
and I appeared unto Abraham, Isaac and Jacob an almighty 3
God: but in my name Jehovah* was I not known unto them.
Moreover I made an appointment with them to give them the 4
land of Canaa: the land of their pilgrimage wherein they were
strangers. And I have also heard the groaning of the chil- 5
dren of Israel, because the Egyptians keep them in bondage,
and have remembered my promise. Wherefore say unto the 6
children of Israel: I am the LORD, and will bring you out from
under the burdens of the Egyptians, and will rid you out of
their bondage, and will deliver you with a stretched out arm
and with great judgements. And I will take you for my peo- 7
ple and will be to you a God. And ye shall know that I am the
LORD your God which brings you out from under the burthens
of the Egyptians. And I will bring you unto the land over the 8
which I did lift up my hand to give it unto Abraham, Isaac
and Jacob, and will give it unto you for a possession: even I
the LORD. And Moses told the children of Israel even so: But 9
they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit and for
cruel bondage. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Go 10, 11
and bid Pharao king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel
go out of his land. And Moses spake before the LORD saying: 12
behold, the children of Israel hearken not unto me, how then
shall Pharao hear me: seeing that I have uncircumcised lips.
And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron and gave them 13
a charge unto the children of Israel and unto Pharao king of
Egypt: to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
These be the heads of their father's houses. The children of 14
Ruben the eldest son of Israel are these: Hanoh, Pallu, Hezron,
Charmi, these be the householders of Ruben. The children of 15
Simeon are these: Gemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and
Saul the son of a Cananitish wife: these are the kindreds of
Simeon. These are the names of the children of Levi in their 16

6. v.3 Other: Iehouah.

generations: Gerson, Kahath and Merari. And Levi lived an
17 hundred and thirty seven year. The sons of Gerson: Libni
18 and Semei in their kindreds. The children of Kahath: Am-
ram, Jesear, Hebron and Usiel. And Kahath lived an hundred
19 and thirty three year. The children of Merari are these: Ma-
heli and Musi: these are the kindreds of Levi in their gener-
20 ations. And Amram took Jochebed his niece to wife which
bare him Aaron and Moses. And Amram lived an hundred and
21 thirty seven year. The children of Jezear: Korah, Nepheg and
22 Sichri. The children of Usiel: Misael, Elzaphan and Sithri.
23 And Aaron took Elizaba daughter of Aminadab and sister of
Nahason, to wife: which bare him Nadab, Abehu, Eleazar and
24 Ithamar. The children of Korah: Assir, Elkana and Abias-
25 saph: these are the kindreds of the Korahites. And Eleazar
Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putuel to wife:
which bare him Pinehas: these be the principal fathers of the
26 Levites in their kindreds. These are that Aaron and Moses
to whom the LORD said: carry the children of Israel out of the
27 land of Egypt, with their armies. These are that Moses and
Aaron which spake to Pharao king of Egypt, that they might
28 bring the children of Israel out of Egypt. And in the day when
29 the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, he spake
unto him saying, I am the LORD, see that thou speak unto
30 Pharao the king of Egypt all that I say unto thee. And Moses
answered before the LORD: I am of uncircumcised lips, how
shall Pharao then give me audience?

VII And the LORD said unto Moses: behold, I have made thee
Pharao's God, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee and Aaron thy brother
shall speak unto Pharao: that he send the children of Israel out
3 of his land. But I will harden Pharao's heart, that I may mul-
4 tiple my miracles and my wonders in the land of Egypt. And
yet Pharao shall not hearken unto you, that I may set mine
hand upon Egypt and bring out mine armies, even my people
the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, with great judge-
5 ments. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD
when I have stretched forth my hand upon Egypt, and have
6 brought out the children of Israel from among them. Moses
7 and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them. And Moses was
eighty year old and Aaron eighty three when they spake unto

Pharao. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: 8
when Pharao speaketh unto you and sayeth: shew a wonder, 9
then shalt thou say unto Aaron, take the rod and cast it be-
fore Pharao, and it shall turn to a serpent. Then went Moses 10
and Aaron in unto Pharao, and did even as the LORD had com-
manded. And Aaron cast forth his rod before Pharao and be-
fore his servants, and it turned to a serpent. Then Pharao 11
called for the wise men, and enchanters of Egypt did in like
manner with their sorcery. And they cast down every man his 12
rod, and they turned to serpents: but Aaron's rod ate up their
rods: and yet for all that Pharao's heart was hardened, so 13
that he hearkened not unto them, even as the LORD had said.
Then said the LORD unto Moses: Pharao's heart is hardened, 14
and he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharao 15
in the morning, for he will come unto the water, and stand*
thou upon the river's brink against he come, and the rod which
turned to a serpent take in thine hand. And say unto him: the 16
LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee saying: let
my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: but
hitherto thou wouldest not hear. Wherefore thus sayeth the 17
LORD: hereby thou shalt know that I am the LORD. Behold, I
will smite with the staff that is in mine hand upon the waters
that are in the river, and they shall turn to blood. And the 18
fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink: so
that it shall grieve the Egyptians to drink of the water of the
river. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say unto Aaron: take 19
thy staff and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt,
over their streams, rivers, ponds and all pools of water, that
they may be blood, and that there may be blood in all the land
of Egypt: both in vessels of wood and also of stone. And Moses 20
and Aaron did even as the LORD commanded. And he lift up
the staff and smote the waters that were in the river, in the
sight of Pharao and in the sight of his servants, and all the wa-
ter that was in the river, turned into blood. And the fish that 21
was in the river died, and the river stank: so that the Eryp-
tians could not drink of the water of the river. And there was
blood thorowout all the land of Egypt. And the enchanters of 22
Egypt did likewise with their enchantments, so that Pharao's
heart was hardened and did not regard them as the LORD had

7. v.15 Other: stode.

23 said. And Pharao turned himself and went into his house, and
24 set not his heart thereunto. And the Egyptians digged round
about the river for water to drink, for they could not drink of
25 the water of the river. And it continued a week after that the
LORD had smote the river.

VIII The LORD spake unto Moses: Go unto Pharao and tell him,
thus sayeth the LORD: let my people go, that they may serve
2 me. If thou wilt not let them go: behold I will smite all thy
3 land with frogs. And the river shall scrale with frogs, and
they shall come up and go into thine house and into thy cham-
ber where thou sleepest and upon thy bed, and into the houses
of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens,
4 and upon thy vitailles which thou hast in store. And the
frogs shall come upon thee and on thy people and upon all thy
5 servants. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say unto Aaron:
stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, rivers,
6 and ponds. And bring up frogs upon the land of Egypt. And
Aaron stretched his hand over the water of Egypt, and the
7 frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt. And the sor-
cerers did likewise with their sorcery, and the frogs came up
8 upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharao called for Moses and
Aaron and said, pray ye unto the LORD that he may take away
the frogs from me and from my people, and I will let the people
9 go, that they may sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said
unto Pharao: Appoint thou the time unto me, when I shall
pray for thee and thy servants and thy people, to drive away
the frogs from thee and thy house, so that they shall remain
10 but in the river only. And he said tomorrow. And he said:
even as thou hast said, that thou mayst know that there is
11 none like unto the LORD our God. And the frogs shall de-
part from thee and from thine houses, and from thy servants
and from thy people, and shall remain in the river only. And
Moses and Aaron went out from Pharao, and Moses cried unto
the LORD upon the appointment of frogs which he had made
12 unto Pharao. And the LORD did according to the saying of
Moses. And the frogs died out of the houses, courts and fields.
13 And they gathered them together upon heaps: so that the land
stank of them. But when Pharao saw that he had rest given
14 him, he hardened his heart and hearkened not unto them, as
the LORD had said. And the LORD said unto Moses: Say unto
15
16

Aaron: stretch out thy rod and smite the dust of the land that it may turn to lice in all the land of Egypt. And they did so. 17
And Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod and smote the dust of the earth, and it turned to lice both in man and beast, so that all the dust of the land turned to lice, thorowout all the land of Egypt. And the enchanters assayed likewise with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. And the lice were both upon man and beast. Then said the enchanters unto Pharao: it is the finger of God. Neverthelater Pharao's heart was hardened and he regarded them not, as the LORD had said. And the LORD said unto Moses: rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharao, for he will come unto the water: and say unto him, thus sayeth the LORD: let my people go, that they may serve me. If thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send all manner flies both upon thee and thy servants, and thy people, and into thy houses. And the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of flies, and the ground whereon they are. But I will separate the same day the land of Gosan where my people are, so that there shall no flies be there: that thou mayest know that I am the LORD upon the earth. And I will put a division between my people and thine. And even tomorrow shall this miracle be done. And the LORD did even so: and there came noisome flies into the house of Pharao, and into his servants' houses and into all the land of Egypt: so that the land was marred with flies. Then Pharao sent for Moses and Aaron and said: Go and do sacrifice unto your God in the land. And Moses answered: it is not mete so to do. For we must offer unto the LORD our God, that which is an abomination unto the Egyptians: behold shall we sacrifice that which is an abomination unto the Egyptians before their eyes, and shall they not stone us? we will therefore go three days' journey into the desert and sacrifice unto the LORD our God as he hath commanded us. And Pharao said: I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice unto the LORD your God in the wilderness: only go not far away, and see that ye pray for me. And Moses said: behold, I will go out from thee and pray unto the LORD, and the flies shall depart from Pharao and from his servants and from his people tomorrow. But let Pharao from henceforth deceive no more, that he would not let the people go to sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses went out from Pharao and 30

31 prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD did as Moses had said,
and took away the flies from Pharao and from his servants and
32 from his people, so that there remained not one. But for all
that, Pharao hardened his heart even then also and would not
let the people go.

IX And the LORD said unto Moses: go unto Pharao and tell
him, thus sayeth the LORD God of the Hebrews: send out my
2 people that they may serve me. If thou wilt not let them go
3 but wilt hold them still: behold, the hand of the LORD shall
be upon thy cattle which thou hast in the field, upon horses,
asses, camels, oxen, and sheep, with a mighty great murrain.
4 But the LORD shall make a division between the beasts of the
Israelites, and the beasts of the Egyptians: so that there shall
5 nothing die of all that pertaineth to the children of Israel. And
the LORD appointed a time saying: tomorrow the LORD shall
6 do this thing in the land. And the LORD did the thing on
the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cat-
7 tle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharao sent
to wete: but there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites
dead. Notwithstanding the heart of Pharao hardened, and he
8 would not let the people go. And the LORD said unto Moses
and Aaron: take your hands full of ashes out of the furnace,
and let Moses sprinkle it up into the air in the sight of Pharao,
9 and it shall turn to dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall
make swelling sores with blains both on man and beast in all
10 the land of Egypt. And they took ashes out of the furnace,
and stood before Pharao, and Moses sprinkled it up into the
air: And there brake out sores with blains both in man and
11 beast: so that the sorcerers could not stand before Moses, by
the reason of botches on the enchanters and upon all the Eryp-
12 tians. But the LORD hardened the heart of Pharao, that he
hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said unto Moses.
13 And the LORD said unto Moses: rise up early in the morning
and stand before Pharao and tell him, thus sayeth the LORD
God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve
14 me, or else I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine
heart and upon thy servants and on thy people, that you mayst
15 know that there is none like me in all the earth. For now I will
stretch out my hand and will smite thee and thy people with
16 pestilence: so that thou shalt perish from the earth. Yet in

very deed for this cause have I stirred thee up, for to shew my power in thee, and to declare my name thorowout all the world. If it be so that thou stoppest my people, that thou wilt not let them go: behold, tomorrow this time, I will send down a mighty great hail: even such one as was not in Egypt since it was grounded unto this time. Send therefore and fetch home thy beasts and all that thou hast in the field. For upon all the men and beasts which are found in the field and not brought home, shall the hail fall, and they shall die. And as many as feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharao made their servants and their beasts flee to house: and they that regarded not the word of the LORD, left their servants and their beasts in the field. And the LORD said unto Moses: stretch forth thine hand unto heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt: upon man and beast, and upon all the herbs of the field in the field of Egypt. And Moses stretched out his rod unto heaven, and the LORD thundered and hailed, so that the fire ran along upon the ground. And the LORD so hailed in the land of Egypt, that there was hail and fire mingled with the hail, so grievous, that there was none such in all the land of Egypt, since people inhabited it. And the hail smote in the land of Egypt all that was in the field both man and beast. And the hail smote all the herbs of the field and broke all the trees of the field: only in the land of Gosan where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharao sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them: I have now sinned, the LORD is righteous and I and my people are wicked. Pray ye unto the LORD, that the thunder of God and hail may cease, and I will let you go, and ye shall tarry no longer. And Moses said unto him: as soon as I am out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou mayst know, how that the earth is the LORD's. But I know that thou and thy servants yet fear not the LORD God. The flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was shot up and the flax was bolled: but the wheat and the rye were not smitten, for they were late sown. And Moses went out of the city from Pharao and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD, and the thunder and hail ceased, neither rained it any more upon the earth. When Pharao saw that the rain and

the hail and thunder were ceased, he sinned again and hardened his heart: both he and his servants. So was the heart of Pharaoh hardened, that he would not let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had said by Moses.

X The LORD said unto Moses: go unto Pharaoh, nevertheless I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, that I might shew these my signs amongst them, and that thou tell in the audience of thy son and of thy son's son, the pageants which I have played in Egypt, and the miracles which I have done among them: that ye may know how that I am the LORD. Then Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him: Thus sayeth the LORD God of the Hebrews: how long shall it be, or thou wilt submit thyself unto me? Let my people go that they may serve me. If thou wilt not let my people go: behold, tomorrow will I bring grasshoppers into thy land, and they shall cover the face of the earth that it can not be seen, and they shall eat the residue which remaineth unto you and escaped the hail, and they shall eat all your green trees upon the field, and they shall fill thy houses and all thy servants' houses, and the houses of all the Egyptians after such a manner: as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the time they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself about, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him: How long shall this fellow thus plague us? * Let the men go that they may serve the LORD their God, or else wilt thou see Egypt first destroyed? And then Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh, and he said unto them: Go and serve the LORD your God but who are they that shall go? And Moses answered: we must go with young and old: yea and with our sons and with our daughters, and with our sheep and oxen must we go. For we must hold a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them: shall it be so? The LORD be with you, should I let you go, and your children also? Take heed, for ye have some mischief in hand. Nay not so: but go ye that are men and serve the LORD, for that was your desire. And they thrust them out of Pharaoh's presence. And the LORD said unto Moses: Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for grasshoppers, that they come upon the land of Egypt and eat all the herbs of the land, and

10. v.7 Other: How long shall we be thus evilly entreated?.

all that the hail left untouched. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land, all that day and all night. And in the morning the east wind brought the grasshoppers, and the grasshoppers went up over all the land of Egypt and lighted in all quarters of Egypt very grievously: so that before them were there no such grasshoppers, neither after them shall be. And they covered all the face of the earth, so that the land was dark therewith. And they ate all the herbs of the land and all the fruits of the trees which the hail had left: so that there was no green thing left in the trees and herbs of the field thorow all the land of Egypt. Then Pharao called for Moses and Aaron in haste and said: I have sinned against the LORD your God and against you. Forgive me yet my sin only this once, and pray unto the LORD your God that he may take away from me this death only. And he went out from Pharao and prayed unto the LORD, and the LORD turned the wind into a mighty strong west wind, and it took away the grasshoppers and cast them into the reed sea: so that there was not one grasshopper left in all the coasts of Egypt. But the LORD hardened Pharao's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go. And the LORD said unto Moses: Stretch out thy hand unto heaven, and let there be darkness upon the land of Egypt: even that they may feel the darkness. And Moses stretched forth his hand unto heaven, and there was a dark mist* upon all the land of Egypt three days long, so that no man saw another, neither rose up from the place where he was by the space of three days, but all the children of Israel had light where they dwelled. Then Pharao called for Moses and said: go and serve the LORD, only let your sheep, and your oxen abide, but let your children go with you. And Moses answered: thou must give us also offerings and burnt offerings for to sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle therefore shall go with us, and there shall not one hoof be left behind, for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God. Moreover we can not know where-with we shall serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD hardened Pharao's heart, so that he would not let them go. And Pharao said unto him: get thee from me and take heed to thyself that thou see my face no more. For whensoever

v.22 Other: thick darkness.

29 thou comest in my sight, thou shalt die. And Moses said: Let it be as thou hast said: I will see thy face no more.

XI And the LORD said unto Moses: yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt, and after that he will let you go hence. And when he letteth you go, he shall utterly
2 drive you hence. But bid the people that every man borrow of his neighbour and every woman of her neighbour: jewels of
3 silver and jewels of gold. And the LORD gat the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover Moses was very great in the land of Egypt: both in the sight of Pharaoh, and also
4 in the sight of the people. And Moses said: thus sayeth the LORD. About midnight will I go out among the Egyptians, and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die: even from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth on his seat, unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is in the mill, and all the firstborn of the cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt: so that there was never none like nor shall be.
7 And among all the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, nor yet man or beast: that ye may know, how the LORD
8 putteth a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and fall before me and say: get thee out and all the people that are under thee, and then will I depart. And he went out from Pharaoh in a
9 great anger. And the LORD said unto Moses: Pharaoh shall not regard you, that many wonders may be wrought in the land
10 of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh. But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

XII And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of
2 Egypt saying: This month shall be your chief month: even the first month of the year shall it be unto you. Speak ye unto all the fellowship of Israel saying: that they take the tenth day
4 of this month to every household, a sheep. If the household be too few for a sheep, then let him and his neighbour that is next unto this house, take according to the number of souls,
5 and count unto a sheep according to every man's eating. A sheep without spot and a male of one year old shall it be, and
6 from among the lambs and the goats shall ye take it. And ye shall keep him in ward, until the fourteenth day of the same month. And every man of the multitude of Israel shall kill him

about even. And they shall take of the blood and strike on 7
the two side posts and on the upper doorpost of the houses,
wherein they eat him. And they shall eat the flesh the same 8
night, roast with fire, and with unleavened bread, and with
sour herbs they shall eat it. See that ye eat not thereof sodden 9
in water, but roast with fire: both head, feet, and purtenance
together. And see that ye let nothing of it remain unto the 10
morning: if ought remain burn it with fire. Of this manner 11
shall ye eat it: with your loins girded, and shoes on your feet,
and your staves in your hands. And ye shall eat it in haste,
for it is the LORD's passover, for I will go about in the land of 12
Egypt this same night, and will smite all the firstborn in the
land of Egypt, both of man and beast, and upon all the gods
of Egypt will I the LORD do execution. And the blood shall 13
be unto you a token upon the houses wherein ye are, for when
I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not
be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
And this day shall be unto you a remembrance, and ye shall 14
keep it holy unto the LORD: even throwout your generations
after you shall ye keep it holy day, that it be a custom for ever.
Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, so that even the first 15
day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whosoever
eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day,
that soul shall be plucked out from Israel. The first day shall 16
be a holy feast unto you, and the seventh also. There shall be
no manner of work done in them, save about that only which
every man must eat: that only may ye do. And see that ye 17
keep you to unleavened bread. For upon that same day I will
bring your armies out of the land of Egypt, therefore ye shall
observe this day and all your children after you, that it be a
custom for ever. The first month and the fourteenth day of 18
the month at even, ye shall eat sweet bread unto the twenty
first day of the month at even again. Seven days see that 19
there be no leavened bread found in your houses. For whoso-
ever eateth leavened bread, that soul shall be rooted out from
the multitude of Israel: whether he be a stranger or born in
the land. Therefore see that ye eat no leavened bread, but in 20
all your habitations eat sweet bread. And Moses called for the
elders of Israel and said unto them: choose out and take to ev- 21
ery household a sheep, and kill passover. And take a bunch of 22

hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike it upon the upper post and on the two side posts, and see that none of you go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will go about and smite Egypt. And when he seeth the blood upon the upper door post and on the two side posts, he will pass over the door and will not suffer the destroyer to come into your house to plague you. Therefore see

24 that thou observe this thing, that it be an ordinance to thee, and thy sons for ever. And when ye be come into the land

25 which the LORD will give you according as he hath promised, see that ye keep this service. And when your children ask you

26 what manner of service is this ye do. Ye shall say: it is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, which passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, as he smote the Egyptians

27 and saved our houses. Then the people bowed them selves and worshipped. And the children of Israel went and did as the

28 LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron. And at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt: from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his seat, unto the firstborn of the captive that was in prison, and all firstborn of the cattle.

29 Then Pharaoh arose the same night and all his servants and all the Egyptians, and there was a great crying thoroughout Egypt, for there was no house where there was not one dead.

30 And he called unto Moses and Aaron by night saying: Rise up, and get you out from among my people: both ye and also the children of Israel, and go and serve the LORD as ye have

31 said. And take your sheep and your oxen with you as ye have said, and depart and bless me also. And the Egyptians were

32 fierce upon the people and made haste to send them out of the land: for they said: we be all dead men. And the people took the dough before it was soured which they had in store, and

33 bound it in cloths, and put it upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the saying of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of

34 gold, and raiment. And the LORD gat the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and so they borrowed and robbed the Egyptians. Thus took the children of Israel their journey

35 from Rameses to Sucoth six hundred thousand men of foot, beside children. And much common people went also with

36 them, and sheep, and oxen, and cattle exceeding much. And

37

38

39

they baked sweet cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt, for it was not soured: because they were thrust out of Egypt and could not tarry, neither had they prepared them any other provision of meat. And the time of the dwelling of the children of Israel which they dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty year. And when the four hundred and thirty years were expired, even the self same day departed all the hosts of the LORD out of the land of Egypt. This is a night to be observed to the LORD, because he brought them out of the land of Egypt. This is a night of the LORD, to be kept of all the children of Israel and of their generations after them. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron: this is the manner of passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof, but all the servants that are bought for money shall ye circumcise, and then let them eat thereof. A stranger and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten. Ye shall carry none of the flesh out at the doors: moreover, see that ye break not a bone thereof. All the multitude of the children of Israel shall observe it. If a stranger dwell among you, and will hold Passover unto the LORD, let him circumcise all that be males, and then let him come and observe it, and be taken as one that is born in the land. No uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One manner of law shall be unto them that are born in the land, and unto the strangers that dwell among you. And all the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron. And even the self same day did the LORD bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their armies.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Sanctify unto me all the firstborn that open all manner matrices among the children of Israel, as well of men as of beasts: for they are mine. And Moses said unto the people: think on this day in which ye came out of Egypt and out of the house of bondage: for with a mighty hand the LORD brought you out from thence. See therefore that ye eat no leavened bread. This day come ye out of Egypt in the month of Abib. When the LORD hath brought thee in to the land of the Cananites, Hethites, Amorites, Hevites and Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers that he would give thee: a land wherein milk and honey floweth, then see that thou keep this service in this same month. Seven days thou shalt eat sweet bread, and the seventh day shall be

XIII, 2

3

4

5

6

7 feastful unto the LORD. Therefore thou shalt eat sweet bread
seven days, and see that there be no leavened bread seen nor
8 yet leaven among you in all your quarters. And thou shalt
shew thy son at that time saying: this is done, because of
that which the LORD did unto me when I came out of Egypt.
9 Therefore it shall be a sign unto thee upon thine hand and a
remembrance between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may
be in thy mouth. For with a strong hand the LORD brought
10 thee out of Egypt, see thou keep therefore this ordinance in
11 his season from year to year. Moreover when the LORD hath
brought thee into the land of the Cananites, as he hath sworn
12 unto thee and to thy fathers, and hath given it thee, then thou
shalt appoint unto the LORD all that openeth the matrice, and
all the firstborn among the beasts which thou hast if they be
13 males. And all the firstborn of the asses, thou shalt redeem
with a sheep: if thou redeem him not, then break his neck.
But all the firstborn among thy children shalt thou buy out.
14 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come saying: what
is this? thou shalt say unto him: with a mighty hand and
LORD brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
15 And when Pharao was loth to let us go, the LORD slew all the
firstborn in the land of Egypt: as well the firstborn of men
as of beasts. And therefore I sacrifice unto the LORD all the
males that open the matrice, but all the firstborn of my chil-
16 dren I must redeem. And this shall be as a token in thine
hand, and as a thing hanged up between thine eyes: because
17 the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand. When
Pharao had let the people go, God carried them not thorow
the land of the Philistines, though it were a nye way. For God
said: the people might haply repent when they see war, and
18 so turn again to Egypt: therefore God led thee about thorow
the wilderness that bordereth on the red sea. The children of
19 Israel went harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses
took the bones of Joseph with him: for he made the children of
Israel swear saying: God will surely visit you, take my bones
20 therefore away hence with you. And they took their journey
from Sucoth: and pitched their tents in Etham in the edge of
21 the wilderness. And the LORD went before them by day in a
pillar of a cloud to lead them the way: and by night in a pillar
of fire to give them light: that they might go both by day and

night. And the pillar of the cloud never departed by day nor 22
the pillar of fire by night out of the people's sight.

Then the LORD spake unto Moses saying: bid the children **XIV, 2**
of Israel that they turn and pitch their tents before the enter-
ing of Hiroth between Migdol and the sea toward Baal Zephon:
even before that shall ye pitch upon the sea. For Pharao will 3
say of the children of Israel: they are tangled in the land, the
wilderness hath shut them in. And I will harden his heart, 4
that he shall follow after them, that I may get me honour upon
Pharao and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know
that I am the LORD. And they did even so. And when it 5
was told the king of Egypt that the people fled, then Pharao's
heart and all his servants turned unto the people and said:
why have we this done, that we have let Israel go out of our
service? and he made ready his chariots and took his peo- 6
ple with him and took six hundred chosen chariots and all
the chariots of Egypt and captains upon all his people. For 7
the LORD hardened the heart of Pharao king of Egypt, that
he followed after the children of Israel which for all that went 8
out thorow an high hand. And the Egyptians followed after 9
them and overtook them where they pitched by the sea, with
all the horsses and chariots of Pharao and with his horsemen
and his host: even fast by the entering of Hiroth before Baal
Zephon. And Pharao drew nye, and when the children of Is- 10
rael lift up their eyes and saw how the Egyptians followed af-
ter them, they were sore afraid and cried out unto the LORD.
Then said they unto Moses: were there no graves for us in 11
Egypt, but thou must bring us away for to die in the wilder-
ness? wherefore hast thou served us thus, for to carry us out
of Egypt? Did not we tell thee this in Egypt saying, let us be 12
in rest and serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us
to have served the Egyptians, than for to die in the wilderness.
And Moses said unto the people: fear ye not but stand still and 13
behold how the LORD shall save you this day: For as ye see
the Egyptians this day, shall ye see them no more for ever till
the world's end. The LORD shall fight for you and ye shall 14
hold your peace. The LORD said unto Moses: wherefore criest 15
thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel that they go
forward. But lift thou up thy rod and stretch out thy hand 16
over the sea and divide it asunder, that the children of Israel

17 may go on dry ground thorow the middest thereof. And behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians that they may follow you. And I will get me honour upon Pharao and upon all
18 his host, upon his chariots and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD when I have gotten me honour upon Pharao, upon his chariots and upon his
19 horsemen. And the angel of God which went before the host of Israel, removed and went behind them. And the clouden pillar that was before them removed and stood behind them and
20 went between the host of the Egyptians and the host of Israel. It was a dark cloud, and gave light by night: so that all the
21 night long the one could not come at the other. When now Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, the LORD carried away the sea with a strong east wind that blew all night, and
22 made the sea dry land and the water divided itself. And the children of Israel went in thorow the middest of the sea upon the dry ground. And the water was a wall unto them, both on
23 their right hand and on their left hand. And the Egyptians followed and went in after them to the middest of the sea, with
24 all Pharao's horses, and his chariots and his horsemen. And in the morning watch, the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians out of the fiery and cloudy pillar, and troubled their
25 host and smote off their chariot wheels and cast them down to the ground. Then said the Egyptians: Let us flee from Israel, for the LORD fighteth for them against us. Then said the
26 LORD unto Moses: stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the water may come again upon the Egyptians upon their chariots
27 and horsemen. Then stretched forth Moses his hand over the sea, and it came again to his course early in the morning, and the Egyptians fled against it. Thus the LORD overthrew the
28 Egyptians in the middest of the sea, and the water returned and covered the chariots and the horsemen: so that of all the host of Pharao that came into the sea after them, there re-
29 mained not one. But the children of Israel went upon dry land in the middest of the sea, and the water was a wall unto them:
30 both on the right hand of them and also on the left. Thus the LORD delivered Israel the self same day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the
31 sea side. And when Israel saw that mighty hand which the LORD had shewed upon the Egyptians, they feared the LORD:

and believed both the LORD and also his servant Moses.

Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song unto **XV**
the LORD and said: Let us sing unto the LORD, for he is become
glorious, the horse and him that rode upon him hath he over-
thrown in the sea. The LORD is my strength and my song, 2
and is become my salvation. He is my God and I will glorify
him, he is my father's God and I will lift him up on high.* The 3
LORD is a man of war, Jehovah* is his name: Pharaoh's char- 4
iots and his host hath he cast into the sea. His jolly captains
are drowned in the redde* sea, the deep waters have covered 5
them: they sank to the bottom as a stone. Thine hand LORD 6
is glorious in power, thine hand LORD hath all to dashed the
enemy. And with thy great glory thou hast destroyed thine ad- 7
versaries, thou sentest forth thy wrath and it consumed them,
even as stubble. With the breath of thine anger the water 8
gathered together and the floods stood still as a rock, and the
deep water congealed together in the midst of the sea. The 9
enemy said: I will follow and overtake them, and will divide
the spoil: I will satisfy my lust upon them: I will draw my
sword, and mine hand shall destroy them. Thou blewest with 10
thy breath and the sea covered them, and they sank as lead in
the mighty waters. Who is like unto thee o LORD among gods: 11
who is like thee, so glorious in holiness, fearful, laudable and
that shewest wonders? Thou stretchedest out thy right hand, 12
and in the earth swallowed them. And thou carriedest with 13
thy mercy this people which thou deliveredest, and broughtest
them with thy strength unto thy holy habitation. The na- 14
tions heard, and were afraid, pangs came upon the Philistines.
Then the dukes of the Edomites were amazed, and trembling 15
came upon the mightiest of the Moabites, and all the inhab-
iters of Canaan waxed faint hearted. Let fear and dread fall 16
upon them thorow the greatness of thine arm, and let them be
as still as a stone, while thy people pass thorow o LORD, while
the people pass thorow, which thou hast gotten. Bring them 17
in and plant them in the mountains of thine inheritance, the
place LORD which thou hast made for to dwell in, the sanctu-
ary Lord, which thy hands have prepared. The LORD reign 18
ever and allway. For Pharaoh went in on horseback with his 19
chariots and horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought

15. v.2 Other: an hie. v.3 Other: Iehouah. v.4 Other: reed.

the waters of the sea upon them. And the children of Israel
 20 went on dry land thorow the middest of the sea. And Miriam
 a prophetess the sister of Aaron took a timbrel in her hand,
 and all the women came out after her with timbrels in a dance.
 21 And Miriam sang before them: sing ye unto the LORD, for he is
 become glorious indeed: the horse and his rider hath he over-
 22 thrown in the sea. Moses brought Israel from the redde* sea,
 and they went out into the wilderness of Sur. And they went
 23 three days long in the wilderness, and could find no water. At
 the last they came to Mara: but they could not drink of the wa-
 24 ters for bitterness, for they were bitter. Therefore the name
 of the place was called Mara. Then the people murmured
 25 against Moses, saying: what shall we drink? And Moses cried
 unto the LORD, and he shewed him a tree:.* and he cast it into
 the water, and they waxed sweet. There he made them an or-
 26 dinance and a law, and there he tempted them and said: If
 ye will hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God, and will
 do that which is right in his sight and will give an ear unto
 his commandments, and keep all his ordinances: then will I
 put none of these diseases upon thee which I brought upon the
 27 Egyptians, for I am the LORD thy surgeon. And they came to
 Elim where were twelve wells of water and seventy date trees,
 and they pitched there by the water.

XVI And they took their journey from Elim, and all the whole
 company of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of
 Sin, which lieth between Elim and Sinai: the fifteenth day of
 the second month after that they were come out of the land
 2 of Egypt. And the hole multitude of the children of Israel
 3 murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness, and
 said unto them: would to God we had died by the hand of the
 LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and
 ate bread our bellies' full for ye have brought us out into this
 4 wilderness to kill this hole multitude for hunger. Then said
 the LORD unto Moses: behold, I will rain bread from heaven
 down to you, and let the people go out, and gather day by day,
 that I may prove them whether they will walk in my law or no.
 5 The sixth day let them prepare that which they will bring in,
 6 and let it be twice as much as they gather in daily. And Moses
 and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel: at even ye shall

v.22 Other: reed. v.25 Other: tre.

know that it is the LORD, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and in the morning ye shall see the glory of the LORD: 7
because he hath heard your grudgings against the LORD: for 7
what are we that ye should murmur against us? And more- 8
over spake Moses: At evening the LORD will give you flesh to 8
eat, and in the morning bread enough, because the LORD hath 8
heard your murmur which ye murmur against him: for what 8
are we? your murmuring is not against us, but against the 8
LORD. And Moses spake unto Aaron: Say unto all the com- 9
pany of the children of Israel, come forth before the LORD, for 9
he hath heard your grudgings. And as Aaron spake unto the 10
hole multitude of the children of Israel, they looked toward the 10
wilderness: and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in a 10
cloud. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: I have heard 11, 12
the murmuring of the children of Israel, tell them therefore 11, 12
and say that at evening they shall eat flesh, and in the morn- 11, 12
ing they shall be filled with bread, and ye shall know that I am 11, 12
the LORD your God. And at evening the quails came and cover- 13
ed the ground where they lay. And in the morning the dew 13
lay round about the host. And when the dew was fallen: be- 14
hold, it lay upon the ground in the wilderness, small and round 14
and thin as the hoar frost on the ground. When the children 15
of Israel saw it, they said one to another: what is this? for they 15
wist not what it was; And Moses said: this is the bread which 15
the LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the 16
LORD hath commanded, that ye gather every man enough for 16
him to eat: a gomer full for a man according to the number 16
of you, and gather every man for them which are in his tent. 16
And the children of Israel did even so, and gathered some more 17
some less, and did mete it with a gomer. And unto him that 18
had gathered much remained nothing over, and unto him that 18
had gathered little was there no lack: but every man had gather- 18
ed sufficient for his eating. And Moses said unto them: See 19
that no man let ought remain of it till the morning. Notwith- 20
standing they hearkened not unto Moses: but some of the left 20
of it until the mornynge, and it waxed full of worms and stank, 20
and Moses was angry with them. And they gathered it all 21
mornings: every man as much as sufficed for his eating, for as 21
soon as the heat of the son* came it melted. And the sixth day 22

16. v.21 Other: sonne.

they gathered twice so much bread, two gomers for one man,
23 and the rulers of the multitude came and told Moses. And
he said unto them: this is that which the LORD hath said: to-
morrow is the Sabbath of the holy rest of the LORD: bake that
which ye will bake and fetch that ye will fetch, and that which
24 remaineth lay up for you, and keep it till the morning. And
they laid it up till the morning as Moses bade, and it stank
25 not, neither was there any worms therein. And Moses said:
that eat this day: for today it is the LORD's Sabbath: today
26 ye shall find none in the field. Sixth days ye shall gather it,
for the seventh is the Sabbath: there shall be none therein.
27 Notwithstanding there went out of the people in the seventh
28 day for to gather: but they found none. Then the LORD said
unto Moses: how long shall it be, yer ye will keep my com-
29 mandments and laws? See because the LORD hath given you
a Sabbath, therefore he giveth you the sixth day bread for two
days. Bide therefore every man at home, and let no man go out
30 of his place the seventh day. And the people rested the sev-
31 enth day. And the house of Israel called it Man. And it was
like unto Coriander seed and white, and the taste of it was like
32 unto wafers made with honey. And Moses said: this is that
which the LORD commandeth: fill a gomer of it, that it may be
kept for your children after you: that they may see the bread
wherewith he fed you in wilderness, when he had brought you
33 out of the land of Egypt. And Moses spake unto Aaron: take a
cruze and put a gomer full of Man therein, and lay it up before
34 the LORD to be kept for your children after you, as the LORD
commanded Moses. And Aaron laid it up before the testimony
35 there to be kept. And the children of Israel ate man forty year
until they came unto a land inhabited. And so they ate Man,
even until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan,
36 and a gomer is the tenth part of an Epha.

XVII And all the company of the children of Israel went on their
journeys from the wilderness of Sin at the commandment of
the LORD, and pitched in Raphidim: where was no water for
2 the people to drink. And the people chode with Moses and
said: give us water to drink. And Moses said unto them: why
3 chide ye with me, and wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? There
the people thirsted for water, and murmured against Moses
and said: wherefore hast thou brought us out of Egypt, to kill

us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses 4
 cried unto the LORD saying, what shall I do unto this people?
 they be almost ready to stone me. And the LORD said unto 5
 Moses: go before the people, and take with thee of the elders
 of Israel: and thy rod wherewith thou smotest the river, take
 in thine hand and go. Behold, I will stand there before thee 6
 upon a rock in Horeb: and thou shalt smite the rock, and there
 shall come water out thereof, that the people may drink. And
 Moses did even so before the elders of Israel. And he called the 7
 name of the place: Massa and Meriba: because of the chiding
 of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD
 saying: is the LORD among us or not? Then came Amalek 8
 and fought with Israel in Raphidim. And Moses said unto 9
 Josua: choose out men and go fight with Amelech. Tomorrow
 I will stand on the top of the hill and the rod of God in mine
 hand. And Josua did as Moses bade him, and fought with 10
 the Amalekites. And Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the
 top of the hill. And when Moses held up his hand, Israel had 11
 the better. And when he let his hand down, Amelech had the
 better. When Moses' hands were weary, they took a stone and 12
 put it under him, and he sat down there on. And Aaron and
 Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side and the other
 on the other side. And his hands were steady until the son was
 down. And Josua discomfited Amalek and his people with the 13
 edge of his sword. And the LORD said unto Moses: write this 14
 for a remembrance in a book and tell it unto Josua, for I will
 put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And 15
 Moses made an altar and called the name of it Jehovah Nissi,*
 for he said: the hand is on the seat of the LORD, that the LORD 16
 will have war with Amalek thorowout all generations.

Jethro the priest of Madian Moses' father-in-law heard of **XVIII**
 all that God had done unto Moses and to Israel his people, how
 that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt. And he took 2
 Zippora Moses' wife, after she was sent back, and her two 3
 sons, of which the one was called Gerson, for he said: I have
 been an alien* in a strange land. And the other was called 4
 Eliesar: for the God of my father was mine help and delivered
 me from the sword of Pharao. And Jethro Moses' father-in- 5
 law came with his two sons and his wife unto Moses into the

17. v.15 Other: The LORD is he that worketh miracles for me. 18. v.3 Other: alient.

wilderness: where he had pitched his tent by the mount of God.

6 And he sent word to Moses: I thy father-in-law Jethro am come
7 to thee, and thy wife also, and her two sons with her. And
Moses went out to meet his father-in-law and did obeisance
and kissed him, and they saluted each other and came into the
8 tent. And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had
done unto Pharao and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and
all the travail that had happened them by the way, and how the
9 LORD had delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced over all the
good which the LORD had done to Israel, and because he had
10 delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro
said: blessed be the LORD which hath delivered you out of the
hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharao, which
hath delivered his people from under the power of the Egyp-
11 tians. Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods, for
12 because that they dealt proudly with them. And Jethro Moses'
father-in-law offered burnt offerings and sacrifices unto God.
And Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with
13 Moses' father-in-law before God. And it chanced on the mor-
row, that Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood
14 about Moses from morning unto evening. When his father-
in-law saw all that he did unto the people, he said: what is
this that thou doest unto the people? why sittest thou thy-
self and lettest all the people stand about thee from morning
15 unto even? And Moses said unto his father-in-law: because
16 the people came unto me to seek counsel* of God. For when
they have a matter, they come unto me, and I must judge be-
tween every man and his neighbour, and must shew them the
17 ordinances of God and his laws. And his father-in-law said
18 unto him: it is not well that thou doest. Thou doest unwisely
and also this people that is with thee: because the thing is too
grievous for thee, and thou art not able to do it thy self alone.
19 But hear my voice, and I will give thee counsel,* and God shall
be with thee. Be thou unto the people to Godward, and bring
20 the causes unto God and provide them ordinances and laws,
and shew them the way wherein they must walk and the works
21 that they must do. Moreover seek out among all the people,
men of activity which fear God, and men that are true and hate
covetousness: and make them heads over the people, captains

v.15 Other: councill. v.19 Other: councill.

over thousands, over hundreds, over fifty, and over ten. And let them judge the people at all seasons: If there be any great matter, let them bring that unto thee, and let them judge all small causes them selves, and ease thy self, and let them bear with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, then thou shalt be able to endure that which God chargeth thee with all, and all this people shall go to their places quietly. And Moses heard the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said, and chose active men out of all Israel and made them heads over the people, captains over thousands, over hundreds, over fifty and over ten. And they judged the people at all seasons, and brought the hard causes unto Moses: and judged all small matters them selves. And then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went in to his own land.

The third month after the children of Israel were gone out of Egypt: the same day they came into the wilderness of Sinai. For they were departed from Raphidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai and had pitched their tents in the wilderness. And there Israel pitched before the mount. And Moses went up unto God. And the LORD called to him out of the mountain saying: thus say unto the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians and how I took you up upon Eagles' wings, and have brought you unto myself. Now therefore if ye will hear my voice and keep mine appointment: ye shall be mine own above all nations, for all the earth is mine. Ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests and an holy people: these are the words which thou shalt say unto the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of Israel, and laid before them all these words which the LORD had commanded him. And the people answered all together and said: All that the LORD hath said, we will do. And Moses brought the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses: Lo, I will come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I talk with thee, and also believe thee for ever. And Moses shewed the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses: Go unto the people and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes: that they may be ready against the third day. For the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And set marks

XIX

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

round about the people and say: beware that ye go not up into the mount, and that ye twich not the borders of it, for whosoever twicheth the mount, shall surely die. There shall not an hand twich it, but that he shall either be stoned or else shot thorow: whether it be beast or man, it shall not live, when the horn bloweth: then let them come up in to the mountain.

13
14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people and
15 sanctified them, and they washed their clothes: And he said
16 unto the people: be ready against the third day, and see that
17 ye come not at your wives. And the third day in the morning
18 there was thunder, and lightning and a thick cloud upon the
19 mount, and the voice of the horn waxed exceeding loud, and
20 all the people that was in the host was afraid. And Moses
21 brought the people out of the tents to meet with God, and they
22 stood under the hill. And mount Sinai was altogether on a
23 smoke: because the LORD descended down upon it in fire. And
24 the smoke thereof ascended up, as it had been the smoke of a
25 kiln, and all the mount was exceeding fearful. And the voice
of the horn blew and waxed louder, and louder. Moses spake,
and God answered him and that with a voice. And the LORD
came down upon mount Sinai, even in the top of the hill, and
called Moses up into the top of the hill. And Moses went up.
And the LORD said unto Moses: go down and charge the people
that they prease not up unto the LORD for to see him, and
so many of them perish. And let the priests also which come
to the LORD's presence, sanctify them selves: lest the LORD
smite them. Then Moses said unto the LORD: the people can
not come up in to mount Sinai, for thou chargedest us saying:
set marks about the hill and sanctify it. And the LORD said
unto him: away, and get thee down: and come up both thou
and Aaron with thee. But let not the priests and the people
presume for to come up unto the LORD: lest he smite them.

25 And Moses went down unto the people and told them.

XX, 2 And God spake all these words and said: I am the LORD
thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt and
3 out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods
4 in my sight. Thou shalt make thee no graven image, neither
any similitude that is in heaven above, either in the earth be-
5 neath, or in the water that is beneath the earth. See that
thou neither bow thyself unto them neither serve them: for I

the LORD thy God, am a jealous God, and visit the sin of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and yet shew mercy unto thousands 6
among them that love me and keep my commandments. Thou 7
shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Remember the Sabbath day that thou sanctify it. Six days 8, 9
mayst thou labour and do all that thou hast to do: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God, in it thou shalt do no manner work: neither thou nor thy son, nor thy daughter, neither thy manservant nor thy maidservant, neither thy cattle neither yet the stranger that is within thy gates. For 11
in six days the LORD made both heaven and earth and the sea and all that in them is and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. Honour 12
thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not 13
kill. Thou shalt not break wedlock. Thou shalt not steal. 14, 15
Thou shalt bear no false witness against thy neighbour. Thou 16, 17
shalt not covet thy neighbour's house: neither shalt covet thy neighbour's wife, his manservant, his maid, his ox, his ass or ought that is his. And all the people saw the thunder and 18
the lightning and the noise of the horn, and how the mountain smoked. And when the people saw it, they removed and stood 19
afar off and said unto Moses: talk thou with us and we will hear, but let not God talk with us, lest we die. And Moses 20
said unto the people fear not, for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be among you that ye sin not. And the people 21
stood afar off, and Moses went into the thick cloud where God was. And the LORD said unto Moses: thus thou shalt 22
say unto the children of Israel: Ye have seen how that I have talked with you from out of heaven. Ye shall not make there- 23
fore with me gods of silver nor gods of gold: in no wise shall ye do it. An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me and thereon 24
offer thy burnt offerings and thy peace offerings, and thy sheep and thine oxen. And in all places where I shall put the remembrance of my name, thither I will come unto thee and bless 25
thee. But and if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, see thou 26
make it not of hewed stone, for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou shalt pollute it. Moreover thou shalt not go up with steps

unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not shewed thereon.

XXI, 2 These are the laws which thou shalt set before them. If
3 thou buy a servant that is an Hebrew, sixth years he shall
serve, and the seventh he shall go out free paying nothing.
4 If he came alone, he shall go out alone: If he came married,
5 his wife shall go out with him. And if his master have given
him a wife and she have borne him sons or daughters: then
6 the wife and her children shall be her master's and he shall go
out alone. But and if the servant say I love my master and
7 my wife and my children, I will not go out free. Then let his
master bring him unto the Gods and set him to the door or
8 the doorpost, and bore his ear thorow with an nawl, and let
him be his servant forever. If a man sell his daughter to be
9 a servant: she shall not go out as the menservants do. If she
please not her master, so that he hath given her to no man to
10 wife, then shall he let her go free: to sell her unto a strange
nation shall he have no power, because he despised her. If he
11 have promised her unto his son to wife, he shall deal with her
as men do with their daughters. If he take him another wife,
12 yet her food, raiment and duty of marriage shall he not minish.
If he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free and
13 pay no money. He that smiteth a man that he die, shall be
slain for it. If a man lay not await but God deliver him into
14 his hand, then I will point thee a place whither he shall flee.
If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour and slay
15 him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar that he
die. And he that smiteth his father or his mother, shall die
16 for it. He that stealeth a man and selleth him (if it be proved
upon him) shall be slain for it. And he that curseth his father
17 or mother, shall be put to death for it. If men strive together
and one smite another with a stone or with his fist, so that he
18 die not, but lieth in bed: if he rise again and walk without
upon his staff, then shall he that smote him go quite: save only
19 he shall bear his charges while he lay in bed and pay for his
healing. If a man smite his servant or his maid with a staff
20 that they die under his hand, it shall be avenged. But and if
they continue a day or two, it shall not be avenged for they are
21 his money. When men strive and smite a woman with child so
that her fruit depart from her and yet no misfortune followeth:
22 then shall he be merced, according as the woman's husband

will lay to his charge, and he shall pay as the daysmen appoint
 him. But and if any misfortune follow, then shall he pay life 23
 for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 24
 burning for burning, wound for wound and stripe for stripe. If 25, 26
 a man smite his servant or his maid in the eye and put it out,
 he shall let them go free for the eye's sake. Also if he smite 27
 out his servant's or his maid's tooth, he shall let them go out
 free for the tooth's sake. If an ox gore a man or a woman that 28
 they die, then the ox shall be stoned, and his flesh shall not
 be eaten: and his master shall go quite. If the ox were wont 29
 to run at men in time past and it hath been told his master,
 and he hath not kept him, but that he hath killed a man or a
 woman: then the ox shall be stoned and his master shall die
 also. If he be set to a sum of money, then he shall give for 30
 the deliverance of his life, according to all that is put unto him.
 And whether he hath gored a son or a daughter, he shall be 31
 served after the same manner. But if it be a servant or a maid 32
 that the ox hath gored, then he shall give unto their master
 the sum of thirty sicles, and the ox shall be stoned. If a man 33
 open a well or dig a pit and cover it not, but that an ox or an ass
 fall therein, the owner of the pit shall make it good and give 34
 money unto their master, and the dead beast shall be his. If 35
 one man's ox hurt another's that he die: then they shall sell the
 live ox and divide the money, and the dead ox also they shall
 divide. But and if it be known that the ox hath used to push 36
 in time's past, then because his master hath not kept him, he
 shall pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

If a man steal an ox or sheep and kill it or sell it, he shall **XXII**
 restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If a 2
 thief be found breaking up and be smitten that he die, there
 shall no blood be shed for him: except the son* be up when he 3
 is found, then there shall be blood shed for him. A thief shall
 make restitution: If he have not wherewith, he shall be sold
 for his theft. If the theft be found in his hand alive (whether 4
 it be ox, ass or sheep) he shall restore double. If a man do 5
 hurt field or vineyard, so that he put in his beast to feed in
 another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the
 best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution. If fire 6
 break out and catch in the thorns, so that the stacks* of corn

22. v.3 Other: sonne. **v.6** Other: stoukes.

or the standing corn or field be consumed therewith: he that
7 kindled the fire shall make restitution. If a man deliver his
neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of his
8 house: If the thief be found, he shall pay double. If the thief
be not found, then the goodman of the house shall be brought
unto the gods and swear, whether he have put his hand unto
9 his neighbour's good. And in all manner of trespass, whether
it be ox, ass, sheep, raiment or any manner lost thing which
another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall
come before the gods. And whom the gods condemn: the same
10 shall pay double unto his neighbour. If a man deliver unto
his neighbour to keep, ass, ox, sheep or whatsoever beast it
be and it die or be hurt or driven away and no man see it:
11 then shall an oath of the LORD go between them, whether he
have put his hand unto his neighbour's good, and the owner
of it shall take the oath, and the other shall not make it good.
12 If it be stolen from him, then he shall make restitution unto
13 the owner: If it be torn with wild beasts, then let him bring
14 record of the tearing: and he shall not make it good. When
a man borroweth ought of his neighbour if it be hurt or else
die, and if the owner thereof be not by, he shall make it good:
15 If the owner thereof be by, he shall not make it good, namely
16 if it be an hired thing and came for hire. If a man beguile
a maid that is not betrothed and lie with her, he shall endote
17 her and take her to his wife: If her father refuse to give her
unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.
18, 19 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. Whosoever lieth with
20 a beast, shall be slain for it. He that offereth unto any gods
21 save unto the LORD only, let him die without redemption. Vex
not a stranger neither oppress him for ye were strangers in
22 the land of Egypt. Ye shall trouble no widow nor fatherless
23 child: If ye shall trouble them: they shall cry unto me, and
24 I will surely hear their cry and then will my wrath wax hot
and I will kill you with sword, and your wives shall be widows
25 and your children fatherless. If thou lend money to any of
my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be as an usurer
26 unto him, neither shalt oppress him with usury. If thou take
thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, see that thou deliver it unto
27 him again by that the son* go down. For that is his coverlet

v.26 Other: sonne.

only: even the raiment for his skin wherein he sleepeth: or else he will cry unto me and I will hear him, for I am merciful. Thou shalt not rail upon the gods, neither curse the ruler of thy people. Thy fruits (whether they be dry or moist) see thou keep not back. Thy firstborn son thou shalt give me: likewise shalt thou do of thine oxen and of thy sheep. Seven days it shall be with the dam, and the eighth day thou shalt give it me. Ye shall be holy people unto me, and therefore shall ye eat no flesh that is torn of beasts in the field. But shall cast it to dogs.

Thou shalt not accept a vain tale, neither shalt thou put thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil: neither answer in a matter of plea that thou wouldest to follow many turn aside from the truth, neither shalt thou paint a poor man's cause. When thou meetest thine enemy's ox or ass going astray, thou shalt bring them to him again. If thou see thine enemy's ass sink under his burthen, thou shalt not pass by and let him alone: but shalt help him to lift him up again. Thou shalt not hinder the right of the poor that are among you in their suit. Keep thee far from a false matter, and the Innocent and righteous see thou slay not, for I will not justify the wicked. Thou shalt take no gifts, for gifts blind the seeing and pervert the words of the righteous. Thou shalt not oppress a stranger, for I know the heart of stranger, because ye were strangers in Egypt. Six years thou shalt sow thy land and gather in the fruits thereof: and the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat, and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat: In like manner thou shalt do with thy vineyard and thine olive trees. Six days thou shalt do thy work and the seventh day thou shalt keep holy day, that thine ox and thine ass may rest and the son of thy maid and the stranger may be refreshed. And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect. And make no rehearsal of the names of strange gods, neither let any man hear them out of your mouths. Three feasts thou shalt hold unto me in a year. Thou shalt keep the feast of sweet bread, that thou eat unleavened bread seven days long as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month of Abib, for in that month thou camest out of Egypt: and see that no man appear before me empty.

XXIII

16 And the feast of Harvest, when thou reapest the first fruits of
thy labours which thou hast sown in the field. And the feast of
ingathering, in the end of the year: when thou hast gathered
17 in thy labours out of the field. Three times in a year shall all
18 thy men children appear before the Lord Jehovah.* Thou shalt
not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread: neither
19 shall the fat of my feast remain until the morning. The first of
the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the
LORD thy God thou shalt also not seethe a kid in his mother's
20 milk. Behold, I send mine angel before thee, to keep thee in
the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have pre-
21 pared. Beware of him and hear his voice and anger him not:
for he will not spare your misdeeds, yea and my name is in him.
22 But and if thou shalt hearken unto his voice and keep all that I
shall tell thee, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies and
23 an adversary unto thine adversaries. When mine angel goeth
before thee and hath brought thee in unto the Amorites, Het-
hites, Pherezites, Cananites, Hevites and Jebusites, and I shall
24 have destroyed them, see thou worship not their gods neither
serve them, neither do after the works of them, but overthrow
25 them and break down the places of them. And see that ye
serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread and
thy water, and I will take all sicknesses away from among you.
26 Moreover there shall be no woman childless or unfruitful in
27 thy land, and the number of thy days I will fulfill. I will send
my fear before thee and will kill all the people whither thou
shalt go. And I will make all thine enemies turn their backs
28 unto thee, and I will send hornets before thee, and they shall
drive out the Hevites, the Cananites and the Hethites before
29 thee. I will not cast them out in one year, lest the land grow
to a wilderness: and the beasts of the field multiply upon thee.
30 But a little and a little I will drive them out before thee, until
31 thou be increased that thou mayst inherit the land. And I will
make thy coasts from the red sea unto the sea of the Philistines
and from the desert unto the river. I will deliver the inhabitants
of the land into thine hand, and thou shalt drive them out be-
32 fore thee. And thou shalt make none appointment with them
33 nor with their gods. Neither shall they dwell in thy land, lest
they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it

23. v.17 Other: Iehouah.

will surely be thy decay.

And he said unto Moses: come unto the LORD: both thou **XXIV**
and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israel,
and worship afar off. And Moses went himself alone unto the 2
LORD, but they came not nye, neither came the people up with
him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of 3
the LORD and all the laws. And all the people answered with
one voice and said: all the words which the LORD hath said,
will we do. Then Moses wrote all the words of the LORD and 4
rose up early and made an altar under the hill, and twelve
pillars according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel,
and sent young men of the children of Israel to sacrifice burnt 5
offerings and to offer peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.
And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and the 6
other half he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of 7
the appointment and read it in the audience of the people. And
they said: All that the LORD hath said, we will do and hear.
And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and 8
said: behold, this is the blood of the appointment which the
LORD hath made with you upon all these words. Then went 9
Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu and the seventy elders of
Israel up, and saw the God of Israel, and under his feet as 10
it were a brick work of Saphir and as it were the fashion of
heaven when it is clear, and upon the nobles of the children of 11
Israel he set not his hand. And when they had seen God they
ate and drank. And the LORD said unto Moses: come up to 12
me in to the hill and be there, and I will give thee tables of
stone and a law and commandments, which I have written to
teach them. Then Moses rose up and his minister Josua, and 13
Moses went up into the hill of God, and said unto the elders: 14
tarry ye here until we come again unto you: And behold here
is Aaron and Hur with you. If any man have any matters to
do, let him come to them. When Moses was come up into 15
the mount, a cloud covered the hill, and the glory of the LORD 16
abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And
the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the cloud. And the 17
fashion of the glory of the LORD was like consuming fire on the
top of the hill in the sight of the children of Israel. And Moses 18
went into the mountain. And Moses was in the mount forty
days and forty nights.

XXV, 2 And the LORD talked with Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel that they give me an heave offering, and of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take
3 it. And this is the heave offering which ye shall take of them:
4 gold, silver and brass: and Jacinth colour, scarlet, purple, byss
5 and goat's hair: ram's skins that are red, and the skins of
6 taxus and sethim wood, oil for lights, and spices for anointing
7 oil and for sweet cense: Onyx stones and set stones for the
8 Ephod and for the breastlap. And they shall make me a sanc-
9 tuary that I may dwell among them. And as I have shewed*
thee the fashion of the habitation and of all the ornaments
10 thereof, even so see that ye make it in all things. And they
shall make an ark of sethim wood two cubits and an half long, a
11 cubit and an half broad and a cubit and an half high. And thou
shalt overlay it with pure gold: both within and without, and
12 shalt make an high upon it a crown of gold round about. And
thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it and put them in the four
corners thereof, two rings on the one side of it and two on the
13 other. And thou shalt make staves of sethim wood and cover
14 them with gold, and put the staves in the rings along by the
15 sides of the ark, to bear it withal. And the staves shall abide
16 in the rings of the ark, and shall not be taken away. And thou
17 shalt put in the ark, the witness which I shall give thee. And
thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold two cubits and an
18 half long and a cubit and an half broad. And make two cheru-
19 bins of thick gold on the two ends of the mercy seat: and set
the one cherub on the one end and the other on the other end
of the mercy seat: so see that thou make them on the two ends
20 thereof. And the cherubins shall stretch their wings abroad
over on high,* and cover the mercy seat with their wings, and
their faces shall look one to another: even to the mercy seat
21 ward, shall the faces of the cherubins be. And thou shalt put
the mercy seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt
22 put the witness which I will give thee. There I will meet thee
and will commune* with thee from upon the mercy seat from
between the two cherubins which are upon the ark of witness,
of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the
23 children of Israel. Thou shalt also make a table of sethim
wood of two cubits long and one cubit broad and a cubit and

25. v.9 Other: And i shall shew. **v.20** Other: an hye. **v.22** Other: common.

an half high. And cover it with pure gold and make thereto 24
 a crown of gold round about. And make unto that an hoop of 25
 four fingers broad, round about. And make a golden crown also
 to the hoop round about. And make for it four rings of gold 26
 and put them in the corners that are on the four feet thereof:
 even hard under the hoop shall the rings be, to put in staves to 27
 bear the table withal. And thou shalt make staves of sethim 28
 wood and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne
 with them. And thou shalt make his dishes, spoons, pots and 29
 flatpieces to pour out withal, of fine gold. And thou shalt set 30
 upon the table, shewbread before me alway. And thou shalt 31
 make a candlestick of pure thick gold with his shaft, branches,
 bowls, knops and flowers proceeding thereout. Six branches 32
 shall proceed out of the sides of the candlestick, three out of
 the one side and three out of the other. And there shall be 33
 three cups like unto almonds with knops and flowers upon ev-
 ery one of the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick:
 and in the candlestick self four cups like unto almonds with 34
 their knops and flowers: that there be a knop under every two 35
 branches of the six that proceed out of the candlestick. And 36
 the knops and the branches shall be altogether, one piece of
 pure thick gold. And thou shalt make seven lamps and put 37
 them an high there on, to give light unto the other side that is
 over against it: with snuffers and firepans of pure gold. An 38, 39
 hundred pound weight of fine gold shall make it with all the
 apparel. And see that thou make them after the fashion that 40
 was shewed thee in the mount.

And thou shalt make an habitation with ten curtains of **XXVI**
 twined byss, Jacinth, scarlet and purple, and shalt make them
 with cherubins of broidered work. The length of a curtain 2
 shall be twenty eight cubits, and the breadth four and they
 shall be all of one measure: five curtains shall be coupled to- 3
 gether one to another: and the other five likewise shall be cou-
 pled together one to another. Then shalt thou make loops of 4
 Jacinth colour, along by the edge of the one curtain even in the
 selvedge of the coupling curtain. And likewise shalt thou make
 in the edge of the utmost curtain that is coupled therewith on
 the other side. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, 5
 and fifty in the edge of the other that is coupled therewith on
 the other side: so that the loops be one over against another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty buttons of gold, and couple the curtain together with the buttons: that it may be an habitation.
7 And thou shalt make eleven curtains of goat's hair, to be a tent
8 to cover the habitation. The length of a curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth four and they shall be all eleven of one
9 measure. And thou shalt couple five by them selves, and the other six by them selves, and shalt double the sixth in the fore-
10 front of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make fifty loops in the edge of the utmost curtain on the one side: even in the coupling curtain, and as many in the edge of the coupling curtain on the
11 other side. And thou shalt make fifty buttons of brass and put them on the loops, and couple the tent together withal: that
12 there may be one tabernacle.* And the remnant that resteth in the curtains of the tent: even the breadth of half a curtain that resteth, shall be left on the back sides of the habitation:
13 a cubit on the one side and a cubit on the other side, of that, that remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tabernacle, which shall remain of either side of the habitation to cover it
14 withal. And thou shalt make another covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red: and yet another above all of taxus' skins.
15 And thou shalt make boards for the habitation of sethim wood to stand upright: ten cubits long shall every board be, and
16 a cubit and an half broad. Two feet shall one board have to couple them together withal, and so thou shalt make unto all
17 the boards of the habitation. And thou shalt make twenty boards for the habitation on the south side, and thou shalt
18 make forty sockets of silver and put them under the twenty boards: two sockets under every board, for their two feet. In
19 like manner in the north side of the habitation there shall be
20 twenty boards and forty sockets of silver: two sockets under
21 every board. And for the west end of the habitation, shalt
22 thou make six boards, and two boards more for the two west
23 corners of the habitation: so that these two boards be coupled together beneath and likewise above with clamps. And
24 so shall it be in both the corners. And so there shall be eight boards in all, and sixteen sockets of silver: two sockets under
25 every board. And thou shalt make bars of sethim wood five
26 for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five for the other side, and five for the boards of the west end. And
27
28

26. v.11 Other: covering.

the middle bar shall go along thorow the midst* of the boards
 and bar them together from the one end unto the other. And 29
 thou shalt cover the boards with gold and make golden rings
 for them to put the bars thorow, and shalt cover the bars with
 gold also. And rear up the habitation according to the fashion 30
 thereof that was shewed thee in the mount. And thou shalt 31
 make a vail of Jacinth, of scarlet, purple and twined byss, and
 shalt make it of broidered work and full of cherubins. And 32
 hang it upon four pillars of sethim wood covered with gold and
 that their knops be covered with gold also, and stand upon four
 sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the vail with rings, 33
 and shall bring in within the vail, the ark of witness. And the
 vail shall divide the holy from the most holy. And thou shalt 34
 put the mercy seat upon the ark of witness in the holiest place.
 And thou shalt put the table without the vail and candlestick 35
 over against the table, upon the south side of the habitation.
 And put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make an 36
 hanging for the door of the tabernacle: of Jacinth, of scarlet,
 of purple and of twined byss, wrought with needle work. And 37
 thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of sethim wood,
 and cover both them and their knops with gold, and shalt cast
 five sockets of brass for them.

And thou shalt make an altar of sethim wood: five cubits **XXVII**
 long and five cubits broad, that it be foursquare, and three
 cubits high. And make it horns proceeding out in the four 2
 corners of it, and cover it with brass. And make his ash- 3
 pans, shovels, basins, fleshhooks, firepans and all the apparel
 thereof, of brass: after the fashion of a net, and put upon the 4
 net four rings: even in the four corners of it, and put it be- 5
 neath under the compass of the altar, and let the net reach
 unto the one half of the altar; And make staves for the altar 6
 of sethim wood, and cover them with brass, and let them be 7
 put in rings along by the sides of the altar, to bear it withal.
 And make the altar hollow with boards: even as it was shewed 8
 thee in the mount, so let them make it. And thou shalt make 9
 a court unto the habitation, which shall have in the south side
 hangings of twined byss, being an hundred cubits long, and 10
 twenty pillars thereof with their twenty sockets of brass: but
 the knops of the pillars and their hoops shall be silver. In like 11

v.28 Other: myddes.

wise on the north side there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long and twenty pillars with their sockets of brass, and the knops and the hoops of silver. And in the breadth of the court westward, there shall be hangings of fifty cubits long, and ten pillars with their ten sockets. And in the breadth of the court eastward toward the rising of the sun, shall be hangings of fifty cubits. Hangings of fifteen cubits in the one side of it with three pillars, and three sockets: and likewise on the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits with three pillars and three sockets. And in the gate of the court shall be a vail of twenty cubits: of jacinth, scarlet, purple and twined byss wrought with needle work, and four pillars with their four sockets. All the pillars round about the court shall be hooped with silver, and their knops of silver, and their sockets of brass. The length of the court, shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty, and the height five, and the hangings shall be of twined byss and the sockets of brass. And all the vessels of the habitation to all manner service and the pins thereof: yea and the pins also of the court, shall be brass. And command the children of Israel that they give the pure oil olive beaten for the lights to pour alway into the lamps. In the tabernacle of witness without the vail which is before the witness, shall Aaron and his sons dress it both even and morning before the LORD: And it shall be a duty for ever unto your generations after you: to be given of the children of Israel.

XXVIII

And take thou unto thee, Aaron thy brother and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me: both Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy raiment for Aaron thy brother, both honourable and glorious. Moreover speak unto all that are wise hearted, which I have filled with the spirit of wisdom: that they make Aaron's raiment to consecrate him with, that he may minister unto me. These are the garments which they shall make: a breastlap, Ephod, a tunicle, a strait coat, a mitre and a girdle. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother and his sons, that he may minister unto me. And they shall take thereto, gold, jacinth, scarlet, purple and byss. And they shall make the Ephod of gold, jacinth, scarlet, purple and white twined byss with broi-dered work. The two sides shall come together, closed up in

the edges thereof. And the girdle of the Ephod shall be of the 8
 same workmanship and of the same stuff: even of gold, jacinth,
 scarlet, purple and twined byss. And thou shalt take two onyx 9
 stones and grave in them the names of the children of Israel:
 fix in the one stone, and the other fix in the other stone: ac- 10
 cording to the order of their birth. After the work of a stone 11
 graver, even as signets are graven, shalt thou grave the two
 stones with the names of the children of Israel, and shalt make
 them to be set in ouches of gold. And thou shalt put the two 12
 stones upon the two shoulders of the Ephod, and they shall be
 stones of remembrance unto the children of Israel. And Aaron
 shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders
 for a remembrance. And thou shalt make hooks of gold and 13, 14
 two chains of fine gold: link work and wreathed, and fasten
 the wreathed chains to the hooks. And thou shalt make the 15
 breastlap of ensample* with broidered work: even after the
 work of the Ephod shalt thou make it: of gold, jacinth, scar-
 let, purple and twined byss shalt thou make it. Foursquare 16
 it shall be and double, an hand breadth long and an hand
 breadth broad. And thou shalt fill it with four rows of stones. 17
 In the first row shall be a Sardius, a Topas and Smaragdus.
 The second row, a Ruby, Sapphire and Diamond. The third: 18, 19
 Ligurius, an Achat and Amethyst. The fourth: a Turcois Onyx
 and Jasper. And they shall be set in gold in their enclosures. 20
 And the stones shall be graven as signets be graven: with the
 names of the children of Israel, even with twelve names every 21
 one with his name according to the twelve tribes. And thou 22
 shalt make upon the breastlap two fastening chains of pure
 gold and wreathen work. And thou shalt make likewise upon 23
 the breastlap two rings of gold and put them on the edges of
 the breastlap, and put the two wreathen chains of gold in the 24
 two rings which are in the edges of the breastlap. And the two 25
 ends of the two chains thou shalt fasten in the two rings, and
 put them upon the shoulders of the Ephod: on the foreside of
 it. And thou shalt yet make two rings of gold, and put them 26
 in the two edges of the breastlap even in the borders thereof
 toward the inside of the Ephod that is over against it. And 27
 yet two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and put them on
 the two sides of the Ephod, beneath over against the breast-

lap, alow where the sides are joined together upon the broi-
28 dered girdle of the Ephod. And they shall bind the breastlap
by his rings unto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of jacinth,
that it may lie close unto the broi-dered girdle of the Ephod,
29 that the breastlap be not lowsed from the Ephod. And Aaron
shall bear the names of the children Israel in the breastlap of
ensample upon his heart, when he goeth into the holy place,
30 for a remembrance before the LORD alway. And thou shalt
put in the breastlap of ensample light and perfectness: that
they be even upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before the
LORD and Aaron shall bear the example of the children of Is-
31 rael upon his heart before the LORD alway. And thou shalt
32 make the tunicle unto the Ephod, altogether of Jacinth. And
there shall be an hole for the head in the midst of it, and let
there be a bond of woven work round about the collar of it: as
33 it were the collar of a partlet, that it rend not. And beneath
upon the hem, thou shalt make pomegranates of Jacinth, of
34 scarlet, and of purple round about the hem, and bells of gold
between them round about: that there be ever a golden bell
and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate round
35 about upon the hem of the tunicle. And Aaron shall have it
upon him when he ministereth, that the sound may be heard
when he goeth into the holy place before the LORD and when
36 he cometh out, that he die not. And thou shalt make a plate
of pure gold, and grave thereon (as signets are graven) The ho-
37 liness of the LORD, and put it on a lace of Jacinth and tie it
38 unto the mitre, upon the forefront of it, that it be upon Aaron's
forehead: that Aaron bear the sin of the holy things which the
children of Israel have hallowed in all their holy gifts. And it
shall be always upon Aaron's forehead, that they may be ac-
39 cepted before the LORD. And thou shalt make an alb of byss,
and thou shalt make a mitre of byss and a girdle of needle
40 work. And thou shalt make for Aaron's sons also coats, gir-
41 dles and bonnets honourable and glorious, and thou shalt put
them upon Aaron thy brother and on his sons with him and
shalt anoint them and fill their hands and consecrate them,
42 that they may minister unto me. And thou shalt make them
linen breeches to cover their privates:* from the loins unto the
43 thighs shall they reach. And they shall be upon Aaron and

v.42 Other: privities.

his sons, when they go into the tabernacle of witness, or when they go unto the altar to minister in holiness, that they bear no sin and so die. And it shall be a law for ever unto Aaron and his seed after him.

This is the thing that thou shalt do unto them when thou **XXIX**
hallowest them to be my priests. Take one ox and two rams
that are without blemish, and unleavened bread and cakes 2
of sweet bread tempered with oil and wafers of sweet bread
anointed with oil (of wheaten flour shalt thou make them) and 3
put them in a maund and bring them in the maund with the
oil and the two rams. And bring Aaron and his sons unto the 4
door of the tabernacle of witness, and wash them with water,
and take the garments, and put upon Aaron: the strait coat, 5
and the tunic of the Ephod, and the Ephod and the breast-
lap: and girth them to him with the broidered girdle of the
Ephod. And put the mitre upon his head and put the holy 6
crown upon the mitre. Then take the anointing oil and pour 7
it upon his head and anoint him. And bring his sons and put 8
albes upon them, and girth them with girdles: as well Aaron 9
as his sons. And put the bonnets on them that the priest's office
may be theirs for a perpetual law. And fill the hands of Aaron
and of his sons, and bring the ox before the tabernacle of wit- 10
ness. And let Aaron and his sons put their hands upon his head
and kill him before the LORD in the door of the tabernacle of 11
witness. And take of the blood of the ox and put it upon the
horns of the altar with thy finger and pour all the blood upon 12
the bottom of the altar, and take all the fat that covereth the
inwards, and the caul that is on the liver, and the two kidneys 13
with the fat that is upon them: and burn them upon the al-
tar. But the flesh of the ox and his skin and his dung, shalt 14
thou burn with fire, without the host. For it is a sin offering.
Then take one of the rams, and let Aaron and his sons put their 15
hands upon the head of the ram, and cause him to be slain, 16
and take of his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the al-
tar, and cut the ram in pieces and wash the inwards of him 17
and his legs, and put them unto the pieces and unto his head,
and burn the whole ram upon the altar. For it is a burnt offer- 18
ing unto the LORD, and a sweet savour of the LORD's sacrifice.
And take the other ram and let Aaron and his sons, put their 19
hands upon his head and let him then be killed. And take of 20

his blood and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron and of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hands, and upon the great toe of their right feet and sprinkle the blood upon
21 the altar round about. Then take of the blood that is upon the altar and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron and his vestments, and upon his sons and upon their garments also. Then is he and his clothes holy and his sons and their
22 clothes holy also. Then take the fat of the ram and his rump and the fat that covereth the inwards and the caul of the liver and, the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them and the
23 right shoulder (for that ram is a full offering) and a simnel of bread and a cake of oiled bread and a wafer out of the basket
24 of sweet bread that is before the LORD, and put all upon the hands of Aaron and on the hands of his sons: and wave them
25 in and out a wave offering unto the LORD. Then take it from off their hands and burn it upon the altar: even upon the burnt offering, to be a savour of sweetness before the LORD. For it
26 is a sacrifice unto the LORD. Then take the breast of the ram that is Aaron's full offering and wave it a wave offering before
27 the LORD, and let that be thy part. And sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the shoulder of the heave offering which is waved and heaved up of the ram which is the full offering of
28 Aaron and of his sons. And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' duty for ever, of the children of Israel, for it is an heave offering. And the heave offering shall be the LORD's duty of the children of Israel: even of the sacrifice of their peace offerings
29 which they heave unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to anoint them therein, and
30 to fill their hands therein. And that son that is priest in his stead after him, shall put them on seven days: that he go into
31 the tabernacle of witness, to minister in the holy place. Then take the ram that is the full offering and seethe his flesh in an
32 holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of him, and the bread that is in the basket: even in the door of the
33 tabernacle of witness. And they shall eat them, because the atonement was made therewith to fill their hands and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are
34 holy. If ought of the flesh of the full offerings, or of the bread remain unto the morning, thou shalt burn it with fire: for it
35 shall not be eaten, because it is holy. And see thou do unto

Aaron and his sons, even so in all things as I have commanded thee: that thou fill their hands seven days and offer every day an ox for a sin offering for to reconcile with all. And thou shalt hallow the altar when thou reconcilest it, and shalt anoint it to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt reconcile the altar and sanctify it, that it may be an altar most holy: so that no man may twich it but they that be consecrate. This is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: two lambs of one year old day by day for ever, the one thou shalt offer in the morning and the other at even. And unto the one lamb take a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of an hin of wine, for a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering and drink offering in the morning, to be an odour of a sweet savour of the sacrifice of the LORD. And it shall be a continual burnt offering among your children after you, in the door of the tabernacle of witness before the LORD, where I will meet you to speak unto you there. There I will meet with the children of Israel, and will be sanctified in mine honour. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of witness and the altar: and I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons to be my priests. And moreover I will dwell among the children of Israel and will be their God. And they shall know that I am the LORD their God that brought them out of the land of Egypt for to dwell among them: even I the LORD their God.

And thou shalt make an altar to burn cense therein, of **XXX** sethim wood: a cubit long, and a cubit broad, even foursquare shall it be and two cubits, high: with horns proceeding out of it, and thou shalt overlay it with fine gold both the roof and the walls round about, and his horns also, and shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about, and two golden rings on either side, even under the crown, to put staves therein for to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves of sethim wood and cover them with gold. And thou shalt put it before the vail that hangeth before the ark of witness, and before the mercy seat that is before the witness, where I will meet thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet cense every morning when he dresseth the lamps: and likewise at even when he setteth up the lamps he shall burn cense perpetually before the LORD thorowout your generations. Ye shall put no

strange cense thereon, neither burnt sacrifice nor meat offering, neither pour any drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall reconcile his horns once in a year, with the blood of the sin offering of reconciling: even once in the year shall he reconcile it thow your generations. And so is it most holy unto the LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: when thou takest the sum of the children of Israel and tellest them, they shall give every man a reconciling of his soul unto the LORD, that there be no plague among them when thou tellest them. And thus much shall every man give that goeth in the number: half a sicle, after the holy sicle: a sicle is twenty geras: and an half sicle shall be the heave offering unto the LORD. And all that are numbered of them that are twenty year old and above shall give an heave offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not pass, and the poor shall not go under half a sicle, when they give an heave offering unto the LORD for the atonement of their souls. And thou shalt take the reconciling money of the children of Israel and shalt put it unto the use of the tabernacle of witness, and it shall be a memorial of the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for their souls. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: thou shalt make a laver of brass and his foot also of brass to wash withal, and shalt put it between the tabernacle of witness and the altar and put water therein: that Aaron and his sons may wash both their hands and their feet thereout, when they go into the tabernacle of witness, or when they go unto the altar to minister and to burn the LORD's offering, lest they die. And it shall be an ordinance for ever unto him and his seed among your children after you. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: take principal spices: of pure myrrh five hundred sicles, of sweet cinnamon half so much, two hundred and fifty sicles: of sweet calamite, two hundred and fifty. Of cassia, two hundred and fifty after the holy sicle, and of oil olive an hin. And make of them holy anointing oil even an oil compound after the craft of the apothecary. And anoint the tabernacle of witness therewith, and the ark of witness, and the table with all his apparel, and the candlestick with all his ordinance, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt sacrifice and all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. And sacrifice them that they may be most holy: so that no man twich them but they

that be hallowed. And anoint Aaron and his sons and conse- 30
 crate them to minister unto me. And thou shalt speak unto 31
 the children of Israel saying: this shall be an holy anointing oil
 unto me, thorowout your generations. No man's flesh shall be 32
 anointed therewith: neither shall ye make any other after the
 making of it for it is holy, see therefore that ye take it for holy:
 Whosoever maketh like that, or whosoever putteth any of it 33
 upon a stranger, shall perish from among his people. And the 34
 LORD said unto Moses: take unto thee sweet spices: stacte,
 onycha, sweet galbanum and pure frankincense, of each like
 much: and make cense of them compounded after the craft 35
 of the apothecary, mingled together, that it may be made pure
 and holy. And beat it to powder and put it before the witness 36
 in the tabernacle of witness, where I will meet thee, but let it
 be unto you holy. And see that ye make none after the making 37
 of that, but let it be unto you holy for the LORD. And whoso- 38
 ever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall perish
 from among his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: behold, I have **XXXI**, 2
 called by name, Bezaleel the son of Uri son to Hur of the tribe
 of Juda. And I have filled him with the spirit of God, with wis- 3
 dom, understanding and knowledge: even in all manner work,
 to find out subtle feats, to work in gold, silver and brass and 4, 5
 with the craft to grave stones, to set and to carve in timber,
 and to work in all manner workmanship. And behold, I have 6
 given him to be his companion Ahaliab the son of Ahisamach of
 the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted
 I have put wisdom to make all that I have commanded thee:
 the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of witness, and the mer- 7
 cyseat that is there upon, all the ornaments of the tabernacle,
 and the table with his ordinance, and the pure candlestick with 8
 all his apparel, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt 9
 offerings with all his vessels, and the laver with his foot, and 10
 the vestments to minister in, and the holy garments for Aaron
 the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in, and 11
 the anointing oil and the sweet cense for the sanctuary: ac-
 cording to all as I have commanded thee shall they do. And 12
 the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children 13
 of Israel and say: in any wise see that ye keep my Sabbath, for
 it shall be a sign between me and you in your generations for

14 to know, that I the LORD do sanctify you. Keep my Sabbath
therefore, that it be an holy thing unto you. He that defileth
it, shall be slain therefore. For whosoever worketh therein, the
15 same soul shall be rooted out from among his people. Six days
shall men work, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the holy
rest of the LORD: so that whosoever doeth any work in the Sab-
16 bath day, shall die for it. Wherefore let the children of Israel
keep the Sabbath, that they observe it thorowout their gener-
17 ations, that it be an appointment for ever. For it shall be a
sign between me, and the children of Israel for ever. For in six
days the LORD made heaven and earth, and the seventh day
18 he rested and was refreshed. And when he had made an end
of communing with Moses upon the mount Sinai, he gave him
two tables of witness: which were of stone and written with
the finger of God.

XXXII

And when the people saw that it was long or Moses came
down out of the mountain, they gathered them selves together
and came unto Aaron and said unto him: Up and make us a
god to go before us: for of this Moses the fellow that brought
2 us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become. And
Aaron said unto them: pluck off the golden earrings which are
in the ears of your wives, your sons and of your daughters: and
3 bring them unto me. And all the people plucked off the golden
earrings that were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.
4 And he received them of their hands and fashioned it with a
graver and made it a calf of molten metal. And they said: This
is thy God, O Israel, which brought thee out of the land of
5 Egypt. And when Aaron saw that, he made an altar before it,
and made a proclamation saying tomorrow shall be holy day
6 unto the LORD. And they rose up in the morning and offered
burnt offerings, and brought offerings of atonement also. And
then they sat them down to eat and drink, and rose up again
7 to play. Then the LORD said unto Moses: go get thee down,
for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt,
8 have marred all they are turned at once out of the way which I
commanded them, and have made them a calf of molten metal,
and have worshipped it and have offered thereto and have said:
This is thy God thou Israel, which hath brought thee out of the
9 land of Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses: behold, I see
10 this people, that it is a stiffnecked people, and now therefore

suffer me that my wrath may wax hot upon them, and that I may consume them: and then will I make of thee a mighty people. Then Moses besought the LORD his God and said: O LORD, why should thy wrath wax hot upon thy people which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say: For a mischief did he bring them out: even for to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth. Turn from thy fierce wrath, and have compassion over the wickedness of thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel thy servants, to whom thou sworest by thine own self and saidest unto them: I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land which I have said, I will give unto your seed: and they shall inherit it for ever. And the LORD refrained himself from that evil, which he said he would do unto his people. And Moses turned his back and went down from the hill, and the two tables of witness in his hand: which were written on both the leaves and were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God graven upon the tables. And when Josua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses: there is a noise of war in the host. And he said: it is not the cry of them that have the mastery, nor of them that have the worse: but I do hear the noise of singing. And as soon as he came nye unto the host and saw the calf and the dancing, his wrath waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hand, and brake them even at the hill foot. And he took the calf which they had made and burned it with fire, and stamped it unto powder and strowed it in the water, and made the children of Israel drink. And then Moses said unto Aaron: what did this people unto thee that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them? And Aaron said: let not the wrath of my lord wax fierce, thou knowest the people that they are even set on mischief: they said unto me: make us a god to go before us, for we wot not what is become of Moses the fellow that brought us out of the land of Egypt. And I said unto them: let them that have gold, take and bring it me: and I cast it into the fire, and thereof came out this calf. When Moses saw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame when they made insurrection) he went and stood in the gate of the host and said: If any man pertain unto the

LORD, let him come to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered
27 them selves together and came unto him. And he said unto
them, thus sayeth the LORD of Israel: put every man his sword
by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate thorowout the
host: and slay every man his brother, every man his friend
28 and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did as
Moses had said. And there were slain of the people the same
29 day, about three thousand men. Then Moses said: fill your
hands unto the LORD this day, every man upon his son and
30 upon his brother: to bring upon you a blessing this day. And
on the morrow, Moses said unto the people: Ye have sinned a
great sin. But now I will go up unto the LORD, to wit whether
31 I can make an atonement for your sin. And Moses went again
unto the LORD and said: Oh, this people have sinned a great
32 sin and have made them a god of gold: Yet forgive them their
sin I pray thee: If not wipe me out of thy book which thou hast
33 written. And the LORD said unto Moses: I will put him out of
34 my book that hath sinned against me. But go and bring the
people unto the land which I said unto thee: behold, mine angel
shall go before thee. Neverthelater in the day when I visit,
35 I will visit their sin upon them. And the LORD plagued the
people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

XXXIII

And the LORD said unto Moses: depart and go hence: both
thou and the people which thou hast brought out of the land
of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, Isaac
2 and Jacob, saying: unto thy seed I will give it. And I will
send an angel before thee, and will cast out the Cananites, the
Amorites, the Hethites, the Pherezites, the Hevites, and the
3 Jebusites: that thou mayst go in to a land that floweth with
milk and honey. But I will not go among you myself, for ye are
4 a stiffnecked people: lest I consume you by the way. And when
the people heard this evil tidings, they sorrowed: and no man
5 did put on his best raiment. And the LORD spake unto Moses,
say unto the children of Israel: ye are a stiffnecked people: I
must come once suddenly upon you, and make an end of you.
But now put your goodly raiment from you, that I may wete
6 what to do unto you. And the children of Israel laid their
7 goodly raiment from them even under the mount Horeb. And
Moses took the tabernacle and pitched it without the host, afar
off from the host, and called it the tabernacle of witness. And

all that would ask any question of the LORD, went out unto the
tabernacle of witness which was without the host. And when 8
Moses went out unto the tabernacle, all the people rose up and
stood every man in his tent door and looked after Moses, until
he was gone in to the tabernacle. And as soon as Moses was 9
entered into the tabernacle, the clouden pillar descended and
stood in the door of the tabernacle, and he talked with Moses.
And when all the people saw the clouden pillar stand in the 10
tabernacle door, they rose up and worshipped: every man in
his tent door. And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, 11
as a man speaketh unto his friend. And when Moses turned
again in to the host, the lad Josua his servant the son of Nun
departed not out of the tabernacle. And Moses said unto the 12
LORD: see, thou saidest unto me: lead this people forth, but
thou shewest me not whom thou wilt send with me. And hast
said moreover: I know thee by name and thou hast also found
grace in my sight: Now therefore, if I have found favour in thy 13
sight, then shew me thy way and let me know thee: that I may
find grace in thy sight. And look on this also, how that this
nation is thy people. And he said: my presence shall go with 14
thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said: If thy presence 15
go not with me, carry us not hence, for how shall it be known 16
now that both I and thy people have found favour in thy sight,
but in that thou goest with us: that both I and thy people have
a preeminence before all the people that are upon the face of
the earth. And the LORD said unto Moses: I will do this also 17
that thou hast said, for thou hast found grace in my sight, and
I know thee by name. And he said: I beseech thee, shew me 18
thy glory: And he said: I will make all my good go before thee, 19
and I will be called in this name Jehovah* before thee, and will
shew mercy to whom I shew mercy, and will have compassion
on whom I have compassion. And he said furthermore: thou 20
mayst not see my face, for there shall no man see me and live.
And the LORD said: behold, there is a place by me, and thou 21
shalt stand upon a rock, and while my glory goeth forth I will 22
put thee in a clift of the rock, and will put mine hand upon
thee while I pass by. And then I will take away mine hand, 23
and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be
seen.

XXXIV

And the LORD said unto Moses: hew the two tables of stone like unto the first that I may write in them the words which
 2 were in the first two tables, which thou brakest. And be ready against the morning that thou mayst come up early unto the mount of Sinai and stand* me there upon the top of the mount.
 3 But let no man come up with thee, neither let any man be seen thorowout all the mount, neither let sheep nor oxen feed before
 4 the hill. And Moses hewed two tables of stone like unto the first and rose up early in the morning and went up unto the mount of Sinai as the LORD commanded him: and took in his
 5 hand the two tables of stone. And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there: and he called upon the name
 6 of the LORD. And when the LORD walked before him, he cried: LORD LORD God full of compassion and mercy, which art not
 7 lightly angry but abundant in mercy and truth, and keepest mercy in store for thousands, and forgivest wickedness, trespass and sin (for there is no man innocent before thee) and visitest the wickedness of the fathers upon the children and upon children's children, even unto the third and fourth generation.
 8 And Moses bowed himself to the earth quickly, and worshipped
 9 and said: If I have found grace in thy sight o Lord, then let my Lord go with us (for it is a stubborn people) and have mercy upon our wickedness and our sin, and let us be thine enheritance. And he said: behold, I make an appointment before
 10 all this people, that I will do marvels: such as have not been done in all the world, neither among any nation. And all the people among which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD:
 11 for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee: keep all that I command thee this day, and behold: I will cast out before thee: the Amorites, Cananites, Hethites, Pherezites, Hevites
 12 and Jebusites. Take heed to thyself, that thou make no compact with the inhabiters of the land whither thou goest lest it
 13 be cause of ruin among you. But overthrow their altars and
 14 break their pillars, and cut down their groves, for thou shalt worship no strange god. For the LORD is called jealous, because he is a jealous God: lest if thou make any agreement with the inhabiters of the land, when they go a whoring after their gods and do sacrifice unto their gods, they call thee and
 15 thou eat of their sacrifice: And thou take of their daughters
 16

34. v.2 Other: stode.

unto thy sons, and when their daughters go a whoring after
 their gods, they make thy sons go a whoring after their gods 17
 also. Thou shalt make thee no gods of metal. The feast of 18
 sweet bread shalt thou keep, and seven days thou shalt eat un-
 leavened bread (as I commanded thee) in the time appointed in
 the month of Abib: for in the month of Abib thou camest out
 of Egypt. All that breaketh up the matrice shall be mine, and 19
 all that breaketh the matrice among thy cattle, if it be male:
 whether it be ox or sheep. But the first of the ass thou shalt 20
 buy out with a sheep, or if thou redeem him not: see thou break
 his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou must needs redeem.
 And see that no man appear before me empty. Six days thou 21
 shalt work, and the seventh thou shalt rest: both from earing
 and reaping. Thou shalt observe the feast of weeks with the 22
 first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the
 years' end. Thrice in a year shall all your men children appear 23
 before the Lord Jehovah* God of Israel: for I will cast out the 24
 nations before thee and will enlarge thy coasts, so that no man
 shall desire thy land, while thou goest up to appear before the
 face of the LORD thy God, thrice in the year. Thou shalt not of- 25
 fer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread: neither shall
 ought of the sacrifice of the feast of Passover, be left unto the
 morning. The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt 26
 bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. And see, that thou
 seethe not a kid in his mother's milk. And the LORD said unto 27
 Moses: write these words, for upon these words I have made
 a covenant with thee and with the children of Israel. And he 28
 was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights, and nei-
 ther ate bread nor drank water. And he wrote in the tables
 the words of the covenant: even ten verses. And Moses came 29
 down from mount Sinai and the two tables of witness in his
 hand, and yet he wist not that the skin of his face shone with
 beams of his communing with him. And when Aaron and all 30
 the children of Israel looked upon Moses and saw that the skin
 of his face shone with beams, they were afraid to come nye
 him. But he called them to him, and then Aaron and all the 31
 chief of the company came unto him, and Moses talked with
 them. And at the last all the children of Israel came unto him, 32
 and he commanded them all that the LORD had said unto him

v.23 Other: Iehouah.

33 in mount Sinai. And as soon as he had made an end of com-
 34 muning with them, he put a covering upon his face. But when
 he went before the LORD to speak with him, he took the cover-
 ing off until he came out. And he came out and spake unto
 35 the children of Israel that which he was commanded. And
 the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of
 his face shone with beams: but Moses put a covering upon his
 face, until he went in, to commune with him.

XXXV

And Moses gathered all the company of the children of Is-
 rael together, and said unto them: these are the things which
 2 the LORD hath commanded to do: Six days ye shall work,
 but the seventh day shall be unto you the holy Sabbath of the
 LORD's rest: so that whosoever doth any work therein, shall
 3 die. Moreover ye shall kindle no fire thorowout all your habi-
 4 tations upon the Sabbath day. And Moses spake unto all the
 multitude of the children of Israel saying: this is the thing
 5 which the LORD commanded saying: Give from among you
 an heave offering, unto the LORD. All that are willing in their
 hearts, shall bring heave offerings unto the LORD: gold, silver,
 6, 7 brass: Jacinth, scarlet, purple, byss and goats' hair: rams'
 8 skins red and taxus' skins and Sethim wood: and oil for lights
 9 and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet cense: and
 Onyx stones and stones to be set for the Ephod and for the
 10 breastlap. And let all them that are wise hearted among you,
 11 come and make all that the LORD hath commanded: the habi-
 tation and the tent thereof with his covering and his rings,
 12 boards, bars, pillars and sockets: the ark and the staves thereof
 13 with the mercy seat and the vail that covereth it: the table
 and his staves with all that pertaineth thereto and the shew-
 14 bread: the candlestick of light with his apparel and his lamps
 15 and the oil for the lights: the cense altar and his staves, the
 anointing oil and the sweet cense and the hanging before the
 16 tabernacle door: the altar of burnt sacrifices and his brazen
 gridiron that longeth thereto with his staves and all his ordi-
 17 nance and the laver and his foot: the hangings of the court
 with his pillars and their sockets, and the hanging to the door
 18 of the court: the pins of the habitation and the pins of the
 19 court with their boards: the ministering garments to minister
 with in holiness, and the holy vestments of Aaron the priest
 20 and the vestments of his sons to minister in. And all the com-

pany of the children of Israel departed from the presence of
 Moses. And they went (as many as their hearts couraged 21
 them and as many as their spirits made them willing) and
 brought heave offerings unto the LORD, to the making of the
 tabernacle of witness and for all his uses and for the holy vest-
 ments. And the men came with the women (even as many as 22
 were willing hearted) and brought bracelets, earrings, rings and
 girdles and all manner Jewels of gold. And all the men that
 waved wave offerings of gold unto the LORD and every man 23
 with whom was found Jacinth, scarlet, purple, byss or goats'
 hair or red skins of rams' or taxus' skins, brought it. And 24
 all that hove up gold or brass, brought an heave offering unto
 the LORD. And all men with whom was found sethim wood
 meet for any manner work or service, brought it. And all the 25
 women that were wise hearted to work with their hands, span,
 and brought the spun work, both of Jacinth, scarlet, purple
 and byss. And all the women that excelled in wisdom of heart, 26
 span the goats' hair. And the lords brought Onyx stones and
 setstones for the Ephod, and for the breastlap, and spice and 27
 oil: both for the lights and for the anointing oil and for the
 sweet cense. And the children of Israel brought willing offer- 28
 ings unto the LORD, both men and women: as many as their
 hearts made them willing to bring, for all manner works which
 the LORD had commanded to make by the hand of Moses. And 30
 Moses said unto the children of Israel: behold, the LORD hath
 called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the
 tribe of Juda, and hath filled him with the spirit of God, with 31
 wisdom, understanding and knowledge, even in all manner
 work, and to find out curious works, to work in gold, silver 32
 and brass: and with graving of stones to set, and with carving
 in wood, and to work in all manner of subtle works. And he 34
 hath put in his heart the grace to teach: both him and Ahaliab
 the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan hath he filled with 35
 wisdom of heart, to work all manner of graven work: they are
 also broiderers and workers with needle, in Jacinth, scarlet,
 purple and byss, and are weavers that can make all manner
 work, and can devise subtle works.

And Bezaleel wrought and Ahaliab and all wise hearted **XXXVI**
 men to whom the LORD had given wisdom and understand-
 ing, to know how to work all manner work for the holy service,

2 in all that the LORD commanded. And Moses called for Beza-
leel, Ahaliab and all the wise hearted men in whose hearts the
LORD had put wisdom, even as many as their hearts couraged
3 to come unto the work to work it. And they received of Moses
all the heave offerings which the children of Israel had brought
for the work of the holy service to make it withal. And they
4 brought beside that, willing offerings every morning. And all
the wise men that wrought all the holy work, came every man
5 from his work which they made, and spake unto Moses say-
ing: the people bring too much and above that is enough to
serve for the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.
6 And then Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to
be proclaimed thorowout the host saying: see that neither man
nor woman prepare any more work for the holy heave offering,
7 and so the people were forbidden to bring: for the stuff they
had, was sufficient for them unto all the work, to make it and
8 too much. And all the wise hearted men among them that
wrought in the work of the habitation made: even ten curtains
of twined byss, Jacinth, scarlet and purple, and made them
9 full of Cherubins with broidered work. The length of one cur-
tain was twenty eight cubits and the breadth four and were
10 all of one size. And they coupled five curtains by them selves,
11 and other five by them selves. And they made fifty loops of
Jacinth along by the edge of the utmost curtain, even in the
selvedge of the coupling curtain: and likewise they made on
12 the side of the utmost coupling curtain on, the other side, fifty
loops they made in the one curtain, and fifty in the edge of the
coupling curtain on the other side: so that the loops were one
13 over against another. And they made fifty rings of gold, and
coupled the curtains one to another with the rings: and so was
14 it made a dwelling place. And they made eleven curtains of
15 goats' hair to be a tent over the tabernacle thirty cubits long
apiece and four cubits broad, and they all eleven of one sise,
16 and they coupled five by them selves, and six by them selves,
17 and they made fifty loops along by the border of the utmost
coupling courtain on the one side, and fifty in the edge of the
18 coupling curtain on the other side. And they made fifty rings
19 of brass to couple the tent together that it might be one. And
they made a covering unto the tent of rams' skins red, and yet
20 another of taxus' skins above all. And they made boards for

the dwelling place of sethim wood that stood upright, every 21
board ten cubits long and a cubit and an half broad. And they 22
made two feet to every board of the dwelling place joining one
to another. And they made twenty boards for the south side 23
of the habitation, and forty sockets of silver under the twenty 24
boards, two sockets under every board, even for the two feet of
them. And for the other side of the dwelling toward the north, 25
they made other twenty boards with forty sockets of silver two 26
sockets under every board. And behind in the end of the taber- 27
nacle toward the west, they made six boards and two other 28
boards for the corners of the habitation behind, and they were 29
joined close both beneath and also above with clamps, and thus
they did to both the corners: so they were in all eight boards 30
and sixteen sockets, under every board two sockets. And they 31
made bars of Sethim wood five for the boards of the one side of
the habitation and five for the other, and five for the boards of 32
the west end of the habitation. And they made the middle bar 33
to shoot thorow the boards: even from the one end to the other,
and overlaid the boards with gold, and made them rings of gold 34
to thrust the bars thorow, and covered the bars with gold. And 35
they made an hanging of Jacinth, of scarlet, purple and twined
byss with Cherubins of broidered work. And made thereunto 36
four pillars of Sethim wood and overlaid them with gold. Their
knops were also of gold, and they cast for them four sockets of
silver. And they made an hanging for the tabernacle door: of 37
Jacinth, scarlet, purple and twined byss of needle work, and 38
the pillars of it were five with their knops, and overlaid the
heads of them and the hoops with gold, with their five sockets
of brass.

And Bezaleel made the ark of sethim wood two cubits and **XXXVII**
an half long and a cubit and a half broad, and a cubit and a half 2
high: and overlaid it with fine gold both within and without, 2
and made a crown of gold to it round about, and cast for it four 3
rings of gold for the four corners of it: two rings for the one side
and two for the other, and made staves of Sethim wood, and 4
covered them with gold, and put the staves in the rings along 5
by the side of the ark to bear it withal. And he made the mer- 6
cyseat of pure gold two cubits and a half long and one cubit and
a half broad, and made two Cherubins of thick gold upon the 7
two ends of the mercy seat: One Cherub on the one end, and 8

9 another Cherub on the other end of the mercyseat. And the Cherubins spread out their wings above on high, * and covered the mercyseat therewith. And their faces were one to another: even to the mercyseat ward, were the faces of the Cherubins.

10 And he made the table of sethim wood two cubits long and a
11 cubit broad, and a cubit and an half high, and overlaid it with
12 fine gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about, and
made thereto an hoop of an hand breadth round about, and
13 made unto the hoop a crown of gold round about, and cast
for it four rings of gold and put the rings in the four corners by
14 the feet: even under the hoop to put staves in to bear the table
15 withal. And he made staves of Sethim wood and covered them
16 with gold to bear the table withal, and made the vessels that
were on the table of pure gold, the dishes, spoons, flat pieces
17 and pots to pour withal. And he made the candlestick of pure
thick gold: both the candlestick and his shaft: with branches,
18 bowls, knops and flowers proceeding out of it. Six branches
proceeding out of the sides thereof, three out of the one side and
19 three out of the other. And on every branch were three cups
like unto almonds, with knops and flowers thorowout the six
20 branches that proceeded out of the candlestick. And upon the
candlestick self, were four cups after the fashion of almonds
21 with knops and flowers: under every two branches a knop.
22 And the knops and the branches proceeded out of it, and were
23 all one piece of pure thick gold. And he made seven lamps
thereto, and the snuffers thereof, and firepans of pure gold.
24 An hundred weight of pure gold, made both it and all that be-
25 longed thereto. And he made the cense altar of Sethim wood
of a cubit long and a cubit broad: even four square, and two
26 cubits high with horns proceeding out of it. And he covered
it with pure gold both the top and the sides round about and
the horns of it, and made unto it a crown of gold round about.
27 And he made two rings of gold unto it, even under the crown
upon either side of it, to put staves in for to bear it withal:
28 and made staves of Sethim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
29 And he made the holy anointing oil and the sweet pure incense
after the apothecary's craft.

XXXVIII

And he made the burnt offering altar of Sethim wood, five cubits long and five cubits broad: even four square, and three

37. v.9 Other: an hye.

cubits high. And he made horns in the four corners of it proceeding out of it, and overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar: the cauldrons, shovels, basins, flesh-hooks and coalpans all of brass. And he made a brazen grid-iron of network unto the altar round about alow beneath, under the compass of the altar: so that it reached unto half the altar, and cast four rings of brass for the four ends of the grid-iron to put staves in. And he made staves of sethim wood and covered them with brass, and put the staves in the rings along by the altar side to bear it withal, and made the altar hollow with boards. And he made the laver of brass and the foot of it also of brass, in the sight of them that did watch before the door of the tabernacle of witness. And he made the court with hangings of twined byss of an hundred cubits long upon the south side, and twenty pillars with twenty sockets of brass: but the knops of the pillars, and the hoops were silver. And on the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits long with twenty pillars and twenty sockets of brass, but the knops and the hoops of the pillars were of silver. And on the west side, were hangings of fifty cubits long, and ten pillars with their ten sockets, and the knops and the hoops of the pillars were silver. And on the east side toward the son rising, were hangings of fifty cubits: the hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits long, and their pillars three with their three sockets. And of the other side of the court gate, were hangings also of fifteen cubits long, and their pillars three with three sockets. Now all the hangings of the court round about, were of twined byss, and the sockets of the pillars were brass: but the knops and the hoops of the pillars were silver, and the heads were overlaid with silver, and all the pillars of the court were hooped about with silver. And the hanging of the gate of the court was needlework: of jacinth, scarlet, purple, and twined byss twenty cubits long and five in the breadth, according to the hangings of the court. And the pillars were four with four sockets of brass, and the knops of silver, and the heads overlaid with silver and hooped about with silver, and all the pins of the tabernacle and of the court round about were brass. This is the sum of the habitation of witness, which was counted at the commandment of Moses: and was the office of the Levites by the hand of Ithamar son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel son of Uri son to Hur of the tribe of Juda, made
 23 all that the LORD commanded Moses, and with him Ahaliab
 son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, a cunning graver and
 a worker of needle work in jacinth, scarlet, purple and byss.
 24 All the gold that was occupied upon all the work of the holy
 place (which was the gold of the wave offering) was, twenty
 nine hundred weight and seven hundred and thirty sicles, ac-
 25 cording to the holy sicle. And the sum of silver that came of
 the multitude, was five score hundred weight and a thousand
 26 seven hundred and seventy five sicles of the holy sicle. Ev-
 ery man offering half a sicle after the weight of the holy sicle
 among them that went to be numbered from twenty year old
 and above, among six hundred thousand and three thousand
 27 and five hundred and fifty men. And the five score hundred
 weight of silver went to the casting of the sockets of the sanc-
 tuary and the sockets of the vail: an hundred sockets of the
 five score hundred weight, an hundred weight to every socket.
 28 And the thousand seven hundred and seventy five sicles, made
 knops to the pillars and overlaid the heads and hooped them.
 29 And the brass of the wave offering was seventy hundred weight
 30 and two thousand, and four hundred sicles. And therewith he
 made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of witness, and
 the brazen altar, and the brazen gridiron that longeth thereto,
 31 and all the vessels of the altar, and the sockets of the court
 round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins
 of the habitation, and all the pins of the court round about.

XXXIX And of the jacinth, scarlet, purple and twined byss, they
 made the vestments of ministration to do service* in that holy
 place, and made the holy garments that pertained to Aaron, as
 2 the LORD commanded Moses. And they made the Ephod of
 3 gold, jacinth, scarlet, purple, and twined byss. And they did
 beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires: to work it
 in the jacinth, scarlet, purple, and the byss, with broidered
 4 work. And they made the sides come together, and closed
 5 them up by the two edges. And the broidering of the girdle
 that was upon it, was of the same stuff and after the same work
 of gold, jacinth, scarlet, purple and twined byss, as the LORD
 6 commanded Moses. And they wrought Onyx stones closed in
 ouches of gold and graved as signets are graven with the names

39. v.1 Other: *in.*

of the children of Israel, and put them on the shoulders of the Ephod that they should be a remembrance of the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses. And they made the brestlap of cunning work, after the work of the Ephod: even of gold, Jacinct, scarlet, purple and twined byss. And they made it four square and double, an hand breadth long and an hand breadth broad. And they filled it with four rows of stones (the first row: Sardios, a Topas and Smaragdus: the second row: a Ruby, a Sapphire and a Diamond. The third row: Ligurius, an Achat and an Amethyst. The fourth row: a Turquoise, an onyx and a Jasper) closed in ouches of gold in their inclosures. And the twelve stones were graven as signets with the names of the children of Israel: every stone with his name, according to the twelve tribes. And they made upon the breastlap, two fastening chains of wreathen work and pure gold. And they made two hooks of gold and two gold rings, and put the two rings upon the two corners of the breastlap. And they put the two chains of gold in the two rings, in the corners of the breastlap. And the two ends of the two chains they fastened in the two hooks, and put them on the shoulders of the Ephod upon the forefront of it. And they made two other rings of gold and put them on the two other corners of the breastlap along upon the edge of it, toward the inside of the Ephod that is over against it. And they made yet two other gold rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod, beneath on the fore side of it: even where the sides go together, above upon the broi-dering of the Ephod, and they strained the breastlap by his rings unto the rings of the Ephod, with laces of jacinth, that it might lie fast upon the broi-dering of the Ephod, and should not be lowsed from of the Ephod: as the LORD commanded Moses. And he made the tunicle unto the Ephod of woven work and all together of jacinth, and the head of the tunicle was in the mid-dest of it as the collar of a partlet, with a band round about the collar, that it should not rent. And they made beneath upon the hem of the tunicle: pomegranates of jacinth, scarlet, purple, and twined byss. And they made little bells of pure gold, and put them among the pomegranates round about upon the edge of the tunicle, a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hems of the tunicle to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses. And they made coats of

28 byss of woven work for Aaron and his sons, and a mitre of
byss, and goodly bonnets of byss, and linen breeches of twined
29 byss, and a girdle of twined byss, jacinth, scarlet and purple:
30 even of needle work, as the LORD commanded Moses. And
they made the plate of the holy crown of fine gold, and wrote
31 upon it with graven work: the holiness of the LORD, and tied
it to a lace of jacinth to fasten it on high* upon the mitre, as the
32 LORD commanded Moses. Thus was all the work of the habi-
tation of the tabernacle of witness, finished. And the children
of Israel did, according to all that the LORD had commanded
33 Moses. And they brought the habitation unto Moses: the tent
and all his apparel thereof: the buttons, boards, bars, pillars
34 and sockets: and the covering of rams' skins red, and the cov-
35 ering of taxus' skins, and the hanging vail, and the ark of
36 witness with the staves thereof, and the mercyseat: the ta-
37 ble and all the ordinance thereof, and the shewbread, and the
pure candlestick, and the lamps prepared thereunto with all
38 the vessels thereof, and the oil for lights, and the golden al-
tar, and the anointing oil and the sweet cense, and the hanging
39 of the tabernacle door, and the brasen altar, and the gridiron
of brass longing thereunto with his bars and all his vessels,
40 and the laver with his foot, and the hangings of the court
with his pillars and sockets, and the hanging to the court gate,
his boards and pins, and all the ordinance that serveth to the
41 habitation of the tabernacle of witness, and the ministering
vestments to serve in the holy place, and the holy vestments
42 of Aaron the priest and his sons' raiments to minister in: ac-
cording to all that the LORD commanded Moses: even so the
43 children of Israel made all the work. And Moses beheld all
the work: and see, they had done it even as the LORD com-
manded: and then Moses blessed them.

XL, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: In the first day of
the first month shalt thou set up the habitation of the taberna-
3 cle of witness, and put therein the ark of witness, and cover
4 the ark with the vail, and bring in the table and apparel it,
5 and bring in the candlestick and put on his lamps, and set
the cense altar of gold before the ark of witness, and put the
6 hanging of the door unto the habitation. And set the burnt
7 offering altar before the door of the tabernacle of witness, and

v.31 Other: an hye.

set the laver between the tabernacle of witness, and the altar, and put water therein, and make the court round about, and set up the hanging of the court gate. And take the anointing oil and anoint the habitation and all that is therein, and hallow it and all that belong thereto: that it may be holy. And anoint the altar of the burnt offerings and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar that it may be most holy. And anoint also the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. Then bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of witness, and wash them with water. And put upon Aaron the holy vestments. And anoint him and sanctify him that he may minister unto me, that their anointing may be an everlasting priesthood unto them thorowout their generations. And Moses did according to all that the LORD commanded him. Thus was the tabernacle reared up the first month in the second year. And Moses reared up the tabernacle and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards and put in their bars, and reared up the pillars, and spread abroad the tent over the habitation and put the covering of the tent on high* above it: as the LORD commanded Moses. And he took and put the testimony in the ark, and set the staves to the ark and put the mercy seat on high* upon the ark, and brought the ark into the habitation and hanged up the vail and covered the ark of witness, as the LORD commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tabernacle of witness in the north side of the habitation without the vail, and set the bread in order before the LORD, even as the LORD had commanded Moses. And he put the candlestick in the tabernacle of witness over against the table in the south side of the habitation, and set up the lamps before the LORD: as the LORD commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle of witness before the vail, and brent sweet cense there on as the LORD commanded Moses. And set up the hanging in the door of the habitation, and set the burnt offering altar before the door of the tabernacle of witness, and offered burnt offerings and meat offerings there on as the LORD commanded Moses. And he set the laver between the tabernacle of witness and the altar, and poured water therein to wash with all. And both Moses Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat: both when they went into the

40. v.19 Other: an hye. v.20 Other: an hye.

tabernacle of witness, or when they went to the altar, as the
33 LORD commanded Moses. And he reared up the court round
about the habitation and the altar, and set up the hanging of
34 the court gate: and so Moses finished the work. And the cloud
covered the tabernacle of witness, and the glory of the LORD
35 filled the habitation: so that Moses could not enter into the
tabernacle of witness, because the cloud abode therein, and the
36 glory of the LORD filled the habitation. When the cloud was
taken up from off the habitation, the children of Israel took
37 their journeys as oft as they journeyed. And if the cloud de-
38 parted not, they journeyed not till it departed: for the cloud of
the LORD was upon the habitation by day, and fire by night: in
the sight of all the house of Israel in all their journeys.

The end of the second book of Moses.

The Third Book Of Moses, Called Leviticus.

And the LORD called Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of witness saying: Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: Whosoever of you shall bring a gift unto the LORD, shall bring it of the cattle: even of the oxen and of the sheep. If he bring a burnt offering of the oxen he shall offer a male without blemish, and shall bring him to the door of the tabernacle of witness, that he may be accepted before the LORD. And let him put his hand upon the head of the burnt sacrifice, and favour shall be given him to make an atonement for him, and let him kill the ox before the LORD. And let the priests Aaron's sons bring the blood and let them sprinkle it round about upon the altar that is before the door of the tabernacle of witness. And let the burnt offerings be stripped and hewed in pieces. And then let the sons of Aaron the priest put fire upon the altar, and put wood upon the fire, and let them lay the pieces with the head and the fat, upon the wood that is on the fire in the altar. But the inwards and the legs they shall wash in water, and the priest shall burn altogether upon the altar, that it be a burnt sacrifice, and an offering of a sweet odour unto the LORD. If he will offer a burnt sacrifice of the sheep whether it be of the lambs or of the goats: he shall offer a male without blemish. And let him kill it on the north side of the altar, before the LORD. And let the priests Aaron's sons sprinkle the blood of it, round about upon the altar. And let it be cut in pieces: even with his head and his fat, and let the priest put them upon the wood that lieth upon the fire in the altar. But let him wash the inwards and the legs with water, and then bring altogether and burn it upon the altar: that is a burnt offering and a sacrifice of sweet savour unto the LORD. If he will offer a burnt offering of the fowls* he shall offer either of the turtle doves or of the young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring the neck asunder of it, and burn it on the altar, and let the blood run out upon the sides of the altar,

I. v.14 Other: *to the* LORD.

16 and pluck away his crop and his feathers, and cast them beside
17 the altar on the east part upon the heap of ashes, and break
his wings, but pluck them not asunder. And then let the priest
burn it upon the altar, even upon the wood that lieth upon the
fire, a burnt sacrifice and an offering of a sweet savour unto
the LORD.

II If any soul will offer a meatoffering unto the LORD, his offering shall be fine flour, and he shall pour thereto oil, and put
2 frankincense thereon, and shall bring it unto Aaron's sons the
priests. And one of them shall take thereout his handful of
the flour, and of the oil with all the frankincense, and burn it
for a memorial upon the altar: an offering of a sweet savour
3 unto the LORD. And the remnant of the meatoffering shall be
Aaron's and his sons, as a thing most holy of the sacrifices of
4 the LORD. If any man bring a meatoffering that is baken in
the oven, let him bring sweet cakes of fine flour mingled with
5 oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil. If thy meatof-
fering be baken in the frying pan, then it shall be of sweet flour
6 mingled with oil. And thou shalt mince it small, and pour oil
7 thereon: and so is it a meatoffering. If thy meatoffering be
a thing broiled upon the gridiron, of flour mingled with oil it
8 shall be. And thou shalt bring the meatoffering that is made
of these things unto the LORD, and shalt deliver it unto the
9 priest, and he shall bring it unto the altar, and shall heave
up part of the meatoffering for a memorial, and shall burn it
upon the altar: an offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
10 And that which is left of the meatoffering shall be Aaron's and
his sons, as a thing that is most holy of the offerings of the
11 LORD. All the meatofferings which ye shall bring unto the
LORD, shall be made without leaven. For ye shall neither burn
12 leaven nor honey in any offering of the LORD: Notwithstand-
ing ye shall bring the firstlings of them unto the LORD: But
they shall not come upon the altar to make a sweet savour.
13 All thy meatofferings thou shalt salt with salt: neither shalt
thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking
from thy meatoffering: but upon all thine offerings thou shalt
14 bring salt. If thou offer a meatoffering of the first ripe fruits
unto the LORD, then take of that which is yet green, and dry
it by the fire and beat it small, and so offer the meatoffering of
15 thy first ripe fruits. And then pour oil thereto, and put frank-

incense thereon: and so it is a meatoffering. And the priest shall burn part of the beaten corn and part of that oil, with all the frankincense, for a remembrance. That is an offering unto the LORD. 16

If any man bring a peaceoffering of the oxen: whether it be male or female, he shall bring such as is without blemish, before the LORD, and let him put his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the door of the tabernacle of witness. And Aaron's sons the priests, shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And they shall offer of the peaceoffering to be a sacrifice unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards: and the two kidneys with the fat that lieth upon the loins: and the caul that is on the liver, they shall take away with the kidneys. And Aaron's sons shall burn them upon the altar with the burnt sacrifice which is upon the wood on the fire. That is a sacrifice of a sweet favour unto the LORD. If a man bring a peaceoffering unto the LORD from of the flock: whether it be male, or female, it shall be without blemish. If he offer a lamb, he shall bring it before the LORD, and put his hand upon his offering's head, and kill it in the door of the tabernacle of witness, and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about the altar. And of the peaceoffering they shall bring a sacrifice unto the LORD: the fat thereof and the rump altogether, which they shall take off hard by the back bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards and the two kidneys with the fat that lieth upon them and upon the loins, and the caul that is upon the liver he shall take away with the kidneys. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar to feed the LORD's offering withall. If the offering be a goat, he shall bring it before the LORD and put his hand upon the head of it and kill it before the tabernacle of witness, and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall bring thereof his offering unto the LORD's sacrifice: the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards and the two kidneys and the fat that lieth upon them and upon the loins, and the caul that is upon the liver he shall take away with the kidneys. And the priest shall burn them upon the alter to feed the LORD's sacrifice with all and to make a sweet savour. And thus shall all **III**

17 the fat be the LORD's, and it shall be a law forever among your generations after you in your dwelling places: that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

IV, 2 And the LORD talked with Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say: when a soul sinneth thorow ignorance, and hath done any of those things which the LORD hath
3 forbidden in his commandments to be done: If the priest that is anointed sin and make the people to do amiss, he shall bring for his sin which he hath done: an ox without blemish unto the
4 LORD for a sinoffering. And he shall bring the ox unto the door of the tabernacle of witness before the LORD, and shall put his hand upon the ox's head and kill him before the LORD.
5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the ox's blood, and
6 bring it into the tabernacle of witness, and shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle thereof seven times before the
7 LORD: even before the hanging of the holy place. And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet cense before the LORD which is in the tabernacle of witness, and shall pour all the blood of the ox upon the bottom of the altar of burntofferings which is by the door of the tabernacle
8 of witness. And he shall take away all the fat of the ox that is the sinoffering: the fat that covereth the inwards and all
9 the fat that is about them, and the two kidneys with the fat that lieth upon them and upon the loins, and the caul upon
10 the liver let them take away also with the kidneys: as it was taken from the ox of the peaceoffering, and let the priest burn them upon the altar of burntofferings. But the skin of the ox and all his flesh with his head, his legs, his inwards with his
11 dung, shall he carry altogether out of the host unto a clean place: even where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on
12 wood with fire: even upon the heap of ashes. If the whole commonalty of the children of Israel sin thorow ignorance, and the thing be hid from their eyes: so that they have committed any of these things which the LORD hath forbidden to be done
13 in his commandments and have offended, and the sin which they have sinned be afterward known, then shall they offer an ox for a sinoffering and shall bring him before the tabernacle of witness, and the elders of the multitude shall put
14 their hands upon his head before the LORD. And the priest that is anointed shall bring of his blood into the tabernacle of
15
16

witness, and shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it 17
seven times before the LORD: even before the veil. And shall 18
put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before
the LORD in the tabernacle of witness, and shall pour all the
blood upon the bottom of the altar of burntofferings which is
by the door of the tabernacle of witness, and shall take all his 19
fat from him and burn it upon the altar, and shall do with 20
his ox as he did with the sinoffering ox. And the priest shall
make an atonement for them, and so it shall be forgiven them.
And he shall bring the ox without the host, and burn him as 21
he burned the first, so is this the sinoffering of the common-
alty. When a lord sinneth and committeth thorow ignorance 22
any of these things which the LORD his God hath forbidden to
be done in his commandments and hath so offended: when his 23
sin is shewed unto him which he hath sinned, he shall bring for
his offering an hegoat without blemish and lay his hand upon 24
the head of it, and kill it in the place where the burntofferings
are killed before the LORD: this is a sinoffering. Then let the 25
priest take of the blood of the sinoffering with his finger, and
put it upon the horns of the burntoffering altar, and pour his
blood upon the bottom of the burntoffering altar and burn all 26
his fat upon the altar, as he doth the fat of the peaceofferings.
And the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning
his sin, and so it shall be forgiven him. If one of the common 27
people of the land sin thorow ignorance and commit any of the
things which the LORD hath forbidden, in his commandments
to be done and so hath trespassed, when his sin which he hath 28
sinned is come to his knowledge, he shall bring for his offering,
a she goat without blemish for his sin which he hath sinned,
and lay his hand upon the head of the sinoffering, and slay it 29
in the place of burntofferings. And the priest shall take of the 30
blood with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the burntof-
fering altar, and pour all the blood upon the bottom of the altar,
and shall take away all his fat as the fat of the peaceofferings 31
is taken away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar for
a sweet savour unto the LORD, and the priest shall make an
atonement for him and it shall be forgiven him. If he bring 32
a sheep* and offer it for a sinoffering, he shall bring a ewe*
without blemish, and lay his hand upon the head of the sinof- 33

fering, and slay it in the place where the burntofferings are
34 slain. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinoffering
with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the burntoffering
altar, and shall pour all the blood thereof unto the bottom of
35 the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the
fat of the sheep of the peaceofferings was taken away. And the
priest shall burn it upon the altar for the LORD's sacrifice, and
the priest shall make an atonement for his sin, and it shall be
forgiven him.

V When a soul hath sinned and heard the voice of cursing and
is a witness: whether he hath seen or known of it if he have not
2 uttered it, he shall bear his sin. Either when a man toucheth
any unclean thing: whether it be the carrion of an unclean
beast or of unclean cattle or unclean worm and is not ware
3 of it, he is also unclean and hath offended. Either when he
toucheth any uncleanness of man (whatsoever uncleanness it
be that a man is defiled with all) and is not ware of it and after-
4 ward cometh to the knowledge of it, he is a trespasser. Either
when a soul sweareth: so that he pronounceth with his lips to
do evil or to do good (whatsoever it be that a man pronounceth
with an oath) and the thing be out of his mind and afterward
cometh to the knowledge of it, then he hath offended in one
5 of these. Then when he hath sinned in one of these things,
6 he shall confess that wherein that he hath sinned, and shall
bring his trespassoffering unto the LORD for his sin which he
hath sinned. A female from the flock, whether it be an ewe*
or a she goat, for a sinoffering. And the priest shall make
7 an atonement for him for his sin. But if he be not able to
bring a sheep, then let him bring for his trespass which he
hath sinned, two turtle doves or two young pigeons unto the
LORD, one for a sinoffering and another for a burntoffering.
8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, which shall offer the
sinoffering first and wring the neck asunder of it, but pluck it
9 not clean off. And let him sprinkle of the blood of the sinoffer-
ing upon the side of the altar, and let the rest of the blood bleed
10 upon the bottom of the altar, and then it is a sinoffering. And
let him offer the second for a burntoffering as the manner is:
and so shall the priest make an atonement for him for the sin
11 which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. And yet if

5. v.6 Other: lamb.

he be not able to bring two turtle doves or two young pigeons, then let him bring his offering for his sin: the tenth part of an Epha of fine flour for a sinoffering, but put none oil thereto neither put any frankincense thereon, for it is a sinoffering. And let him bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it and burn it upon the altar for a remembrance to be a sacrifice for the LORD: that is a sinoffering. And let the priest make an atonement for him for his sin (whatsoever of these he hath sinned) and it shall be forgiven. And the remnant shall be the priest's, as it is in the meatoffering. And the LORD communed with Moses saying: when a soul trespasseth and sinneth thorow ignorance in any of the holy things of the LORD, he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock valued at two sicles after the holy sicle,* for a trespassoffering. And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and put the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto the priest. And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespassoffering, and it shall be forgiven him. When a soul sinneth and committeth any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD: though he wist it not, he hath yet offended and is in sin, and shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock that is esteemed to be worth a sinoffering, unto the priest. And the priest shall make an atonement for him for the ignorance which he did, and was not ware, and it shall be forgiven him. This is a trespassoffering, for he trespassed against the LORD.

And the LORD talked with Moses saying: when a soul sinneth and trespasseth against the LORD, and denied unto his neighbour that which was taken him to keep, or that was put under his hand, or that which he hath violently taken away, or that which he hath deceived his neighbour of with subtlety, or hath found that which was lost and denieth it, and sweareth falsely, in whatsoever thing it be that a man doth and sinneth therein; Then when he hath sinned or trespassed, he shall restore again that he took violently away, or the wrong which he did, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, or whatsoever it be about which he hath sworn falsely, he shall restore it again in the whole sum, and

v.15 Other: *of the sanctuary.*

shall add the fifth part more thereto and give it unto him to whom it pertaineth, the same day that he offereth for his trespass, and shall bring for his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, that is esteemed worth a trespass offering unto the priest. And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, and it shall be forgiven him in whatsoever thing it be that a man doth and trespasseth therein. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Command Aaron and his sons saying: this is the law of the burnt offering. The burnt offering shall be upon the hearth of the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall burn therein. And the priest shall put on his linen alb and his linen breeches upon his flesh, and take away the ashes which the fire of the burnt sacrifice in the altar hath made, and put them beside the altar, and then put off his raiment and put on other and carry the ashes out without the host unto a clean place. The fire that is upon the altar shall burn therein and not go out. And the priest shall put wood on the fire every morning, and put the burnt sacrifice upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. The fire shall ever burn upon the altar, and never go out. This is the law of the meat offering: Aaron's sons shall bring it before the LORD, unto the altar: and one of them shall take his handful of the flour of the meat offering and of the oil with all the frankincense which is thereon, and shall burn it unto a remembrance upon the altar to be a sweet savour of the memorial of it unto the LORD. And the rest thereof, Aaron and his sons shall eat: unleavened it shall be eaten in the holy place: even in the court of the tabernacle of witness they shall eat it. Their part which I have given them of my sacrifice, shall not be baken with leaven, for it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and trespass offering. All the males among the children of Aaron, shall eat of it: and it shall be a duty for ever unto your generations of the sacrifices of the LORD, neither shall any man twitch it, but he that is hallowed. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: this is the offering of Aaron and of his sons which he shall offer unto the LORD in the day when they are anointed: the tenth part of an Epha of flour, which is a daily meat offering perpetually: half in the morning and half at night: and in the frying pan it shall be made with oil. And when it is fried, thou shalt bring

it in as a baken meatoffering minced small, and shalt offer it
 for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And that priest of his sons 22
 that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: and it shall be the
 LORD's duty for ever, and it shall be burnt altogether. For all 23
 the meatofferings of the priests shall be burnt altogether, and
 shall not be eaten. And the LORD talked with Moses saying: 24
 speak unto Aaron and unto his sons and say: This is the law of 25
 the sinoffering. In the place where the burnt offering is killed,
 shall the sinoffering be killed also before the LORD, for it is
 most holy. The priest that offereth it shall eat it in the holy 26
 place: even in the court of the tabernacle of witness. No man 27
 shall touch the flesh thereof, save he that is hallowed. And if
 any raiment be sprinkled therewith, it shall be washed in an
 holy place, and the earthen pot that it is sodden in shall be 28
 broken. If it be sodden in brass, then the pot shall be scoured
 and plunged* in the water. All the males among the children 29
 of Aaron* shall eat thereof, for it is most holy. Notwithstand- 30
 ing no sinoffering that hath his blood brought into the taber-
 nacle of witness to reconcile with all in the holy place, shall be
 eaten: but shall be burnt in the fire.

This is the law of the trespass offering which is most holy. **VII**
 In the place where the burnt offering is killed, the trespass offer- 2
 ing shall be killed also: and his blood shall be sprinkled
 round about upon the altar. And all the fat thereof shall be offer- 3
 ed: the rump and the fat that covered the inwards, and the 4
 two kidneys with the fat that lieth on them and upon the loins:
 and the caul on the liver shall be taken away with the kidneys:
 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, to be an offer- 5
 ing unto the LORD: this is a trespass offering. All the males 6
 among the priests shall eat thereof in the holy place, for it is
 most holy. As the sinoffering is, so is the trespass offering, one 7
 law serveth for both: and it shall be the priests that reconcileth
 therewith. And the priest that offered a man's burnt offering, 8
 shall have the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.
 And all the meatofferings that are baken in the oven, and all 9
 that is dressed upon the gridiron and in the frying pan, shall
 be the priests that offereth them. And all the meatofferings 10
 that are mingled with oil or dry, shall pertain unto all the sons
 of Aaron, and one shall have as much as another. This is the 11

6. v.28 Other: rinsed. **v.29** Other: priests.

law of the peaceofferings which shall be offered unto the LORD.
12 If he offer to give thanks, he shall bring unto his thankoffering:
sweet cakes mingled with oil and sweet wafers anointed with
13 oil, and cakes mingled with oil of fine flour fried, and he shall
bring his offering upon cakes made of leavened bread unto the
14 thankoffering of his peaceofferings, and of them all he shall
offer one to be an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall
be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peaceofferings.
15 And the flesh of the thankoffering of his peaceofferings shall
be eaten the same day that it is offered, and there shall none
16 of it be laid up until the morning. If it be a vow or a freewill
offering that he bringeth, the same day that he offereth it, it
shall be eaten, and that which remaineth may be eaten on the
17 morrow: but as much of the offered flesh as remaineth unto
18 the third day shall be burned with fire. For if any of the flesh
of the peaceofferings be eaten the third day then shall he that
offered it obtain no favour, neither shall it be reckoned unto
him: but shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of
19 it shall bear the sin thereof. The flesh that twicheth any un-
clean thing shall not be eaten, but burnt with fire: and all that
20 be clean in their flesh, may eat flesh. If any soul eat of the
flesh of the peaceofferings, that pertain unto the LORD, and
his uncleanness yet upon him, the same soul shall perish from
21 among his people. Moreover if a soul twich any unclean thing,
whether it be the uncleanness of man or of any unclean beast
or any abomination that is unclean: and then eat of the flesh
of the peaceofferings which pertain unto the LORD, that soul
22 shall perish from his people. And the LORD spake unto Moses
23 saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say: Ye shall
24 eat no manner fat of oxen, sheep or goats: neverthelater the
fat of the beast that dieth alone and the fat of that which is
torn with wild beasts, may be occupied in all manner uses: but
25 ye shall in no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of
the beast of which men bring an offering unto the LORD, that
26 soul that eateth it shall perish from his people. Moreover ye
shall eat no manner of blood, wheresoever ye dwell, whether
27 it be of fowl or of beast. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth
any manner of blood the same soul shall perish from his peo-
28, 29 ple. And the LORD talked with Moses saying: speak unto
the children of Israel and say: He that offereth his peaceoffer-

ing unto the LORD, shall bring his gift unto the LORD of his
 peaceofferings: his own hands shall bring the offering of the 30
 LORD: even the fat upon the breast he shall bring with the
 breast to wave it a waveoffering before the LORD. And the 31
 priest shall burn the fat upon the altar, and the breast shall be
 Aaron's and his sons. And the right shoulder they shall give 32
 unto the priest, to be an heave offering, of their peaceofferings.
 And the same that offereth the blood of the peaceofferings and 33
 the fat, among the sons of Aaron, shall have the right shoul-
 der unto his part, for the wavebreast and the heaveshoulder 34
 I have taken of the children of Israel, even of their peaceof-
 ferings, and have given it unto Aaron the priest and unto his
 sons: to be a duty for ever of the children of Israel. This is 35
 the anointing of Aaron and of the sacrifices of the LORD, in
 the day when they were offered to be priests unto the LORD,
 which the LORD commanded to be given them in the day when 36
 he anointed them, of the children of Israel, and to be a duty for
 ever among their generations. This is the law of burntoffer- 37
 ings, of meatofferings, of sinofferings, of trespassofferings, of
 fullofferings, of peaceofferings, which the LORD commanded 38
 Moses in the mount of Sinai, in the day when he commanded
 the children of Israel to offer their offerings unto the LORD in
 the wilderness of Sinai.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: take Aaron and **VIII, 2**
 his sons with him, and the vestures and the anointing oil, and
 an ox for a sinoffering and two rams and a basket of sweet
 bread: and gather all the community together unto the door 3
 of the tabernacle of witness. And Moses did as the LORD com- 4
 manded him, and the people gathered them selves together
 unto the door of the tabernacle of witness. And Moses said 5
 unto the people: this is the thing which the LORD commanded
 to do. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed 6
 them with water, and put upon him the alb and gird him 7
 with a girdle, and put upon him the tunicle, and put the Ephod
 thereon, and girded him with the broidered girdle of the Ephod,
 and bound it unto him therewith. And he put the breastlap 8
 thereon, and put in the breastlap light and perfectness. And 9
 he put the mitre upon his head, and put upon the mitre even
 upon the forefront of it, the golden plate of the holy crown, as
 the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took the anointing 10

oil and anointed the habitation and all that was therein and
11 sanctified them, and sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven
times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, and the laver
12 with his foot, to sanctify them. And he poured of the anointing
13 oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to sanctify him. And
he brought Aaron's sons and put albs upon them, and girded
them with girdles, and put bonnets upon their heads: as the
14 LORD commanded Moses. And the sinoffering was brought.
And Aaron and his sons put their hands upon the head of the
15 ox of the sinoffering. And when it was slain, Moses took of
the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about
with his finger and purified it, and poured the blood unto the
16 bottom of the altar and sanctified it and reconciled it. And
he took all the fat that was upon the inwards and the caul
that was on the liver and the two kidneys with their fat and
17 burned it upon the altar. But the ox, the hide, his flesh and
his dung, he burnt with fire without the host, as the LORD com-
18 manded Moses. And he brought the ram of the burnt offering,
and Aaron and his sons put their hands upon the head of the
19 ram, and it was killed. And Moses sprinkled the blood upon
20 the altar round about, and cut the ram in pieces and burnt
21 the head, the pieces and the fat, and washed the inwards and
the legs in water, and burn the ram every whit upon the al-
tar. That was a burnt sacrifice of a sweet savour, and an offer-
22 ing unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses. And he
brought the other ram that was the fulloffering, and Aaron and
23 his sons put their hands upon the head of the ram: And when
it was slain, Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the
tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
24 and upon the great toe of his right foot. Then were Aaron's
sons brought, and Moses put of the blood on the tip of the right
ear of them, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and
upon the great toes of their right feet, and sprinkled the blood
25 upon the altar round about. And he took the fat and the rump
and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the
liver, and the two kidneys with their fat and their right shoul-
26 der. And out of the basket of sweet bread that was before the
LORD, he took one sweet cake of oiled bread and one wafer,
27 and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder, and put
altogether upon Aaron's hands and upon his sons' hands, and

waved it a waveoffering before the LORD. And then Moses 28
 took them from of their hands again, and burnt them upon the
 altar, even upon the burnt offering: These are the fullofferings
 of a sweet savour and a sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses 29
 took the breast and waved it a waveoffering before the LORD,
 of the ram of the fullofferings: and it was Moses' part, as the
 LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing 30
 oil and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it
 upon Aaron and upon his vestments and upon his sons and on
 their vestments with him, and sanctified Aaron and his ves-
 tures and his sons and his sons' vestures also. Then Moses 31
 said unto Aaron and his sons: boil the flesh in the door of the
 tabernacle of witness, and there eat it with the bread that is
 in the basket of fullofferings, as the Lord commanded saying:
 Aaron and his sons shall eat it: and that which remaineth 32
 of the flesh and of the bread, burn with fire. And see that 33
 ye depart not from the door of the tabernacle of witness seven
 days long: until the days of your fullofferings be at an end. For
 seven days must your hands be filled, as they were this day: 34
 even so the LORD hath commanded to do, to reconcile you with
 all. See therefore that ye abide in the door of the tabernacle of 35
 witness day and night seven days long: and keep the watch of
 the LORD that ye die not: for so I am commanded. And Aaron 36
 and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the
 hand of Moses.

And the eighth day Moses called Aaron and his sons, and **IX**
 the elders of Israel, and said unto Aaron: take a calf for a 2
 sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering: both without blem-
 ish, and bring them before the LORD. And unto the children 3
 of Israel he spake saying: take ye an he goat for a sin offer-
 ing, and a calf and a lamb both two of a year old, and without
 blemish for a burnt sacrifice, and an ox and a ram for peaceof- 4
 ferings, to offer before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled
 with oil, for today the LORD will appear unto you. And they 5
 brought that which Moses commanded unto the tabernacle of
 witness, and all the people came and stood before the LORD.
 And Moses said: this is the thing which the LORD commanded 6
 that ye should do: and then the glory of the LORD shall appear
 unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron: go unto the altar and 7
 offer thy sin offering, and make an atonement for thee and for

the people: and then offer the offering of the people and reconcile them also, as the LORD commanded Moses. And Aaron went unto the altar, and slew the calf that was his sinoffering. And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipped his finger in the blood and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured the blood unto the bottom of the altar. And the fat and the two kidneys with the caul of the liver of the sinoffering, he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses: but the flesh and the hide, he burnt with fire without the host. Afterward he slew the burnt offering, and Aaron's sons brought the blood unto him, and he sprinkled it round about upon the altar. And they brought the burnt offering unto him in pieces and the head also, and he burnt it upon the altar, and did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them also upon the burnt offering in the altar. And then he brought the people's offering and took the goat that was the people's sinoffering, and slew it and offered it for a sinoffering: as he did the first. And then brought the burnt offering and offered it as the manner was, and brought the meat offering and filled his hand thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the burnt sacrifice in the morning. Then he slew the ox and the ram that were the people's peaceofferings, and Aaron's sons brought the blood unto him, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about, and took the fat of the ox and of the ram: the rump and the fat that covereth the inwards and the kidneys and the caul of the liver: and put them upon the breasts and burnt it upon the altar: but the breasts and the right shoulders Aaron waved before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses. And Aaron lift up his hand over the people and blessed them, and came down from offering of sinofferings, burnt offerings and peaceofferings. Then Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of witness and came out again and blessed the people, and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar: the burnt offering and the fat. And all the people saw it and shouted, and fell on their faces.

X And Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron took either of them his censor, and put fire therein, and put cense upon, and brought strange fire before the LORD: which he commanded them not, and there went a fire out from the LORD, and consumed them,

and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron: 3
this is it that the LORD spake saying: I will be sanctified in
them that come nye me, and before all the people I will be glo-
rified. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Misael 4
and Elisaphan the sons of Uriel the uncle of Aaron, and said
unto them: go to and carry your brethren from the holy place
out of the host. And they went to them and carried them in 5
their albs out of the host, as Moses bade. And Moses said unto 6
Aaron and unto Eleazar and Ithamar his eldest sons: uncover
not your head neither rent your clothes, lest ye die and wrath
come upon all the people, let your brethren the hole house of
Israel, bewEEP the burning which the LORD hath burnt. But 7
go ye not out from the door of the tabernacle of witness, lest ye
die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they
did as Moses bade. And the LORD spake unto Aaron saying: 8
drink no wine nor strong drink, neither thou nor thy sons with 9
thee: when ye go into the tabernacle of witness, lest ye die.
And let it be a law forever unto your children after you: that 10
ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between
unclean and clean, and that ye may teach the children of Is- 11
rael all the ordinances which the LORD hath commanded them
by the hands of Moses. And Moses said unto Aaron and unto 12
Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left: take the meatof-
fering that remaineth of the sacrifices of the LORD, and eat
it without leaven beside the altar, for it is most holy: eat it 13
therefore in the holy place, because it is thy duty and thy sons'
duty of the sacrifice of the LORD: for so I am commanded. And 14
the wavebreast and heaveshoulder eat in a clean place: both
thou and thy sons and thy daughters with thee. For it is thy
duty, and thy sons' duty with thee, of the peaceofferings of the
children of Israel. For the heaveshoulder and the wavebreast 15
which they bring with the sacrifices of the fat, to wave it before
the LORD, shall be thine and thy sons' with thee, and be a law
for ever, as the LORD hath commanded. And Moses sought for 16
the goat that was the sinoffering, and see, it was burnt. And he
was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron, which
were left alive saying: wherefore have ye not eaten the sinof- 17
fering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy: and forasmuch
as it is given you to bear the sin of the people, and make agree-
ment for them before the LORD? Behold, the blood of it was 18

not brought in within the holy place, therefore should ye have
 19 eaten it in the holy place as I commanded. And Aaron said
 unto Moses: behold, this day have they offered their sinoffer-
 ing and their burnt offering before the LORD, and it is chanced
 me after this manner. If I should eat of the sin offering today,
 20 would the LORD be content with all? And when Moses heard
 that, he was content.

XI, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: speak
 unto the children of Israel and say: these are the beasts which
 3 ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth: what-
 soever hath hoof and divideth it into two claws and cheweth
 4 cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless, these
 shall ye not eat of them that chew cud and have hoofs. The
 camel, for he cheweth cud but he divideth not the hoof into two
 5 claws, therefore he shall be unclean unto you. And the cony,
 for he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof into two claws,
 6 therefore he is unclean to you. And the hare, for he likewise
 cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof into two claws, he
 7 is therefore unclean to you. And the swine, for though he di-
 vide the hoof into two claws, yet he cheweth not the cud and
 8 therefore is unclean to you. Of their flesh see that ye eat not,
 and their carcasses see that ye twich not for they are unclean
 9 to you. These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: what-
 soever hath fins and scales in the waters, seas and rivers, that
 10 shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas
 and rivers of all that move and live in the waters, shall ye ab-
 11 hor. See that ye eat not of their flesh, and also that ye ab-
 12 hor their carcasses: for all that have no fins nor scales in the
 13 waters, shall be abomination unto you. These are the fowls
 which ye shall abhor and which shall not be eaten, for they are
 an abomination. The eagle, the goshawk, the cormorant, the
 14, 15, 16 kite, the vulture and all his kind and all kind of ravens, the
 ostrich, the nightcrow, the cuckoo, the sparrowhawk, and all
 17, 18 the kind: the little owl, the stork, the great owl, the back,
 19 the pelican, the pye, the heron, the jay with the kind, the lap-
 20 wing and the swallow. And all fowls that creep and go upon
 21 all fours shall be an abomination unto you. Yet these may
 ye eat of all the fowls that move and go upon four feet: even
 those that have no knees above upon their feet to leap withal
 22 upon the earth, even these of them ye may eat: the arb and

all his kind: the Soleam with all his kind: the Hargol and all
the kind, and the Hagab and all his kind. All other fowls that 23
move and have four feet, shall be abomination unto you. In 24
such ye shall be unclean whosoever touch the carcass of the
shall be unclean unto the even, and whosoever beareth the 25
carcass of them, shall wash his clothes and shall be unclean
until even. Among all manner beasts, they that have hoofs 26
and divide them not into two claws or that chew not the cud,
shall be unclean unto you: and all that twicheth them shall
be unclean. And all that goeth upon his hands among all 27
manner beasts that go on all fours, are unclean unto you: and
as many as twich their carcasses, shall be unclean until the
evening. And he that beareth the carcass of them, shall wash 28
his clothes and be unclean until the even, for such are unclean
unto you. And these are also unclean to you among the things 29
that creep upon the earth: the weasel, the mouse, the toad and
all his kind, the hedgehog, stellio, the lizard, the snail and the 30
mole: These are unclean to you among all that move, and all 31
that twich them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the
evening. And whatsoever any of the dead carcasses of them 32
fall upon, shall be unclean: whatsoever vessel of wood it be,
or raiment, or skin, or bag or whatsoever thing it be that any
work is wrought with all. And they shall be plunged in the
water and be unclean until the even, and then they shall be
clean again. All manner of earthen vessel whereinto any of 33
them falleth, is unclean with all that therein is: and ye shall
break it. All manner meat that is eaten, if any such water 34
come upon it, it shall be unclean. And all manner drink that
is drunk in all manner such vessels, shall be unclean. And 35
whether it be oven or kettle, it shall be broken. For they are
unclean and shall be unclean unto you: Neverthelater, yet the 36
fountains and wells and ponds of water, shall be clean still. But
whosoever twicheth their carcasses, shall be unclean. If the 37
dead carcass of any such fall upon any seed used to sow, it shall
yet be clean still: but and if any water be poured upon the 38
seed and afterward the dead carcass of them fall thereon, then
it shall be unclean unto you. If any beast of which ye eat die, 39
he that twicheth the dead carcass shall be unclean until the
evening. And he that eateth of any such dead carcass, shall 40
wash his clothes and remain unclean until the evening. And he

also that beareth the carcass of it, shall wash his clothes and
41 be unclean until even. All that crawleth upon the earth, is an
42 abomination and shall not be eaten. And whatsoever goeth
upon the breast, and whatsoever goeth upon four or more feet
among all that crawleth upon the earth, of that see ye eat not:
43 for they are abominable. Make not your souls abominable.
Make not your souls abominable with nothing that creepeth,
neither make your souls unclean with them: that ye should
44 be defiled thereby. For I am the LORD your God, be sancti-
fied therefore that ye may be holy, for I am holy: and defile
not your souls with any manner thing that creepeth upon the
45 earth. For I am the LORD that brought you out of the land of
46 Egypt to be your God: be holy therefore, for I am holy. This is
the law of beast and fowl and of all manner thing that liveth
and moveth in the water and of all things that creep upon the
47 earth, that ye may put difference between unclean and clean,
and between the beasts that are eaten and the beasts that are
not eaten.

XII, 2 And the LORD spake Unto Moses and said: speak unto the
children of Israel and say: when a woman hath conceived and
hath borne a man child, she shall be unclean seven days: even
in like manner as when she is put apart in time of her natural
3 disease. And in the eighth day the flesh of the child's fore-
4 skin shall be cut away. And she shall continue in the blood of
her purifying thirty three days, she shall twitch no hallowed
thing nor come in to the sanctuary, until the time of her puri-
5 fying be out. If she bear a maidchild, then she shall be un-
clean two weeks, as when she hath her natural disease. And
she shall continue in the blood of her purifying sixty six days.
6 And when the days of her purifying are out: whether it be a
son or a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of one year old for a
burntoffering and a young pigeon or a turtledove for a sinoffer-
ing unto the door of the tabernacle of witness unto the priest:
7 which shall offer them before the LORD, and make an atone-
ment for her, and so she shall be purged of her issue of blood.
This is the law of her that hath borne a child, whether it be
8 male or female. But and if she be not able to bring a sheep,
then let her bring two turtles or two young pigeons: the one for
the burntoffering, and the other for the sinoffering. And the
priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron saying: **XIII**
 when there appeareth a rising in any man's flesh either a scab 2
 or a glistering white: as though the plague of leprosy were in
 the skin of his flesh, then let him be brought unto Aaron the
 priest or unto one of his sons the priests, and let the priest 3
 look on the sore that is in the skin of his flesh. If the hair in
 the sore be turned unto white, and the sore also seem to be
 lower than the skin of his flesh, then it is surely a leprosy, and
 let the priest look on him and make him unclean. If there be 4
 but a white pleck in the skin of his flesh, and seem not to be
 lower than the other skin nor the hair thereof is turned unto
 white: then let the priest shut him up seven days. And let 5
 the priest look upon him the seventh day: if the sore seem to
 him to abide still and to go no further in the skin, then let the
 priest shut him up yet seven days more. And let the priest 6
 look on him again the seventh day. Then if the sore be waxed
 blackish, and is not grown abroad in the skin, let the priest
 make him clean, for it is but a scurf. And let him wash his
 clothes, and then he is clean. But and if the scab grow in the 7
 skin after that he is seen of the priest again. If the priest see 8
 that the scab be grown abroad in the skin, let him make him
 unclean: for it is surely a leprosy. If the plague of leprosy 9
 be in a man, let him be brought unto the priest, and let the 10
 priest see him. If the rising appear white in the skin, and
 have also made the hair white, and there be raw flesh in the
 sore also: then it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh. 11
 And the priest shall make him unclean, and shall not shut him
 up for he is unclean. If a leprosy break out in the skin and 12
 cover all the skin from the head to the foot over all wheresoever
 the priest looketh, then let the priest look upon him. If the 13
 leprosy have covered all his flesh, let him make* the disease
 clean: for inasmuch as he is altogether white he is therefore
 clean. But and if there be raw flesh on him when he is seen, 14
 then he shall be unclean. Therefore when the priest seeth 15
 the raw flesh, let him make him unclean. For inasmuch as
 his flesh is raw, he is unclean and it is surely a true leprosy.
 But and if the raw flesh depart again and change unto white, 16
 then let him come to the priest and let the priest see him: 17
 If the sore be changed unto white, let the priest make* the

18 disease clean, and then he is clean. When there is a beal in
 19 the skin of any man's flesh and is healed and after in the place
 of the beal there appear a white rising either a shining white
 20 somewhat reddish, let him be seen of the priest. If when the
 priest seeth him it appear lower than the other skin and the
 hair thereof be changed unto white, let the priest make* him
 unclean: for it is a very leprosy, that is broken out in the place
 21 of the beal. But and if when the priest looketh on it there be
 no white hairs therein neither the scab lower than the other
 skin and be somewhat blackish, then the priest shall shut him
 22 apart seven days. If it spread abroad in the mean season, then
 23 let the priest make* him unclean: for it is a leprosy. But and
 if the glistening white abide still in one place and go no further,
 then it is but the print of the beal, and the priest shall make*
 24 him clean. When the skin of any man's flesh is burnt with
 fire that it be raw and there appear in the burning a glistening
 25 white that is somewhat reddish or altogether white, let the
 priest look upon it. If the hair in that brightness be changed
 to white and it also appear lower than the other skin, then it
 is a leprosy that is broken out in the place of the burning. And
 26 the priest shall make* him unclean, for it is a leprosy. But
 and if (when the priest looketh on it) he see that there is no
 white hair in the brightness, and that it is no lower than the
 other skin, and that it is also blackish, then let the priest shut
 27 him up seven days. And if (when the priest looketh on him the
 seventh day) it be grown abroad in the skin, let him make* him
 28 unclean: for it is a leprosy. But and if that brightness abide
 still in one place and go no further in the skin and be blackish,
 then it is but a rising in the place of the burning, and the priest
 shall make him clean: for it is but the print of the burning
 29 only. When either man or woman hath a breaking out upon
 30 the head or the beard, let the priest see it. And if it appear
 lower than the other skin, and there be therein golden hairs
 and thin, let the priest make* him unclean, for it is a breaking
 31 out of leprosy upon the head or beard. If (when the priest
 looketh on the breaking out) he see that it is no lower than the
 other skin and that there are black hairs therein, let him shut
 32 him up seven days. And let the priest look on the disease the

v.20 Other: judge. v.22 Other: judge. v.23 Other: judge. v.25 Other: judge.
 v.27 Other: judge. v.30 Other: judge.

seventh day: and if the breaking out be gone no further neither
 be any golden hairs therein neither the scab be lower than the 33
 other skin, then let him be shaven, but let him not shave the scab, 34
 and let the priest shut him up seven days more. And let the priest look on the breaking out the seventh day again: If
 the breaking out be gone no further in the skin nor more lower
 than the other skin, then let the priest make* him clean, and
 let him wash his clothes and then he is clean. If the breaking 35
 out grow in the skin after that he is once made* clean, let the 36
 priest see him. If it be grown abroad indeed in the skin, let the
 priest seek no further for any golden hairs, for he is unclean.
 But and if he see that the scab stand still, and that there is 37
 black hair grown up therein, then the scab is healed and he is
 clean: and the priest shall make* him clean. If there be found 38
 in the skin of the flesh of man or woman a glistering white,
 let the priest see it. If there appear in their flesh a glistering 39
 white somewhat blackish, then it is but freckles grown up in
 the skin: and he is clean. If a man's hair fall off his head, 40
 then he is headbald and clean. If his hair fall before in his
 forehead, then he is foreheadbald and clean. If there be in the 42
 bald head or bald forehead a reddish white scab, then there is
 leprosy sprung up in his bald head or bald forehead. And let 43
 the priest see it: and if the rising of the sore be reddish white in
 his bald head or forehead after the manner of a leprosy in the
 skin of the flesh, then he is a leper and unclean: and the priest 44
 shall make* him unclean, for the plague of his head. And 45
 the leper in whom the plague is, shall have his clothes rent
 and his head bare and his mouth muffled and shall be called
 unclean. And as long as the disease lasteth upon him, he shall 46
 be unclean: for he is unclean, and shall therefore dwell alone,
 and even without the host shall his habitation be. When the 47
 plague of leprosy is in a cloth: whether it be linen or woollen,
 yea and whether it be in the warp or woof of the linen or of 48
 the woollen: either in a skin or any thing made of skin, if 49
 the disease be pale or somewhat reddish in the cloth or skin:
 whether it be in the warp or the woof or any thing that is made
 of skin, then it is a very leprosy, and must be shewed unto the
 priest. And when the priest seeth the plague, let him shut it 50
 up seven days, and let him look on the plague the seventh day. 51

v.34 Other: judge. v.35 Other: judged. v.37 Other: judge. v.44 Other: judge.

If it be increased in the cloth: whether it be in the warp or woof or in a skin or in anything that is made of skin, then the plague
 52 is a fretting leprosy, and it is unclean: And that cloth shall be
 burnt, either warp or woof, whether it be woollen or linen or
 any thing that is made of skin wherein the plague is, for it is a
 53 fretting leprosy, and shall be burnt in the fire. If the priest see
 that the plague hath fretten no further in the cloth: either in
 54 the warp or woof or in whatsoever thing of skin it be, then let
 the priest command then to wash the thing wherein the plague
 55 is, and let him shut it up seven days more. And let the priest
 look on it again after that the plague is washed. If the plague
 have not changed his fashion though it be spread no further
 abroad, it is yet unclean. And see that ye burn it in the fire,
 56 for it is fretten inward: whether in part or in all together. But
 and if the priest see that it is somewhat blackish after that it is
 washed, let him rent it out of the cloth, or out of the skin or out
 57 of the warp or woof. But and if it appear any more in the cloth
 either in the warp or in the woof or in anything made of skin,
 then it is a waxing plague. And see that ye burn that with fire,
 58 wherein the plague is. Moreover the cloth either warp or woof
 or whatsoever thing of skin it be which thou hast washed and
 the plague be departed from it, shall be washed once again:
 59 and then it is clean. This is the law of the plague of leprosy
 in a cloth whether it be woollen or linen: either whether it be
 in the warp or woof, or in anything made of skins, to make* it
 clean or unclean.

XIV, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: this is the law of
 a leper when he shall be cleansed: He shall be brought unto the
 3 priest, and the priest shall go out without the host and look
 4 upon him. If the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper, then
 shall the priest command that there be brought for him that
 shall be cleansed two living birds that are clean, and cypress*
 5 wood, and a piece of purple cloth and hyssop. And the priest
 shall command that one of the birds be killed over* an earthen
 6 vessel of running water. And the priest shall take the living
 bird and the cypress* wood and the purple and the hyssop, and
 shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the slain bird,
 7 and in the running water and sprinkle it upon him that must
 be cleansed of his leprosy seven times and cleanse him, and

v.59 Other: judge. 14. v.4 Other: cedar. v.5 Other: in. v.6 Other: cedar.

shall let the living bird go free into the fields. And he that is 8
cleansed shall wash his clothes and shave off all his hair, and
wash himself in water, and then he is clean. And after that he
shall come into the host, but shall tarry without his tent seven
days. When the seventh day is come, he shall shave off all 9
his hair both upon his head and his beard and on his brows:
and even all the hair that is on him, shall be shaven off. And
he shall wash his clothes and his flesh in water, and then he
shall be clean. And when the eighth day is come, let him take 10
two lambs without blemish and a ewe lamb of a year old with-
out blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meatof-
fering mingled with oil, and a log of oil. Then let the priest 11
that maketh him clean, bring the man that is made clean with
those things before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle
of witness. And let the priest take one of the lambs and offer 12
him for a trespassoffering, and the log of oil: and wave them
before the LORD. And then let him slay the lamb in the place 13
where the sinoffering and the burnt offering are slain: even in
the holy place. For as the sinoffering is, even so is the trespas-
soffering the priest's: for it is most holy. Then let the priest 14
take of the blood of the trespassoffering, and put it upon the tip
of the right ear of him that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of
his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. Then 15
let the priest take of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of
his left hand and dip his right finger in the oil that is in the
palm of his left hand, and let him sprinkle it with his finger 16
seven times before the LORD. And of the rest of the oil that 17
is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear
of him that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
and upon the great toe of his right foot: even upon the blood
of the trespass offering. And the remnant of the oil that is in 18
the priest's hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is
cleansed: and so shall be priest make an atonement for him
before the LORD. Then let the priest offer the sinoffering, 19
and make an atonement for him that is cleansed for his un-
cleanness. And then let the burnt offering be slain, and let the 20
priest put both the burnt offering and the meat offering upon
the altar; and make an atonement for him, and then he shall
be clean. If he be poor and can not get so much, then let him 21
bring one lamb for a trespassoffering to wave it and to make an

atonement for him, and a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with
22 oil for a meatoffering, and a log of oil, and two turtle doves
or two young pigeons which he is able to get, and let the one
23 be a sinoffering and the other a burnt offering. And let him
bring them the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest to
24 the door of the tabernacle of witness before the LORD. And let
the priest take the lamb that is the trespass offering and the log
25 of oil, and wave them before the LORD. And when the lamb of
the trespass offering is killed, the priest shall take of the blood
of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of his right ear
that is cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
26 upon the great toe of his right foot. And the priest shall pour
27 of the oil into his right hand, and shall sprinkle with his fin-
ger of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the
28 LORD. And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand,
upon the tip of the right ear of him that is cleansed, and upon
the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right
foot: even in the place where the blood of the trespass offering
29 was put. And the rest of the oil that is in his hand, he shall
pour upon the head of him that is cleansed: to make an atone-
30 ment for him before the LORD. And he shall offer one of the
31 turtle doves or of the young pigeons, such as he can get: the
one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering upon the
altar. And so shall the priest make an atonement for him that
32 is cleansed before the LORD. This is the law of him that hath
the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which
33 pertaineth to his cleansing. And the LORD spake unto Moses
34 and Aaron saying: when ye be come unto the land of Canaan
which I give you to possess: if I put the plague of leprosy in any
35 house of the land of your possession, let him that owneth the
house go and tell the priest saying: me think that there is as
36 it were a leprosy in the house. And the priest shall command
them to rid all things out of the house, before the priest go in
to see the plague: that he make not all that is in the house
37 unclean, and then the priest shall go in and see the house. If
the priest see that the plague is in the walls of the house, and
that there be hollow streaks pale or red which seem to be lower
38 than the other parts of the wall, then let the priest go out at
39 the house doors, and shut up the house for seven days. And let
the priest come again the seventh day and see it: if the plague

be increased in the walls of the house, let the priest command 40
 them to take away the stones in which the plague is, and let 41
 them cast them in a foul place without the city, and scrape the 41
 house within round about, and pour out the dust without the 41
 city in a foul place. And let them take other stones and put 42
 them in the places of those stones, and other mortar, and plas- 42
 ter the house withal. If now the plague come again and break 43
 out in the house, after that they have taken away the stones 43
 and scraped the house, and after that the house is plastered 43
 anew: let the priest come and see it. And if then he perceive 44
 that the plague hath eaten further in the house, then it is a 44
 fretting leprosy that is in the house, and it is unclean. Then 45
 they shall break down the house: both stones, timber and all 45
 the mortar of the house, and carry it out of the city unto a foul 45
 place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while 46
 that it is shut up, shall be unclean until night. And he that 47
 sleepeth in the house shall wash his clothes, and he also that 47
 eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. But and if the 48
 priest come and see that the plague hath spread no further in 48
 the house after that it is new plastered, then let him make it 48
 clean for the plague is healed. And let him take to cleanse the 49
 house withal: two birds, cypress wood, and purple cloth and 49
 hyssop. And let him kill one of the birds over* an earthen ves- 50
 sel of* running water: and take the cypress wood, the hyssop, 51
 the purple and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of 51
 the slain bird and in the running water, and sprinkle upon the 51
 house seven times, and cleanse the house with the blood of 52
 the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, 52
 and with the cypress* wood, and the hyssop, and the purple 52
 cloth. And he shall let the living bird flee out of the town into 53
 the wild fields, and so make an atonement for the house, and it 53
 shall be clean. This is the law of all manner plague of leprosy 54
 and breaking out, and of the leprosy of cloth and house: and 55, 56
 of risings, scabs and glistening white, to teach when a thing is 57
 unclean or clean. This is the law of leprosy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: Speak **XV**, 2
 unto the children of Israel and say unto them: every man that
 hath a running issue in his flesh, is unclean by the reason of
 his issue. And hereby shall it be known when he is unclean. If 3

his flesh run, or if his flesh congeal by the reason of his issue,
4 then he is unclean. Every couch whereon he lieth and every
5 thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. He that twicheth
his couch, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself with wa-
6 ter, and be unclean until the even. He that sitteth on that
whereon he sat, shall wash his clothes and bathe himself with
7 water and be unclean until the evening. And he that twicheth
his flesh shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water and
8 be unclean unto the evening. If any such spit upon him that
is clean, he must wash his clothes and bathe himself in water
9 and be unclean until even. And whatsoever saddle that he
10 rideth upon, shall be unclean. And whosoever twicheth any-
thing that was under him, shall be unclean unto the evening.
And he that beareth any such things shall wash his clothes,
11 and bathe himself in water and be unclean unto the even, and
whosoever he twicheth (if he have not first washed his hands
in water) must wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
12 and be unclean unto the evening. And if he twich a vessel of
earth, it shall be broken: and all vessels of wood shall be rinsed
13 in the water. When he that hath an issue is cleansed of his is-
sue, let him number seven days after he is clean, and wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and then he is
14 clean. And the eighth day let him take two turtle doves or
two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of
15 the tabernacle of witness, and give them unto the priest. And
the priest shall offer them: the one for a sinoffering, and the
other for a burntoffering: and make an atonement for him be-
16 fore the LORD, as concerning his issue. If any man's seed de-
part from him in his sleep, he shall wash his flesh in water and
17 be unclean until evening. And all the clothes or furs whereon
such seed chanceth shall be washed with water and be unclean
18 unto the evening. And if a woman lie with such a one, they
shall wash them selves with water and be unclean until even.
19 When a woman's natural course of blood runneth, she shall be
put apart seven days: and whosoever twicheth her shall be un-
20 clean unto the evening. And all that she lieth* upon as long
21 as she is put apart shall be unclean. And whosoever twicheth
her couch shall wash his clothes and bathe himself with water
22 and be unclean unto the evening. And whosoever twicheth

15. v.20 Other: *or sitteth.*

anything that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes and wash
 himself also in water, and be unclean unto the even: so that 23
 whether he twich her couch or anything whereon she hath sit-
 ten, he shall be unclean unto the evening. And if a man lie 24
 with her in the mean time, he shall be put apart as well as
 she and shall be unclean seven days, and all his couch wherein
 he sleepeth shall be unclean. When a woman's blood run- 25
 neth long time: whether out of the time of her natural course:
 as long as her uncleanness runneth, she shall be unclean af-
 ter the manner as when she is put apart. All her couches 26
 whereon she lieth (as long as her issue lasteth) shall be unto
 her as her couch when she is put apart. And whatsoever she
 sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as is her uncleanness when she
 is put apart. And whosoever twicheth them, shall be unclean, 27
 and shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water and be
 unclean unto evening. And when* she is cleansed* of her is- 28
 sue, let her count her seven days, after that she is clean. And 29
 the eighth day let her take two turtles or two young pigeons
 and bring them unto the priest unto the door of the tabernacle
 of witness. And the priest shall offer the one for a sinoffer- 30
 ing, and the other for a burnt offering: and so make an atone-
 ment for her before the LORD, as concerning her unclean issue.
 Make the children of Israel to keep them selves from their un- 31
 cleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness: when they
 have defiled my habitation that is among them. This is the 32
 law of him that hath a running sore, and of him whose seed
 runneth from him in his sleep and is defiled therewith, and 33
 of her that hath an issue of blood as long as she is put apart,
 and of whosoever hath a running sore whether it be man or
 woman, and of him that sleepeth with her that is unclean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two **XVI**
 sons of Aaron, when they had offered before the LORD and
 died: And he said unto Moses: speak unto Aaron thy brother 2
 that he go not at all times into the holy place, that is within
 the vail that hangeth before the mercy seat which is upon the
 ark that he die not. For I will appear in a cloud upon the mercy
 seat. But of this manner shall Aaron go in into the holy place: 3
 with a young ox* for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offer-
 ing. And he shall put the holy linen alb upon him, and shall 4

have a linen breech upon his flesh, and shall gird him with a linen girdle, and put the linen mitre upon his head: for they are holy raiments. And he shall wash his flesh with water, and put
5 them on. And he shall take of the multitude of the children of Israel two goats for a sinoffering and a ram for a burnt offering.
6 ing. And Aaron shall offer the ox for his sinoffering and make an atonement for him and for his house. And he shall take
7 the two goats and present them before the LORD in the door of the tabernacle of witness. And Aaron cast lots over the two
8 goats: one lot for the LORD, and another for a scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and
9 offer him for a sinoffering. But the goat on which the lot fell to scape, he shall set alive before the LORD to reconcile with and
10 to let him go free into the wilderness. And Aaron shall bring the ox of his sinoffering, and reconcile for himself and for his
11 household, and kill him. And then he shall take a censer full of burning coals out of the altar that is before the LORD, and his handful of sweet cense beaten small, and bring them within
12 the vail and put the cense upon the fire before the LORD: that the cloud of the cense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the witness, that he die not. And he shall take of the blood
13 of the ox and sprinkle it with his finger before the mercy seat eastward: even seven times. Then shall he kill the goat that is the people's sinoffering, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the ox, and let him sprinkle it toward the mercy seat, and before the mercy
14 seat: and reconcile the holy place from the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their trespasses and all their sins. And so let him do also unto the tabernacle of witness that
15 dwelleth with them, even among their uncleannesses. And there shall be nobody in the tabernacle of witness, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out again. And he shall make an atonement for himself and
16 for his household, and for all the multitude of Israel. Then he shall go out unto the altar that standeth before the LORD, and reconcile it, and shall take of the blood of the ox and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round
17 about, and sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. And when he hath made an end of rec-
18
19
20

oncing the holy place and the tabernacle of witness and the
 altar, let him bring the live goat and let Aaron put both his 21
 hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all
 the misdeeds of the children of Israel, and all their trespasses,
 and all their sins: and let him put them upon the head of the
 goat and send him away by the hands of one that is acquainted
 in the wilderness. And the goat shall bear upon him all their 22
 misdeeds unto the wilderness, and he shall let the goat go free
 in the wilderness. And let Aaron go in to the tabernacle of 23
 witness and put off the line clothes which he put on when he
 went in into the holy place, and leave them there. And let him 24
 wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his own
 raiment, and then come out and offer his burnt offering and the
 burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for him-
 self and for the people, and the fat of the sin offering let him 25
 burn upon the altar. And let him that carried forth the scape-
 goat, wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and then 26
 come into the host again. And the ox of the sin offering and the 27
 goat of the sin offering (whose blood was brought in to make an
 atonement in the holy place) let one carry out without the host
 and burn with fire: both their skins, their flesh and their dung.
 And let him that burneth them, wash his clothes and bathe his 28
 flesh in water, and then come into the host again. And it* 29
 shall be an ordinance for ever unto you. And even in the tenth
 day of the seventh month, ye shall humble your souls and shall
 do no work at all: whether it be one of your selves or a stranger
 that sojourneth among you, for that day shall an atonement 30
 be made for you to cleanse you from all your sins before the
 LORD, and ye shall be clean. It shall be a Sabbath of rest 31
 unto you, and ye shall humble your souls, and it shall be an
 ordinance for ever. And the priest that is anointed and whose 32
 hand was filled to minister in his father's stead, shall make the
 atonement and shall put on the holy linen* vestments, and 33
 reconcile the holy sanctuary and the tabernacle of witness and
 the altar, and shall make an atonement also for the priests
 and for all the people of the congregation. And this shall be 34
 an everlasting ordinance unto you to make an atonement for
 the children of Israel for all their sins once a year: and it was
 done even as the LORD commanded Moses.

v.29 Other: this. v.32 Other: *clothes and holy*.

XVII, 2 And the LORD talked with Moses saying: speak unto Aaron and unto his sons and unto all the children of Israel and say unto them, this is the thing which the LORD charged saying:
3 whatsoever he be of the house of Israel that killeth an ox, lamb
4 or goat in the host or out of the host and bringeth them not unto the door of the tabernacle of witness, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the dwelling place of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man, as though he had shed blood,
5 and that man shall perish from among his people. Wherefore let the children of Israel bring their offerings they offer in the wide field, unto the LORD: even unto the door of the tabernacle of witness and unto the priest, and offer them for
6 peaceofferings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD in the door of the tabernacle of witness, and burn the fat to be a sweet savour unto
7 the LORD. And let them no more offer their offerings unto devils, after whom they go an whoring. And this shall be an
8 ordinance for ever unto you thorowout your generations. And thou shalt say unto them: whatsoever man it be of the house of Israel or of the strangers that sojourn among you that offereth
9 a burnt offering or any other offering, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of witness to offer unto the LORD,
10 that fellow shall perish from among his people. And whatsoever man it be of the house of Israel or of the strangers that sojourn among you that eateth any manner of blood, I will set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will destroy
11 him from among his people, for the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it unto you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls, for blood shall make an atonement
12 for the soul. And therefore I said unto the children of Israel: see that no soul of you eat blood, nor yet any stranger that sojourneth among you. Whatsoever man it be of the children of
13 Israel or of the strangers that sojourn among you that hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall pour
14 out the blood and cover it with earth. For the life of all flesh is in the blood, therefore I said unto the children of Israel, ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh, for the life of all flesh is in his blood, and whosoever therefore eateth it shall perish.
15 And whatsoever soul it be that eateth that which died alone or that which was torn with wild beasts: whether it be one of

your selves or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean unto the even, and then is he clean. But and if he wash them not nor wash his flesh he shall bear his sin. 16

And the LORD talked with Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. Wherefore after the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, see that ye do not: neither after the doings of the land of Canaan, whether I will bring you, neither walk ye in their ordinances, but do after my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: for I am the LORD your God. Keep therefore mine ordinances, and my judgments which if a man do he shall live thereby: for I am the LORD. See that ye go to none of your nighest kindred for to uncover their secrets, for I am the LORD. The secrets of thy father and thy mother, see thou unhele not: she is thy mother, therefore shalt thou not discover her secrets. The secrets of thy father's wife shalt thou not discover, for they are thy father's secrets. Thou shalt not discover the privity of thy sister, the daughter of thy father or of thy mother: whether she be born at home or without. Thou shalt not discover the secrets of thy son's daughter or thy daughter's daughter, for that is thine own privity: Thou shalt not discover the secrets of thy father's wife's daughter, which she bare to thy father, for she is thy sister: thou shalt therefore not discover her secrets. Thou shalt not uncover the secrets of thy father's sister, for she is thy father's next kin.* Thou shalt not discover the secrets of thy mother's sister, for she is thy mother's next kin.* Thou shalt not open* the secrets of thy father's brother: that is thou shalt not go in to his wife, for she is thine aunt. Thou shalt not discover the secrets of thy daughter-in-law she is thy son's wife: therefore uncover not her secrets. Thou shalt not unhele the secrets of thy brother's wife, for that is thy brother's privity. Thou shalt not discover the privates* of the wife and her daughter also, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover their secrets, they are her next kin, it were therefore wickedness. Thou shalt not take a wife and her sister thereto, to vex her that thou wouldest open her secrets as long as she XVIII, 2

18. v.12 Other: kinswoman. v.13 Other: kinswoman. v.14 Other: uncover. v.17 Other: privities.

19 liveth. Thou shalt not go unto a woman to open her secrets,*
 20 as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. Thou shalt not
 21 lie with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. Thou
 shalt not give of thy seed to offer it unto Moloch, that thou de-
 22 file not the name of thy God, for I am the LORD. Thou shalt
 not lie with mankind as with womankind, for that is abomina-
 23 tion. Thou shalt lie with no manner of beast to defile thyself
 therewith, neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie
 24 down thereto, for that is abomination. Defile not your selves
 in any of these things, for with all these things are these na-
 25 tions defiled which I cast out before you: and the land is de-
 filed, and I will visit the wickedness thereof upon it. And the
 26 land shall spew out her inhabitants. Keep ye therefore mine or-
 dinances and judgements, and see that ye commit none of these
 abominations: neither any of you nor any stranger that sojour-
 27 neth among you (for all these abominations have the men of
 the land done which were there before you, and the land is de-
 28 filed) lest that the land spew you out when ye have defiled it,
 29 as it spewed out the nations that were there before you. For
 whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, the same
 souls that commit them shall perish from among their people.
 30 Therefore see that ye keep mine ordinances, that ye commit
 none of these abominable customs which were committed be-
 fore you: that ye defile not your selves therewith for I am the
 LORD your God.

XIX, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto all the
 multitude of the children of Israel, and say unto them. Be holy
 3 for I the LORD your God am holy. See that ye fear every man
 his father and his mother, and that ye keep my Sabbaths, for I
 4 am the LORD your God. Ye shall not turn unto idols nor make
 5 you gods of metal: I am the LORD your God. When ye offer
 your peaceofferings unto the LORD, ye shall offer them that
 6 ye may be accepted. And it shall be eaten the same day ye
 offer it and on the morrow, but whatsoever is left on the third
 7 day shall be burnt in the fire. If it be eaten the third day,
 8 it shall be unclean and not accepted. And he that eateth it
 shall bear his sin, because he hath defiled the hallowed things
 of the LORD, and that soul shall perish from among his peo-
 9 ple. When ye reap down the ripe corn of your land, ye shall

v.19 Other: uncover her privity.

not reap down the utmost borders of your fields, neither shalt thou gather that which is left behind in thy harvest. Thou shalt not pluck in all thy vineyard clean, neither gather in the grapes that are overscaped. But thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger. I am the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal neither lie, neither deal falsely one with another. Ye shall not swear by my name falsely: that thou defilest not the name of thy God, I am the LORD. Thou shalt not beguile thy neighbour with cavillations, neither rob him violently, neither shall the workman's labour abide with thee until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, neither put a stumbling block before the blind: but shalt fear thy God. I am the LORD. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement. Thou shalt not favour the poor nor honour the mighty, but shalt judge thy neighbour righteously. Thou shalt not go up and down a privy accuser among thy people, neither shalt thou help to shed the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart but shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour: that thou bear not sin for his sake. Thou shalt not avenge thyself nor bear hate in thy mind against the children of thy people, but shalt love thy neighbour even as thyself. I am the LORD. Keep mine ordinances. Let none of thy cattle gender with a contrary kind, neither sow thy field with mingled seed, neither shalt thou put on any garment of linen and woollen. If a man have to do with a woman that is bond and hath been meddled with all of another man which neither is bought nor freedom given her, there shall be a pain upon it: but they shall not die, because she was not made free. And he shall bring for his trespassoffering unto the LORD: even unto the door of the tabernacle of witness, a ram for a trespass offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespassoffering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and it shall be forgiven him, as concerning the sin which he hath done. And when ye come to the land and have planted all manner of trees whereof men eat, ye shall hold them uncircumcised as concerning their fruit: even three year shall they be uncircumcised unto you and shall not be eaten of, and the fourth year all the fruit of them shall be holy and acceptable to the LORD. And the fifth year may ye eat of the fruit of them, and gather in the increase of them: I

26 am the LORD your God. Ye shall eat nothing with the blood,
 27 ye shall use no witchcraft, nor observe dismal days, ye shall
 not round the locks of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the
 28 tufts of thy beard. Ye shall not rent your flesh for any soul's
 29 sake, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD. Thou
 shalt not pollute thy daughter, that thou wouldest maintain
 her to be an whore: lest the land fall to whoredom, and wax
 30 full of wickedness. See that ye keep my Sabbaths and fear my
 31 sanctuary: I am the LORD. Turn not to them that work with
 spirits, neither regard them that observe dismal days: that
 32 ye be not defiled by them, for I am the LORD your God. Thou
 shalt rise up before the hoarhead, and reverence the face of the
 33 old man and dread thy God, for I am the LORD. If a stranger
 34 sojourn by thee in your land, see that ye vex him not: But let
 the stranger that dwelleth with you, be as one of your selves,
 and love him as thy self, for ye were strangers in the land of
 35 Egypt. I am the LORD your God. Ye shall do no unrighteous-
 ness in judgement neither in meteyard, weight or measure.
 36 But ye shall have true balances, true weights, a true Epha and
 a true hin. I am the LORD your God which brought you out of
 37 the land of Egypt, that ye should observe all mine ordinances
 and judgments and that ye should keep them: I am the LORD.

XX, 2 And the LORD talked with Moses saying: tell the children
 of Israel, whosoever he be of the children of Israel or of the
 strangers that dwell in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto
 Moloch he shall die for it: the people of the land shall stone
 3 him with stones. And I will set my face upon that fellow, and
 will destroy him from among his people: because he hath given
 of his seed unto Moloch, for to defile my sanctuary and to pol-
 4 lute mine holy name. And though that the people of the land
 hide their eyes from that fellow, when he giveth of his seed
 5 unto Moloch, so that they kill him not: yet I will put my face
 upon that man and upon his household,* and will destroy him
 and all that go a whoring with him and commit whoredom with
 6 Moloch from among their people. If any soul turn unto them
 that work with spirits or makers of dismal days* and go a whor-
 ing after them, I will put my face upon that soul and will de-
 7 stroy him from among his people. Sanctify your selves there-
 8 fore and be holy, for I am the LORD your God. And see that ye

20. v.5 Other: generation. **v.6** Other: turn him to enchanters or expounders of tokens.

keep mine ordinances and do them. For I am the LORD which sanctify you. Whosoever curseth his father or mother, shall die for it, his blood on his head, because he hath cursed his father or mother. He that breaketh wedlock with another man's wife shall die for it, because he hath broke wedlock with his neighbour's wife, and so shall she likewise. If a man lie with his father's wife and uncover his father's secrets, they shall both die for it, their blood be upon their heads. If a man lie with his daughter-in-law they shall die both of them: they have wrought abomination, their blood upon their heads. If a man lie with the mankind after the manner as with womankind, they have both committed an abomination and shall die for it. Their blood be upon their heads. If a man take a wife and her mother thereto, it is wickedness. Men shall burn with fire both him and them, that there be no wickedness among you. If a man lie with a beast he shall die, and ye shall slay the beast. If a woman go unto a beast and lie down thereto: thou shalt kill the woman and the beast also they shall die, and their blood be upon their heads. If a man take his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and see her secrets, and she see his secrets also: it is a wicked thing. Therefore let them perish in the sight of their people; he hath seen his sister's secretness, he shall therefore bear his sin. If a man lie with a woman in time of her natural disease and unheal^{*} her secrets and uncover^{*} her fountain, and she also open the fountain of her blood, they shall both perish from among their people. Thou shalt not uncover the secrets of thy mother's sister nor of thy father's sisters, for he that doth so, uncovereth his next kin: and they shall bear their misdoing. If a man lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's secrets: they shall bear their sin, and shall die childless. If a man take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing, he hath uncovered his brother's secrets, they shall be childless therefore. See that ye keep therefore all mine ordinances and all my judgements, and that ye do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, spew you not out. And see that ye walk not in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: For they committed all these things, and I abhorred them. But I have said unto you that ye shall enjoy their land, and that I will

v.18 Other: uncover. v.18 Other: open.

give it unto you to possess it: even a land that floweth with milk and honey. I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other nations: that ye should put difference
 25 between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and them that are clean. Make not your souls therefore abominable with beasts and fowls, and with all manner thing that creepeth upon the ground, which I have separated unto you to
 26 hold them unclean. Be holy unto me, for I the LORD am holy and have severed you from other nations: that ye should be
 27 mine. If there be man or woman that worketh with a spirit or a maker of dismal days,* they shall die for it. Men shall stone them with stones, and their blood shall be upon them.

XXI And the LORD said unto Moses: speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron and say unto them: A priest shall defile himself
 2 at the death of none of his people, but upon his kin that is nye unto him: as his mother, father, son, daughter and brother:
 3 and on his sister as long as she is a maid and dwelleth nye him and was never given to man: on her he may defile himself.
 4 But he shall not make himself unclean upon a ruler of his people to pollute himself withal. They shall make them
 5 no baldness upon their heads or shave off the locks of their beards, nor make any marks in their flesh. They shall be holy
 6 unto their God, and not pollute the name of their God, for the sacrifices of the LORD and the bread of their God they do offer:
 7 therefore they must be holy. They shall take no wife that is an whore, or polluted, or put from her husband: for a priest
 8 is holy unto his God. Sanctify him therefore, for he offereth up the bread of God: he shall therefore be holy unto thee, for I
 9 the LORD which sanctify you, am holy. If a priest's daughter fall to play the whore, she polluteth her father: therefore she
 10 shall be burnt with fire. He that is the high priest among his brethren upon whose head the anointing oil was poured and whose hand was filled to put on the vestments, shall not un-
 11 cover his head nor rent his clothes, neither shall go to any dead body nor make himself unclean: no not on his father or
 12 mother, neither shall go out of the sanctuary, that he pollute not the holy place of his God, for the crown of the anointing oil of God, is upon him. I am the LORD. He shall take a maiden
 13 unto his wife: but no widow nor divorced nor polluted whore.
 14

v.27 Other: expoundeth tokens.

But he shall take a maiden of his own people to wife, that he 15
 defile not his seed upon his people. For I am the LORD which
 sanctify him. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying, speak 16, 17
 unto Aaron and say: No man of thy seed in their generations
 that hath any deformity upon him, shall prease for to offer the
 bread of his God: For none that hath any blemish shall come 18
 near: whether he be blind, lame, snoutnosed, or that hath any
 monstrous member, or broken footed, or broken handed, or 19, 20
 crook backed, or perleyed, or goggle eyed, or mangy or skald, or
 hath his stones broken. No man that is deformed of the seed 21
 of Aaron the priest, shall come nye to offer the sacrifices of the
 LORD. If he have a deformity, he shall not prese to offer the
 bread of his God. Notwithstanding he shall eat of the bread 22
 of his God: even as well of the most holy, as of the holy: but 23
 shall not go in unto the vail nor come nye the altar, because
 he is deformed, that he pollute not my sanctuary, for I am the
 LORD that sanctify them. And Moses told it unto Aaron and 24
 to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

And the LORD communed with Moses saying: bid Aaron **XXII**, 2
 and his sons that they abstain from the hallowed things of the
 children of Israel which they have hallowed unto me, that they
 pollute not mine holy name: for I am the LORD. Say unto 3
 them: whosoever he be of all your seed among your genera-
 tion after you, that goeth unto the hallowed things which the
 children of Israel shall have hallowed unto the LORD, his un-
 cleanness shall be upon him: and that soul shall perish from
 out of my sight. I am the LORD. None of the seed of Aaron 4
 that is a leper or that hath a running sore, shall eat of the hal-
 lowed things until he be clean. And whosoever twitcheth any
 unclean soul or man whose seed runneth from him by night,
 or whosoever twicheth any worm that is unclean to him, or 5
 man that is unclean to him, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:
 the same soul that hath twiched any such thing, shall be un- 6
 clean until even, and shall not eat of the hallowed things un-
 til he have washed his flesh with water. And then when the 7
 son is down he shall be clean and shall afterward eat of the
 hallowed things: for they are his food. Of a beast that dieth 8
 alone or is rent with wild beasts, he shall not eat, to defile him-
 self therewith: I am the LORD. But let them keep therefore 9
 mine ordinance, lest they lade sin upon them and die therein

when they have defiled them selves: for I am the LORD which
10 sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the hallowed
11 things, neither a guest of the priests, or an hired servant. But
if the priest buy any fowl with money he may eat of it, and
12 he also that is born in his house may eat of his bread. If
the priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she may not
13 eat of the hallowed heave offerings. Notwithstanding if the
priest's daughter be a widow or divorced and have no child but
is returned unto her father's house again, she shall eat of her
father's bread as well as she did in her youth. But there shall
14 no stranger eat thereof. If a man eat of the hallowed things
unwittingly, he shall put the fifth part thereunto, and make
15 good unto the priest the hallowed thing. And let the priests
see, that they defile not the hallowed things of the children of
16 Israel which they have offered unto the LORD, lest they lade
them selves with misdoing and trespass in eating their hal-
17 lowed things, for I am the LORD which hallow them. And
the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto Aaron and
his sons and unto all the children of Israel and say unto them,
whatsoever he be of the house of Israel or stranger in Israel
that will offer his offering: whatsoever vow or freewill offering
it be which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering
19 to reconcile them selves, it must be a male without blemish
20 of the oxen, sheep or goats, let them offer nothing that is de-
21 formed for they shall get no favour therewith. If a man will
offer a peace offering unto the LORD and separate a vow or a
freewill offering of the oxen or the flock, it must be without
deformity, that it may be accepted. There may be no blem-
22 ish therein: whether it be blind, broken, wounded or have a
wen, or be mangy or scabbed; see that ye offer no such unto
the LORD, nor put an offering of any such upon the altar unto
23 the LORD. An ox or a sheep that hath any member out of
proportion, mayst thou offer for a freewill offering: but in a
24 vow it shall not be accepted. Thou shalt not offer unto the
LORD that which hath his stones bruised, broken, plucked out
25 or cut away, neither shalt make any such in your land, nei-
ther of a stranger's hand shall ye offer an offering to your God
of any such. For they mar all in that they have deformities
26 in them, and therefore can not be accepted for you. And the
27 LORD spake unto Moses saying: when an ox, a sheep or a

goat is brought forth, it shall be seven days under the dam. And from the eighth day forth, it shall be accepted unto a gift in the sacrifice of the LORD. And whether it be ox or sheep, ye shall not kill it, and her young: both in one day. When ye will offer a thankoffering unto the LORD, ye shall so offer it that ye may be accepted. And the same day it must be eaten up, so that ye leave none of it until the morrow. For I am the LORD, keep now my commandments and do them, for I am the LORD. And pollute not my holy name, that I may be hallowed among the children of Israel. For I am the LORD which hallow you, and brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: for I am the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall call holy feasts. Six days ye shall work, and the seventh is the Sabbath of rest an holy feast: so that ye may do no work therein, for it is the Sabbath of the LORD, wheresoever ye dwell. These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim holy in their seasons. The fourteenth day of the first month at evening is the LORD's Passover. And the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of sweet bread unto the LORD, seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. The first day shall be an holy feast unto you, so that ye may do no laborious work therein. But ye shall offer sacrifices unto the LORD seven days, and the seventh day also shall be an holy feast, so that ye may do no laborious work therein. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: when ye be come into the land which I give unto you and reap down your harvest, ye shall bring a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the priest, and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD to be accepted for you: and even the morrow after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer the day when he waveth the sheaf, a lamb without blemish of a year old for a burnt offering unto the LORD: and the meat offering thereof, two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil to be a sacrifice unto the LORD of a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereto, the fourth deal of an hin of wine. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor frumenty of new corn: until the self same day that ye have brought an offer- **XXIII, 2**

ing unto your God. And this shall be a law for ever unto your
15 children after you, wheresoever ye dwell. And ye shall count
from the morrow after the Sabbath: even from the day that ye
brought the sheaf of the waveoffering, seven weeks complete:
16 even unto the morrow after the seventh week ye shall number
fifty days. And then ye shall bring a new meatoffering unto
17 the LORD. And ye shall bring out of your habitations two
wave loaves made of two tenth deals of fine flour leavened and
18 baken, for first fruits unto the LORD. And ye shall bring with
the bread seven lambs without deformity of one year of age,
and one young ox, and two rams, which shall serve for burntoffer-
ings unto the LORD, with meatofferings and drink offerings
longing to the same, to be a sacrifice of a sweet savour unto
19 the LORD. And ye shall offer an he goat for a sinoffering: and
20 two lambs of one year old for peaceofferings. And the priest
shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits before the
LORD, and with the two lambs. And they shall be holy unto
21 the LORD, and be the priest's. And ye shall make a procla-
mation the same day that it be an holy feast unto you, and ye
shall do no laborious work therein. And it shall be a law for
ever thorowout all your habitations unto your children after
22 you. When ye reap down your harvest, thou shalt not make
clean riddance of thy field, neither shalt thou make any after-
gathering of thy harvest: but shalt leave them unto the poor
23 and the stranger. I am the LORD your God. And the LORD
24 spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel
and say: The first day of the seventh month shall be a rest
of remembrance unto you, to blow horns in an holy feast it
25 shall be, and ye shall do no laborious work therein, and ye
26 shall offer sacrifice unto the LORD. And the LORD spake unto
27 Moses saying: also the tenth day of the self seventh month,
is a day of atonement, and shall be on holy feast unto you,
and ye shall humble your souls and offer sacrifice unto the
28 LORD. Moreover ye shall do no work the same day, for it is
a day of atonement to make an atonement for you before the
29 LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that humbleth not
himself that day, he shall be destroyed from among his peo-
30 ple. And whatsoever soul do any manner work that day, the
31 same I will destroy from among his people. See that ye do
no manner work therefore. And it shall be a law for ever unto

your generations after you in all your dwellings. A Sabbath of 32
 rest it shall be unto you, and ye shall humble your souls. The
 ninth day of the month at evening and so forth from evening
 to evening again, ye shall keep your Sabbath. And the LORD 33
 spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel 34
 and say: the fifteenth day of the same seventh month shall
 be the feast of tabernacles seven days unto the LORD. The 35
 first day shall be an holy feast, so that ye shall do no labo-
 rious work therein. Seven days ye shall offer sacrifice unto 36
 the LORD, and the eighth day shall be an holy feast unto you,
 and ye shall offer sacrifice unto the LORD. It is the end of the
 feast, and ye shall do no laborious work therein. These are the 37
 feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim holy feasts, for to of-
 fer sacrifice unto the LORD, burntofferings, meatofferings, and
 drinkofferings every day: beside the Sabbaths of the LORD, 38
 and beside your gifts, and all your vows, and all your freewill
 offerings which ye shall give unto the LORD. Moreover in the 39
 fifteenth day of the seventh month after that ye have gathered
 in the fruits of the land, ye shall keep holy day unto the LORD
 seven days long. The first day shall be a day of rest, and the
 eighth day shall be a day of rest. And ye shall take you the 40
 first day, the fruits of goodly trees and the branches of palm
 trees and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook,
 and shall rejoice before the LORD seven days. And ye shall 41
 keep it holy day unto the LORD seven days in the year. And
 it shall be a law for ever unto your children after you, that ye
 keep that feast in the seventh month. And ye shall dwell in 42
 booths seven days: even all that are Israelites born, shall dwell
 in booths, that your children after you may know how that I 43
 made the children of Israel dwell in booths, when I brought
 them out of the land of Egypt: for I am the LORD your God.
 And Moses told all the feasts of the LORD unto the children of 44
 Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: command the **XXIV**, 2
 children of Israel that they bring unto thee, pure oil olive beaten
 for lights to pour into the lamps always, without the vail of 3
 testimony* within the tabernacle of witness. And Aaron shall
 dress them both evening and morning before the LORD always.
 And it shall be a law for ever among your children after you.

24. v.3 Other: witness.

4 And he shall dress the lamps upon the pure candlestick before
5 the LORD perpetually. And thou shalt take fine flour and bake
twelve wastels thereof, two tenth deals shall every wastel be.
6 And make two rows of them, six on a row upon the pure table
7 before the LORD, and put pure frankincense upon the rows.
And it shall be bread of remembrance, and an offering to the
8 LORD. Every Sabbath he shall put them in rows before the
LORD evermore, given of the children of Israel, that it be an
9 everlasting covenant. And they shall be Aaron's and his sons,
and they shall eat them in the holy place. For they are most
holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD, and shall be a duty
10 for ever. And the son of an Israelitish wife whose father was
an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel. And this
son of the Israelitish wife and a man of Israel, strove together
11 in the host. And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the
name and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses. And his
mother's name was Selamith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe
12 of Dan: and they put him in ward, that Moses should declare
13 unto them what the LORD said thereto. And the LORD spake
14 unto Moses saying, bring him that cursed* without the host,
and let all that heard him, put their hands upon his head, and
15 let all the multitude stone him. And speak unto the children
of Israel saying: Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his
16 sin: And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall
die for it: all the multitude shall stone him to death. And the
stranger as well as the Israelite if he curse the name, shall die
17, 18 for it. He that killeth any man, shall die for it, but he that
19 killeth a beast shall pay for it, beast for beast. If a man maim
his neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him again:
20 broke for broke, eye for eye and tooth for tooth: even as he hath
21 maimed a man, so shall he be maimed again. So now he that
killeth a beast, shall pay for it: but he that killeth a man, shall
22 die for it. Ye shall have one manner of law among you: even
for the stranger as well as for one of your selves, for I am the
23 LORD your God. And Moses told the children of Israel, that
they should bring him that had cursed, out of the host, and
stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the
LORD commanded Moses.

XXV And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai saying,

v.14 Other: blasphemed.

2 speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: When ye be come in to the land which I give you, let the land rest a Sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, 3 and six year thou shalt cut thy vines and gather in thy fruits. But the seventh year shall be a Sabbath of rest unto the land. 4 The LORD's Sabbath it shall be, and thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor cut thy vines. The corn that groweth by itself thou 5 shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes that grow without thy dressing: but it shall be a Sabbath of rest unto the land. Nev- 6 ertheless the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you: even for thee and thy servant and for thy maid and for thy hired servant and for the stranger that dwelleth with thee: and for 7 thy cattle and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. Then number seven weeks of years, 8 that is, seven times seven year: and the space of the seven weeks of years will be unto thee forty nine year. And then 9 thou shalt make an horn blow: even in the tenth day of the seventh month, which is the day of atonement. And then shall ye make the horn blow, even thorowout all your land. And ye 10 shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty thorowout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof. It shall be a year of horns blowing unto you and ye shall return: every man unto his possession and every man unto his kindred again. A year 11 of horns blowing shall that fiftieth year be unto you. Ye shall not sow neither reap the corn that groweth by itself, nor gather the grapes that grow without thy labour. For it is a year of 12 horns blowing and shall be holy unto you: how be it, yet ye shall eat of the increase of the field. And in this year of horns 13 blowing ye shall return, every man unto his possession again. When thou sellest ought unto thy neighbour or buyest of thy 14 neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another: but according to the number of years after the trompet year, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of 15 fruit year, he shall sell unto thee. According unto the multitude of years, thou shalt increase the price thereof and according to the fewness of years, thou shalt minish the price: for the 16 number of fruit he shall sell unto thee. And see that no man oppress his neighbour, but fear thy God. For I am the LORD 17 your God. Wherefore do after mine ordinances and keep my laws and do them, that ye may dwell in the land in safety. 18

19 And the land shall give her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill and
 20 dwell therein in safety. If ye shall say, what shall we eat the
 seventh year inasmuch as we shall not sow nor gather in our
 21 increase?. I will send my blessing upon you in the sixth year,
 22 and it shall bring forth fruit for three years: and ye shall sow
 the eighth year and eat of old fruit until the ninth year, and
 23 even until her fruits come, ye shall eat of old store. Where-
 fore the land shall not be sold for ever, because that the land
 24 is mine, and ye but strangers and sojourners with me: and ye
 shall thorowout all the land of your possession, let the land go
 25 home free again. When thy brother is waxed poor and hath
 sold away of his possession: if any of his kin come to redeem
 26 it, he shall buy out that which his brother sold. And though
 he have no man to redeem it for him, yet if his hand can get
 27 sufficient to buy it out again, then let him count how long it
 hath been sold, and deliver the rest unto him to whom he sold
 28 it, and so he shall return unto his possession again. But and if
 his hand can not get sufficient to restore it to him again, then
 that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath
 bought it, until the horn year:* and in the horn year* it shall
 29 come out, and he shall return unto his possession again. If a
 man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, he may buy it out
 again any time within a whole year after it is sold: and that
 30 shall be the space in which he may redeem it again. But and
 if it be not bought out again within the space of a full year, then
 the house in the walled city shall be stablished for ever unto
 him that bought it and to his successors after him and shall not
 31 go out in the trompet year.* But the houses in villages which
 have no walls round about them, shall be counted like unto
 the fields of the country, and may be bought out again at any
 32 season, and shall go out free in the trompet year.* Notwith-
 standing the cities of the Levites and the houses in the cities of
 33 their possessions the Levites may redeem at all seasons. And
 if a man purchase ought of the Levites: whether it be house or
 city that they possess, the bargain shall go out in the trompet
 year* for the houses of the cities of the Levites, are their pos-
 34 sessions among the children of Israel. But the fields that lie
 round about their cities, shall not be bought: for they are their

25. v.28 Other: jubilee. **v.28** Other: of Jubilee. **v.30** Other: of jubilee. **v.31** Other: of jubilee. **v.33** Other: of jubilee.

possessions for ever. If thy brother be waxed poor and fallen 35
in decay with thee, receive him as a stranger or a sojourner,
and let him live by thee. And thou shalt take none usury of 36
him, nor yet vantage. But shalt fear thy God, that thy brother
may live with thee. Thou shalt not lend him thy money upon 37
usury, nor lend him of thy food to have advantage by it for 38
I am the LORD your God which brought you out of the land
of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.
If thy brother that dwelleth by thee wax poor and sell him- 39
self unto thee, thou shalt not let him labour as a bondservant
doeth: but as an hired servant and as a sojourner he shall be 40
with thee, and shall serve thee unto the trompet year,* and 41
then shall he depart from thee: both he and his children with
him, and shall return unto his own kindred again and unto 42
the possessions of his fathers; for they are my servants which
I brought out of the land of Egypt, and shall not be sold as
bondmen. See therefore that thou reign not over him cruelly, 43
but fear thy God. If thou wilt have bondservants and maid- 44
ens, thou shalt buy them of the heathen that are round about
you, and of the children of the strangers that are sojourners 45
among you, and of their generations that are with you, which
they begat in your land. And ye shall possess them and give 46
them unto your children after you, to possess them for ever:
and they shall be your bond men. But over your brethren the
children of Israel, ye shall not reign one over another cruelly.
When a stranger and a sojourner waxeth rich by thee, and thy 47
brother that dwelleth by him waxeth poor and sell himself unto
the stranger that dwelleth by thee or to any of the stranger's
kin: after that he is sold he may be redeemed again: one of 48
his brethren may buy him out: whether it be his uncle or his
uncle's son, or any that is nye of kin unto him of his kindred:
either if his hand can get so much he may be loosed. And he 50
shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he
was sold in unto the trompet year, and the price of his buy-
ing shall be according unto the number of years, and he shall
be with him as a hired servant. If there be yet many years 51
behind, according unto them he shall give again for his deliv-
erance, of the money that he was sold for. If there remain but 52
few years unto the trompet year, he shall so count with him,

v.40 Other: of jubilee.

and according unto his years give him again for his redemption, and shall be with him year by year as an hired servant, and the other shall not reign cruelly over him in thy sight. If he be not bought free in the meantime, then he shall go out in the trompet year and his children with him; for the children of Israel are my servants which I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.

XXVI

Ye shall make you no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up any pillar, neither ye shall set up any image of stone in your land to bow your selves thereto: for I am the LORD your God; keep my Sabbaths and fear my sanctuary. For I am the LORD. If ye shall walk in mine ordinances and keep my commandments and do them, then I will send you rain in the right season and your land shall yield her increase and the trees of the field shall give their fruit. And the threshing shall reach unto wine harvest, and the wine harvest shall reach unto sowing time, and ye shall eat your bread in plenteousness, and shall dwell in your land peaceably. And I will send peace in your land, that ye shall sleep, and no man shall make you afraid. And I will rid evil beasts out of your land, and there shall no sword go thorowout your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you upon the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight, and your enemies shall fall before you upon the sword. And I will turn unto you and increase you and multiply you, and set up my testament with you. And ye shall eat old store, and cast out the old for plenteousness of the new. I will make my dwelling place among you, and my soul shall not loathe you. And I will walk among you and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. For I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of the Egyptians, that ye should not be their bondmen, and I brake the bows of your yokes, and made you go up right. But and if ye will not hearken unto me, nor will do all these my commandments, or if ye shall despise mine ordinances either if your souls refuse my laws, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but shall break mine appointment: then I will do this again unto you: I will visit you with vexations, swelling and fevers, that shall make your eyes dazzle, and with sorrows of heart. And ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies

shall eat it. And I will set my face against you and ye shall 17
fall before your enemies, and they that hate you shall reign
over you, and ye shall flee when no man followeth you. And 18
if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then will I pun-
ish you seven times more for your sins, and will break the 19
pride of your strength. For I will make the heaven over you
as hard as iron, and your land as hard as brass. And so your 20
labour shall be spent in vain. For your land shall not give her
increase, neither the trees of the land shall give their fruits.
And if ye walk contrary unto me and will not hearken unto 21
me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according
to your sins. I will send in wild beasts upon you, which shall 22
rob you of your children and destroy your cattle, and make
you so few in number that your high ways shall grow unto a
wilderness. And if ye will not be learned yet for all this but 23
shall walk contrary unto me, then will I also walk contrary 24
unto you and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. I 25
will send a sword upon you, that shall avenge my testament
with you. And when ye are fled unto your cities, I will send
the pestilence among you, ye shall be delivered into the hands
of your enemies. And when I have broken the staff of your 26
bread: that ten wives shall bake your bread in one oven and
men shall deliver you your bread again by weight, then shall
ye eat and shall not be satisfied. And if ye will not yet for all 27
this hearken unto me, but shall walk contrary unto me, then 28
I will walk contrary unto you also wrathfully, and will also
chastise you seven times for your sins: so that ye shall eat 29
the flesh of your sons and the flesh of your daughters. And 30
I will destroy your altars built upon high hills, and overthrow
your images, and cast your carcasses upon the bodies of your
idols, and my soul shall abhor you. And I will make your 31
cities desolate, and bring your sanctuaries unto nought, and
will not smell the savours of your sweet odours. And I will 32
bring the land unto a wilderness: so that your enemies which
dwell therein shall wonder at it. And I will straw you among 33
the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you, and your
land shall be waste, and your cities desolate. Then the land 34
shall rejoice in her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth void and ye in
your enemies' land: even then shall the land keep holy day and
rejoice in her Sabbaths. And as long as it lieth void it shall 35

rest, for that it could not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt
36 therein. And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a
faintness into their hearts in the land of their enemies: so that
the sound of a leaf that falleth, shall chase them and they shall
flee as though they fled a sword, and shall fall no man following
37 them. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a
sword even no man following them, and ye shall have no power
38 to stand before your enemies: And ye shall perish among the
39 heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And
they that are left of you, shall pine away in their unrighteous-
ness, even in their enemies' land, and also in the misdeeds of
40 their fathers shall they consume. And they shall confess their
misdeeds and the misdeeds of their fathers in their trespasses
which they have trespassed against me, and for that also that
41 they have walked contrary unto me. Therefore I also will walk
contrary unto them, and will bring them into the land of their
enemies. And then at the least way their uncircumcised hearts
shall be tamed, and then they shall make an atonement for
42 their misdeeds. And I will remember my bond with Jacob and
my testament with Isaac, and my testament with Abraham,
43 and will think on the land. For the land shall be left of them
and shall have pleasure in her Sabbaths, while she lieth waste
without them, and they shall make an atonement for their mis-
deeds, because they despised my laws and their souls refused
44 mine ordinances. And yet for all that when they be in the land
of their enemies, I will not so cast them away nor my soul shall
not so abhor them, that I will utterly destroy them and break
mine appointment with them: for I am the LORD their God.
45 I will therefore remember unto them the first covenant made
when I brought them out of the land of Egypt in the sight of
46 the heathen to be their God: for I am the LORD. These are
the ordinances, judgements, and laws which the LORD made
between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the
hand of Moses.

XXVII, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the
children of Israel and say unto them: If any man will give a
singular vow unto the LORD according to the value of his soul,
3 then shall the male from twenty year unto forty be set at fifty
4 sicles of silver, after the sicle of the sanctuary, and the female
5 at thirty sicles. And from five years to twenty the male shall

be set at twenty sicles, and the female at ten sicles. And from 6
a month unto five year, the male shall be set at five sicles of
silver, and the female at three. And the man that is forty 7
and above, shall be valued at fifteen sicles, and the woman at
ten. If he be too poor so to be set, then let him come before 8
the priest: and let the priest value him, according as the hand
of him that vowed is able to get. If it be of the beasts of which 9
men bring an offering unto the LORD: all that any man giveth
of such unto the LORD, shall be holy. He may not alter it nor 10
change it: a good for a bad or a bad for good. If he change beast
for beast, then both the same beast and it also wherewith it
was changed shall be holy. If it be any manner of unclean 11
beast of which men may not offer unto the LORD, let him bring
the beast before the priest and let the priest value it. And 12
whether it be good or bad as the priest setteth it, so shall it be.
And if he will buy it again, let him give the fifth part more to 13
that it was set at. If any man dedicate his house, it shall be 14
holy unto the LORD. And the priest shall set it; whether it be
good or bad, and as the priest hath set it, so it shall be. If he 15
that sanctified it will redeem his house, let him give the fifth
part of the money that it was judged at thereto, and it shall 16
be his. If a man hallow a piece of his inherited land unto the
LORD, it shall be set according to that it beareth. If it bear an 17
homer of barley, it shall be set at fifty sicles of silver. If he
hallow his field immediately from the trumpet year, it shall be 18
worth according as it is esteemed. But and if he hallow his
field after the trumpet year, the priest shall reckon the price 19
with him according to the years that remain unto the trumpet
year, and thereafter it shall be lower set. If he that sanctified 20
the field will redeem it again, let him put the fifth part of the
price that it was set at, thereunto, and it shall be his: if he will 21
not it shall be redeemed no more. But when the field goeth
out in the trumpet year, it shall be holy unto the LORD: even 22
as a thing dedicated, and it shall be the priest's possession. If
a man sanctify unto the LORD a field, which he hath bought
and is not of his inheritance, then the priest shall reckon with 23
him what it is worth unto the trumpet year,* and he shall give
the price that it is set at the same day, and it shall be holy
unto the LORD. But in the trumpet year, the field shall return 24

27. v.23 Other: year of jubilee.

unto him of whom he bought it, whose inheritance of land it
25 was. And all setting shall be according to the holy sicle. One
26 sicle maketh twenty geras. But the firstborn of the beasts
that pertain unto the LORD, may no man sanctify: whether
27 it be ox or sheep, for they are the LORD's already. If it be
an unclean beast, then let him redeem it as it is set at, and
give the fifth part more thereto. If it be not redeemed, then
28 let it be sold as it is rated. Notwithstanding no dedicated
thing that a man dedicateth unto the LORD, of all his goods,
whether it be man or beast or land of his inheritance, shall be
sold or redeemed: for all dedicate things are most holy unto the
29 LORD. No dedicated thing therefore that is dedicate of man,
30 may be redeemed, but must needs die. All these tithes of the
land, whether it be of the corn of the field or fruit of the trees,
31 shall be holy unto the LORD. If any man will redeem ought
32 of his tithes, let him add the fifth part more thereto. And
the tithes of oxen and sheep and of all that goeth under the
33 herdman's keeping, shall be holy tithes unto the LORD. Men
shall not look if it be good or bad nor shall change it. If any man
change it then both it and that it was changed withall, shall be
34 holy and may not be redeemed. These are the commandments
which the LORD gave Moses in charge to give unto the children
of Israel in mount Sinai.

The end of the third booke of Moses.

The Fourth Book Of Moses, Called Numbers.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of **I**
Sinai, in the tabernacle of witness, the first day of
the second month, and in the second year after they
were come out of the land of Egypt saying: take ye **2**
the sum of all the multitude of the children of Israel, in their
kindreds and households of their fathers and number them by
name all that are males, poll by poll, from twenty year and **3**
above: even all that are able to go forth in to war in Israel,
thou and Aaron shall number them in their armies, and with **4**
you shall be of every tribe a head man in the house of his fa-
ther. And these are the names of the men that shall stand **5**
with you: in Ruben, Elizur the son of Sedeur: In Simeon, Se-
lumiel: the son of Zuri Sadai: In the tribe of Juda, Nahesson **6**
the son of Aminadab: In Isachar, Nathaneel the son of Zuar: **7**
In Zabulon, Eliab the son of Helon. Among the children of **8**
Joseph: In Ephraim, Elisama the son of Amihud: In Manasse, **9, 10**
Gamaliel the son of Pedazur: In BenJamin, Abidan the son of
Gedeoni: In Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammi Sadai: In Aser, **11**
Pagiel the son of Ochran: In Gad, Elisaph the son of Deguel: **12, 13**
In Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. These were councillors **14**
of the congregation and lords in the tribes of their fathers and **15, 16**
captains over thousands in Israel. And Moses and Aaron took **17**
these men above named and gathered all the congregation to-
gether, the first day of the second month, and reckoned them **18**
after their birth and kindreds and houses of their fathers by
name from twenty year and above head by head, as the LORD **19**
commanded Moses, even so he numbered them in the wilder-
ness of Sinai. And the children of Ruben Israel's eldest son in **20**
their generations, kindreds and houses of their fathers, when
they were numbered every man by name, all that were males
from twenty year and above, as many as were able to go forth
in war: were numbered in the tribe of Ruben, forty six thou- **21**
sand and five hundred. Among the children of Simeon: their **22**
generation in their kindreds and houses of their fathers (when
every man's name was told) of all the males from twenty years

23 and above, whatsoever was meet for the war: were numbered
in the tribe of Simeon forty nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Among the children of Gad: their generation in their kindreds
and households of their fathers, when they were told by name,
from twenty year and above, all that were mete for the war:

25 were numbered in the tribe of Gad forty five thousand, six hun-
26 dred and fifty. Among the children of Juda: their generation
in their kindreds and houses of their fathers (by the number
of names) from twenty year and above, all that were able to

27 war, were told in the tribe of Juda seventy four thousand and
28 six hundred. Among the children of Isachar: their genera-
tion, in their kindreds and houses of their fathers (when their
names were counted) from twenty year and above, whatsoever

29 was apt for war, were numbered in the tribe of Isachar fifty
30 four thousand and four hundred. Among the children of Zab-
ulon: their generation, in their kindreds and houses of their fa-
thers (after the number of names) from twenty year and above,

31 whosoever was mete for the war: were counted in the tribe
32 of Zabulon fifty seven thousand and four hundred. Among
the children of Joseph: first among the children of Ephraim:
their generation, in their kindreds and houses of their fathers
(when the names of all that were apt to the war were told) from

33 twenty years and above: were in number in the tribe of Eph-
34 raim, forty thousand, and six hundred. Among the children
of Manasse: their generation, in their kindreds and houses of
their fathers (when the names of all that were apt to war were
35 told) from twenty and above were numbered in the tribe of
36 Manasse thirty two thousand and two hundred. Among the
children of BenJamin: their generation, in their kindreds and
houses of their fathers (by the tale of names) from twenty year
37 and above of all that were mete for war, were numbered in
the tribe of BenJamin thirty five thousand and four hundred.

38 Among the children of Dan: their generation in their kindreds
and houses of their fathers (in the sum of names) of all that
39 was apt to war from twenty year and above, were numbered
in the tribe of Dan fifty seven thousand and seven hundred.

40 Among the children of Asser: their generation, in their kin-
dreds and houses of their fathers (when they were summed by
name) from twenty years and above, all that were apt to war
41 were numbered in the tribe of Asser forty one thousand and

five hundred. Among the children of Naphtali: their genera- 42
 tion in their kindreds and houses of their fathers (when their
 names were told) from twenty years and above, whatsoever
 was mete to war: were numbered in the tribe of Naphtali fifty 43
 three thousand and four hundred. These are the numbers 44
 which Moses and Aaron numbered with the twelve princes of
 Israel: of every house of their fathers a man. And all the num- 45
 bers of the children of Israel, in the houses of their fathers,
 from twenty year and above, whatsoever was mete for the war
 in Israel, drew unto the sum of six hundred *and three* thou- 46
 sand, five hundred and fifty. But the Levites in the tribe of 47
 their fathers were not numbered among them. And the LORD 48
 spake unto Moses saying: only see that thou number not the 49
 tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children
 of Israel. But thou shalt appoint the Levites unto the habita- 50
 tion of witness, and to all the apparel thereof and unto all that
 longeth thereto. For they shall bear the tabernacle and all the
 ordinance thereof, and they shall minister it and shall pitch
 their tents round about it. And when the tabernacle goeth 51
 forth the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle
 is pitched, they shall set it up: for if any stranger come near,
 he shall die. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, 52
 every man in his own company and every man by his own stan-
 dard thorowout all their hosts. But the Levites shall pitch 53
 round about the habitation of witness, that there fall no wrath
 upon the congregation of the children of Israel, and the Levites
 shall wait upon the habitation of witness. And the children of 54
 Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: **II, 2**
 The children of Israel shall pitch: every man by his own standard
 with the arms of their father's houses, a way from the presence
 of the tabernacle of witness. On the eastside toward the rising 3
 of the son, shall they of the standard of the host of Juda pitch
 with their arms: And Nahesson the son of Aminadab shall be
 captain over the sons of Juda. And his host and the number of 4
 them seventy four thousand and six hundred. And next unto 5
 him shall the tribe of Isachar pitch and Nathaneel the son of
 Zuar captain over the children of Isachar: his host and the 6
 number of them fifty four thousand and four hundred. And 7
 then the tribe of Zabulon: with Eliab the son of Helon, captain

8 over the children of Zabulon, and his host in the number of
9 them: fifty seven thousand and four hundred. So that all they
that pertain unto the host of Juda, are an hundred thousand
eighty six thousand and four hundred in their companies: and
10 these shall go in the forefront, when they journey. And on
the south side, the standard of the host of Ruben shall lie with
their companies and the captain over the sons of Ruben, Elizur
11 the son of Sedeur, and his host and the number of them forty
12 six thousand, and five hundred. And fast by him shall the
tribe of Simeon pitch, and the captain over the sons of Simeon.
13 Salumiel the son of Zuri Sadai, and his host and the number
14 of them forty nine thousand and three hundred. And the tribe
of Gad also: And the captain over the sons of Gad, Eliasaph
15 the son of Deguel and his host and the number of them forty
16 five thousand six hundred and fifty. So that all the number
that pertain unto the host of Ruben, are an hundred thousand,
fifty one thousand, four hundred and fifty, with their compa-
17 nies, and they shall be the second in the journey. And the
tabernacle of witness with the host of the Levites, shall go in
the midst of the hosts: as they lie in their tents, even so shall
they proceed in the journey, every man in his quarter about
18 their standards. On the west side, the standard and the host
of Ephraim shall lie with their companies. And the captain
19 over the sons of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Amihud: and
his host and the number of them forty thousand and five hun-
20 dred. And fast by him, the tribe of Manasse, and the captain
21 over the sons of Manasse, Gamaliel the son of Peda Zur and
his host and the number of them thirty two thousand and two
22 hundred. And the tribe of BenJamin also: and the captain
23 over the sons of BenJamin, Abidan the son of Gedeoni, and
his host and the number of them thirty five thousand and four
24 hundred. All the number that pertained unto the host of Eph-
raim, were an hundred thousand eight thousand and an hun-
dred in their hosts: and they shall be the third in the journey.
25 And the standard and the host of Dan shall lie on the north
side with their companies: and the captain over the children
26 of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammi Sadai: and his host and the
27 number of them sixty two thousand and seven hundred. And
fast by him shall the tribe of Asser pitch: and the captain over
28 the sons of Asser, Pagiell the son of Ochran: and his host and

the number of them forty one thousand and five hundred. And 29
 the tribe of Naphtali also, and the captain over the children of
 Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan: and his host and the num- 30
 ber of them fifty three thousand and four hundred. So that the 31
 whole number of all that pertained unto the host of Dan, was
 an hundred thousand fifty seven thousand and six hundred.
 And they shall be the last in the journey with their standards.
 These are the sums of the children of Israel in the houses of 32
 their fathers: even all the numbers of the hosts with their com-
 panies six hundred thousand three thousand five hundred and
 fifty. And yet the Levites were not numbered among the chil- 33
 dren of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses. And the chil- 34
 dren of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded
 Moses, and so they pitched with their standards, and so they
 journeyed: every man in his kindred, and in the household of
 his father.

These are the generations of Aaron and Moses, when the **III**
 LORD spake unto Moses in Mount Sinai, and these are the 2
 names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the eldest son, and Abihu,
 Eleazar and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of 3
 Aaron which were priests anointed and their hands filled to
 minister, but Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, as they 4
 brought strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai,
 and had no children. And Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in
 the sight of Aaron their father. And the LORD spake unto 5
 Moses saying: bring the tribe of Levi, and set them before 6
 Aaron the priest, and let them serve him and wait upon him,
 and upon all the multitude, before the tabernacle of witness, 7
 to do the service of the habitation. And they shall wait upon 8
 all the apparel of the tabernacle of witness, and upon the chil-
 dren of Israel, to do the service of the habitation. And thou 9
 shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and his sons, for they are
 given unto him of the children of Israel. And thou shalt ap- 10
 point Aaron and his sons to wait on their priests' office: and
 the stranger that cometh nye, shall die for it. And the LORD 11
 spake unto Moses saying: behold, I have taken the Levites 12
 from among the children of Israel, for all the firstborn that
 openeth the matrice among the children of Israel, so that the
 Levites shall be mine: because all the first born are mine: 13
 for the same day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of

Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man
14 and beast, and mine they shall be: for I am the LORD. And
the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai say-
15 ing: Number the children of Levi in the houses of their fa-
thers and kindreds, all that are males from a month old and
16 above. And Moses numbered them at the word of the LORD,
17 as he was commanded. And these are the names of the chil-
18 dren of Levi: Gerson, Cahath, and Merari. And these are the
names of the children of Gerson in their kindreds: Libni and
19 Semei. And the sons of Cahath in their kindred were Am-
20 ram, Jezehar, Hebron and Usiel. And the sons of Merari in
their kindreds were Maheli and Musi. These are the kindreds
21 of Levi in the houses of their fathers. And of Gerson came
the kindred of the Libnites and the Semeites, which are the
22 kindreds of the Gersonites. And the sum of them (when all
the males were told) from a month old and above, were seven
23 thousand and five hundred. And the kindreds of the Gerson-
24 ites pitched behind the habitation westward. And the captain
of the most ancient house among the Gersonites, was Elias-
25 aph the son of Lael. And the office of the children of Gerson
in the tabernacle of witness was the habitation and the tent
with the covering thereof and the hanging of the door of the
26 tabernacle of witness, and the hangings of the court, and the
curtain of the door of the court: which court went round about
the dwelling, and the altar, and the cords that pertained unto
27 all the service thereof. And of Cahath came the kindred of the
Amramites and the kindred of the Jezeharites and of the He-
bronites and of the Usielites: And these are the kindreds of the
28 Cahathites. And the number of all the males from a month old
and above, was eight thousand and six hundred: which waited
29 on the holy place. And the kindred of the children of Cahath,
30 pitched on the south side of the dwelling. And the captain in
the most ancient house of the kindreds of the Cahathites, was
31 Elizaphan the son of Usiel, and their office was: *to keep* the
ark, the table, the candlestick, and the altar, and the holy ves-
sels to minister with and the vail with all that served thereto.
32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, was captain over all
the captains of the Levites, and had the oversight of them that
33 waited upon the holy things. And of Merari came the kindreds
of the Mahelites and of the Musites: and these are the kindreds

of the Merarites. And the number of them (when all the males 34
from a month old and above was told) drew unto six thousand
and two hundred. And the captain of the most ancient house 35
among the kindreds of the Merarites, was Zuriel the son of Abi-
hail which pitched on the north side of the dwelling. And the 36
office of the sons of Merari was: the boards of the dwelling and
the bars, pillars with the sockets thereof, and all the instru-
ments there of and all that served thereto: and the pillars of 37
the court round about and their sockets, with their pins and
cords. But on the forefront of the habitation and before the 38
tabernacle of witness eastward, shall Moses and Aaron and his
sons pitch and wait on the sanctuary in the stead of the chil-
dren of Israel. And the stranger that cometh nye, shall die for
it. And the whole sum of the Levites which Moses and Aaron 39
numbered, at the commandment of the LORD thorowout their
kindreds even, of all the males of a month old and above, was
twenty two thousand. And the LORD said unto Moses: Num- 40
ber all the first born that are males among the children of Is-
rael, from a month old and above, and take the number of their
names. And thou shalt appoint the Levites to me the LORD, 41
for all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle
of the Levites for the firstborn of the children of Israel. And 42
Moses numbered as the LORD commanded him, all the first-
born of the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males, in 43
the sum of names, from a month old and above, were numbered
twenty two thousand two hundred and seventy three. And the 44
LORD spake unto Moses saying: take the Levites for all the 45
firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites
for their cattle: and the Levites shall be mine which am the 46
LORD. And for the redeeming of the two hundred and sev-
enty three which are more than the Levites in the firstborn of
the children of Israel, take five sicles of every piece, after the 47
sicles of the holy place, twenty geras the sicles. And give the 48
money wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed, unto
Aaron and his sons. And Moses took the redemption money 49
of the overplus that were more than the Levites, among the 50
firstborn of the children of Israel: and it came to a thousand
three hundred and sixty five sicles, of the holy sicle. And he 51
gave that redemption money unto Aaron and his sons at the
word of the LORD, even as the LORD commanded Moses.

IV, ² And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, and bade them take the sum of the children of Cahath from among the sons of Levi, in their kindreds and houses of their fathers from ³ thirty year and above until fifty, all that were able to war, for ⁴ to do the work in the tabernacle of witness: even in the most ⁵ holy place.* And when the host removeth, Aaron and his sons shall come and take down the vail, and cover the ark of witness ⁶ therewith, and shall put thereon a covering of taxus' skins, and shall spread a cloth that is altogether of jacinth above all, ⁷ and put the staves thereof in. And upon the shew table, they shall spread a cloth of jacinth, and put thereon, the dishes, spoons, flat pieces and pots to pour with, and the daily bread ⁸ shall be thereon: and they shall spread upon them a covering of purple, and cover the same with a covering of taxus' skins, ⁹ and put the staves thereof in. And they shall take a cloth of jacinth and cover the candlestick of light and her lamps and her snuffers, and firepans, and all her oil vessels which they ¹⁰ occupy about it, and shall put upon her and on all her instruments, a covering of taxus' skins, and put it upon staves. ¹¹ And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of Jacinth, ¹² and put on her staves. And they shall take all the things which they occupy to minister with in the holy place, and put a cloth of Jacinth upon them and cover them with a covering of ¹³ taxus' skins and put them on staves. And they shall take away the ashes out of the altar, and spread a scarlet cloth thereon: ¹⁴ and put about it, the firepans, the fleshhooks, the shovels, the basins, and all that belongeth unto the altar, and they shall spread upon it a covering of taxus' skins, and put on the staves ¹⁵ of it. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary and all things of the sanctuary, against that the host remove, then the sons of Cahath shall come in for to bear, and so let them not twich the sanctuary lest they die. And this is the charge of the sons of Cahath in the tabernacle of witness. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, shall ¹⁶ have the charge to prepare oil for the lights and sweet cense, and the daily meatoffering and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the dwelling and of all that therein is, both over the ¹⁷ sanctuary and over all that pertaineth thereto. And the LORD ¹⁸ spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: destroy not the tribe of

4. v.4 Other: *This shall be the office of the Kahath in the tabernacle of witness which is most holy.*

the kindreds of the Cahathites, from among the Levites. But 19
 thus do unto them that they may live and not die, when they go
 unto the most holy place. Aaron and his sons shall go in and
 put them, every man unto his service and unto his burthen.
 But let them not go in to see when they cover the sanctuary, 20
 lest they die. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Take 21, 22
 the sum of the children of Gerson, in the houses of their fathers
 and in their kindreds: from thirty year and above, until fifty, 23
 all that are able to go forth in war, for to do service in the taber-
 nacle of witness. And this is the service of the kindred of the 24
 Gersonites, to serve and to bear. They shall bear the curtains 25
 of the dwelling and the roof of the tabernacle of witness and
 his covering and the covering of taxus' skins that is on high*
 above upon it, and the hanging of the door of the tabernacle
 of witness: and the hanging of the court and the hanging of 26
 the gate of the court that is round about the dwelling and the
 altar, and the cords of them, and all the instruments that serve
 unto them and all that is made for them. And at the mouth 27
 of Aaron and his sons, shall all the service of the children of
 the Gersonites be done, in all their charges and in all their
 service, and ye shall appoint them unto all their charges that
 they shall wait upon. And this is the service of the kindred of 28
 the children of the Gersonites in the tabernacle of witness, and
 their wait shall be in the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the
 priest. And thou shalt number the sons of Merari in their kin- 29
 dreds and in the houses of their fathers, from thirty years and 30
 above unto fifty. All that is able to go forth in war, to do the ser-
 vice of the tabernacle of witness. And this is the charge that 31
 they must wait upon in all that they must serve in the taberna-
 cle of witness: The boards of the dwelling, and the bars, pillars,
 and sockets thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, 32
 and their sockets, pins and cords with all that pertaineth and
 serveth unto them. And by name ye shall reckon the things
 that they must wait upon to bear. This is the service of the 33
 kindreds of the sons of Merari in all their service in the taber-
 nacle of witness by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the 34
 priest. And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the multi-
 tude numbered the sons of the Cahathites in their kindreds 35
 and houses of their fathers, from thirty year and above unto

v.25 Other: an hye.

fifty, and that were able to go forth in the host and to do service in the tabernacle of witness. And the number of them in their kindreds were two thousand, seven hundred and fifty. These are the numbers of the kindreds of the Cahathites, of all that did service in the tabernacle of witness, which Moses and Aaron did number at the commandment of the LORD of by the hand of Moses. And the sons of Gerson were numbered in their kindreds and in the houses of their fathers, from thirty year up unto fifty, all that were able to go forth in the host for to do service in the tabernacle of witness. And the number of them in their kindreds, and in the houses of their fathers, was two thousand, six hundred and thirty. This is the number of the kindreds of the sons of Gerson, of all that did service in the tabernacle of witness, which Moses and Aaron did number at the commandment of the LORD. And the kindreds of the sons of Merari were numbered in their kindreds and in the houses of their fathers, from thirty year up unto fifty. All that were able to go forth with the host, to do service in the tabernacle of witness. And the number of them was in their kindreds, three thousand and two hundred. This is the number of the kindreds of the sons of Merari, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the bidding of the LORD, by the hand of Moses. The whole sum which Moses, Aaron and the lords of Israel numbered among the Levites in their kindreds and households of their fathers, from thirty year up unto fifty every man to do his office and service and to bear his burthen in the tabernacle of witness: was eight thousand, five hundred and eighty which they numbered at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses every man unto his service and burthen: as the LORD commanded Moses.

V, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: command the children of Israel that they put out of the host, all the lepers and all that have issues and all that are defiled upon the dead, whether they be males or females ye shall put them out of the host, that they defile not the tents among which I^{*} dwell. 3 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out of the host: even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. 4 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel: whether it be man or woman, when they

5. v.3 Other: ye.

have sinned any manner of sin which a man doeth wherewith a man trespasseth against the LORD, so that the soul hath done amiss: then they shall knowledge their sins which they 7
have done, and restore again the hurt that they have done in the whole, and put the fifth part of it more thereto, and give it unto him whom he hath trespassed against. But and if he that maketh the amends have no man to do it to, then the amends that is made shall be the LORD's and the priest's, beside the ram of the atonement offering wherewith he maketh an atonement for himself. And all heave offerings of all the hallowed things which the children of Israel bring unto the priest, shall be the priest's, and every man's hallowed things shall be his own, but whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be the priest's. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Speak unto 11, 12
the children of Israel, and say unto them: If any man's wife go aside and trespass against him, so that another man lie with her fleshly and the thing be hid from the eyes of her husband and is not come to light that she is defiled (for there is no witness against her) in as much as she was not taken with the manner, and the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him and he is jealous over his wife and she defiled, or happily the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he is jealous over his wife and she yet undefiled. Then let her husband bring her unto 15
the priest and bring an offering for her: the tenth part of an Epha of barley meal, but shall pour none oil thereunto, nor put frankincense thereon: for it is an offering of jealousy, and an offering that maketh remembrance of sin. And let the priest 16
bring her and set her before the LORD, and let him take holy water in an earthen vessel and of the dust that is in the floor of the habitation, and put it into the water. And the priest shall 18
set the wife before the LORD and uncover her head, and put the memorial of the offering in her hands which is the jealousy offering, and the priest shall have bitter and cursing water in his hand, and he shall conjure her and shall say unto her: If no 19
man have lien with thee neither hast gone aside, and defiled thyself behind thy husband, then have thou no harm of this bitter cursing water. But and if thou hast gone aside behind 20
thine husband and art defiled and some other man hath lien with thee beside thine husband (and let the priest conjure her with the conjuration of the curse and say unto her) the LORD 21

make thee a curse and a conjuration among thy people: so that
22 the LORD make thy thigh rot, and thy belly swell and this bitter
cursing water go into the bowels of thee, that thy belly swell
23 and thy thigh rot, and the wife shall say: Amen Amen. And
the priest shall write this curse in a bill and wash it out in the
24 bitter water. And when the cursing water is in her that it is
25 bitter, then let the priest take the jealousy offering out of the
wife's hand, and wave it before the LORD, and bring it unto the
26 altar: and he shall take an handful of the memorial offering
and burn it upon the altar, and then make her drink the water
27 and when he hath made her drink the water. If she be defiled
and have trespassed against her husband, then shall the cursing
water go into her and be so bitter, that her belly shall swell
and her thigh shall rot, and she shall be a curse among her
28 people. And if she be not defiled but is clean, then she shall
29 have no harm, but that she may conceive. This is the law of
jealousy, when a wife goeth a side behind her husband and is
30 defiled, or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, so
that he is jealous over his wife: then he shall bring her before
the LORD, and the priest shall minister all this law unto her,
31 and the man shall be guiltless, and the wife shall bear her sin.

VI, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto children
of Israel and say unto them: when either man or woman
appointeth to vow a vow of abstinence for to abstain unto the
3 LORD, he shall abstain from wine and strong drink, and shall
drink no vinegar of wine or of strong drink, nor drink whatsoever
is pressed out of grapes: and shall eat no fresh grapes
4 neither yet dried, as long as his abstinence endureth. Moreover
he shall eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, no not
5 so much as the kernels or the husk of the grape. And as long
as the vow of his abstinence endureth, there shall no razor
nor shears come upon his head, until his days be out which he
fasteth unto the LORD, and he shall be holy and shall let the
6 locks of his hair grow. As long as he abstaineth unto the LORD
7 he shall come at no dead body: he shall not make himself unclean
at the death of his father, mother, brother or sister: For
8 the abstinence of his God is upon his head. And therefore as
long as his abstinence lasteth, he shall be holy unto the LORD.
9 And if it fortune that any man by chance die suddenly before
him, and defile the head of his abstinence, then must he shave

his head the day of his cleansing: even the seventh day he shall
shave it. And the eighth day he shall bring two turtles or two 10
young pigeons to the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of
witness. And the priest shall offer the one for a sinoffering 11
and the other for a burnt offering and make an atonement for
him, as concerning that he sinned upon the dead, and shall
also hallow his head the same day and he shall abstain unto 12
the LORD the time of his abstinency, and shall bring a lamb of
an year old for a trespass offering: but the days that were be-
fore are lost, because his abstinence was defiled. This is the 13
law of the abstainer, when the time of his abstinence is out;
he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of witness
and he shall bring his offering unto the LORD: an he lamb of 14
a year old without blemish for a burnt offering and a she lamb
of a year old without blemish for a sin offering, a ram with-
out blemish also for a peace offering, and a basket of sweet 15
bread of fine flour mingled with oil and wafers of sweet bread
anointed with oil with meat offerings and drink offerings that
long thereto. And the priest shall bring him before the LORD 16
and offer his sin offering and his burnt offering, and shall of- 17
fer the ram for a peace offering unto the LORD with the basket
of sweet bread, and the priest shall offer also his meat offering
and his drink offering. And the abstainer shall shave his head 18
in the door of the tabernacle of witness and shall take the hair
of his sober head and put it in the fire which is under the peace-
offering. Then the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the 19
ram and one sweet cake out of the basket and one sweet wafer
also and put them in the hand of the abstainer after he hath
shaven his abstinence off, and the priest shall wave them unto 20
the LORD, which offering shall be holy unto the priest with the
wave breast and heave shoulder: and then the abstainer may
drink wine. This is the law of the abstainer which hath vowed 21
his offering unto the LORD for his abstinence, besides that his
hand can get. And according to the vow which he vowed, even
so he must do in the law of his abstinence. And the LORD 22
talked with Moses saying: speak unto Aaron and his sons say- 23
ing: of this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel saying unto
them. The LORD bless thee and keep thee. The LORD make 24, 25
his face shine upon thee and be merciful unto thee. The LORD 26
lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. For ye 27

shall put my name upon the children of Israel, that I may bless them.

VII And when Moses had full set up the habitation and anointed it and sanctified it and all the apparel thereof, and had anointed
2 and sanctified the altar also and all the vessels thereof: then the princes of Israel, heads over the houses of their fathers which were the lords of the tribes that stood and numbered,
3 offered and brought their gifts before the LORD six covered chariots and twelve oxen: two and two a chariot and an ox every man, and they brought them before the habitation. And
4 the LORD spake unto Moses saying: take it of them and let them be to do the service of the tabernacle of witness, and give them unto the Levites, every man according unto his of-
5 fice. And Moses took the chariots and the oxen, and gave them
6 unto the Levites: two chariots and four oxen he gave unto the
7 sons of Gerson according unto their office. And four chariots and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari according unto their offices, under the hands of Ithamar the son of Aaron the
8 priest. But unto the sons of Cahath he gave none, for the office that pertained to them was holy, and therefore they must
9 bear upon shoulders. And the princes offered unto the dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, and brought
10 their gifts before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses: let the princes bring their offerings, every day one prince, unto
11 the dedicating of the altar. He that offered his offering the first day, was Nahesson the son of Aminadab of the tribe of
12 Juda. And his offering was: a silver charger, of an hundred and thirty sicles weight: and a silver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, both of them full of fine wheaten flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and a spoon of ten sicles of
13 gold full of cense: and an ox,* a ram and a lamb of a year
14 old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a sinoffering: and for peace offerings two oxen, five rams, five he goats and five lambs of a year old. And this was the gift of Nahesson the son
15 of Aminadab. The second day, did Nathaneel offer, the son of
16, 17 Zuar, captain over Isachar. And his offering which he brought was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles weight,
18 and a silver bowl of seventy sicles, of the holy sicle: both full of fine wheaten flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: and a
19
20

7. v.15 Other: bullock.

golden spoon of ten sicles, full of cense: And an ox, a ram and 21
a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and for peaceofferings 22
two oxen five rams, five he goats and five lambs of one year old.
And this was the offering of Nathaneel the son of Zuar. The 23, 24
third day, Eliab the son of Helon the chiefest among the chil-
dren of Zabulon, brought his offering. And his offering was, a 25
silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles weight, and a sil-
ver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, and both full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and a golden spoon 26
of ten sicles full of cense: and an ox and a ram and a lamb of 27
a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a sinoffering: 28
and for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five he goats and five 29
lambs of one year old. And this was the offering of Eliab the
son of Helon. The fourth day, Elizur the son of Sedeur, chief 30
lord among the children of Ruben, brought his offering. And 31
his gift was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles
weight, and, a silver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle,
and both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering:
and a golden spoon of ten sicles full of cense: and an ox, a ram 32, 33
and a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for 34
a sinoffering: and for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five 35
he goats and five lambs of one year old. And this was the offer-
ing of Elizur the son of Sedeur. The fifth day, Selumiel the son 36
of Zuri Sadai, chief lord among the children of Simeon, offered:
whose gift was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles 37
weight: and a silver bowl of seventy sicles the holy sicle: and
both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and 38
a golden spoon of ten sicles full of cense. And an ox, a ram, and 39
a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a 40
sinoffering: and for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five he 41
goats and five lambs of one year old. And this was the offering
of Selumiel the son of Zuri Sadai. The sixth day, Eliasaph the 42
son of Deguel the chief lord among the children of Gad, offered:
whose gift was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles 43
weight, and a silver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, and
both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and 44
a golden spoon of ten sicles full of cense. And an ox, a ram 45
and a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for 46
a sinoffering. And for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five 47
he goats and five lambs of one year old. And this was the offer-

48 ing of Eliasaph the son of Deguel. The seventh day, Elisama
the son of Amihud, the chief lord of the children of Ephraim,
49 offered. And his gift was: a silver charger of an hundred and
thirty sicles weight, and a silver bowl of seventy sicles, of the
holy sicle: and both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat
50, 51 offering: and a golden spoon of ten sicles, full of cense. And
52 an ox, a ram and a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and
53 an he goat for a sinoffering: and for peaceofferings two oxen
five rams five he goats and five lambs of one year old. And this
54 was the offering of Elisama the son of Amihud. The eighth
day, offered Gamaliel the son of Pedazur, the chief lord of the
55 children of Manasse. And his gift was: a silver charger of an
hundred and thirty sicles weight, and a silver bowl of seventy
56 sicles of the holy sicle, and both full of fine flour mingled with
57 oil for a meatoffering: and a golden spoon of ten sicles full of
cense: And an ox, a ram and a lamb of a year old for burntof-
58, 59 ferings, and an he goat for a sinoffering: and for peaceoffer-
ings two oxen five rams five he goats and five lambs of one year
old. And this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedazur.
60 The ninth day, Abidan the son of Gedeoni the chief lord among
61 the children of BenJamin offered. And his gift was: a silver
charger of an hundred and thirty sicles weight, and a silver
bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, and both full of fine flour
62 mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and a golden spoon of ten
63 sicles full of cense: and an ox, a ram and a lamb of a year old
64, 65 for burntofferings, and an he goat for a sinoffering: and for
peaceofferings two oxen five rams five he goats and five lambs
of one year old. And this was the offering of Abidan the son of
66 Gedeoni. The tenth day, Ahiezer the son of Ammi Sadai, chief
67 lord among the children of Dan offered. And his gift was: a
silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles weight, and a sil-
ver bowl of seventy sicles, of the holy sicle: and both full of fine
68 flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and a golden spoon
69 of ten sicles full of cense: and an ox, a ram and a lamb of a
70 year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a sinoffering:
71 and for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five he goats and five
lambs of one year old. And this was the offering of Ahiezer the
72 son of Ammi Sadai. The eleventh day, Pagiell the son of Ocran
73 the chief lord among the children of Asser offered: And his gift
was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles weight,

and a silver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, and both
 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and a 74
 golden spoon of ten sicles full of cense: And an ox, a ram and 75
 a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a 76
 sinoffering: and for peaceofferings two oxen, five rams five he 77
 goats and five lambs of one year old. And this was the offering
 of Pagiel the son of Ocran. The twelfth day, Ahira the son of 78
 Enan, chief lord among the children of Naphtali offered. And 79
 his gift was: a silver charger of an hundred and thirty sicles
 weight, and a silver bowl of seventy sicles of the holy sicle, and
 both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meatoffering: and 80
 a golden spoon of ten sicles full of cense: and an ox, a ram and 81
 a lamb of a year old for burntofferings, and an he goat for a 82
 sinoffering: and for peaceofferings two oxen five rams five he 83
 goats and five lambs of one year old. And this was the offering
 of Ahira, the son of Enan. Of this manner was the dedication 84
 of the altar, when it was anointed: unto the which was brought
 of the princes of Israel twelve chargers of silver twelve silver 85
 bowls and twelve spoons of gold: every charger containing an
 hundred and thirty sicles of silver, and every bowl seventy so 86
 that all the silver of all the vessels, was two thousand and
 four hundred sicles of the holy sicle. And the twelve golden 86
 spoons which were full of cense, contained ten sicles apiece of
 the holy sicle: so that all the gold of the spoons, was an hun-
 dred and twenty sicles. All the oxen that were brought for 87
 the burntofferings were twelve and the rams twelve and the
 lambs twelve of a year old apiece, with the meatofferings: with
 he goats for sinofferings. And all the oxen of the peaceoffer- 88
 ings were twenty four the rams sixty the goats sixty and lambs
 of a year old apiece sixty and this was the dedication of the al-
 tar, after that it was anointed. And when Moses was gone into 89
 the tabernacle of witness to speak with him, he heard the voice
 of one speaking unto him from of the mercy seat that was upon
 the ark of witness: even from between the two cherubins he
 spake unto him.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto Aaron **VIII, 2**
 and say unto him: when thou putttest on the lamps see that
 they light all seven upon the forefront of the candlestick. And 3
 Aaron did even so, and put the lamps upon the forefront of the
 candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses, and the work of 4

the candlestick was of stiff gold: both the shaft and the flowers thereof. And according unto the vision which the LORD
5 had shewed Moses even so he made the candlestick. And
6 the LORD spake unto Moses saying: take the Levites from
7 among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And this do
unto them when thou cleanst them, sprinkle water of puri-
fying upon them and make a razor to run along upon all the
8 flesh of them, and let them wash their clothes, and then they
9 shall be clean. And let them take a bullock and his meatof-
fering, fine flour mingled with oil: and another bullock shalt
10 thou take to be a sinoffering. Then bring the Levites before
the tabernacle of witness and gather the hole multitude of the
11 children of Israel together. And bring the Levites before the
LORD, and let the children of Israel put their hands upon the
12 Levites. And let Aaron heave the Levites before the LORD, for
an heaveoffering given of the children of Israel, and then let
13 them be appointed to wait upon the service of the LORD. And
let the Levites put their hands upon the heads of the bullocks,
and then offer them: the one for a sinoffering and the other
14 for a burnt offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for
the Levites. And make the Levites stand before Aaron and
15 his sons, and have them to be a heaveoffering unto the LORD.
And thou shalt separate the Levites, from among the children
16 of Israel, that they be mine: and after that let them go and
do the service of the tabernacle of witness. Cleanse them and
17 wave them, for they are given unto me from among the chil-
dren of Israel: for I have taken them unto me for all the first-
born that open any matrice among the children of Israel. For
18 all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine both
man and beast: because the same time that I smote the first-
born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself: and I
19 have taken the Levites for all the firstborn among the children
of Israel, and have given them unto Aaron and his sons from
among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of
Israel in the tabernacle of witness and to make an atonement
20 for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the
children of Israel, if they come nye unto the sanctuary. And
Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of
21 Israel did unto the Levites according unto all that the LORD
commanded Moses. And the Levites purified them selves, and

washed their clothes. And Aaron waved them before the LORD, and made an atonement for them to cleanse them. And after that they went in to do their service in the tabernacle of witness, before Aaron and his sons. And according as the LORD had commanded Moses as concerning the Levites, even so they did unto them. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: this shall be the manner of the Levites: from twenty five year upward they shall go in to wait upon the service in the tabernacle of witness, and at fifty they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall labour no more: but shall minister unto their brethren in the tabernacle of witness, and there wait, but shall do no more service. And see that thou do after this manner unto the Levites in their waiting times.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt saying: let the children of Israel offer **IX** Passover in his season: even the fourteenth day of this month at even they shall keep it in his season, according to all the ordinances and manners thereof. And Moses bade the children of Israel that they should offer Passover, and they offered Passover the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: and did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses. And it chanced that certain men which were defiled with a dead corpse that they might not offer Passover the same day, came before Moses and Aaron the same day,* and said: we are defiled upon a dead corpse, wherefore are we kept back that we may not offer an offering unto the LORD in the due season, among the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them: tarry, that I may hear what the LORD will command you. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say: If any man among you or your children after you be unclean by the reason of a corpse or is in the way far off, then let him offer Passover unto the LORD: the fourteenth day of the second month at even, and eat it with sweet bread and sour herbs, and let them leave none of it unto the morning nor break any bone of it. And according to all the ordinance of the Passover let them offer it. But if a man be clean and not let in a journey, and yet was negligent to offer Passover, the same soul shall perish

9. v.6 Other: time.

from his people, because he brought not an offering unto the
14 LORD in his due season: and he shall bear his sin. And when
a stranger dwelleth among you and will offer Passover unto
the LORD, according to the ordinance of Passover and manner
thereof shall he offer it. And ye shall have one law both for
the stranger and for him that was born at home in the land.
15 And the same day that the habitation was reared up, a cloud
covered it on high* upon the tabernacle of witness: and at even
there was upon the habitation, as it were the similitude of fire
16 until the morning. And so it was alway, that the cloud covered
17 it by day, and the similitude of fire by night. And when the
cloud was taken up from of the tabernacle, then the children
of Israel journeyed: and where the cloud abode there the chil-
18 dren of Israel pitched their tents. At the mouth of the LORD
the children of Israel journeyed, and at the mouth of the LORD
they pitched. And as long as the cloud abode upon the habita-
19 tion, they lay still, and when the cloud tarried still upon the
habitation long time, the children of Israel waited upon the
20 LORD and journeyed not. If it chanced that the cloud abode
any space of time upon the habitation, then they kept their
tents at the mouth of the LORD: and they journeyed also at
21 the commandment of the LORD. And if it happened that the
cloud was upon the habitation from evening unto morning and
was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed. Whether it
was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they jour-
22 neyed. But when the cloud tarried two days or a month or a
long season upon the habitation, as long as it tarried thereon,
the children of Israel kept their tents and journeyed not. And
23 as soon as the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. At the
mouth of the LORD they rested, and at the commandment of
the LORD they journeyed. And thus they kept the wait* of the
LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

X, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Make thee two
trumpets of hard* silver, that thou mayst use them to call the
3 congregation together, and when the host shall journey. When
they blow with them, all the multitude shall resort to thee,
4 unto the door of the tabernacle of witness. If but one trumpet
blow only, then the princes which are heads over the thousands
5 of Israel shall come unto thee. And when ye trump the first

v.15 Other: an hye. v.23 Other: watch. 10. v.2 Other: beaten.

time, the hosts that lie on the east parts shall go forward. And 6
when ye trump the second time, then the hosts that lie on the
south side shall take their journey: for they shall trump when
they take their journeys. And in gathering the congregation 7
together, ye shall blow and not trump. And the sons of Aaron 8
the priests shall blow the trumpets and shall have them and it
shall be a law unto you for ever and among your children after
you. And when ye shall go to war in your land against your 9
enemies that vex you, ye shall trump with the trumpets and
ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God and saved
from your enemies. Also when ye be merry in your feast days 10
and in the first days of your months, ye shall blow the trum-
pets over your burnt sacrifices and peaceofferings, that it may
be a remembrance of you before your God. I am the LORD your
God. And it came to pass the twentieth day of the second 11
month in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from
off the habitation of witness. And the children of Israel took 12
their journey out of the desert of Sinai, and the cloud rested
in the wilderness of Pharan. And the first took their journey 13
at the mouth of the LORD, by the hand of Moses: even the
standard of the host of Juda removed first with their armies,
whose captain was Nahesson the son of Aminadab. And over 15
the host of the tribe of the children of Isachar, was Nathanael
the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the chil- 16
dren of Zabulon, was Eliab the son of Helon. And the habi- 17
tation was taken down: and the sons of Gerson and Merari
went forth bearing the habitation. Then the standard of the 18
host of Ruben went forth with their armies, whose captain was
Elizur the son of Sedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the 19
children of Simeon, was Salamiel *the son of Zuri saddai*. And 20
over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph
the son of Deguel. Then the Cahathites went forward and 21
bare the holy things, and the other did set up the habitation
against they came. Then the standard of the host of the chil- 22
dren of Ephraim went forth with their armies, whose captain
was Elisama the son of Amiud. And over the host of the tribe 23
of the sons of Manasse, was Gamaliel the son of Pedazur. And 24
over the host of the tribe of the sons of BenJamin, was Abidan
the son of Gedeoni. And hindmost of all the host came the 25
standard of the host of the children of Dan with their armies:

26 whose captain was, Ahiezar the son of Ammi Saddai. And
 over the host of the tribe of the children of Asser, was Pagi-
 27 the son of Ochran. And over the host of the tribe of the chil-
 28 dren of Nephthali, was Ahira the son of Enan, of this manner
 were the journeys of the children of Israel, with their armies
 29 when they removed. And Moses said unto Hobab the son of
 Raguel the Madianite, Moses' father-in-law: we go unto the
 place of which the LORD said I will give it you. Go with us and
 we will do thee good, for the LORD hath promised good unto
 30 Israel. And he said unto him: I will not: but will go to mine
 31 own land and to my kindred. And Moses said, oh nay, leave
 us not, for thou knowest where is best for us to pitch in the
 32 wilderness: and thou shalt be our eyes. And if thou go with
 us, look what goodness the LORD sheweth upon us, the same
 33 we will shew upon thee. And they departed from the mount of
 the LORD three days' journey, and the ark of the testament of
 the LORD went before them in the three days' journey to search
 34 out a resting place for them. And the cloud of the LORD was
 35 over them by day, when they went out of the tents. And when
 the ark went forth, Moses said: Rise up LORD and let thine
 enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before
 36 thee. And when the ark rested, he said: return LORD, unto
 the many thousands of Israel.

XI And the people waxed impatient,* and it displeased the ears
 of the LORD. And when the LORD heard it he was wroth, and
 the fire of the LORD burnt among them and consumed the ut-
 2 termost of the host. And the people cried unto Moses, and
 he made intercession unto the LORD and the fire quenched.
 3 And they called the name of the place Tabera because the fire
 4 of the LORD burnt among them. And the rascal people that
 was among them fell a lusting. And the children of Israel also
 5 went to and wept and said: who shall give us flesh to eat? we
 remember the fish which we should eat in Egypt for nought,
 and of the Cucumbers and melons, leeks, onions and garlic.
 6 But now our souls are dried away, for our eyes look on noth-
 7 ing else, save upon Manna. The Manna was as it had been
 8 coriander seed, and to see to like Bedellion. And the people
 went about and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it
 in mortars and boke it in pans and made cakes of it. And the

11. v.1 Other: complained.

taste of it was like unto the taste of an oilcake. And when the dew fell about the host in the night, the manna fell therewith. And when Moses heard the people weep in their households every man in the door of his tent, then the wrath of the LORD waxed hot exceedingly: and it grieved Moses also. And Moses said unto the LORD: wherefore dealest thou so cruelly with thy servant? wherefore do I not find favour in thy sight, seeing that thou puttest the weight of this people upon me? have I conceived all this people, or have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, carry them in thy bosom (as a nurse beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? where should I have flesh to give unto all this people? For they weep unto me saying: give us flesh that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me. Wherefore if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thy sight: and let me not see my wretchedness. And the LORD said unto Moses: gather unto me seventy of the elders of Israel, which thou knowest that they are the elders of the people and officers over them, and bring them unto the tabernacle of witness, and let them stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there, and take of the spirit which is upon thee and put upon them, and they shall bear with thee in the burthen of the people, and so shalt thou not bear alone. And say unto the people: hallow your selves against tomorrow, that ye may eat flesh, for ye have whined in the ears of the LORD saying: who shall give us flesh to eat, for we were happy when we were in Egypt? therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat: Ye shall not eat one day only either two or five days, either ten or twenty days: but even a month long, and until it come out at the nostrils of you, that ye be ready to parbreak: because that ye have cast the LORD aside which is among you, and have wept before him saying: why came we out of Egypt. And Moses said: six hundred thousand footmen are there of the people, among which I am. And thou hast said: I will give them flesh and they shall eat a month long. Shall the sheep and the oxen be slain for them to find them, either shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together to serve them? And the LORD said unto Moses: is the LORD's hand waxed short? Thou shalt see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee

24 or not. And Moses went out and told the people the saying of
the LORD, and gathered the seventy elders of the people, and
25 set them round about the tabernacle. And the LORD came
down in a cloud and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that
was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders. And as the
spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and did nought else.
26 But there remained two of the men in the host: the one called
Eldad, and the other Medad. And the spirit rested upon them
for they were of them that were written, but they went not out
27 unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the host. And
there ran a young man and told Moses and said: Eldad and
28 Medad do prophesy in the host. And Josua the son of Nun the
servant of Moses which he had chosen out, answered and said:
29 master Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him: enviest
thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people could
prophesy, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.
30 And then both Moses and the elders of Israel, gat them into
31 the host. And there went forth a wind from the LORD and
brought quails from the sea and let them fall about the host,
even a day's journey round about on every side of the host, and
32 two cubits high upon the earth. And the people stood up all
that night and on the morrow, and gathered quails. And he
that gathered the least, gathered ten homers full. And they
33 killed them round about the host. And while the flesh was
yet between their teeth, yer it was chewed up, the wrath of the
LORD waxed hot upon the people, and the LORD slew of the
34 people an exceeding mighty slaughter. And they called the
name of the place, the graves of lust: because they buried the
35 people that lusted there. And the people took their journey
from the graves of lust* unto Hazeroth, and bode at Hazeroth.

XII And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of his
wife of Inde which he had taken: for he had taken to wife one
2 of India. And they said: doth the LORD speak only thorow
Moses? doth he not speak also by us? And the LORD heard
3 it. But Moses was a very meek man above all the men of the
4 earth. And the LORD spake at once unto Moses unto Aaron
and Miriam: come out ye three unto the tabernacle of witness:
5 and they came out all three. And the LORD came down in
the pillar of the cloud and stood in the door of the taberna-

v.35 Other: kibrath hathavah.

cle and called Aaron and Miriam. And they went out both of them. And he said: hear my words. If there be a prophet of the LORD's among you, I will shew myself unto him in a vision and will speak unto him in a dream: But my servant Moses is not so, which is faithful in all mine house. Unto him I speak mouth to mouth and he seeth the sight and the fashion of the LORD, and not thorow riddles. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? And the LORD was angry with them and went his way, and the cloud departed from the tabernacle. And behold, Miriam was become leprous, as it were snow. And when Aaron looked upon Miriam and saw that she was leprous, he said unto Moses: Oh I beseech thee my lord, put not the sin upon us which we have foolishly committed and sinned. Oh, let her not be as one that came dead out of his mother's womb: for half her flesh is eaten away. And Moses cried unto the LORD saying: Oh God, heal her. And the LORD said unto Moses: If her father had spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out of the host seven days, and after that let her be received in again. And Miriam was shut out of the host seven days: and the people removed not, till she was brought in again. And afterward they removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Pharan.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: Send men out to search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers a man and let them all be such as are rulers among them. And Moses at the commandment of the LORD sent forth out of the wilderness of Pharan: such men as were all heads among the children of Israel, whose names are these: In the tribe of Ruben, Sammua the son of Zacur: In the tribe of Simeon, Saphat the son of Hori. In the tribe of Juda, Caleph the son of Jephune. In the tribe of Isachar, Igeal the son of Joseph. In the tribe of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Nun. In the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. In the tribe of Zabulon, Gadiel the son of Sodi. In the tribe of Joseph: In the tribe of Manasse, Gaddi the son of Susi. In the tribe of Dan, Amiel the son of Gemali. In the tribe of Asser, Sethur the son of Micheel. In the tribe of Nephthali, Nahebi the son of Uaphsi. In the tribe of Gad, Guel the son of Machi. These are the names of the men which Moses

XIII, 2

sent to spy out the land. And Moses called the name of Hosea
17 the son of Nun, Josua. And Moses sent them forth to spy out
the land of Canaan, and said unto them: get you southward
18 and go up into the high country, and see the land what man-
ner thing it is and the people that dwelleth therein: whether
19 they be strong or weak, either few or many, and what the
land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what
manner of cities they dwell in: whether they dwell in tents or
20 walled towns, and what manner of land it is: whether it be fat
or lean, and whether there be trees therein or not. And be of
a good courage, and bring of the fruits of the land. And it was
21 about the time that grapes are first ripe. And they went up
and searched out the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Re-
22 hob as men go to Hemath, and they ascended unto the south
and came unto Hebron, where Ahiman was and Sefai and Thal-
mani the sons of Enack. Hebron was built seven year before
23 Zoan in Egypt. And they came unto the river of Escol and they
cut down there a branch with one cluster of grapes and bare it
upon a staff between twain, and also of the pomegranates and
24 of the figs of the place. The river was called Escol, because
of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down
25 there. And they turned back again from searching the land,
26 at forty days' end. And they went and came to Moses and
Aaron and unto all the multitude of the children of Israel, unto
the wilderness of Pharan: even unto Cades, and brought them
word and also unto all the congregation, and shewed them the
27 fruit of the land. And they told him saying: we came unto
the land whither thou sendedst us, and surely it is a land that
28 floweth with milk and honey and here is of the fruit of it. Nev-
ertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the
cities are walled and exceeding great, and moreover we saw
29 the children of Enack there. The Amaleks dwell in the south
country, and the Hethites, Jebusites and the Amorites dwell in
the mountains, and the Cananites dwell by the sea and along
30 by the coast of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the murmur of the
people against Moses saying: let us go up and conquer it, for
31 we be able to overcome it. But the men that went up with
him, said: We be not able to go up against the people, for they
32 are stronger than we: And they brought up an evil report of
the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel

saying: The land which we have gone thorow to search it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabiters thereof, and the people that we saw in it are men of stature. And there we saw also giants, the children of Enack which are of the giants. And we seemed in our sight as it were grasshoppers and so we did in their sight. 33

And the multitude cried out, and the people wept thorowout that night, and all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron. And the whole congregation said unto them: would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, either we would that we had died in this wilderness. Wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land to fall upon the sword, that both our wives, and also our children should be a prey? is it not better that we return unto Egypt again? And they said one to another: let us make a captain and return unto Egypt again. And Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the congregation of the multitude of the children of Israel. And Josua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephune which were of them that searched the land rent their clothes and spake unto all the company of the children of Israel saying: The land which we walked thorow to search it, is a very good land. If the LORD have lust to us, he will bring us into this land and give it us, which is a land that floweth with milk and honey. But in any wise rebel not against the LORD. Moreover fear ye not the people of the land, for they are but bread for us. Their shield is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not therefore. And all the whole multitude bade stone them with stones. But the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of witness, unto all the children of Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses: How long shall this people rail upon me, and how long will it be, yer they believe me, for all my signs which I have shewed among them? I will smite them with the pestilence and destroy them, and will make of thee a greater nation and a mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD: then the Egyptians shall hear it, for thou broughtest this people with thy might from among them. And it will be told to the inhabiters of this land also, for they have heard likewise, that thou the LORD art among this people, and that thou art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them and that thou goest before them by day time in a pillar **XIV**

15 of cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. If thou shalt kill all
16 this people as they were but one man then the nations which
17 have heard the fame of thee, will speak saying: because the
18 LORD was not able to bring in this people into the land which
19 he swore unto them, therefore he slew them in the wilderness.
20 So now let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou
21 hast spoken saying: the LORD is long yer he be angry, and
22 full of mercy, and suffereth sin and trespass, and leaveth no
23 man innocent, and visiteth the unrighteousness of the fathers
24 upon the children, even upon the third and fourth generation,
25 be merciful I beseech ye therefore, unto the sin of this people
26 according unto thy great mercy, and according as thou hast
27 forgiven this people from Egypt even unto this place. And the
28 LORD said: I have forgiven it, according to thy request. But
29 as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with my glory.
30 For of all those men which have seen my glory and my mira-
31 cles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and yet have
32 tempted me now this ten times and have not hearkened unto
33 my voice, there shall not one see the land which I sware unto
their fathers, neither shall any of them that railed upon me,
see it. But my servant Caleb, because there is another man-
ner spirit with him, and because he hath followed me unto the
utmost: him I will bring into the land which he hath walked
in, and his seed shall conquer it, and also the Amalekites and
Cananites which dwell in the low countries. Tomorrow turn
you and get you into the wilderness: even the way toward the
Red Sea. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron say-
ing: how long shall this evil multitude murmur against me?
I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel which
they murmur against me. Tell them, that the LORD sayeth:
As truly as I live, I will do unto you even as ye have spoken
in mine ears. Your carcasses shall lie in this wilderness, nei-
ther shall any of these numbers which were numbered from
twenty year and above of you which have murmured against
me come in to the land over which I lifted mine hand to make
you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephune, and Josua
the son of Nun. And your children which ye said should be a
prey, them I will bring in, and they shall know the land which
ye have refused, and your carcasses shall lie in this wilderness
And your children shall wander in this wilderness forty years

and suffer for your whoredom until your carcasses be wasted
 in the wilderness, after the number of the days in which ye 34
 searched out the land forty days, and every day a year: so that
 they shall bear your unrighteousness forty year, and ye shall
 feel my vengeance I the LORD have said that I will do it unto 35
 all this evil congregation that are gathered together against
 me: even in this wilderness ye shall be consumed, and here ye
 shall die. And the men which Moses sent to search the land, 36
 and which (when they came again) made all the people to mur-
 mur against it in that they brought up a slander upon the land:
 died for their bringing up that evil slander upon it, and were 37
 plagued before the LORD. But Josua the son of Nun and Caleb 38
 the son of Jephune which were of the men that went to search
 the land, lived still. And Moses told these sayings unto all the 39
 children of Israel, and the people took great sorrow. And they 40
 rose up early in the morning and gat them up into the top of the
 mountain saying: lo we be here, and will go up unto the place
 of which the LORD said, for we have sinned. And Moses said: 41
 wherefore will ye go on this manner beyond the word of the
 LORD? it will not come well to pass: go not up for the LORD is 42
 not among you that ye be not slain before your enemies. For 43
 the Amalekites and the Cananites are there before you, and ye
 will fall upon the sword: because ye are turned away from the
 LORD, and therefore the LORD will not be with you. But they 44
 were blinded to go up into the hilltop: Never the later, the ark
 of the testament of the LORD and Moses departed not out of the
 host. Then the Amalekites and the Cananites which dwelt in 45
 that hill, came down and smote them and hewed them: even
 unto Horma.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the **XV**, 2
 children of Israel and say unto them: when ye be come into
 the land of your habitation which I give unto you, and will 3
 offer an offering upon the fire unto the LORD, whether it be a
 burnt offering or a special vow or freewill offering or if it be in
 your principal feasts to make a sweet savour unto the LORD,
 of the oxen or of the flock. Then, let him that offereth his 4
 offering unto the LORD, bring also a meat offering of a tenth deal
 of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil, and the 5
 fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering, and offer with
 the burnt offering or any other offering when it is a lamb. And 6

7 unto a ram thou shalt offer a meatoffering of two tenth deals
8 of flour, mingled with the third part of an hin of oil, and to a
9 drinkoffering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine,
10 to be a sweet savour unto the LORD. When thou offerest an ox
11 to a burnt offering or in any special vow or peaceoffering unto
12 the LORD, then thou shalt bring unto an ox, a meatoffering of
13 three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil. And
14 thou shalt bring for a drinkoffering half an hin of wine, that is
15 an offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD. This is the man-
16 ner that shall be done unto one ox, one ram, a lamb or a kid.
17 And according to the number of such offerings, thou shalt in-
18 crease the meatofferings and the drinkofferings. All that are
19 of your selves shall do these things after this manner, when
20 he offereth an offering of sweet savour unto the LORD. And
21 if there be a stranger with you or be among you in your gen-
22 erations, and will offer an offering of a sweet savour unto the
23 LORD: even as ye do, so he shall do. One ordinance shall serve
24 both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger. And
25 it shall be an ordinance for ever among your children after
you, that the stranger and ye shall be like before the LORD.
One law and one manner shall serve, both for you and for the
stranger that dwelleth with you. And the LORD spake unto
Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say unto
them: when ye be come in to the land whither I will bring you,
then when ye will eat of the bread of the land, ye shall give
an heaveoffering unto the LORD. Ye shall give a cake of the
first of your dough unto an heave offering: as ye do the heave-
offering of the barn, even so ye shall heave it. Of the first
of your dough ye must give unto the LORD an heaveoffering,
thorowout your generations. If ye oversee your selves and ob-
serve not all these commandments which the LORD hath spo-
ken unto Moses, and all that the LORD hath commanded you
by the hand of Moses, from the first day forward that the LORD
commanded among your generation: when ought is commit-
ted ignorantly before the eyes of the congregation, then all the
multitude shall offer a calf for a burnt offering to be a sweet
savour unto the LORD, and the meatoffering and the drinkof-
fering thereto, according to the manner: and an he goat for a
sin offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for all
the multitude of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven

them for it was ignorance. And they shall bring their gifts
 unto the offering of the LORD, and their sinoffering before the
 LORD for their ignorance. And it shall be forgiven unto all the 26
 multitude of the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that
 dwelleth among you: for the ignorance pertaineth unto all the
 people. If any one soul sin thorow ignorance he shall bring a 27
 she goat of a year old for a sinoffering. And the priest shall 28
 make an atonement for the soul that sinned ignorantly with
 the sinoffering before the LORD and reconcile him, and it shall
 be forgiven him. And both thou that art born one of the chil- 29
 dren of Israel and the stranger that dwelleth among you shall
 have both one law, if ye sin thorow ignorance. And the soul 30
 that doth ought presumptuously, whether he be an Israelite
 or a stranger, the same hath despised the LORD. And that
 soul shall be destroyed from among his people, because he 31
 hath despised the word of the LORD and hath broken his com-
 mandments, that soul therefore shall perish and his sin shall
 be upon him. And while the children of Israel were in the 32
 wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the Sab-
 bath day. And they that found him gathering sticks, brought 33
 him unto Moses and Aaron and unto all the congregation: and 34
 they put him in ward, for it was not declared what should be
 done unto him. And the LORD said unto Moses: the man 35
 shall die: let all the multitude stone him with stones with-
 out the host. And all the multitude brought him without the 36
 host and stoned him with stones, and he died as the LORD
 commanded Moses. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: 37
 speak unto the children of Israel and bid them, that they make 38
 them guards upon the quarters of their garments thorowout
 their generations, and let them make the guards of ribbons
 of Jacinth. And the guard shall be unto you to look upon it, 39
 that ye remember all the commandments of the LORD and do
 them: that ye seek not a way after your own hearts and after
 your own eyes, for to go a whoring after them: but that ye re- 40
 member and do all my commandments and be holy unto your
 God, for I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of 41
 the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am the LORD God.

And Corah the son of Jezehar the son of Cahath the son of **XVI**
 Levi: and Dathan and Abiram the son of Eliab, and On the son
 of Peleth, the son of Ruben: stood up before Moses, with other 2

of the children of Israel two hundred and fifty, heads of the congregation, and councillors, and men of fame, and they gathered them selves together against Moses and Aaron and said unto them: ye have done enough. For all the multitude are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them. Why therefore heave ye your selves up above the congregation of the LORD. When Moses heard it, he fell upon his face and spake unto Corah and unto all his company saying: tomorrow the LORD will shew who is his and who is holy, and will take them unto him, and whom soever he hath chosen, he will cause to come to him. This do: take firepans, thou Corah and all thy company, and do fire therein and put cense thereto before the LORD tomorrow: And then whomsoever the LORD doeth chose, the same is holy. Ye make enough to do ye children of Levi. And Moses said unto Corah: hear ye children of Levi, Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the multitude of Israel to bring you to him, to do the service of the dwelling place of the LORD, and to stand before the people to minister unto them? he hath taken thee to him and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, and ye seek the office of the priest also. For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: for what is Aaron, that ye should murmur against him. And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and they answered: we will not come. Seemeth it a small thing unto thee that thou hast brought us out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness. But that thou shouldest reign over us also? More over thou hast brought us unto no land that floweth with milk and honey, neither hast given us possessions of fields or of vines. Either wilt thou pull out the eyes of these men? we will not come. And Moses waxed very angry and said unto the LORD: Turn not unto their offerings. I have not taken so much as an ass from them, neither have vexed any of them. Then Moses said unto Corah: Be thou and all thy company before the LORD: both thou, they and Aaron tomorrow. And take every man his censer and put cense in them, and come before the LORD every man with his censer: two hundred and fifty censers, and Aaron with his censer. And they took every man his censer and put fire in them and laid cense thereon, and stood in the door of the

tabernacle of witness, and Moses and Aaron also. And Corah 19
gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of
the tabernacle of witness. And the glory of the LORD appeared
unto all the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses 20
and Aaron saying: separate your selves from this congrega- 21
tion, that I may consume them at once. And they fell upon 22
their faces and said: O most mighty God of the spirits of all
flesh, one man hath sinned, and wilt thou be wroth with all the
multitude? And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak 23, 24
unto the congregation and say: Get you away from about the
dwelling of Corah, Dathan and Abiram. And Moses rose up 25
and went unto Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel
followed him. And he spake unto the congregation saying: 26
depart from the tents of these wicked men and twich noth-
ing of theirs: lest ye perish in all their sins. And they gat 27
them from the dwelling of Corah, Dathan and Abiram, on ev-
ery side. And Dathan and Abiram came out and stood in the
door of their tents with their wives, their sons and their chil-
dren. And Moses said: Hereby ye shall know that the LORD 28
hath sent me to do all these works, and that I have not done
them of mine own mind: If these men die the common death 29
of all men or if they be visited after the visitation of all men,
then the LORD hath not sent me. But and if the LORD make 30
a new thing, and the earth open her mouth and swallow them
and all that pertain unto them, so that they go down quick in
to hell: then ye shall understand, that these men have railed
upon the LORD. And as soon as he had made an end of speak- 31
ing all these words, the ground clove asunder that was under
them, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them 32
and their houses and all the men that were with Corah and
all their goods. And they and all that pertained unto them, 33
went down alive unto hell, and the earth closed upon them,
and they perished from among the congregation. And all Is- 34
rael that were about them, fled at the cry of them. For they
said: The earth might happily swallow us also. And there 35
came out a fire from the LORD and consumed the two hun-
dred and fifty men that offered cense. And the LORD spake 36
unto Moses saying: Speak unto Eleazer the son of Aaron the 37
priest and let him take up the censers out of the burning and
scatter the fire here and there, for the censers of these sin- 38

ners are hallowed in their deaths: and let them be beaten into thin plates and fastened upon the altar. For they offered them before the LORD, and therefore they are holy and they shall
39 be a sign unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers which they that were burnt had offered, and beat them and fastened them upon the altar, to be
40 a remembrance unto the children of Israel, that no stranger which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer cense before the LORD, that he be not made like unto Corah and his company: as the LORD said unto him by the hand of Moses.
41 And on the morrow all the multitude of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron saying: ye have killed the
42 people of the LORD. And when the multitude was gathered against Moses and Aaron, they looked toward the tabernacle of witness; And behold, the cloud had covered it and the glory
43 of the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron went before the tabernacle of witness. And the LORD spake unto Moses say-
44 ing: Get you from this congregation, that I may consume them quickly. And they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto
45 Aaron: take a censer and put fire therein out of the altar, and pour on cense, and go quickly unto the congregation and make an atonement for them. For there is wrath gone out from the
46 LORD, and there is a plague begun. And Aaron took as Moses commanded him, and ran unto the congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put on cense,
47 and made an atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead, and them that were alive, and the plague ceased.
48 And the number of them that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred: beside them that died about the
49 business of Corah. And Aaron went again unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of witness, and the plague ceased.

XVII, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the children of Israel and take of them, for every principal house a rod, of their princes over the houses of their fathers: even
3 twelve rods, and write every man's name upon his rod. And write Aaron's name upon the staff of Levi: for every headman
4 over the houses of their fathers shall have a rod. And put them in the tabernacle of witness where I will meet you. And his rod whom I chose, shall blossom: So I will make cease from
5 me the grudgings of the children of Israel which they grudge

against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, 6
 and all the princes gave him for every prince over their fa-
 thers' houses, a rod: even twelve rods, and the rod of Aaron was
 among the rods. And Moses put the rods before the LORD in 7
 the tabernacle of witness: And on the morrow, Moses went in 8
 to the tabernacle: and behold, the rod of Aaron of the house of
 Levi was budded and bare blossoms and almonds. And Moses 9
 brought out all the staves from before the LORD, unto all the
 children of Israel, and they looked upon them, and took every
 man his staff. And the LORD said unto Moses: bring Aaron's 10
 rod again before the witness to be kept for a token unto the
 children of rebellion, that their murmurings may cease from
 me, that they die not. And Moses did as the LORD commanded 11
 him. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses saying: be- 12
 hold, we are destroyed and all come to nought: for whosoever 13
 cometh nye the dwelling of the LORD, dieth. Shall we utterly
 consume away?

And the LORD said unto Aaron: Thou and thy sons and thy **XVIII**
 father's house with thee, shall bear the fault of that which is
 done amiss in the holy place. And thou and thy sons with thee,
 shall bear the fault of that which is done amiss in your priest-
 hood. And thy brethren also the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy 2
 father take with thee, and let them be joined unto thee and
 minister unto thee. And thou and thy sons with thee shall
 minister before the tabernacle of witness. And let them wait 3
 upon thee and upon all the tabernacle: only let them not come
 nye the holy vessels and the altar, that both they and ye also
 die not. And let them be by thee and wait on the taberna- 4
 cle of witness, and on all the service of the tabernacle, and let
 no stranger come nye unto you. Wait therefore upon the holy 5
 place and upon the altar, that there fall no more wrath upon
 the children of Israel: behold, I have taken your brethren 6
 the Levites from among children of Israel, to be yours, as gifts
 given unto the LORD to do the service of the tabernacle of wit-
 ness. And see that both thou and thy sons with thee take heed 7
 unto your priests' office, in all things that pertain unto the al-
 tar and within the vail. And see that ye serve, for I have given
 your priests' office unto you for a gift to do service: and the
 stranger that cometh nye, shall die. And the LORD spake unto 8
 Aaron: behold, I have given thee the keeping of mine heave of-

ferings in all the hallowed things of the children of Israel. And unto thee I have given them unto anointing and to thy sons: to be a duty for ever. This shall be thine of most holy sacrifices: All their gifts, thoroughout all their meatofferings, sinofferings and trespassofferings which they bring unto me. They shall be most holy unto thee and unto thy sons. And ye shall eat it in the most holy place: all that are males shall eat of it, for it shall be holy unto thee. And this shall be thine: the heaveoffering of their gifts, thoroughout all the waveofferings of the children of Israel, for I have given them unto thee and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, to be a duty for ever: and all that are clean in thy house, shall eat of it, all the fat of the oil, of the wine and of the corn: their first fruits which they give unto the LORD that have I given unto thee. The first fruits of all that is in their lands which they bring unto the LORD, shall be thine: and all that are clean in thine house, shall eat of it. All dedicate things in Israel, shall be thine. All that breaketh the matrice of all flesh that men bring unto the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine. Nevertheless the firstborn of man shall be redeemed, and the firstborn of unclean beasts shall be redeemed. And their redemptions shall be at a month old, valued at five sicles of silver, of the holy sicle. A sicle maketh twenty Geras. But the firstborn of oxen, sheep and goats shall not be redeemed. For they are holy, and thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat to be a sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wavebreast and all the right shoulder is thine. All the holy heave offerings which the children of Israel heave unto the LORD, I give thee and thy sons and thy daughters with thee to be a duty for ever. And it shall be a salted covenant for ever, before the LORD: unto thee and to thy seed with thee. And the LORD spake unto Aaron: thou shalt have none inheritance in their land, nor part among them. For I am thy part and thy inheritance among the children of Israel. And behold I have given the children of Levi, the tenth in Israel to inherit, for the service which they serve in the tabernacle of witness, that the children of Israel henceforth come not nye the tabernacle of witness, and bear sin and die. And the Levites shall do the service in the tabernacle of witness and bear their sin, and it shall be a law for ever unto

your children after you: But among the children of Israel they shall inherit none inheritance. For the tithes of the children of Israel which they heave unto the LORD, I have given the Levites to inherit. Wherefore I have said unto them: Among the children of Israel ye shall inherit none inheritance. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the Levites and say unto them: when ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you of them to your inheritance, ye shall take an heaveoffering of that same for the LORD: even the tenth of that tithe. And it shall be reckoned unto you for your heaveoffering, even as though ye gave corn out of the barn or a full offering from the wine press. And of this manner ye shall heave an heaveoffering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel, and ye shall give there of the LORD's heave offering unto Aaron the priest. Of all your gifts, ye shall take out the LORD's heaveoffering: even the fat of all their hallowed things. And thou shalt say unto them: when ye have taken away the fat of it from it, it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of corn and wine. And ye shall eat it in all places both ye and your households, for it is your rewards for your service in the tabernacle of witness. And ye shall bear no sin by the reason of it, when ye have taken from it the fat of it: neither shall ye unhallow the hallowed things of the children of Israel, and so shall ye not die.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron saying: this is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commandeth saying: speak unto the children of Israel and let them take thee a red cow without spot wherein is no blemish, and which never bare yoke upon her. And ye shall give her unto Eleazer the priest, and he shall bring her without the host and cause her to be slain before him. And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood upon his finger, and sprinkle it straight toward the tabernacle of witness seven times. And he shall cause the cow to be burnt in his sight: both skin, flesh and blood, with the dung also. And let the priest take cypress wood, and Hyssop and purple cloth, and cast it upon the cow as she burneth. And let the priest wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and then come into the host, and the priest shall be unclean unto the evening. And he that burneth her, shall wash his

XIX, 2

clothes in water and bathe his flesh also in water, and be unclean until evening. And one that is clean, shall go and take up the ashes of the cow, and put them without the host in a clean place, where they shall be kept to make sprinkling water for the multitude of the children of Israel: for it is a sinoffering. And let him that gathereth the ashes of the cow, wash his clothes, and remain unclean until evening. And this shall be unto the children of Israel and unto the stranger that dwelleth among them, a manner for ever. He that twicheth any dead person, shall be unclean seven days. And he shall purify himself with the ashes the third day and then he shall be clean the seventh day. And if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day, he shall not be clean. Whosoever twicheth any person that dieth and sprinkleth not himself, defileth the dwelling of the LORD: and therefore that soul shall be rooted out of Israel, because he hath not sprinkled the sprinkling water upon him, he shall be unclean, and his uncleanness shall remain upon him. This is the law of the man that dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And all the vessels that be open which have no lid nor covering upon them, are unclean. And whosoever twicheth one that is slain with a sword in the fields, or a dead person, or a bone of a dead man, or a grave: shall be unclean seven days. And they shall take for an unclean person, of the burnt ashes of the sinoffering, and put running water thereto into a vessel. And a clean person shall take Hyssop and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent and upon all the vessels and on the souls that were there, and upon him that twiched a bone or a slain person or a dead body or a grave. And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean the third day and the seventh day. And the seventh day he shall purify himself and wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening. If any be unclean and sprinkle not himself, the same soul shall be destroyed from among the congregation: for he hath defiled the holy place of the LORD. And he that sprinkleth the sprinkling water, shall wash his clothes. And he that twicheth the sprinkling water, shall be unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean person twicheth, shall be unclean. And the soul that twiched it, shall be unclean until the evening.

And the whole multitude of the children of Israel, came into **XX**
the desert of Sin in the first month, and the people dwelt at
Cades. And there died MirIam, and was buried there. More- 2
over there was no water for the multitude, wherefore they gath-
ered them selves together against Moses and against Aaron.
And the people chode with Moses and spake saying: would God 3
that we had perished when our brethren perished before the
LORD. Why have ye brought the congregation of the LORD 4
unto this wilderness, that both we and our cattle should die
here? Wherefore brought ye us out of Egypt, to bring us into 5
this ungracious place, which is no place of seed nor of figs nor
vines nor of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink?
And Moses and Aaron went from the congregation unto the 6
door of the tabernacle of witness, and fell upon their faces. And
the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. And the LORD 7
spake unto Moses saying: take the staff, and gather thou and 8
thy brother Aaron the congregation together, and say unto the
rock before their eyes, that he give forth his water. And thou
shalt bring them water out of the rock and shalt give the com- 9
pany drink, and their beasts also. And Moses took the staff
from before the LORD, as he commanded him And Moses and 10
Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and
he said unto them: hear ye rebellious, must we fetch you water
out of this rock? And Moses lift up his hand with his staff and 11
smote the rock two times, and the water came out abundantly,
and the multitude drank and their beasts also. And the LORD 12
spake unto Moses and Aaron: Because ye believed me not, to
sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye
shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have 13
given them. This is the water of strife, because the children
of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified upon
them. And Moses sent messengers from Cades unto the king 14
of Edom. Thus sayeth thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the
travail that hath happened us, how our fathers went down 15
into Egypt, and how we have dwelt in Egypt a long time, and,
how the Egyptians vexed both us and our fathers. Then we 16
cried unto the LORD and he heard our voices, and sent an an-
gel and hath fetched us out of Egypt. And behold, we are in
Cades, a city hard by the borders of thy country: let us go a 17
good fellowship thorow thy country: we will not go thorow the

fields nor throw the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the fountains: but we will go by the highway and neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left, until we be past thy country. And Edom answered him: See thou come not by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. And the children of Israel said unto him: we will go by the beaten way: and if either we or our cattle drink of thy water, we will pay for it, we will do no more but pass throw by foot only. And he said: ye shall not go throw. And Edom came out against him with much people and with a mighty power. And thus Edom denied to give Israel passage throw his country; And Israel turned away from him. And the children of Israel removed from Cades and went unto mount Hor with all the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, hard upon the coasts of the land of Edom saying: let Aaron be put unto his people, for he shall not come into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel: because ye disobeyed my mouth at the water of strife. Take Aaron and Eleazer his son, and bring them up into mount Hor, and strip Aaron out of his vestments and put them upon Eleazer his son, and let Aaron be put unto his people and die there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the multitude. And Moses took off Aaron's clothes and put them upon Eleazer his son, and Aaron died there in the top of the mount. And Moses and Eleazer came down out of the mount. And all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days

XXI And when king Arad the Cananite which dwelt in the south parts, heard tell that Israel came by the way that the spies had found out: he came and fought with Israel and took some of them prisoners. Then Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD and said: If thou wilt give this people into our hands, we will destroy their cities. And the LORD heard the voice of Israel, and delivered them the Cananites. And they destroyed both them and their cities, and called the place Horma. Then they departed from mount Hor toward the red sea: to compass the land of Edom. And the souls of the people fainted by the way. And the people spake against God and against Moses: wherefore hast thou brought us out of Egypt, for to die in the wilderness, for here is neither bread nor water, and our souls loatheth

this light bread. Then the LORD sent fiery serpents among 6
the people, which stung them: so that much people died in Is- 7
rael. And the people came to Moses and said: we have sinned, 7
for we have spoken against the LORD and against thee: make
intercession to the LORD, that he take away the serpents from
us. And Moses made intercession for the people. And the 8
LORD said unto Moses: make thee a serpent and hang it up
for a sign, and let as many as are bitten look upon it and they
shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass and set it up 9
for a sign. And when the serpents had bitten any man, he
went and beheld the serpent of brass and recovered. And the 10
children of Israel removed and pitched in Oboth. And they 11
departed from Oboth and lay at Egebarim in the wilderness
which is before Moab on the east side. And they removed 12
thence, and pitched upon the river of Zarad. And they de- 13
parted thence and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which
river is in the wilderness, and cometh out of the coasts of the
Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and 14
the Amorites. Wherefore it is spoken in the book of the war
of the LORD: go with a violence, both on the river of Arnon
and on the river's head, which shooteth down to dwell at Ar, 15
and leaneth upon the coasts of Moab. And from thence they 16
came to Bear, which is the well whereof the LORD spake unto
Moses: gather the people together, that I may give them wa-
ter. Then Israel sang this song: Arise up well, sing thereto: 17
The well which the rulers digged and the captains of the people 18
with the help of the lawgiver and with their staves. And from
this wilderness they went to Matana, and from Matana to Na- 19
haliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to the 20
valley that is in the field of Moab in the top of Phasgah which
boweth toward the wilderness.* And Israel sent messengers 21
unto Sehon, king of the Amorites, saying: let us go thorow 22
thy land: We will not turn into thy fields nor into thy vine-
yards, neither drink of the water of the wells: but we will go
along by the common way, until we be past thy country. And 23
Sehon would give Israel no licence to pass thorow his country,
but gathered all his people together and went out against Is-
rael into the wilderness. And he came to Jaheza and fought
with Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword 24

and conquered his land, from Arnon unto Jabock: even unto the children of Ammon. For the borders of the children of Ammon, are strong. And Israel took all these cities and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites: in Hesbon and in all the towns that long thereto. For Hesbon was the city of Sehon the king of the Amorites which Sehon had fought before with the king of the Moabites, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore it is a proverb: go to Hesbon and let the city of Sehon be built and made ready for there is a fire gone out of Hesbon and a flame from the city of Sehon and hath consumed Ar of the Moabites and the men of the hills of Arnon. Woe be to thee Moab: O people of Chamos ye are forlorn.* His sons are put to flight and his daughters brought captive unto Sehon king of the Amorites. Their light is out from Hesbon unto Dibon and we made a wilderness even unto Nopha which reacheth unto Mediba. And thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to search out Jaezer, and they took the towns belonging thereto and conquered the Amorites that were there. And then they turned and went up toward Bason. And Og the king of Bason came out against them, both he and all his people, to war at Edrei. And the LORD said unto Moses: fear him not, for I have delivered him into thy hands with all his people and his land. And thou shalt do with him as thou didst with Sehon the king of the Amorites which dwelt at Hesbon. And they smote him and his sons and all his people, until there was nothing left him. And they conquered his land.

XXII

And the children of Israel removed and pitched in the fields of Moab, on the other side of Jordan, by Jericho. And Balac the son of Ziphor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites, and the Moabites were sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and abhorred the children of Israel: And Moab said unto the elders of Madian, now this company hath licked up all that are round about us, as an ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balac the son of Ziphor was king of the Moabites at that time. And he sent messengers unto Balam the son of Beor, the interpreter which dwelt upon the river of the land of the children of his folk, to call him saying: behold, there is a people come out of Egypt which covereth the face of the earth and lie even hard by me. Come now a fellowship and curse

v.29 Other: undone.

me this people. For they are too mighty for me, so peradventure I might be able to smite them and to drive them out of the land. For I wot that whom thou blessest shall be blessed, and whom thou cursest shall be cursed. And the elders of Moab 7
went with the elders of Madian, and the reward of the sooth-saying in their hands. And they came unto Balam and told him the words of Balac. And he said unto them: tarry here 8
all night and I will bring you word, even as the LORD shall say unto me. And the lords of Moab abode with Balam. And 9
God came unto Balam and said: what men are these which are with thee? And Balam said unto God: Balac the son of Ziphor 10
king of Moab hath sent unto me saying: behold, there is a 11
people come out of Egypt and covereth the face of the earth: come now therefore and curse me them, that so peradventure I may be able to overcome them in battle, and to drive them out. And God said unto Balam: thou shalt not go with them, 12
neither curse the people, for they are blessed. And Balam 13
rose up in the morning and said unto the lords of Balac: get you unto your land, for the LORD will not suffer me to go with you. And the lords of Moab rose up and went unto Balac and 14
said, Balam would not come with us. And Balac sent again a 15
greater company of lords and more honourable than they. And 16
they came to Balam and told him: Thus sayeth Balac the son of Ziphor: oh, let nothing let thee to come unto me, for I will 17
greatly promote thee unto great honour, and will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me, come therefore I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balam answered and said unto the servants 18
of Balac: If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can go no further than the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. Nevertheless tarry ye here all night: that 19
I may wete, what the LORD will say unto me once more. And 20
God came to Balam by night and said unto him: If the men come to fetch thee, rise up and go with them: but what I say unto thee, that only thou shalt do. And Balam rose up early 21
and saddled his ass and went with the lords of Moab. But 22
God was angry because he went. And the angel of the LORD stood in the way against him. And he rid upon his ass and two servants with him. And when the ass saw the angel of the 23
LORD stand in the way and his sword drawn in his hand, she turned aside out of the way and went out into the field. And

24 Balam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. And the angel of the LORD went and stood in a path between the vineyards, where was a wall on the one side and another on the other.

25 When the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she wrenched unto the wall and thrust Balam's foot unto the wall, and he smote

26 her again. And the angel of the LORD went further and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn, either to the

27 right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balam: and Balam was wroth

28 and smote the ass with a staff. And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balam: what have I done

29 unto thee, that thou smitest me thus three times? And Balam said unto the Ass: because thou hast mocked me? I would that

30 I had a sword in mine hand, that I might now kill thee. And the ass said unto Balam: am not I thine Ass which thou hast ridden upon since thou wast born unto this day? Was I ever

31 wont to do so unto thee? And he said, nay. And the LORD opened the eyes of Balam that he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand. And he

32 bowed himself and fell flat on his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto him: Wherefore smitest thou thine ass this three times? behold, I came out to resist thee, for the way is

33 contrary unto me, and the ass saw me and avoided me three times: or else (had she not turned from me) I had surely slain

34 thee and saved her alive. And Balam said unto the angel of the LORD: I have sinned: for I wist not that thou stoodest in the way against me. Now therefore if it displease thine eyes,

35 I will turn again. And the angel said unto Balam, go with the men: but in any wise, what I say unto thee, that say. And

36 Balam went with the lords of Balac. And when Balac heard that Balam was come he went out against him unto a city of Moab that stood in the border of Arnon, which was the utmost

37 part of his country. And Balac said unto Balam: did I not send for thee, to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? thinkest thou that I am not able to promote thee unto honour?

38 And Balam said unto Balac: Lo I am come unto thee. But I can say nothing at all save what God putteth in my mouth that

39 must I speak. And Balam went with Balac, and they came

40 unto the city of Huzoth.* And Balac offered oxen and sheep

22. v.39 Other: large city.

and sent for Balam and for the lords that were with him. And on the morning Balac took Balam and brought him up into the high place of Baal, and thence he saw unto the utmost part of the people. 41

And Balam said unto Balac: build me here seven altars and provide here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balac did as Balam said. And Balac and Balam offered on every altar an ox and a ram. And Balam said unto Balac: stand by the sacrifice, while I go to wete whether the LORD will come and meet me, and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee, and he went forthwith. And God came unto Balam, and Balam said unto him: I have prepared seven altars, and have offered upon every altar, an ox and a ram. And the LORD put a saying in Balam's mouth and said: go again to Balac and say on this wise. And he went again unto him and lo, he stood by his sacrifice, both he and all the lords of Moab. And he began his parable and said: Balac the king of Moab hath fetched me from Mesopotamia out of the mountains of the east saying: come and curse me Jacob, come and defy me Israel. How shall I curse whom God curseth not and how shall I defy whom the LORD defieth not? from the top of the rocks I see him and from the hills I behold him: Lo, the people shall dwell by himself and shall not be reckoned among other nations. Who can tell the dust of Jacob and the number of the fourth part of Israel. I pray God that my soul, may die the death of the righteous, and that my last end may be like his. And Balac said unto Balam, what hast thou done unto me? I fetched thee to curse mine enemies: and behold, thou blessest them. And he answered and said: must I not keep that and speak it, which the LORD hath put in my mouth? And Balac said unto him: Come I pray thee with me unto another place, whence thou shalt see them, and shalt see but the utmost part of them and shalt not see them all and curse me them there. And he brought him into a plain field where men might see far, even to the top of Pisga, and built seven altars and offered an ox and a ram on every altar. And he said unto Balac: stand here by thy sacrifice while I go yonder. And the LORD met Balam and put words in his mouth and said: go again unto Balac and thus say. And when he came to him: behold, he stood by his sacrifice and the lords of Moab with him; And Balac said unto him: what sayeth the **XXIII**

18 LORD? And he took up his parable and said: rise up Balac
19 and hear, and hearken unto me thou son of Ziphor. The Lorde
is not a man, that he can lie, neither the son of a man that
he can repent: should he say and not do, or should he speak
20 and not make it good? behold, I have begun to bless and have
21 blessed, and can not go back therefrom. He beheld no wicked-
ness in Jacob nor saw Idolatry in Israel: The LORD his God is
22 with him, and the tromp* of a king among them. God that
brought them out of Egypt, is as the strength of an unicorn
23 unto them, for there is no sorcerer, in Jacob, nor soothsayer
in Israel. When the time cometh, it will be said of Jacob and of
24 Israel, what God hath wrought. Behold, the people shall rise
up as a lioness and heave up himself as a lion, and shall not
lie down again, until he have eaten of the prey and drunk of
25 the blood of them that are slain. And Balac said unto Balam:
26 neither curse them nor bless them. And Balam answered and
said unto Balac: told not I thee saying, all that the LORD bid-
27 deth me, that I must do? And Balac said unto Balam: come
I pray thee, I will bring thee yet unto another place: so perad-
venture it shall please God, that thou mayst curse them there.
28 And Balac brought Balam unto the top of Peor, that boweth
29 toward the wilderness. And Balam said unto Balac: make
me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and
30 seven rams. And Balac did as Balam had said, and offered a
bullock and a ram on every altar.

XXIV When Balam saw that it pleased the LORD that he should
bless Israel, he went not as he did twice before to fetch sooth-
2 saying, but set his face toward the wilderness, and lift up his
eyes and looked upon Israel as he lay with his tribes, and the
3 spirit of God came upon him. And he took up his parable and
4 said: Balam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose
eye is open hath said: he hath said which heareth the words of
God and seeth the visions of the almighty, which falleth down
5 and his eyes are opened. How goodly are the tents of Jacob
6 and thine habitations Israel, even as the broad valleys and
as gardens by the river's side, as the tents which the LORD
7 hath pitched and as cypress trees upon the water. The water
shall flow out of his bucket and his seed shall be many wa-
ters, and his king shall be higher than Agag; And his kingdom

23. v.21 Other: triumph.

shall be exalted. God that brought him out of Egypt is as the strength of an unicorn unto him, and he shall eat the nations that are his enemies and break their bones and pierce them thorow with his arrows. He couched himself and lay down as a lion and as a lioness, who shall stir him up? blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee. And Balac was wroth with Balam and smote his hands together, and said unto him: I sent for thee to curse mine enemies: and behold, thou hast blessed them this three times, and now get thee quickly unto thy place. I thought that I would promote thee unto honour, but the LORD hath kept thee back from worship. And Balam said unto Balac: told I not thy messengers which thou sentest unto me saying: If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can not pass the mouth of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind. What the LORD sayeth, that must I speak. And now behold, I go unto my people: come let me shew thee, what this people shall do to thy folk in the latter days. And he began his parable and said: Balam the son of Beor hath said, and the man that hath his eye open hath said, and he hath said that heareth the words of God and hath the knowledge of the most high and beholdeth the vision of the almighty, and when he falleth down hath his eyes opened. I see him but not now, I behold him but not nye. There shall come a star of Jacob and rise a scepter of Israel, which shall smite the coasts of Moab and undermine all the children of Seth. And Edom shall be his possession, and the possession of Seir shall be their enemies, and Israel shall do manfully. And out of Jacob shall come he that shall destroy the remnant of the cities. And he looked on Amalek and began his parable and said: Amalek is the first of the nations, but his latter end shall perish utterly. And he looked on the Kenites, and took his parable and said: strong is thy dwelling place and put thy nest upon a rock. Neverthelater thou shalt be a burning to Kain, until Assur take thee prisoner. And he took his parable and said: Alas, who shall live when God doeth this? The ships shall come out of the coast of Cittim and subdue Assur and subdue Eber, and he himself shall perish at the last. And Balam rose up and went and dwelt in his place: and Balac also went his way.

And Israel dwelt in Sittim, and the people began to com- **XXV**

2 mit whoredom with the daughters of Moab, which called the
people unto the sacrifice of their gods. And the people ate and
3 worshipped their gods, and Israel coupled himself unto Baal
4 Peor. Then the LORD was angry with Israel, and said unto
Moses: take all the heads of the people, and hang them up
unto the LORD against the son, that the wrath of the LORD
5 may turn away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges
of Israel: go and slay those men that joined them selves unto
6 Baal Peor. And behold, one of the children of Israel came and
brought unto his brethren, a Madianitish wife even in the sight
of Moses and in the sight of all the multitude of the children
of Israel, as they were weeping in the door of the tabernacle
7 of witness. And when Phineas the son of Eleazer the son of
Aaron the priest saw it, he rose up out of the company and
8 took a weapon in his hand, and went after the man of Is-
rael into the whorehouse, and thrust them thorow: both the
man of Israel and also the woman even thorow the belly of
9 her. And the plague ceased from the children of Israel. And
there died in the plague twenty four thousand. And the LORD
10 spake unto Moses saying: Phineas the son of Eleazer the son
of Aaron the priest, hath turned mine anger away from the
children of Israel, because he was jealous for my sake among
them, that I had not consumed the children of Israel in my
12 jealousy. Wherefore say: behold, I give unto him my covenant
13 of peace, and he shall have it and his seed after him, even the
covenant of the priest's office for ever, because he was jealous
for his God's sake and made an atonement for the children of
14 Israel. The name of the Israelite which was smitten with the
Madianitish wife, was Simri the son of Salu, a lord of an an-
15 cient house among the Simeonites. And the name of the Madi-
anitish wife, was Cosbi the daughter of Zur and head over the
16 people of an ancient house in Madian. And the LORD spake
17, 18 unto Moses saying: vex the Madianites and smite them, for
they have troubled you with their wiles with thee which they
have beguiled you, thorow Peor and thorow their sister Cosbi
the daughter of a lord in Madian, which was slain in the day of
the plague for Peor's sake.

XXVI And after the plague, the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
2 Eleazer saying: take the number of all the multitude of the
children of Israel from twenty year and above thorowout their

fathers' houses, all that are able to go to war in Israel. And 3
Moses and Eleazer the priest told them in the fields of Moab,
by Jordan fast by Jericho, from twenty year and above, as the 4
LORD commanded Moses. And the children of Israel that came
of Egypt were: Ruben the eldest son of Israel. The children 5
of Ruben were, Hanoch, of whom cometh the kindred of the
Hanochites: and of Palu, cometh the kindred of the Paluites:
And of Hesron, cometh the kindred of the Hesronites: and of 6
Carmi, cometh the kindred of the Carmites. These are the 7
kindreds of the Rubenites, which were in number forty three
thousand seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Palu 8
were Eliab. And the sons of Eliab were: Nemuel, Dathan 9
and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram councillors in
the congregation, which strove against Moses and Aaron in the
company of Corah, when they strove against the LORD. And 10
the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them and Corah
also, when the multitude died, what time the fire consumed
two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign: Notwith- 11
standing, the children of Corah died not. And the children of 12
Simeon in their kindreds were: Nemuel, of whom cometh the
kindred of the Nemuelites: Jamin, of whom cometh the kind-
red of the Jaminites: Jachin, of whom cometh the kindred
of the Jachinites: Serah of whom cometh the kindred of the 13
Serahites: Saul of whom cometh the kindred of the Saulites.
These are the kindreds of the Simeonites: in number twenty 14
two thousand and two hundred. And the children of Gad in
their kindreds were: Zephon, of whom cometh the kindred of
the Zephonites: and of Haggi, cometh the kindred of the Hag- 15
gites: and of Suni, cometh the kindred of the Sunites: and of
Aseni, cometh the kindred of the Asenites: and of Eri cometh
the kindred of the Erites: and of Arod cometh the kindred of 17
the Arodites: and of Ariel cometh the kindred of the Arielites.
These are the kindreds of the children of Gad, in number forty 18
thousand and five hundred. The children of Juda: Er and 19
Onan, which died in the land of Canaan. But the children 20
of Juda in their kindred were: Sela of whom cometh the kin-
dred of the Selamites: and of Phares cometh the kindred of the
Pharesites: and of Serah cometh the kindred of the Serahites.
And the children of Phares were Hesron, of whom cometh the 21
kindred of the Hesronites: and of Hamul cometh the kindred

22 of the Hamulites. These are the kindreds of Juda, in number
23 seventy six thousand and five hundred. And the children of
Isachar in their kindreds were: Tola, of whom cometh the kin-
dred of the Tolaites: and Phuva, of whom cometh the kindred
24 of the Phuvaites: and of Jasub cometh the kindred of the Ja-
subites: and of Simron cometh the kindred of the Simronites.
25 These are the kindreds of Isachar in number sixty four thou-
26 sand and three hundred. The children of Zabulon in their kin-
dreds were: Sered, of whom cometh the kindred of the Sered-
ites: and Elon, of whom cometh the kindred of the Elonites:
27 and of Jaheliel, cometh the kindred of the Jachelelites. These
are the kindreds of Zabulon: in number sixty thousand and
28 five hundred. The children of Joseph in their kindreds were:
29 Manasse and Ephraim. The children of Manasse: Machir, of
whom cometh the kindred of the Machirites. And Machir begat
30 Gilead, of whom cometh the kindred of the Gileadites. And
these are the children of Gilead: Hieser, of whom cometh the
kindred of the Hieserites: and of Helech cometh the kindred
31 of the Helechites: and of Asriel the kindred of the Asrielites:
32 and of Sicheu cometh the kindred of the Sicheuites: and of
Simida cometh the kindred of the Simidites: and of Hopher
33 cometh the kindred of the Hopherites. And Zelaphead the
son of Hopher had no sons but daughters. And the names of
the daughters of Zelaphead were: Mahela, Noa, Hagla, Milcha
34 and Thirza. These are the kindreds of Manasse, in number
35 fifty two thousand and seven hundred. These are the children
of Ephraim in their kindreds: Suthelah, of whom cometh the
kindred of the Suthelahites: and Becher, of whom cometh the
kindred of the Becherites: and of Thaha cometh the kindred
36 of the Thahanites. And these are the children of Suthelah:
37 Eran, of whom cometh the kindred of the Eranites. These
are the kindreds of the children of Ephraim in number thirty
two thousand and five hundred. And these are the children of
38 Joseph in their kindreds. These are the children of BenJamin
in their kindreds: Bela, of whom cometh the kindred of the Be-
laites: and of Asbel cometh the kindred of the Asbelites: and
39 of Ahiram, the kindred of the Ahiramites: and of Supham
the kindred of the Suphamites: and of Hupham the kindred
40 of the Huphamites. And the children of Bela were Ard and
Naaman from whence come the kindreds of the Ardites and of

the Naamites. These are the children of BenJamin in their kindreds, and in number forty five thousand and six hundred. These are the children of Dan in their kindreds: Suham, of whom cometh the kindred of the Suhamites. These are the kindreds of Dan in their generations. And all the kindreds of the Suhamites were in number sixty four thousand and four hundred. The children of Asser in their kindreds were: Jemna, of whom cometh the kindred of the Jemnites: and Jesui, of whom cometh the kindred of the Jesuites: and of Bria cometh the kindred of Brites. And the children of Bria were Heber, of whom cometh the kindred of the Heberites: and of Malchiel came the kindred of the Malchielites. And the daughter of Aser was called Sarah. These are the kindreds of Aser in number fifty three thousand and four hundred. The children of Nephthali in their kindreds were: Jaheziel, of whom came the kindred of the Jahezielites: and Guni, of whom came the kindred of the Gunites: and of Jezer, came the kindred of the Jezerites: and of Selem the kindred of Selemites. These are the kindreds of Naphthali in their generations in number forty five thousand and four hundred. These are the numbers of the children of Israel: six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: unto these the land shall be divided to inherit, according to the number of names: to many thou shalt give the more inheritance and to few the less: to every tribe shall the inheritance be given according to the number thereof. Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot, and according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherit: and according to their lot thou shalt divide their land, both to the many and to the few. These are the sums of the Levites in their kindreds: of Gerson, came the kindred of the Gersonites: and of Cahath came the kindred of the Cahathites: and of Merari came the kindred of the Merarites. These are the kindreds of Levi: the kindred of the Libnites, the kindred of the Hebronites, the kindred of the Mahelites, the kindred of the Musites, the kindred of the Karahites. Kahath begat Amram, and Amram's wife was called Jochebed a daughter of Levi, which was born him in Egypt. And she bare unto Amram, Aaron, Moses and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron were born, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazer and Ithamar. But Nadab

and Abihu died, as they offered strange fire before the LORD.
62 And the number of them was twenty three thousand, of all the
males from a month old and above. For they were not num-
bered among the children of Israel, because there was no in-
63 heritance given them among the children of Israel. These are
the numbers of the children of Israel which Moses and Eleazer
the priest numbered in the fields of Moab, fast by Jordan nye
64 to Jericho. And among these there was not a man of the num-
ber of the children of Israel which Moses and Aaron told in the
65 wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD said unto them, that they
should die in the wilderness and that there should not be left
a man of them: save Caleb the son of Jephune and Josua the
son of Nun.

XXVII

And the daughters of Zelaphead the son of Heber the son
of Gilead, the son of Machir the son of Manasse, of the kin-
dreds of Manasse the son of Joseph (whose names were Ma-
2 hela, Noha, Hagla, Melcha and Thirza) came and stood before
Moses and Eleazer the priest and before the lords and all the
3 multitude in the door of the tabernacle of witness saying: our
father died in the wilderness, and was not among the company
of them that gathered them selves together against the LORD
in the congregation of Corah: But died in his own sin, and had
4 no sons. Wherefore should the name of our father's be taken
away from among his kindred, because he had no son? Give
5 unto us a possession among the brethren of our father. And
6 Moses brought their cause before the LORD. And the LORD
7 spake unto Moses saying: The daughters of Zelaphead speak
right: thou shalt give them a possession to inherit among their
father's brethren, and shalt turn the inheritance of their father
8 unto them. And speak unto the children of Israel saying: If
a man die and have no son, ye shall turn his inheritance unto
9 his daughter. If he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheri-
10 tance unto his brethren. If he have no brethren, ye shall give
his inheritance unto his father's brethren. If he have no fa-
ther's brethren, ye shall give his inheritance unto him that is
next to him of his kindred, and let him possess it. And this
shall be unto the children of Israel an ordinance, and a law,
12 as the LORD hath commanded Moses. And the LORD said
unto Moses: get thee up into this mount Abarim, and behold,
13 the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And

when thou hast seen it, thou shalt be gathered unto thy people
 also, as Aaron thy brother was gathered unto his people. For 14
 ye were disobedient unto my mouth in the desert of Zin in the
 strife of the congregation, that ye sanctified me not in the wa-
 ter before their eyes. That is the water of strife in Cades in the
 wilderness of Zin. And Moses spake unto the LORD saying: 15
 let the LORD God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the 16
 congregation, which may go in and out before them, and to 17
 lead them in and out, that the congregation of the LORD be not
 as a flock of sheep without a shepherd. And the LORD said 18
 unto Moses: take Josua the son of Nun in whom there is spirit,
 and put thine hands upon him, and set him before Eleazer the 19
 priest and before all the congregation and give him a charge in
 their sight. And put of thy praise upon him that all the com- 20
 pany of the children of Israel may hear. And he shall stand 21
 before Eleazar the priest which shall ask counsel* for him after
 the manner of the light* before the LORD: And at the mouth
 of Eleazer shall both he and all the children of Israel with him
 and all the congregation, go in and out. And Moses did as 22
 the LORD commanded him, and he took Josua and set him be-
 fore Eleazer the priest and before all the congregation, and 23
 put his hands upon him and give him a charge, as the LORD
 commanded thorow the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: give the children **XXVIII, 2**
 of Israel a charge and say unto them, that they take heed to
 offer unto me the offering of my bread in the sacrifice of sweet
 savour, in his due season. And say unto them. This is the 3
 offering which ye shall offer unto the LORD: two lambs of a
 year old without spot day by day to be a burnt offering perpetu- 4
 ally. One lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other 5
 at even. And thereto the tenth part of an Ephah of flour for a
 meat offering mingled with beaten oil, the fourth part of an hin: 6
 which is a daily offering ordained in the mount Sinai unto a
 sweet savour in the sacrifice of the LORD. And the drink offering 7
 of the same: the fourth part of an hin unto one lamb, and
 pour the drink offering in the holy place, to be good drink unto 8
 the LORD. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, with
 the meat offering and the drink offering after the manner of the
 morning: a sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And 9

27. v.21 Other: councill. **v.21** Other: judgement of Urim.

on the Sabbath day two lambs of a year old apiece and without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meatoffering mingled with oil, and the drinkoffering thereto. This is the burnt offering of every Sabbath, besides the daily burnt offering and his drinkoffering. And in the first day of your months, ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs of a year old without spot, and three tenth deals of flour for a meatoffering mingled with oil unto one bullock, and two tenth deals of flour for a meatoffering mingled with oil unto one ram. And ever more, a tenth deal of flour mingled with oil, for a meatoffering unto one lamb. That is a burnt offering of a sweet savour in the sacrifice of the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto one bullock, and the third part of an hin of wine unto a ram and the fourth part of an hin unto a lamb. This is the burnt offering of every month thorowout all the months of the year: and one he goat for a sin offering unto the LORD, which shall be offered with the daily burnt offering and his drinkoffering. And the fourteenth day of the first month shall be passover unto the LORD. And the fifteenth day of the same month shall be a feast, in which seven days men must eat unleavened bread. The first day shall be an holy feast, so that ye shall do no manner of laborious work therein. And ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD two bullocks, one ram, and seven lambs of a year old without spot, and their meatoffering of flour mingled with oil three tenth deals unto a bullock, and two tenth deals unto a ram, and ever more one tenth deal unto a lamb, thorowout the seven lambs: and an he goat for a sin offering to make an atonement for you. And ye shall offer these, beside the burnt offering in the morning that is always offered. And after this manner ye shall offer thorowout the seven days, the food of the sacrifice of sweet favour unto the LORD. And it shall be done beside the daily burnt offering and his drinkoffering. And the seventh day shall be an holy feast unto you, so that ye shall do no laborious work therein. And the day of your first fruits when ye bring a new meatoffering unto the LORD in your weeks, shall be an holy feast unto you: so that ye shall do no labourious work therein. And ye shall offer a burnt offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs of a year old apiece, with

their meatofferings of flour mingled with oil three tenth deals
 unto a bullock two tenth deals to a ram, and ever more one 29
 tenth deal unto a lamb thorowout the seven lambs, and an he 30
 goat to make an atonement for you. And this ye shall do be- 31
 sides the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering: and they
 shall be without spot, with their drinkofferings.

Also* the first day of the seventh month shall be an holy **XXIX**
 feast unto you, and ye shall do no labourious work therein. It
 shall be a day of trumpet blowing unto you. And ye shall offer 2
 a burnt offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one young
 bullock and one ram and seven lambs of a year old apiece that
 are pure. And their meatofferings of flour mingled with oil: 3
 three tenth deals unto the bullock, and two unto the ram, and 4
 one tenth deal unto one lamb throw the seven lambs. And 5
 an he goat for a sin offering to make an atonement for you,
 beside the burnt offering of the month and his meat offering 6
 and beside the daily burnt offering and his meat offering, and
 the drinkofferings of the same: according unto the manner of
 them for a savour of sweetness in the sacrifice of the LORD.
 And the tenth day of that same seventh month shall be an 7
 holy feast unto you, and ye shall humble your souls and shall
 do no manner work therein. And ye shall offer a burnt offer- 8
 ing unto the LORD of a sweet savour: one bullock, and a ram,
 and seven lambs of a year old apiece, without fault and their 9
 meatofferings of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals to
 a bullock, and two to a ram and always a tenth deal unto 10
 a lamb, thorowout the seven lambs. And one he goat for a 11
 sin offering, beside the sin offering of atonement and the daily
 burnt offering, and the meat and drinkofferings that long to
 the same. And the fifteenth day of the seventh month shall 12
 be holy day and ye shall do no laborious work therein, and ye
 shall keep a feast unto the LORD of seven days long. And 13
 ye shall offer a burnt offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD:
 thirteen bullocks two rams and fourteen lambs which are year-
 lings and pure, with oil, three tenth deals unto every one of 14
 the thirteen bullocks: two tenth deals to either of the rams,
 and one tenth deal unto each of the fourteen lambs. And 15, 16
 one he goat unto a sin offering, beside the daily burnt offering
 with his meat and drinkofferings. And the second day twelve 17

18 young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen yearling lambs with-
out spot: and their meatofferings and drinkofferings unto the
19 bullocks, rams and lambs, according to the number of them
and after the manner. And an he goat for a sinoffering, beside
20 the daily burnt offering and his meat and drinkofferings. And
the third day eleven bullocks two rams and fourteen yearling
21 lambs without spot: and their meat and drinkofferings unto
the bullocks, rams and lambs, after the number of them and
22 according to the manner. And an he goat for a sinoffering, be-
side the daily burnt offering and his meat and drinkofferings.
23 And the fourth day ten bullocks two rams and fourteen lambs,
24 yearlings and pure: and their meat and drinkofferings unto
the bullocks, rams and lambs, according to their number and
25 after the manner. And an he goat for a sinoffering, beside
26 the daily burnt offering and his meat and drinkofferings. And
the fifth day nine bullocks two rams and fourteen lambs of one
27 year old apiece without spot. And their meat and drinkof-
ferings unto the bullocks, rams and lambs, according to the
28 number of them and after the manner. And an he goat for a
sinoffering, beside the daily burnt offering and his meat and
29 drinkofferings. And the sixth day eight bullocks two rams
30 and fourteen yearling lambs without spot. And their meat
and drinkofferings unto the bullocks, rams and lambs, accord-
31 ing to the manner. And an he goat for a sinoffering, beside the
32 daily burnt offering and his meat and drinkofferings. And the
seventh day seven bullocks two rams and fourteen lambs that
33 are yearlings and pure. And their meat and drinkofferings
unto the bullocks, rams and lambs, according to their number
34 and to the manner. And an hegoat for a sinoffering, beside the
35 daily burnt offering and his meat and drinkofferings. And the
eighth day shall be the conclusion of the feast unto you, and
36 ye shall do no manner laborious work therein. And ye shall
offer a burnt offering of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bul-
37 lock, one ram and seven yearling lambs without spot. And the
meat and drinkofferings unto the bullock, ram and lambs, ac-
38 cording to their numbers and according to the manner. And
an he goat for a sinoffering beside the daily burnt offering and
39 his meat and drinkofferings. These things ye shall do unto
the LORD in your feasts: beside your vows and freewill offer-
ings, in your burntofferings, meatofferings, drinkofferings and

peaceofferings. And Moses told the children of Israel, accord- 40
ing to all that the LORD commanded him.

And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the chil- **XXX**
dren of Israel saying: this is the thing which the LORD com-
mandeth. If a man vow a vow unto the LORD or swear an 2
oath and bind his soul, he shall not go back with his word: but
shall fulfil all that proceedeth out of his mouth. If a damsel 3
vow a vow unto the LORD and bind herself being in her fa-
ther's house and unmarried: If her father hear her vow and 4
bond which she hath made upon her soul, and hold his peace
thereto: then all her vows and bonds which she hath made
upon her soul shall stand in effect. But and if her father for- 5
bid her the same day that he heareth it, none of her vows nor
bonds which she hath made upon her soul shall be of value, and
the LORD shall forgive her, because her father forbade her. 6
If she had an husband when she vowed or pronounced ought out
of her lips wherewith she bound her soul, and her husband 7
heard it and held his peace thereat the same day he heard it:
Then her vows and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul,
shall stand in effect. But and if her husband forbade her the 8
same day that he heard it, then hath he made her vow which
she had upon her of none effect, and that also which she pro-
nounced with her lips wherewith she bound her soul, and the
LORD shall forgive her. The vow of a widow and of her that 9
is divorced, and all that they have bound their souls withal,
shall stand in effect with them. If she vowed in her husband's 10
house or bound her soul with an oath, and her husband heard 11
it and held his peace and forbade her not: then all her vows
and bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand. But 12
if her husband disannulled them the same day that he heard
them, then nothing that proceeded out of her lips in vows and
bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand in effect: for
her husband hath lowsed them, and the LORD shall forgive
her. All vows and oaths that bind to humble the soul, may her 13
husband stablish or break. But if her husband hold his peace 14
from one day unto another, then he stablisheth all her vows
and bonds which she had upon her, because he held his peace
the same day that he heard them. And if he afterward break 15
them, he shall bear her sin himself. These are the ordinances 16
which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his

wife, and between the father and his daughter, being a damsel in her father's house.

XXXI, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: avenge the children of Israel of the Madianites, and afterward be gathered
3 unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the folk saying: Harness some of you unto war, and let them go upon the Madianites and avenge the LORD of the Madianites. Ye shall send
4 unto the war a thousand of every tribe thorowout all the tribes
5 of Israel. And there were taken out of the thousands of Israel twelve thousand prepared unto war, of every tribe a thousand.
6 And Moses sent them a thousand of every tribe, with Phineas the son of Eleazer the priest to war, and the holy vessels and
7 the trumpets to blow with in his hand. And they warred against the Madianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and
8 slew all the males. And they slew the kings of Madian among other that were slain: Eui, Rekem, Zur, Hur and Reba: five
9 kings of Madian. And they slew Balam the son of Beor with the sword. And the children of Israel took all the women of
10 Madian prisoners and their children, and spoiled all their cattle, their substance and their goods. And they burnt all their
11 cities wherein they dwelt, and all their castles with fire. And they took all the spoil and all they could catch, both of men
12 and beasts. And they brought the captives and that which they had taken and all the spoil unto Moses and Eleazer the
13 priest and unto the company of the children of Israel, even unto the host, in the fields of Moab by Jordan nye to Jericho. And
14 Moses and Eleazer the priest and all the lords of the congregation went out of the host against them. And Moses was angry
15 with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands and over hundreds, which came from war and battle, and said
16 unto them: Have ye saved the women alive? behold, these caused the children of Israel thorow Balam, to commit trespass
17 against the LORD, by the reason of Peor, and there followed a plague among the congregation of the LORD. Now therefore
18 slay all the men children and the women that have lien with men fleshly: But all the women children that have not lien
19 with men, keep alive for your selves. And lodge without the host seven days all that have killed any person and all that
20 have twiched any dead body, and purify both your selves and your prisoners the third day and the seventh. And sprinkle

all your raiments and all that is made of skins, and all work
of goats' hair, and all things made of wood. And Eleazer the 21
priest said unto all the men of war which went out to battle:
this is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded
Moses: Gold, silver, brass, iron, tin and lead, and all that 22, 23
may abide the fire, ye shall make it go thorow the fire, and then
it is clean. Neverthelater, it shall be sprinkled with sprinkling
water. And all that suffereth not the fire, ye shall make go
thorow the water. And wash your clothes the seventh day, and 24
then ye are clean. And afterward come into the host. And the 25
LORD spake unto Moses saying: take the sum of the prey that 26
was taken, both of the women and of cattle, thou and Eleazer
the priest and the ancient heads of the congregation. And di- 27
vide it into two parts, between them that took the war upon
them and went out to battle and all the congregation. And 28
take a portion unto the LORD of the men of war which went
out to battle one of five hundred, of the women and of the oxen
and of the asses and of the sheep and ye shall take it of their 29
half and give it unto Eleazer the priest, an heave offering unto
the LORD. And of the half of the children of Israel, take one of 30
fifty, of the women, of the oxen, of the asses and of the sheep,
and of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites
which wait upon the habitation of the LORD. And Moses and 31
Eleazer the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses. And 32
the booty and the prey which the men of war had caught, was
six hundred thousand and seventy five thousand sheep: and 33
seventy two thousand oxen: and sixty one thousand asses: 34
and thirty two thousand women that had lien by no man. And 35, 36
the half which was the part of them that went out to war, was
three hundred thousand and thirty seven thousand and five
hundred sheep: And the LORD's part of the sheep was six hun- 37
dred and seventy five. And the oxen were thirty six thousand, 38
of which the LORD's part was seventy two. And the asses 39
were thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORD's
part was sixty one. And the women were sixteen thousand, of 40
which the LORD's part was thirty two souls. And Moses gave 41
that sum which was the LORD's heave offering unto Eleazer
the priest: as the LORD commanded Moses. And the other 42
half of the children of Israel which Moses separated from the
men of war (that is to wete, the half that pertained unto the 43

congregation) was three hundred thousand and thirty seven
 44 thousand and five hundred sheep: and thirty six thousand
 45, 46 oxen: and thirty thousand asses and five hundred: and six-
 47 teen thousand women. And Moses took of this half that per-
 tained unto the children of Israel: one of every fifty, both of
 the women and of the cattle, and gave them unto the Levites
 which waited upon the habitation of the LORD, as the LORD
 48 commanded Moses. And the officers of thousands of the host,
 the captains over the thousands and the captains over the hun-
 49 dreds came forth and said unto Moses: Thy servants have
 taken the sum of the men of war, which were under our hand,
 50 and there lacked not one man of them. We have therefore
 brought a present unto the LORD what every man found of
 Jewels of gold, chains, bracelets, rings, earrings and spangles,
 51 to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD. And
 Moses and Eleazer took the gold of them: Jewels of all manner
 52 fashions. And all the gold of the heave offering of the LORD, of
 the captains over thousands and hundreds was sixteen thou-
 53 sand seven hundred and fifty sicles, which* the men of war
 54 had spoiled, every man for himself. And Moses and Eleazer
 the priest took the gold of the captains over the thousands and
 over the hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of wit-
 ness: to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, before the
 LORD.

XXXII

The children of Ruben and the children of Gad, had an ex-
 ceeding great multitude of cattle. And when they saw the land
 of Jaeser and the land of Gilead that it was an apt place for cat-
 2 tle, they came and spake unto Moses and Eleazer the priest
 3 and unto the lords of the congregation saying: The land of
 4 Ataroth, Dibo and Beon, which country the LORD smote be-
 fore the congregation of Israel: is a land for cattle and we thy
 5 servants have cattle wherefore (said they) if we have found
 grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants to
 6 possess, and bring us not over Jordan. And Moses said unto
 the children of Gad and of Ruben: shall your brethren go to
 7 war and ye tarry here? Wherefore discourage ye the hearts
 of the children of Israel for to go over into the land which the
 8 LORD hath given them? This did your fathers, when I sent
 9 them from Cades bernea to see the land. And they went up

even unto the river of Escol and saw the land, and discouraged
 the hearts of the children of Israel, that they should not go into
 the land which the LORD had given them. And the LORD was 10
 wroth the same time and sware saying: None of the men that 11
 came out of Egypt from twenty year old and above, shall see
 the land which I swore unto Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, be-
 cause they have not continually followed me: save Caleb the 12
 son of Jephune the Kenesite, and Josua the son of Nun, for
 they have followed me continually. And the LORD was angry 13
 with Israel, and made them wander in the wilderness forty
 year, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight
 of the LORD were consumed. And behold, ye are risen up in 14
 your father's stead, the increase of sinful men, to augment the
 fierce wrath of the LORD to Israelward. For if ye turn away 15
 from after him, he will yet again leave the people in the wilder-
 ness, so shall ye destroy all this folk. And they went near him 16
 and said: we will build sheepfolds here for our sheep and for
 our cattle, and cities for our children: But we our selves will 17
 go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have
 brought them unto their place. And our children shall dwell in
 the strong* cities, because of the inhabitants of the land. And 18
 we will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel
 have inherited: every man his inheritance. For we will not 19
 inherit with them on yonder side Jordan forward, because our
 inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. And 20
 Moses said unto them: If ye will do this thing, that ye will go
 all harnessed before the LORD to war, and will go all of you in 21
 harness over Jordan before the LORD, until he have cast out
 his enemies before him, and until the land be subdued before 22
 the LORD, then ye shall return and be without sin against the
 LORD and against Israel, and this land shall be your posses-
 sion before the LORD. But and if ye will not do so, behold, ye 23
 sin against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.
 Build your cities for your children and folds for your sheep, and 24
 see ye do that ye have spoken. And the Children of Gad and 25
 of Ruben spake unto Moses saying: thy servants will do as my
 lord commandeth. Our children, our wives, substance and all 26
 our cattle shall remain here in the cities of Gilead. But we 27
 thy servants will go all harnessed for the war unto battle be-

32. v.17 Other: fenced.

28 fore the LORD, as my lord hath said. And Moses commanded
 Eleazer the priest: and Josua the son of Nun and the ancient
 29 heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, and said unto
 them: If the children of Gad and Ruben will go with you over
 Jordan, all prepared to fight before the LORD: then when the
 land is subdued unto you, give them the land of Gilead to pos-
 30 sess, but and if they will not go over with you in harness,
 then they shall have their possessions among you in the land
 31 of Canaan. And the children of Gad and Ruben answered say-
 ing: that which the LORD hath said unto thy servants we will
 32 do. We will go harnessed before the LORD into the land of
 Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance shall be on this
 33 side the Jordan. And Moses gave unto the children of Gad and
 of Ruben and unto half the tribe of Manasse the son of Joseph,
 the kingdom of Sehon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of
 Og king of Basan, the land that longed unto the cities thereof
 34 in the coasts of the country round about. And the children
 35 of Gad built Dibo, ataroth Aroer, Atroth, Sophan, Jaeser, Je-
 36 gabea, Bethnimra and Betharan strong* cities, and they built
 37 folds for their sheep. And the children of Ruben built Hes-
 38 ebon, Elalea, Kiriathaim, Nebo, Baal Meon and turned their
 names, and Sibama also: and gave names unto the cities which
 39 they built. And the children of Machir the son of Manasse
 went to Gilead and took it, and put out the Amorites that were
 40 therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Man-
 41 asse and he dwelt therein. And Jahir the son of Manasse went
 and took the small towns thereof, and called them the towns of
 42 Jair. And Nobah went and took kenath with the towns long-
 ing thereto, and called it Nobah after his own name.

XXXIII

These are the journeys of the children of Israel which went
 out of the land of Egypt with their armies under Moses and
 2 Aaron. And Moses wrote their going out by their journeys at
 the commandment of the LORD: even these are the journeys of
 3 their going out. The children of Israel departed from Rame-
 ses the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow after
 Passover and went out with an high hand in the sight of all
 4 Egypt, while the Egyptians buried all their firstborn which
 the LORD had smoten among them. And upon their gods also
 5 the LORD did execution. And the children of Israel removed

v.36 Other: fenced.

from Rameses and pitched in Succoth. And they departed from 6
 Succoth and pitched their tents in Ethan, which is in the edge
 of the wilderness. And they removed from Ethan and turned 7
 unto the entering of Hivroth which is before Baal Zephon, and
 pitched before Migdol. And they departed from before Hi- 8
 vroth and went thorow the midst of the sea into the wilderness,
 and went three days journey in the wilderness of Ethan, and
 pitched in Marah. And they removed from Marah and went 9
 unto Elim where were twelve fountains and seventy date* trees
 and they pitched there. And they removed from Elim and lay 10
 fast by the red sea. And they removed from the red sea and 11
 lay in the wilderness of Zin. And they took their journey out of 12
 the wilderness of Zin, and set up their tents in Daphka. And 13
 they departed from Daphka, and lay in Alus. And they re- 14
 moved from Alus, and lay at Raphedim, where was no water for
 the people to drink. And they departed from Raphedim, and 15
 pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. And they removed from the 16
 desert of Sinai, and lodged at the graves of lust. And they de- 17
 parted from the sepulchres of lust, and lay at Hazeroth. And 18
 they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithma. And 19
 departed from Rithma and pitched at Rimmon Parazi. And they 20
 departed from Rimmon Parazi, and pitched in Libna. And they 21
 removed from Libna, and pitched at Rissa. And they jour- 22
 neyed from Rissa and pitched at Kehelath. And they went 23
 from Kehelath, and pitched in mount Sapher. And they re- 24
 moved from mount Sapher, and lay in Harada. And they re- 25
 moved from Harada, and pitched in Makeheloth. And they 26
 removed from Makeheloth, and lay at Tahath, and they de- 27
 parted from Tahath and pitched at Tharath. And they re- 28
 moved from Tharath, and pitched in Mithca. And they went 29
 from Mithca, and lodged in Hasmona. And they departed 30
 from Hasmona, and lay at Moseroth. And they departed from 31
 Moseroth, and pitched among the children of Jaken. And 32
 they removed from the children of *Bane* Jaken, and lay at Horgad-
 gad. And they went from Horgadgad, and pitched in Jath- 33
 batha. And they removed from Jathbatha, and lay at Abrona. 34
 And they departed from Abrona, and lay at Ezeon gaber. And 35, 36
 they removed from Ezeon gaber, and pitched in the wilder-
 ness of Sin, which is Cades. And they removed from Cades, 37

33. v.9 Other: palm.

and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Moab.*

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD and died there, even in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of
39 Egypt, and in the first day of the fifth month. And Aaron was an hundred and thirty three year old when he died in mount
40 Hor. And king Erad the Cananite which dwelt in the south of the land of Canaan, heard that the children of Israel were
41 come. And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmona. And they departed from Zalmona, and pitched in Phimon,
42 mon, and they departed from Phimon, and pitched in Oboth. And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Iгим Abarim*
43 in the borders of Moab. And they departed from Iгим,* and pitched in Dibon Gad. And they removed from Dibon Gad,
44 and lay in Almon Diblathama. And they removed from Almon Diblathama, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nibo.
45 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the fields of Moab fast by Jordan nye to Jericho.
46 And they pitched upon Jordan, from Beth Haiesmoth unto the plain of Sitim* in the fields of Moab. And the LORD spake
47 unto Moses in the fields of Moab by Jordan nye unto Jericho, saying: speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them:
48 when ye are come over Jordan into the land of Canaan, see that ye drive out all the inhabiters of the land before you, and
49 destroy their imaginations* and all their Images of Metal, and pluck down all their altars built on hills: And possess the land
50 and dwell therein, for I have given you the land to enjoy it. And ye shall divide the inheritance of the land by lot among
51 your kindreds, and give to the more the more inheritance, and to the fewer the less inheritance. And your inheritance shall
52 be in the tribes of your fathers, in the place where every man's lot falleth. But and if ye will not drive out the inhabiters of
53 the land before you, then these* which ye let remain of them, shall be thorns in your eyes and darts in your sides, and shall
54 vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. Moreover it will come to pass, that I shall do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

XXXIV, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: command the children of Israel and say unto them: when ye come into the

v.37 Other: Edom. v.44 Other: Jehabarim. v.45 Other: Jehabarim. v.49 Other: Abelsatim. v.52 Other: chapels. v.55 Other: those.

land of Canaan, this is the land that shall fall unto your inheritance, the land of Canaan with all her coasts. And your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, so that your south quarter shall be from the side of the salt sea eastward, and shall fetch a compass from the south up to Acrabim, and reach to Zinna. And it shall go out on the south side of Cades Bernea, and go out also at Hazar Adar, and go along to Azmon. And shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and shall go out at the sea. And your west quarter shall be the great sea, which coast shall be your west coast. And this shall be your north quarter: ye shall compass from the great sea unto mount Hor. And from mount Hor, ye shall compass and go unto Hemath, and the end of the coast shall be at Zedada, and the coast shall reach out to Ziphron and go out at Hazor enan. And this shall be your north quarter. And ye shall compass your east quarter from Hazar Enan to Sepham. And the coast shall go down from Sepham to Ribla on the east side of Ain. And then descend and go out at the side of the sea of Cenereth eastward. And then go down along by Jordan, and leave at the salt sea. And this shall be your land with all the coasts thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: this is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, and which the LORD commanded to give unto nine tribes and an half: for the tribe of the children of Ruben, have received, in the households of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad in their fathers' households, and half the tribe of Manasse, have received their inheritance, that is to wete two tribes and a half have received their inheritance on the other side of Jordan by Jericho eastward, toward the son rising. And the LORD spake to Moses saying: These are the names of the men, which shall divide you the land to inherit. Eleazer the priest, and Josua the son of Nun. And ye shall take also a lord of every tribe to divide the land, whose names are these: in the tribe of Juda, Caleb the son of Jephune. And in the tribe of the children of Simeon, Semuel the son of Amiud, and in the tribe of BenJamin, Elidad the son of Cislon. And in the tribe of the children of Dan, the lord Bucki the son of Jagli. And among the children of Joseph: in the tribe of the children of Manasse, the lord Haniel the son of Ephod. And in the tribe of the chil-

25 dren of Ephraim, the lord Cemuel the son of Siphtan. And in
 the tribe of the sons of Zabulon, the lord Elizaphan the son of
 26 Parnac. And in the tribe of the children of Isachar, the lord
 27 Palthiel the son of Asan. And in the tribe of the sons of Aser,
 28 the lord Ahihud the son of Selomi. And in the tribe of the
 children of Naphthali, the lord Pada El the son of Ammihud.
 29 These are they which the LORD commanded to divide the in-
 heritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

XXXV

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the fields of Moab by
 2 Jordan Jericho saying: command the children of Israel, that
 they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their posses-
 3 sion: cities to dwell in. And ye shall give also unto the cities
 of the Levites, suburbs round about them. The cities shall be
 4 for them to dwell in, and the suburbs for their cattle, posses-
 sion and all manner beasts of theirs. And the suburbs of the
 cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from
 the wall of the city outward, a thousand cubits round about.
 5 And ye shall measure without the city, and make the utmost
 border of the east side: two thousand cubits. And the utmost
 border of the south side: two thousand cubits. And the utmost
 border of the west side: two thousand cubits. And the utmost
 border of the north side: two thousand cubits also: and the
 city shall be in the midst. And these shall be the suburbs of
 6 their cities. And among the cities which ye shall give unto
 the Levites, there shall be six cities of franchise which ye shall
 give to that intent that he which killeth, may fly thither. And to
 7 them ye shall add forty two cities more:* so that all the cities
 which ye shall give the Levites shall be forty eight with their
 8 suburbs. And of the cities which ye shall give out of the pos-
 sessions of the children of Israel, ye shall give many out of their
 possessions that have much and few out of their possessions
 that have little: so that every tribe shall give of his cities unto
 the Levites, according to the inheritance which he inheriteth.
 9, 10 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying: speak unto the chil-
 dren of Israel and say unto them: when ye be come over Jor-
 11 dan into the land of Canaan, ye shall build cities which shall
 be privileged towns for you: that he which slayeth a man un-
 12 awares, may fly thither. And the cities shall be to flee from
 the executer of blood, that he which killed die not, until he

35. v.6 Other: mo.

stand before the congregation in judgement. And of these six 13
free cities which ye shall give three ye shall give on this side 14
Jordan and three in the land of Canaan. And these six free 15
cities shall be for the children of Israel and for the stranger and
for him that dwelleth among you, that all they which kill any
person unawares, may flee thither. If any man smite another 16
with a weapon of iron that he die, then he is a murderer, and
shall die for it. If he smite him with a throwing stone that 17
he die therewith, then he shall die: For he is a murderer and
shall be slain therefore. If he smite him with a hand weapon 18
of wood that he die therewith, then he shall die: for he is a mur-
derer and shall be slain therefore. The judge* of blood shall 19
slay the murderer, as soon as he findeth him: If he thrust him 20
of hate, or hurl at him with laying of wait that he die or smite 21
him with his hand of envy that he die, he that smote him shall
die, for he is a murderer. The justice of blood shall slay him as 22
soon as he findeth him. But and if he pushed him by chance
and not of hate or cast at him with any manner of thing and 23
not of laying of wait: or cast any manner of stone at him that
he die therewith, and saw him not: And he cast it upon him 24
and he died, but was not his enemy, neither sought him any
harm: Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer 25
and the executer of blood in such cases. And the congregation
shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the judge of blood,
and shall restore him again unto the franchised city, whither
he was fled. And he shall bide there unto the death of the high 26
priest which was anointed with holy oil. But and if he came
without the borders of his privileged city whither he was fled,
if the blood avenger find him without the borders of his free 27
town, he shall slay the murderer and be guiltless, because he 28
should have bidden in his free town until the death of the high
priest, and after the death of the high priest, he shall return
again unto the land of his possession. And this shall be an or- 29
dinance and a law unto you, among your children after you in
all your habitations. Whosoever slayeth, shall be slain at the 30
mouth of witnesses. For one witness shall not answer against
one person to put him to death. Moreover ye shall take none 31
amends for the life of the murderer which is worthy to die: But
he shall be put to death. Also ye shall take none atonement 32

v.19 Other: justice.

for him that is fled to a free city, that he should come again and
 33 dwell in the land before the death of the high priest. And see
 that ye pollute not the land which ye are in, for blood defileth
 the land. And the land can none otherwise be cleansed of the
 blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of it that shed it.
 34 Defile not therefore the land which ye inhabit, and in the midst
 of which I also dwell, for I am, the LORD which dwell among
 the children of Israel.

XXXVI


And the ancient heads of the children of Gilead the son of
 Machir the son of Manasse of the kindred of the children of
 Joseph, came forth and spake before Moses and the princes
 2 which were ancient heads among the children of Israel and
 said: The LORD commanded my lord to give the land to inherit
 by lot to the children of Israel. And then my lord commanded
 in the name of the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelaphead
 3 our brother unto his daughters. Now when any of the sons of
 the tribes of Israel take them to wives, then shall their inher-
 itance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall
 be put unto the inheritance of the tribe in which they are and
 4 shall be taken from the lot of our inheritance. And when the
 free year* cometh unto the children of Israel, then shall their
 inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe where they
 are in, and so shall their inheritance be taken away from the
 5 inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded
 the children of Israel at the mouth of the LORD saying: the
 6 tribe of the children of Joseph have said well. This therefore
 doeth the LORD: command the daughters of Zelaphead saying:
 let them be wives to whom they themselves think best, but in the
 7 kindred of the tribe of their fathers shall they marry, that the
 inheritance of the children of Israel roll not from tribe to tribe.
 But that the children of Israel may abide, every man in the in-
 8 heritance of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter that
 possesseth any inheritance among the tribes of the children of
 Israel, shall be wife unto one of the kindred of the tribe of her
 father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the in-
 9 heritance of his father, and that the inheritance go not from
 one tribe to another: but that the tribes of the children of Is-
 10 rael, may abide every man in his own inheritance. And as the
 LORD commanded Moses even so did the daughters of Zelap-

36. v.4 Other: of jubilee.

head: Mahela, Thirza, Hagla, Milcha and Noa, and were mar- 11
ried unto their fathers' brothers' sons, of the kindred of the 12
children of Manasse the son of Joseph: and so they had their
inheritance in the tribe of the kindred of their father. These 13
are the commandments and laws which the LORD commanded
thorow Moses, unto the children of Israel in the fields of Moab
upon Jordan nye unto Jericho.

The end of the .iiij. booke of Moyses.

The Fifth Book Of Moses, Called Deuteronomy.

I  these be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on the other side Jordan in the wilderness and in the fields by the red sea, between Pharan and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth and Disahab twelve days journey from Horeb unto Cades barne, by the way that leadeth unto mount Seir. And it fortuneth the first day of the eleventh month in the fortieth year, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them, after that he had smote Sehon the king of the Amorites which dwelt in Hesbon, and Og king of Basan which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei. On the other side Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law saying: the LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb saying: Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount: depart therefore and take your journey and go unto the hills of the Amorites and unto all places nye there unto: both fields, hills and dales: and unto the south and unto the sea's side in the land of Canaan, and unto Libanon: even unto the great river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in therefore and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give unto them and their seed after them.

9 And I said unto you the same season: I am not able to bear you myself alone. For the LORD your God hath multiplied you: so that ye are this day as the stars of heaven in number (the LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as he hath promised you) how (said I) can I myself alone, bear the cumbrance, charge and strife that is among you: bring therefore men of wisdom and of understanding and expert, known among your tribes, that I may make them rulers over you. And ye answered me and said: that which thou hast spoken is good to be done.

15 And then I took the heads of your tribes, men of wisdom and that were expert, and made them rulers over you: captains over thousands and over hundreds, over fifty and over ten, and officers among your tribes. And I charged your judges the

same time saying: hear your brethren and judge righteously
between every man and his brother and the stranger that is
with him. See that ye know no man in judgement: but hear 17
the small as well as the great and be afraid of no man, for the
law is God's. And the cause that is too hard for you, bring unto
me and I will hear it. And I commanded you the same season, 18
all the things which ye should do. And then we departed from 19
Horeb and walked thorow all that great and terrible wilder-
ness as ye have seen along by the way that leadeth unto the
hills of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us,
and came to Cades barne. And there I said unto you: Ye are 20
come unto the hills of the Amorites, which the LORD our God
doth give unto us. Behold the LORD thy God hath set the 21
land before thee, go up and conquer it, as the LORD God of
thy fathers sayeth unto thee: fear not, neither be discouraged.
And then ye came unto me every one and said: Let us send 22
men before us, to search us out the land and to bring us word
again, both what way we shall go up by, and unto what cities
we shall come. And the saying pleased me well, and I took 23
twelve men of you, of every tribe one. And they departed and 24
went up into the high country and came unto the river Escol,
and searched it out, and took of the fruit of the land in their 25
hands and brought it down unto us and brought us word again
and said: it is a good land which the LORD our God doeth give
us. Notwithstanding ye would not consent to go up, but were 26
disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD your God, and mur- 27
mured in your tents and said: because the LORD hateth us,
therefore he hath brought us out of the land of Egypt, to de-
liver us into the hands of the Amorites and to destroy us. How 28
shall we go up? Our brethren have discouraged our hearts say-
ing: the people is greater and taller than we, and the cities are
great and walled even up to heaven, and moreover we have
seen the sons of the Enakims there. And I said unto you: 29
dread not nor be afraid of them: The LORD your God which 30
goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that
he did unto you in Egypt before your eyes and in the wilder- 31
ness: as thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee
as a man should bear his son, thorowout all the way which ye
have gone, until ye came unto this place. And yet for all this 32
saying ye did not believe the LORD your God which goeth the 33

way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, that ye might see what way to go and in a cloud by day. And the LORD heard the voice of your words and was wroth and swore saying, there shall not one of these men of this froward generation see that good land which I sware to give unto your fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephune, he shall see it, and to him I will give the land which he hath walked in and to his children, because he hath continually followed the LORD. Likewise the LORD was angry with me for your sakes saying: thou also shalt not go in thither. But Josua the son of Nun which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Bold him therefore for he shall divide it unto Israel. Moreover your children which ye said should be a prey, and your sons which know neither good nor bad this day, they shall go in thither and unto them I will give it, and they shall enjoy it. But as for you, turn back and take your journey into the wilderness: even the way to the red sea. Then ye answered and said unto me: We have sinned against the LORD: we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war and were ready to go up into the hills, the LORD said unto me: say unto them, see that ye go not up and that ye fight not, for I am not among you: lest ye be plagued before your enemies. And when I told you ye would not hear: but disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hills. Then the Amorites which dwelt in those hills, came out against you and chased you as bees do, and hewed you in Seir, even unto Horma. And ye came again and wept before the LORD: but the LORD would not hear your voice nor give you audience. And so ye abode in Cades a long season, according unto the time that ye there dwelt.

II Then we turned and took our journey into the wilderness, even the way to the red sea as the LORD commanded me. And we compassed the mountains of Seir a long time. Then the LORD spake unto me saying: Ye have compassed these mountains long enough, turn you northward. And warn the people saying: Ye shall go thorow the coasts of your brethren the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: But take good heed unto your selves that ye provoke them not, for I will not give you of their land, no not so much

as a foot breadth: because I have given mount Seir unto Esau
to possess. Ye shall buy meat of them for money to eat, and 6
ye shall buy water of them for money to drink. For the LORD 7
thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thine hand, and
knew thee as thou wentest thorow this great wilderness. More-
over the LORD thy God hath been with thee this forty years, so
that thou hast lacked nothing. And when we were departed 8
from our brethren the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir
by the field way from Elath and Ezion Gaber, we turned and
went the way to the wilderness of Moab. Then the LORD said 9
unto me: see that thou vex not the Moabites, neither provoke
them to battle for I will not give thee of their land to possess:
because I have given Ar unto the children of loth to possess.
The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, many 10
and tall, as the Enakims: which also were taken for giants 11
as the Enakims: And the Moabites called them Emims. In 12
like manner the Horims dwelt in Seir before time which the
children of Esau cast out, and destroyed them before them and
dwelt there in their stead: as Israel did in the land of his pos-
session which the LORD gave them. Now rise up (said I) and 13
get you over the river Zared: and we went over the river Zared.
The space in which we came from Cades barne until we were 14
come over the river Zared was thirty eight years: until all the
generation of the men of war were wasted out of the host as the
LORD sware unto them. For indeed the hand of the LORD was 15
against them, to destroy them out of the host, till they were
consumed. And as soon as all the men of war were consumed 16
and dead from among the people, then the LORD spake unto 17
me saying: Thou shalt go thorow Ar the coast of Moab this 18
day, and shalt come nye unto the children of Ammon: see that 19
thou vex them not, nor yet provoke them. For I will not give
thee of the land of the children of Ammon to possess, because
I have given it unto the children of Loth to possess. That also 20
was taken for a land of giants and giants dwelt therein in old
time, and the Ammonites called them Zamzumims. A people 21
that was great, many and tall, as the Enakims. But the LORD
destroyed them before the Ammonites, and they cast them out
and they dwelt there in their stead: as he did for the children 22
of Esau which dwell in Seir: even as he destroyed the Horims
before them, and they cast them out and dwell in their stead

23 unto this day. And the Avims which dwelt in Hazarim even
 24 unto Aza, the Caphthorims which came out of Caphthor de-
 25 stroyed them and dwelt in their rooms. Rise up, take your
 26 journey and go over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into
 27 thy hand Sehon the Amorite king of Hesbon, and his land. Go
 28 to and conquer and provoke him to battle. This day I will be-
 29 gin to send the fear and dread of thee upon all nations that
 30 are under all ports of heaven: so that when they hear speak
 31 of thee, they shall tremble and quake for fear of thee. Then
 32 I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Si-
 33 hon king of Hesbon, with words of peace saying: Let me go
 34 thorow thy land. I will go always along by the high way and
 35 will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. Sell me
 36 meat for money for to eat, and give me drink for money for to
 37 drink: I will go thorow by foot only (as the children of Esau
 did unto me which dwell in Seir and the Moabites which dwell
 in Ar) until I be come over Jordan, into the land which the
 LORD our God giveth us. But Sihon the king of Hesbon would
 not let us pass by him, for the LORD thy God had hardened
 his spirit and made his heart tough because he would deliver
 him into thy hands as it is come to pass this day. And the
 LORD said unto me: behold, I have begun to set Sihon and his
 land before thee: go to and conquer, that thou mayst possess
 his land. Then both Sihon and all his people came out against
 us unto battle at Jahab. And the LORD set him before us,
 and we smote him and his sons and all his people. And we
 took all his cities the same season, and destroyed all the cities
 with men, women, and children and let nothing remain, save
 the cattle only we caught unto our selves and the spoil of the
 cities which we took, from Aroer upon the brink of the river of
 Arnon, and the city in the river, unto Gilead: there was not one
 city too strong for us. The LORD our God delivered all unto us:
 only unto the land of the children of Ammon ye came not, nor^{*}
 unto all the coast of the river Jabock nor^{*} unto the cities in the
 mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

III Then we turned and went up the way to Basan. And Og the
 king of Basan came out against us: both he and all his people
 2 to battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto me: fear him not,
 for I have delivered him and all his people and his land into

thy hand and thou shalt deal with him as thou dealest with
Sihon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Hesbon. And so 3
the LORD our God delivered into our hands, Og also the king
of Basan and all his folk. And we smote him until nought was
left him. And we took all his cities the same season (for there 4
was not a city which we took not from them) even three score
cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Basan.
All these cities were made strong with high walls, gates and 5
bars, beside unwalled towns a great many. And we utterly de- 6
stroyed them, as we played with Sihon king of Hesbon: bring-
ing to nought all the cities with men, women and children.
But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities, we caught for our- 7
selves. And thus we took the same season, the land out of the 8
hand of two kings of the Amorites on the other side Jordan,
from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon (which Hermon 9
the Sidons call Sirion, but the Amorites call it Senir) all the
cities in the plain and all Gilead and all Basan unto Salcha 10
and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan. For only 11
Og king of Basan remained of the remnant of the giants: be-
hold, his iron bed is yet at Rabath among the children of Am-
mon nine cubits long and, four cubits broad, of the cubits of a 12
man. And when we had conquered this land the same time,
I gave from Aroer which is upon the river of Arnon, and half
mount Gilead and the cities thereof unto the Rubenites, and
Gadites. And the rest of Gilead and all Basan the kingdom 13
of Og, I gave unto the half tribe of Manasse: all the region of
Argob with all Basan was called the land of giants. Jair the 14
son of Manasse took all the region of Argob unto the coasts of
Gesuri and Maachati, and called the towns of Basan after his
own name: the towns of *Havoth* Jair unto this day. And I gave 15
half Gilead unto Machir. And unto Ruben and Gad, I gave 16
from Gilead unto the river of Arnon and half the valley and
the coast, even unto the river Jabock which is the border of the
children of Ammon, and the fields and Jordan with the coast, 17
from Cenereth even unto the sea in the field which is the salt
sea under the springs of Pisga eastward. And I commanded 18
you the same time (ye Ruben and Gad) saying: the LORD your
God hath given you this land to enjoy it: see that ye go har-
nessed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are
men of war among you. Your wives only, your children and 19

your cattle (for I wot that ye have much cattle) shall abide in
 20 your cities which I have given you, until the LORD have given
 rest unto your brethren as well as unto you, and until they also
 have conquered the land which the LORD your God hath given
 them beyond Jordan: and then return again every man unto
 21 his possession which I have given you. And I warned Josua
 the same time saying: thine eyes have seen all that the LORD
 your God hath done unto these two kings, even so the LORD
 22 will do unto all kingdoms whither thou goest. Fear them not,
 23 for the LORD your God he it is that fighteth for you. And I
 24 besought the LORD the same time saying: O Lord Jehovah,*
 thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness and thy
 mighty hand, for there is no God in heaven nor in earth that
 25 can do after thy works and after thy power: let me go over and
 see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly high coun-
 26 try and Libanon. But the LORD was angry with me for your
 sakes and would not hear me, but said unto me, be content,
 27 and speak henceforth no more unto me of this matter; Get
 thee up into the top of Pisga and lift up thine eyes west, north,
 south and east, and behold it with thine eyes for thou shalt not
 28 go over this Jordan. Moreover, charge Josua and courage him
 and bold him. For he shall go over before his people, and he
 shall divide the land which thou shalt see unto them. And so
 29 we abode in the valley beside Beth Peor.

IV And now hearken Israel unto the ordinances and laws which
 I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live and go and con-
 quer the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.
 2 Ye shall put nothing unto the word which I command you nei-
 ther do ought therefrom, that ye may keep the commandments
 3 of the LORD your God which I command you. Your eyes have
 seen what the LORD did unto Baal Peor: for all the men that
 followed Baal Peor, the LORD your God hath destroyed from
 4 among you. But ye that clave unto the LORD your God, are
 5 alive every one of you this day. Behold, I have taught you or-
 dinances and laws, such as the LORD my God commanded me,
 that ye should do even so in the land whither ye go to possess it.
 6 Keep them therefore and do them, for that is your wisdom and
 understanding in the sight of the nations: which when they
 have heard all these ordinances, shall say: O what a wise and

3. v.24 Other: Iehouah.

understanding people is this great nation. For what nation 7
is so great that hath Gods* so nye unto him: as the LORD our 8
God is nye unto us, in all things, when we call unto him? Yea, 8
and what nation is so great that hath ordinances and laws so 8
righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day. Take 9
heed to thy self therefore only and keep thy soul diligently, that 9
thou forget not the things which thine eyes have seen, and that 9
they depart not out of thine heart, all the days of thine life: but 9
teach them thy sons, and thy sons son's. The day that I stood 10
before the LORD your God in Horeb, when he said unto me, 10
gather me the people together, that I may make them hear my 10
words that they may learn to fear me as long as they live upon 10
the earth and that they may teach their children: ye came 11
and stood also under the hill, and the hill burnt with fire: even 11
unto the midst of heaven, and there was darkness, clouds and 11
mist. And the LORD spake unto you out of the fire and ye 12
heard the voice of the words: But saw no image, save heard 12
a voice only. And he declared unto you his covenant, which 13
he commanded you to do, even ten verses and wrote them in 13
two tables of stone. And the LORD commanded me the same 14
season to teach you ordinances and laws, for to do them in the 14
land whither ye go to possess it. Take heed unto yourselves 15
diligently as pertaining unto your souls, for ye saw no man- 15
ner of image the day when the LORD spake unto you in Horeb 15
out of the fire: lest ye mar yourselves and make you graven 16
images after whatsoever likeness it be: whether after the like- 16
ness of man or woman or any manner beast that is on the 17
earth or of any manner feathered fowl that flyeth in the air, or 18
of any manner worm that creepeth on the earth or of any man- 18
ner fish that is in the water beneath the earth: Yea and lest 19
thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the 19
son and the moon and the stars and whatsoever is contained in 19
heaven, shouldest be deceived and shouldest bow thyself unto 19
them and serve the things which the LORD thy God hath dis- 19
tributed unto all nations that are under all quarters of heaven. 19
For the LORD took you and brought you out of the iron furnace 20
of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as it is come 20
to pass this day. Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me 21
for your sakes and sware, that I should not go over Jordan 21

4. v.7 Other: Goddes.

and that I should not go unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inheritance. For I must die in this land, and shall not go over Jordan: But ye shall go over and conquer that good land. Take heed unto yourselves therefore, that ye forget not the appointment of the LORD your God which he made with you, and that ye make you no graven image of whatsoever it be that the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, and a jealous God. If after thou hast gotten children and children's children and hast dwelt long in the land, ye shall mar yourselves and make graven images after the likeness of whatsoever it be, and shall work wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him. I call heaven and earth to record unto you this day, that ye shall shortly perish from off the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it: Ye shall not prolong your days therein, but shall shortly be destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the people whither the LORD shall bring you: and there ye shall serve gods which are the works of man's hand, wood and stone which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. Nevertheless ye shall seek the LORD your God even there, and shalt find him if thou seek him with all thine heart and with all thy soul. In thy tribulation and when all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, thou shalt turn unto the LORD thy God, and shalt hearken unto his voice. For the LORD thy God is a pitiful God: he will not forsake thee neither destroy thee, nor forget the appointment made with thy fathers which he sware unto them. For ask I pray thee of the days that are past which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth and from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether anything hath been like unto this great thing or whether any such thing hath been heard as it is, that a nation hath heard the voice of God speaking out of fire as thou hast heard, and yet lived? either whether God assayed to go and take him a people from among nations, thorow temptations and signs and wonders and thorow war and with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm and with mighty terrible sights, according unto all that the LORD your God did unto you in Egypt before your eyes. Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, how that the LORD he is God and that

there is none but he. Out of heaven he made thee hear his voice to nurture thee, and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them and brought thee out with his presence and with his mighty power of Egypt: to thrust out nations greater and mightier than thou before thee, to bring thee in and to give thee their land to inheritance: as it is come to pass this day. Understand therefore this day and turn it to thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath, there is no more: keep therefore his ordinances, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee and that thou mayst prolong thy days upon the earth which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.* Then Moses severed three cities on the other side Jordan toward the son rising, that he should flee thither which had killed his neighbour unwares and hated him not in time past, and therefore should flee unto one of the same cities and live: Bezer in the wilderness even in the plain country among the Rubenites: and Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites and Solan in Basan among the Manassites. This is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel, and these are the witness, ordinances and statutes which Moses told the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt, on the other side Jordan in the valley beside Beth Peor in the land of Sehon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Hesbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote after they were come out of Egypt, and conquered his land and the land of Og king of Basan two kings of the Amorites on the other side Jordan toward the son rising: from Aroer upon the bank of the river Arnon, unto mount Sion which is called Hermon and all the fields on the other side Jordan eastward: even unto the sea in the field under the springs of Pisga.

And Moses called unto all Israel and said unto them: Hear Israel the ordinances and laws which I speak in thine ears this day, and learn them and take heed that ye do them. The LORD our God made an appointment with us in Horeb. The LORD made not this bond with our fathers, but with us: we are they, which are all here alive this day. The LORD talked with you

v.40 Other: thy life long.

5 face to face in the mount out of the fire. And I stood between
the LORD and you the same time, to shew you the saying of the
LORD. For ye were afraid of the fire and therefore went not up
6 into the mount and he said: I am the LORD thy God which
brought thee out of the land of Egypt the house of bondage.
7 Thou shalt have therefore none other gods in my presence.
8 Thou shalt make thee no graven Image of any manner like-
ness that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the
9 water beneath the earth. Thou shalt neither bow thyself unto
them nor serve them, for I the LORD thy God, am a jealous
God, visiting the wickedness of the fathers upon the children,
even in the third and the fourth generation, among them that
10 hate me: and shew mercy upon thousands among them that
11 love me and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not take
the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not
12 hold him guiltless, that taketh his name in vain. Keep the
Sabbath day that thou sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath
13 commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour and do all that
14 thou hast to do, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the
LORD thy God: thou shalt do no manner work, neither thou
nor thy son nor thy daughter nor thy servant nor thy maid nor
thine ox nor thine ass nor any of thy cattle, nor the stranger
that is within thy city, that thy servant and thy maid may rest
15 as well as thou. And remember that thou wast a servant in
the land of Egypt and how that the LORD God, brought thee
out thence with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm. For
which cause the LORD thy God commandeth thee to keep the
16 Sabbath day. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD
thy God hath commanded thee: that thou mayst prolong thy
days, and that it may go well with thee on the land, which the
17, 18 LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not slee. Thou shalt
19, 20 not break wedlock. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear
21 false witness against thy neighbour. Thou shalt not lust af-
ter thy neighbour's wife: thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's
house, field, servant, maid, ox, ass nor ought that is thy neigh-
22 bour's. These words the LORD spake unto all your multitude
in the mount out of the fire, cloud and darkness, with a loud
voice, and added no more thereto, and wrote them in two tables
23 of stone and delivered them unto me. But as soon as ye heard
the voice out of the darkness and saw the hill burn with fire,

ye came unto me all the heads of your tribes and your elders: and ye said: behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the fire, and we have seen this day that God may talk with a man and he yet live. And now wherefore should we die that this great fire should consume us: If we should hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, we should die. For what is any flesh that he should hear the voice of the living God speaking out of the fire as we have done and should yet live: Go thou and hear all that the LORD our God sayeth, and tell thou unto us all that the LORD our God sayeth unto thee, and we will hear it and do it. And the LORD heard the voice of your words when ye spake unto me, and he said unto me: I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoke unto thee, they have well said all that they have said. Oh that they had such an heart with them to fear me and keep all my commandments alway, that it might go well with them and with their children for ever. Go and say unto them: get you into your tents again, but stand thou here before me and I will tell thee all the commandments, ordinances and laws which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess. Take heed therefore that ye do as the LORD your God hath commanded you, and turn not aside: either to the right hand or to the left: but walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live and that it may go well with you and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

These are the commandments, ordinances and laws which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ordinances and his commandments which I command thee, both thou and thy son and thy son's son all days of thy life, that thy days may be prolonged. Hear therefore Israel and take heed that thou do thereafter, that it may go well with thee and that ye may increase mightily: even as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey. Hear Israel, the LORD thy God is LORD onely, and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, with all thy soul and with all thy might. And these words which I command thee

7 this day, shall be in thine heart and thou shalt whet them on
thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou art at home in
thy house and as thou walkest by the way, and when thou
8 liest down and when thou risest up: and thou shalt bind them
for a sign upon thine hand. And they shall be papers of remem-
9 brance between thine eyes, and shalt write them upon the
10 posts of thy house and upon thy gates. And when the LORD
thy God hath brought thee into the land which he sware unto
thy fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give thee with great
11 and goodly cities which thou buildest not, and houses full
of all manner goods which thou filledst not, and wells digged
which thou diggedst not, and vines and olive trees which thou
12 planted not, and when thou hast eaten, and art full: Then be-
ware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee out of the
13 land of Egypt the house of bondage. But fear the LORD thy
14 God and serve him, and swear by his name, and see that ye
walk not after strange gods* off the gods of the nations which
15 are about you. For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among
you, lest the wrath of the LORD thy God wax hot upon thee and
16 destroy thee from the earth. Ye shall not tempt the LORD your
17 God as ye did at Masa. But see that ye keep the command-
ments of the LORD your God, his witnesses and his ordinances
18 which he hath commanded thee, and see thou do that which is
right and good in the sight of the LORD: that thou mayst prosper
and that thou mayst go and conquer that good land which
19 the LORD sware unto thy fathers, and that the LORD may
20 cast out all thine enemies before thee as he hath said. When
thy son asketh thee in time to come saying: What meaneth
the witnesses, ordinances and laws which the LORD our God
21 hath commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son: We
were bondmen unto Pharaoh in Egypt, but the LORD brought
22 us out of Egypt with a mighty hand. And the LORD shewed
signs and wonders both great and evil upon Egypt, Pharaoh and
23 upon all his household, before our eyes, and brought us from
thence: to bring us in and to give us the land which he sware
24 unto our fathers. And therefore commanded us to do all these
ordinances and for to fear the LORD our God, for our wealth al-
ways and that he might save us, as it is come to pass this day.
25 Moreover it shall be righteousness unto us before the LORD

6. v.14 Other: goddess.

our God, if we take heed to keep all these commandments as he hath commanded us.

When the LORD thy God hath brought thee into the land **VII**
whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee: the Hethites, the Girgosites, the Amorites, the Cananites, the Pheresites, the Hevites and the Jebusites. Seven nations more in number and mightier than thou: and 2
when the LORD thy God hath set them before thee that thou shouldest smite them, see that thou utterly destroy them and make no covenant with them nor have compassion on them. Also thou shalt make no marriages with them, neither give 3
thy daughter unto his son nor take his daughter unto thy son. For they will make your sons depart from me and serve strange 4
gods, and then will the wrath of the LORD wax hot upon you and destroy you shortly. But thus ye shall deal with them: 5
overthrow their altars, break down their pillars, cut down their groves and burn their images with fire. For thou art an holy 6
nation unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a several people unto himself of all nations that are upon the earth. It was not because of the multitude of 7
you above all nations, that the LORD had lust unto you and chose you. For ye were fewest of all nations: But because the 8
LORD loved you and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, therefore he brought you out of Egypt with a mighty hand and delivered you out of the house of bondage: even from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Un- 9
derstand therefore, that the LORD thy God he is God and that a true God, which keepeth appointment and mercy unto them that love him and keep his commandments, even thorowout a thousand generations and rewardeth them that hate him 10
before his face so that he bringeth them to nought, and will not defer the time unto him that hateth him but will reward him before his face. Keep therefore the commandments, or- 11
dinances and laws which I command you this day, that ye do them. If ye shall hearken unto these laws and shall observe 12
and do them, then shall the LORD thy God keep appointment with thee and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers and will love thee, bless thee and multiply thee: he will bless the 13
fruit of thy womb and the fruit of thy field, thy corn, thy wine and thy oil, the fruit of thine oxen and the flocks of thy sheep in

14 the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all nations, there shall be neither man nor woman unfruitful among you, nor anything unfruitful among
15 your cattle. Moreover the LORD will turn from thee all manner infirmities, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee, but will send them upon them
16 that hate thee. Thou shalt bring to nought all nations which the LORD thy God delivereth thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that shall be
17 thy decay. If thou shalt say in thine heart: these nations are more than I, how can I cast them out? Fear them not, but remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh and unto all
19 Egypt, and the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs and wonders and mighty hand and stretched out arm wherewith the LORD thy God brought thee out: even so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the nations of which thou art
20 afraid. Thereto, the LORD thy God will send hornets among them until they that are left, and hide them selves from thee,
21 be destroyed. See thou fear them not for the LORD thy God is among you a mighty God and a terrible. The LORD thy God will put out these nations before thee a little and a little: thou mayst not consume them at once lest the beasts of
23 the field increase upon thee. And the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee and stir up a mighty tempest among
24 them, until they be brought to nought. And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their names from under heaven. There shall no man stand before thee, un-
25 til thou have destroyed them. The images of their gods thou shalt burn with fire, and see that thou covet not the silver or gold that is on them nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therewith. For it is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
26 Bring not therefore the Abomination to thine house, lest thou be a damned thing as it is: but utterly defy it and abhor it, for it is a thing that must be destroyed.

VIII All the commandments which I command thee this day ye shall keep for to do them, that ye may live and multiply and go and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.
2 And think on all the way which the LORD thy God led thee this forty year in the wilderness, for to humble thee and to prove thee, to wete what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest

keep his commandments or no. He humbled thee and made 3
thee hunger and fed thee with manna which neither thou nor
thy father knew of, to make thee know that a man must not live
by bread only: but by all that proceedeth out of the mouth of
the LORD must a man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon 4
thee, neither did thy feet swell this forty year. Understand 5
therefore in thine heart, that as a man nurtureth his son, even
so the LORD thy God nurtureth thee. Keep therefore the com- 6
mandments of the LORD thy God that thou walk in his ways
and that thou fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee 7
into a good land, a land of rivers of water, of fountains and of
springs that spring out both in valleys and hills: a land of 8
wheat and of barley, of vines, fig trees and pomegranates, a
land of olive trees with oil and of honey: a land wherein thou 9
shalt not eat bread in scarceness, and where thou shalt lack
nothing, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills
thou shalt dig brass. When thou hast eaten therefore and 10
filled thyself, then bless the LORD for the good land which he
hath given thee. But beware that thou forget not the LORD 11
thy God, that thou wouldest not keep his commandments, laws
and ordinances which I command thee this day: yea and when 12
thou hast eaten and filled thyself and hast built goodly houses
and dwelt therein, and when thy beasts and thy sheep are 13
waxed many and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied and all 14
that thou hast increased, then beware lest thine heart rise and
thou forget the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the
land of Egypt the house of bondage, and which led thee in 15
the wilderness both great and terrible with fiery serpents and
scorpions and thirst* where was no water, which brought the
water out of the rock of flint: which fed thee in the wilder- 16
ness with Man whereof thy fathers knew not, for to humble
thee and to prove thee, that he might do thee good at thy latter
end. And beware that thou say not in thine heart, my power 17
and the might of mine own hand hath done me all these acts:
But remember the LORD thy God, how that it is he which gave 18
thee power to do manfully, for to make good the promise which
he sware unto thy fathers, as it is come to pass this day. For 19
if thou shalt forget the LORD thy God and shalt walk after
strange gods and serve them and worship them, I testify unto

8. v.15 Other: drouth.

20 you this day, that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before thee, even so ye shall perish, because ye would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God.

IX Hear Israel, thou goest over Jordan this day, to go and conquer nations greater and mightier than thyself: and cities great
 2 and walled up to heaven, and people great and tall, even the children of the Enakims, which thou knowest and of whom thou hast heard say who is able to stand* before the children
 3 of Enack? But understand this day that the LORD thy God which goeth over before thee a consuming fire, he shall destroy them and he shall subdue them before thee. And thou shalt cast them out, and bring them to nought quickly as the
 4 LORD hath said unto thee. Speak not in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out before thee saying: for my righteousness the LORD hath brought me into possess this land. Nay, but for the wickedness of these nations the
 5 LORD doth cast them out before thee. It is not for thy righteousness' sake and right heart that thou goest to possess their land: But partly for the wickedness of these nations, the LORD thy God doth cast them out before thee, and partly to perform that which the LORD thy God sware unto thy fathers, Abra-
 6 ham, Isaac and Jacob. Understand therefore that it is not for thy righteousness' sake, that the LORD thy God doth give thee this good land to possess it, for thou art a stiffnecked people.
 7 Remember and forget not how thou provokedest the LORD thy God in the wilderness: for since the day that thou camest out of the land of Egypt until ye came unto this place, ye have re-
 8 belled against the LORD. Also in Horeb ye angered the LORD so that the LORD was wroth with you, even to have destroyed
 9 you, after that I was gone up into the mount, to fetch the tables of stone, the tables of appointment which the LORD made with you. And I abode in the hill forty days and forty nights
 10 and neither ate bread nor drank water. And the LORD delivered me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and in them was according to all the words which the LORD said unto you in the mount out of the fire in the day when the
 11 people were gathered together. And when the forty days and forty nights were ended, the LORD gave me the two tables of

9. v.2 Other: stond.

stone, the tables of the testament, and said unto me: Up, and 12
 get thee down quickly from hence, for thy people which thou
 hast brought out of Egypt, have marred them selves. They
 are turned at once out of the way, which I commanded them,
 and have made them a god of metal. Furthermore the LORD 13
 spake unto me saying: I see this people how that it is a stiff-
 necked people, let me alone that I may destroy them and put 14
 out the name of them from under heaven, and I will make of
 thee a nation both greater and more than they. And I turned 15
 away and came down from the hill (and the hill burnt with fire)
 and had the two tables of the appointment in my hands. And 16
 when I looked and saw that ye had sinned against the LORD
 your God and had made you a calf of metal and had turned
 at once out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.
 Then I took the two tables and cast them out of my two hands, 17
 and brake them before your eyes. And I fell before the LORD: 18
 even as at the first time forty days and nights, and neither ate
 bread nor drank water, over all your sins which ye had sinned
 in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD and in provoking 19
 him. For I was afraid of the wrath and fierceness wherewith
 the LORD was angry with you, even for to have destroyed you;
 But the LORD heard my petition at that time also. The LORD 20
 was very angry with Aaron also, even for to have destroyed
 him: But I made intercession for Aaron also the same time.
 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made and burnt 21
 him with fire and stamped him and ground him a good, even
 unto small dust. And I cast the dust thereof into the brook
 that descended out of the mount. Also at Thabeera and at 22
 Masa and at the sepulchres of lust ye angered the LORD, yea 23
 and when the LORD sent you from Cades Barnea saying: go
 up and conquer the land which I have given you, ye disobeyed
 the mouth of the LORD your God, and neither believed him
 nor hearkened unto his voice. Thus ye have been disobedient 24
 unto the LORD, since the day that I knew you. And I fell be-
 fore the LORD forty days and forty nights which I lay there, for 25
 the LORD was minded to have destroyed you. But I made in-
 tercession unto the LORD and said: O Lord Jehovah,* destroy 26
 not thy people and thine inheritance which thou hast delivered
 thorow thy greatness and which thou hast brought out of Egypt

v.26 Other: Iehouah.

27 with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac
and Jacob and look not unto the stubbornness of this people
28 nor unto their wickedness and sin: lest the land whence thou
broughtest them say: Because the LORD was not able to bring
them into the land which he promised them and because he
hated them, therefore he carried them out to destroy them in
29 the wilderness. Moreover they are thy people and thine in-
heritance, which thou broughtest out with thy mighty power
and with thy stretched out arm.

X In the same season the LORD said unto me: hew thee two
tables of stone like unto the first and come up unto me into
2 the mount and make thee an Ark of wood, and I will write in
the table, the words that were in the first tables which thou
3 brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I made an
ark of sethim wood and hewed two tables of stone like unto
the first, and went up into the mountain and the two tables in
4 mine hand. And he wrote in the tables, according to the first
writing (the ten verses which the LORD spake unto you in the
mount out of the fire in the day when the people were gathered)
5 * and gave them unto me. And I departed and came down from
the hill and put the tables in the ark which I had made: and
6 there they remained, as the LORD commanded me. And the
children of Israel took their journey from Beroth Ben * Jaken
to Mosera, where Aaron died and where he was buried, and
7 Eleazer his son became priest in his stead. And from thence
they departed unto Gudgod: and from Gudgod to Jathbath, a
8 land of rivers of water. And the same season the LORD sepa-
rated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the appointment of the
LORD and to stand before the LORD, and to minister unto him
9 and to bless in his name unto this day. Wherefore the Levites
have no part nor inheritance with their brethren. The LORD he
is their inheritance, as the LORD thy God hath promised them.
10 And I tarried in the mount, even as at the first time forty days
and forty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that
11 time also, so that the LORD would not destroy thee. And the
LORD said unto me: up and go forth in the journey before the
people and let them go in and conquer the land which I sware
12 unto their fathers to give unto them. And now Israel what
is it that the LORD thy God requireth of thee, but to fear the

LORD thy God and to walk in all his ways and to love him and to serve the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou keep the commandments of the LORD and his ordinances which I command thee this day, for thy wealth. Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, and the earth with all that therein is: only the LORD had a lust unto thy fathers to love them, and therefore chose you their seed after them of all nations, as it is come to pass this day Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your hearts, and be no longer stiffnecked. For the LORD your God, he is God of Gods and Lord of Lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible which regardeth no man's person nor taketh gifts: but doeth right unto the fatherless and widow and loveth the stranger, to give him food and raiment. Love therefore the stranger, for ye were strangers your selves in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God and serve him and cleave unto him and swear by his name, for he is thy praise and he is thy God that hath done these great and terrible things for thee, which thine eyes have seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with seventy souls, and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven in multitude.

Love the LORD thy God and keep his observances, his ordinances, his laws and his commandments alway. And call to mind this day that which your children have neither known nor seen: even the nurture of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand and his stretched out arm: his miracles and his acts which he did among the Egyptians, even unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt and unto all his land: and what he did unto the host of the Egyptians, unto their horses and chariots, how he brought the water of the red sea upon them as they chased you, and how the LORD hath brought them to nought unto this day: and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place: and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab the son of Ruben, how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them with their households and their tents, and all their substance that was in their possession, in the midst of Israel. For your eyes have seen all the great deeds of the LORD which he did. Keep therefore all the commandments which I command thee this day that ye may be strong and go and conquer the land whither ye go to possess it, **XI**

9 and that ye may prolong your days in the land which the LORD
sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a
10 land that floweth with milk and honey. For the land whither
thou goest to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt whence
thou camest out, where thou sowedest thy seed and watered
11 it with thy labour as a garden of herbs: but the land
whither ye go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys
12 and drinketh water of the rain of heaven, and a land which
the LORD thy God careth for. The eyes of the LORD thy God
are always upon it, from the beginning of the year unto the lat-
13 ter end of the year. If thou shalt hearken therefore unto my
commandments which I command you this day, that ye love the
LORD your God and serve him with all your hearts and with all
14 your souls: then he will give rain unto your land in due sea-
son, both the first rain and the latter, and thou shalt gather in
15 thy corn, thy wine and thine oil. And he will send grass in thy
fields for thy cattle: and thou shalt eat and fill thyself. But be-
16 ware that your hearts deceive* you not that ye turn aside and
serve strange gods and worship them, and then the wrath of
the LORD wax hot upon you and shut up the heaven that there
be no rain and that your land yield not her fruit, and that ye
perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth
18 you. Put up therefore these my words in your hearts and in
your souls, and bind them for a sign unto your hands, and let
19 them be as papers of remembrance between your eyes, and
teach them your children: so that thou talk of them when thou
sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and
20 when thou liest down and when thou risest up: yea and write
them upon the doorposts of thine house and upon thy gates,
21 that your days may be multiplied and the days of your children
upon the earth which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give
22 them, as long as the days of heaven last upon the earth. For if
ye shall keep all these commandments which I command you,
so that ye do them and love the LORD your God and walk in all
23 his ways and cleave unto him. Then will the LORD cast out all
24 these nations* both greater and mightier than your selves. All
the places whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be
yours: even from the wilderness and from Libanon and from
the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your

11. v.16 Other: disceave. v.23 Other: *and ye shall conquer them which are.*

coasts be. There shall no man be able to stand before you: the LORD your God shall cast the fear and dread of you upon all lands whither ye shall come, as he hath said unto you. Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse: a blessing: if ye hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day: And a curse: if ye will not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God: but turn out of the way which I command you this day to go after strange gods which ye have not known. When the LORD thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, then put the blessing upon mount Garizim and the curse upon mount Ebal, which are on the other side Jordan on the back side of the way toward the going down of the son in the land of the Cananites which dwell in the fields over against Gilgal beside Moreh grove. For ye shall go over to go and possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and shall conquer it and dwell therein. Take heed therefore that ye do all the commandments and laws, which I set before you this day.

These are the ordinances and laws which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, as long as ye live upon the earth. See that ye destroy all places where the nations which ye conquer serve their gods, upon high mountains and on high* hills and under every green tree. Overthrow their altars and break their pillars and burn their groves with fire and hew down the images of their gods, and bring the names of them to nought out of that place. See ye do not so unto the LORD your God but ye shall enquire the place which the LORD your God shall have chosen out of all your tribes to put his name there and there to dwell. And thither thou shalt come, and thither ye shall bring your burnt sacrifices and your offerings, your tithes and heave offerings of your hands, your vows and free will offerings and thy first born of your oxen and of your sheep. And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye lay your hands on, both ye and your households, because the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. Ye shall do after nothing that we do here this day, every man what seemeth him good in his own eyes. For ye are not yet come to rest

XII

2

3

4, 5

6

7

8

9

12. v.2 Other: an hye.

nor unto the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But ye shall go over Jordan and dwell in the land which the
LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and he shall give you
rest from all your enemies round about: and ye shall dwell
11 in safety. Therefore when the LORD your God hath chosen a
place to make his name dwell there, thither ye shall bring all
that I command you, your burnt sacrifices and your offerings,
your tithes and the heave offerings of your hands and all your
12 godly vows which ye vow unto the LORD. And ye shall re-
joice before the LORD your God, both ye, your sons and your
daughters, your servants and your maids and the Levite that
is within your gates for he hath neither part nor inheritance
13 with you. Take heed that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in
14 whatsoever place thou seest: but in the place which the LORD
shall have chosen among one of thy tribes, there thou shalt
offer thy burnt offerings and there thou shalt do all that I com-
15 mand thee. Notwithstanding thou mayst kill and eat flesh in
all thy cities, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after according to the
blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee both
the unclean and the clean mayst thou eat, even as the roe and
16 the hart: only eat not the blood, but pour it upon the earth as
17 water. Thou mayst not eat within thy gates the tithes of thy
corn, of thy wine and of thy oil, either the firstborn of thine
oxen or of thy sheep, neither any of thy vows which thou vow-
est, nor thy freewill offerings or heave offerings of thine hands:
18 but thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place
which the LORD thy God hath chosen: both thou thy son and
thy daughter, thy servant and thy maid and the Levite that
is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD
19 thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hand to. And beware
that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the
20 earth. If (when the LORD thy God hath enlarged thy coasts as
he hath promised thee) thou say: I will eat flesh, because thy
soul longeth to eat flesh: then thou shalt eat flesh, whatsoever
21 thy soul lusteth. If the place which the LORD thy God hath
chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou
mayst kill of thy oxen and of thy sheep which the LORD hath
given thee as I have commanded thee, and thou mayst eat in
22 thine own city whatsoever thy soul lusteth. Neverthelater, as
the roe and the hart is eaten, even so thou shalt eat it: the un-

clean and the clean indifferently thou shalt eat. But be strong 23
 that thou eat not the blood. For the blood, that is the life: and 24
 thou mayst not eat the life with the flesh: thou mayst not eat 24
 it: but must pour it upon the earth as water. See thou eat it 25
 not therefore that it may go well with thee and with thy chil-
 dren after thee, when thou shalt have done that which is right
 in the sight of the LORD. But thy holy things which thou hast 26
 and thy vows, thou shalt take and go unto the place which the
 LORD hath chosen, and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, 27
 both flesh and blood upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and
 the blood of thine offerings thou shalt pour out upon the altar
 of the LORD thy God, and shalt eat the flesh. Take heed and 28
 hear all these words which I command thee that it may go well
 with thee and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou
 doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy
 God. When the LORD thy God hath destroyed the nations be- 29
 fore thee, whither thou goest to conquer them, and when thou
 hast conquered them, and dwelt in their lands: Beware that 30
 thou be not taken in a snare after them, after that they be
 destroyed before thee, and that thou ask not after their gods
 saying: how did these nations serve their gods, that I may do
 so likewise? Nay, thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: 31
 for all abominations which the LORD hated did they unto their
 gods. For they burnt both their sons and their daughters with
 fire unto their gods. But whatsoever I command you that take 32
 heed ye do: and put nought thereto, nor take ought there from.

If there arise among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams **XIII**
 and give thee a sign or a wonder, and that sign or wonder 2
 which he hath said come to pass, and then say: let us go af-
 ter strange gods which thou hast not known, and let us serve
 them: hearken not unto the words of that prophet or dreamer 3
 of dreams. For the LORD thy God tempteth you, to wete whether
 ye love the LORD your God with all your hearts and with all
 your souls. For ye must walk after the LORD your God and 4
 fear him and keep his commandments and hearken unto his
 voice and serve him and cleave unto him. And that prophet 5
 or dreamer of dreams shall die for it, because he hath spoken
 to turn you away from the LORD your God which brought you
 out of the land of Egypt and delivered you out of the house of
 bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy

God commanded thee to walk in: and so thou shalt put evil
6 away from thee. If thy brother the son of thy mother or thine
own son or thy daughter or the wife that lieth in thy bosom or
thy friend which is as thine own soul unto thee, entice thee se-
cretly saying: let us go and serve strange gods which thou hast
7 not known nor yet thy fathers, of the gods of the people which
are round about thee, whether they be nye unto thee or far off
8 from thee, from the one end of the land unto the other. See
thou consent not unto him nor hearken unto him: no, let not
thine eye pity him nor have compassion on him, nor keep him
9 secret, but cause him to be slain: Thine hand shall be first
upon him to kill him: and then the hands of all the people.
10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die, because he
hath gone about to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God
11 which brought thee out of Egypt the house of bondage. And
all Israel shall hear and fear and shall do no more and such
12 wickedness as this is, among them. If thou shalt hear say of
one of thy cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee to
13 dwell in, that certain being the children of Belial are gone out
from among you and have moved the inhabitants of their city
saying: let us go and serve strange gods which ye have not
14 known. Then seek and make search and enquire diligently.
If it be true and the thing of a surety that such abomination
15 is wrought among you: then thou shalt smite the dwellers of
that city with the edge of the sword, and destroy it merciless
and all that is therein, and even the very cattle thereof with
16 the edge of the sword. And gather all the spoil of it into the
midst of the streets thereof, and burn with fire: both the city
and all the spoil thereof every whit unto the LORD thy God.
And it shall be an heap for ever and shall not be built again.
17 And see that there cleave nought of the damned thing in thine
hand, that the LORD may turn from his fierce wrath and shew
thee mercy and have compassion on thee and multiply thee, as
18 he hath sworn unto thy fathers: when thou hast hearkened
unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his command-
ments which I command thee this day so that thou do that
which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

XIV Ye are the children of the LORD your God, cut not your
selves nor make you any baldness between the eyes for any
2 man's death. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy

God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a several people
 unto himself, of all the nations that are upon the earth. Ye 3
 shall eat no manner of abomination. These are the beasts 4
 which ye shall eat of: oxen, sheep and goats, hart, roe and bu- 5
 ggle, hart* goat, unicorn, origen and Camelion. And all beasts 6
 that cleave the hoof, and slit it into two claws and chew the
 cud, them ye shall eat. Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat 7
 of them that chew cud and of them that divide and cleave the
 hoof: the camel, the hare and the coney. For they chew cud, but
 divide not the hoof: and therefore are unclean unto you: and 8
 also the swine, for though he divide the hoof, yet he cheweth
 not cud, and therefore is unclean unto you: Ye shall not eat of
 the flesh of them nor touch the dead carcasses of them. These 9
 ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: All that have fins and
 scales. And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, of that ye 10
 may not eat, for that is unclean unto you. Of all clean birds 11
 ye shall eat, but these are they of which ye may not eat: the 12
 eagle, the goshawk, the cormorant, the ixion, the vultur, the 13
 kite and her kind, and all kind of ravens, the Ostrich, the 14, 15
 nightcrow, the cuckoo, the sparrowhawk and all her kind, the 16
 little owl, the great owl, the back, the bittern, the pye, the 17, 18
 stork, the heron, the Jay in his kind, the lapwing, the swallow.
 And all creeping fowls are unclean unto you and may not be 19
 eaten of: but of all clean fowls ye may well eat. Ye shall eat 20, 21
 of nothing that dieth alone: But thou mayest give it unto the
 stranger that is in thy city that he eat it, or mayst sell it unto
 an Alien. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God.
 Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. Thou shalt 22
 tithe all the increase of thy seed that cometh out of the field
 year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God in 23
 the place, which he hath chosen to make his name dwell there
 the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine and of thine oil, and the first-
 born of thine oxen and of thy flock that thou mayst learn to
 fear the LORD thy God alway. If the way be too long for thee, 24
 so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far
 from the which the LORD thy God hath chosen to set his name
 there (for the LORD thy God hath blessed thee) then make it 25
 in money and take the money in thine hand, and go unto the
 place which the LORD thy God hath chosen, and bestow that 26

14. v.5 Other: wild.

money on whatsoever thy soul lusteth after: on oxen, sheep, wine and good drink, and on whatsoever thy soul desireth, and eat there before the LORD thy God and be merry: both thou
27 and thine household and the Levite that is in thy city. See thou forsake not the Levite, for he hath neither part nor inheritance with thee. At the end of three year, thou shalt bring
28 forth all the tithes of thine increase the same year and lay it up within thine own city, and the Levite shall come because he
29 hath neither part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow which are within thy city and shall eat and fill them selves: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the works of thine hand which thou doest.

XV, 2 At the end of seven year thou shalt make a free year. And this is the manner of the free year, whosoever lendeth ought with his hand unto his neighbour, may not ask again that which he hath lent, of his neighbour or of his brother: because
3 it is called the LORD's free year, yet of a stranger thou mayst call it home again. But that which thou hast with thy brother
4 thine hand shall remit, and that in any wise, that there be no beggar among you. For the LORD shall bless the land which
5 the LORD thy God giveth thee, an heritage to possess it: so that thou hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and do all these commandments which I command you
6 this day: yea and then the LORD thy God shall bless thee as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and shalt borrow of no man, and shalt reign over many nations,
7 but none shall reign over thee. When one of thy brethren among you is waxed poor in any of thy cities within thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, see that thou harden not
8 thine heart nor shut to thine hand from thy poor brother: But open thine hand unto him and lend him sufficient for his need
9 which he hath. And beware that there be not a point of Belial in thine heart, that thou wouldest say: The seventh year, the year of freedom is at hand, and therefore it grieve thee to look on thy poor brother and givest him nought and he then
10 cry unto the LORD against thee and it be sin unto thee: But give him, and let it not grieve thine heart to give. Because that for that thing, the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy
11 works and in all that thou putttest thine hand to. For the land shall never be without poor. Wherefore I command thee say-

ing: open thine hand unto thy brother that is needy and poor in
 thy land. If thy brother an Hebrew sell himself to thee, or an 12
 Hebrewess, he shall serve thee six year and the seventh year
 thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou sendest 13
 him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:
 but shalt give him of thy sheep and of thy corn and of thy wine, 14
 and give him of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed
 thee. And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of 15
 Egypt, and the LORD thy God delivered thee thence: where-
 fore I command thee this thing today. But and if he say unto 16
 thee, I will not go away from thee, because he loveth thee and
 thine house and is well at ease with thee. Then take an awl 17
 and nail his ear to the door therewith and let him be thy ser-
 vant forever, and unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.
 And let it not grieve thine eyes to let him go out from thee, for 18
 he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee in his ser-
 vice six years. And the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all
 that thou doest. All the firstborn that come of thine oxen and 19
 of thy sheep that are males, thou shalt hallow unto the LORD
 thy God. Thou shalt do no service with the firstborn of thy
 sheep: but shalt eat them before the LORD thy God year by 20
 year in the place which the LORD hath chosen both thou and
 thine household. If there be any deformity therein, whether it 21
 be lame or blind or whatsoever evil favouredness it hath, thou
 shalt not offer it unto the LORD thy God: But shalt eat it in 22
 thine own city, the unclean and the clean indifferently, as the
 roe and the hart. Only eat not the blood thereof, but pour it 23
 upon the ground as water.

Observe the month of Abib, and offer passover unto the **XVI**
 LORD thy God. For in the month of Abib, the LORD thy God
 brought thee out of Egypt by night : Thou shalt therefore of- 2
 fer passover unto the LORD thy God, and sheep and oxen in
 the place which the LORD shall choose to make his name dwell
 there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread therewith: but shalt 3
 eat therewith the bread of tribulation seven days long. For
 thou camest out of the land of Egypt in haste, that thou mayst
 remember the day when thou camest out of the land of Egypt,
 all days of thy life. And see that there be no leavened bread 4
 seen in all thy coasts seven days long, and that there remain
 nothing of the flesh which thou hast offered the first day at

5 evening, until the morning. Thou mayst not offer passover in
6 any of thy cities which the LORD thy God giveth thee: But
in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to make
his name dwell in, there thou shalt offer Passover at evening
about the going down of the sun, even in the season that thou
7 camest out of Egypt. And thou shalt seethe and eat* in the
place which the LORD thy God hath chosen, and depart on the
8 morrow and get thee unto thy tent. Six days thou shalt eat
sweet bread, and the seventh day is for the people to come
together to the LORD thy God, that thou mayst do no work.
9 Then reckon the seven weeks, and begin to reckon the seven
10 weeks when the sickle beginneth in the corn, and keep the feast
of weeks unto the LORD thy God, that thou give a freewillof-
fering of thine hand unto the LORD thy God according as the
11 LORD thy God hath blessed thee. And rejoice before the LORD
thy God both thou, thy son, thy daughter, thy servant and thy
maid, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger,
the fatherless and the widow that are among you, in the place
which the LORD thy God hath chosen to make his name dwell
12 there. And remember that thou was a servant in Egypt, that
13 thou observe and do these ordinances. Thou shalt observe
the feast of tabernacles seven days long, after that thou hast
14 gathered in thy corn and thy wine. And thou shalt rejoice in
that thy feast, both thou and thy son, thy daughter, thy ser-
vant, thy maid, the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and
15 the widow that are in thy cities. Seven days thou shalt keep
holy day unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD
shall choose: for the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy
fruits and in all the works of thine hands, and thou shalt be
16 all together gladness. Three times in the year shall all your
males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he
shall choose: In the feast of sweet bread, in the feast of weeks
and in the booth feast.* And they shall not appear before the
17 LORD empty: but every man with the gift of his hand, ac-
cording to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath
18 given thee. Judges and officers thou shalt make thee in all
thy cities* which the LORD thy God giveth thee thorowout thy
19 tribes: And let them judge the people righteously. Wrest not
the law nor know any person neither take any reward: for gifts

16. v.7 Other: *it.* v.16 Other: feast of the tabernacles. v.18 Other: gates.

blind the wise and pervert the words of the righteous. But in 20
 all things follow righteousness, that thou mayst live and en-
 joy the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt 21
 plant no grove of whatsoever trees it be, nye unto the altar of
 the LORD thy God which thou shalt make thee. Thou shalt 22
 set thee up no pillar, which the LORD thy God hateth.

Thou shalt offer unto the LORD thy God no ox or sheep **XVII**
 wherein is any deformity, whatsoever evil favouredness it be:
 for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God. If there 2
 be found among you in any of thy cities which the LORD thy
 God giveth thee man or woman that hath wrought wickedness
 in the sight of the LORD thy God, that they have gone beyond
 his appointment, so that they have gone and served strange 3
 gods and worshipped them, whether it be the son or moon or
 anything contained in heaven which I forbade, and it was told 4
 thee and thou hast heard of it: Then thou shalt enquire dili-
 gently. And if it be true and the thing of a surety that such
 abomination is wrought in Israel, then thou shalt bring forth 5
 that man or that woman which have committed that wicked
 thing, unto thy gates and shalt stone them with stones and
 they shall die. At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall 6
 he that is worthy of death, die: but at the mouth of one wit-
 ness he shall not die. And the hands of the witnesses shall 7
 be first upon him to kill him, and afterward the hands of all
 the people: so shalt thou put wickedness away from thee. If 8
 a matter be too hard for thee in judgement between blood and
 blood, plea and plea, plage and plage in matters of strife within
 thy cities: Then arise and get thee up unto the place which
 the LORD thy God hath chosen, and go unto the priests the 9
 Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and
 ask, and they shall shew thee how to judge. And see that thou 10
 do according to that which they of that place which the LORD
 hath chosen shew thee, and see that thou observe to do accord-
 ing to all that they enform thee. According to the law which 11
 they teach thee and manner of judgement which they tell thee,
 see that thou do and that thou bow not from that which they
 shew thee, neither to the right hand nor to the left. And that 12
 man that will do presumptuously, so that he will not hearken
 unto the priest that standeth there to minister unto the LORD
 thy God or unto the judge, shall die: and so thou shalt put

13 away evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear and shall
14 fear, and shall do no more presumptuously. When thou art
come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee and
enjoyest it and dwellest therein: If thou shalt say, I will set
a king over me, like unto all the nations that are about me:
15 Then thou shalt make him king over thee, whom the LORD thy
God shall choose. One of thy brethren must thou make king
over thee, and mayst not set a stranger over thee which is not
16 of thy brethren. But in any wise let him not hold too many
horses, that he bring not the people again to Egypt thorow the
multitude of horses, forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto
17 you: ye shall henceforth go no more again that way. Also he
shall not have too many wives, lest his heart turn away, nei-
18 ther shall he gather him silver and gold too much. And when
he is sitten upon the seat of his kingdom, he shall write him
out this second law in a book taking a copy of the priests' the
19 Levites'. And it shall be with him and he shall read there in
all days of his life that he may learn to fear the LORD his God
for to keep all the words of this law and these ordinances for to
20 do them: that his heart arise not above his brethren and that
he turn not from the commandment: either to the right hand
or to the left: that both he and his children may prolong their
days in his kingdom in Israel.

XVIII The priests the Levites, all the tribe of Levi shall have no
part nor inheritance with Israel. The offerings of the LORD and
2 his inheritance they shall eat, but shall have no inheritance
among their brethren: the LORD he is their inheritance, as he
3 hath said unto them. And this is the duty of the priests, of the
people and of them that offer, whether it be ox or sheep: They
must give unto the priest, the shoulder and the two cheeks
4 and the maw, the first fruits of thy corn, wine and oil, and
5 the first of thy sheep shearing must thou give him. For the
LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes to stand
and to minister in the name of the LORD: both him and his
6 sons for ever. If a Levite come out of any of thy cities or any
place of Israel, where he is a sojourner, and come with all the
lust of his heart unto the place which the LORD hath chosen:
7 he shall there minister in the name of the LORD his God as
all his brethren the Levites do which stand there before the
8 LORD. And they shall have like portions to eat, beside that

which cometh to him of the patrimony of his elders. When 9
 thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth
 thee, see that thou learn not to do after the abominations of
 these nations. Let there not be found among you that maketh 10
 his son or his daughter go thorow fire, either a bruterar or a
 maker of dismal days or that useth witchcraft* or a sorcerer,
 or a charmer, or that speaketh* with a spirit, or a soothsayer 11
 or that talketh with them that are dead.* For all that do such 12
 things are abomination unto the LORD: and because of these
 abominations the LORD thy God doeth cast them out before
 thee, be pure therefore with the LORD thy God. For these 13, 14
 nations which thou shalt conquer, hearken unto makers* of
 dismal days and bruterars.* But the LORD thy God permitteth
 not that to thee. The LORD thy God will stir up a Prophet 15
 among you: even of thy brethren like unto me: and unto him
 ye shall hearken according to all that thou desiredest of the 16
 LORD thy God in Horeb in the day when the people were gath-
 ered saying: Let me hear the voice of my LORD God no more,
 nor see this great fire any more, that I die not. And the LORD 17
 said unto me: they have well spoken, I will raise them up a 18
 prophet from among their brethren like unto thee and will put
 my words into his mouth and he shall speak unto them all that
 I shall command him. And whosoever will not hearken unto 19
 the words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it
 of him. But the prophet which shall presume to speak ought 20
 in my name which I commanded him not to speak, and he that
 speaketh in the name of strange gods, the same prophet shall
 die. And if thou say in thine heart, how shall I know that 21
 which the LORD hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh 22
 in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to
 pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken. But
 the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afeared
 therefore of him.

When the LORD thy God hath destroyed the nations whose **XIX**
 land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou hast conquered
 them and dwellest in their cities and in their houses: thou 2
 shalt appoint three cities in the land which the LORD thy God

18. v.10 Other: or that useth witchcraft, or a chooser out of days or that regardeth the flyeng of souls. **v.11** Other: counseleth. **v.11** Other: prophesiar or that asketh the advise of the dead. **v.14** Other: choosers out. **v.14** Other: prophesyars, or profit-seers.

giveth thee to possess it: thou shalt prepare the way and divide the coasts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it: thou shalt prepare the way and divide the coasts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts that whosoever committeth murder may flee thither. And this is the cause of the slayer that shall flee thither and be saved: If he smite his neighbour ignorantly and hated him not in time past: As when a man goeth unto the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and as his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe, the head slippeth from the helve and smiteth his neighbour that he die: the same shall flee unto one of the same cities and be saved. Lest the executer of blood follow after the slayer while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, and yet there is no cause worthy of death in him, inasmuch as he hated not his neighbour in time past. Wherefore I command thee saying: see that thou appoint out three cities. And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coasts as he hath sworn unto thy fathers and give thee all the land which he said he would give unto thy fathers (so that thou keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, that thou love the LORD thy God and walk in his ways ever) then thou shalt add three cities more unto those three, that innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, and so blood come upon thee. But and if there be any man that hateth his neighbour and layeth await for him and riseth against him and smiteth him that he die, and fleeth unto any of these cities. Then let the elders of his city send and fetch him thence and deliver him into the hands of the justice of blood, and he shall die. Let thine eye have no pity on him, and so thou shalt put away innocent blood from Israel, and happy art thou. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's mark which they of old time have set in thine inheritance that thou inheritest in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to enjoy it. One witness shall not rise against a man in any manner trespass or sin, whatsoever sin a man sinneth: But at the mouth of two witnesses or of three witnesses shall all matters be tried. If an unrighteous witness rise up against a man to accuse him of trespass: then let both the men which strive together stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges which shall

be in those days, and let the judges enquire a good. And if the witness be found false and that he hath given false witness against his brother then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to do unto his brother, and so thou shalt put evil away from thee. And other shall hear and fear and shall henceforth commit no more any such wickedness among you. And let thine eye have no compassion, but life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, and foot for foot.

When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots and people more than thou, be not afear'd of them, for the LORD thy God is with thee which brought thee out of the land of Egypt. And when ye are come nye unto battle, let the priest come forth and speak unto the people and say unto them: Hear Israel, ye are come unto battle against your enemies, let not your hearts faint, neither fear nor be amazed nor a dread of them. For the LORD thy God goeth with you to fight for you against your enemies and to save you. And let the officers speak unto the people saying: If any man have built a new house and have not dedicate it, let him go and return to his house lest he die in the battle, and another dedicate it. And if any man have planted a vineyard and have not made it common, let him go and return again unto his house, lest he die in the battle and another make it common. And if any man be betrothed unto a wife and have not taken her, let him go and return again unto his house, lest he die in the battle and another take her. And let the officers speak further unto the people and say. If any man fear and be fainthearted, let him go and return unto his house, lest his brother's heart be made faint as well as his. And when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, let them make captains of war over them. When thou comest nye unto a city to fight against it, offer them peace. And if they answer thee again peaceably, and open unto thee, then let all the people that is found therein be tributaries unto thee and serve thee. But and if they will make no peace with thee, then make war against the city and besiege it. And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, smite all the males thereof with the edge of the sword, save the women and the children and the cattle and all that is in the city and all the spoil thereof take unto thyself and eat the spoil of thine ene- **XX**

15 mies which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thus thou shalt do
16 unto all the cities which are a great way off from thee and not
17 of the cities of these nations. But in the cities of these nations
18 which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, thou shalt save
19 alive nothing that breatheth. But shalt destroy them without
20 redemption, both the Hethites, the Amorites, the Cananites,
the Pherezites, the Hevites and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy
God hath commanded thee, that they teach you not to do af-
ter all their abominations which they do unto their gods, and
so should sin against the LORD your God. When thou hast
besieged a city long time in making war against it to take it,
destroy not the trees thereof, that thou wouldest thrust an axe
unto them. For thou mayst eat of them, and therefore destroy
them not. For the trees of the fields are no men that they might
come against thee to besiege thee. Neverthelater those trees
which thou knowest that men eat not of them, thou mayst de-
stroy and cut them down and make bulwarks against the city
that maketh war with thee, until it be overthrown.

XXI

If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God
giveth thee to possess it, and lieth in the fields, and not known
2 who hath slain him: Then let thine elders and thy judges come
forth and meet unto the cities that are round about the slain.
3 And let the elders of that city which is next unto the slain man,
take an heifer that is not laboured with nor hath drawn in the
4 yoke, and let them bring her unto a valley where is neither
earring nor sowing, and strike off her head there in the valley.
5 Then let the priests the sons of Levi come forth (for the LORD
thy God hath chosen them to minister and to bless in the name
of the LORD and therefore at their mouth shall all strife and
6 plague be tried.) And all the elders of the city that is next to
the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer that is
7 beheaded in the plain, and shall answer and say: our hands
8 have not shed this blood neither have our eyes seen it. Be
merciful LORD unto thy people Israel which thou hast deliv-
ered and put not innocent blood unto thy people Israel: and
9 the blood shall be forgiven them. And so shalt thou put in-
nocent blood from thee, when thou shalt have done that which
10 is right in the sight of the LORD. When thou goest to war
against thine enemies and the LORD thy God hath delivered
11 them into thine hands and thou hast take them captive, and

seest among the captives a beautiful woman and hast a fantasy unto her that thou wouldest have her to thy wife. Then bring her home to thine house and let her shave her head and pare her nails and put her raiment that she was taken in from her, and let her remain in thine house and bewEEP her father and her mother a month long and after that go in unto her and marry her and let her be thy wife. And if thou have no favour unto her, then let her go whither she lusteth: for thou mayst not sell her for money nor make chevisance of her, because thou hast humbled her. If a man have two wives, one loved and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the loved and also the hated. If the firstborn be the son of the hated: then when he dealeth his goods among his children, he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated which is indeed the firstborn: But he shall know the son of the hated for his firstborn, that he give him double of all that he hath. For he is the first of his strength, and to him belongeth the right of the firstbornship. If any man have a son that is stubborn, and disobedient, that he will not hearken unto the voice of his father and voice of his mother, and they have taught him nurture, but he would not hearken unto them: Then let his father and his mother take him and bring him out unto the elders of that city and unto the gate of that same place, and say unto the elders of the city. This our son is stubborn and disobedient and will not hearken unto our voice, he is a rioter and a drunkard. Then let all the men of that city stone him with stones unto death. And so thou shalt put evil away from thee, and all Israel shall hear and fear. If a man have committed a trespass worthy of death and is put to death for it and hanged on tree: let not his body remain all night upon the tree, but bury him the same day. For the curse of God is on him that is hanged. Defile not thy land therefore, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit.

If thou see thy brother's ox or sheep go astray, thou shalt not withdraw thyself from them: But shalt bring them home again unto thy brother. If thy brother be not nye unto thee or if thou know him not, then bring them unto thine own house and let them be with thee, until thy brother ask after them, and then deliver him them again. In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, with his raiment and with all lost things of

XXII

2

3

thy brother which he hath lost and thou hast found, and thou
4 mayst not withdraw thyself. If thou see that thy brother's ass
or ox is fallen down by the way, thou shalt not withdraw thyself
5 from them: but shalt help him to heave them up again. The
woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto the man,
neither shall a man put on woman's raiment. For all that do
6 so, are abomination unto the LORD thy God. If thou chance
upon a bird's nest by the way, in whatsoever tree it be or on
the ground, whether they be young or eggs, and the dam sitting
upon the young or upon the eggs: thou shalt not take the
7 mother with the young. But shalt in any wise let the dam go
and take the young, that thou mayst prosper and prolong thy
8 days. When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a
battlement unto the roof, that thou lade not blood upon thine
9 house, if any man fall thereof. Thou shalt not sow thy vine-
yard with divers seed: lest thou hallow the seed which thou
10 hast sown with the fruit of thy vineyard. Thou shalt not
plough with an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear
11 a garment made of wool and flax together. Thou shalt put
ribbons upon the four quarters of thy vesture wherewith thou
12 coverest thyself. If a man take a wife and when he hath lien
with her hate her and lay shameful things unto her charge
and bring up an evil name upon her and say: I took this wife,
13 and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: Then let the
father of the damsel and the mother bring forth the tokens of
the damsel's virginity, unto the elders of the city, even unto the
14 gate. And let the damsel's father say unto the elders, I gave
my daughter unto this man to wife and he hateth her: and
15 lo, he layeth shameful things unto her charge saying, I found
not thy daughter a maid. And yet these are the tokens of my
daughter's virginity. And let them spread the vesture before
16 the elders of the city. Then let the elders of that city take that
17 man and chastise him and merce him in an hundred sicles
of silver and give them unto the father of the damsel, because
he hath brought up an evil name upon a maid in Israel. And
she shall be his wife, and he may not put her away all his days.
18 But and if the thing be of a surety that the damsel be not found
19 a virgin, let them bring her unto the door of her father's house,
and let the men of that city stone her with stones to death, be-
cause she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her
20
21

father's house. And so thou shalt put evil away from thee. If 22
 a man be found lying with a woman, that hath a wedded hus-
 band, then let them die either other of them: both the man
 that lie with the wife and also the wife: so shalt thou put away
 evil from Israel. If a maid be handfasted unto an husband, 23
 and then a man find her in the town and lay with her, then 24
 ye shall bring them both out unto the gates of that same city
 and shall stone them with stones to death: The damsel because
 she cried not being in the city: And the man, because he hath
 humbled his neighbour's wife, and thou shalt put away evil
 from thee. But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field 25
 and force her and lie with her: Then the man that lay with her
 shall die alone, and unto the damsel thou shalt do no harm: 26
 because there is in the damsel no cause of death. For as when
 a man riseth against his neighbour and slayeth him, even so is
 this matter. For he found her in the fields and the betrothed 27
 damsel cried: but there was no man to succour her. If a man 28
 find a maid that is not betrothed and take her and lie with her
 and be found: Then the man that lay with her shall give unto 29
 the damsel's father fifty sicles of silver. And she shall be his
 wife, because he hath humbled her, and he may not put her
 away all his days. No man shall take his father's wife, nor 30
 unhele his father's covering.

XXIII

None that is gelded or hath his privy members cut off, shall 2
 come into the congregation of the LORD. And he that is born
 of a common woman shall not come in the congregation of the
 LORD, no in the tenth generation he shall not enter into the
 congregation of the LORD. The Ammonites and the Moabites 3
 shall not come into the congregation of the LORD, no not in the
 tenth generation, no they shall never come in to the congrega- 4
 tion of the LORD, because they met you not with bread and
 water in the way when ye came out of Egypt, and because they
 hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor the interpreter of
 Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God 5
 would not hearken unto Balam, but turned the curse to a bless-
 ing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. Thou 6
 shalt never therefore seek that which is prosperous or good for
 them all thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, 7
 for he is thy brother: neither shalt thou abhor an Egyptian,
 because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children that 8

are begotten of them shall come into the congregation of the
9 LORD in the third generation. When thou goest out with the
host against thine enemies, keep thee from all wickedness for
10 the Lord is among you. If there be any man that is unclean by
the reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, let him
11 go out of the host and not come in again until he have washed
himself with water before the evening: and then when the son
12 is down, let him come into the host again. Thou shalt have a
13 place without the host whither thou shalt resort to and thou
shalt have a sharp point at the end of thy weapon: and when
thou wilt ease thyself, dig therewith and turn and cover that
14 which is departed from thee. For the LORD thy God walketh
in thine host, to rid thee and to set thine enemies before thee.
Let thine host be pure that he see no unclean thing among you
15 and turn from you. Thou shalt not deliver unto his master
16 the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee. Let
him dwell with thee, even among you in what place he himself
liketh best, in one of thy cities where it is good for him, and
17 vex him not. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Is-
18 rael, nor whorekeeper of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt neither
bring the hire of an whore nor the price of a dog into the house
of the LORD thy God, in no manner of vow: for even both of
19 them are abomination unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt be
no usurer unto thy brother, neither in money nor in food, nor
20 in any manner thing that is lent upon usury. Unto a stranger
thou mayst lend upon usury, but not unto thy brother, that the
LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine
21 hand to in the land whither thou goest to conquer it. When
thou hast vowed a vow unto the LORD thy God, see thou be
not slack to pay it. For he will surely require it of thee, and it
22 shall be sin unto thee. If thou shalt leave vowing, it shall be
23 no sin unto thee: but that which is once gone out of thy lips,
thou must keep and do, according as thou hast vowed unto the
LORD thy God a freewill offering which thou hast spoken with
24 thy mouth. When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard,
thou mayst eat grapes thy bellyful at thine own pleasure: but
25 thou shalt put none in thy bag. When thou goest into thy
neighbour's corn, thou mayst pluck the ears with thine hand,
but thou mayst not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's corn.

no favour in his eyes, because he hath spied some uncleanness in her: Then let him write her a bill of divorcement and put it in her hand and send her out of his house. If when she is departed out of his house, she go and be another man's wife and the second husband hate her and write her a letter of divorcement and put it in her hand and send her out of his house, or if the second man die which took her to wife; Her first man which sent her away may not take her again to be his wife, inasmuch as she is defiled. For that is abomination in the sight of the LORD: that thou defile not the land with sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit. When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go a warfare neither shall be charged with any business: but shall be free at home one year and rejoice with his wife which he hath taken. No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge, for then he taketh a man's life to pledge. If any man be found stealing any of his brethren the children of Israel, and maketh chevisance of him or selleth him, the thief shall die. And thou shalt put evil away from thee. Take heed to thyself as concerning the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently to do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach thee, as I commanded them so ye shall observe to do. Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come out of Egypt. If thou lend thy brother any manner succour, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch a pledge: but shalt stand without and the man to whom thou lendest, shall bring thee the pledge out at the door. Furthermore if it be a poor body, go not to sleep with his pledge: but deliver him the pledge again by that the son go down, and let him sleep in his own raiment and bless thee. And it shall be righteousness unto thee, before the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not defraud an hired servant that is needy and poor, whether he be of thy brethren or a stranger that is in thy land within thy cities. Give him his hire the same day, and let not the son go down thereon. For he is needy and therewith sustaineth his life, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD and it be sin unto thee. The fathers shall not die for the children nor the children for the fathers: but every man shall die for his own sin. Hinder not the right of the stranger nor of the fatherless, nor take widow's raiment to pledge. But remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt,

and how the LORD thy God delivered thee thence. Wherefore I
 19 command thee to do this thing. When thou cuttest down thine
 harvest in the field and hast forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou
 shalt not go again and fetch it: But it shall be for the stranger,
 the fatherless and the widow, that the LORD thy God may bless
 20 thee in all the work of thine hand. When thou beatest down
 thine olive trees thou shalt not make clean riddance after thee:
 but it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless and the widow.
 21 And when thou gatherest thy vineyard, thou shalt not gather
 clean after thee: but it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless
 22 and the widow. And remember that thou wast a servant in
 the land of Egypt: wherefore I command thee to do this thing.

XXV When* there is strife between men, let them come unto the
 law, and let the judges justify the righteous and condemn the
 2 trespasser. And if the trespasser be worthy of stripes, then let
 the judge cause to take him down and to beat him before his
 3 face according to his trespass, unto a certain number. Forty
 stripes he shall give him and not pass: lest if he should exceed
 and beat him above that with many stripes, thy brother should
 4 appear ungodly before thine eyes. Thou shalt not muzzle the
 5 ox that treadeth out the corn. When brethren dwell together
 and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead
 shall not be given out unto a stranger: but her brotherinlaw
 6 shall go in unto her and take her to wife and marry her. And
 the eldest son which she beareth, shall stand up in the name
 of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out in Is-
 7 rael. But and if the man will not take his sisterinlaw, then let
 her go to the gate unto the elders and say: My brotherinlaw re-
 fuseth to stir up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not
 8 marry me. Then let the elders of his city call unto him and
 commune with him. If he stand and say: I will not take her,
 9 then let his sister-in-law go unto him in the presence of the
 elders and loose his shoe off his foot and spit in his face and
 answer and say: So shall it be done unto that man that will
 10 not build his brother's house. And his name shall be called in
 11 Israel, the unshoed house. If when men strive together, one
 with another, the wife of the one run to, for to rid her husband
 out of the hands of him that smiteth him and put forth her
 12 hand and take him by the secrets: cut off her hand, and let

25. v.1 Other: If.

not thine eye pity her. Thou shalt not have in thy bag two 13
 manner weights, a great and a small: neither shalt thou have 14
 in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. But thou 15
 shalt have a perfect and a just measure: that thy days may be
 lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
 For all that do such things and all that do unright, are abomi- 16
 nation unto the LORD thy God. Remember what Amalech did 17
 unto thee by the way after thou camest out of Egypt, he met 18
 thee by the way and smote the hindmost of you, all that were
 over laboured and dragged behind, when thou wast fainted and
 weary, and he feared not God. Therefore when the LORD thy 19
 God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about,
 in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit and
 possess: see that thou put out the name of Amalech from under
 heaven, and forget not.

When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God **XXVI**
 giveth thee to inherit and hast enjoyed it and dwellest therein:
 take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou hast 2
 brought in out of the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee
 and put it in a maund and go unto the place which the LORD
 thy God shall choose to make his name dwell there. And thou 3
 shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days and say
 unto him: I knowledge this day unto the LORD thy God, that
 I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our
 fathers for to give us. And the priest shall take the maund 4
 out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD
 thy God. And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy 5
 God: The Sirians would have destroyed my father, and he went
 down into Egypt and sojourned there with a few folk and grew
 there unto a nation great, mighty and full of people. And the 6
 Egyptians vexed us and troubled us, and laded us with cruel
 bondage. And we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, and 7
 the LORD heard our voice and looked on our adversity, labour
 and oppression. And the LORD brought us out of Egypt with 8
 a mighty hand and a stretched out arm and with great terri-
 bleness and with signs and wonders. And he hath brought us 9
 into this place and hath given us this land that floweth with
 milk and honey. And now lo, I have brought the first fruits 10
 of the land which the LORD hath given me. And set it before
 the LORD thy God and worship before the LORD thy God and 11

rejoice over all the good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee and unto thine house, both thou the Levite
12 and the stranger that is among you. When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, the year of tithing: and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, and they have eaten in thy gates
13 and filled them selves. Then say before the LORD thy God: I have brought thee hallowed things out of mine house: and have given them unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow according to all the commandments which thou
14 commandest me: I have not overskipped thy commandments, nor forgotten them. I have not eaten thereof in my mourning nor taken away thereof unto any uncleanness, nor spent thereof about any dead corpse: but have hearkened unto the voice of the LORD my God, and have done after all that he
15 commanded me, look down from thy holy habitation heaven and bless thy people Israel and the land which thou hast given us (as thou swearest unto our fathers) a land that floweth with
16 milk and honey. This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these ordinances and laws. Keep them therefore and do them with all thine heart and all thy soul. Thou hast set
17 up the LORD this day to be thy God and to walk in his ways and to keep his ordinances, his commandments and his laws, and to hearken unto his voice. And the LORD hath set thee up
18 this day, to be a several people unto him (as he hath promised thee) and that thou keep his commandments, and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, in name and honour: that thou mayst be an holy people unto the
19 LORD thy God, as he hath said.

XXVII

And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people saying: keep all the commandments which I command you
2 this day. And when ye be come over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, set up great stones and
3 plaster them with plaster, and write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art come over: that thou mayst come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee: a land that
4 floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee. When ye be come over Jordan, see that ye set up these stones which I command you this day in mount
5 Ebal, and plaster them with plaster. And there build unto the

LORD thy God, an altar of stones and see thou lift up no iron
upon them: But thou shalt make the altar of the LORD thy 6
God of rough stones and offer burntofferings thereon unto the
LORD thy God. And thou shalt offer peaceofferings and shalt 7
eat there and rejoice before the LORD thy God. And thou shalt 8
write upon the stones all the words of this law, manifestly and
well. And Moses with the priests the Levites spake unto all 9
Israel saying: take heed and hear Israel, this day thou art be-
come the people of the LORD thy God. Hearken therefore unto 10
the voice of the LORD thy God and do his commandments and
his ordinances which I command you this day. And Moses 11
charged the people the same day saying: These shall stand 12
upon mount Grisim to bless the people, when ye are come over
Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Juda, Isachar, Joseph and BenJamin.
And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Ruben, Gad, 13
Asser, Zabulon, Dan and Nephthali. And the Levites shall 14
begin and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:
Cursed be he that maketh any carved image or image of metal 15
(an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the
craftsman) and putteth it in a secret place: And all the people
shall answer and say Amen. Cursed be he that curseth his fa- 16
ther or his mother, and all the people shall say Amen. Cursed 17
be he that removeth his neighbour's mark, and all the people
shall say Amen. Cursed be he that maketh the blind go out of 18
his way, and all the people shall say Amen. Cursed be he that
hindreth the right of the stranger, fatherless and widow, and 19
all the people shall say Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his
father's wife because he hath opened his father's covering, and
all the people shall say Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with 21
any manner beast, and all the people shall say Amen. Cursed 22
be he that lieth with his sister whether she be the daughter of
his father or of his mother, and all the people shall say Amen.
Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law, and all the peo- 23
ple shall say Amen. Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour
secretly, and all the people shall say Amen. Cursed be he that 25
taketh a reward to slay innocent blood, and all the people shall
say Amen. Cursed be he that maintaineth not all the words 26
of this law to do them, and all the people shall say Amen.

If thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD **XXVIII**
thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I

command thee this day. The LORD will set thee on high* above
2 all nations of the earth. And all these blessings shall come on
thee and over take thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice
3 of the LORD thy God. Blessed shalt thou be in the town and
4 blessed in the fields, blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, the
fruit of thy ground and the fruit of thy cattle, the fruit of thine
5 oxen, and thy flocks of sheep, blessed shall thine almerly be
6 and thy store. Blessed shalt thou be, both when thou goest
7 out, and blessed when thou comest in. The LORD shall smite
thine enemies that rise against thee before thy face. They shall
come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.
8 The LORD shall command the blessing to be with thee in thy
store houses and in all that thou settest thine hand to, and
will bless the in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
9 The LORD shall make thee an holy people unto himself, as he
hath sworn unto thee: if thou shalt keep the commandments
10 of the LORD thy God and walk in his ways. And all nations
of the earth shall see that thou art called after the name of
11 the LORD, and they shall be afearred of thee. And the LORD
shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body,
in the fruit of thy cattle and in the fruit of thy ground, in the
12 land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The
LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, even the heaven,
to give rain unto thy land in due season and to bless all the
labours of thine hand. And thou shalt lend unto many na-
13 tions, but shalt not need to borrow thyself. And the LORD
shall set thee before and not behind, and thou shalt be above
only and not beneath: if that thou hearken unto the command-
ments of the LORD thy God which I command thee this day to
14 keep and to do them. And see that thou bow not from any
of these words which I command thee this day either to the
right hand or to the left, that thou wouldest go after strange
15 gods to serve them. But and if thou wilt not hearken unto the
voice of the LORD thy God to keep and to do all his command-
ments and ordinances which I command thee this day: then all
16 these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee: Cursed
17 shalt thou be in the town, and cursed in the field, cursed shall
18 thine almerly be and thy store. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy
body and the fruit of thy land be and the fruit of thine oxen

28. v.1 Other: an hye.

and the flocks of thy sheep. And cursed shalt thou be when 19
thou goest in, and when thou goest out. And the LORD shall 20
send upon thee cursing, going to nought and complaining in all
that thou settest thine hand to, whatsoever thou doest: until
thou be destroyed and brought to nought quickly, because of
the wickedness of thine inventions in that thou hast forsaken
the LORD. And the LORD shall make the pestilence cleave 21
unto thee, until he have consumed thee from the land whither
thou goest to enjoy it. And the LORD shall smite thee with 22
swelling, with fevers, heat, burning, weathering, with smiting
and blasting. And they shall follow thee, until thou perish.
And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the 23
earth that is under thee, iron. And the LORD shall turn the 24
rain of the land unto powder and dust: even from heaven they
shall come down upon thee, until thou be brought to nought.
And the LORD shall plague thee before thine enemies: Thou 25
shalt come out one way against them, and flee seven ways be-
fore them, and shalt be scattered among all the kingdoms of
the earth. And thy carcass shall be meat unto all manner 26
fowls of the air and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man
shall fray them away. And the LORD will smite thee with the 27
botches of Egypt and the emerods, scall and manginess, that
thou shalt not be healed thereof. And the LORD shall smite 28
thee with madness, blindness and dazing of heart. And thou 29
shalt grope at noonday as the blind gropeth in darkness, and
shalt not come to the right way. And thou shalt suffer wrong
only and be polled evermore, and no man shall succour thee:
thou shalt be betrothed unto a wife, and another shall lie with 30
her. Thou shalt build an house and another shall dwell therein.
Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not make it common.
Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not 31
eat thereof. Thine ass shall be violently taken away even be-
fore thy face, and shall not be restored thee again. Thy sheep
shall be given unto thine enemies, and no man shall help thee.
Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another nation, 32
and thine eyes shall see and daze upon them all day long,
but shalt have no might in thine hand. The fruit of thy land 33
and all thy labours shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat,
and thou shalt but suffer violence only and be oppressed al-
way: that thou shalt be clean beside thyself for the sight of 34

35 thine eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee
with a mischievous botch in the knees and legs, so that thou
canst not be healed: even from the sole of the foot unto the
36 top of the head. The LORD shall bring both thee and thy
king which thou hast set over thee, unto a nation which nei-
ther thou nor thy fathers have known, and there thou shalt
37 serve strange gods: even wood and stone. And thou shalt go
to waste and be made an example and a jesting stock unto all
38 nations whither the LORD shall carry thee. Thou shalt carry
much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for
39 the locusts* shall destroy it. Thou shalt plant a vineyard and
dress it, but shalt neither drink of the wine neither gather of
40 the grapes, for the worms shall eat it. Thou shalt have olive
trees in all thy coasts, but shalt not be anointed with the oil,
41 for thine olive trees shall be rooted out. Thou shalt get sons
and daughters, but shalt not have them: for they shall be car-
ried away captive. All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall
42 be marred with blasting. The strangers that are among you
shall climb above thee up on high,* and thou shalt come down
44 beneath alow. He shall lend thee and thou shalt not lend him,
45 he shall be before and thou behind. Moreover all these curses
shall come upon thee and shall follow thee and overtake thee,
till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedest not unto the
voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and or-
46 dinances which he commanded thee, and they shall be upon
47 thee as miracles and wonders and upon thy seed for ever. And
because thou servedest not the LORD thy God with joyfulness
48 and with a good heart for the abundance of all things, there-
fore thou shalt serve thine enemy which the LORD shall send
upon thee: in hunger and thirst, in nakedness and in need of
all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thine neck, un-
49 til he have brought thee to nought. And the LORD shall bring
a nation upon thee from afar, even from the end of the world, as
swift as an eagle fleeth:* a nation whose tongue thou shalt not
50 understand: a hard favoured nation which shall not regard
51 the person of the old nor have compassion on the young. And
he shall eat the fruit of thy land and the fruit of thy cattle un-
til he have destroyed thee: so that he shall leave thee neither
corn, wine, nor oil, neither the increase of thine oxen nor the

v.38 Other: grasshoppers. v.43 Other: an hye. v.49 Other: flyeth.

flocks of thy sheep: until he have brought thee to nought. And he shall keep thee in all thy cities, until thy high and strong walls be come down wherein thou trustedest, thorow all thy land. And he shall besiege thee in all thy cities thorowout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body: the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in that straitness and siege wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee: so that it shall grieve the man that is tender and exceeding delicate among you, to look on his brother and upon his wife that lieth in his bosom and on the remnant of his children, which he hath yet left, for fear of giving unto any of them of the flesh of his children, which he eateth, because he hath nought left him in that straitness and siege wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee in all thy cities. Yea and the woman that is so tender and delicate among you that she dare not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for softness and tenderness, shall be grieved to look on the husband that lieth in her bosom and on her son and on her daughter: even because of the afterbirth, that is come out from between her legs, and because of her children which she hath borne, because she would eat them for need of all things secretly, in the straitness and siege wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee in thy cities. If thou wilt not be diligent to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, for to fear this glorious and fearful name of the LORD thy God: the LORD will smite both thee and thy seed with wonderful plagues and with great plagues and of long continuance, and with evil sicknesses and of long durance. Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee. Thereto all manner sicknesses and all manner plagues which are not written in the book of this law, will the LORD bring upon thee until thou be come to nought. And ye shall be left few in number, wheretofore ye were as the stars of heaven in multitude: because thou wouldest not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. And as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you: even so he will rejoice over you, to destroy you and to bring you to nought. And ye shall be wasted from off the land whither thou goest to enjoy it. And the LORD shall scatter thee among all nations

from the one end of the world unto the other, and there thou shalt serve strange gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers
65 have known: even wood and stone. And among these nations thou shalt be no small season, and yet shalt have no rest for the sole of thy foot. For the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart and dazing eyes and sorrow of mind. And thy life
66 shall hang before thee, and thou shalt fear both day and night and shalt have no trust in thy life. In the morning thou shalt say, would God it were night. And at night thou shalt say, would God it were morning. For fear of thine heart which thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.
68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way which I bade thee that thou shouldst see it no more. And there ye shall be sold unto your enemies, for bondmen and bondwomen: and yet no man shall buy you.

XXIX

These are the words of the appointment which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the appointment which he made with
2 them in Horeb. And Moses called unto all Israel and said unto them: Ye have seen all, that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh and unto all his servants, and
3 unto all his land, and the great temptations which thine eyes
4 have seen and those great miracles and wonders: And yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, nor eyes to see,
5 nor ears to hear unto this day. And I have led you forty year in the wilderness: and your clothes are not waxed old upon
6 you, nor are thy shoes waxed old upon thy feet. Ye have eaten no bread nor drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know,
7 how that he is the LORD your God. And at the last ye came unto this place, and Sihon the king of Hesbon and Og king of Basan came out against you unto battle, and we smote them
8 and took their land and gave it an heritage unto the Rubenites and Gadites and to the half tribe of Manasse. Keep therefore the word of this appointment and do them, that ye may
9 understand all that ye ought to do. Ye stand here this day every one of you before the LORD your God: both the heads of your tribes, your elders, your officers and all the men of Israel:
11 your children, your wives and the strangers that are in thine host, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:
12 that thou shouldst come under the appointment of the LORD

thy God, and under his oath which the LORD thy God maketh
with thee this day. For to make thee a people unto himself, 13
and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee
and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers Abraham, Isaac and Ja-
cob. Also I make not this bond and this oath with you only: 14
but both with him that stoodeth here with us this day before 15
the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us
this day. For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, 16
and how we came thorow the midst of the nations which we
passed by. And ye have seen their abominations and their 17
idols: wood, stone, silver, gold, which they had. Lest there 18
be among you man or woman kindred or tribe that turneth
away in his heart this day from the LORD our God, to go and
serve the gods of these nations: and lest there be among you
some root that beareth gall and wormwood, so that when he 19
heareth the words of this curse, he bless himself in his heart
saying: I fear it not,* I will therefore walk* after the lust of
mine own heart, that the drunken destroy* the thirsty. And 20
so the LORD will not be merciful unto him, but then the wrath
of the LORD and his jealousy, smoke against that man, and all
the curses that are written in this book light upon him, and
the LORD do out his name from under heaven, and separate 21
him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel according unto all
the curses of the appointment that is written in the book of this
law. So that the generation to come of your children that shall 22
rise up after you and the stranger that shall come from a far
land, say when they see the plagues of that land, and the dis-
eases wherewith the LORD hath smitten it, how all the land is 23
burnt up with brimstone and salt, that it is neither sown nor
beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, after the overthrow-
ing of Sodom, Gomor, Adama and Zeboim: which the LORD
overthrew in his wrath and anger. And then all nations also 24
say: wherefore hath the LORD done of this fashion unto this
land? O how fierce is this great wrath? And men shall say: 25
because they left the testament of the LORD God of their fa-
thers which he made with them, when he brought them out of
the land of Egypt. And they went and served strange gods 26
and worshipped them: gods which they knew not and which
had given them nought. And therefore the wrath of the LORD 27

29. v.19 Other: shall have peace. **v.19** Other: work. **v.19** Other: may perish with.

waxed hot upon that land to bring upon it all the curses that
28 are written in this book. And the LORD cast them out of their
land in anger, wrath and great furiousness, and cast them into
29 a strange land, as it is come to pass this day. The secrets pertain
unto the LORD our God and the things that are opened pertain
unto us and our children for ever, that we do all the words of this law.

XXX

When all these words are come upon thee, whether it be the
blessing or the curse which I have set before thee, yet if thou
turn unto thine heart among all the nations whither the LORD
2 thy God hath thrust thee, and come again unto the LORD thy
God and hearken unto his voice according to all that I command
thee this day: both thou and thy children with all thine
3 heart and all thy soul: Then the LORD thy God will turn thy
captivity and have compassion upon thee and go and fetch thee
again from all the nations, among which the LORD thy God
4 shall have scattered thee. Though thou wast cast unto the extreme
parts of heaven: even from thence will the LORD thy God
5 gather thee and from thence fetch thee and bring thee into the
land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt enjoy it. And
he will shew thee kindness and multiply thee above thy fathers.
6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart and the heart
of thy seed for to love the LORD thy God with all thine
7 heart and all thy soul, that thou mayst live. And the LORD thy
God will put all these curses upon thine enemies and on them
8 that hate thee and persecute thee. But thou shalt turn and
hearken unto the voice of the LORD and do all his command-
9 ments which I command thee this day. And the LORD thy God
will make thee plenteous in all the works of thine hand and in
the fruit of thy body, in the fruit of thy cattle and fruit of thy
land and in riches. For the LORD will turn again and rejoice
10 over thee to do thee good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: If
thou hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his
commandments and ordinances which are written in the book
of this law, if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine
11 heart and all thy soul. For the commandment which I command
thee this day, is not separated from thee neither far off.
12 It is not in heaven, that thou needest to say: who shall go up
for us into heaven, and fetch it us, that we may hear it and do
13 it: Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say: who

shall go over sea for us and fetch it us that we may hear it and
do it. But the word is very nye unto thee: even in thy mouth 14
and in thine heart, that thou do it. Behold I have set before 15
you this day life and good, death and evil: in that I command 16
thee this day to love the LORD thy God and to walk in his ways
and to keep his commandments, his ordinances and his laws:
that thou mayst live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God
may bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
But and if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear: 17
but shalt go astray and worship strange gods and serve them,
I pronounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish and 18
that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whither thou
passest over Jordan to go and possess it. I call to record this 19
day unto you, heaven and earth, that I have set before you
life and death, blessing and cursing: but choose life, that thou
and thy seed may live, in that thou lovest the LORD thy God, 20
hearkenest unto his voice and cleavest unto him. For he is thy
life and the length of thy days, that thou mayst dwell upon the
earth which the LORD sware unto thy fathers: Abraham, Isaac
and Jacob to give them.

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel and **XXXI**, 2
said unto them: I am an hundred and twenty year old this day,
and can no more go out and in. Also the LORD hath said unto
me, thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The LORD your God 3
he will go over before thee and he will destroy these nations
before thee, and thou shalt conquer them. And Josua he shall
go over before thee, as the LORD hath said. And the LORD 4
shall do* unto them, as he did to Sehon and Og kings of the
Amorites and unto their lands which kings he destroyed. And 5
when the LORD hath delivered them to thee, see that ye do
unto them according unto all the commandments which I have
commanded you. Pluck up your hearts and be strong, dread 6
not nor be afeared of them: for the LORD thy God himself will
go with thee, and will neither let thee go nor forsake thee. And 7
Moses called unto Josua and said unto him in the sight of all
Israel. Be strong and bold, for thou must go with this people
unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers
to give them, and thou shalt give it them to inherit. And the 8
LORD he shall go before thee and he shall be with thee, and

31. v.4 Other: go.

will not let thee go nor forsake thee, fear not therefore nor be
9 discomfited. And Moses wrote this law and delivered it unto
the priests the sons of Levi which bare the ark of the testament
10 of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel, and commanded
them saying: At the end of seven year, in the time of the free
11 year, in the feast of the tabernacles, when all Israel is come
to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he hath
chosen: see that thou read this law before all Israel in their
12 ears. Gather the people together: both men, women and chil-
dren and the strangers that are in thy cities, that they may
hear, learn and fear the LORD your God, and be diligent to
13 keep all the words of this law, and that their children which
know nothing may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God,
as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to pos-
14 sess it. And the LORD said unto Moses: Behold thy days are
come, that thou must die. Call Josua and come and stand in
the tabernacle of witness, that I may give him a charge. And
Moses and Josua went and stood in the tabernacle of witness.
15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle: even in the pillar
of the cloud. And the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of
16 the tabernacle. And the LORD said unto Moses: behold, thou
must sleep with thy fathers, and this people will go a whoring
after strange gods of the land whither they go and will for-
sake me and break the appointment which I have made with
17 them. And then my wrath will wax hot against them, and I
will forsake them and will hide my face from them, and they
shall be consumed. And when much adversity and tribulation
is come upon them, then they will say: because our God is not
18 among us, these tribulations are come upon us. But I will hide
my face that same time for all the evil's sake which they shall
19 have wrought, in that they are turned unto strange gods. Now
therefore write ye this song, and teach it the children of Israel
and put it in their mouths that this song may be my witness
20 unto the children of Israel. For when I have brought them
into the land which I sware unto their fathers that runneth
with milk and honey, then they will eat and fill them selves and
wax fat and turn unto strange gods and serve them and rail on
21 me and break my testament. And then when much mischief
and tribulation is come upon them, this song shall answer be-
fore them, and be a witness. It shall not be forgotten out of the

mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about even now before I have brought them into the land which I swear. And Moses wrote this song the same season, and taught it the children of Israel. And the Lord gave Josua the son of Nun a charge and said: be bold and strong for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them, and I will be with thee. When Moses had made an end of writing out the words of this law in a book unto the end of them he commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the testament of the LORD saying: take the book of this law and put it by the side of the ark of the testament of the LORD your God, and let it be there for a witness unto thee. For I know thy stubbornness and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been disobedient unto the LORD: and how much more after my death. Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears and call heaven and earth to record against them. For I am sure that after my death, they will utterly mar them selves and turn from the way which I commanded you, and tribulation will come upon you in the latter days, when ye have wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD to provoke him with the works of your hands. And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, unto the end of them.

Hear o heaven, what I shall speak and hear o earth the words of my mouth. My doctrine drop as doeth the rain, and my speech flow as doeth the dew, as the mizzling upon the herbs, and as the drops upon the grass. For I will call on the name of the LORD: Magnify the might of our God. He is a Rocke and perfect are his deeds, for all his ways are with discretion. God is faithful and without wickedness, both righteous and just is he. The froward and overthwart generation hath marred them selves to himward, and are not his sons for their deformities' sake. Dost thou so reward the LORD? O foolish nation and unwise. Is not he thy father and thine owner? hath he not made thee and ordained thee? Remember the days that are past: consider the years from time to time. Ask thy father and he will shew thee, thine elders and they will tell thee. When the most highest gave the nations an inheritance, and divided the sons of Adam, he put the borders of the na- **XXXII**

9 tions, fast by the multitude of the children of Israel. For the
LORD's part is his folk, and Israel is the portion of his inher-
10 itance. He found him in a desert land, in a void ground and
a roaring wilderness. He led him about and gave him under-
11 standing, and kept him as the apple of his eye. As an eagle
that stirreth up her nest and fluttereth over her young, he
stretched out his wings and took him up and bare him on his
12 shoulders. The LORD alone was his guide, and there was no
13 strange god with him. He set him up upon an high land, and
he ate the increase of the fields. And he gave him honey to
14 suck out of the rock, and oil out of the hard stone. With butter
of the kine and milk of the sheep, with fat of the lambs and
fat rams and he goats with fat kidneys and with wheat. And
15 of the blood of grapes thou drunkenest wine. And Israel waxed
fat and kicked. Thou wast fat, thick and smooth. And he let
God go that made him and despised the rock that saved him.
16 They angered him with strange gods and with abominations
17 provoked him. They offered unto field devils and not to God,
and to gods which they knew not and to new gods that came
18 newly up which their fathers feared not. Of the rock that be-
gat thee thou art unmindful and hast forgot God that made
19 thee. And when the LORD saw it, he was angry because of
20 the provoking of his sons and daughters. And he said: I will
hide my face from them and will see what their end shall be.
For they are a froward generation and children in whom is no
21 faith. They have angered me with that which is no god, and
provoked me with their vanities; And I again will anger them
with them which are no people, and will provoke them with
22 a foolish nation. For fire is kindled in my wrath, and shall
burn unto the bottom of hell. And shall consume the earth
with her increase, and set afire the bottoms of the mountains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon thee and will spend all mine arrows
24 at them. Burnt with hunger and consumed with heat and
with bitter pestilence. I will also send the teeth of beasts upon
25 them and poison serpents. Without forth, the sword shall rob
them of their children: and within in the chamber, fear: both
young men and young women and the sucklings with the men
26 of gray heads. I have determined to scatter them thorowout
the world, and to make away the remembrance of them from
27 among men. Were it not that I feared the railing of their ene-

mies, lest their adversaries would be proud and say: our high
 hand hath done all these works and not the LORD. For it is 28
 a nation that hath an unhappy forecast, and hath no under-
 standing in them: I would they were wise and understood 29
 this and would consider their latter end. How it cometh that 30
 one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand of them
 to flight?: except their rock had sold them, and because the
 LORD had delivered them. For our rock is not as their rock, 31
 no though our enemies be judge. But their vines are of the 32
 vines of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorra. Their grapes are
 grapes of gall, and their clusters be bitter. Their wine is the 33
 poison of dragons, and the cruel gall of asps. Are not such 34
 things laid in store with me, and sealed up among my trea-
 sures? Vengeance is mine and I will reward: their feet shall 35
 slide, when the time cometh. For the time of their destruction
 is at hand, and the time that shall come upon them maketh
 haste. For the LORD will do justice unto his people, and have 36
 compassion on his servants. For it shall be seen that their
 power shall fail, and at the last they shall be prisoned and for-
 saken. And it shall be said: where are their gods and their 37
 rock wherein they trusted? The fat of whose sacrifices they 38
 ate, and drank the wine of their drinkofferings, let them rise
 up and help you and be your protection. See now how that I, 39
 I am he, and that there is no God but I. I can kill and make
 alive, and what I have smitten that I can heal: neither is there
 that can deliver any man out of my hand. For I will lift up my 40
 hand to heaven, and will say: I live ever. If I whet the light- 41
 ning of my sword, and mine hand take in hand to do justice,
 I will shew vengeance on mine enemies and will reward them
 that hate me. I will make mine arrows drunken with blood, 42
 and my sword shall eat flesh of the blood of the slain and of the
 captive and of the bare head of the enemy. Rejoice* heathen 43
 with his people, for he will avenge the blood of his servants,
 and will avenge him of his adversaries, and will be merciful
 unto the land of his people. And Moses went and spake all 44
 the words of this song in the ears of the people, both he and
 Josua the son of Nun. And when Moses had spoken all these 45
 words unto the end to all Israel, then he said unto them. Set 46
 your hearts unto all the words which I testify unto you this

day: that ye command them unto your children, to observe
 47 and do all the words of this law. For it is not a vain word unto
 you: but it is your life, and thorow this word ye shall prolong
 your days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to conquer it.
 48, 49 And the LORD spake unto Moses the self same day saying: get
 thee up into this mountain Abarim unto mount Nebo, which is
 in the land of Moab over against Jericho. And behold the land
 of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel to possess.
 50 And die in the mount which thou goest upon, and be gathered
 unto thy people: As Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor and
 51 was gathered unto his people. For ye trespassed against me
 among the children of Israel at the waters of strife, at Cades
 in the wilderness of Zin: because ye sanctified me not among
 52 the children of Israel. Thou shalt see the land before thee, but
 shall not go thither unto the land which I give the children of
 Israel.

XXXIII

This is the blessing wherewith Moses God's man blessed the
 2 children of Israel before his death saying: The LORD came
 from Sinai and shewed his beams from Seir unto them, and
 appeared gloriously from mount Pharan, and he came with
 thousands of saints, and in his right hand a law of fire for
 3 them. How loved he the people? All his saints are in his
 hand. They joined them selves unto thy foot and received thy
 4 words. Moses gave us a law which is the inheritance of the
 5 congregation of Jacob. And he was in Israel king when he
 gathered the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel to-
 6 gether. Ruben shall live and shall not die: but his people
 7 shall be few in number. This is the blessing of Juda. And
 he said: hear LORD the voice of Juda and bring him unto his
 people: let his hands fight for him: but be thou his help against
 8 his enemies. And unto Levi he said: thy perfectness and thy
 light be after thy merciful man whom thou temptest at Masa
 9 and with whom thou strivedest at the waters of strife. He
 that sayeth unto his father and mother: I saw him not, and
 unto his brethren I knew not, and to his son I wot not: for they
 10 have observed thy words and kept thy testament. They shall
 teach Jacob thy judgements and Israel thy laws. They shall
 put cense before thy nose and whole sacrifices upon thine altar.
 11 Bless LORD their power and accept the works of their hands:
 smite the backs of them that rise against them and of them

that hate them: that they rise not again. Unto Ben Jamin 12
 he said: The LORD's darling shall dwell in safety by him and
 keep himself in the haven by him continually, and shall dwell
 between his shoulders. And unto Joseph he said: blessed of 13
 the LORD is his land with the goodly fruits of heaven, with dew
 and with springs that lie beneath: and with fruits of the in- 14
 crease of the son and with ripe fruit of the months, and with 15
 the tops of mountains that were from the beginning and with
 the dainties of hills that last ever, and with goodly fruit of the 16
 earth and of the fulness thereof. And the goodwill of him that
 dwelleth in the bush shall come upon the head of Joseph and
 upon the top of the head of him that was separated from among 17
 his brethren, his beauty is as a firstborn ox and his horns as
 the horns of an unicorn. And with them he shall push the na-
 tions together, even unto the ends of the world. These are the
 many thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasse.
 And unto Zabulon he said: Rejoice Zabulon in thy going out, 18
 and thou Isachar in thy tents. They shall call the people unto 19
 the hill, and there they shall offer offerings of righteousness.
 For they shall suck of the abundance of the sea and of trea-
 sure hid in the sand. And unto Gad he said: blessed is the 20
 rowmmaker Gad. He dwelleth as a lion and caught the arm
 and also the top of the head. He saw his beginning, that a 21
 part of the teachers were* hid there and come with the heads
 of the people, and executed the righteousness of the LORD and
 his judgements with Israel. And unto Dan he said: Dan is a 22
 lion's whelp, he shall flow from Basan. And unto Nephthali, 23
 he said: Nephthali he shall have abundance of pleasure and
 shall be filled with the blessing of the LORD and shall have
 his possessions in the southwest. And of Asser he said: Asser 24
 shall be blessed with children: he shall be acceptable unto his
 brethren and shall dip his foot in oil: Iron and brass shall 25
 hang on thy shoes and thine age shall be as thy youth. There 26
 is none like unto the God of thee of Israel: he that sitteth upon
 heaven shall be thine help, whose glory is in the clouds, that 27
 is the dwelling place of God from the beginning and from under
 the arms of the world: he hath cast out thine enemies before
 thee and said: destroy. And Israel shall dwell in safety alone. 28
 And the eyes of Jacob shall look upon a land of corn and wine,

33. v.21 Other: teacher was.

29 moreover his heaven shall drop with dew. Happy art thou Israel, who is like unto thee? A people that art saved by the LORD thy shield and helper and sword of thy glory. And thine enemies shall hide them selves from thee, and thou shalt walk upon their high hills.

XXXIV

And Moses went from the fields of Moab up into mount Nebo which is the top of Pisga, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead even unto Dan, and all Naphthali and the land of Ephraim and Manasse, and all the land of Juda: even unto the utmost sea, and the south and the region of the plain of Jericho the city of datetrees* even unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him. This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, Isaac and Jacob saying: I will give it unto thy seed. I have shewed it thee before thine eyes: but thou shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab at the commandment of the LORD. And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab beside Beth Peor: but no man wist of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses was an hundred and twenty year old when he died, and yet his eyes were not dim nor his cheeks abated. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the fields of Moab thirty days. And the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended. And Josua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had put his hand upon him. And all the children of Israel hearkened unto him and did as the LORD commanded Moses. But there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, in all the miracles and wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, unto Pharao and all his servants and unto all his land: and in all the mighty deeds and great terrible things which Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

The end of the fifth book of Moses.

34. v.3 Other: palm trees.

The Book Of Joshua.

After the death of Moses the servant of the LORD: the LORD spake unto Josua the son of Nun Moses' minister saying: Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore up and go over Jordan, both thou and all this people, unto the land the which I give unto the children of Israel. All the places that the soles of your feet shall tread upon, have I given you, as I said unto Moses: from the wilderness and this Libanon unto the great river Euphrates: and all the land of the Hethites, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the son, shall be your coasts. There shall not a man be able to withstand thee all the days of thy life. For as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee and will neither leave thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and bold: for unto this people shalt thou divide the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them. Above all thing be strong and harden thyself, to observe and to do, according to all the laws which Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn therefrom neither to the right hand, nor to the left: that thou mayest have understanding in all thou takest in hand. Let not the book of this law depart out of thy mouth: but record therein day and night that thou mayest be circumspect to do according to all that is written therein. For then shalt thou make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have understanding. Behold, I have said unto thee, be strong and bold: neither fear, nor dread. For the LORD thy God is with thee whither soever thou goest. Then Josua commanded the officers of the people saying: Go thorow the midst of the host, and command the people saying, prepare you vitailles: for after three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go and enjoy the land which the LORD your God giveth you, to possess it. And unto the Rubenites, Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasses spake Josua saying: Remember that which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you saying: the LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. Let your wives, your children and your cattle remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan: But go ye before your brethren Armyd, all that be men of war, and help them until the LORD hath given your brethren rest, as he hath you,

and until they also have obtained, the land which the LORD your God giveth them. And then return unto the land of your possession and enjoy it, which land Moses the LORD's servant
 16 gave you on this side Jordan toward the son rising. And they answered Josua saying: All that thou biddest us, we will do,
 17 and whither soever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we obeyed Moses in all things, so we will obey thee, onely
 18 the LORD thy God be with thee as he was with Moses. And whosoever disobey thy mouth, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, let him die: Onely be strong and of good courage.

II Then Josua the son of Nun sent out of Settim two spies secretly saying: go and view the land and also Jericho. And they went, and came unto a harlot's* house named Rahab, and
 2 lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho saying: Behold there came men in hither tonight, of the children of Is-
 3 rael, to spy out the country. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab saying: bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search
 4 out all the land. And the woman took the two men and hid them. And said, indeed there came men unto me but I wot*
 5 not whence they were. And about the time of the shutting of the gate when it was dark, they went out, whither they went I wot not: but follow after them quickly and ye shall take
 6 them. And she brought them up upon the roof of the house, and hid them under flax (yet in the stalks) which she had ly-
 7 ing abroad upon the roof. And the men pursued after them, the way to Jordan even unto the passage, and as soon as they
 8 which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gates immediately. And or ever they were asleep, she came up unto
 9 them upon the roof, and said unto the men: I know that the LORD hath given you the land, both because that the fear of you is fallen upon us, and because that the inhabitants of the
 10 land faint at your coming. For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the red sea before you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites on the other side Jordan Sehon, and Og, which ye utterly de-
 11 stroyed. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did faint. And there remained no more courage in any man for

2. v.1 Other: tavernar's. **v.4** Other: knew.

fear of your coming. For the LORD your God, he is the God in heaven above: and on the earth beneath. Now therefore swear unto me by the LORD because I have shewed you mercy, that ye shall also shew mercy unto my father's house and give me a true token. And that ye shall save alive, both my father, and my mother, my brethren and my sisters, and all that pertain unto them. And that ye shall deliver our souls from death. And the men answered her, our lives for you to die, if you utter not this our communication. And so when the LORD hath given us the land, we will deal Mercifully and truly with thee. And then she let them down with a cord thorow the window. For her house stood in the town wall. And she dwelt in the town wall. And she said unto them, get you into the mountains, lest the followers meet you, and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned, and then may ye go your ways. And the men said unto her, we will be blameless of thy oath, which thou hast made us swear. Behold, when we come unto the land, thou shalt bind this purple threaden cord in the window, which thou letttest us down by. And thou shalt bring thy father, thy mother, thy brethren, and all thy father's household, even into the house to thee. And then whosoever go out at the doors of thy house, into the street, his blood shall be upon his own head, and we guiltless. And whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood be upon our heads if any man's hand be upon him: And even so if thou utter these our words, we will be quite of thy oath which thou hast made us swear. And she said according unto your words so be it: and so sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the purple cord in the window. And they departed and got them into the mountains, and there abode three days until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought thorowout all the way and found them not. And the two men returned and descended from the mountain and passed over, and came to Josua the son of Nun, and told him all that had chanced them. And they said unto Josua the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land, for all the inhabiters of the country faint for fear of us.

And Josua rose early: And they removed from Settim, and came to Jordan, both he and all the children of Israel, and so-journed there before they went over. And after three days the

III

2

3 officers went thorough the host, and commanded the people saying: when ye see the ark of the testament of the LORD your God, and the priests that are Levites bearing it: then depart
4 ye from your places and follow after it. So yet that there be a space between you and it, about a two thousand cubits by measure. And come not nye unto it, that ye may know the way by
5 which ye must go: for ye have not gone by it in times past. And Josua said unto the people, purify yourselves, for tomorrow the
6 LORD shall shew wonders among you. Then Josua spake unto the priests saying: Take up the ark of the testament, and go before the people. And they took up the ark of the testament,
7 and went before the people. And the LORD said unto Josua: this day will I begin to magnify thee, in the sight of all Israel, that they may know how that as I was with Moses, so will I
8 be with thee. And command thou the priests that bear the ark of the testament, saying: when ye are entered a little into
9 the water of Jordan then stand still in it. Then spake Josua to the children of Israel, saying: come hither and hear the
10 words of the LORD your God. And Josua said: Hereby ye shall know, that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail cast out before you, the Cananites, the Hethites, the Hevites, the Pheresites, the Gergesites, the Amorites, and the
11 Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the appointment of the Lord of all the world shall go before you into Jordan. And now take you twelve men of the children of Israel, of every tribe a man.
12 And as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of Jehovah* (the Lord of all the world) tread in the water of Jordan, the water of Jordan shall divide itself and the waters
13 that cometh from above shall stand still upon an heap. And when the people were departed from their tents to go over Jordan, (the priests bearing the ark of the appointment before the
14 people) as soon as they that bare the ark came unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water. Jordan being full over all his banks all
15 the time of harvest: the water that came down from above did stop and stood upon an heap, a great way from Adam, a city beside Zarethan. And the water that went down vanished into the sea of the wilderness called the salt sea as soon as it was
16 divided: and the people went right over against Jericho. And
17

3. v.13 Other: Iehouah.

the priests that bare the ark of the appointment of the LORD stood still upon dry land, until all the people were clean over Jordan.

And as soon as the people were all gone over Jordan, the **IV** LORD spake unto Josua saying: Take you twelve men out of 2 the people, of every tribe a man. And command you them 3 saying: take you hence out of the midst of Jordan even out of the place where the priests stood in a readiness, twelve stones. And take ye them away with you and put them in the place where you lodge at night. And Josua called unto the twelve 4 men which he had prepared of the children of Israel, of every tribe a man, and said unto them: get you before the ark of 5 the LORD your God even into the midst of Jordan, and take up every man a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, that this may 6 be a sign among you. And when your children ask their fathers in time to come saying: what mean ye with these stones? then say unto them, how that the water of Jordan divided at 7 the presence of the ark of the appointment of the LORD: even while it went over Jordan, the water of Jordan divided. And these stones shall be a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did even so as Josua com- 8 manded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD said unto Josua according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them away with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And thereto Josua set up twelve stones in the midst of 9 Jordan in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the testament stood. And there they be even unto this day. For the priests that bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until all was finished that the LORD commanded Josua to say unto the people, according to all that Moses charged Josua. And the people hasted and went over. When all the peo- 11 ple were clean over, then went over the ark of the LORD, and also the priests before the people. And the children of Ruben, 12 and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasses went before the children of Israel armed, as Moses charged them. Upon a forty thousand trimmed for war, went before the LORD 13 unto battle, even unto the wild fields of Jericho. That day 14 the LORD magnified Josua in the sight of all Israel and they

15 feared him, as they feared Moses all the days of his life. And
16 the LORD spake unto Josua saying: command the priests that
17 bear the ark of witness to come up out of Jordan. And Josua
18 commanded the priests saying: Ascend up out of Jordan. And
when the priests that bare the ark of the appointment of the
LORD were ascended out of Jordan: as soon as the soles of the
priests' feet were brought to dry land, the water of Jordan re-
turned again to his place and went over all his banks as he did
19 before. And the people came up out of Jordan the tenth day of
the first month and pitched in Gilgal even in the east borders
20 of Jericho. And the twelve stones which they took out of Jor-
21 dan, Josua pitched in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children
of Israel saying: when your children ask you in time to come
22 saying: what mean these stones, shew your children and say:
23 Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your
God dried up the water of Jordan before you, until ye were over,
as the LORD your God did unto the red sea, which he dried up
24 before us till we were over, that all the people of the world
may know the hand of the LORD how mighty it is, and that ye
might fear the LORD your God for ever.

V And when all the kings of the Amorites which are on this
side Jordan to the seaward, and all the kings of the Cananites
which lie on the sea heard, how the LORD had dried up the
water of Jordan before the children of Israel, until they were
over, their hearts fainted in them. And there was no spirit in
them any more, for fear of the coming of the children of Israel.
2 That same time the LORD said unto Josua: Make thee knives
of stone, and go to again and circumcise the children of Israel
3 the second time. And Josua made him knives of stone and
4 circumcised the children of Israel in the hill of foreskins. And
this is the cause why Josua circumcised. All the people that
came out of Egypt that were males, all that were men of war,
died in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt.
5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised. But all the
people that were born in the wilderness by the way after they
6 came out of Egypt, they circumcised not. For the children of
Israel walked forty year in the wilderness, till all the people of
men of war that came out of Egypt were consumed, which hear-
kened not unto the voice of God, so that the LORD sware, that
he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto

their fathers, that he would give us, even a land that floweth
 with milk and honey. And their children he set up in their
 7
 stead: them Josua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised,
 because they circumcised them not by the way. And when all
 8
 the people were full circumcised, they abode still in their places
 in the host till they were whole. And the LORD said unto Jo-
 9
 sua, this day I have taken away the shame of Egypt from you:
 and called the name of the same place Gilgal unto this day.
 And the children of Israel pitched their tents in Gilgal, and
 10
 held the feast of passover the fourteenth day of the month at
 even in the fields of Jericho. And they ate of the corn of the
 11
 land on the morrow after passover, sweet cakes and parched
 corn in the selfsame day. And Manna ceased on the morrow,
 12
 after they had eaten of the corn of the land, neither had the
 children of Israel Manna any more, but did eat of the fruits of
 the land of Canaan that year. And when Josua was come to
 13
 Jericho, he lift up his eyes and looked: and behold there stood
 a man before him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Jo-
 sua went unto him and said unto him, art thou on our side or
 on our adversaries? And he answered, Nay, but I am the cap-
 14
 tain of the host of the LORD and am now come. And Josua fell
 on his face to the earth and did reverence, and said unto him,
 what sayeth my lord unto his servant. And the captain of the
 15
 LORD's host said unto Josua: do thy shoes off thy feet, for the
 place whereon thou standest is holy. And Josua did so.

And Jericho shut in her people, and was shut for fear of the **VI**
 children of Israel, so that no man went out or in. And the
 2
 LORD said into Josua: behold, I have given into thine hand,
 Jericho and her king and the men of war. And ye shall compass
 3
 the city, all that be men of war, and go round about it
 once: and so shall you do six days. And seven priests shall
 4
 bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. And the
 seventh day, ye shall compass the city seven times and the
 priests shall blow with their trumpets. And when there is
 5
 a long blast blown with the ram's horn, as soon as ye hear the
 sound of the horn, let all the people shout a mighty shout. And
 then shall the walls of the city fall down, and the people shall
 ascend up, every man straight before him. And Josua the son
 6
 of Nun, called unto the priests and said unto them: take up
 the ark of the appointment, and let seven priests bear seven

7 trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. And he
said unto the people, go and compass the city: And let the men
8 of arms go before the ark of the LORD. And when Josua had
spoken unto the people, the seven priests that bare the seven
trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went forth
and blew with the horns, and the ark of the testament of the
9 LORD followed after them. And the men of arms went be-
fore the priests that blew with the horns, and the common peo-
ple came after the ark: and as they went, they blew with the
10 horns. And Josua commanded the people saying, shout not
nor let your voice be heard, or any word proceed out of your
11 mouths, until the day I bid you shout: and then shout. And
so the ark of the LORD compassed the city and went about it
once: and then they returned unto the host and lodged there.
12 And Josua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up
the ark of the LORD, and seven priests bare seven trumpets
of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD, and as they went,
blew with the horns. And the men of arms went before them,
and the common people came after the ark of the LORD: and as
14 they went, they blew with the horns. And the second day they
compassed the city once, and returned again into the host, and
15 so they did six days long. And the seventh day they rose early:
even with the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after
the same manner seven times: only that they compassed the
16 city seven times. And at the seventh time, the priests blew
with the horns, and Josua said unto the people, shout for the
17 LORD hath given you the city. But the city shall be excom-
municate, both it and all that is therein, unto the LORD: onely
Rahab the harlot shall live, both she and all that is with her in
18 the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. And
in any wise beware of the excommunicate things, lest ye make
yourselves excommunicate. For if you take of the excommu-
19 nicate and shall trouble it. But of the silver, gold, vessels of
brass and iron shall be holy unto the LORD and shall go into
20 his treasury. And the people cried, and blew with horns: for
when the people heard the sound of the horns, they shouted a
great shout: and the walls fell down, and the people went up
into the city, every man straight before him, and took the city.
21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man

and woman, young and old, ox, sheep and Ass, with the edge
of the sword. Then Josua said to the two men that went to 22
spy out the country: go into the harlot's house, and bring out
thence, both the woman and all that pertaineth to her, as ye
sware to her. And the young men that were spies went in and 23
brought out Rahab, and her father, and mother, and all the
brethren and all that she had. And they brought out all her
household and put them without the host of Israel. And they 24
burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein. Onely the sil-
ver, the gold, and the things of brass and iron they put unto the
treasure of the house of the LORD. And Josua saved Rahab 25
the harlot, and her father's household and all that pertained
unto her, and she dwelt in Israel, even unto this day, because
she hid the messengers which Josua sent to spy out Jericho.
And Josua cursed at that time, saying, cursed be the man be- 26
fore the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho:
so that he lay the foundation with the death of his eldest son,
and with the death of his youngest set up the gates. And the 27
LORD was with Josua, and his fame was heard, thorowout all
lands.

But yet the children of Israel trespassed in the excommuni- **VII**
cate things: for Acan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the
son of Zareh of the tribe of Juda, took of the excommunicate
things. And the wrath of the LORD waxed hot against the chil-
dren of Israel. Then Josua sent men from Jericho to Ai which 2
is beside Bethaven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto
them saying, get you up and view the country. And the men
went up and spied out Ai. And returned unto Josua and said 3
unto him, let not all the people go up, but let as it were a two
or three thousand men go up and destroy Ai, and make not
all the people to labour thither, for they are but few. And so 4
there went up thither about a three thousand men, which fled
before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of them upon a 5
thirty and six men, and chased them before the gates even unto
Gabarim, and smote them in the going down. And the hearts
of the people were discouraged and melted like water. And 6
Josua rent his clothes and fell to the earth upon his face before
the ark of the LORD until the eventide, both he and the elders
of Israel, and put earth upon their heads. And Josua said, Ah, 7

Lord Jehovah,* wherefore hast thou brought this people over Jordan to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites to destroy us: would to God we had adventured and dwelt on the other
8 side Jordan. Oh Lord what shall I say, when Israel turneth
9 their backs before their enemies: Moreover the Cananites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall come about us and destroy the name of us out of the world.
10 And then what wilt thou do unto thy mighty name? And the LORD said unto Josua, get thee up, wherefore liest thou thus
11 upon thy face? Israel hath sinned and also transgressed mine appointment, which I commanded them, and have taken of the excommunicate things, and have stolen and hid them, and also
12 put them unto their own stuff: And therefore the children of Israel can not stand before their enemies. They shall turn their backs before their enemies, because they be excommu-
13 nicate. Neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the excommunicate from among you. Up and sanctify the people and bid them to sanctify themselves against the morrow: for so sayeth the LORD God of Israel, the excommunication is among you Israel, and therefore ye can not stand before your enemies, until ye have put the excommunication from among
14 you. Tomorrow morning ye shall come by your tribes. And the tribe which the LORD shall find guilty, shall come by kindreds. And the kindred which the LORD shall find guilty, shall come by households. And the household which the LORD shall
15 find faulty, shall come man by man. And he that is found in the excommunication shall be burnt with fire, both he and all that pertaineth unto him, because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Is-
16 rael. And so Josua rose up early in the morning and brought
17 Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Juda was caught. Then he brought the kindreds of Juda, and found the kindred of the
18 Zarehites guilty. And he brought the kindred of the Zarehites by householders, and Zabdi was caught. And he brought his household man by man, and Acan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zareh in the tribe of Judah was caught.
19 And Josua said unto Acan: my son, give glory to the LORD God of Israel, and give him praise, and shew me what thou hast
20 done, and hide it not from me. And Acan answered Josua and

7. v.7 Other: Iehouah.

said: of a truth I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and so and so have I done. I saw among the spoil a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundredth sicles of silver, and a tongue of gold of fifty sicles weight: and I coveted them, and I took them. And behold they lie hid in the earth in my tent and the silver thereunder. And then Josua sent messengers which ran unto the tent. And behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver thereunder. And they took them out of the midst of his tent and brought them unto Josua and unto all the children of Israel, and poured them out before the LORD. And Josua took Acan the son of Zareh, and the silver, and the garment, and the tongue of gold, and his sons and his daughters, his oxen, asses, sheep, his tent and all that he had, and all Israel with him, and brought them unto the valley of Acor. And Josua said: Inasmuch as thou hast troubled us: the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burnt them with fire, and overwhelmed them with stones. And they cast upon him a great heap of stones that remaineth unto this day. And so the LORD turned from his fierce wrath. Wherefore the name of the place is called the valley of Acor unto this day.

And the LORD said unto Josua: fear not, nor dread: but take all the men of war with thee, and up and get thee to Ai. Behold I have given into thy hand, the king of Ai, and his people, his city and his land. And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto Jericho and her king. Nevertheless the spoil and cattle thereof, ye shall take unto yourselves. But lay a watch unto the town on the backside thereof. And then Josua arose and all the men of war, to go up unto Ai. And Josua chose out thirty thousand men of war, and sent them by night. And he commanded them saying: See that ye lie await unto the town on the backside thereof. Go not very far from the city, and see that ye be all ready. And I and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city. And when they come out against us, as at the first time, then will we flee before them. And they will come out after us, until we have plucked them away from the city. For they will say, they flee before us, as at the first time: for we will flee before them. Then shall ye rise up from lying await and destroy the city: For the LORD your God will deliver it into your hands. As soon therefore as ye have taken the city, see that ye set it on fire. According to

VIII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

the commandment of the LORD see that ye do, behold, I have
9 charged you. And Josua sent them forth, and they went to lie
await, and lay between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai.
10 But Josua lodged that night among the people. And he rose
up early in the morning and numbered the people and went
up, both he and the elders of Israel before the people, unto Ai.
11 And all the men of war that were with him, went up and drew
nye, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of
12 Ai, a valley being between them and Ai, and he took upon a
five thousand men and put them to lie await, between Bethel
13 and Ai, on the west side of the city. And he put the people even
all the host, on the north side of the city, and the lyers await on
the west. And Josua went the same night into the midst of the
14 valley. And when the king of Ai saw that they hasted and rose
up early, then the people of the city went out against Israel, to
battle, both the king and all his people, at a time appointed,
even before the plain, and wist not that there were lyers await
15 on the backside of the city. And Josua and Israel were put to
16 the worse before them, and fled toward the wilderness. And
all the people of the town cried to follow after them. And they
followed after Josua till they were drawn away from the city:
17 So that there was not a man left in Ai, or in Bethel, that went
not out after Israel. And they left the city open and followed
18 after Israel. Then the LORD said unto Josua stretch out the
buckler that is in thine hand toward Ai, for I have given thee
it. And Josua stretched out the buckler that was in his hand,
19 toward the city. And the lyers await rose quickly out of their
places, and ran, as soon as Josua had stretched out his hand,
and they entered into the city, and took* it, and hasted and set
20 it on fire. And when the men of Ai looked back after them and
saw. Behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven. And
they had no place to flee either this way or that, for the people
that fled to the wilderness turned back again upon the follow-
21 ers. And when Josua and all Israel saw that the lyers await
had taken the city and that the smoke of it ascended. They
22 turned again and laid on the men of Ai. And the other issued
out of the city against them. And so were they in the midst of
Israel, these being on the one side of them, and the rest on the
other. And they laid upon them, so that they let none either re-

8. v.19 Other: wanne.

main or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive and brought 23
him to Josua. And when Israel had made an end of slaying all 24
the inhabitants of Ai in the fields and in the wilderness by which
they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the Edge
of the sword, until they were wasted. Then all Israel returned
unto Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword. And all that 25
fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand,
even all the men of Ai. For Josua plucked not his hand back 26
again which he stretched out with the buckler, until they had
utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and 27
the spoil of the said city, Israel took unto themselves, accord-
ing unto the word of the LORD, which he commanded Josua.
And Josua set Ai on fire and made it an heap for ever and a 28
wilderness, even unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged 29
on tree, until evening. And as soon as the sun was down, Josua
commanded and they took the carcass down off the tree, and
cast it in the entering of the gate of the city, and cast thereon
a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day. Then 30
Josua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel, in mount
Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the chil- 31
dren of Israel, according as it is written in the book of the law
of Moses: an altar of rough stone over which no tool of iron
was lifted. And they sacrificed thereon burnt sacrifice, and of- 32
fered peaceofferings. And he wrote there upon the stones the
second law of Moses which he wrote in the presence of the chil- 33
dren of Israel. And all Israel and the elders thereof, and their
officers and judges stood, part on this side the ark, and part on
that side, before the priests: that were Levites which bare the
ark of the appointment of the LORD: as well the stranger, as
they that were born among them: half of them on the forefront
of the Mount of Garizim, and half of them on the forefront of
mount Ebal: as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, 34
first to bless the people of Israel. And after that he read all
the words of the law, both the blessing and cursing, according
to all that is written in the book of the law: so that there was 35
not one word of all that Moses commanded, which Josua read
not, before all the congregation of Israel, with women and chil-
dren and the strangers that were among them.

And when all the kings that dwell on this side Jordan, in the **IX**
hills and valleys, and along by all the coasts of the great sea,

even unto Libanon, the Hethites, the Amorites, the Cananites,
2 the Pheresites, the Hevites, and the Jebusites heard: they
gathered themselves together to fight against Josua and Israel
3 with one accord. But when the Inhabiters of Gibeon heard
4 what Josua had done unto Jericho, and Ai, they played wil-
ily, and went and sent ambassadors, and took old sacks upon
their Asses, and wine bottles old and rent and knit together
5 again, and old clouted shoes upon their feet, and old raiment
upon them and all their provision of bread was dried up and
6 hoared. And they came unto Josua unto the host, to Gilgal
and said unto him and unto the men of Israel: we be come
from a far country, now therefore make agreement with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hevites, peradventure you
dwell among us, and then how should we make peace with you.
8 And they said unto Josua, we are thy servants. And Josua said
9 unto them, what are ye: and whence come ye? And they an-
swered him. From a very far country thy servants are come in
the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of
10 him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the
two kings of the Amorites beyond Jordan, Sehon king of Hes-
11 bon and Og king of Basan which dwelt at Astharoth. Where-
fore our elders and all the Enhabiters of our country spake to
us saying: take vitailles with you to serve by the way, and go
against them, and say unto them we are your servants. Now
12 therefore make a covenant of peace with us. This our provi-
sion of bread, we took with us out of our houses, hot, the day we
departed to come unto you. And now behold it is dried up and
13 hoared. And these bottles of wine which we filled were new:
and see, they be rent. And these our garments and shoes are
14 waxen old by reason of the exceeding long Journey. And the
men took of their vitailles, and counselled not with the mouth
15 of the LORD. And Josua made peace with them, and made a
covenant with them, to save their lives: and the lords of the
16 congregation sware unto them. But three days after they had
made peace with them, they heard that they were neighbours
17 unto them, and that they dwelt among them. For the chil-
dren of Israel took their Journey and came unto their cities
the third day: and their cities were Gabaon, Caphira, Beeroth
18 and Kariath Jarim. And the children of Israel slew them not,
because the lords of the congregation had sworn unto them by

the LORD God of Israel. And therefore all the multitude murmured against the lords. But all the lords said unto all the congregation: we have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel, and therefore we may not hurt them. But this we will do to them and let them live: and so shall no wrath be upon us because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the lords said unto them, that they should live: and they were made hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the lords said unto them. Then Josua sent for them, and talked with them, and said: wherefore have ye beguiled us and yet ye dwell among us? and now therefore cursed be you, and there shall not cease to be of you, bondmen and hewers of wood and drawers of water unto the house of my God. And they answered Josua and said: it was told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God had commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the Inhabiters thereof out of your sight, and therefore we were exceeding sore afraid of our lives because of you, and now behold, we are in thine hand, as it seemeth good and right in thine eyes to do unto us, so do. And he dealt as it is said, with them, and rid them out of the hands of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Josua made them that same day hewers of wood and drawers of water unto the congregation and unto the altar of GOD unto this day, in the place which God should choose.

And when Adonizedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Josua had taken Ai, and had destroyed it, and how that as he had done to Jericho and her king, even so he had done to Ai and her king, and how the Inhabiters of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and did remain among them: then they feared exceedingly, for Gabaon was a great city, as any city of the kingdom, and thereto greater than Ai, and all her men were mighty. Wherefore Adonizedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Pharam king of Jerimoth, and unto Japhia king of Lachis, and unto Dabir king of Eglon saying: Come up unto me and help me, that we may smite Gabaon: for they have made peace with Josua and the children of Israel. Then the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jerimoth, the king of Lachis, the king of Eglon gathered themselves together, both they and all their hosts and went up and besieged Gabaon, **X**

6 and made war against it. But the men of Gabaon sent unto
Josua unto the host to Gilgal, saying: withdraw not thy hands
from thy servants, but come up to us: for all the kings of the
Amorites which dwell in the mountains are gathered together
7 against us. And Josua ascended from Gilgal, both he and all
8 the people of war with him, and all the men of might, and
the LORD said unto Josua, fear them not, for I have delivered
them unto thine hand, there shall not a man of them stand
9 before thee. And Josua came unto them suddenly, and jour-
10 neyed from Gilgal all night. And the LORD turmoiled* them
before Israel and slew of them a great slaughter at Gabaon,
and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethoron
11 and slew them till they came to Esaka and Makeda. And as
they fled from Israel, even in the going down to Bethoron, the
LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them, until
they came unto Esaka, that they died. And there were more
that died with hailstones, than the children of Israel slew with
12 the sword. Then spake Josua unto the LORD, the day when
the LORD delivered the Amorites before the children of Israel,
and he said in the sight of all Israel: Son stand thou still upon
13 Gabaon, and thou Moon, in the valley of Aialon. And the sun
abode, and the moon stood still, until the people had avenged
themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book
of the righteous, how that the son abode in the midst of heaven
14 and hasted not to go down by the space of a whole day. And
there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD
obeyed the voice of a man: and all because the LORD fought
15 for Israel. And Josua returned and all Israel with him, unto
16 the host to Gilgal: but the five kings fled and hid themselves
17 in a cave at Makeda. And it was told Josua, saying: the five
18 kings are found hid in a cave at Makeda. And Josua said,
roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave and appoint men
19 thereto, for to keep them. And stand ye not still, but follow
after your enemies and smite the hindmost of them. And suf-
fer them not to enter into their cities, for the LORD your God
20 hath delivered them into your hands. And when Josua and
the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with
a great slaughter till they were wasted, yet there remained a
21 certain of them, which entered into walled cities. And all the

10. v.10 Other: discomfited.

people returned to the host, to Josua at Makeda in peace, so that no man durst move his tongue against the children of Israel. Then said Josua: open the mouth of the cave, and bring out these five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought those five kings unto him, out of the cave: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jerimoth the king of Lachis, and the king of Eglon. And when they had brought out those kings unto Josua: Josua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which came with him, come near and put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Josua said unto them fear not nor dread: But be strong and pluck up your hearts, for so shall the LORD serve all your enemies against which ye fight. And then Josua smote them and slew them and hanged them on five trees till evening. And at the going down of the sun, Josua gave commandment, and they took them down off the trees and cast them into the cave, where they hid themselves, and laid great stones on the cave's mouth, which remain unto this day. And that same day Josua took Makeda, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof also, and utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein, and let nought remain. And he did to the king of Makeda, as he did to the king of Jericho. Then Josua went from Makeda, and all Israel with him unto Libna, and fought against Libna. And the LORD delivered it also into their hands, with the king also and smote it with the edge of the sword and all the souls that were therein, and let nought remain in it, and did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho. After that Josua departed from Libna, and all Israel with him, unto Lachis, and besieged it, and assaulted it. And the LORD delivered into the hands of Israel Lachis, that they took it the Second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he did to Libna. Then Horam king of Geser came up to help Lachis: But Josua smote him and his people, until he left him nought remaining. And from Lachis Josua departed, unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and there besieged it, and assaulted it, and took it the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword and all the souls that were therein: and utterly destroyed them the same day, according to all that he

36 did to Lachis. Then Josua departed up from Eglon and all Is-
37 rael with him, unto Hebron. And they fought against it, and
took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king
thereof, and all the towns that pertained to it, and all the souls
that were therein, so that they left nought remaining: but in
all things as they did to Eglon, so they destroyed it utterly,
38 and all the souls that were therein. Then Josua returned and
39 all Israel with him to Dabir, and they fought against it, and
took it, and the king thereof and all the towns that pertained
thereto. And smote them with the edge of the sword, and ut-
terly destroyed all the souls that were therein, and let nought
remain. And as he did to Hebron, so he did to Dabir, and the
40 king thereof, and as he did to Libna and her king. And Josua
smote all the hill countries and the south countries, and the
valleys, and the springs of water, with all their kings and let
nought remain, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the
41 LORD God of Israel commanded. And Josua smote them from
Cades Barne, unto Asah, and all the coasts of Gosan, even unto
42 Gabaon. And all those kings and their land, Josua took at one
43 time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. And
then Josua returned and all Israel with him unto the host to
Gilgal.

XI And when Jabin king of Hazor had heard that: he sent to
Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Someron, and to the
2 king of Acsaph. And unto the kings that are by north in the
mountains, and plains, on the south side of Ceneroth, and in
3 the low countries, and in the regions of Dor upon the sea, and
unto the Cananites both by East and west: and unto the Amor-
ites, Hethites, Pheresites, and Jebusites in the mountains: and
4 unto the Hevites under Hermon in the land of Mazpah: which
came out and all their hosts with them a multitude of folk even
as the sands of the sea in number with horses and chariots ex-
5 ceeding many. And all these kings met together, and came and
pitched together upon the water of Merom, for to fight with Is-
6 rael. And the LORD said unto Josua: be not afraid of them: for
tomorrow about this time I will deliver them all slain, before
all Israel: and thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their
7 chariots with fire. And Josua came and all the men of war
with him against them, unto the water of Merom, suddenly,
8 and fell upon them. And the LORD delivered them into the

hands of Israel: and they smote them and chased them, into great Sidon, and unto the hot waters, and unto the valley of Mazphah Eastward: and smote them until they had none remaining of them. And Josua served them as the LORD bade 9
him, houghed their horses and burnt their chariots with fire. Then Josua at that time turned back and took Hazor and smote 10
her king with the sword. For Hazor before time was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were 11
therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them, that no breath was let remain. And burnt Hazor with fire and all the cities of those kings, with all the kings of them, 12
Josua took and smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. But Israel burnt none of the cities that stood upon 13
hills, save Hazor onely, that Josua burnt: but all the spoil of the said cities and the cattle, the children of Israel caught unto themselves: But the men only they smote with the edge of the 14
sword until they had destroyed them, and had left no breath remaining. As the LORD commanded Josua, and even so did Josua and minished no word of all that the LORD commanded 15
Moses. And so Josua took all the land, the hills and all the south country, and all the land of Gosan, and the low country, and the plains, and the mountain of Israel, with the low 16
country of the same, even from mount Halak that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal Gad in the valley of Libanon, under mount Hermon. And all the kings of the same, he took and smote 17
them, and slew them. Josua made war long time with those kings: for there was no city that made peace with the children 18
of Israel, save those Hethites that inhabited Gibeon: All other they took with battle: for it came of the LORD to harden their hearts: that they should come against Israel in battle: even to 19
destroy them utterly, that they should have no mercy, but to bring them to naught. As the LORD commanded Moses. And 20
that same season, Josua went and destroyed the Enakites out of the mountains, and out of Hebron, Dabir, and Anab, and out of all the mountains of Juda, and out of all the mountains of 21
Israel. And Josua destroyed them utterly with their cities. So that there was not one Enakite left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Asah, Geth, and Asdod, there remained of 22
them. And Josua took the whole land according to all that the 23

LORD said unto Moses, and gave it a possession unto Israel every man his part in their tribes: and the land rested from war.

XII These are the kings of the land which the children of Israel smote and conquered their lands, on the other side Jordan eastward, from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain eastward: Sehon king of the Amorites that dwelt in Hesbon, and ruled from Aroer, which lieth on the brim of the river of Arnon, and to the middle of the river, and half Gilead unto the river Jabock, the border of the children of Ammon: And in the plain unto the sea of Ceneroth eastward, and unto the sea in the plain called the salt sea Eastward, the way to Beth, Jesimoth and by south under the springs of Phasgah. And the coasts of Og, king of Basan which was of the remnant of the Raphaites and dwelt at Astharoth, and Edrai: and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and thorowout all Basan, unto the borders, of the Gesurites, and the Macathites and half Gilead, unto the borders of Sehon king of Hesbon. Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote them, and Moses the servant of the LORD, gave their lands a possession, unto the Rubenites, Gaddites, and half the tribe of Manasses. These are the kings of the country which Josua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, westward, from Baal Gad in the valley of Libanon, even unto mount Halak that goeth up to Seir. And Josua gave the land unto the tribes of Israel to possess, to every man his part: in the upper land, and nether land, in plains, and springs of water, in the wilderness, and south country the Hethites, the Amorites, the Cananites, the Pheresites, the Hevites and the Jebusites. The king of Jericho: The king of Ai beside Bethel: The king of Jerusalem: The king of Hebron: The king of Jerimoth: the king of Lachis: The king of Eglon: The king of Gazer: The king of Dabir: The king of Gader: The king of Horma: The king of Ered: The king of Libna: The king of Odolam: The king of Makeda: The king of Bethel: The king of Thaphuah: The king of Hopher: The king of Aphek: The king of Lasaron: The king of Madan: The king of Haser: The king Someronmeron: The king of Acsaph: The king Thenach: The king of Magedo: The king of Cades: The king of Jakanam in Carmel: The king of the country of Dor: The king of the nations in Gilgal: and

king Therzah: All the kings together thirty and one.

When Josua was waxen old, and stricken in year, the LORD **XIII**
 said unto him: thou art old and stricken in year, and there
 remaineth yet exceeding much land to be possessed. This 2
 is the land that remaineth: all the coasts of the Philistines:
 and all the Gesurites: from Nile in Egypt unto the borders 3
 of Akaron northward, which land was counted to pertain unto
 the Cananites, even to the five lords of the Philistines: the
 Asathites, Asdadites, Ascalonites, Gethites, Akaronites, with
 the Evites, from the south. All the land of the Cananites, and 4
 Maara that pertaineth to the Sidons, even unto Aphek, and to
 the borders of the Amorites. And the land of the Giblites, and 5
 all Libanon toward the son rising, from Baal Gad under mount
 Hermon until thou come to Hemath, all the inhabitants of the 6
 hill country, from Libanon unto the hot waters even all the
 Sidones. I will cast them out from before the children of Israel,
 and see that thou in any wise divide it by lot unto the children
 of Israel to inherit, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore 7
 divide this land to inherit, unto the nine tribes and the half
 tribe of Manasses. For the other half with the Rubenites and 8
 the Gaddites have received their inheritance already which
 Moses gave them beyond Jordan Eastward: even as Moses the
 servant of the LORD gave them: from Aroer that lieth on the 9
 brim of the river Arnon: with the city in the midst of the river.
 And all the plain of Midba unto Dibon: and all the cities of Se-
 hon, king of the Amorites which reigned in Hesbon, even unto 10
 the borders of the children of Ammon: and Gilead, and the
 lands that border upon the Gesurites and the Machathites, and
 all mount Hermon and all Basan unto Selecah: even all the 12
 kingdom of Og in Basan which reigned in Astharoth and Edrai
 which same remained yet of the Rest of the Raphaites. But
 Moses smote them and destroyed them. Nevertheless the chil- 13
 dren of Israel expelled not the Gesurites nor the Machathites:
 But the Gesurites and the Machathites dwelt among the Is-
 raelites even unto this day. Onely unto the tribe of Levi, he 14
 gave none inheritance: for the offering of the LORD God of Is-
 rael is their inheritance as he said unto them. And Moses 15
 gave unto the tribe of the children of Ruben by their kindreds.
 And their coasts were from Aroer that lieth on the bank of the 16
 river Arnon, and the city that lieth in the river, and all the

17 plain about Madba, Hesbon, and all her towns that lie in the
18 plain: Dibon Bamothbaal and Bethbaalmeon: Jahazah, Kede-
19 moth and Nephaath Kiriathaim, Sabamah and Zarath Zahar
20 in mount Emak: and Beth Pheor and the springs of Phasgah,
21 and Bethiesimoth: and all the cities in the plain. And all the
kingdom of Sehon king of the Amorites which reigned in Hes-
bon, whom Moses smote with the lords of Madian, Evi, Rekem,
Zur, Hur and Reba, the lords of Sehon, and the Enhabiters of
22 the country. And Balam also the son of Beor the soothsayer,
the children of Israel slew with the sword, among other that
23 were slain. And the borders of the children of Ruben was Jordan
with the country that lieth thereon. This is the inheritance
of the children of Ruben in their kindreds, with the cities and
24 villages pertaining thereto. And Moses gave unto the tribe of
25 Gad, even unto the children of Gad he gave by kindreds. And
their coasts were Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half
the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that lieth be-
26 fore Rabah: And from Hesbon unto Ramoth mazpah, and
27 Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the borders of Dabir. And
in the valley they had Betharam, Bethnimra, Socoth, and Za-
phon, the rest of the kingdom of Sehon king of Hesbon, and
Jordan and the coasts that lie thereon, even unto the edge of
28 the sea of Ceneroth, on the other side Jordan Eastward. This
is the inheritance of the children of Gad in their kindreds, the
29 cities with their villages. And Moses gave unto the half tribe
of Manasses. And the half tribe of Manasses had their part by
30 their kindreds. And their coasts were from Mahanaim, even
all Basan, the kingdom of Og, king of Basan, and all the towns
31 of Jair which lie in Basan, even three score cities, and half
Gilead and Astaroth, and Edrai, cities of the kingdom of Og in
Basan, which pertain unto the children of Machir the son of
Manasses, and that unto half the children of Machir by their
32 kindreds. These are they to which Moses gave inheritance
in the fields of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho East-
33 ward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance,
for the LORD God of Israel he is their inheritance, as he said
unto them.

XIV And these are the countries which the children inherited in
the land of Canaan, unto which Eleazar the priest, and Josua
the son of Nun and the ancient heads of the tribes of the chil-

dren of Israel, gave them their inheritance by lot, as the LORD 2
commanded by the hand of Moses, to give unto the nine tribes,
and unto the half tribe of Manasses. For Moses had given in- 3
heritance unto two tribes and an half on the other side Jordan.
But unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.
For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasses and Eph- 4
raim. And therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the
land, save cities to dwell in and the suburbs of the same, for
their beasts and cattle. As the LORD commanded Moses: even 5
so the children of Israel did when they divided the land. And 6
the children of Juda came unto Josua in Gilgal. And Caleb
the son of Jephune the Kenesite said unto him: thou wotest
what the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, about me and
thee in Cades Barne. Forty year old was I when Moses the 7
servant of the LORD sent me from Cades Barne to spy out the
land. And I brought them word again even as I thought in
mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me 8
discouraged the hearts of the people. But I followed the LORD
my God even unto the end. And Moses sware the same sea- 9
son saying the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be
thine inheritance and thy children for ever because thou hast
followed the LORD my God continually. And now behold, the 10
LORD hath kept me lusty (as he said) this forty and five year,
even since the LORD spake unto Moses, while the children of
Israel wandered in the wilderness. And now see I am this day
four score and five year: and yet am as strong at this time, 11
as I was when Moses sent me: look how strong I was then, so
strong I am now, to war and to do all manner of things. Now 12
therefore give me this mountain which the LORD at that time
promised, for thou heardest at the time, how the Enakims were
there, and how the cities were great and walled. I trust the
LORD will be with me, and I shall drive them out as the LORD
said. And Josua blessed Caleb the son of Jephune and gave 13
him Hebron to inherit. And Hebron became the inheritance of
Caleb the son of Jephune the Kenesite, unto this day: because
he followed the LORD God of Israel perpetually. And the name 15
of Hebron was called in old time, Kariath arbe, which was a
huge man among the Enakims. And the land ceased from war.

And the lot of the tribe of the children of Juda in their kin- **XV**
dreds was the wilderness of Zin that stretched to the coasts of

Edom southward, and is the utmost part of the south coasts.
2 And their south coasts were from the brink of the salt sea
and from a certain point of the sea that leaneth southward.
3 And it went out on the south side of the going up to Acra-
bim, and went along to Zimma, and ascended up on the south
side of Cades Barne, and went along the Hezron and went up
4 to Adar, and set a compass to Karca and went along to Az-
mon, and it went out to the river of Egypt: so that the end of
5 the coast is the sea. And these are their south coasts. And
their east coasts are the salt sea even unto the edge of Jor-
dan. And their borders in the north quarter were from an-
6 other point of the sea where Jordan endeth. And went up
to Bethhagla and went along by the north side of Betharabah
7 and went up to the stone of Bohem the son of Ruben. And
then went up to Dabir from the valley of Acor, and so north-
ward, turning toward Gilgal that lieth before the going up to
Adonim, which is of the south side of the River. And then
went along to the water of Ensemes, and ended at the well
8 of Rogell. And then went up to the valley of the son of Hen-
nom, even unto the south side of the Jebusites the inhabi-
ters of Jerusalem. And then went up to the top of the hill that li-
eth before the valley of Hennom westward, and by the edge of
9 the valley of Raphaim northward: And then it draweth from
the sand hill unto the fountain of water called Nephthoah, and
goeth out at the cities of mount Ephron: and draweth to Balah,
10 otherwise called Kariathiarim: and then it compasseth from
Balah westward, unto Eyr, and then goeth along unto the side
of mount Jarim, otherwise called Chesalon, on the north side
11 thereof. And cometh down to Bethsames and goeth to Tham-
nah, and goeth out on the side of Akaron northward: And then
draweth to Secron and goeth along to mount Balah, and goeth
12 out at Jabnel: and the end of the coasts is the sea. And the
west borders are the great sea and the coasts that lie thereon.
And these are the coasts of the children of Juda round about in
13 their kindreds. And unto Caleb the son of Jephune was there
a part given among the children of Juda, by the mouth of the
LORD to Josua, even the city of Kariatharbe father of Enack
14 which city is called Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three
sons of Enack, Sefai, Ahman, and Thalmai, the sons begotten
15 of Enack. And he went up thence, to the inhabi-
ters of Dabir,

whose name in the old time was kariath sepher. And Caleb 16
 said: he that smiteth kariath sepher and taketh it: to him will
 I give Acsah my daughter to wife. And Othinel, the son of 17
 Kenes, the brother of Caleb took it. And he gave him Acsah
 his daughter to wife. And as she went she moved him, to ask 18
 of her father a field. And she alighted off her ass. And Caleb
 said unto her, what aileth thee. And she said, give me a bless- 19
 ing: for thou hast given me a southward and dry land: give me
 also springs of water. Then he gave her springs of water, both
 above and beneath. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the 20
 children of Juda in their kindreds. And the cities of the tribe 21
 of the children of Juda in all quarters, toward the coasts of
 Edom southward, were: Kabzel, Eder, and Jagur: Kinah, Di- 22
 monah, and Adada: Kedes Hazor, and Jethnan: Ziph, Telem, 23, 24
 and Baloth, Hazor Hadathah, and Karioth, Hezron, otherwise
 called Hazor: Eman, Sami, and Moladah: Hazargadah, Has- 25
 mon, and Bethpheleth: Hazarsual, Bersabe, and Baziothiah: 26, 27
 Baalah, Jim, and Azen: Eltholad, Cesill, and Horma: Zike- 28
 lag, Medemenah, and Sensenah: Labaoth, Selhim, Ain, and 29, 30, 31
 Kemon: all these cities are twenty and nine with their vil- 32
 lages. And in the low country they had Esthaol, Zareah, and 33
 Asenah: Zoneah, Enganim, Thaphuah and Enam: Jerimoth, 34, 35
 Adulam, Socoh, and Askah: Saarem, Adithaim, Gederah, and 36
 Geberothaim: fourteen cities with their villages. Zenan, Hadazah, 37
 and Magdalgad: Delean Mazphah, and Jektheel: Lachis, 38, 39
 Bazcath, and Eglon: Cabon, Lahamam, and Cethlis: Gaderoth 40, 41
 Bethdagon, Maamah and Makedah: sixteen cities with their
 villages. Lebnah, Ether, and Asan: Jephthah, Asnah, and 42, 43
 Nezib: Keilah, Kahezrip, and Maresah: nine cities with their 44
 villages. Akron with their towns and villages. And from 45, 46
 Akron out to the sea, all that lieth about Asdod with their
 villages. Asdod with her towns and villages. Asah with her 47
 towns and villages, even unto the river of Egypt: and the great
 sea with the coasts that lie thereon. And in the mountains, 48
 they had Samir Jathir, and Socoh: Danah: and Kariath sen- 49
 ath, which is Dabir: Anab, Esthemoh, and Anim: Gozen, 50, 51
 Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages. Arab, 52
 Dumah, and Esean: Janim, Beththapuah and Aphcah: Hu- 53, 54
 matah and kariath arbe: which is Hebron and Zior: nine cities
 with their villages. Maon, Carmel, Siph, and Jutah: Jes- 55, 56

57 raell, Jukadan, and Sanoeh: Cain, Gabaah, and Thamnah:
 58 ten cities with their villages. Halhull Bethzur, and Gedor:
 59 Maarath, Bethanoth, and Elthecon: Six cities with their vil-
 60 lages. Kariath Baal which is kariath Jarim, and Harabba
 61 two cities with their villages. And in the wilderness they had
 62 Betharabah, Meddin and Sacacah: Nebson, the city of salt,
 63 and Engadi: Six cities with their villages. But the Jebusites
 that were the inhabitants of Jerusalem: the children of Juda
 could not cast out. Wherefore the Jebusites dwell among the
 children of Juda unto this day.

XVI

And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by
 Jericho, unto the water of Jericho eastward, and the wilder-
 2 ness that goeth up from Jericho thorowout mount Bethel: and
 then goeth out from Bethel to Lus, and runneth along unto the
 3 borders of Arciataroth: and goeth down westward, even unto
 the coasts of Japhlethi, and unto the coasts of Bethhoron the
 nether, and so to Gasor, and the ends of their coasts came to
 4 the sea. And so the children of Joseph, Manasses and Eph-
 5 raim took their inheritance. And the children of Ephraim
 took their coasts by kindreds. And the coasts of their inher-
 itance Eastward were, Ataroth Ador, even unto Bethhoron the
 6 upper, and went out westward to Machmathah on the North
 side, and compassed Eastward unto Thaanath Silo, and past it
 7 on the East side unto Janoah, and went down from Janoah to
 Ataroth and Naarath, and met at Jericho, and went out at Jor-
 8 dan. And their borders went from Thaphuah westward unto
 the river Kanah, and the ends were the sea. This is the inher-
 itance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim in their kindreds,
 9 and the bordering cities of the children of Ephraim, lie among
 the inheritance of the children of Manasses: even all the cities
 10 with their villages. Notwithstanding they drave not out the
 Cananites that dwelt in Gasor: but the Cananites dwelt among
 the Ephraites unto this day, and pay tribute.

XVII

And the tribe of Manasses which was the eldest son of Joseph
 received a lot. And Machir the eldest son of Manasses which
 was the father of Gilead (and a man of war) had Gilead and
 2 Basan. And the rest of the children of Manasses received by
 their kindreds: which were the children of Abiezer: the chil-
 dren of Nelek: the children of Asriel: the children of Sichen,
 the children of Nepher: the children of Semida. These are the

male children of Manasses the son of Joseph in their kindreds. But Zelaphead the son of Hephher the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasses, had no sons save daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahela, Noa, Hagla, Melcha, and Thirza: which came before Eleazar the priest, and before Josua the son of Nun, and before the lords saying: the LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. And he gave them at the mouth of the LORD, an inheritance among the brethren of their fathers. And there fell ten portions to Manasses beside the land of Gilead and Basan which are on the other side Jordan: because the daughters of Manasses did inherit among his sons. And Manasses' other sons had the land of Gilead. And the coasts of Manasses reached from Aser to Machmathah that lieth before Sichem and went along on the right hand, even unto the inhabitants of Enthaphuah, and the land of Thaphuah belonged to Manasses, which Thaphuah lay in the borders between Manasses and the children of Ephraim. And the coasts descended unto the river Canah on whose south side Ephraim hath cities among the cities of Manasses. For the coasts of Manasses were on the north side of the river and the ends of them was the sea: so that the south pertained to Ephraim, and the north to Manasses, and the sea is his border. And they met together in Aser northward, and in Isacar Eastward. And Manasses had in Isacar and in Aser, Bethsean, and her towns: and the inhabitants of Dor, with the towns pertaining to the same: and the inhabitants of Endor with the towns of the same: and the inhabitants of Thaanath with her towns and the inhabitants of Magedo with the towns of the same, even three countries: yet the children of Manasses could not overcome those cities: But the Cananites began to dwell in the same land. Nevertheless as soon as the children of Israel were waxed strong, they put the Cananites to tribute, but expelled them not. And the children of Joseph spake unto Josua saying: why hast thou given us but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing we be much people, and for as much as the LORD hath blessed us so: and Josua answered them: if ye be much people, then get you up to the wood country, and prepare for yourselves there in the land of the Pheresites and of the Raphaites, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for you. Then the children of Joseph said again

the hill will not be gotten of us: for all the Cananites that dwell in the low country have chariots of iron, and so have they that inhabit Bethsean, and the towns of the same, and they also
17 that dwell in the valley of Jezreel. And Josua answered the house of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasses saying: ye be much people and have great power and shall not therefore have one
18 lot. But the hill shall be yours, for it is a wood country and ye shall bring it to fashion, and it shall be yours even unto the ends of it, for ye shall be able to cast out the Cananites for all their iron chariots and for all they be so strong.

XVIII

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel came together at Siloh, and set up the tabernacle of witness there,
2 and the land was in subjection before them. But there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes which had
3 not their inheritance divided out. And Josua said unto the children of Israel, how long are ye so slack to go and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?
4 Bring of every tribe three men that I may send them. And that they may rise and walk thorow the land and distribute it by
5 their inheritances and come again to me. Divide it into seven parts. For Juda shall abide by their coasts in the south, and the house of Joseph shall stand to their coasts in the north.
6 Describe ye the land therefore into seven parts, and bring the description to me hither, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. The Levites have no part among you for the priestship of the LORD is their inheritance. And Gad, Ruben, and half the tribe of Manasses have received their inheritance beyond Jordan Eastward, which Moses the servant
8 of the LORD gave them. And the men arose and went their way. And Josua charged them that went to describe the land saying: hence and go thorow the land and describe it, and come again to me hither: and I will cast lots for you before the LORD
9 in Siloh. And the men departed, and walked thorow the land and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and returned to Josua unto the host at Siloh. And Josua cast lots for them in Siloh before the LORD, and there he divided the
11 land unto the children of Israel, to each their portion. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their kindreds. And the coasts of their lot came out
12 between the children of Juda and the children of Joseph. And

their north coasts were from Jordan and went up to the side
 of Jericho on the north side, and went up thorow the moun-
 tains westward, and they ended at the wilderness of Bethaven:
 and went from thence to the south side of Lus, otherwise called 13
 Bethel: and descended to Ataroth Adar upon the hill that lieth
 on the south side of the nether Bethhoron. And the west coast 14
 draweth and compasseth southward, even from the hill that
 lieth before Bethhoron, and goeth out at Kariathbaal which
 is Kariath Jarim, a city of the children of Juda: and this is
 the west quarter: and the south coast goeth from the edge 15
 of Kariathjarim westward, and goeth out to the water well,
 of Nephthoah and cometh down to the edge of the hill that 16
 lieth before the valley of the son of Hennom which is in the
 valley of Raphaim northward, and descendeth thorow the val-
 ley of Hennom unto the side of Jebusi southward and goeth
 down to the well of Rogell. And compasseth from the north 17
 and goeth forth to Ensames and to the coasts that lie before
 the going up unto Adomim: and goeth down to the stone of
 Bohan the son of Ruben: and then goeth along toward the 18
 side of the plain, northward: and goeth down into the plain:
 and goeth along to the side of Bethhaglah northward, and en- 19
 deth and the point of the salt sea north therefrom, and at
 the end of Jordan south therefrom. This is the south coast.
 And Jordan is their east coast, this is the inheritance of the 20
 children of Benjamin with their coasts round about and by
 their kindreds. And these are the cities of the tribes of the 21
 children of Benjamin in their kindreds: Jericho, Bethhaglah,
 and the valley of Kaziz: Betharabah, Zamarim, and Bethel: 22
 Auim, Pharah, and Ophrah, Chepar Ammonai, Ophni, and 23, 24
 Gabai, twelve cities with their villages. Gabaon, Ramah, and 25
 Beroth: Mazpah, Caphairah and Mozah: Rekem, Jarephel 26, 27
 and Tharelah, Zela, Eleph, and the city of the Jebusites which 28
 is Jerusalem, Gabaath, and Kariath, fourteen cities with their
 villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin in
 their kindreds.

And the second lot came out unto the tribe of the children **XIX**
 of Simeon by their kindreds. And their inheritance fell in the
 midst of the inheritance of the children of Juda. And their in- 2
 heritance was Bersabe, Sabe, and Moladah, Hazorsual, Balah, 3
 and Azem, Eltholad, Bethul and Hormah Zikelag, Bethmar- 4, 5

6 caboth and Hazetsusah, Bethlebaoth, and Saruhen thirteen
7 cities with their villages. Aim, Remon, Ether and Asan, four
8 cities with their villages: and thereto all the villages that
lie round about these cities, even unto Balasath, Beor and
Ramath, southward. This is the inheritance of the tribe of
9 the children of Simeon in their kindreds out of the portion
of the children of Juda, came the inheritance of the children of
Simeon. For the part of the children of Juda was too much for
them: and therefore the children of Simeon had their inheri-
10 tance in the inheritance of them. And the third lot came unto
the children of Zabulon according unto their kindreds. And the
11 coasts of their inheritance came to Sarid, and went up to the
Sea and to Martalah, and touched at Dabaseth, and met at
12 the river that lieth before Jokneven: and turned from Sarid
eastward toward the sun rising unto the border of Chisloth in
mount Thabor: and then goeth out to Dabereth and goeth up
13 to Japhia: and from thence goeth along eastward toward the
sun rising, to Sethah, Hepher Ithah, and Jazim, and goeth to
14 Remon, Methoar, and Neah. And compasseth it on the north
side and goeth to Nathan, and endeth in the valley of Jeph-
15 thahel. And Jatath, Nathalol, Semron, Jedalah, and Beth-
16 lehem: twelve cities with their villages. This is the inheri-
tance of the Children of Zabulon, in their kindreds. The said
17 cities with their villages. And the fourth lot came out to the
children of Isacar by their kindreds. And their coasts were
18 Jesraelah, Casuloth, Sunem, Napharaim, Silom, Anaharath:
19 Harabith, Kision and Abez: Rameth, Enganim, Enhadah, and
20, 21 Bethphazez. And his coasts met at Thabor Sahazimah and at
Bethsames and endeth at Jordan; Sixteen cities with their vil-
22 lages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of
23 Isacar by their kindreds, the cities and their villages. And
the fifth lot came out unto the tribe of the children of Aser by
24 their kindreds. And their coasts were Helkath, Hali, Beten
25 and Achsaph: Alamelech, Amaad, and Miseal: and met at
26 Carmel on the sea, and at Sihor and at Labanath and turneth
27 toward the sun rising to Bethdagon, and met at Zabulon and in
the valley of Jehthah, and toward the northside of Bethemek
28 and Negel, and goeth out on the left side of Cabul: and He-
29 bron, Rohob, Hamon, and Kanah even unto great Sidon. And
then the coast turneth to Ramah and to the strong city of Azor

and turneth to Hozah and endeth at the sea: by the possession
of Achzibah: Ama, Aphek, and Rohob: twenty and two cities 30
with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the 31
children of Aser by their kindreds: these cities with their vil-
lages. And the sixth lot came out unto the children of Nephtali 32
thali by their kindreds. And their coasts were from Heleph 33
and from Elon in Zaananim, and Adami, Nekeb and Jabneel
even to Lakum, and go out at Jordan. And then the coast tur- 34
neth westward to Asanoth in mount Thabor, and then goeth
out from thence to Hukokah and meeteth with Zabulon on the
south side, and with Aser on the west, and at Juda upon Jor-
dan toward the sun rising. And their strong cities are Zidim, 35
Ber, Hamath, Racath and Cenereth Adamah, Hermah and 36
Hazor: Kedes, Edrai, and Enhazor: Ieron, Magdelel: Horem, 37, 38
Bethanah and Bethsames: nineteen cities with their villages.
This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Nephtali 39
by their kindreds: these cities and their villages. And the 40
seventh lot fell to the tribe of Dan by their kindreds. And the 41
coasts of their inheritance was zaraah, Esthaol, Irsames, Sae-
labin, Aialon and Jethlah: Eglon, Themnathah and Akaron: 42
Elthekeh Gibethon and Baalath: Jehud, Banebarak and Gath- 43
ermon, Neiericon and Harcon with the country that lieth be- 44, 45
fore Japho. And the coasts of the children of Dan went out 46
from beyond them. For the children of Dan went up and fought 47
against Lesen and took it, and smote it with the edge of the
sword, and conquered it, and dwelt therein and called it Dan,
after the name of Dan their father. This is the inheritance of 48
the tribe of the children of Dan in their kindreds: these cities
with their villages. When they had made an end of dividing 49
the land by her coasts then the children of Israel gave an inher-
itance unto Josua the son of Nun among them: at the mouth of 50
the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Tham-
nah serah in mount Ephraim. And he built the city and dwelt
therein. These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest 51
and Josua the son of Nun, and the ancient fathers of the tribes
of the children of Israel divided by lot in Siloh before the LORD,
in the door of the tabernacle of witness, and so made an end of
dividing the country.

Then the LORD spake unto Josua saying: come with the **XX**, 2
children of Israel and say: Appoint out free cities, of which

3 I spake unto you by Moses, that the slayer that killeth any
person unawares and unwittingly, may flee thither. And those
4 cities shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. And the
slayer shall flee unto one of those Cities and shall stand in the
entering of the gate of the city and shall shew his cause in the
ears of the elders of the said city. And they shall take him into
the city unto them, and shall give him a place that he may
5 dwell among them. And when the avenger of blood followeth
after him they shall not deliver the slayer unto his hand: be-
cause he smote his friend ignorantly, and hated him not before
6 time. And he shall dwell in the said city until he stand before
the congregation in judgement, and until the death of the high
priest that shall be in those days. And then shall the slayer re-
turn and come unto his own city and unto his own house, and
7 unto the city from whence he fled. And they appointed Kedes
in Galile, in mount Nephthali, and Sichein in mount Ephraim,
and Kariatharbe which is Hebron, in the mountains of Juda.
8 And on the other side Jordan over against Jericho eastward,
they gave Bozor in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the
tribe of Ruben and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad
9 and Golan in Basan out of the tribe of Manasses. These were
the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and to the
strangers that Sojourned among them that whosoever killed
any person ignorantly, the same might flee thither and should
not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood be-
fore the congregation.

XXI And then came the principal heads of the Levites unto Eleazer
the priest, and unto Josua the son of Nun and unto the ancient
2 heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, and spake unto
them at Siloh in the land of Canaan saying: the LORD com-
manded by Moses, to give us cities to dwell in and the fields
3 about them, for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave
unto the Levites out of their inheritances, at the bidding of the
4 LORD, these cities following with their Suburbs. And the lot
came out unto the kindreds of the Cahathites: and the chil-
dren of Aaron the priest which were of the Levites had given
them by lot, out of the tribe of Juda, out of the tribe of Simeon,
5 out of the tribe of Ben Jamin, thirteen cities. And the rest
of the children of Cahath had by lot, out of the kindreds of
the tribe of Ephraim, out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the

half tribe of Manasses ten cities. And the children of Gerson 6
had by lot out of the kindreds of the tribe of Issachar out of the
tribe of Aser, out of the tribe of Nephthali and out of the other
half tribe of Manasses in Basan, thirteen cities. And the chil- 7
dren of Merari by their kindreds, had out of the tribe of Ruben,
out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon, twelve
cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites 8
these cities with their Suburbs as the LORD commanded by
Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Juda, 9
and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities by
name: which the children of Aaron being of the kindreds of 10
the Cahathites, and of the children of Levi, obtained: for theirs
was the first lot. And they gave them Kariath Arba of the 11
father of Enack, which is Hebron, in the hill country of Juda,
with the Suburbs of the same round about it. But the country 12
that pertained to the city and the villages thereof, they gave
to Caleb the son of Jephune, to be his possession. And thus 13
they gave to the children of Aaron the priest the franchised
cities of the slayer, Hebron with her Suburbs: and Libna with
her Suburbs, and Jathir with her Suburbs, and Estimoa with 14
her Suburbs, and Holon with her Suburbs, and Dabir with
her Suburbs, and Ain with her Suburbs, and Jutah with her 15
Suburbs, and Bethsames with her Suburbs: nine cities out of
those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin they gave 17
Gabaon with her Suburbs: Gaba with her Suburbs: Anatoth
with her Suburbs: Almon with her suburbs: four cities. All 18
these cities of the children of Aaron priests were thirteen cities
with their Suburbs. And the kindreds of the children of Ca- 20
hath that were Levities: that is to say the other children of
Cahath had the cities of their lot, out of the tribe of Ephraim.
And they gave them the free city of the slayer: Sicheim with 21
her Suburbs, in mount Ephraim: and Gazer with her Suburbs:
and Kabzaim with her Suburbs: Bethhoron with her Suburbs: 22
four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan: Eltheke with her Sub-
urbs: Gibthon with her Suburbs: Ailaon with her Suburbs, 23
and Gathremon with her Suburbs: four cities. And out of the 24
half tribe of Manasses, Thanach with her Suburbs: Gathre- 25
mon with her Suburbs: two cities. So that all the cities which 26
were given unto the kindreds of the other children of Cahath,
were ten with their Suburbs. And unto the children of Gerson 27

which were of the kindreds of the Levites, they gave out of the other half tribe of Manasses, the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Basan with her Suburbs: Beestherah with her Suburbs: two cities. And out of the tribe of Isacar, Kision with her Suburbs: Daberath with her Suburbs: Jarimoth with her Suburbs: Enganim with her Suburbs: four cities. And out of the tribe of Aser, Miseal with her Suburbs: Abdon with her Suburbs, Halakath with her Suburbs: Rohob with her Suburbs: four cities. And out of the tribe of Nephthali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedes in Galile, with her Suburbs: Halmothdor, with her Suburbs: Carthan with her Suburbs: three cities. So that all the cities of the Gersonites in their kindreds were thirteen with their Suburbs. And unto the kindreds of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, they gave out of the tribe of Zabulon: Jeenam with her Suburbs: Carthah with her Suburbs, Damna with her Suburbs, and Nahalal with her Suburbs: four cities. And out of the tribe of Ruben, they gave Bozor with her Suburbs: Jahesah with her Suburbs, Kedmoth with her Suburbs, and Naphaath with her suburbs: four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, they gave the franchised city of the slayer, Romoth in Gilead with her suburbs, Mahanaim with her suburbs, Hesbon with her suburbs: and Jaser with her suburbs: four cities in all, so that all the cities of the children of Merari in their kindreds, which were the rest of the kindreds of the Levites, were by their lot, twelve cities. And all the cities that the Levites had in the possession of the children of Israel were forty eight with their Suburbs. And these cities had each their Suburbs round about her thorowout all the said cities. And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers. And they conquered it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave the rest round about according to all that he sware unto their fathers. So that there stood not a man of all their enemies before them. But the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hands. There escaped nothing of all the good things which the LORD had said unto the house of Israel. But all came to pass.

XXII Then Josua called unto the Rubenites, the Gaddites and to the half tribe of Manasses and said unto them: ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have

not left your brethren of a long season unto this day but have kept the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD hath given rest unto your brethren as he promised them. Wherefore return and go unto your tents and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. But in any wise take exceeding good heed that ye do the commandment and law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you: which is, that ye love the LORD your God, and walk in his ways and keep his commandments, and cleave unto him, and serve him with all your hearts and all your souls. And so Josua blessed them and sent them away. And they went unto their tents. Unto the one half of the tribe of Manasses Moses gave possession in Basan: and unto the other half thereof gave Josua with their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And also when Josua sent them away unto their tents and blessed them, he said unto them, return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, gold, brass, iron, and with raiment above measure, and divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And the children of Ruben, the children of Gad and half the tribe of Manasses, returned and departed from the children of Israel out of Siloh which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, and to the land of their possession, wherein they were possessed at the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the coasts of Jordan that lie in the land of Canaan: there the children of Ruben, the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasses, built an altar fast by Jordan and that a great altar to see to. And when the children of Israel heard say: behold the children of Ruben, the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasses have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan in the borders of Jordan on the side of the children of Israel: the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered them together to Siloh, to go upon them with battle. And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Ruben, to the children of Gad and unto the half tribe of Manasses into the land of Gilead, Phinehes the son of Eleazar the priest, and with him ten lords of every chief house a lord thorowout all the tribes of Israel, which heads of their fathers' households were over the thousands of Israel. And they went unto the

children of Ruben, of Gad and to the half tribe of Manasses,
16 unto the land of Gilead and spake with them saying: Thus
say the whole congregation of the LORD: what transgression
is this that ye have transgressed against the God of Israel, to
turn away this day from after the LORD and to build you an al-
17 tar for to rebel this day against the LORD? Is the wicked deed
of Peor too little for us, whereof we are not cleansed unto this
day, and there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD:
18 But that ye also should turn away this day from following the
LORD: ye shall rebel today against the LORD, and tomorrow
19 he shall be wroth with all the congregation. Notwithstand-
ing if the land of your possession be unclean, then come over
unto the land of the possession of the LORD, where the LORD's
tabernacle dwelleth, and be possessed among us. But rebel not
against the LORD nor against us, to build you any other altar
20 save the altar of the LORD our God. Did not Acan the son of
Zareh trespass in the excommunicate things, and wrath fell on
all the congregation of Israel, so that he alone perished not for
21 his wickedness? Then the children of Ruben and of Gad, and
half the tribe of Manasses answered and said unto the heads
22 over the thousands of Israel: The mighty God Jehovah* he
knoweth, and Israel shall know if it be to rebel or transgress
23 against the LORD, then the LORD save us not this day. Or else
if we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD,
or to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offerings, or to offer
24 peace offerings thereon: let the LORD require it. And have not
rather done it for fear of this: lest in time to come your children
should say unto ours: what have ye to do with the LORD God
25 of Israel, saying: that the LORD hath made Jordan a border
between us and you ye children of Ruben and of Gad: ye have
no part therefore in the LORD: and so shall your children make
26 our children cease from fearing the LORD. And therefore we
said: Let us cause an altar to be made, not for burnt offerings,
27 nor sacrifices, but it shall be a witness between us and you
and our generations after us, that we should serve the LORD,
with our offerings, sacrifices and peace offerings: and that your
children should not say to ours in time to come, ye have no part
28 in the LORD. And we thought if they should so say to us, or
to our generations in time to come, that we would say again:

Behold the fashion of the altar which our fathers made, neither for burntofferings nor sacrifices, but that it should be a witness between us and you. God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD and that we should turn this day from after him, and build an altar for burntofferings nor sacrifices, save the altar of the LORD, our God that is before his tabernacle. And when Phinehes the Priest and the lords of the congregation and heads over the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Ruben, the children of Gad and the children of Manasses spake, they were well content. And Phinehes the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Ruben, of Gad and of Manasses, this day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not done this trespass against the LORD. And now ye have rid children of Israel out of the hands of the LORD. And Phinehes the son of Eleazar the priest and the lords returned from the children of Ruben and of Gad out of the land of Gilead unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the answer pleased the children of Israel well, and they praised God, and did not intend to go against them in battle, to destroy the land which the children of Ruben and Gad dwelt in. And the children of Ruben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed, because it is a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

And it came to pass a long season after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Josua waxed old and was stricken in year. Wherefore he sent for all Israel and for their elders, their heads, their judges and officers, and said unto them: I am old and stricken in year. And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations before your faces: for the LORD your God he fought for you. Behold, I have appointed these nations that remain, to be the inheritance of your tribes: even from Jordan, and all the nations that I have destroyed, even unto the great Sea. And the LORD your God shall expel and cast them out before you, and ye shall conquer their lands, as the LORD your God hath said unto you. Be therefore exceeding strong that ye take heed to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye bow not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left: and that ye go not unto these nations that remain

XXIII

2

3

4

5

6

7

with you: and that ye neither make mention or swear by the names of their gods: and that ye neither serve them nor bow
 8 yourselves unto them. But that ye stick fast unto the LORD
 9 your God, as ye have done unto this day. So shall the LORD
 10 cast out before you great nations and mighty, as ye see how no
 11 man hath stand before you hitherto. One of you shall chase
 12 a thousand: for the LORD your God he fighteth for you, as he
 13 hath said unto you. Take good heed therefore unto your souls,
 14 that ye love the LORD your God. But and if ye shall go back
 and cleave unto the rest of these nations that remain with you
 and shall make Marriages with them, and shall go to them and
 they come to you: be sure that the LORD your God will not
 cast out all these nations before you. But they shall be snares
 and traps unto you, and scourges for your sides, and pricks in
 your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the
 15 LORD your God hath given you. Behold I walk this day, by
 the way of all the world: call ye to mind in all your hearts and
 in all your souls, that nothing hath failed of all the good things
 which the LORD your God promised you. All are come to pass,
 16 and nothing hath failed thereof. And as all good things are
 come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so
 shall the LORD bring upon you all evil until he have destroyed
 you from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath
 given you when ye have transgressed the appointment of the
 LORD your God, which he commanded you: and have gone and
 served strange gods, and bowed yourselves to them. Then shall
 the wrath of the LORD wax hot upon you, and ye shall perish
 quickly, from off the good land which he hath given you.

XXIV

And Josua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Sichem, and
 called for elders of Israel, and for their heads, judges and offi-
 2 cers which presented themselves before God. And Josua said
 unto all the people, thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel. Your
 fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time even
 Thareh the father of Abraham and Nachor, and served strange
 3 gods. But I took your father Abraham from the other side of
 the flood, and brought him into the land of Canaan, and mul-
 4 tiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac
 Jacob and Esau. And I gave unto Esau mount Seir to possess
 5 it. But Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. Then I
 sent Moses and Aaron. And I plagued Egypt, after the manner

as I did among them, and after that I brought you out and 6
I brought your fathers out of Egypt. And ye came unto the
sea: and the Egyptians followed after your fathers with chari-
ots and horsemen, unto the red sea. And they cried unto the 7
LORD. And he put darkness between you and the Egyptians
and brought the sea upon them and covered them. And your
eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt. And ye dwelt in the
wilderness a long season. And I brought you into the land of 8
the Amorites which dwelt on the other side Jordan. And they
fought with you: and I gave them into your hands. And ye
conquered their country. And I destroyed them in your sight.
Then Balak the son of Ziphor, king of Moab arose and warred 9
against Israel, and sent and called Balam the son of Beor for
to curse you. But I would not agree to hearken unto Balam, 10
and therefore he blessed you: And so I delivered you out of his
hand. And when ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jeri- 11
cho, the citizens of Jericho fought against you: the Amorites,
Pheresites, Cananites, Hethites, Girgosites, Hevites, Jebusites
which I delivered into your hands. And I sent hornets before 12
you and ye cast out before you: even the two kings of the Amor-
ites: but not with your own sword or with your own bow. And 13
I gave you a land in which ye did not labor, and cities which
you built not, and ye dwelt in them. And vines, and Olive trees
which ye planted not, and ye ate of them. And now fear the 14
LORD and serve him in pureness and truth: And put away the
gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood,
and in Egypt, and serve the LORD. But if it seem evil unto 15
you to serve the LORD, then choose you this day, whom you will
serve: whether the gods which your fathers served that were
on the other side of the flood, either* the gods of the Amorites in
whose land, ye dwelt, and I* and my house will serve the LORD.
And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should 16
forsake the LORD and serve strange gods. For the LORD our 17
God he it is that brought us and our fathers out of the land of
Egypt, the house of bondage, and which did those miracles in
our sight, and preserved us in all the way we went and among
all the nations which we came thorow. And the LORD did cast 18
out before us all the nations with the Amorites which dwelt in
the land, wherefore we will serve the LORD for he is our God.

19 But Josua said unto the people, ye can not serve the LORD: for he is an holy God and can not bear your transgression and sin.

20 But when ye have forsaken the LORD and have served strange gods, he will turn and do you evil and consume you, after that

21 he hath done you good. And the people answered Josua: nay,

22 but we will serve the LORD. Then Josua said unto the folk, ye are witnesses unto yourselves, that ye have chosen you the

23 LORD, to serve him: and they said we are witnesses. Then put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and bow

24 your hearts unto the LORD God of Israel. And the people answered Josua: the LORD our God we will serve and his voice we

25 will obey. And so Josua made a covenant with the people the same day and set ordinances and laws before them in Sichem.

26 And Josua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone and pitched it on end in the said place even under an oak that stood in the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Josua said unto all the people: behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake with us. It shall be therefore a witness unto

28 you, lest ye lie unto your God. And so Josua let the people depart every man unto his inheritance. And after these things the time came that Josua the son of Nun and the servant of

29 the LORD died being an hundredth and ten years old. Whom they buried in the country of his inheritance, even in Thamnath sareh which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of

30 the hill of Gaas. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Josua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Josua, and which had seen all the works of the LORD that he had done

31 to Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought out of Egypt, they buried in Sichem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hemor the father of Sichem, for an hundredth pieces of silver, which parcel became

32 the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died whom they buried in Gabaath that pertained to Phinehes his son and was given him in Mount Ephraim.

The Book Of Judges.

After the death of Josua the children of Israel asked I the LORD saying: Who shall go up first unto the Cananites to fight against them? And the LORD said: Juda 2 shall go up: behold I have delivered the land into his hands. Then Juda said unto Simeon his brother: come with 3 me into my lot, and let us fight against the Cananites: And I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. And so Simeon went with him. And Juda went up, and the LORD delivered the 4 Cananites and Pheresites into their hands. And they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adonibezek 5 in Bezek. And they fought against him, and slew the Cananites and Pherisites. But Adonibezek fled, and they followed after 6 him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. Then Adonibezek said: three score and ten kings hav- 7 ing their thumbs and great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table wherefore as I have done so God hath done to me again. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. The children of Juda fought against Jerusalem and 8 took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. And after that the children of Juda went even 9 to fight against the Cananites that dwelt in the mountain, in the south, and in the low country. And Juda went unto the 10 Cananites that dwelt in Hebron, which before time was called Kariath Arbe. And slew Sesai, Ahiman and Thalmai. And 11 from thence they went to the inhabitants of Dabir, whose name in old time was called Kariathsepher. And Caleb said: he that smiteth Kariathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Acsah my daughter to wife. And Othoniel the son of Kenez Caleb's 12 younger brother took it: to whom he gave Acsah his daughter to wife, and as they went she counseled him to ask of her father a field. And then she lighted off her ass: and Caleb said 13 unto her: What aileth thee? She said unto him: give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a Southward and a dry land, 14 give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her springs both above and beneath. And the children of the Kenite, Moses 15 father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees, with the children of Juda, into the wilderness of Juda that lieth in the 16

17 South of Arad, and dwelt among the people. And Juda went
and Simeon with him, and they slew the Cananites that inhab-
ited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, and called the name
18 of the city Hormah. And Juda took Azah with the coasts
thereof, and Askalon with the coasts thereof, and Akaron with
19 the coasts thereof. And the LORD was with Juda that he con-
quered the mountains, but they could not drive out the inhab-
20 iters of the valleys, because they had chariots of iron. And
they gave Hebron unto Caleb as Moses said. And he expelled
21 thence the three sons of Enack. And the children of BenJamin
did not cast out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem, but
the Jebusites dwell with the children of BenJamin in Jerusa-
22 lem unto this day. And in like manner the house of Joseph
went up to Bethel and the LORD with them, and the house
of Joseph searched out Bethel which before time was called
24 Lus. And the spies saw a man come out of the city and they
said unto him shew us the way into the city. And we will shew
25 thee mercy. And he shewed them the way into the city, and
they smote it with the edge of the sword, but let the man and
26 all his household go free. And the man went into the land
of the Hethites, and built a city and called the name thereof
27 Lus which is the name thereof unto this day. Neither did
Manasses expel Bethsean with her towns, neither Thaanach
with her towns, neither the inhabitants of Dor with her towns,
neither the inhabitants of Jebelaam with her towns, neither the
inhabiters of Magedo with her towns, and so the Cananites
28 went to and dwelt in the said land. But as soon as Israel
was waxed mighty, they put the Cananites to tribute: but ex-
29 pelled them not. In like manner Ephraim expelled not the
Cananites that dwelt in Gazer, but the Cananites dwelt still in
30 Gazer among them. Neither did Zabulon expel the inhabitants
of Ketrion, neither the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Cananites
31 dwelt among them and became tributaries. Neither did Aser
cast out the inhabitants of Acho, neither the inhabitants of Zi-
32 don, of Ahalab, Aczib, Halbah, Aphek, nor of Rohob, but the
Aserites dwelt among the Cananites the inhabitants of the land,
33 and drave them not out. Neither did Nephthalim drive out the
enhabiters of Bethsames, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but
dwelt amongst the Cananites the inhabitants of the land. Nev-
ertheless the inhabitants of Bethsames, and of Bethanath be-

came tributaries unto them. And the Amorites kept the children of Dan in the mountains, and suffered them not to come down to the valleys. And so the Amorites went and dwelled in mount Heres in Hailon and in Salabim. Nevertheless the hand of Joseph waxed heavy upon them, so that they became tributaries. And the coasts of the Amorites was from the going up to Acrabim, and from the rock upward.

And the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bocim, and said, I brought you out of Egypt and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers. And I said that I would never break my appointment with you, but ye should have made no covenant with the inhabitants of this land, ye should have broken down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye this done? Wherefore I have likewise determined that I will not cast them out before you: but they shall be in the sides of you, and their gods shall be snares unto you. And when the angel of the LORD had spoken these words unto all the children of Israel, the people cried out and wept. And called the name of the said place, Bocim, and offered there unto the LORD. And when Josua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man into his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Josua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Josua, and had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did to Israel. And Josua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died when he was an hundredth and ten years old: whom they buried in the coasts of his inheritance: even in Thamnath hares in mount Ephraim on the north side of the hill Gaas. And even so all that generation were put unto their fathers, and there arose another generation after them which neither knew the LORD, nor yet the works which he did unto Israel. And then the children of Israel did wickedly in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed strange gods, even of the gods of the nations that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and angered the LORD. And so they forsook the LORD and served Baal and Astharoth. Wherefore the LORD waxed angry with Israel, and delivered them unto the hands of ravens to spoil them and sold them into the hands of their enemies round

about them, so that they had no power any longer to stand before their enemies. But unto whatsoever thing they went, the hand of the LORD was upon them with evil luck, even as the LORD promised them, and as he sware unto them. And they were sore vexed. Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hands of their oppressors, and yet for all that they would not hearken unto their judges: But went a whoring after strange gods and bowed themselves unto them, and turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in obeying the commandments of the LORD, and did not so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, he was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hands of their enemies all the days of the judge: for the LORD had compassion over their sorrowings which they had by the reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them: yet for all that as soon as the judge was dead they turned and did worse than their fathers in following strange gods, and in serving them, and ceased not from their inventions nor from their malicious ways. Wherefore the LORD was angry with Israel and said: because this people hath transgressed mine appointment which I commanded their fathers and have not obeyed my voice, therefore henceforth I will not cast out one man before them of the nations which Josua left when he died, and that to prove Israel through them whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein as their fathers did or not. And so the LORD left those nations alone, and drove them not out immediately, neither delivered them into the hands of Josua.

III These are the nations which the LORD left to tempt Israel: even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan: Onely for the learning of the generation of the children of Israel: which before knew nothing of war, he left the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Cananites, the Sidonites, the Hevites that dwelt in mount Libanon: even from mount Baal Hermon unto Hemath. Those remained to prove Israel by, to wete whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. And as the children of Israel dwelt among the Cananites, Hethites, Amorites, Pheresites, Hevites, and Jebusites, they took the daughters of them to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served

their gods. And so the children of Israel did wickedly in the sight of the LORD and forgot the LORD their God and served Baalim and Aseroth. Therefore the LORD was angry with Israel and delivered them into the hands of Chusan Rasathaim king of Mesopotamia. So that the children of Israel served Chusan Rasathaim eight years. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD. And the LORD stirred them up a savior and saved them: one Othoniel the son of Kenes, Caleb's younger brother. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him. And he judged Israel, and went out to war. And the LORD sold Chusan Rasathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand. So that his hand was mighty over Chusan Rasathaim. And the land had rest forty year. And Othoniel the son of Kenes died. And then the children of Israel went to again, and committed wickedness in the sight of the LORD. And then the LORD hardened Eglon the king of the Moabites, against the children of Israel, because they had committed wickedness before the LORD. And this Eglon gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and the Amalekites, and went and smote the children of Israel, and conquered the city of Palm trees. And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of the Moabites eighteen year. And then they cried unto the LORD. And the LORD stirred them up a savior, Ahud the son of Gera, the son of Jemini, a man that could do nothing handsomely with his right hand. By whom the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of the Moabites which Ahud made him a dagger with two edges, of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his coat upon his right thigh and carried the present unto Eglon the king of the Moabites, which Eglon was a very fat man. And when he had presented the present, he sent the people that bare it away, but he himself turned again from the Idols by Gilgal, and said: I have a secret unto thee O king: and the king commanded him to hold his peace until all that stood about him, were gone out from him. And Ahud came in unto him in a summer parlor, which he had several unto himself alone, and said: I have a message unto thee from God. And he arose out of his seat. And Ahud put forth his left hand and took the dagger from his right thigh and thrust it into his belly, so that the haft went in after the blade. And the haft stopped in the fat, for he drew not the dagger out of his belly. And the dirt came out. But

Ahud gat him out at a postern door and shut the doors of the
24 parlor upon him and locked them. When he was gone out,
his servants came and looked. And behold, the doors of the
parlor were locked. And they said, Ah, he is doing of his ease-
25 ment in his summer chamber. And when they had tarried
till they were ashamed, for no man did the doors of the par-
lor open: then they took a key and opened them. And behold
26 their lord was fallen down dead, unto the earth. But Ahud
escaped while they tarried and was gone beyond the Idols and
27 escaped into Seirath. And when he was come he blew a trum-
pet in mount Ephraim. And the children of Israel went down
28 with him off the hill and he before them. And he said unto
them, follow me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies,
the Moabites into your hands. And they descended after him
and took the passages of Jordan from the Moabites, and suf-
29 fered not a man to pass over. And they slew of the Moabites,
the same time upon a ten thousand men, all fat, and men of
30 might: that there escaped not a man, and so the Moabites
were subdued that day, under the hands of Israel: and the land
31 had rest eighty year. And after him came Samgar the son of
Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundredth men with
an ox goad, and delivered Israel also.

IV And the children of Israel began again to do wickedly in
2 the sight of the LORD, when Ahud was dead. And the LORD
sold them into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned
in Hazor, whose captain of war was Sisara, which dwelt in
3 Haroseth of the gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto
the LORD: for he had nine hundredth chariots of iron, he op-
4 pressed the children of Israel with power twenty year. And
Debora a Prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth judged Israel the
5 same time, and dwelt under the palm tree of Debora, between
Ramath and Bethell, in mount Ephraim. And the children of
6 Israel came to her for judgement. And she sent and called
Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedes Nephthalim, and said
unto him. The LORD God of Israel commandeth thee, that thou
go and draw to mount Tabor and take with thee ten thousand
men, of the children of Nephthalim and of the children of Zabu-
7 lon. And I will bring unto the river Kison Sisara, the Captain
of war unto Jabin, with his chariots, and his people, and will
8 deliver them into thine hands. And Barak said unto her, if

thou wilt go with me, I will go: But and if thou wilt not go with
 me, then I will not go. And she answered, I will surely go with 9
 thee, but then the praise shall not be thine in the way which
 thou goest, for the LORD shall deliver Sisara into the hands of
 a woman. And she arose and went with Barak to Kedes. And 10
 Barak called Zabulon and Nephthalim to Kedes. And he went
 up afoot with ten thousand men: and Debora went with him.
 But Heber the kenite was removed out of Kin, which was of 11
 the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched
 his tent until he was come unto the Oak of Zaanaim, by Kedes.
 And then it was shewed unto Sisara how that Barak the son 12
 of Abinoam was gone up to mount Thabor. And Sisara called 13
 for all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and for
 all the people that he had, from Haroseth of the gentiles unto
 the river of Kison. Then said Debora unto Barak: up, for this 14
 is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisara into thine
 hands: for the LORD is gone out before thee. And so Barak
 went down from mount Thabor, and ten thousand men after
 him. But the LORD trounced* Sisara and all his chariots and 15
 all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak. And Sis-
 ara lighted down off his chariot and fled afoot. But Barak fol- 16
 lowed after the chariots and after the host, even unto Haroseth
 of the gentiles. And all the host of Sisara fell upon the edge of
 the sword, that there was not a man left. Howbeit, Sisara fled 17
 afoot to the tent of Jael the wife of Haber the kenite: for there
 was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the household
 of Haber the Kenite. And Jael went out against Sisara and 18
 said unto him: turn in my lord, turn into me and fear not. And
 he turned into her tent: and she covered him with a mantle.
 And he said unto her, give me a little water to drink, for I am 19
 thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk and gave him drink
 and covered him. And he said unto her, stand in the door of 20
 thy tent, and if any man come and ask thee, or enquire of thee
 whether there be any man here, say nay. Then Jael Haber's 21
 wife took a nail of the tent, and an hammer in her hand, and
 went softly unto him, and smote the nail thorow the temples of
 his head into the ground, as he slumbered being weary: And so
 he died. And behold as Barak followed after Sisara, Jael came 22
 out against him, and said unto him: come and I will shew thee

4. v.15 Other: discomfited.

the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent:
 23 Behold, Sisara lay dead, and the nail thorow his temples. And
 so God brought Jabin the king of Canaan into subjection that
 24 day, before the children of Israel. And the hand of the chil-
 dren of Israel prospered and was sore upon Jabin the king of
 Canaan, until they had brought him to nought.

V Then debora and Barak the son of Abinoam sang the same
 2 day: saying Praise the LORD in them that were willing while
 3 other sat still in Israel. Hear kings and hearken lords, I will
 4 sing, and give praise unto the LORD God, of Israel. LORD
 when thou departedest out of Seir and camest from the fields
 of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heaven rained, and the
 5 clouds dropped water: the mountains melted before the LORD,
 6 even mount Sinai before the LORD God of Israel. In the days
 of Samgar the son of Anath and in the days of Jael, the high
 ways were unoccupied. And they that walked by paths, went
 7 by ways that set compasses about. The villages were unin-
 habited in Israel, were uninhabited: until I Debora arose until
 8 I arose a mother in Israel. God chose new fashions of war, for
 when they had war at their gates: there was not seen among
 9 forty thousand, either shield or spear in Israel. Mine heart
 loveth the maintainers of the law in Israel, that are willing
 10 among the people. Bless the LORD ye that ride on goodly
 Asses and sit in judgment. And ye that walk by the ways
 11 make ditties. Now the archers did cry, where men draw wa-
 ter, there shall they tell of the justice* of the LORD, and of
 the justice of his uplandish folk in Israel. And then the peo-
 12 ple of the LORD went down unto the gates. Up up Debora,
 up up and sing a song, up Barak, and take thy prey, thou son
 13 of Abinoam. Then they that had escaped, reigned over the
 proudest of the people. The LORD reigneth over the strong.
 14 Ephraim was the first against Amalek, and after them Ben-
 jamin, among the people. Of Machir came learned men in the
 law, and of Zabulon that well could draw with the pen of a
 15 scribe. The lords of Isacar were with Debora. And as Barak,
 even so was Isacar sent into the valley afoot. But in the divi-
 16 sions of Ruben, were great imaginations of heart. Wherefore
 abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the
 flocks. In the divisions of Ruben, great were the imaginations

5. v.11 Other: righteousness.

of heart. Gilead abode on the other side Jordan, and why tar- 17
 ried Dan in ships. And Aser sat in the havens of the sea, and
 abode still in his own coasts. But Zabulon is a people that put 18
 their lives in jeopardy of death, and Nephthalim in like man-
 ner, even unto the top of the fields. Kings came and fought. 19
 Then fought the king of Canaan at Thanach, upon the water
 of Magedo. But the silver that they coveted, they carried not
 away. From heaven came battle: for the stars being in their 20
 course, fought against Sisara. The river of Kison caught them
 away: that ancient river the river Kison. My soul: tread thou 21
 the mighty underfoot. Then they malled the horses' legs, that
 their mighty coursers left prancing. Curse Meroz bade the 22
 angel of the LORD; Curse; Curse the inhabitants thereof because
 they came not forth to help the LORD, to help the LORD among
 the mighty. Blessed be Jael the wife of Haber the Kenite, 24
 above other women: above other women blessed be she in the
 tent. He asked water, but she gave him milk, and brought but- 25
 ter in a goodly dish. She caught a nail in her left hand, and a
 working hammer in her right, and nailed Sisara and wounded 26
 his head and pierced and went thorow his temples. Between
 her feet he bowed himself, fell down and lay still: Between her 27
 feet he bowed himself and fell. And whither he bowed himself,
 thither he fell brought to nought. Thorow a window looked 28
 Sisara's mother and howled thorow a lattice, why abideth his
 chariot so long, that it cometh not, why tarry the wheels of his
 wagons? The wisest of her ladies answered her: yea and she 29
 answered her own words herself, haply, they have found, and
 divide the spoil. A maid, yea two maids for a piece: a spoil 30
 of divers colours for Sisara, a spoil of divers colours with broi-
 dered works, divers coloured broidered works for the neck for
 a prey. So, perish all thine enemies LORD: but they that love 31
 thee, let them be as the sun rising in his might. And the land
 had rest forty year.

And the children of Israel committed wickedness in the sight **VI**
 of the LORD. And the LORD delivered them into the hands of
 the Madianites seven years. And when the hand of the Madi- 2
 anites was sore upon Israel, the children of Israel made them
 dens in the mountains and caves and strong holds. For when 3
 Israel had sown then came the Madianites the Amalekites and
 they of the East country upon them and pitched their tents

4 against them and destroyed the increase of the earth even
unto Azah, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, ox
5 or ass, for they came with their cattle and households even
as grasshoppers in multitude: so that both they and also their
camels were without number. And they entered the land to de-
6 stroy it. And so was Israel exceedingly impoverished by the
7 Madianites and cried unto the LORD. And when the children
8 of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Madianites, the
LORD sent a prophet unto them, and said unto them: Thus
sayeth the LORD God of Israel: I fetched you from Egypt and
9 brought you out of the house of bondage and I rid you out
of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hands of all that
oppressed you, and cast them out before you, and gave you
10 their lands. And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God,
and therefore fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land
11 you dwell. But you have not obeyed my voice. And the An-
gel of the LORD came and sat under an Oak in Ephrah, that
pertained unto Joas the father of the Eserites. And his son
Gedeon pressed out wheat out of the ears in a press, for to flee
12 from the Madianites. And the angel of the LORD appeared
unto him, and said: the LORD is with thee, thou man of might.
13 And Gedeon answered him: Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with
us, why is all this come upon us: yea and where be his miracles
which our fathers told us of and said, the LORD brought us out
of Egypt. But now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered
14 us into the hands of the Madianites. And the LORD looked
upon him and said: Go hence in this thy might and deliver
Israel out of the hands of the Madianites: Behold I have sent
15 thee: And he answered him: Oh Lord wherewith should I save
Israel? Behold my kindred is the poorest in Manasses, and I
16 am the least in my father's house. But then the LORD said
unto him: I will be with thee: and thou shalt smite the Madi-
17 anites, as they were but one man. And he answered him, if I
have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign, that thou
18 art the LORD that talketh with me. Depart not hence until
I come again unto thee and bring mine offering, and have set
it before thee. And he said I will tarry until thou come again.
19 And Gedeon went and made ready a kid, and sweet cakes of
an Epha of flour, and put the flesh in a basket and the broth
in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the Oak and pre-

sented it. And the angel of God said unto him: take the flesh 20
 and the sweet cakes and put them upon this rock, and pour
 out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of the LORD 21
 put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand and touched
 the flesh and the cakes. And there arose up fire out of the rock
 and consumed the flesh and the cakes. And the angel of the
 LORD vanished out of his sight. And when Gedeon perceived 22
 that it was an angel, he said: Alas my Lord Jehovah,* that I
 have seen an angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD 23
 said unto him, peace be with thee and fear not, for thou shalt
 not die. Then Gedeon made an altar there unto the LORD and 24
 called it Jehovah Salom,* which unto this day is yet in Ephrah
 that pertaineth unto the father of the Eserites. And the same 25
 night the LORD said unto him, take an ox of thy father's and
 another of seven years old, and destroy the altar of Baal that
 belongeth unto thy father, and cut down the grove that is about
 it, and make an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of 26
 this rock and furnish it. And take the second ox and offer burnt
 sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt have cut
 down. Then Gedeon took ten men of his servants and did as 27
 the LORD bade him. But because he durst not do it by day for
 fear of his father's household and of the men of the city, he did
 it by night. When the men of the city were up early in the 28
 morning: Behold the altar of Baal was broken, and the grove
 that stood about it cut down. And the second ox offered upon
 the altar that was made. And they said one to another, who 29
 hath done this thing, and they enquired and asked. And it was
 told them that Gedeon the son of Joas had done it. Then the 30
 men of the city said unto Joas, bring out thy son that he may
 die, because he hath broken the altar of Baal, and cut down
 the grove that was about it. And Joas said unto all that stood 31
 by him, will ye fight for Baal, or will ye be his defenders: he
 that striveth for him shall die this morning. If he be a God let
 him strive with him that cast down his altar. And he called 32
 Gedeon Jerobaal the same time saying: let Baal strive with
 him because he hath broken down his altar. When all the 33
 Madianites, the Amalekites and they of the East, were gath-
 ered together and had gone and pitched in the valley of Jerael:
 the spirit of the LORD entered into Gedeon. And he blew a 34

6. v.22 Other: Iehouah. **v.24** Other: Iehouah is the Peace.

35 trumpet and called Abiezer to follow him, and sent messengers
thorowout all Manasses and called them up to follow him
also. And he sent messengers unto Aser, Zabulon and Neph-
36 thalim, which came also to meet him. And Gedeon said unto
God: if thou wilt save Israel by my hand as thou hast said.
37 Behold I will put a fleece of wool in the threshing place. And if
the dew be on the fleece onely, and dry upon all the earth be-
side: then I shall be sure that thou wilt save Israel by my hand
38 as thou saidest. And it came to pass. And he rose up early
on the morrow, and he thrust the fleece together and wrung
39 the dew thereout and filled a bowl of water. And Gedeon said
unto God, be not angry with me, that I speak once more, let me
prove only once again with the fleece. Let it be dry onely upon
40 the fleece, and dew upon all the ground about. And God did so
that same night: so that it was dry upon the fleece onely, and
on all the ground about, dew.

VII Then Jerobaal otherwise called Gedeon rose early and all
the people that were with him, and pitched beside the well of
Harad, so that the host of the Madianites were in a valley on
2 the north side of the hill Hamoreh. And the LORD said unto
Gedeon, the people that are with thee are too many for me
to give the Madianites into their hands, lest Israel make her
vaunt to my dishonour and say, our own hand hath saved us.
3 Now therefore make a proclamation in the Ears of the people
and say: if any man dread or be afraid, let him return and get
him soon from mount Gilead. And there departed and returned
of the people twenty two thousand, and there abode ten thou-
4 sand. And the LORD said unto Gedeon: the people are yet
too many, bring them down unto the water, and I will try them
unto thee there. And of whom I say unto thee, this shall go
with thee, the same shall go with thee. And whosoever I say
unto thee, this shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.
5 And when he had brought down the people unto the water, the
LORD said unto Gedeon: As many as lap the water with their
tongues, as dogs do, them put by themselves, and so do them
6 that kneel down upon their knees to drink. And the number
of them that put their hands to their mouths and lapped, were
three hundredth men. And all the remnant of the people knelt
7 down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said
unto Gedeon, with the three hundredth men that lapped will I

save you, and deliver the Madianites into thine hand. And all the other people shall go every man unto his own home. And they took vitailles with them for the folk, and their trumpets. And he sent all the rest of Israel, every man unto his tent, and kept the three hundredth with him. And the host of Madian was beneath him in a valley. And the same night the LORD said unto him, up and go down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, then go thou down unto the host, and Pharah thy lad, and hearken what they say, and so shall thine hands be strong, and then thou shalt go down unto the host. Then he went down with Pharah his lad, even hard unto the men of arms that were in the host. And the Madianites, the Amalekites, and all they of the East, lay along in the valley, like unto grasshoppers in multitude, and their camels were without number, even as the sand by the sea side in multitude. And when Gedeon was come: behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow and said: Behold I dreamed a dream and me thought that a broiled loaf of barley bread tumbled into the host of Madian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, this is nothing else save the sword of Gedeon the son of Joas a man of Israel, into whose hand the Lorde hath delivered Madian and all the host. When Gedeon heard the telling of the dream and the interpretation of the same, he bowed himself to the earth and returned unto the host of Israel, and said: up for the LORD hath delivered into your hands the host of the Madianites. And he divided the three hundredth men into three companies, and gave every man a trumpet in his hand, with an empty pitcher and lamps therein, and said unto them look on me and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the side of the host, even as I do, so do you. And when I blow with a trumpet and all that are with me, blow ye with trumpets also on every side the host and say, here be the LORD and Gedeon. And so Gedeon and the three hundredth men that were with him, came unto the side of the host in the beginning of the middle watch, and raised up the watch men. And they blew with their trumpets and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. And all three companies blew with trumpets and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and

the trumpets in their right, to blow with all. And they cried
21 the sword of the LORD and of Gedeon. And they stood still,
every man in his place round about the host. And all the host
22 ran and cried and fled. And as the three hundredth blew with
trumpets, the LORD set every man's sword upon his neighbour,
thorowout all the host. And the host fled until they came to
Bethsitah, to Zererath, and to the edge of Abelmeholah beside
23 Tabath. And the men of Israel gathered together of the tribe
of Naphthalim, of Aser, and of all Manasses, and followed after
24 the Madianites. For Gedeon had sent messengers thorowout
all mount Ephraim saying: come down against the Madianites
and take from them the waters both of Bethbarath and also of
Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and
came down and took the waters, both of Bethbarath and also of
25 Jordan. And they took two captains of the Madianites, Oreb
and Zeb, and slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeb at the
press Zeb and followed after Madian. And brought the heads
of Oreb and Zeb to Gedeon on the other side Jordan.

VIII And the men of Ephraim said unto him. Why hast thou
served us thus, that thou calledest us not, when thou wentest
to fight with the Madianites. And they chode with him a good.
2 And he said unto them: What deed have I done like unto yours:
are not the clusters of Ephraim better than the wine harvest of
3 Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hands the lords of Ma-
dian, Oreb and Zeb. And what was I able to do like as you have
done. And then their spirits abated from off him, when he had
4 said that. And then Gedeon came to Jordan and passed over,
both he and the three hundredth men that were with him very
5 faint and yet followed the chase. And he said unto the men
of Socoth: give I pray you cakes of bread unto the people that
follow me: for they be fainty, that I may follow after Zebah and
6 Zalmona kings of Madian. And the lords of Socoth said: are
the hands of Zebah and Zalmona now in thine hands that we
7 should give bread unto thy company. And Gedeon said, there-
fore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmona into
mine hand, I will tear the flesh of you with the thorns of the
8 wilderness and with briers. And he went thence to Phanel,
and spake unto them likewise. And the men of Phanel an-
9 swered him, as did the men of Socoth. And he said also unto
the men of Phanel, when I come again in peace, I will break

down this tower. Zebah and Zalmona were in Arkar and their 10
hosts with them, upon a fifteen thousand, which were all that
were left of all the hosts of them of the East. And they that
were slain were an hundredth and twenty thousand men that
drew swords. And Gedeon went thorow them that dwell in 11
tabernacles on the east side of Nobah and Jebahah, and smote
the host: for the host did cast no perils. Zebah and Zalmona 12
fled. But he followed after them, and took the two kings of the
Madianites, Zebah and Zalmona and discomfited all the host.
And Gedeon the son of Joas returned from battle, the son being 13
yet up, and caught a lad of the men of Socoth, and enquired of
him. And he wrote him of the lords and Elders of Socoth sev- 14
enty seven men. Then he came unto the men of Socoth and 15
said: Behold Zebah and Zalmona, with which ye cast me in
the teeth saying: are the hands of Zebah and Zalmona already
in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy fainty men.
And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilder- 16
ness and briers, and all to tear them therewith. And he brake 17
down the tower of Phaniel and slew the men of the city. And 18
then said unto Zebah and Zalmona, what manner men were
they which ye slew at Thabor? and they answered, the like-
ness of thee and them is all one, even after the fashion of the 19
children of a king. And he said, they were my brethren, even
my mother's children, and as truly as the LORD liveth, if ye
had saved their lives, I would not slay you. And he said unto 20
Jether his eldest son, up and slay them: But the lad drew not
his sword, for he feared, because he was yet young. Then Ze- 21
bah and Zalmona said: Rise thou and fall upon us, for as the
man is so is his strength. And Gedeon arose and slew them:
and he took away the chains that were on their camels' necks.
Then the men of Israel said unto Gedeon; Reign over us, both 22
thou, thy son and thy son's son, for thou hast delivered us out
of the hands of the Madianites. And Gedeon said unto them, 23
I will not reign over you, neither shall my children reign over
you, but the LORD shall reign over you. Neverthelater Gedeon 24
said unto them: I would desire a certain request of you, even
that you would give me every man the earrings of his prey. For
they had golden earrings, because they were Ismaelites. And 25
they said, we will do it. And they spread a mantle and did cast
thereinto every man the earrings of his prey. And the weight 26

of the golden earrings was a thousand and seven hundredth
sicles of gold, beside brooches, ouches and garments of scar-
let that were of the kings of Madian, and beside the chains,
27 that were about their camels' necks. And Gedeon made an
ephod thereof, and put it in his city Ephrah. And all Israel
went a whoring after him there, which thing was the ruin of
28 Gedeon's house. Thus were the Madianites brought low be-
fore the children of Israel, so that they lift up their heads no
more. And the country was in quietness forty year in the days
29 of Gedeon. And Jerobaal the son of Joas went and dwelt in his
30 own house. And Gedeon had seventy sons of his body begot-
31 ten, for he had many wives. And his concubine that dwelt in
Sichem bare him a son also, whose name he called Abimelech.
32 And Gedeon the son of Joas died, when he was of a good age,
and was buried in the burial of Joas his father, even in Ephrah
33 that pertained unto the father of the Ezrites. But as soon as
Gedeon was dead, the children of Israel turned away and went
34 a whoring after Baal, and made Baal berith their God, and
thought not on the LORD their God which had delivered them
35 out of the hands of all their enemies on every side. Neither
shewed they mercy on the house of Jerobaal, otherwise called
Gedeon, according to all the goodness which he shewed them.

IX For Abimelech the son of Jerobaal went to Sichem, unto
his mother's brethren, and communed with them and with
2 all his mother's father's kindred saying: say I pray you, in
the ears of all the inhabitors of Sichem: whether is better for
you that all the sons of Jerobaal which are seventy persons
reign over you, either that one reign over you. And remem-
3 ber thereto, that I am your bones and your flesh. And his
mother's brethren rehearsed of him in the audience of all the
Citizens of Sichem, all these words, and moved their hearts to
follow Abimelech, in that they said how he was their brother.
4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of
Baal Berith, with which Abimelech hired Jehel and light per-
5 sons which went with him. And they went unto his father's
house at Ephrah, and slew all his brethren, the sons of Jer-
obaal, even seventy persons with one stone. Notwithstanding
yet Joatham the youngest son of Jerobaal escaped, for he hid
6 himself. And all the citizens of Sichem gathered together with
all the house of Mello, and went and made Abimelech king

at a certain oak that was by Sichem. And when it was told 7
Joatham, he went and stood in the top of mount Garizim, and
lift up his voice and called, and said unto them: Hearken unto
me you citizens of Sichem, that God may hearken unto you.
The trees went to anoint a king over them, and said unto the 8
olive tree, reign over us. But the olive tree said unto them: 9
should I leave my fatness which both God and man praiseth in
me, and go to be promoted over the trees. Then said the trees 10
to the fig tree, come thou and be king over us. And the fig tree 11
answered them, should I forsake my sweetness and my good
fruit, and should go to be promoted over the trees. Then said 12
the trees unto the vine, come thou and be king over us. And 13
the vine answered, should I leave my wine that cheereth both
God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees. Then 14
said all the trees unto the furze bush come thou and reign over
us. And the furze bush said unto the trees: if it will be true 15
that ye will anoint me king over you, then come and rest under
my shadow, and ye shall see that a fire shall come out of
the furze bush and waste the cypress trees of Libanon. And 16
even so now, if ye have done truly and uncorruptly to make
Abimelech king. And if ye have dealt well with Jerobaal and
his house, and have done unto him according to the deserv-
ing of his hands, forasmuch as my father fought for you and 17
adventured his life, and rid you out of the hands of the Madian-
ites. And ye are risen up against my father's house this day. 18
And have slain his children, even seventy persons with one
stone and have made Abimelech the son of his maidservant
king over the citizens of Sichem, because he is your brother,
if then ye have dealt purely and truly with Jerobaal and with 19
his house this day: then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him
also rejoice in you. But if ye have not dealt truly, then I pray 20
God a fire may come out of Abimelech and consume the citi-
zens of Sichem and the house of Mello. And that there come
a fire out of the citizens of Sichem, and out of the house Mello
and consume Abimelech. And Joatham ran away and fled and 21
went to Beer and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.
When Abimelech had reigned three years God sent an hate 22, 23
between Abimelech and the citizens of Sichem. And the citi-
zens of Sichem railed upon Abimelech, and wished that the 24
wickedness done to the seventy sons of Jerobaal might come on

him, and laid the blood of them unto Abimelech their brother which slew them, and unto the other citizens of Sichem which
25 aided him in the killing of his brethren. And the citizens of Sichem set men to lay await for him in the top of the mountains, which men robbed all that came along the way by them.
26 And it was told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Abed and his brethren went and gat them to Sichem. And the men of Sichem
27 put their confidence in him. And they went out into the fields and gathered in their grapes and trod them and made merry: and went into the house of their God, and did eat and drink
28 and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Abed said: what is Abimelech? and what is Sichem? that we should serve him, is he not the son of Jerobaal? and Zebul is his officer? serve such as come of Hemor the father of Sichem, for what reason
29 is it that we should serve him? would God this people were under my hand, then I would take Abimelech out of the way. And one said unto Abimelech, make thine host greater and go
30 out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Abed, he was wroth and sent messengers unto
31 Abimelech privily saying: Behold Gaal the son of Abed and his brethren be come to Sichem: and behold they set the city
32 against thee. Now therefore up by night, both thou and all the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the fields. And rise
33 early in the morning as soon as the sun is up and come upon the city. And when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, do to him what thine hands shall be able.
34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night. And they laid await to the city in four companies.
35 And Gaal the son of Abed went out and stood in the entering of the gate of the city. And Abimelech rose up and the folk that were with him, from lying await. And when Gaal saw
36 the people, he said to Zebul: Behold there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him: the
37 shadow of the hills seem men unto thee. And Gaal answered again and said: see there come folk down by the middle of the land and another company come along by the charmer's Oak.
38 Then said Zebul unto him: where is now thy mouth that said, what fellow is Abimelech, that we should serve him. These are the people that thou so despisest. Go out now a fellowship
39 and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the citizens of

Sichem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased 40
him that he fled before him and many were overthrown and
slain, even until they came unto the entering of the gate. And 41
then Abimelech went and dwelt at Arumah. And then Zebul
thrust out Gaal and his brethren, and would not suffer them
to dwell in Sichem. And on the morrow the people went out 42
into the field. And it was told Abimelech. And he took his
people and divided them into three companies and lay await in 43
the fields. And when he saw that the people were come out of
the city, he ran upon them and laid upon them. And Abim- 44
elech and the companies that were with him, ran and stood in
the entering of the gate of the city. And the two other compa-
nies ran upon all the people that were in the fields and slew
them. And then Abimelech fought against the city all that 45
day, and took it, and slew the people that were therein, and
destroyed the city and sowed salt in the place. And when all 46
the men of the town of Sichem heard that, they entered into a
stronghold of the house of their god Baal Berith. And when 47
it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Sichem
were gathered together, he gat him to mount Zelmon, both he 48
and all that were with him, and took axes with him and cut
down an arm of a tree, and took it up, and put it on his shoul-
der, and said unto the folk that were with him, whatsoever ye
see me do: speed yourselves and do likewise. And all the peo- 49
ple cut down also every man a bough, and followed Abimelech,
and put them into the hold, and set the hold a fire upon them:
so that all the men of the tower of Sichem were slain, upon
a thousand persons what of men and women together. Then 50
went Abimelech to Thebes and besieged it and took it. But 51
there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither
ran all the men and women and all the citizens of the city and
shut it to them, and got them up upon the top of the tower.
Then came Abimelech unto the tower and fought against it, 52
and went hard unto the entering of the gate, to set it on fire.
But a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon his head and all 53
to brake his brain pan. Then Abimelech called hastily unto 54
the young man that bare his harness, and said unto him: draw
thy sword and slay me, that men say not of me, a woman slew
him. And his lad thrust him thorow and he died. And when 55
the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed,

56 every man unto his own house. And thus all the wickedness
of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his sev-
57 enty brethren, and thereto all the wickedness of the men of
Sichem, God did bring upon their heads: And upon them came
the curse of Joatham the son of Jerobaal.

X After Abimelech there arose, to defend Israel, one Thola, the
son of Phuah, the son of Dodo, a man of Isacar, which dwelt in
2 Samir in mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty three
3 year, and then died and was buried in Samir. And after him
arose Jair a Gileadite, which judged Israel twenty two year.
4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty Ass colts, and had
thirty cities for them, which are called the towns of Jair unto
5 this day, and are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was
6 buried in Kamon. And the children of Israel wrought wicked-
ness yet again, in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim
and Astharoth, and the gods of Siria, and the gods of Sidon,
the gods of Moab, the gods of the children of Ammon, and the
gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD and served him
7 not. And the LORD was wroth with Israel, and sold them into
the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the chil-
8 dren of Ammon: which pilled and oppressed the children of
Israel in those days eighteen year, all that were on the other
9 side Jordan in the land of the Amorites in Gilead. Moreover
the children of Ammon went over Jordan to fight against Juda,
Benjamin, and the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore
10 cumbered. Then the children of Israel cried unto the LORD
saying: we have sinned against thee: for we have forsaken
11 our own God, and have served Baalim. And the LORD said
unto the children of Israel: did not the Egyptians, the Amor-
12 ites, the children of Ammon, the Philistines, the Sidonites,
the Amalekites and the Maonites oppress you? And ye cried to
13 me, and I delivered you out of their hands. And for all that
ye have forsaken me, and serve strange gods, wherefore I will
14 help you no more. But go and cry unto the gods which ye have
chosen, and let them save you in the time of your tribulation.
15 But the children of Israel said unto the LORD we have sinned:
do thou unto us whatsoever please thee, and deliver us onely at
16 this time. And they put away the strange gods from them and
served the LORD. And the misery of Israel grieved his soul.
17 Then the children of Ammon gathered together and pitched in

Gilead. And the children of Israel gathered them together and pitched in Mazpah. And the company of the lords of Gilead said each to other, whosoever will begin the battle against the children of Ammon, the same shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 18

And there was one Jephthah a Gileadite, a strong man, **XI** which was the son of an harlot: How be it Gilead begat Jephthah. But Gilead's wife bare him sons, which when they were come to age, thrust out of Jephthah, and said unto him: thou shalt not inherit in our father's house, for thou art the son of a strange woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren and dwelt in the land of Tob. And there gathered Idle people to Jephthah, and went out with him. But it chanced in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel, then the elders of Gilead went and fetched Jephthah out of the land of Tob, and said unto him: come and be our captain, and let us fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead: Did not ye hate me and expel me out of my father's house? how happeneth it then that you come unto me now in time of your tribulation? And the elders of Gilead answered Jephthah: Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead: If ye bring me home again, to fight with the children of Ammon, then if the LORD deliver them before me, I shall be your head. And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, the LORD be witness between us if we do not according to thy words. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead. And the people made him head and ruler over them. And Jephthah rehearsed all his words in Mazpah. Then Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying: what aileth thee with me that thou comest upon me to fight against my land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, because Israel took away my land, when they came out of Egypt: even from Arnon unto Jabok, and from thence unto Jordan. Now therefore restore those lands again with fair means. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the children of Ammon, and said unto him: thus sayeth Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of 15

16 the children of Ammon. But when Israel came out of Egypt, they walked thorow the wilderness, even unto the red sea, and
17 came to Cades, and sent messengers unto the king of Edom saying: let us we pray thee go thorow thy land. But the king of Edom would not agree thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab, but he would not consent. And so Israel
18 abode still in Cades. And then they went along thorow the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came along by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of the river of Arnon, and came not within the coasts of the Moabites: for Arnon was their utmost border. And then Israel sent messengers unto Sehon,
19 king of the Amorites, and king of Hesbon, and said unto him: Let us pass thorow thy land unto our own country. But Sehon trusted not Israel, to go thorow his coasts: but gathered all his people together and pitched in Jazah, and fought with
20 Israel. But the LORD God of Israel delivered Sehon and all his folk into the hands of Israel. And so Israel smote them and conquered all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of the said country. And they conquered all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon unto Jabok, and from the wilderness unto Jordan. So now seeing the LORD God of Israel hath cast out the Amorites before his people shouldest thou possess the land?
21 Nay, but what people Camos thy god driveth out, that land possess thou. But whatsoever nations the LORD our God expelleth, that land ought we to enjoy. And thereto art thou better than Balack the son of Zephor king of Moab? did he strive
22 with Israel or fight against thee? all the while Israel dwelt in Hesbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundredth year? why didst thou not recover them in all that space,
23 wherefore I have not sinned against thee. But thou doest me wrong, to war against me. The LORD therefore be Judge this day, between the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened
24 not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him. Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah. And he passed over Gilead and Manasses, and came to Mazphah that lieth in
25 Gilead, and from thence unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD and said: If thou shalt

deliver the children of Ammon into my hands, then that thing 31
 that cometh out of the doors of my house against me, when I
 come home in peace, from the children of Ammon, shall be the
 LORD's, and I will offer it up a burnt offering. And so Jephthah 32
 went unto the children of Ammon to fight with them. And the
 LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from 33
 Aroer unto Menith, twenty cities. And so forth to the plain of
 the vineyards, and made an exceeding great slaughter. And
 thus the children of Ammon were brought under, before the
 children of Israel. Then Jephthah came to Mazpah unto his 34
 house. And see, his daughter came out against him, with tim-
 brels and dances, which was his onely child: so that beside her
 he had neither son nor daughter. And when he saw her, he 35
 rent his clothes and said: Alas my daughter, thou hast made
 me stoop, and art one of them that trouble me. For I have
 opened my mouth unto the LORD, and can not go back. And 36
 she said unto him: my father, if thou have opened thy mouth
 unto the LORD, then do with me according to that proceeded
 out of thy mouth, forasmuch as the LORD hath avenged thee
 of thine enemies the children of Ammon. And she said unto 37
 her father, do this much for me: let me alone two months that
 I may go down to the mountains and bewail my virginity with
 my fellows. And he said: go, and so he sent her away two 38
 months. And she went with her companions and lamented her
 maidenhead upon the mountains. And after the two months 39
 she turned again unto her father which did with her according
 to his vow which he had vowed, and so she knew no man. And 40
 it became an ordinance in Israel year by year, that the daugh-
 ters of Israel should go and lament the daughter of Jephthah
 the Gileadite, four days in a year.

And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and **XII**
 went northward, and said unto Jephthah: Wherefore wentest
 thou to fight with the children of Ammon, and didst not call us
 to go with thee? we will therefore burn thine house upon thee,
 with fire. And Jephthah said unto them: I and my people 2
 were at great strife with the children of Ammon. And I called
 you. But ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when 3
 I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands and
 went upon the children of Ammon. And the LORD delivered
 them into my hands. Wherefore then are ye come upon me to

4 fight with me. And Jephthah gathered together all the men of
Gilead, and fought with the Ephraites. And the men of Gilead
smote the Ephraites, because they said: Ye Gileadites are but
runagates of Ephraim among the Ephraites and the Manas-
5 sites. Moreover the men of Gilead took the passages of Jor-
dan from the Ephraites. And when those Ephraites that were
escaped, said let us go over. Then the men of Gilead said unto
6 them: Ye are Ephraites, and they said nay. Then the other an-
swered: then say: Scibolet. And they said Siboleth, and could
not so pronounce, whereupon the other took them and slew
them at the passages of Jordan. And there were overthrown
7 at that time of the Ephraites forty two thousand. And when
Jephthah had judged Israel six years he died, and was buried
8 in one of the cities of Gilead. After this man judged Israel
9 one Abezan of Bethlehem, and he had thirty sons and thirty
daughters, and sent also his thirty daughters out, and took
10 thirty other in, for his sons. And when Abezan had judged Is-
11 rael seven years he died, and was buried at Bethlehem. And
12 after him Elon a Zabulonite judged Israel ten years, and he
13 died and was buried in Aialon, in the country of Zabulon. And
after him, Abdon the son of Hellel a Pharathonite judged Is-
14 rael. And he had forty sons, and thirty nephews, that rode
15 on thirty ass colts. And when Abdon the son of Hellel the
Pharathonite had judged Israel eight years, he died, and was
buried in Pharthon, the land of Ephraim in the mount of the
Amalekites.

XIII

And the children of Israel began again to commit wicked-
ness in the sight of the LORD. And the LORD delivered them
2 into the hands of the Philistines forty year. And there was a
man in Zarahah of the kindred of the Dannites, named Manoah,
3 whose wife was barren and bare not. And the Angel of the
LORD appeared unto his wife and said unto her: Behold, thou
art barren and bearest not: But thou shalt conceive and bear
4 a son. And now beware, and drink no wine, nor strong drink,
5 neither eat any unclean thing: for see, thou shalt conceive
and bear a son. And there may no razor or shearers come on
his head: for the lad shall be an abstainer unto God, even from
the time of his birth. And he shall begin to deliver Israel out of
6 the hands of the Philistines. Then the wife went and told her
husband saying: a man of God came unto me, and the fash-

ion of him was like the fashion of an Angel of God exceeding fearful. But I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name. And he said unto me: behold thou shalt be with child and bear a son, and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the lad shall be an abstainer to God even from his birth to the day of his death. Then Manoah made intercession to the LORD, and said: I pray thee my Lord let the man of God which thou sendest come once more unto us and teach us what we shall do unto the lad when he is born. And God heard the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto the wife, as she sat in the fields: But Manoah her husband was not with her. Then the wife made haste and ran and shewed her husband and said to him: Behold the man appeared unto me that came the other day unto me. And Manoah arose and went after his wife and came to the man and said unto him: art thou the man that spakest unto my wife? And he said, yea. Then Manoah said, now when thy saying is come to pass: what shall be the manner of the child, and what shall he do? And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah: thy wife must abstain from all that I said unto her: she may eat of nothing that cometh of the vine tree, nor drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: But must observe all that I bade her. Then said Manoah unto the Angel of the LORD, grant us to tarry until we have made ready a kid and have set it before thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah: though thou make me abide, I will not eat of thy meat. And moreover, if thou wilt prepare a burnt offering, that thou must offer unto the LORD. For Manoah wist not that it was an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD: what is thy name, that when thy saying is come to pass, we may do thee some worship? And the angel of the LORD said unto him: why askest thou after my name? when it is marvelous. And Manoah took a Kid with a meat offering and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD. And the angel did wonderfully, Manoah and his wife looking upon. For when the flame came up out of the altar, the angel of the LORD ascended up in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked upon and fell flat on their faces unto the ground: But the angel of the LORD did no more appear unto Manoah and his wife. And then Manoah knew that it was an angel of the

22 LORD: and said unto his wife: we shall surely die, because
 23 we have seen God. But his wife said unto him: If the LORD
 would kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and
 a meat offering of our hands, neither would he have shewed us
 all these things, nor would have told us as he hath of things to
 24 come. And the wife bare a son, and called his name Samson.
 25 And the lad grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the spirit
 of the LORD began first to be with the house of Dan, between
 Zarahah and Esthaol.

XIV Samson went down to Thamnath, and saw a woman in Tham-
 2 nath of the daughters of the Philistines, and came up and told
 his father and his mother, and said: I have seen a woman in
 Thamnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And now give
 3 her me to wife. Then his father and mother said unto him, is
 there never a woman of the daughters of thy brethren, among
 all my people: but that thou must go and fetch a wife of the
 uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father,
 4 give me this woman for she pleaseth me well. But his father
 and mother wist* not that it was the LORD's doing, and that
 he sought an occasion of the Philistines, which at that time
 5 reigned over Israel. Then went Samson and his father and
 his mother down to Thamnath. And when they came to the
 vineyards of Thamnath: behold a young lion roared upon him.
 6 And the spirit of the LORD came upon him. And he tare him,
 as a man would rent a Kid, and yet had nothing in his hand.
 Nevertheless he told not his father and mother what he had
 7 done. And he went down and talked with the woman, which
 8 seemed well favoured in the sight of Samson. And within a
 short space after, as he went thither again to take her to wife,
 he turned out of the way, to see the carcase of the Lion. And
 behold there was a swarm of bees in the carcase of the Lion
 9 and honey. And he took of the honey in his hands and went
 eating, and came to his father and mother, and gave them also.
 And they did eat. But he told not them, that he had taken
 10 the honey out of the carcase of the Lion. And when his fa-
 ther was come unto the woman, Samson made there a feast,
 11 for so used the young men to do. And when her friends saw
 12 him, they brought thirty companions to bear fellowship. And
 Samson said unto them: I will put forth a riddle unto you.

14. v.4 Other: knew.

And if you can declare it within seven days of the feast and find it out, I will give you thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments: But and if you can not declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments. And they answered him, put forth thy riddle and let us hear it. And he said unto them: Out of the eater came meat: and out of the strong came sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle. And when the seventh day was come, they said unto Samson's wife; Flatter with thine husband, that he may declare us thy riddle, or else we will burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to make us beggars or not? Then Samson's wife wept unto him and said, it can not be but that thou hatest me and lovest me not: for thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my folk and wilt not tell me what it meaneth. And he said: Behold, I have not told it my father, nor my mother, and should I tell it thee? And she wept unto him seven days, while the feast lasted. And the seventh day he told her, because she lay so sore upon him. And she told it the children of her folk. And the men of the city said unto him the seventh day before the son went down; What is sweeter than honey, and what is stronger than a Lion. Then said he unto them: If ye had not ploughed with my calf, ye had not found out my riddle. Then the spirit of the LORD came upon him. And he went down to Askalon, and slew thirty men of them and spoiled them, and gave their garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And he was wroth and went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was given to one of his companions that bare him company. 13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

But it chanced within a while after, even in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a Kid. And when he supposed to have gone in unto his wife into the chamber, her father would not suffer him to go in: But said: I thought that thou hadst hated her, and therefore gave I her unto one of thy companions. Howbeit her younger sister is fairer than she. Take her instead of the other. Then said Samson unto them: Now I am blameless concerning the Philistines though I do them evil. And Samson went out and caught three hundredth foxes, and took firebrands, and fastened tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. And he set the firebrands on fire, and put them into the corn of the **XV** 2
3
4
5

Philistines, and burnt up both the reaped corn and also the
6 standing, with vine and olives. Then the Philistines asked,
who had done that? And it was told them that Samson the
son-in-law of the Thamnite, because he had taken his wife and
given her to one of his companions. And the Philistines came
7 and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto
them: should ye do so? for I will surely be avenged of you, and
8 then I will cease. And he smote them leg and thigh with a
mighty plague. And then he went and dwelt in the cave of the
9 rock Etam. Then the Philistines came up and pitched against
10 Juda, and lay in Lehi. And the men of Juda said; Why are ye
come against us? And they answered to bind Samson are we
11 come, even to do him as he hath done to us. Then three thou-
sant men of Juda went down to the cave of the rock Etam, and
said to Samson: wotest thou not that the Philistines are rulers
over us? Wherefore then hast thou served us thus? And he an-
12 swered them, as they served me, so have I served them. And
they said unto him, we are come to bind thee and to deliver
thee into the hands of the Philistines. And Samson said unto
them: sware unto me, that ye shall not hurt me yourselves.
13 And they said, we will not hurt thee, save only bind thee and
deliver thee unto their hands: But we will not kill thee. And so
they bound him with two new cords and brought him up from
14 the rock. And when he come to Lehi, the Philistines shouted
against him. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and
the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was
15 burnt with fire and the bands lowsed from his hands. And he
found a Jaw bone of a ratten ass, and put forth his hand and
16 caught it, and slew a thousand men therewith. And Samson
said: with the Jaw of an ass, have I made heaps: with the Jaw
17 of an ass have I slain a thousand men. And when he had left
speaking he cast away the Jaw out of his hand and called the
18 place Ramath Lehi. And he was sore a thirst, and called on
the LORD and said: Thou LORD hath given this great victory,
thorow the hand of thy servant. And now I must die for thirst
19 and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised. But God brake
a great tooth that was in the Jaw, and there came water there-
out. And when he had drunk his spirit came again, and he was
refreshed, wherefore the name thereof was called the well of
20 the caller on, which is in Lehi unto this day. And he judged

Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty year.

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an whore, and **XVI**
 went in unto her. And it was told the Gazites, that Sam- 2
 son was come thither. And they went about and laid await
 for him all night in the gate of the city, but were still all the
 night saying: Tarry till the morning that it be day, and then
 let us kill him. And Samson took his rest till midnight, and 3
 arose at midnight took the doors of the gate of the city, and the
 two side posts, and rent them off, bars and all, and put them
 upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill
 that lieth before Hebron. And after that he loved a woman, 4
 upon the river of Sorek, called Dalilah unto whom came the 5
 lords of the Philistines, and said unto her: Flatter with him
 and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means
 we may have power over him, that we may bind him, to bring
 him under, and we will give every man eleven hundred silver-
 lings. And Dalilah said to Samson. Oh, tell me where thy 6
 great strength lieth, and if thou were bound wherewith men
 might constrain thee. And Samson said unto her: If men 7
 bound me with seven green withies that were never dried, I
 should be weak and as another man. And then the lords of 8
 the Philistines brought her seven withies that were yet green
 and never dried and she bound him therewith. Notwithstand- 9
 ing she had men lying in wait with her in the chamber. And
 she said unto him, the Philistines be upon thee Samson. And
 he brake the cords as a string of tow breaketh, when it feeleth
 fire. And so his strength was not known. Then said Dalilah to 10
 Samson: See thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now yet
 tell me I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And 11
 he said: If I were bound with new ropes that never were occu-
 pied, then should I be weak, and as another man. And Dalilah 12
 took new ropes and bound him therewith, and said unto him,
 the Philistines be upon thee Samson. And there were lyers of
 wait in the chamber, and he brake them from off his arms, as
 they had been but a thread. And Dalilah said unto Samson, 13
 hitherto thou hast beguiled me and told me lies: I pray thee
 yet tell me wherewith men may bind thee. And he said unto
 her: If thou plaitedest the seven locks of my head with an hair
 lace and fastenedest them with a nail. And she said unto him, 14
 the Philistines be upon thee Samson. And awaked out of his

sleep, and plucked and went away with the nail that was in
15 the plaiting and with the hair lace. Then she said unto him:
How canst thou say that thou lovest me, when thine heart is
not with me: for thou hast mocked me this three times, and
16 hast not told wherein thy great strength lieth. And as she lay
upon him with her words continually vexing of him, his soul
17 was encumbered even unto the death. And he told her all his
heart, and said unto her: there never came razor nor shears
upon mine head, for I have been an abstainer to God even
from my mother's womb. If mine hair were cut off, my strength
would go from me, and I should wax and be like all other men.
18 And when Dalilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she
sent for the Philistines saying, come up yet this once, for he
hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines
19 came and brought the money in their hands. And she made
him sleep upon her lap, and sent for a man, and cut off the
seven locks of his head and began to vex him. But his strength
20 was gone from him. And she said the Philistines be upon thee
Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep and thought to go out
as at other times before and shake himself, and wist* not that
21 the LORD was departed from him. But the Philistines took
him and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and
bound him with fetters. And he was made to grind in the prison
22 house, how be it the hair of his head began to grow again af-
23 ter that he was shorn. Then the lords of the Philistines gath-
ered them together, for to offer a solempne offering unto Dagon
their God, and to rejoice: for they said, our God hath delivered
24 Samson our enemy into our hands. And when the people saw
him, they praised their God: for they said our God hath de-
livered into our hands our enemy, that destroyed our country
25 and slew many of us. And when their hearts were merry, they
said: send for Samson and let him play before us. And they
fetchd Samson out of the prison house, and he played before
26 them, and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said
unto the lad that led him by the hand: set me that I may touch
the pillars that the house stands upon, and that I may lean to
27 them. And the house was full of men and women. And there
was all the lords of the Philistines. And there were upon the
roof a three thousand men and women, that beheld how Sam-

16. v.20 Other: knew.

son played. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said: my 28
 Lord Jehovah * think upon me, and strengthen me, at this time
 only o God, that I may be avenged of the Philistines for my two
 eyes. And Samson caught the two middle pillars on which the 29
 house stood and on which it was borne up, the one in his right
 hand, and the other in his left, and said: my soul die with the 30
 Philistines, and bowed them with might. And the house fell
 upon the lords and upon all the people that were therein. And
 so the dead which he slew at his death, were more than they
 which he slew in his life. And then his brethren and all the 31
 house of his father; came down and took him up, and brought
 him and buried him between Zarahah and Esthaol, in the bury-
 ing place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty
 year.

There was a man in mount Ephraim, named Micah which **XVII, 2**
 said unto his mother: the eleven hundredth silverlings that
 were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst and saidst in
 mine ears: Behold the silver is with me for I took it away. Then
 said his mother, blessed be thou my son, in the LORD. And 3
 so he restored the eleven hundredth silverlings to his mother
 again. And his mother said: I vowed the silver unto the LORD
 of mine hand for my son: to make a graven image and an image
 of metal. Now therefore I give it thee again. And he restored 4
 the money again unto his mother. Then his mother took two
 hundredth silverlings and put them to a goldsmith, to make
 thereof a graven image and a image of metal, which remained
 in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had a chapel of 5
 gods, and made an Ephod and images, and filled the hand of
 one of his sons which became his priest. For in those days 6
 there was no king in Israel, but every man did what thought
 him best. And there was a young man out of Bethlehem Juda, 7
 and out of the kindreds of Juda: which young man was a Levite
 and sojourned there. And the man departed out of the city of 8
 Bethlehem Juda, to go dwell where he could find a place. And
 he came to mount Ephraim, and to the house of Micah as he
 journeyed. And Micah said unto him, whence comest thou? 9
 and the Levite answered him: I am of Bethlehem Juda, and go
 to dwell where I may find a place. And Micah said unto him: 10
 dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest. And I

v.28 Other: Iehouah.

will give thee ten silverlings by year and raiment of all sorts,
11 and thy meat and drink. And the Levite went and began to
dwell with the man, and was unto him as dear as one of his
12 own sons. And Micah filled the hand of the Levite, and the
young man became his priest, and continued in the house of
13 Micah. Then said Micah, now I am sure that the LORD will
be good unto me, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

XVIII

In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days
the tribe of Dan sought them an inheritance to dwell in, for
unto that time there fell none inheritance unto them among
2 the tribe of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their
kindreds five men of activity, out of their coasts, even out of
Zaraah and Esthaol, to view the land and search it out, and
said unto them: go and search out the land. And they came to
mount Ephraim, even to the house of Micah and lodged there.
3 And when they were come unto the house of Micah, they knew
the voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in thither,
and said unto him: who brought thee hither? and what makest
4 thou in this place? And what hast thou here. And he said unto
them, thus and thus dealeth Micah with me and hath hired me
5 to be his priest. And they said unto him: Ask of God I pray
thee, that we may know whether the way which we go, shall be
6 prosperous or no. And the priest said unto them: go in peace,
7 for the way which ye go is before the LORD. Then the five
men departed and came to Lais, and saw the people that were
therein, how they dwelt careless, and after the manner of the
Sidons: still, and without casting of perils, and that no man
made any trouble in the land or usurped any dominion, and
how they were far from the Sidons and had no business with
8 any nation. And they came unto their brethren, to Zaraah,
and Esthaol. And their brethren said unto them: what tidings
9 bring you? And they said up and let us go unto them, for we
have seen the land, that it is very good. Haste therefore and
10 be not slothful to depart and go and conquer the land. When
ye be come, ye shall come unto a people that casteth no perils,
and unto a large country: for God hath given into your hands
a place wherein is no lack of anything that is in the world.
11 And there departed thence of the kindred of the Danites, out of
Zaraah and Esthaol six hundredth men appointed with instru-
12 ments of war. And they went and pitched in Kariath Jarim

in Juda. Wherefore the place is called Mahanah Dan unto this
day, which is on the back side of Kariath Jarim. And they 13
went thence unto mount Ephraim, and came to the house of
Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the 14
country of Lais, and said unto their brethren: wot ye not that
there is in these houses and Ephod and Images, and a graven
Image and an Image of metal? Now therefore consider what
ye have to do. And they turned thitherward and came to the 15
house of the young man the Levite in the house of Micah, and
saluted him peaceably. And the six hundredth men girded 16
with weapons of war which were of the children of Dan stood
in the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy 17
out the land, went in thither and took the carved Image, and
the Ephod, the carved Image, and the Image of metal. And the
priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundredth 18
men that were armed unto battle, while the other went to
Micah's house, and fetched the carved Image, the Ephod, the
carved Image and the Image of metal. Then said the priest
unto them: what do ye? and they answered him, hold thy 19
peace and put thine hand upon thy mouth, and come with us,
and be unto us a father and a priest, whether is it better for
thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest
unto a tribe or a kindred in Israel? And the priest was glad 20
and took the Ephod and the Images, and the graven Image,
and went with the people. And they turned and departed, and 21
put the children, the cattle and their costly things before them.
When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men 22
that were in the houses that were by Micah's house, made an
outcry, and followed after the children of Dan and called unto
them. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, what 23
aileth thee, that thou makest an outcry: And he said, ye have
taken away my gods which I made and also the priest, and go 24
your ways with them: And what have I more, how then say
ye unto me, what aileth thee? And the children of Dan said 25
unto him, let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fel-
lows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of all
thine household too. And so the children of Dan went their 26
ways. And when Micah saw that they were too strong for him,
he turned and went back unto his house again. And they took 27
the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he

had, and went unto Lais, even unto a people that were at rest and without mistrust, and smote them with the edge of the sword and burnt the city with fire. And there was no man to help, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no meddling with any other nation. And the city stood in the valley that lieth by Bethrehob. And they built the city and dwelt therein. And called it Dan, after the name of Dan their father which was born unto Israel. Howbeit in very deed the name of the city was Lais at the beginning. And the children of Dan set them up the graven Image. And Jonathan the son of Gerson, the son of Manasses and his sons were the priests unto the tribe of the Danites, until they were carried away out of the land captive. And they set them up the carved Image which Micah made, all the while that the house of God was in Siloh.

XIX

It chanced in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite dwelling on the side of mount Ephraim, took to wife a concubine out of Bethlehem Juda: which concubine played the whore in his house, and went away from him, unto her father's house to Bethlehem Juda, and there continued four months. And her husband arose and went after her, to speak friendly, unto her, and to bring her home again, and his lad with him and a couple of Asses. And she brought him unto her father's house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced of his coming. And his father-in-law the damsel's father kept him that he abode with him three days and so they ate and drank and lodged there. The fourth day they arose early in the morning, and the man stood up to depart. But the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread and then go your way. And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together. Then said the damsel's father unto the man, go to I pray thee and tarry all night and let thine heart be merry. How be it the man stood up to depart: but his father-in-law compelled him to turn again and to tarry all night there. And he rose up early the fifth day to depart. Then said the damsel's father comfort thine heart: and so made him tarry until after mid-day. And they did eat both of them together. And then the man arose to depart with his concubine and his lad. But his father-in-law the damsel's father said unto him behold the day goeth fast away and draweth toward even, tarry all night: at

the least way tarry this day here and let thine heart be merry.
 And tomorrow get you early upon your way and get thee to thy
 tent. Neverthelater the man would not tarry, but arose and 10
 departed and came as far as Jebus, which is Jerusalem, and
 his two asses laden, and his concubine, and his lad with him.
 And when they were fast by Jebus, the day was sore spent and 11
 the young man said unto his master, come I pray thee and let
 us turn in, into this city of the Jebusites and lodge all night
 there. But his master said unto him, we will not turn in to 12
 a strange city that are not of the children of Israel: we will go
 forth to Gabaah. And he said unto his lad, go forward, and 13
 we shall come to one place or other and shall lodge all night
 in Gabaah or in Ramah. And they went forward upon their 14
 way, and the son went down upon them when they were fast by
 Gabaah which is in Benjamin. And they turned thitherward 15
 to go and lodge all night in Gabaah. And when they came in,
 they sat them down in a street of the city, for there was no man
 took them in to lodge. But behold there came an old man from 16
 his work, out of the fields at even which was also of mount Eph-
 raim, and but a stranger in Gabaah, for the men of the place
 were of the children of Jemini. And when he had lifted up 17
 his eyes, and saw a wayfaring man in the streets of the city he
 said: whither goest thou? And whence comest thou? And the 18
 other answered him, we come from Bethlehem Juda toward the
 side of mount Ephraim: from thence am I, and went to Beth-
 lehem Juda and go now to the house of the LORD. But there
 is no man that receiveth me to house: and yet I have straw 19
 and provender for our Asses, and bread and wine for me and
 thy handmaid, and thy lad that are with thy servant, and lack
 nothing. The old man said, peace be with thee, all that thou 20
 lackest shalt thou find with me: onely abide * not in the streets
 all night, and he brought him into his house, and gave fodder 21
 unto his Asses. And they washed their feet, and did eat and
 drink. And as they were making their hearts merry, the men 22
 of the city which were wicked, set the house round about, and
 thrust at the door, and spake to the man of the house, the old
 man saying: bring forth the man that came into thine house,
 that we may know him. But the man of the house went out 23
 to them and said unto them, Oh, nay my brethren, do not so

19. v.20 Other: tarry.

wickedly seeing that this man is come into mine house: do not
24 this folly. Behold my daughter a maiden and this man's concu-
cubine, them I will bring out unto you, and humble them, and
do with them what seemeth you good: but unto this man, do
25 not this folly. But the men would not hearken to him. Never-
theless the man took his concubine and brought her out unto
them, and they had to do with her, and entreated her shame-
fully, all the night even unto the morning. And when the day
26 began to spring, they let her go. And then came the woman in
the dawning of the day and fell down at the door of the man's
27 house, where her lord was, and there she lay till day. And
her lord arose up in the morning and opened the doors of the
house and went out to go his way. And behold, his concubine
lay along before the door of the house, and her hand upon the
28 threshold. And he said unto her: up and let us be going. But
she answered not. Then he took her up upon an ass and stood
29 up and gat him unto his own home. And when he was come
unto his house, he took a dressing knife, and caught his concu-
bine and divided her thorow the bones into twelve pieces, and
30 sent her into all quarters of Israel. And all that saw it said:
there was no such deed done or seen since the children of Is-
rael came out of Egypt unto this day, consider the matter, give
counsel and say your minds.

XX Then all the children of Israel went out: and there gathered
a congregation together as it had been but one man, even from
Dan to Berseba and out of the land of Gilead, unto the land
2 to Mazpah and there stood folk out of all quarters of all the
tribes of Israel, in the congregation of the people of God, four
3 hundredth thousand footmen that drew swords. And the chil-
dren of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone
up to Mazpah. Then said the children of Israel, tell us how
4 this wickedness happened. And the Levite the woman's hus-
band that was slain, answered and said: I came into Gabaah
5 that is in Benjamin with my concubine to lodge all night. And
the citizens of Gabaah rose against me, and set the house round
about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and
6 caught my concubine and forced her, that she died. And I took
my concubine and cut her in pieces and sent her thorowout all
the lands of the inheritance of Israel. For they have committed
7 abomination and folly in Israel. Behold ye are all children of

Israel. See therefore and give your advice in the case. Then 8
all the people arose, as it had been one man saying: there shall 9
not a man of us go to his tent, neither turn into his house. And 9
now this is it that we shall do to Gabaah and cast lots against 9
it. And we will take ten men of the hundredth thorowout all 10
the tribes of Israel, and an hundredth of the thousand, and a 10
thousand out of the ten thousand, to fetch vitailles for the peo- 10
ple to make that they may go against Gabaah Benjamin, ac- 10
cording to all the folly, that they have wrought in Israel. And 11
so all the men of Israel gathered together, unto Gabaah, knit 11
together as it had been but one man. And the tribes of Is- 12
rael sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin saying: what 12
wickedness is this that is happened among you. Now there- 13
fore deliver us the men, those wicked wretches of Gabaah that 13
we may slay them, and put away evil from Israel. Neverthe- 13
later the children of Benjamin would not hearken unto the 13
voice of their brethren the children of Israel: but gathered 14
themselves together out of the cities unto Gabaah, to come out 14
in battle against the children of Israel. And the children of 15
Benjamin were numbered at that time, out of the cities twenty 15
six thousand men that drew swords beside the inhabitants of 15
Gabaah which were numbered seven hundredth chosen men. 16
And among all these folk were seven hundredth left handed 16
men, which every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, 16
and not miss. And the children of Israel beside the children of 17
Benjamin were numbered four hundredth thousand men that 17
drew swords, and all men of war. And the children of Israel 18
arose and went up to Bethel, and asked of God, who should be- 18
gin the battle against the children of Benjamin, and the LORD 18
said Juda shall begin. And the children of Israel stood up 19
early and besieged Gabaah. And the men of Israel went out to 20
battle against Benjamin, and put themselves in array against 20
them, to fight against Gabaah. And the children of Benjamin 21
came out of Gabaah and destroyed in Israel that day twenty 21
two thousand men, and brought them to the earth. And the 22
folk of the children of Israel plucked up their hearts, and went 22
to again and made battle in the same place where they did the 22
first day: but they went first up and wept before the LORD 23
unto evening, and asked of the LORD saying: shall we go again 23
to battle against the children of Benjamin our brethren? And 24

the LORD said: go up unto them and when the children of Israel were come to the children of Benjamin the second day, the children of Ben Jamin went against them out of Gabaah, the second day, and destroyed to the earth of the children of Israel once again eighteen thousand men that drew swords every man of them. Then the children of Israel and all the people went up and came unto Bethel, and wept and sat there before the LORD, and fasted the same day unto evening, and offered burntofferings and peaceofferings before the LORD. And they asked the LORD: for there was the ark of the appointment of God, in those days. And Phinehes the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron waiting upon it at that time: and they said shall we go out any more to battle against the children of Benjamin our brethren, or shall we cease? And the LORD said go: for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hands. And Israel set layers await against Gabaah round about. And the children of Israel went against the children of Benjamin the third time, and put themselves in array against Gabaah, as twice before. Then came the children of Benjamin against the people, till they were drawn a great way from the city. And they began to smite of the people dead (as twice before, by two high ways of which one goeth up to Bethel and the other to Gabaah throw the field) upon a thirty men of Israel. For the children of Benjamin thought that the other had been beaten before them, as at the first time. But the children of Israel said, let us flee and pluck them away from the city, unto the high ways. And then all the men of Israel rose up out of their standing, and put themselves in array at Baal Thamar. And likewise the layers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gabaah, and came before Gabaah: ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and there was sore battle. But the other wist* not that evil was so nye them. And the LORD plagued Benjamin before Israel, so that the children of Israel destroyed in Benjamin the same day twenty five thousand and an hundredth men, that drew swords every one of them. It seemed the children of Benjamin, that the other had been put to the worse. For the men of Israel gave Rome to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the layers in wait which they had laid against Gabaah. And the layers in wait hasted and ran

20. v.34 Other: knew.

upon Gabaah, and went and smote all the city with the edge
of the sword. And the appointment of the men of Israel with 38
the layers in wait to run upon Benjamin with the sword, was
when they should make the smoke rise up out of the city. And 39
the men of Israel fled in the battle. And Benjamin began to
smite dead of the children of Israel, about a thirty persons, for
they supposed that the other had been put to the worse be-
fore them, as in the first battle. Then began to arise out of 40
the city, a pillar of smoke. And the Benjamites looked back:
and behold the wasting of the whole city began to ascend up
to heaven. When the men of Israel turned again, the men 41
of Benjamin were abashed: for they saw that evil approached
them. And they turned before the men of Israel into the way 42
that leadeth to the wilderness, the other following them at the
hard heels. And beside that they of the city destroyed them
in the middle of them. And they compassed Benjamin about, 43
and chased them to Menuah, and overran them before Gabaah
on the east side: and there were slain of Benjamin eighteen 44
thousand, and all men of might. And they turned and fled 45
to the wilderness ward and unto the rock of pomegranates.
And the other slew by the way of the rest of them, five thou-
sand men, and sticked unto them until they came to Gadaam,
and slew two thousand more of them. So that all that were 46
slain that same day of Benjamin were twenty five thousand
men that drew swords, and all men of might: onely six hun-
dredth men turned and fled to the wilderness, unto the Rock 47
of pomegranates and abode there four months. And then the
men of Israel turned back again unto the children of Benjamin,
and smote them with the edge of the sword in the cities both 48
man and beast and all that came to hand, and moreover set all
the cities they could come by on fire.

And the men of Israel sware in Mazphah saying: there shall **XXI**
none of us give his daughter unto any of Benjamin to wife.
And the people came to Bethel and abode there till evening, 2
before God and lifted up their voices and wept sore and said: 3
O LORD God of Israel, why is this chanced in Israel, that there
should be this day one tribe lacking in Israel? And on the 4
morrow the people rose up be time and made there an altar
and offered burntofferings and peaceofferings. And the chil- 5
dren of Israel asked, who are they among all the tribes of Israel


that came not with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning them that came not up to the LORD to Mazpah saying that they should surely die. And the children of Israel had pity on Benjamin their brethren, and said: there is one tribe cut off from Israel this day: what shall we do unto the remnant of them, for to get them wives, forasmuch as we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives. Then they said, what are they of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mazpah to the LORD. And behold there came none of the inhabitants of Jabes Gilead unto the congregation. And when the people were viewed: behold there were none of the inhabitants of Jabes Gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the strongest of them, and commanded them saying: go and smite the inhabitants of Jabes Gilead with the edge of the sword both women and children. And this is that ye shall do: utterly destroy all the males and the women that have lien by men. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabes Gilead four hundredth damsels virgins that had known no man by lying with any male. And they brought them unto the host to Siloh which is in the land of Canaan. And the whole congregation sent and spake with the children of Benjamin that were in the Rock of pomegranates, and called peaceably unto them, and Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabes Gilead. But they so sufficed them not. And the people had compassion on Benjamin, because that GOD had made a gap in the tribes of Israel. And then the elders of the congregation said: what shall we do to the remnant of them, to get them wives seeing all the wives of Benjamin are destroyed? And they said there must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel: how be it we may not give them wives of our daughters. For the children of Israel had made an adjuration saying: accursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. Then they said: behold, there is a feast of the LORD yearly in Siloh which is on the north side of Bethel,* and on the east side of the way that goeth from Bethel to Sichem and south from Libanon. And they commanded the children of Benjamin saying: go and lie in wait in the vine-

21. v.19 Other: Goddess house.

yards. And when ye see that the daughters of Siloh come out 21
to dance in a row, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch
you every man a wife of the daughters of Siloh, and get you
unto the land of Benjamin. And if their fathers or brethren 22
come to us to complain, we will say unto them, have pity on
them, because we reserved not to each man his wife in time of
war, and thereto because that ye gave them none in due time,
ye were to blame. And the children of Benjamin did even so: 23
and took them wives according to the number of them of the
dancers which they caught. And then they went and returned
unto their inheritance, and built their cities and dwelt in them.
And the children of Israel departed thence at that time and 24
went every man to his tribe, and to his kindred, and went out
from thence every man to his inheritance. In those days there 25
was no king in Israel: but every man did what seemed him
right.

The end of the book of Judges.

The Book Of Ruth.

I  n the time when the judges judged, there fell a dearth in the land. Wherefore a certain man of Bethlehem Juda went for to sojourn in the country of Moab with
2 his wife and two sons. The name of the man was Elimelec, and his wife Noemi, and the names of his two sons were Mahalon and Chilion and they were Ephraites, out of Bethlehem Juda. And when they came into the land of Moab,
3 they continued there. And Elimelec Noemi's husband died,
4 and she remained with her two sons which took them wives of the nations of the Moabites: the one's name Orphah and the other's Ruth. And when they had dwelled there about a ten
5 years, Mahalon and Chilion died also even both two of them, so that the wife was left desolate of her two sons and of her
6 husband thereto. Then she stood up with her daughters-in-law and returned from the country of Moab: for she had heard say, being in the country of Moab: how that the LORD hath visited his people and given them food. Wherefore she departed
7 out of the place where she was and her two daughters with her. And as they went by the way returning unto the land of
8 Juda, Noemi said unto her two daughters-in-law: go and return each of you unto your mother's house: the LORD deal as kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me.
9 And the LORD give* you that you may find rest either of you
10 in the house of her husband: and so she kissed them. Then they cried and wept and said unto her we will go with thee
11 unto thy folk. But Noemi said, turn again my daughters: for what cause would you go with me? think you that there be any
12 more children in my bowels to be your husbands? Turn again my daughters and go: for I am too old to have a husband. If I said I have hope, also if I took a man this night: yea, and
13 though I had already borne sons? would ye tarry after them, till they were of age? or would ye for them so long refrain from taking of husbands? Not so my daughters: for it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out
14 against me. Therewith they cried and wept again: howbeit Orphah kissed her mother-in-law but Ruth abode still by her,

1. v.9 Other: grant.

then she said: see, thy sister-in-law is gone back again unto 15
 her people and unto her God: return thou after her. But Ruth 16
 said: entreat me not to leave thee, and to return from after
 thee, for whither thou goest, I will go, and where thou dwellest,
 there I will dwell: thy people are my people, and thy God is my
 God. Where thou diest, I will die, and there will be buried. 17
 The LORD do so and so to me, except that death onely depart
 thee and me asunder. When she saw that she would needs 18
 go with her, she left speaking unto her. And so they went 19
 both together until they came to Bethlehem. And when they
 were come to Bethlehem, it was noised thorow all the city and
 the women said: is not this Noemi? But she said unto them, 20
 call me not Noemi: call me Mara, for the Almighty hath made
 me very bitter. I went out full: but the LORD hath brought 21
 me home empty. Why should ye then call me Noemi: seeing
 the LORD hath humbled me, and the Almighty hath brought
 me unto adversity? And the time when Noemi with Ruth the 22
 Moabitesse her daughter-in-law returned out of the country of
 Moab and came to Bethlehem, was in the beginning of barley
 harvest.

And Noemi had a kinsman of her husband's, a man of might, **II**
 of the kindred of Elimelec, named Booz. And Ruth the Moabitesse
 said unto Noemi, let me go to the field and lease and gather
 ears, after whomsoever I find grace in his sight. And she said
 unto her: go my daughter. And she went and came and gath- 3
 ered after the harvest men, and her chance was that part of
 the field pertained unto Booz which was of the kindred of Elim-
 elec. And behold, Booz came from Bethlehem and said unto 4
 the harvest men, the LORD be with you. And they answered
 him, the LORD bless thee. Then said Booz unto the young 5
 man that had the oversight of the harvest men. Whose damsel
 is this? And the young man that was set to oversee the har- 6
 vest men answered and said: it is the Moabitish damsel that
 came with Noemi out of the country of Moab, and she said, 7
 let me I pray thee, lease and gather after the harvest men, the
 ears that remain. And so she came, and hath continued even
 from the morning unto now, and tarried not long in the house.
 Then said Booz unto Ruth: hearest thou my daughter: go to no 8
 other field to gather, neither go from hence: but abide by my
 maidens. Thine eyes are on a field that shall be reaped: go 9

after the maidens therefore, for I have charged the young men, that they touch thee not. Moreover when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels and drink of that which the lads have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground and said unto him: how is that I have found grace in thine eyes, to

11 know me, seeing: I am an alien. And Booz answered and said unto her: all is told me that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband, how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land where thou wast born, and art come unto a nation which thou knewest not in time past.

12 The LORD quite thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel unto whom thou art come, to trust under his wings. Then she said unto him, let me find favour in thy sight my lord, for thou hast comforted me and hast spoken heartily unto thy maid, which yet can not be like unto one of

14 thy maids. And Booz when the time of refection was come, said unto her: come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy sop in the vinegar. And she sat down by the reapers, and he raught her parched corn. And so she did eat and was sufficed

15 and left part. And when she was risen up to gather, Booz said to the young men saying: let her gather the ears that remain

16 and do her no despite. And thereto pull out of the sheaves for her and let it lie, that she may gather it up, and rebuke her

17 not. And so she gathered until even and then threshed that

18 she had gathered, and it was upon an epha of barley. And she took it up and went to the city, and shewed her mother-in-law what she had gathered. And thereto she plucked out and gave to her that she had reserved when she had eaten enough.

19 Then said her mother-in-law unto her, where gatheredst thou today? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that knew thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought and said: the man's name with whom I wrought today

20 is Booz. Then said Noemi unto her daughter-in-law: blessed be he for he ceaseth not to do the same goodness to the dead that he did to the living. And Noemi said unto her: the man is nye unto us, even of our next kin. And Ruth the Moabite said: he bade me also that I should continue with his young

22 men until they had ended all that harvest he hath. Then said Noemi unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, it is best my daughter that thou go out with his maidens, and that no man meet thee

in any other field. And so she kept her by the maidens of Booz, 23
to gather unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest
also: and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Then Noemi her mother-in-law said unto her: my daughter **III**
I will seek rest for thee, that thou mayst be in better case. For 2
now this Booz our kinsman with whose maidens thou wast,
winnoweth his barley tonight in the threshing floor: wash 3
thyself therefore and anoint thee and put thy raiment upon
thee, and get thee to the threshing floor. But let not the man
be ware of thee, until he have left eating and drinking. And 4
when he goeth to sleep, mark the place where he layeth him
down, and then go and lift up the clothes that are on his feet,
and lay thee down and so he shall tell thee what thou shalt
do. And she answered her: all that thou biddest me I will do. 5
And so she went unto the floor, and did according to all that
her mother-in-law bade her. And when Booz had eaten and 7
drunken and made him merry, he went and lay down by the
side of the heap. And she came softly, and lift up the clothes
of his feet, and laid her down. And at midnight the man was 8
afraid and groped. And behold: a woman lay at his feet. Then 9
he said what art thou and she answered, I am Ruth thine
handmaid, spread thy mantle over thine handmaid, for thou
art the next of the kin. And then he said blessed be thou in the 10
LORD my daughter, for thou hast shewed more goodness in the
latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst
not young men, whether they were poor or rich. And now 11
my daughter fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest,
for all the gates of my people know that thou art a woman of
virtue. And it is true that I am of thy next kin: howbeit, there 12
is one nigher than I. Tarry all night. And when morning is 13
come if he will marry thee it is good, so let him do. But if he
will not have thee, as sure as the LORD liveth I will have thee,
lie still until the morning. And so she lay at his feet until the 14
morning. And she arose up before one could know another. And
he said: let no man be ware, that there came any woman unto
the threshing floor. And he said: bring thy mantle that thou 15
hadst upon thee and hold it up. And she held it up. And he
mette in six measures of barley and laid it on her. And she gat
her into the city: and she came in to her mother-in-law which 16
said: what tidings my daughter? And she told her all that the


17 man had done to her. And said thereto, these six measures
of barley gave he me and said: thou shalt not go empty unto
18 thy mother-in-law. Then said she: my daughter sit still, until
thou know how the matter will chance. For the man will not
be in rest until he have finished the matter this same day.

IV Then went Booz unto the gate and sat him down there: and
behold, the kinsman of which Booz spake came by. Unto whom
he said come and sit down here, and called him by his name.
2 And he turned in and sat down. Then he took ten men of
the elders of the city and said, sit ye down here. And they sat
3 down. Then he said unto the kinsman: Noemi that is come
again out of the country of Moab, will sell a parcel of land,
4 which was our brother Elimelec's. And I thought to do thee
to wete and bid thee buy it before the inhabitors and elders of
my people, if thou be disposed to challenge it: but and if thou
wilt not purchase it, then tell me that I may wete it. For there
is none to challenge it save thou, and I next thee. And the
5 other answered I will purchase it. Then said Booz, what day
thou buyest the field of the hand of Noemi, thou must take also
Ruth the Moabite the wife of the dead to stir up the name of
6 the dead upon his inheritance. Then said the kinsman, I can
not purchase it for marrying of mine own inheritance: take
7 thou my right to thee, for I can not purchase it. Now this
was the manner of old time in Israel concerning purchase and
changing, for to establish all things: that a man must pluck
off his shoe and give it his neighbour, and this was a witness
8 in Israel. And the kinsman said to Booz, buy it thou: and so
9 drew off his shoe. Then said Booz unto the elders and unto
all the people ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all
that was Elimelec's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahalon's,
10 of the hand of Noemi. And moreover Ruth the Moabite the
wife of Mahalon, do I take unto me to wife to stir up the name
of the dead upon his inheritance, that his name be not put
out from among his brethren, and from the gate of his city:
11 ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the
gate, and the elders said we are witnesses: the LORD make the
woman that is come into thine house like Rahel and Lea, which
twain did build the house of Israel: that she may do virtuously
12 in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem, and that thine
house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto

Juda, even of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. And so Booz took Ruth, and she was his wife. 13
And he went in unto her, and the LORD gave that she conceived and bare a son. And the women said unto Noemi: blessed be 14
the LORD the which hath not left thee without an heir this day that shall have a name in Israel, and that shall bring thy 15
life again and cherish thine old age. For thy daughter-in-law which loveth thee hath borne him that is better to thee than seven sons. And Noemi took the child and laid it in her lap, 16
and became nurse unto it. And her neighbours gave it a name saying: there is a child borne to Noemi, and called it Obed: he 17
is the father of Isai, the father of David. This is the generation 18
of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron: Hezron begat Ram, Ram 19
begat Aminadab, Aminadab begat Nahason, Nahason begat 20
Salmon, Salmon begat Booz, Booz begat Obed, Obed begat 21, 22
Isai, Isai begat David.

Thus endeth the booke of Ruth.

The First Book Of Samuel,
Otherwise Called,
The First Book Of The Kingd.

I  here was a man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim named Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Thohu, the son of Zuph an Ephrathite: which had two wives, the one called Hannah and the other Phenennah. And Phenennah had children, but Hannah had none. And the said man went out of his city every feasting day, to pray and to offer unto the LORD of Hosts: where the two sons of Eli (Hophni and Phinehes) were the LORD's priests. And it fell on a day as Elkanah had offered that he gave to Phenennah his wife and to all her sons and daughters portions. But unto Hannah he gave a portion with a heavy cheer, for he loved her, nevertheless the LORD had made her barren. And thereto her enemy Phenennah vexed her a good in casting her in the teeth how the LORD had made her barren. And so did she year by year as oft as she went up to the house of the LORD. And so chafed her: wherefore Hannah wept and ate not. Then said Elkanah her husband to her: Hannah why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thine heart so troubled? am not I better to thee, than ten sons. Then Hannah rose up after that they had eaten and drunk in Siloh. And Eli the priest sat upon a stool by one of the side posts of the temple of the LORD. And she was troubled in her spirits, and prayed unto the LORD and wept sore, and vowed a vow and said: LORD of Hosts, if thou wilt look on the wretchedness of thine handmaid and shalt remember me and not forget thine handmaid, and shalt give unto thine handmaid a man child I will give him unto the LORD, all the days of his life and there shall neither razor or shears come upon his head. And as she continued praying before the LORD, Eli marked her mouth. For Hannah she spake in her heart, and her lips did but move onely, but her voice was not heard. And therefore Eli took her for drunken, and said unto her, how long wilt thou be drunken? put away from thee, the wine that thou hast. Hannah answered and said: not so my lord, I am a woman sorrow-

ful in mine heart, and have drunk neither wine nor any strong
 drink, but I have poured out my soul before the LORD. Count 16
 not thine handmaid to be like a daughter of unthriftiness: for
 out of the abundance of my meditation and grief have I spoken
 hitherto. Eli answered and said: go in peace, the God of Is- 17
 rael shall grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
 Then she said, let thine handmaid find grace* in thy sight. And 18
 so the woman went her way, and did eat and looked no more so
 sad. And they rose up early and bowed themselves before the 19
 LORD, and then returned and went to their house to Ramath.
 And Elkanah lay by his wife Hannah, and the LORD remem-
 bered her. And in process of time she conceived and bare a 20
 son and called his name Samuel: because she had asked him
 of the LORD. And Elkanah and all his house went up to offer 21
 unto the LORD, both the offerings due for the feast and also his
 vows: but Hannah went not up for she said unto her husband: 22
 I will tarry until the lad be weaned, and then I will bring him,
 that he may appear before the LORD and there abide for ever.
 And Elkanah her husband said to her: do what seemeth thee 23
 best: tarry until thou hast weaned him, only the LORD make
 good his saying. And so the woman abode and gave her son
 suck, until she weaned him. And then she took him with her, 24
 when she had weaned him, with three bullocks and an Epha
 of flour and a bottle of wine, and brought him into the house
 of the LORD in Siloh, how be it the child was yet young. And 25
 they slew the bullocks and brought in the lad to Eli, and then 26
 she said: Oh my lord: as truly as thy soul liveth my lord: I
 am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD
 and for this lad I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my de- 27
 sire which I asked of him: and therefore I also lend him the 28
 LORD, as long as he may be lent the LORD. And so they prayed
 there unto the LORD.

And Hannah prayed and said: mine heart rejoiceth in the **II**
 LORD, mine horn is high in the LORD and my mouth is wide
 open over mine enemies, for I rejoice in thy saving. There is 2
 none so holy as the LORD: no there is none save thou. Nei-
 ther is there any strength like unto our God. Talk not too 3
 much proudly: let old things depart out of your mouths, for the
 LORD is a God of knowledge, and judgeth the thoughts. The 4

1. v.18 Other: favour.

bows of the strong are broken: and the weak are endued with
5 strength. They that were full, have hired out themselves for
bread, and they that were hungry cease so to be: insomuch that
the barren hath borne seven, and she that had many children
6 is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth and maketh alive, bringeth
7 down to hell and fetcheth up again. The LORD maketh poor,
8 and maketh rich, bringeth low, and heaveth up on high.* He
raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar
from the dunghill: to set them among princes, and to inherit
them with the seat of glory. For the pillars of the earth are the
9 LORD's, and he hath set the round world upon them. He will
keep the feet of his saints but the wicked shall keep silence
in darkness. For in his own might shall no man be strong.
10 The LORD's adversaries shall be made to fear him: and out of
heaven he shall thunder upon them. The LORD shall judge the
ends of the world, and shall give might unto his king, and exalt
11 the horn of his anointed. And Elkanah went to Ramath to his
house, and the lad did minister unto the LORD before Eli the
12 priest. But the sons of Eli were unthrifty children and knew
not the LORD. For the manner of the priests with the people
13 was, whensoever any man offered any offerings the priest's
lad came, while the flesh was in seething, and a flesh hook
14 with three teeth in his hand, and thrust it into the pan, ket-
tle, cauldron or pot. And all that the flesh hook brought up
the priest took away. And so they did unto all Israel that came
15 thither to Siloh. Yea: and thereto before they had offered the
fat, the priest's lad came and said to the man that offered: give
flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh
16 of thee, but raw. And if any man said unto him, let the fat be
offered according to the day, and then take as much as thine
heart desireth. The lad would answer him, thou shalt give it
17 me now, or else I will take it with violence. And the sin of
the young men was very great before the LORD. For they de-
18 spised the people and also the offering of the LORD. But the
lad Samuel ministered before the LORD girded about with a
19 linen Ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little coat,
and brought it to him from feast to feast when she came up
20 with her husband to offer the offering of the said feast. And
Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said: the LORD give thee

2. v.7 Other: exalteth.

seed of this woman, for that she hath lent the LORD. And they
 went unto their own home. And the LORD visited Hannah 21
 for that she conceived and bare three sons and two daughters.
 But the boy Samuel grew dwelling still with the LORD. Eli 22
 was very old and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel,
 and how they slept with the women that waited in the door
 of the tabernacle of witness, and said unto them: why do ye 23
 such things? For I hear your wicked deeds of all these peo-
 ple. Oh, nay my sons: For it is no good report that I hear 24
 how that ye make the LORD's people to trespass. If one man 25
 sin against another, daysmen may make his peace: but if a
 man sin against the LORD, who can be his daysman? Notwith-
 standing they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, be-
 cause the LORD would slay them. The child Samuel profited 26
 and grew, and was in favour both with the LORD and also with
 men. And there came a man of God unto Eli and said unto 27
 him: thus sayeth the LORD. I appeared unto the house of thy
 father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house. And I 28
 chose thy father out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest
 for to offer upon mine altar and to burn incense, and to wear
 an Ephod before me. And I gave unto the house of thy father
 all the offerings of the children of Israel. Wherefore kick ye 29
 against my sacrifice and against mine offering which I com-
 mand in the tabernacle, and honourest thy children above me,
 and make yourselves fat of the first fruits of all the offerings of
 Israel my people? Wherefore the LORD God of Israel sayeth: I 30
 said that thine house and the house of thy father should have
 walked before me for ever. But now the LORD sayeth that be
 far from me: for them that worship* me I will worship,* and
 they that despise me, shall be despised,* Behold the days will 31
 come that I will cut off thine arm and the arm of thy father's
 house, that there shall not be an elder in thine house. And 32
 thou shalt see thine enemy in the tabernacle, in all that shall
 please Israel, and there shall not be an elder in thine house
 while the world standeth. Nevertheless I will not destroy all 33
 thy males from my altar, to daze thy sight with all and to make
 thine heart melt. And all the multitude of thine house shall
 die young. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come 34
 upon thy two sons, Hophni and Phinehes: even in one day they

35 shall die both of them. And I will stir me up a faithful priest
that shall do as it is in mine heart and in my mind. And I
will build him a sure house. And he shall walk before mine
36 anointed for ever. And they that are left in thine house, shall
come and crouch to him for a little piece of silver and a cake of
bread, and shall say: put me I pray thee in one office or other
among the priests, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

III And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli:
and the word of the LORD was precious in those days for there
2 was none open vision. And it chanced at that time, that Eli
lay in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim that he could
3 not see. And yer the lamp of God went out Samuel laid him
down to sleep, in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God
4 was. And the LORD called Samuel: and he said, here am I,
5 and he ran unto Eli and said here am I for thou calledest me.
And he said I called thee not: go again and sleep. And he went
6 and laid him down to sleep. And the LORD called once again:
Samuel, and Samuel arose and went to Eli and said: I am here,
thou didst call me. And he answered: I called thee not my son.
7 Go again and take thy rest: but it was yer Samuel knew the
LORD and yer the word of the LORD was opened unto him.
8 And the LORD went and called Samuel the third time. And he
arose and went to Eli and said: I am here, for thou hast called
9 me. Then Eli perceived that the LORD had called the lad. And
said unto him, go and lie down: and if he call thee again then
say, speak on LORD, for thy servant heareth. And Samuel went
10 and laid him down in his place. And the LORD came and
stood and called as before, Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel said:
11 speak on, for thy servant heareth thee. And the LORD said to
Samuel: behold, I will do a thing in Israel, that the ears of as
12 many as heareth it, shall tingle. In that day I will perform to
Eli, all that I have spoken concerning his house: I will begin it
13 and end it. For I have told him that I will judge his house for
ever. For the wickedness which he knoweth, how his sons are
14 ungracious, and he was not wroth therewith. And therefore I
have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the wickedness of Eli's
house, shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering, while the
15 world standeth. And Samuel lay till morning and then opened
the doors of the house of the LORD. But Samuel feared, to shew
16 Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel and said: Samuel my

son. And he answered here I am. And he said what is that 17
 he said unto thee? See ye hide it not from me. The LORD do
 so and so to thee, if thou hide anything from me, of all that
 he said unto thee. And Samuel told him every whit and hid 18
 it not from him. And he answered: it is the LORD, let him do
 what seemeth him best. And Samuel grew, and the LORD was 19
 with him, and left none of his words unperformed. And all 20
 Israel from Dan to Bersabe wist that Samuel was truly made
 the LORD's prophet. And the LORD appeared again in Siloh: 21
 for the LORD opened himself to Samuel in Siloh, thorow the
 word of the LORD.

And Samuel spake unto all Israel. And Israel went out **IV**
 against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside the help
 stone. And the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And put them- 2
 selves in array against Israel. And in the end of the battle
 Israel was put to the worse before the Philistines. And the
 Philistines slew in array along by the fields, about a four thou- 3
 sand men. And when the people were come into their tents,
 the elders of Israel said: wherefore hath the LORD beaten us
 this day before the Philistines? let us fetch the ark of the ap-
 pointment of the LORD, out of Siloh unto us, and let it come 4
 among us and save us out of the hands of our enemies. And
 the people sent to Siloh, and fetched from thence the ark of the
 appointment of the LORD of Hosts which dwelleth between the
 Cherubins. And there were the two sons of Eli, Hophni and
 Phinehes with the ark of the appointment of God. And when 5
 the ark of the appointment of the LORD came into the host, all
 Israel shouted a mighty shout, so that the earth rang again.
 When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout they said: 6
 what meaneth the sound of this mighty shout in the host of the
 Hebrews? And they understood how that the ark of the LORD
 was come into the host. And the Philistines were afraid, when 7
 it was told how that God was come into the host and said: Woe
 unto us, for it was never so before this. Woe unto us, who 8
 shall deliver us out of the hand of this mighty God? This is
 the God that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues
 in the wilderness. Be strong and quite yourselves like men, 9
 ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as
 they have been to you. Be men therefore and fight. And the 10
 Philistines fought, and Israel was put to the worse and fled, ev-

ery man into his tent. And there was a mighty great slaughter, so that there were overthrown of Israel, thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehes were dead. And there ran a man of Ben Jamin out of the array and came to Siloh the same day, with his clothes rent and earth upon his head. And when the man came in, Eli sat upon a stool by the wayside looking: for his heart feared for the ark of God. And the man came in and told it in the city. And all the city cried. When Eli heard the noise of the crying, he asked what the noise of that rumour meant. And the man hasted and came in and told Eli. Eli was four score and eighteen year old, and his sight failed him that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli: I am he that came out of the array and fled out of the host this day. And he said how is it fortunèd, my son? And the messenger answered and said: Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there is a great slaughter chanced among the people, and thy two sons, Hophni and Phinehes are dead, and thereto the ark of God is taken. And when he made mention of the ark of God, Eli fell from off his stool backward toward the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was old and unwieldy, and he had judged Israel forty year. And his daughter-in-law Phinehes' wife was with child and nye the birth. And when she heard the tidings of the taking of the ark of God, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed, for her pains came upon her. And about the time of her death, the women that stood about her, said unto her: fear not for thou hast borne a son. But she answered not nor regarded it. And she named the child Ichabod saying: honour is departed from Israel. Because the ark of God was taken, and her father-in-law and her husband were dead. And therefore she said, honour is gone from Israel, because the ark of God was taken.

V And the Philistines took the ark of God and carried it from the help stone, unto Asdod, and brought it unto the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Asdod were up in the morning behold, Dagon lay grovelling upon the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon and set him in his place again. And when they were up early in the next morning behold, Dagon lay grovelling upon the ground before the ark of the LORD, and his head and his two hands

cut off upon the threshold, that the body onely was left on
 him. Wherefore neither the priests of Dagon, neither any man 5
 that cometh into Dagon's house might tread on the thresh-
 old of Dagon in Asdod, unto this day. But the hand of the 6
 LORD was heavy upon them of Asdod, and he destroyed them,
 and smote them with Emerods, both Asdod and all the coasts
 thereof. And when the men of Asdod saw that it was so, they 7
 said: the ark of the God of Israel shall not abide here with us,
 for his hand is sore upon us and upon Dagon our god. And 8
 so they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto
 them and said: what shall we do with the ark of the God of
 Israel? Then said they of Geth let the ark of the God of Israel
 be carried about. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel
 about. And when they had carried it about, the hand of the 9
 LORD was in the city with a mighty great plague, and he smote
 the men of the city both small and great: and they were smit-
 ten in their secret places, with the Emerods. Then they sent 10
 the ark of God to Akaron. And as soon as the ark of God came
 to Akaron, the Akaronites cried out saying: they have brought
 the ark of the God of Israel unto us: to slay us and our people.
 Then they sent and fetched all the lords of the Philistines unto 11
 them and said: send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let
 it go home again unto his own place, that it slay us not with
 our people. For there was a plague of death thorowout all the
 city, and the hand of God was exceeding sore there, insomuch 12
 that they which died not, were smitten with the Emerods: so
 that the cry of the city went up to heaven.

And so when ark of the LORD had been in the country of the **VI**
 Philistines seven months, the Philistines called for the priests 2
 and the soothsayers saying: what shall we do with the ark of
 the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it home again.
 They answered if you send the ark of the God of Israel home 3
 again send it not empty: But reward it with a trespass offering:
 and then ye shall be whole, and it shall be known to you, why
 his hand departeth not from you. Then said they, what shall 4
 be the trespass offering which we shall reward him with? And
 they answered: five golden arses with Emerods and five golden
 mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines.
 For it was one manner of plague that was on you all, and
 on your lords too. Wherefore ye shall make images like to 5

your arses with Emerods and images like to your mice that destroyed your land, and shall give glory unto the God of Israel: that he may take his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore should ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharao hardened their hearts, which for all that (when he had played his pageants with them) were fain to let the people go and depart. Now therefore make a new cart and take two milch kine, on whose neck never came yoke. And tie the kine in the cart, and bring the calves home from them. Then take the ark of the LORD and put it in the cart, and put the Jewels of gold (which ye reward him with for a trespass offering) in a forcer by the side thereof and send it away and let it go. And mark if he go up by the way that leadeth unto his own coast, to Bethsames, then it is he that did us this great evil. But and if he do not, then it is not his hand that smote us, but it was a chance that happened us. And the men did even so: they took two kine that gave milk and tied them in the cart, and kept the calves at home, and they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart and the forcer with the mice of gold and the images of their arses with Emerods. And the kine took the straight way to Bethsames, both one way, and as they went, lowed, turning neither to the right hand nor to the left. And the lords of the Philistines went after them until they came to the borders of Bethsames. And they of Bethsames were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And they lifted up their eyes and spied the ark. And rejoiced when they saw it. And the cart came into the grove of one Jehosua a Bethsamite, and stood still there. There was there also a great stone. And they clave the wood of the cart and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD and the forcer that was thereby, wherein the Jewels of gold were and put them on the great stone. And the men of Bethsames sacrificed burnt sacrifice and offered offerings that same day unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Akaron the same day. These are the golden arses with Emerods which the Philistines gave to amends for a trespass offering to the LORD: for Asdod one: for Gaza one: for Askalon one: for Geth one: and for Akaron one. And the golden mice were according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines thorow the five lord-

ships: both of walled towns and of towns unwalled, even unto the great stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Jehosua the Bethsamite. And he plagued the men of Bethsames, because 19 they had seen the ark of the LORD. And he slew of the people fifty thousand and three score and ten persons. And the people lamented, because the LORD had slain so great a slaughter of them. And the men of Bethsames said who is able to stand be- 20 fore the LORD so holy a God and to whom shall he go from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kariath Jarim 21 saying: The Philistines have brought home again the Ark of the LORD: come down and fetch it up to you.

And the men of Kariathjarim came and set up the ark of the LORD, and brought it unto the house of Abinadab in Gabaah and sanctified Eleazar his son to wait upon the ark of the LORD. And while the ark abode in Kariathjarim, the days 2 multiplied, that it was twenty year, and all Israel lamented after the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all Israel saying: if ye 3 be come again unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods from among you, and Astharoth, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD and serve him alone, and so shall he rid you out of the hands of the Philistines. And 4 then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Astharoth, and served the LORD onely. Then said Samuel: gather all 5 Israel to Mazpah, that I may pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mazpah, and drew water and 6 poured it out before the LORD and fasted the same day and said there: we have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the causes of the children of Israel in Mazpah. When 7 the Philistines heard, that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mazpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard that, they were afraid of the Philistines and said to Samuel: cease 8 not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he may save us out of the hands of the Philistines. And Samuel took a suck- 9 ing lamb and offered it altogether for a burnt offering, unto the LORD and cried unto the LORD for Israel: and the LORD heard him. And as Samuel offered the burnt offering, the 10 Philistines came to fight against Israel. But the LORD thundered a great thunder the same day upon the Philistines, and

11 turmoiled them, that they were beaten before Israel. And the
men of Israel issued out of Mazpah and pursued the Philistines
12 and slew them, until they came under Bethcar. And the Samuel
took a stone and pitched it between Mazpah and Sen, and
called the name thereof the stone of help, saying: thus far hath
13 the LORD help us. And so the Philistines were brought under
that they came no more into the coasts of Israel: for the hand
of the LORD was upon the Philistines all the days of Samuel.
14 Thereto the cities which the Philistines had taken from Is-
rael came again to Israel, even from Akaron to Geth, with the
coasts of the same, which Israel plucked out of the hands of the
Philistines. For there was peace between Israel and the Amor-
15, 16 ites. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life, and
went about year by year, to Bethel Gilgal and Mazpah, and
judged Israel in all those places, and came again to Ramath:
17 for there was his house, and there he judged Israel, and there
he built an altar unto the LORD.

VIII When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel.
2 The name of his eldest son was Joel, and the name of the sec-
3 ond Abiath, which were judges in Bersabe. Nevertheless his
sons followed not his steps: but turned aside after lucre and
4 took rewards, and perverted the right. Then all the elders of
Israel gathered them together and came to Samuel unto Ka-
5 math and said unto him: behold, thou art old and thy sons
follow not thy ways. Now therefore make us a king to judge us,
6 as all other nations have. But the thing displeased Samuel,
when they said, give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed
7 unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, hear the
voice of the people in all that they say unto thee. For they have
not cast thee away, but me: that I should not reign over them.
8 And as they have ever done (since I brought them out of Egypt
unto this day, and have forsaken me and served other gods)
9 even so do they unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their
voice: howbeit yet, testify unto them and shew them the duty
10 of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the
words of the LORD unto the people that asked a king of him,
11 and he said: this shall be the duty of the king that shall reign
over you: he will take your sons and put them to his chariots
and make his horsemen of them and they must run before his
12 chariot, and will make him captains of them over thousands

and over fifties, and set them to ear his ground, and to gather
 in his harvest, and to make instruments of war and apparel
 for his chariots. And he will take your daughters and make
 them the dressers of his ointments, and his cooks and bakers. 13
 And he shall take the best of your fields, and of your vineyards 14
 and of your olive trees, and give them to his servants. And he 15
 shall take the tenth of your seed and of your vines, and give it
 to his lords, and to his servants. And he shall take the best 16
 of your menservants and maidservants and young men, and of
 your asses, and do his work with them. And he shall take the 17
 tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants. And when ye 18
 cry out at that time upon your king which ye shall have chosen
 you, the LORD will not hear you at that day. Nevertheless the 19
 people would not hear the voice of Samuel, but did say: nay not
 so: But there shall be a king over us, and we will be like all 20
 other nations. And our king shall judge us, and go out before
 us and fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of 21
 the people and rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And 22
 the LORD said to Samuel: hearken unto their voice and make
 them a king. Then said Samuel unto the men of Israel: go
 every man to his city.

Now there was a man of Benjamin named Cis the son of **IX**
 Abiel, the son of Zeroz. the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah,
 the son of a man that was a Jeminite, a man of might: the 2
 same had a son called Saul, a goodly young man, so that among
 the children of Israel, there was none goodlier than he, and was
 thereto from the shoulders upward higher than all the other 3
 people. And it chanced that the Asses of this Cis Saul's fa-
 ther were lost. Then said Cis to Saul his son: Take one of 4
 the lads with thee and up and go seek the Asses. And they
 went thorow mount Ephraim and thorow the land of Salisa,
 and found them not. Then they went thorow the land of Salim,
 and there they were not. Then they went also thorow the land
 of Jemini, and they found them not. Then when they were 5
 come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to the young man that was
 with him: come let us return, lest my father leave caring for
 the Asses, and take thought for us. And he answered him: be- 6
 hold there is in this city a worshipful man of God, and all that
 he sayeth, cometh to pass. Now then let us go thither: per-
 adventure he shall shew us what way we may go. Then said 7

Saul to his lad: if we go what shall we bring the man? For our bread is all spent out of our hampers and there is none other
8 present to bring the man of God, what have we? And the young man answered Saul again and said: I have found about me the fourth part of a Sicle, that will we give the man of God
9 to tell us our way. Before time in Israel when a man went to seek an answer of God, thus wise he spake, come and let us go to the Sear. For he that is now called a prophet, was in the
10 old time called a Sear. Then said Saul to his young man: well said of thee: come let us go. And so they went unto the city
11 where the man of God was. And as they were going up into the city, they met with damsels that came out to draw water,
12 and said unto them: is there here a sear? And the maidens answered them, yea: behold, he goeth before you. Make haste now, for he came this day to the city, for the people must offer
13 this day in the hill. When ye be come into the city, so shall you find him, yer he go up to the hill to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he must bless the offering. And then eat they that be bidden to the feast. Now therefore get
14 you up for even now shall ye find him. And they went up into the city. And when they were come into the midst of the city: behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the hill.
15 But the LORD had told Samuel a day before Saul came, saying: tomorrow this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, him shalt thou anoint to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines, for I have looked upon my people and their cry is
16 come unto me. When Samuel saw Saul, the LORD answered him: see, this is the man whom I spake to thee of. This same shall reign over my people. Then went Saul to Samuel in the middle of the gate, and said: tell me I pray thee, where about
17 the sear's house is, and Samuel answered Saul and said: I am the sear, go up before me unto the hill, for ye shall eat with me to day. And tomorrow I will let thee go early, and will
18 tell thee all that is in thine heart, and as for thine asses that were lost this day three days, care not for them, for they are found. And moreover whose shall the beautiful things of Israel be? belong they not unto thee, and unto all thy father's house?
19 But Saul answered and said: am not I the son of a Jeminite of the smallest tribe of Israel, and my kindred the least of all

the kindreds of the tribe of Benjamin, wherefore then speakest
 thou so to me? And Samuel took Saul and his lad and brought 22
 them into the parlour and made them sit in the chiefest place
 among them that were bidden: which were upon a thirty per-
 sons. Then said Samuel unto the cook: bring forth the portion 23
 which I gave thee, and of which I said keep it with thee. And 24
 the cook took up the shoulder and brought it, and set it before
 Saul. And Samuel said: behold, that which is left: put it before
 thee and eat, for I kept it for thee of purpose, when I called the
 people. And so Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when 25
 they were come down from the hill unto the city, Samuel com-
 muned with Saul upon the top of the house: and they arose 26
 early. And about the spring of the day Samuel called Saul upon
 the top of the house saying: up that I may send thee away. And
 Saul arose. And they went out at the doors both of them, both
 he and Samuel. And when they were come almost out of the 27
 town, Samuel said to Saul: bid the lad go before us, and he
 went, but stand thou still awhile even now, that I may shew
 thee what God sayeth.

And then Samuel took a box of oil and poured it upon his **X**
 head and kissed him and said: the LORD hath anointed thee to
 be a captain over his inheritance. And now when thou art 2
 departed from me, thou shalt meet two men by Rahel's sepulchre
 in the borders of Benjamin even at Zalezah. And they will say
 unto thee, the asses which thou wentest to seek, are found see,
 thy father hath left the care of the Asses and sorroweth for you
 saying: what shall I do for my son? Then thou shalt go forth 3
 from thence and shalt come to the oak of Thabor. And there
 shalt thou meet three men going to God to Bethel: one carrying
 three kids: and another carrying three loaves of bread: and the
 third carrying a bottle of wine. And they will salute thee and 4
 give thee two loaves of bread: which thou shalt receive of their
 hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where the
 Philistines keep their watch. And when thou art come thither 5
 to the city thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down
 from the hill, with a psalter, a timbrel, a pipe, and a harp be-
 fore them, and they prophesying. And the spirit of the LORD 6
 will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and
 shalt be turned into another man. And when these signs are 7
 chanced thee, then do what thou hast to do, for God is with

8 thee. And thou shalt also go before me to Gilgal. And behold I
will come unto thee to sacrifice burnt sacrifice and peace offer-
ings. Tarry for me seven days till I come to thee and shew thee
9 what thou shalt do. And as soon as he had turned his shoulder
to go from Samuel, God gave him another manner of heart, and
10 all those tokens came to pass that same day. When they came
to the hill: behold the company of prophets met him, and the
spirit of God came upon him, and the prophesied among them.
11 And all that knew him before, when they saw that he prophe-
sied among the prophets, they said each to other: what is hap-
pened unto the son of Cis? Is Saul also among the prophets?
12 And one of the same place answered and said: who is their fa-
ther? And thereof sprang a proverb: what is Saul also among
13 the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying,
14 he came to the hill. Saul's father's brother said unto him and
his lad: whither went ye? And he answered: to seek the asses,
and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel.
15 Then said Saul's uncle: tell me what Samuel said unto you?
16 And Saul answered his uncle: he told us that the asses were
found. But of the kingdom whereof Samuel spake told he him
17 not. After that Samuel called the people together unto the
18 LORD to Mazpah and said unto the children of Israel: thus
sayeth the LORD God of Israel, I brought you out of Egypt, and
delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
19 hands of all kingdoms that oppressed you. And ye have this
day cast away your God that help you out of all your adversi-
ties and tribulations. And ye have said unto him, make a king
over us. Now therefore stand before the LORD by your tribes
20 and your thousands. And when Samuel had brought all the
tribes of Israel the tribe of Benjamin was caught. When he
21 had brought the tribe of Benjamin by their kindreds, the kin-
dred of Metri was caught: and Saul the son of Cis was caught.
22 And they sought him: but he could not be found. Then they
asked the LORD further: whither the man should come thither.
And the LORD answered: behold, he hath hid himself among
23 the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence. And when he
stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people
24 from the shoulders upward. And Samuel said to all the peo-
ple: there see ye whom the LORD hath chosen and how there
is none like him among all the company. And all the people

shouted and said: God send the king life. Then Samuel told 25
 the people the duty of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and
 laid it up before the LORD, and so sent all the people away, ev- 26
 ery man to his house. And Saul also went home to Gabaah.
 And there went with him an host, such as God hath touched
 their hearts. But the children of unthriftiness said: how shall 27
 he save us? and despised him and brought him not presents.
 And he made as though he had not heard it.

Then Nahas the Ammonite came and beseiged Jabes in Gilead. **XI**
 And all the people of Jabes said unto Nahas: make a covenant 2
 with us and we will be thy servants. And Nahas the Ammonite
 said: hereto will I make a covenant with you, even to thrust out
 all your right eyes, that I may bring that shame upon all Israel.
 Then said the elders of Jabes: give us seven days respite that 3
 we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel. And
 then if there come no man to help us, we will come out to thee.
 Then came the messengers to Gabaah where Saul dwelt, and 4
 told this tidings in the ears of the people. And all the people
 lifted up their voices and wept. And behold Saul came follow- 5
 ing his oxen out of the field, and asked what ailed the people
 to weep. And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabes.
 Then came the spirit of God upon Saul, when he heard those 6
 tidings, and he was exceeding angry. And took a yoke of oxen 7
 and hewed them in pieces, and sent them thorowout all the
 coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers saying: whosoever
 cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall his oxen
 be served. Then the fear of the LORD fell upon the people, and
 they came out as it had been but one man. And when they 8
 were numbered in Bezek the children of Israel were three hun-
 dredth thousand, and the men of Juda thirty thousand. And 9
 they said unto the messengers that came, so say unto the men
 of Jabes in Gilead: tomorrow by that time the son be hot, ye
 shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed the
 men of Jabes, and they were glad. And then the men of Jabes 10
 said: tomorrow we will come out unto you, that ye may do with
 us all that pleaseth you. And on the morrow Saul put the 11
 people in three parts. And they came in upon the host in the
 morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the
 day. And they that remained, scattered: so that two of them
 were not left together. Then said the people to Samuel: what 12

are they that said: shall Saul reign over us? bring them that
13 we may slay them. But Saul said: there shall no man die this
14 day, for today the LORD hath saved Israel. Then said Samuel
unto the people: come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the
15 kingdom there. And the people went to Gilgal and made Saul
king there, before the LORD in Gilgal. And there they offered
peace offerings before the LORD. And there Saul and all the
people rejoiced exceedingly.

XII Then said Samuel unto all Israel: behold I have obeyed your
voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made you a king.
2 And see your king walketh before you. But I am old and gray
headed: and behold my sons are with you and I have walked
3 before you from my childhood unto this day. Behold here I am:
answer me before the LORD and before his anointed, whose
ox have I taken, or whose Ass have I taken? whom have I
done wrong to? or whom have I pilled? And of whose hand
have I received any bribe, to blind mine eyes therewith? and
4 I will restore it you again. And they said thou hast done
us no wrong, nor pilled us, neither hast thou taken ought of
5 any man's hand. Then said he to them: the LORD is witness
unto you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have
found nought in my hands. And they answered: we are wit-
6 nesses. Then said Samuel unto the people it is the LORD that
made Moses and Aaron, and which brought your fathers out of
7 Egypt. Now therefore stand still, and let me reason with you
before the LORD, of all the righteousnesses of the LORD which
8 he shewed both you and your fathers. After that Jacob was
come into Egypt, your fathers cried unto the LORD, and the
LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought your fathers out
9 of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. Neverthelater
they forgot the LORD their God. And he sold them into the
hand of Sisara chief captain of Jabin king of Nazor, and into
the hands of the philistines and into the hands of the king of
10 Moab, which fought against them. Then they cried unto the
LORD and said: we have sinned, because we have forsaken the
LORD and have served Baalim and Astharoth. But now del-
iver us out of the hands of our enemies and we will serve thee.
11 And the LORD sent Jerobaal, Badan, Jephthah, and Samuel,
and delivered you out of the hands of your enemies on every
12 side, so that ye dwelled without fear. And for all that when

you saw that Nahas the king of the children of Ammon came
 against you, ye said unto me: not so, a king shall reign over us,
 when yet the LORD your God was your king. Now therefore 13
 behold the king, whom ye have chosen and whom ye have de-
 sired: see, the LORD hath given you a king; Oh that ye would 14
 fear the LORD and serve him and hear his voice and not dis-
 obey the mouth of the LORD: and that both ye and the king
 that reigneth over you would follow the LORD your God. For 15
 if ye shall not hearken unto the voice of the LORD, but shall
 disobey the LORD's mouth: then shall the hand of the LORD
 be upon you and on your fathers. Now also stand and see 16
 this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes: is it 17
 not now wheat harvest. And yet for all that, I will call unto
 the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain. Wherefore
 perceive and understand: how that your wickedness is great
 which ye have done in the sight of the LORD in asking you a
 king. And when Samuel called unto the LORD, the LORD sent 18
 thunder and rain the same day. And all the people feared the
 LORD and Samuel exceedingly. Then said all the people unto 19
 Samuel: pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that
 we die not: for we have sinned in asking us a king, beside all
 the sins that ever we did. Then said Samuel unto the people: 20
 fear not. And though ye have done all this wickedness yet de-
 part not from the LORD in any case. But serve him with all
 your hearts. Neither turn ye after vain things which can not 21
 deliver you, for they are but vanities. But the LORD will not 22
 forsake his people, because of his great name's sake: because
 the LORD hath begun to make you his people. Moreover God 23
 forbid that I should sin against the LORD in leaving praying
 for you and to shew you the good and right way. Only fear you 24
 the LORD and serve him truly with all your hearts: for he hath
 done great things for you. But and if ye shall do wickedly: 25
 then shall both ye and your king thereto perish.

Saul was as a child of a year old, when he began to reign. **XIII**
 And when he had reigned two years over Israel, he chose 2
 him three thousand men out of Israel. Two thousand were
 with Saul in Machmas and mount Bethel, and a thousand with
 Jonathas in Gabaah Benjamin. And the rest of the people he
 sent, every man to his own house. And Jonathas slew the 3
 Philistines in an hold they had in Gabaah, and it came to the

Philistines' ears. And Saul caused the trumpet to be blown
4 thoroughout all the land saying: let the Hebrews hear. And
all Israel heard say, how that Saul had destroyed an hold of
the Philistines, and how that Israel stank unto the Philistines.
5 And all the people cried after Saul to Gilgal. Then the Philistines
gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thou-
sand chariots and Six thousand horsemen with other people
like the sand by the sea's side in multitude and came up and
6 pitched in Michmas eastward from Bethaven. And when the
men of Israel saw themselves in a strait, and that the people
were acumbered, they hid themselves in caves, in privy holes,
7 in rocks, dens and pits. And the Hebrews went over Jordan
unto the land of Gad and Gilead. But Saul was yet in Gil-
8 gal, and all the people that followed him were astonied. And
he tarried seven days, as Samuel had appointed. But Samuel
9 came not to Gilgal, and the people scattered from him. Where-
fore Saul said: bring burnt sacrifice to me and peace offerings.
10 And he offered burnt sacrifice. And as soon as he had made an
end of offering burnt offerings behold, Samuel came. And Saul
went against him, to Salute him. Then said Samuel to Saul:
11 what hast thou done? And Saul said, because I saw that the
people scattered from me, and yet thou camest not within the
days appointed and that the phlistines gathered themselves
12 together to Machmas: then said I, the Philistines shall come
down upon me to Gilgal, before I have made supplication unto
the LORD. And therefore I took a courage with me and offered
13 burnt offerings. Then said Samuel to Saul: thou hast done
foolishly and hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy
God which he commanded thee. For at this time would the
14 LORD have stablished thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But
now thy kingdom shall not continue. The LORD hath sought
him a man after his own heart, and hath commanded him to
be a captain over his people: because thou hast not kept that
15 which the LORD commanded thee. And Samuel arose and gat
him from Gilgal to Gabaah Benjamin. And Saul numbered the
people that were found with him, about a six hundredth men.
16 And Saul and Jonathas his son and the people that were found
with them, had their abiding in Gabaah Benjamin. But the
17 Philistines had pitched in Machmas. And there came out of
the host of the Philistines three companies, to destroy: one

company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ephrah unto
 the land of Sual. And another company turned the way to 18
 Bethoron. And the third company turned to the way of the
 coast that turneth to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilder-
 ness. But there was no smith thorowout the land of Israel. 19
 For the Philistines thought that then the Hebrews might make
 them swords or spears. And therefore must all Israel go down 20
 to the Philistines, to mend every man his share, his mattock,
 his axe or his sickle: as oft as the edges of the sickles, mat- 21
 tocks, dung forks, and axes were blunt, and also to mend their
 goods. And so in time of battle there was neither sword nor 22
 spear found in the hands of any of the people that were with
 Saul and Jonathas: save for Saul and Jonathas his son was
 there somewhat found. And the Garrison of the Philistines 23
 came out and stood on the other side before Machmas.

And it fell on a day, that Jonathas the son of Saul said unto **XIV**
 his young man that bare his harness: come and let us go over
 to the watchmen of the Philistines that are yonder on the other
 side, and told not his father. But Saul tarried in the utmost 2
 part of Gabaah under a pomegranate tree, that was in Magron,
 and the people that were with him were upon a six hundredth
 men. And Ahiah the son of Ahitob Ichabod's brother, the son 3
 of Phinehes, the son of Eli, was the LORD's priest in Siloh and
 bare an Ephod. But the people wist* not that Jonathas was
 gone. And in the way over by which Jonathas sought to go 4
 over unto the garrison of the philistines, were there two sharp
 rocks, even one on the one side, and the other one the other
 side: the one called Bozez, and the other Seneh. And the one 5
 leaneth northward toward Machmas, and the other southward
 toward Gabaah. Then said Jonathas to the young man that 6
 bare his harness: come and let us go over unto the standing of
 these uncircumcised, peradventure the LORD will work with
 us: for the LORD is free to save with many or with few. And 7
 his harness bearer said unto him do all that is in thine heart:
 set thee forward: and see I am with thee, as thine heart lus-
 teth. Then said Jonathas: behold when we go over unto the 8
 men, and shew ourselves unto them: if they say on this wise 9
 to us: tarry until we come to you, then we will stand still where
 we be and not go up unto them. But and if they so say unto 10

14. v.3 Other: knew.

us: come up unto us, then we will go up, for the LORD hath delivered them into our hands. And this shall be a sign unto
11 us. And when they had both shewed themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines, the Philistines said: see, the Hebrews
12 come out of the holes where they had hid themselves in. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathas and his harness bearer and said: come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. Then said Jonathas unto his harness bearer: come up after me, for the LORD hath delivered them into the hands of Israel.
13 And Jonathas clame upon hands and feet, and his harness bearer after him. Then they fell before Jonathas: and his
14 harness bearer slew them after him. And that first slaughter which Jonathas and his harness bearer made was upon a twenty men, within the compass as it were about an half acre
15 of land. And there was a fear in the host that was in the field, and among all the people: insomuch that they that kept the hold, and they that were gone to rob, were afraid also: and the
16 earth trembled and there was a fear sent of God. And the watchmen of Saul in Gabaah Benjamin, saw. And behold, the
17 people scattered and ran hither and thither. Then said Saul unto the people that was with him: number and see who is gone away from us. And when they had told: behold, Jonathas
18 and his harness bearer were not there. And then Saul said unto Ahia: bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God
19 was at the time with the children of Israel. And while Saul talked unto the priest, the people that were in the host of the philistines, ran more and more. And Saul said unto the priest:
20 withdraw thine hand. And Saul cried and all the people that were with him, and went to battle. And behold every man's sword was against his fellow, with a mighty great slaughter.
21 Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, and were come with them in all parts of the host,
22 they turned to Israel that was with Saul and Jonathas. And they also which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, as soon as they heard how that the Philistines were fled, they followed
23 after them in battle. And so GOD help Israel that day. And the battle continued until they came unto Bethaven. And the
24 men of Israel joined themselves together that day: and Saul adjured the people saying: Cursed be he that eateth any food until night, that I may be avenged of mine enemies. And so

there was none of the people that tasted any sustenance. And 25
all the land came to a wood where honey lay upon the ground.
And when the people were come into the wood: Behold, the 26
honey dropped. How be it there was no man that moved his
hand to his mouth, because that the people feared the curse.
But Jonathas heard not when his father adjured the people, 27
wherefore he put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand,
and dipped it in an honey comb, and put his hand to his mouth,
and his eyes received sight. Then spake one of the people and 28
said: thy father adjured the people saying: Cursed be the man
that eateth any sustenance this day, and yet the people were
fainty. Then said Jonathas: my father hath troubled the land: 29
for see, mine eyes hath received sight, because I tasted a little
of this honey: how then if all the people had eaten of the spoil 30
of their enemies which they found, had there not been then
a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? And they 31
laid on the Philistines that day, from Machmas to Aialon. And
the people were exceeding fainty. Then the people gat them 32
to the spoil and took sheep oxen and calves, and slew them on
the ground and did eat with the blood. Then men told Saul 33
saying: Behold the people sin against the LORD, in that they
eat with the blood. And he said: ye have trespassed. But roll
a great stone unto me now, and go abroad among the people 34
and bid them bring every man his ox and every man his sheep,
and slay them here, and sin not against the LORD in eating
with the blood. And the people brought every man his ox in his
hand by night and slew them there. And Saul made an altar 35
unto the LORD. And that was the first altar that he made unto
the LORD. And Saul said: let us go down after the Philistines 36
by night, and let us make havoc among them until it be day in
the morning, and let us not leave one of them. And the people
answered: do whatsoever thou thinkest best. Then said the
priest: let us come hither unto God. And Saul asked of God: 37
shall I go down after the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver
them into mine hands? But he answered him not at that time.
Then said Saul let the people come hither out of all quarters, 38
and know and see, in whom this sin is chanced this day: for 39
as truly as the LORD liveth which hath saved Israel, though
it be in Jonathas my son, he shall die for it. But no man an-
swered him of all the people. Then he said unto all Israel: be 40

ye on one side, and I and Jonathas my son will be on another. And the people said unto Saul: what thou thinkest best that do. And Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel: give perfect knowledge. And Saul and Jonathas were caught, and the people escaped free. Then said Saul: cast lots between me and Jonathas my son. And Jonathas was caught. Then Saul said to Jonathas: tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathas told him and said: I tasted a little honey upon the end of my staff that was in mine hand, and see, I must die. Then said Saul God do so and so to me, except that thou die Jonathas. But the people said unto Saul: shall Jonathas die which hath so mightily holp Israel? God forbid. As truly as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. And so the people delivered Jonathas, that he died not. And then Saul departed from following the Philistines. And the Philistines went to their own place. And so Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side: against the Moabites: against the children of Ammon: against the Edomites: against the kings of Zobah and against the Philistines. And whether soever he turned himself, there he wan, and played the man and slew the Amalekites, and rid Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them. The sons of Saul were, Jonathas, Jesui, and Melchisua. And his two daughters were thus named: the elder was called Merob and the younger Michol. And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of his chief captain was Abner the son of Ner Saul's uncle. And Cis was Saul's father. And Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel. And there was sore war with the Philistines, all the days of Saul. For wheresoever Saul saw a strong man, and an active, he took him unto him.

XV Then said Samuel unto Saul: the LORD sent me to anoint thee king over his people Israel. Now therefore obey thou the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: I have called to remembrance that which Amalek did to Israel how they lay in wait for them in the way, as they came out of Egypt. Now therefore go and smite the Amalekites, and only destroy ye all that pertaineth unto them, and see thou have no compassion on them. But slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, and ox, sheep, camel and Ass.

And Saul told it the people, and numbered them in Telaim two 4
hundredth thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Juda.
And Saul came unto a city of the Amalekites, and fought in a 5
valley. But Saul said unto the Kenites go and depart and get 6
you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with
them, for ye shewed mercy with Israel when they came out of
Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.
And Saul slew the Amalekites from Hevila to Sur that lieth 7
before Egypt, and took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, 8
and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
But Saul and the people spared Agag, and they left of the sheep 9
and of the oxen and fat things and the lambs and all that was
good, and would not destroy them. But all that was nought
worth and flaggy, that they destroyed utterly. Then came the 10
word of the LORD unto Samuel saying: it repenteth me that 11
I have made Saul king. For he is turned from me and hath
not performed my commandments, wherefore Samuel was evil
apaid and cried unto the LORD all night. And Samuel rose 12
early, to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel
that Saul was come to Carmel, and had set him up a pillar
of triumph. And was turned and departed and gone to Gil- 13
gal. And when Samuel was come to Saul, Saul said unto him:
Blessed be thou in the LORD. I have done the commandment
of the LORD. And Samuel answered: what meaneth then the 14
bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the noise of the oxen
which I hear? And Saul said: they have brought them from 15
the Amalekites. For the people spared the best of the sheep and
of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God. And the rem- 16
nant we have destroyed. But Samuel said to Saul: cease and
let me tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And
he said unto him: say on. And Samuel said when thou wast 17
little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the
tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel.
And then the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said unto thee, 18
see that thou utterly destroy those sinners, the Amalekites and
fight against them until ye have utterly destroyed them. And 19
wherefore hast thou now not obeyed the voice of the LORD:
But didst turn to the prey and hast wrought wickedness in the
sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel: I have obeyed 20
the voice of the LORD, and went the way which the LORD sent

me, and have brought Agag the king of the Amalekites. And
21 have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. And the people took
of the spoil, sheep, oxen, and the chiefest of the things which
should have been destroyed, to offer unto the LORD thy God in
22 Gilgal. Then said Samuel: hath the LORD as great pleasure in
burnt sacrifices and offerings, as he hath that thou shouldst
obey his voice? Behold, to obey is better than offering, and to
23 give heed is better than the fat of rams. For rebelliousness is
as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is wickedness and
Idolatry. Because therefore thou hast cast away the word of
the LORD, therefore hath the LORD cast away thee also, from
24 being king. Then said Saul to Samuel: I have sinned for I
have trespassed the mouth of the LORD, and thy words, be-
25 cause I feared the people and obeyed their voice. But now
take away my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship
26 the LORD. Then said Samuel unto Saul: I will not return with
thee: for thou hast cast away the bidding of God, and therefore
the LORD hath cast away thee also, that thou shalt not be king
27 over Israel. And as Samuel turned to go away, he caught the
28 lap of his coat, and it rent. Then Samuel said, the LORD hath
rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it
29 to a neighbour of thine that is better than thou. And thereto
he that giveth victory to Israel, will not beguile nor repent:
30 for he is not a man, that can repent. Then he said: I have
sinned. But yet honour me before the elders of my people, and
before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may pray unto the
31 LORD thy God. And Samuel turned again and followed Saul.
32 And Saul prayed unto the LORD. Then said Samuel: Bring ye
hither to me, Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came
unto him delicately. And Agag said: truly the bitterness of
33 death cometh on. And Samuel said: As thy sword hath made
women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among other
women. And so Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD
34 in Gilgal. And then Samuel departed to Ramath. And Saul
35 went home to his house to Gabaah Saul. But Samuel came
no more to see Saul until the day of his death. Nevertheless
Samuel mourned for Saul, because the LORD repented that he
had made him king over Israel.

XVI And then the LORD said unto Samuel: How long wilt thou
mourn for Saul, seeing I have cast him away from reigning over

Israel? fill an horn with ointment, and come: I will send thee to Isai the Bethlehemite, for I have spied me a king among his sons. But Samuel answered: how shall I go? for Saul shall 2
hear it and will kill me. And the LORD said: Take an heifer with thee, and say thou goest to offer to the LORD. And call 3
Isai to the offering, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: And thou shalt anoint him whom I say unto thee. And Samuel 4
did as the LORD bade him. And when he came to Bethlehem, the elders of the town were astonied at his coming, and said: Betokeneth thy coming peace? and he said yea, for I am come 5
to offer unto the LORD. Cleanse yourselves and come with me to the offering. And he purified Isai and his sons, and bade them to the offering. And when they were come, he looked 6
on Eliab and said: the LORD's anointed is before him. But 7
the LORD said unto Samuel: look not on his fashion nor on the height of his stature, for I have refused him. Because it is not as man seeth. For man looketh on the outward appearance: but the LORD beholdeth the heart. Then Isai called Abinadab 8
and made him come before Samuel. And he said: neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Isai made Samah come, and he 9
said: neither hath the LORD chosen him. Then made Isai 10
seven of his sons come before Samuel. And Samuel said, the LORD hath chosen none of these. Then said Samuel to Isai: 11
are here all thy children? and he said: the youngest is yet behind: Behold, he keepeth the sheep. Then Samuel said unto Isai: send and fetch him for we will not sit down, till he be come hither. And he sent and brought him in. And he was 12
brown with goodly eyes, and well favoured in sight. And then the LORD said up and anoint him: for this is he. And Samuel 13
took the horn with the ointment and anointed him in the presence of his brethren. And the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward. And Samuel rose up and went to Ramath. But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, 14
and an evil spirit sent of the LORD, vexed him. Then said his servants unto him: Behold, an evil spirit sent of God vexeth thee, let our lord therefore command his servants to seek a 15
man that is a cunning player with an harp. And then when the evil spirit sent of God, cometh upon thee, that he may play with his hand, and thou shalt be eased. And Saul said unto 16
his servants: seek me a man that can well play, and bring him 17

18 to me. Then answered one of his servants and said: Behold, I
have seen a son of Isai the Bethlehemite, that can play upon
instruments, and is an active fellow and a man of war and pru-
19 dent and well made, and the LORD is with him, whereupon
Saul sent messengers unto Isai and said: send me David thy
20 son which is with the sheep. And Isai took an ass laden with
bread, and a flacket of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David
21 his son unto Saul. And David went to Saul and came before
him, and he loved him very well, so that he was made his har-
22 ness bearer. And Saul sent to Isai saying: let David remain
23 with me, for he hath found favour in my sight. And when the
spirit of God came upon Saul, David took an harp and played
with his hand, and so Saul was refreshed, and did amend and
the evil spirit departed from him.

XVII The Philistines gathered their host to battle, and came to-
gether to Socoh in Juda, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah,
2 in the end of Domim. And Saul and the men of Israel came
and pitched in Oakdale and put themselves in array, to fight
3 against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on an hill
on the one side, and Israel stood on an hill on the other side,
4 and a valley between them. And then came a man and stood
in the midst, out of the tents of the Philistines named Goliath
5 of Geth, six cubits and a handbreadth long, and had an hel-
met of brass upon his head, and a coat of mail about him. And
the weight of his coat of mail was five thousand Sicles of brass.
6 And he had harness of brass upon his legs, and a shield of
7 brass upon his shoulders. And the shaft of his spear was like
a weaver's beam. And his spearhead weighed six hundredth
8 sicles of iron. And one bearing a shield went before him. And
he stood and called unto the host of Israel, and said unto them:
what needeth that ye should come out in array to battle? am
not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? Choose you a
9 man, and let him come down to me, if he be able to fight
with me and to beat me, then we will be your servants. But
if I can overcome him and beat him: then ye shall be our ser-
10 vants and serve us. And the Philistine said: I have defied
the host of Israel this day give me a man and let us fight to-
11 gether. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the
12 Philistine, they were discouraged and greatly afraid. And
this David was the son of an Ephrathite of Bethlehem Juda,

named Isai, which Isai had eight sons. And was an old man
in the days of Saul among the people. And the three eldest 13
sons of Isai went and followed Saul to battle. And the names
of his three sons that went to battle were: Eliab the eldest,
and the next to him Abinadab, and the third Samah, and 14
David was the youngest. And when the three eldest were gone
after Saul, David went and departed from Saul, to feed his 15
father's sheep at Bethlehem. And the Philistine came forth 16
every morning and evening, and continued forty days. And 17
Isai said unto David his son: take for thy brethren this Epha
of parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the host, to
thy brethren. And carry these ten fresh cheeses unto the cap- 18
tain, and look how thy brethren fare, and set out their pledges.
And Saul and they and all the men of Israel were in oak valley 19
fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in 20
the morning and left the sheep with a keeper, and took and
went, as Isai had commanded him, and came where the host
lay. And the host was going out in array, and shouted in the
battle: for Israel and the Philistines had put themselves in 21
array, the one against the other. Then David put the pannier 22
from him, unto the hands of the keeper of the vessels, and ran
into the host and came and saluted his brethren. And as he 23
talked with them: Behold, there stood a man in the midst, Go-
liath the Philistine by name, of Geth, which came out of the
Array of the Philistines, and spake of the manner above re-
hearsed, that David heard it. And all the men of Israel, when 24
they saw the man, ran away from him, and were sore afraid.
And every man of Israel said: See ye this man that is come 25
forth, even to revile Israel is he come. And to him that beat-
eth him will the king give great riches, and will give him his
daughter thereto: yea and make his father's house free in Is-
rael. Then spake David to the men that stood by and said: 26
What shall be done to the man that beateth this Philistine and
taketh away the shame from Israel? for what is this uncir-
cumcised Philistine, that he should revile the host of the living
God? And the people answered as it is rehearsed saying: so 27
shall it be done to the man that beateth him. And Eliab his el- 28
dest brother heard when he spake unto the man and was angry
with David and said: Why camest thou away, and with whom
hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy

pride and the malice of thine heart, that thou art come to see
29 the battle. And David answered, what have I now done? is
30 there any more save a word? And departed from by him into
another front, and spake of the same manner, and the peo-
31 ple answered him again, as before. And they that heard the
words which David spake, rehearsed them before Saul, which
32 caused him to be fetched. And David said to Saul: Let no
man's heart fail him because of him. Thy servant will go and
33 fight with his Philistine. And Saul said to David again, thou
art not able to go unto this Philistine, to fight with him. For
thou art but a lad, and he hath been a man of war even from
34 his youth. Then said David unto Saul, as thy servant kept
his father's sheep, there came a Lion and likewise a Bear, and
35 took a sheep out of the flock. And I went out after him and
smote him, and took it out of his mouth. And when he arose
against me, I caught him by the beard and smote him and slew
36 him. For both a Lion and also a Bear hath thy servant slain.
And this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, for
37 his railing on the host of the living God. And David spake
moreover, the LORD that delivered me out of the hands of the
Lion and out of the hands of the Bear, he shall deliver me also
out of the hands of the Philistine. Then said Saul to David go,
38 and the LORD be with thee. And Saul put his raiment upon
David, and put an helmet of brass upon his head, and put a
39 coat of mail upon him, and girt David with his own sword
upon his raiment. And he assayed to go, for he never proved
it. Then said David unto Saul: I can not go in these, for I have
40 not been used thereto, and put them off him and took his staff
in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of a brook
and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, and in a poke,
41 and his sling in his hand, and went to the Philistine. And the
Philistine came and drew near to David, with the man that
42 bare a shield before him. And when the Philistine looked and
saw David: he disdained him, for he was but a lad, ruddy and
43 goodly to look upon. And the Philistine said unto David: am I
a dog, that thou comest to me with a staff? and he cursed David
44 in the name of his gods. And he said to David: come to me and
I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts
45 of the field. Then said David to the Philistine thou comest to
me with a sword a spear and a shield: But I come to thee in the

name of the LORD of Hosts, the God of the host of Israel whom
 thou hast railed upon. This day shall the LORD deliver thee 46
 into my hand, and I shall smite thee and take thine head from
 thee, and will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines
 this day unto the fowls of the air and to the beasts of the earth,
 and all the world shall know, that there is a God in Israel.
 And all this congregation shall know, that the LORD saveth 47
 not with the sword and spear. For the battle is the LORD's,
 and he shall give you into our hands. And when the Philis- 48
 tine arose and came and drew nye unto David: David hasted
 and ran in array even against the Philistine. And David put 49
 his hand in his poke and took out a stone and slung it, and
 smote the Philistine in his forehead that the stone sunk into
 his forehead, and he fell grovelling to the earth. And so David 50
 overcame the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote
 the Philistine and slew him. And because David had no sword
 in his hand, he ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took 51
 his sword and drew it out of his sheath and slew him and cut
 off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their
 champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of 52
 Juda arose and shouted and followed after the Philistines, un-
 til they came to the valley and unto the gates of Akaron. And
 the Philistines fell down dead by the way, even unto Geth and
 Akaron. And then the children of Israel returned from chas- 53
 ing after the Philistines and robbed their tents. And David
 took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem:
 But he put his armour in his tent. When Saul saw David go 55
 forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of
 his host, Abner, whose son is this lad? And Abner answered,
 as truly as thy soul liveth, O king, I can not tell. Then said 56
 the king: Enquire thou, whose son the youngling is. And so 57
 when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine,
 Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of
 the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him: whose son 58
 art thou, thou lad? And David answered the son of thy servant
 Isai the Bethlehemite.

And when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, the **XVIII**
 soul of Jonathas was knit with the soul of David. Insomuch
 that he loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day 2
 and would let him go no more home to his father's house. And 3

Jonathas and David bound themselves the one to the other, for
4 Jonathas loved him as his own soul. And Jonathas put off his
own coat that was upon him, and gave it David, and thereto
5 his mantle, his sword, his bow and his girdle. And David
went out to all that Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely.
And when Saul had set him over his men of war, he pleased
6 all the people, and Saul's servants thereto. And it happened
as they went, when David was returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, that women came out of all cities of Israel
singing and dancing, against Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and
7 with fiddles. And the women that played sang thereto, and
said: Saul hath slain his thousand, and David his ten thou-
8 sand. Then was Saul exceeding wroth and that saying dis-
pleased him, and he said: they have ascribed unto David ten
thousand, and to me but a thousand. And what can he more
9 have save the kingdom? Wherefore Saul looked on side of
10 David from that day forward. And it happened on the mor-
row, that the evil spirit sent of God came upon Saul, so that
he prophesied in the midst of the house. And David played
11 on the instrument with his hand as he was daily wont. And
Saul had a spear in his hand, and hurled it intending to to
have nailed David to the wall. But David avoided out of his
12 presence two times. For Saul was afraid of David, because
13 the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. And
then Saul put David from him and made him a captain over
14 a thousand, and he went out and in before the people. And
David was wise in all that he took in hand, and the LORD was
15 with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he was so exceed-
16 ing wise, he was afraid of him. But all Israel and Juda loved
17 David, because he went out and in before them. Then said
Saul to David. Behold my eldest daughter Merob, her I will
give thee to wife: Only play the man and fight the LORD's bat-
tles. For Saul thought mine hand shall not be upon him, but
18 the hand of the Philistines. And David answered Saul: what
am I? and what is my life or the kindred of my father in Israel,
19 that I should be son-in-law to the king: How be it when the
time was come that Merob Saul's daughter should have been
given to David she was given unto Adziel a Neholothite, to wife.
20 How be it Michol Saul's daughter loved David. And when it
21 was shewed Saul: the thing pleased him well. And he said:

I will give him her that she may be a snare to him, to bring the hand of the Philistines upon him. And Saul said to David: thou shalt this day be my son-in-law again. And Saul commanded his servants to commune with David secretly and say: Behold the king hath a favour to thee, and all his servants love thee, be therefore the king's son-in-law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. But David answered: seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, when I am a poor man and of small reputation? And Saul's servants told him again saying: of this manner answered David. Then said Saul: this wise say to David: the king careth for no other dowry but for an hundredth foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. For Saul thought to make David fall into the hands of the Philistines. Then his servants told David these words, and it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. And shortly after that David arose with his men, and went, and slew of the Philistines, two hundredth men, and brought their foreskins, and satisfied the king thereof to be his son-in-law. And so Saul gave him Michol his daughter to wife. And when Saul saw and understood, how that the LORD was with David, and that Michol his daughter loved him, he was the more afraid of David, and became David's enemy for ever. And when the Philistines went out to war, David behaved himself wiselier than all the servants of Saul: so that his name was much set by.

Then Saul communed with Jonathas his son, and with all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathas Saul's son had a great favour to David, and told David saying: Saul my father goeth about to slay thee. Now therefore take heed to thyself betimes and abide in some secret place and hide thyself. And I will go out and stand by my father in the field where thou art, and will commune with my father of thee, and if I can perceive ought I will tell thee. And Jonathas spake the best of David unto Saul his father and said unto him: let not the king sin against his servant David, for he hath not sinned against thee, and his works are to thee ward very good. For he did put his life in his hand and slew the Philistine, and the LORD gave a great victory to all Israel. And thou sawest it, and thou rejoicedest, wherefore then shouldst thou sin against innocent blood, and slay David for nought? And

XIX

2

3

4

5

6

Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathas and sware: as truly
7 as the LORD liveth, he shall not die. Then Jonathas called
David and shewed him all those words, and brought him to
8 Saul. And he was in his presence as in times past. And
the war began again, and David went out and fought with the
Philistines and slew a great slaughter, and put them to flight.
9 And the evil spirit of the LORD was upon Saul as he sat in
his house having a Javelin in his hand, and David played with
10 his hand. And Saul intended to nail David to the wall with
the Javelin: But David rid himself out of Saul's presence and
he smote the spear into the wall. But David fled and saved
11 himself that same night. Then Saul sent messengers unto
David's house, to watch him and to slay him in the morning.
But Michol his wife told it him saying: If thou save not thy-
12 self this night, tomorrow thou art a dead man. And so Michol
let David down thorow a window, and he went and fled and
13 saved himself. And then she took an Image and laid it in the
bed, and put a pillow stuffed with goat's hair under the head
14 of it, and covered it with a cloth. And when Saul sent mes-
sengers to fetch David, she said that he was sick. Then Saul
15 sent the messengers to see David saying: bring him to me, bed
and all, that he may be slain. And when the messengers were
16 come in: Behold there lay an Image in the bed, with a pillow
of goat's hair under the head of it. Then said Saul to Michol:
17 why hast thou mocked me so, and sent away mine enemy, that
he is escaped? And Michol answered Saul: he said unto me,
18 let me go, or else I will kill thee. And so David fled and es-
caped and went to Samuel to Ramath and told him all that
Saul had done to him. And he, and Samuel went and dwelt
19 in Naioth. And it was told Saul saying: Behold, David is at
Naioth in Ramath, then Saul sent messengers to fetch David.
20 And when they saw a company of prophets prophesying and
Samuel standing fast by them, the spirit of God fell upon the
21 messengers of Saul, and they prophesied too. And when it
was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied
likewise. And Saul sent messengers yet again the third time
22 which prophesied also. Then went he himself to Ramath, and
when he came to a great well that is in Socoh, he asked and
said: where are Samuel and David? And they said: see they be
23 at Naioth in Ramath and as he went thither to Naioth in Ra-

math the spirit of God came upon him also and he went proph-
 esying, until he came to Naioth in Ramath. And he stript 24
 off his clothes and prophesied before Samuel in like manner,
 and fell naked all that day and all that night, wherefore it is a
 common saying, is Saul also among the prophets?

And David fled from Naioth in Ramath and went and said **XX**
 before Jonathas: What have I done? wherein am I faulty?
 what is the sin that I have committed before thy father that
 he seeketh my life? And Jonathas answered him: God forbid, 2
 thou shalt not die. For see my father will do nothing either
 great or small, but that he will shew it me. For why should
 my father hide this thing from me? there shall be no such
 thing. And David sware again and said: thy father knoweth 3
 that I have found grace in thine eyes and therefore he thin-
 keth, Jonathas shall not know it, lest he be sorry. For in very
 deed even as truly as the LORD liveth, and as truly as thy soul
 liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said 4
 Jonathas unto David, whatsoever thy soul desireth that I will
 do unto thee. And David said unto Jonathas: Behold, tomor- 5
 row is the first day of the month, and I should sit with the king
 at meat. But let me go that I may hide myself in the fields
 unto this day three days at evening. If thy father miss me, 6
 then say: David asked leave of me, that he might go to Beth-
 lehem to his own city, for there is holden a yearly feast for all
 his kin. And if thy father say thus: it is well done, then thy 7
 servant shall have peace. But and if he be angry: then be sure
 that wickedness is utterly concluded of him. And then thou 8
 shalt shew mercy unto thy servant, for thou hast made with
 me thy servant a bond in the LORD. Notwithstanding if there
 be in me any trespass, then slay me thyself, for what needeth
 thee to bring me to thy father? And Jonathas answered: God 9
 keep that from thee, that I should know, that wickedness were
 concluded of my father, to come upon thee: and should not tell
 it thee. Then said David, who shall tell me, if thy father an- 10
 swer cruelly? Then said Jonathas to David, come and let us 11
 go out into the fields. And they went out both of them into the
 fields. And Jonathas said unto David: O LORD God of Israel, 12
 when I have groped my father's mind, one time or other within
 this three days, that it stand well with David: and I then send
 not unto thee and shew it thee, the LORD do so and so unto

13 Jonathas. And in like manner, if evil to thee ward please my
father, I will shew thee and send thee away, that thou mayst
go in peace. And the LORD be with thee as he hath been with
14 my father. And thou shalt perform unto me the mercy of the
LORD, not only while I live but even when I am dead pluck
15 not thy mercy away from my house forever: No not when
the LORD hath destroyed the enemies of David every one from
16 the face of the earth. And so Jonathas made a bond with the
house of David, desiring that the LORD should seek out of the
17 hands of David's enemies their wickedness. And with other
words Jonathas adjured David, because he loved him. For as
18 his own soul he loved him. Then said Jonathas to David: to-
morrow shall be the first day of the moon. And thou shalt be
19 missed, because the place shall appear empty. But this day
three days come in any wise unto the place where thou shalt
20 hide thy self, when it is workday: even by the stone Esell. And
I will shoot three arrows by the one side thereof, as though I
shot at a mark, and will send after a lad, and bid him go seek
21 the arrows. If I say unto the lad: see the arrows are on this
side thee, bring them: then come thou: for it is peace and noth-
22 ing to do, as sure as the LORD liveth. But and if I say thus
unto the young fellow, behold, the Arrows are beyond thee,
23 then go, for the LORD hath sent thee away. And of this which
thou and I have spoke: behold the LORD is witness between
24 thee and me for ever. And so David hid himself in the field.
And when the new moon was come, the king sat him down at
25 meat, for to eat. And the king sat him down after the old man-
ner, in his seat by the wall. And Jonathas arose, and Abner sat
26 by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless yet
Saul said nothing at all that day. For he thought something
27 had chanced him that he is not clean. But on the morrow
which was the second day of the moon, when David's place
appeared empty, Saul said unto Jonathas his son: wherefore
cometh not the son of Isai to meat, neither yesterday nor to-
28 day? And Jonathas answered unto Saul, David asked licence
of me to go to Bethlehem saying: let me go I pray thee, for our
29 kindred hold an offering in the city, and my brother hath sent
for me. Now therefore if I have found favour in thine eyes let
me go and see my brother. And therefore he cometh not unto
30 the table of the king. Then was Saul angry with Jonathas

and said unto him: O froward and rebellious, thinkest thou I know not how thou hast chosen the son of Isai unto thine own rebuke, and unto the rebuke and shame of thy mother. For as long as the son of Isai lieth upon the earth, thou shalt not be stablished, nor yet thy kingdom, wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he is the child of death. But Jonathas answered Saul his father and said to him: wherefore should he die? what hath he done? Then Saul cast a spear at him to hit him, whereby Jonathas wist well, that it was utterly determined of his father, to slay David. And so Jonathas arose from the table in a great anger and did eat no meat the second day of the month, for he was sorry for David, because his father had done him shame. On the next morning Jonathas went out unto the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. And he said unto the boy: run and find out mine arrows which I shoot. And as the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place whither Jonathas had shot the arrow, Jonathas cried after him and said: the arrow is beyond thee. And he cried after the lad: haste, make speed and stand not still. And Jonathas' lad gathered up the arrow and came to his master. But the lad wist* nothing of the matter: Onely Jonathas and David wist it. Then Jonathas gave his weapons unto the lad and said unto him: go and carry them to the town. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place that was toward the south and fell on his face to the ground and bowed himself three times. And they kissed either other and wept together, but David more abundantly. And Jonathas said to David: go in peace which we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD saying: the LORD be between thee and me, and between thy seed and mine for ever. And he rose and departed. And Jonathas went in to the town.

Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was astonied at his coming and said unto him: Why cometh thou thyself alone, and no man with thee? And David said to Ahimelech the priest: the king hath commanded me to do a certain thing and said unto me, let no man know whereabout I send and what I have commanded thee to do. And therefore I have appointed my servants to such and such places. **XXI**

3 And now what hast thou under thine hand? give me five loaves
4 of bread or what cometh to hand. And the priest answered
David and said: there is no common bread under mine hand,
but there is hallowed bread, if the young men had abstained
5 onely from women. And David answered the priest and said
unto him: of a truth women hath been locked up from us about
a three days, when I came out: and the vessels of the young
men were holy. How be it this way is unpure, but it shall
6 be hallowed in the vessel. And so the priest gave him hal-
lowed bread, for there was none other bread there save shew-
breads that were taken from before the LORD, to put fresh
7 bread there, the day that it was taken away. And there was
there the same day a certain man of the servants of Saul abid-
ing before the LORD named Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest
8 of Saul's herdmen. And David said unto Ahimelech: is not
here under thine hand other spear or sword? for I have nei-
ther brought my sword nor mine harness with me, because the
9 king's business required haste. Then the priest answered: the
sword of Goliath the Philistine whom thou slewest in Oakdale,
that is here wrapt in a cloth behind the Ephod. If thou wilt
take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And
10 David said: there is none to that, give it me. And David arose
and fled the same day from the presence of Saul, and went to
11 Achis the king of Geth. And the servants of Achis said of him:
is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing unto
this fellow in dances saying: Saul hath slain his thousand, and
12 David his ten thousand? And David put those words into his
13 heart and was sore afraid of Achis the king of Geth. And
he changed his countenance before them, and raved in their
hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spit-
14 tle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achis unto his ser-
vant. Lo ye saw that this man was beside himself, wherefore
15 then have ye brought him to me? lack I madmen, that ye
have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence?
he shall not come into my house.

XXII And David departed thence and escaped, and came unto the
cave Odollam. When his brethren and all his father's house
2 heard it, they went thither to him. And there gathered unto
him all men that were in cumbrance and in debt and trou-
bled in their hearts, and he became a captain over them. And

there were with him upon a four hundredth men. And David 3
went thence to Mazpah in the land of Moab, and said unto
the king of Moab: Let my father and mother I pray thee, have
their abiding with you, till I know what God will do with me.
And he left them with the king of Moab, and they dwelt with 4
him all the while that David kept himself in holds. And the 5
prophet Gad said unto David: Abide not in castles, but depart
and go to the land of Juda. Then David departed and came
into the forest Hareth. And Saul heard of it: for David was 6
known and also the men that were with him. And as Saul sat
in Gabaah under a grove upon a high bank with his spear in
his hand and all his men about him, he said unto his servants 7
that stood about him: Hear I pray you, you sons of Jemini: will
the son of Isai also give every one of you fields and vineyards,
and make you all captains over thousands and over hundreds?
that ye have all conspired against me, so that there is none of 8
you that openeth mine ear, insomuch that my son hath made
a bond with the son of Isai, neither is there any of you that
mourneth for me or sheweth it in mine ear: because my son
hath set up my servant to lie await against me, as it appeareth
this day. Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which had the 9
oversight of the servants of Saul and said: I saw the son of
Isai, when he came to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitob,
which asked counsel of the LORD for him, and gave him vi- 10
tailles, and the sword of Goliath the Philistine also. Then the
king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitob, and
all his father's house: that is to say, the priests that were in
Nob. And they came all to the king. And Saul said: hear thou 12
son of Ahitob. And he said: here I am my lord. Then said 13
Saul to him: why have ye conspired against me, thou and the
son of Isai, insomuch that thou hast given him vitaille and a
sword, and hast asked counsel of God for him, that he should
arise against me and lie await as it is come to pass this day?
And Ahimelech answered the king and said: who is so faithful 14
among all thy servants as David and thereto the king's son-in-
law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is had in honour in thine
house? have I this day begun first to ask counsel of God for 15
him? God forbid that from me: let not the king put such a
thing unto his servant and on all the house of my father. For
thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, either less or more.

16 But for all that the king said: thou shalt surely die Ahimelech,
17 both thou and all thy father's house. Then said the king unto
his footmen that stood about him: turn and slay the priests of
the LORD, both because their hand is with David and because
they knew when David fled and shewed it not to me. But the
servants of the king would not move their hands, to run upon
18 the priests of the LORD. Then said the king to Doeg: turn
thou and smite the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned and
ran upon the priests and slew that same day four score and
19 five persons that did wear each man a linen Ephod. And Nob
the city of the priests he smote with the edge of the sword, both
man and woman, child and suckling, with ox, ass and sheep.
20 But yet one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitob, named
21 Abiathar, escaped and fled to David, and shewed David, how
22 that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. And David said unto
Abiathar: I wist it the same day, that Doeg the Edomite which
was there would tell it Saul. And I am cause of the death of all
23 the Souls of thy father's house. Abide with me and fear not:
he that seeketh thy soul, shall seek mine, and with me thou
shalt be in safeguard.

XXIII

Then men told David saying: Behold, the Philistines fight
2 against Keilah, and spoil the barns. Then David asked the
LORD's advice saying: shall I go and smite the Philistines?
And the LORD said unto David: go and smite the Philistines
3 and save Keilah. Then said David's men unto him: see we
be afraid here in Juda. What shall we then be, when we come
4 to Keilah, to the host of the Philistines? Then David asked
the LORD again. And the LORD answered him and said: up
and go to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into thine
5 hands. And so David and his men went to Keilah and fought
with the Philistines, and drave away their cattle and slew a
great slaughter of them. And so David saved the inhabitants of
6 Keilah. And it chanced when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech
fled to David to Keilah that he brought an Ephod in his hand.
7 And it was told Saul, that David was come to Keilah. Then said
Saul: God hath delivered him into mine hand. For he is shut
8 in, that he is come into a town with gates and bars. And Saul
called all the people to war, for to go to Keilah to besiege David
9 and his men. But David had knowledge that Saul imagined
mischief against him, and said therefore to Abiathar the priest:

Bring the Ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant heareth that Saul is about to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake: will the men of Keilah deliver me into his hand? or will Saul come as thy servant heareth say? LORD God of Israel tell thy servant. And the LORD said: he will come. Then said David: will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD said they will deliver you. Then David and his men which were upon a six hundredth, arose and departed out of Keilah and went whither chance drave them. And when it was told Saul, that David was fled from Keilah, he let the journey alone. And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him all his life, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out, to seek his life, while David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a thicket. And Jonathas Saul's son arose and went to David to the thicket, and strengthened him in God, and said unto him: fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I must be next unto thee: And Saul my father thereto knoweth that it shall be so. And they made a bond both of them together before the LORD. And David tarried still in the thicket, and Jonathas went to his house. Then came the Ziphites to Saul, to Gabaah saying: David hideth himself fast by us in strong holds that are in a thicket in the hill of Hachilah on the right side of the wilderness. Now therefore sir king, come down with all the lust that thy soul hath to come. And our part shall be to deliver him into the hands of the king. Then said Saul: Blessed are ye in the LORD: for ye have compassion on me. Go I pray you and mark more diligently, and know and see his haunt, where his foot hath been, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he is very subtle. See therefore and know all the lurking places where he lurketh, and come again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you. And then if he be in the land, I will hunt him out with all the thousands of Juda. And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the wild field, on the right hand of the wilderness. For when Saul was gone with his men to seek, it was told David. And therefore he went unto a Rock and dwelt in the wilderness of Maon. And when

Saul heard that, he followed after David into the wilderness
 26 of Maon. And Saul and his men went on the one side of the
 mountain, and David and his men on the other. And David as
 a man amazed, made haste to get from Saul. For Saul and his
 men had compassed David and his men round about, to take
 27 them. But there came a messenger to Saul saying: Haste
 thee and come, for the Philistines are come in and rove the
 28 land. Wherefore Saul returned from persecuting David, and
 went against the Philistines. And therefore the place is called
 29 Selah Mahelecoth. And then David went thence and dwelt in
 holds at Engadi.

XXIV

When Saul was come again from the Philistines, there were
 that told him saying: behold, David is in the wilderness of En-
 2 gadi. Then Saul took three thousand men out of all Israel,
 and went to seek David and his men in the Rocks, where no
 3 thing haunted but wild goats. And he came to the flocks of
 the sheep by a way's side where was a cave. And Saul went
 in to cover his feet. And David and his men sat a long by the
 4 sides of the cave. And the men of David said unto him: see the
 day is come, of which the LORD said unto thee: Behold, I will
 deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do with
 him what it pleaseth thee. Then David arose and cut off a lap
 5 of Saul's coat privily. And immediately David's heart smote
 6 him, because he had cut off a lap of Saul's coat. And he said
 unto his men: the LORD keep me from doing that thing unto
 my master that is the LORD's anointed, to lay mine hand upon
 7 him, seeing he is the LORD's anointed. And so David kept
 off his servants with words, and suffered them not to go upon
 8 Saul. And when Saul was up out of the cave and gone away,
 David arose and went out of the cave and cried after Saul say-
 ing: My lord king. And Saul looked behind him. And David
 9 stooped to the earth and bowed himself, and said to Saul:
 wherefore giveth thou an ear to men's words, that say, David
 10 seeketh thee evil? Behold this day thine eyes have seen, how
 that the LORD had delivered thee this day, into mine hand in
 the cave. When they bade kill thee, mine eye had compassion
 on thee: and I said: I will not lay my hands on my master, for
 11 he is the LORD's anointed. And moreover my father, see yet
 the lap of thy coat in my hand. And in as much as I killed thee
 not to, when I cut off the lap of thy coat, understand and see,

that there is neither evil nor rebelliousness in me, and that I have not sinned against thee. And yet thou huntest after my soul to take it. The LORD be judge between thee and me, and the LORD avenge me of thee. But mine hand be not upon thee. According to the old proverb, wickedness shall proceed out of the wicked: But mine hand be not upon thee. After whom art thou come out, thou king of Israel? After whom chasest thou, even after a dead dog, and after a flea. The LORD be judge and judge between thee and me, and see and pleate my cause, and judge me free out of thine hand. When David had made an end of speaking all these words to Saul, Saul said: is this thy voice my son David? and he lifted up his voice and wept, and said to David: thou art righteouser than I, for thou hast rewarded me with good, and I have rewarded thee with evil. And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt lovingly with me, for as much as when the LORD had locked me in thine hands, thou slewest me not. For who shall find his enemy, and let him depart a good way. Wherefore the LORD reward thee with good, for that thou hast done unto me this day. And now I wot well that thou shalt be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be stablished in thine hand. Swear therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou shalt not destroy my seed after me, and that thou shalt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David sware unto Saul, and Saul went home. But David and his men gat up unto an hold.

And then Samuel died, and all Israel gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his own house at Ramath. And David arose and gat him to the wilderness of Pharan. And there was a man in Maon whose cattle was in Carmel, and the man was exceeding mighty, and had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. The name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife was Abigail, and was a woman of good wisdom and beautiful. But the man was churlish and of shrewd conditions and was a Calebite. And when David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal share his sheep, he sent out ten of his young men, and said unto them: get you up to Carmel and go to Nabal and greet him in my name. And thus wise say unto my friend: peace be to thee, peace be to thine house and peace be unto all that thou hast. I have heard say that thou hast

XXV

shearers. Now the shepherds were with us, and we did them no spite, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel: ask thy lads, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let these young men find favour in thine eyes (for we come in a good season) and give I pray thee whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants and to thine son David.

9 And David's young men came and told Nabal all those words in the name of David and then stopped. And Nabal answered David's servants and said: What is David? and what is the son of Isai? there is plenty of servants now a days, that break away every man from his master. I should take my bread, my water and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it men which I wot not whence they be? And David's servants turned their way and went again, and came and told him according to all those sayings. Then David said unto his men: gird every man his sword about him. And they girded every man his sword on, and David thereto girded on his sword. And there followed David upon a four hundredth men, and two hundredth abode by the stuff. But one of the lads told Abigail Nabal's wife saying: see David sent messengers unto our master out of the wilderness to salute him, and he railed on them.

15 And yet the men were very good unto us and did us no displeasure, neither missed we anything, as long as were conversant with them, when we were in the fields. But they were a wall of defence unto us both by night and also by day, all the while we were with them keeping sheep. Now take heed and see what thou hast to do, for it is concluded to do mischief unto our master and to all his household. And he is ungracious to speak to. Then Abigail made haste and took two hundredth loaves and two bottles of wine and five sheep ready dressed and five measures of parched corn, and an hundredth bundles of raisins and two hundredth frails of figs, and laded them on asses, and said unto her young men: go before me, and see I come after you, and told her husband Nabal nothing thereof.

20 And as she rode on her ass and was coming down in a slade of the hill, David and his men came down against her, and she met them. And David said: in vain have I kept all that this fellow had in the wilderness: so that nought was missed that pertained unto him, for he hath quite me with evil for good.

22 So and so do God unto the enemies of David, as I will not leave

of all that pertain to him, by the dawning of the day, ought
 that pisseth against the wall. When Abigail saw David, she 23
 hasted and lighted off her ass and fell before David on her face,
 and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his feet and said: 24
 Let this unhappy deed be counted mine, my lord, and let thine
 handmaid speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thy
 handmaid. Let not my lord regard this unthrifty man Na- 25
 bal, for as his name is, so is he. Nabal is his name and folly
 is with him. But I thine handmaid saw not the young men of
 my lord which thou sendest. And now my lord as sure as the 26
 LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, the LORD hath withholden
 thee from coming to shed blood and from avenging thyself with
 thine own hand. Furthermore I pray God that thine enemies
 and they that intend to do my lord evil, may be as Nabal. And 27
 now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought,* let it
 be given unto the young men that follow my lord. Forgive 28
 the trespass of thine handmaid that the LORD may make my
 lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the
 LORD, and there could none evil be found in thee in all thy 29
 life. And if any man rise to persecute thee and to seek thy
 soul, the soul of my lord be bound in a bundle of life with the
 LORD thy God. And the souls of thy enemies be slung in the 30
 middle of a sling. And moreover when the LORD shall have
 done to my lord all the good that he hath promised thee, and
 shall have made thee ruler over Israel: then shall it be no 31
 grudge of conscience unto thee or discourage of heart unto my
 lord, that thou sheddest blood causeless and didst avenge thy-
 self. And moreover when the LORD shall have dealt well with
 my lord, then think on thine handmaid. Then said David to 32
 Abigail: blessed be the LORD God of Israel which sent thee this
 day to meet me. And blessed be thy behaviour, and blessed be 33
 thou which hath kept me this day from coming to shed blood
 and from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very 34
 deed as sure as the LORD God of Israel liveth which hath kept
 me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and met
 me, there had not been left Nabal by the dawning of the day,
 a pissier against the wall. And so David received of her hand 35
 that she brought him, and said to her: go in peace to thine
 house. And see I have obeyed thy voice and have received thee

25. v.27 Other: *unto my lord,*.

36 to grace. And when Abigail came to Nabal: behold, he held
a feast in his house like the feast of a king, and Nabal's heart
was merry within him, and he was drunk a good. Wherefore
she told him nought neither little nor more, until the morrow
37 day. But in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Na-
bal, his wife told him these words, and his heart died within
38 him, and he became as a stone, and upon a ten days after
39 the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard
that Nabal was dead, he said: Blessed be the LORD that hath
judged the cause of my rebuke of the hand of Nabal, and hath
kept his servant from evil, and hath turned the wickedness of
40 Nabal again upon his own head. And David sent to commune
with Abigail, to the intent to take her to his wife. And when
the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they
spake unto her saying: David sent us unto thee, to take thee to
41 his wife. And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the
earth, and said: Behold thy handmaid, to be a servant to wash
42 the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened and
arose and gat her up upon an Ass, with five damsels of hers
that went at her feet, and went after the messengers of David
43 and was his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezrahel, and
44 they were both his wives. But Saul gave Michol his daughter
David's wife to Phalti the son of Lais of Gallin.

XXVI After that came the Ziphites unto Saul to Gabaah saying:
David hideth himself in the hill of Hachilah even before the
2 wilderness. Then Saul arose and went to the wilderness of
Ziph and three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, for
3 to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in
the hill of Hachilah which lieth before the wilderness, by the
way's side. But David dwelt in the wilderness. And when he
4 saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness, he sent out
5 spies and understood that Saul was come of surety. Wherefore
David arose and went to the place where Saul had pitched, and
beheld the place where Saul lay with Abner the son of Ner his
chief captain. For Saul lay within a round bank and the people
6 pitched round about him. Then answered David and spake
to Ahimelech the Hethite and to Abisai the son of Zaruiah and
brother to Joab saying: who will go down with me to Saul to the
7 host? Abisai said: I will go down with thee. And so David and
Abisai came to the people by night. And behold, Saul lay sleep-

ing within a round bank and his spear pitched in the ground
at his head, Abner and the people lying round about him. The 8
said Abisai to David: God hath closed in thine enemy unto
thine hand this day. Now therefore let me smite him a fellow-
ship with my spear to the earth, even one stroke, and I will
not smite him the second time. But David said to Abisai: de- 9
stroy him not, for who can lay his hand on the LORD's anointed
and be guiltless? And David said furthermore: as sure as the 10
LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come
to die, or he shall descend into battle and there perish: but 11
the LORD keep me from laying mine hand upon the LORD's
anointed. Now then take a fellowship the spear that is at his
head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. And David took 12
the spear and the cruse of water that were at Saul's head, and
they gat them away, and no man saw or wist it or awoke. For
they were all asleep. Because the LORD had sent a slumber
upon them. Then David went over to the other side and stood 13
on the top of an hill afar off (a great space being between them)
and cried to the people and to Abner the son of Ner saying: An- 14
swerest thou not Abner? and Abner answered and said: What
art thou that criest to the king? and David said to Abner: art 15
not thou a man, and who is like thee in Israel? But wherefore
hast thou not kept thy lord the king? For there came one of
the folk to destroy the king thy lord. It is not good that thou 16
hast done. As truly as the LORD liveth ye are worthy to die,
because ye have no better kept the LORD's anointed. And now
see where the king's spear is and the cruse of water that were
at his head. Then Saul knew David's voice and said: is this 17
thy voice my son David? and David said: it is my voice my lord
king. And he said thereto wherefore doth my lord persecute 18
his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine
hand? Now hear therefore (my lord king) the words of thy 19
servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, he shall
smell the savour of sacrifice. But and if they be the children of
men, cursed be they before the LORD. For they have cast me
out from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying: hence
and go serve other gods. And yet I hope my blood shall not 20
fall to the earth before the face of the LORD, though the king of
Israel be come out to hunt a flea, as men hunt the partridges in
the mountains. Then said Saul: I have sinned, come again my 21

son David for I will do thee no more harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool and have erred exceeding much. And David answered and said: Behold the king's spear, let one of the young men come over and fetch it. The LORD reward every man's righteousness and faith: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand this day, but I would not lay my hand upon the LORD's anointed. And as thy life was much set by this time in mine eyes: so be my life set by in the eyes of the LORD, that he deliver me out of all tribulation. And Saul said to David: Blessed art thou my son David: for thou shalt be a doer and also able to bring to an end. And so David went his way, and Saul turned to his place again.

XXVII Then thought David in his heart: I may perish one day or other by the hands of Israel. There is no better for me, than to flee into the land of the Philistines, that Saul of very despair to find me, may cease to seek me any more in all the coasts of Israel: for so I may escape his hand. And David arose and he and the six hundredth men that were with him went unto Achis, the son of Maach, king of Geth. And David dwelt with Achis at Geth, both he and his men, every man with his household, and David with his two wives: Ahinoam the Jezrahelite and Abigail Nabal's wife of Carmel. And when it was told Saul that David was fled to Geth, he sought no more for him. And David said unto Achis: If I have found grace in thine eyes, let me have a place in some town in the fields, that I may dwell there. For what should thy servant dwell in the head city of the kingdom with thee. Then Achis gave him Zikeleg the same day for which cause Zikeleg pertaineth unto the kings of Juda unto this day. And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was a year and four months. And David and his men went and ran upon the Gesurites, the Gersites and the Amalekites: which nations were from the beginning the inhabitants of the land, as men go to Sur, and so forth to Egypt. And David smote the land and left neither man nor woman alive, and took the sheep, the oxen, the asses, camels, and clothes, and removed and came to Achis. And Achis said: have ye not been a roving this day? And David answered: yes in the south of Juda, and in the south of the Jezrahelites, and in the south of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor

woman alive to bring to Geth, for fear lest they should tell on them saying: so did David and so is his manner all the while he dwelt in the country of the Philistines. And Achis believed David saying: he hath made him self to stink unto his people Israel, and thereto he shall be my servant for ever. 12

And it chanced in those days, that the Philistines gathered their host together to war, intending to fight with Israel. And Achis said to David: Be sure, thou shalt go out with me in the host, and thy men also. And David said again to Achis: then thou shalt know, what thy servant can do. And Achis said to David: then I will make thee keeper of my head for ever. Samuel was then dead, and all Israel had lamented him and buried him in Ramath his own city. And Saul had put the women that had spirits of prophecy and the Sorcerers out of the land. And the Philistines gathered together and came and pitched in Sunam. And Saul and all Israel gathered together and pitched in Gelboe. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart was sore astonished. And Saul asked counsel of the LORD: But the LORD answered him not, neither by dream nor by Urim, nor yet by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants: seek me a woman that is mistress of a spirit of prophecy that I may go to her and ask of her. And his servants said to him: see, there is a wife that hath a spirit of Prophecy in her possession at Endor. And Saul changed his clothes and put on other raiment, and then went he and two men with him, and they came to the wife by night. And he said: prophesy unto me by the spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee. And the wife said unto him: Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath destroyed the women that had prophesying spirits, and the Sorcerers out of the land. Wherefore then layest thou a net for my soul to kill me? And Saul swore to her by the LORD saying: As surely as the LORD liveth, there shall no harm chance thee for this thing. Then said the wife: whom shall I fetch up unto thee? and he said: Bring me up Samuel. When the woman saw Samuel she cried with a loud voice and spake to Saul saying: why hast thou mocked me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, be not afraid. But what seest thou. And the wife said unto Saul: I see a God ascending up out of the earth. And he said: what fashion is he of? 14

XXVIII

And the woman said: there cometh up an old man with a mantle upon him. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and
15 stooped with his face to the ground and bowed himself. And Samuel said to Saul: why hast thou unquieted me, to make me be brought up? And Saul answered: I am sore encumbered. For the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me and answered me no more, neither by prophets, neither by dreams. And therefore have I called thee, to tell me
16 what I shall do. Then said Samuel: wherefore dost thou ask of me? while the LORD is gone from thee and is thine enemy, the LORD will do to thee as he said by my hand. For the LORD
17 will rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and give it thy neighbour David, because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon the Amalekites. There-
18 fore hath the LORD done this unto thee this day. And moreover the LORD will deliver Israel with thee, into the hands of the Philistines. And tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me, and the LORD shall give the host of Israel into the hands
20 of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway flat on the earth as long as he was, and was sore a dread of the words of Samuel. And thereto there was no strength in him, for he had not eaten
21 all the day and the night before. And the woman came unto Saul and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him: See, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice and have put my soul in thy hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which
22 thou saidst unto me. Now therefore hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee, and eat, and get the strength to go thy journey.
23 But he refused it and said: I will not eat. But his servants and the wife together compelled him, that he heard their voice. And
24 so he arose from the earth and sat him on a bed. The woman had a fat calf in the house, and that she hastened and killed it, and took flour and kneaded it and did bake him sweet cakes,
25 and brought them before Saul and before his servants. And when they had eaten, they stood up, and went away the same night.

XXIX The Philistines gathered all their hosts together unto Aphec:
2 And Israel pitched by a fountain in Jezrahel. And the lords of the Philistines went forth by hundreds and by thousands. But
3 David and his men came behind with Achis. Then said the

lords of the Philistines: what are yonder Hebrews? And Achis said unto the lords of the Philistines: Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me days or years, and I have found no fault in him since he fled unto me unto this day. Nevertheless the lords of the Philistines were 4
wroth with him and said unto him: Make this fellow return, and let him go again to his place which thou hast appointed him. For he shall not go with us to to battle, lest he be an adversary to us in the battle. For wherewith could he better obtain the favour of his master, than upon the heads of our men. Is not this David to whom they sang in dances: Saul 5
slew his thousand, but David his ten thousand? Then Achis 6
called David and said unto him: As sure as the LORD liveth thou art honest, and it pleaseth me well that thou shouldest accompany me in the host, for I have found none evil with thee since thou camest to me unto this day: Nevertheless the lords of the Philistines favour thee not: wherefore return and go in 7
peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And 8
David said again to Achis: Why what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant as long as I have been with thee unto this day? that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king? Achis answered and said to David: I wot 9
well thou pleasest me, as it were an Angel of God. Notwithstanding the lords of the Philistines have said, that thou shalt not go with them to battle. Wherefore rise up early in the 10
morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee. And when ye be up early as soon as ye have light, depart. And 11
so David and his men rose early to depart in the morning, and to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezrahel.

But yer David and his men were come to Zikeleg the third **XXX**
day, the Amalekites had run in a running upon the south and upon Zikeleg, and had smitten Zikeleg and burnt it with fire, and had taken the women that were therein prisoners, both 2
small and great: but slew not a man, save carried them with them and went their ways. When David and his men came 3
to the city: behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, their sons and their daughters were taken prisoners. Then 4
David and the people that was with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they could weep no more. And David's two 5

wives were taken prisoners also: Ahinoam the Jezrahelite and
6 Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was in a
shrewd strait: for the people intended to stone him because the
7 hearts of the people were vexed for their sons and their daugh-
ters. But David took a good courage to him in the LORD his
8 God and said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelech's son: bring me
the Ephod. And Abiathar brought the Ephod to David. And
9 David asked the LORD saying: shall I follow after this com-
pany? and shall I overtake them? And he said to him: follow,
10 for thou shalt overtake them and recover the prey. And he
went and the six hundredth men that were with him, and they
11 came to the river Besor, where a part of them abode. But
David and four hundredth men followed: But two hundredth
12 abode behind being too weary to go over the river Besor. Then
they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David
13 and gave him bread to eat and water to drink, and gave him a
few figs and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten his
14 spirits came again to him: for he had eaten no bread nor drunk
no water in three days and three nights. Then David said unto
15 him: to whom belondest thou and whence art thou? and the lad
answered: I am an Egyptian and servant to an Amalekite: and
my master left me behind, because it is three days a gone that
16 I fell sick: We came a roving upon the south of Cerethis, and
upon them of Juda and on the south of Caleb. And we burnt
17 Zikeleg with fire. And David said to him: canst thou bring
me to this company? And he said: swear unto me by God, that
18 thou wilt neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my
master, and I will bring thee unto them. And when he had
19 brought him: see, they lay scattered abroad upon the earth,
eating and drinking and triumphing over all the great prey
20 that they had carried away out of the land of the Philistines,
and out of the land of Juda. And David laid upon them from
the twilight until the evening on the morrow: so that there
21 escaped not a man, save four hundredth young men which
rode away upon camels and fled. And David recovered all the
Amalekites had carried away, and his two wives: so that there
was no person lacking small or great, son or daughter, or of the
spoil of all that they had taken away, David brought all again.
And David took all the sheep, and the oxen. And they drave the
cattle before, and said: this is David's prey. And then David

came to the two hundredth men that were too weary for to follow David which they made to abide at the river Besor. And they came to meet David and the people that were with him. And when David came to the people, he saluted them. Then 22 answered all the wicked and the unthrifths of the men that went with David, and said: because they went not with us, therefore shall none of the prey that we have recovered, be given unto them, save to every man his wife and his children: which let them carry away and be walking. Then said David: ye shall 23 not do so (my brethren) with that the LORD hath given us, and hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hands. For who should hearken unto you 24 in this matter? But as his part is that goeth and fighteth, so good shall his part be, that tarrieth by the stuff, they shall part it alike. And so from that day forward was that made a law 25 and a custom in Israel, and dureth to this day. When David came to Zikeleg, he sent of his prey unto the elders of Juda and to his friends saying: see there a blessing for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD. He sent to them of Bethel: to them 27 of south Ramath: to them of Gether: to them of Aroer: to them of Sephamoth: to them of Esthamo: to them of Rachal: 29 to them of the cities of the Jerhameelites: to them of the cities of the Kenites: to them of Haramah: to them of Borasan: to 30 them of Athach: to them of Hebron, and to all places where David and his men were wont to haunt. 31

And as the Philistines fought against Israel, the men of **XXXI** Israel fled away from the Philistines, and fell down dead in mount Gelboe. And the Philistines followed after Saul and 2 his sons, and slew Jonathas, Abinadab and Melchisua Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, in so much that 3 shooters with bows had found him, and he was sore wounded of the shooters. Then said Saul unto his harness bearer: draw 4 out thy sword and thrust me thorow therewith lest these uncircumcised come thrust me thorow and make a mocking stock of me. But his harness bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. Wherefore Saul took a sword and fell upon it. And when his 5 harness bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword and died with him. And so Saul died and his three 6 sons and his harness bearer, and thereto all his men, that same day together. When the men of Israel that were of the other 7

side of the valley, and they of the other side Jordan, heard that the men of Israel were put to flight, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they left the cities, and ran away, and the
8 Philistines came and dwelt in them. On the morrow when the Philistines were come to strip them that were slain, they
9 found Saul and his sons lying in mount Gelboe. And they cut off his head and stripped him out of his harness, and sent unto the land of the Philistines everywhere, to publish in the
10 houses of their Gods* and to the people. And they hanged up his harness in the house of Astharoth, but they hanged up his
11 carcase on the walls of Bethsan. When the inhabitors of Jabes in Gilead heard thereof what the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 they arose as many as were men of war and went all night and took the carcase of Saul and the carcasses of his sons from the walls of Bethsan and brought them to Jabes and burnt them
13 there and took their bones and buried them under a Tree at Jabes, and fasted seven days.

The end of the first booke of Samuell, which they commonly call the first of the Kings.

The Second Book Of Samuel,

Otherwise Called,

The Second Book Of The King.

After the death of Saul, when David was returned from **I**
the slaughter of the Amalekites and had been two
days in Zikeleg: Behold, there came a man the third **2**
day out of the host from Saul with his clothes rent
and earth upon his head. And when he came to David, he fell
to the earth and did obeisance. To whom David said: whence **3**
comest thou? And the other answered him: Out of the host
of Israel am I escaped. And David said to him again: How **4**
hath it chanced? tell me. And he said: the people fled from
the battle: and many of the people are overthrown and dead:
and Saul and Jonathas his son are dead thereto. And David **5**
said unto the young man that told him: how knowest thou that
Saul and Jonathas his son be dead? and the young man that **6**
told him, said: I was by chance in mount Gelboe. And see, Saul
leaned upon his spear, and the chariots and horsemen followed
him at the heels. And Saul looked back and called me. And **7**
I answered: here am I. And he said unto me: what art thou? **8**
and I said unto him: I am an Amalekite. And he said unto **9**
me: come on me and slay me: For anguish is come upon me
and my life is yet all in me. And I went on him and slew **10**
him: for I was sure that he could not live, after that he was
fallen. And I took the crown that was upon his head and the
bracelet that was on his arm and have brought them unto my
lord hither. Then David took his clothes and rent them, and so **11**
did all the men that were with him. And they mourned, wept **12**
and fasted until evening, for Saul and Jonathas his son, and
for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because
they were overthrown with the sword. Then said David unto **13**
the young man that brought him tidings. Whence art thou?
And he said: I am the son of an alien an Amalekite. And **14**
David said unto him: How is it that thou wast not afraid to
lay thine hand on the LORD's anointed, to destroy him? And **15**
David called one of his young men and said: Go and run upon
him. And he smote him that he died. Then said David unto **16**

him: thy blood upon thine own head: for thine own mouth hath testified against thee saying: I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 And David sang this song of mourning over Saul and Jonathas
18 his son, and bade to teach the children of Israel the staves thereof. And behold it is written in the book of the righteous.
19 The glory of Israel is slain upon the high hills: Oh how were the
20 mighty overthrown? Tell it not in Geth: nor publish it in the streets of Askalon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, and that the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph thereof.
21 Ye mountains of Gelboe, upon you be neither dew nor rain, nor fields whence heave offerings come. For there the shields of the
22 mighty were cast from them: the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil. The bow of Jonathas and the
23 sword of Saul turned never back again empty, from the blood of the wounded and from the fat of the mighty warriors. Saul and Jonathas lovely and pleasant in their lives, were in their
24 deaths not divided, men swifter than Aegles and stronger than Lions. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, which clothed
25 you in purple and garments of pleasure, and bordered your raiment with ornaments of gold. How were the mighty slain in
26 battle? Jonathas on the high hills was wounded to death: Woe is me for thee my brother Jonathas: delectable to me wast thou exceeding. Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of
27 women. How were the mighty overthrown, and how were the weapons of war forlorn.

II After this David asked the LORD saying: shall I go up into any of the cities of Juda? And the LORD said: go. And David
2 answered whither shall I go? He answered, unto Hebron. And so David went thither with his two wives also, Ahinoam the
3 Jezrahelite and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. And the men that were with him, did David carry up also, every man
4 with his house. And they dwelt in the towns of Hebron. And the men of Juda came and there anointed David king over the
house of Juda. When it was told David, how the men of Jabes
5 in Gilead had buried Saul, he sent messengers unto them and said unto them: blessed are ye unto the LORD, that ye have
shewed such kindness unto your lord Saul, and have buried
6 him. Wherefore the LORD shew you mercy and truth again. And I will do you good also, because ye have done this thing.
7 And now let your hands stir them and play ye the men, though

your master Saul be dead. And finally understand that the house of Juda have anointed me king over them. But Abner the son of Ner that was captain of Saul's host, took Isboseth the son of Saul and brought him to Mahanaim and made him king over Gilead and over the Assurites, and over Jezrahel: and over Ephraim and Benjamin and over all Israel. And Isboseth Saul's son was forty year old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Juda only followed David. And the time which David reigned in Hebron over the house of Juda was seven years and six months. And Abner the son of Ner and the servants of Isboseth the son of Saul went out of Mahanaim, to Gabaon. And Joab the son of Zaruiah and the servants of David went out and met them by the Pool of Gabaon. And they sat down, the one part on the one side the pool and the other on the other side. And Abner said to Joab: let the young men arise and play before us. And Joab answered: be it. Then there arose and went over: twelve of Benjamin by number which pertained to Isboseth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught each his fellow that came against him, by the head and thrust his sword in his side, and so fell down all at once. Wherefore the place was called Helath Zurim which is in Gabaon. And there began an exceeding cruel battle that same day. But Abner and the men of Israel were put to the worse of the servants of David. And there was three sons of Zaruiah there: Joab, Abisai and Asahel: which Asahel was as swift of foot as a wild roe, and followed after Abner and turned neither to the right hand nor to the left from Abner. Then Abner looked behind him and said: art thou Asahel? And he said yea. Then said Abner: turn thee either to the right hand or to the left and catch one of the young men and take thee his spoil. But Asahel would not depart from him. And Abner said again to Asahel: turn from me, for I were loth to smite thee to the ground. For then how should I hold up my face before Joab thy brother? howbeit he would in no wise depart. Then Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the short ribs, that the spear came out behind him: that he fell down in the same place and died there. And as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still. But Joab and Abisai followed Abner till the son went down. And

when they were come to the hill Amah that lieth before Giah
25 in the way that goeth thorow the wilderness of Gabaon, the
children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Ab-
26 ner on a plump and stood still on the top of an hill. Then
Abner called to Joab and said: shall the sword devour without
end? knowest thou not that bitterness is wont to come in the
latter end? how long shall it be, yer thou bid the people return
27 from following their brethren? And Joab answered: as truly
as God liveth, if thou hadst so said, then even in the morning
28 had the people departed, each from following his brother. And
therewith Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still
29 and pursued after Israel no more nor fought no more. And
Abner and his men walked all that night by the wild fields,
and went over Jordan, and passed thorow all Bethhoron and
30 came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from after Abner and
gathered all the people together. And there lacked of David's
31 servants nineteen persons and Asahel. But the servants of
David had slain of Benjamin and of Abner's men, three hun-
32 dredth and three score men. And they took up Asahel and
buried him in the sepulchre of his father in Bethlehem. And
Joab and his men went all night, and came in the dawning to
Hebron.

III There was long strife between the house of Saul and the
house of David. But David waxed stronger and stronger, and
2 the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. And David had
children born him in Hebron: his eldest son was Amnon of Ahi-
3 noam the Jezrahelite: the second Cheleab of Abigail the wife
of Nabal the Carmelite: the third Absalom the son of Maachah
4 the daughter of Tholmai the king of Gessur: the fourth Ado-
niah the son of Hagith: the fifth Saphaitiah the son of Abital:
5 the sixth Jethraam by Eglah David's wife. These were born to
6 David in Hebron. And as long as there was battle between the
house of Saul and the house of David, Abner held up the house
7 of Saul. And Saul had a concubine named Riphah the daugh-
ter of Aiah. And Isboseth said to Abner: Wherefore liest thou
8 with my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for
the words of Isboseth and said: Am I not a dog's head, which
Against Juda have shewed mercy this day unto the house of
Saul thy father and to his brethren and friends, and have not
delivered them into the hand of David: seeing thou findest a

fault in me this day for a woman? So do God to Abner and 9
so thereto: except that as the LORD hath sworn to David, I
so do to him, and bring the kingdom from the house of Saul, 10
and set up the throne of David over Israel and over Juda, even
from Dan to Bersabe. And he could give Abner never a word 11
to answer because he feared him. And Abner sent messen- 12
gers to David forthwith, saying: whose is the land? And he
said thereto: make a bond with me, and see, my hand is with
thee, to bring all Israel unto thee. And David answered well 13
said, I will make a bond with thee. But one thing I require
of thee, that thou see not my face, except thou first bring Mi- 14
chol Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see me. And David
sent messengers to Isboseth Saul's son saying: deliver me my
wife Michol which I married with an hundredth foreskins of
the Philistines. And Isboseth sent and took her from her hus- 15
band Phaltiel the son of Lais. And her husband went with 16
her, and came weeping behind her, till they came to Bathurim.
Then said Abner unto him go and return. And he returned.
And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, say- 17
ing: ye have long gone about that David should be king over
you. Now then do it: for the LORD hath said of David, by the 18
hand of my servant David, I will save my people Israel, out of
the hands of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their en- 19
emies. And like words had he with Benjamin, and then went
to tell in the ears of David in Hebron all that Israel was con-
tent with and the whole house of Benjamin. And when Abner 20
was come to David to Hebron and twenty men with him: David
made him and the men that were with him a feast. Then Ab- 21
ner said unto David: I will up and go gather all Israel unto my
lord the king, that they may make an appointment with thee,
that thou mayest be king over all that thine heart desireth.
And so David let Abner depart, and he went in peace. And 22
see, the servants of David and Joab came from chasing robbers
and brought a great prey with them. But Abner was not with
David in Hebron: for he had sent him away to depart in peace.
When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, men 23
told Joab saying: Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and
he hath sent him away that he is gone in peace. Then Joab 24
went to the king and said: what hast thou done? See, Abner
came unto thee, why hast thou sent him away, that he should

25 escape quite? Thou mightest know Abner the son of Ner, that
he came to flatter with thee, and to know thy conversation and
26 behaviour, and to know all that thou doest. And when Joab
was come out from the king, he sent messengers after Abner,
which brought him again from the well of Sirah unwitting* to
27 David. And when Abner was come again to Hebron, Joab took
him aside in the gate, to speak with him guilefully, and there
smote him under the short ribs that he died, for the blood of
28 Asahel his brother. And when it afterward came to David's
ear, he said: I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD
29 for ever, concerning the blood of Abner the son of Ner. It fall
therefore on the head of Joab and on all his father's house: that
the house of Joab be never without one or other that hath run-
ning issues or without lepers and goers on crutches, and that
30 fall on the sword and that lack bread. And the cause why Joab
and Abisai slew Abner was, that Abner had slain their brother
31 Asahel at Gabaon in battle. And David said to Joab and to
all the people that were with him, rent your clothes and put on
sackcloth and mourn before Abner. And king David himself fol-
32 lowed the bier. And when they had buried Abner in Hebron,
the king lifted up his voice and wept over the sepulchre of Ab-
33 ner, and so did all the people. And the king lamented over
34 Abner and said: Abner died not as a wretch dieth. Thy hands
were not manacled nor thy feet brought into gyves: but as men
fall before wicked children, so fellest thou. And all the people
35 wept yet more over him. And when all the people came to eat
meat with David, while it was yet day, David sware saying: so
do God to me and so thereto, if I taste bread or ought else, till
36 the son be down. And the people wist it, and it pleased them,
as well as all other good things which the king did in the sight
37 of the people. And all the people and all Israel thereto un-
derstood that day how that it was not the king's mind, to slay
38 Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants:
know ye not, how that there is a lord and that a great fallen
39 this day in Israel? And I am this day tender, though I be
anointed king. And these men the sons of Zaruiah be too good
for me to rule? But the LORD reward the doer of evil according
to his wickedness.

IV When Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his

3. v.26 Other: no known.

hands fainted and all Israel was troubled. Now this Saul's 2
son had two men that were become captains over the soldiers,
the one called Baanah and the other Rechab, the sons of Remon a Berothite, and of the children of Benjamin: for Beroth was reckoned to pertain to Benjamin. And these Berothites 3
fled to Gethaim and sojourned there until the same time. And 4
Jonathas Saul's son had a son that was lame on his feet: five years old was he when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathas out of Jezrahel. And his nurse took him up and fled away. And as she made haste to flee and was amazed, the child fell and became halt and was called Miphiboseth. And these sons of 5
Remon the Berothite, Rechab and Baanah went, and came in the heat of the day to the house of Isboseth, as he slept on a bed at noon. And behold they came into the house as though 6
they would have bought wheat, and smote him under the short ribs and fled. For they came into the house as he slept on his 7
bed in his resting chamber, and smote him and slew him and beheaded him and took his head and gat them away thorow the wild fields all night. And they brought the head of Isboseth 8
unto David, to Hebron and said to the king: behold there the head of Isboseth Saul's son thine enemy, which sought thy soul. But the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah 9
his brother, the sons of Remon the Berothite and said unto them: as surely as the LORD liveth which hath delivered my soul out of all adversities: him that told me how that Saul 10
was dead, thinking to have brought me good tidings, I caught and slew in Zikeleg, to give him a reward for his tidings bringing. And how much more ought I to deal with wicked men 11
that have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Now therefore think ye that I will not require his blood of your hands and take you from the earth? And David com- 12
manded his young men, and they slew them and cut off their hands and their feet and hanged them up by the pole in Hebron. And they took the head of Isboseth and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron and **V**
said: see, we are thy bones and thy flesh. And thereto in 2
time past when Saul was king over us, thou leddest Israel in and out. And the LORD hath said to thee: thou shalt feed my

3 people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. And
so all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron. And
king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the
4 LORD. And they anointed David king over Israel. David was
thirty year old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty
5 year. In Hebron he reigned over Juda seven years and six
months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three year
6 over all Israel and Juda. Then went the king and his men to
Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land. And
they said unto David: except thou take away the blind and
the lame thou shalt not come in hither, meaning thereby that
7 David should not have come in thither. Nevertheless David
8 took the hold of Sion, which is in the city of David. Then
said David the same day: whosoever winneth the walls and
the lame and the blind hated of David's soul. Wherefore the
9 blind and the lame shall not come into the house. And David
dwelt in the tower and called it the city of David. And David
10 built round about it from Mello inward. And David waxed
great and the LORD God of hosts was with him. And Hiram
king of Tyre sent messengers to David with Cedar trees and
12 carpenters and Masons, to build David an house. Whereby
David perceived that the LORD had stablished him king over
Israel and had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.
13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jeru-
salem, after he was come from Hebron, and more sons and
14 daughters were yet born to David. And these be the names
of the sons that were born him in Jerusalem: Samua, Sobab,
15 Nathan, Salamon, Jebahar, Elisua, Nepheg, Japhia, Elisama,
16, 17 Eliada, and Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that
they had anointed David king over Israel, they came all up to
seek David. And as soon as David heard of it, he gat him to an
18 hold. And the Philistines came and laid them along in the val-
19 ley of Raphaim. And David asked of the LORD saying: shall
I go to the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my
hands? And the LORD said unto David: go for I will deliver the
20 Philistines into thy hands. And David came to Baal Pharazim
and smote them there and said: the LORD hath divided mine
enemies asunder before me, as a man would divide water. And
therefore he called the name of the said place, Baal Pharazim.
21 And there they left their Images and David and his men took

them up. And the Philistines came yet again and laid them in 22
 the valley Raphaim. And David asked the LORD, and he said 23
 go not. But compass them on the back side and come down
 upon them from the Peretrees. And when thou hearest the 24
 noise of a thing going in the tops of the Peretrees, then move.
 For then the LORD is gone out before thee, to smite the host of
 the Philistines. And David did as the LORD commanded him 25
 and smote the Philistines from Gabaah to Gezer.

After that, David chose out all the chief young men in Israel **VI**
 to the sum of thirty thousand, and arose and went and all the 2
 folk that were with him of the men of Juda, to fetch away the
 Ark of God upon which is called the name of the LORD of Hosts
 that dwelleth between the cherubins. And they put the Ark 3
 of God upon a new cart and brought it out of the house of Abi-
 nadab that dwelt at Gabaah. And Ozah and Ahio the sons of
 Abinadab drave the new cart. And when they brought it out 4
 of that house of Abinadab that dwelt at Gabaah with the Ark
 of God, Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house 5
 of Israel played before the LORD with all manner instruments
 of fir wood, with harps, psalteries, timbrels, fiddles and cym- 6
 bals. And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Ozah
 put his hand to the ark of God and held it, for the oxen stum- 7
 bled. And the LORD was wrath with Ozah and God smote him
 in the same place for his fault, and there he died by the ark of 8
 God. And David was displeased because the LORD had rent
 Ozah. And the name of the place was called Perez Ozah until 9
 this day. And David was then afraid of the LORD and said:
 how should the Ark of the LORD come to my house? And so 10
 David would not bring the Ark of the LORD with him into the
 city of David. But carried it into the house of Obed Edom a
 Gethite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of 11
 Obed Edom the Gethite, three months, and the LORD blessed
 Obed Edom and all his household. And when it was told king 12
 David how that the LORD had blessed the house of Obed Edom
 and all that pertained unto him, because of the Ark of God, he
 went and brought the Ark of God from the house of Obed Edom
 unto the city of David with gladness. And ever when they that 13
 bare the Ark of the LORD, had gone six passes, he offered an
 ox and a fat sheep. And David danced before the LORD with 14
 all his might in a linen Ephod gird unto him. And David and 15

all the house of Israel brought the ark of the LORD with shouting and trumpet blowing. And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michol Saul's daughter looked through a window and saw king David spring and dance before the LORD, and therefore despised him in her heart. And when they had brought in the Ark of the LORD, and had set it even in his place, even in the tabernacle that David had prepared for it: David offered burntofferings and peaceofferings before the LORD, and as soon as David had made an end of offering burntofferings and peaceofferings he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of Hosts, and gave among all the folk, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men every one a Cake of bread and a piece of flesh and a flacket of wine. And so the people departed every man to his house. Then David returned to salute his household. And Michol the daughter of Saul came out against him and said: Oh how glorious was the king of Israel today, which stripped himself today before the eyes of the maidens of his servants, as a light brained fellow is wont to strip himself. But David said again to Michol, I will make sport before the LORD which chose me before thy father and before all his kin, commanding me to be ruler over all his people Israel. And I will be yet more vile than so, and will be meek in mine own sight: and shall for all that of the very same maidservants which thou speakest of, be had in honour. But the said Michol daughter to Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

VII And in process as the king dwelt in his house after that the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies, he said unto Nathan the prophet: behold, I dwell in a house of Cedar trees, but the Ark of God dwelleth in the midst of curtains. Then said Nathan unto the king: go and do all that is in thine heart, for the LORD is with thee. But that same night the word of the LORD came unto Nathan saying: go and tell my servant David, thus sayeth the LORD: shalt thou go build me an house for the LORD to dwell in? For I have not dwelt in any house since the time I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt, unto this day: but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In any way where I went among the children of Israel, spake I one word with any of the tribes of Israel which I commanded to feed my people Israel saying: why build ye not

me an house of Cedar tree? Now therefore so say unto my servant David, thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts I took thee out of a shepherd's cote from following sheep to be a ruler over my people Israel. And I was with thee in all that thou wentest to, and have destroyed all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men of the world. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant it and they shall continue in one place and shall move no more, neither shall wicked people trouble them any more as they did at the beginning, and since the time I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and I will give thee rest from all thine enemies. And the LORD telleth thee that he will build thee an household. And when thy days be fulfilled and thou laid to rest with thy fathers, then I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy body, and will stablish his kingdom. And he shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the seat of his kingdom for ever: I will be his father and he shall be my son: insomuch that if he sin, I will but rebuke him with such a rod as men be rebuked with and with such plagues as the children of men be plagued with. But my mercy will I not take away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put down before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall endure without end after thee, and thy seat shall be stablished for ever. And when Nathan had told David all these words and all this vision: Then went king David and set him down before the LORD and said: what am I Lord Jehovah,* and what is my kin, that thou shouldest have brought me this far forth? And is this a small thing in thy sight Lord Jehovah,* but that thou shouldest speak also of thy servant's house for a great while to come? is this a law among men Lord Jehovah? * And what can David say more unto thee, seeing thou knowest thy servant Lord Jehovah? * Even for thy word's sake and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things to make them known unto thy servant. Wherefore thou art great O LORD God and there is none like thee, neither is there any God save thou, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one people in the earth is like thy people Israel, which God went and delivered

7. v.18 Other: Iehouah. v.19 Other: Iehouah. v.19 Other: Iehouah. v.20 Other: Iehouah.

to be his people, and to make him a name, and to shew them great and terrible things in the earth, before thy people which thou redeemest to thee out of Egypt, even from the people and
 24 from their gods. And thou hast ordained thy people Israel to
 25 be thy people for ever. And thou LORD art their God. And now LORD God the thing thou hast said of thy servant and of
 26 his house make it good for ever and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be great for ever, that men may say, the LORD of Hosts is the God of Israel: and let the house of thy servant
 27 David be stablished before thee. For thou LORD of Hosts God of Israel hast told in the ear of thy servant saying: I will build thee an house. And therefore hath thy servant found in his
 28 heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now Lord Jehovah* thou art the God, and thy words must be true: for thou hast told this goodness unto thy servant. And now go to and bless the household of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee. For thou Lord Jehovah* hast said that of thy blessing the house of thy servant shall be blessed for ever.

VIII

After that, David beat the Philistines and subdued them
 2 and took the bridle of bondage out of their hands. And he beat the Moabites and measured them with a line, making them lie along the earth, and then meeting the length of two lines to slay, and the length of one line to save a life. And so became the Moabites David's servants and paid tribute. David smote also Adadezer the son of Rehob king of Zobah as he went
 4 to make the end of his coasts at the river Euphrates. And David took a thousand and seven hundredth horsemen of his, and twenty thousand footmen and destroyed all his chariots
 5 reserving one hundredth of them. Then came the Sirians of Damasco to succour Adadezer king of Zobah. And David slew of them two and twenty thousand men and put soldiers in Siria
 6 Damasco. And the Sirians became servants to David paying tribute. And thus the LORD saved David in all that he went to.
 7 And David took the shields of gold that were upon the servants of Adadezer and brought them to Jerusalem. And thereto out of Betah and Berathai cities of Adadezer he brought exceeding
 9 great abundance of brass. When Thoi king of Hemath had heard how David had discomfited all the host of Adadezer,
 10 he sent Joram his son unto king David to salute him with

peace and to bless him because he had fought against Adadezer and beaten him: for Thoi kept war with Adadezer, which son brought vessels of silver, gold and of brass with him. And 11 them also king David did dedicate unto the LORD with the silver and gold that he consecrated of all nations which he subdued: of the Sirians, the Moabites, the children of Ammon, 12 the Philistines, the Amalekites, and of the spoil of Adadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah. And David made him a name 13 after he returned from the slaughter of the Sirians in the valley of Salt where he slew eighteen thousand men. And he 14 put keepers in Edom, even thorowout all Edom put he soldiers and all Edom became his servants. And the LORD kept David whatsoever he took in hand. And David reigned over all Is- 15 rael and executed right and Justice unto all his people. And 16 Joab the son of Zaruiah was over the host, and Jehosaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder. And Sadoch the son of Ahitob and 17 Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests, and Saraiah was the Scribe. And Banaiah the son of Jehoiada was over 18 the Cerethites and the Phelethites and David's sons were chief rulers.

Then said David: is there yet any man left of the house of **IX** Saul, that I may shew him mercy for Jonathas' sake? And 2 there was of the household of Saul a servant named Zibah which was called unto David. And the king said unto him: art thou Zibah? And he said: thy servant is the man. Then said 3 the king: remaineth there yet any man of the kindred of Saul, whom I may shew the mercy of God upon? And Zibah said unto the king: Jonathas hath yet a son which is lame on both feet. And the king said unto him: where is he? And Zibah said unto 4 the king: behold he is in the house of Machir the son of Amiel in Lodaber. Then king David sent and fetched him out of the 5 house of Machir the son of Amiel, out of Lodaber. Now when 6 Miphiboseth the son of Jonathas the son of Saul was come unto David, he bowed himself and fell on his face. Then said David: Miphiboseth? And he answered. Behold thy servant. And 7 David said: fear not, for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathas' sake and will restore thee all the fields of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat meat on mine own table always. And 8 the other bowed himself and said: what is thy servant that thou shouldst vouchsafe to look upon such a dead dog as I am.

9 Then the king called unto Zibah Saul's young man saying unto
him: I give unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and
10 to all his kin. See therefore that thou and thy sons and thy
servants till the land for him, and bring in, that thy master's
son may have food to eat. For Miphiboseth thy master's son
shall eat meat alway upon my table. For this Zibah had fifteen
11 sons and twenty servants. Then said Zibah unto the king: all
that my lord hath said unto his servant, thy servant shall do.
For (said the king) Miphiboseth must eat upon my table, as
12 one of the king's sons. This Miphiboseth had a son that was
young named Micha, and all that dwelled in the house of Zibah
13 were servants unto Miphiboseth. And Miphiboseth dwelt in
Jerusalem, for he ate ever at the king's table, and was thereto
halt on both legs.

X It happened after this, that the king of the children of Am-
2 mon died, and Hanon his son reigned in his stead. Then said
David: I will shew kindness unto Hanon the son of Nahas, as
his father shewed kindness unto me. And thereupon David
sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants over the death
of his father. Now when David's servants were come into the
3 land of the children of Ammon, the lords of the children of Am-
mon said unto Hanon their lord: thinkest thou that David doth
honour thy father, because he hath sent to comfort thee? Nay,
he hath rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city
4 and to spy it out, even to overthrow it. Wherefore Hanon took
David's servants and shaved off the one half of every man's
beard and cut off their garments even in the middle, even hard
5 by the buttocks of them and sent them away. When it was
told David he sent against them (for they were men exceed-
ingly ashamed) and said: tarry at Jericho until your beards be
6 grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon
saw that they stank unto David, they sent and hired the sons
of Bethrehab of the Sirians of Zobah twenty thousand footmen
and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Istob twelve thou-
7 sand men. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and
8 all the host of strong men. And the children of Ammon came
out and waged battle before the gate and the Sirians of Zobah,
of Rehob, Istob and Maacah were by themselves in the fields.
9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was before and af-
ter, he chose of all the best of Israel and put them in array

against the Sirians. And the rest of the people he delivered in 10
 the hand of Abisai his brother, which put them in array against
 the children of Ammon. And he said: if the Sirians overcome 11
 me, then succour me. But if the children of Ammon be too good
 for thee, I will come and succour thee, quite thee like a man, 12
 and let us fight lustily for our people and for the cities of our
 God. And the LORD do what seemeth best in his eyes. And 13
 forthwith Joab proceeded and the people that was with him
 into battle against the Sirians, which fled before him. And 14
 when the children of Ammon saw that the Sirians were fled,
 then fled they also before Abisai, and entered into the city. And
 so Joab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Je- 15
 rusalem. And when the Sirians saw that they were put to
 the worse before Israel, they gathered them together. And 16
 Adadezer sent and brought out the Sirians that were beyond
 the river. And the host of them came, and Sobah the captain of
 the host of Hadadezer before them. And when it was shewed 17
 David, he gathered all Israel and passed over Jordan and came
 to Helam: where the Sirians put themselves in array against
 David and fought with him: how be it the Sirians fled before 18
 Israel. And David destroyed seven hundredth chariots of them
 and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Sobah the captain of
 his host, that he there died. And when all the kings that were 19
 servants to Hadadezer saw that they were put to the worse be-
 fore Israel, they made peace with them and served them. And
 so the Sirians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

And it came to pass in the beginning of a new year, in the **XI**
 times when kings are wont to go forth to battle, that David
 sent Joab and his servants with him and all Israel. And they
 destroyed the children of Ammon, and beseiged Rabah. But
 David tarried still at Jerusalem. And it chanced in an evening 2
 that David arose from his couch and walked upon the roof
 of the king's palace, and from the roof saw a very beautiful
 woman washing herself. And he sent to enquire what woman it
 should be. And it was answered again, that she was Bethsabe 3
 the daughter of Eliam and wife to Urias the Hethite. And 4
 David sent messengers and fetched her, and she came unto
 him, and he lay with her. And she was straightway purified
 of her uncleanness, and returned unto her house. And when 5
 the woman had perceived that she had conceived, she sent and

6 told David, and said: I am with child. Then David sent to
Joab, to send unto him Urias the hethite. And Joab sent Urias
7 to David. And when Urias was come unto him he demanded
how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.
8 And David said moreover to Urias: go down to thine house and wash thy feet. And Urias departed out of the king's palace, and there followed him a service from the king's table:
9 But Urias slept at the door of the king's palace with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. Then they told David saying: Urias descended not into his house. Then said David unto Urias: seeing that thou art come from journeying, why dost thou not go down unto thine house? And Urias said unto David: the ark and Israel and Juda dwell in pavilions: and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord lie in tents upon the flat earth: and should I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife? By thy life and as sure as thy soul liveth I will not do that thing. Then said David unto Urias: tarry here this day also, and tomorrow I will let thee depart. And so Urias abode in Jerusalem that
13 day and on the morrow. And David called him, and he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk. And at even he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of the lord, and
14 went not down to his house. Wherefore on the morrow David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by Urias. And he wrote in the letter saying: put Urias in the forefront of the battle where it is most strong, and come back from him that he may be smitten to death. And as Joab beseiged the city he assigned Urias
17 unto a place where he wist that strong men were. And the men of the city came out and fought with Joab. And there were certain overthrown of the people and of the servants of
18 David, and Urias the hethite died also. Then Joab sent and told David all the process of the war and charged the messengers saying: when thou hast made an end of telling the story
20 of war unto the king if he begin to fume and say unto thee: wherefore approached ye so nye unto the city to fight? wist ye not that men would hurl and shoot from the walls? who smote Abimelech son of Jerobeseth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from off the walls, that he died in Thebes? why then went ye nye the walls? then say thou?
22 thy servant Urias the Hethite is dead also. And the messen-

gers went and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent
 him with, and said unto David: the men prevail against us, 23
 and came out unto us into the field, and we stuck unto them,
 even unto the entering of the gate. And the shooters shot from 24
 the walls, and some of the servants of the king be dead. And
 thy servant Urias the hethite is dead also. Then said David 25
 unto the messenger, thus wise say unto Joab, let not that thing
 trouble thee. For the sword devoureth one as well as another:
 make thy battle more strong against the city and destroy it,
 and see that thou courage Joab. And when the wife of Urias 26
 heard that her husband was dead, she mourned for him, and
 as soon as the mourning was ended, David sent and fetched
 her to his house, and she was his wife and bare him a son. 27
 But the deed that David had committed, displeased the LORD.

And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto **XII**
 him and said unto him: there were two men in one city, a rich
 and a poor. And the rich had exceeding great abundance of 2
 sheep and oxen. But the poor had nothing save one little lamb 3
 which he bought and nourished up. And it grew up with him
 and his children, and did eat of his own meat and drank of his
 own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was as dear unto him as
 his daughter. And there came a stranger unto the rich man. 4
 And he could not find in his heart to take of his own sheep
 nor of his beasts to dress for the stranger that was come unto
 him. But took the poor man's lamb and dressed it for the man
 that was come to him. And David was exceeding wroth with 5
 the man, and said to Nathan: as surely as the LORD liveth
 the fellow that hath done this thing, is the child of death and 6
 shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing and
 because he had no pity. Then Nathan said to David: thou 7
 art the man. Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: I anointed
 thee king over Israel and rid thee out of the hands of Saul.
 And I gave thee thy master's house and thy master's wives 8
 into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Juda,
 and would if that had been too little: have given thee twice so
 much more. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment 9
 of the LORD, to do wickedness in his sight? thou hast killed
 Urias the hethite with the sword and hast taken his wife to
 thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children
 of Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from 10

thine house, because (sayeth the Lord) thou hast despised me
11 and taken the wife of Urias the hethite, to be thy wife. Thus
sayeth the LORD: behold I will stir up evil against thee even of
thine own house and will take thy wives before thine eyes, and
12 give them unto thy neighbour, which shall sleep with them in
the sight of the son. And thou didst it secretly, yet will I do
13 this thing before all Israel and in the open son light. Then
said David unto Nathan: I have sinned against the LORD. And
Nathan said again to David: the LORD hath put away thy sin,
14 thou shalt not die. Howbeit because in doing this deed thou
hast given the enemies of the LORD a cause to rail, the child
15 that is born thee shall die surely. And Nathan departed unto
his house. And the LORD struck the child that Urias' wife bare
16 David and it sickened. And David besought God for the boy
and fasted and went and lay all night upon the earth. And the
17 elders of his house arose and went to him to take him up from
the earth. But he would not, neither yet eat meat with them.
18 And it happened the seventh day that the child died. But the
servants of David durst not tell him that the child was dead.
For they said: see, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto
19 him, and he would not hearken unto our voice. How much
more then will he vex himself if we tell him that the child is
20 dead? But David saw his servants whispering and thereby
perceived that the child was dead, and said unto his servants:
is the child dead? And they said yea. Then David arose from
the earth and washed and anointed himself and changed his
21 apparel, and went into the house of the LORD and prayed, and
after came to his own house and bade that they should set meat
before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him:
what is this that thou hast done? Thou fastedest and weepst
for thy child while it was alive, and as soon as it was dead thou
22 didst rise up and didst eat meat. And he answered: while
the child was alive, I fasted and wept. For I this thought: who
can tell whether GOD will have mercy on me that the child
23 may live? But now seeing it is dead wherefore should I fast?
can I bring him again any more? I shall go to him: but he
24 shall not come again to me. And David comforted Bethsabe
his wife, and went in unto her and lay with her, and she bare
a son whose name was called Salomon, and the LORD loved
25 him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet and

called his name Jedidiah, of the LORD's behalf. And as Joab 26
 fought against Rabah the city of the children of Ammon he
 took the king's Tower, and sent messengers to David saying: 27
 I have made assault to Rabah, and also have taken the castle
 from whence they had their water. Now therefore gather the 28
 rest of the people together, and come and besiege the city and
 take it: lest if I take it, the victory be ascribed to me. And 29
 David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabah and
 assaulted it and gat it. And he took the king's crown from off 30
 his head which weighed an hundredth weight of gold, and was
 set with precious stones. And David ware it on his head. And
 he brought out the spoil of the city in exceeding great abun-
 dance. And he brought out the people that was therein and 31
 sawed them and drew harrows of iron upon them, and shred
 some of them with shredding knives of iron, and thrust some
 into furnaces. And so he served all the cities of the children
 of Ammon. And then David and all the people returned unto
 Jerusalem.

And it chanced that Absalom David's son had a fair sister **XIII**
 named Thamar, whom afterward Amnon another son of David 2
 loved. And this Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick for the
 love of his sister Thamar: for it thought him hard to come by 3
 his purpose of her, seeing she was yet a virgin. But Amnon 3
 had a companion called Jonadab the son of Samah the brother
 of David: which Jonadab was a very wise man. And he said 4
 unto him: how cometh it that thou being the king's son art
 thus consumed every morning? mayst thou not tell it me? And
 Amnon answered him: I love Thamar my brother Absalom's
 sister. Then said Jonadab unto him: lie on thy bed and feign 5
 thyself sick. And when thy father is come to see thee, say unto
 him, let my sister Thamar come and give me meat and dress
 it in my sight, that I may see it and eat it of her hand. And 6
 Amnon lay down and made himself sick. And when the king
 was come to see him Amnon said unto him: let Thamar my sis-
 ter come and make me a couple of fritters in my sight, that I
 may eat of her hand. And David sent home to Thamar saying: 7
 go to thy brother Amnon's house and dress him meat. When 8
 Thamar came to her brother Amnon's house he lay. And she
 took flour and made paste and made fritters in his sight and
 did bake them, and took a platter and poured them out be- 9

fore him. And Amnon would not eat, but commanded to have
10 out all men from him. And they went all out from him. Then
said Amnon unto Thamar: bring the meat into the chamber
that I may eat it of thine hand. And Thamar took the fritters
which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to
11 Amnon her brother and set them before him to eat. And he
12 took her and said unto her, come lie with me my sister. And
she answered him: nay, my brother do not force me, for it ought
13 not to be so in Israel, do not this folly. For whither shall I go
with my shame? And thou shalt be as one of the fools in Is-
rael. But speak unto the king, and he shall not deny me unto
14 thee. How be it he would not hearken unto her voice but was
15 too strong for her and forced her and lay with her. And then
Amnon hated her exceedingly: so that the hate wherewith he
hated her was greater than the love with which he before loved
16 her. And he said unto her: up and away. Then she said unto
him, this great cruelty that thou puttest me away passeth
the other that thou didst unto me. Nevertheless he would not
17 hear her, but called his lad that waited upon him and said:
put her out at the doors from me and bolt the door after her.
18 And she had a kirtle of divers colours upon her: for with such
were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled, made
strait unto them. Then his servant brought her out at the doors
19 and locked the doors after her. And Thamar put ashes on her
head and rent her gay kirtle that was on her and put her hand
20 on her head and so went, and as she went cried. Then Absalom
her brother said unto her: hath Amnon thy brother been
with thee? Now then be still my sister: for he is thy brother.
And let not this thing grieve thine heart. And so Thamar re-
21 mained discomfited in her brother Absalom's house. And
22 king David heard of all these things and was very wroth. And
Absalom said unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad.
How be it Absalom hated Amnon because he had forced his
23 sister Thamar. And it happened two year after that Absalom
had a sheep shearing in Baal Hazor besides the tribe of Eph-
24 raim, and bade all the king's sons and he came to the king
and said: behold thy servant hath a sheep shearing, let the
25 king and his servants come with thy servant. And the king
said unto Absalom: Oh nay my son let us not go every one of
us that we be not chargeable unto thee. And Absalom lay sore

upon him: how be it he would not go, but blessed him. Then 26
 said Absalom: then let my brother Amnon go with us. And the
 king answered: what needeth it that he go with thee? But 27
 Absalom made such instance that he let Amnon go with him,
 and all the king's children. Then Absalom commanded his 28
 young men saying: mark when Amnon's heart is merry with
 wine, and when I bid you smite Amnon then kill him: fear not,
 for it is I that bid you, be bold therefore and play the lusty
 bloods. And the young men of Absalom served Amnon even 29
 as Absalom commanded them. And all the king's sons arose
 and took each man his Mule and fled. And while they were 30
 yet in the way, tidings came to David that Absalom had slain
 all the king's sons, so that none was left alive. Then the king 31
 arose and tare his garments and lay along on the earth: and all
 his servants stood by with their clothes rent. Then Jonadab 32
 the son of Samah David's brother answered and said: let not
 my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the
 king's sons, save Amnon onely is dead. For that hath been ever 33
 in Absalom's mouth since he forced his sister Thamar. Now
 therefore let not my lord the king take the thing so grievously
 to think that all the king's sons were dead, when Amnon onely 34
 is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the
 watch lifted up his eyes and looked about. And behold, there
 came much people by a way that was behind his back along by
 an hill's side. Then said Jonadab unto the king: behold, the 35
 king's sons are come, and as thy servant said, so it is. And 36
 as soon as he had left speaking: behold, the king's sons came
 and lifted up their voices and wept. And thereto the king and
 all his servants wept exceedingly. But Absalom escaped and 37
 went to Tholmai the son of Amihud king of Gesur. And the king
 mourned for his son continually. And so Absalom escaped and 38
 went to Gesur, and was there three years. And by that time 39
 the king turned his mind from pursuing Absalom. For he had
 left mourning for the death of Amnon.

When Joab the son of Zaruiah perceived that the king's **XIV**
 heart was turned again to Absalom, he sent to Thekoa, and 2
 fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her: feign thyself
 to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel. And anoint
 not thyself with oil. But be as a woman that had long time
 mourned for the death of somebody. And go to the king and 3

4 speak of thus manner unto him. And so Joab taught her what
5 she should say. And when the wife of Thekoa was come to
6 speak with the king, she fell on her face to the ground and did
7 obeisance and said: help me O king. And the king said unto
8 her: what aileth thee? and she answered. I am a widow, and
9 mine husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons which
10 fought together in the fields where was no man to go between
11 them, and the one slew the other. And behold, the whole kindred
12 arose against thy handmaid and said: deliver us him that
13 smote his brother: that we may kill him for the soul of his
14 brother whom he slew, for he will destroy the heir also. And so
15 they shall quench my sparkle which is left that he shall stir up
16 neither name or issue upon the earth unto my husband. And
17 the king said unto the wife: go home to thine house, and I will
18 give a charge for thee. And the woman of Thekoa said unto
19 the king: My lord king, the trespass be on me and on my father's
20 house, and the king and his seat be guiltless. And then
21 said the king: if any man say ought unto thee, bring him to
22 me, and he shall no more trouble thee. Then said she: let the
23 king remember his LORD God, that the next of the blood gather
24 not on heaps together to destroy, and that they slay not my
25 son. And he said: as sure as the LORD liveth, there shall not
26 one hair of thy son's head fall to the earth. Then the woman
27 said: let thine handmaid speak one word more unto my lord
28 the king and he said: say on. And the woman said: wherefore
29 then hast thou determined on this same manner against the
30 people of God? that the king should speak this thing and be
31 faulty therein, so that the king should not fetch home again
32 his banished. For we must needs die and perish as water spilt
33 on the ground which can not be gathered up again and God
34 will not take away the life but find the means that the banished
35 be not utterly expelled from him. And now concerning
36 that I am come to speak of this thing unto the king my lord
37 in the presence of the people: thy handmaid thought: surely I
38 will speak unto the king, peradventure the king will hear the
39 request of his handmaid. And the king shall hear his handmaid
40 and deliver her out of the hand of the man that would have
41 destroyed me and my son also out of the inheritance of
42 God. Then thine handmaid said: I pray God that the word of
43 my lord the king may be immutable. For my lord the king is

as an Angel of God, in hearing of good or bad: and therefore
the LORD thy God be with thee. Then the king answered and 18
said unto the woman: hide not from me I pray thee: the thing
that I shall ask thee. And the woman said: let my lord the
king say on. Then said the king: is not the hand of Joab with 19
thee in all this matter? And the woman answered and said: as
sure as thy soul liveth my lord king, it is neither on the right
hand nor on the left that my lord the king hath spoken. For
thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words even
in the mouth of thine handmaid. And the turning of my tale 20
another way, that made thy servant Joab. And so I see that my
lord is wise even as an Angel of God, to understand all things
that are in the earth. Then said the king to Joab: behold, I am 21
content to do this thing. Go therefore fetch home the lad Absalom.
And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself 22
and blessed the king and said: now thy servant knoweth that
I have found grace in the sight of my lord the king in that he
hath fulfilled the request of his servant. And so Joab arose 23
and went to Gesur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. Then 24
said the king: let him turn to his own house, but see that he
come not in my presence. And so Absalom went to his own
house, but came not in the king's presence. Moreover in all 25
Israel there was not so goodly a man as Absalom, or so greatly
praised, from the sole of his foot to the top of his head there
was no blemish in him. And when he shaved his head (for at 26
every years' end he shaved it because it was heavy on him, and
therefore he shaved it) the hair thereof weighed two hundredth
sicles weight of the king's weight. And this Absalom had three 27
sons born him and one daughter named Thamar, which was a
fair woman to look upon. When Absalom had dwelt two year 28
in Jerusalem without coming into the king's presence he sent
for Joab, to have sent him to the king. But he would not come 29
to him. And he sent again, and for all that he would not come.
Then he said unto his servants: behold, Joab hath a parcel of 30
land fast by mine, and hath barley therein. Go and set it on
fire. And Absalom's servants went and set it on fire. Then 31
Joab arose and came to Absalom unto his house and said unto
him: wherefore have thy servants burned my field with fire?
And Absalom said to Joab: behold, I sent for thee desiring thee 32
to come, because I would have sent thee to the king, for to say:

wherefore I am come from Gesur. It had been as good for me to have bidden there still. Now therefore let me come to the king's presence, or else if there be any trespass in me, kill me.

33 And Joab went to the king and told him. And he sent for Absalom: which when he was come, fell to the ground on his face before the king. And the king kissed him.

XV After this Absalom gat him chariots and horses and fifty
 2 men to run before him. And thereto he used to rise up early in the mornings and to stand by the way's side that led to the gate of the city. And all the men of Israel that had complaints and came to the king for judgement, he called unto him and said: of what city art thou? And when the other answered:
 3 thy servant is of such a tribe of Israel. Then said Absalom unto him: see, thy matter is good and righteous, and yet no
 4 man is deputed of the king to hear thee. Then Absalom said moreover: Oh, that I were a judge in the land, and that all men which have pleas and matter in the law, should come to
 5 me. For I would do them justice. And also when any man came nye to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand
 6 and took him to him and kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement, and
 7 therewith stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And at forty years' end Absalom said unto the king: let me go I pray thee to Hebron, and pay my vow which I have vowed, unto the LORD:
 8 for thy servant vowed a vow when I was in Gesur in the land of Siria saying: if the LORD shall bring me again to Jerusalem,
 9 I will serve the LORD. And the king said: go in peace. And
 10 so he arose and went to Hebron. Then Absalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel saying: as soon as ye hear the voice of the trumpet blow, say: Absalom reigneth king in
 11 Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundredth men out of Jerusalem that were called. And they went with pure hearts
 12 and wist* nothing of the matter. And Absalom sent also for Ahitophel the Gilonite David's counsellor, and fetched him out of his city Giloh, when he sacrificed sacrifices. And there was wrought strong treason. And the people drew to Absalom in
 13 great multitude. And there came a messenger to David and said: the hearts of the men of Israel are to follow Absalom.
 14 Then said David unto all his servants that were with him at

15. v.11 Other: knew.

Jerusalem: up and let us flee, for we shall not else escape from Absalom. Make speed to depart: lest he come suddenly and catch us and bring some mischief upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said to him: behold thy servants are ready to whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king and all his household departed afoot. And he left behind him ten wives that were his concubines, to keep the house. And so the king and all the people went out afoot and tarried far from the house. And all his servants went by his side. And all the Cerethites and all the Phelethites, and all the Hethites even six hundredth men which were come afoot from Geth, went before the king. Then said the king to Ethai the Gethite, wherefore shouldest thou go with us also? Return and abide with the king, for thou art a stranger and art removed from thine own place. Thou camest but yesterday, and should I unquiet thee today to go with us? I will go whither I go. But return thou and carry again thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee. And Ethai answered the king and said: as surely as the LORD liveth, and as surely as my lord the king liveth, in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there will thy servant be. Then said the king to Ethai, come and go forward. And Ethai the Gethite went forth, and all his men, and all the children that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice. And all the people went forward the straight way to the wilderness. And behold, Sadock and all the Levites were with him and bare the ark of the appointment of God. And when they had fetched down the Ark of God, Abiathar came up, until the people were all come over, out of the city. Then said the king unto Sadock: Carry the Ark of God again into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it and the tabernacle thereof also. But and if the Lord thus say: I have no lust unto thee. Behold, here am I, let him do with me what seemeth best in his eyes. The king said also unto Sadock the priest thou art a Sear. Return therefore into the city in peace. And take your two sons with you: Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathas the son of Abiathar. And see, I will tarry in the fields of the wilderness until there come some word from you to be told me. And so Sadock and Abiathar carried the Ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they

30 tarried there. And David went up on mount olivet and wept
as he went, and had his head covered and went thereto bare-
foot. And all the people that was with him, had every man
31 his head covered, and as they went wept also. And one told
David saying: Ahitophel is one of them that have conspired
with Absalom. Then said David: O LORD, turn the counsel of
32 Ahitophel unto foolishness. When David was come to the top
of the mount and had bowed himself unto God: behold, Husai
the Arachite came against him with his coat torn and earth
33 upon his head. Unto whom David said: if thou go with me
thou shalt be a burden unto me. And if thou return to the
34 city: then shalt thou say unto Absalom I will be thy servant
O king: thus long have I been thy father's servant, and now
35 I am thine. And destroy me the counsel of Ahitophel. And
thou hast there with thee Sadock and Abiathar the priests,
unto which thou shalt shew all that thou canst hear out of the
36 king's house. And behold, ye have there with you their two
sons: Ahimaaz Sadock's son, and Jonathas Abiathar's son, by
37 which ye shall send me all that ye can hear. And so Husai
David's friend gat him to the city. And Absalom also entered
into Jerusalem.

XVI And when David was a little past the top of the hill: behold
Ziba the servant of Miphiboseth came against him with a cou-
ple of Asses saddled, and upon them two hundredth loaves and
one hundredth bunches of Resinges, and an hundredth frayls
2 of dried figs, and a bottle of wine. Then said the king to Ziba:
what hast thou there? And Ziba said: Asses for the king's
household to ride on, and bread and fruit for the young men
to eat, and wine to drink, if any man faint in the wilderness.
3 Then said the king: where is thy master's son? and Ziba said
unto the king: behold, he tarrieth still at Jerusalem. For he
said: this day shall the house of Israel restore me the king-
4 dom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba: behold, thine
are all that pertained to Miphiboseth. And Ziba answered: I
beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight my lord king.
5 And when king David came to Bahurim: behold, thence came
out a man of the kindred of the house of Saul named Semei
6 the son of Gera, and he came out cursing. And thereto he cast
stones at David and at all the servants of king David, all the
people and all the men of war going part on his right hand,

and part on his left. And thus said this Semei as he cursed: 7
come forth, come forth thou blood shedder and thou unthrifty 8
man. The LORD hath brought upon thee all the blood of the
house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and he hath
delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son. And
thou art wrapped about with thine own mischief, because thou
art a blood shedder. Then said Abisai the son of Zaruiah unto 9
the king: why doth this dead dog curse my lord the king? let
me go and take off the head of him. And the king said: what 10
have I to do with you ye sons of Zaruiah: let him curse: for the
LORD hath bid him curse David. And who dare presume to say
wherefore doth he so? And David said to Abisai, and to all 11
his servants: behold, my son which came out of mine own bow-
els seeketh my life. How much more may this son of Jemini
do it? Suffer him therefore to curse, for the LORD hath bid- 12
den him: haply the LORD will look on my wretchedness, and
do me good for his cursing this day. And thus as David and 13
his men went by the way, Semei went along on the hill's side
over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at
him and cast dust. And the king and all that were with him 14
came weary, and refreshed themselves there. And Absalom 15
and all the people of the men of Israel came to Jerusalem and
Ahitophel with him. And as soon as he was come: Husai the 16
Arachite went unto Absalom and said unto him: God save the
king, God save the king. And Absalom said again to Husai: 17
is this the kindness thou owest to thy friend? Why wentest
thou not with him? And Husai said unto Absalom: nay not so, 18
but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel
choose, his will I be, and with him will I dwell. And further- 19
more unto whom shall I do service but even to his son? And
as I was servant before with thy father, even so shall I be with
thee. Then spake Absalom to Ahitophel give counsel what is 20
best for us to do. And Ahitophel said unto Absalom: get thee 21
in unto thy father's concubines which he hath left to keep the
house. For when all Israel shall hear that thou hast made thy
father to stink, then shall the hands of all that are with thee
be strong. And so they pitched Absalom a tent upon the top 22
of the house. And he went in unto his father's concubines in
the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahitophel which he 23
counselled in those days, was as a man had asked counsel of

God: even so was all the counsel of Ahitophel, both unto David and also unto Absalom.

XVII

Then Ahitophel said unto Absalom: let me choose out, I pray thee, twelve thousand men. And I will up and follow after David by night. And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will fear him, that all the people that are with him shall flee. And so will I smite the king onely, and will bring again all the people unto thee. And when all these men which thou seekest are turned to thee, all the people shall have rest. And the saying pleased Absalom well and all the elders of Israel. Then said Absalom: call also Husai the Arachite and let us hear his sentence. When Husai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him saying: Ahitophel hath given such counsel: whether it be best we do after his saying or not, tell thou. Then said Husai to Absalom: the counsel that Ahitophel hath given is not good at this time. For (said Husai) thou knowest thy father and the men that are with him, how that they be strong men. And they be chafed in their minds, even as a bear robbed of her whelps. And thy father is a man practised in war, and will not lie a nights among the common people. Behold he lurketh now in some cave or in some other place. And thereto though some of his men be overthrown at the first brunt, yet they that hear it will think the people that followeth Absalom be put to the worse. By the reason whereof the best men thou hast whose hearts are as the hearts of Lions, shall shrink thereat. For all Israel knoweth that thy father is a man, and that they which be with him be children of activity. But my counsel is, that all Israel be gathered unto thee, from Dan to Bersabe, as the sand of the sea in number, and that thou go to battle in thine own person. And we will come upon him in one place or other, where we shalt find him, and we will pitch a field against him, even as thick as the dew falleth on the ground. And there shall not one of them be left, neither he nor any of all that are with him. Moreover if he take a town then shall all the men of Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one stone found upon another. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said: that the counsel of Husai the Arachite was better than the counsel of Ahitophel. For it was even the LORD's determination to destroy the counsel of Ahitophel: which was good, that

the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Husai 15
unto Sadock and Abiathar the priests: of this and that manner
did Ahitophel and the elders of Israel counsel Absalom. And
thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly 16
and shew David saying: tarry not all night in the fields of the
wilderness, but get thee over, lest the king be devoured and
all the people that are with him. Now Jonathas and Ahimaaz 17
abode by the well rogell: for they might not be seen to come
in to the city. And a wench went and told them. And they
to go and shewed king David. Nevertheless there was a lad 18
saw them which told it to Absalom. But they went both of
them away quickly and came to a man's house in Bahurim,
which had a well in his yard, into which they went down. And 19
the wife took and spread a coverlet on the top of the well and
strawed thereon steeped barley to dry. And the thing was not
spied. And when Absalom's servants came to the wife to the 20
house and asked where one Ahimaaz and Jonathas were, the
wife said unto them: they be gone over the little brook of wa-
ter. And when they had sought them and could not find them,
then they returned to Jerusalem. And as soon as they were 21
departed, the other came out of the well, and went and told
king David and said unto him: up and get you quickly over
the water for such counsel hath Ahitophel given. Then David 22
arose and all the people that were with him, and they were
come over Jordan be that it was day, that there lacked not one
of them that was not come over Jordan. And when Ahitophel 23
saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his Ass and
arose and gat him home to his own house and to his own city,
and put his household in order and hanged himself and died,
and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then David 24
came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, both
he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom made 25
Amasa captain of the host in the stead of Joab, which Amasa
was a man's son named Jethra a Jezrahelite that went into
Abigail the daughter of Naah sister to Zaruiah Joab's mother.
And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. And 26, 27
when David was come to Mahanaim, Sobi the son of Naah out
of Rabath the city of the children of Ammon, and Machir the
son of Amiel out of Lodaber and Berzelai the Gileadite out of
Rogelim, brought beds, basins, and earthen vessels: and also 28

29 corn, barley, flour and parched corn, beans and rice honey, butter, sheep and cheese of kine, for David and all the people that were with him to eat. For they supposed that the people should be hungry, fainty, and thirsty in the wilderness.

XVIII

And the king numbered the people that were with him, and
2 set captains of thousands and of hundreds over them. And he sent one part of them with Joab, and another part with Abisai the son of Zaruiah Joab's brother, and the third part with Ethai the Gethite. And the king said unto the people: shall I
3 go with you? And the people answered: nay, for if we flee, our adversaries will not care for us: neither though half of us were slain, shall they regard us. But thou were worth ten thousand of us. And therefore it is better that thou be ready to succour
4 us out of the city. Then said the king: what seemeth you best, that will I do. And the king stood up by the Gate's side, and
5 all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab, Abisai, and Ethai saying: intreat me Jently my son Absalom. And all the people heard when the
6 king gave all the captains charge over Absalom. And the people went out into the field against Israel, and the battle was in
7 the wood of Ephraim. Where the people of Israel were put to the worse before the servants of David, and there was a great
8 slaughter that day, even of twenty thousand men. And the field was fought in divers places, all abroad upon the earth. And the woods devoured more people that day than did the
9 sword. And it chanced Absalom to come before the servants of David riding upon a Mule which carried him under the thick boughs of a great Oak. And his head caught in the Oak, and he was left between heaven and earth, and the Mule that was under
10 him went his way. And one that saw it told Joab saying:
11 behold, I saw Absalom hang in an Oak: and Joab said unto him that told him: lo, sawest thou him? And why didst thou not there smite him to the ground, that I should have given
12 thee ten sicles of silver and a soldier's girdle. And the man answered Joab: though I had a thousand sicles of silver told in my hand yet would I not stretch out mine hand against the king's son. For we heard with our ears when the king charged thee,
13 Abisai and Ethai, saying: spare me the lad Absalom. Moreover though I had jeopardated my life and done falsely thereto, yet could nought of all the matter have been hid from the king:

yea and thou thyself wouldest be against me. Then said Joab 14
I may not stand tarrying with thee. And therewith he took
three spears in his hand and thrust them into the heart of Ab-
salom, while he was yet alive on the body of the tree. And ten 15
servants that bare Joab's weapons, turned and smote Absalom
and slew him. Then Joab blew a trumpet, and the people re- 16
turned from following Israel: for Joab spared the people. And 17
they took Absalom and cast him into a great pit that was in the
wood, and cast a mighty great heap of stones upon him. And
all Israel fled every man to his tent. And this Absalom yet in 18
his lifetime, took and reared up a pillar, which is yet in king's
dale. For he said: I have no male child. And therefore to keep
my name in remembrance do I it. And he called the pillar after
his own name. And it is called unto this day, Absalom's pillar.
Then said Ahimaaz the son of Sadock: let me run I pray thee, 19
and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath judged him
quite of the hands of all his enemies. And Joab said unto him: 20
thou art no man to bear tidings today: thou shalt bear tid-
ings another time: but today thou shalt bear none, because the
king's son is dead. Then said Joab to Chusi: go and tell the 21
king what thou hast seen. And Chusi bowed himself unto Joab
and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Sadock again to Joab: 22
come what come will, let me run I pray thee after Chusi. And
Joab said: wherefore shouldest thou run my son? for and thou
run thou gettest no reward: well come what will let me run.
And he said unto him: run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the plain 23
and overran Chusi. And David sat between the two gates. 24
And the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the
wall, and lifted up his eyes and saw: and behold, there came
a man running alone. And the watchman called and told the 25
king. And the king said: if he come alone, there is tidings in
his mouth. And he came and drew nye. And the watchman 26
saw another man running, and called unto the porter and said:
behold there cometh another running alone. And the king an-
swered: he is also a tidings bringer. And the watchman said: 27
me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of
Ahimaaz the son of Sadock. And the king said: he is a good
man and cometh with good tidings. And Ahimaaz called and 28
said to the king: good tidings, and bowed himself to the earth
upon his face before the king and said: blessed be the LORD

thy God which hath shut up all the men that lifted up their
29 hands against my lord the king. And the king said: is the
lad Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered I saw a great ado,
when the king's servant Joab sent me thy servant. But I wot
30 not what it was. And the king said: turn and stand here. And
31 he turned and stood. And behold Chusi came and said: tid-
ings my lord the king, the LORD hath quite thee this day out
32 of the hands of all that rose against thee. And the king said
to Chusi: is the lad Absalom safe? And Chusi answered: the
enemies of my lord the king and all that rise against thee, to
33 have thee, be as thy lad is. And the king was moved and went
up to a chamber over the gate and wept. And as he went thus
he said: my son Absalom, my son, my son, my son Absalom,
would to God I had died for thee Absalom, my son, my son.

XIX And it was told Joab, how that the king wept and mourned
2 for Absalom. And the victory was turned that day into mourn-
ing unto all the people. For the people heard say that day, how
3 the king sorrowed for his son, and the people went stealing
into the city, as people confounded steal away, when they flee
4 in battle. And the king hid his face and cried with a loud voice:
5 my son Absalom, Absalom my son my son. And Joab went into
the house to the king and said: thou hast shamed this day the
faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life and
the lives of thy sons and daughters, and the lives of thy wives
6 and concubines, in that thou lovest thine enemies and hatest
thy friends. Thou hast declared this day that thou camest nei-
ther for thy lords nor servants. For this day I do perceive, if
Absalom had lived, and all we died this day, that then it had
7 pleased thee well. Now therefore up and come out, and speak
kindly unto thy servants, I swear by the LORD except thou
come out, there will not tarry one man with thee this night.
And that will be worse unto thee, than all the evil that fell on
8 thee from thine youth unto this hour. Then the king arose
and sat down in the Gate. And it was told unto all the people,
how the king sat in the Gate. And then all the people came
9 before the king. But Israel fled every man to his tent. And
all the people were at strife thorowout all the tribes of Israel
saying: the king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies.
10 And he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines. And
now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. But Absalom whom

we anointed over us is dead in battle. Now therefore why are ye so still, that ye bring not the king again. And king David sent to Sadock and Abiathar the priests saying: speak unto the elders of Juda and say: why should ye be the last that should bring again the king to his house, seeing that such tidings is come from all Israel unto the king even to his house? ye are my brethren, my bones and my flesh: wherefore then should ye be the last that should come to bring the king home again? And say to Amasa: art thou not my bone and my flesh? And God do so to me and so thereto: except thou be captain of the Host to me for ever in the room of Joab. And he bowed the hearts of all the men of Juda, as a man would bow the heart of one man: so that they sent word to the king, that he should return with all his servants. And the king returned and came to Jordan. And Juda came to Gilgal for to go against the king to convey him over Jordan. And Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini which was of Bahurim, hasted and came with the men of Juda against king David, and a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul and his fifteen sons and twenty servants with him. And they whipt over Jordan before the king. And there went over a Boat to carry over the king's household and to do him pleasure. And Semei the son of Gera fell before the king, as he was come over Jordan and said unto him: let not my lord impute wickedness unto me, nor let him not remember the wickedness that thy servant did, when my lord the king departed out of Jerusalem that the king should take it to heart. For thy servant doth know how that I have done amiss. And therefore behold, I am the first this day of all the house of Joseph that am come to meet my lord the king. But Abisai the son of Zaruiah answered and said: shall Semei not die for that cause: which cursed the LORD's anointed? And the king said: what matter is between you and me ye sons of Zaruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? There shall no man die this day in Israel: for I know that I am this day king over Israel. And the king said unto Semei: thou shalt not die, and sware unto him. And Miphiboseth the son of Saul came to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet nor shaved his beard nor washed his clothes from the time the king departed, until he came again in peace. And when he was come to Jerusalem toward the

king, the king said unto him: wherefore went not thou with
26 me Miphiboseth? And he said: my lord king, my servant de-
ceived me. For thy servant said: that I would have mine Ass
saddled to ride thereon, for to go to the king, because thy ser-
27 vant is lame. And he hath thereto complained on thy servant
unto my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an Angel of
28 God: do therefore what seemeth best in thine eyes. For all my
father's house were but dead men unto my lord the king: and
yet didst thou put me among them that eat at thine own table.
What right therefore have I yet, to cry any more unto the king?
29 And the king said: it needeth thee not to speak any more, for
I have said: that thou and Ziba shall divide the lands between
30 you. And Miphiboseth said unto the king: yea let him take
all: for so much as my lord the king is come in peace unto his
31 own house. And Berselai the Gileadite came from Rogelim
and went over Jordan with the king, to accompany him over
32 Jordan: which Berselai was a very aged man, even four score
year old, and had provided the king of sustenance while he lay
33 at Mahanaim: for he was a man of very great substance. And
the king said unto Berselai: come thou with me, that I may
34 feed thee with me in Jerusalem. But Berselai said unto the
king: of what age am I of, that I should go with the king into
35 Jerusalem. I am this day four score year old: and therefore
can not discern savoury from unsavoury, neither hath thy ser-
vant pleasure in that he eateth or drinketh: nor yet delectation
in the songs of men or women. It is no need that thy servant
36 be a burden unto my lord the king: let thy servant go a little
way over Jordan with the king: for why should the king ren-
37 der me such a reward? But let thy servant turn back again,
that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and
mother. But lo here is thy servant Chamaam: let him go with
38 my lord the king, and do to him, what shall please thee. And
the king answered: Chamaam shall go with me. And I will
do to him that thou shalt be content with. And thereto what-
soever thou shalt require of me, that same will I do for thee.
39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was
come over Jordan, he kissed Berselai and took his leave of him,
40 and he went back again unto his own place. And then the
king went to Gilgal, and Chamaam went with him. Now all
the men of Juda were at the bringing over of the king, and but

half the men of Israel. Wherefore all the men of Israel came 41
to the king and said unto him: why have our brethren the men
of Juda stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his
household and all David's men with him over Jordan? And 42
all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel: for the king
is near of kin to us:* wherefore be ye angry for that matter?
think ye that we eat of the king's cost, or that the king giveth
us any gifts? And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda 43
and said: we have ten parts in the king, and have thereto more
right to David than ye. Why then did ye despise us, that our
advice had not been first had in restoring our king again? And
the words of the men of Juda were fiercer than the words of the
men of Israel.

And there happened to be an unthrifty fellow named Seba **XX**
the son of Bochri a man of Gemini which blew a trumpet and
said: we have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of
Isai, o Israel, let us depart therefore every man to his tent. 2
And all Israel went from David and followed Seba the son of
Bochri. But the men of Juda clave fast unto the king, from Jor-
dan to Jerusalem. And when David was come to his house to 3
Jerusalem, he took the ten wives his concubines that he had
left behind him to keep the house, and put them in ward and
ministered all things unto them: but lay no more with them.
And so they were enclosed unto the day of the death of them,
and lived a widow's life. Then said the king to Amasa: call 4
me the men of Juda together within three days and present
thyself here. And Amasa went to gather the men of Juda to- 5
gether: but tarried longer than the time which was appointed
him. Wherefore the king said to Abisai: now shall Seba the 6
son of Bochri be worse to us than Absalom. Take thou therefore
thy lord's servants and follow after him: lest he get him walled
cities and escape us. And there went out after him Joab's men 7
and the Cerethites and the Phelethites and the men of might.
And they departed out of Jerusalem to follow after Seba the
son of Bochri. And when they were come to the great stone in 8
Gabaon, Amasa met them. And Joab had his garment that he
had about him, gird unto him, and had girded there on a knife
joined fast to his loins, in such a sheath that as he went it fell
sometimes out. And Joab said to Amasa: are all things in rest 9

19. v.42 Other: nye kindred.

and peace my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the chin with the right hand, as though he would have kissed him. And Amasa took no heed to the knife that was in Joab's hand, with which Joab smote him in the short ribs, and shed out his bowels to the ground and smote him but one stroke, and he died. And then Joab and Amisai his brother followed after Seba the son of Bochri. And one of Joab's men that stood by him said: what is he that he would be as Joab, and what is he that would be unto David instead of Joab? And Amasa lay wallowing in blood in the midst of the way. And there was a man that saw all the people stand still. And when he saw that all that came by him stood still, he rolled Amasa out of the way into the field and cast a cloth upon him. And as soon as he was tumbled out of the way, all the people went after Joab to follow after Seba the son of Bochri. And he went thorow all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, Bethmaacah and all Barim. And the people gathered unto him and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel Bethmaacah. And they cast up a bank against the city. And it was besieged. All the people that was with Joab laboured busily to overthrow the wall. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, hear hear, bid I pray you Joab that he come hither, that I may speak with him. When Joab was come the woman said: art thou Joab? And Joab answered that am I. And she said to him: hear the words of thy handmaid? And he said: I am ready to hear. And she said: it hath been a common saying in the old time, men must ask of Abel, and then go and finish the work. Abel is one of the quietest and faithfulest cities that are in Israel. And thou goest about to destroy a city that is as a mother in Israel. Why devourest thou the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said: God forbid, God forbid it me, that I should either devour or destroy it. The matter is not so: But there is a man of mount Ephraim, Seba the son of Bochri by name, which hath lifted up his hand against king David. Deliver us him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab: Behold, his head shall be thrown thorow the wall to thee. And then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they smote off the head of Seba son of Bochri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they scattered from the city every man to his tent, and Joab returned to Jeru-

salem unto the king. And Joab was over all the host of Israel. 23
 And Banaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cerethites and
 the Phelethites. And Aduram was over the tribute. And Je- 24
 hosaphat the son of Ahilud was Recorder. Sema was scribe. 25
 And Sadock and Abiathar were priests. And Ira the Jairite 26
 was likewise David's priest.

Then there fell an hunger in the days of David three years, **XXI**
 year by year. And David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD
 answered: it is for Saul's sake and the house of blood, because
 he slew the Gabeonites. And the king called the Gabeonites 2
 and said unto them. Now these Gabeonites are not of the chil-
 dren of Israel, but a remnant of the Ammonites, and the chil-
 dren of Israel sware unto them. And yet Saul sought to slay
 them, for a zeal that he had to the children of Israel and of
 Juda. Wherefore David said unto them: what shall I do for 3
 you? and wherewith shall I content you that ye may bless the
 inheritance of the LORD? And the Gabaonites said unto him: 4
 we have no matter of silver or of gold with Saul or with his
 house: neither have we any man that we would kill in Israel.
 Then he said: what say ye that I shall do for you? and they 5
 said unto the king: the man that consumed and imagined to
 bring us to nought, him we ought to destroy, that nought of
 him continue in any of the coasts of Israel, let seven men of 6
 his sons be delivered unto us, that we may hang them up unto
 the LORD, in Gabaah of Saul the LORD's elect. And David
 said: I will give them you. But the king had compassion on 7
 Miphiboseth the son of Jonathas, the son of Saul, because of
 the LORD's oath that was between them: that is to say between
 David and Jonathas the son of Saul. But he took the two sons 8
 of Rezpah the daughter of Aiah which she bare unto Saul, Ar-
 moni and Miphiboseth, and the five sons of Michol the daugh-
 ter of Saul which she bare to Adriel the son of Berselai the Mo- 9
 lathite, and delivered them unto the hands of the Gabeonites,
 which hanged them in the hill before the LORD. And they fell
 all seven together in the first days of harvest: even in the be-
 ginning of barley harvest. And Rezpah the daughter of Aiah 10
 took Sackcloth and spread it under her upon the Rock, even
 from the beginning of harvest until rain dropped upon them
 out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the Air to fall
 on them by day nor beasts of the field by night. And when it 11

was told David what Rezpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done, he went and took the bones of Saul, and of Jonathas his son, and of the men of Jabes in Gilead, which they had stolen from the street of Bethsan, where the Philistines had hanged them in the days when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gelboe. And he brought thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathas his son, and they fetched away the bones of them that were hanged, and buried them with the bones of Saul and Jonathas his son in the country of Benjamin, in Zela, in the sepulchre of Cis his father. And when they had performed all that the king commanded, God was then at one with the land. And the Philistines had yet again war with Israel. And David went down and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David waxed fainty, and Jesbi of Nob one of the sons of Haraphah whose spear head weighed three hundredth sicles of brass, and was girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. But Abisai the son of Zaruiah succoured him and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the servants of David sware unto him saying: Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that the light of Israel be not put out. And there was yet after this battle with the Philistines at Nob, in which Sobochai the Husathite slew Saph of the sons of Haraphah. And there was yet the third battle in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of the Jaere Orgim, a Bethlehemite slew one Goliath a Gethite: the staff of whose spear was as great as a weaver's cloth beam. And there was yet battle in Geth, where was a man of a size and had on every hand six fingers and on every foot six toes: twenty four in all. And was also of the kindred of Haraphah, and defied Israel. And Jonathas the son of Samach the brother of David slew him. These four were of the sons of Haraphah in Geth, and were overthrown by the hand of David and by the hands of his servants.

XXII And David spake the words of this song unto the LORD, what time the LORD had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies, and out of the hands of Saul. And he said: The LORD is my rock, my castle and my deliverer. God is my strength, and in him will I trust: my shield and the horn that defendeth me: mine high hold and refuge: O my Saviour, save me from wrong. I will praise and call on the LORD,

and so shall be saved from mine enemies. For the waves 5
of death have closed me about, and the floods of Belial have
feared me. The cords of hell have compassed me about, and 6
the snares of death have overtaken me. In my tribulation I 7
called to the LORD, and cried to my God. And he heard my
voice out of his temple, and my cry entered into his ears. And 8
the earth trembled and quoke, and the foundations of heaven
moved and shook, because he was angry. Smoke went up out 9
of his nostrils, and consuming fire out of his mouth, that coals
were kindled of him. And he bowed heaven and came down, 10
and darkness underneath his feet. And he rode upon Cherub 11
and flew: and appeared upon the wings of the wind. And 12
he made darkness a tabernacle round about him, with water
gathered together in thick clouds. Of the brightness, that was 13
before him, coals were set on fire. The LORD thundered from 14
heaven, and the most high put out his voice. And he shot ar- 15
rows and scattered them, and hurled lightning and turmoiled
them. And the bottom of the sea appeared, and the founda- 16
tions of the world were seen, by the reason of the rebuking of
the LORD, and thorow the blasting of the breath of his nostrils.
He sent from on high and fetched me, and plucked me out of 17
mighty waters. He delivered me from my mighty enemy, and 18
from them that hated me and were too strong for me. When 19
they had compassed me in the day of my tribulation, the LORD
stayed me up. And he brought me out into roomth, and de- 20
livered me, because he delighted in me. The LORD rewarded 21
me according to my righteousness, and according to the pure-
ness of my hands he dealt with me. For I kept the ways of 22
the LORD, and did no wickedness forsaking my God. But I 23
had all his laws in my sight, and I turned my face from none of
his ordinances. But was pure unto him ward, and kept myself 24
from wickedness. And the LORD did to me again, according 25
to my righteousness, and after my pureness that I had in his
sight. With the holy thou shalt be holy, and with the man that 26
is uncorrupt, thou shalt be uncorrupt. With the pure thou 27
shalt be pure, and with the froward thou shalt be froward also.
And the people that are in adversity, thou shalt help. And 28, 29
on the proud shalt thou cast thine eyes. Thou art my light, O
LORD, and the LORD shall light my darkness. With thy help I 30
will run thorow an Host of men, and by the aid of my God will

31 spring over a wall. The way of God is undefiled,* and the word
of the LORD fined as gold,* and he* a shield to all* that* trust in
32 him. Who is a God save the LORD, and who mighty save our
33 God? God is my strength in war, and riddeth the way clear be-
34 fore me. And maketh my feet as swift as an hind's, and setteth
35 me fast upon my high hold. And teacheth my hands to fight,
36 that a bow of brass is too weak for mine arms. And thou hast
saved me with thy shield, and kepest me ever in meekness.
37 And thou madest me space to walk in, that my feet should not
38 stumble. I followed mine enemies and destroyed them, and
39 turned not again until I had consumed them. I wasted them
and so clouted them, that they could not arise: but fell under
40 my feet. And thou compassedest me about with might to bat-
tle, and madest them that rose against me to stoop under me.
41 And thou madest mine enemies to turn their backs to me, and
42 them that hated me, and I destroyed them. They looked for
help: But none came to save them: unto the LORD they cried,
43 but he heard them not. And I will beat them as small as the
dust of the earth, and will stamp them as the dirt of the street,
44 and will spread them abroad. And thou deliveredst me from
the dissension of my people, and kepest me to be an head over
nations, for the people which I knew not became my servants.
45 And the aliens crouched unto me, and obeyed me at a word.
46 And the aliens that shrink away shall tremble for fear in their
47 defended places. The LORD live, and blessed be he that is my
48 strength: and exalted be God the strength that saveth me. It
is God that avengeth me, and bringeth down the people un-
49 der me. And delivereth me from mine enemies: thou liftest
me up on high from them that rise against me, and deliverest
50 me from the wicked men. And therefore I will praise thee O
51 LORD among the heathen, and will sing unto thy name. For
thy great and manifold saving of thy king, and shewing mercy
unto thine anointed, even to David, and his seed for ever.

XXIII These be the last sayings of David. David the son of Isai
said: And the man is lifted up on high, the anointed of the God
2 of Jacob and pleasant Psalmist of Israel said: the spirit of the
3 LORD spake in me, and his words were on my tongue. The
God of Israel spake unto me, and the strength of Israel said:

22. v.31 Other: perfect. **v.31** Other: yea, words of the LORD are tried in the fire.:
v.31 Other: *is.* **v.31** Other: *them.* **v.31** Other: *put their.*

he that beareth rule over men, he that ruleth justly in the fear
of God. And he shall be as the morning light, when the sun 4
shineth in a morning in which are no clouds to let the bright-
ness, and as the grass of the earth is by the virtue of the rain.
And is not mine house so with God? in that he hath made 5
with me an everlasting covenant perfect in all points: and in
that he shall fulfil all that is healthsome unto me, and all my
desires thereto. When the unthrifty men are all of them as 6
thorns taken out of their places, which can not be taken with
hands. But the man that shall touch them, must be armed 7
with iron on a long helve. And then shall they be burned with
fire to sit thereby. These be the names of the mighty men 8
that were about David: Joseb of Sebeth the Thachmonite, first
of three, otherwise called Adino the Azonite, which slew eight
hundredth at one time. And next to him Eleazar the son of 9
Dodi the son of Ahohi, one of the three principal that were with
David, which when they defied the Philistines that were there
gathered together in battle (and the men of Israel were gone
up) arose and laid on the Philistines until his hand ached 10
and clave unto the sword. And the LORD made a great victo-
ry the same day. And the people returned and went after
him only to spoil. After him was Sema the son of Ageh the 11
Hararite (which when the Philistines were gathered together
in Lahaia where was a parcel of land full of rice, and the people
were fled for fear of the Philistines) stood in the midst of the 12
said ground, and defended it and slew the Philistines. And the
LORD gave him a great victory. And these three of the thirty 13
of the Lord's went down and came to David in the harvest time
unto the cave Odolom. And the Host of the Philistines had
pitched in the valley of Giants. And David was then in an 14
hold. And the Soldiers of the Philistines were then in Bethle-
hem. And David longed and said: Oh, that I had of the water 15
that is in the well in the gate of Bethlehem for to drink. And 16
anon the three mighty brake thorow the Host of the Philistines
and fetched water out of the well of Bethlehem that was in the
gate, and took and brought it to David: Nevertheless he would
not drink thereof, but offered it unto the LORD and said: the 17
LORD forbid that I should do so, should I drink the blood of
men that were in jeopardy of their lives? and so he would not
drink it. These things did these three mighty men. Then Abi- 18

sai the brother of Joab, the son of Saruiah: he was a captain over the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundredth and slew them, and was named with the three. For he was nobler man than the three and was their captain. How be it he attained not unto those three in acts. Then Banaiah the son of Jehoiada the son of a lusty man valiant in acts of Rabzeel, he slew two lions of Moab. He went down and slew a lion in a pit in time of Snow. And he slew an Egyptian a goodly man, which had a spear in his hand. And Banaiah went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and slew him with his own spear: Such things did Banaiah the son of Jehoiada and was the noblest of thirty: But not like to any of the three in facts of war. And David made him of his counsel. Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty. Then Elehanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem: Semah the Harodite: Elica the Harodite: Helez the Palitite: Ira the son of Akes the Thekoite: Abiezer of Anathoth: Mobonai the Husathite: Zelmon an Ahoite: Maharai the Netophathite: Heleb the son of Baanah an Netophathite: Ithai the son of Ribai of Gabaah a city of the children of Benjamin: Banaiah the Pharathonite: Hedai of the river of Gaas: Abialbon the Arbathite: Asmaueth a Berhomite: Elithaba a Salabonite: Of the sons of Jasen Jonathas: Semah the Harorite: Ahiam the son of Sarar an Ararite: Eliphelet the son of Aasbai the son of a Maachathite: Eliam the son of Ahitophel the Gilonite: Hezrai the Carmelite: Pharai the Arbite: Igaal the son of Nathan of Zobah: Bani the Gadite: Zelec an Ammonite: Naharai a Berothite the Harnessbearer of Joab the son of Zaruiah: Ira the Jethrite: Gareb the Jethrite: Uriah the Hethite: in all thirty and seven.

XXIV

And the LORD was wroth again against Israel, and stirred up David against them saying: go and number both Israel and Juda. And forthwith the king said to Joab the captain of his Host: go abroad I pray thee, thorowout all the tribes of Israel, even from Dan to Bersabe, and number the people that I may know the number of them. And Joab said unto the king: I beseech that the LORD thy God make the people as many more as they be: yea and an hundredth times so many more, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see them. But how is it that my lord the king hath a lust in this thing? Notwithstand-

ing the king's words prevailed against Joab and against all the captains of the Host. Then Joab and the captains of the Host went out from the king, to view the people of Israel. And they 5 passed over Jordan and pitched in Aroer on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the valley of Gad and so forth to Jazer. And then they went to Gilead and to the nether land 6 of Hodesi, and from thence to Dan Jaan, and about to Sidon, and came to the strong town of Tyre, and to all the cities of the 7 Hevites and of the Cananites, and then went out to the South of Juda even to Bersabe. And so when they had been abroad 8 thorowout all the land they returned to Jerusalem again at the end of nine months and twenty days. And then Joab delivered up the reckoning of the number of the people unto the 9 king. And there were found in Israel nine hundredth thousand men of might that drew swords. And the men of Juda were five hundredth thousand men. And David's heart smote him after 10 that he had numbered the people. And he said unto the LORD: I have sinned exceedingly in that I have done. And now LORD take away the trespass of thy servant: for I have done foolishly. And when David was up in a morning, the word of the LORD 11 came unto the prophet Gad David's sear, saying: go and say 12 unto David, thus sayeth the LORD: I offer thee three things, choose which of them I shall do to thee. And Gad came to 13 David and shewed him and said unto him: whether wilt thou have seven years hunger in thy land, or that thou flee three months before thine enemies and they following thee, or that there be three days pestilence in thy land. Now understand and see, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. Then said David unto Gad: I am in a marvellous strait. But 14 let me fall I pray thee, into the hands of the LORD, for much is his mercy, and let me not fall into the hands of men. And the 15 LORD sent a pestilence in Israel from the morning unto the end of the time appointed. And there died of the people between Dan and Bersabe seventy thousand men. And when the An- 16 gel stretched out his hand unto Jerusalem to have destroyed it, the LORD had compassion to do that evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people: it is sufficient: let thine hand cease. And the Angel was at the threshing place of Areunah the Jebusite. Then spake David unto the LORD when he saw 17 the Angel that smote the people, and said: lo, it is I that have

sinned, and I that have done wickedly. But these sheep what have they done? let I pray thee thine hand be on me and on
18 my father's house. And Gad came the same day to David and said unto him: go up and rear an altar unto the LORD in the
19 threshing floor of Areunah the Jebusite. And David according to the saying of Gad went up as the LORD commanded. And
20 when Areunah looked and saw the king and his servants coming toward him, he went out: and bowed himself to the king flat
21 on his face to the ground, and said: wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said: to buy the threshing floor of thee, for to make an altar unto the LORD that the
22 plague may cease from the people. And Areunah said unto the king: let my lord the king take and offer what seemeth him good in his eyes: Behold oxen for sacrifice, and sleds and
23 the other instruments of the oxen for wood. And Areunah the king's friend gave all to the king, and said moreover unto the king: the LORD: the LORD thy God accept thee. But the king
24 said unto Areunah: not so, but I will buy it of thee at a price, and will not offer sacrifice unto the LORD my God that shall cost me nought. And so David bought the threshing floor, and
25 the oxen for fifty sicles of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD and offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings. And so the LORD was agreed with the land. And the plague ceased from Israel.

The end of the second booke of Samuel, which they commonly call the second of the Kings.

The First Book Of The Kinge,

Otherwise Called,

The Third Book Of The Kinge.

When king David was waxen old and stricken in year, I
though they covered him with clothes, yet he caught 2
no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him: let
there be sought for my lord the king a young maiden 2
to wait upon him and to cherish him. And let her lie in his bo-
som, that my lord the king may get heat. And so they sought 3
for a fair Damsel thorowout all the coasts of Israel and found
one Abisag a Sunamite and brought her to the king. And the 4
Damsel was exceeding fair, and cherished the king and min-
istered to him: But the king knew her not. But Adoniah the 5
son of Hagith exalted himself saying: I will be king. And he
gat him a chariot and horsemen and fifty men to run before
him. And his father rebuked him not at any time nor said so 6
much to him as why dost thou so. And he was thereto a goodly
man and his mother bare him next after Absalom. And he 7
communed with Joab the son of Zaruiah and with Abiathar
the priest. And they help Adoniah. But Sadock the priest, 8
Banaiah the son of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Semei and
Rei and the men of might which were with David favoured not
Adoniah. And Adoniah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatlings 9
at the stone of Zohemoth which is fast by the well of Rogel, and
bade all his brethren the king's sons and all the men of Juda
the king's servants. But Nathan the prophet and Banaiah and 10
the mighty men and Salomon his brother he bade not. Where-
upon Nathan spake unto Bethsabe the mother of Salomon say- 11
ing: hast thou not heard how that Adoniah the son of Hagith
doth reign unwitting unto our master David? Now therefore 12
come that I may give thee counsel, how to save thine own life
and the life of thy son Salomon. Hence and get thee unto king 13
David and say unto him: didst thou not my lord king sware
unto thy handmaid saying? Salomon thy son shall reign after
me, and he shall sit upon my seat, why is then Adoniah made
king? And see, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I 14
will come in after thee and will end thy words. And Bethsabe 15

went in unto the king into the chamber. And the king was
16 very old and Abisag the Sunamite ministered unto him. And
Bethsabe stooped and made obeisance unto the king. And the
17 king said: what is thy matter? And she answered and said:
My lord thou swearest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-
maid: Salomon thy son shall reign after me and he shall sit
18 upon my seat. But now see, Adoniah is king and thou my
19 lord king wottest it not. And he hath offered oxen, fatlings
and sheep abundantly, and hath called all the sons of the king,
and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the Host. But
20 Salomon thy servant hath he not bidden. And now my lord
king the eyes of all Israel wait on thee, to tell them who shall
21 sit on the seat of my lord the king after him. For else when
my lord the king is laid to rest with his fathers, I and my son
22 Salomon shall be sinners. And behold, while she yet talked
23 with the king, Nathan the prophet was come. And they told
the king saying: here cometh Nathan the prophet. And when
he was come before the king, he made obeisance unto the king
24 upon his face unto the ground, and said: My lord king, hast
thou said, Adoniah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon
25 my seat? For he is gone down this day and hath offered oxen,
fatlings and sheep abundantly, and hath called all the king's
sons and the captains of the Host, and Abiathar the priest.
And see, they eat and drink before him and say. God save king
26 Adoniah. But me thy servant and Sadock the priest and Ba-
naiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Salomon he hath
27 not called. Is this thing done of my lord the king and yet
wouldest not shew me thy servant, who should sit on the seat
28 of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered
and said: call me Bethsabe. And she came in and stood be-
29 fore him. And the king sware saying: As sure as the LORD
30 (that hath rid my soul out of all adversity) liveth: even as I
sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel saying: Salomon
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my seat for me, so
31 will I do this day. And Bethsabe bowed on her face to the
earth and did obeisance unto the king and said: I pray God my
32 lord king David may live ever. Then said king David call me
Sadock the priest and Nathan the prophet and Banaiah the
33 son of Jehoiada. And when they came before the king. The
king said unto them: take with you the servants of your lord,

and set Salomon my son upon mine own Mule and carry him
down to Gihon. And let Sadock the priest and Nathan the 34
prophet anoint him there, to be king over Israel. And then
blow ye with a trumpet and say: God save king Salomon. And 35
then come up after him, and let him come and sit upon my
seat. For he shall be king in my stead. And him I have com-
manded to be captain over Israel and Juda. And Banaiah the 36
son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen, and so I
pray God that the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.
And as the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so, I 37
pray God he may be, with Salomon and that he make his seat
gloriouslyer than the seat of my lord king David. And Sadock 38
the priest and Nathan the prophet and Banaiah the son of Je-
hoiada and the Cerethites and Phelethites went down, and set
Salomon upon king David's Mule and led him to Gihon. And 39
Sadock the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle and
anointed Salomon. And they blew a trumpet, and all they said:
God save king Salomon. And all the people came up after him 40
piping with pipes and rejoicing greatly, so that the earth rang
with the sound of them. And Adoniah and all the guests that 41
were with him, heard it even as they had made an end of eat-
ing. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said:
how happeneth it there is such a noise in the city? And as he 42
yet spake, see, Jonathas the son of Abiathar the priest came.
And Adoniah said: come for thou art a lusty blood and bringest
good tidings. And Jonathas answered and said to Adoniah: 43
Verily our lord king David hath made Salomon king. And the 44
king sent with him, Sadock the priest and Nathan the prophet:
and Banaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Cerethites and the 45
Phelethites, and they have set him upon the king's Mule. And
Sadock the priest and Nathan the Prophet have anointed him
king in Gihon. And as they came up again they rejoiced that
the city did sound again. And that is the noise that ye have
heard. And thereto Salomon sitteth on the seat of the king- 46
dom. And moreover the king's servants went in to bless our
lord king David saying: thy God make the name of Salomon 47
more favour than thine, and his seat more glorious than thine.
And the king bowed himself upon the bed. And last of all thus 48
said the king: blessed be the LORD God of Israel which hath
made one to sit on my seat this day, even mine eyes seeing

49 it. And all the guests that were with Adoniah were afraid and
50 rose up and went every man his way. And Adoniah fearing
Salomon arose and went and caught hold on the horns of the
51 altar. And it was told Salomon, how that Adoniah for fear of
king Salomon hath caught handfast by the horns of the altar
saying: let king Salomon swear unto me this day, that he will
52 not slay his servant with the sword. And Salomon said, if he
will be a child of virtue, there shall not an hair of him fall to
the earth. But and if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall
53 die for it. And thereupon king Salomon sent and fetched him
down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance unto king
Salomon. And Salomon said to him: get thee to thine house.

II When the days of David were drawn nye, and he should die,
2 he charged Salomon his son saying: I must walk by the way of
the world, neverthelater be thou strong and quite thyself man-
3 fully. And see that thou keep the appointment of the LORD
thy God, that thou walk in his ways and keep his command-
ments, ordinances, laws and testimonies, even as it is written
in the law of Moses: that thou mayest understand all that thou
4 oughtest to do, and all that thou shouldest meddle with. That
the LORD may make good his promise which he hath promised
me saying: if thy children shall take heed to their ways, that
they walk before me in truth, with all their hearts and with
all their souls, then thou shalt never be without one sitting on
5 the seat of Israel. Moreover thou wottest how Joab the son of
Zaruiah hath served me, and what he hath done to the two cap-
tains of the Hosts of Israel: unto Abner the son of Ner and unto
Amasa the son of Jether: how he slew them and shed the blood
of war in time of peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle
that was about his loins and in his shoes that were on his feet.
6 Deal with him therefore according to thy wisdom and see that
7 thou bring not his hoar head down to the grave in peace. And
shew kindness unto the sons of Berselai the Gileadite, and let
them be among them that eat at thine own table, because they
8 so clave to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And see,
thou hast with thee, Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini
of Bahurim, which cursed me with a bitter curse what time
I went to Mahanahim. But he came against me to Jordan,
and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not slay thee
9 with the sword. But pardon thou him not. Thou art a man

of wisdom and shalt know what to do to him, see therefore
that thou bring his hoar head to the grave with blood. And 10
so David rested with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David. And the days which David reigned upon Israel, were 11
forty years: seven year in Hebron, and thirty and three years
in Jerusalem. And Salomon sat upon the seat of David his 12
father and his kingdom was stablished mightily. After that,
Adoniah the son of Hagith came to Bethsabe the mother of Sa- 13
lomon. And she said: Betokeneth thy coming peace? And he 14
said: it betokeneth peace. Then said he, I have a matter to
shew thee. And she said: say on. And he said: thou knowest 15
that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel put their eyes
on me, that I should reign, howbeit the kingdom was turned
away and given to my brother, for it was appointed him of the
LORD: and now I ask a petition of thee, whereof deny me not.
And she said unto him: tell what it is. Then he said: speak I 16, 17
pray thee, unto Salomon the king (for he will not say thee nay)
that he give me Abisag the Sunamite to wife. And Bethsabe 18
said: well, I will speak for thee unto the king. And thereupon 19
Bethsabe went unto king Salomon to speak unto him for Ado-
niah. And the king rose up against her and bowed himself unto
her, and sat him down on his seat. And there was a seat set
for the king's mother, and she sat on his right side. Then she 20
said: I must desire a little petition of thee: say me not nay. And
the king said unto her: Ask on my mother: for I will not say
thee nay. And she said: let Abisag the Sunamite be given to 21
Adoniah thy brother to wife. And king Salomon answered and 22
said unto his mother: why dost thou ask Abisag the Sunamite
for Adoniah? but rather ask for him the kingdom, seeing he is
mine elder brother: Even for him ask it and for Abiathar the
priest, and for Joab the son of Zaruiah. Then king Salomon 23
sware by the LORD saying: God do so to me and so thereto
if Adoniah have not spoken this word against himself. Now 24
therefore as surely as the LORD liveth which hath stablished
me and set me on the seat of David my father, and which hath
made me an house as he promised me, Adoniah shall die this
day. And king Salomon sent by the hand of Banaiah the son of 25
Jehoiada, and smote him that he died. And unto Abiathar the 26
priest said the king: get thee to Anatoth unto thine own fields,
for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time kill

thee, because thou barest the Ark of the Lord Jehovah* before David my father and because thou sufferest with my father in
27 all his afflictions. And so Salomon put away Abiathar from
being priest unto the LORD: to fulfil the words of the LORD
28 which he spake over the house of Eli in Siloh. Then tidings
came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adoniah but not after
Salomon. Whereupon he fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD
29 and caught handfast on the horns of the altar. And it was told
king Salomon how that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the
LORD and stood by the altar. Then Salomon sent Banaiah the
30 son of Jehoiada saying: go and smite him. And when Banaiah
was come to the tabernacle of the LORD he said unto him:
thus sayeth the king, come out. And he said nay: But I will die
even here. And Banaiah brought the king word saying: thus
31 said Joab and thus he answered me. And the king said: do
even as he hath said: smite him and bury him, and take away
the blood (which Joab shed causeless), from me and from the
32 house of my father. And the LORD bring his blood upon his
own head, for he smote two men righteouser and better than
he, and slew them with the sword, my father unwitting: even
Abner the son of Ner captain of the Host of Israel, and Amasa
33 the son of Jether captain of the Host of Juda. And their blood
return upon the head of Joab and on the head of his seed for
ever. And prosperity be unto David, and unto his seed, and
34 unto his house, and unto his seat, of the LORD for ever. And
Banaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and smote him and slew
35 him and buried him in his own house in the wilderness. And
the king put Banaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the
36 Host, and put Sadock the priest in the room of Abiathar. Then
the king sent and called Semei, and said to him: build thee an
house in Jerusalem and dwell there and see that thou go not
37 once thence any whither. For be thou sure of it, the day thou
goest out and passest over the river of Cedron, thou shalt die
38 for it, and thy blood shall be on thine own head. And Semei
said unto the king: is well said: as my lord the king hath said,
so will his servant do. And Semei dwelt in Jerusalem many a
39 day. And it chanced at the end of three years that two of the
servants of Semei ran away unto Achis son of Maacah king of
Geth. And one told Semei saying: see, thy servants be in Geth.

2. v.26 Other: Iehouah.

And Semei stood up and saddled his Ass and gat him to Geth to Achis, to seek his servants, and came and brought them again from Geth. But it was told Salomon how that Semei had gone from Jerusalem to Geth and was come again. And the king sent and called Semei and said unto him: Did I not adjure thee by the LORD, and testified unto thee saying: be sure whensoever thou goest out and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt die for it? And thou answeredst me, it is good tidings that I have heard. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I commanded thee? And then the king said to Semei: thou rememberest all the wickedness which thine heart knoweth that thou didst to David my father. The LORD therefore render again thy wickedness upon thine own head: and king Salomon be blessed, and the fear of the LORD be stablished before the LORD for ever. And the king commanded Banaiah the son of Jehoiada: which went out and smote him that he died. And so was the kingdom settled in the hand of Salomon.

Then Salomon drew affinity with Pharao king of Egypt, and took Pharao's daughter and brought her into the city of David until he had made an end of building his own house and the house of the LORD and the walls of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in altars made on hills, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD until those days. And Salomon loved the LORD and walked in the ordinances of David his father, save onely that he sacrificed and offered incense upon altars in hills. And the king went to Gabaon, to offer there: for that was a great offering place. And there Salomon offered a thousand burnt offerings upon that altar. And in Gabaon the LORD appeared to Salamon in a dream by night. And God said: Ask what I shall give thee. And Salomon said: thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness and plainness of heart with thee. And thou hast kept for him this great mercy, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his seat: as it is come to pass this day. And now LORD, my God, it is thou that hast made thy servant king instead of David my father. And I am a young lad and wot not how to order myself. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a people that are so many

9 that they can not be told nor numbered for multitude. Give
therefore unto thy servant an understanding heart to judge
thy people, and to discern between good, and bad. For who is
10 able to judge this thy so weighty a people? And it pleased
11 the Lord well, that Salomon had desired this thing. Where-
fore God said unto him: because thou hast asked this thing
and hast not asked long life, neither hast asked riches, nor the
lives of thine enemies, but hast asked the discretion to under-
12 stand equity: See, I have done according to thy petition: and
behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart,
so that there was none like thee before, neither after thee shall
13 any arise like unto thee. And thereto I have given thee that
thou askedst not, both riches and honour: so that there shall
14 be no king like thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my
ways, to keep mine ordinances and commandments as David
15 thy father did walk, I will lengthen thy days also. When Sa-
lomon awoke, this was his dream. And he came to Jerusa-
lem and presented himself before the Ark of the testament of
the LORD, and offered burntofferings and peaceofferings, and
16 made a feast to all his servants. Then came there two women
17 that were harlots unto the king and stood before him. And
the one of them said: Oh my lord I and this woman dwell in
one house. And I was delivered of a child with her in the said
18 house. And the third day after that I was delivered, she was
delivered also: we two being together and no stranger with us
19 in the house save we two alone. And this wife's child died in a
20 night, for she had overlaid it. And then she arose at midnight
and took my son from my side, while thine handmaid slept and
21 laid it in her bosom, and put her dead child in my bosom. And
when I rose up in the morning to give my child suck: see, it
was dead. But when I had looked more diligently upon it in
22 the morning: Behold, it was not my son which I did bear. And
the other woman said it is not so: But the living is my son, and
the dead thine. And she said again: thou sayest untrue, for the
dead is thy son, and the living mine. And thus they pleaded be-
23 fore the king. Then said the king: the one sayeth, this that
is alive is my son, and the dead is thine. And the other sayeth
24 nay: But thy son is the dead and the live child is mine. Then
said the king: bring me a sword. And they brought a sword
25 before the king. And then the king said: Divide the living

child in two, and give the one half to the one, and the other to
 the other. Then spake the woman whose the living child was, 26
 unto the king (for her bowels yearned upon her son) and said:
 I beseech thee my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise
 slay it. And the other said: it shall be neither mine nor thine,
 but divide it. Then the king answered and said: give her 27
 the living child and slay it not, for she is the mother thereof. And 28
 all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged
 and feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was
 in him to do justice.

And so king Salomon was king over all Israel. And these **IV**, 2
 were his lords: Azariah the son of Sadock the priest: Eli- 3
 horeph and Ahiah the sons of Sisa, scribes. Jehosaphat the
 son of Ahilud, the recorder. And Banaiah the son of Jehoiada 4
 was over the Host. And Sadock and Abiathar were the priests.
 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the general receivers. 5
 And Zabud the son of Nathan was a waiter and the king's com-
 panion. And Ahisar the steward of household: And Adiran the 6
 son of Abda over the tribute. And Salomon had twelve gen- 7
 eral receivers over all Israel which sustained the king and his
 household: each man his month in a year. Whose names are 8
 these: The son of Hur in mount Ephraim: the son of Dekar 9
 in Makez, in Salem in Bethsames, in Elon and in Bethhanan:
 the son of Hessed in Aruboth, and to him pertained Socoh and 10
 all the land of Hephher: the son of Abinadab, which had all
 the regions of Dor, and Tapheth the daughter of Salomon was 11
 his wife: Baanah the son of Ahilud had Thanach Magedo and 12
 all Bethsan which is by Zarhanah beneath Jezrahel, and from
 Bethsan to Abel Mehulah and unto beyond Jecmaam. The 13
 son of Gaber had Ramoth Gilead, and his were the towns of
 Jair the son of Manasses which lie in Gilead, and his were
 the coasts of Argob in Basan, three score great cities with wall
 and Bars of Brass. Abinadab the son of Ado had Mahanaim: 14
 Ahimaaz had Nephthalim, and he had taken Basemath the
 daughter of Salomon to wife: Baanah the son of Husai had 15
 Aser and Aloth: Jehosaphat the son of Pharuah had Isachar, 17
 Semei the son of Elah had Benjamin: Gaber the son of Uri 18, 19
 had the country of Gilead and the land of Sehon king of the
 Amorites and of Og king of Basan, and was alone receiver in
 the land. And Juda and Israel were many even as the sand of 20

21 the sea in number, eating, drinking, and making merry. And Salomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river thorowout all the land of the Philistines unto the borders of Egypt, and they brought presents and served Salomon all days of his life.

22 And Salomon's food was in one day thirty quarters of manchet
23 flour and three score quarters of meal: ten stalled oxen, and twenty out of the pastures and an hundredth sheep and goats,
24 besides harts, bucks and buballs and fat poultry. For he ruled in all the regions on the other side Euphrates from Thaphsah to Gaza and also over all the kings on the other side the said Euphrates. And he had peace with all his servants on every
25 side. And Juda and Israel dwelt without fear, every man under his vine and under his fig tree from Dan to Bersabe, all the
26 days of Salomon. And Salomon had forty thousand stalls of
27 horses for chariots and twelve thousand horsemen. And the foresaid general receivers made purveyance for king Salomon and for all that came to king Salomon's table every man his
28 month, so that there lacked nothing. And as for barley and straw for the horses and beasts they brought unto the places
29 where the officers were, every man in his office. And God gave Salomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much and
30 a large heart, even as the sand along by the sea bank: so that Salomon's wisdom exceeded the wisdom of all them of
31 the East country and all the wisdom of the Egyptians. And he excelled all men in wisdom, both Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, Chalcol and Dorda the sons of Nahol. And his name
32 spread abroad among all nations on every side. And Salomon wrote three thousand proverbs. And his songs were a thousand
33 and five. And he disputed of trees, even from the Cedar tree that groweth in Libanon unto the Hyssop that springeth out of the wall. And he disputed of beasts, fowls, worms, and fishes.

34 And there came of all nations to hear the wisdom of Salomon, and from all kings of the earth which had heard of his wisdom.

V And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Salomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father. And thereto Hiram was ever a lover of David's.

2, 3 And Salomon sent again to Hiram saying: thou knowest of David my father, how he could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for war which he had on every side,
4 until the LORD had put them under his foot. But now the

LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor any evil plague. And therefore I am disposed to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as he promised David my father saying: thy son which I will put upon thy seat for thee, he shall build an house unto my name. Now then command that they hew me Cedar trees in Libanon. And let my servants be with thine, and I will give the hire of thy servants in all such things as thou shalt appoint, for thou knowest that there are not among us that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidones. When Hiram heard the words of Salomon, he rejoiced greatly and said: Blessed be the LORD this day which hath set David a wise son over this mighty people. And Hiram sent again to Salomon saying: I have accepted the request which thou sentest to me for, and will satisfy all thy lust, concerning timber of Cedar trees and fir. My servants shall bring them from Libanon to the sea. And I will convey them by ship unto the place that thou shalt send me word, and will cause them to be discharged there, that thou mayst receive them. And thou shalt do me this pleasure again, to minister food for mine house. And so Hiram gave Salomon Cedar trees and fir trees, as much as he desired. And Salomon gave Hiram twenty thousand quarters of wheat to feed his household withal, and twenty butts of pure oil. And so much gave Salomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Salomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Salomon and they were confedered together. And king Salomon raised a tribute thorowout all Israel. And the tribute was thirty thousand men, which he sent to Libanon, ten thousand a month by course, so that they were one month in Libanon and two months at home. And Adoniram was over the tribute. And Salomon had three score and ten thousand that bare burthens, and three score and ten thousand that hewed in the mountains besides the lords he had, to oversee the work, in number three thousand and three hundredth, which ruled the people that wrought in the work. And at the commandment of the king, they brought great stones and that free stones, and hewed thereto, to lay in the foundation of the house. And Salomon's masons and the masons of Hiram did hew them, with them of the borders. And so they prepared both in timber and stone to build the house.

VI And it came to pass the four hundredth and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, and the fourth year of the reign of Salomon upon Israel, and the second month called Zif that he began to build the temple unto the LORD. And the house which Salomon built for the LORD, was three score cubits long and twenty broad and thirty cubits high. And the porch that was before the body of the temple, was twenty cubits long after the measure of the breadth of the house, and ten broad, even at the very end of the house. And he made unto the house windows to open and shut. And under the walls of the house he made galleries round about, both round about the temple and also the quere. And so made sides round about. And the nethermost gallery was five cubits broad and the middle gallery six. And the third seven cubits broad. For he made the walls without whereon the beams lay, ever thinner and thinner, so that they were not fastened in the walls of the house. And the house was built of stone made perfect all ready yer it was brought thither, so that there was neither hammer or axe either any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. And the door of the middle gallery was in the end of the house on the right side. And men went up with winding stairs into the middle gallery, and out of the middle into the third. And so he built the house and finished it, and roofed it with beams of Cedar timber made hollow and joined together. And then he built chambers over all the temple of five cubits height, and coupled the house together with beams of Cedar. And the word of the LORD came to Salomon, saying: concerning the house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in mine ordinances and execute my laws and keep all my commandments, to walk in them: then will I make good unto thee, my promises which I promised David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel and will not forsake my people Israel. And so therefore Salomon built the house and finished it and sealed the walls of the house within, with ribs of Cedar tree: even from the pavement unto the roof did he sile it within, and boarded the floor of the house with planks of fir. And he sealed twenty cubits in the end of the temple both floor and walls with Cedar, and dressed it within to be the quere and place most holy. And the first house, that is to say, the body of the temple, was forty

cubits long. And the Cedar of the house within was carved 18
with knops and graven with flowers, and all was Cedar timber,
so that no stone was seen. And the quere that was within the 19
temple, he prepared to set there the Ark of the appointment of
the LORD. And the quere was twenty cubits long, and twenty 20
in breadth and twenty in height. And he sealed it with pure
gold, and boarded the altar with Cedar. And Salomon sealed 21
the house within also with pure gold. And he made golden bars
run along the quere, which he had covered with gold. And 22
the whole house he overlaid with gold until he had ended it.
And the altar that was in the quere he overlaid with gold also.
And within the quere he made two Cherubins of olive tree, ten 23
cubits high apiece, and every wing five cubits long: so that 24
from the uttermost part of one wing unto the uttermost part of
the other were ten cubits. And the other Cherub was ten cu- 25
bits high also: so that both the Cherubs were of one measure
and one size. The height of the one Cherub was ten cubits, 26
and so was it of the other. And he put the Cherubs in the 27
middle of the inner house. And the Cherubs stretched their
wings, so that the one wing of the one touched the one wall,
and the one wing of the other touched the other wall. And the
other two wings of them touched one another in the midst of
the house. And he overlaid the Cherubs with gold. And all 28, 29
the walls of the house round about, he garnished with work
of Cherubs and paulme trees and graven flowers, both within
in the quere and without in the temple. And the floor of the 30
house he covered with gold both within in the quere and also
without in the temple. And in the entering of the quere he 31
made two doors of olive tree, with the upper and two side posts
five square. And the two doors of olive tree he graved with 32
graving of Cherubs and Paulme trees and graved flowers, and
covered them with gold, and laid gold over the Cherubs and
also the Paulme trees. And in like manner unto the door of 33
the temple he made posts of olive tree four square, and two 34
doors of fir tree, and either door with two folding leaves and 35
graved thereon Cherubs, Paulme trees and flowers, and cov-
ered them with gold made plain by a ruler. And then he built 36
the inner court with three rows of hewed stone and one row
of Cedar wood. In the fourth year of his reign was the foun- 37
dation of the house of the LORD laid, even in the month Zif,

38 and in the eleventh year in the month Bul which is the eighth month, it was full finished in all that pertained thereto, and fashioned as it should be in all points. And so was he seven years in building of it.

VII And Salomon built his own house in thirteen year space and
2 full finished it. And he built the house of the wood of Libanon, an hundredth cubits long and fifty broad, and thirty high, four square with rows of Cedar pillars and Cedar beams along upon
3 the pillars. And the roof was Cedar above on high upon the beams that lay an high on the pillars, which pillars were forty
4 and five in number, fifteen on a row, and the spaces between
5 the pillars were one against another three fold. And all the doors with the side posts were four square one against another
6 three fold. And he made a porch of pillars fifty cubits long and thirty cubits broad: and yet a porch before that with pillars,
7 and a thick pillar before that. Then he made a porch to sit and judge in, sealed with Cedar thorowout all the pavements. And his own house where he kept residence in another court
8 without that porch was of the same work. And then Salomon made an house for Pharaos daughter which he had taken to
9 wife, like unto that porch. And all these things were of rich stones hewed after a measure and sawed with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto that whereon the beams were laid, and on the outside thereto, toward the great
10 court. And the foundation was of rich stones and the mighty great stones of ten cubits and of eight. And above were rich stones hewed according to the same size, and also with Cedar.
11 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stone and one row of Cedar planks. And likewise was it in the inner court of the house of the LORD and of the porch of the
12 temple. And king Salomon sent and fetched one Hiram out
13 of Tyre, a widow's son of the tribe of Nephthalim, his father being of Tyre. Which Hiram was a craftsman in brass, and full of wisdom, understanding and cunning to work all manner of work in brass. And he came to king Salomon and wrought
14 all his work. He cast two pillars of brass of eighteen cubits apiece high, and a string of twelve cubits might compass either
15 of them about. And he made two head pieces of molten brass to set on the tops of the pillars, of five cubits long apiece, with
16 garlands of braided work and hoops of chain work for the head
17

pieces that were on the pillars, seven for the one and seven for
the other. And he made the pillars, and for either of the head 18
pieces a garland with two rows of pomegranates to cover them
with all. And the head pieces that were on the tops of the pil- 19
lars were wrought with lilies in the porch the space of four cu-
bits of them. And the pomegranates above and beneath on the 20
wreathen chains that compassed the middle of the head pieces
were in number two hundredth on either head piece. And he 21
set up the pillars in the porch of the temple, and when he had
set up the right pillar, he called the name thereon Jachin, and
when he had set up the left pillar, he called the name thereof
Boaz. And the tops of the pillars were thus wrought with 22
lilies, and so was their workmanship finished. Then he cast 23
a sea of brass, ten cubits wide from brim to brim and round
in compass, and five cubits high. And a string of thirty cubits 24
might compass it about, and under the brim of it as it were
apples compassed and embrased the sea of ten cubits wide in
two rows cast with it when it was cast. And it stood on twelve 25
oxen: of which three looked North, three West, three South,
and three East, and the sea on high upon them, and all their
hinder parts were inward. And it was an hand breadth thick, 26
and the brim wrought like the brim of a cup with flowers of
lilies. And it contained two thousand baths. And he made ten 27
bottoms of brass, four cubits long and four cubits broad apiece,
and three high. And the works of the bottoms was on this 28
manner that the sides were as it were flat boards between the
ledges. And on the flat boards between the ledges were lions, 29
oxen and Cherubs. And upon the ledges that were above and
beneath the lions and oxen, was joined pendant work. And ev- 30
ery bottom had four brazen wheels, whose axletrees were also
of brass. And in the four corners were undersettters under the
lavatory cast each over against his fellow. And the stalk of the 31
lavatory was in the middle of the bottom one cubit high, and
a cubit and a half round, and it had knops thereon in the bare
places which were foursquare not round. And under the sides 32
were four wheels and their axletrees joined fast to the bottom.
And the height of every wheel was a cubit and an half. And 33
the workmanship of the wheels was like the work of a chariot
wheel. And the axletrees, the navels, spokes and shafts were
all molten. And the four undersettters in the four corners were 34

35 of the very bottoms. And under the stalk of the lavatory in
the midst of the bottom was there a round foot of half a cubit
36 high. And thereon plain places and ledges of the self. And he
graved in the plain and also on the ledges, Cherubs, lions and
37 paulmetrees, every where round about. And on this manner
he made the ten bottoms cast work: all of one measure and
38 one size. Then he made ten lavers of brass containing forty
Baths apiece, and they were of four cubits apiece, for every one
39 of the bottoms a laver. And he put five of those bottoms on the
right corner of the temple, and other five on the left: And put
the sea on the right corner of the temple Eastward and toward
40 the South. And Hiram made pots, shovels and basins, and
so furnished all the work that he made king Salomon for the
41 house of the LORD: That is to say two pillars and two scalps
42 of the heads that were on the tops of the two pillars, and four
hundredth pomegranates upon two wreaths, two rows on ei-
ther wreath, to cover the two scalps of the heads that were
43 on the tops of the two pillars. And the ten bottoms of brass
44 with ten lavers upon them: and a sea with twelve oxen under
45 it: And pots, shovels and basins. And all these vessels which
Hiram made to king Salomon for the house of the LORD were
46 of bright brass. And in the plain of Jordan did the king cast
them: even in the clay of the earth between Socoh and Zarthan.
47 And Salomon left all the vessels unweighed, for the exceeding
48 abundance of brass that was in them. And Salomon made all
the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the Al-
tar of gold, and the table of gold whereon the shewbread was
49 put. And five candlesticks, for the right side, and as many for
the left, before the quere, of pure gold: with flowers, lamps, and
50 snuffers of gold: and Bowls, Psalteries, basins, spoons and fire
pans of pure gold: and hinges of gold both for the doors of the
quere, the place most holy, and for the doors of the temple also.
51 And so was ended all the work that king Salomon made for the
house of the LORD. And then Salomon brought in the things
which David his father had dedicated in silver, gold and other
vessels, and put them to the treasure of the house of the LORD.

VIII Then Salomon gathered the elders of Israel, all the heads of
the tribes and ancient lords of the children of Israel, unto him
to Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of the appointment of the
2 LORD out of the city of David which is Sion. And all the men

of Israel assembled unto king Salomon to the feast that falleth
in the month Ethanim which is the seventh month. And when 3
all the elders of Israel were come, the priests took up the Ark
of the LORD, and brought it and also the tabernacle of witness 4
and all the holy vessels that were therein. And the priests and
the Levites brought them up. And king Salomon and all the 5
congregation of Israel that were assembled, and were with him
before the Ark, did offer sheep and oxen that could not be told
nor numbered for multitude. And so the priests brought the 6
Ark of the appointment of the LORD unto his place: even into
the quere of the temple and place most holy, under the wings of
the Cherubs. For the Cherubs stretched out their wings over 7
the Ark, and covered both it and also the staves thereof on
high upon it. Howbeit the staves were so long that the ends 8
of them appeared out of the holy place before the quere, but
were not seen without. And there they be unto this day. And 9
there was nothing in the Ark save the two tables of stone which
Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made an appoint-
ment with the children of Israel after they were come out of
Egypt. And when the priests were come out of the Holy place, 10
then a cloud filled the house of the LORD, that the priests 11
could not endure to minister because of the cloud: for the glory
of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. Then spake 12
Salomon: the LORD said, that he would dwell in darkness. I 13
have built thee an house to dwell in, and an habitation for thee
to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face and blessed 14
all the congregation of Israel, all the congregation standing.
And he said: Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath 15
fulfilled with his hand, that he spake with his mouth unto
David my father saying: from the day I brought my people 16
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city among any of the tribes of
Israel, to build an house, that my name might be there: But I
have chosen David to be ruler over my people Israel. And it 17
was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the
name of the LORD God of Israel. But the LORD God said unto 18
David my father: in that it was in thine heart to build an house
for my name, thou didst well, that thou wast so minded. Nev- 19
ertheless thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall
come out of thy loins, he shall build an house for my name.
And the LORD hath made good his word that he spake. For I 20

stood up in the room of David my father, and sat on the seat of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for
21 the name of the LORD God of Israel. And I have prepared therein a place for the Ark wherein the covenant of the LORD is, which he made with our fathers, after he had brought them
22 out of the land of Egypt. And Salomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the sight of all the congregation of Israel and stretched out his hands to heaven and said: LORD God
23 of Israel, there is no God like thee in heaven above or in the earth beneath, that keepest appointment and mercy with thy
24 servants that walk before thee with all their hearts: which also hast kept with thy servants David my father, that thou promisedest him. Thou spakest with thy mouth and hast fulfilled with thine hand, as it is come to pass this day. And now
25 LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedest him saying: thou shalt not be without one or other before me, sitting on the seat of Israel: How be it if thy children shall take heed to their ways that they walk
26 before me, as thou hast walked before me. Now then O Lord God of Israel, let thy word be stable which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. But indeed can God dwell on the
27 earth? Behold neither heaven, nor heaven above all heavens are able to contain thee: how much less then this house that I have built? but look to the prayer of thy servant and his supplication O LORD my God, to give an ear unto the voice and
28 prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day, that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, and upon the place, of which thou hast said, my name shall be there: that thou hearken unto the prayer which thy servant
29 shall pray in this place. And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant and of thy people Israel which they shall pray in this place: And hear thou up unto heaven thy dwelling place,
30 and when thou hearest have mercy. And if any man trespass against his neighbour, and his neighbour take an adjuration to adjure him withal, and the adjuration come before thine altar
31 at this house then hearken thou up to heaven, and work and judge thy servants, that thou condemn the wicked to bring his way upon his head, and justify the righteous to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be put
32 to the worse before their enemies, because they have sinned
33

against thee, and afterward turn again to thee and praise thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: Then hear thou up to heaven and be merciful unto the sin of thy people Israel, and bring thee again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. If heaven be shut up, that there be no rain, because they have sinned against thee: yet if they pray in this place and praise thy name and turn from their sins, throw thy scourging of them: then hear thou up to heaven, and be merciful unto the sin of thy servants and of thy people Israel, that thou shew them a good way to walk in, and give rain upon thy land that thou hast given unto thy people to inherit. If there chance dearth in the land, pestilence, blasting or withering of corn, or that the fruits be devoured of Grasshoppers or Caterpillars, or if their enemies besiege them in the land and in their own cities, or whatsoever plague or sickness chance: then hear thou up to heaven thy dwelling place, all the prayers and supplications that shall be made of all men thoroughout all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and stretch forth his hands unto this house, and be merciful, and work, and give every man according to his ways (even as thou onely knowest every man's heart, for thou knowest the hearts of all the children of Adam) that they may fear thee as long as they live upon the earth which thou gavest unto their fathers. And likewise if a stranger that is not of thy people Israel come out of a far country for thy name's sake (for they shall hear of thy great name and of thy mighty hand and stretched out Arm) and therefore if he come and pray at this place, hear thou up to heaven thy dwelling place and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all nations of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee as do thy people Israel, and that it may be known that this house which I have built is called after thy name. And when they go out to battle against their enemies whither soever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen and toward the house that I have built for thy name: hear thou their prayers and supplications, up to heaven, and judge their cause. And finally when they shall have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou art angry with them and hast delivered them to their enemies, that they be carried away

prisoners unto the land of their enemies, whether far or near,*
47 yet if they turn again unto their hearts in the land where they
be in captivity, and return and pray unto thee in the land of
them that hold them captive, saying: we have sinned and have
48 done wickedly and have trespassed, and so turn again unto
thee with all their hearts and all their souls in the land of their
enemies which hold them captive, and pray unto thee, toward
the land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the
city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built
49 for thy name: then hear thou their prayer and supplication
50 up to heaven thy dwelling place, and judge their causes, and
be merciful unto thy people that have sinned against thee, and
unto all their trespass that they have trespassed against thee,
and get them favour* in the sight of them that hold them cap-
51 tive that they may have compassion on them. For they be
thy people and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out of
52 Egypt, from the furnace of iron. And let thine eyes be open
unto the prayer of thy servant and unto the prayer of thy peo-
ple Israel, to hearken unto them, in all that they call unto
53 thee for. For thou didst separate them to be thine inheritance,
above all the nations of the earth, as thou saidest by the hand
of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of
54 Egypt O Lord Jehovah.* And when Salomon had made an end
of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he
arose from before the altar of the LORD and from kneeling on
55 his knees and stretching of his hands up to heaven and stood
and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice say-
56 ing: Blessed be the LORD that hath given rest unto his people
Israel according to all that he promised: so that there is not
one word escaped of all the good promises which he promised
57 by the hand of Moses his servant. And the LORD our God be
with us, as he was with our fathers, and forsake us not neither
58 leave us, but that he bow our hearts unto him, to walk in all
his ways, and to keep his commandments, ordinances and cus-
59 toms which he commanded our fathers. And these my words
which I have prayed before the LORD, be nye unto the LORD
our God day and night, that he defend the cause of his servant
60 and of his people Israel evermore, that all nations of the earth

8. v.46 Other: nye. v.50 Other: grant the mercy. v.53 Other: Iehouah.

may know, that the LORD, he is God and none but he.* And 61
 I pray God that your hearts may be sound with the LORD our
 God, to walk in his ordinances and to keep his laws as we do
 this day. And the king and all Israel with him, offered offer- 62
 ings before the LORD. And the peaceofferings that Salomon 63
 offered unto the LORD, were twenty two thousand oxen and an
 hundredth and twenty thousand sheep: And so the king and all
 the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. And 64
 the same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that
 is before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burntoffer-
 ings and meatofferings and the fat of the peaceofferings, be-
 cause the brazen altar that was before the LORD, was too little
 to receive the burntofferings and meatofferings and the fat of
 the peace offerings. And Solomon held that same time a high 65
 feast and all Israel with him, a mighty congregation, even from
 the coasts of Hemath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD
 our God, seven days and yet seven days, that is, fourteen days.
 And the eighth day he sent the people away. And they blessed 66
 the king and went unto their tents joyous and glad in heart
 for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his
 servant and to Israel his people.

And when Salomon had finished the building of the house **IX**
 of the LORD and of the king's palace, and of all that his desire
 and lust was to make: the LORD appeared unto him again, as 2
 he appeared to him at Gabaon. And the LORD said unto him: 3
 I have heard thy prayer and intercession that thou madest be-
 fore me, and have hallowed this house which thou hast built,
 to put my name there for ever and mine eyes and mine heart
 shall be there perpetually. And if thou wilt walk before me, as 4
 David thy father walked, in pureness of heart and plainness,
 to do all that I have commanded thee, and shalt keep mine
 ordinances and customs: then I will stablish the seat of thy 5
 kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father
 saying: Thou shalt not be without one or other upon the seat of
 Israel. But and if ye and your children shall turn away from 6
 after me, and shall not keep mine ordinances which I have set
 before you, but shall go and serve other gods and bow your-
 selves unto them: then I will weed Israel out of the land which 7
 I have given them. And this house which I have hallowed for

v.60 Other: there is none other.

my name, I will put out of my sight. And Israel shall be a
8 proverb and a fable unto all nations. And this house which is
so high, all that pass by it shall be astonied and shall hiss and
say: why hath the LORD dealt on this manner with this land
9 and with this house? And it shall be answered then, because
they forsook the LORD their God which brought their fathers
out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods
and have stooped unto him and served them: therefore hath
10 the LORD brought upon them all this evil. Then at the end of
twenty year in which Salomon had built the two houses, that
11 is to wete, the house of the LORD and the king's palace: be-
cause Hiram the king of Tyre had supported him with Cedar,
fir and gold, as much as he desired: therefore Salomon gave
12 Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And when Hiram
was come from Tyre to see the cities which Salomon had given
13 him, they pleased him not. Wherefore he said: what cities are
these which thou hast given me, my brother? and he called
14 them the land of Cabull unto this day. This Hiram had sent
the king six score hundredweight of gold. And this is the sum
15 of the tribute, which king Salomon raised to build the house
of the LORD and his own house, and Mello and the walls of
16 Jerusalem, and Hezer, and Magedo, and Gazer. For Pharao
king of Egypt went up and took Gazer and burnt it with fire,
and slew the Cananites that dwelt in the city, and gave it for a
17 present unto his daughter that was Salomon's wife. And Sa-
lomon built Gazer and Beth Horon the nether: and Baalath
18 and Tamar in the wilderness that is in the land: and all
the store cities that Salomon had, and cities for his chariots,
and cities for his horsemen and all that his lust was to build
in Jerusalem and Libanon and in all the land of his kingdom.
20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hethites,
Pherethites, Hevites and Jebusites, which were not of the chil-
21 dren of Israel, the children of the said nations that were left
in the land, because the children of Israel were not able to de-
22 stroy them, did Salomon make tributaries unto this day. And
of the children of Israel did Salomon make no bondmen. But
they were men of war and his servants and his lords and Cap-
23 tains and rulers of his chariots and of his Horsemen. And
these many lords that oversaw the work had Salomon, five
hundredth and fifty, which ruled the people that wrought in

the work. And Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of 24
 David unto the house which Salomon had built for her. And 25
 after that he built Mello. And thrice a year did Salomon offer
 burntofferings and peaceofferings upon the altar which he had
 built unto the LORD, to burn the fat thereon: which altar is be-
 fore the LORD. And when king Salomon had made the house
 perfect, he made ships in Azion Gaber which is beside Eloth, 26
 on the brink of the red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hi- 27
 rram sent by ship also of his servants, that were shipmen and
 expert in the sea, with the servants of Salomon. And they 28
 went to Ophir and fetched from thence gold, to the sum of four
 hundredth and twenty two talents, and brought it to Salomon.

And the queen of Saba heard of the wisdom of Salomon con- **X**
 cerning the name of the LORD, and came to prove him with
 riddles. And she came to Jerusalem with a mighty great mul- 2
 titude of Camels that bare sweet odours and gold exceeding
 much, and precious stones. And when she was come to Sa-
 lomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
 And Salomon expounded her all her questions, that there was 3
 not one thing hid from the king which he expounded her not.
 And when the queen of Saba had seen all Salomon's wisdom 4
 and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, 5
 and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his servi-
 tors and their apparel, and his butlers and his sacrifice that he
 offered in the house of the LORD, she was astonished. Then 6
 she said to the king: the word I heard in mine own land of thy
 deeds and wisdom, is true. How be it I believed it not, till I 7
 came and saw it with mine eyes. And see, the one half was
 not told me: for thy wisdom and goodness exceedeth the fame
 which I heard. Happy are thy men: and happy are these thy 8
 servants, which stand ever before thee and hear thy wisdom.
 And blessed be the LORD thy God which had a lust to thee, to 9
 set thee on the seat of Israel, because the LORD loved Israel
 for ever, and therefore made thee king, to do equity and righ-
 teousness. And she gave the king an hundredth and twenty 10
 talents of gold, and of sweet odours exceeding much, and pre-
 cious stones. There came never after such abundance of sweet
 odors as the Queen of Saba gave to king Salomon. And thereto 11
 the ships of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought from
 Ophir great plenty of Almuge trees and precious stones. And 12

king Salomon made of the Almuge trees pillars in the house of the LORD in the king's palace, and made harps and psalteries for singers. There came no more Almuge trees so, nor was any
13 more seen unto this day. And king Salomon gave unto the Queen of Saba all her desire that she asked of him: besides that he gave her with his own hand. And so she returned unto
14 her own country with her servants. The weight of gold that came to Salomon in one year, was six hundredth three score
15 and six talents of gold, besides that he had of chapmen and merchants of Poticaries and of all the kings of Araby and of the
16 lords of the country. And king Salomon made two hundredth bucklers of beaten gold, six hundredth sicles of gold went to
17 a buckler. And he made three hundredth shields of beaten gold, three pounds of gold going to a piece, and put them in the
18 house of the wood of Libanon. And the king made a great seat of Ivory and covered it with precious gold. And the seat had
19 six steps. And the top of the seat was round behind his back with pommels on either side on the place where he sat, and two
20 Lions standing beside the pommels. And there stood twelve lions on the steps, six on a side. There was none like seen in
21 any kingdom. And all king Salomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the wood of Libanon were of pure gold. And as for silver it was nothing worth in the
22 days of Salomon. For the sea ships which the king had in the sea, with the ships of Hiram, came every third years laden with
23 gold, silver, Ivory, apes and peacocks. And so king Salomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And
24 all the world resorted to Salomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And brought him every man his
25 present, vessels of silver and of gold, and of raiment, harness, sweet odours, horses and Mules, year by year. And Salomon
26 gathered together chariots and horsemen: so that he had a thousand and four hundredth chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities and with the
27 king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar as plenteous as mulberry trees that grow in the valleys. And Salomon's horses came out of
28 Egypt from Keva: the merchants fetched them from Keva at a price. A chariot came out of Egypt for six hundredth sicles of
29 silver, and an horse for an hundredth and fifty. And even so by

the hands of the said merchants, horses were brought out for all the kings of the Hethites and for the kings of Syria.

But king Salomon loved many outlandish women: the daughter of Pharaoh: and of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonites and Hethites, even of nations of which the LORD said 2
unto the children of Israel, see ye come not at them, nor let them come to you: for surely they will turn your hearts after their gods. Nevertheless to such Salomon clave and fell in love with them. And he had seven hundredth very Queens and 3
three hundredth concubines which turned always his heart. For when Salomon was old, his wives turned his heart after 4
other gods: so that his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. And Salomon 5
followed Astaroth the God of the Zidons, and Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Salomon wrought wickedness 6
in the sight of the LORD and continued not after the LORD as did David his father. After that Salomon built an altar 7
for Chamos the abomination of the Moabites in the hill that standeth before Jerusalem, and unto Moloch the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his out- 8
landish wives which burnt cense and offered unto their gods. Then was the LORD angry with Salomon because his heart 9
turned from the LORD God of Israel which appeared unto him twice, and gave him a charge of this thing that he should not 10
follow other gods. But he kept not that which the LORD commanded him: whereupon the LORD said to Salomon: for as much as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept mine ap- 11
pointment and mine ordinances which I have commanded thee, therefore I will rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, 12
because of David thy father: but I will take it from thy son. How be it I will not take away all: but will give one tribe to 13
thy son, because of David my servant and because of Jerusalem which I have chosen. And the LORD stirred up an adversary 14
unto Salomon, one Hadad an Edomite and of the king's lineage of Edom. For when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury them that were 15
slain: and had slain all the men children in Edom, for six months did Joab remain there and all Israel, till he had destroyed all the men children in Edom. And this Hadad fled 17

and certain other Edomites of his father's servants with him,
18 to go to Egypt, Hadad being yet a little lad. And they arose out
of Madian and went to Pharan, and took men with them out
of Pharan and came to Egypt unto Pharao king thereof, which
gave him an house, and appointed him vitailles and gave him
19 lands. And Hadad gat great favour in the sight of Pharao,
so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sis-
20 ter of Thahaphnes the Queen. And the sister of Thahaphnes
bare him Senubath his son. And Thahaphnes weaned him in
Pharao's house. And he was in Pharao's house among the sons
21 of Pharao. And when Hadad heard say in Egypt that David
was laid to sleep with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of
the host was dead also, he said to Pharao let me depart, that
22 I may go to mine own country. Then said Pharao unto him:
what lackest thou here with me, that thou wouldest go to thine
23 own country? And he said, nothing: how be it let me go. And
God stirred up another adversary, one Razon the son of Eliada,
24 which fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah his master. Which
Razon gathered men unto him and became captain over the
company, when David slew them. And they went to Damasco
25 and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damasco. And he was an
adversary to Israel all the days of Salomon, with the evil that
26 Hadad did, which abhorred Israel and reigned in Siria. And
Jeroboam the son of Nabat an Ephrathite of Zaredah (whose
mother was called Zeruah and was a widow and Salomon's ser-
vant) lifted up his hand against the king. And hereof came it,
27 that he lifted up his hand against the king. Salomon built
Mello and mended broken places in the city of David his fa-
28 ther. And this fellow Jeroboam was an active man. And when
Salomon saw the young man, that he wrought so lustily in the
work, he made him ruler over all the charges of the house of
29 Joseph. And it chanced at that season as Jeroboam was gone
out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahiah the Silonite met him
by the way, having a new mantle on him, and they two alone in
30 the field. And Ahiah caught the new mantle that was on him
and rent it in twelve pieces, and said to Jeroboam: take thee
31 ten pieces. For this sayeth the LORD God of Israel: behold,
I will rent the kingdom out of the hands of Salomon and will
32 give ten tribes to thee, and he shall have one, for my servant
David's sake and for Jerusalem the city which I have chosen

out of all the tribes of Israel: because they have forsaken me, 33
 and have bowed themselves unto Astaroth the God of the Zi-
 dons, and to Camos the God of the Moabites and to Milcom
 the God of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in
 my ways, to do that pleaseth me, and mine ordinances and
 customs, as David his father. How be it I will take none of 34
 the kingdom out of his hand: but will make him chief all his
 life long, for David my servant's sake, which I chose: because
 he kept my commandments and ordinances. But I will take 35
 the kingdom out of his son's hand and will give unto thee ten
 tribes of it: and will give his son one, that David my servant 36
 may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which
 I have chosen me, to put my name there. And I will take thee, 37
 and thou shalt reign upon all that thy soul desireth and shalt
 be king over Israel. And if thou shalt hearken unto all that 38
 I command thee, and shalt walk in my ways and do that is
 right in my sight, that thou keep mine ordinances and com-
 mandments as David my servant did: then will I be with thee
 and build thee an house that shall continue, as I built for my
 servant David, and will give Israel unto thee. And therewith 39
 will I vex the seed of David, but not for ever. And Salomon 40
 sought to kill Jeroboam: wherefore Jeroboam arose and fled
 into Egypt unto Sesak king of Egypt and continued there until
 the death of Salomon. And the rest of the Acts of Salomon and 41
 all that he did, and his wisdom are written in the book of the
 Acts of Salomon. And the time that Salomon reigned in Jeru- 42
 salem upon all Israel, was forty year. And then he laid him to 43
 rest with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his
 father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

And Rehoboam went to Sichem: for all Israel were come to **XII**
 Sichem to make him king. And when Rehoboam the son of 2
 Nabat heard of it being yet in Egypt: for he fled to Egypt for
 fear of Salomon, and dwelt in Egypt. And they sent and called 3
 him: and so Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came
 and spake unto Rehoboam saying: thy father made our yoke 4
 grievous, but now make thou the grievous service of thy father
 and his sore yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and so we will
 serve thee. And he said unto them: depart yet for the space 5
 of three days, and then come again to me. And the people de-
 parted. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men 6

that stood before Salomon his father, while he yet lived, and
7 said: what counsel give ye to answer this people withal? And
they said unto him: If thou shalt be a servant unto this peo-
8 ple this day and serve them and answer them and speak kind
words to them: they will be thy servants for ever. But he left
the counsel that the old men had given him, and counselled
with the young men that were nourished up with him and had
9 waited on him. And he said unto them: what counsel give
ye, to answer this people withal which have communed with
me saying: make the yoke which thy father did put upon us,
10 lighter? And the young men that were brought up with him,
answered him saying, this people that have said unto thee: thy
father made our yoke heavy, make thou it us lighter: thus an-
11 swer them. My little finger shall be weightier than my father's
loins. And now where my father put a grievous yoke upon
you, I will make it heavier. For where my father corrected you
12 with scourges, I will chastise you with scorpions. And when
Jeroboam: and all the people were come to Rehoboam the third
day, as the king appointed them, saying, come to me again this
13 day three days: the king answered the people churlishly and
left the advice that old men gave him: and spake to them af-
14 ter the counsel of the young men saying: My father made your
yoke grievous, but I will make it grievouser. For where my
father chastised you with whips, I will chastise you with scor-
15 pions. And so the king hearkened not unto the people: for the
turning away was of the LORD, to perform his saying, which
the LORD said by Ahiah the Silonite unto Jeroboam the son of
16 Nabat. And when all Israel saw that the king regarded them
not, the people answered the king again saying: we have no
part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Isai. To your tents
therefore Israel, and now see to thine own house David. And
17 so Israel departed unto their tents. How be it over the chil-
dren of Israel which dwelt in the city of Juda, did Rehoboam
18 reign still. Then king Rehoboam sent Aduram the receiver of
the tribute. And all Israel stoned him to death with stones.
But king Rehoboam made speed and gat him up to his char-
19 iot and fled to Jerusalem. And so Israel departed from the
20 house of David unto this day. And when all Israel heard that
Jeroboam was come again, they sent and called him unto the
congregation and made him king over Israel: so there followed

the house of David, but the tribe of Juda onely. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered all the house of Juda and the tribe of Ben Jamin an hundredth and four score thousands of chosen men and good warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, and to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Salomon. Then came the word of the Lorde unto Semeiah the man of God saying: speak unto Rehoboam the son of Salomon king of Juda, and unto all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and the remnant of the people and say. Thus sayeth the LORD: go not nor yet fight against your brethren the children of Israel, but return every man to his house, for this doing is of the LORD. And they obeyed the word of the LORD and returned and departed according to the word of the LORD. Then Jeroboam built Sichein in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein. And went from thence and built Phaniel. And Jeroboam thought in his heart: now might the kingdom return to the house of David again. For if this people shall go up and do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall their hearts turn again unto their lord Rehoboam king of Juda. And so shall they kill me and go again to Rehoboam king of Juda. Whereupon the king took counsel and made two calves of gold and said unto the people: ye shall not need to go any more to Jerusalem. Behold your gods* Israel which brought you out of the land of Egypt. And he put the one in Bethel and the other in Dan. And that doing was a cause of sin. And the people went before the one as far as Dan. And he made houses of hill altars, and made of the lowest of the people priests which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam made a feast the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like unto the feast that was in Juda, and offered on the altar. And so did he in Bethel, to offer unto the calves that he had made. And he put in Bethel the priests of the hillaltars, which he had made. And he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, which he had imagined of his own heart: and made a solempne feast unto the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn sacrifice.

And behold, there came a man of God out of Juda with the word of GOD, to Bethel, as Jeroboam stood by the altar to offer, and cried against the altar at the commandment of the LORD

XIII

2

12. v.28 Other: goddess.

and said: altar, altar, thus sayeth the LORD. Behold a child shall be born of the house of David, Josiah by name, which upon thee shall offer the priests of the hillaltars that sacrifice
3 upon thee, and shall burn men's bones upon thee. And he gave them the same time a sign saying: this is the sign of that the LORD hath promised. Behold the altar shall rent and the
4 ashes that are in it shall fall out. And when the king heard the saying of the man of God which he cried against the altar in Bethel, he stretched out his hand from the altar saying: hold him. And his hand which he put forth toward him dried up,
5 that he could not pull it in again to him and the altar clave and the ashes ran out of the altar according to the token which the man of God had given at the commandment of the LORD.
6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God: Oh pray unto the LORD thy God and make intercession for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and his hand came to him again as well as before.
7 Then said the king unto the man of God: come home with me
8 and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. But the man of God answered the king, if thou wouldest give me half thine house, I would not go with thee neither would I eat meat
9 or drink water in this place. For so was it charged me, throw the word of GOD and said to me: eat no bread nor drink water
10 nor turn again by the same way thou wentest. And so he went another way and returned not by the way he came to Bethel.
11 And there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, whose sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel, and the words which he spake unto the king
12 they told their father also. And their father said unto them: what way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man
13 of God went which came from Juda. Then said he to his sons: saddle mine Ass. And they saddled him an Ass. And he gat him up thereon and went after the man of God, and found him
14 sitting under an Oak and said unto him: art thou the man of
15 God that camest from Juda? And he said, yea. Then he said
16 to him: come home with me and eat bread. And the other said again I may not return with thee, to go with thee, neither may
17 I eat bread or drink water with thee in this place. For it was said to me by the commandment of the LORD, eat no bread nor drink water in this place, nor turn again by the way thou wen-

test. And the old prophet said unto him: I am a prophet as 18
well as thou, and an Angel spake unto me with the word of the
LORD saying: bring him again with thee to thine house, and
let him eat bread and drink water, and yet lied unto him. And 19
so the other went again with him and ate bread in his house
and drank water. And as they sat at the table, the word of the 20
LORD came unto the prophet that brought him again. And 21
he cried unto the man of God that came from Juda, saying:
thus sayeth the LORD: because thou hast disobeyed the mouth
of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the 22
LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest back again and
hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place in which he
bade that thou shouldest eat no bread nor drink water: there-
fore thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fa-
thers. And when he had eaten bread and drunk, he saddled 23
an Ass for the prophet which he had brought again. And as
he journeyed a Lion met him by the way and slew him, and
his carcass lay along in the way and the Ass stood thereby,
and the Lion stood by the corpse also. And men that passed 25
by, saw the carcass cast along in the way and the lion stand-
ing thereby, and went and told it in the town where the old
prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back 26
again from the way, heard thereof, he said: it is the man of
God which disobeyed the mouth of the LORD. And therefore
the LORD hath delivered him unto the Lion which hath rent
him and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which
he said to him. And he said to his sons saddle me an Ass: so 27
they did. And he went and found the body cast along in the 28
way and the Ass and the lion standing thereby. And the Lion
had not eaten the carcass nor hurt the Ass. And he took up 29
the body of the man of God and put it upon the Ass and brought
it again, and came to the city of the old prophet to lament him,
and to bury him. And he laid his body in his own grave and 30
lamented over him, Oh my brother. And when he had buried 31
him, he spake to his sons saying: when I am dead, see that ye
bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried,
and lay my bones by his. For the saying which he cried at the 32
bidding of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against
all the houses of hillaltars which are in the cities of Samaria,
shall come to pass. How be it for all that, Jeroboam turned 33

not from his wicked way: but turned away and made of the lowest of the people priests of the hillaltars. Whosoever would, he filled their hands, and they became priests of the hillaltars.

34 And this doing was sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to destroy it and to put it away from off the face of the earth.

XIV, 2 At that time Abiah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said unto his wife: up a fellowship and change thine apparel that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Siloh. For there is Ahiah the Prophet which

3 told me that I should be king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves and cracknels and a cruse of honey, and go to

4 him: for he will tell thee what shall come of the lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so: she arose and went to Siloh and came to the house of Ahiah. But Ahiah could not see, for his eyes

5 were waxen dim for age. And the LORD said unto Ahiah: behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh, to question with thee about her son which is sick. This wise and this wise answer her. And when she came, she feigned herself to be another woman.

6 But when Ahiah heard the sound of her feet as she came to the door he said: come in thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thyself to be another? I am sent to thee a cruel messenger.

7 Go and tell Jeroboam, thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: for as much as I exalted thee from among the common people

8 and made thee prince over my people Israel, and did rent the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it thee: and thou hast not been as was my servant David, which kept my commandments and followed me with all his heart, to do that

9 onely which seemeth right in mine eyes: but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made the other gods and images of metal, to provoke me, and hast cast

10 me behind thy back: therefore behold I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam and will strike from Jeroboam all that pisseth against the wall, and what soever is in prison or forsaken in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as men take away a dung hill, till it be consumed.

11 And whosoever of Jeroboam's house die in the town, him shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of

12 the air eat: for the LORD hath said it, up and get thee to thine house, and as soon as thy foot enterest the city, the lad shall

13 die. How be it all Israel shall mourn him and bury him, for

this onely of all Jeroboam shall come to the sepulchre, because in him there is found goodness toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall stir him up a king over Israel which shall destroy the house of Jeroboam in that day. And what is that, that is now in hand? And the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed that groweth in the water is shaken, and will weed Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond Euphrates, because they have made them groves to anger the LORD. And he will give Israel up, because of the sin of Jeroboam where-with he did sin and made Israel sin thereto. And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed and went to Therzah, and by that she was come to the threshold of the door, the lad was dead. And all Israel buried him and lamented him, according to the word of the LORD which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahiah the Prophet. And the rest of the deeds of Jeroboam, how he warred and how he reigned, are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were twenty two year. And then he rested with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam the son of Salomon reigned in Juda and was forty one year old when he began to reign, and reigned seventeen year in Jerusalem the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. His mother's name was Naamah an Ammonite. And Juda wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD and angered him above all that their fathers did, with their sin which they sinned. For they also made them hillaltars and Images and groves on every high hill and under every green tree. And thereto there was a stews of male children in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And the fifth year of king Rehoboam came Sesak king of Egypt up to Jerusalem, and took away the treasure of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the king's house and all that was to be had. And he took away the shields of gold which Salomon made. In whose stead king Rehoboam made brazen shields and put them in the keeping of the captains of the guard which waited at the door of the king's house. And as oft as the king went in to the house of the LORD, they of his guard bare them, and ever brought

29 them again into the guard chamber. The rest of the Acts of
king Rehoboam and all he did, are written in the book of Acts
30 of the kings of Juda. And there was war between Rehoboam
31 and Jeroboam all their lives. And Rehoboam laid him to rest
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city
of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonite.
And Abiam his son reigned in his room.

XV The eighteenth year of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, reigned
2 king Abiam over Juda, and ruled three years in Jerusalem.
His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abesalom.
3 And he walked in all the sins of his father which he did be-
fore him, and his heart was not whole with the LORD his God,
4 as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless for David's sake
did the LORD his God give him a light in Jerusalem, that he
5 set up his son after him to continue Jerusalem. Because that
David did which pleased the LORD and turned from nothing
that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in
6 the matter of Urias the Hethite. And there was war between
7 Rehoboam and Jeroboam as long as he lived. And the rest
of the deeds of Abiam and all that he did, are written in the
8 book of the deeds that were done in the days of the kings of
Juda. And there was war between Abiam and Jeroboam. And
Abiam rested with his fathers, and they buried him in the city
9 of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. The twen-
tieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over
10 Juda, and ruled in Jerusalem forty one year. And his mother's
11 name was Maacah the daughter of Abesalom. And Asa did
that seemed right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his fa-
12 ther. And he made the stews of males depart the land, and
13 put away all the Idols that his fathers had made. And thereto
he put down Maacah his mother from bearing rule, because
she had made an Idol in a grove. And Asa destroyed her Idol
14 and burnt it by the brook Cedron. But he put not down the
hill altars. Nevertheless Asa's heart was whole with the LORD
15 all his days. And he brought in that his father had dedicated,
and the things dedicate unto the house of the LORD, silver,
16 gold, and Jewels. And there was war between Asa and Baasa
17 king of Israel all their days. And Baasa king of Israel went up
against Juda and built Ramah, because that he would let none
18 of Asa's people king of Juda, go in or out. Then Asa took all

the silver and gold that was left in the treasure of the house of the LORD, and all the treasure of the king's house and delivered it unto his servants, and sent them to Benhadad the son of Tabremon the son of Hezion king of Siria that dwelt at Damasco, saying: there is a bond between thee and me as was 19
between thy father and mine. Therefore I send thee both gold and silver for a gift, that thou go and break the appointment between thee and Baasa king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa and sent 20
the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ahion, Dan, Abel called Beth Maacah and all Ceneroth with all the land of Nephthali. And when Baasa 21
heard that, he left building of Ramah and dwelt in Therzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation thorowout all Juda, that 22
none should be excused. And they took the stones of Ramah and the timber wherewith Baasa had built, and king Asa built there with Gabaah in Benjamin and Mazpah. And the rem- 23
nant of all the deeds of Asa and of all his might and of all that he did, and the cities which he built, are written in the chronicles of the acts done in the days of the kings of Juda. Neverthelater in his old age he was diseased in his feet. And 24
Asa laid him to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehosophat his son reigned in his room. And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began 25
to reign upon Israel the second year of Asa king of Juda, and reigned upon Israel two year. And he did evil in the sight of 26
the LORD and walked in the way of his father and in his sin wherewith he made Israel sin. But Baasa the son of Ahiah of 27
the house of Isacar conspired against him, and slew him at Gebethon a city of the Philistines for Nadab and all Israel lay at siege before Gebethon. And it was the third year of Asa king 28
of Juda, when Baasa slew him, and reigned in his stead. And 29
as soon as he was king, he slew all the house of Jeroboam and left him nought that breathed, until he had put him clean out, agreeing unto the saying of the LORD which he spake by his servant Ahiah the Silonite, for the sin of Jeroboam wherewith 30
he sinned and made Israel sin, and for his angering wherewith he angered the LORD God of Israel. The rest of the deeds 31
of Nadab, and all he did, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And there was war between Asa and Baasa 32

33 king of Israel all their days. And the third year of Asa king
of Juda, Baasa the son of Ahiah began to reign over all Israel
34 in Therzah, and continued twenty four year. And he did that
which displeased the LORD, for he walked in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin wherewith he made Israel sin.

XVI

Then came the word of the LORD to Jehu the son of Hanani
2 against Baasa saying: forasmuch as I exalted thee out of dust
and made thee captain over my people Israel, and thou hast
walked in the way of Jeroboam and hast made my people Is-
3 rael sin, to anger me with their sin: therefore I will make
clean riddance of Baasa and of all his house, and will make his
4 house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat. And he
that dieth of Baasa in the city, him shall dogs eat: and him
5 that dieth in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat. The
rest of the deeds of Baasa, and what he did and his power, are
6 written in the book of the histories of the kings of Israel. And
Baasa fell on sleep with his fathers and was buried in Therzah.
7 And Elah his son reigned in his stead. And thereto thorow the
Prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, the word of the LORD came
against Baasa and against his house, because of all the wicked-
ness that he did in the sight of the LORD, in angering him with
the works of his hands, that he should be like the house of Jer-
8 oboam, because he had killed Nabat. The twenty sixth year
of Asa king of Juda began Elah the son of Baasa to reign over
9 Israel in Therzah, and continued two year. And his servant
Zamri captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as
he was in Therzah drinking of strong drink, in the house of
10 Arza steward of his house in Therzah. And Zamri came and
smote him and killed him the twenty seventh year of Asa king
11 of Juda, and reigned in his stead. And as soon as he was
king and sat his seat, he slew all the house of Baasa and left
not a pissor against a wall. And thereto he slew all his kin
12 and friends, and so Zamri destroyed all the house of Baasa,
according to the word of the LORD which he spake to Baasa
13 thorow Jehu the Prophet, for all the sins of Baasa and sins of
Elah his son, wherewith they sinned and made Israel sin, to
14 anger the LORD of Israel with their vanities. The rest of the
deeds of Elah and all he did, are written in the chronicles of
15 the kings of Israel. The twenty seventh year of Asa king of
Juda, Zamri reigned seven days in Therzah, the people besieg-

ing Gebethon a city of the Philistines. And when the people 16
that lay in the siege, heard say how Zamri had conspired, and
how he had slain the king also: then all Israel made Amri the
captain of the men of war king the same day over Israel even
in the host. And Amri departed from Gebethon and all Israel 17
with him, and besieged Therzah. And when Zamri saw that 18
the city must needs be taken, he went into the palace of the
king's house, and set the king's house afire upon himself and
there died, for his sins which he sinned in doing wickedness in 19
the sight of the LORD, and for walking in the way of Jeroboam
and in his sins which he did and made Israel sin. The rest of 20
the Acts of Zamri and the treason that he wrought, are written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. Moreover 21
that same season was Israel divided in twain, for half the peo-
ple followed Thebni the son of Gineth, to make him king. And
the other half followed Amri. But the people that followed 22
Amri prevailed against them that followed Thebni the son of
Gineth. And so Thebni died and Amri reigned. The thirty 23
first year of Asa king of Juda, began Amri to reign over Israel
twelve year and he ruled six years in Therzah. And he bought 24
the hill of Samaria of one Semar for two hundredth talents of
silver, and built in the hill, and called the name of the city
which he had built Samaria after the name of Semar the lord
of the hill. And this Amri wrought wickedness in the eyes of 25
the LORD worse than all that were before him, and walked 26
in all the ways of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sin
wherewith he made Israel sin, to anger the LORD God of Israel
with their vanities. The rest of the acts of Amri which he did, 27
and his power that he used, are written in the chronicles of the
kings of Israel. And Amri laid him to rest with his fathers, 28
and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his
stead. The thirty eighth year of Asa king of Juda, began Ahab 29
the son of Amri to reign over Israel, and reigned in Samaria
twenty two year. And he displeased the LORD above all that 30
were before him. For it seemed him a light thing to walk in
the sin of Jeroboam. But took Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal 31
king of the Sidonites to wife, and went and served Baal and
bowed unto him. And he reared an altar to Baal in the house 32
of Baal which he had made in Samaria. And Ahab made a 33
grove, and proceeded further in angering the LORD God of Is-

34 rael, than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho. And it cost him Amran his eldest son when he laid the foundation, and his youngest son when he set up the gates, agreeing unto the word of the LORD which he spake by Josua the son of Nun.

XVII And Eliah the Thesbite which was of the inhabiters of Gilead, said unto Ahab: as truly as the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall be neither dew nor rain these 2 year, save as I appoint it. And the word of GOD came to him 3 saying: get thee hence and turn thee eastward, and hide thy- 4 self in the brook Karith that lieth before Jordan: drink of the 5 river for I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. And he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: he went 6 and dwelt by the brook Karith that lieth before Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh every morning and ev- 7 ery evening, and he drank of the brook. And it chanced after a while that the brook dried up, because there fell no rain upon 8 the earth. Then came the word of the LORD unto him saying: 9 up and get thee to Sarephtha a city of Sidon, and dwell there. 10 Behold I have commanded a widow there to sustain thee. And he arose and went to Sarephtha. And when he came to the gate of the city, there was a widow there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said: fetch me I pray thee a little water in a 11 dish that I may drink. And as she went to fetch it, he cried to her and said: bring me I pray thee, a morsel of bread in 12 thine hand. And she answered: as surely as the LORD thy God liveth, I have no bread, but even an handful of Meal in a pitcher, and a little Oil in a cruse. And see, I have gathered a 13 few sticks for to go and bake it for me and my son, that we may eat it and then die. And Eliah said unto her: fear not, but go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first of all, and bring it out to me: and afterward make for thee and 14 thy son. For thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: the pitcher of Meal shall not be wasted neither shall thy oil cruse be with- 15 out oil, until the LORD have sent rain upon the earth. And she went and did as Eliah bade. And she and he and her house 16 did eat a good space, and the pitcher of meal wasted not nei- 17 ther was the oil cruse without oil according to the word of the LORD which he spake thorow Eliah. And after these things, it happened that the son of the wife of the house fell sick. And

his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. Then said she unto Eliah what have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me, that my sin should be thought on and my son slain? And Eliah said unto her: give me thy son. And he took him out of her lap and carried him up into a loft where he lay, and laid him upon his own bed, and called unto the LORD and said: O LORD my God, hast thou been so evil unto the widow with whom I sojourn, that thou hast slain her son? And he stretched himself upon the lad three times, and called unto the LORD and said: O LORD my God, let the lad's soul come into him again. And the LORD heard the voice of Eliah, and the soul of the lad came into him again and he revived. And Eliah took the boy and brought him down out of the chamber into the house and delivered him unto his mother and said: see, thy son liveth. Then the wife said to Eliah: now I know that thou art God's man, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth, is truth.

And at the last the word of the LORD came to Eliah the third year saying: go shew thyself unto Ahab, that I may send rain upon the earth. And Eliah went to shew himself unto Ahab, for there was a great famishment in Samaria. Wherefore Ahab called Abdiah the governor of his house: which Abdiah feared GOD greatly: insomuch that when Jezebel destroyed the Prophets of the LORD, he took an hundredth of the Prophets and hid them, fifty in one cave and fifty in another, and provided bread and water for them. And Ahab said unto Abdiah: walk thorow the land, unto all fountains of water and unto all brooks, to see whether any grass may be found that we may save the horses and the Mules, that we destroy not the beasts. And they divided the land between them to walk thorow it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Abdiah went another by himself. And it chanced as Abdiah went in the way, that Eliah met him. And Abdiah knew him and fell on his face and said: art not thou my lord Eliah? And he said unto him: I am he. Go and tell Ahab that Eliah is here. And the other answered: what have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver me unto the hand of Ahab, to slay me? As surely as the LORD thy God liveth there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent, to seek thee. And when they said thou wast not there, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, be- **XVIII**

11 cause he found thee not. And now thou sayest: go tell thy
12 lord, Eliah is here. And as soon as I am gone from thee, the
spirit of the LORD shall carry thee away whither I shall not
know: and then when I have gone and told Ahab, and then he
can not find thee, he shall slay me. And yet I thy servant have
13 feared the LORD from my young age. Was it not told my lord,
what I did, when Jezebel slew the Prophets of the LORD? how
I hid an hundredth of the LORD's Prophets, fifty in one cave
and as many in another, and provided them of bread and wa-
14 ter? And yet now thou sayest, go shew thy lord, that Eliah is
15 here, that he should slay me. Then Eliah said: as truly as the
LORD of Hosts liveth, before whom I stand: I will shew my-
16 self unto him this day. And thereupon Abdiah went to Ahab
17 and told him. And Ahab went against Eliah. And when Ahab
saw Eliah, he said unto him: art thou he that troubleth Israel?
18 And he said: it is not I that trouble Israel, but thou and thy
father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of
19 the LORD, and hast followed Baal. But now send and gather
to me all Israel unto mount Carmel and the Prophets of Baal
four hundredth and fifty, and the Prophets of the groves four
20 hundredth, which eat of Jezebel's table. And Ahab sent for all
the children of Israel, and gathered the Prophets unto mount
21 Carmel. And Eliah came unto all the people and said: why
halt ye between two opinions? If the LORD be very God, fol-
low him: or if Baal be he follow him. And the people answered
22 him not one word. Then said Eliah unto the people: I onely
remain of the LORD's Prophets, and Baal's Prophets are four
23 hundredth and fifty. Let two oxen be given us, and let them
choose the one and cut him in pieces and lay him on wood, and
put no fire under. And I will dress the other and put him on
24 wood, and will put no fire under. And call ye on the name of
your God, and I will call on the name of the LORD. And then
the God that answereth by fire, he is the very God. And all
25 the people said: it is well spoken. Then said Eliah unto the
Prophets of Baal, choose you an ox and dress him first (for ye
are many) and call on the name of your God, but put no fire
26 under. And they took the ox that was given them and dressed
it, and called on the name of Baal from morning to noon say-
ing: O Baal hear us. But there was no voice nor answer. And
27 they leapt about the altar that they had made. And at noon

Elijah mocked them and said: call loud (for he is a God: but he is talking, or occupied, or in the way, or haply he sleepeth) that he may awake. And they cried loud, and cut themselves, as their manner was, with knives and lances, till the blood flowed on them. And when midday was passed, they prophesied until it was time to offer. But there was neither voice nor answer nor any that regarded them. Then Elijah said to all the folk: come to me. And all the people came to him. And he mended the altar of the LORD that was broken. And he took twelve stones according to the number of the twelve tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came saying: Israel shall be thy name. And with the stones he made an altar in the name of the LORD. And he made a gutter round about the altar, able to receive two pecks of corn. And he put the wood in order, and hewed the ox in pieces, and put him on the wood, and said: fill four pitchers with water and pour it on the sacrifice and on the wood. And he said: do so again. And they did so again. Then he said: do it the third time. And they did so the third time. And the water ran round about the altar, and the gutter was full of water also. And when offering time was come, Elijah the prophet went to and said: LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou art the God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I do all these things at thy commandment. Hear me O LORD, hear me, that this people may know, that thou LORD, art the God, and that thou hast turned their hearts backward. And there fell fire from the LORD and consumed the sacrifice and the wood and the stones and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the gutter. And when all the people saw that, they fell on their faces and said: the LORD he is God, the LORD he is God. Then said Elijah unto them, lay hands on the Prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape. And when they had taken them, Elijah brought them down unto the brook Kison, and slew them there. Then Elijah said unto Ahab, get thee up and eat and drink, for there is a sound of much rain. And when Ahab went up to eat and to drink, Elijah went up to the top of mount Carmel. And bowed himself to the earth, and put his face between his knees, and said to his servant: go up and look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said: here is nothing. And he said go again seven times. And the

seventh time he said: behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like the palm of a man's hand. Then he said: go and say to Ahab, put the horses in the chariot, and get thee down
45 that the rain stop thee not. And within a little while, heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.
46 And Ahab rode and went to Jezrahel. And the hand of the LORD was on Eliah, and he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab, till they came to Jezrahel.

XIX And Ahab told Jezabel, all that Eliah had done, and altogether how he had slain the Prophets with the sword. Then Jezabel sent a messenger unto Eliah saying: so do God to me and so thereto, except I make thy soul like one of theirs, by tomorrow this time: when he saw that, he arose and went for his
4 life, and came to Bersabe in Juda, and left his lad there. And he went a day's Journey into the wilderness, and when he was come sat down under a Juniper tree, and desired for his soul, that he might die, and said, it is now enough O LORD, take my
5 soul, for I am not better than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under the Juniper tree: behold, there came an Angel and
6 touched him, and said unto him: up and eat. And he looked about him: and see, there was a loaf of broiled bread and a cruse of water at his head. And he ate and drank and laid
7 him down again to sleep. And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time and touched him, and said: up and eat,
8 for thou hast a long Journey to go. And he arose and did eat and drink and went in the strength of that meat forty days and
9 forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God, and entered there into a cave and lodged there all night. And then the word of the LORD came to him and said what doest thou here, Eliah?
10 And he answered: I have been thorough angry for the LORD God of Hosts' sake. For the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, and have broken down thine altars and slain the Prophets with the sword, and I onely am left, and they seek
11 my soul to have it too. And he said come out and stand before the LORD. And behold, the LORD went by and a mighty strong wind that rent the mountains and brake the rocks before him. But the LORD was not in the wind. And after the wind came an
12 earthquake. But the LORD was not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, came fire: but the LORD was not in the
13 fire. And after the fire, came a small still voice. And when

Elijah heard it, he covered his face with his mantle, and went out and stood in the mouth of the cave. And see, there came a voice unto him and said: what doest thou here Elijah? And he answered: I was jealous for the LORD God of Hosts' sake: because the children of Israel have forsaken thine appointment and have cast down thine altars and slain thy prophets with the sword, and I onely am left, and they seek my soul to have it. Then the LORD said unto him: go and turn thy way to the wilderness of Damasco, and go and anoint Hazael to be king of Siria. And Jehu the son of Namsi, anoint to be king over Israel. And Eliseus the son of Saphat of Abel Mehulah anoint to be Prophet in thy room. And whoso escapeth the sword of Hazael, him shall Jehu slay: and if any man escape the sword of Jehu, him shall Eliseus slay. And thereto I have left me seven thousand in Israel, of which never man bowed his knees unto Baal nor kissed him with his mouth. And he departed thence and found Eliseus the son of Saphat ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelve. And Elijah went to him and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah and said: let me I pray thee, kiss my father and mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said to him: go back again, for what have I done to thee? And he went back again from after him, and took a yoke of oxen and slew them, and dressed the flesh with the instruments of the oxen and gave it the people, and they did eat. And then he arose and went after Elijah and ministered unto him.

And Benhadad king of Siria gathered all his host together, **XX** and thirty two kings with him, with horse and chariot: and went up and besieged Samaria and warred against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him: thus sayeth Benhadad. Thy silver and thy gold is mine, and the best of thy wives, and the best of thy children be mine. And the king of Israel answered and said: my lord king, according to thy saying, I am thine with all I have. And the messengers came again to Ahab and said: thus sayeth Benhadad. I have therefore sent unto thee, saying: deliver me then thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children. Or else I will send my servants unto thee by tomorrow this time: and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants, which shall take all that is glorious in thine eyes, and

7 bring it away with them. Then the king of Israel sent for the
elders of the land and said: take heed I pray you and see, how
this fellow goeth about mischief. For he sent unto me, for my
wives and my children, and my silver and my gold: and I de-
8 nied him nothing of it. And all the elders of Israel and all the
9 people said: hearken not to him nor consent. Whereupon he
said unto the messengers of Benhadad: tell my lord the king,
all that he sent for the first time, that I will do: but this request
I may not do. And the messengers departed and brought him
10 word. Then Benhadad sent unto him and said: thus do the
Gods to me and so thereto, if the dust of Samaria be enough
for all the people that follow me, that every man may have
11 an handful. And the king of Israel answered and said: tell
him, let not him that putteth on his harness boast himself, as
12 he putteth it off. And when Benhadad heard that tidings, as
he and the kings were drinking in the pavilions, he said unto
his servants: put ye in array. And they put themselves in ar-
13 ray against the city. And behold there came a Prophet unto
Ahab king of Israel, and said to him: thus sayeth the LORD.
Seest thou all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver them
into thine hand this day, that thou mayest know that I am the
14 LORD. And Ahab said, by whom? And he said thus sayeth
the LORD: even by the men of the governors of the shires. And
15 Ahab said: who shall join battle? And he said, thou. Then
he numbered the men of the governors of the shires: and they
were two hundredth and thirty two. And after them he num-
bered all the people, and all the children of Israel were seven
16 thousand. And they went out at noon when Benhadad was
a drinking strong drink in the pavilions with the thirty two
17 kings that help him. And the men of the sheriffs of the shires
went out first. And Benhadad sent out, and they shewed him
18 saying: there came men out of Samaria. And he said: if they
come out for peace, take them alive. And also if they come
for war, take them yet alive. And when those men of the sher-
iffs of the shires were come out of the city and the Host after
20 them, they slew every one of them his man. And the Siri-
ans fled, and Israel followed after them. And Benhadad the
21 king of Siria escaped on a horse with his horsemen. And the
king of Israel went out and smote horse and chariot, and slew
22 a great slaughter of the Sirians. Then there came a Prophet

to the king of Israel, and said to him: go forth and play the man, be wise and take heed what thou doest: for when the year is about, the king of Siria will come against thee again. Then said the servants of the kings of Siria to him: the gods 23 of the hills* are their gods, and therefore they had the better of us. But let us fight with them in the plain, and for what ye will, we shall have the better of them. And this do: take the 24 kings away every man out of his place, and put dukes in their rooms. And do thou number thee an host, like the host that 25 thou hast lost, and horse for horse and chariot for chariot, and let us fight with them in the plain, and for a wager, we get the better of them. And the king hearkened unto their voice and did even so. And as soon as the year was about, Benhadad 26 numbered the Sirians and went up to Aphek to war with Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered and provided 27 of vitailles, and went against them, and pitched before them like two little flocks of kids: but the Sirians filled the country. Then there came a man of God and said unto the king of Israel: 28 thus sayeth the LORD. Because the Sirians say, that the LORD is but a God of the hills, and not God of the valleys too: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand that ye may know that I am the LORD. And they pitched one over 29 against the other seven days, and the seventh day joined battle. And the children of Israel slew of the Sirians an hundredth thousand footmen in one day. And the rest fled to Aphek into 30 the city. And there fell a wall upon twenty seven thousand of them that were left. And Benhadad fled and went into the city, from chamber to chamber. Then said his servants unto him: 31 behold, we have heard say, that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Let us put sack cloth about our Loins and ropes about our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: haply he will save thy life. And they girded sack cloth about their 32 loins and put ropes about their heads, and went out to the king of Israel and said: thy servant Benhadad sayeth, I pray thee let me live. And he said: is he yet alive? what he is my brother. And they took the word for good luck and hastily caught it out of his mouth and said: yea thy brother Benhadad. Then he 33 said: go and bring him. And Benhadad came out to him, and the other took him up into the chariot. And Benhadad said: 34

20. v.23 Other: mountains.

the cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore again. And thou shalt make streets for thee in Damasco, as my father did in Samaria. And I will make an appointment with thee and send thee away. And so he made an appointment with him and sent him away. Then a certain man of the children of the Prophets said unto his fellow with the word of the LORD, smite me I pray thee. And the man would not smite him. And he said, because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD: behold, as soon as thou art departed from me a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a Lion found him and slew him. Then he found another man and said to him: smite me I pray thee. And the man gave him a good stripe and wounded him. And the Prophet went forth and waited for the king by the way and put ashes upon his eyes, and put himself out of knowledge. And when the king came by, he cried unto him and said, thy servant went out in the midst of the battle. And see, there was one began to flee. And there came a man to me and said: keep this man. And if he be missed thy life shall go for his, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant had here and there to do, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him: even so shall thy judgement be as thou hast defined it thyself. And he hasted and took the ashes away from his eyes: and the king of Israel knew him, that he was of the Prophets. And he said unto the king, thus sayeth the LORD: because thou hast let go a man that ought to have died, thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his. And the king of Israel went to his house wayward and heavy, and entered into Samaria.

XXI After these things were done, it chanced that Naboth the Jezrahelite had a vineyard in Jezrahel hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth saying: let me have thy vineyard, to make me a garden of herbs thereof, because it lieth so nye my house: and I will give thee a better vineyard for it: or if it please thee I will give thee the worth of it in silver. But Naboth said to Ahab: the LORD forbid that from me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. Then went Ahab unto his house wayward and evil apaid, because of the words which Naboth the Jezrahelite had spoken unto him saying: I will not give to thee, the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his

bed and turned away his face, and would eat no meat. And when Jezabel his wife came to him, and said unto him: why art thou so froward, that thou eatest no meat? And he said unto her, I spake unto Naboth the Jazrahelite, and said unto him: give me thy vineyard for silver, or else if thou wilt, I will give thee another vineyard for it. And he said: I will not give thee my vineyard. Then said Jezabel his wife unto him: what a goodly kingdom were thou able to make in Israel? up and eat meat and set thine heart at rest, for I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite. And she wrote a letter in Ahab's name and sealed it with his seal, and sent it unto the elders and chief men of his city that dwelt where Naboth dwelt. And she wrote in the letter saying: proclaim fasting and set Naboth on high among the people, and set two unthriftes before him, and let them testify against him saying: thou didst curse both God and the king. And upon that carry him out and stone him to death. And the elders and nobles of his city, which dwelt in his city, did as Jezabel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letter which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed fasting, and set Naboth on high among the people, and there came in two unthrifty persons and sat before him. And the two unthrifty persons witnessed against Naboth before the people saying: Naboth did curse God and the king. And upon that they carried him out of the city and stoned him with stones to death. And then they sent to Jezabel saying: Naboth is stoned to death. And when Jezabel heard that Naboth was stoned to death: she said to Ahab: up and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth, the Jezrahelite, which he denied to give thee for silver, for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead. He stood up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite, to take possession of it. And the word of the LORD came unto Eliah the Thesbite saying: up and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth: for he is gone down thither, to take possession of it. And say unto him: thus sayeth the LORD, thou hast killed and thereto gotten possession. And say moreover unto him, thus sayeth the LORD: in the place where dogs lapped the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lap even thy blood also. And Ahab said to Eliah: hast thou found me thine enemy at any time? And he

said yea, because thou art utterly given to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will make clean riddance of thee, and will destroy unto Ahab all that pisseth against the wall, and if ought be prisoned or forsaken in Israel: and will make thine house, like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa the son of Ahiah, for the angering wherewith thou hast angered and made Israel sin. And thereto against Jezabel came the word of the LORD saying: dogs shall eat Jezabel, under the walls of Jezrahel. And he that dieth of Ahab in the town, him shall dogs eat: and he that dieth in the fields, him shall the fowls of the air eat. For there was none at all like Ahab, that was so utterly given to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, and that because Jezabel his wife pricked him forward. And therefore he did exceeding abominably, in following Idols, in all things like as did the Amorites which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. When Ahab heard those words, he rent his clothes and put sack cloth about his flesh and fasted, and lay in sack and went comfortless. And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Thesbite saying: seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he so submitteth himself before me, I will not bring that evil in his days: but in his son's days, I will bring evil upon his house.

XXII

And they continued three years without war between Siria and Israel. And the third year Jehosaphat king of Juda came to the king of Israel. Then said the king of Israel unto his servants, know ye not that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we sit still and take it not out of the hands of the king of Siria? And he said unto Jehosaphat: wilt thou go with me to battle, to Ramoth in Gilead? And Jehosaphat said unto the king of Israel: I will be as thou art, and my people shall be as thine, and my horses as thine. And Jehosaphat said unto the king of Israel: ask counsel, I pray thee, of the LORD today. And then the king of Israel gathered of the Prophets together, upon a four hundredth men, and said unto them: shall I go to Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or be still? And they said, go: for the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the king. And Jehosaphat said: is there never a Prophet of the LORD's here more, that we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said to Jehosaphat: there is yet one, by whom we may ask counsel of

the LORD, one Micheah the son of Jemlah. But I hate him: for he never prophesieth good unto me, but evil. And Jehosaphat said: let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel 9 called unto one of his chamberlains and said: fetch Micheah the son of Jemlah hither at once. And the king of Israel and 10 Jehosaphat the king of Juda sat either in his seat and their apparel on them, in a void place beside the entering of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophesying before them. And 11 Zedekiah the son of Canaanah made horns of iron and said, thus sayeth the LORD: with these horns thou shalt winnow the Sirians until thou have made an end of them. And all the 12 Prophets prophesied even so, saying: go to Ramoth in Gilead and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hands of the king. And the messenger that was gone to call Micheah, said 13 unto him: see, the words of the Prophets speak good unto the king with one voice: let thy words I pray thee be like the words of one of them, and speak that is good. And Micheah said: 14 as surely as the LORD liveth, what the LORD putteth in my mouth, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, 15 the king said to him: Micheah, shall we go to Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or shall we be still? And he said unto him: go and prosper, the LORD deliver it unto the hands of the king. And 16 the king said unto him, how often shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but truth, in the name of the LORD? Then he 17 said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have no shepherds. And the LORD said: those have no master, let them return, every man to his house in peace. Then said 18 the king of Israel to Jehosaphat: did I not tell thee, that he would prophesy no good unto me, but evil? And Micheah said: 19 hear therefore the word of the LORD. I saw the LORD sit on his seat and all his company of heaven standing about him, on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said: who shall 20 deceive Ahab that he may go and be slain at Ramoth in Gilead? and one said on this manner and another on that. Then came 21 forth a spirit and stood before the LORD and said: I will deceive him. And the LORD said: wherewith? And he said: I 22 will go out and be a false spirit in the mouths of all Prophets. And the LORD said, thou shalt deceive him and also prevail, go forth and do even so. Now therefore behold, the LORD hath 23 put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy Prophets: when

24 in very deed the LORD hath spoken evil toward thee. Then
Zedechiah the son of Canaanah went and smote Micheah on
the cheek, and said: how is the spirit of the LORD gone from
25 me, to speak in thee? And Michaeah said: behold, thou shalt
see in that day, when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber
26 to hide thee. And the king of Israel said: take Micheah and
carry him back again into Amon the governor of the city, and
27 unto Joab the king's son, and say: thus sayeth the king. Put
ye this fellow in the prison house and feed him with bread and
28 water straightly, until I return in peace. Then Micheah said,
if thou come safe again, the LORD hath not spoken in me. And
29 he said moreover, hearken to the people every one of you. And
so the king of Israel and Jehosaphat the king of Juda went up
30 to Ramoth in Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehosaphat
change thee and get thee to war: but put on thine own
apparel. And the king of Israel changed himself, and went to
31 battle also. But the king of Siria had commanded the captains
of his chariots of which he had thirty two saying: fight nei-
ther with small nor great, save with the king of Israel onely.
32 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehosaphat, they
thought he had been the king of Israel, and therefore turned
33 to him to fight. But Jehosaphat cried out. And when the cap-
tains of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel,
34 they turned back from him. And a certain man drew a bow
ignorantly and smote the king of Israel between the ribs of
his harness. Wherefore the king said unto the driver of his
chariot, turn thy hand and carry me out of the host, for I am
35 hurt. And the battle increased that day, and the king contin-
ued in his chariot before the Sirians, and died at evening. And
the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot.
36 And there went a proclamation thorowout the host after the
son was down, saying: every man to his city and to his own
37 country. And when the king of Israel was dead, they came to
38 Samaria and buried him there. And while they washed the
chariot in the pool of Samaria, the dogs licked up his blood,
and harlots washed him according to the word of the LORD
39 which he spake. The rest of the deeds of Ahab, and all that
he did, and the ivory house which he made, and the cities that
he built, are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
40 of Israel. And when Ahab was laid to rest with his fathers,

Ohoziah his son reigned in his stead. Jehosaphat the son of 41
 Asa began to reign upon Juda, the fourth year of Ahab king
 of Israel, and was thirty five year old when he began to reign
 and reigned twenty five year in Jerusalem. And his mother's 42
 name was Azubah the daughter of Salahi. And he walked in 43
 all the ways of Asa his father and bowed not therefrom. But
 did that was right in the eyes of the LORD. Only he did not put
 the hillaltars out of the way: for the people offered and burnt 44
 their sacrifices yet, in the hillaltars. And he had peace with 45
 the king of Israel. And the rest of the deeds of Jehosaphat,
 and the might that he used, and how he warred, are written
 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And the 46
 remnant of the stews of the males, which remained in the days
 of his father, he put clean out of the land. There was then 47
 no king in Edom, the king was but a debite. And Jehosaphat 48
 made ships in the sea to go to Ophir for gold, but they went
 not: for the ships brake at Azion Gaber. Then said Ohoziah 49
 the son of Ahab unto Jehosaphat: let my servants go with thine
 in the ships. But Jehosaphat would not. And Jehosaphat laid 50
 him to sleep with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
 in the city of David his father. And Jehoram his son reigned in
 his room. Ohoziah the son of Ahab began to reign upon Israel 51
 in Samaria, the seventeenth year of Jehosaphat king of Juda,
 and was king over Israel two year, and did evil in the sight of 52
 the LORD, and walked in the way of his father and in the way
 of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat
 which made Israel sin. And he served Baal and bowed him- 53
 self to him and angered the LORD God of Israel, in all things,
 as did his father.

The end of the third book of the kinge at the Latinist reckon, the Hebrews call it the
 first of the kinge.

The Second Book Of The Kinge,
Otherwise Called,
The Fourth Book Of The Kinge.

1 **A**nd the Moabites rebelled against Israel after the death
2 of Ahab. And Ohoziah fell thorow a lattice window
out of an upper chamber that he had in Samaria, and
fell sick. Then he sent messengers saying unto them:
3 go and enquire of Beelzebub the God of Akaron, whether I shall
recover of this disease. But the Angel of the LORD spake to
Elijah the Thesbite, up and go against the messengers of the
king of Samaria and say unto them: Is it because there is no
God in Israel, that ye go to ask thorow Beelzebub the God of
4 Akaron. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: thou shalt not come
down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt die.
5 And Elijah departed. And the messengers turned back again
unto him. And he said unto them: why are ye thus come again?
6 And they said unto him there came a man against us and said
unto us: go and turn again unto the king that sent you, and
say unto him: Thus sayeth the LORD. Is it because there is
no God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire thorow Beelze-
bub the God of Akaron? Therefore thou shalt not come down
from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.
7 And he said to them: what manner a man was that which met
8 you and told you these words? And they said unto him: it
was an hairy man and girded with a girdle of a skin about his
9 loins. And he said unto them: it is Elijah the Thesbite. Then
the king sent unto him a captain over fifty with his fifty. And
when the captain was come to him, behold: he sat on the top of
an hill. And the captain said unto him: man of God, the king
10 biddeth thee come down. And Elijah answered and said to the
captain over the fifty: if I be a man of God, fire come down
from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came
11 fire down from heaven and devoured him and his fifty. And
the king went again and sent to him another captain over fifty
with his fifty, which answered and said unto him: Oh man of
12 God, thus sayeth the king: make haste and come down. And
Elijah answered and said unto them: if I be a man of God, then

let fire come down from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came fire down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. And the king sent again the third captain over fifty. 13 And when the third captain over fifty was come up to him, he fell on his knees before Eliah and besought him and said unto him: Oh man of God, let my life and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight. Behold there came fire down 14 from heaven and burnt up the two fore captains over fifty with their fifties. But let my life now be precious in thy sight. Then 15 said the Angel of the LORD unto Eliah: go down with him, and be not afraid of him. And he went down with him unto the king. And he said unto the king, thus sayeth the LORD: for as 16 much as thou sentest messengers to ask thorow Beelzebub the God of Akaron, as though there had been no God in Israel to ask thorow his word? therefore thou shalt not come off the bed on which thou art ascended, but shalt surely die. And so he 17 died according to the word of the LORD which Eliah spake, and Jehoram was made king in his stead, the second year of Jehoram son of Jehosaphat king of Juda, because he had no son. The rest of the deeds of Ohoziah which he did, are written in 18 the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

And it chanced when the LORD would take up Eliah to heaven **II** in a whirlwind, that Eliah and Eliseus were going from Gilgal. And Eliah said to Eliseus, tarry here, I pray thee, for the LORD 2 hath sent me to Bethel. But Eliseus said: as surely as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And when they came to Bethel, the children of the Prophets that 3 were at Bethel came out to Eliseus and said to him: knowest thou not how that the LORD will take away thy master from thee this day? And he said, I know it too, hold your peace. Then said Eliah to Eliseus: tarry here a fellowship, for the 4 LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said: as surely as the LORD liveth, and as surely as thy soul liveth, I will not leave* thee, and so they went to Jericho. And the children of the 5 Prophets that were at Jericho came to Eliseus and said unto him: art thou not ware that the LORD will take away thy master from thee this day? And he answered: I know it also, hold your peace. And Eliah said to him: tarry I pray thee here, for 6 the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. But he said: as surely as

2. v.4 Other: forsake.

the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.

7 And so they went both of them together. And fifty men of the sons of the Prophets went and stood in sight afar off, as they

8 two stood by Jordan. And then Eliah took his mantle and wrapped it together and smote the water, and it divided itself, part the one way and part the other, and they two went over

9 on the dry land. And as soon as they were over, Eliah said to Eliseus, ask what I shall do for thee yer I be taken away from thee. And Eliseus said: let me, I pray thee, have thy spirit

10 double in me. And he said: thou hast asked a hard thing. Nevertheless if thou see me when I am taken away from thee,

11 thou shalt have it so: if thou do not, it shall not be. And as they went walking and talking: behold, there came a chariot of fire and horses of fire and put them asunder. And Eliah went

12 up in the whirlwind to heaven. And Eliseus saw and cried: O my father, O my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof, and saw him no more: and therefore took his own

13 clothes and rent them in two pieces. And then he took up the mantle of Eliah that fell from him, and went back again and

14 stood by Jordan's side, and took the mantle of Eliah that fell from him, and smote the water and said: where is the LORD God of Eliah where is he? And when he had smitten the water it divided part this way and part that way, and Eliseus went

15 over. And the children of the Prophets of Jericho which saw from afar, said: the spirit of Eliah doth rest on Eliseus, and

16 went against him and bowed to the earth unto him. And they said unto him: see, there be among thy servants fifty lusty men: let them go and seek thy master: happily the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up and cast him upon some moun-

17 tain or in some valley. And he said: send not. Nevertheless yet they lay upon him, till he was a shamed, and said: send, and they sent fifty men which sought him three days and three

18 nights, but found him not. And they came again to him, for he tarried at Jericho. And he said to them, did I not say unto

19 you that ye should not go? Then the men of Jericho said to Eliseus: behold the city standeth pleasantly as my lord seeth,

20 but the water is nought and the ground barren. And he said: bring me a new cruse and put salt therein. And they brought it

21 to him. And he went unto the spring of the water and cast the salt in thither, and said thus sayeth the LORD: I heal this wa-

ter, there shall not come henceforth either death or barrenness. And the water was healthsome ever after according to the saying of Eliseus which he spake. And he went from thence up to Bethel. And as he was going up in the way, there came little lads out of the city and mocked him, and said to him: go up thou bald head, go up thou baldhead. And he turned back and looked on them and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came two Bears out of the wood and tare forty two of the boys. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence went again to Samaria.

Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign upon Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehosaphat king of Juda, and continued twelve year. And he wrought that was evil in the sight of the LORD: but not like his father or his mother, for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. Nevertheless he continued in the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which made Israel sin, and shrank not therefrom. And Mesa king of Moab which was rich of sheep (and was wont to render unto the king of Israel an hundredth thousand lambs and as many rams with the wool) rebelled against the king of Israel after the death of Ahab. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same season, and numbered all Israel. And then went and sent to Jehosaphat king of Juda saying: the king of Moab hath rebelled against me, wilt thou go with me against the Moabites to battle? And he said: I will go, and will be as thou, and my people shall be as thine, and my horses as thine. And he said: what way shall we go? And the other answered: the way thorow the wilderness of Edom. And the king of Israel took his journey with the king of Juda and the king of Edom. And when they had compassed the way seven days, there was no water for the host nor for the cattle that they had with them. Then said the king of Israel: Alas, the LORD hath called together these three kings to deliver them into the hands of the Moabites. But Jehosaphat said: is there here no prophet of the LORD's, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said: here is Eliseus the son of Saphat which poured water on the hands of Eliah. And Jehosaphat said: the word of the LORD is with him. And so the king of Israel, and Jehosaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Eliseus said to the king of Israel: what have I to

do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father and of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him: Oh nay, but hath the LORD called these three kings to deliver them into the hands of the Moabites? And Eliseus said, as sure as the LORD of Hosts liveth (in whose sight I stand) and it were not that I regard the presence of Jehosaphat the king of Juda, I would not look toward thee, nor yet see ye. But now bring me a minstrel. And as the minstrel played, the hand of the LORD was upon him. And he said: thus biddeth the LORD, make this brook full of ditches. For thus sayeth the LORD: ye shall see neither wind nor rain, and yet this brook shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, and your beasts and your cattle also. And this is yet but a small thing in the sight of the LORD: But he will give the Moabites into your hands also. And ye shall destroy all strong towns and all goodly cities, and shall fall all pleasant trees and stop* all the wells of water, and mar all good plots of ground with stones. And in the morning about offering time: there came such a water that way from Edom that the country was filled with water. And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come to fight against them, they gathered together, from the youngest that was able to put on harness and so upward, and waited in the borders. And they being up early in the morning, the sun arose and shone upon the water. And when the Moabites saw the water afar off, as red as blood, they said: it is blood, the kings have fought together and one slain another. Now therefore ye Moabites get you to the spoil. And when they came to the Host of Israel, the Israelites stood up and laid on the Moabites, that they fled before them: And so they entered the land and destroyed the Moabites. And they overthrew the cities, and on every good parcel of land, cast every man his stone and over covered it, and stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees. And as long as the stones thereof did remain in the walls of Brick the slingers went upon it and beat it. And when the king of Moab saw, that the battle was so strong for him, he took with him seven hundredth men that drew the sword, to have broken up unto the king of Edom. But they could not. And then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the walls.

3. v.19 Other: stoppe.

And there came so great wrath upon Israel, that they departed from him and returned to their own land.

And there cried a certain woman of the wives of the children **IV**
of the prophets unto Eliseus saying: thy servant my husband
is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD.
And the creditor is come to fetch my two sons, to be his bond-
men. And Eliseus said to her: What shall I do for thee? Tell 2
me, what hast thou in thine house? And she said thy handmaid
hath nothing at all in her house, save a pitcher with oil. And 3
he said: Go and borrow thee in other places, of all thy neigh-
bours, empty vessels and that not a few. And then go and shut 4
the door to thee and to thy sons, and pour out into all those ves-
sels, and put the full always aside. And she went from him, 5
and shut the door to her and her sons. And they brought to her,
and she poured out. And when the vessels were full, she said 6
to her son: bring yet a vessel. And he said: there is no more.
And then the oil ceased. Then she came and told the man of 7
God. And he said: go and sell the Oil and pay thy creditor. And
live thou and thy children of the rest. And it fell on a day, that 8
Eliseus came to Sunam, where was a rich woman that took him
in for to eat bread. And as oft as he came that way, he turned
in thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband: see, I 9
perceive that the man of God is perfect, and cometh always by
us. Let us make him a chamber with a little wall, and let us 10
set him there a bed, a table, a stool and a candlestick, that he
may turn in thither, when he cometh to us. And it fortun'd 11
on a time that he came thither and turned into the chamber
and lay there. Then he said to Gihezi his servant: call this 12
Sunamite. And he called her, and she came before him. And 13
Eliseus said to him, say to her I pray thee: see, thou hast made
all this provision for us, what shall we do for thee? wouldest
thou be spoken for to the king or to the captain of the Host?
And she said I dwell among mine own people. Then he said, 14
what is to be done for her? And Gihezi said: Verily she hath no
child, and her husband is old. And he said: call her. And he 15
called her. And she came and stood at the door. Then he said: 16
by such a time, as soon as the fruit can live, thou shalt embrace
a son, and she said, Oh nay my lord thou man of God, do not
lie unto the handmaid. And the wife conceived and bare a son 17
the same season that Eliseus had said unto her, as soon as the

18 fruit could have life. And when the lad was great, it fell on a
19 day, that he went out to his father, to the harvest time. And
there he complained unto his father, my head, my head. And
20 his father said to a lad, carry him to his mother. And he took
him and brought him to his mother. And he sat on her knees
21 till noon, and then died. And she carried him up and laid him
on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door to him, and
22 went out, and came to her husband and said: send me one of
the young men and an Ass that I may run to the man of God.
23 And he said: wherefore wilt thou go to him today, while it is
neither new moon nor Sabbath day. And she said: be content.
24 Then she saddled an Ass and said to the lad: lead away and
25 make me not cease riding, until I bid thee. And so she went
and came unto the man of God, to mount Carmel. And when
the man of God saw her a far, he said to Gihezi his servant:
26 see, where our servant cometh. Now run against her, and ask
her, whether it be all well with her, and with her husband and
27 with the lad. And she said: all is well. Then she went to the
man of God up to the hill and caught him by the feet. And Gi-
hezi went to her, to thrust her away. But the man of God said:
let her alone, for her soul is vexed, and the LORD hath hid it
28 from me and hath not told it me. Then she said: did I desire
a son of my lord? did I not say, that thou shouldest not bring
29 me in a fools' Paradise? Then he said to Gihezi: gird up thy
loins, and take my staff in thine hand and away. If any man
meet thee, salute him not. And if any salute thee, answer him
30 not again. And put my staff upon the boy. Notwithstanding
the mother of the child said: as sure as the LORD liveth, and
as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And then he arose and
31 followed her. Gihezi went before them and put the staff upon
the lad. But there was neither voice nor attending. And then
he went again against his master and told him saying: it hath
32 not awaked the lad. And when Eliseus was come to the house:
33 Behold, the lad was dead and laid upon his bed. And he went
in and shut the door to the lad and him, and prayed unto the
34 LORD. And he went up and lay upon the lad, and put his
mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and the palm of
his hands on the palm of his hands, and spread himself upon
35 the lad that the flesh of the child waxed warm. And went
again and walked once up and down in the house, and then

went up and spread himself upon him. And the lad sneezed
seven times and opened his eyes. And he called Gihezi and 36
said: Call for this Sunamite. And he called her. And when
she was come to him, he said: take thy son. Then she went 37
and fell at his feet and bowed herself to the ground, and took
up her son and went out. When Eliseus was come to Gilgal 38
again, there was a dearth in the land, and the children of the
prophets dwelt with him. Then he said to his servant, put on
a great pot, and make pottage for the children of the prophets.
And one went out into the field, to gather herbs, and found as 39
it were a wild vine, and gathered thereof Coloquintidaes his
lapful, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage, they
unwitting. And they poured out for the men to eat. And when 40
they had tasted of the pottage, they cried out and said: there
is death in the pot thou man of God, and could not eat thereof.
Then he said: bring meal. And he cast it into the pot and said: 41
fill for the people that they may eat, and there was no harm in
the pot. There came a man from Baalsalisa and brought the 42
man of God bread of first fruits, even twenty loaves of barley,
and new corn in a cloth he had. And Eliseus bade put it before
the people that they might eat. Then his minister said: what 43
should I set this before an hundredth men? And he said: set it
before the people and let them eat. For thus sayeth the LORD:
they shall eat and leave. And he set it before them, and they 44
ate and left, according to the word of the LORD.

V Naaman captain of the Host to the king of Siria, was great
with his master and well taken: for thorow him the LORD
saved Siria. And he was an active man, and yet a leper. And 2
there had gone a company of Soldiers out of Siria a running,
and had brought out of the country of Israel a little maid,
which was with Naaman's wife. And the Damsel said unto 3
her lady: I would my master were with a prophet that is in
Samaria: he would deliver him of his leprosy. And she went 4
and told her husband saying: thus and thus sayeth the maid
that is out of the land of Israel. And the king of Siria said: 5
go thy way, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel.
And he went and took with him ten talents of silver and six
thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiments. And he 6
brought the letter to the king of Israel containing this tenor:
Now when this letter is come up to thee: Behold I have sent

Naaman my servant to thee, that thou shouldest rid him of
7 his leprosy. And when the king of Israel had read the letter,
he rent his clothes and said: am I God, to slay and to make
alive, that he should send to me, for to deliver a man from his
leprosy. But consider I pray you, and see, how he picketh quar-
8 rels with me. And when Eliseus the man of God, heard how
that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, he sent to the king
saying: wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come to
9 me, that he may know that there is a prophet in Israel. And
Naaman came with his horses and his chariot, and stood at
10 the door of Eliseus. Then Eliseus sent a messenger saying: go
and wash thee in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come
11 again to thee as before, and thou shalt be clean. And Naa-
man was wroth and went away, and said: Behold, I thought
in myself, he would have come out, and stand and call on the
name of the LORD his God, and put his hand on the place of
12 the disease, and so take away the leprosy. Are not Abanah
and Pharphar, rivers of Damasco, better than all the waters of
Israel? Might I not rather wash in them and be clean? And
13 so he turned and departed in an anger. Then came his ser-
vants and communed with him and said: Father if the prophet
had bid thee done some great thing, oughtest thou not to have
done it? How much rather then shouldest thou do it, while he
14 sayeth to thee only, wash and be clean. Then he went down
and washed seven times in Jordan, as the man of God bade,
and his flesh changed, like unto the flesh of a little boy, and
15 he was clean. Then he turned again to the man of God and
all his company with him, and came and stood before him and
said: Behold I know that there is no God in all the world, but
in Israel. And now I pray thee take a blessing of thy servant.
16 But he said as surely as the LORD liveth before whom I stand, I
will receive none. And the other would have constrained him to
17 receive: but he would not do it. And Naaman said, if thou wilt
not: yet I pray thee, may there not be given to thy servant the
burthen of two mules of earth. For thy servant will henceforth
offer neither burnt sacrifice nor offering unto any other God,
18 than to the LORD. But herein the LORD be merciful to thy
servant, for when my master goeth into the house of Remon to
worship there, he leaneth on mine hand, and I must worship in
the house of Remon, let the LORD I pray thee be merciful unto

thy servant in this case. And he said to him: go in peace. And 19
 when he was departed from him a furlong of ground, Gihezi 20
 the servant of Eliseus the man of God, said: see, my master
 hath kept off, this Sirian Naaman that he would not receive of
 his hand that he offered. As surely as the LORD liveth I will
 run after him and take somewhat. And so Gihezi went after 21
 Naaman. And when Naaman saw him coming after him, he
 came down off the chariot against him, and said: is all well?
 And he said yea. But my master hath sent me saying: see, 22
 there be two young men come to me out of Ephraim of the chil-
 dren of the prophets: give them I pray thee, one talent of silver
 and a couple of good garments. And Naaman said: adventure 23
 and take two talents of silver in two bags, with two goodly gar-
 ments: and delivered them unto two of his servants, to bear
 it before him. And he went in the dark and took it of their 24
 hands and bestowed it in the house, and let the men go, and
 they departed. Then he went and stood before his master. 25
 And Eliseus said to him: whence cometh Gihezi? And he said:
 thy servant went no whither. And he said: went not mine 26
 heart with thee, when the man turned and came of his chariot
 against thee? Is it a time to receive silver and to receive gar-
 ments, olive trees, vineyards, oxen, sheep, menservants and
 maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Naaman cleave unto 27
 thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from him a
 leper as white as snow.

Then said the children of the prophets unto Eliseus: see, **VI**
 the place where we dwell with thee, is too little for us. Let 2
 us there take every man a beam and build us a place there, to
 dwell in. And he said: go ye. And one said: begin I pray thee, 3
 and go with thy servants. And he said: I will, and so went 4
 with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down
 wood. And as one was heaving of a beam, the axe head fell 5
 into the water. And he cried out and said: Alas master, for it
 was lent me. And the man of God said: Where fell it? And 6
 he shewed him the place. And he cut an helve and cast it in
 thither, and made the axe head swim. And he said: take it 7
 up to thee. And the other stretched his hand and caught it.
 And the king of Siria fought against Israel, and took counsel 8
 with his servants saying: In such a place and in such a place
 will I pitch. And the man of God sent unto the king of Is- 9

rael saying: Beware thou go not by such a place, for there are
10 the Sirians gone down. And the king of Israel sent to the
place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and
11 saved himself there more than once or twice. And the heart
of the king of Siria was troubled therewith, that he sent for his
servants and said to them: will ye not shew me which of us
12 telleth the king of Israel? And one of his servants said: nay
my lord king: Eliseus the prophet that is in Israel, he telleth
the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy sleep-
13 ing chamber. Then he said: go and spy where he is that I
may send and fetch him. And one told the king saying: see,
14 he is in Dothan. And he sent thither horse and chariots and
a great Host. And they came thither by night and compassed
15 the town about. And when the servant of the men of God rose
up early and was gone out: Behold: there was an Host round
about the town with horses and chariots. Then said his lad to
16 him: Alas master, what shall we do? And he said: fear not,
17 there are more with us than with them. And Eliseus prayed
and said: LORD open the eyes of the young man, and he saw.
And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of
18 fire round about Eliseus. And when the soldiers came down
to him, Eliseus prayed unto the LORD and said: Smite this
people with blindness. And he smote them with blindness ac-
19 cording to the desire of Eliseus. Then Eliseus said unto them
this is not the way, nor this is not the town: But follow me
and I will bring you to the man ye seek. And he led them
20 to Samaria. When they were come to Samaria, Eliseus said:
LORD, open their eyes and let them see. And the LORD opened
their eyes that they saw. And behold they were in the midst of
21 Samaria. And then said the king of Israel unto Eliseus when
he saw them: shall I smite them, shall I smite them father:
22 And he said: smite them not. But smite them thou takest with
thine own sword and with thine own bow. But set bread and
water before them, and let them eat and drink, and go to their
23 master. And he made great ordinance before them. And when
they had eaten and drunk, sent them away, and they went to
their master. And so the Soldiers of Siria came no more into
24 the land of Israel. After this Benhadad king of Siria gath-
25 ered all the Host, and went and besieged Samaria. And there
arose great dearth in Samaria: for they had besieged it, un-

til an Ass's head was worth four score sicles of silver, and the
 fourth part of a Cab of doves' dung worth five sicles. And as 26
 the king of Israel walked upon the walls there cried a woman
 to him, saying: help, my lord king. And he said: Nay, the 27
 LORD help thee. But wherewith should I help thee, with corn
 or wine? Then said the king to her: what aileth thee? And 28
 she answered: this woman here said to me, bring thy son and
 let us eat him today, and we will eat mine tomorrow. And so 29
 we dressed my son and did eat him. And I said to her another
 day, bring thy son that we may eat him. But she hath hid her
 son. When the king heard the words of the woman, he rent 30
 his clothes even as he was walking on the walls. And when
 the people looked upon him: see, he was clothed in sack under.
 Then he said: God do so and so to me: if the head of Eliseus 31
 the son of Saphat tarry on him this day. And as Eliseus sat 32
 in his house and the elders with him, the king sent one from
 him. But yer the messenger came at him, he said to the elders:
 see you not how the son of this murderer hath sent, to take
 off mine head? Be circumspect therefore when the messenger
 cometh, and shut the door, and thrust him back therewith: for
 the sound of his master's feet followeth him. And while he yet 33
 talked with them: Behold the messenger was come unto him.
 And he said: behold, this evil is of the LORD, what more shall
 we look for of the LORD.

Then Eliseus said: hear the word of the LORD: for thus **VII**
 sayeth the LORD: tomorrow this time a bushel of fine flour
 shall be sold for a sicle and two bushels of Barley for another
 in the gates of Samaria. Then a great lord on whose hand 2
 the king leaned, answered the man of God and said, though
 the LORD would make windows in heaven, yet would not this
 be. And he said again: Behold, thou shalt see it with thine
 eyes and shalt not eat thereof. And there were four lepers 3
 set without the gate of Samaria. And they said each to his
 companion, what sit we here until we die? though we thought 4
 that we might come into the city, yet is the dearth so great
 in the city, that we shall there die. And if we tarry here, we
 are but dead also. Now therefore come and let us flee to the
 Host of the Sirians: if they save our lives, we shall live: And
 if they kill us, then are we dead. And so they arose in the 5
 dark to go to the Host of the Sirians. And when they were

6 come to the side of the Host of Siria: see, there was no man
there. For the Lord had made the host of the Sirians hear a
noise of chariots and a noise of horses, and the noise of a great
Host. In so much that they said one to another: see, the king of
7 Israel hath hired against us, the kings of the Hethites and the
kings of Egypt, to come upon us. And upon that they arose
and fled in the dark, and left their tents, their horses, their
Asses and the field they had pitched even as it was, and fled
8 for their lives. And when these lepers came to the edge of the
Host, they went into a tent and did eat and drink and carried
thence silver, gold and raiment, and went and hid it: and came
again and entered into another, and carried thence also, and
9 went and hid it. Then they said one to another: it is not well
that we do, for this day is a day to bring tidings. And if we hold
our peace, and tarry till it be daylight, we shall find a mischief.
Now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household.
10 And so they went and called to the porter of the city and told
them saying: we came to the pavilions of the Sirians: and see,
there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses and
11 Asses tied, and the tents even as they were. Then the porters
called and told the kings house within. And the king arose
in the night and said to his servants: I will shew you, how the
Sirians have served us. They know that we are oppressed with
hunger, and therefore are gone out of their pavilions to hide
themselves in the field saying: They will come out of the city,
12 and then we shall catch them alive and get into the city. And
one of his servants answered and said: Let men take five of
the horses that remain and are left in the city. Behold they
are as good as all the multitude that are left in the city: and
as good as all the multitude of the city that are consumed, and
13 let us send and see. And they took two chariots of horses,
and the king sent after the Host of the Sirians saying: go and
14 see. And they followed after them even unto Jordan: and see,
all the way was full of clothes and vessels which the Sirians
had cast from them for haste. And the messengers returned
15 and told the king. And then the people went out and robbed
the tents of the Sirians. And so a bushel of flour was sold for
a sicle, and two bushels of barley for a sicle, according to the
16 word of the LORD. And the king set the lord on whose hand
he leaned, to keep the gate. And the people trod him in the
17

gate, that he died, according to the saying of the man of God which he said, when the king came down to him. And it came to pass according to the word of the man of God to the king saying: two bushels of barley for a sicle and a bushel of flour for another shall be tomorrow this time in the gates of Samaria. And the lord answered the man of God and said: though the LORD made windows in heaven, yet would not this be. And the other said: Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, and shalt not eat thereof. And so it chanced: for the people trod him under feet in the gate, that he died. 18
19
20

Then spake Eliseus unto the woman whose son he had restored to life again, saying: up and go both thou and thine house, and sojourn where thou thinkest best, for the LORD will call a dearth which shall come on the land seven years. And the woman arose and did after the saying of the man of God, and went both she and her household and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. And at the seven years' end, when the woman was come again out of the land of the Philistines she went out to speak to the king for her house and for her land. And the king was talking with Gihezi the servant to the man of God saying: tell me I pray thee, all the great deeds which Eliseus did. And it chanced as he was telling the king how he restored a dead body to life again that the woman whose son he revived, cried to the king for her house and her land. Then said Gihezi: My lord king, this is the woman and this is her son which Eliseus brought to life again. And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And so the king sent with her one of his chamberlains saying: restore all that pertaineth to her, with all the fruits of the field, since the day she left the land, unto this time. After that Eliseus went to Damasco, Benhadad the king of Siria being sick. And one told the king saying: The man of God is come hither. Then said the king to Hazael: take a present with thee and go against the man of God and ask the LORD by him whether I shall recover of this my disease or no. And Hazael went to meet him and took presents with him, even of all the good things of Damasco, as much as forty Camels could bear, and came and presented himself before him and said: thy son Benhadad king of Siria hath sent me to thee, saying: shall I recover of this my disease. And Eliseus said to him: go and say to him, thou shalt re- 10

VIII

cover, how be it the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely
11 die. And the man of God began to look earnestly, in somuch
12 that he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael
said: why weepeth my lord: And he answered: for I know that
thou shalt do evil unto the children of Israel: their strong cities
thou shalt set on fire, and their young men thou shalt slay with
the sword, and shalt dash out the brains of their sucking chil-
13 dren: and all to tear their women with child. And Hazael
said: what is thy servant which am but a dog, that I should do
this great thing? And Eliseus said: for the LORD hath shewed
14 me, that thou shalt be king of Siria. And so he departed from
Eliseus and came to his master, which said to him. What said
Eliseus to thee? And he said: he told me that thou shouldest
15 recover. And on the morrow he took a rough cloth and dipped
it in the water and spread it on his face, and he died, and Haz-
16 ael reigned in his stead. The fifth year of Jehoram son of Ahab
king of Israel, Jehosaphat being yet king of Juda, Jehoram the
17 son of Jehosaphat, king of Juda, began to reign. Thirty two
year old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight
18 year in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of
Israel, as did the house of Ahab for the daughter of Ahab was
19 his wife, and he did that displeased the LORD. Neverthelater
the LORD would not destroy Juda because of David his servant,
as he promised him to give him a light in his children always.
20 And in his days Edom fell away from under the hand of Juda,
21 and made them a king of their own. And Jehoram went to
Seir, and all his chariots with him. And he rose by night and
laid on the Edomites, which compassed him in, and the cap-
22 tains of his chariot and the people fled into their tents. And so
the Edomites slipped away from under the hand of Juda unto
this day. And then Lobnah slipped away too, even that same
23 time. The rest of the deeds of Jehoram and all he did, are writ-
24 ten in the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And Jehoram rested
with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of
25 David. And Ohoziah his son reigned in his stead. The twelfth
year of Jehoram son of Ahab, king of Israel, did Ohoziah the
26 son of Jehoram king of Juda begin to reign. Two and twenty
year old was Ohoziah when he began to reign, and reigned one
year in Jerusalem, his mother's name was Athaliah daughter
27 of Amri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house

of Ahab:* for he was a son-in-law to the house of Ahab. And 28
 Jehoram the son of Ahab went to war with Hazael king of Siria,
 at Ramoth in Gilead, and the Sirians wounded him. Where- 29
 fore king Jehoram went back again, to be healed in Jezrahel of
 the wounds which the Sirians had given him at Ramoth, when
 he fought with Hazael king of Siria. And Ohoziah the son of
 Jehoram king of Juda went down to see Jehoram of son of Ahab
 in Jezrahel because he was sick.

And Eliseus the prophet called unto one of the children of **IX**
 the prophets, and said to him: gird up thy loins and take this
 box of oil in thine hand and get thee to Ramoth in Gilead. And 2
 when thou comest thither, thou shalt there see Jehu the son of
 Jehosaphat the son of Namsi and go to him, and make him
 arise up from among his brethren and carry him to a secret
 chamber. And take the box of oil and pour it on his head and 3
 say, thus sayeth the LORD: I have anointed thee to be king
 over Israel. And then open the door and flee, and tarry not.
 And the servant of the prophet got him to Ramoth in Gilead, 4
 and when he came, the captains of the Host were sitting to- 5
 gether. And he said: I have an errand to thee Sir captain.
 And Jehu said, unto which of all of us? And he said: to thee
 O captain. And he arose and went into the house. And the 6
 other poured the oil on his head and said to him, thus sayeth
 the LORD God of Israel: I have anointed thee to be king over
 Israel the people of the LORD, that thou slay the household 7
 of Ahab thy master. For I (sayeth the LORD) will avenge the
 blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the ser-
 vants of the LORD, of the hand of Jezabel (for the whole house 8
 of Ahab shall be destroyed) and I will destroy unto Ahab what
 pisseth against the wall, and so much as the prisoned or that
 is forsaken in Israel, and will make the house of Ahab like the 9
 house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa
 the son of Ahiah. And as for Jezabel the dogs shall eat her in 10
 the field of Jezrahel, and none shall bury her. And he opened
 the door and fled. And when Jehu was come out to the ser- 11
 vants of his lord, they said to him: is all peace? Wherefore
 came this mad fellow unto thee? And he said to him: ye know
 the person and his communication. And they said: it is not 12
 so. But tell us a fellowship. And he said, thus and thus spake

8. v.27 Other: *and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.*

he to me saying: Thus sayeth the LORD: I have anointed thee
13 to be king over Israel. And they hastened and took every man
his mantle and put under him on an high bench at the top of
14 the steps, and blew a trumpet and said: Jehu is king. And so
Jehu the son of Jehosaphat the son of Namsi conspired against
Jehoram. And Jehoram had been waiting at Ramoth Gilead,
15 and all Israel with him for fear of Hazael king of Siria, and
was returned to be healed in Jezrahel, of the wounds which
the Sirians had given him as he fought with Hazael king of
Siria. Then said Jehu: If it be your minds, then let no man
16 escape out of the city, to go and tell in Jezrahel. And Jehu
rode and went to Jezrahel: for Jehoram lay there, and Ohoziah
17 king of Juda was come to Jehoram. And the watchmen that
stood on the tower in Jezrahel spied the company of Jehu as he
came, and said: I see a company. And Jehoram said: take an
horseman and send against them, and let him ask whether it
18 be peace. And there went one on horseback against him and
said: thus sayeth the king: is it peace? And Jehu answered:
what hast thou to do with peace? turn and come after me.
And the watchman told saying: the messenger came to them
19 but he cometh not again. Then he sent out another on horse-
back, which came to them and said, thus sayeth the king: is it
peace? And Jehu answered, what hast thou to do with peace?
20 turn and come after me. And the watchman told saying: he
came to them, but he cometh not again, and the driving is like
the driving of Jehu the son of Namsi, for he driveth as he were
21 mad. Then said Jehoram, make ready. And they made ready
his chariot. And Jehoram king of Israel, and Ohoziah king of
Juda went out either in his chariot against Jehu, and met him
22 in the furlong of Naboth the Jezrahelite. And when Jehoram
saw Jehu, he said: is it peace Jehu? And he said, what peace
should there be, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jez-
23 abel and her witchcrafts are so great? And Jehoram turned
his hand and fled, and said to Ohoziah: there is falsehood*
24 Ohoziah. And Jehu took a bow in his hand and smote Je-
horam between the shoulders, that the arrow came out at his
25 breast. And he fell down three fold in his chariot. Then he
said to Badakar a lord of his, take and cast him in the plat
of ground of Naboth the Jezrahelite. For I remember as I and

9. v.23 Other: treason.

thou rode together after Ahab his father, how the LORD spake
 these words against him: I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth
 and of his sons, said the LORD, and I will quite him in this ground,
 sayeth the LORD. Now therefore take him and cast him in the plat of
 ground according to the word of the LORD. And when Ohoziah the king
 of Juda saw that, he fled the way to the garden house. And Jehu
 followed after him and said: smite him also. And they smote him in
 his chariot at the going up to Sur by Jeblaam, and he fled to Magedo
 and there died. And his servants carried him to Jerusalem, and buried
 him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. And in
 the eleventh year of Jehoram son of David, began Ohoziah to reign
 over Juda. And when Jehu was come to Jezrahel, Jezabel heard of
 it, and starched her eyes and tired her head and looked out at a
 window. And as Jehu entered at the gate she said: had Zamri peace
 which slew his master? And he lifted up his eyes to the window and
 said, who is of my side who? And there looked out to him two or
 three lords that were chamberlains. And he said: Throw her down.
 And they threw her down. And he sprinkled of her blood upon the
 walls and on the horses, and trod her under foot. And then when he
 was come in and had eaten and drunk, he said: go and visit I pray
 you, yonder cursed creature, and bury her, for she is a king's
 daughter. And when they came to bury her, they found no more of
 her, than the skull and the two feet and the two hands. And they
 came again and told him. And he said: it is the word of the LORD
 which he spake by the hand of his servant Eliah the Thesbite
 saying: in the field of Jezrahel shall dogs eat the flesh of
 Jezabel, and the carcass of Jezabel shall be dung upon the earth,
 in the field of Jezrahel, that men shall not say, this is Jezabel.

Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent
 to Samaria unto the elders that were lords of Jezrahel, and to them
 that nursed up Ahab's children saying: now at the coming of these
 letters to you, ye have with you your master's sons, and ye have
 with you chariots and horses, and a strong city and harness.
 Therefore choose the best, and him that most pleaseth you of
 your master's sons, and put him on his father's seat, and fight
 for your lord's house. And they were accordingly afraid, and said:
 see, two kings were not able

5 to stand before him, how shall we then stand? And the governor of the king's house and of the city and of the elders and the nurses sent to Jehu saying: we are thy servants and will do all that thou shalt bid us: we will make no man king: but do thou
6 what seemeth good in thine eyes. Then he wrote another letter to them saying: If ye be mine and will obey my voice, then take the heads of your master's sons and come to me to Jezrahel, by tomorrow this time. And the king's sons were seventy persons with the great men of the city which nourished them.
7 And when the letter came to them, they took the king's children and slew them in number, seventy persons, and put their
8 heads in coffins and sent them to him to Jezrahel. And there came a messenger and told him saying: they have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said: let them put them on
9 two heaps in the entering of the gate, till it be day. And in the morning he went out and stood and said to all the folk, ye be righteous: for see, I conspired against my master and slew him:
10 But who slew these? consider now how there is nothing of the LORD's word fallen to the earth, which he spake against the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that he spake to his servant Eliah. And so Jehu slew all that remained of the house
11 of Ahab, in Jezrahel, and all that were great with him, and his companions and his priests, until he had left him nought remain. And he arose and departed and went to Samaria. And as Jehu was come even to the house where the shepherds bind
12 their sheep by the high way side, he met with the brethren of Ohoziah king of Juda, and said what are ye? and they said, the brethren of Ohoziah are we, and go to salute the children
13 of the king and of the queen. And he said: take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the well beside the house where the shepherds bind their sheep, in number
14 forty two persons, that he left none of them. And when he was departed thence he met with Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming against him. And Jehu saluted him and said to him: is thine heart right, as mine heart is with thine. And Jehonadab said, yea that it is. If it be, then give me thine hand. And he gave his hand, and the other took him up to him into the
15 chariot and said: go with me and see the zeal I have to the
16 LORD, and made him ride with him in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in

Samaria, till he had wiped him out, according to the saying of the LORD which he spake to Eliah. After that Jehu gathered all the people together and said to them: Ahab served Baal a little: but Jehu shall serve him a good. Now therefore call unto me all the Prophets of Baal and all his servants and all his priests that none be lacking. For I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal: and if any be missed, he shall not live. But Jehu did it for a subtlety, to destroy the servants of Baal. Wherefore Jehu said: Appoint a solempne feast for Baal, and they proclaimed it. Then Jehu sent thorowout all Israel. And all the servants of Baal came, that there was not a man left behind that came not. And when they were come into the temple of Baal, the temple was full from one end to another. Then he said to the keeper of the vestry, bring forth garments for the servants of Baal. And he brought them out garments. And Jehu went with Jehonadab son of Rechab into the house of Baal: and said to the servants of Baal: search and look that there be none here with you of the servants of the LORD, but the servants of Baal onely. And they went in, to offer sacrifice and burnt offerings. But Jehu appointed him four score men without and said: If any of the men that I shall bring unto your hands escape, he that letteth him go shall die for him. And as soon as he had made an end of offering of burnt sacrifice, he said to them of the guard and to the lords: go in and slay them, let none come out. And they smote them with the edge of the sword. And the guard and the lords cast them out, and went unto the city of the house of Baal, and fetched out the image out of the house of Baal and burnt it. And they brake the Image of Baal, and brake the house of Baal, and made a siege of it ever after. And so Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. But from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which made Israel sin with the golden calves in Bethel and Dan, Jehu departed not. Then the LORD said to Jehu, because thou hast lustily done that pleaseth me, and hast done to the house of Ahab all that was in mine heart, therefore shall thy children in the fourth generation sit on the seat of Israel. But Jehu cared not to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam which made Israel sin. In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short, for Hazael slew them in all the coasts of Israel, from Jordan Eastward: even all the land of

Gilead, the Gadites, the Rubenites and the Manassites, from
34 Aroer upon the river of Arnon, with Gilead and Basan. The
rest of the acts of Jehu, and all he did, and all his power, are
35 written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And when Jehu
was laid to rest with his fathers, they buried him in Samaria,
36 and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that
Jehu reigned upon Israel in Samaria, was twenty eight year.

XI And Athaliah the mother of Ohoziah, when she saw that
her son was dead, she arose and slew all the seed of the king-
2 dom. But Jehosaba the daughter of king Jehoram and sister
of Ohoziah, took Jehoas the son of Ohoziah and stole him from
among the king's sons that were slain, and his nurse with him,
out of a sleeping chamber, and hid him from Athaliah, that he
3 was not slain. And he was with her, hid in the house of the
4 LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land. And
the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over
hundreds with the captains and them of the guard, and took
them into him into the house of the LORD, and made a bond
with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD,
5 and shewed them the king's son. And he commanded them
saying: this is that ye must do: one third part of you shall come
on the Sabbath day and keep the watch of the king's house:
6 And another third part shall be at the gate Sur: and another
third part shall be at the gate behind the guard chamber, and
7 so shall ye keep the watch of the house of Mesah, and two por-
tions of you: that is, all that go out the Sabbath day, shall keep
8 the watch of the house of the LORD about the king, and shall
compass the king round about, every man with his weapon in
his hand. And whosoever cometh within the ranges shall die
for it. And see that ye be with the king as he goeth out and
9 in. And the captains over the hundreds did all the things as
Jehoiada the priest commanded: and took every man his men,
that is, them that came in the Sabbath day with them that
went out the Sabbath day, and went to Jehoiada the priest.
10 And the priest gave to the captains over hundreds the spears
and shields that were king David's and had remained in the
11 temple. And the guard stood every man with his weapon in
his hand round about the king, from the right corner of the
12 temple to the left along by the altar and the temple. And
he brought out the son of the king and put the crown upon

him, and delivered him the witness, and made him king and anointed him. And they clapped their hands and said: God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the running of the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD. And when she saw the king stand by a pillar (as the manner was) and the singers and the trumpets by the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and the blowing of the trumpets, she rent her clothes and cried, treason, treason. And Jehoiada the priest commanded the Captains of the hundreds that had the rule of the host, and said to them: have her out without the ranges, and if any follow her, let him die with the sword: for the priest said, she may not be slain in the house of the LORD. And they laid hands on her, and she went the way that the horses of the kings went out and was slain there. And Jehoiada made a bond both between the LORD and the king, and between the people and the LORD, that they should be the LORD's people: and also between the king and the people. Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and destroyed his altars, and brake down his Images lustily, and slew Nathan the priest of Baal before the altar. And the priest set watchmen in the house of the LORD, and took the rulers over hundreds and the captains and the guard and all the people of the land: And they brought the king from the house of the LORD and went the way of the gate of the guard of the king's house. And he sat him down on the seat of the kings. And all the people of the Lord* rejoiced, and the city was in quiet. And they slew Athaliah with the sword in the house of the king. Jehoas was seven year old when he was made king.

And he began to reign the seventh years of Jehu, and reigned **XII** forty year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebiah Bersabe. And he did that pleased the LORD, as long as Jehoiada the Priest informed him. But they took not away the hill altars, for the people slew and offered still in the hill altars. And Jehoas said to the priest: all the silver that is dedicate and brought to the house of the LORD in current money, that is to say, the money that every man is set at, with all the money that every man's heart giveth him to bring into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them, every man of his ac-

11. v.20 Other: land.

quaintance, and let them repair the broken places of the temple in all the places where ought is found decayed. Nevertheless the priests had not mended unto the twenty third year of Jehoas, that was decayed in the temple. Then king Jehoas called for Jehoiada the priest and for the other priests also, and said to them: why repair ye not the broken places of the temple? Now therefore see ye receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it to repair the temple withal. And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people: But that it should go to the mending of the temple. Then Jehoiada the priest took a coffer and bored a hole in the lid of it, and put it beside the altar on the right side as a man cometh in to the house of the LORD. And into that did the priests that kept the doors, put all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. And when they saw that there was much money in the coffer the king's scribe and the high priest came, and knit up the money that was found in the house of the LORD, after they had told it. And they gave the money by sums into the hands of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they brought it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to masons and hewers of stone, to buy timber and free stone, to repair the decay in the house of the LORD and all that, that needeth repairing in the house: howbeit there was not made in the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, shredding knives, basins, trumpets or any other instruments of gold or silver, of the money that was brought for the house of the LORD. For they gave that to the workmen, to repair therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hands they delivered that money to be bestowed on workmen: But they did it even of fidelity. How be it trespass money and sin money might not be brought into the house of the LORD, for it was the priests'. Then came Hazael king of Siria, and fought against Geth and took it, and appointed himself to go up to Jerusalem. But Jehoas king of Juda took all the dedicate things that Jehosaphat, Jehoram and Ohoziah his fathers, kings of Juda, had dedicate, and that he himself had dedicated, and all the gold that could be found in the treasure of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Siria: and so he departed from Jerusalem. The remnant of

the acts of Jehoas and all he did, are written in the chronicles
of the kings of Juda. And his own servants arose and wrought 20
treason, and slew Jehoas in the house Mello, in the way down
to Sela. Jozabar the son of Semaath and Jehozabad the son of 21
Somer his servants, smote him, that he died. And they buried
him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son
reigned in his stead.

In the twenty third year of Jehoas son of Ohoziah king of **XIII**
Juda, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu was made king over Israel
in Samaria, and continued seventeen year. And he wrought 2
wickedness in the sight of the LORD: for he followed the sin
of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which made Israel sin, and de-
parted not there from. Wherefore the LORD was angry with 3
Israel, and delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of
Siria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael all their
days. But Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD heard 4
him. For he had seen the oppression of Israel, how the king
of Siria oppressed them. And therefore the LORD gave Is- 5
rael a deliverer and they went out from under the hands of the
Sirians. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as be- 6
fore time. Nevertheless they departed not from the sin of the
house of Jeroboam which made Israel sin, but walked therein.
And there remained a grove also in Samaria still: But there 7
were left of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen and ten
chariots, and ten thousand footmen for the king of Siria had de-
stroyed them and made them like threshed chaff. The rest of 8
the acts of Jehoahaz, and all he did and his power are written
in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And Jehoahaz rested 9
with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joas
his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty seventh year of Je- 10
hoas king of Juda, began Joas the son of Jehoahaz to reign over
Israel in Samaria, and continued sixteen year, and did unhap- 11
pily in the sight of the LORD and departed in nothing from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat that made Israel sin, but
walked therein. The remnant of the acts of Joas and all he 12
did, and his power, how he fought with Amaziah king of Juda,
are written in the chronicle book of the kings of Israel. And 13
when Joas was laid to rest with his fathers, Jeroboam sat upon
his seat. And Joas was buried in Samaria among the kings of
Israel. When Eliseus was fallen sick of the sickness whereof 14

he died, Joas king of Israel came to him and wept to him, and said: O father, father the chariot of Israel and the horsemen
15 of the same. And Eliseus said unto him, bring bow and ar-
16 rows. And he brought to him bow and arrows. And he said
to the king of Israel: put thine hand upon the bow, and when
he had put his hand upon the bow, Eliseus put his hands upon
17 the king's hands. Then he said, open a window eastward: and
he opened. And Eliseus said: shoot, and he shot. And he said:
the arrow of help of the LORD, and the arrow of help against
the Sirians, for thou shalt beat the Sirians in Aphek till thou
18 have consumed them. Then he said: take arrows: and he
took. Then he said to the king of Israel, smite the ground:
19 and he smote thrice and ceased. And the man of God was an-
gry with him and said: thou shouldest have smitten five or six
times, and then thou hadst smitten the Sirians till thou hadst
consumed them: where now thou shalt beat them but thrice.
20 When Eliseus was dead and buried the soldiers of the Moabites
21 came into the land, the year following. And it chanced as they
were burying a man, that they spied the Soldiers, and there-
fore cast the man into the sepulchre of Eliseus. And as soon
as the man came and touched the bones of Eliseus, he revived
22 and stood up on his feet. And Hazael oppressed Israel, all
23 the days of Jehoahaz. But the LORD had mercy on them and
pitied them and turned to them because of his appointment
made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and would not destroy
24 them, either cast them from him as yet. And when Hazael
king of Siria was dead, Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.
25 And when Joas the son of Jehoahaz went again and took out of
the hand of Benhadad son of Hazael, the cities which he had
taken away out of the hands of Jehoahaz his father, with war.
And three times did Joas beat him and brought the cities of
Israel again.

XIV The second year of Joas son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned
2 Amaziah the son of Jehoas king of Juda: he was twenty five
year old when he began, and reigned twenty nine year in Je-
3 rusalem. His mother's name was Jehoadan, and was of Jeru-
4 salem. And he did that pleased the LORD, yet not like David
his father: but did in all things as Joas his father did. Neither
took they away the hill altars. But the people slew and offered
5 still in the hill altars. And as soon as the kingdom was set-

tled in his hand, he slew his servants that killed the king his father. But the children of those murderers he slew not, as 6
it is written in the book of the law of Moses, where the LORD
commanded saying: the fathers shall not die for the children's
cause, nor the children for the deeds of their fathers: But ev-
ery man shall be slain for his own sin. And he slew of the 7
Edomites in the salt valley ten thousand, and took the town
Sela with strength of battle, and called the name of it Jektheel
ever after. After that Amaziah sent messengers to Joas the 8
son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel saying: come, let us
see each other. But Joas king of Israel sent again to Amaziah 9
king of Juda saying: A thistle in Libanon sent to a cypress
tree in Libanon saying: give thy daughter to my son to wife.
But the wild beasts in Libanon went and trod down the thistle.
Because thou hast beaten the Edomites, therefore thine heart 10
riseth. Be glorious: but tarry at home. For what needest thou
to provoke to mischief, that thou shouldst be overthrown and
Juda with thee. But Amaziah would not hear. And so Joas 11
king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Juda saw
either other at Bethsames in Juda. And Juda was put to the 12
worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. And 13
Joas king of Israel took Amaziah king of Juda, son of Jehoas
son of Ohoziah, at Bethsames. And then he went to Jerusalem,
and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Eph-
raim to the corner gate, four hundredth cubits. And he took 14
all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in the
house of the LORD, and in the treasure of the king's house, and
hostages thereto: and then returned to Samaria again. The 15
rest of the acts of Joas which he did, and his power, and how
he fought with Amaziah king of Juda, are written in the chron-
icles of the kings of Israel: and Joas laid him to rest with his 16
fathers and was buried at Samaria among the kings of Israel:
and Jeroboam his son reigned in his room. Amaziah the son of 17
Jehoas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas son of Jeho-
haz king of Israel, fifteen year. And the remnant of the deeds 18
of Amaziah, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Juda.
And they conspired great treason against him in Jerusalem, 19
and he fled to Lachis. And they went after him to Lachis and
slew him there. And they brought him on an horse and he was 20
buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. And 21

all the people of Juda took Azariah, which was sixteen year
22 old and made him king for his father Amaziah. And he built
Ailath and brought it again to Juda, after that the king was
23 laid to rest with his fathers. The fifteenth year of Amaziah
son of Jehoas king of Juda, was Jeroboam son of Joas made
24 king over Israel in Samaria and reigned forty one year, and
wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD: for he turned
in nothing from the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which
25 made Israel sin. He restored the coasts of Israel from the en-
tering of Hemath unto the sea, in the wild fields, according to
the word of the LORD God of Israel which he spake thorow his
26 servant Jonas the son of Amithai the prophet, which was of
Geth Opher. For the LORD had seen how that the affliction of
Israel was exceeding bitter, in so much that the prisoned and
the forsaken were at an end. And there was no helper unto
27 Israel. And the LORD had not yet said that men should put
out the name of Israel from under heaven. And therefore he
28 help them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas. The rest
of the deeds of Jeroboam, and all he did, and his power how
he fought, and how he restored Damasco and Hemath to Juda
in Israel are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
29 of Israel. And Jeroboam laid him to rest with his fathers and
with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his son reigned in his
stead.

XV The twenty seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Aza-
2 riah son of Amaziah king of Juda began to reign. Sixteen
year old was he when he was made king, and he reigned forty
two year in Jerusalem, his mother's name was Jecheliah, and
3 was of Jerusalem. And he did that pleased the LORD in all
4 things as did his father Amaziah: save that they put not the
hill altars away: for the people offered and burned fat still in
5 the hill altars. And the LORD smote the king, that he was a
leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in an house at lib-
erty, and Jotham the king's son governed the house and judged
6 the people of the land. The rest of the deeds of Azariah and all
7 he did, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And
Azariah laid him to sleep with his fathers, and they buried
him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son
8 reigned in his stead. In the thirty eighth year of Azariah king
of Juda, was Zachariah the son of Jeroboam made king upon

Israel in Samaria, and reigned six months, and did that displeased the LORD, as did his fathers, and turned not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which made Israel sin. And Selum the son of Jabes conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and killed him, and reigned in his stead. The rest of the deeds of Zachariah are written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This is the saying that the LORD spake unto Jehu, saying: thy sons shall sit on the seat of Israel in the fourth generation. And it came to pass. Selum the son of Jabes began to reign the thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Juda, and he reigned a month in Samaria. For Manahem the son of Gadi came up from Therzah and went to Samaria and smote Selum the son of Jabes in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. The rest of the deeds of Selum and the treason, which he conspired are written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. The same time Manahem destroyed Thaphsah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Therzah (because they opened not to him) he smote and rent all the women with child. The thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Juda, began Manahem the son of Gadi to reign upon Israel, and continued ten years in Samaria. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and turned not all his days from the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat which made Israel sin. And Phul king of Assiria came upon the land. And Manahem gave Phul a thousand talents of silver, to help him to stablish his kingdom. And Manahem raised the money in Israel, upon all men of substance, for to give the king of Assiria fifty sicles of silver apiece. And the king of Assiria turned back again and tarried not there in the land. The rest of the deeds of Manahem and all he did, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And when Manahem was laid to rest with his fathers Phakeiah his son reigned in his stead. The fiftieth year of Azariah king of Juda, began Phakeiah the son of Manahem to reign over Israel in Samaria, and continued two year, and wrought wickedly in the sight of the LORD and left not off from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat which made Israel sin. And Phakeh the son of Romeliah a lord of his conspired against him and slew him in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Ariah and fifty men with him that were Gileadites: and when he had killed him, reigned in his room. The rest of the acts

of Phakeiah and all he did are written in the chronicles of the
27 kings of Israel. And the fifty second year of Azariah king of
Juda, began Phakeh the son of Romeliah to reign over Israel in
28 Samaria and continued twenty year, and did evil in the sight
of the LORD, and turned not from the sins of Jeroboam the son
29 of Nabat that made Israel sin. In the days of Phakeh king of
Israel, came Teglath Phalasar king of Assiria, and took Aion,
Abel, Beth, Maach, Janoah, Kades, Hazor, Gilead, Galile, and
all the land of Nephthali, and carried them away to Assiria.
30 And Hosea the son of Elah conspired treason against Phakeh
the son of Romeliah and smote him and slew him and reigned
in his stead, the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Oziah.
31 The rest of the acts of Phakeh, and all he did, are written in
32 the stories of the kings of Israel. The second year of Phakeh
son of Romeliah king of Israel, began Jotham the son of Oziah
33 king of Juda to reign. Five and twenty year old was he when
he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen year in Jerusalem.
34 His mother's name was Jerusa the daughter of Zadok. And he
did that was right in the sight of the LORD: even in all things
35 as did his father Oziah, did he. But they put not away the hill
altars: for the people offered and burnt incense still in the hill
36 altars, he built the highest door in the house of the LORD. The
rest of the deeds of Jotham and all he did, are written in the
37 Chronicles of the kings of Juda. In those days the LORD be-
gan to send against Juda, Razin the king of Siria and Phakeh
38 the son of Romeliah. And Jotham rested with his fathers and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and
Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XVI The seventeenth year of Phakah son of Romeliah king of Is-
2 rael, Ahaz son of Jotham king of Juda, began to reign. Twenty
year old was he when he was made king: and reigned sixteen
year in Jerusalem, and did not that was right in the eyes of the
3 LORD his God, like David his father: But went in the way of
the kings of Israel, and thereto he offered his son in fire, after
the abomination of the heathen which the LORD cast out be-
4 fore the children of Israel. And he offered and burnt the fat
in the hill altars and on the hills and under every green tree.
5 Then Razin king of Siria and Phakeh son of Romeliah king of
Israel came up to Jerusalem to fight. And they besieged Ahaz,
6 but could not overcome him. At the same time Razin king of

Siria brought Ailath again to Siria, and rid the Jews thence. And the Sirians went to Ailath and dwelt therein unto this day. Then Ahaz sent messengers to Teglath Phalasar king of Assiria, saying: I am thy servant and thy son, come and deliver me out of the hand of the king of Siria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which are risen against me. And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasure of the king's house, and sent it for a reward to the king of Assiria. And the king of Assiria hearkened to him, and went to Damasco, and took it, and carried the people away to Kir and slew Razin. And king Ahaz went against Teglath Phalasar king of Assiria, to Damasco. And when he saw a certain altar that was at Damasco, he sent to Uriah the priest the pattern of the altar and the fashion of all the workmanship thereof. And Uriah the priest made an altar in all points like to the pattern which king Ahaz had sent from Damasco, and had finished it by the king's coming from Damasco. And when the king was come from Damasco and saw the altar, he went to it and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offering, and poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings upon the said altar. And the brazen altar that was before the LORD, he fetched from before the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the said altar. And the king commanded Uriah the Priest saying: upon the great altar set on fire, in the morning burnt offerings, and in the evening meat offerings and the king's burnt sacrifice and his meat offering, and the burnt offerings of all the people of the land and their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and pour thereon all the blood of all manner of offerings. But the brazen altar shall be for me, to enquire with. And Uriah the priest did all things as king Ahaz commanded him. And king Ahaz brake the sides of the bottoms and took the lavers from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. And thereto the pulpit for the Sabbath that they had made in the house, and the king's entry without turned he to the house of the LORD, for fear of the king of Assiria. The rest of the deeds of Ahaz which he did are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Juda. And Ahaz laid him to

rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his room.

XVII

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Juda, Hosea son of Elah began to reign in Samaria upon Israel, and continued nine
2 years, and did that displeased the LORD, but not so evil as
3 did the kings of Israel that were before him. And Salmanasar
king of Assiria came upon him, and Hosea became his servant
4 and gave him presents. And the king of Assiria found trea-
son in Hosea, because he had sent messengers to Sua king
of Egypt, and sent no presents unto the king of Assiria, as
he was yearly wont to do. Therefore the king of Assiria be-
5 sieged him and put him in prison. And then the king of As-
siria came thorowout all the land, and came to Samaria and
6 besieged it three years. And in the ninth year of Hosea, the
king of Assiria took Samaria and carried Israel away unto As-
siria and put them in Hala, in Habor on the river of Gozan,
7 and in the cities of the Medes. For the children of Israel had
sinned against the LORD their God which brought them out
of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharao king of
8 Egypt, and feared other gods. And they walked in the or-
dinance of the heathen which the LORD cast out before the
children of Israel, and in the things which the kings of Is-
9 rael had made. And the children of Israel wrapped them-
selves in things that were not well toward the LORD their
God. And they built them Hillaltars in all their cities, both
in the towers where they kept watch and also in the strong
10 towns. And they made them Images and groves on every high
11 hill and under every green tree. And there they sacrificed
in the Hillaltars, as did the heathen which the LORD carried
away at their coming, and wrought wicked deeds, to anger the
12 LORD withal. And they served Idols, whereof the LORD had
13 said to them: ye shall not do so. And the LORD testified to
Israel and to Juda, by all the prophets and by all the sears,
saying: Turn from your wicked ways and keep my command-
ments and mine ordinances according to all the laws which I
commanded your fathers, and as I sent to you by my servants
14 the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hard-
ened their necks, like to the necks of their fathers that did not
15 believe the LORD their God. And they refused his ordinances
and his appointment that he had made with their fathers, and

the witness which he had witnessed to them and followed vanity and became vain, like to the heathen that were round about them, of which the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. But they left the commandments of the LORD their God and made them Images of metal, even two calves: and made groves and bowed themselves unto all the Host of heaven, and served Baal. And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters in fire, and used witchcraft and enchantments, and were sold to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, for to anger him. Wherefore the LORD was exceeding wroth with Israel and put them out of his sight, that there was left but the tribe of Juda onely, and thereto Juda kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ordinances of Israel which they had made. Therefore the LORD cast up all the seed of Israel and vexed them and delivered them into the hands of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. And Israel divided themselves, from the house of David, and made Jeroboam the son of Nabat king. Which Jeroboam thrust Israel away from the LORD and made them sin a great sin. And so the children of Israel walked in all the sin of Jeroboam which he had set up, and departed not therefrom, until the LORD had put Israel away out of his sight, as he said by all his servants the prophets. And so he translated Israel out of their land to Assiria, even unto this day. And the king of Assiria brought from Babylon and from Cutha, and from Ava and from Hemath and from Sepharuaim, and put them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel. And they possessed Samaria and dwelt in the cities thereof. But at the beginning of their dwelling, they feared not the LORD. Wherefore the LORD sent lions upon them which slew them. Then men told the king of Assiria, saying: The nations which thou hast translated and put in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land, and therefore he hath sent lions upon them, which slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assiria commanded saying: carry thither one of the priests which ye brought thence, and let him go and dwell there, and teach them the fashion how to serve the God of the country. And then one of the priests which they had carried thence, went and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 How be it every nation made their own gods and put them in
 the houses of the Hillaltars which the Samaritans had made,
 30 every nation in their cities where they dwelt. The men of
 Babylon made Socoth, Benoth. The men of Cuth made Nergal.
 31 They of Hemath made Asima. The Evites made Nebahaz,
 and Tharthak. And the Sepharuites burnt their children in
 fire unto Adramelech and Anamelech, the gods of Sepharuites.
 32 And they feared the LORD, yet they made them priests of the
 lowest of the people, for the Hillaltars, which sacrificed for
 33 them in the houses of the Hillaltars. And so they feared the
 LORD, and yet served their own gods after the manner of the
 34 people from whence they were brought. Unto this day they
 do after the old manner: they neither fear the LORD, neither
 do after their own ordinances and customs, and after the law
 and commandment which the LORD commanded the children
 35 of Jacob whose name he called Israel, and made an appoint-
 ment with them and charged them saying: Fear not any other
 gods, nor bow yourselves to them nor serve them, nor sacrifice
 36 to them: But to the LORD which brought you out of the land of
 Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm: him fear and
 37 to him bow and to him do sacrifice. And the ordinances, cus-
 toms, law and commandment which I wrote for you, see that
 ye be diligent to do for evermore, and fear not any other gods.
 38 And the appointment that I have made with you, see ye forget
 39 not, and that you fear none other gods: but the LORD your
 God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hands of
 40 all your enemies. How be it they heard not, but did after the
 41 old manner. And even so did these nations fear the LORD and
 serve their images thereto: and so did their children, and their
 children's children too. Even as did their fathers, so do they
 unto this day.

XVIII In the third year of Hosea son of Ela, king of Israel reigned
 2 Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Juda. Twenty five year old was
 he, when he began to reign, and reigned twenty nine year
 in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of
 3 Zachariah, and he did that pleased the LORD in all things,
 4 like to David his father. He put away the hillaltars, and brake
 the images and cut down the groves, and all to brake the brazen
 serpent that Moses made. For unto those days the children
 5 of Israel did burn sacrifice to it, and called it Nehustan. He

trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him came none like him among all the kings of Juda, neither among them that went before him. He clave to the LORD and departed not from him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him. And whatsoever he took in hand he did it wisely. And he rebelled against the king of Assiria and served him not. He beat the Philistines even unto Azah and the coasts thereof, both in castles of garrisons and strong cities too. And the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hosea son of Elah king of Israel, came Salmanasar king of Assiria upon Samaria and besieged it. And they took it at the end of three years, which was the sixth of Hezekiah: that is to say the ninth year of Hosea king of Israel, was Samaria won. And the king of Assiria did carry away Israel unto Assiria, and put them in Halah and in Habor on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because they would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD their God. But transgressed his appointment, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would neither hear nor do. The fourteenth year of king Hezekiah came Sennaherib king of Assiria against all the strong cities of Juda and took them. Whereupon Hezekiah king of Juda sent to the king of Assiria to Lachis saying: I have offended. But depart from me, and what thou putteth on me that I will bear. And the king of Assiria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Juda three hundredth talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD and also in the treasure of the king's house. And the said season Hezekiah rent off the doors of the temple of the LORD and the pillars, which the said Hezekiah king of Juda covered over, and gave them to the king of Assiria. And the king of Assiria sent Tharthan and Rabsaris, and Rabsakeh from Lachis to king Hezekiah with a great Host to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem, and went and stood by the conduit of the uppermost pool which is in the way to the fuller's field, and called to the king. And there came out to them, Eliakim the son of Helkiah steward of household, and Sobnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder; And then Rabsakeh said unto them. Tell ye Hezekiah I pray you: Thus sayeth the great king, the king of Assiria; What confidence is this that

20 thou hast? thou wilt haply speak a light word, that thou hast
counsel and power to make war. On whom then dost thou trust,
21 that thou rebellest against me? dost thou trust to the staff of
this broken reed Egypt, on which if a man lean it will run into
his hand and pierce it: For even so is Pharaoh king of Egypt
22 unto all that trust on him. If ye say unto me, we trust in the
LORD our God. Is not that he whose hillaltars and other al-
tars too, Hezekiah hath put down, and hath said to Juda and
Jerusalem, bow yourselves before this altar here in Jerusalem.
23 And now join thyself to my lord the king of Assiria, and I will
deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able to set riders
24 upon them: (and if thou be not) how then art thou able to re-
sist one of the least dukes of my master's servants? or trustest
25 thou to Egypt for chariots and horsemen? Moreover thinkest
thou that I am come without the bidding of the LORD to this
place to destroy it? nay: the LORD said to me: Go up to this
26 land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Helkiah
and Sobnah and Joah, to Rabsakeh: speak we pray thee to thy
servants in the Sirians' language, for we understand it: and
talk not with us in the Jews' tongue, in the ears of the people
27 that are on the walls. And Rabsakeh said unto them: hath
my master sent me only to thy master and to thee, to speak
these words, or rather to the men that keep on the walls, that
they shall eat their own dirt, and drink their own piss with
28 you. And so Rabsakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in
the Jews' language, and spake saying: hear the saying of the
29 great king, the king of Assiria. Thus sayeth the king: Let not
Hezekiah beguile you, for he is not able to deliver you out of
30 mine hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust to the LORD
saying: the LORD will surely rid us, and this city shall not be
31 delivered into the hands of the king of Assiria. Hearken not
unto Hezekiah, for thus sayeth the king of Assiria. Deal kindly
with me, and come out to me. And then eat every man of his
own vine, and of his own fig tree, and drink every man of the
32 water of his own well, till I come and fetch you to as good a
land as yours is: a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and
vineyards, a land of olive trees, of oil and of honey. And ye
shall live and not die. And hearken not unto Hezekiah for he
33 will beguile you, saying: the LORD shall deliver us. For have
the Gods of the nations delivered any God his land, out of the

hand of the king of Assiria? Where are the Gods of Hemath 34
 and of Arphad? where are the Gods of Sepharuaim of Ana and
 Auah? did they deliver Samaria out of mine hands? what God 35
 of any land hath delivered his land out of mine hand, that the
 LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? But the 36
 people held their peace and answered him not a word: for the
 king had commanded saying: answer him not. Then Eliakim 37
 the steward of household, and Sobnah the scribe and Joah the
 son of Asaph the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes
 rent and told him the words of Rabsakeh.

When king Hezekiah heard that, he rent his clothes and **XIX**
 put on sack, and went into the house of the LORD. Further- 2
 more he sent Eliakim steward of the household and Sobnah
 the scribe, and the elders of the Priests clothed in sack, to Isa- 3
 iah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said to him, thus
 sayeth Hezekiah: this day is a day of tribulation, rebuking and
 railing. Even as when the children are ready to be born, and
 the mothers have no power to be delivered. Oh that the LORD 4
 thy God would hear all the words of Rabsakeh whom the king
 of Assiria his master hath sent to rail on the living God, and to
 rebuke him with words which the LORD thy God hath heard.
 Wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.
 When the servants of king Hezekiah were come to Isaiah: 5, 6
 Isaiah said to them: So shall we say to your master. Thus sayeth
 the LORD: be not afraid of the words thou heardest, with which
 the young men of the king of Assiria have railed on me. For I 7
 will send him a blast that he shall hear tidings, and so return
 to his own land: And I will overthrow him with the sword even
 in his own land. And Rabsakeh went back again and found 8
 the king of Assiria fighting against Lobnah: for he had heard
 how that he was departed from Lachis. And he heard tidings 9
 of Therhakah king of the black Moors, how that he was come
 out to fight against him. And thereupon he departed and sent
 messengers unto Hezekiah saying: Thus say to Hezekiah king 10
 of Juda, let not thy God carry thee out of the way, in whom thou
 so trustest saying: Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the
 hand of the king of Assiria. Behold, thou hast heard what the 11
 kings of Assiria have done to all lands, how they have utterly
 destroyed them. And how then shouldest thou escape? hath 12
 the gods of the heathen delivered them which mine ancestries

have destroyed: as Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of
13 Eden which were in Thelasar? where is the king of Hemath,
the king of Arphad, the king of the city of Sepharuaim, and
14 the king of Ana and the king of Auah? When Hezekiah had
received the letter of the hand of the messenger and had read
it: he went into the house of the LORD and laid it abroad before
15 the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD and said:
LORD God of Israel which dwellest between the Cherubs, thou
art God alone over all the kingdoms of the earth, and thou hast
16 made both heaven and earth. LORD, bow thine ears and hear:
Open LORD thine eyes and see: and hear the words of Senna-
17 herib which hath sent to rail on the living God. But of a truth,
LORD, the kings of Assiria have destroyed nations and their
18 lands, and have set fire on their gods. For they were no Gods,
but the work of the hands of man: even wood and stone. And
19 therefore they destroyed them. Now therefore LORD our God,
save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth
20 may know, that thou LORD art God alone. And Isaiah the son
of Amoz sent to Hezekiah saying: thus sayeth the LORD God
of Israel, that thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennaherib
21 king of Assiria, I have heard it. This is the thing that the
LORD sayeth of him: he hath despised thee, O virgin daughter
of Sihon: he hath shaked his head at thee, thou daughter of
22 Jerusalem: whom hast thou railed on, and whom hast thou
reviled? Against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and hast
23 lift up thine eyes so high? Even against the holy of Israel. By
the hand of thy messengers thou hast railed on the Lord and
said: with the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the
height of the mountains even along by the sides of Libanon,
and have cut off the high Cedar trees and the lusty fir trees
24 thereof even to the wood of Carmel that belongeth thereto. I
have digged and drunk strange waters, and have dried up with
25 the soles of my feet pools enclosed. But hast thou not heard
how I have ordained such a thing a great while ago, and have
prepared it from the beginning? And now I bring it forth and
it shall be to destroy and to bring strong cities in to rude heaps
26 of stones. And the inhabitants of them shall be of little power,
and faint hearted and confounded. They shall be like the grass
of the field and green herbs, and as the hay on the tops of the
27 houses which withereth or it come to any height. I wot where

thou dwellest, and thy coming out and going in know I too, and
 how thou settest up thy bristles against me. And because thou 28
 settest up thy bristles against me, and that thy raging is come
 up to mine ears: therefore I will put a ring in thy nose and a bit
 in thy lips, and will bring thee back again the same way thou
 camest. And this shall be a sign unto thee: eat this year of the 29
 fruits of the seed that fell out, and the next year, that waxeth of
 itself. And the third year sow ye and reap, plant vineyards and
 eat the fruits thereof. For the daughter of Juda that is escaped 30
 and left, shall yet again take rooting downward and bear fruit
 upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go a remnant, and a num- 31
 ber that shall escape out of mount Sion: the zeal of the LORD
 of Hosts shall bring this thing to pass. Wherefore thus sayeth 32
 the LORD, of the king of Assiria: he shall not come to this city,
 nor shoot arrow into it, nor come before with shield nor cast
 any bank against it: but shall go back again the way he came, 33
 and shall not come at his city sayeth the LORD. For I will 34
 defend this city and save it, for mine own sake and for David
 my servant's sake. And the self same night the Angel of the 35
 LORD went out and smote in the Host of the Assirians an hun-
 dredth and four score and five thousand. And when they were
 up early in the morning: behold, they were all dead corpses.
 And so Sennaherib king of Assiria avoided and departed and 36
 went again, and dwelt at Nineveh. And as he was in his devo- 37
 tion kneeling in the house of Nisroch his God, Adramelech and
 Sarafar smote him with the sword. And they escaped into the
 land of Ararat, and Asarhadon his son reigned in his stead.

About that time Hezekiah was sick unto the death. And the **XX**
 Prophet Isaiah son of Amoz came to him and said to him: Thus
 sayeth the LORD: put thine household in an order, for thou
 shalt die and not live. And Hezekiah turned his face to the 2
 wall and besought the LORD saying: Oh LORD, remember yet 3
 how I have walked before thee truly and with a perfect heart,
 and have done that which is good in thy sight, and wept a great
 pace. And Isaiah was scarce gone out into the middle of the 4
 city, but that the word of the LORD came to him saying: turn 5
 again and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people. Thus sayeth
 the LORD God of David thy father. I have heard thy prayer
 and seen thy tears. Behold, I will heal thee, and this day three
 days thou shalt go up into the house of the LORD. And I will 6

lengthen thy days yet fifteen year, and will deliver both thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assiria, and will defend this city for mine own sake, and for David my servant's
7 sake. And Isaiah said: bring a lump of figs. And they brought
8 and put it on the sore, and he recovered. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah: what is the sign, that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?
9 And Isaiah said: this sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go
10 forward ten degrees, or go back again ten degrees? And Hezekiah said: it is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees. Therefore I will not that: but let the shadow go back-
11 ward ten degrees. And Isaiah the Prophet called to the LORD, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward by which it
12 had gone down, in the dial of Ahaz. The same season Bero-dach Baladan the son of Baladan king of Babilon sent letters and presents unto Hezekiah, for he heard how that Hezekiah
13 was sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them and shewed them all that was in the spicery house, and his silver and gold and odours and precious ointments and his armory and all that was found in his treasure: there was nothing in his house or in
14 all his realm, that he shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto king Hezekiah and said to him: What say these men and from whence come they to thee? And Hezekiah said:
15 they be come from a far country, even from Babylon. And he said: what have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said: all that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among
16 my treasure that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said to
17 Hezekiah: hear the word of the LORD. Behold the day shall come, that all that is in thine house and that thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon, and
18 nothing shall be left sayeth the LORD. And of thy sons that proceeded out of thee, which thou begattest, shall there be carried away, and shall be made chamberlains in the palace of the
19 king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah: welcome be the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: so that peace and
20 truth be kept in my days. The remnant of the deeds of Hezekiah and all his power, and how he made a pool and a conduit and brought the water into the city, are written in the book of
21 the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And Hezekiah laid him

to rest with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh was twelve year old when he began to reign and **XXI** reigned fifty and five year in Jerusalem: his mother's name was Haphzibah. And he did that displeased the LORD, even after 2 the abominations of the Heathen which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And he went and built the hillaltars again, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed. And he 3 reared up altars to Baal and made groves, as did Ahab king of Israel. And he bowed himself unto all the Host of heaven and served them. And he built altars in the very house of the 4 LORD, of which the LORD had said: in Jerusalem I will put my name. And he built altars unto all the Host of heaven, even 5 in two courts of the house of the LORD. And he offered his son in fire, and observed dismal days, and used witchcraft and 6 maintained workers with spirits, and tellers of fortunes: and wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD to anger him. And he put an image of a grove that he had made, even 7 in the very temple of which the LORD had said to David and to Salomon his son, in this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever. Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the 8 land which I gave their fathers: so that they will be diligent to do all I have commanded them, and all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: for Manasseh had led them out of the way, to do more wickedness than 9 did the heathen people which the LORD destroyed from before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by his servants 10 the Prophets, saying: because Manasseh king of Juda hath done such abominations, and hath wrought wickedly above all that the Amorites which were before him did: and hath made 11 Juda sin also with his Idols. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel. Behold, I will bring such evil upon Jerusalem 12 and Juda, that the ears of all that hear it, shall tingle at it. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the squaring line of Samaria 13 and the plummet of the house of Ahab. And I will wipe out Jerusalem, as a man would wipe a dish, and when he hath wiped it turneth it upside down. And though I leave a remnant of mine inheritance, yet I will deliver them into the hands 14 of them that hate them, and they shall be robbed and spoiled

15 of all their enemies: even because they have done wickedly
and have angered me, since the time their fathers came out
16 of Egypt unto this day. And thereto Manasseh shed innocent
blood exceeding abundantly, in so much that he replenished Jeru-
salem in all corners, beside his sin wherewith he made Juda
17 sin and to do evil in the sight of the LORD. The rest of the
acts of Manasseh and all he did and his sin that he sinned, are
18 written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And
Manasseh laid him to sleep with his fathers, and was buried
in the garden of his own house, even in the garden of Oza: and
19 Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty two year
old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeru-
salem. His mother's name was Mesalemeth the daughter of
20 Haru of Jathbah. And he did that displeased the LORD as his
21 father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the way that his
father walked in, and served the Idols that his father served,
22 and bowed himself to them. And he forsook the LORD God of
23 his fathers and walked not in the way of the LORD. And the
servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew him in his
24 own house. But the people of the land slew all that conspired
against king Amon, and made Josiah his son king in his room.
25 The rest of the acts of Amon which he did are written in the
26 Chronicle of the kings of Juda. And they buried him in his
sepulchre in the garden of Oza, and Josiah his son reigned in
his stead.

XXII Josiah was eight year old when he began to reign, and he
reigned thirty one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was
2 Ididah the daughter of Adaiah of Bezecath. And he did that
seemed right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the
ways of David his father, and bowed neither to the right hand
3 nor to the left. And the eighteenth year of his reign king
Josiah sent Saphan the son of Azaliah the son of Mesulam
the scribe to the house of the LORD, saying: go to Helkiah the
4 high priest, and let him sum the silver that is brought into
the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the doors have
5 gathered of the people, and let them deliver it into the hands
of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the
LORD, which shall give it to them that work upon the house
6 of the LORD, to repair the decayed places thereof, even unto
carpenters and masons, and for to buy timber and free stone

to repair the house. How be it let no reckoning be made with 7
them of the money that is delivered into their hands, but let
them do it of their conscience. And Helkiah the high priest 8
said to Saphan the scribe: I have found the book of the law in
the temple of the LORD, and Helkiah gave the book to Saphan,
and he read it. And then Saphan the scribe went to the king 9
and brought him word again, and said: thy servants poured
out the silver that was found in the temple, and have delivered
it unto the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the
LORD. Furthermore Saphan the scribe shewed the king say- 10
ing: Helkiah the priest hath delivered me here a book. And
Saphan read it before the king. And the king as soon as 11
he had heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his
clothes and commanded Helkiah the priest and Ahikam the 12
son of Saphan and Achobor the son of Michaiah, and Saphan
the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying: go ye 13
and seek of the LORD for me and the people and for all Juda,
concerning the words of this book that is found. For it is a
great wrath of the LORD that is kindled upon us, that our fa-
thers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do in
all points as it is written therein. And Helkiah the high priest 14
and Ahikam, Achobor, Saphan, Asahiah went unto Oldah the
Prophetess wife of Selum the son of Tekuah the son of Hara-
ham keeper of the robes, which Prophetess dwelt in Jerusalem
in the second ward, and communed with her. And she said to 15
them: thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel. Tell the man that
sent you to me: thus sayeth the LORD: behold I will bring evil 16
upon this place and on the dwellers therein: even all the words
of the book which the king of Juda hath read, because they 17
have forsaken me and have brent offerings unto other gods, to
anger me with all the works of their hands. Therefore is my
wrath kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.
But to the king of Juda which sent you to enquire of the LORD, 18
so shall ye say: thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel, as touch-
ing the words which thou heardest. Because thine heart did 19
melt and thou meekedest thyself before me the LORD, when
thou heardest what I spake against this place and the inhab-
iters of the same, how that it should be destroyed and made
accursed: and tearest thy clothes and weepst before me: of
that also I have heard sayeth the LORD. And therefore see, 20

I will receive ye unto thy fathers and will fetch thee unto thy grave in peace, thine eyes shall see none of the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

XXIII

And then the king sent and gathered unto him all the elders of Juda and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Juda and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the Prophets and all the people both small and great. And he read in the ears of them all the words of the book of the covenant, which was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood by a pillar and made a covenant before the LORD that they should walk after the LORD, and keep his commandments and his witnesses and his ordinances with all their hearts and all their souls, and make good the words of the said appointment that were written in the foresaid book. And all the people consented to the appointment. And the king commanded Helkiah the high priest and the inferior priests and the keepers of the door, to bring out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were made for Baal and for the grove and for all the Host of heaven. And he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Cedron and carried the ashes of them into Bethel. And he put down the Camarites which the kings of Juda had set to burn offerings in the hillaltars in the cities of Juda round about Jerusalem and also them that burnt sacrifices unto Baal to the son and to the moon and to the planets, and to all the Host of heaven. And he brought out the grove from the temple of the LORD without Jerusalem unto the brook Cedron, and stamped it to powder, and cast the dust thereof upon the graves of people of the country. And he brake down the cells of the male whores that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove little houses for the grove. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Juda, and defiled* the hillaltars where the priests did burn sacrifice, even from Gabaa to Bersabe. And he brake down the hillaltars of the Gates, that were in the entering of the gate of Josua the governor of the city, which were on the left hand of the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the hillaltars might not come at the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, save only they did eat of the sweet bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth also, which is in the valley

23. v.8 Other: suspended.

of the children of Hennom, because no man should offer his son
or his daughter in fire to Moloch: he put down the horses that 11
the kings of Israel had given to the son at the entering of the
house of the LORD, in the chamber of Nathanmeleh the cham-
berlain which was of Paruarim, and burnt the chariots of the
son with fire. And the altars that were on the top of the par- 12
lour of Ahaz which the king of Juda had made, and the altars
which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the
LORD, the king brake down, and ran thence and cast the dust
of them into the brook Cedron. And the hillaltars that before 13
Jerusalem on the right hand of the mount Nashith, which Sa-
lomon king of Israel built to Astharoth the abomination of the
Zidons and to Chamos the abomination of the Moabites, and to
Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, the king
defiled: and brake the images and cut down the groves and 14
filled the places with the bones of men. Moreover the altar
that was at Bethel, the hillaltar made by Jeroboam the son of 15
Nabat which made Israel sin: both the altar and also the hill
he brake down and burnt the hill and stamped it to powder,
and burnt the grove. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied 16
the graves that were in the mount and sent and fetched the
bones out of the graves and burnt them upon the altar and pol-
luted it according to the word of the LORD that the man of God
had proclaimed, which openly had denounced the same things.
Then the king said: what meaneth yonder grave stone that I 17
see? And the men of the city told him, it is the sepulchre of
the man of God, which came from Juda and openly denounced
the self same things that thou hast done to the altar of Bethel.
And he said let him be: see that no man move his bones. And 18
so his bones escaped with the bones of a Prophet that came
out of Samaria. And thereto all the houses of the hillaltars 19
of the cities of Samaria which the kings of Israel had made,
to anger with all: Josiah put out of the way and did to them
in all points as he did in Bethel. And he sacrificed all the 20
priests of the hillaltars that were there, even upon the altars,
and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusa-
lem. And the king commanded all the people saying: keep 21
the feast of passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written
in the book of this covenant. For there was no passover held 22
like that from the days of the judges that judged Israel, and

23 throwout all the days of the kings of Israel and of Juda. And
in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover holden
24 to the LORD in Jerusalem. And thereto workers with spirits,
soothsayers, Images of witchcraft, idols and all other abomi-
nations that were spied in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem,
Josiah put out of the way to make good the words of the law,
which were written in the book that Helkiah the priest found
25 in the house of the LORD: like unto him was there no king be-
fore him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, with all
his soul, and all his might, according to all the law of Moses,
26 neither after him arose there any such. Notwithstanding the
LORD turned not from his fierce and great wrath wherewith he
was angry against Juda upon all the provocations that Man-
27 asseh provoked him. But the LORD said: I will put Juda too,
out of my sight, as I have done Israel, and will cast off this
city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I
28 have said, my name shall be there. The rest of the deeds of
Josiah and all he did are written in the book of the stories of
29 the kings of Juda. In his days Pharao Necoh king of Egypt
went against the king of Assiria to the river of Euphrates. And
king Josiah went against him, and was slain of him at Magedo
30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him dead
from Magedo and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in
his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz
the son of Josiah and anointed him and made him king in his
31 father's room. And Jehoahaz was twenty three year old when
he began to reign and reigned three months in Jerusalem. His
mother's name was Namital the daughter of Jeremiah of Lob-
32 nah. And he did that displeased the LORD, in all things as
his fathers had done. And Pharao Necoh put him in bonds at
33 Reblah in the land of Hemath in the time of his reign in Jeru-
salem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundredth talents
34 of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharao Necoh made Eli-
akim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father,
and turned his name to Jehoakim, and took Jehoahaz away
35 which when he came to Egypt died there. And Jehoakim gave
the silver and the gold to Pharao: how be it he taxed the land,
to give the money at the commandment of Pharao and as ev-
ery man was set at, so he required the silver and the gold of
36 the people of the land, to give Pharao Necoh. Jehoakim was

twenty five year old when he began to reign, and he reigned an eleven year in Jerusalem. His mother was named Zebda the daughter of Phadaiah of Ramah. And he did that was evil favoured in the sight of the LORD, like in all things as did his fathers. 37

In his days came Nabuchodonozor king of Babylon, and Jehoakim became his servant three years, and then turned and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent upon him men of war out of Galdey, out of Siria, out of the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon: and sent them into Juda, to destroy it, according to the saying of the LORD which he spake by his servants the Prophets. Only at the bidding of the LORD happened it so to Juda, to put them out of his sight, for the sin of Manasseh according to all he did: and for the innocent blood that he shed and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the LORD would not forgive. The rest of the deeds of Jehoakim and all he did, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Juda. And Jehoakim laid him to sleep with his fathers, and Jehoacin his son reigned in his stead. But the king of Egypt came now no more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt. Jehoacin was eighteen year old when he began to reign, and reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehustha the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did that displeased the eyes of the LORD in all points as his father did. In his time came the servants of Nabuchodonozor king of Babylon, to Jerusalem and the city was besieged. And Nabuchodonozor came to the city as his servants were yet a besieging of it. And Jehoacin the king of Juda came out to the king of Babylon, with his mother, his servants, his lords and his chamberlains. And the king of Babylon took him, in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasure of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the king's house, and brake all the vessels of gold which Salomon king of Israel had made, in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the lords and all the men of might, to the number of ten thousand into captivity and all craftsmen and Joiners, none remaining save the poor people of the land. And he carried away Jehoacin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the **XXIV**

kings wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the land
16 carried he away from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men
of activity to the number of seven thousand, and craftsmen and
joiners a thousand, all strong and apt for war, did the king of
17 Babylon bring to Babylon to dwell. And the king of Babylon
made Mathaniah his father's brother, king in his stead, and
18 changed his name and called him Zedekiah. Zedekiah was
twenty one year old when he began to reign and he reigned an
eleven year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamital the
19 daughter of Jeremiah of Lobnah. And he did evil in the sight
20 of the LORD, in all points like to Jehoakim. For through the
wrath of the LORD it so chanced to Jerusalem and Juda, un-
til he had cast them out of his sight. And the said Zedekiah
rebelled against the king of Babylon.

XXV Wherefore in the ninth year of his reign, the tenth day of
the tenth month, came Nabuchodonozor king of Babylon with
all his power to Jerusalem: and pitched against the town and
2 made engines against it on every side. And the city continued
3 besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And the
ninth day of the fourth month of that year, there was so great
hunger in the city, that there was no sustenance for the people
4 of the land. And thereto the city was broken up: wherefore all
the men of Arms fled by night, by a way thorow a gate, between
two walls hard on the king's garden: the Caldeyes lying about
5 the city. And the king went straight toward the desert. And
the host of the Caldeyes followed after him, and took him in
the desert of Jericho, all his army being scattered away from
6 him. And when they had taken him, they brought him to
Nabuchodonozor the king of Babylon to Reblah, where they
7 reasoned with him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before
his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and fettered him,
8 and carried him to Babylon. And the seventh day of the fifth
month which was in the nineteenth year of king Nabuchodon-
ozor king of Babylon, came Nabusaradan servant of the king of
9 Babylon and chief Marshal, unto Jerusalem: and burnt the
house of the LORD and the king's house and all the houses of
10 Jerusalem, and all the great houses burnt he with fire. And
all the host of the Caldeyes that were with the chief Marshal
11 brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And the rest
of the people that were left in the city, and them that were fled

to the king of Babylon, and the remnant of the common people, Nabusaradan the chief Marshal carried away, and left of the poor of the land to dress the vines and to till the ground. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD and the bottoms, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD the Caldeyes brake, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. And the lavers, shovels, dressing knives, ladles, and the ministering vessels of brass, they carried away. And the firepans, and basins that were either of gold or silver, they took the chief Marshal away with the two pillars and the sea of brass and the bottoms which Salomon had made in the house of the LORD. The brass of all these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the head thereon was brass and three cubits long with a wreath and pomegranates round about upon the head, all of brass. And of the same fashion was the second pillar with a wreath. And the chief Marshal took Saraiah the chief priest, and Zophoniah the highest priest save one, and three keepers of the door. And out of the city he took a certain chamberlain that had the oversight of the men of war, and five men that were ever in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and Sopher the captain of the Host that taught the people of the land to make war, and three score men of the people of the land that were found in the city also. And Nabusaradan the chief Marshal took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Reblah. And the king of Babylon smote them and slew them at Reblah in the land of Hemath. And so Juda was carried away out of all their land. And over the people that remained in the land of Juda, which Nabuchodonozor king of Babylon left, he set Godoliah the son of Ahikam the son of Saphan. And when all the captains of the men of war and the men heard that the king of Babylon had made Godoliah governor: there came to Godoliah to Mazphah: Ismael the son of Nathaniah and Johanan the son of Kareah and Saraiah the son of Thanehumeth the Netophathite and Jezoniah the son of Maachati and their men. And Godoliah sware to them and to their men, and said to them: fear not ye the servants of the Caldeyes. But dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon and ye shall be in good condition. But it chanced the seventh month after, that Ismael the son of Nathaniah the son of Elisama of the king's

blood came, and ten men with him and smote Godoliah that he died: and so did he the Jews and the Caldeyes that were
26 with him at Mazpah. Thereupon all the people both small and great and the captains of the men of war arose and went
27 to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldeyes. Notwithstanding yet the thirty seventh year after Jehoacin king of Juda was carried away, the twenty seventh day of the twelfth month, did Evilmerodach king of Babylon lift up the head of Jehoacin king
28 of Juda out of the prison house, and spake kindly to him and set his seat above the seat of all the kings that were with him
29 at Babilon, and changed his prison garments. And he did ever eat bread before him all the days of his life: And a continual
30 portion was assigned him of the king, day by day as long as he lived.

The end of the fourth booke of the kinge, which after the Hebrewes is seconde.

The First Book Of The Chronicles.

Adam, Seth, Enos: Kainan, Mahalehel, Jared: Hanoch, **I**, 2, 3
Mathusaleh, Lamech: Noah, Sem, Ham and Japheth. 4
The sons of Japheth: were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Ja- 5
van, Thubal, Mosoch and Thiras. The sons of Gomer 6
were: Ascanez, Ipheth and Togormah. The sons of Javan: 7
Elisah, Tharsisah, Cethim and Dodanim. The sons of Ham: 8
Cus, Mizraim, Phut and Canaan. The sons of Cus: Saba, 9
Neuilah, Sabatha, Remah and Sabathaca. The sons of Remah:
Saba and Dadan. And Cus begat Nemrod: which Nemrod 10
began to wax mightly upon the earth. And Mizraim begat 11
Ludim, Anamin, Laabim, Nephthum, Phetrusim and Chasluim
of which came the Philistines and the Chaptherites. And 13
Canaan, begat Zidon his eldest son, and Heth, Jebusi, Amori, 14
Gergesi, Hevi, Araki, Sini, Aruadi, Zamari and Hemathi. 15, 16
The sons of Sem: Elam, Assur, Arphacsad, Lud, Aram, Uz, 17
Hul, Gether and Mosoch. And Arphacsad begat Salah and 18
Salah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: the 19
name of the one was Phaleg, because that in his days the land
was divided. And his brother's name was Jektan. Jektan 20
begat Elimodah, Saleph, Hazermoth and Jarah: Haduram, 21
Usal, and Deklah: Ebal Abimael, and Saba: Ophir, Hevilah, 22, 23
and Jobab. All these were the sons of Jektan. Sem, Arphac- 24
sad, Salah: Eber, Phaleg, Rau: Serug, Nahor, Thareh: Abram 25, 26, 27
otherwise called Abraham. The sons of Abraham, Isaac and 28
Ismael. And these are their generations: the eldest son of Is- 29
mael was Nabaioth, then Kedar, Adbeel, and Mabsam: Masma, 30
Dumah, Massa, Nadar and Thema: Jatur, Naphis and Kedmah. 31
These are the sons of Ismael. The sons of Keturah, Abraham's 32
concubine: she bare Zamram, Jeksan, Madan, Madian, Jesbok
and Suah. The sons of Jeksan: Saba and Dadan. The sons of 33
Madian: Ephah, Epheser, Henoch, Abida and Eldaah. All these
are the sons of Keturah. Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of 34
Isaac, Esau and Israel. The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Ravel, Je- 35
hus, Jaalom and Koreh. The sons of Eliphaz: Theman, Omer, 36
Zephi, Gaatham, Kenes, Themna and Amalek. The sons of 37
Ravel: Nahath, Zarah, Samah and Mesah. The sons of Seir: 38
Lotan, Sobal, Zebeon, Anah, Dison, Ezer and Disan. The sons 39

of Lotan: Hori and Homam, and Thamna was Lotan's sister.
 40 The sons of Sobal: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Sephi, and Onam.
 41 The sons of Zebeon: Aiah and Anah. The sons of Anah: Di-
 son. The sons of Dison: Hamaran, Esebon, Jethran and Cha-
 42 ran. The sons of Ezer: Balaan, Saavan and Jakan. The sons
 43 of Disan: Uz, and Aram. These are the kings that reigned
 in the land of Edom before any king reigned among the chil-
 44 dren of Israel: Bale the son of Beor, and the name of his city
 45 was Denahabath. And when Bale was dead, Jobab the son
 of Zareh of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And after the death
 46 of Jobab, Husam of the land of Themani reigned in his room,
 and after the death of Husam, Hadad, the son of Badad which
 47 beat the Madianites in the fields of Moab, reigned in his room,
 and the name of his city was Avith. And after the death of
 48 Hadad, Semlah of Marekah reigned in his stead. And after
 the death of Semlah Saul of Rohoboth upon Euphrates reigned
 49 in his place. And after the death of Saul, Baal Hanan the
 50 son of Achobor reigned in his room. And after the death of
 Baal hanan, Hadad reigned in his place, and the name of his
 city was Phau, and his wife's name was Mehetabeel the daugh-
 51 ter of Matred the daughter of Mesahab. But after the death
 52 of Hadad, there were dukes in Edom. Duke Thamna, duke
 Aliah, duke Jetheth: duke Oholbama, duke Elah, duke Phinon,
 53, 54 duke Kenaz, duke Theman, duke Mabzar: duke Magdiel and
 duke Iram. These were the dukes of Edom.

II These be the sons of Israel: Ruben, Simon, Levi, Juda, Isacar
 2 and Zabulon: Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nepthali, Gad and Asser.
 3 The sons of Juda: Er, Onan, and Selah. These three were born
 him of the daughter of Sua the Cananitess. But Er the el-
 4 dest the son of Juda was evil in the sight of the LORD, and
 therefore he slew him. And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare
 him Pharez and Zarah: so that all the sons of Juda were five.
 5, 6 The sons of Pharez: Hezron and Hamul. The sons of Zarah:
 7 Zamri, Ethan, Heman, Chalchal and Dara: five in all. The
 sons of Carmi: Achar that troubled Israel, which transgressed
 8, 9 in the unlawful things. The sons of Ethan: Azaria. The sons
 of Hezron that were born him: Jerhameel, Ram and Calubai.
 10 And Ram begat Aminadab: and Aminadab begat Nahazon a
 11 lord among the children of Juda. And Nahazon begat Salma:
 12 and Salma begat Booz: and Booz begat Obed: Obed begat

Isai. And Isai begat his eldest son Eliab, and Abinadab the 13
 second, and Samaa the third, Nathanael the fourth, Radai 14
 the fifth, Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh. Whose 15, 16
 sisters were Zaruiah and Abigail. The sons of Zaruiah: were
 Abisai, Joab and Azahel, three. And Abigail bare Amaza the 17
 father of which Amaza was Jether an Ismaelite. And Caleb 18
 the son of Hezron begat Asubah a woman and Jeroth whose
 sons are these: Jaser, Sobab and Ardon. But Asubah died, 19
 and Caleb took Ephratha which bare him Hur. And Hur begat 20
 Uri, and Uri begat Bezeleel. And afterward Hezron went in to 21
 the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, and was when he
 took her, three score year old. And she bare him Segub. And 22
 Segub begat Jair which had twenty three cities in the land of
 Gilead. And he overcame the Gesurites and the Aramites, 23
 and took the towns of Jair from them, and Kenath with the
 towns that longed to the same, even three score towns. All 24
 these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And af-
 ter the death of Hezron at Caleb in Ephrata, Abia, his wife 25
 bare him Ashur the father of Thekua. And the sons of Jer-
 hameel the eldest son of Hezron were, Ram, the eldest and 26
 Buna, Oram, Ozem and Ahaiah. And Jerhameel had yet an-
 other wife named Atarah which was the mother of Onam. And 27
 the sons of Ram, the eldest son of Jerhameel were, Maaz, Za-
 min an Akar. The sons of Onam were, Samai and Jada. The 28
 sons of Samai: Nadab and Abisur. And the wife of Abisur was
 called Abihahil which bare him Ahaban and Molid. The sons 29
 of Nadab: Saled and Appaim. But Saled died without children.
 The son of Appaim was Jesei. The son of Jesei was Sesan. 31
 And the son of Sesan was Oholai. And the sons of Jada the 32
 brother of Samai were Jethur and Jonathan. But Jethur died
 without children. The sons of Jonathan were Paleth and Ziza. 33
 These were the sons of Jerhameel. Sesan had no sons but 34
 only daughters. And Sesan had a servant that was an Egyp-
 tian named Jeraha to whom he gave his daughter to wife, and 35
 she bare him Athai. And Athai begat Nathan; And Nathan 36
 begat Zabad. And Zabad begat Ophlal. Ophlal begat Obed. 37
 Obed begat Jehu. Jehu begat Azariah. Azariah begat Helez. 38, 39
 Helez begat Eleasah, Eleasah begat Sisamai. Sisamai be-
 gat Selum. Selum begat Jecamiah. Jecamiah begat Elisama. 40
 41
 The sons of Caleb the brother of Jerhameel were Mesa his el- 42

dest son which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresa
 43 the father of Hebron. The sons of Hebron were Coreh, Ta-
 44 phuah Rekem and Sama, Sama begat Raham the father of
 45 Jerakaam. And Rekem begat Samai. The son of Samai was
 46 Maon. And Maon was the father of Bethzur. And Ephah a
 47 concubine of Caleb's bare Haran, Mesa and Gazez: and Ha-
 48 ran begat Gazez. The sons of Jahadai were Regem, Jotham,
 49 Gesam, Phalet, Ephah and Saaph. And Maachah another
 49 concubine of Caleb's bare Sabor Thahanah. And she bare also
 Saaph the father of Madmanah, and Sue the father of Machbe-
 nah and the father of Gabaa. And Caleb had a daughter called
 50 Acsah. These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur the eldest
 51 son of Ephrata: Sobal the father of Kariath Jarim: and Salma
 the father of Bethlehem: and Hareph the father of Beth Geder.
 52 And Sobal the father of Kariath Jarim had sons, even the half
 53 kindred of Menuah. The kindreds of Kariath Jarim were the
 Jethrites the Puthites the Semathites and the Maserites. And
 54 of them came the Zarathites and the Esthaolites. The sons of
 Salma, Bethlehem and Netophathi that were the glory of the
 house of Joab, and half the Manathites and of the Zaraites.
 55 And so were the kindred of the writers that dwelt at Jabes,
 the Tirathites, the Simeathites and Suchathites which are the
 Kenites, that came of Hemath the father of Beth Rechab.

III These are the sons of David which were born him in He-
 bron: the eldest Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezraelitess. The sec-
 2 ond Daniel by Abigail the Carmelitess. The third Absalom
 the son of Maacah daughter of Tholmai king of Gesur. The
 3 fourth Adoniah the son of Hagith. The fifth Saphatiah by
 4 Abital. The sixth Jethraam by Eglah his wife. These six
 were born him in Hebron where he reigned seven years and six
 5 months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three year. And
 these were born him in Jerusalem: Samua, Sobab, Nathan,
 and Salomon: these four of the daughter of Bath Sua and the
 6, 7 daughter of Amiel. Then Jebahar Elisama, Elphalet, No-
 8 geh, Nepheg, Japhia, Elisama, Eliada, and Eliphelet: nine in
 9 number. These all are the sons of David, beside the sons of
 10 his concubines and Tamar their sister. Salomon's son was
 Rehoboam, whose son was Abiah: and Asa was his son, and
 11 Jehosaphat his son: whose son was Joram: and his son was
 12 Ohoziah, and Joas was son to him. And his son was Amaziah,

and his son was Azariah, and his son was Jotham. And Ahaz 13
 was his son, and Hezekiah was son to him, and Manasseh
 was his son. And Amon was his son, and Josiah was son to 14
 him. And the sons of Josiah were, the eldest son Johanan, the 15
 second Jehoakim, the third Zedekiah, and the fourth Selum.
 The sons of Jehoakim were Jeconiah his son, whose son was 16
 Zedekiah. The sons of Jeconiah the Prisoner were Salathiel, 17
 Melchiram, Phadaiah, Senazer, Jecamiah: Hosama and Nad- 18
 abiah. The sons of Phadaiah were Zorobabel and Semei. The 19
 sons of Zorobabel, Mosolam, Hananiah and Salumith their sis-
 ter, and Hasubah, Ohel, Barachiah, Hasadiah, Josab Hesus, 20
 five in number. The sons of Hananiah: Phaltiah and Jesa- 21
 iah, whose son was Raphiah, and his son Arnan, and his son
 was Obdiah, and his son was Sechaniah. The son of Secha- 22
 niah was Semaiah. And the sons of Semaiah were Hatus, Je-
 gal Bariah, Naariah Saphat and Hesa, six. And the sons of 23
 Naariah were Elioenai, Hezekiah and Azricam, three. And 24
 the sons of Elioenai were Hodaiah, Elsasib, Pheleiah, Akub,
 Johanan, Dalaiah and Anani, seven.

The sons of Juda: Pharez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur and Sobal. **IV**
 And Reaiah the son of Sobal begat Jahath. And Jahath begat 2
 Ahimai and Laad which are the kindreds of the Zareathites.
 And of these came the father of Etam, Jezrael, Jesema and 3
 Jedebos, with their sister called Zalephuni: And Phanuel fa- 4
 ther of Gedor: And Eser the father of Husah. These are the
 sons of Hur the eldest son of Ephrata father to Bethlehem.
 And Ashur the father of Thekua had two wives: Halaah and 5
 Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahusam, Hephher, Themani 6
 and Hahastari. These were the sons of Naarah. And the 7
 sons of Halaah were Zareth, Izoar and Ethnan. And Coz be- 8
 gat Anub and Zobedah, and the kindreds of Aharhel the son
 of Harum. And Jeabes was nobler than his brethren. And 9
 his mother called his name Jeabes saying: because I bare him
 with sorrow. But Jeabes called on the God of Israel, saying: 10
 If thou shalt bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and shalt let thine
 hand be with me, and wilt keep me from evil that it vex me not.
 And God sent him his desire. Calub the brother of Suah be- 11
 gat Mahir, which was the father of Esthon. And Esthon begat 12
 Beth Rapha and Phaseh and Thehenah the father of the city of
 Nahas which are the men of Rechah. The sons of Kenas: Oth- 13

14 niel and Saraiah. And the sons of Othniel were Hathath. And
Maonothi begat Ophrah. And Saraiah begat Joab the father
of them of the valley of craftsmen, so called because they were
15 craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephoneh were
16 Hiru, Ela and Naem. And the son of Ela was Kenas. And
the sons of Jehaleleel were Ziph and Ziphah, and Thiriah and
17 Asarael. And the sons of Ezra: were Jether, Mered, Ephraim,
Jalon, Thahar, Mariam, and Samai, and Jesbah the father of
18 Esthamao. And his wife Jehudia bare Jared the father of
Gedor, and Heber the father of Socoh, and Icutiel the father
of Zonoah. And these were the sons of Bethiah the daughter
19 of Pharaoh which Mered took. The sons of the wife of Hodia
the sister of Nahan the father of Keilah were Hagarmi and
20 Esthamao the Maachathite. The sons of Simon were Amnon
and Rinah, Benhanan and Thilon. And the sons of Jesi were
21 Zoheth and Benzoheth. The sons of Selah the son of Juda
were Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mare-
sah, and the kindreds of the households of them that wrought
22 byss in the house of Asbea. And Jokim and the men of Coze-
bah, and Joas and Saraph, which were inhabited in Moab, but
23 returned to Lehem and to Debarim Aikim. These were pot-
ters and dwelt among trees and hedges and were in the king's
24 work and dwelt even there. The sons of Simeon: Nameul, Ja-
min, Jarib, Zorah and Saul, whose son was Selum, and the
25 son of him was Mabsam, and his son was Masma. And the
son of Masma was Hamuel, and his son was Zachur, and the
26 son of him was Semei. Semei had sixteen sons and six daugh-
ters. But his brethren had not many children, neither were
the kindreds of them like to the children of Juda in multitude.
28, 29 And they dwelt at Bersabe, Moladah and at Hazar Sual, at
30, 31 Balaah, Ezem, Tholad, Bathuel, Hormah and at Zikeleg: at
Bethmarcaboth, Hazar Sufim, Bethberei and Saarim. These
32 were their cities unto the reign of David. And their villages
33 were Etam, Ain, Remon, Tochen and Asan, five towns and
all their villages that were round about the said cities unto
34 Baal. This is the habitation of them and their genealogy. And
35 Mosobab, Jemlech, Josah the son of Amasiah: and Joel and
Jehu the son of Josabiah the son of Saraiah the son of Asiel:
36 and Elioenai, Jakobah, Isohaiah: Asaiah, Adiel, Isimiel and
37 Banaiah: Ziza the son of Sephei the son of Alon the son of

Idaiah the son of Zemri the son of Samaiah. These are such 38
 as came by name, heads of these kindreds. And the ancient 39
 households of them spread in multitude. And they went as far
 as Gabor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture
 for their cattle. And they found fat pasture and good and a 40
 wide land both quiet and fruitful: for they of Ham dwelt there
 before. And these now afore written by name went in the days 41
 of Hezekiah king of Juda, and smote the tents of them and the
 habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly
 unto this day, and there dwelt in their rooms: because there
 was pasture there for their sheep. And thereto there went of 42
 the said children of Simeon five hundredth men: Phaalthiah,
 Naariah, Raphiah and Oziel the sons of Jesi being their heads:
 and smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped and 43
 they dwelt there unto this day.

The sons of Ruben the eldest son of Israel: for he was the **V**
 eldest. But because he defied his father's bed, his birthright
 was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and so he
 is not reckoned unto the birth right. For unto Juda which 2
 was mighty among his brethren, was given the principality be-
 fore him. But the birth right was given Joseph. The sons 3
 then of Ruben the eldest son of Israel, were Henoah, Phalu,
 Hezron and Carmi. The sons of Joel: Samaiah, and his son 4
 Gog, and his son Semei, and his son Micah, and the son of 5
 him was Reaiah, and his son was Baal, and Beerah was his 6
 son. Which Beerah Thiglath Phalneser, king of Assiria carried
 away: for he was a great lord among the Rubenites. But unto 7
 his brethren in their kindreds, when they are reckoned after
 their birth, were Jeiel and Zachariah the chief heads. And 8
 Bala the son of Azan the son of Sema the son of Joel, dwelt
 in Aroer and so forth unto Nebo and Baalmaon. And east- 9
 ward he inhabited until the wilderness, even upon the river
 Euphrates, for their cattle was much in the land of Gilead.
 And in the days of Saul they warred with the Hagarites which 10
 were overthrown by their hands. And they dwelt in their tents
 thorowout all the east land of Gilead. And the Children of 11
 Gad dwelt over against them in the land of Basan, even unto
 Selcah. And in Basan Joel was the chiefest and Sapham the 12
 next, then Jaanai and Saphat. And their brethren in the an- 13
 cient households of them, were Michael, Mosolam, Seba, Jorai,

14 Joacan, Zia, Eber and Senen. These were the children of Abi-
15 hail the son of Hurl the son of Jeroah Gilead the son of Michael
16 the son of Jesisai the son of Jahado the son of Buz. Ahi was
17 the son of Abdiel the son of Guni the head of an ancient house-
18 hold among them. And they dwelt in Gilead and in Basan
19 and her towns, and in all the suburbs of Saron, even unto the
20 end of their borders. And they were all reckoned by kindreds
21 in the days of Jotham king of Juda, and in the days of Jer-
22 oboam king of Israel. The sons of Ruben of Gad and of half the
23 tribe of Manasse, even of fighting men able to bear shield and
24 sword, and shoot with bow, and taught to make war, were four
25 and forty thousand seven hundredth and three score that went
26 out to battle. And they fought with the Hagarities and with
Jesur, Naphas and Nobab. And they were help against them,
and the Hagarites were delivered into their hands with all that
were with the Hagarites. For they cried to God in their battle,
and he heard them, because they trusted to him. And they
took of their cattle fifty thousand camels, and two hundredth
and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand asses, and of the
people an hundredth thousand: for there fell many dead be-
cause the war was of God. And they dwelt there in their steads
until the time that they were carried away. And the children
of half the tribe of Manasse dwelt in the land, from Basan unto
Baal Hermon and Samir and unto mount Hermon, and they
were many. And these were the heads of the ancient house-
holds of them: Ephher, Jesi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaiah,
Jehadiel, men of great power, men of name and heads of the
ancient households of them. But when they had transgressed
against the God of their fathers and had gone awhoring after
the gods of the people of the land, which God destroyed before
them, God stirred up the spirit of Phul king of Assiria and
the spirit of Thiglath Phalneser king of Assiria, and carried
away the Rubenites, the Gaddites and the half tribe of Man-
asse, and brought them unto Helah, Habor, Hara and to the
River Gozan, where they remain unto this day.

VI, 2 The sons of Levi: Gerson, Cahath and Merari. The sons
3 of Cahath: Amram, Izahar, Hebron and Oziel. The children
of Amram: Aaron, Moses and Miriam. The sons of Aaron:
4 Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begat Phinehes.
5 Phinehes begat Abisue. Abisue begat Boki. Boki begat Ozi.

Ozi begat Zarahiah. Zarahiah begat Meraioth. Meraioth begat Amariah. Amariah begat Ahitob. Ahitob begat Zadoc. Zadoc begat Ahimaaz. Ahimaaz begat Azariah. Azariah begat Johanan. Johanan begat Azariah which ministered in the temple that Salomon built in Jerusalem. Azariah begat Amariah. Amariah begat Ahitob. Ahitob begat Zadoc. Zadoc begat Selum. Selum begat Helkiah. Helkiah begat Azariah. Azariah begat Saraiah, Saraiah begat Jehozedec which Jehodezec when the LORD carried away Juda and Jerusalem by the hand of Nabuchodonozor, went with them. The sons of Levi now are these: Gersom, Cahath and Merari. And these be the names of the sons of Gersom: Lobni and Semei. And the sons of Cahath were Amram, Izahar, Hebron and Oziel. The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi. These are the kindreds of Levi concerning their ancient fathers. The sons of Gersom was Lobni, and his son Jahath, and his son Zamah, and his son Joah, and his son Ado, and his son Zerah, and his son Jeathrai. The sons of Cahath: Aminadab and his son Careh, and his son Assir, and his son Elcanah, and his son Abiasah, and his son Asir and his son Thahath and Uriel was his son, and Oziah his son, and Saul was his son. The sons of Elcanah: Amasai, Ahimoth and Elcanah. The sons of Elcanah, Zophai whose son was Nahath, and his son Eliab and Jeroham his son, and Elcanah his son, and Samuel the son of him. And the sons of Samuel: the eldest Uasni and then Abiah. The sons of Merari: Moholi, and his son Lobni, and his son Semei, and his son Ozah, and his son Samaa, and his son Haggiah, and his son Asaiah. These be they which David set for to sing in the house of the LORD, after that the Ark had rest. And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of witness with singing, until Salomon had built the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem. And then they waited on their offices, according to the order of them. These are they that waited with their children of the sons of Cahath: Heman a singer, which was the son of Joel, the son of Samuel. The son of Elcanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel: the son of Thoah, the son of Zuph, the son of Elcanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elcanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zophoniah: the son of Thahath, the son of Asir, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Coreh: the son of Izahar, the son of

39 Cahath: the son of Levi: the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph stood on his right hand, which was the son of Barachiah,
40 the son of Samaa: the son of Michael, the son of Baasaiah,
41 the son of Melchiah, the son of Athani, the son of Zarah, the
42 son of Adaiah: the son of Ethan, the son of Zamah, the son of
43 Semei: the son of Jabath, the son of Gersom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand:
45 Ethan the son of Chusi, the son of Abdi, the son of Maloch: the
46 son of Hasabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Helkiah: the
47 son of Amazi, the son of Boni, the son of Somer: the son of Moholi,
48 the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. Their
brethren the Levites were appointed unto all manner service
49 of the tabernacle of the house of God. But Aaron and his sons
burnt upon the altar of burntofferings and on the altar of incense,
and were appointed unto all that was to do in the place
most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel in all points according
50 as Moses the servant of God had commanded. These
are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar, whose son was Phinehes, and
51 his son Abisue: and his son Boki, and the son of him Ozi, and
52 his son Zarahia: and the son of him Meraioth, and his son
53 Amariah, and the son of him Ahitob: and Zadoc his son, and
54 Ahimaaz his son. And these are the dwelling places of them
in their towns and coasts: I mean of the sons of Aaron of the
55 kindred of the Caathites, for so their lot fell. They gave unto
them Hebron in the land of Juda with the suburbs round about
56 it. But the country and villages pertaining thereto, they gave
57 to Caleb the son of Jephoneh. And to the sons of Aaron they
gave the franchised cities, Hebron and Lobnah, with their Suburbs:
58 and Jathir and Ethemoa with their Suburbs: and Hilen
with her Suburbs, and Dabir with her Suburbs: and Asan with
59 her Suburbs, and Bethsemes with her Suburbs. And out of
the tribe of Benjamin Gabee and her Suburbs, Alemath with
60 her Suburbs, Anathoth with her Suburbs: so that all their
61 cities among their kindreds were thirteen. And unto the sons
of Cahath the remnant of the kin of the tribe, were cities given
62 out of the half tribe of Manasse, by lot, ten cities. And unto
the sons of Gersom among their kindreds were given out of
the tribe of Isacar and out of the tribe of Asser and out of the
tribe of Nephthali: and out of the tribe of Manasse in Basan,
63 thirteen cities. And unto the sons of Merari were given by lot

among their kindreds and out of the tribe of Ruben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave the Levites such cities with their Suburbs, and that by Lot, out of the tribe of children of Juda out of the tribe of Simeon and out of the tribe of the children of Ben Jamin: even the said cities that are rehearsed by name. And concerning the sons of Cahath, the cities of their coasts were of the tribe of Ephraim. In which tribe they gave unto them the cities of Refuge: Sichem in mount Ephraim with her Suburbs, and Gaser with her Suburbs, Jecmaam with her Suburbs, Bethhoron with her Suburbs, Aialon with her Suburbs, and Geth Remon with her Suburbs. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her Suburbs, and Baalam with her Suburbs among the kindreds of the remnant of the sons of Cahath. And unto the sons of Gerson were given out of the kindred of the half tribe of Manasse: Golon in Basan with her suburbs and Astharoth with her Suburbs. And out of the tribe of Isacar, Kedes with her Suburbs, Daberath with her Suburbs, Ramoth with her Suburbs and Anem with her Suburbs. And out of Asser, Masai with her Suburbs, Abdon with her Suburbs, Hukok with her Suburbs and Rohob with her Suburbs. And out of the tribe of Nephthali, Kedes in Galilea with her Suburbs, Hamon with her Suburbs, and Kariathiarim with her Suburbs. And unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zabulon, Remono with her suburbs and Thabor with her suburbs. And on the other side Jordan by Jericho even on the east side of Jordan were given them out of the tribe of Ruben: Bozor in the wilderness with her suburbs, Jahezah with her suburbs, Kademoth with her suburbs. Nephath with her suburbs. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, Mahanaim with her suburbs, Hesebon with her suburbs, and Jezer with her suburbs.

The sons of Isacar: Thola, Phuah, Jasub and Samson, four. **VII**
 The sons of Thola: Ozi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jathamai, Jebsam and Samuel which were heads in the ancient households of Thola and men of might among their kindreds: the number of them in the days of David were two and twenty thousand and six hundredth. The sons of Ozi: Izrahiah. The sons of Izrahiah: Michael, Obadiah Joel, Jesiah, five head men in all.

4 And among them in their kindreds and ancient households six
and thirty thousand men prepared to war: for they had many
5 wives and sons. And of their brethren among all the kindreds
of Isacar were reckoned of men of war four score and seven
6 thousand in all. The sons of Benjamin: Bale, Bochor and Ja-
7 diael, three. The sons of Bale: Ezbon, Ozi, Oziel, Jerimoth and
Uri, five heads of ancient houses and men of might and were
8 in number twenty two thousand and thirty four. The sons
of Bochor: Zamirah, Joas, Eliezer, Elioenai, Amri, Jerimoth,
9 Abiah, Anathoth and Alamath. All these are the children of
Bochor, and were reckoned in their kindreds with the heads
of the ancient households of them that were men of power,
10 twenty thousand and two hundredth. The sons of Jediael:
Balahan. The sons of Balahan: Jeus, Benjamin, Ahud and
11 Canaanah, Zetham, Tharsis and Ahisahar. All these are the
sons of Jediael and ancient heads and men of might seventeen
12 thousand and two hundredth that went out to battle. And
Suphim and Huphim were the children of Ir. And the Husites
13 were the children of Aher. The sons of Nephthali: Jahaziel,
14 Guni, Jezer and Selum, the children of Balahah. The sons
of Manasseh: Azriel which Aramiah his concubine bare: she
15 bare also Machir the father of Gilead. And Machir gave to
Huphim and Suphim wives. And the name of his sister was
Maacah. And the name of another son was Zalphahad. And
16 Zalphahad had daughters. And Maacah the wife of Machir
bare a son and called his name Pharez, and the name of his
brother was Zares and his sons were Ulan and Rekem. The
17 son of Ulam was Badan. These are the sons of Gilead the
son of Machir the son of Manasseh. And his sister Melcath
18 bare Jeshud, Abieser and Moholah. And the sons of Semida
19 were Ahaian, Sechem, Lekechi and Aniam. The sons of Eph-
20 raim: Suthalah, whose son was Bared, and Thahath his son,
21 and his son Eladah, and Thahath his son: and Sabad his son,
and Suthelah his son, and Eser and Elead. And the men of
Geth that were born in the land, slew them, because they were
22 come down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their fa-
ther mourned many a day and his brethren came to comfort
23 him. And he went into his wife which conceived and bare
him a son, and he called the name of it Bariah because it
24 went evil with his household. And his daughter was Sarah

which built Bethoron the nether and also the upper, and Ozan Sarah. And Raphah was his son: whose son was Reseph, 25
 with his brother Thaleh, whose son was Thahan, and his son 26
 Laadam, and his son Amihud, and his son Elisama, and his 27
 son Nun and his son Josua. And their possession and habi- 28
 tation was Bethel and the towns that longed thereto, and unto
 the east of Naeran, and on the west side of Gazer with the
 towns thereof, and Sichem with the towns of the same, and
 Adaiah with her towns, and along by the borders of the chil- 29
 dren of Manasseh, Bethsean with her towns, Thaanach with
 her towns, Magedo with her towns and Dod with her towns.
 In those dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. The 30
 sons of Aser: Jomnah, Jesuah, Isuai, Bariah and Serah their
 sister. The sons of Bariah: Teber and Melchiel which was the 31
 father of Barsaith. And Heber begat Japhlet, Somer, Hotham, 32
 and Sua their sister. The sons of Japhlet: Phisah, Banahal 33
 and Asauath. These are the children of Japhlet. The sons of 34
 Somer: Ahi, Rohagah, Jahubah and Eram. And the sons of 35
 his brother Helem were Zophah, Jemna, Seles and Amal. The 36
 sons of Zophah. Suah, Harnepher, Sual, Bari, Jamrah, Bo- 37
 zor, Hod, Sama, Silfa, Jethran and Beera. The sons of Jether, 38
 Jephoneh, Phasaph, and Ara. The sons of Ola: Areh, Haniel 39
 and Rezia. And these were the children of Asser and heads 40
 of ancient houses and pure fellows and men of might and the
 head lords. And when they were numbered in array to battle,
 they were in number twenty six thousand men.

Benjamin begat Bale his eldest son, Asbal the second, Aharah **VIII**
 the third, Nohah the fourth and Raphah the fifth. And the 2, 3
 sons of Bale were Adar, Gera, Abihud, Abisua, Naaman, Aho- 4
 hah, Gera, Sephuphan and Huran. And these are the sons 5, 6
 of Ahud ancient heads among the Enhabiters of Gabaa which
 carried them to Manahath: Naaman, Ahiah and Gera, which 7
 Gera carried them away and begat Oza and Alihud. And he 8
 begat Saharaim in the country of Moab after he had sent them
 away, Husim and Barah were his wives. And he begat of 9
 Hodes his wife Jobab. Zebia, Mosa, Malacham, Jeuz, Sachiah 10
 and Marma. These are his sons being ancient heads. And 11
 of Husim he begat Ahitob and Elphaal. The sons of Elphaal 12
 were, Eber, Nisaam, and Samad which built Ono, Lod, and the
 towns longing thereto: and Barah and Sama ancient heads 13

among the inhabitants of Ailon, and they drave out away the
 14, 15 inhabitants of Geth. And Halo, Sesac, Jerimoth, Sabadiah,
 16 Arod, Edar, Michael, Jespha, and Joha, the sons of Bariaha:
 17, 18 Zabariah, Mosolam, Hezeki, Heber, Isamari, Jesliah, Jobab
 19, 20 the sons of Elphaal. And Jakim, Zecri, Sabdi, Elianai, Zelethai,
 21, 22 Eliel, Adaiah, Baraiah, Zamareth the sons of Semei. And Je-
 23, 24 sphan, Eber, Eliel, Abdon, Zecri, Hanan, Hananiah, Ailan,
 25 Anthothiah, Jephdaiah and Phanuel are the sons of Sesac.
 26, 27 And Samsari, Sohoriah, Otholiah, Jersiah, Eliah and Zechri
 28 are the son of Jeroham. These were ancient heads in their
 29 kindreds and dwelt in Jerusalem. And at Gabaon dwelleth
 30 the father of Gabaon whose wife was called Maacah. And
 31 his eldest son was Abdon, then Zur, Cis, Baal, Nadab, Gedur,
 32 Ahaio and Zacher. And Makeloth begat Samaah. And these
 also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem over against them.
 33 And Ner begat Cis, and Cis Saul, and Saul begat Jehonathan,
 34 Melchisua, Abinadab and Isbaal. And the son of Jehonathan
 35 was Meribbaal and Meribbaal begat Micah. And the sons of
 36 Micah were Phithon, Melech, Tharea and Ahaz. And Ahaz be-
 gat Jehoadah. And Jehoadah begat Elmoth, Asmoth and Zamri.
 37 And Zamri begat Moza. And Moza begat Banah, whose son
 38 was Raphah, and his son was Elasah, and his son Azel. And
 Azel had six sons whose names are these: Esricam, Bochrui,
 Ismael, Sariah, Obdiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of
 39 Azel. And the sons of Asek his brother, were Ulam his eldest,
 40 and Jeus the second and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of
 Ulam were mighty men and bowmen and had many sons and
 son's, sons, an hundredth and fifty. All these are the sons of
 Benjamin.

IX And all Israel were numbered by kindreds: and see, they
 be written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Juda were
 2 carried away to Babylon for their offenses. And the old inhab-
 iters that dwelt in their own possessions and cities were Israel,
 3 the priests, Levites and Mathinetites. But in Jerusalem dwelt
 of the children of Juda, of the children of Benjamin and of the
 4 children of Ephraim and Manasseh. Othai the son of Ami-
 hud the son of Amri the son of Omrai of the son of Boni of the
 5 children of Pharez, the son of Juda. And of Siloni, Asiah the
 6 eldest and his sons. And of the sons of Zarah, Jeuel with their
 7 brethren six hundredth and ninety. And of the sons of Ben-

jamin: Salo the son of Mosolam the son of Hoduiah, the son
of Hasnuah, and Jobaniah the son of Jeroham. And Elah the 8
son of Ozi, the son of Mochori. And Mosolam the son of Saphar-
iah the son of Rael the son of Jebaniah with other their 9
brethren in their kindreds, nine hundredth fifty and five. And
all these were honorable heads in the ancient households of
them. And of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib and Jacin: Aza- 10, 11
riah the son of Helkiah the son of Mosolam, the son of Zadoc
the son of Maraioth the son of Ahitob the chiefest in the house
of God. And Adaiah the son of Jerohan the son of Phashor 12
the son of Melchiah. And Maasi the son of Adiel the son of Je-
hezrah the son of Mosolam the son of Mosolamoth the son of
Emer, with other their brethren heads in the ancient house- 13
holds of them, a thousand seven hundredth and three score ac-
tive men in the work of the service of the house of God. And of 14
the Levites: Semeiah the son of Hasub, the son of Esricam, the
son of Hasabiah of the sons of Merari. And Bachakar the car- 15
penter and Galal. And Mathanaiah the son of Micah, the son
of Zecri the son of Asaph. Obdiah the son of Semeiah the son 16
of Galal the son of Iduthun. And Barachiah the son of Aza the
son of Elcanah that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
The porters were Selum, Acub, Talmon and Ahiman with their 17
brethren, Selum being the chief. For unto the time they had 18
watched at the king's gate eastward in the tents of the children
of Levi by companies. And Selum the son of Coreh the son of 19
Abiasaph the son of Coreh with his brethren the Corehites in
the house of their fathers had their business and office to keep
the door of the tabernacle: for their fathers in the Host of the
LORD kept the entering. And Phinehes the son of Eleazar was 20
ruler over them before the LORD which was with him. And 21
Zachariah the son of Moselamiah kept the door of the taber-
nacle of witness. All these were chosen fellows to keep the 22
thresholds, two hundredth and twelve, and were numbered in
their villages. And them did David and Samuel the sear in-
stitute in their fidelity. And their children had the oversight 23
of the gates of the house of the LORD and of the house of the
tabernacle, to keep them. In four quarters were the keepers: 24
toward the east, west, north and south. And their brethren 25
that were in the country came in their weeks as their course
came about with them. For the Levites were committed to 26

be principal porters of fidelity. And they had the oversight
27 of the vestries and treasures of the house of God, and lay
all night round about the house of God: because the keeping
28 thereof pertained to them and to open it every morning. And
certain of them had the rule of the ministering vessels and
29 brought them in and out by tale. And of them were certain
appointed to oversee the vessels and all holy ornaments, and
30 of the flour, wine, oil, frankincense and sweet odours. But cer-
tain of the sons of the priests were set to make sweet savours.
31 And Mathathiah one of the Levites, the eldest son of Selum:
the Corathite, had the oversight of the things that were baked
32 in the frying pan. And other of their brethren the sons of Ca-
hath had the oversight of the shewbread, to prepare against
33 all Sabbaths. These are the singers ancient heads among the
Levites divided by chambers: for they had to do both day and
34 night. These were the ancient among the Levites in their gen-
35 erations. And these dwelt at Jerusalem. And in Gabaon dwelt
Jeuell the father of Gabaon, whose wife was called Maacah.
36 And his eldest son was Abdon, then Zur, Cis, Baal, Ner and
37 Nadab: Gedor, Ahio, Zachariah and Makeloth. And Makeloth
38 begat Semaan. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Je-
39 rusalem, even hard by them. And Ner begat Cis, and Cis Saul.
And Saul begat Jehonathan, Melchisua, Abinadab and Esbaal.
40 And the son of Jehonathan, was Meribbaal. And Meribbaal
41 begat Micah, and the sons of Micah were Phiton, Melech and
42 Thaharea. And Ahaz begat Jaarah. And Jaarah begat Ala-
43 math, Asmoth, Zamri. And Zamri begat Moza. And Moza be-
gat Baana whose son was Raphaia, and his son was Eleasah,
44 and his son Azel. And Azel had six sons whose names are
these: Ezricam, Bochrus, Ismael, Sariah, Obdiah and Hanan.
These are the sons of Azel.

X And the Philistines fought against Israel. And the men
of Israel fled before the Philistines and were overthrown and
2 slain in mount Gelboe. And the Philistines followed Saul
and his sons and slew Jehonathan, Abinadab and Melchisua
3 the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, in
so much that the shooters met him, and he was wounded of
4 the shooters. Then said Saul to his weapon bearer draw thy
sword and thrust me thorow therewith, that these uncircum-
cised come not and do me shame. And his weapon bearer would

not, but feared exceedingly. Whereupon Saul caught a sword and fell upon it. And when his harness bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell on a sword also and died. And thus Saul and his three sons and all his house died together. And when all the men that dwelt in the valleys, saw how they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and ran away, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. And on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the dead bodies, they found Saul and his sons overthrown in mount Gelboe. And when they had stripped him they took his head and his harness and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about to shew tidings unto their gods* and to the people. And they put his harness in the houses of their gods. But his skull they hanged in the house of Dagon. And when all they of Jabes in Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, all the men of war arose and fetched away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons and brought them to Jabes and buried the bones of them under an oak in Jabes, and fasted seven days. And so Saul died for his trespass that he trespassed against the LORD, in that he kept not the word of the LORD, and in that he asked counsel of a woman that wrought with a spirit, and asked not of the LORD. And therefore the LORD killed him and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Iesai.*

Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, and said: see we be thy bones and thy flesh. And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou leddest Israel out and in. And the LORD thy God said unto thee: thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be captain over my people Israel. And when all the elders of Israel were come to the king to Hebron, David made a covenant with them there before the LORD. And they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem which is Jebus: for there dwelt the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, thou comest not here. Neverthelater David won the castle of Sion, which is called the city of David. Then said David: whosoever smite the Jebusites first, shall be the principal captain and a lord. And Joab the son of Zaruiah

XI

7 went first up, and was therefore the chiefcaptain. And because David dwelt in the castle, therefore it was called the city
8 of David. And he built the city on every side even from Mello
9 round about. But Joab repaired the rest of the city. And David prospered and waxed great, and the LORD of Hosts was with
10 him. These are the principal men of power that clave to David in his kingdom with all Israel, to make him king upon Israel
11 according to the word of the LORD. And this is the number of the mighty men which David had: Isabaam the son of Hachamoni the chief of thirty, he lifted up his spear against three
12 hundredth and slew them at one time. And after him Eleazar the son of Dodo an Ahothite which was one of the three mightiest.
13 He was with David at Phasdamin where the Philistines were gathered to battle. And there was there a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled for fear of the Philistines.
14 And they stepped forth into the midst of the furlong and saved it and slew the Philistines. And the LORD gave a great victory.
15 And the three of the thirty chiefs went to a rock to David at the cave Odolam. And the Host of the Philistines had pitched
16 in the valley of Raphaim. And David was in an hold. And there was a garrison of the Philistines at Bethlehem that same
17 time. And David longed and said: Oh that one would give me of the water of the well of Bethlehem that is in the gate, for to
18 drink. And the three brake thorow the Host of the Philistines and drew of the water of the well of Bethlehem that was in the gate, and took it and brought it to David. Nevertheless
19 David would not drink of it, but offered it to the LORD, and said: God forbid it me, that I should do this thing, that I should drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in Jeopardy (for with the Jeopardy of their lives they brought it) and therefore he would not drink it. This did the three mightiest.
20 And Abisai the brother of Joab was captain of the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundredth and slew them,
21 and had a name among the three. And he was much more nobler than any of the three, and was their captain. But was not like to any of the three in acts. Banaiah the son of Jehoiada the son of a strong man that had done great deeds and was of Cabzeel: he slew two strong lions of Moab, and went down and
22 slew a Lion in a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian which was a man of size, even five cubits long, and in his
23

hand had a spear like a weaver's beam. And the other went to him with a waster and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his spear. Such things did Banaiah the son of Jehoihada, and had a name with the three mightiest, was the gloriousest of thirty: but attained not unto the three. And David made him of his secret counsel. And these were the best men of war of the Host: Asahel the brother of Joab and Elhanan the son of Dodo out of Bethlehem. Samoth the Nazorite, Helez the Phalonite: Ira the son of Akes the Thekuite, Abiezer the Anathothite: Sobacai the Husathite, Isai the Ahohite: Maharai the Nethophathite and Heled the son of Baanah the Nethophathite: Ithai the son of Rebai of Gabaah that pertaineth to the children of Benjamin: Banaiah the Pharathonite: Haurai of the river of Gaas, and Abiel the Arbathite: Azmoth the Baharumite, Elhaba the Saalbonite. The sons of Hassem the Gezonite, Jonathan the son of Sagah, an Haratite: Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphah the son of Ur. Hephher the Mecharathite, Ahiah the Phalonite: Hezro the Carmelite and Naari the son of Azbai: Joel the brother of Nathan: Mibahar the son of Gari: Zelec an Ammonite and Naharai a Berothite the bearer of the Harness of Joab the son of Zaruiah: Ira the Jethrite and Gareb a Jethrite, Uriah the Hethite, Zabad the son of Oholui: Adina the son of Siza a Rubenite and an head among the Rubenites and thirty about him: Hanan the son of Maacah and Josaphat a Mathanite: Ozeah an Astharothite: Sama and Jael the sons of Hothan an Aroerite: Jedial the son of Zamri and Joha his brother Thozites: Eliel a Mahumite. And Jeribai and Josoiah the sons of Elnaem and Jethmah a Moabite. Eliel and Obed and Jasiel of Masobaiah.

And these following came to David to Zikelag, while he yet kept himself close for fear of Saul the son of Cis: and they were of the men that succoured the battle, weaponed with bows, and could handle stones, arrows and bow as well with the left hand as with the right, and were of Saul's brethren, even of the tribe of Benjamin. The chiefest were Ahiezer and Joas the sons of Samaah a Gobaonite, and Jaziel a Phalite, the sons of Azmoth. Baracah and Jehu of Anathoth. And Isamaiah a Gabaonite as mighty as any of thirty and more mighty too. And Jeremiah, Jehaziel, Johanan and Josabad **XII**

5 of Gedor. Eluesai, Jerimoth, Baaliah, Samariah and Sapha-
 6 tiah: Haraphites, Elcanah, Jesia, Azrael, Joezer, Joseboam of
 7 Karehim. And Joelah and Zabadiah the sons of Jeroham of
 8 Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto
 David when he kept an hold in the wilderness, men of might
 and men apt for war and could handle shield and spear, whose
 faces were like the faces of Lions, and they were thereto as
 9 swift as the Roes of the mountains: Ezer the first, Obdiah the
 10 second, Eliab the third, Masmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the
 11, 12 fifth, Ethi the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth,
 13 Elsabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, and Macahbanai the
 14 eleventh. These were of the sons of Gad, and were captains
 over the men of war, the small over an hundredth, and the
 15 great over a thousand. These are they that went over Jordan
 16 in the first month, when he had spilled over all his bank. And
 they put to flight them of the valley both of the east side and
 also of the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin
 17 and Juda to the hold of David. And David went out to them
 and answered and said to them: If ye be come peaceably unto
 me, to help me, mine heart shall be together with you. But
 and if you come to beguile me and to be mine adversary, seeing
 there is no wickedness in mine hands, the God of our fathers
 18 look thereon and rebuke it. And the spirit came upon Amasai
 a captain over thirty and he said, thine are we David, and on
 thy side thou son of Jesse:* peace be with thee, and peace be
 with thine helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David re-
 ceived them and made them heads of companies of the men of
 19 war. And there fell of Manasse to David when he went with
 the Philistines against Saul to battle, but holp them not. For
 the lords of the Philistines took counsel and sent him away
 saying: he will fall to his master Saul to the Jeopardy of our
 20 heads. And as he went to Zikelag there fell to him of Man-
 asse: Ednah, Jozabad, Jediel, Michael, and Jozabad, Elihu and
 21 Zalthai, heads of the thousands of Manasse. And they holp
 David against those rovers. For they were all mighty men and
 22 Captains in war. And there came one or other to David day
 by day to help him: until it was a great Host, like the Host of
 23 God. And this is the number of the heads prepared to bat-
 tle, that came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul

to him, according to the mouth of the LORD. The children of 24
 Juda that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight
 hundredth trimmed to war. Of the children of Simeon, men 25
 of might to war, seven thousand and one hundredth. And of 26
 the children of Levi were four thousand and six hundredth.
 And Jehoiada was the chief of them of Aaron and with him 27
 three thousand and seven hundredth. And Zadock a young 28
 man of great power had his father's household with Captains
 twenty two. And of the children of Benjamin the brethren 29
 of Saul, were three thousand. And a great part of them did
 yet follow the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim, 30
 were twenty thousand and eight hundredth, men of might and
 named men in the households of their fathers. And of the half 31
 tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand which were appointed by
 name to go to make David king. And of the children of Isacar 32
 which were men that had understanding in the right time to
 know what Israel ought to do: The heads of them were two 33
 hundredth, and all their brethren at their will. And of Zabu-
 lon that went out with the Host and proceeded in the array to 34
 battle with all manner of weapons of war, fifty thousand that
 kept in order with one accord. And of Nephtali a thousand 35
 Captains, and with them with shield and spear. Thirty seven
 thousand. And of Dan prepared to battle, were twenty eight 36
 thousand and six hundredth. And of Asser that went out with
 the Host to make battle, forty thousand. And of the other side 37
 Jordan, of the Rubenites, Gadites and of the half tribe of Man-
 asse with all manner of instruments of war an hundredth and 38
 twenty thousand. All these being men of war able to order the
 array, came to Hebron with pure heart, to make David king
 upon all Israel. And thereto all the rest of Israel was of one 39
 accord to make David king. And there they were with David
 three days eating and drinking: for their brethren prepared for 40
 them. Moreover they that were nye to them, as Isacar, Zabu-
 lon and, Nephtali brought bread on asses, Camels, mules and
 oxen, and meat: flour, figs, raisins, wine, oil, oxen, and sheep
 abundantly. For there was mirth in Israel.

And David counselled with the Captains of thousands and **XIII**
 of hundreds, and with all the lords, and said unto all the con- 2
 gregation of Israel: If it seem you good and also to be of the
 LORD our God. Let us take and send unto the remnant of our

brethren thorowout all the land of Israel, and to the priests and Levites with them, in their cities and suburbs, and gather
3 them together to us. And let us bring again the Ark of the
4 Lorde to us: for we regarded it not in the days of Saul. And
all the congregation was content so to do, for the thing seemed
5 good in the eyes of all the people. And David gathered all
Israel together from Sihor in Egypt unto Hemath, to bring the
6 Ark of the Lorde from Kariath Jarim. And David went up and
all Israel to Baalah, and so to Kariath Jarim that is in Juda, to
fetch thence the Ark of the God and LORD that sitteth on the
7 Cherubs. Where his name is called on. And they carried the
Ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab. And
8 Oza and his brother drave the cart. And David and all Israel
played before God with all their might, with singing, harps,
9 psalteries, timbrels and trumpets. And when they came on
the threshing floor of Chidon, Oza put forth his hand to hold
10 the ark, for the oxen stumbled. And the LORD was wroth with
11 Oza and smote him, because he put his hand to the Ark. And
there he died before God. And David was displeased, because
the LORD had rent a rent in Oza, and called the said place
12 Perez Oza unto this day. And David was so afraid of God that
day, that he said, how shall I bring the Ark of God home to me?
13 And so David brought not the Ark home to him in the city of
David: But turned it in to the house of Obed Edom o Gethite
14 and the Ark of God was with Obed Edom in his house, three
months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed Edom and
all that he had.

XIV After that Hiram king of Tire sent messengers to David, and
timber of Cedar trees with masons and Carpenters, to build
2 him an house. Whereby David perceived that the LORD had
prepared him to be king upon Israel, in that his kingdom was
3 lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. And David took
yet more wives at Jerusalem and begat more sons and daugh-
4 ters. And these are the names of his children which he had
5 born him at Jerusalem: Samua, Sobab, Nathan, and Salomon:
6 Jebhar, Elisua and Eliphelet: Noga, Nepheg and Japhiah.
7,8 Elisama, Baliada and Eliphelet. And when it was known
among the Philistines that David was anointed king upon all
Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David
9 heard of it and went out against them. And the Philistines

came and pranced in the valley of Raphaim. And David asked 10
 God saying: shall I go against the Philistines and wilt thou de-
 liver them into mine hands? And the LORD said to him: go,
 for I will deliver them into thine hand. And when they were 11
 come as far as Baal Pharazim, David beat them there. And
 David said: God hath divided mine enemies with mine hand
 as a man would divide water. And therefore they called the
 name of the said place Baal Pharazim. And they left their 12
 gods there, which David bade to be burnt with fire. And the 13
 Philistines came again and ran abroad in the valley. Then 14
 David asked God: And God said to him: Go not after them, but
 turn away from them, and come upon them straight from the
 pear trees. And when thou hearest a sound go in the tops of 15
 the pear trees, then go out to battle: for God will go out before
 thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did as God 16
 commanded him. And they smote the host of the Philistines all
 the way from Gabaon to Gazer. And the fame of David went 17
 out into all lands, and the LORD made all nations fear him.

And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared **XV**
 a place for the Ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. And 2
 then David said, the Ark of God ought not to be carried but of
 the Levites. For them hath the LORD chosen to bear the Ark
 of the LORD and to minister to him for ever. And therefore 3
 David gathered all Israel to Jerusalem, to fetch the Ark of the
 LORD unto the place which he had ordained for it. And David 4
 brought to gether the children of Aaron and the Levites. Of 5
 the sons of Cahath: Uriel the chief, and of his brethren an hun-
 dredth and twenty. And of the children of Merari: Asaiah the 6
 chief, and of his brethren two hundredth and twenty. And of 7
 the sons of Gersom: Joel the chief, and of his brethren an hun-
 dredth and thirty. And of the children of Elizaphan: Semeiah 8
 the chief and of his brethren two hundredth. And of the sons 9
 of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and of his brethren eighty. And of 10
 the sons of Oziel, Aminadab the chief, and of his brethren an
 hundredth and twelve. And David called to Zadock and Abi-
 athar the priests, and to the Levites Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Se-
 meiah, Eliel and Aminadab: and said unto them: ye are the 12
 principal heads of the Levites, sanctify therefore yourselves
 and your brethren and bring the Ark of the LORD God of Is-
 rael unto the place that I have prepared for it. For because 13

ye were not there at the first time, the LORD our God made a rent among us, for that we sought him not as the fashion ought to be. And the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to fetch the Ark of the LORD God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the Ark of God upon their shoulders with staves thereon as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chief heads of the Levites, that they should appoint of their brethren to sing with instruments of music: psalteries, harps and cymbals that sounded, and to sing on high with Joyfulness. And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Barachiah. And of the sons of Merari their brethren: Ethan the son of Cusaiahu. And with them their brethren of the second degree: Zachariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Semiramoth, Jahiel, Uri, Eliab, Banaiah, Maasaiah, Mathathiah, Eliphelehu, Makeniah, Obed Edom and Jeiel, porters. Heman, Asaph and Ethan sang with cymbals of brass to make a sound. And Zachariah, Oziel, Semiramoth, Jehiel, Ani, Eliab, Maasaiah and Banaiah sang with psalteries on an Almoth. And Mathathiah, Eliphelehu, Makeniah, Obed Edom, Jeiel, and Ozariah sang with harps an eight above to courage with all. And Conaniah the chief of the Levites was master of the song and taught to sing, for he was a man of understanding. And Barachiah and Elcanah kept the door of the Ark. And Sacaniah, Jehosaphat, Nathaniel, Amasai, Zachariah, Banaiah and Eliezer priests were blowers with trumpets before the Ark of God. And Obed Edom and Jahiah were keepers of the door of the Ark. And David and the elders of Israel and the Captains over thousands went to fetch the Ark of the appointment of the LORD out of the house of Obed Edom with gladness. And when God had holp the Levites that bare the Ark of the appointment of the LORD, they offered seven oxen and seven rams. And David had on him an alb of byss, and so had the Levites that bare the Ark, and so had the singers, and Conaniah the ruler of the song and of the singers. And David had moreover upon him an Ephod of linen. And all Israel brought the Ark of the LORD's covenant with shouting and blowing of horns, and with trumpets and cymbals that sounded, and with psalteries and harps. And as the Ark of the appointment of the LORD came unto the city of David, Michol the daughter of

Saul looked out at a window: and when she saw king David dancing and playing, she despised him in her heart.

When they had brought in the Ark of God they set it in the tent that David had pitched for it. And they brought burnt sacrifice and peaceofferings before God. And when David had made an end of offering of burntofferings and of peaceofferings, he blessed the people with the name of the LORD. And he dealt all Israel both man and woman a cracknel of bread, a piece of flesh and a mess of sops. And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the LORD, and to repeat, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel: even Asaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah then Jeiel, Semiramoth, Jehiel, Mathathaih, Eliab, Banaiah, Obed Edom, and Jeiel with Psalteries and harps. But Asaph with sounding cymbals and Banaiah and Jahaziel priests with trumpets continually before the Ark of the covenant of God. And that same time David did appoint chiefly to thank the LORD by Asaph and his brethren. Thank the LORD, call on his name, make his Acts known among the people. Sing unto him and play unto him: and record all his wonderful deeds. Praise his holy name, and let the hearts of them that seek the LORD rejoice. Seek the LORD and his strength: Seek his presence always. Remember his marvels which he did, and his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth: The seed of Israel are his servants: the children of Jacob are his chosen. He is the LORD our God: in all lands are his judgements. Think on his appointment ever, and on the word he commanded to a thousand generations. Of his covenant to Abraham, and of his oath to Isaac: which he set before Jacob for a decree, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant, saying: to thee I will give the land of Canaan, to be the portion of your inheritance. When you were a small company in number, even but a few, and thereto strangers therein. And they went from people to people, and from one kingdom to another nation. He suffered no man to do them wrong: But rebuked kings for their sakes. Touch not mine anointed, nor do my Prophets any harm. Sing unto the LORD all the earth: and shew from day to day his victories. Tell among the heathen of his glory: and among all nations of his wonderful deeds. For great is the LORD and to be praised exceedingly: and terrible is he above all Gods. For all the gods of the heathen are Idols:

XVI

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27 But the LORD made heaven.* Praise and honour are in his
28 presence: strength and gladness are in his place. Ascribe to
the LORD ye kindreds of people; Ascribe to the LORD Glory and
29 strength. Give honour unto the LORD's name: bring presents
and come before him, and bow to the LORD in holy apparel.
30 All the earth fear him, he stablished the earth that it can not
31 move. The heaven rejoice and the earth be glad, and let men
32 tell among the nations that the LORD is a king. Let the sea
thunder and his fulness, and let the fields rejoice and all that
33 is therein. Moreover let the trees of the wood ring at the pres-
34 ence of the LORD: for he cometh to judge the earth. Thank
35 the LORD for he is good, and his mercy lasteth ever: and say:
save us o God our saviour and gather us together and deliver
us from among the heathen, to thank thy holy name, and to
36 praise thee with the praise that becometh thee. Blessed be
the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever, and all nations say
37 Amen, so praising the LORD. And he left there before the
ark of the LORD's covenant, Asaph and his brethren, to min-
38 ister before the Ark evermore day by day. And Obed Edom
with his brethren three score and eight, and Obed Edom the
39 son of Iduthun and Ozah to be porters. And Zadock the priest
with his brethren the priests set he before the tabernacle of the
40 LORD at the hillaltar of Gabaon, to offer burntofferings unto
the LORD upon the burnt offering altar perpetually at morn-
ing and evening, according to all that is written in the law of
41 the LORD which he commanded Israel. And with them He-
man and Iduthun, and other that were chosen and named by
42 name, to thank the LORD that his mercy lasteth ever. And
with the said Heman and Iduthun were trumpets and sound-
ing cymbals, and instruments of the melody of God. And the
43 sons of Iduthun were porters. And then all the people de-
parted, every man to his house: and David returned to salute
his household.

XVII And as David dwelt in his house he said to Nathan the
prophet: lo, I dwell in an house of Cedar tree: and the Ark
2 of the LORD's covenant dwelleth under curtains. And Nathan
said to David: do all that is in thine heart, for God is with
3 thee. But the same night the word of God came to Nathan
4 saying: go and tell David my servant, thus sayeth the LORD,

thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in. For I have 5
dwell in no house since I brought out the children of Israel
unto this day: But have gone from tent to tent and from one
tabernacle to another. Neither in any place wheresoever I 6
have walked thorowout all Israel, spake I ever one word to any
of the judges of Israel which I commanded to feed my people,
saying: why build ye me not an house of Cedar tree? Now 7
therefore thus say unto my servant David: thus sayeth the
LORD of Hosts: I took thee out of the pasture from after sheep,
that thou shouldest be captain over my people Israel. And 8
I have been with thee in all thou tookest in hand, and have
weeded out all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made
thee a name like the name of the greatest men of the earth.
And I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will make 9
it fast, and they shall dwell under it and shall move no more.
Neither shall the children of wickedness vex them any more as
at the beginning, and since the time I commanded judges to 10
be over my people Israel, and will bring under all thine ene-
mies (for I told thee that the LORD would build thee an house).
But when thy days be expired, that thou must go after thy fa- 11
thers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy
sons and will settle his kingdom. He shall build me an house, 12
and I will stablish his seat for ever. I will be his father and he
shall be my son, and I will not put my mercy away from him
as I did from him that was before thee. But I will set him 14
in mine house and in my kingdom for ever, and his seat shall
be sure for ever. When Nathan had told David according to 15
all these words, and to all this vision, king David went and 16
sat him before the LORD and said: what am I O LORD God
and what is mine household, that thou hast promoted me thus
far. And yet this seemed little in thine eyes O God. But that 17
thou shouldest speak of thy servant's house for a great while to
come: and hast looked upon me as upon a man of high degree
O LORD God. What can David desire more of thee, wherein 18
thou shouldest make thy servant more glorious? Thou knowest
thy servant: And LORD for thy servant's sake, even according 19
to thine own heart thou hast done all this magnificence, to 20
shew all bounteousness LORD, there is none like thee, nor any
God save thou, according to all that we have heard with our
ears. Moreover what nation on the earth is like thy people 21

Israel, which God went and redeemed to be his own people, and to make thee a name of excellency and terribleness, with
 22 casting out nations from before thy people, for ever, and thou
 23 LORD art become their God. And now LORD the thing thou
 hast spoken concerning thy servant and his house be true for
 24 ever, and do as thou hast said. And thy name continue and
 wax great for ever, that it be said: the LORD of Hosts, the God
 of Israel is God in Israel, and the house of David thy servant
 25 be stable before thee. For thou Lorde hast told thy servant,
 that thou wilt build him an house. And therefore thy servant
 26 hath found in his heart to pray before thee. And now LORD
 thou art the very God, and hast promised this goodness unto
 27 thy servant. Now therefore go to and bless the house of thy
 servant, that it may continue before thee for ever. For what
 thou blessest, O LORD that is blessed for ever.

XVIII

And after that David beat the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath and the towns that longed thereto, out of the
 2 hands of the Philistines. And he beat the Moabites, and the
 3 Moabites became David's servants and paid him tribute. And
 David beat Hadadezer king of Zobah unto Hemath, as he went
 4 to bring his dominion unto the river Euphrates. And David
 took from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horse-
 men and twenty thousand footmen, and brake all the chari-
 5 ots, save that he reserved of them an hundredth. Then came
 the Sirians of Damasco to help Hadadezer king of Zobah. And
 6 David slew of the Sirians twenty two thousand, and put gar-
 risons in Siria Damasco: And the Sirians became David's ser-
 vants and brought him tribute. For the LORD help David in
 7 all that he went to. And David took the shields of gold that
 were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jeru-
 8 salem. And from Thebahath and Chun, cities of Hadadezer,
 brought David exceeding much brass. Wherewith Salomon
 made the brazen sea and the pillars and the vessels of brass.
 9 And when Thou king of Hemath, heard how David had beat
 all the host of Hadadezer king of Zobah, he sent Haduram
 10 his son to king David, to salute him and to bless him, because
 he had fought with Hadadezer and beaten him (for Thou had
 war with Hadadezer) and sent all manner of Jewels of gold, sil-
 11 ver and brass with him. And king David dedicated them also
 unto the LORD with the silver and gold that he brought from

all nations, from the Edomites, from the Moabites, from the children of Ammon, from the Philistines, from the Amalekites. And Abisai the son of Zaruiah slew of the Edomites in the salt valley eighteen thousand, and put Soldiers in Edom, and all Edom became David's servants: for the LORD kept David in all that he took in hand. And David reigned over all Israel and did right and equity unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zaruiah was over the host, and Jehosaphat the son of Ahilud recorder, and Zadock the son of Ahitob and Abimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests, and Susa was scribe, and Banaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cerethites and the Phelethites and the eldest sons of David waited at the king's hand.

After this it chanced that Nahas king of the children of Ammon died, and his son made king in his stead. Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanon the son of Nahas, because his father dealt kindly with me: and thereupon David sent messengers to comfort him over the death of his father. And when the servants of David were come into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanon to comfort him, the lords of the children of Ammon said to Hanon: thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father in thy sight, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Nay, but it is to search and overthrow and to spy out the land, that his servants be come unto thee. Whereupon Hanon took David's servants and shaved them, and cut off their coats hard by their buttocks and sent them away. And there went that told David how the men were served. And the king sent to meet them (for the men were exceedingly ashamed) and said: tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank in the nose of David, Hanon, and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire the chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia and out of Siria Maacah and out of Zobah. And they hired thirty two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, which came and pitched before Midba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves to gether from their cities and went out to battle. And as soon as David heard of it, he sent Joab with all the host of strong men. And the children of Ammon came out and put them in array to battle before the gate of the city. **XIX**

And the kings that were come kept them by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front of the battle was before him and after, he chose out of all the youth of Israel and put them in array against the Sirians. And the rest of the people he delivered unto Abisai his brother, that they should put themselves in array against the children of Ammon, and said: If the Sirians be too strong for me, succour me, and if the children of Ammon be too good for thee, I will help thee. Pluck up thine heart and let us play the men for our people's sake, and for the cities of our God, and the LORD to do what seemeth him best. And Joab and the people that were with him drew nye to the Sirians, to fight, and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Sirians were fled, they ran away likewise, from Abisai his brother and gat them into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Sirians saw that they were put to the worse of Israel, they sent messengers and fetched out the Sirians that are beyond the river with Sophach the Captain of the host of Hadadezer before them. Which when it was told David, he gathered all Israel, and went over Jordan and went and set upon them. And David put himself in array against the Sirians, and they fought with him. But the Sirians fled before Israel, and David destroyed of the Sirians seven thousand chariots, and slew forty thousand footmen and killed Sophach the Captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were put to the worse of Israel, they made peace with David and served him. Neither would the Sirians help the children of Ammon any more.

XX And the year following about the time that kings go out a warfare, Joab carried out the army of the host and destroyed the country of the children of Ammon, and went and besieged Rabah and destroyed it: But David bode at Jerusalem while Joab smote Rabah and destroyed it: And David took the crown of their king off his head, and found therein the weight of a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set on David's head. And he brought out also the spoil of the city which was exceeding much. And he brought out the people that were in it and tamed them with saws and harrows of iron and with brakes, and so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And then David and all the people came again to Jerusalem. After that there arose war at Gazer

with the Philistines. At which time Sobocai the Husathite slew Saphai that was of the children of Raphaim, and they were subdued. And there was battle again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahemi the brother of Goliath the Gethite, whose spear was like the beam of a weaver. And there chanced yet again war at Geth, where was a man of a size with twenty four fingers and toes, six on every hand and six on every foot, and was the son of Haraphah and defied Israel. And Jehonathan the son of Samaa David's brother slew him. These were born of Haraphah at Geth and were overthrown by the hand of David and of his servants.

And Satan stood up against Israel, and persuaded David **XXI** to number Israel. And David said to Joab and the rulers of the people, go ye and number Israel from Bersabe to Dan, and bring it to me that I may know the number of them. And Joab answered: the LORD make thy people an hundredth times so many more as they be. But my lord king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then doth my lord require this thing? why should my lord be a cause of trespass to Israel? Nevertheless the king's words prevailed against Joab. And Joab took his way and went thorowout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem and gave the number of the count of the people unto David. And all Israel were in number a thousand, thousand and an hundredth thousand men that drew sword: and Juda was four hundredth and seventy thousand men that drew sword. But the Levites and Benjamin he counted not among them. For the king's deed seemed abominable to Joab. And the Lorde was displeased with this thing, and smote Israel. The said David to God: I have sinned exceedingly in doing this thing. Nevertheless yet do away the wickedness of thy servant, for I have done above measure foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad David's seer of visions saying: go and tell David saying: Thus sayeth the LORD: I give thee the choice of three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do unto thee. And Gad came to David and said to him: Thus sayeth the LORD. Choose thee either three years' famishment, or three months to be consumed of thine adversaries, the sword of thine enemies overtaking thee: or else the sword of the LORD three days and pestilence in the land, the Angel of the LORD destroying thorowout all the coasts of Israel. And now advise thyself what word I shall

13 bring again unto him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I
am in an exceeding strait. But let me fall in to the hands of the
LORD, for passing great is his mercy, and let me not fall unto
14 the hands of men. And the LORD sent pestilence upon all Is-
rael, so that there were overthrown of Israel seventy thousand
15 men. And God sent the Angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. And
as he was about to destroy, the LORD beheld and had compas-
sion on the wretchedness, and said to the Angel that destroyed,
it is enough, now cease thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD
16 stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David
lifted up his eyes and saw the Angel of the LORD stand be-
tween the earth and heaven with a drawn sword in his hand
stretched out toward Jerusalem. Then fell David and the el-
17 ders of Israel clothed in sack upon their faces. And David said
unto God: Is it not I that commanded to number the people?
And I am he that have sinned and done evil in deed. But what
have these sheep done? Let thine hand therefore O LORD God
be on me and on my father's house, and not on thy people to de-
18 stroy them. And the Angel commanded Gad to say to David,
that David should go and rear up an altar unto the LORD, in
19 the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went
at the saying of Gad which spake in the name of the LORD.
20 And Ornan turned about and saw the Angel, and his four sons
with him, and hid themselves: for Oman was threshing wheat.
21 And David came to Ornan. And when Ornan looked and saw
David, he went out of the threshing floor and bowed himself
22 to David with his face to the ground. And David said to Or-
nan: give me the place of the threshing floor, that I may build
an altar therein unto the LORD. Let me have it for as much
23 money as it is worth, that the plague may cease from the peo-
ple. And Ornan said to David: take it to thee, and let my lord
king do that seemeth good in his eyes. See, I give thee oxen for
a burnt sacrifice, and the threshing sleds for wood, and wheat
24 for meat offering: I give it all. But king David said to Ornan:
not so, but I will buy it for as much money as it is worth. I will
not take that which is thine, for the LORD, and offer burnt of-
25 fering without cost. And so David gave to Ornan for the place
26 sicles of gold six hundredth by weight. And David built there
an altar unto the LORD and offered burnt offerings and peace-
offerings and called unto the LORD and he heard him from

heaven in fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD 27
 commanded the Angel to put up his sword again to the sheath
 of it. At that time when David saw, that the LORD had heard 28
 him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite: he used to of-
 fer there. For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made 29
 in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering were that sea-
 son in the hill at Gabaon. And David could not go before it to 30
 seek God, because he was afraid of the sword of the Angel of
 the LORD.

And David said: this is the house of the LORD God, and this **XXII**
 the burnt offering altar for Israel. And David commanded to 2
 gather the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and set
 hewers to hew stone, to build the house of God. And David 3
 prepared plenty of iron for nails to the doors of the gates and
 to join with all, and abundance of brass without weight, and 4
 of Cedar trees without number. For the Zidons and they of Tire
 brought much Cedar wood to David. For David thus thought, 5
 Salomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to
 be built for the LORD, must exceed in greatness, that it may
 be spoken of and praised in all lands. I will therefore make
 ordinance for it. And so David prepared abundance before his
 death. And he called Salomon his son and charged him to 6
 build an house for the LORD God of Israel: And David said to 7
 Salomon: my son, I had in mine heart to build an house unto
 the name of the LORD my God. But the word of the LORD 8
 came to me saying: thou hast shed much blood, and hast made
 many battles. Thou shalt not build an house for my name, for
 thou hast shed much blood to the earth in my sight. Behold a 9
 son shall be born thee which shall be a man of rest, for I will
 give him rest from all his enemies round about. And his name
 shall be Salomon: for I will send rest and peace upon Israel in
 his days. He shall build an house for my name, and he shall 10
 be my son, and I will be his father, and will stablish the seat
 of his kingdom upon Israel for ever. Now my son, the LORD 11
 be with thee, that thou mayest prosper and build the house of
 the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. And the LORD give 12
 thee wisdom and understanding, and make thee governor of Is-
 rael, and to keep the law of the LORD thy God. For then thou 13
 shalt prosper: If thou shalt be diligent to do the ordinances and
 laws which the LORD charged Moses with, to deliver to Israel.

14 Pluck up thine heart and be strong, dread not nor be discour-
aged. Behold in mine adversity I have prepared for the house
of the LORD an hundredth thousand talents of gold and a thou-
sant, thousand talents of silver, and as for brass and iron it
can not be numbered, it is so much. And I have prepared tim-
15 ber and stone, and shalt provide more thereto. Moreover thou
hast workmen enough and masons and carpenters to work in
stone and timber, and all manner of wise men for whatsoever
16 work it be. And of gold, silver, brass and iron there is no num-
ber. Up therefore and set upon it, and the LORD shall be with
17 thee. And David commanded all the lords of Israel, to help
18 Salomon his son saying: Is not the LORD your God with you?
and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given
the inhabiters of the land into mine hand and the land is sub-
19 dued before the LORD and before his people. Now therefore
set your hearts and your souls, to seek the LORD your God.
And up and build ye the temple of the LORD God, to bring the
Ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God
into the house so built for the name of the LORD.

XXIII

And when David was old and stricken in year, he made Sa-
2 lomom his son king over Israel. And then he gathered together
3 all the lords of Israel with the Priests and the Levites. And
the Levites were numbered from thirty year and above, and
the tale of them in men poll by poll was thirty eight thou-
4 sand. Of which twenty four thousand were set to further the
work of the house of the LORD. And six thousand were officers
5 and judges. Four thousand were porters and four thousand
praised the LORD with such instruments as David had made
6 to praise withal. And David put an order among the chil-
7 dren of Levi: Gerson, Cahath and Merari: of the Gersonites
8 was Laadan and Semei. The sons of Laadan: the chief was
9 Jehiel and then Zethan and Joel, three. The sons of Semei,
Salomith, Haziell, and Haran, three. These were the ancient
10 heads of Laadan. And the sons of Semei were also Jahath,
Zinah, Jaus and Bariah: these four were the sons of Semei.
11 And Jahath was the chief, Zinah the second. But Jaus and
Bariah had not many sons, and therefore they were reckoned
12 for one ancient household. The sons of Cahath: Amram, Iza-
13 har, Hebron and Uziel, four. The sons of Amram: Aaron and
Moses. And Aaron was appointed to consecrate in the place

most holy, with his sons for ever: and to burn the offerings before the LORD, and to minister, and to bless in his name for ever. And as for Moses the man of God, his children were named with the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses: Gersom and Eliezer. And of the sons of Gersom: Sabael was the chief. The sons of Eliezer: Rohabiah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons: But the sons of Rohabiah were very many. And of the sons of Izabar: Salomi, the chief. The sons of Hebron: Jeriahu the first. Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third and Jecmaam the fourth. The sons of Uziel: Micah the first and Jesiah the second. The sons of Merari: Mahali: and Musi, the sons of Mahali: Eleazar and Cis. And Eleazar died and had no sons, but daughters only, which their brethren the sons of Cis took. The sons of Musi: Mahali, Eder, and Jerimuth, three. These are the children of Levi in the households of their fathers the ancient heads, viewed and numbered by name and poll by poll from twenty year and above, to work in the service of the house of the LORD. For David said: the LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, and they shall dwell in Jerusalem for ever. Moreover the Levites should now no more bear the tabernacle and all the vessels that pertain to the service thereof. But at the last commandment of David, the Levites were numbered from twenty year and above, to wait at the hands of the sons of Aaron in the service of the house of the LORD, and to have the oversight of the courts and of the store houses, and of the purifying of all holy things, and of the work of the things that served for the house of God, as the shewbread, the fine flour, the meatofferings, the flawnes of sweet bread, and of the things baken in the frying pan, or broiled on the gridiron, and on all manner measures and size and to wait every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at evening. And to wait on every offering of burnt sacrifices unto the LORD, the Sabbaths and first days of the months, and other feastful days by number and custom, was their office ever before the LORD. And that they should wait on the tabernacle of witness and on the holy place, and on the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

The division of the sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children. And Eleazar and Ithamar were the

3 Priests. And David ordered them on this manner: Zadock of
the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelek of the sons of Ithamar to be
4 in office by course. And there were more mighty heads found
of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar. And they
divided them into sixteen heads of ancient households of the
5 sons of Eleazar, and eight of the sons of Ithamar. And they
put them in order by lot, one with another that there should be
rulers in the sanctuary and lords before God as well of the sons
6 of Ithamar as of the sons of Eleazar. And Semeiah the son of
Nathaneel the Scribe of the Levites wrote them before the king
and the lords, and before Zadock the priest and Ahimelek the
son of Abiathar, and before the ancient heads of the priests and
of the Levites: one principal household for Eleazar and one for
7 Ithamar. The first lot fell to Jehoiarib. The second to Jeda-
8, 9 yah. The third to Harim. The fourth to Seorim. The fifth to
10 Melciah. The sixth to Miamin. The seventh to Hakes. The
11 eighth to Abiah. The ninth to Jesua. The tenth to Secaniah.
12, 13 The eleventh to Eliasib. The twelfth to Jakim. The thirteenth
14 to Huphah. The fourteenth to Isbaab. The fifteenth to Bel-
15 gah. The sixteenth to Emer. The seventeenth to Hezir. The
16 eighteenth to Haphzez. The nineteenth to Pathahaiah. The
17 twentieth to Jehesekiel. The twenty first to Jacin. The twenty
18 second to Gamul. The twenty third to Delaiahu. The twenty
19 fourth to Maasiahu. This is the order of them in their of-
fices, to come into the house of the LORD according to their
manner under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel
20 commanded. The rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Am-
21 ram, Subael. Of the sons of Subael, Jehediahu. Of the sons
22 of Rohabiah the first Jesiah. Of the Izaharites, Salemoth.
23 Of the sons of Salemoth, Jahath. And the sons of Hebron
were Jeriahu the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third,
24 Jekameam the fourth. Of the sons of Usiel, Micah. Of the
25 sons of Micah Samir. The brother of Micah was Jesiah. Of the
26 sons of Jesiah Zachariah. The sons of Merari were Mahali and
27 Musi. The sons of Jaaziah, Beno. The sons of Merari by Ja-
28 haziahu. Beno, Sohem, Zacur and Ebri. Mahali had Eleazar
29, 30 which had no sons. The sons of Kis: Jerahemel. The sons
of Musi: Mahali, Eder and Jermoth. These are of the children
31 of Levi in the households of their fathers. And these cast lots
next to their brethren the sons of Aaron, before David the king

and Zadock and Ahimelek and the ancient heads and priests of the Levites: as well the youngest brother as an ancient head.

And David and the captains of the host appointed out to do service, the sons of Asaph of Heman and Iduthun, which did prophesy with harps, psalteries and cymbals. And the multitude of them were men to do service in their offices. The sons of Asaph: Zaur, Joseph, Nathaniah, Aserealah, to wait on Asaph which prophesied by the king. The sons of Iduthun: Godoliah, Zuri, Isaiah, Hasabiah and Mathathiah, Semei six, at the hands of their fathers Iduthun, with harps: which Iduthun prophesied for to thank and praise the LORD. The sons of Heman: Bokiahu, Mathaniah, Uziel, Subuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Gedalthi, Romanthi Ezer, Jesbokasah, Malothi, Hothir and Mahazioth. All these were of the sons of Heman the king's Sear of visions with the word of God, to lift up the horn. God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All these were at the hand of their father to sing in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps in the service of the house of God. And at the hand of the king was Asaph, Iduthun and Heman: But the multitude of them were with their brethren that were cunning in the song of the LORD. And the number of all that taught, were two hundredth and fourscore and eight. And they cast Lots indifferently how they should wait, as well the small as the great, the scholar as well as the schoolmaster. And the first lot of Asaph fell to Joseph. The second to Godoliah with his brethren and sons, twelve persons. The third fell to Zacur with his sons and brethren being twelve persons. The fourth to Izari with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The fifth to Nathaniah with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The sixth to Bokiahu with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The seventh to Isarelath with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The eighth to Isaiah with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The ninth to Mathaniah with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The tenth to Semei with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The eleventh to Azariel with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The twelfth to Hasabiah with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The thirteenth to Subuel with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The fourteenth to Mathathiah with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The fifteenth to Jer-

XXV

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23 imoth with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The six-
teenth to hananiah with his sons and brethren twelve persons.
24 The seventeenth to Jesbokasah with his sons and brethren
25 twelve persons. The eighteenth to Hanani with his sons and
26 brethren twelve persons. The nineteenth to Malothi with his
27 sons and brethren twelve persons. The twentieth to Eliathah
28 with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The twenty first to
29 Hothir with his sons and brethren twelve persons. The twenty
second to Gedalthi with his sons and brethren twelve persons.
30 The twenty third Mahazioth with his sons and brethren twelve
31 persons. The twenty fourth to Romanthi Ezer with his sons
and brethren twelve persons.

XXVI The division of the porters among the Corehites: Meselemiah
2 the son of Koreh of the children of Asaph. And the sons of
Meselemiah were these: Zachariah the eldest, Jadiel the sec-
3 ond, Zabadiah the third, Jathaniel the fourth, Elam the fifth,
4 Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. And Obed Edom
had sons: Semeiah the eldest, Jehosabad the second, Joah the
5 third, Sacar the fourth, Nathanael the fifth, Amiel the sixth,
Isacar the seventh and Polathai the eighth for God had blessed
6 him. And unto Semeiah his son were sons born that ruled in
7 the house of their father, for they were men of might. The
sons of Semeiah: Othni, Raphael, Obed, and Elzabad and his
8 brethren men of activity, Elihu and Samachiah. All these
were of the children of Obed Edom, which with their brethren
and their children, active men of strength to do service were
9 forty two of Obed Edom. And Meselemiah had sons and brethren,
10 active men eighteen. And Hosah of the children of Merari,
had sons: Semri the chief, yet he was not the eldest, but his
11 father made him the chiefest. Helkiah the second, Tabeliah
the third and Zachariah the fourth: so that all the sons and
12 brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Unto these was divided the
office of the portership as unto heads over the men that waited
with their brethren and ministered in the house of the LORD.
13 And they cast lots, the small as well as the great in the house-
14 holds of their fathers, from gate to gate. And the East lot fell
to Selemiah. And for Zachariah his son a wise counsellor, they
15 cast lots, and his lot came out toward the North. And Obed
Edom's lot fell to the South. And to his sons fell the counsel
16 houses. And to Suphim and Hosah fell the west with the gate

Salecheth, where the way ascendeth upward, the one way being fast by the other. In the East kept six Levites: in the North 17
four a day, and in the South four a day, and in every counsel
house two, and in the watchhouses, on the way westward four: 18
two in a house. These are the divisions of the porters among
the sons of Koreh and the sons of Merari. And of the Levites 19
Ahiah had the oversight of the treasure of the house of God,
and of the treasure of the dedicate things. As concerning the 21
sons of Laadan which were Gersonites. Laadan had ancient fathers.
Laadan the Gersonite had Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli: 22
Zethan and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of
the house of the LORD. Among the Amramites, Izarahites He- 23
bronites and Ozielites, was Subuel the son of Gerson the son
of Moses a ruler over the treasure. And of his brethren the 25
sons of Eliezer, was Rahabiah, whose son was Isaiah, and his
son was Joram, and his son Zechri, and his son was Selomith,
which Selomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of 26
the dedicate gifts which David the king, and the ancient heads,
of the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the cap- 27
tains of the host had dedicated of the spoil won in battle, to
maintain the house of the LORD: and over all that Samuel 28
the sear and Saul the son of Cis, and Abner the son of Ner,
and Joab the son of Zaruiah had dedicated. All that was ded-
icated, was under the hand of Selomith and of his brethren.
Of the Izarahites Conaniah and his sons were in businesses 29
withoutforth made officers and judges over Israel. And of the
Hebronites Hasabiah and his brethren men of activity a thou- 30
sand and seven hundredth were officers in Israel on this side
Jordan westward, in all businesses of the LORD and service of
the king. And Jediah was the chiefest among the kindreds 31
and fathers of the Hebronites. And in the fortieth year of the
kingdom of David they were sought for. And there were found
of them men of activity at Jezer in Gilead. And his brethren 32
were in men of activity, two thousand and seven hundredth an-
cient heads, which king David made rulers over the Rubenites,
Gadites and the half tribe of Manasse in all matters pertaining
to God and businesses of the king.

To speak of the children of Israel: in the number of them
were ancient heads and captains of thousands and hundreds,
and officers that served the king in all things according to the

companies that came in or went out, month by month thorowout all the months of the year. And every company had twenty four thousand. Over the first company in the first month, was Jaso-boam the son of Zabdiel. And in his number twenty four thousand. And the chiefest of all the captains in the host of the first month was of the children of Pharez. Over the company of the second month Dodai an Ahohite, and in his host was Makeloth a ruler. And in his company were twenty four thousand. The chief captain of the third host in the third month, was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada the priest. And in his host twenty four thousand. This the Benaiah mighty among thirty and above thirty. And in his part was Amizabad his son. The fourth captain in the fourth month was Asael the brother of Joab, and Zabadiah his son after him. And in his host were twenty four thousand. The fifth captain in the fifth month was: Samahut the Jezrahite: and in his host were twenty four thousand. The sixth captain in the sixth month was Ira the son of Akes a Thekuite: and in his host were twenty four thousand. The seventh captain in the seventh month was Helei the Phalonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his host twenty four thousand. The eighth Captain in the eighth month was Sobocai an Husathite of the kin of Sarah. And in his host twenty four thousand. The ninth Captain in the ninth month was Abiezer an Anathothite of the sons of Jemini: and in his host twenty four thousand. The tenth captain in the tenth month, was Mahari the Ne-tophathite of the Zarahites. And in his host twenty four thousand. The eleventh month, was Banaiah the Pharathonite of the children of Ephraim: and in his host twenty four thousand. The twelfth Captain in the twelfth month, was Heldai the Ne-tophathite of Othoniei, and in his host twenty four thousand. And the rulers over the tribes of Israel were these. Among the Rubenites, was Eliezer the son of Zechri. Among the Simeonites, was Saphariah the son of Maacah. Among the Levites: Hasabiah the son of Kamuel. Among the Haromites: Zadock. In Juda, Eliu of the brethren of David. In Isacar: Amri the son of Michael. In Zabulon: Jesmaiah the son of Abdiah. In Nephthalie: Jerimoth the son of Azriel. Among the children of Ephraim: Hosea the son of Ozaiah. In the half tribe of Manasseh: Joel the son of Phadaiah. Of the half tribe of Manasseh

in Gilead: Jado the son of Zachariah. In Benjamin: Jaasiel the son of Abner. In Dan: Azariel the son of Jeroham. These are the lords in the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of them under twenty year: for the LORD said he would increase Israel like unto the stars of the sky. And Joab the son of Zaruiah began to number. And though he finished it not, yet there fell wrath for that upon Israel. And therefore the number was not put in the chronicles of king David. Over the king's treasure was Azmoth the son of Adiel. And over the treasure of the fields, in the cities, villages and castles, was Jehonathan, the son of Oziah. And over the workmen in the fields that tilled the ground, was Ezri the son of Chelub. And the oversight of the vineyards had Semeiah the Ramathite. Over the winecellars and treasure of wine was Sabdi the Saphonite. And over the olivetrees and mulberry trees that were in the valleys was Baal Hanan the Gadarite. And over the treasure of oil was Joas. And over the oxen that fed in Saron was Setari the Saronite. And over the oxen in the valleys was Saphat the son of Adlai. And over the camels Ubil the Ismaelite. And over the asses was Johadia the Merothite. And over the sheep was Jazis the Hagarite. All these were the rulers of the substance of king David. And Jehonathan David's brother's son, a man of counsel, a man that taught wisdom, and a writer he and Jehiel the son of Hachamoni waited on the king's sons. And Ahitophel was of the kings counsel. And Husai the Arachite was the king's companion. And next to Ahitophel was Jehoiada the son of Banaiah, and Abiathar. And the captain of the king's war was Joab.

And David gathered together all the lords of Israel: the lords of the tribes, the lords of the companies that ministered to the king by course, the lords over the thousands and over the hundreds, and the lords over all the goods and cattle of the king and of his sons, with the chamberlains, warriors and all active men unto Jerusalem. And king David stood upon his feet and said: Hear me my brethren and my people: I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the Ark of the covenant of the LORD, and a footstool for our God, and had made ready to build. But God said to me: thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war and hast shed blood. Moreover the LORD God of Israel chose me of all the house of

XXVIII

2

3

4

my father, to be king over Israel for ever, for he chose Juda to be a captain: and in the house of Juda the house of my father, and of the sons of my father he had a lust to me, to make me
5 king over all Israel. And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Salomon my son, to sit on
6 the seat of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me: Salomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his fa-
7 ther, and will stablish his kingdom for ever. If he will harden himself to do my commandments, and my laws, as it goeth this
8 day. And now I say unto you before all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God: keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may enjoy a good land and inherit your children after you for ever.
9 And thou Salomon my son: know God thy father and serve him with a pure heart and lust of soul. For the LORD searcheth all hearts and understandeth all the Imaginations of thoughts. If thou shalt seek him, he will be found of thee: But and if thou
10 forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee, to build an house of thy sanctu-
11 ary. Be strong and do it. And David gave Salomon his son the pattern of the porch and of the houses that longed thereto, and of the storehouses, upper chambers, innermer parlors and of
12 the house of the Mercyseat: and the example of all that was in his mind, both of the courts of the house of the LORD and of the treasure houses round about, for the treasures of the
13 house of God and for the treasure of the dedicate gifts, and of the companies of the priests and Levites that waited by course, and of all workmanship, that should serve for the house of the
14 LORD. And appointed him what weight of gold should serve for things of gold thorowout all vessels for whatsoever use it served: and what weight of silver should suffice for all manner
15 of vessels of silver, for whatsoever purpose they served. And the weight of the golden candlesticks and of their lamps of gold, the weight for every candlestick and for their lamps. And for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick and also for her lamps according to the office of every candle-
16 stick. And the weight of gold for the tables of shew bread,
17 table by table: and likewise silver for the tables of silver. And

for fleshhooks, basins and drinking pots of pure gold. And for cups of gold by weight, cup by cup. And for cups of silver by weight, cup by cup. And for the altar of incense of tried gold 18
 by weight. And the similitude of the seat of the Cherubs that stretched out their wings and covered the Ark of the covenant of the LORD. All was given me by writing of the hand of the LORD, which made me understand all the workmanship of the pattern. And David said to Salomon his son: harden thyself 19
 and be strong and do it, fear not nor let thine heart discourage thee. For the LORD my God is with thee, and shall not leave thee nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work that must serve for the house of the LORD. Behold the priests and 20
 Levites divided in companies, for to do all manner of service that pertaineth to the house of God, and beside that, thou hast with thee for all manner of workmanship, all that are willing and wise for any manner of service. And the lords and all the people are at thy commandment in all things. 21

And David the king said unto all the congregation: God **XXIX**
 hath specially chosen Salomon my son which is yet young and tender, and the work is great, for the house is not for man, but for the LORD God.* Moreover I have prepared with all my 2
 might for the house of God: gold for things of gold, and silver for things of silver, brass for things of brass, iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood: and onyx stones, set stones, and of other gay stones, and all manner of precious stones, and of marble great abundance. And yet because I have lust to the 3
 house of my God: I have several gold and silver which I give to the house of my God above all I have prepared for the holy house: even three thousand talents of gold of Ophir, and seven 4
 thousand talents of silver tried: to sile the walls of the house with gold where it becometh, and with silver where silver is 5
 meet, and for all manner of work by the hands of Artificers. And let me see who is willing also, to fill his hand for the LORD this day. And the ancient lords and the lords of the tribes of 6
 Israel, and the captains of thousands and hundreds and the lords over the substance of the king, were willing and gave 7
 for the service of the house of God, five thousand talents of gold and ten thousand pieces of gold coins, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and

8 an hundredth thousand talents of iron. And they that had
precious stones gave them for the treasure of the house of the
9 LORD, unto the hand of Jehiel the Gersonite. And the peo-
ple rejoiced that they were so willing: for with a pure heart
they were willing unto the LORD. And thereto David the king
10 rejoiced with great gladness. And David blessed the LORD be-
fore all the congregation and said: Blessed art thou LORD God
11 of Israel our father, from ever and for ever. Thine (O LORD) is
the greatness, power and glory, victory and praise: for all that
is in heaven and in earth is thine, and thine is the kingdom (O
12 LORD) and thou art lifted up an head above all. And riches
and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in
thine hand is power and strength, and in thine hand it is to
13 make great and to give strength unto all. And now our God,
we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. For what am I?
And what is my people? That would obtain strength to be so
14 willing? But all is of thee, and of that we received of thine
15 hand we have given thee. For we be but strangers before thee
and tenants, as were all our fathers. Our days on the earth is
16 but a shadow, and there is none abiding. O LORD our God, all
this heap that we have prepared to build thee an house for thy
17 holy name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine. I wot my
God, that thou provest the heart and hast pleasure in plain-
ness. And in plainness of mine heart I have willingly given all
this. And now I see thy people which are here in gladness, to
18 offer willingly to thee. O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Is-
rael of our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the
thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their hearts
19 unto thee. And give* unto Salomon my son, a pure heart
to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies and thine ordi-
nances, and to do all, and to build the house which I intended.
20 And David said to all the congregation: bless the LORD your
God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their
fathers, and stooped and bowed themselves unto the LORD and
21 to the king. And they offered offerings unto the LORD. And
on the morrow after the said day, they offered in burntoffer-
ings unto the LORD a thousand oxen, a thousand rams, and
22 a thousand lambs with their drinkofferings. And they slew
plenteously thorowout all Israel, and did eat and drink before

v.19 Other: grant.

the LORD the same day with great gladness. And they made Salomon the son of David king of Israel the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD, to be ruler, and Zadock to be the priest. And so Salomon sat on the seat of the LORD, and was king for David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him. And all the lords and men of power, and thereto all the sons of king David submitted themselves under king Salomon. And the LORD magnified Salomon on high, in the sight of all Israel, and gave him so glorious a kingdom as none of all that were kings before in Israel had. Now David the son of Isai was king over all Israel. And the space he reigned over Israel was forty year: seven years in Hebron and thirty three year in Jerusalem. And he died in a good age: old, rich and glorious: And Salomon his son reigned in his stead. The acts of David the king both first and last, are written in the books of Samuel the sear and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the sear of visions, with all his kingdom and power and times that went over him and over all Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

The end of the first book of the Chronicles of the kings of Juda.

The Second Book Of The Chronicles.

1 **A**nd Salomon the son of David waxed strong in his king-
2 dom, and the LORD his God was with him and mag-
3 nified him on high. And Salomon communed with
4 all Israel, the captains over thousands and hundreds,
5 the judges and all other lords and ancient heads thorowout all
6 Israel. And so Salomon, and all the congregation with him,
7 went to the hill altar of Gabaon: for there was the tabernacle
8 of witness of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD made
9 in the wilderness. But the Ark of God had David brought from
10 Kariath Jarim, into the place he had prepared therefore. For
11 he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brazen
12 altar that Bezeleel the son of Uri, the son of Or had made, was
13 at Gabaon also, before the tabernacle of the LORD. And Sa-
14 lomom and the congregation went to visit it. And Salomon of-
fered there before the LORD upon the brazen altar that was by
the tabernacle of witness, a thousand burnt sacrifices. And the
same night God appeared unto Salomon and said to him, ask
what I shall give thee. And Salomon said unto God: thou hast
shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me
king in his stead. And now LORD God, let thy promise unto
David my father be true. For thou hast made me king over a
people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Wherefore give*
me wisdom and knowledge how to behave myself unto this peo-
ple: for who is able to judge this people that is so great? Then
God said to Salomon, because thou hadst this in thine heart,
and didst not ask treasure and riches, and honour and the lives
of thine enemies, neither yet long life: But hast asked wisdom
and knowledge, to judge my people, over which I have made
thee king: wisdom and knowledge shall be given thee, and I
will give thee treasure, riches, and glory also, that among the
kings before thee or after thee, none was or shall be like thee.
And so Salomon came from the hill altar that was at Gabaon to
Jerusalem from the tabernacle of witness and reigned at Jeru-
salem. And Salomon gathered chariots and horsemen: that
he had a thousand and four hundredth chariots, and twelve
thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities

1. v.10 Other: grant.

and about the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver 15
 and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees
 as plenty as the mulberry trees that grow in the valleys. And 16
 the horses which Salomon had, were brought him out of Egypt
 from Keva. The king's merchants fetched them out at Keva
 at a price. They came and brought out of Egypt a chariot for 17
 five hundredth sicles, and an horse for one hundredth and fifty.
 And so brought they to all the kings of the Hethites and to the
 kings of Siria thorow the hands of the said merchants.

And Salomon determined to build an house for the name of **II**
 the LORD, and an house for his kingdom: and told out three 2
 score and ten thousand men to bear burthens and four score
 thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six
 hundredth to oversee them. And Salomon sent to Hiram king 3
 of Tire saying: As thou didst deal with David my father and
 didst send him Cedar wood, to build him an house to dwell
 in, even so deal with me now: that I may build an house for 4
 the name of the LORD my God, to consecrate it to him to burn
 sweet odours and to set shewbread before him perpetually, and
 for burnt sacrifices morning and evening, and on the Sabbath
 days, and the first day of every new moon, and in the solempne
 feasts of the LORD our God, so to continue ever in Israel. And 5
 the house which I build is great: for great is our God above
 other gods. So that who can be able to build him an house: 6
 when that heaven, neither heaven above all heavens, is able to
 receive him, what am I then that I should build him an house?
 Nay, but to burn sacrifice before him: send me now there- 7
 fore a cunning man to work in gold, silver, brass, iron, scarlet,
 crimson and Jacinth colour, and that can skill to grave, to be
 with the cunning men that are with me in Juda and Jerusa-
 lem, which David my father did prepare. And send me also 8
 Cedar trees, fir trees and Algume trees out of Libanon. For I
 wot well thy servants can skill to hew timber in Libanon. And
 see, my men shall be with thine, that they may prepare me 9
 timber enough. For the house which I build is great and won-
 derful. And behold, I sent for thy servants the cutters and 10
 hewers of timber twenty thousand quarters of beaten wheat,
 and twenty thousand quarters of barley, and twenty thousand
 baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. And Hiram 11
 king of Tire answered in writing and sent to Salomon: because

the LORD loveth his people, therefore he hath made thee king
12 over them. And Hiram said moreover: blessed be the LORD
God of Israel which hath made both heaven and earth, that he
hath given David the king a wise son that hath discretion and
13 understanding, to build an house for the LORD, and another
14 for his kingdom. And now I have sent a wise man and a man
of understanding called Hiram Abi, and is the son of a woman
of the daughters of Dan, (howbeit his father was a Tirian) and
he can skill to work in gold, silver, brass, iron, stone, timber,
scarlet, Jacinth, byss and crimson: and grave all manner of
15 gravings, and to find out all manner of subtle work that shall
be set before him, with thy cunning men, and with the cun-
16 ning men of my lord David thy father. And now the wheat,
barley, oil and wine which my lord hath said, let him send his
17 servants. And we will cut wood out of Libanon, as much as
thou shalt need, and will bring it to thee in ships by sea to
port Japo: and thence thou mayest carry them to Jerusalem.
18 And Salomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land
of Israel, after the time his father David had numbered them.
And they were found an hundredth and eighty thousand and
six hundredth. And he set eighty thousand of them to bear
burthens, and eighty thousand to hew in the mountain, and
three thousand and six hundredth to courage and to set the
people a work.

III And Salomon began to build the house of the LORD at Je-
rusalem in mount Moriah, which was shewed David his father
when he prepared a place in the threshing floor of Ornan the
2 Jebusite. And he began to build the second day of the second
3 month the fourth year of his reign. And this is the foundation
of Salomon in building the house of God. The length was three
4 score cubits after the old cubit, and the breadth twenty. And
the porch at the end was as large as the house breadth twenty
cubits: and the height was an hundredth and twenty cubits.
5 And he overlaid it on the inner side with pure gold. And
the great house he sealed with fir tree, and overlaid it with
6 good gold, and graved thereto palm trees and chains. And
he paved the house with precious stone goodly. And it was
7 gold of Pharuiam. And he overlaid the house: both beams,
posts, walls and doors with gold, and graved Cherubs upon the
8 walls. And he made the house most holy, whose length was

twenty cubits like to the breadth of the house, and the breadth thereof was also twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with the best gold, that drew to the sum of six hundredth talents. And 9 the weight of the nails of gold was thereto fifty sicles. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. And he made in 10 the house most holy two Cherubs of Image work, and overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the Cherubs were twenty 11 cubits long. The one wing was five cubits and touched the wall of the house, and the other wing was likewise five cubits and touched the wing of the other Cherub. And the one wing of 12 the other Cherub was five cubits, and touched the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits also, and raught to the wing of the other Cherub. So that the wings of the said 13 Cherubs raught twenty cubits. And they stood on their feet and looked inwards. And he made a forehanging of Jacinct 14 colour, of scarlet, crimson and byss: and caused the Cherubs to be bordered thereon. And he made before the house two 15 pillars of thirty five cubits long. And the head that was above on the top of one of them was five cubits. And he made such 16 chains as was in the quere, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundredth pomegranates and put them on the chains. And he reared up the pillars before the temple: 17 one on the right hand and another on the left, and called the right Jachin and the left Boaz.

And he made an altar of brass twenty cubits long and twenty **IV** cubits broad and ten cubits high. And he cast a brazen sea of 2 ten cubits from brim to brim, and round in compass and five cubits high: and a line of thirty cubits might have compassed it round about. And the fashion of oxen did compass it round 3 about under it: that is to wete, two rows of oxen cast when it was cast did compass that sea which was ten cubits wide, round about. And it stood also upon twelve oxen: of which 4 three looked North, three West, three South and three East, and the sea upon them above on high, and the hinder parts of them inward. And the thickest of it was an handbreadth, and 5 the brim like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies. And it received and held the thousand baths. And he made ten lavers: 6 and put five on the right hand and five on the left, to wash with all. And in them they thrust the flesh of the burntofferings. But the sea was for the priests to wash in. And he made ten 7

candlesticks of gold in their fashions, and put them in the temple: five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made also ten tables and put them in the temple: five on the right side and five on the left. And he made an hundredth basins of gold. And he made the court of the priests, and the great court and doors to it: and overlaid the doors of them with brass. And he set the sea in the right side of the East end, toward the South. And Hiram made pots, shovels and basins. And Hiram finished the work he made for king Salomon unto the temple of God: The two pillars with their scalps of the two heads that were on the tops of the pillars: and the two wreaths to cover the two scalps of the heads that were on the tops of the pillars: and four hundredth pomegranates for the two wreaths, two rows of pomegranates for every wreath, to cover the two scalps of the heads that were on the pillars. And he made bottoms, and lavers upon the bottoms: and the sea with twelve oxen under it. And thereto pots, shovels, flesh hooks, and all their vessels did Hiram Abi make for king Salomon for the house of the LORD, of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the thick earth, between Socoth and Zaredatha. And made of all these vessels so mighty great abundance, that the weight of brass could not be reckoned. And Salomon made all the vessels that pertained to the house of God: the golden altar and the tables with the shewbread upon them, the candlesticks with their lamps to burn after the manner before the quere, and that of pure gold, and the flowers and the lamps, and the snuffers were gold and that perfect gold: and the dressing knives, basins, spoons and censers of pure gold. And the inner doors of the place most holy, and the doors of the temple too, were gold.

V And so was all the work that Salomon made for the house of the LORD finished. And when the work that Salomon made in the house of the LORD was finished: then Salomon brought in the gifts dedicate by David his father, the silver and the gold and all the Jewels, and put them among the treasure of the house of God. Then Salomon gathered the elders of Israel together and all the heads of the tribes and ancient lords among the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem: to bring the Ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David which is Sion. And all the men of Israel resorted unto the king in the

feast of the seventh month. And when all the elders of Israel were come, the Levites took up the Ark. And the priests and the Levites brought away the Ark and the tabernacle of witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle. And king Salomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the Ark, offered sheep and oxen, so many that they could not be told or numbered for multitude. And the priests brought the Ark of the appointment of the LORD unto his place in the quere of the temple and place most holy: even under the wings of the Cherubs, that the Cherubs stretched out their wings over the place of the Ark and covered the Ark and her staves above on high. And the staves of the Ark, were so long, that they were seen a little before the quere, but not far without. And there it remaineth unto this day. Moreover there was nothing in the Ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, after they were come out of Egypt. And when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were found sanctified themselves and did not wait by course). But the Levites every one of them that were under Asaph, Heman and Iduthun, and among their children and brethren, were arrayed in byss and sang with Cymbals, Psalteries, and harps standing East from the altar, and with them an hundredth and twenty priests blowing trumpets. And the trumpet blowers and the singers so agreed, that it seemed but one voice in praising and thanking the LORD. And as the voice of the trumpets, cymbals and instruments of melody arose, and as they praised the LORD, how that he was good and that his mercy lasteth ever, the house of the LORD was filled with a cloud: so that the priests could not endure to minister by the reason of the cloud. For the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

Then Salomon said: the LORD hath spoken it, how that he will dwell in darkness. And I have built an habitation for thee and a place to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said: blessed be the LORD God of Israel which spake with his mouth to my father David and hath fulfilled it with his hands, for God said: since the time I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no

VI

2

3

4

5

city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel. But now I have chosen Jerusalem to have my name there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel: But the LORD said to David my father: for as much as it was in thine heart, to build an house for my name, thou didst well that thou hadst it in thine heart. Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall issue out of thy loins, he shall build an house for my name. And the LORD hath made good his saying that he hath spoken. For I arose in the room of David my father, and sat on the seat of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And therein I have put the Ark wherein the covenant of the LORD made with the children of Israel, is. And he stepped forth before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands, now Salomon had made a Brazen pulpit of five cubits long and five cubits broad, and three of height, and had set it in the midst of the great court, upon that he stepped and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel and stretched out his hands to heaven and said: LORD God of Israel there is no God like thee either in heaven or in earth, which keepest covenant and shewest mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts. Which hast kept with David my father that thou promisedest him: thou saidest it with thy mouth and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is to see this day. Now LORD God of Israel keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedest him saying: thou shalt not be without one or other in my sight that shall sit upon the seat of Israel. Of this condition yet, if thy children will take heed to their ways to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. Now LORD God of Israel let thy saying be true, which thou saidest unto thy servant David. How be it in very deed, can God dwell with man on earth? Behold, neither heaven or heaven above all heavens is able to contain thee: how should the house then which I have built for thee do it? But turn to the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication (O LORD my God) to hearken unto

the voice and prayer which thy servant maketh before thee. That thine eyes be open over this house day and night, and over the place of which thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth at this place: Hearken therefore unto the prayers of thy servant and of thy people Israel, which they pray in this place. But hear thou it out of thy dwelling place heaven: and when thou hearest it be merciful. If a man sin against his neighbour, and an adjuration be laid to his charge, to adjure him withal, and the adjuration come before thine altar in this house: then hear thou from heaven, and work and judge thy servants, that thou reward the evil and bring his way upon his head, and justify the righteous and give him according to his righteousness. Likewise if thy people Israel be put to the worse before their enemies, because they have sinned against thee: Yet if they turn and confess thy name, and make intercession and pray before thee in this house: Then hear thou from heaven and be merciful unto the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. If heaven be shut up, that there be no rain, because they have sinned against thee: yet if they pray at this place and confess thy name and turn from their sins at thy scourging: Then hear thou from heaven and be merciful unto the sin of thy servants and of thy people Israel, that thou shew them a good way to walk in, and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people, for an inheritance. If there chance dearth in the land, pestilence, burning or smiting of corn, grasshoppers or caterpillars, or that their enemies besiege them in the cities of their own land, or whatsoever plague or sickness it be. Then all the supplications and prayers that shall be made of all men among all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own sore and his own grief, and shall stretch out their hands towards this house: thou shalt hear from heaven thy dwelling place, and shalt be merciful, and give every man according unto all his way, even as thou shalt know every man's heart: for thou onely knowest the hearts of the children of Adam: that they may fear thee and walk in thy ways as long as they live upon the earth, which thou gavest to our fathers. Thereto a stranger which is not of thy people Israel, if he come from a far land for thy great

name's sake and thy mighty hand and stretched out arm, and
33 therefore come and pray at this house: thou shalt hear him
from heaven thy dwelling place, and shalt do according to all
that the stranger calleth to thee for. That all the nations of the
earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doeth thy people
Israel: and that it may be known how that this house which
34 I have built, is called after thy name. When thy people shall
go out to war, against their enemies the way that thou shalt
send them. If they pray to thee, the way toward this city which
thou hast chosen, and house which I have built for thy name:
35 then hear from heaven, their supplication and prayer, and help
36 them in their right. If they shall sin against thee (as there is
no man, but that he shall sin) and thou be angry with them and
deliver them to their enemies, and they lead them away cap-
37 tive unto a land* far or near,* yet if their hearts come to them
again in the land where they be in captivity, and turn and pray
unto thee in the land where they be in captivity saying: we
38 have sinned and have done evil and wickedly and turn again
to thee, with all their hearts and all their souls, in the land of
their captivity where they be kept in bondage, and so pray to-
ward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and city
which thou hast chosen, and to his house which I have built for
39 thy name: Then hear from heaven thy dwelling place, their
supplication and prayers and judge their cause, and be merci-
40 ful unto thy people, though they have sinned against thee. So
now my God let thine eyes be open and thine ears attent unto
41 the prayers made in this place. And now up LORD God in thy
resting place: both thou and the Ark of thy strength, and let
thy priests put on victory and thy saints rejoice in goodness.
42 And LORD God turn not away the face of thine anointed: But
remember the mercies promised to David thy servant.

VII And when Salomon had made an end of praying, there came
down fire from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and
2 the sacrifices. And the glory of the LORD filled the house: that
the priests could not go into the house of the LORD, because the
3 glory of the LORD had fulfilled the house of the LORD. And
all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down and the
glory of the LORD upon the house, and stooped with their faces
to the earth upon the pavement and bowed themselves and

6. v.36 Other: country. v.36 Other: nye.

confessed unto the LORD, that he was good and that his mercy lasted ever. And the king and all the people offered offerings 4
before the LORD. So that king Salomon offered twenty two 5
thousand oxen, and an hundredth and twenty thousand sheep. And so the king and all the people hallowed the house of God. And the priests waited on their offices, and the Levites with 6
instruments of music of the LORD which king David made to confess unto the LORD that his mercy lasteth ever, when David gave praise thorow their hands. And the priests blew trumpets fast by them: and all Israel stood. Moreover Salomon 7
hallowed the middle of the court that was before the LORD: for there he offered burntofferings and the fat of the peaceofferings, because the brazen altar which Salomon had made, was not able to receive the burntofferings and the meat offerings and the fat. And Salomon kept a feast the same season of 8
seven days, and all Israel with him, an exceeding great congregation, even from Hemath unto the river of Egypt. And 9
the eighth day they made a gathering. For they kept the hallowing of the altar seven days and the feast seven days. And 10
the twenty third day of the seventh month, he let the people depart unto their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed to David, to Salomon and to Israel his people. And so Salomon finished the house of the 11
LORD and the king's house and all that came in his heart to make in the house of the LORD and in his own house, and that prosperously. And the LORD appeared to Salomon by night 12
and said to him: I have heard thy petition and have chosen this place for myself to be an house of sacrifice. Moreover if 13
I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people: yet if my people that are named after my name, shall 14
humble themselves and make intercession and seek my presence, and turn from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven and be merciful to their sins, and will heal their land. Thereto mine eyes shall be open and mine ears attent unto 15
the prayers made in this place. And finally I have chosen and sanctified this house, that my name be there for ever, and mine 16
eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And if thou shalt walk before me as David thy father walked, to do according 17
to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe mine

18 ordinances and my laws: then I will stablish the seat of thy
kingdom, according to the covenant I made with David thy fa-
ther, saying: thou shalt have ever one or other that shall rule in
19 Israel. But and if ye turn away and forsake mine ordinances
and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall
20 go and serve other gods and bow yourselves to them: then will
I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given
them, and will cast this house which I have sanctified for my
name out of my sight, and will make a proverb and a tale of
21 it among all nations. And this house that is so high, shall be
a wonder to all that passeth thereby that they shall say: why
hath the LORD dealt on this fashion with this land and with
22 this house? And it shall be answered then, because they for-
sook the LORD God of their fathers which brought them out of
the land of Egypt, and caught hold on other gods, and bowed
to them and served them: even therefore brought he on them
all this evil.

VIII

And after twenty year when Salomon had built the house
2 of the LORD, and his own house: he built the cities that Hi-
3 ram gave him, and put of the children of Israel in them. And
4 Salomon went to Hemath Zobah and strengthened it. And he
built Thadmor in the wilderness and all the store cities which
5 he built in Hemath. And he built Bethhoron the upper and
Bethhoron the nether, and made them strong cities with walls,
6 gates and bars. And Baalath and all the store cities that Sa-
lomon had, and all the chariot cities and the cities of Horse-
men, and all that Salomon had lust to build in Jerusalem and
7 Libanon, and thorowout all the land of his dominion. And all
the people that were left of the Hethites, Amorites, Pheresites,
Hevites and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Is-
8 rael: even the children of them, which were left after them in
the land, and were not consumed of the children of Israel, them
9 did Salomon make tributaries unto this day. But of the chil-
dren of Israel did Salomon make no bondmen in his work: but
they were men of war and rulers and great lords with him, and
10 captains over his chariots and Horsemen. And king Salomon's
officers that oversaw and ruled the people, were two hundredth
11 and fifty. And Salomon brought the daughter of Pharao out of
the city of David into the house that he had made for her. For
he said: my wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of

Israel, for it is holy, because the Ark of the LORD came into it. And from thenceforth Salomon offered burntofferings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he had built before the porch to offer day by day according to the commandment of Moses, and in the Sabbaths and new moons, and the three solempne feasts of the year, the feast of sweetbread, the feast of weeks and the feast of boothes. And Salomon put the sorts of priests in companies as David his father had ordered them, unto the offices, and the Levites unto their wait, for to praise and minister before the priests day by day, and the porters by course at every gate. For so had David the man of God commanded. And the commandment of the king unto the priests and the Levites concerning whatsoever cause it was, and concerning the treasures, was not disobeyed. And all the work of Salomon went lustely forward even unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid: and from thence till he had finished it, that the house of the LORD was perfect. And then went king Salomon to Azion Gaber and to Eloth and to the sea's side in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hand of his servants, ships and servants that could skill of the sea: Which went with the servants of Salomon to Ophir, and brought thence four hundredth and fifty talents of gold, and brought it to king Salomon.

And the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Salomon and came to prove him with riddles at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and with camels that bare sweet odours and plenty of gold and precious stone. And when she was come to Salomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Salomon soiled her all her questions, that there was nothing hid from Salomon, which he told her not. And when the queen of Saba had seen the wisdom of Salomon and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table and the sitting of his servants and the standing of his waiters, and their apparel, and his butlers with their apparel, and his parlor out of which he went into the house of the LORD, there was no more heart in her. And then she said to the king: the saying which I heard in mine own land, of thine acts and of thy wisdom, is truth. But I believed not the words of them, until I came and mine eyes had seen it. And see, the one half of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the same that I heard, **IX**

7 happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants which
8 stand before thee alway and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the
LORD thy God which had lust to thee, to make thee king on
his seat, unto the LORD thy God. Because thy God loved Is-
rael, to make them continue ever, therefore made he the king
9 over them to do right and equity. And she gave the king an
hundredth and twenty talents of gold, and of sweet odours an
exceeding great abundance with precious stones, that there
was no such sweet odours as the queen of Saba, gave king Sa-
10 lomon. And thereto the servants of Hiram and the servants of
Salomon which brought gold from Ophir, brought also Algume
11 wood and precious stones. And the king made of the Algume
wood stairs for the house of the LORD and in the king's palace,
and harps and psalteries for singers. And there was no such
12 wood seen before in the land of Juda. And king Salomon gave
to the queen of Saba all her desire that she asked above that
she brought unto the king. And so she turned and went away
13 unto her own land with her servants. The sum of gold that
came to Salomon in one year, was six hundredth and sixty six
14 talents of gold, besides that which chapmen and merchants
brought, and all the kings of Arabia and dukes of countries
15 brought gold and silver to Salomon. And king Salomon made
two hundredth bucklers of gold, six hundredth sicles of beaten
16 gold to a buckler: and three hundredth shields of Beaten gold,
three hundredth sicles of gold to a shield, and he put them in
17 the house of the forest of Libanon. And the king made a great
seat of Ivory and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were
18 six steps to the seat with a footstool of gold fastened to the
seat: and pommels on each side of the sitting place, and two li-
19 ons standing by the pommels. And twelve lions stood one side
and on the other, upon six steps, and there was no such in any
20 kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Salomon were
gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Libanon,
were pure gold. And as for silver, it was counted nothing worth
21 in the days of Salomon. For the king's ships went to Tharsis
with the servants of Hiram every three years once. And the
ships of Tharsis brought gold, silver, the teeth of elephants,
22 apes and peacocks. And king Salomon passed all the kings
23 of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the
earth sought the presence of Salomon, to hear the wisdom that

God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present in vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, sweet odours, horses and mules year by year. And Salomon had four thousand mangers of horses and chariots for them, and twelve thousand horsemen. And he bestowed them in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem. And he reigned over all the kings from Euphrates unto the land of the Philistines and to the borders of Egypt. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees as plenteous as the mulberry trees that grow in the valleys. And Salomon had horses brought him out of Egypt and out of all lands. And the rest of the acts of king Salomon both first and last are written in the book of Nathan the Prophet and in the prophecy of Ahiah the Silonite and in the visions of Jadi the sear of visions against Jeroboam the son of Nabat. And when Salomon had reigned in Jerusalem upon all Israel forty year, he laid him to rest with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

And Rehoboam went to Sichem: for to Sichem were all Israel come to make him king. And when Jeroboam the son of Nabat, being in Egypt heard it (for he was fled for fear of Salomon the king) he returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. And so Jeroboam and all Israel came and communed with Rehoboam and said: Thy father made us a grievous yoke: but remit thou somewhat of the grievous service of thy father and of his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said to them: come again after three days to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam counselled with elders that stood before Salomon his father, while he lived, and said: what counsel give ye me, to answer this people again? And they told him saying: if thou shalt be kind to this people and please them and shalt speak loving words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he left the counsel which the elders gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were nursed up with him and had stand in his presence, and said to them: what advice give ye that I may answer this people which have communed with me saying: Abate somewhat of the yoke which thy father did put upon us. And the young men that were nursed up with him talked with him saying: thus answer the people that spake to

thee saying: Thy father made our yoke heavy: But make thou our yoke somewhat lighter. Thus wise answer them: my little finger shall be heavier than thy father's loins. For where
11 my father put a heavy yoke upon you I will put more thereto, and where my father chastised you with whips I will chastise
12 you with scorpions. And when Jeroboam and all Israel were come the third day, as the king bade saying: come again to me
13 the third day. The king answered them cruelly, for king Rehoboam left the counsel of the aged men, and answered them
14 after the advice of the young men saying: If my father made your yoke grievous, I will add thereto, and where my father chastised you with whips, I will chastise you with scorpions.
15 And so the king hearkened not unto the people, for the turning away was of God, that the LORD might make good his saying which he spake by the hand of Ahiah the Silonite to Jeroboam
16 the son of Nabat. And when all Israel saw that the king would not hear them, the people answered the king saying: what part have we with David or inheritance with the son of Isai? let every man of Israel go to his tent. And now David see to thine own house. And thereupon all Israel gat them to their tents,
17 so that Rehoboam reigned over no more of the children of Israel than dwelt in the cities of Juda. Then king Rehoboam
18 sent to them Haburam that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed and gat him up in his chariot to fly to
19 Jerusalem. And so Israel departed from the house of David unto this day.

XI And when Rehobam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of David and Benjamin to the number of nine score thousand choice men of war to fight with Israel, for to
2 bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the
3 LORD came to Semeiah the man of God saying: speak unto Rehoboam the son of Salomon king of Juda and to all Israel
4 that are in Juda, and to Benjamin and say: thus sayeth the LORD. Go not nor fight with your brethren: But return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built strong
5 cities in Juda: as Bethlehem, Etam and Thekuah: Bethzur,
6, 7 Socho and Odollam: Geth, Maresah and Ziph: Adurahim,
8, 9

Lachis and Asecah: Zarah Aialon and Hebron. Which were 10
the strong cities of Juda and Benjamin. And when he had 11
repaired such strong cities, he put captains in them and store
of vitailles, and of oil and wine. And he ordained in all cities 12
shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And so
Juda and Benjamin were under him. And the priests and 13
Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him, out of all their
coasts. Insomuch that the Levites left their Suburbs and 14
possessions and came to Juda and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and
his sons had cast them out from ministering unto the LORD.
And he ordained him priests of hillaltars both to field devils 15
and also to the calves which he had made. And after them 16
there came of all the tribes of Israel (such as their hearts moved
them to seek the LORD God of Israel) to Jerusalem to offer
unto the LORD God of their fathers. And so they strengthe 17
the kingdom of Juda and made Rehoboam the son of Salomon
mighty three year long, for three year they walked in the way
of David and Salomon. And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the 18
daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the
daughter of Eliab the son of Isai, which bare him children: 19
Jeus, Samariah and Zaham. And after her he took Maacah 20
the daughter of Absalom which bare him Abiah, Ethai, Ziza
and Salumith. But Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of 21
Absalom above all his wives and concubines for he took eigh-
teen wives and three score concubines, and begat three score
daughters and twenty eight sons. And Rehoboam made Abiah 22
the son of Maacah the chief ruler among his brethren, for to
make him king. And he played wisely and scattered of all his 23
children thorowout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin
in every strong city. And he gave them abundance of vitailles,
and asked many wives.

And when Rehoboam had stablished the kingdom, and made **XII**
it strong, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with
him, wherefore the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Sesak the 2
king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem because they had
transgressed against the LORD with twelve hundredth chari- 3
ots and three score thousand horsemen. And the people were
without number that came with him out of Egypt, with them
of Libia, and the Succites and the blackmoors. And they 4
took the strong cities that were in Juda and came to Jerusa-

5 lem. Then came Semeiah the Prophet to Rehoboam and to
the lords of Juda that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of
Sesak, and said to them: thus sayeth the LORD, ye have left
me, and therefore will I leave you also in the hands of Sesak.
6 Whereupon the lords of Israel and the king humbled them-
7 selves and said: the LORD is righteous. And when the LORD
saw that they submitted themselves, the word of the LORD
came to Semeiah saying: they meek themselves, and therefore
I will not destroy them. But I will deliver them somewhat, and
8 my wrath shall not fall upon Jerusalem. Neverthelater they
shall be his servants, to know what difference is between my
9 service and the service of the kingdoms of other lands. And
Sesak king of Egypt came to Jerusalem and took away the trea-
sures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's
house, and shortly he took all. And he took also the shields of
10 gold which Salomon made. Instead of which king Rehoboam
made shields of brass, and put them in the keeping of the
captains of his guard which waited in the gate of the king's
11 house. And as oft as the king went to the house of the LORD,
the guard went and fetched them, and brought them again
12 unto the guard chamber. And so because he humbled him-
self, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, and destroyed
not all together. And thereto there were many good things yet
13 in Juda. And king Rehoboam waxed mighty in Jerusalem and
reigned. And Rehoboam was forty one year old when he was
made king, and he reigned seventeen year in Jerusalem the
city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel
to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an
14 Ammonite. And he did evil: for he prepared not his heart to
15 seek the LORD. The acts of Rehoboam first and last are writ-
ten in the sayings of Semeiah the Prophet and of Ado the sear
of visions, so much as his genealogy and the perpetual war that
16 was between Rehoboam and Jeroboam during their life. And
Rehoboam laid him to sleep with his fathers and was buried in
the city of David, and Abiah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII The eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abiah to reign
2 over Juda, and he reigned three years in Jerusalem. His
mother's name was Michaiiah the daughter of Uriel of Gabaah.
3 And there was war between Abiah and Jeroboam. And Abiah
made a battle with an Host of fighting men of four hundredth

thousand chosen men. And Jeroboam put in array to fight
 against him, with eight hundredth thousand picked men and
 strong. And Abiah stood up upon Zemaraim an hill in mount 4
 Ephraim and said: hear me thou Jeroboam and all Israel. Be- 5
 cometh it not you to know how the LORD God of Israel gave
 the kingdom of Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his
 sons, with a salted covenant. But Jeroboam the son of Nabat 6
 the servant of Salomon the son of David, rebelled against his*
 lord. And there gathered to him lewd men and unthrifties, 7
 and prevailed against Rehoboam the son of Salomon: for Re-
 hoboam was young and tender hearted and not strong enough
 for them. And now ye think to prevail against the kingdom 8
 of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David, because ye be
 a great multitude and have with you the golden calves which
 Jeroboam made you for gods. And have ye not cast out the 9
 priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and
 have made you priests like the nations of other lands: even
 whosoever cometh and filleth his hand with an ox and seven
 rams, the same is made priest to them that are no Gods. But 10
 with us is the LORD our God whom we have not forsaken, and
 the priests of the sons of Aaron ministering unto the LORD,
 and the Levites in office, burning unto the LORD every morn- 11
 ing and every evening burntofferings and sweet cense: and the
 shewbread put in order upon a pure table: and the candle-
 stick of gold with the lamps of the same, to be lighted every
 evening. For we keep the watch of the LORD our God: but ye
 have forsaken him. Moreover see, God is with us in the fore- 12
 ward, and his priests, and the roaring trumpets to cry alarum
 against you. Ye children of Israel fight not with the LORD God
 of your fathers: for it will not prosper with you. But for all 13
 that Jeroboam sent men privily above to come behind upon
 them: and so they were before Juda, and the layers in wait
 were behind them. And when Juda turned and saw the battle 14
 behind and before, they cried unto the LORD, and the priests
 blew the trumpets and the men of Juda gave a shout. And 15
 as the men of Juda shouted, God smote Jeroboam and all Is-
 rael before Abiah and Juda. And the children of Israel fled 16
 before Juda, and the Lorde delivered them into the hands of
 Juda. And Abiah and his people slew a great slaughter of 17

them: so that there were stricken down dead of Israel five hundredth thousand chosen men. And so the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Juda prevailed: because they leaned unto the LORD God of their fathers. And Abiah followed after Jeroboam and won certain cities from him: Bethel with the towns belonging thereto, and Jesanah with the towns that longed thereto, and Ephron with her towns. And Jeroboam recovered not strength again in the days of Abiah. And at the last the LORD plagued him, that he died. And Abiah waxed mighty, and took him fourteen wives, and begat twenty two sons and sixteen daughters. The rest of the acts of Abiah and his ways and his doings are written in the story of the Prophet Ado.

XIV And when Abiah was laid to sleep with his fathers, they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In whose days the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did that was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God, and took away the altars of strangers and the hillaltars, and brake the Images and cut down the groves, and commanded Juda to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do according to the law and commandment. And he put away out of all the cities of Juda, the hillaltars and the idols: for the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built strong cities in Juda: because the land was in rest, and he had no war in those year. For the LORD had given him rest. And therefore he said to Juda: let us build these cities and compass them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while we have the land quiet. For we have fought the LORD our God: and because we have fought him, he hath given us rest on every side. And so they built and prospered. And Asa had an Army that bare shield and spear, out of Juda three hundredth thousand, and out of Benjamin that bare shield and drew bows two hundredth and eighty thousand, and were all strong men. And there came out against them Zarah the Morian with an Host of ten hundredth thousand, and three hundredth chariots, and came as far of Maresa. And Asa went out to him, and they put in array to battle in the valley of Zephatah beside Maresa. And Asa cried unto the LORD his God and said: LORD, it is all one with thee to help them that have no power, with few or with many: help us O LORD our God, for we trust to thee, and in thine

name be come against this multitude. Thou art the LORD our God. let not man prevail against thee. And the LORD smote the black Moors before Asa and Juda, that they fled. And Asa and the people that was with him, followed after them as far as Gerar. And the black Moors were overthrown, that there bode none alive of them, but were destroyed of the LORD and of his Host. And they carried away a mighty great prey. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar. For the fear of the LORD came upon them. And they robbed all the cities for there was exceeding much to be robbed in them. And thereto they smote the tents of cattle and carried away plenty of sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

And the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Obed. **XV**
 And he went out against Asa and said to him: hear me Asa and all Juda and Benjamin. The LORD is with you, while ye be with him, and if ye shall seek him, he will be found of you: but and if ye shall forsake him, he will forsake you. There will come many days in Israel, in which there shall be no true God nor priest that teacheth, nor any law. And in their tribulation they shall turn unto the LORD God of Israel and shall seek him, and he shall be found of them. And in those days there shall be no peace to them that go out and in. But great vexation upon the inhabiters of all lands. For one nation shall destroy another, and one city another: for God will trounce them with all adversity. But pluck you up your hearts and let not your hands faint, for your works shall be rewarded. When Asa heard those words and the prophecy of Azariah the son of Obed the Prophet, he took courage and put away the abominations out of all the land of Juda and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he won in mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that was before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Juda and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim, Manasse and Simeon. For there fell many to him out of Israel, when they saw that GOD was with him. And they assembled at Jerusalem the third month of the fifteen year of the reign of Asa. And they offered unto the LORD that same time of the spoil which they had brought seven hundredth oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they made a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their hearts and all their souls: so that all that sought not the

LORD God of Israel, should die for it, whether he were small
14 or great, man or woman. And they sware unto the LORD with
15 a loud voice and shouting and with trumpets and horns. And
all Juda rejoiced in the oath, for they had sworn with all their
hearts, and sought him with all their lust, and he was found
16 of them. And the LORD gave them rest round about. And
thereto king Asa put Maacah his mother out of authority, be-
cause she had made an idol in a grove: and brake down her
17 idol and stamped it and burnt it by the brook Cedron. But
they put not the hillaltars out of Israel: nevertheless the heart
18 of Asa was pure all his life. And he brought into the house of
God the dedicate gifts which he and his father had dedicated,
19 in gold, silver and other Jewels. And there was no more war
unto the thirty fifth year of the reign of Asa.

XVI In the thirty sixth year of the reign of Asa, came Baasa king
of Israel against Juda and built Ramah, to the intent that he
would let none that pertained to Asa king of Juda, have pas-
2 sage in and out. Whereupon Asa fetched out silver and gold
out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's
house, and sent it to Benhadad king of Siria, that dwelt at
3 Damasco, and said: There is a confederation between me and
thee, and so was between my father and thine, wherefore I
have sent thee silver and gold, that thou go and break thine
appointment with Baasa king of Israel, that he may depart
4 from me. And Benhadad granted unto king Asa, and sent
the captains of his army against the cities of Israel. And they
beat Aion, Dan, Abelmaim and all the store cities of Nephthali.
5 And when Baasa heard that, he left building of Ramah and let
6 his work cease. And then Asa the king took all Juda and car-
ried away and stoves and timber of Ramah wherewith Baasa
was abuilding: and he built therewith Gabaa and Mazpah.
7 At that same time Hanani the sear, came to Asa king of Juda
and said to him: because thou trustedest in the king of Siria,
and trustest not in the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of
8 the king of Siria escaped out of thine hand. Were not the black
Moors and they of Libia a great host with exceeding many char-
iots and horsemen? And yet because thou trustedest in the
9 LORD, he delivered them into thine hands. For the eyes of
the LORD behold all the earth, to strength the hearts of them
that are whole with him. Herein thou hast done foolishly, and

therefore from henceforth thou shalt have war. Whereupon 10
 Asa was wroth with the sear and put him in the converting
 house, for he was displeased with him because of that. More-
 over Asa oppressed certain of the people the same season. The 11
 deeds of Asa both first and last, are written in the book of the
 kings of Juda and Israel. And the thirty ninth year of his 12
 reign Asa fell sick of his feet, and that his disease exceeded.
 And thereto in his sickness he asked no counsel of the LORD,
 but of Physicians. And at the last Asa fell on sleep with his 13
 fathers and died when he had reigned fifty one year. And they 14
 buried him in his own sepulchre which he had made in the city
 of David, and laid him in the bed which he had filled with sweet
 odours of divers kinds, made by the craft of the apothecaries.
 And they did exceeding great cost about burying of him.

And Jehosaphat his son reigned in his stead and was might- **XVII**
 ier than Israel. And he put soldiers in all the strong cities 2
 of Juda, and set rulers both in the land of Juda and also in
 the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had won. And the 3
 LORD was with Jehosaphat, because he walked in the old ways
 of his father David, and sought not Baals: But sought the 4
 LORD God of his father and walked in his commandments and
 not after the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD stablished 5
 the kingdom in his hand and all Juda brought him presents,
 that he became exceeding rich and glorious. And his heart 6
 was courageous in the ways of the LORD, and he put down
 yet more of the hillaltars and groves out of Juda. And the 7
 third year of his reign he sent of his lords: Benhail, Abdiah,
 Zachariah, Nathanael and Michaah to teach in the cities of
 Juda: and with them Semeiah, Nathaniah, Zabadijah, Asahel, 8
 Semiramoth, Jehonathan, Adoniah, Thobiah and Thobodoniah
 Levites: and with them Elisama and Joram priests. And they 9
 taught in Juda, and had the book of the law with them, and
 went about thorowout all the cities of Juda and taught the peo-
 ple. And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of 10
 the lands that were round about Juda, that they durst not war
 with Jehosaphat. And the Philistines brought Jehosaphat 11
 gifts and tribute silver. And thereto the Arabians brought
 him of sheep, seven thousand and seven hundredth rams, and
 seven thousand and seven hundredth he goats. And so Jehos- 12
 aphant prospered and grew up on high. And he built in Juda,

13 castles and store cities. And he had great substance in the
14 cities of Juda, and fighting men and men of might in Jerusa-
15 lem. And this is the order in the houses of their fathers, of the
16 captains over thousands in Juda: Ednah the captain and with
17 him of fighting men three hundredth thousand. And next to
18 him Jehohanan a captain and with him two hundredth and
19 eighty thousand. And by his side Amaziah the son of Zechri
willing unto the LORD, and with him two hundredth thousand
mighty men. And of the children of Benjamin, Eliada was a
man of might, and had with him armed with bows and shields
two hundredth thousand. And by his side Jehosabad with
whom were an hundredth and eighty thousand trimmed for
war. These waited on the king, besides those which the king
had put in strong cities thorowout all Juda.

XVIII

And Jehosaphat became very rich and glorious, and joined
2 affinity with Ahab. And after certain years he went down to
Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab slew sheep and oxen plenteously
for him and for the people that came with him, and entreated
3 him to go up unto Ramoth in Gilead. And Ahab king of Is-
rael said to Jehosaphat king of Juda: wilt thou go with me to
Ramoth in Gilead? And he answered him, I will be as thou, and
my people shall be as thine and we will be with thee in the war.
4 But Jehosaphat said unto the king of Israel: ask I pray thee the
5 word of the LORD. And the king of Israel gathered together of
the Prophets four hundredth men, and said unto them: shall
we go to Ramoth in Gilead to fight, or shall I cease? And they
6 said, go: the Lorde shall deliver it into the king's hand. And
Jehosaphat said, is there yet here never a Prophet more of the
7 LORD's, that we might ask of him? And the king of Israel
said to Jehosaphat, there is yet one, to ask the LORD by him:
But I hate him, for he never prophesieth me good, but alway
evil, one Micheah the son of Jemla. And Jehosaphat said: let
8 not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called one of his
chamberlains and said: fetch hither quickly Micheah the son
9 of Jemla. And the king of Israel and Jehosaphat king of Juda
sat either of them on his seat in their apparel, in a threshing
floor beside the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets proph-
10 esying before them. And one Zedekiah the son of Chananah
made him horns of iron and said, thus sayeth the LORD: with
these thou shalt winnow Siria until thou hast brought them

to naught. And all the Prophets prophesied even so saying: 11
Go up to Ramoth in Gilead and prosper, for the LORD shall 12
deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that
went to call Micheah, spake to him saying: behold, the words of 12
the Prophets are pleasant to the king with one assent, let thy
words I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak that which
is pleasant. And Micheah said: as truly as the LORD liveth, 13
even what my God sayeth, that will I speak. And when he 14
was come to the king, the king said to him: Micheah, shall we
go to Ramoth in Gilead to fight, or shall I be in rest? And he
answered: go ye and prosper, for the Lorde shall deliver it into
your hands. But the king said to him: how often times shall I 15
adjure thee that thou say nothing but truth to me, in the name
of the LORD. Then he said: I see all Israel scattered in the 16
mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And the LORD
said: these have no master, let them return every man to his
house in peace. Then said the king of Israel to Jehosaphat, 17
did I not tell thee, that he would not prophesy good unto me,
but evil? And he answered: therefore hear ye the word of the 18
LORD. I saw the LORD sit upon his seat, and all the company
of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. And 19
the LORD said: who shall deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he
may go and be overthrown at Ramoth in Gilead. And while
one said thus and another that, there came out a spirit and 20
stood before the LORD and said: I will deceive him. And the
LORD said to him, how? And he said: I will go out and will be 21
a lying spirit in the mouths of all his prophets. And the LORD
said, thou shalt deceive him and shalt prevail, go out and do
even so. And now behold the LORD hath put a lying spirit in 22
the mouths of all these thy prophets, and yet the LORD hath
spoken evil against thee. And Zedekiah the son of Chananah, 23
went to and smote Micheah upon the cheek, and said: by what
way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak in thee?
And Micheah said: thou shalt see the day when thou shalt 24
run from chamber to chamber, for to hide thyself. Then said 25
the king of Israel, take ye Micheah and deliver him to Amon
the governor of city, and to Joas the king's son and say, thus 26
sayeth the king: put this fellow in prison, and feed him with
bread and water of tribulation, until I come again in peace.
And Micheah said: if thou come again in peace, then hath not 27

the LORD spoken in me. And Mischeah said moreover, hearken
28 to ye people every one of you. And so the king of Israel and
29 Jehosaphat went up to Ramoth in Gilead. Then said the king
of Israel to Jehosaphat: change thee and get thee to battle, but
see thou have thine own apparel upon thee. And the king of
30 Israel changed himself, and they went to battle. But the king
of Siria commanded the captains of his chariots saying: see
31 that ye fight not against small or great, save against the king
of Israel onely. And when the captains of the chariots saw Je-
hosaphat, they had wente he had been the king of Israel, and
therefore compassed about him, to fight. But Jehosaphat cried
out, and the LORD help him, and God tysed them away from
32 him. For when the captains of the chariots perceived that it
was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from him.
33 And a certain man drew his bow ignorantly and smote the king
of Israel between the Joints of his habergeon. And he said to
the chariot man, turn thine hand and carry me out of the host,
34 for I am hurt. And the battle arose that day. Howbeit the king
of Israel continued standing in his chariot against the Sirians
until evening. And about the son going down he died.

XIX And Jehosaphat king of Juda returned to his house safe and
2 sound to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the sear,
went out against him and said to king Jehosaphat: oughtest
thou to help the wicked, and to love them that hate the LORD.
3 In this verily is the wrath of the LORD upon thee. Neverthe-
later there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put
away groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to
4 seek God. And as Jehosaphat dwelt at Jerusalem, he went to
again and went among the people from Bersabe to mount Eph-
raim, and brought them again unto the LORD God of their fa-
5 thers. And he set judges in the land, thorowout all the strong
6 cities of Juda, city by city, and said to the judges take heed
what ye do: for ye be not judges in the law of man, but of GOD,
7 which is with you in the words of the law. Wherefore let the
fear of the LORD be with you, and take heed and do it. For
there is no unrighteousness in the LORD our God nor regard-
8 ing of persons, nor taking of rewards. Moreover in Jerusa-
lem did Jehosaphat set of the Levites and of the priests and
of the ancient heads of Israel, over the customs of the LORD
and causes of strife. And then they returned again to Jerusa-

lem. And he charged them saying: do even so in the fear of 9
 the LORD with truth and pure heart. And whatsoever come to 10
 you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood
 and blood, law, commandment, ordinances and customs: see
 that ye warn them, that they trespass not against the LORD,
 lest wrath come upon you and on your brethren. Thus do and
 ye shall not offend. And see here Amariah the priest which is 11
 head over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zabadiah the son
 of Ismael a ruler in the house of Juda, he is over all causes con-
 cerning the king, with officers of the Levites before you. Take
 courage to you and go upon it, and the LORD shall be with the
 good.

After that came the children of Moab and the children of **XX**
 Ammon and with them the Ammonites against Jehosaphat to
 battle. And there came that told Jeshosaphat saying: there 2
 cometh a great multitude against thee from the other side the
 sea out of Siria. And see they be in Hasason Tamar which
 is Engadi. And Jehosaphat feared and set himself to seek 3
 the LORD, and proclaimed fasting thorowout all Juda. And 4
 Juda gathered themselves together to ask counsel of the LORD.
 And thereto there came out of all the cities of Juda to seek the
 LORD. And Jehosaphat stood in the congregation of Juda and 5
 Jerusalem in the house of the LORD before the new court and 6
 said: LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven, and
 reignest not thou on all the kingdoms of the heathen? And in
 thine hand is power and might, that no man can stand before
 thee. Art not thou our God which didst cast out the inhabiters 7
 of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of
 Abraham thy lover for ever? And they dwelt therein and have 8
 built thee a temple therein unto thy name, and said: when 9
 evil cometh upon us, as the sword of judgement, pestilence or
 hunger: then if we stand before this house and before thee (for
 thy name is in this house) and shall cry unto thee in our tribu-
 lation, thou shalt hear and help. And now behold, the children 10
 of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, by which thou wouldest
 not let Israel go, when they came out of Egypt: but they de-
 parted from them and destroyed them not. And see, how they 11
 reward us, to come for to cast us out of thy possession which
 thou hast possessed us with all. O our God, wilt thou not 12
 judge them? for we have no might against this great company

that cometh against us. Neither wot we what to do: but our
13 eyes be unto thee. And as all Juda stood before the LORD with
14 their young ones, their wives and their children: the spirit of
the LORD came upon Jahasiel the son of Zachariah the son of
Banaiah the son of Jeiel the son of Mathaniah a Levite of the
sons of Asaph, even as he was in the midst of the congregation.
15 And he said: hearken all Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and also king Jehosaphat. Thus sayeth the LORD unto you: be
not afeard or faint hearted by reason of this great multitude.
16 For the war is not yours, but God's. And tomorrow ye shall
go down to them: see, they come up at Zis, and ye shall meet
them in the flags of the brook before the wilderness of Jeruel.
17 Moreover it belongeth not to you for to fight this quarrel: but
step forth and stand and behold the help of the LORD which is
with you: fear not, nor let your heart fail you, O ye of Juda and
of Jerusalem. Tomorrow go out to them: for the LORD is with
18 you. And Jehosaphat bowed himself with his face to the city,
and all Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the
19 LORD, to bow themselves unto the LORD. And the Levites
and the children of the Cahathites and of the Corahites stood
up, to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.
20 And so they arose early in the morning and gat them out unto
the wilderness of Thekua. And as they went out Jehosaphat
stood and said: hear me Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
Believe in the LORD your God, and so shall ye continue: and
21 believe his prophets and so shall ye prosper. And he gave the
people counsel, and set the singers of the LORD and them that
praised in holy apparel, to go out before the army and to say:
22 praise the LORD for his mercy lasteth ever. And what time
they began to laud and praise, then the LORD set layers await
23 against the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, to
destroy them utterly and to wipe them out. And when they had
made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, then they help to destroy
24 each other. And when Juda came to Mazpah in the wilder-
ness, they looked unto the multitude. And behold, they were
25 dead carcasses fallen to the earth, and none escaped. And
Jehosaphat and his people went to rob away the spoil of them
and found among them abundance of goods and raiment and of
pleasant Jewels, and caught from them more than they could
carry away: so that they were three days in gathering of the

spoil, it was so much. And the fourth day they assembled in 26
 the valley of blessing, for there they blessed the LORD. And
 therefore they called the name of the said place the valley of
 blessing unto this day. And so all the men of Juda and Jeru- 27
 salem returned and Jehosaphat among the thickest of them,
 for to go again to Jerusalem with gladness: for the LORD had
 made them to rejoice of their enemies. And they came to Je- 28
 rusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets, even unto
 the house of the LORD. And the fear of God fell in the king- 29
 doms of all lands, when they had heard that the LORD fought
 against the enemies of Israel. And so the realm of Jehosaphat 30
 was in tranquillity: for his God had given him rest on every
 side. And Jehosaphat reigned upon Juda, and was thirty five 31
 year old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty five year
 in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Asuba the daugh- 32
 ter of Silhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father and
 bowed not therefrom, to do that was pleasant in the sight of
 the LORD. How be it they put not down the hillaltars, nei- 33
 ther did the people yet prepare their hearts unto the God of
 their fathers. The rest of the acts of Jehosaphat first and 34
 last are written in the works of Jehu the son of Hanani, which
 noted them in the book of the kings of Israel. After this Jehos- 35
 aphat king of Juda joined himself with Ohoziah king of Israel,
 which was a wicked doer. And he coupled himself with him, 36
 to make ships to go to Tharsis. And they made the ships in Azion
 Gaber. And Elieser the son of Dodanah of Maresa prophesied 37
 against Jehosaphat: saying: because thou hast joined thyself
 with Ohoziah the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships
 were broken that they were not able to go to Tharsis.

Jehosaphat laid him to rest with his fathers, and was buried **XXI**
 with his fathers in the city of David and Jehoram his son reigned
 in his room: which Jehoram had other brethren, sons of Je- 2
 hosaphat, Asariah, Jehiel, Zachariah, Asariah, Michael and
 Sephatia. All these were the sons of Jehosaphat king of Juda.
 And their father gave them many great gifts in silver, gold 3
 and other precious things with strong cities in Juda: but the
 kingdom he gave to Jehoram, because he was the eldest. And 4
 when Jehoram was up upon the kingdom of his father and set-
 tled, he slew all his other brethren with the sword, and divers
 of the lords of Israel thereto. Jehoram was thirty two year old 5

when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab (for a daughter of Ahab was his wife) and he wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever. In his days the Edomites departed from under the hand of Juda and made them a king. And Jehoram went forth with his lords and all his chariots with him and rose by night and laid on the Edomites. Which compassed him in and the captains of his chariots. And so Edom departed from under the hand of Juda unto this day. That same time also did Iobnah depart from under his power, because he left the LORD God of his fathers. Moreover he made hillaltars in the mountains of Juda, and cause the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit adultery, and he thrust Juda out of the way. And there came a writing to him from Eliah the prophet of this tenor. Thus sayeth the LORD God of David thy father: because thou walkedst not in the ways of Jehosaphat thy father and in the ways of Asa king of Juda, but walkedst in the ways of Asa king of Israel and hast made Juda and the dwellers of Jerusalem go awhoring, like to the whoring of the house of Ahab, and hast thereto slain thy brethren that were thy father's house, which were better than thou: Therefore behold the LORD will smite thee with a mighty plague in thy folk, in thy children, in thy wives and in thy goods. And thou shalt have much disease thorow infirmity in thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of thy sickness, day by day. And the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabians that border on the black moors. Which came against Juda and all to tare the land, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and thereto his sons and his wives: so that there was never a son left him save Jehoahaz his youngest son. And after all that, the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. And in process of time, even about the end of two year, his guts fell out by reason of his sickness: and so he died of evil diseases. But they made him no bonfire, like the bonfires of his fathers. When he began to reign, he was twenty seven year old, and reigned in Jerusalem eight years. And he walked not pleas-

antly and they buried him in the city of David: but not in the sepulchre of the kings.

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ohoziah his youngest son king in his stead. For the men of war that came with the Arabians in the host, had slain all his elder sons. And so Ohoziah the son of Jehoram king of Juda, was made king. Two and forty year old was he when he began to reign, and reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Amri. And he walked also in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counsellor for to do evil. Wherefore he did that displeased the LORD like to the house of Ahab, for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. And he also walked after their counsel. And Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel went to fight with Hazael king of Siria at Ramoth in Gilead: and they of Ramoth wounded him. Wherefore he returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which were given him at Ramoth, when he fought with Hazael king of Siria. And Ohoziah the son of Jeroam king of Juda went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was diseased. For it was thrust into Ohoziah of God to go to Jehoram, and that when he was come, he should go out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Namsi whom the LORD had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab. And as Jehu was executing justice upon the house of Ahab. He found the lords of Juda and the sons of the brethren of Ohoziah that waited on Ohoziah, and he slew them. And he sought Ohoziah, and they caught him where he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu. And when they had slain him they buried him: because (said they) he was the son of Jehosaphat which sought the LORD with all his heart. And there was none of the house of Ohoziah that could obtain to be king. For Athaliah the mother of Ohoziah, when she saw her son was dead, arose and spake with all the seed of the kingdom of the house of Juda. But Jehosabeath the daughter of the king took Jehoas the son of Ohoziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a sleeping chamber. And so Jehosabeath the daughter of king Jehoram and wife of Jehoiada the priest (because she was the sister of Ohoziah) hid him from Athaliah that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God

XXII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

XXIII

And in the seventh year Jehoiada took heart, and made a bond with the captains of hundreds: Azariah the son of Jehoram, Ismael the son of Johanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaciah the son of Adaiah and Elisaphat the son of Zechri.

2 And they went about in Juda and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Juda and the ancient heads of Israel: and they

3 came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a bond with the king in the house of God. And Jehoiada said to them: behold, the king's son must reign over the children of David, as

4 the LORD hath said. This it is therefore that ye shall do. The third part of you priests and Levites which come in the Sab-

5 bath day, shall keep the doors and another third part shall be in the king's house and another third part shall be in the gate of the foundation, and all the people shall be in the courts of

6 the house of the LORD. And there shall none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests and the Levites that minister. They shall go in, for they are holy: and all the people

7 shall keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, and every man his weapon in his hand: and whatsoever other man come into the house of the

8 Lord, he shall die for it, and they shall be with the king, as he cometh in and as he goeth out. And the Levites and all Juda did in all things as Jehoiada the priest commanded, and took every man his men: both them that came in and them that went out the Sabbath day: for Jehoiada the priest did

9 let none of the companies depart. And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears and shields and bucklers that pertained to king David and were in the house

10 of God. And he set all the people and every man his weapon in his hand, from the right corner of the house to the left corner of the house, along by the altar and the house round about

11 the king. And they brought out the king's son and put upon him the crown and the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and said: God save the

12 king. When Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she went among the people into the

13 house of the LORD. And when she saw the king stand at his pillar in the entering, and the lords and trumpets about the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing with

trumpets, and the singers with instruments of music teaching to praise. Then she rent her clothes and cried: treason, treason. And Jehoiada the priest went out with the captains 14 of hundreds that were appointed to govern the host and said to them: have her out without the arrays and whosoever followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said: slay her not in the house of the LORD. And they laid 15 hands on her, and when she was come out to the entering of the horsegate in the king's house, they slew her there. And Jehoiada made a bond between him and all the people and the king, to be the LORD's people. And all the people went to the 16 house of Baal and destroyed it, and brake his altars and his images, and slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada put the offices of the house of the LORD in the 17 hands of the priests the Levites, which David had divided in companies for the house of the LORD, to offer burntofferings unto the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and singing, as it was ordained by David. And he set 18 porters unto the gates of the house of the LORD, that none that was unclean in any point should enter in. And he took 19 the captains of hundreds and the nobles, and the governors of the people and all the folk of the land, and brought the king down out of the house of the LORD, and they went thorow the high gate in the king's house, and set the king upon the seat of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and 20 the city was in tranquillity: but they slew Athaliah with the sword. 21

Jehoas was seven years old when he began to reign, and **XXIV** he reigned forty year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebiah of Bersabe. And Jehoas did that pleased the LORD 2 all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada gave him 3 two wives, and he begat sons and daughters. It chanced after that, that Jehoas was minded to mend the house of the LORD. And upon that he gathered together the priests and 4 the Levites and said to them: go out thorow the cities of Juda and gather of all Israel silver, to strength the house of your God, year by year, and see that ye haste the thing: howbeit the Levites were slack. Then the king called Jehoiada that 5 was the chiefest, and said to him: Why requirest thou not of the Levites to bring in, out of Juda and Jerusalem the sum 6

appointed by Moses the servant of the LORD, and by the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness. For wicked Athaliah and her children had broken the house of God, and had thereto bestowed all the dedicate gifts of the house of the LORD, about Baals. Wherefore at the kings commandment, they made a coffer, and set it at the gate of the house of the LORD: and made proclamation thorow Juda and Jerusalem to bring in to the LORD the taxation of Moses the servant of God, which he set upon Israel in the wilderness. And the lords and all the people rejoiced and brought in and cast into the coffer until it was full. And when the time came that the chest should be brought in by the hands of the Levites at the appointment of the king, when they saw that there was much money: then came the king's scribe and one appointed by the high priest, and poured out that was in the coffer, and then took it and carried it to his place again, and thus they did day by day, and gathered much money. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to workmen that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and hired Masons and carpenters to redress the house of the LORD, and so did they artificers in iron and brass, to repair the house of the LORD. And the workmen wrought and the work mended thorow their hands: and they made the house of God as it ought to be, and strengthened it. And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money to the king and Jehoiada, and therewith were made vessels for the house of the LORD: even vessels to minister withal and to serve for burntofferings as ladies and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burntofferings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada. And Jehoiada waxed old and full of year and died. And hundredth and thirty year old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings because he had done good in Israel, and on God and on his house. And after the death of Jehoiada, came the lords of Juda and made obeisance to the king. And then he hearkened unto them. And so they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and Images. And then came there wrath upon Juda and Jerusalem, for this their trespasses' sake. Notwithstanding yet God sent Prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD. And they testified unto them. But they would not hear. And the spirit of God

came upon Zachariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stepped up above the people and said to them. Thus sayeth God: why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD? ye shall therefore not prosper, but as ye have forsaken him, so shall he forsake you. Whereupon they conspired against him 21 and stoned him with stones, at the commandment of the king: even in the court of the house of the LORD. And so Jehoas 22 the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said: the LORD see and require a reckoning. And when the 23 year was out, the host of the Sirians came against him: and they came to Juda and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the lords of the people from among the people and sent all the spoil of them unto the king to Damasco. And though the army of Siria 24 came with a small company of men, yet the LORD delivered a very great host into their hands, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And thereto they served Jehoas according. And as soon as they were departed from him, though 25 they left him in great diseases: yet his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the children of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed. And when he was dead, they buried him in the city of David: but not in the sepulchers of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son 26 of Samaath an Ammonite and Jehosabad the son of Simrith a Moabite. And his sons and the sum of the tax that came to 27 him, and the foundation of the house of God, are written in the story of the book of kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Amaziah was twenty five year old when he began to reign, **XXV** and he reigned twenty nine year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoiadan of Jerusalem. And he did that pleased 2 the LORD: but not with the whole heart. And as soon as he 3 was settled in the kingdom, he slew them that killed the king his father. But he slew not their children as it is written in the 4 law, even in the book of Moses to whom the LORD commanded saying: the fathers shall not die for the children's causes, nor the children for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin. And Amaziah gathered Juda together and made captains 5 over thousands and over hundreds in the houses of their fathers thorowout all Juda and Benjamin. And he numbered

them from twenty year and above, and found them three hundredth thousand lusty men able to go to battle, and that could
6 handle spear and shield. And he hired thereto an hundredth thousand fighting men out of Israel, for an hundredth talents
7 of silver. But there came a man of God to him and said: king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the LORD is not
8 with Israel neither with any of the house of Ephraim. Or else if thou needs wilt, then go and do it, and make thyself strong to battle: and thou shalt see, that God shall make thee fall before thine enemies. For God hath power to help or to cast down.
9 And Amaziah said again to the man of God, what shall we do then, for the hundredth talents which I have given unto the host of Israel? And the man of God said: the LORD is able to
10 give thee much more than that. And then Amaziah severed that army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again. Wherefore they were exceeding wroth with Juda, and
11 returned to their own home in great anger. And Amaziah took heart and carried out his host and went to Saltdale. Where he
12 slew of the children of Seir ten thousand. And other ten thousand the children of Juda took alive, and carried them unto the top of a rock and cast them down from the top of the rock that
13 they all to burst: but the men of the army which Amaziah had turned back and would not let go with his people to battle, ran upon the cities of Juda from Samaria unto Bethhoron
14 and slew three thousand of them and won much spoil. And it chanced, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, and had brought the gods of the children of Seir, he set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself before
15 them and burned cense unto them. Wherefore the LORD was wroth with Amaziah and sent to him a prophet, and said to him: why seekest thou the gods of the people which were not
16 able to deliver their own people out of thine hands? And as the prophet spake to him, he said to the prophet: have men made thee of the king's counsel? cease, lest thou be beaten. And the prophet ceased and said: I am sure that God hath taken counsel to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and obeyest
17 not my counsel. Then Amaziah king of Juda took advice and sent to Joas the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu king of Israel and said: come, and let us see each other. And Joas king
18 of Israel sent again to Amaziah king of Juda saying: a thistle

in Libanon sent to a Cedar tree of Libanon saying: give thy daughter to my son to wife. But there came the wild beasts of Libanon and trod down the thistle. Thou thinkest: see, I have beaten the Edomites, therefore thine heart ariseth to glorify thyself. Now bide at home: what needeth thee to provoke to evil, that thou perish and Juda with thee. But Amaziah rested not: for it came of God, even to deliver them into the hands of their enemies: and that because they had sought the gods of the Edomites. And Joas king of Israel came up: and they saw either other, both he and Amaziah king of Juda at Bethsames in Juda. And Juda was put to the worse before Israel, and fled every man to his tent. And Joas king of Israel took Amaziah king of Juda the son of Jehoas the son of Ohoziah at Bethsames: and brought him to Jerusalem, and tare the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundredth cubits long. And he took all the gold and silver and all the Jewels that were found in the house of God with Obed Edom and the treasure of the king's house and hostages, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Jehoas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen year. The rest of the acts of Amaziah first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And after that time that Amaziah did turn away from the LORD, they conspired treason against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachis. Whither they sent after him and slew him there, and brought him up with horses and buried him with his fathers in the city of Juda.

Then all the people of Juda took Oziah which was sixteen year old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. And he built Eloth and brought it again to Juda after the king was laid to rest with his fathers. Sixteen year old was Oziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty two year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecaliah of Jerusalem. And he did that pleased the LORD, in all points as did his father Amaziah. And he sought God while Zachariah the teacher to see God lived: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him prosper. And he went to battle against the Philistines and brake down the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabneh and the walls of Asdod, and built cities about Asdod and among the Philistines. And God help him against the Philistines and

XXVI

2

3

4

5

6

7

against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and against the
8 Meunites. And the Ammonites gave tribute to Ozhiah, and his
name spread abroad even to Egypt: for he played the man and
9 exceeded. Moreover Ozhiah built towers in Jerusalem over the
corner gate, and over the valley gate, and over other corners,
10 and made them strong. And he built towers in the wilderness
and digged many wells. For he had much cattle, both in the val-
ley and also in the plain: and plowmen and vinedressers in the
11 mountains and in Carmel, for he loved husbandry. And Ozhiah
had an host of fighting men that went out to war in the army
and were told and numbered by Jeiel the scribe and Maasiah
an officer, under the hand of Hananiah one of the king's lords.
12 And the whole number of the ancient heads of the men of might
13 were two thousand and six hundredth and under the hands
of them was the army of the host, three hundredth and seven
thousand, and five hundredth that made war with might and
14 strength, to help the king against his enemies. And Ozhiah
provided them thorowout all the host, shields, spears, helmets,
15 habergeons, bows and slings for stones. And he made engines
in Jerusalem by the craft of artificers to be on the towers and
corners, to shoot arrows and great stones with all. And his
name spread far abroad, for he was wonderfully holp, until he
16 was become mighty. And in his greatness his heart arose, that
he was marred: and transgressed against the LORD his God.
For he went into the temple of the LORD to burn cense upon
17 the altar of incense. But Asariah the priest went in after him
18 with four score priests of the LORD that were bold men. And
they stepped to Ozhiah the king and said to him: it pertaineth
not to thee Ozhiah to burn cense unto the LORD, but to the
priests the children of Aaron that are consecrate for to burn
incense. Come out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed,
19 and it shall be no worship to thee before the LORD God. And
Ozhiah was wroth and had cense in his hand to offer, and in his
indignation against the priest, the leprosy sprang in his fore-
head before the priests in the house of the LORD, even beside
20 the incense altar. And Asariah the chief priest with all the
other priests looked upon him: and behold he was a leper in
his forehead, and they vexed him thence. And thereto he was
21 fain to go out, because the LORD had plagued him. And Ozhiah
the king continued a leper unto the day of his death and dwelt

in an house at liberty: how be it, he was cast out of the house of the LORD. And Joatham his son had the governance of the king's house and judged the people of the land. The rest of the acts of Oziah both first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos write. And when Oziah was laid to rest with his fathers, they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial of the kings. For they said: he is a leper. And Joatham his son reigned in his stead. 22 23

Joatham was twenty five year old when he began to reign, **XXVII** and reigned sixteen year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusah the daughter of Zadoc. And he did that pleased the LORD in all points as did his father Oziah: save, that he came not to the temple of the LORD, and that the people did yet corrupt themselves. He built the high gate of the temple of the LORD, and on the wall Ophel he built much. Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Juda, and in the wood country he built castles and towers. And he fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundredth talents of silver, and ten thousand quarters of wheat and as much barley. So much also did the children of Ammon give him the second year and the third too. And Joatham became mighty, because he directed his way before the LORD his God. The rest of the acts of Joatham and all his wars and his ways are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda. He was twenty five year old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen year in Jerusalem. And when Joatham was laid to rest with his fathers, they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Ahaz was twenty year old when he began to reign, and **XXVIII** reigned sixteen year in Jerusalem. And he did not that pleased the LORD, as did his father David: but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made thereto Baals of metal. And he offered cense in the valley of the children of Hennon, and burnt his children in fire after the abomination of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And he offered burnt cense in hillaltars and on mountains and under every green tree. Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of the Sirians: which beat him and carried away a great multitude of his captive into Damasco. 2 3 4 5

And thereto he was delivered into the hand of the king of Israel which slew of his a mighty slaughter. For Phakeh the son of Romeliah slew in Juda an hundredth and twenty thousand in one day, and all fighting men: and that because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And Zechri a mighty man in mount Ephraim slew Maasiah the king's son and Asrican the lord steward of household, and Elcanah that was next to the king. And the children of Israel took prisoners of their brethren two hundredth thousand wives, sons and daughters, and thereto carried away much spoil of them, and brought it to Samaria. But there was a prophet of the LORD's named Obed which went out to the host which came to Samaria and said to them: see, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Juda, he delivered them into your hands. And ye have slain them with cruelty that reacheth up to heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Juda and Jerusalem and to make them bondmen and bondwomen. What other thing do ye (ye unhappy) than offend the LORD your God. But now hear me, and deliver the captives again which ye have taken of your brethren: for the great wrath of the LORD is upon you? And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, as Asariah the son of Johanan, Barachiah the son of Mesimeloth, Jehezekiah the son of Selum and Amasa the son of Hadalai stood up against them that came from war, and said unto them: ye shall not bring in the captives hither. For where we have offended the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and trespass. For our trespass is great already, and there is fierce wrath upon Israel: And upon that the men of arms left the captives and the spoil before the lords and all the congregation. And there arose certain appointed thereto by name, and took the prisoners and clothed all that were naked among them, of the spoil, and arrayed them and shoed them and gave them to eat and to drink and anointed them, and carried all that were feeble of them upon asses and brought them to Jericho the city of Paulme trees fast by their brethren: and then returned to Samaria again. And at that same time king Ahaz sent unto the kings of Assur to have help. And the Edomites came yet again and slew of Juda and carried away some captives. And the Philistines invaded the cities in the low country and the south of Juda: and took Bethsames,

Aialon, Gaderoth and Socoh with the towns longing thereto, and Thimna with the towns of the same, and Gimso with her towns, and dwelt therein. For the LORD brought Juda low, 19 because of Ahaz king of Juda which made Juda naked and transgressed against the LORD. And Thiglah Palneser king 20 of Assur came upon him and besieged him, but prevailed not against him. For Ahaz took away out of the house of the LORD 21 and out of the king's house and out of the Lord's houses, and gave unto the king of Assur, though it help him not. And 22 thereto in the very time of his tribulation did king Ahaz trespass yet more against the LORD. For he offered unto the gods 23 of them of Damasco which beat him and said, because the gods of the Sirians help them, therefore will I offer to them, that they may help me also. But they were his destruction and the destruction of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the ves- 24 sels of the house of God and brake them, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and made him altars in all corners of Jerusalem. And in all the cities of Juda city by city he made 25 hillaltars to burn incense unto other gods, and angered the LORD God of his fathers. The rest of his acts and all his ways 26 both first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And when Ahaz was laid to rest with his fathers, 27 they buried him in the city of Jerusalem: but brought him not unto the sepulchers of the kings of Juda. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty five year old, **XXIX** and reigned twenty nine year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abiah the daughter of Zachariah. And he did that 2 was right in the sight of the LORD in all points as did David his father. He opened the doors of the house of the LORD 3 in the first year and first month of his reign, and he repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites and gathered 4 them together into the east street: and said unto them. 5 Hear me ye Levites: purify yourselves and hallow the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and bring out the filthiness out of the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed and done 6 evil favouredly in the eyes of the LORD our God: and have forsaken him, and turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD and turned to their backs. And beside that they 7 have shut up the doors of the porch and quenched the lamps

and have neither burned cense nor offered burntofferings in
8 the holy place unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of
the LORD fell on Juda and Jerusalem: and he scattered them
and made them so thin that men hiss at it, even as ye see
9 with your eyes. For see, our fathers were overthrown with the
sword and our sons, our daughters and our wives were carried
10 away captive for the same cause. Now have I in my heart to
stike a covenant with the LORD God of Israel: that his wrath
11 may cease. Now therefore my sons be not negligent: for the
LORD had chosen you to stand before him, and for to minister
12 and burn offerings to him. Then the Levites arose: Nahath
the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Asariah being of the chil-
dren of the Cahathites: and the sons of Merari, Kis the son of
Abdi and Asariah the son of Jehaleleel: and of the Gersonites,
13 Joah the son of Simma and Eden the son of Joah: and of the
sons of Elizaphan, Simri and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph,
14 Zachariah and Mathaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel
and Semei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Semaiah and Oziel.
15 And they gathered their brethren and purified themselves, and
then went at the commandment of the king by the word of the
16 LORD, for to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests
went into the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and brought out
all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD,
and in the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took
17 it and carried it out into the brook Cedron. They began the
first day of the first month to purify, and came the eighth day
to the porch of the LORD: so that they had purged the house of
the LORD in eight days in the sixteenth day of the first month
18 they made an end. And then they went into Hezekiah the king
and said: we have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the
altar of burntofferings with all his vessels, and the shewbread
19 table with all his apparel: and thereto all the vessels which
king Ahaz did cast aside when he reigned and transgressed,
them we have repaired and sanctified: and see, they are be-
20 fore the altar of the LORD. And Hezekiah the king rose early
and gathered the lords of the city and went up to the house of
21 the LORD. And there were brought seven oxen, seven rams,
seven lambs and seven kids to be a sinoffering for the king-
dom, for the sanctuary and for Juda. And he commanded the
priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

And they slew the oxen: and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar: and they slew the rams and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: and they slew the lambs and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And then they brought forth the kids of the sin offering before the king and the congregation which put their hands upon them. And the priests slew them and offered the blood of them upon the altar, to make satisfaction for all Israel: for the king said: that the burnt offering and the sin offering should serve for all Israel. And they set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps according to the commandments of David and of Gad the king's sear of visions and of Nathan the prophet. For so was the commandment of the LORD thow the hand of his prophets. And so the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began, and the trumpets with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation bowed themselves, and the singers sang, and the trumpets blew, and continued until the burnt offering was finished. And when they had made an end of the burnt offering, the king and all that were with him kneeled down and bowed themselves and gave praise and thanks. And Hezekiah the king and the lords bade the Levites to praise the LORD with the words of David and of Asaph the sear of visions. And the Levites praised that they rejoiced again, and the other stooped and bowed themselves. And Hezekiah answered and said: now that ye have filled your hands to the LORD, go to and bring in the sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in the sacrifices and thank offerings, and all that were willing brought burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought in was seventy oxen and an hundredth rams and two hundredth lambs: and all for burnt offerings to the LORD. And beside that they dedicated six hundredth oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, and were not able to slay all the burnt offerings. Wherefore their brethren the Levites help them till the work was ended, and until the priests were sanctified. For the Levites were purer hearted to sanctify themselves then the priests. And thereto

the burntofferings were many with the fat of the peaceofferings and the drinkofferings that belonged to the burntofferings. And so the service pertaining to the house of the LORD
36 went forward. And Hezekiah rejoiced and all the people, that God had made the folk so ready: for the thing was suddenly done.

XXX

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Juda: and thereto wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to offer passover unto the
2 LORD God of Israel. And the king held a counsel with his lords and all the congregation at Jerusalem to keep the feast
3 of passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time: for there were not priests enough sanctified, neither was the people gathered together to Jerusalem. And the
5 thing pleased the king and all the congregation. And they decreed that it should be proclaimed thorowout all Israel from Bersabe to Dan, that they should come and hold the feast of the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they
6 had not often done it, as it is written how they should. And the messengers went with letters of the hand of the king and of his lords thorowout all Israel and Juda, at the commandment of the king which said: children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and so will he turn to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hands of
7 the king of Assur. And be ye not like your fathers and your brethren which trespassed against the LORD of your fathers, which therefore gave them up that they are wasted as ye see.
8 Wherefore be not stiff necked like unto your fathers, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and come to his holy place which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his
9 wrath may turn from you. For if ye turn unto the LORD, then your brethren and your children shall find compassion in the presence of them that hold them captive, that they may come again unto this land: for the LORD your God is full of mercy and compassion, and will not turn his face from you, if ye turn
10 again to him. And the posts went from city to city thorowout the land of Ephraim and Manasseh and even unto Zabulon.
11 But they laughed them to scorn and mocked them. Nevertheless yet divers of Asser, Manasseh and of Zabulon meekened
12 themselves and came to Jerusalem. And thereto the hand of

God was in Juda, to make them of one accord to do the commandment of the king and the captains, which was according to the word of the LORD. And so there assembled to Jerusalem much people and a mighty great congregation, to hold the feast of sweet bread in the second month. And they arose and put away the altars that were in Jerusalem. And thereto all the incense they did away and cast them into the brook Cedron. And they slew passover the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and Levites sanctified themselves for shame, and brought in the burntofferings into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their standing after their manner according to the law of Moses the man of God. And the priests sprinkled the blood receiving it of the hands of the Levites. And because there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: and therefore did the Levites slay passover for all that were not clean to sanctify them to the LORD. There was very much people out of Ephraim, Manasseh, Isakar and Zabulon that were not clean, and therefore did eat passover otherwise than writing specifieth. But Hezekiah prayed for them and said: the good LORD be merciful to all that set their hearts to seek the God that is the LORD God of their fathers, though they do it not according to the cleanness of the holy place. And the LORD heard Hezekiah and healed the people. And so the children of Israel that were found at Jerusalem, held the feast of sweet bread seven days with great gladness, and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day with loud instruments. And Hezekiah spake heartily unto the Levites that had good understanding of the LORD. And they did eat that feast seven days long and offered peaceofferings and thanked the LORD God of their fathers. And the whole assembly took counsel to keep seven days more: and they held those seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Juda gave for heaveofferings to the congregation a thousand oxen and seven thousand sheep. And the lords gave to the congregation for heaveofferings a thousand oxen and ten thousand sheep. And the priests sanctified themselves, that they were enough. And all the congregation of Juda with the priests and Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel and the strangers, both that came out of the land of Israel and that dwelt in Juda, rejoiced: and there was great joy in Jeru-

salem. For since the time of Salomon the son of David king of
27 Israel it happened not so in Jerusalem. And the priests and
the Levites arose and blessed the people, and their voice was
heard, and their prayer went up unto his holy dwelling place
heaven.

XXXI

And when they had finished all this: then all Israel that
were found in cities of Juda, went out and brake the Images
and cut down the groves, and all to brake the hillaltars and
the other altars thorowout all Juda and Benjamin, Ephraim
and Manasseh, until they had made an end of them. And after-
2 ward all the children of Israel returned every man to his pos-
session in their own cities. And Hezekiah set the priests and
the Levites in their order to wait by course, every man accord-
ing to his office whether priest or Levite: for the burntofferings
and peaceofferings, and to minister and to thank and to pray
3 in the gates of the lodge of the LORD. And the king gave a por-
tion of his substance for burntofferings at morning and even,
and for burntofferings on the Sabbath days and new moons
and other solempne feasts, according as it is written in the law
4 of the LORD. And he bade the people that dwelt in Jerusalem
to give the part of the priests and Levites, that they might be
5 maintained in the law of the LORD. And as soon as the word
came abroad the children of Israel brought abundance of first
fruits of corn, wine, oil and honey, and of all manner of fruits
of the field: and the tithes of all manner of things brought they
6 in plenteously. And the children of Israel and Juda that dwelt
in the cities of Juda, they also brought in the tithes of oxen
and sheep, and tithes of dedicate things which were dedicated
7 to the LORD their God, and put them on heaps. In the third
month they began to lay the heaps and finished them the sev-
8 enth. And when Hezekiah and the lords came and saw the
9 heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel. And He-
zekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning
10 the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadock
answered him and said since they began to bring the heaveof-
ferings into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had
enough, and yet left abundance, for the LORD hath blessed
11 his people and thereof is this heap left. And Hezekiah bade
dress up the store houses about the house of the LORD. And
12 so they did, and carried in the heaveofferings and the tithes

and the dedicate gifts even of fidelity. Over which Chonaniah the Levite had the rule with Semei his brother next to him. And Jehiel, Asariah, Nahath, Asael, Jerimoth, Josabad, Eliel, 13 Jesmachiah, Mahath and Bananiah were overseers ordained by Chonaniah and Semei his brother, at the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Asariah the ruler of the house of God. And Chore the son of Jemma the Levite porter of the East door 14 had the oversight of the freewill offerings of God, to give heave-offerings unto the LORD, and was over things most holy. And 15 under him were Eden, Miniamin, Jesua, Semeiah, Amariah and Secheniah, in the cities of the priests of their fidelity, to give to their brethren their portions, as well to the small as to the great. And to the males also that were reckoned from 16 three years and above among all that went into the house of the LORD day by day, to do service and to wait by course. And 17 to the priests that were reckoned in the households of their fathers from twenty year and above, to wait when their courses came. And to them that were reckoned thorowout all their 18 babes, wives, sons and daughters thorowout all the congregation. For to the fidelity of them did men commit their sanctified gifts. And thereto among the children of Aaron the priests 19 were men named by name in the fields of the suburbs of all their cities, city by city, for to give portions to all the males of the priests and to all that were reckoned among the Levites. And of this manner did Hezekiah thorowout all Juda, and did 20 that was good, right and truth, before the LORD his God. And 21 in all the works that he began in the service of the house of God, to seek his God after the law and commandment, that did he with all his heart, and prospered.

After these deeds and truth, Sennaherib king of Assur came **XXXII** and entered into Juda and pitched against the strong cities and thought to draw them to him. And when Hezekiah saw 2 that Sennaherib was come and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem: he took counsel with his captains and men 3 of might, to stop the water of the fountains that were without the city: and they were content to help him. And so there 4 gathered much people together and stopped all the wells and the brook that ran thorow the midst of the land, intending that the kings of Assur should not find much water when they came? And he went to lustily and built up the wall where 5

it was broken, and made towers above upon, and yet another wall without, and repaired Mello the city of David, and made
6 many darts and shields. And he set Captains of war over the people and gathered them together unto the large street of the
7 gate of the city and spake gently to them saying: Pluck up your hearts and be strong: Be not afraid or in any wise discouraged for dread of the king of Assur, and of the great multitude that is with him: for there is one greater with us than with
8 him. With him is an arm of flesh: But with us is the LORD our God for to help us and to fight our battles. And the people were well couraged with the words of Hezekiah king of Juda.
9 After that Sennaherib king of Assur sent of his servants to Jerusalem (he himself lying before Lachis, and all his kingdom with him) unto Hezekiah king of Juda and unto all Juda that
10 were at Jerusalem saying: Thus sayeth Sennaherib king of Assur: wherein do ye trust, O ye that are besieged in Jerusalem? Hezekiah deceiveth you, to deliver you to death, hunger and thirst, saying: the LORD our God shall rid us out of the
11 hand of the king of Assur. Is it not that Hezekiah that put down his hillaltars and his other altars, and commanded Juda and Jerusalem saying: before one altar ye shall bow yourselves
12 and upon that offer also. Moreover have ye not heard what I and my fathers have done unto the people of all lands? were the gods of the people of other lands able to save their lands
13 out of my hand? which of all the Gods of those nations that my fathers destroyed was it, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out
14 of mine hand? Wherefore now let not Hezekiah deceive you either persuade you of this fashion, nor yet believe him. For as no God among so many nations and kingdoms, was able to rid his people out of mine hand and the hands of my fathers: even
15 so much less shall your God keep you out of mine hand. And yet more did his servants speak against the LORD God and
16 against his servant Hezekiah. And thereto he wrote a letter to rail on the LORD God of Israel and spake therein saying: as the gods of the nations* of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, no more shall the God of He-
17 zekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jeru-
18

32. v.17 Other: Heythen.

saalem that were on the walls, to fear them and to dismay them,
that they might have taken the city. And they spake against 19
the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the nations of the
earth, which are the work of the hands of men. But Hezekiah 20
the king and the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz prayed concern-
ing the thing and cried up to heaven. And the LORD sent 21
an angel and destroyed all the men of war and the lords and
captains of the host of the king of Assur, that he turned his
face with shame towards his own land. And when he was come
into the house of his God, he was there overthrown with the
sword even by them that issued out of his bowels. And so the 22
LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabiters at Jerusalem out of
the hands of Sennaherib king of Assur and of all other, and
maintained them on all sides. In so much that many brought 23
presents unto the LORD to Jerusalem and precious gifts to He-
zekiah king of Juda: so that he was magnified in the sight of
all nations from thenceforth. In those days Hezekiah was sick 24
unto the death and besought the LORD: which answered him
and shewed him a wonderful miracle: But Hezekiah did not 25
according to the courtesy shewed him, for his heart arose: and
therefore came there wrath upon him and upon Juda and Jeru-
salem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah meekened himself for the 26
arising of his heart, both he and the inhabiters of Jerusalem.
Wherefore the wrath of the LORD fell not upon them in the
days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches 27
and honour. And he gathered him treasure of silver, gold, pre-
cious stones, spices, shields and of all manner pleasant Jew-
els: and made store houses for the fruits of corn, wine and oil: 28
and stables for all manner of beasts, and folds for sheep. And 29
he made him towns because he had cattle of sheep and oxen
great abundance. For God had given him substance exceed-
ing much. And the said Hezekiah stopped the upper water 30
springs of Eihon and brought them down to the West side of
the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.
But when the ambassadors of the lords of Babilon were sent 31
to him to enquire of the wonder that chanced in the land, God
left him: to tempt him that all that was in his heart might be
known. The rest of the deeds of Hezekiah and his goodness 32
are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz
in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And then He- 33

zekiah laid him to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest sepulchre of the sons of David: and Juda and the inhabiters of Jerusalem did him worship at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII

Manasseh was twelve year old when he was made king, and
 2 reigned fifty five year in Jerusalem. And he did wickedly in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
 3 For he went to and built again the hillaltars which Hezekiah his father had broken down. And he reared up altars unto Baals and made groves and bowed himself unto all the host
 4 of heaven and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD: of which the LORD hath said in Jerusalem shall
 5 my name be for ever. And he made altars unto all the host
 6 of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he burnt his children in fire in the valley of the sons of Hennon. And he observed dismal days and occupied witchcraft and sorcery, and maintained workers with spirits and sears of fortunes: and wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to
 7 anger him withal. And he put the carved Image of an Idol which he had made, in the house of God.* Of which house God said to David and to Salomon his son, in this house here in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes, I will put my
 8 name for ever, and no more bring the seat of Israel from the land which I have ordained for your fathers. If so be they shall be diligent to do all I have commanded by Moses in all the law
 9 ordinances and manners. But Manasseh made Juda and the inhabiters of Jerusalem to err and to do worse than the heathen which the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.
 10 And when the LORD spake to Manasseh and to his people, they
 11 attended not to him. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the Captains of the host of the king of Assur, which took Manasseh in an hold and bound him with chains and carried him
 12 to Babylon. And when he was in tribulation he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself exceedingly before the
 13 God of his fathers, and made intercession to him: and he was entreated of him and heard his prayer and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. And then Manasseh knew how
 14 that the LORD was very God. After that he built a wall with-

33. v.7 Other: Goddes house.

out the city of David on the west side of Gihon in the brook and so forth to fish gate and round about Ophel and brought it up of a very great height, and put captains of war in all the strong cities of Juda. And he took away strange gods and the Idol out of the house of GOD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of GOD and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. And he made an altar unto the LORD and sacrificed thereon peaceofferings and thankofferings, and charged Juda to serve the LORD God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did offer still in the hillaltars, how be it unto the LORD their God only. The rest of the acts of Manasseh and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the sears of visions that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, are written among the deeds of the kings of Israel. And his prayer and how he was heard, and all his sin and trespass, and the places where he made hillaltars and set up groves and carved Images before he was meekened, are written among the deeds of the sears of visions. And when Manasseh was laid to rest with his fathers, they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his room. Amon was twenty two years old, when he began to reign, and reigned two year in Jerusalem. And he did that displeased the LORD like unto Manasseh his father, for Amon sacrificed to all the carved Images which Manasseh his father made, and served them, and meekened not himself before the LORD as Manasseh his father had meekened himself: But Amon trespassed greatly. Wherefore his own servants conspired against him and slew him in his own house. And the people of the land slew all that had conspired against king Amon. And thereto the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his room.

Josiah was made king when he was eight years old, and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty one year. And he did that pleased the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father bowing neither to the right hand or to the left. Insomuch that the eighth years of his reign, when he was yet a lad, he began to seek after the God of David his father. And in the twelfth year he began to purge Juda and Jerusalem of hillaltars, groves, carved Images, and Images of metal: so that they brake down the altars of Baals even in his presence, and the Idols that were upon them, he caused to be destroyed. And the groves,

XXXIV

carved Images, and Images of metal he brake and made dust of them, and strawed it upon the graves of them that had offered to them. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and cleansed Juda and Jerusalem. And even so did he in the cities of Manasse, Ephraim, Simeon and of Nephthali thereto. And in the wildernesses of them round about he plucked asunder the altars and the groves and did beat them and stamp them to powder, and beat down the idols thorowout all the land of Israel: and then returned to Jerusalem again. And in the eighteenth year of his reign when he had purged the land and the temple, he sent Saphan the son of Azaliah, and Maasiah the governor of the city and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God. And when they came to Helkiah the high priest, men delivered them the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the entries had gathered of the hands of Manasse and Ephraim and of all that yet remained in Israel and of all Juda and Benjamin and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they put it in the hands of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD. which gave it to the labourers that wrought on the house of the LORD, to repair and mend it, and to masons and carpenters to buy hewed stone and timber for to make couples and beams for the houses which the kings of Juda had destroyed: And the men wrought in the work of fidelity. And the overseers of them to courage them forward, were Jahath and Obadiah Levites of the children of Merari: and Sechariah and Mesulam of the children of the Cahathites, and as many other of the Levites as could skill of instruments of Music. And over the bearers of burthens and over all that wrought, in whatsoever workmanship it were, wete there scribes, officers and porters of the Levites. And as they brought out the money that was brought into the house, Helkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD given by Moses. And Helkiah answered and said to Saphan the scribe: I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD, and gave the book to Saphan. And Saphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word again, saying: all that was committed to thy servants, that do they. And they have poured out the money that was found in the house of the LORD and have delivered into the hands of the overseers of

the workmen. And then Saphan the scribe shewed the king, 18
saying: Helkiah the priest hath given me a book, and he read
it before the king. And when the king had heard the words 19
of the law, he tare his clothes, and commanded Helkiah and 20
Ahikam the son of Saphan and Abadon the son of Micah and
the said Saphan the scribe and Asaia a servant of the king's,
saying: go and enquire of the LORD for me and for them that 21
are left in Israel and Juda concerning the words of the book
that is found. For great is the wrath of the LORD that is fallen
upon us, because our fathers kept not the word of the LORD,
to do after all that is written in this book. And Helkiah with 22
them that pertained to the king went to Holdah a prophet-
ess wife of Selum the son of Thekohath the son of Masarah
keeper of the wardrobe (which prophetess dwelt in Jerusalem
in the second ward) and they communed so with her. And she 23
said unto them: thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel, tell ye
the man that sent you to me. Even thus sayeth the LORD: 24
see, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabiters
thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which
they have read before the king of Juda, because they have for- 25
saken me and have offered unto other gods to anger me with all
manner works of their hands, therefore is my wrath set on fire
against this place and shall not be quenched. And as for the 26
king of Juda which sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall
ye say unto him: thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel concern-
ing the words which thou hast heard. Because thine heart 27
did melt and thou didst meek thyself before God, when thou
heardest his words against this place and against the inhab-
iters thereof: and humblest thyself before me, and tarest thy
clothes and weepest before me, that have I heard also sayeth
the LORD. Behold I will take thee to thy fathers and thou 28
shalt be put in thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see
all the mischief that I will bring upon this place and upon the
inhabiters of the same; And they brought the king word again.
Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Juda 29
and Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the
LORD, and all the men of Juda and the inhabiters of Jerusa- 30
lem and the Priests and Levites and all the people great and
small: and read all the words of the book of the covenant that
was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood at 31

his standing and made a covenant before the LORD, to follow the LORD and to keep his commandments, his witnesses and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul and to fulfil
32 the words of the appointment written in the said book. And he made to come forth all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem promised to keep the
33 covenant of the God which was the God of their fathers. And Josiah put away all manner of abominations out of all lands that pertained to the children of Israel, and brought all that were found in Israel, to serve the LORD their God. And they turned not aside from after the LORD God of their fathers as long as he lived.

XXXV And Josiah held the feast of passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem, and they slew passover in the fourteenth day of
2 the first month. And he set the priests in their offices and
3 aided them in the service of the house of the LORD. And he said to the Levites that taught thoroughout all Israel and were sanctified unto the LORD: put the holy ark in the house which Salomon the son of David king of Israel did build, ye need not to bear it upon your shoulders. Wherefore now serve
4 the LORD your God and his people Israel. And prepare yourselves by your ancient households and companies, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and the writing of Salomon his son. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the ancient households of your brethren the children of the people, and after the division of the ancient households of the Levites, and kill passover, sanctify and prepare your brethren that they may do according to the word of the
7 LORD by the hand of Moses. And Josiah gave to the common people in lambs and kids, for passoverofferings only, unto all that were present thirty thousand by tale, and three thousand
8 oxen, even of the king's substance. And his lords gave willingly both unto the people and also unto the priests and unto the Levites. Helkiah, Zachariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for passoverofferings two thousand and six hundredth lambs and kids, and three hundredth
9 oxen. And Conaniah with Semeiah and Nathaneel his brethren, and Hasabiah and Jaiel and Josabad lords of the Levites, gave unto the Levites five thousand passover offerings, and five hundredth oxen. And so the service went for-
10

ward: and the priests stood in their places, and the Levites in their companies at the king's commandment. And they slew passover: and the priests sprinkled the blood receiving it of the Levites, and the Levites stripped the beasts. And they fetched away the burntofferings, to give them unto the common people as they were divided by ancient houses, for to offer unto the LORD, like as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen too. And they dressed the passover with fire as the manner was. But the other hallowed dedicate beasts they sod in pots, cauldrons and pans and divided them quickly among all the common people. And afterward they made ready for themselves and for the priests and for the children of Aaron, which were busied in offering of burntofferings and the fat until night. And therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers the children of Asaph stood in their standing according to the commandment of David and Asaph, Heman and Iduthun the king's sear of visions: and the porters waited at every gate, and might not depart from their service: But their brethren the Levites prepared for them. And so all the service of the LORD went forward the said day, in offering passover of burntofferings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. And so the children of Israel that could be found, offered passover the same time and kept the feast of sweet bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that, kept in Israel from the time of Samuel the prophet: neither did any of the kings of Israel hold such a passover feast as did Josiah and the priests and Levites and all Juda, and as much of Israel as could be had, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And this passover was holden in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah. After all this, when Josiah had finished the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carcamis upon Euphrates, and Josiah went out against him. And the other sent messengers to him saying: what have I to do with thee thou king of Juda? I came not against thee now at this time, but against an house with whom I have war, and God bade me haste. Leave off therefore and meddle not with God which is with me, lest he destroy thee. Nevertheless Josiah turned not his face from him, but made him ready to fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho out of the


mouth of God. And when he was come to fight in the valley of
23 Magedo, the shooters shot against the king Josiah. And the
king said to his servants: carry me away for I am sore hurt.
24 And his servants had him out of the chariot and put him in
another, and brought him to Jerusalem where he died and was
buried in the sepulchre of his fathers. And all Juda and Je-
25 rusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented Josiah,
and all singing men and singing women speak of Josiah to this
day, and made it an ordinance in Israel: and they be written in
26 lamentations. The rest of the acts of Josiah and his goodness
27 in following the writing of the law, and his deeds first and last
are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda.

XXXVI

And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah
2 and made him king for his father in Jerusalem. And Jehoah-
haz was twenty three year old when he began to reign, and he
3 reigned three months in Jerusalem. For the king of Egypt put
him down at Jerusalem and merced the land in an hundredth
4 talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt
made Eliakim his brother king upon Juda and Jerusalem, and
turned his name unto Jehoiakim, but Jehoahaz his brother Ne-
5 cho took and carried him to Egypt. And Jehoakim was twenty
five year old when he began to reign, and he reigned an eleven
year in Jerusalem: and he did that displeased the LORD his
6 God. Against him came Nabuchodonozor king of Babylon and
7 bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon. Thereto the
king Nabuchodonozor carried off the vessels of the house of the
8 LORD to Babylon and put them in his temple at Babylon. The
rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his Abominations, and that
was laid to his charge, are written in the book of the kings of Is-
9 rael: and Jehoiacin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiacin was
eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three
months and ten days in Jerusalem: and did that displeased
10 the LORD. And when the year was out, king Nabuchodono-
zor sent and fetched him to Babylon with the goodly vessels of
the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king
11 over Juda and Jerusalem. And Zedekiah was twenty one year
old when he began to reign, and reigned a eleven year in Je-
12 rusalem. And he did that displeased the LORD his God, and
humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet at the mouth
13 of the LORD. And thereto he rebelled against Nabuchodono-

zor which had received an oath of him by God, and was too
 stiff necked and too hard hearted to turn unto the LORD God
 of Israel. Thereto all the rulers of the priests with the peo- 14
 ple trespassed apace after all manner of abominations of the
 heathen and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hal-
 lowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent 15
 to them by his messengers, sending them betimes: for he had
 compassion on his people and on his dwelling place. But they 16
 mocked the messengers of God and despised their words and
 misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD so arose
 against his people that it was past remedy. And so he brought 17
 upon them the king of Caldeye and slew their young men with
 the sword in their holy temple, and neither spared young man
 nor maiden, neither old man, neither so much as him that
 stooped for age: But gave all into his hand. And all the vessels 18
 of the house of God both great and small, and the treasures of
 the house of GOD, and the treasures of the king and his lords
 he carried to Babylon every whit. And they burnt the house 19
 of God and brake down the walls of Jerusalem and burnt all
 the palaces thereof with fire with all the goodly stuff thereof,
 and marred it. And he carried away them that had escaped 20
 the sword, to Babylon, where they were servants to him and
 his children, until the kingdom of Persia began to rule, to ful- 21
 fil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the
 land had her pleasure of her Sabbaths: for as long as she lay
 desolate, she kept Sabbath until she had fulfilled seventy year.
 And the first year of Cyrus king of Persia to finish the word 22
 of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, the LORD stirred up
 the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation
 thorowout all this kingdom, and thereto to set it up in writing,
 saying: Thus sayeth Cyrus king of Persia, all the kingdoms 23
 of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, which
 hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem that is in
 the land of Juda. Wherefore whosoever is among you of all his
 people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

Edral.

- I**  n the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremy might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he caused it to be proclaimed thorowout
- 2 all his empire, yea and by writing also, saying: Thus sayeth Cyrus the king of Persia: The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the land and hath commanded me to
- 3 build him an house at Jerusalem in Judah. Whosoever now among you is of his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel. He is the God that is at Jerusalem.
- 4 And whosoever remaineth yet in any manner of place (where he is a stranger) let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with good and cattle, beside that which they willingly offer,* for the house of God at Jerusalem. Then gat up
- 5 the principal* fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, and all they whose spirit God had raised to
- 6 go up, and to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem. And all they that were about them, strengthened their hand with vessels of silver and gold, with goods and cattle, and jewels,
- 7 beside that which they gave of their own free will. And king Cyrus brought forth of the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nabuchodonozar had taken out of Jerusalem, and put
- 8 in the house of his God. But Cyrus the king of Persia brought forth by Mithridates the treasurer, and numbered them unto
- 9 Sesbazar the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty basins of gold, and a thousand basins of silver, nine and
- 10 twenty knives, thirty cups of gold, and of other silver cups
- 11 four hundredth and ten, and of other vessels a thousand. So that all the vessels both of gold and silver, were five thousand and four hundredth. Sesbazar brought them all up, with them that came up out of the captivity of Babylon unto Jerusalem.
- II** These are the children of the land that went up out of the captivity, (whom Nabuchodonozor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon) and came again unto Jerusalem and
- 2 in Judah, every one unto his city, and came with Zoroba-

1. v.4 Other: of a good freewill. v.5 Other: princypall.

bel: Jesua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Raelaiah, Mardochai, Belsan, 3
 Mesphar, Begavai, Rehum and Baanah. This is now the num- 4
 ber of the men of the people of Israel: The children of Pharos, 5
 two thousand, an hundredth, and two and seventy: the chil- 6
 dren of Saphatiah, three hundredth and two and seventy: The 7
 children of Arath, seven hundredth and five and seventy. The 8
 children of Pahath Moab among the children of Jesua Joab, 9
 two thousand eight hundredth and twelve. The children of 10
 Elam, a thousand two hundredth and four and fifty. The chil- 11
 dren of Zethua, nine hundredth and five and forty. The chil- 12
 dren of Sacai, seven hundredth and threescore: The children 13
 of Bani, six hundredth and two and forty. The children of 14
 Bebai, six hundredth and three and twenty. The children of 15
 Asgad, a thousand two hundredth and two and twenty. The 16
 children of Adonikam, six hundredth and six and sixty. The 17
 children of Beguai, two thousand and six and fifty. The chil- 18
 dren of Adin, four hundredth and four and fifty. The children 19
 of Ater of Hezekiah, eight and ninety. The children of Bezai, 20
 three hundredth and three and twenty. The children of Jo- 21
 rath, an hundredth and twelve. The children of Hasum, two 22, 23
 hundredth and three and twenty. The children of Gebar, five 24
 and ninety. The children of Bethlehem, an hundredth and 25
 three and twenty. The men of Netopha, six and fifty. The 26
 men of Anathoth, an hundredth and eight and twenty. The 27
 children of Asmaueth, two and forty. The children of Kariath 28
 Jarim, Cephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundredth and three and 29, 30
 forty. The children of Ramah and Gabaah, six hundredth and 31
 one and twenty. The men of Machmas, an hundredth and two 32
 and twenty. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundredth and 33
 three and twenty. The children of Nebo, two and fifty. The 34
 children of Magbis, an hundredth and six and fifty. The chil- 35
 dren of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundredth four and 36
 fifty. The children of Harim, three hundredth and twenty. 37
 The children of Lodhadid, and Ono, seven hundredth and five 38
 and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundredth and five
 and forty. The children of Senaah, three thousand and six
 hundredth and thirty. The priests. The children of Jedaiah
 of the house of Jeshua, nine hundredth and three and seventy:
 The children of Emer, a thousand, and two and fifty. The chil-
 dren of Phashur, a thousand, and two hundredth and seven

39 and forty: The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 The Levites. the children of Jeshua and Cadmiel, of the chil-
41 dren of Hodaviah, four and seventy. The singers, the children
42 of Asaph, an hundredth and eight and twenty. The children of
the doorkeepers. The children of Selum, the children of Ater,
the children of Talmon, the children of Akub, the children of
Hatita, and the children of Sobai: all together an hundredth
43 and nine and thirty. The Nethinims, the children of Ziha, the
44 children of Hasupha, the children of Tabaoth; The children
45 of Ceros, the children of Sieha, the children of Phadon; The
children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of
46 Acub; The children of Hagab, the children of Samlai, the chil-
47 dren of Hanan; The children of Gadel, the children of Gahar,
48 the children of Reaiah; The children of Razin, the children
49 of Necuba, the children of Gasan; The children of Usa, the
50 children of Phasseah, the children of Bessar; The children of
Asneh, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephussim;
51 The children of Bacbuc, the children of Hacupha, the children
52 of Harhur; The children of Bezeluth, the children of Mahira,
53 the children of Harsa; The children of Barcom, the children
54 of Sisara, the children of Thamah; The children of Neziah,
55 the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants,
the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of
56 Pharuda; The children of Jaalah, the children of Darcon, the
57 children of Gedell; The children of Saphatiah, the children of
Nattill, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of
58 Ami. All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ser-
vants, were all together three hundredth and two and ninety.
59 And these went up also, Thelmelah, Tel Harsa, Cherub, Addon,
and Emer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor
60 their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Dala-
iah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Necoda, six hun-
61 dredth and two and fifty. And of the children of the priests.
The children of Hobaiah, the children of Hacos, the children of
Berzilai, which took one of the daughters of Berzilai the Gilea-
62 dite to wife, and was counted among the same names: These
sought the register of their birth, and found none, therefore
63 were they put from the priesthood. And Hathirsatha said
unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy, till there
64 rose up a priest with the light and perfectness. The whole con-

gregation as one man, was two and forty thousand, three hundredth and threescore; Beside their servants and maidens, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundredth and seven and thirty. And they had two hundredth singing men and women, seven hundredth and six and thirty horses, two hundredth and five and forty Mules, four hundredth and five and thirty Camels, and six thousand, seven hundredth and twenty Asses. And certain of the chief fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, they offered willingly* unto the house of God, that it should be set in his place, and gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work, one and three score thousand drams,* and five thousand pound of silver, and an hundredth priests' garments. So the priests and the Levites, and certain of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were now in their cities, the people came together even as one man, unto Jerusalem. And there stood up Jesua the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And the altar set they upon his sockets (for there was a fearfulness among them because of the nations and the lands) and offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, in the morning and at evening. And held the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and offered burnt sacrifices daily in order, according to the custom, day by day.* Afterward the daily burnt offering also, and of the new Moons and of all the feast days of the LORD that were hallowed, and all manner of free will offerings, which they did of their own freewill* unto the LORD. Upon the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt sacrifices unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. Nevertheless they gave money unto the masons and the carpenters, and meat and drink and oil unto them of Zidon and of Tyre, to bring Cedar timber from Libanus by sea* unto Joppa, according to the commandment of Cyrus the king of Persia. In the second

2. v.68 Other: were well minded. **v.69** Other: guldens. **3. v.4** Other: daily after the number as according was, every day his sacrifice. **v.5** Other: free willing. **v.7** Other: See.

year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jeshua the son of Josadec, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and appointed the Levites from twenty year old and above, to see that the work of the house
 9 of the LORD went forward. And Jesua stood with his sons and his brethren, and Cadmiel with his sons and the children of Judah, to further the workmen of the house of God, namely the children of Henadad with their children and their brethren
 10 the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, the priests stood in their array, with trumpets. And the Levites the children of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the manner* of David king of
 11 Israel. And they sang together, giving praise and thanks unto the LORD, because he is gracious, and because his mercy endureth for ever upon Israel. And all the people shouted loud in praising the LORD, because the foundation of the house of
 12 the LORD was laid. Many also of the old priests and Levites and ancient fathers, which had seen the first house: when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with
 13 a loud voice. And many shouted with joy,* so that the noise gave a great sound, in so much that the people could not know the joyful sound for the noise of the weeping among* the people: for the people shouted with a loud cry, so that the noise was heard afar off.

IV But when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard, that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the
 2 LORD God of Israel, they came to Zorobabel and to the principal fathers, and said unto them: We will build with you: for we seek the Lord your God like as ye do. And we have done sacrifice unto him, since the time that Asor Hadon the king of
 3 Assur brought us up hither. But Zorobabel and Jesua and the other ancient fathers of Israel answered them: It belongeth not to you, but to us* to build the house unto our God: for* we ourselves will build alone unto the LORD our God of Israel,
 4 as Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the

v.10 Other: with the Dite. v.12 Other: Nevertheless many of the old priests and Levites and ancient fathers, which had seen the house afore in his foundation, and this was now before their eyes, wept loud. But many shouted with joy. v.13 Other:

in. 4. v.3 Other: It is not meet for us and you. v.3 Other: but.

folk of the land hindered the people of Judah, and made them
 afraid to build, and hired counsellors* against them and hindered
 their device, as long as Cyrus the king of Persia lived, 5
 until the reign of Darius king of Persia. But when Ahasuerus 6
 was king, in the beginning of his reign wrote they unto him a
 complaint against them of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the 7
 time of Arthaxerses, wrote Bisellam, Mithridates, Tabeel, and
 the other of their counsel* unto Arthaxerses the king of Per-
 sia. But the scripture of the letter was written in the Syrians
 speach, and was interpreted in the language of the Syrians.
 Rehum the chancellor, and Samsai the scribe, wrote this let- 8
 ter against Jerusalem to Arthaxerses the king. We Rehum 9
 the chancellor, and Samsai the scribe, and other of the council
 of Dina, of Axphasath, of Tarplat, of Persia, of Arach, of Ba-
 bilon, of Susan, of Deha, and of Elam, and other of the people, 10
 whom the great and noble Asenaphar brought over, and set in
 the cities of Samaria, and other on this side the water, and in
 Ceneeth. And this is the sum of the letter that they sent unto 11
 king Arthaxerses. Thy servants the men on this side the water,
 and in Ceneeth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews* 12
 are come up from thee to us unto Jerusalem a city seditious
 and froward, and build the same, and lay the foundation of the
 walls thereof, and repair them.* Be it known now therefore 13
 unto the king, that if this city be builded and the walls made
 up again, then shall not they pay tribute, toll, and yearly cus-
 tom, and even unto the kings shall this hurt redound.* But 14
 now that we all are thereby which destroyed the temple, we
 would no longer see the king's dishonour. Therefore sent we
 out, and caused the king to be certified thereof: That it may 15
 be sought in the Chronicles of thy progenitors, and so shalt
 thou find in the same Chronicles, and perceive, that this city
 is seditious and noisome unto kings and lands, and that they
 cause others also to rebel of the old, and for the same cause
 was this city destroyed. Therefore do we certify the king, that 16
 if this city be builded, and the walls thereof made up, thou
 shalt keep nothing on this side the water by the reason of it.
 Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and 17

v.5 Other: counclers. v.7 Other: counsell. v.12 Other: *which*. v.12 Other:
 Ierusalem in to that sedicious and wicked city, build the same, and make up the walls
 of it, and bring it out of the foundation. v.13 Other: and their device shall do the
 king harm.

to Samsai the scribe, and to the other of their counsel that dwelt in Samaria, and unto other beyond the water. Peace and salutation. The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been openly read before me, and I have commanded to make search: and it is found, that this city of old, hath made insurrection against kings, and how the uproar and rebellion hath been committed therein. There have been mighty kings also at Jerusalem which have reigned over all that is beyond the water, and toll, tribute and a yearly custom was given unto them. Do ye now after this commandment, forbid the same men, that the city be not builded, till I have given commandment. Take heed now that ye be not negligent here in, lest the king have harm there thorow. Now when king Arthaxerses' letter was read before Rehum the chancellor and Samsai the scribe and their counsel,* they went up in all the haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and forbade them with violence and power.* Then ceased the work of the house of God at Jerusalem, and continued so unto the second year of Darius king of Persia.

V The Prophets, Aggeus, and Zachary the son of Ado, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel. Then gat up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesua the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of God at Jerusalem, and with them the Prophets of God which helped* them. At the same time came to them Thathanai, the captain* on this side the water, and Starbuzanai,* and their counselors, and said thus unto them: Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up the walls thereof? Then told we them the names of the men, that made this building. But the eye of their God came upon the Elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter was brought before Darius, and till they had answered by letters thereunto.* This is the copy* of the letter that Thathanai the captain* on this side the water, and Starbuzanai,* and their counselors of Apharsach, (which were on this side the water) sent unto king Darius. And this is the intent of the words that they sent unto him: Unto Dar-

v.23 Other: councill. v.23 Other: the arm and authority. 5. v.2 Other: strengthed. v.3 Other: debite. v.3 Other: Sethar of Bosen. v.5 Other: that they were not inhibyte, till the matter was brought before Darius, and till there came a writting thereof again. v.6 Other: summe. v.6 Other: Debyte. v.6 Other: Sethar of Bosen.

ius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we 8
 came into Jewry to the house of the great God, which is builded
 with rough* stone, and beams* are laid in the walls, and the
 work goeth fast forth, and prospereth in their hands. We 9
 asked therefore* the Elders and said unto them: Who hath
 commanded you to build this house, and to make up the walls
 thereof? We asked their names also, that we might certify 10
 thee, and have written the names of the men that were their
 rulers. But they answered us with these words, and said: We 11
 are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build
 the house that was builded many years ago, which a great
 king of Israel builded and set up. And after our forefathers 12
 had* provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them
 over into the hand of Nabuchodonozor the king of Babylon, the
 Chaldean, which brake down this house, and carried the peo-
 ple away unto Babylon. But* in the first year of Cyrus the 13
 king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus commanded to build this
 house of God, for the vessels of gold and silver in the house of 14
 God, which Nabuchodonozor took out of the temple at Jerusa-
 lem, and brought them into the temple at Babilon, those did
 Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and deliv-
 ered them unto Sasbazar by name, whom he made captain,*
 and said unto him. Take these vessels, go thy way, and bring 15
 them unto the temple at Jerusalem, and let the house of God
 be builded in his place. Then came the same Sasbazar and 16
 laid the foundation of the house of God at Jerusalem. Since
 that time hath it been in building, and yet is it not finished. If 17
 it please the king now, let there be search made in the king's
 treasure house, which is at Babylon, whether it have been
 king Cyrus commandment, that the house of God at Jerusa-
 lem should be builded: and send us the king's mind concerning
 the same.

Then commanded king Darius, that search should be made **VI**
 in the library of the king's treasure house which lay at Ba-
 bilon. So at Egbathanis in a castell there lieth in the land of 2
 the Meedes, there was found a book, and in it was there an
 act written after this manner: In the first year of king Cyrus, 3
 commanded the same king Cyrus to build the house of God

v.8 Other: all manner of. v.8 Other: balckes. v.9 Other: Nevertheless we asked.
 v.12 Other: Howbeit when our fathers. v.13 Other: Nevertheless. v.14 Other:
 Debyte.

at Jerusalem, in the place where the sacrifice is made, and to lay the foundation to bear threescore cubits height, threescore cubits breadth, and three walls of rough* stones, and one wall of timber, and the expenses shall be given of the king's house. And the gold and silver vessel of the house of God, (which Nabuchodonozor took out of the temple at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babilon) shall be restored again, that they may be brought unto the temple at Jerusalem to their place into the house of God. Get you far from them therefore, thou Thathanai, captain* beyond the water, and Stharbuzzani,* and your counselors, which are beyond the water, get ye away from them. Let them work in the house of God, that the captain* of the Jews and their Elders may build the house of God in his place. I have commanded also, what shall be done to the Elders of Juda for the building of the house of God, that there shall diligently be taken of the king's goods, even of the rents beyond the water, and given unto the men, and that they be not hindered. And if they have need of calves, lambs, or goats, for the burnt offering unto the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oil, after the custom of the priests at Jerusalem, there shall be given them daily as is according: and see that this be done without fault,* that they may offer sweet saviours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the king's life, and for his children. This commandment have I given. And what man soever he be that altereth these words, there shall a beam be taken from his house, and set up, and he shall be hanged thereon, and his house shall be prised for the deed. But the God that dwelleth in heaven, destroy all kings and people, that put to their hand to alter and to break down the house of God at Jerusalem. I Darius have commanded, that this be diligently done. Then Thathanai the captain* beyond the water, and Stharbuzzanai* with their counselors (to whom king Darius the king had sent) did their diligence. And the Elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered thorow the prophesying* of Aggeus the prophet and Zachary the son of Ado: and they builded, and set up the work, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and after the commandment of Cyrus, Dar-

6. v.4 Other: of all maner of. **v.6** Other: Debyte. **v.6** Other: Sethar of Bosen. **v.7** Other: Debyte. **v.9** Other: be not done negligently. **v.13** Other: Debyte. **v.13** Other: Sethar of Bosen. **v.14** Other: prophecience.

ius, and Arthaxerses kings of Persia. And they performed the house unto the third day of the month Adar, that was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius. And the children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the other children of the captivity held the dedication of the house of God with joy, and offered at the dedication of the house of God, an hundredth calves, two hundredth lambs, four hundredth goats: and for the sinoffering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, and set the priests in their courses, and the Levites in their offices to minister unto God which is at Jerusalem as it is written in the book of Moses. And the children of the captivity held Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month: for the priests and Levites had purified themselves, so that they were all clean as one man, and killed Passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the Heathen in the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, ate and held the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them glad, and turned the heart of the king of Assur unto them, so that their hands were strengthened in the work of the house of God, which is the God of Israel.

After these acts in the reign of Arthaxerses king of Persia, VII there went up from Babilon, Esdras the son of Saraiah, the son of Asariah, the son of Helkiah, the son of Sellum, the son of Zadoc, the son of Ahitob, the son of Amariah, the son of Asariah, the son of Maraioth, the son of Zariaiah, the son of Uzi, the son of Boki, the son of Abisua, the son of Phinehes, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: This Esdras* was a quick scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel did give. And the king gave him all that he required, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up certain of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and of the Levites, of the singers, of the porters, and of the Nethinims unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of king Arthaxerses. And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, that is the seventh year of the king. For upon the first day of

7. v.6 Other: which.

the first month devised he to go up from Babilon: and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of God upon him. For Esdras prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach the precept and judgement in Israel. And this is the copy* of the letter, that king Arthaxerses gave unto Esdras the priest, the scribe, which was a teacher in the words of the LORD and of his statutes over Israel. Unto Esdras the priest and scribe in the law of the God of heaven, peace and salutation. I have commanded, that all they of the people of Israel, and of the priests and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own good will to go up to Jerusalem, that they go with thee, being sent of the king and of the seven lords of the counsel, to visit Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of God, which is in thy hand: And that thou shouldest take with thee, silver and gold, which the king and the lords of his counsel give of their own good will unto the God of Israel (whose habitation is at Jerusalem) and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the country of Babilon: with it that the people and priests give of their own good will unto the house of God at Jerusalem. Take thou the same, and buy diligently with the same money, calves, lambs, goats, and meat offerings and drink offerings, to be offered upon the altar of the house of your God at Jerusalem. And look what it liketh thee and thy brethren to do with the remnant of the money, that do after the will of your God. And the vessels that are given thee for the ministration in the house of thy God, those deliver thou before God at Jerusalem. And whatsoever thing more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which is necessary for thee to spend, let the same be given out of the king's chamber. I king Arthaxerses have commanded all the treasurers beyond the water, that look whatsoever Esdras the priest and scribe in the law of the God of heaven, requireth of you, that ye fulfill the same diligently, until an hundredth talents of silver, until* an hundredth quarters of wheat, and until an hundredth baths of wine, and till an hundredth baths of oil, and salt without measure. Whatsoever belongeth to the law of the God of heaven, let the same be done with diligence for the house of the God of heaven, that there come no wrath upon the king's realm and his children.

v.11 Other: summe. v.22 Other: and till.

And known be it unto you, that ye shall have no authority 24
to require taxing and custom, yearly rents upon any of the
priests, Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, and ministers in
the house of this God. But thou Esdras, (after the wisdom of 25
thy God that is in thy hand) set thou judges and arbiters, to
judge all the people that is beyond the Jordan, even all such
as know the law of thy God: and them that know it not, those
see that ye teach. And whosoever will not diligently fulfill the 26
law of thy God, and the king's law, shall have his judgment
for the deed, whether it be unto death, or to be banished, or
to be condemned in goods, or to be put in prison. Praised be 27
the LORD God of our fathers, which so hath inspired the king's
heart, to garnish the house of God at Jerusalem: and hath 28
inclined his mercy unto me in the presence of the king, and his
counsellors, and before all the king's high estates. And I was
comforted (according to the hand of the LORD my God over me)
and so gathered I the heads of Israel together, that they might
go up with me.

These are the heads of their fathers that were named, which **VIII**
went up with me from Babilon, what time as king Arthaxerses
reigned. Of the children of Phinehes, Gersom: of the chil- 2
dren of Ithamar, Daniel: of the children of David, Hatus: Of 3
the children of Zecaniah, of the children of Pharos, Zachary,
and with him were numbered an hundredth and fifty men.*
Of the children of Pahath Moab, Elioenai the son of Zarakiah, 4
and with him two hundredth men.* Of the children of Zecha- 5
niah the son of Jahasiel, and with him three hundredth men.*
Of the children also of Adin Abed the son of Jonathan, and 6
with him fifty men.* Of the children of Elam, Jesaiah the son 7
of Athaliah, and with him seventy men.* Of the children of 8
Saphatia, Zabadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore
men.* Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and 9
with him two hundredth and eighteen men.* Of the children 10
of Selomith, the son of Josphiah, and with him an hundredth
and three men.* Of the children of Bebai, Zachary the son 11
of Bebai, and with him eight and twenty men.* Of the chil- 12

8. v.3 Other: of the childre of Pareos, Zachary, and the men childre nombred with him, an hundreth and fiftye. **v.4** Other: males. **v.5** Other: males. **v.6** Other: males. **v.7** Other: males. **v.8** Other: males. **v.9** Other: men children. **v.10** Other: three score males. **v.11** Other: males.

dren of Asgad, Jehanan the son of Hakatan,* and with him an
 13 hundredth and ten men.* Of the last children of Adonicam,
 and these were their names: Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Samaiah,
 14 and with them threescore men.* Of the children of Begui,
 15 Uthai, and Zabud, and with them seventy men.* And I gath-
 ered them together by the water that runneth* toward Ahava,
 and there abode we three days. And when I looked among the
 16 people and the priests, I found no Levites there. Then sent
 I Elieser, Ariel, Semeiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan,
 Zachary, and Mosollam the rulers, and Joiarib, and Elnathan
 17 the teachers, and those sent I unto Edo the chiefest at Cas-
 phia, that they should fetch us ministers for the house of our
 God, and I told them what they should say unto Edo and to
 18 his brethren the Nethinims, at Casphia. And (according to
 the good hand of our God upon us) they brought us a wise
 man from among the children of Moholi the son of Levi the
 son of Israel, even Sarebia, with his sons and brethren, eigh-
 19 teen. And Hasabia, and with him Jesaiah of the children of
 20 Merari, with his brethren and their sons, twenty. And of the
 Nethinims, whom David and the princes gave to minister unto
 the Levites, two hundredth and twenty, all named by name.
 21 And even there at the water beside Ahava, caused I a fasting
 to be proclaimed, that we might humble ourselves before our
 God, to seek of him a right way for us, and our children and all
 22 our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king, sol-
 diers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way.
 For we had said unto the king: The hand of our God is upon all
 them that seek him in goodness,* and his violence and wrath
 23 is upon all them that forsake him. So we fasted, and sought
 24 this at our God, and he heard us. And I took out twelve of the
 chief priests, Sarabia and Hasabia, and ten of their brethren
 25 with them, and weighed them there the silver and gold and
 vessels for the heave offering unto the house of our God, which
 the king and his lords of his counsel and princes, and all Israel
 26 that were at hand, had given to the heave offering: And there
 weighed I them under their hand six hundredth and fifty tal-
 ents of silver, and in silver vessel an hundredth talents, and in
 27 gold an hundredth talents, twenty cups of gold of a thousand

v.12 Other: the youngest sonne. v.12 Other: males. v.13 Other: males. v.14 Other: males. v.15 Other: renneth. v.22 Other: is for the best upon all them that seek him.

drams,* and two costly ornaments of good brass, as clear as gold, and said unto them: Ye are holy unto the LORD, therefore are these vessels holy also, and so is the silver and the gold that is given of a good will unto the LORD God of your fathers: Watch ye therefore and keep it, till ye weigh it down before the chief priests and Levites, and ancient fathers of Israel at Jerusalem in the chests of the house of the LORD. Then took the priests and the Levites that weighed silver and gold and vessel, to bring it to Jerusalem unto the house of our God. So we brake up, from the water of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemies and prevy waitings by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. But on the fourth day was the silver and gold, and vessel weighed in the house of our God under the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him Eleazar the son of Phinehes, and with them Josabad the son of Jesua, and Noadiah the son of Benoi the Levites, according to the number and weight of every one. And the weight was all written up at the same time. And the children of the captivity, which were come out of prison, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel: twelve bullocks for all Israel, six and ninety rams, seven and seventy lambs, twelve goats for a sinoffering, all to the burnt offering of the LORD. And they delivered the king's commission unto the king's officers, and to the captains* on this side the water. And they promoted the people and the house of God.

When all this was performed, the rulers came to me, and said: The people of Israel, and the priests, and Levites are not separated from the nations in the lands as touching their abominations, namely of the Cananites, Hethites, Pheresites, Jebusites, Ammonites, Moabites, Egyptians, and Amorites. For they have taken the daughters of the same, and their sons, and have mixt the holy seed with the nations in the lands: and the hand of the princes and rulers* hath been principal in this trespass. When I heard this, I rent my clothes and my raiment, and plucked off* the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat mourning. And there resorted unto me all such as

v.27 Other: guldens. v.36 Other: Debytes. 9. v.2 Other: rulers and lordes of councill. v.3 Other: plucte out.

feared the word of the Lord God of Israel, because of the great transgression. And I sat mourning until the evening sacrifice.
5 And about the evening sacrifice I rose up from my heaviness, and rent my clothes and my raiment, and fell upon my knees,
6 and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; And said: My God, I am ashamed, and dare not lift up mine eyes unto thee my God: for our wickednesses are grown over our head,
7 and our trespasses are waxen great unto the heaven. Since the time of our fathers have we been in great trespass unto this day, and because of our wickedness have we and our kings been delivered into the hand of the kings of the nations, in to the sword, in to captivity, in to spoil, and in to confusion of
8 face, as it is come to pass this day. But now is there a little and sodaine graciousness come from the LORD our God, so that some of us are escaped, that he may give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may light our eyes, and give us a little life
9 in our bondage. For we are bondmen, and our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage,* and hath inclined mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, that he should give us life, and promote the house of our God, and to set up the desolation thereof, and to give us an hedge in Judah and in Jerusalem.
10 And now O our God, what shall we say after this: for we have
11 forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the Prophets, and said: The land unto which ye go* to possess it, is an unclean land thorow the filthiness of the people of the lands, in their abominations wherewith they have
12 made it full of uncleanness on every side. Therefore shall ye not give your daughters unto their sons, and their daughters shall ye not take unto your sons, and seek not their peace and wealth for ever, that ye may be strong, and enjoy the good in the land, and that ye and your children may have the inheritance of it for evermore. And after all this that is come upon us (because of our evil deeds and great trespass) thou our God hast spared our wickednesses, and hast given us a deliverance
13 as it is come to pass this day. As for us, we have turned back, and have let go thy commandments, to make contract with the people of these abominations. Wilt thou then be wroth at us, till we be utterly consumed, so that nothing remain, and there
14 be no deliverance? O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous,
15

v.9 Other: though we be bondmen. v.11 Other: wherin ye shal come.

for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day. Behold in thy presence are we in our trespass, for because of it is there no standing before thee.

And when Esdras prayed after this manner, and knowl- **X**
 edged, wept, and lay before the house of God, there resorted
 unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and
 women, and children: For the people wept very sore. And 2
 Sechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the children of Elam, an-
 swered, and said unto Esdras: We have trespassed against
 the Lord our God, in that we have taken strange wives of the
 people of the land. Now there is hope yet in Israel concern-
 ing this, therefore let us make a covenant now with our God, 3
 that we shall put away all the wives (and such as are born of
 them) according to the counsel of my* lord, and of them that
 fear the commandment of our God, that we may do according
 to the law. Get thee up therefore, for the matter belongeth 4
 unto thee. We will be with thee, be of good comfort, and do
 it. Then rose Esdras, and took an oath of the rulers, priests, 5
 and Levites, and all of Israel, that they should do according
 to this word: and they swear. And Esdras stood up before 6
 the house of God, and went in to the chamber of Johanan the
 son of Eliasib. And when he came thither, he ate no bread,
 nor drank water: for he mourned because of the transgres-
 sion of them that had been in captivity. And they caused a 7
 proclamation be made thorowout Judah and Jerusalem, unto
 all the children which had been in captivity, that they should
 gather themselves together unto Jerusalem: And that whoso- 8
 ever came not within three days, according to the device of the
 rulers and Elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and be
 put out from the congregation of the captive. Then all the men 9
 of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Je-
 rusalem in three days, that is on the twentieth day of the ninth
 month: and all the people sat in the street before of the house
 of God, and trembled because of this matter, and for the rain.
 And Esdras the priest stood up, and said unto them: Ye have 10
 transgressed, that have taken strange wives, to make the tres-
 pass of Israel yet more: confess now therefore unto the LORD 11
 God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate your-
 selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

10. v.3 Other: the.




12 Then answered all the congregation and said with a loud voice:
 13 Let it be done as thou hast said. But the people are many,
 and it is a rainy weather, and they can not stand* here with-
 out, neither is this a work of one day or two, for we are many
 14 that have offended in this transgression. Let us appoint our
 rulers therefore in all the congregation, that all they which
 have taken strange wives in our cities, may come at the time
 appointed, and the elders of every city and their judges with
 them, till the wrath of our God be turned away from us for
 15 this offense.* Then were appointed Jonathan the son of Asahel
 and Jahasia the son of Thekuah over this matter: And Mosol-
 16 lam and Sabathai the Levites helped them. And the children
 of the captivity did even so. And Esdras the priest, and the
 ancient heads* thorow the house of their fathers, and all that
 were now rehearsed by name, separated themselves, and sat
 them down on the first day of the tenth month to examine this
 17 matter. And of the first day of the first month they made
 18 an end of* all the men that had taken strange wives. And
 among the children of the priests there were men found that
 had taken strange wives, namely among the children of Jesua
 the son of Josedec and of his brethren, Maasiah, and Eliezer,
 19 and Jarib, and Godoliah. And they gave their hands there
 upon, that they would put away their wives: and for their tres-
 20 pass offering to give a ram for their trespass. Among the chil-
 21 dren of Emer, Hanani, and Zabadiah. Among the children of
 Harim, Maasiah, and Eltah, and Semeiah, Jehiel, and Osiah.
 22 Among the children of Phashur, Elioenai, Maasiah, Ismael,
 23 Nathanael, Josabed, and Eleasah. Among the Levites, Jos-
 abed, Semei, and Kelaiah, which same is Kalithah, Pathahiah,
 24 Judah and Eleazar. Among the singers, Eliasib. Among the
 25 porters, Selum, Telem, and Uri. Of Israel; Among the chil-
 dren of Pharos, Remiah, and Jesiah, and Melchiah, Miamin,
 26 and Eleazar, Melchiah, and Banaiah. Among the children
 Elam, Mathaniah, Zachary, Jehiel, Abdi, Jerimoth and Eliah.
 27 Among the children of Zethua, Elioenai, Eliasib, Mathaniah,
 28 Jerimoth, Zabad and Aziza. Among the children of Bebai,
 29 Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabai, and Athalai. Among the chil-

v.13 Other: stode. **v.14** Other: till the wrath of our God because of this matter be
 turned away from us. **v.16** Other: fathers. **v.17** Other: broughte they the matter to
 a conclusion, concernynge.

dren of Beoni, Mosolam, Maluch, Adaiah, Jasub, Saal, and Jerimoth. Among the children of Pahath Moab, Edna, Calal, 30
 Banaiah, Maasia, Mathaniah, Bezeleel, Benui and Manasseh.
 Among the children of Harim, Eliezer, Jesiah, Melchiah, Semeiah, Simeon, Ben Jamin, Malluch, and Samariah. Among 31
 the children of Hasem, Mathnai, Mathathah, Zabed, Eliphelet, 32, 33
 Jeremi, Manasseh, and Semei. Among the children of Bani, 34
 Madai, Amram, Huel, Baneah, Cheluhi, Badaiah, Uaniah, 35, 36
 Maremoth, Eliasib, Mathaniah, Mathanai, Jaasan, Bani, Benui, Semeiah, Salamiah, Nathan, Adaiah, Machnadabai, Saisai, Sarai, Asarael, Selemiahu, Samariah, Selum, Amariah, 37, 38
 and Joseph. Among the children of Nebo, Jaiel, Mathathiah, 39, 40
 Zabed, Zabina, Jedai, Joel, Banaiah. All these had taken 41, 42
 strange wives. And among the same wives there were some, 43
 that had born children. 44

The end of the first book of Esdras.

The Book Of Nehemiah.

I  these are the acts of Nehemiah the son of Hachalia. It
1  fortunated in the month Casleu, in the twentieth year,
2  that I was in the castle at Susan: and Hanani, one
of my brethren, came with certain men of Judah, and
I asked them how the Jews did that were delivered and es-
3 caped from the captivity, and how it went at Jerusalem. And
they said unto me: The remnant of the captivity are there in
the land in great misfortune and rebuke. The walls of Jeru-
4 salem are broken down, and the gates thereof are brent with
fire. When I heard these words, I sat me down and wept,
and mourned two days, and fasted and prayed before the God
5 of heaven and said: O LORD God of heaven, thou great and
terrible God, thou that keepest covenant and mercy for them
6 that love thee and observe thy commandments: Let thine
ears hearken,* and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear
the prayer of thy servant, which I pray now before thee day
and night for the children of Israel thy servants, and knowl-
edge the sins of the children of Israel, which we have commit-
7 ted against thee. And I and my father's house have sinned
also. We have been corrupt unto thee, in that we have not
8 kept the commandments, statutes, and laws, which thou com-
mandedst thy servant Moses. Yet call to remembrance the
word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, and saidest:
9 If ye transgress, then will I scatter you abroad among the na-
tions. But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments
and do them: though ye were cast out unto the uttermost* part
of heaven yet will I gather you from thence, and will bring you
from thence, even unto the place, that I have chosen for my
10 name to dwell there. They are thy servants, and thy people
whom thou hast delivered thorow thy great power and mighty
11 hand. O Lord, let thine ears hearken to* the prayer of thy
servant, and the prayer of thy servants, whose desire is to fear
thy name, and let thy servant prosper this day, and grant him
mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's butler.

II In the month Nisan in the twentieth year of king Artax-
erses, when the wine stood before him, I took up the wine, and

1. v.6 Other: mark. v.9 Other: utmost. v.11 Other: marke.

gave it unto the king and I was heavy in his presence. Then 2
said the king unto me: Why lookest thou so sadly? Thou art
not sick, that is not the matter, but thou art heavy hearted.
Nevertheless I was sore afraid and said unto the king: God 3
save the king's life forever, should I not look sadly? The city
of my fathers' burial lieth waste and the gates thereof are con-
sumed with fire. Then said the king unto me: what is then thy 4
request? Then made I my prayer to the God of heaven, and 5
said unto the king: If it please the king, and if thy servant be
favoured in thy sight. I be seek thee send me in to Judah unto
the city of my fathers' burial, that I may build it. And the king 6
said unto me, and so did the queen that sat by him: How long
shall thy journey continue, and when wilt thou come again?
And it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time, and 7
said unto the king: if it please the king, let him give me letters
to the captains beyond the water, that they may convey me
over, till I come into Judah: And letters unto Asaph the lord 8
of the king's wood, that he may give me wood for beams* to the
gates of the palace, which are hard on the house and hard on
the walls of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into.
And the king gave me according to the good hand of God upon
me: And when I came to the captains beyond the water, I gave 9
them the king's letters. And the king sent captains and horse-
men with me. But when Sanabalat the Horonite and Tobiah 10
the servant of the Ammonites heard that, it grieved them sore,
that there was come a man which sought the wealth of the
children of Israel. And when I came to Jerusalem, and had 11
been there three days, I gat me up in the night season, and 12
a few men with me: for I told no man what God had given me
in my heart to do at Jerusalem: and there was not one beast
with me, save it that I rode upon. And I rode by night unto 13
the valley port before the Dragon well, and to the Dung port,
and considered the walls of Jerusalem that were broken down,
and the ports thereof consumed with the fire. And I went over 14
unto the wellport, and to the king's conduit,* and there was
no room* for my beast, that it could go under me. Then went 15
I on in the night by the brook side, and considered the wall,
and turned back and came home again to the valley port. And 16
the rulers knew not whither I went or what I did: for hither

2. v.8 Other: balkes. v.14 Other: condite. v.14 Other: rowme.

to had I not told the Jews and the priests, the councilors* and
 17 the rulers, and the other that laboured in the work. And I
 said unto them: Ye see the misery that we are in, how Jeru-
 salem lieth waste, and how the gates thereof are brent with
 fire, come let us build up the walls of Jerusalem, that we be no
 18 more a rebuke. And I told them of the good hand of my God
 which was upon me: and the king's words that he had spoken
 unto me. And they said: then let us get up, and build:* and
 19 their hands were strengthened to good. But when Sanabalat
 the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant of the Ammonites, and
 Gesem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and de-
 spised us, and said: what is this that ye do? Will ye fall away
 20 again from the king? Then answered I them, and said: the
 God of heaven he it is that causeth* us to prosper: and we be
 his servants. Let us get up and build.* As for you, ye have no
 portion, nor right, nor remembrance in Jerusalem.

III And Eliasib the high priest gat him up with his brethren
 the priests, and builded the Sheeppgate. They repaired* it, and
 set up the doors of it: even unto the tower of Meah repaired*
 2 they it, namely unto the tower of Hananeel. Next unto him
 builded the men of Jericho. And beside him builded Sachur
 3 the son of Amri. But the fishport did the children of Asanah
 build, they covered it and set on the doors, locks and bars of it.
 4 Next unto him builded Marimoth the son of Uriah the son of
 Nakoz. Next unto him builded Mosolam the son of Barachiah
 the son of Mesesabeel. Next unto him builded Zadoc the son
 5 of Baana. Next unto him builded they of Thekua. But their
 6 great men put not their necks to the service of their Lord. The
 old gate builded Jehoiadah the son of Paseah, and Mosolam
 the son of Besodiah, they covered it, and set on the doors, locks
 7 and bars of it. Next unto them builded Malatiah the Gabaon,
 and Jadon the Merano, men of Gibeon and of Mazphah for
 8 the seat of the captain on this side the water. Next unto
 him builded Usiel the son of Harhaiah the goldsmith. Next
 unto him builded Hananiah the Apotecary's son, and they re-
 9 paired Jerusalem unto the broad wall. Next unto him builded
 Raphaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half quarter of Jeru-
 10 salem. Next unto him builded Jedaiah the son of Haremaph

v.16 Other: councilers. v.18 Other: And we builded. v.20 Other: shall cause.

v.20 Other: for we his servants are gotten up, and are building. 3. v.1 Other: halowed. v.1 Other: halowed.

over against his house. Next unto him builded Hatus the son
of Hasaboniah. But Melchia the son of Harim, and Hasub 11
the son of Pahath Moab builded the other piece, and the tower
beside the furnace. Next unto him builded Selum the son of 12
Halohes the ruler of the half quarter of Jerusalem, and his
daughters. The valley gate builded Hanun, and the citizens 13
of Zanoah. They builded it, and set on the doors, locks and
bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, unto the Dung
port. But the Dung port builded Melchiah the son of Rechab, 14
the ruler of the fourth part of the vineyards: he builded it, and
set on the doors, locks and bars thereof. But the Wellgate 15
builded Selum the son of Cholhosah, the ruler of the fourth
part of Masphah; He builded it, covered it, and set on the doors,
locks, and bars thereof, and the wall unto the pool of Siloah by
the king's garden, unto the steps that go down from the city
of David. After him builded Nehemiah the son of Asbok, the 16
ruler of the half quarter of Bethzur, until the other side over
against the sepulchers of David, and to the pool Asuia and unto
the house of the mighty. After him builded the Levites, Re- 17
hum the son of Bani. Next unto him builded Hashabiah the
ruler of the half quarter at Keilah in his quarter. After him 18
builded their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler
of the half quarter of Keilah. After him builded Ezer the 19
son of Jesua, the ruler of Masphah the other piece hard over
against the harness corner. After him builded Baruch the son
of Zabai the other piece worshipfully and costly, from the cor- 20
ner unto the door of the house of Eliasib the high priest. After
him builded Marimuth the son of Uriah the son of Hacos the 21
other piece, from the door of the house of Eliasib even as long
as the house of Eliasib extended. And after him builded the 22
priests, the men of the country. After him builded Benjamin 23
and Hasub over against their house. After them* Asariah the
son of Maasiah the son of Ananiah next to his house. After 24
him builded Benui the son of Henadad the other piece from
the house of Asariah unto the turning, and unto the corner.
After him builded Phalel the son of Usai over against the 25
corner and the high tower, which lieth out over from the king's
house, beside the court of the prison. After him Phadaiah
the son of Pharos (as for the Nethinims they dwelt in Ophel, 26

v.23 Other: *builded*.

unto the Watergate, toward the east where the tower that lieth
 27 out). After him builded they of Thekua the other piece over
 against the great tower, that lieth outward, and unto the wall
 28 of Ophel. But from the Horsegate forth builded the priests,
 29 every one over against his house. After them builded Zadok
 the son of Emer over against his house. After him builded Se-
 30 meiah the son of Sechaniah the keeper of the east gate. After
 him builded Hananiah the son of Selemiah, and Hanun the
 son of Zalaph the sixth, that other peace. After him builded
 31 Mosolam the son of Barachiah over against his chest. After
 him builded Melchiah the goldsmith's son, until the house of
 the Nethinims, and of the merchants over against the councill
 32 gate, and to the parlor in the corner. And between the parler
 of the corner unto the Sheepgate builded the goldsmiths and
 the merchants.

IV But when Sanabalat heard that we builded the wall, he was
 2 wroth and took great indignation and mocked the Jews and
 said before his brethren and the host* of Samaria: What do the
 impotent Jews? shall they be thus suffered? shall they offer?
 shall they perform it in one day? shall they make the stones
 3 whole again that are brought to dust, and brent? And Tobiah
 the Ammonite beside him said: Let them build on, if a fox go
 4 up, he shall break down their stony wall. Hear O thou our
 God, how we are despised, turn their shame upon their own
 head, that thou mayest give them over into despising in the
 5 land of their captivity. Cover not their wickedness, and put
 not out their sin from thy presence: for they have provoked
 6 the builders. Yet builded we the wall, and joined it whole to-
 gether, unto the half height. And the people were well minded
 7 to labour. But when Sanabalat, and Tobiah, and the Arabi-
 ans, and Ammonites, and Asdodits heard that the walls of Je-
 rusalem were made up, and that they had begun to stop* up
 8 the gaps they were very wroth, and conspired all together to
 come and fight against Jerusalem, and to make a hinderance
 9 therein. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and
 set watchmen upon the wall day and night over against them.
 10 And Judah said: the strength of the bearers is too feeble, and
 there is too much dust, we are not able to build on the wall.
 11 And our adversaries thought: they shall not know neither see,

4. v.2 Other: mighty men. v.7 Other: stoppe.

till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and hinder the work. But when the Jews that dwelt beside them, came out of all the places where they dwelt about us, and told us as good as ten times, then set I the people after their kindreds with their swords, spears, and bows beneath in the low places behind the wall, and looked, and gat me up, and said unto the chief men and rulers, and to the other people: Be not ye afraid of them think upon the great Lord which ought to be feared and fight for your brethren, sons, daughters, wives, and houses. Nevertheless when our enemies heard that we had gotten word of it, God brought their counsel to naught, and we turned all again to the wall, every one unto his labour. And from that time forth it came to pass, that the half part of the young men did the labour, and the other half part held spears, shields, bows, and breastplates: and the rulers stood behind all the house of Judah, which builded on the wall, and bare burthens, from those that laded them. With one hand did they the work, and with the other held they their weapon. And everyone that builded, had his sword gird by his side, and so builded they. And the trumpeters stood beside me. And I said unto the principal men, and rulers, and to the other people: the work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall one far from another. Look in what place now ye hear the noise of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us. Our God shall fight for us, and we will be labouring in the work. And the half part of them held the spears from the morning spring, till the stars came forth. And at the same time said I unto the people: every one abide with his servant at Jerusalem, that in the night season we may give attendance to the watch, and to labour on the day time. As for me and my brethren, and my servants, and the men of the watch behind me, we put never off our clothes, so much as to wash ourselves.

And there arose a great complaint of the people, and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. And there were some that said: our sons and daughters are too many, let us take corn for them to eat, that we may live. Some said: Let us set our lands, vineyards, and houses, to pledge, and take up corn in the darth. But some said: let us borrow money of the king's tribute* for our lands and vineyards. Now are our

5. v.4 Other: upon usury.

brethrens' bodies as our own bodies and their children as our children: else should we subdue our sons and daughters into bondage, and some of our daughters are subdued already, and no strength is there in our hands, and other men shall have
6 our lands and vineyards. But when I heard their complaint
7 and such words, it displeased me sore, and I advised so in my mind, that I rebuked the councilors,* the rulers, and said unto them: Will ye require usury one of another? And I brought
8 a great congregation against them and said unto them: We (after our ability) have bought our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the Heathen. And will ye sell your brethren, whom we have bought unto us? Then held they their peace,
9 and could find nothing to answer. Also I said: It is not good that ye do. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of God because of
10 the rebuke of the Heathen our enemies? I and my brethren, and my servants have lent them money and corn: but as for
11 usury, let us leave it. Therefore this same day see that ye restore them their lands again, their vineyards, oil gardens, and houses, and the hundredth part of the money of the corn, wine,
12 and oil, that ye have won of them. Then said they: We will restore them again and will require nothing of them and will do as thou hast spoken. And I called the priests, and took an
13 oath of them, that they should do so. And I shook my lap, and said: God shake out every man after the same manner from his house and labour, that maintaineth not this word: even thus be he shaken out, and void. And all the congregation said: Amen,
14 and praised the LORD. And the people did so. And from the time forth that it was committed unto me to be a captain in the land of Juda, namely from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of king Arthaxerses (that is twelve years) I and my brethren lived not of such sustenance as was
15 given to a captain: For the old captains that were before me, had been chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, and forty sicles of silver: yea and their servants had oppressed the people. But so did not I, and that because of the fear of God. I laboured also in the work upon the wall, and bought no land. And all my servants came thither
16 together unto the work. Moreover there were at my table an hundredth and fifty of the Jews and rulers, which came unto
17

v.7 Other: councilers.

me, from among the Heathen, that are about us. And there was prepared me daily an ox, and six chosen sheep, and birds, and ever once in ten days a great sum of wine. Yet required not I the living of a captain for the bondage was grievous unto the people. Think upon me my God unto the best, according to all that I have done for this people. 18 19

And when Sanabalat, Tobiah, and Gesem the Arabian, and the other of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there were no more gaps therein (howbeit at the same time had I not hanged the doors upon the gates) Sanabalat and Gesem sent unto me, saying: come and let us meet together in the villages upon the plain of the city Ono. Nevertheless they thought to do me evil. Notwithstanding I sent messengers unto them, saying: I have a great business to do, I can not come down. The work should stand still, if I were negligent, and came down to you. Howbeit they sent unto me as good as four times after the same manner. And I gave the same answer. Then sent Sanabalat his servant unto me the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, wherein was written: it is told the Heathen, and Gesem hath said it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for the which cause thou buildest the wall, and wilt be their king in these matters, and hast ordained the Prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, and to say: He is king of Judah. Now shall this come to the king's ears: come now therefore, and let us take our counsel together. Nevertheless I sent unto him saying: there is no such thing done as thou sayest: thou hast feigned it out of thine own heart. For they were all minded to make us afraid and thought: They shall withdraw their hands from the work, that they shall not labour. Howbeit I strengthen my hand the more. And I came unto the house of Semaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, and he had shut himself within, and said: let us come together in to the house of God, even unto the midst of the temple, and shut* the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea even in the night will they come to put thee to death. But I said: should any such man as I flee? Who is that,* being as I am, that will go in to the temple, to save his life? I will not go in. For I perceived, that God had not sent him: Yet spake he prophecy upon me, neverthe-

6. v.10 Other: spar. v.11 Other: Should such a man.

13 less Tobiah and Sanabalat had hired him for money. There-
 fore took he the money, that through fear I should do so, and
 sin:* that they might have an evil report of me, to blaspheme
 14 me. My God think thou upon Tobiah and Sanabalat accord-
 ing unto these their works, and of the Prophet Noadiah and of
 15 the other Prophets, that would have put me in fear. And the
 wall was finished on the five and twentieth day of the month
 16 Elul, in two and fifty days. And when all our enemies heard
 thereof, all the Heathen that were about us, were afraid and
 their courage failed them: for they perceived, that this work
 17 came of God. And at the same time were there many of the
 chief of Juda, whose letters went unto Tobiah, and from Tobiah
 18 unto them, (for there were many in Judah that were sworn
 unto him: for he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of
 Arah, and his son Johanan had the daughter of Mosolam the
 19 son of Barachiah and they spake good of him before me, and
 told him my words) and Tobiah sent letters, to put me in fear.

VII Now when we had builded the wall I hanged on the doors,
 2 and the porters, singers and Levites were appointed. And I
 commanded my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of
 the palace at Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared
 3 God more than did many other, and I said unto them: let not
 the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the son be whote.* and
 while they are yet standing in the watch, the doors shall be
 shut and barred. And there were certain citizens of Jerusalem
 appointed to be watchmen every one in his watch, and about
 4 his house. As for the city, it was large of room, and great, but
 the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.
 5 And my God gave me in my heart, that I gathered together the
 principal men and the people to number them. And I found
 a register of the number of them, which came up afore out
 6 of the captivity: and found written therein: These are the
 sons of the land that went up from the captivity of the carry-
 ing away, (whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had
 brought* away) and came again to* Jerusalem and Judah, ev-
 7 ery one unto his city, which came* with Zorobabel, Jesua, Ne-
 hemiah, Asariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mardochee, Belsan,
 Mesparath, Begvai, Nahum, Baanah. This is the number of

v.13 Other: I shoulde be afrayed, and so to do and synne,. 7. v.3 Other: whole known. v.6 Other: carried. v.6 Other: dwelt at. v.7 Other: and were come.

the men of the people of Israel. The children of Pharos were 8
 two thousand, an hundredth, and two and seventy: the chil- 9
 dren of Saphatiah, three hundredth and two and seventy: The 10
 children of Arah, six hundredth and two and fifty. The chil- 11
 dren of Pahath Moab among the children of Jesua and Joab,
 two thousand, eight hundredth, and eighteen. The children 12
 of Elam, a thousand two hundredth and four and fifty. The 13
 children of Zethua, eight hundredth and five and forty. The 14
 children of Sacai, seven hundredth and threescore: The chil- 15
 dren of Bani, six hundredth and eight and forty. The chil- 16
 dren of Bebai, six hundredth and eight and twenty. The chil- 17
 dren of Asgad, two thousand, three hundredth and two and
 twenty. The children of Adonikam, six hundredth and seven 18
 and threescore. The children of Bigoai, two thousand, and 19
 seven and threescore. The children of Adin, six hundredth,
 and five and fifty. The children of Ater of Hezekiah, eight and 20
 ninety. The children of Hasum, three hundredth eight and 21
 twenty. The children of Bezai, three hundredth and four and 22
 twenty. The children of Hariph, an hundredth and twelve. 24
 The children of Gabaon, five and ninety. The men of Beth- 25, 26
 lehem and Netophah, an hundredth and eight and fourscore.
 The men of Anathoth, an hundredth and eight and twenty. 27
 The men of Beth Asmoth, two and forty. The men of Kariath 28, 29
 Jarim, Cephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundredth and three and
 forty. The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundredth and one 30
 and twenty. The men of Machmas, an hundredth and two and 31
 twenty. The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundredth and three 32
 and twenty. The men of Nebo, an hundredth and two and 33
 fifty: The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hun- 34
 dredth and four and fifty. The children of Harim, three hun- 35
 dredth and twenty. The children of Jericho: three hundredth 36
 and five and forty. The children of Lodhadid and Ono, seven 37
 hundredth and one and twenty. The children of Senaah, three 38
 thousand, nine hundredth and thirty. The priests. The chil- 39
 dren of Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundredth and
 three and seventy: The children of Emer, a thousand, and 40
 two and fifty. The children of Phashur, a thousand, two hun- 41
 dredth and seven and forty: The children of Harim, a thou- 42
 sand and seventeen. The Levites. the children of Jeshua 43
 of Cadmiel, among the children of Hoduah, four and seventy.

44 The singers. the children of Asaph, an hundredth and eight
 45 and forty. The porters:* The children of Selum, the children
 of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akub, the chil-
 46 dren of Hatita, the children of Sobai, all together an hundredth
 47 and eight and thirty. The Nethinims, the children of Ziha,
 48 the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabaoth; The chil-
 dren of Ceros, the children of Sia, the children of Phadon; The
 children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of
 49 Salmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Gidel, the chil-
 50 dren of Gaher, the children of Reaia, the children of Razin,
 51 the children of Necoda, the children of Gasem, the children of
 52 Usa, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the chil-
 53 dren of Meunim, the children of Nephusasim; The children
 of Bacbuc, the children of Hacunpha, the children of Harhur;
 54 The children of Bezlith, the children of Mahida, the children
 55 of Harsa; The children of Bercos, the children of Sissera, the
 56 children of Thamah; The children of Neziah, the children of
 57 Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants:* the children of
 58 Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Pherida; The
 children of Jaala, the children of Darcon, the children of Gidel;
 59 The children of Saphatiah, the children of Natil, the children
 60 of Pochereth of Zabaim, the children of Amon. All the Nethin-
 ims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were all together
 61 three hundredth and two and ninety. And these went up also,
 Thel Melah, Tel Harsa, Cherub, Adon, and Emer: but they
 could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether
 62 they were of Israel. The children of Dalaiah, the children of
 Tobiah, the children of Necoda,* six hundredth and two and
 63 forty. And of the priests* the children of Hobaiah, the chil-
 dren of Hacos, the children of Bersilai, which took one of the
 daughters of Bersilai the Gileadite to wife, and was named af-
 64 ter their name. These sought the register of their generation,
 and when they found it not, they were put from the priesthood.
 65 And Hathirsatha said unto them, that they should not eat of
 the most holy, till there came up a Priest with light and per-
 66 fectness. The whole congregation as one man, was two and
 67 forty thousand, three hundredth and threescore; Beside their
 servants and maidens, of whom there were seven thousand,
 three hundredth and seven and thirty. And they had two hun-

v.45 Other: *were*. v.57 Other: *were*. v.62 Other: *were*. v.63 Other: *were*.

dredth and seven and forty singing men and women, seven 68
 hundredth and six and thirty horses, two hundredth and five
 and forty Mules, four hundredth and five and thirty Camels, 69
 and six thousand, seven hundredth and twenty Asses. And 70
 certain of the ancient fathers gave unto the work. Nathirsatha
 gave to the treasure a thousand drames,* fifty basens, five hun-
 dredth and thirty priests' garments. And some of the chief fa- 71
 thers gave unto the treasure of the work, twenty thousand and
 two hundredth pound of silver. And the other people gave 72
 twenty thousand drams,* and two thousand pound of silver,
 and seven and three score priests' garments. And the priests 73
 and Levites, the Porters, the singers, and the other of the peo-
 ple, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

Now when the seventh month drew nye, and the children of **VIII**
 Israel were in their cities, all the people gathered themselves
 together as one man upon the street before the Watergate, and
 said unto Esdras the scribe, that he should fetch the book of the
 law of Moses, which the LORD commanded to Israel. And Es- 2
 dras the priest brought the law before the congregation both of
 men and women, and of all that could understand it, upon the
 first day of the seventh month. And read therein in the street 3
 that is before the Watergate, from the* morning until the noon
 day before men and women, and such as could understand it:
 and the ears of all the people were inclined unto the book of the
 law. And Esdras the scribe stood upon an high pulpit of wood, 4
 which they had made for the preaching, and beside him stood
 Mathathiah, Sema, Ananiah, Uriah, Helkiah, and Maaseiah,
 on his right hand: and on his left hand stood Phadaiah, Mis-
 ael, Melchiah, Hasum, Hasebadanah, Zachary, and Mosolam.
 And Esdras opened the book before all the people, for he stood 5
 above all the people. And when he opened it, all the people
 stood up. And Esdras praised the LORD the great God. And 6
 all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with their hands up,
 and bowed themselves, and worshipped the LORD with their
 faces to the ground. And Jesua, and Baani, and Serabiah, 7
 Jami, Acuba, Sebathai, Hodaiah, Maasiah, Celita, Azariah,
 Jozabed, Hanan, Phalaiah, and the Levites, caused the peo-
 ple to give heed unto the law, and the people stood in their
 place. And they read in the book of the law of God distinctly 8

v.70 Other: guldens. v.72 Other: guldens. 8. v.3 Other: *light*.

and plainly, so that men understood the thing that was read.
9 And Nehemiah (which is Harthirsatha) and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites that caused the people to take heed, said unto all the people: this day is holy unto the LORD your God: be not ye sorry therefore, and weep not. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. Therefore
10 said he unto them: Go your way, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part unto them also that have not prepared themselves: for this day is holy unto our Lord: be not ye
11 sorry therefore: for the joy of the LORD is your strength. And the Levites stilled all the people, and said: hold your peace, for the day is holy, vex not ye yourselves. And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send part unto
12 other, and to make great mirth, because* they had understood the words that were declared unto them. And on the next day
13 were gathered together the chief fathers among all the people and the priests and Levites, unto Esdras the scribe, that he should teach them the words of the law. And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast
14 of the seventh month. And so they caused it be declared and proclaimed in all their cities, and at Jerusalem, saying: go up unto the mount and fetch Olive branches, and Pine branches, Myrtle branches, Palm branches, and branches of thick trees,
15 to make booths, as it is written. And the people went up, and fetched them, and made them booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street by the Watergate, and in the
16 street by port Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and dwelt therein. For since the time of Jesua the son of Nun unto this day, had not the children of Israel done so, and there was
17 very great gladness. And every day from the first day unto the last, read he in the book of the law of God. And seven days held they the feast, and on the eighth day the gathering together, according unto the manner.

IX In the four and twenty* day of this month came the children of Israel together with fasting, and sackclothes, and earth upon
2 them, and separated the seed of Israel from all the strange

v.12 Other: for. 9. v.1 Other: twentieth.

children and stood and knowledged their sins, and the wicked-
 ness of their fathers, and stood up in their place, and read 3
 in the book of the law of the LORD their God four times on the
 day, and they knowledged, and worshipped the LORD their God
 four times on the day. And the Levites stood on high, namely 4
 Jesua, and Bani, Cadmiel, Sabaniah, Buni, Sarebiah, Bani,
 and Chanani, and cried loud unto the LORD their God. And 5
 the Levites, Jeshua, and Cadmiel, Bani, Hasabniah, Serebiah,
 Hodjah, Sebaniah, and Pathahiah, said: Stand up praise the
 LORD your God forever: and let thanks be given unto the name
 of thy glory, which exceedeth all thanksgiving and praise. LORD⁶*
 thou alone hast made heaven, and the heaven of all heavens,
 with all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the sea
 and all that is therein: thou givest life unto all, and the host
 of heaven bow themselves unto thee. Thou art, the LORD, the 7
 God that hast chosen Abram, and broughtest him out of Ur
 in Chaldea, and called him Abraham and foundest his heart 8
 faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give
 unto his seed the land of the Cananites, Hethites, Amorites,
 Pheresites, Jebusites, and Gergasites, and hast made good thy
 words: for thou art righteous and hast considered the misery 9
 of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their complaint by the
 reed sea,* and shewed tokens and wonders upon Pharaoh, and 10
 on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou
 knewest that they were presumptuous and cruel against them;
 and so madest thou thee a name as it is this day. And the 11
 reed sea* didst thou divide* in sunder before them, so that they
 went thorow the midst* of the sea dry shoed: and their perse-
 cutors threwest thou into the deep as a stone, in the mighty
 waters, and leddest them on the day time in a cloudy pillar; 12
 and on the night season in a pillar of fire, to shew them light in
 the way that they went. Thou camest down also upon mount 13
 Sinai, and spakest unto them from heaven, and gavest them
 right judgments, true laws, good commandments and statutes,
 and declared unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst 14
 them precepts, ordinances, and laws, by Moses thy servant:
 and gavest them bread from heaven when they were hungry, 15
 and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock when they

v.6 Other: *thou art.* v.9 Other: See. v.11 Other: See. v.11 Other: partedst thou.
 v.11 Other: myddes.

were thirsty: and promised them, that they should go in, and take possession of the land, over which* thou hadst lift up thine
16 hand for to give them. But* our fathers were proud, and hard-
17 necked, so that they followed not thy commandments, and re-
fused to hear, and were not mindful of the wonders that thou
didst* for them: but became obstinate and heady in so much
that they turned back to their bondage in their disobedience.
But thou my God forgavest, and wast gracious, merciful, pa-
18 tient, and of great goodness, and forsookest them not. And
though they made a molten calf, (and said: This is thy God,
that brought thee out of the land of Egypt) and did great blas-
19 phemies, yet forsookest thou them not in the wilderness, ac-
cording to thy great mercy. And the cloudy pillar departed not
from them on the day time to lead them the way, neither the
pillar of fire in the night season, to shew them light in the way
20 that they went. And thou gavest them thy good spirit to en-
form them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth,
21 and gavest them water when they were thirsty. Forty years
long madest thou provision for them in the wilderness, so that
they lacked* nothing: their clothes waxed not old, and their
22 feet swelled not. And thou gavest them kingdoms and na-
tions, and partest them according to their portions, so that they
possessed the land of Sehon king of Hesebon, and the land of
23 Og the king of Basan. And their children multipliedst thou as
the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land whereof
thou hadst spoken unto their fathers, that they should go in
24 to it, and have it in possession. And the children went in,
and possessed the land, and thou subduedest before them the
inhabiters of the land, even the Cananites, and gavest them
into their hand, and their kings and the people of the land,
25 that they might do with them what they would. And they
won* their strong cities, and a fat land, and took possession
of houses that were full of all manner goods, wells digged out,
vineyards, olivegardens, and many fruitful trees: and they ate
and were filled, and became fat, and lived in wealth thorow
26 thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and
rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and
slew thy prophets, which exhorted them so earnestly, that they

v.15 Other: where over. v.16 Other: Nevertheless. v.17 Other: diddest. v.21 Other: wanted. v.25 Other: wanne.

should convert unto thee, and did great blasphemies. There- 27
 fore gavest thou them over in to the hand of their enemies that
 vexed them. And in the time of their trouble they cried unto
 thee, and thou hardest them from heaven and thorow thy great
 mercy thou gavest them saviours, which helped them out of
 the hand of their enemies. But when they came to rest, they 28
 turned back again to do evil before thee: therefore leftest thou
 them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the do-
 minion over them. So they converted, and cried unto thee, and
 thou heardest them from heaven; and many time hast thou de-
 livered them according to thy great mercy, and testified unto 29
 them, that they should turn again unto thy law. Notwithstand-
 ing they were proud, and hearkened not unto thy command-
 ments, but sinned in thy laws, (which a man should do and live
 in them) and turned the shoulder away, and were stiffnecked,
 and would not hear. And many years didst thou forbear them, 30
 and testified unto them thorow thy spirit, even by the office of
 thy prophets, and yet would they not hear. Therefore gavest
 thou them into the hand of the nations in the lands. But for 31
 thy great mercies' sake thou hast not utterly consumed them,
 neither forsaken them: for thou art a gracious and merciful
 God. Now our God, thou great God, mighty and terrible, thou 32
 that keepest covenant and mercy, regard not a little all the
 travail that hath happened unto us, and our kings, princes,
 priests, prophets, fathers and all thy people, since the time of
 the kings of Assur unto this day. Thou art righteous in all that 33
 thou hast brought upon us: for thou hast done right. As for us, 34
 we have been ungodly, and our kings, princes, priests, and fa-
 thers have not done after thy law, nor regarded thy command-
 ments, and thy earnest exhortations wherewith thou hast ex-
 horted them, and have not served thee in their kingdom, and 35
 in thy great goods that thou gavest them, and in the large and
 plenteous land which thou gavest them,* and have not con-
 verted from their wicked works. Behold, therefore are we in 36
 bondage this day: yea even in the land that thou gavest unto
 our fathers, to enjoy the fruits and goods thereof, behold, there
 are we bondsmen. And great is the increase of it unto the 37
 kings, whom thou hast set over us because of our sins, and
 they have dominion over our bodies, and cattle, and we are in

v.35 Other: *to good.*

38 great trouble. And in all this make we a sure covenant, and write it, and let our princes, Levites, and priests seal it.

X These sealers were: Nehemiah, (that is) Hathirsatha, the
 2 son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah, Saraiah, Asariah, Jeremy,
 3, 4, 5 Phashur, Amariah, Malchiah, Hatus, Sebaniah, Malluch, Harim,
 6, 7 Merimoth, Obadiah, Daniel Jenthon, Baruch, Mosolam, Abiah,
 8 Miamin, Maasiah, Belgai and Semeiah: these were priests.
 9 The Levites were: Jesua the son of Azariah, Benui among
 10 the children of Henadad and Cadmiel. And their brethren:
 11 Sechaniah, Hodiah, Celita, Phalaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob,
 12, 13 Hasabiah, Sachur, Serebiah, Sabaniah, Hodiah, Bani and
 14 Baninu. The heads of the people were: Phares, Pahath Moab,
 15, 16 Elam, Zathua, Bani, Boni, Asgad, Bebai, Adoniah, Begoai,
 17, 18, 19 Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, Asur, Hodiah, Hasum, Bezai, Hariph,
 20, 21 Anathoth, Nebai, Magphias, Mosolam, Hesir, Mesesabel, Zadoc,
 22, 23 Jaddua, Phalatia, Hanan, Anaiah, Hosea, Hananiah, Ha-
 24, 25 sub, Halohes, Phaleha, Sobek, Rehum, Hasabnah, Maasiah,
 26, 27, 28 Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And the
 other people, the priests, Levites, Porters, singers, Nethinims,
 and all they that had separated themselves from the people
 in the lands unto the law of God, with their wives, sons and
 29 daughters, as many as could understand it, and their lords
 that had rule of them, received it for their brethren. And they
 came to swear, and to bind themselves with an oath to walk
 in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God,
 that they would observe and do according unto all the com-
 mandments, judgements, and statutes of the LORD our God:
 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the people in
 31 the land, neither to take their daughters for our sons. And
 if the people of the land brought ware on the Sabbath, and
 all manner of vitailles to sell, that we would not take it of
 them on the Sabbath and on the holy days. And that we would
 let the seventh year be free concerning all manner of charge.
 32 And we decreed* a statute upon ourselves, to give yearly the
 third part of a sicle to the ministration in the house of our
 33 God, namely to the shewbread, to the daily meatoffering, to
 the daily burntoffering of the Sabbaths, of the new moons and
 feast days, and to the things that were sanctified, and to the
 sinofferings, to reconcile Israel withall, and to all the business

10. v.32 Other: layed.

in the house of our God. And we cast the lot among the priests, 34
 Levites and the people, for offering of the wood to be brought
 unto the house of our God from year to year, after the houses
 of our fathers that it might be brent at times appointed, upon
 the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law: and 35
 yearly to bring the firstlings of our land, and the firstlings of
 our fruits of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:
 and the firstlings of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written 36
 in the law: and the firstlings of our oxen and of our sheep,
 that we should bring all this to the house of our God unto the
 priests that minister in the house of our God: and that we 37
 should bring the firstlings of our dough, and our heaveoffer-
 ings, and the fruits of all manner of trees, of wine also and of
 oil, unto the priests to the chests the house of our God. And the
 tithes of our land unto the Levites, that the Levites might have
 the tithes in all the cities of our ministration. And the priest 38
 the son of Aaron shall with the Levites have also of the tithes
 of the Levites, so that the Levites shall bring up the tithes
 of their tithes unto the house of our God to the chest in the
 treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of 39
 Levi shall bring up the heaveofferings of the corn, wine, and oil
 unto the chests. And there shall be* the vessels of the sanctu-
 ary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and singers,
 that we forsake not the house of our God.

And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem. But the **XI**
 other people cast lots therefore, so that among ten one part
 went to Jerusalem into the holy city to dwell, and nine parts
 in the cities. And the people thanked all the men that were 2
 willingly to dwell at Jerusalem. These are the heads of the 3
 land that dwelt at Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah; And
 every one dwelt in his possession, and* in their cities of* Is-
 rael, the priests, Levites, the Nethinims, and the children of
 Solomon's servants. And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the 4
 children of Judah and of Benjamin. Of the children of Ju-
 dah: Athaiah the son of Usiah, the son of Zachary, the son
 of Amariah, the son of Saphatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the
 children of Phares. And Maasiah the son of Baruch, the son 5
 of Cal Hose, the son of Hasaia, the son of Adaia, the son of
 Joiarib, the son of Zachary, the son of Siloni. All the children 6

v.39 Other: are. **11. v.3** Other: that was. **v.3** Other: namely.

of Phares that dwelt at Jerusalem, were four hundredth and eight and threescore valiant men. These are the children of Ben Jamin: Sallu the son of Mesullam, the son of Joeb, the son of Phadaiah, the son of Colaiah, the son of Masiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. And after him Abai, Selar, nine hundredth and eight and twenty. And Joel the son of Zechri had the over sight of them: and Judah the son of Senuah over the second part of the city. Of the priests there dwelt: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. Saraiah the son of Helkiah the son of Mosolam, the son of Zadoc, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitob, was prince in the house of God: and his brethren that performed the work in the house: of whom there were eight hundredth twenty two. And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Plalaliel, the son of Amazi, the son of Zachary, the son of Phashur, the son of Melchiah, and his brethren, chief among the fathers: of whom there were two hundredth and two and forty. And Amashai the son of Asarael, the son of Ahasai, the son of Mosolamoth, the son of Emer: and his brethren were valiant men, of whom there were an hundredth and eight and twenty. And their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of Hagdolim. Of the Levites: Semeiah the son of Hasub, the son of Aserikam, the son of Hasabiah, the son of Boni: and Sabathai and Josabad, of the chief of the Levites, in the outward business of the house of God. And Mathaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, which was the principal to begin the thanksgiving unto prayer. And bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Sammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy city were two hundredth and four and fourscore. And the porters, Acub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the ports, were an hundredth and two and seventy. As for the residue of Israel, the priests, and Levites, they were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. And the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gaspha belonged to the Nethinims. The overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem, was Usi the son of Baani, the son of Hasabiah, the son of Mathaniah, the son of Micha. Of the children of Asaph, there were singers about the business in the house of God: For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that the singers should deal faithfully every day as according was. And Pathaiah the son of Mesesabel, of the

children of Zarah the son of Judah, next the king in all matters concerning the people and their villages, thoroughout all their regions. And the children of Judah that were without in the towns of their land, dwelt some at Kariath Arbe, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof: and at Cabzeel, and in the villages thereof: And at Jesua, Moladah, Bethphaiet, Hazersual, Bersabe, and in their villages: And at Sikelag, and Moconah, and in their villages: And at Enremon, Zarah, Jerimuth, Zonoah, Odollam, and in their villages: At Lachis, and in the fields thereof: At Asekah, and in the villages thereof: And dwelt from Bersabe unto the valley of Hennom. The children of Benjamin of Gaba, dwelt at Machmas, and Aia, Bethel, and in their villages. And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gethaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Nabalat, Lod, and Ono and in the carpenters valley. And certain of the Levites that had portions in Judah, dwelt in Ben Jamin.

These are the priests and Levites that went up with Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and with Jesua: Seraiah, Jeremy, Esdras, Amariah, Meluch, Hatus, Sechaniah, Rehum, Merimoth, Ado, Genthoi, Abiah, Miamin, Maadiah, Belgah, Semaiah, and Joiarib and Jadaiah, Salu, Amok, Helkiah, Jadaiah. These were the heads among the priests and their brethren in the time of Jesua. The Levites were these: Jesua, Ben-nui, Cadmiel, Sarabiah, Judah, and Mathaniah, over the office of thanksgiving, they and their brethren: Bacbukiah and Uni, and their brethren, were about them in the watches. Jesua begat Joakim, Joakim begat Eliasib, Eliasib begat Joiada. Joiada begat Jonathan, Jonathan begat Jadua. And in the time of Joakim were these the chief fathers among the priests: under* Saraiah,* Maraiah; under* Jeremy,* Hananiah, under Esdras, Mosolam, under Amariah, Jehoanan, under Milico, Jonathan, under Sebaniah, Joseph, under Harim, Edna, under Maraioth, Helcai, under Adia, Zachary, under Genthon, Mosolam, under Abia, Zechri, under Miniamin and Moadia Peltai, under Belgah, Samua, under Semeiah, Jehonathan, under Joiarib, Mathnai, under Jadaiah, Usi, under Selai, Kelai, under Amok, Eber, under Helchiah, Hasabiah, under Jadaiah, Nathanael. And in the time of Eliasib. Joiada, Johanan and Jadua, were the chief fathers among the Levites, and the

XII

2, 3
4, 5, 6
7
8
9
10
11, 12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19, 20
21
22

23 priests written under the reign of Darius the Persian. The
children of Levi the principal fathers were written in the Chron-
24 icles, until the time of Jonathan the son of Eliasib. And these
were the chief among the Levites, Hasabiah, Serebiah and Je-
sua the son of Cadmiel, and their brethren over against them,
to give praise and thanks, according as David the man of God
25 had ordained it, one watch over against another. Mathania,
Balbukiah, Obadiah, Mosolam, Talmon, and Abub were porters
26 in the watch at the thresholds of the gates. These were in
the time of Joiakim the son of Jesua the son of Josedec, and
in the time of Nehemiah the captain* and of the priest Es-
27 dras the scribe. And in the dedication of the wall at Jeru-
salem, were the Levites sought out of all their places, that
they might be brought to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication
and gladness, with thanksgivings, with singing, with cymbals,
28 Psalteries, and harps. And the children of the singers gath-
ered themselves together from the plain country about Jeru-
29 salem, and from the villages of Nethophathi and from the
house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Asmaveth: for
30 the singers had builded them villages about Jerusalem. And
the priests and Levites purified themselves, and cleansed the
31 people, the gates and the wall. And I caused the princes of
Juda to go up upon the wall, and appointed two great choirs* of
thanksgiving, which went on the right hand of the wall toward
32 the Dung gate, and after them went Hosaiah, and half of the
33, 34 princes of Juda, and Asaria, Esdras, Mosolam, Judah, Ben
35 Jamin, and Semeiah, and Jeremy: and certain of the priests'
children with trumpets, namely Zachary the son of Jonathan,
the son of Semeiah, the son of Mathaniah, the son of Micha-
36 iah, the son of Zecur, the son of Asaph, and his brethren, Se-
meiah, and Asarael, Melalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nathanael, and
Juda, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the
37 man of God. And Esdras the scribe before them, toward the
Wellgate, and they went up over against them upon the steps
of the city of David at the going up of the wall to the house
38 of David, unto the Watergate Eastward. The other choir of
thanksgiving went over against them, and I after them, and
the half part of the people upon the wall, toward the Furnace-
39 gate upward, until the broad wall, and to the port of Ephraim,

v.26 Other: debyte. v.31 Other: queres.

and to the Oldgate, and to the Fishgate, and to the tower of Hananeel, and to the tower of Meah, until the Sheepgate. And in the prison gate they stood still, and so stood the two choirs of thanksgiving of the house of God, and I and the half of the rulers with me, and the priests, namely Eliakim, Maasiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachary, and Hananiah, with trumpets, and Maasiah, Semeiah, Eleasar, Ursi, Jehoanan, Melchiah, Elam, and Ser. And the singers sang loud, and Jeshiah was the overseer. And the same day were there great sacrifices offered, and they rejoiced: for God had given them great gladness, so that both the wives and children were joyful, and the mirth of Jerusalem was heard afar off. At the same time were there men appointed over the treasure chests (wherein were the Heaveofferings, the firstlings and the tithes) that they should gather them out of the fields about the cities, to distribute them unto the priests and Levites according to the law: for Judah was glad of the priests, and Levites, that they stood and waited upon the office of their God, and the office of the purification. And the singers and porters stood after the commandment of David and of Solomon his son: for in the time of David and Asaph, were the chief singers founded, and the songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. In the time of Zorobabel, and Nehemiah, did all Israel, give portions unto the singers and porters, every day his portion, and they gave things hallowed unto the Levites, and the Levites gave things that were sanctified, unto the children of Aaron.

And what time as the book of Moses was read in the ears of the people there was found written therein, that the Ammonites and Moabites should never come into the congregation of God, because they met not the children of Israel with bread and water, and hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: nevertheless our God turned the curse into a blessing. Now when they heard the Law, they separated from Israel everyone that had mixt himself therein. And before this had the Priest Eliasib delivered the chest of the house of our God unto his kinsman Tobiah: for he had made him a great chest, and there had they afore time laid the meatofferings, frankincense, vessel, and the tithes of corn, wine and oil (according to the commandment given to the Levites, singers and porters) and the heaveofferings of the priests. But in all this

XIII

2

3

4

5

6


was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Arthaxerses king of Babilon, came I unto the king, and after
7 certain days obtained* I license of the king to come to Jerusalem. And I gat knowledge of the evil that Eliasib did unto Tobiah, in that he had made him a chest in the court of the house
8 of God, and it grieved me sore, and I cast forth all the vessels
9 of the house of Tobiah out of the chest, and commanded them to cleanse the chest. And thither brought I again the vessels
10 of the house of God, the meatoffering and the incense. And I perceived, that the portions of the Levites were not given them, for the which cause the Levites and singers were fled, every-
11 one to his land for to work. Then reprov'd I the rulers, and said: Why forsake we the house of God? But I gathered them
12 together, and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithes of corn, wine and oil unto the treasury. And I made treasurers over the treasure, even Selemiah the priest,
13 and Zadoc the scribe, and of the Levites, Phedaiah, and under their hand Hanan the son of Zacur, the son of Mathaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute
14 unto their brethren. Think upon me, O my God here in, and wipe not out my mercy, that I have shewed on the house of my
15 God, and on the officers thereof. At the same time saw I some treading wine presses on the Sabbath and bringing in clusters, and asses laden with wine, grapes, figs, and bringing all manner of burthens unto Jerusalem, upon the Sabbath day. And I rebuked them earnestly the same day that they sold the vittails. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought
16 fish and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath unto the children of Judah and Jerusalem. Then reprov'd I the rulers in Judah, and said unto them: What evil thing is this that ye
17 do, and break the Sabbath day? Did not our fathers even thus, and our God brought all this plague upon us and upon this city? And ye make the wrath more yet upon Israel, in that ye
18 break the Sabbath. And it fortun'd, that when the porters of Jerusalem made shadow* before the Sabbath, I commanded to shut the gates, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burthen be brought in on the Sabbath day.
19 Then remained the chapmen and merchants once or twice over
20

13. v.6 Other: obtained. v.19 Other: were drawn up.

night without Jerusalem with all manner of wares. Then re- 21
 proved I them sore, and said unto them: Why tarry ye all night
 about the wall? If ye do it once again, I will lay hands upon you.
 From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath. And 22
 I said unto the Levites which were clean, that they should come
 and keep the gates, to hallow the Sabbath day. Think upon me
 (O my God) concerning this also, and spare me according to
 thy great mercy. And at the same time saw I Jews, that mar- 23
 ried wives of Asdod, Ammon, and of Moab: and their children 24
 spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the
 Jews' * language, but by the tongue mighty a man perceive ev-
 ery people. And I reprovèd them, and cursed them, and smote 25
 certain men of them, and plucked* them up, and took an oath
 of them by God: Ye shall not give your daughters unto their
 sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons, or
 for yourselves. Did not Salomon the king of Israel sin therein? 26
 and yet among many Heathen was there no king like him, and
 he was dear unto his God, and God made him king over all
 Israel, and yet nevertheless outlandish women caused him to
 sin? And shall we then obey unto you, to do all this great evil, 27
 and to transgress against our God, and marry strange wives?
 And one of the children of Jehoiada, the son of Eliasib the high 28
 priest, had made a contract with Sanabalat the Horonite: but
 I chased him from me. O my God, think thou upon them that 29
 are quite of the priesthood, and have defiled the covenant of
 the priesthood and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from 30
 all such as were outlandish, and appointed the courses of the
 priests and Levites, every one to his office, and to offer the 31
 wood at times appointed, and the firstfruits. Think thou upon
 me, (O my God) for the best.

The end of the second book of Esdras, otherwise called the book of Nehemiah.

The Book Of Esther.

I  n the time of Ahaserus, which reigned from India unto Ethiopia, over an hundredth and seven and twenty
2 lands, what time as he sat on his seat royal in the
3 castle of Susan in the third year of his reign, he
made a feast unto all his princes and servants, namely unto
the mighty men of Persia and Media, to the captains and rulers
4 of his countries, that he might shew the noble riches of his
kingdom, and the glorious worship of his greatness, many days
5 long, even an hundredth and fourscore days. And when these
days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people
that were in the castle of Susan, both unto great and small,
seven days long in the court of the garden by the king's palace:
6 where there hanged white, red and yellow clothes, fastened
with cords of linen and scarlet in silver rings, upon pillars of
Marble stone. The benches were of gold and silver made upon
7 a pavement of green, white, yellow and black Marble. And
the drink was carried in vessels of gold, and there was ever
change of vessel. And the king's wine was much according to
8 the power of the king. And no man was appointed what he
should drink: for the king had commanded all the officers of
9 his house, that everyone should do as it liked him. And the
queen Vasthi made a feast also for the women in the palace
10 of Ahasuerus. And on the seventh day when the king was
merry of the wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bartha, Har-
bona, Bagatha, Abagtha, Zathar, and Carcas, the seven cham-
berlains (that did service in the presence of king Ahasuerus,
11 to fetch the queen Vasthi with the crown regal, that he might
shew the people and princes her fairness: for she was beau-
12 tiful. But the queen Vasthi would not come at the king's
word by his chamberlains. Then was the king very wroth,
13 and his indignation kindled in him. And the king spake to
the wise men that had understanding in the ordinances of the
land (for the king's matters must be handled before all such
14 as have knowledge of the law and judgment:) and the next
unto him were Carsena, Sethar, Admatha, Tharsis, Mares,
Marsana, and Mamucan, the seven princes of the Persians,
and Meedes, which saw the king's face, and sat above in the

kingdom; What law should be execute upon the queen Vasthi, 15
 because she did not according to the word of the king by his
 chamberlains. Then said Mamucan before the king and the 16
 princes: the queen Vasthi hath not onely done evil against
 the king but also against all the princes and all the people in
 all the lands of king Ahasuerus for this deed of the queen 17
 shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise
 their husbands before their eyes, and shall say: the king Aha-
 suerus commanded Vasthi the queen to come before him, but
 she would not. And so shall the princesses in Persia and Me- 18
 dia say likewise unto all the king's princes, when they hear
 of this deed of the queen, thus shall there arise dispiteful-
 ness and wrath enough. If it please the king, let there go 19
 a* commandment from him, and let it be written according
 to the law of the Persians and Medians (and not to be trans-
 gressed) that Vasthi come no more before king Ahasuerus, and
 let the king give the kingdom unto another that is better than
 she. And that this writing of the king which shall be made, 20
 be published thorowout all his empire, (which is great) that
 all wives may hold their husbands in honour, both among the
 great and small. This pleased the king and the princes, and 21
 the king did according to the word of Mamucan. Then were 22
 there letters sent forth into all the king's lands, into every land
 according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their
 language, that every man should be lord in his own house. And
 this caused he be spoken after the language of his people.

After these acts when the displeasure of king Ahasuerus **II**
 was laid he thought upon Vasthi, what she had done, and what
 was concluded concerning her. Then said the king's servants: 2
 Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king, and let 3
 the king appoint overseers in all the lands of his empire, that
 they may bring together all fair young virgins unto the cast-
 le Susan to the women's building, under the hand of Hegei
 the king's chamberlain, that keepeth the Women, and let him
 give them their apparel. And look which damsel pleaseth the 4
 king, let her be queen in Vasthi's stead. This pleased the king,
 and he did so. In the castle of Susan there was a Jew, whose 5
 name was Mardocheus, the son of Jair, the son of Semei, the
 son of Cis, the son of Jemini, which was carried away from 6

1. v.19 Other: *kingly*.

Jerusalem, when Jekoniah the king of Judah was led away,
7 (whom Nabuchodonozor the king of Babilon carried away) and
he nourished Hadasah (that is Esther) * his uncle's daugh-
ter: for she had neither father nor mother, and she was a fair
and beautiful damsel. And when her father and mother died,
8 Mardocheus received her as his own daughter. Now when
the king's commandment and commission was published, and
many damsels were brought together unto the castle of Susan
under the hand of Hagei, Esther was taken also unto the king's
9 house under the hand of Hagei the keeper of the women, and
the damsel pleased him, and she found grace in his sight. And
he caused her ointment to be given her, and her gifts, and gave
her seven notable gentle women of the king's house, and ar-
rayed both her and her gentle women very richly in the house
10 of women.* But Esther shewed not her people nor her kin-
dred: for Mardocheus had charged her, that she should not
11 tell it. And Mardocheus walked every day before the court
of the women's building, that he might know how Esther did,
12 and what should become of her. And when the appointed time
of every damsel came that she should come to the king Aha-
suerus, after that she had been twelve months in the deck-
ing of the women (for their decking must have so much time,
namely six months with Balm and Myrre, and six months with
13 good spices, so were the women beautified) then went there
one damsel unto the king, and whatsoever she required, that
must be given her to go with her out of the women's building
14 unto the king's palace. And when one came in the evening,
the same went from him on the morrow into the second house
of women, under the hand of Sasagas the king's chamberlain,
which kept the concubines. And she must come in unto the
king no more, except it pleased the king, and that he caused
15 her to be called by name. Now when the time came of Esther
the daughter of Abihail Mardocheus uncle (whom he had re-
ceived as his own daughter) that she should come to the king,
she desired nothing but what Hagei the king's chamberlain
the keeper of the women, said. And Esther found favour in
16 the sight of all them that looked upon her. And Esther was
taken unto king Ahasuerus in to the house royal, in the tenth

2. v.7 Other: Hester. **v.9** Other: And he put her wt hir maydes in the best place of the Womes building.

month, which is called Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she found 17
 grace and mercy in his sight before all the virgins: and he set
 the queens crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead
 of Vasthi. And the king made a great feast unto all his princes 18
 and his servants, (which feast was because of Esther) and let
 the lands be in quietness, and gave royal gifts. And when the 19
 virgins were gathered together the second time, Mardocheus
 sat in the king's gate. And as yet had not Esther shewed her 20
 kindred and her people, according as Mardocheus had bidden
 her: for Esther did after the word of Mardocheus, like as when
 he was her tutor. At the same time while Mardocheus sat 21
 in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bagathan
 and Thares which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay
 their hands on the king Ahasuerus: whereof Mardocheus gat 22
 knowledge, and told it unto queen Esther, and Esther certified
 the king thereof in Mardocheus' name. And when inquisition
 was made, it was found so. And they were both hanged on a 23
 tree: and it was written in the Chronicles before the king.

After these acts did the king promote Haman the son of **III**
 Amadatha the Agagite, and set him high, and set his seat
 above all the princes that were with him. And all the king's 2
 servants that were in the gate, bowed their knees, and did re-
 veyed unto Haman: for the king had so commanded. But
 Mardocheus bowed not the knee, and worshiped him not. Then 3
 the king's servants which were in the king's gate, said unto
 Mardocheus: Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?
 And when they spake this daily unto him and he followed them 4
 not, they told Haman, that they might see whether Mardocheus'
 matters would endure: for he had told them, that he was a
 Jew. And when Haman saw, that Mardocheus bowed not the 5
 knee unto him, nor worshipped him, he was full of indignation *
 and thought it too little to lay hands* onely on Mardocheus: 6
 for they had shewed him the nation* of Mardocheus, but he
 sought to destroy all the Jews the nation* of Mardocheus, that
 were in the whole empire of Ahasuerus. In the first month 7
 (that is the month Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus
 they cast Phur, (that is a lot) before Haman, on what day and

3. v.5 Other: *and despite.* **v.6** Other: and despyte, that he shulde laye hondes.
v.6 Other: people. **v.6** Other: people.

what month this should be done: and it went out the twelfth
 8 month that is the month Adar.* And Haman said unto king
 Ahasuerus: There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed
 among all people in all the lands of thine empire, and their
 law is contrary unto all people, and they do not after the king's
 laws, neither is it the king's profit to suffer them after this
 9 manner. If it please the king, let him write, that they may
 be destroyed, and so will I weigh down ten thousand talents of
 silver, under the hands of the workmen, to be brought into the
 10 king's chamber. Then took the king his ring from his hand,
 and gave it unto Haman the son of Amadatha the Agagite, the
 11 Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman: Let the silver be
 given thee, and that people also, to do with all what pleaseth
 12 thee. Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day
 of the first month, and there was written (according as Haman
 commanded) unto the king's princes, and to the captains* ev-
 erywhere in the lands, and to the rulers of every people in the
 countries on every side, according to the writing of every na-
 tion, and after their language in the name of king Ahasuerus,
 13 and sealed with the king's ring. And the writings were sent
 by posts in to all the king's lands, to root out, to kill, and to
 destroy all Jews, both young and old, children and women in
 one day, (namely upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month,
 14 which is the month Adar) and to spoil their goods. This was
 the sum of the writing, that there should be a commandment
 given in all lands, to be published unto all people, that they
 15 should be ready against the same day. And the posts went in
 all the haste according to the king's commandment. And in the
 castle of Susan was the commandment devised. And the king
 and Haman sat and drank. But the city Susan was disquieted.

IV When Mardocheus perceived all that was done, he rent his
 clothes, and put on sack cloth, and ashes, and went out into
 2 the midst* of the city, and cried loud and lamentably, and
 came before the king's gate: for there might no man enter
 3 within the king's gate, that hath* sack cloth on. And in all
 lands and places, as far as the king's word and commandment
 extended, there was great lamentation among the Jews and

v.7 Other: was there occasion and opportunity sought by Aman, from one day to another, and from the same month unto the twelfth month, that is the month Adar.

v.12 Other: Debytes. 4. v.1 Other: middes. v.2 Other: had a.

many fasted, wept, mourned and lay in sack clothes and in
ashes. So Esther's damsels and her chamberlains, came and 4
told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly astonished. And
she sent raiment, that Mardocheus should put them on, and
lay the sackcloth from him. But Mardocheus would not take
them. Then called Esther Hathath one of the king's chamber- 5
lains (which stood before her) and gave him a commandment
to Mardocheus, that he might know what it were, and where-
fore he did so. So Hathath went forth to Mardocheus unto the 6
street of the city, which was before the king's gate. And Mar- 7
docheus told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the
sum of silver that Haman had promised to weigh down in the
king's chamber because of the Jews, for to destroy them. And 8
he gave him the copy of the commandment, that was devised at
Susan to destroy them, that he might shew it unto Esther, and
to speak to her and charge her, that she should go into the king,
and make her prayer and supplication unto him for her people.
And when Hathath came in, and told Esther the words of Mar- 9
docheus, Esther spake unto Hathath, and commanded him to 10
say unto Mardocheus: All the king's servants, and the people 11
in the lands of the king know, that whosoever cometh within
the court unto the king, whether it be man or woman, which is
not called, the commandment is that the same shall die imme-
diately, except the king hold out the golden scepter unto him,
that he may live. As for me, I have not been called to come in
to the king now this thirty days. And when Mardocheus was 12
certified of Esther's words, Mardocheus bade say again unto 13
Esther: think not to save thine own life, while thou art in the
king's house before all Jews: for if thou holdest thy peace at 14
this time, then shall the Jews have help and deliverance out
of another place, and thou and thy father's house shall be de-
stroyed. And who knoweth whether thou art come to the king-
dom, for this time's sake? Esther bade, give Mardocheus this 15
answer: Go thou thy way then, and gather together all the 16
Jews that are found at Susan, and fast ye for me, that ye eat
not and drink not in three days, neither day nor night. I and
my damsels will fast likewise, and so will I go in to the king
contrary to the commandment: if I perish, I perish. So Mar- 17
docheus went his way, and did all that Esther had commanded
him.

V And on the third day put Esther on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's palace within over against the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal seat in the
2 king's palace over against the gate* of the house. And when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she found grace in his sight. And the king held out the golden scepter in his hand toward Esther. So Esther stepped* forth, and touched
3 the top of the scepter. Then said the king unto her: What wilt thou queen Esther? and what requirest thou? ask even the
4 half of the empire, and it shall be given thee. Esther said: If it please the king, let the king and Haman come this day
5 unto the banquet that I have prepared. The king said: Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. Now when the king and Haman came to the banquet that Es-
6 ther had prepared, the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine,* Esther what is thy petition? and it shall be given thee. And what requirest thou? even the half of the empire, it
7 shall be done. Then answered Esther and said: My petition
8 and desire is, if I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to give me my petition, and to fulfill my request, then let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and so will I do tomorrow as the
9 king hath said. Then went Haman forth the same day joyful and merry in his mind. And when he saw Mardocheus in the king's gate, that he stood not up and kneeled before him, he
10 was full of indignation at Mardocheus. Nevertheless he refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent, and called
11 for his friends, and Zares his wife, and told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children all together how the king had promoted him so greatly, and how that he was
12 taken above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover: Yea and Esther the queen let no man come with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, except me, and
13 tomorrow am I bidden unto her also with the king. But in all this am I not satisfied as long as I see Mardocheus the Jew
14 sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zares his wife and all his friends unto him: Let them make a gallows of fifty cubits high, and tomorrow speak thou unto the king, that Mardocheus may be hanged thereon, if thou comest merrily with the king unto

5. v.1 Other: door. **v.2** Other: stepte. **v.6** Other: when he had drunken wine.

the banquet. Haman was well content with all, and caused a gallows to be prepared.

The same night could not the king sleep, and he commanded **VI** to bring the Chronicles and the stories: which when they were read before the king, they happened on the place where it was written, how Mardocheus had told, that the king's two chamberlains, (which kept the thresholds) sought: to lay hands on king Ahasuerus. And the king said: What worship and good have we done to Mardocheus therefore? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, there is nothing done for him. And the king said: Who is in the court? (for Haman was gone into the court without before the king's house, that he might speak unto the king to hang Mardocheus on the tree, that he had prepared for him.) And the king's servants said unto him: behold, Haman standeth in the court. The king said: let him come in. And when Haman came in, the king said unto him: what shall be done unto the man, whom the king would fain bring unto worship? But Haman thought in his heart: Whom should the king else be glad to bring unto worship, but me? And Haman said unto the king: Let the man unto whom the king would be glad to do worship, be brought hither, that he may be arrayed with the royal garments which the king useth to wear: and the horse that the king rideth upon, and that the crown royal may be set upon his head. And let this raiment and horse be delivered under the hand of one of the king's princes, that he may array the man withal (whom the king would fain honour) and carry him upon the horse thorow the street of the city, and cause it to be proclaimed before him: Thus shall it be done to every man, whom the king would fain honour. The king said: make haste, and take as thou hath said, the raiment and the horse: and do even so with Mardocheus the Jew that sitteth before the king's gate, and let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the raiment and the horse, and arrayed him, and brought him on horseback thorow the street of the city, and proclaimed before him: Even thus shall it be done unto every man whom the king is disposed to honour. And Mardocheus came again to the king's gate, but Haman gat him home in all the haist, mourning with bare head, and told Zares his wife and all his friends, every thing that had happened him. Then said his

wise men and Zares his wife unto him: If it be Mardocheus of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou
14 canst do nothing unto him, but shalt fall before him. While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and caused Haman to make haste to come unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

VII And when the king and Haman came to banquet that queen
2 Esther had prepared, the king said unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine:* What is thy petition queen Esther, that it may be given thee? And what requirest thou? Yea,
3 ask even half of the empire, and it shall be done. Esther the queen answered and said: If I have found grace in thy sight, (O king) and if it please the king, then grant me my life at
4 my desire and my people for my petition's sake: for we are sold, I and my people both to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. And would God we were sold to be bondmen and bond-
5 women, then would I hold my tongue, so should not the enemy be so high to the king's harm. The king Ahasuerus spake and
said unto queen Esther: What is he that? Or where is he that dare presume in his mind to do such a thing after that man-
6 ner? Esther said: The enemy and adversary is this wicked Haman. As for Haman, he was exceedingly afraid before the
7 king and the queen. And the king arose from the banquet and from the wine in his displeasure and went in to the palace garden. And Haman stood up, and besought queen Esther for his
life: for he saw that there was a mischance prepared for him
8 of the king already. And when the king came again out of the palace garden into the parlor where they had eaten, Haman had laid him upon the bed that Esther sat upon. Then said the
king; Will he force the queen also beside me in the house? As soon as that word went out of the king's mouth, they covered
9 Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that stood before the king, said: Behold, there standeth a gallows in Haman's house fifty cubits high, which he had made for Mar-
docheus, that spake good for the king. The king said: hang him
10 thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had made for Mardocheus. Then was the king's wrath pacified.*

VIII The same day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy, unto queen Esther. And Mardocheus came

7. v.2 Other: whan he had droken wyne:. **v.10** Other: stilled.

before the king: for Esther told how that he belonged unto her. And the king put off his finger ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mardocheus. And Esther set Mardocheus over the house of Haman. And Esther spake yet more before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him, that he would put away the wickedness of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had imagined against the Jews. And the king held out the golden scepter unto Esther. Then rose Esther, and stood before the king, and said: if it please the king, and if I have found grace in his sight, and if it be convenient for the king, and if it be accepted in his sight, then let it be written, that the letters of the device of Haman the son of Hamadatha the Agagite, may be called again: which letters he wrote, to destroy the Jews in all the king's lands. For how can I see the evil that shall happen unto my people? and how can I look upon the destruction of my kindred? Then said the king Ahasuerus unto queen Esther, and to Mardocheus the Jew. Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him have they hanged upon a tree, because he laid hand upon the Jews. Write ye now therefore for the Jews, as it liketh you in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring, (for the writings that were written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, durst no man disannul) Then were the king's scribes called at the same time in the third month, that is the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day. And it was written (as Mardocheus commanded) unto the Jews and to the princes, to the Deputies and captains in the lands from India until Ethiopia, namely an hundredth and seven and twenty lands, unto every one according to the writing thereof, unto every people after their speach, and to the Jews according to their writing and language. And it was written in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed with the king's ring. And by posts that rode upon swift young Mules, sent he the writings, wherein the king granted the Jews (in what cities soever they were) to gather them selves together, and to stand for their life,* and for to root out, to slay and to destroy all the power of the people and land that would trouble them, with children and women, and to spoil their good upon one day in all the

8. v.11 Other translation: To stand for their life is a manner of speaking familiar to the Hebrews, for that we say, to defend their lives, & shift them selues from the cruel persecution of their enemies.

lands of king Ahasuerus, namely upon the thirteenth day of
13 the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. The sum of the
writing was, how there was a commandment given in all lands
to be published unto all the people, that the Jews should be
ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.
14 And the posts that rode upon the Mules, made haste with all
speed, according to the king's word: and the commandment
15 was devised in the castle of Susan. As for Mardocheus, he
went out from the king in royal apparel of yellow and white,
and with a great crown of gold, being arrayed with a garment
of linen and purple, and the city of Susan rejoiced and was
16 glad: but unto the Jews was come light and gladness, and joy,
17 and worship. And in all lands and cities, into what places
soever, the king's word and commandment reached, there was
joy and mirth, prosperity and good days among the Jews: inso-
much that many of the people in the land became of the Jews'
belief, for the fear of the Jews came upon them.

IX In the twelfth month, that is the month Adar, upon the thir-
teenth day, which the king's word and commandment had ap-
pointed, that it should be done, even upon the same day that
the enemies should have destroyed the Jews to have oppressed
them, it turned contrary wise, even that the Jews should sub-
2 due their enemies. Then gathered the Jews together in their
cities within all the lands of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand
on such as would do them evil, and no man could withstand
3 them: for the fear of them was come over all people. And
all the rulers in the lands, and princes and Deputies, and offi-
cers of the king promoted the Jews: for the fear of Mardocheus
4 came upon them. For Mardocheus was great in the king's
house, and the report of him was noised in all lands, how he
5 increased and grew. Thus the Jews smote all their enemies
with a sore slaughter, and slew and destroyed, and did after
6 their will unto such as were their adversaries. And at the
castle of Susan slew the Jews and destroyed five hundredth
7, 8 men: and slew Pharsandatha, Delphon, Aspatha, Phoratha,
9, 10 Adalia, Aridatha, Pharmastha, Arisai, Aridai, Vaizatha, the
ten sons of Haman the son of Hammadatha the enemy of the
11 Jews: but on his goods they laid no hands. At the same time
was the king certified of the number of those that were slain
12 at the castle of Susan. And the king said unto queen Esther:

The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundredth men at the castle of Susan, and the ten sons of Haman: What shall they do in the other lands of the king? What is thy petition, that it may be given thee? and what requirest thou more to be done? Esther said: If it please the king, let him suffer the Jews tomorrow also to do according unto this day's commandment, that they may hang Haman's ten sons upon the tree. And the king charged to do so, and the commandment was devised at Susan, and Haman's ten sons were hanged. And the Jews gathered themselves together at Susan, upon the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and slew three hundredth men at Susan, but on their goods they laid no hands. As for the other Jews in the king's lands, they came together, and stood for their lives, and gat rest from their enemies: and slew of their enemies five and seventy thousand, how be it they laid no hands on their goods. This was done on the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same month rested they, which day they ordained to be a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews at Susan were come together both on the thirteenth day and on the fourteenth, and on the fifteenth day they rested, and the same day ordained they to be a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore the Jews that dwelt in the villages and unwall'd towns, ordained the fourteenth day of the month Adar, to be a day of feasting and gladness, and one sent gifts to another. And Mardocheus wrote these acts, and sent the writings unto all the Jews that were in all the lands of the king Ahasuerus, both nye and far, that they should yearly receive and hold the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the month Adar, as the days wherein the Jews came to rest from their enemies, and as a month wherein their pain was turned to joy, and their sorrow to prosperity: that they should observe the same days of wealth and gladness, and one to send gifts to another, and to distribute unto the poor. And the Jews received it that they had begun to do, and that Mardocheus wrote unto them: how that Haman the son of Hamadatha, all the Jews enemy, had devised to destroy all the Jews, and caused to cast Phur, (that is Lot) for to put them in fear, and to bring them to naught: and how Hester went and spake to the king, that thorow letters his wicked device (which he imagined against the Jews) might be turned upon his own head, and how he and

26 his sons were hanged on the tree. For the which cause they
called this day Phurim after the name of Phur,* according to
all the words of this writing: and what they themselves had
27 seen, and what had happened unto them. And the Jews set
it up, and took it upon them and their seed, and upon all such
as joined themselves unto them, that they would not miss to
observe these two days yearly, according as they were written
28 and appointed, how that these days are not to be forgotten,
but to be kept of the children's children among all kindreds in
all lands and cities. They are the days of Phurim, which are
not to be overslipped* among the Jews, and the memorial of
29 them ought not to perish from their seed. And queen Hester
the daughter of Abihail and Mardocheus the Jew wrote with
30 all authority, to confirm this second writing of Phurim, and
sent the letters unto all the Jews, in the hundredth and seven
and twenty lands of the empire of Ahasuerus, with friendly and
31 faithful words, to confirm these days of Phurim, in their time
appointed, according as Mardocheus the Jew and Hester the
queen had ordained concerning them: like as they upon their
soul and upon their seed had confirmed the acts of the fasting
32 and of her complaint. And Hester commanded to establish
these acts of this Phurim, and to write them in a book.

X And the king Ahasuerus laid tribute upon the land, and
2 upon the Isles of the sea.* As for all the work of his power
and authority, and the great worship of Mardocheus, which
the king gave him, behold, it is written in the Chronicles of the
3 kings of Media and Persia. For Mardocheus the Jew was the
second next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews,
and accepted among the multitude of his brethren, as one that
seeketh the wealth of his people, and speaketh the best for all
his seed.

The end of the book of Esther.

The Book Of Job.

In the land of Hus, there was a man called Job: an innocent and virtuous man, such one as feared God, and eschewed evil. This man had seven sons, and three daughters. His substance was seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundredth yoke of oxen, five hundredth she asses, and a very great household: so that he was one of the most principal men among all them of the east country. And his sons went,* and made banquets: one day in one house, another day in another, and sent for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. So when they had passed over the time of their banqueting round about, Job sent for them, and cleansed them again, and gat* up early, and offered for everyone a brentoffering. For Job thought thus: peradventure my sons have done some offense, and have been unthankful to God in their hearts. And thus did Job everyday. Now upon a time, when the servants of God came and stood before the LORD, Sathan came also among them. And the LORD said unto Sathan: From whence comest thou? Sathan answered the LORD, and said: I have gone about the land and walked thorow it. Then said the LORD unto Sathan: hast thou not considered my servant Job, and how that he is an innocent and virtuous man: such one as feareth God, and escheweth evil, and that there is none like him in the land? Sathan answered, and said unto the LORD: Doth Job fear God for naught? hast thou not preserved him, his house, and all his substance on every side? hast thou not blessed the work of his hands? Is not his possession increased* in the land? But lay thine hand upon him a little, touch once all that he hath, and (I hold) he shall curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Sathan: lo all that he hath, be in thy power: only upon him self see that thou lay not thine hand. Then went Sathan forth from the LORD. Now upon a certain day when his sons and daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, there came a messenger unto Job, and said: While the oxen were a plowing, and the Asses going in the pasture beside them: the Sabees came in violently, and took them all

I. v.4 Other: His sonnes now wente on every man. **v.5** Other: stode. **v.10** Other: encreased.

away: yea they have slain thy* servants with the sword, and
 16 I only ran my way, to tell thee. And while he was yet speak-
 ing, there came another, and said: The fire of God is fallen
 from heaven, it hath consumed, and brent up all thy sheep
 17 and servants: and I only ran my way, to tell thee. In the
 mean season while he was yet speaking, there came another,
 and said: The Caldees made three armies, and fell upon thy*
 camels, which they have carried away, yea and slain thy ser-
 vants with the sword: and I only am gotten away, to tell thee:
 18 While he was speaking, there came yet another, and said: Thy
 sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their el-
 19 dest brother's house, and suddenly there came a mighty great
 wind out of the South, and smote the four corners of the house:
 which fell upon thy children, so that they are dead: and I am
 20 gotten away alone, to tell thee. Then Job stood up, and rent
 his clothes, shaved his head, fell down upon the ground, wor-
 21 shipped, and said: Naked came I out of my mother's womb,
 and naked shall I turn thither again. The LORD gave, and the
 LORD hath taken away,* now blessed be the name of the LORD.
 22 In all these things did Job not offend, nor murmured foolishly
 against God.

II It happened also upon a time, that when the servants of God
 came and stood before the LORD, Sathan* came among them,
 2 and stood before him. And the LORD said unto Sathan: From
 whence comest thou? Sathan answered and said: I have gone
 3 about the land, and walked thorow it. Then said the LORD
 unto Sathan: Hast thou not considered my servant Job, how
 that he is an innocent and virtuous man such one as feareth
 God, and escheweth evil, and that there is none like him in the
 land? But thou movedst me against him, to punish him: yet is
 4 it in vain, for he continueth still in his godlyness. Sathan an-
 swered the LORD, and said: Skin for skin? yea a man will give
 5 all that ever he hath, for his life. But lay thine hand upon him,
 touch him once upon the bone and flesh, and (I hold) he shall
 6 curse thee to thy face. Then said the LORD unto Sathan: lo,
 7 there hast thou him in thy power, but spare his life. So went
 Sathan forth from the LORD, and smote Job with marvelous
 8 sore boils,* from the sole of the foot unto his crown. So that

v.15 Other: the. v.17 Other: the. v.21 Other: *The Greek and Origen add herunto: As it hath pleased the LORD so is it done.* 2. v.1 Other: *also.* v.7 Other: *byles.*

he sat upon the ground in the ashes, and scraped off the filth* of his sores with a potsherd. Then said his wife unto him: 9
 Dost thou* continue in thy perfectness? curse God, and die. But Job said unto her: Thou speakest like a foolish woman. 10
 Seeing we have received prosperity at the hand of God, wherefore should we not be content with adversity also? In all these things, did not Job sin with his lips. Now when Job's friends 11
 heard of all the trouble, that happened to him, there came three of them, every one from his own place: namely, Eliphaz the Thamanite, Baldad the Suhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. For they were agreed together to come, to shew their compassion on him, and to comfort him. So when they lift up 12
 their eyes afar off, they knew him not. Then they cried, and wept: then every one of them rent his clothes, and sprinkled dust upon their heads in the air. They sat them down by him 13
 also upon the ground seven days and seven nights. Neither was there any of them that spake one word unto him, for they saw that his pain was very great.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day, and **III**, 2
 said: lost be the day, wherein I was born: and the night, in 3
 the which it was said: there is a man child conceived. The 4
 same day be turned to darkness, and not regarded of God from above, neither be shined upon with light: but be covered with 5
 darkness, and the shadow of death. Let the dim cloud fall upon it, and let it be lapped in with sorrow. Let the dark storm 6
 overcome that* night, let it not be reckoned among the days of the year, nor counted in the months. Despised be that night, 7
 and discommended: let them that curse the day, even those 8
 that be ready to raise up mourning give it also their curse.* Let the stars be dim thorow darkness of it. Let it look for light, 9
 but let it see none, neither the raising up of the fair morning: because it shut not up the womb that bare me, nor hide these 10
 sorrows from mine eyes. Alas, why died I not in the birth? 11
 Why did not I perish, as soon as I came out of my mother's womb? Why set they me upon their knees? Why gave they 12
 me suck with their breasts? Then should I now have layen 13
 still, I should have slept, and been at rest: like as the kings 14
 and lords of the earth, which build themselves special places:

v.8 Other: atter. v.9 Other: yet. 3. v.6 Other: the. v.8 Other: geue it their curse also, euen those that be ready to rayse vp Leuiathan.

15 As the princes that have great substance of gold, and their
 16 houses full of silver. O that I utterly had no being, or were
 as a thing born out of time (that is put aside) ether as young
 17 children, which never saw the light. There must the wicked
 cease from their tyranny, there such as are overlaboured be at
 18 rest: there are those let out free, which have been in prison,
 19 so that they hear no more the voice of the oppressor: There
 are small and great: the bondman, and he that is free from his
 20 master. Wherefore is the light given to him that is in misery?
 21 and life unto them, that have heavy hearts? Which long for
 22 death, if it come not: and search for it more than for treasure
 which also would be exceedingly glad, and rejoyce if they found
 23 their grave.* That should be joy to the man whose way is hid,
 24 which God keepeth back from him. For my sighs come* before
 25 I eat, and my roarings fall out like flowing water.* For the
 thing that I feared, is come upon me: and the thing that I was
 26 afraid of, is happened unto me. Was I not happy? Had I not
 quietness? Was I not in rest? And now cometh such misery
 upon me.

IV Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite and said unto him:
 2 If we begin to commune* with thee, peradventure thou wilt be
 3 discontent, but who can withhold himself from speaking? Be-
 hold, thou hast been a teacher of many, and hast comforted
 4 the weary hands. Thy words have set up those that were
 5 fallen, thou hast refreshed the weak knees. But now that the
 plague is come upon thee, thou shrinkest away: now that it
 6 hath touched thy self, thou art faint hearted. Is not this thy
 fear,* thy steadfastness, thy patience, and the perfectness of
 7 thy ways? * Consider (I pray thee) who ever perished being
 8 an innocent? Or, when were the godly destroyed? As I have
 seen them that plow vanity* and sow malice* reap the same.
 9 With the blast of God did they perish, and with the breath of
 10 his anger consumed they away.* The roaring of the lion, the
 voice* of the lioness, and the teeth of the lions' * whelps are

v.22 Other: Which long for death, and it commeth not: for if they might find their grave, they would be marvelous glad, as those that dig up treasure. v.24 Other: This is the cause, that I sigh. v.24 Other: a water floude. 4. v.2 Other: common. v.6 Other: Where is now thy fear of God. v.6 Other: life. v.8 Other: wickedness. v.8 Other: mischief. v.9 Other: For when God bloweth upon them, they perish, and are destroyed thorow the blast of his wrath. v.10 Other: crying. v.10 Other: lyos.

broken. The* lion perisheth, for lack of* prey and the lion's 11
 whelps are scattered abroad. And unto me was the word hid, 12
 and mine ear hath received a little thereof.* In the fantasies 13
 and thoughts of the visions of the night, when sleep cometh on
 men:* Fear came upon me and dread and made all my bones 14
 to shake. And when the wind passed by before my presence 15
 it made the hairs of my flesh stand* up. He stood there and 16
 I knew not his face, an image there was before me and there
 was stillness,* so that I heard this voice. Shall man be more 17
 just than God? Or shall man be purer than his maker? * Be 18
 hold there is no trust to his servants, and in his angels hath he
 found frowardness.* How much more in them* that dwell in 19
 houses of clay, whose foundation is but earth: which shall be
 consumed by the moth? * They shall be smitten* from morn- 20
 ing unto the evening: yea they shall perish everlastingly, and
 no man think thereon.* Is not their dignity taken away with 21
 them, they shall die and not in wisdom.*

Name me one else, if thou can find any: yee look about thee, **V**
 upon any of the holy men. As for the foolish man, displea- 2
 sure killeth him and anger slayeth the ignorant. I have seen 3
 my self, when the foolish was deep rooted, that his beauty was
 suddenly* destroyed, that his children were without prosper- 4
 ity or health: that they were slain in the door, and no man
 to deliver them: that his harvest was eaten up of the hungry: 5
 that the weaponed man had spoiled it, and that the thirsty had
 drunk up his riches. Is it not the earth that bringeth forth 6
 travail, neither cometh sorrow out of the ground: but it is 7
 man, that is born unto misery, like as the bird for to flee. But 8
 now will I speak of the Lorde, and talk of God: which doth 9
 things, that are unsearchable, and marvelous without num-
 ber: Which giveth rain upon the earth, and poureth water 10

v.11 Other: *greate*. **v.11** Other: because he can get no. **v.12** Other: There is spoken unto me a thing in councell, which hath given a terrible sound in mine eare.
v.13 Other: with a vision in the night, when men are fallen a slepe. **v.15** Other: stode. **v.16** Other: Then stode there one before me, whose face I knewe not: an ymage there was, and the wether was still. **v.17** Other: May a man be justified before God? May there any man be judged to be clean, by reason of his own works? **v.18** Other: Behold, he hath found unfaithfulness among his own servants, and proud disobedience among his angels. **v.19** Other: then shall they. **v.19** Other: be moth eaten. **v.20** Other: destroyed. **v.20** Other: or ever they be aware:. **v.21** Other: and be taken away so clene, that none of them shall remain, but be dead, or ever they be aware of it. **5. v.3** Other: sodely.

11 upon all things: which setteth up them of low degree, and
12 sendeth prosperity, to those that are in heaviness: Which de-
13 stroyeth the devices of the subtle, so that they are not able to
14 perform the things that they take in hand: which compass
15 the wise in their own craftiness, and overthroweth the coun-
16 sel of the wicked? In so much that they run in to darkness
17 by fair day, and grope about them at the noon day, like as in
18 the night. And so he delivereth the poor from the sword, from
19 their mouth, and from the hand of the cruel, that the poor
20 may have hope, and that the mouth of the oppressor may be
21 stopped. Behold, happy is the man, whom God punisheth:
22 therefore, despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.
23 For though he make a wound, he giveth a medicine again:
24 though he smite, his hand maketh whole again. He deliv-
25 ereth thee out of six troubles, so that in the seventh there can
26 no harm touch thee. In the midst of hunger he saveth thee
27 from death: and when it is war, from the power of the sword.
He shall keep thee from the perilous tongue so that when trou-
ble cometh, thou shalt not need to fear. In destruction and
dearth thou shalt be merry, and shalt not be afraid for the
beasts of the earth: But the castles in the land shall be con-
federate with thee, and the beasts of the field, shall give thee
peace. Yea thou shalt know,* that thy dwelling place shall
be in rest: thou shalt behold thy substance, and be no more
punished for sin. Thou shalt see also, that thy seed shall in-
crease, and that thy posterity shall be as the grass upon the
earth. Thou shalt come to thy grave in a fair age, like as the
corn sheaves are brought in to the barn in due season. Lo,
this is the matter, as we ourselves have proved by experience.
Therefore now that thou hearest it, take better heed to thyself.

VI Job answered, and said: Oh that my misery were weighed,
2 and my punishment laid in the balances: For then should it
3 be heavier, than the sand of the sea. This is the cause, that
4 my words are so sorrowful. For the arrows of the allmighty
5 are in me, whose indignation hath drunk up my spirit, and the
6 terrible fears of God fight against me. Doth the wild ass roar
when he hath grass? Or crieth the ox, when he hath fodder
enough? That which is unsavory, shalt it be eaten without

v.24 Other: see.

salt, or is there any taste in the white of an egg? * The things 7
 that some time I might not away withal, are now my meat for 8
 very sorrow. O that I might have my desire: O that God would 8
 grant me the thing, that I long for: That he would begin and 9
 smite me: that he would let his hand go, and hew me down. 9
 Then should I have some comfort: yea I would desire him in 10
 my pain, that he should not spare, for I will not be against the
 words of the holy one. What power have I to endure? Or, what 11
 is mine end, that my soul might be patient? Is my strength 12
 the strength of stones? Or is my flesh made of brass? Is it 13
 not so that there is in me no help? that my substance is taken
 from me.* He that is in tribulation ought to be comforted of 14
 his neighbour: but the fear of the Lord is clean away: Mine 15
 own brethren pass over by me as the water brook, that hastily
 runneth thorow the valleys. But they that fear the hoarfrost, 16
 the snow shall fall upon them. When their time cometh, they 17
 shall be destroyed and perish: and when they be set on fire,
 they shall be removed out of their place, for the paths that 18
 they go in, are crooked: they haste after vain things, and shall
 perish. Consider the paths of Theman, and the ways of Saba, 19
 wherein they have put their trust. Confounded are they, that 20
 put any confidence in them: For when they came to obtain the
 things that they looked for, they were brought to confusion.
 Even so are ye also come unto me: but now that ye see my 21
 misery, ye are afraid. Did I desire you, to come hither? Or, 22
 to give me any of your substance? To deliver me from the 23
 enemy's hand, or to save me from the power of the mighty?
 Teach me and I will hold my tongue: and if I do err, shew me 24
 wherein. Wherefore blame ye then the words, that are well 25
 and truly spoken? which of you can reprove them? Saving 26
 only that ye are subtle to check men's sayings, and can speak
 many words in the wind. Ye fall upon the fatherless, and go 27
 about to overthrow your own friend. Wherefore look not only 28
 upon me, but upon yourselves: whether I lie, or no. Turn into 29
 your own selves (I pray you) be indifferent judges, and consider
 mine unguiltiness: whether there be any unrighteousness in 30
 my tongue, or vain words in my mouth.

6. v.6 Other: Maye a thyng be eaten unseasoned, or without salt? What taist hath ye whyte within the yoke an egg?. **v.13** Other: Am I able to help my self? Is not my strength gone from me, like as if one withdrew a good deed from his friend, and forsook the fear of God?.

VII Is not the life of man upon earth a very battle? Are not his
 2 days like the days of an hired servant? For like as a bond ser-
 vant desireth the shadow, and as an hireling would fain have
 3 an end of his work: Even so have I laboured whole months
 4 long (but in vain) and many a careful night have I told. When
 I laid me down to sleep, I said: O when shall I rise? Again, I
 longed sore for the night. Thus am I full of sorrow, till it be
 5 dark. My flesh is clothed with worms, filthiness and dust: my
 6 skin is withered, and crumpled together: my days pass over
 more speedily, than a weaver can weave out his web: and are
 7 gone, or I am aware.* O remember, that my life is but a wind,
 8 and that mine eye shall no more see the pleasures thereof, yea
 9 and that none other man's eye shall see me anymore. For if
 thou fasten thine eyes upon me, I come to naught like as a
 cloud is consumed and vanisheth away, even so he that goeth
 10 down to hell, cometh no more up, nor turneth again into his
 11 house, neither shall his place know him any more. Therefore
 I will not spare my mouth, but will speak in the trouble of my
 12 spirit, in that bitterness of my mind will I talk. Am I a sea,
 13 or a whalefish, that thou keepest me so in prison? When I
 think: my bed shall comfort me. I shall have some refreshing
 14 by talking by myself upon my couch: Then troublest thou me
 15 with dreams, and makest me so afraid thorow visions, that
 my soul wisheth rather to be strangled,* and my bones to be
 16 dead. I can see no remedy, I shall live no more: O spare me
 17 then, for my days are but vain. What is man, that thou hast
 18 him in such reputation, and setest so much by him? Thou
 takest diligent care for him, and suddenly* doest thou try him.
 19 Why goest thou not from me, nor letest me alone, so long till
 20 I swallow down my spittle? I have offended, what shall I do
 unto thee, O thou preserver of men? Why hast thou made me
 to stand in thy way, and am so heavy a burden unto myself?
 21 Why doest thou not forgive my sin? Wherefore takest thou not
 away my wickedness. Behold, now must I sleep in the dust:
 And if thou seekest me tomorrow in the morning, I shall be
 gone.

VIII, 2 Then answered Baldad the Suhite, and said: How long wilt
 thou talk of such things? how long shall thy mouth speak
 3 so proud words? Doth God pervert the thing that is law-

7. v.6 Other: awarre. v.15 Other: hanged. v.18 Other: sodely.

ful? Or, doth the Almighty destroy the thing that is right? When thy sons sinned against him, did not he punish them 4 for their wickedness? If thou wouldest now resort unto God 5 by times, and make thy humble prayer to the Almighty: If 6 thou wouldest live a pure and godly life: should he not wake up unto thee immediately, and give thee the beauty of righteousness again? In so much, that wherein soever thou hadst little 7 afore, thou shouldest now have great abundance. Enquire 8 of them that have been before thee, search diligently among thy forefathers: Namely, that we are but of yesterday, and 9 consider not, that our days upon earth are but a very shadow. They shall shew thee, they shall tell thee, yea they will gladly 10 confess the same. May a rush be green without moistness? 11 may the grass grow without water? No: but (or ever it be 12 shot forth, and or ever it be gathered) it withereth, before any other herb. Even so goeth it with all them, that forget God: 13 and even thus also shall the hypocrite's hope come to naught. His confidence shall be destroyed, for he trusteth in a spider's 14 web. He leaneth him upon his house, but he shall not stand: 15 he holdeth him fast by it, yet shall he not endure. Often time 16 a thing doth flourish, and men think that it may abide the Son shining: * it shooteth forth the branches in his garden, it 17 taketh many roots, in so much that it is like a house of stones. But if it be taken out of his place, every man denyeth it, say- 18 ing: I know thee not. Lo, thus is it with him, that rejoiceth in 19 his own doings: and as for others, they grow out of the earth. Behold, God will not cast away a virtuous man, neither will 20 he help the ungodly. Thy mouth shall be still with laugh- 21 ing, and thy lips with gladness. They that hate thee, shall 22 be confounded, and the dwellings of the ungodly shall come to naught.

Job answered, and said: As for that, I know it is so of a **IX**, 2 truth, that a man compared unto God, can not be justified. If 3 he will argue with him, he shall not be able to answer him unto one among a thousand. He is wise of heart, and mighty in 4 strength. Who ever prospered that took part against him? He 5 translateth the mountains, or ever they be aware,* and over- 6 throweth them in his wrath. He removeth the earth out of 7 her place, that her pillars shake withal. He commandeth the

Son, and it riseth not: he closeth up the stars, as it were under
8 a signet. He himself alone spreadeth out the heavens, and
9 goeth upon the waves of the sea. He maketh the vaines* of
heaven, the Orions, the seven stars and the secret places of
10 the south. He doth great things, such as are unsearchable,
11 yea and wonders without number. If he came by me, I might
not look upon him: if he went his way, I should not perceive
12 it. If he be hasty to take anything away, who will make him
13 restore it again? Who will say unto him: what doest thou? He
is God, whose wrath no man may withstand:* but the proudest
14 of all must stoop* under him. How should I then answer him?
15 or what words should I find out against him? Yea though I be
righteous, yet will I not give him one word again, but meekly
16 submit myself to my judge. All be it that I call upon him, and
he hear me, yet am I not sure, that he hath heard my voice:
17 he troubleth me so with the tempest, and woundeth me out of
18 measure without a cause. He will not let my spirit be in rest,
19 but filleth me with bitterness. If men will speak of strength,
he is the strongest of all: if men will speak of righteousness,
20 who dare be my record. If I will justify my self, mine own
mouth shall condemn me: if I will put forth my self for a per-
21 fect man, he shall prove me a wicked doer: For that I should
be an innocent, my conscience knoweth it not, yea I my self am
22 weary of my life. This one thing will I say: He destroyeth both
23 the righteous and ungodly. And though he slay suddenly with
the scourge, yet laugheth he at the punishment of the innocent.
24 As for the world, he giveth it over in to the power of the wicked,
such as the rivers be, whereof all lands are full. Is it not so?
25 where is there any, but he is such one? My days have been
more swift than a runner: they are gone suddenly, and have
26 seen no good thing. They are passed away, as the ships that
be good under sail, and as the Aegle that hasteth to the prey.
27 When I am purposed to forget my complainings, to change my
28 countenance, and to comfort myself: Then am I afraid of all
29 my works, for I know, thou favourest not an evil doer. If I be
30 then a wicked one, why have I laboured in vain? Though I
washed my self with snow water, and made mine hands never
31 so clean, yet shouldest thou dip me in the mire, and mine own
32 clothes should defile me. For he that I must give answer unto,

v.9 Other: wains. v.13 Other: with stode. v.13 Other: stoup.

and with whom I go to law, is not a man as I am. Neither is 33
 there any daysman to reprove both the parts, or to lay his hand 34
 betwixt us. Let him take his rod away from me, yea let him 34
 make me no more afraid of him, and then shall I answer him 35
 without any fear. For as long as I am in such fearfulness, I can
 make no answer: And why?

it grieveth my soul to live. Nevertheless, now will I put forth **X**
 my words: I will speak out of the very heaviness of my soul,
 and will say unto God: O do not condemn me: but shew me 2
 the cause, wherefore thou judgest me on this manner. Think- 3
 est thou it well done, to oppress me, to cast me off (being a
 work of thine hands) and to maintain the counsel of the un- 4
 godly? Hast thou fleshly eyes then, or doest thou look as 4
 a man looketh? Are thy days as the days of man, and thy 5
 years as man's years? That thou makest such inquisition for 6
 my wickedness, and searchest out my sin? Whereas (notwith- 7
 standing) thou knowest that I am no wicked person, and that
 there is no man able to deliver me out of thine hand. Thy 8
 hands have made me, and fashioned me altogether round about,
 wilt thou then destroy me suddenly? O remember (I beseech 9
 thee) how that thou madest me of the mould of the earth, and
 shalt bring me to earth again. Hast thou not milked me, as it 10
 were milk: and turned me to curdles like cheese? Thou hast 11
 covered me with skin and flesh, and joined me together with
 bones and sinews. Thou hast granted me life, and done me 12
 good: and the diligent heed that thou tookest upon me, hath
 preserved my spirit. Though thou hidest these things in thine 13
 heart, yet am I sure, that thou rememberest them all. Where- 14
 fore didst thou keep me, when I sinned, and hast not cleansed
 me from mine offense? If I do wickedly, woe is me therefore: If 15
 I be righteous, yet dare I not lift up my head: so full am I of con-
 fusion, and see mine own misery. Thou huntest me out (being 16
 in heaviness) as it were a Lion, and troublest me out of mea-
 sure. Thou bringest fresh witnesses against me, thy wrath in- 17
 creasest thou upon me, very many are the plagues that I am in.
 Wherefore hast thou brought me out of my mother's womb? O 18
 that I had perished, and that no eye had seen me. If they had 19
 carried me to my grave, as soon as I was born, then should I be
 now, as though I had never been. Shall not my short life come 20
 so soon to an end? O hold thee from me, let me alone, that I

21 may ease myself a little afore I go thither, from whence I shall
not turn again. Namely, to that land of darkness and shadow
22 of death: yea into that dark cloudy land and deadly shadow,
where as is no order, but terrible fear as in the darkness.

XI, 2 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said: Should
not he that maketh many words, be answered? Should he that
3 bableth much, be commended therein? Should men give ear
unto thee only? Thou wilt laugh other men to scorn, and shall
4 nobody mock thee again? Wilt thou say unto God: The thing
5 that I take in hand is perfect, and I am clean in thy sight? O
6 that God would speak, and open his lips against thee, that
he might shew thee (out of his secret wisdom) how many fold
his law is: then shouldest thou know, that God had forgotten
7 thee, because of thy sins. Wilt thou find out God with thy
seeking? Wilt thou attain to the perfectness of the Almighty?
8 He is higher than heaven, what wilt thou do? Deeper than
9 hell, how wilt thou then know him? His length exceedeth
the length of the earth, and his breadth the breadth of the
10 sea. Though he turn all things upside down, close them in, or
11 thrust them together, who dare check him therefore? For it
is he that knoweth the vanity of men: he seeth their wicked-
12 ness also, should he not then consider it? A vain body exalteth
13 himself, and the son of man is like a wild ass's foal. If thou
hadst now a right heart, and liftest up thine hands toward him:
14 if thou wouldest put away the wickedness which thou hast in
15 hand, so that no ungodliness dwelt in thy house: Then might-
est thou lift up thy face without shame, then shouldest thou
16 be sure, and have no need to fear. Then shouldest thou forget
thy misery, and think no more upon it, than upon the waters
17 that run by. Then should thy life be as clear as the noon day,
18 and spring forth as the morning. Then mightest thou have
comforth, in the hope that thou hast: and sleep quietly, when
19 thou art buried. Then shouldest thou take thy rest, and no
man to make thee afraid, yea many one should set much by
20 thee. As for the eyes of the ungodly, they shall be consumed,
and not escape: their hope shall be misery and sorrow of mind.

XII, 2 So Job answered, and said: Then (no doubt) ye are the
3 men alone, and wisdom shall perish with you. But I have un-
derstanding as well as ye, and am no less than ye. Yea who
4 knoweth not these things? Thus he that calleth upon God,

and whom God heareth, is mocked of his neighbour: the godly
 and innocent man is laughed to scorn. Godliness is a light despised
 in the hearts of the rich, and is set for them to stumble upon.
 The houses of robbers are in wealth and prosperity, and they that
 maliciously meddle against God, dwell without care: yea God giveth
 all things richly with his hand. Ask the cattle, and they shall
 inform thee: the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: Speak
 to the earth, and it shall shew thee: Or to the fishes of the sea,
 and they shall certify thee. What is he, but he knoweth that the
 hand of the LORD made all these? In whose hand is the soul of
 every living thing, and the breath of all men. Have not the ears
 pleasure in hearing, and the mouth in tasting the thing that it
 eateth? Among old persons there is wisdom, and among the aged
 is understanding. Yea with God is wisdom and strength, it is he
 that hath counsel and foreknowledge. If he break down a thing,
 who can set it up again? If he shut a thing, who will open it?
 Behold, if he withhold the waters, they dry up: If he let them
 go, they destroy the earth. With him is strength and wisdom:
 he knoweth both the deceiver and him that is deceived. He
 carrieth away the wise men, as it were a spoil, and bringeth
 the judges out of their wits. He lowseth the girdle of kings,
 and girdleth their loins with a bond. He leadeth away the
 Priests in to captivity, and turneth the mighty up side down.
 He taketh the verity from out of the mouth, and disappointeth
 the aged of their wisdom. He poureth out confusion upon
 princes, and comforteth them that have been oppressed. Look
 what lieth hid in darkness, he declareth it openly: and the
 very shadow of death bringeth he to light. He both increaseth
 the people and destroyeth them: He maketh them to multiply,
 and driveth them away. He changeth the heart of the princes
 and kings of the earth, and disappointeth them: so that they
 go wandering out of the way, and grope in the dark without
 light, staggering to and fro like drunken men.

Lo, all this have I seen with mine eye, heard with mine ear, **XIII**
 and understand it. Look what ye know, that same do I know
 also, neither am I inferior unto you. Nevertheless I am pur-
 posed to talk with the almighty, and my desire is to commune*
 with God. As for you, ye are workmasters of lies, and unprof- 4

5 itable Physicians altogether. Would God ye kept your tongue,
 6 that ye might be taken for wise men. Therefore hear my
 7 words, and ponder the sentence of my lips. Will ye make an
 8 answer for God with lies, and maintain him with deceit? Will
 9 ye accept the person of God, and entreat for him? Shall that
 help you, when he calleth you to reckoning. Think ye to be-
 10 guile him, as a man is beguiled? He shall punish you, and
 11 reprove you,* if ye do secretly accept any person. Shall he not
 make you afraid, when he sheweth himself? Shall not his ter-
 12 rible face fall upon you? your remembrance shall be like unto
 13 the dust, and your pride shall be turned to clay. Hold your
 tongues now, and let me speak, for there is something come
 14 into my mind. Wherefore do I bear my flesh in my teeth, and
 15 my soul in my hands? Lo, there is neither comfort nor hope
 for me, if he will slay me. But if I shew and reprove mine own
 16 ways in his sight, he is even the same that maketh me whole:
 17 And why? There may no hypocrite come before him. Hear
 18 my words, and ponder my sayings with your ears. Behold,
 now have I prepared my judgement, and know that I shall be
 19 found righteous.* What is he that will go to law with me? For
 20 if I hold my tongue, I shall die. Nevertheless grant me two
 21 things, and then will I not hide my self from thee. Withdraw
 thine hand from me, and let not the fearful dread of thee make
 22 me afraid. And then send for me to the law, that, I may an-
 swer for myself: or else, let me speak, and give thou the an-
 23 swer. How great are my misdeeds and sins? Let me know
 24 my transgressions and offenses. Wherefore hidest thou thy
 25 face, and holdest me for thine enemy? Wilt thou be so cruel
 and extreme unto a flying leaf, and follow upon dry stubble?
 26 That thou layest so sharply to my charge, and will utterly undo
 27 me, for the sins of my youth? Thou hast put my foot in the
 stocks: thou lookest narrowly unto all my paths, and markest
 28 the steps of my feet: where as I (notwithstanding) must con-
 sume like as a foul carrion, and as a cloth that is moth eaten.

XIV Man that is born of a woman, hath but a short time to live,
 2 and is full of divers miseries. He cometh up and falleth away
 like a flower. He flyeth as it were a shadow, and never con-
 3 tinueth in one state. Thinkest thou it now well done, to open

v.10 Other: Punysh you shall he and reprove you. v.18 Other: Beholde, though sentence were geuen vpon me, I am sure to be known for unguilty.

thine eyes upon such one, and to bring me before thee in judgment? Who can make it clean, that cometh from an unclean thing? Nobody. The days of man are short, the number of his months are known only to thee. Thou hast appointed him his bounds, he can not go beyond them. Go from him, that he may rest a little: until his day come, which he looketh for, like as an hireling doth. If a tree be cut down, there is some hope yet, that it will sprout and shoot forth the branches again; For though a root be waxen old and dead in the ground, yet when the stock geteth the scent of water, it will bud, and bring forth bows, like as when it was first planted. But as for man, when he is dead, perished and consumed away, what becometh of him? The floods when they be dried up, and the rivers when they be empty, are filled again thorow the flowing waters of the sea: but when man sleepeth, he riseth not again, until the heaven perish: he shall not wake up nor rise out of his sleep. O that thou wouldest keep me, and hide me in the hell, until thy wrath were stilled: and to appoint me a time, wherein thou mightest remember me. May a dead man live again? All the days of this my pilgrimage am I looking, when my changing shall come. If thou wouldest but call me, I should obey thee: only despise not the work of thine own hands. For thou hast numbered all my goings, yet be not thou too extreme upon my sins. Thou hast sealed up mine offenses, as it were in a bag: but be merciful unto my wickedness. The mountains fall away at the last, the rocks are removed out of their place, the waters pierce thorow the very stones by little and little, the floods wash away the gravel and the earth: Even so destroyest thou the hope of man in like manner. Thou prevailest against him, so that he passeth away: thou changes his estate, and putteth him from thee. Whether his children come to worship or no, he can not tell: And if they be men of low degree, he knoweth not. While he liveth, his flesh must have travail: And while the soul is in him, he must be in sorrow.

Then answered Eliphaz the Themanite, and said: Should **XV**, 2
 a wise man answer as the science of the wind, and fill his belly
 with the wind of the east? * Thou reprovest with words, that 3
 are nothing worth: * and speakest the things, which can do no

15. v.2 Other: Should a wise man give such an answer (as it were one that spake in the wind) and fill his stomach with anger?. **v.3** Other: wroth.

4 good. As for shame, thou hast set it aside, else wouldest thou
 5 not make so many words before God: but thy wickedness teacheth thy mouth, and so thou hast chosen thee a crafty tongue.
 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea thine own
 7 lips shape the answer. Art thou the first man, that ever was
 8 born? Or, wast thou made before the hills? hast thou heard
 the secret counsel* of God, that all wisdom is too little for thee?
 9 What knowest thou, that we know not? What understandest
 10 thou, but we can the same? With us are old and aged men, yea
 11 such as have lived longer than thy forefathers. Thinkest thou
 it a small thing of the consolations of God? and are they with
 12 the living word.* Why doth thine heart make thee so proud?
 Why standest thou so greatly in thine own conceit? Where
 13 unto look thine eyes, that thy mind is so puffed up against
 14 God and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? What is
 man, that he should be clean? what hath he (which is born of a
 15 woman) whereby he might be known to be righteous? Behold
 there is no trust to his saints:* yea the very heavens are not
 16 clean in his sight. How much more then an abominable and
 17 vile man, which drinketh wickedness like water? I will tell
 18 thee, hear me: I will shew thee a thing, that I know: which
 wise men have told, and hath not been hid from their fathers:
 19 unto whom only the land was given, that no stranger should
 20 come among them. The ungodly despaireth all the days of his
 21 life, and the number of a tyrant's years is unknown. A fearful
 sound is ever in his ears, and when it is peace yet feareth he destruction:
 22 He believeth never to be delivered out of darkness,
 23 the sword is alway before his eyes. When he goeth forth to get
 his living, he thinketh plainly, that the day of darkness is at
 24 hand. Sorrow and carefulness make him afraid, and compass
 him round about, like as it were a king with his host ready
 25 to the battle. For he hath stretched out his hand against God,
 26 and armed himself against the Almighty. He runneth proudly
 27 upon him, and with a stiffneck fighteth he against him: where
 as he covereth his face with fatness, and maketh his body well
 28 liking. Therefore shall his dwelling be in desolate cities, and
 in houses which no man inhabits, but are become heaps of
 29 stones. He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance con-

v.8 Other: councill. **v.11** Other: Dost thou no more regard the comfort of God? but thy wicked words will not suffer thee. **v.15** Other: he hath founde unfaithfulnesse amoge his owne sanctes.

tinue, nor increase upon earth. He shall never come out of 30
 darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, with the blast
 of the mouth of God shall he be taken away. He will never 31
 apply himself to faithfulness and truth, so sore is he deceived
 with vanity. He shall perish, afore his time be worn out, and 32
 his hand shall not be green. He shall be plucked off as an un- 33
 timely grape from the vine, and shall let his flower fall, as the
 olive doth. For the congregation of hypocrites is unfruitful, 34
 and the fire shall consume the houses of such, as are greedy to
 receive gifts. He conceiveth travail, he beareth mischief, and 35
 his body bringeth forth deceit.

Job answered, and said: I have oft times heard such things. **XVI, 2**
 Miserable givers of comfort are ye, all the sort of you. Shall 3
 not thy vain words come yet to an end? Or, hast thou yet any
 more to say? I could speak as ye do also. But would God, 4
 that your soul were in my soul's stead: then should I heap
 up words against you, and shake my head at you. I should 5
 comfort you with my mouth, and release your pain with the
 talking of my lips. But what shall I do? For all my words, my 6
 sorrow will not cease: and though I hold my tongue, yet will
 it not depart from me. And now that I am full of pain, and 7
 all that I have destroyed (whereof my wrinkles bear witness) 8
 there standeth up a dissembler to make me answer with lies
 to my face. He is angry at me, he hateth me, and gnasheth 9
 upon me with his teeth. Mine enemy scowleth* upon me with
 his eyes. They have opened their mouths wide upon me, and 10
 smitten me upon the cheek despitefully, they have eased them-
 selves thorow mine adversity. God hath given me over to the 11
 ungodly, and delivered me in to the hands of the wicked. I 12
 was some time in wealth, but suddenly hath he brought me
 to naught. He hath taken me by the neck, he hath rent me,
 and set me, as it were a mark for him to shoot at. He hath 13
 compassed me round about with his darts, he hath wounded
 my loins, and not spared. My bowels hath he poured upon the
 ground. He hath given me one wound upon another, and is 14
 fallen upon me like a giant. I have sowed a sack cloth upon my
 skin, and lie with my strength in the dust. My face is swollen 16
 with weeping, and mine eyes are waxen dim. Howbeit there is 17
 no wickedness in my hands, and my prayer is clean. O earth, 18

16. v.9 Other: skouleth.

19 cover not my blood, and let my crying find no room. For lo, my
 witness is in heaven, and he that knoweth me, is above in the
 20 height.* My friends laugh me to scorn, but mine eye poureth
 21 out tears unto God. Though a body might plead with God,
 22 as one man doth with another, yet the number of my years
 are come, and I must go the way, from whence I shall not turn
 again.

XVII My breath faileth, my days are shortened. I am hard at
 2 death's door. I have deceived no man, yet must mine eye con-
 3 tinue in heaviness. O deliver me and set me by thee: who
 4 shall then be able to thrust my hands together? Thou hast
 withholden their hearts from understanding, therefore shall
 5 they not be set up on high.* He promiseth his friends part of
 6 his good, but his own children spend it. He hath made me as
 it were a byword of the common people. I am his jesting stock
 7 among them. My countenance is heavy for very anger, and
 8 the members of my body are become like a shadow. Virtuous
 men therefore shall well consider this, and the innocent shall
 9 take part against the hypocrite. The righteous will keep his
 way, and he that hath clean hands, will ever be stronger and
 10 stronger. As for you, turn you, and get you hence, for I can not
 11 see one wise man among you. My days are past, my thoughts
 12 are vanished away, which have vexed my heart, changing the
 13 night in to day, and the light into darkness. Though I tarry
 never so much, yet the grave is my house, and I must make my
 14 bed in the dark. I call corruption my father, and the worms
 15 call I my mother and my sister. What helpeth then my long
 16 tarrying? Or, who will fulfill the thing, that I look for? All
 that I have, shall go down into the pit, and lie with me in the
 dust.

XVIII, 2 Then answered Baldad the Suhite, and said: when will ye
 make an end of your words? Mark well, and consider, we will
 3 speak also. Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed
 4 so vile in your sight? Why destroyest thou thy self with anger?
 Shall the earth be forsaken, or the stones removed out of their
 5 place because of thee? Shall not the light of the ungodly be put
 6 out? Yea the flame of his fire shall not burn. The light shall be
 dark in his dwelling, and his candle shall be put out with him.
 7 His presumptuous goings shall be kept in, and his own counsel

v.19 Other: heyth. 17. v.4 Other: an hye.

shall cast him down. For his feet shall be taken in the net, 8
 and he shall walk in the snare. His foot shall be holden in the 9
 gilder, and the thirsty shall catch him. The snare is laid for 10
 him in the ground, and a pitfall in the way. Fearfulness shall 11
 make him afraid on every side, that he shall not know, where to 12
 get out. Hunger shall be his substance, and misfortune shall 13
 hang upon him. He shall eat the strength of his skin, the 14
 firstborn of death shall eat his members.* All his comfort and 15
 hope shall be rooted out of his dwelling, very fearfulness shall 16
 bring him unto the king. Other men shall dwell in his house 17
 (which now is none of his) and brimstone shall be scattered 18
 upon his habitation. His roots shall be dried up beneath, and 19
 above shall his harvest be cut down. His remembrance shall 20
 perish from the earth, and his name shall not be praised in the 21
 streets: he shall be driven from the light into darkness, and
 cast clean out of the world. He shall neither have children nor
 kinfolks among his people, no nor any posterity in his country:
 young and old shall be astonished at his death. Such are now
 the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that
 knoweth not God.

Job answered, and said: How long will ye vex my mind, **XIX**, 2
 and trouble me with words? Lo, ten times have ye reproved 3
 me: are ye not ashamed, for to laugh me to scorn? If I go 4
 wrong, I go wrong to myself. But if ye will enhance yourselves 5
 against me, and accuse me to be a wicked person because of
 the shame that is come upon me: know this then, that it is 6
 God, which hath handled me so violently, and hath compassed
 me about with his scourges. Behold, though I cry, yet vio- 7
 lence is done unto me, I can not be heard: Though I complain,
 there is none to give sentence with me. He hath hedged up 8
 my path, I can not get away, he hath set darkness in my gate.
 He hath spoiled me of mine honour, and taken the crown away 9
 from my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am 10
 undone: My hope hath he taken away from me, as it were a
 tree plucked up by the root. His wrath is kindled against me, 11
 he taketh me, as though I were his enemy. His men of war 12
 came together, which made their way over me, and besieged
 my dwelling round about. He hath put my brethren far away 13

18. v.13 Other: He shall eate his owne skynne, yee his owne armes shall he deuoure,
 beyng a firstborne of death.

from me, and such as were of mine acquaintance, are become
 14 strangers unto me. Mine own kinfolk have forsaken me, and
 15 my friends have put me out of remembrance. The servants
 and maids of mine own house take me for a stranger, and I am
 16 become as an alien* in their sight. When I call upon my ser-
 vant, he giveth me no answer: no though I pray him with my
 17 mouth. Mine own wife may not abide my breath, I am faint*
 18 to speak fair unto the children of mine own body. Yea the very
 desert fools despise me, and when I am gone from them, they
 19 speak evil upon me. All such as were my most familiars, ab-
 hor me: And they whom I loved best, are turned against me.
 20 My bone hangeth to my skin, and my* flesh is away, only there
 21 is left me the skin about my teeth. Have pity upon me, have
 pity upon me (O ye my friends) for the hand of the Lorde hath
 22 touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not sat-
 23 isfied of my flesh? * O that my words were written, O that
 24 they were put in a book: would God they were graven with an
 25 iron pen in lead or in stone. For I am sure, that my redeemer
 liveth, and that I shall rise out of the earth in the latter day:
 26 that I shall be clothed again with this skin, and see God in my
 27 flesh. Yea I my self shall behold him, not with other but with
 28 these same eyes. My reins are consumed within me, when ye
 say: Why do not we persecute him? We have found an occasion
 29 against him. But beware of the sword, for the sword will be
 avenged of wickedness, and be sure, that there is a judgement.

XX, 2 Then answered Sophar the Naamathite, and said: For the
 same cause do my thoughts compel me to answer. And why?
 3 My mind is tossed here and there. I have sufficiently heard
 thy checking and reproof, therefore am I purposed to make
 4 answer after mine understanding. Knowest thou not this,
 namely: that from the beginning (ever since the creation of
 5 man upon earth) the praise of the ungodly hath been short,
 and that the joy of the Hypocrites continued but the twinkling
 6 of an eye? Though he be magnified up to the heaven, so that
 7 his head reacheth into the clouds: yet he perish at the last like
 dung: In so much that they which have seen him, say: Where
 8 is he? He vanisheth as a dream, so that he can no more be
 9 found, and passeth away as a vision in the night. So that

19. v.15 Other: aleaunt. **v.17** Other: fayne. **v.20** Other: the. **v.22** Other: Seynge
 God persecuteth me, wil ye vex me also? Have ye not yet ynough of the trouble of my
 flesh?.

the eye which saw him before, getteth now no sight of him,
 and his place knoweth him no more. His children go a beg- 10
 ging, their hands bring them to sorrow and heaviness. From 11
 his youth his bones are full of vice, which shall lie down with
 him in the earth. When wickedness is sweet in his mouth, he 12
 hideth it under his tongue. That he favoureth, that will he 13
 not forsake, but keepeth it close in his throat. The meat that 14
 he eateth, shall be turned to the poison of serpents, within his
 body. The riches that he devoureth, shall he perbreak again, 15
 for God shall draw them out of his belly he shall suck the ser- 16
 pent's head,* and the adder's tongue shall slay him: so that 17
 he shall no more see the rivers, and brooks of honey and but-
 ter: But labour shall he, and yet have nothing to eat. Great 18
 travail shall he make for riches, but he shall not enjoy them.
 And why? he hath oppressed the poor, and not helped them: 19
 houses hath he spoiled, and not builded them. His belly could 20
 never be filled, therefore shall he perish in his covetousness.
 He devoured so greedily, that he left nothing behind, therefore 21
 his goods shall not prosper. Though he had plenteousness of 22
 everything, yet was he poor, and therefore he is but a wretch
 on every side. For though the wicked have never so much 23
 to fill his belly, yet God shall send his wrath upon him, and
 cause his battle to rain over him: so that if he flee the iron 24
 weapons, he shall be shot with the steel bow. The arrow shall 25
 be taken forth, and go out at his back, and a glistening sword
 thorow the gall of him, fear shall come upon him. There shall 26
 no darkness be able to hide him. And unkindled fire shall con-
 sume him, and look what remaineth in his house, it shall be
 destroyed. The heaven shall declare his wickedness, and the 27
 earth shall take part against him. The substance that he hath 28
 in his house, shall be taken away and perish, in the day of the
 Lord's wrath. This is the portion that the wicked shall have 29
 of God, and the heritage that he may look for of the Lord.

Job answered, and said: O hear my words, and amend **XXI**, 2
 yourselves. Suffer me a little, that I may speak also, and 3
 then laugh my words to scorn, if ye will. Is it with a man, 4
 that I make this disputation? Which if it were so, should not
 my spirit be then in sore trouble? Mark me well, be abashed, 5
 and lay your hand upon your mouth. For when I ponder and 6

20. v.16 Other: The serpent's head shall sucke him.

consider this, I am afraid, and my flesh is smitten with fear.
7 Wherefore do wicked men live in health and prosperity, come
8 to their old age, and increase in riches? Their children's chil-
dren live in their sight, and their generation before their eyes.
9 Their houses are safe from all fear, for the rod of God doth not
10 smite them. Their bullock gendereth, and that not out of time:
11 their cow calveth, and is not unfruitful. They send forth their
12 children by flocks, and their sons lead the dance. They bear
with them taberets and harps, and have instruments of music
13 at their pleasure. They spend their days in wealthiness: but
14 suddenly they go down to hell. They say unto God: go from
15 us, we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What manner of
fellow is the Almighty, that we should serve him? What profit
16 should we have, to submit our selves unto him? Lo, there is
utterly no goodness in them, therefore will not I have to do
17 with the counsel of the ungodly. How oft shall the candle of
the wicked be put out? How oft cometh their destruction upon
them? Oh what sorrow shall God give them for their part in his
18 wrath. Yea they shall be even as chaff before the wind, and as
19 dust that the storm carrieth away. And though God save their
children from such sorrow, yet will he so reward themselves,
20 that they shall know it. Their own destruction and misery
shall they see with their eyes, and drink of the fearful wrath of
21 the Almighty. For what careth he, what be come of his house-
hold after his death? Whose months pass away swifter than an
22 arrow. In as much then as God hath the highest* power of all,
23 who can teach him any knowledge? One dieth now when he is
24 mighty and at his best, rich, and in prosperity: even when his
25 bowels are at the fattest, and his bones full of merry. An other
26 dieth in sorrow and heaviness, and never had good days. Now
sleep they both alike in the earth, and the worms cover them.
27 But I know what ye think, yea and what ye imagine against
28 me unrighteously. For ye say: Where is the prince's palace?
29 where is the dwelling of the ungodly: Ask any man that goeth
by the way, and (if ye will not regard their tokens and deeds)
30 he shall tell you, that the wicked is kept unto the day of de-
struction, and that the ungodly shall be brought forth in the
31 day of wrath. Who dare reprove him for his ways to his face?
32 Who rewardeth him for the ungraciousness that he doth? Yet

21. v.22 Other: hyst.

shall he be brought to his grave, and watch among the heap of the dead. Then shall he be fain to be buried among the stones 33
by the brook side. All men must follow him, and there are in-
numerable gone before him. O how vain is the comfort that 34
ye give me? Are not your answers clean contrary to right and
truth?

So Eliphaz the Themanite gave answer, and said: **XXII**, 2
May a man be compared unto God in wisdom, though he seem to
himself, for to be like him? What pleasure hath God in that 3
thou art righteous? Or what doth it profit him, that thy ways
are perfect? Is he afraid to reprove thee, and to step forth 4
with thee in to judgement? Cometh not this for that* great 5
wickedness, and for thine ungracious deeds which are innu-
merable? Thou hast taken the pledge from thy brethren for 6
naught, and robbed the naked of their clothing: To such as 7
were weary, hast thou given no water to drink, thou hast with-
drawn bread from the hungry: Should such one then as useth 8
violence, wrong and oppression (doing all things of partiality,
and having respect of persons) dwell in the land? Thou hast 9
sent widows away empty and oppressed the poor fatherless.
Therefore art thou compassed about with snares on every side, 10
and suddenly vexed with fear. Shouldest thou then see no 11
darkness? Should not the water flood run over thee? Now be-
cause that God is higher then the heavens, and because thou 12
seest the stars are so high, wilt thou therefore say: Tush, 13
how should God know? Doth his dominion reach beyond the
clouds? Tush, the clouds cover him that he may not see, for 14
he dwelleth in heaven. Well, thou wilt keep the old way, that 15
all wicked men have gone: both old and young, whose founda-
tion is a running water, which sayeth unto God: go from us, 16
and after this manner: Tush, what will the Almighty do unto 17
us? where as he (notwithstanding) filleth their houses with 18
all good. Which meaning of the ungodly be far from me. For
with joy shall the godly, and with gladness shall the innocent 19
see, that their increase shall be hewn down, and their poster- 20
ity consumed with* fire. Therefore reconcile thee unto God, 21
and be content, so shall all things prosper with thee rightwell.
Receive the law at his mouth, and lay up his words in thine 22
heart. For if thou wilt turn to the Almighty, thou shalt stand 23

fast, and all unrighteousness shall be far from thy dwelling:
 24 He shall give thee an harvest, which in plenty and abundance
 shall exceed the dust of the earth, and the gold of Ophir like
 25 river stones. Yea the Almighty his own self shall be thine har-
 26 vest, and the heap of thy money. Then shalt thou have thy
 27 delight* in the Almighty, and lift up thy face unto God. Then
 shalt thou make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee,
 28 and thou shalt keep thy promises. Then, look what thou tak-
 est in hand, he shall make it to prosper with thee, and the light
 29 shall shine in thy ways. For who so humbleth himself, him
 30 shall he set up: and who so looketh meekly, shall be healed. If
 thou be innocent, he shall save thee: and thorow the unguilty-
 ness of thine hands shalt thou be delivered.

XXIII. 2 Job answered, and said: My saying is yet this day in bit-
 3 terness, and my hand heavy among my groanings. O that I
 might see him and find him: O that I might come before his
 4 seat, to plead my cause before him, and to fill my mouth with
 5 arguments: That I might know, what answer he would give
 me: and that I might understand, what he would say unto me.
 6 Will he plead against me with his great power and strength, or
 7 will he lean himself utterly upon me? Oh no, let him not do
 so with me. But let him give me like power to go to law, then
 8 am I sure to win my matter. For though I go before, I find him
 9 not: If I come behind, I can get no knowledge of him: If I go on
 the left side to ponder his works, I can not attain unto them.
 Again, if I go on the right side, he hideth himself, that I can
 10 not see him. But as for my way, he knoweth it: and tryeth me
 11 as the gold in the fire. Nevertheless my feet keep his path,
 12 his high street have I holden, and not gone out of it. I have
 not forsaken the commandment of his lips, but look what he
 charged me with his mouth, that have I shut up in my heart.
 13 It is he him self alone, who will turn him back? He doth as
 14 him listeth, and bringeth to pass what he will. He rewardeth
 me in to my bosom, and many other things more doth he, as
 15 he may by his power. This is the cause, that I shrink at his
 16 presence, so that when I consider him, I am afraid of him. For
 in so much as he is God, he maketh my heart soft: and seeing
 17 that he is Almighty, he putteth me in fear. Thus can not I get
 out of darkness, the cloud hath so covered my face.

v.26 Other: delyte.

Considering then that there is no time hid from the Almighty, **XXIV**
how happeneth it, that they which know him, will not regard
his days? For some men there be, that remove other men's 2
landmarks: that rob them of their cattle, and keep the same
for their own: that drive away the ass of the fatherless: that 3
take the widow's ox for a pledge: that thrust the poor out of 4
the way, and oppress the simple of the world together. Be- 5
hold, the wild asses in the desert go by times, as their man-
ner is, to spoil: Yea the very wilderness ministereth food for
their children. They reap the corn field that is not their own: 6
and gather the grapes out of his vineyard, whom they have op-
pressed by violence. They are the cause that so many men 7
are naked and bare, having no clothes to cover them and keep
them from cold: So that when the showers in the mountains 8
have rained upon them, and they be all wet, they have none
other succour, but to keep them among the rocks. They spoil 9
the sucking fatherless children, and put the poor in prison: In 10
so much that they let them go naked without clothing, and
yet the hungry bear the sheaves. The poor are fain to labour 11
in their oil mills, yea and to tread in their wine presses, and
yet to suffer thirst. The whole city crieth unto the Lord with 12
sighing, the souls of the slain make their complaint: But God
destroyeth them not for all this, where as they (notwithstand- 13
ing) are rebellious and disobedient enemies: which seek not
his light and way, nor turn again in to his path. Timely in the 14
morning do they arise, to murder the simple and poor, and in
the night they go a stealing. The eye of the ungodly is like the 15
advouterer, that waiteth for the darkness, and sayeth thus in
him self: Tush, there shall no man see me, and so he disguiseth
his face. In the night season they search the houses, and hide 16
them selves in the day time, but will not know the light. For 17
as soon as the day breaketh, the shadow of death cometh upon
them, and they go in horrible darkness. The ungodly is very 18
swift: O that his portion also upon earth were swifter than the
running water, which suffereth not the shipman to behold the
fair and pleasant vineyards. O that they (for the wickedness 19
which they have done) were drawn to the hell, sooner than
snow melteth at the heat. O that all compassion upon them 20
were forgotten: that their dainties were worms, that they were
clean put out of remembrance, and utterly hewn down like an

21 unfruitful tree. For they maintain the barren, and make them
 22 that they can not bear, and unto widows they do no good. They
 pluck down the mighty with their power, and when they them-
 selves are gotten up, they are never without fear, as long as
 23 they live. And though they might be safe, yet they will not re-
 24 ceive it, for their eyes look upon their own ways. They are ex-
 alted for a little, but shortly are they gone, brought to extreme
 poverty, and taken out of the way: yea and utterly plucked off,
 25 as the ears of corn. Is it not so? Who will then reprove me as
 a liar, and say that my words are nothing worth.

XXV, 2 Then answered Baldad the Suhite, and said: Power and
 fear is with him above, that maketh peace, sitting in his high-
 3 ness, whose men of war* are innumerable, and whose light
 4 ariseth over all. But how may a man compared unto God be
 justified? Or, how can he be clean, that is born of a woman?
 5 Behold, the Moon shineth nothing in comparison to him, and
 6 the stars are unclean in his sight. How much more then man,
 that is but corruption: and the son of man, which is but a
 worm?

XXVI, 2 Job answered, and said: O how helpeth thou the weak?
 3 what comfort givest thou unto him that hath no strength? Where
 is the counsel that thou shouldest give him, which hath no wis-
 4 dom? Wilt thou so shew thine excellent righteousness? Before
 whom hast thou spoken those words? Who made the breath
 5 to come out of the mouth: The giants and worthies that are
 6 slain, and lie under the world with their companions: yea and
 all they which dwell beneath in the hell are not hid from him,
 and the very destruction it self can not be kept out of his sight.
 7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty, and hangeth the
 8 earth upon nothing. He bindeth the water in his clouds, that
 9 they fall not down together. He holdeth back his stole, that
 10 it can not be seen, and spreadeth his clouds before it. He
 hath compassed the waters with certain bounds, until the day
 11 and night come to an end. The very pillars of heaven tremble
 12 and quake at his reproof. He filleth the sea with his power,
 13 and thorow his wisdom hath he set forth the world. With his
 spirit hath he garnished the heavens, and with his hand hath
 14 he wounded the rebellious serpent. This is now a short sum of
 his doings. But who is able sufficiently to rehearse his works?

25. v.3 Other: warre.

Who can perceive and understand the thunder of his power.

And Job* proceeded and went* forth in his communication, **XXVII**
 saying: As truly as God liveth (which hath taken away my 2
 power from me) and the Almighty, that hath vexed my mind:
 My lips shall talk of no vanity, and my tongue shall speak no 3
 deceit, while my breath is in me, and as long as the wind (that 4
 God hath given me) is in my nostrils. God forbid, that I should 5
 grant your cause to be right. As for me, until mine end come
 will I never go from my innocence. My righteous dealing keep 6
 I fast, which I will not forsake: my heart shall not reprove me
 of my days.* Therefore mine enemy shall be found as the un- 7
 godly, and he that taketh part against me, as the unrighteous.
 What hope hath the hypocrite, though he have great good, and 8
 though God give him riches after his heart's desire? Doth God 9
 hear him the sooner, when he crieth unto him in his necessity?
 Hath he such pleasure and delight in the Almighty, that he 10
 dare alway call upon God? I will teach you in the name of 11
 God? and the thing that I have of the Almighty, will I not keep
 from you. Behold, ye stand in your own conceit, as though 12
 ye knew all things. Wherefore then do ye go about with such
 vain words, saying: This is that portion that the wicked shall 13
 have of God, and the heritage that Tyrants shall receive of the
 Almighty. If he get many children, they shall perish with the 14
 sword, and his posterity shall have scarceness of bread. Look
 whom he leaveth behind him, they shall die and be buried, 15
 and no man shall have pity of his widows. Though he have 16
 as much money as the dust of the earth, and raiment as ready
 as the clay, he may well prepare it: but the godly shall put 17
 it upon him, and the innocent shall deal out the money. His 18
 house shall endure as the moth, and as a booth that the watch-
 man maketh. When the rich man dieth, he carrieth nothing 19
 with him: he is gone in the twinkling of an eye. Destruction 20
 taketh hold upon him as a water flood, and the tempest
 stealeth him away in the night season. A vehement wind car- 21
 rieth him hence, and departeth: a storm plucketh him out of
 his place. It rusheth in upon him, and spareth him not, he 22
 may not escape from the power thereof. Then clap men their 23
 hands at him, yea and jest of him, when they look upon his

27. v.1 Other: Job also. **v.1** Other: wete. **v.6** Other: My rightuous dealynge wil I kepe fast, & not forsake it: For my conscience reprocueth me not in all my conuersacion.

place.

XXVIII

There are places where silver is molten, and where gold is tried: where iron is digged out of the ground, and stones resolved to metal. The darkness shall once come to an end, he can seek out the ground of all things: the stones, the dark, and the horrible shadow. With the river of water parteth he a sundry the strange people, that knoweth no good neighbourhead: such as are rude, unmannerly and boisterous: He bringeth food out of the earth, and that which is under, consumeth he with fire. There is found a place, whose stones are clean Sapphires, and where the clots of the earth are gold. There is a way also that the birds know not, that no vulture's eye hath seen: wherein the proud and high minded walk not, and where no lion cometh. There putteth he his hand upon the stony rocks, and overthroweth the mountains. Rivers flow out of the rocks, and look what is pleasant, his eye seeth it. Out of drops bringeth he great floods together, and the thing that is hid bringeth he to light. How cometh a man then by wisdom? Where is the place that men find understanding? Verily no man can tell how worthy a thing she is, neither is she found in the land of the living. The deep sayeth: she is not in me. The sea sayeth: she is not with me. She can not be gotten for the most fine gold, neither may the price of her be bought with any money. No wedges of gold of Ophir, no precious Onyx stones, no Sapphire may be compared unto her. No, neither gold nor Crystal, neither sweet odours nor golden plate. There is nothing so worthy, or so excellent, as once to be named unto her: for perfect wisdom goeth far beyond them all. The Topaz that cometh out of Inde, may in no wise be likened unto her: yea no manner of apparel how pleasant and fair soever it be. From where then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? She is hid from the eyes of all men, yea and from the fowls of the air. Destruction and death say: We have heard tell of her with our ears. But God seeth her way, and knoweth her place. For he holdeth the ends of the world and looketh upon all that is under the heaven. When he weighed the winds, and measured the waters: When he set the rain in order, and gave the mighty floods a law. Then did he see her, then declared he her, prepared her and knew her. And unto man he said: Behold, to fear the Lord, is wisdom: and to

forsake evil, is understanding.

So Job proceeded and went forth in his communication, say- **XXIX**
 ing: Oh that I were as I was in the months by past, and in the 2
 days when God preserved me: When his light shined upon 3
 my head: when I went after the same light and shining even 4
 thorow the darkness. As it stood with me, when I was wealthy 5
 and had ynough: when God prospered my house: When the 6
 Almighty was with me: when my household folks stood about 7
 me: When my ways ran over with butter, and when the stony 8
 rocks gave me rivers of oil: When I went thorow the city unto 9
 the gate, and when they set me a chair in the street: When the 10
 young men (as soon as they saw me) hid themselves, and when 11
 the aged arose, and stood up unto me: when the princes left 12
 of their talking, and laid their hand to their mouth: when the 13
 mighty kept still their voice, and when their tongues cleaved to 14
 the roof of their mouths. When all they that heard me, called 15
 me happy: and when all they that saw me, wished me good. 16
 For I delivered the poor when he cried, and the fatherless that 17
 wanted help. He that should have been lost, gave me a good 18
 word, and the widow's heart praised me. And why? I put 19
 upon me righteousness, which covered me as a garment, and 20
 equity was my crown. I was an eye unto the blind, and a foot 21
 to the lame, I was a father unto the poor, and when I knew not 22
 their cause, I sought it out diligently. I brake the chafes of the 23
 unrighteous, and plucked the spoil out of their teeth. There- 24
 fore, I thought verily, that I should have died in my nest: and 25
 that my days should have been as many as the sands of the sea.
 For my root was spread out by the water's side, and the dew lay
 upon my corn. My honor increased* more and more, and my
 bow was ever the stronger in my hand. Unto me men gave ear,
 me they regarded, and with silence they tarried for my coun-
 sel. If I had spoken, they would have it none other ways, my
 words were so well taken among them. They waited for me, as
 the earth doth for the rain: and gaped upon me, as the ground
 doth to receive the latter shower. When I laughed, they knew
 well it was not earnest: and this testimony of my countenance
 pleased them nothing at all. When I agreed unto their way, I
 was the chief, and sat as a king among his servants: Or as one
 that comforteth such as be in heaviness.

29. v.20 Other: encreased.

XXX

But now they that are mine inferiors and younger then I,
 have me in derision: yea even they, whose fathers I would have
 2 thought scorn to have set with the dogs of my cattle. The
 power and strength of their hands might do me no good, and
 as for their age, it is spent and past away without any profit.
 3 For very misery and hunger, they went about in the wilderness
 4 like wretches and beggars, plucking up herbs from among the
 5 bushes, and the Junipers root was their meat. And when they
 were driven forth, men cried after them, as it had been af-
 6 ter a thief. Their dwelling was beside foul brooks, yea in the
 7 caves and dens of the earth. Upon the dry heath went they
 about crying, and in the broom hills they gathered them to-
 8 gether. They were children of fools and villains, which are
 9 dead away from the world. Now am I their song, and am be-
 10 come their jesting stock: they abhor me, they flee far from me,
 11 and stain my face with spittle, for the Lord hath opened his
 12 quiver, he hath hit me and put a bridle in my mouth. Upon
 my right hand they rose together against me, they have hurt
 13 my feet, made a way to destroy me, and my path have they
 clean marred. It was so easy for them to do me harm, that
 14 they needed no man to help them. They fell upon me, as it
 had been the breaking in of waters, and came in by heaps to
 15 destroy me. Fearfulness is turned against me. Mine honour
 vanisheth away more swiftly than wind, and my prosperity de-
 16 parteth hence like as it were a cloud. Therefore is my mind
 poured full of heaviness, and the days of trouble have taken
 17 hold upon me. My bones are pierced thorow in the night sea-
 18 son, and my sinews take no rest. With all their power have
 they changed my garment, and girded me therewith, as it were
 19 with a coat. I am even as it were clay, and am become like
 20 ashes and dust. When I cry unto thee, thou doest not hear
 me: and though I stand before thee, yet thou regardest me not.
 21 Thou art become mine enemy, and with thy violent hand thou
 22 takest part against me. In times past thou didst set me up
 on high,* as it were above the wind, but now hast thou given
 23 me a very sore fall. Sure I am, that thou wilt deliver me unto
 24 death: whereas a lodging is prepared for all men living. Now
 use not me to do violence unto them, that are destroyed al-
 25 ready: but where hurt is done, there use they to help. Did

30. v.22 Other: an hye.

not I weep in the time of trouble? Had not my soul compassion
 upon the poor? Yet nevertheless where as I looked for good, 26
 evil happened unto me: and where as I waited for light, there
 came darkness. My bowels seeth within me, and take no rest, 27
 for the days of my trouble are come upon me. Meekly and 28
 lowly came I in, yea and without any displeasure: I stood up
 in the congregation, and communed with them. But now I am 29
 a companion of dragons, and a fellow of Ostriches. My skin 30
 upon me is turned to black, and my bones are brent with heat:
 my harp is turned to sorrow, and my pipe to weeping. 31

I made a covenant with mine eyes, that I would not look **XXXI**
 upon a damsel. For how great a portion shall I have of God 2
 from above? and what inheritance from the almighty on high?

* As for the ungodly and he that joineth himself to the com- 3
 pany of wicked doers shall not destruction and misery come
 upon him? Doth not he see my ways, and tell all my goings. 4
 If I have cleaved unto vanity, or if my feet have run to deceive: 5
 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may see my 6
 innocency. If so be that I have withdrawn my foot out of the 7
 right way, if my heart hath followed mine eyesight, if I have
 stained or defiled my hands: O then is it reason that I sow, 8
 and another eat, yea that my generation and posterity be clean
 rooted out. If my heart hath lusted after my neighbour's wife, 9
 or if I have laid wait at his door. O then let my wife be another 10
 man's harlot and let other lie with her. For this is a wicked- 11
 ness and sin, that is worthy to be punished, yea a fire that 12
 utterly should consume, and root out all my substance. Did 13
 I ever think scorn to do right unto my servants and maidens,
 when they had any matter against me. But seeing that God 14
 will sit in judgement what shall I do? And for so much as he
 will needs visit me, what answer shall I give him? He that 15
 fashioned me in my mother's womb, made he not him also?
 were we not both shapen alike in our mother's bodies? When 16
 the poor desireth anything at me, have I denied it them? Have
 I caused the widow stand waiting for me in vain? Have I eaten 17
 my portion alone, that the fatherless hath had no part with
 me? For mercy grew up with me from my youth, and compas- 18
 sion from my mother's womb. Have I seen any man perish 19
 thorow nakedness and want of clothing? Or any poor man for

20 lack of raiment, whose sides thanked me not, because he was
21 warmed with the wool of my sheep? Did I ever lift up my hand
to hurt the fatherless? Yea in the gates where I saw myself to
22 be in authority: then let mine arm fall from my shoulder, and
23 mine arm holes be broken from the joints. For I have ever
feared the vengeance and punishment of God, and knew very
24 well, that I was not able to bear his burthen. Have I put my
trust in gold? Or, have I said to the finest gold of all: thou
25 art my confidence? Have I rejoiced because my substance was
26 great, and because my hand gat so much? Did I ever greatly
regard the rising of the son? Or, had I the going down of the
27 moon in great reputation? Hath my heart meddled privily
28 with any deceit? Or, did I ever kiss mine own hand? That
were a wickedness worth to be punished, for then should I have
29 denied the God that is above. Have I ever rejoiced at the hurt
of mine enemy? Or was I ever glad, that any harm happened
30 to him? Oh no. I never suffered my mouth to do such a sin,
31 as to wish him evil. Yet they of mine own household say: who
32 shall let us to have our belly full of his flesh? I have not suf-
fered a stranger to lie without, but opened my doors unto him.
33 Have I ever done any wicked deed where thorow I shamed my-
self before men: or any abomination, that I was fain to hide
34 it? For if I had feared any great multitude of people: or if I
had been despised of the simple, Oh then should I have been
afraid. Thus have I quietly spent my life, and not gone out at
35 the door. O that I had one which would hear me. Lo, this is
my cause. Let the almighty give me answer: and let him that
36 is my contrary party, sue me with libel. Then shall I take it
37 upon my shoulder, and as a garland about my head. I have
told the number of my goings, and delivered them unto him as
38 to a prince. But if cause be that my land cry against me, or
39 that the furrows thereof make any complaint: if I have eaten
the fruits thereof unpaid for, yea if I have grieved any of the
40 plowmen: then let thistles grow in stead of my wheat, and
thorns for my barley. *Here end the words of Job.*

XXXII

So these three men would strive no more with Job, because
2 he held himself a righteous man. But Eliu the son of Barachell
the Bussite of the kindred of Ram, was very sore displeased at
3 Job, that he called him self just before God. And with Job's
three friends he was angry also, because they had found no rea-

sonable answer to overcome him. Now tarried Eliu till they 4
 had ended their communication with Job, for why? they were 5
 elder than he. So when Eliu the son of Barachell the Bussite 5
 saw, that these three men were not able to make Job answer,
 he was discontent: so that he gave answer himself, and said: 6
 Considering, that I am young, and ye be men of age, I was
 afraid, and durst not shew forth my mind, for I thought thus 7
 within myself: It becometh old men to speak, and the aged to
 teach wisdom. Every man (no doubt) hath a mind, but it is the 8
 inspiration of the Almighty that giveth understanding. All 9
 men are not wise, neither doth every aged man understand the
 thing that is lawful. Therefore will I speak also (in so far as 10
 I may be heard) and will shew you mine opinion. For when I 11
 had waited till ye made an end of your talking, and heard your
 wisdom, what arguments you made in your communication:
 Yea when I had diligently pondered what ye said, I found not 12
 one of you that made any good argument against Job, or that
 directly could make answer unto his words: Lest ye should 13
 praise yourselves, to have found out wisdom: because it is God
 that hath cast him out, and no man. Nevertheless, seeing he 14
 hath not spoken unto me, therefore will not I answer him as
 ye have done (for they where so abashed that they could not 15
 make answer, nor speak one word) but in so much as ye will 16
 not speak, standing still like dumb* men, and making no an-
 swer: I have a good hope for my part to shape him an answer, 17
 and to shew him my meaning. For I am full of words, and the
 spirit that is within me, compelleth me. Behold I am as the 19
 new wine, which hath no vent, and bursteth the new vessels
 in sunder. Therefore will I speak, that I may have vent: I will 20
 open my lips, and make answer. I will regard no manner of
 person, no man will I spare. For if I would go about to please 22
 men, I know not how soon my maker would take me away.

Wherefore hear my words (O Job) and hearken to me all,* **XXXIII**
 that I will say: Behold, I will open my mouth, and my tongue 2
 shall speak out of my chaws. My heart shall order my words 3
 aright, and my lips shall talk of pure wisdom. The spirit 4
 of God hath made me, and the breath of the almighty hath
 given me my life. If thou canst, then give me answer: pre- 5
 pare thyself to stand* before me face to face. Behold, before 6

God am I, even as thou, for I am fashioned and made even
7 of the same mould. Therefore, thou needest not be afraid of
me, neither needest thou to fear, that my authority, shall be
8 too heavy for thee. Now hast thou spoken in mine ears, and
9 I have heard the voice of thy words: I am clean without any
10 fault, I am innocent, and there is no wickedness in me. But
lo, he hath picked a quarrel against me, and taketh me for his
11 enemy: He hath put my foot in the stocks, and looketh nar-
12 rowly unto all my paths. Behold, unto these unreasonable
words of thine will I make answer. Should God be reprov-
13 ed of man? Why dost thou then strive against him? because
14 he giveth thee no accomptes of all his doings? For when God
doth once command a thing, there should no man be curious,
15 to search whether it be right. In dreams and visions of the
night season (When slumbering cometh upon men, that they
16 fall a sleep in their beds) he roundeth* them in the ears, he in-
17 formeth them, and sheweth them plainly, that it is he, which
18 withdraweth man from evil, delivereth him from pride, keep-
19 eth his soul from destruction, and his life from the sword. He
chasteneth him with sickness, and bringeth him to his bed: he
20 layeth sore punishment upon his bones, so that his life may
away with no bread, and his soul abhorreth to eat any dainty
21 meat. In so much that his body is clean consumed away, and
22 his bones appear no more. His soul draweth on to destruction,
23 and his life to death. Now if there be a messenger* (one among
a thousand) sent for to speak unto man, and to shew him the
24 right way: then the Lord is merciful unto him, and sayeth:
He shall be delivered, that he fall not down to destruction, for
25 I am sufficiently reconciled. Then his flesh (which hath been
26 in misery and trouble) shall be as it was in his youth. For
if he submit himself unto God, he is gracious, and sheweth
him his countenance joyfully, and rewardeth man for his righ-
27 teousness. Such a respect hath he unto men. Therefore let a
man confess (and say) I offended, but he hath chastened and
reformed me: I did unrighteously nevertheless he hath not rec-
28 ompensed me thereafter. Yea he hath delivered my soul from
29 destruction, and my life, that it seeth the light. Lo, thus wor-
30 keth God alway with man, that he keepeth his soul from per-
31 ishing, and letteth him enjoy the light of the living. Mark well

v.16 Other: rowneth. v.23 Other: angel.

(O Job) and hear me: hold thee still until I have spoken. But 32
 if thou hast any thing to say, then answer me, and speak, for
 thy answer pleaseth me. If thou hast nothing, then hear me, 33
 and hold thy tongue, so shall I teach thee wisdom.

Eliu proceeding forth in his communication, said: Hear my **XXXIV**, 2
 words, (O ye wise men) hearken unto me, ye that have under-
 standing. For like as the mouth tasteth the meats, so the ear 3
 proveth and discerneth the words. As for the judgment, let us 4
 seek it out among ourselves, that we may know what is right.
 And why? Job hath said: I am righteous, but God doth me 5
 wrong. I must needs be a liar, though my cause be right, and 6
 violently am I plagued where as I made no fault: where is 7
 there such one as Job, that drinketh up scornfulness like wa-
 ter? Which goeth in company of wicked doers, and walketh 8
 with ungodly men: For he sayeth: Though a man be good, yet 9
 is he naught before God. Therefore hearken unto me, ye that 10
 have understanding. Far be it from God, that he should med-
 dle with wickedness: and far be it from the almighty, that he
 should meddle with unrighteous dealing: but he rewardeth 11
 the works of man, and causeth every man to find according to
 his ways. For sure it is, that God condemneth no man wron- 12
 gously, and the judgement of the Almighty is not unrighteous.
 Who ruleth the earth in his stead? Or whom hath he set to 13
 govern the whole world? To whom hath he given his heart,
 for to draw his spirit and breath unto him? All flesh shall 15
 come together unto naught, and all men shall turn again unto
 earth. If thou now have understanding, hear what I say, and 16
 hearken to the voice of my words. May he be made whole, that
 loveth no right? If thou were a very innocent man, shouldest 17
 thou then be punished? For he is even the same, that knoweth 18
 the rebellious kings, and sayeth to princes: Ungodly men are 19
 ye. He hath none respect unto the persons of the lordly, and
 regardeth not the rich more than the poor. For they be all the
 work of his hands. In the twinkling of an eye shall they be 20
 slain: and at midnight, when the people and the tyrants rage,
 then shall they perish, and be taken away without hands. And 21
 why? his eyes look upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his
 goings. There is no darkness nor thick shadow, that can hide 22
 the wicked doers from him. For no man shall be suffered to go 23
 into judgement with God. Many one, yea innumerable doth 24

25 he punish, and setteth other in their stead. For he knoweth
 their evil and dark works, therefore shall they be destroyed.
 26 They that were in the stead of Sears, dealt like ungodly men.
 27 Therefore turned they back traitorously and unfaithfully from
 28 him, and would not receive his ways. In so much that they
 have caused the voice of the poor to come unto him, and now he
 29 heareth the complaint of such as are in necessity. If he deliver
 and grant pardon, who will judge or condemn? But if he hide
 away his countenance, who will turn it about again, whether
 30 it be to the people or to any man? From the wickedness and
 sin of the people, he maketh an hypocrite to reign over them.
 31 For so much as I have begun to talk of God, I will not hinder
 32 thee; If I have gone amiss, enform me: if I have done wrong,
 33 I will leave off. Wilt thou not give a reasonable answer? Art
 thou afraid of anything, seeing thou beganest first to speak,
 34 and not I? For else the men of understanding and wisdom,
 35 that have heard me, might say: What canst thou speak? As
 36 for Job he hath neither spoken to the purpose nor wisely. O
 father let Job be well tried, because he hath turned himself to
 37 the wicked: yea above his sins he hath blasphemed, which of-
 fense he hath done even before us, in that he striveth against
 God with his words.

XXXV, 2 Eliu spake moreover, and said: Thinkest thou it right, that
 3 thou saidst: I am righteous before God? Seeing thou sayest
 so, how doest thou know it? What thing hast thou more excel-
 4 lent than I, that I am a sinner? * Therefore will I give answer
 5 unto thee and thy friends: Look unto the heaven, and behold
 6 it: consider the clouds, how they are higher than thou. If thou
 sinnest, what doest thou unto him? If thine offenses be many,
 7 how gettest thou his favour? If thou be righteous, what givest
 8 thou him? Or what receiveth he of thy hands? Of such an un-
 godly person as thou, and of the son of man that is righteous as
 9 thou pretendest to be: there is a great cry and complaint made
 by them that are oppressed with violence, yea every man com-
 10 plaineth upon the cruel arm of tyrants. For such one never
 sayeth: Where is God that made me? and that shineth upon
 11 us, that we might praise him in the night? Which giveth us
 more understanding than he doth the beasts of the earth, and
 12 teacheth us more than the fowls of heaven. If any such com-

35. v.3 Other: than I that am a sinner?.

plain, no man giveth answer, and that because of the wickedness of proud tyrants. But if a man call upon God, doth not he hear him? Doth not the almighty accept his cry? When thou speakest then, should not he pardon thee, if thou open thyself before him, and put thy trust in him? Then useth he no violence in his wrath, neither hath he pleasure in curious and deep inquisitions. Therefore hath Job opened his mouth but in vain, and foolishly hath he made so many words.

Eliu proceeded forth in his talking and said: Hold thee still a little, and I shall shew thee, what I have yet to speak on God's behalf. I will open unto thee yet more of mine understanding, and prove my maker righteousness. True are my words, and no lie: and the knowledge wherewithall I argue against thee, is perfect. Behold, God casteth not away the mighty, for he himself is mighty in power and wisdom. As for the ungodly, he preserveth them not, but helpeth the poor to their right. He turneth not his eyes away from the righteous, he setteth up kings in their throne, and confirmeth them, so that they always sit therein. But if they be laid in prison and chains, or bound with the bonds of poverty: then sheweth he them their works and deeds and the sins where with they have used cruel violence. He with punishing and nurturing of them, roundeth* them in the ears, warneth them to leave off from their wickedness, and to amend. If they now will take heed and be obedient, they shall wear out their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasure and joy. But if they will not obey, they shall go thorow the sword, and perish or ever they be aware.* As for such as be fained, dissemblers and hypocrites, they heap up wrath for themselves: for they call not upon him, though they be his prisoners. Thus their soul perisheth in foolishness, and their life with the condemned. The poor delivereth he out of his straitness, and comforteth such as be in necessity and trouble. Even so shall he keep thee (if thou wilt be content) from the bottomless pit that is beneath: and if thou wilt hold the quiet, he shall fill thy table with plenteousness. Nevertheless thou hast condemned the judgement of the ungodly, yea even such a judgment and sentence shalt thou suffer. For then shall not thy cause be stilled with cruelty, nor pacified with many gifts. Hath God ordained* then, that the glorious

XXXVI, 2

life of thee, and all such mighty men should not be put down?
20 Prolong not thou the time, till there come a night for thee, to
21 set other people in thy stead. But beware that thou turn not
aside to wickedness and sin, which hither to thou hast chosen
22 more than meekness. Behold, God is of a mighty high power:
23 Where is there such a guide and law giver as he? Who will
reprove him of his way? Who will say unto him: thou hast
24 done wrong? O consider how great and excellent his works
25 be, whom all men love and praise: yee wonder at him, and
26 yet they see him but afar off. Behold, so great is God, that he
passeth our knowledge, neither are we able to come to the ex-
27 perience of his years. He turneth the water to small drops, he
28 driveth his clouds together for to rain, so that they pour down
29 and drop upon men. He can spread out the clouds (a covering
30 of his tabernacle) and cause his light to shine upon them, and
31 to cover the bottom of the sea. By these things governeth he
32 his people, and giveth them abundance of meat. In the turn-
ing of a hand he hideth the light, and at his commandment it
33 cometh again. The rising up thereof sheweth he to his friends
and to the cattle.

XXXVII

At this, my heart is astonied, and moved out of his place.
2 Hear then the sound of his voice, and the noise that goeth out
3 of his mouth. He governeth everything under the heaven, and
4 his light reacheth unto the end of the world. A roaring voice
followeth him: for his glorious majesty giveth such a thunder
clap, that (though a man hear it) yet may he not perceive it
5 afterward. It giveth an horrible sound, when God sendeth out
his voice: great things doth he, which we can not comprehend.
6 When he commandeth the snow, it falleth upon the earth: As
soon as he giveth the rain a charge, immediately the showers
7 have their strength, and fall down. He sendeth fear upon ev-
8 ery man, that they might know their own works. The beasts
9 creep into their dens, and take their rest. Out of the south
10 cometh the tempest, and cold out of the north. At the breath
11 of God, the frost cometh, and the waters are shed abroad. The
clouds do their labour in getting moistness, the clouds pour
12 down the rain. He distributeth also on every side, accord-
ing as it pleaseth him to deal out his works, that they may
do, whatsoever he commandeth them thorow the whole world:
13 whether it be to punish any land, or to do good unto them, that

seek him. Hearken unto this, (O Job) stand still, and consider the wonderous works of God. Art thou of counsel with God, when he doth these things? When he causeth the light to come forth of his clouds? Art thou of his counsel, when he spreadeth out the clouds? Hast thou the perfect knowledge of his wonders? and how thy clothes are warm, when the land is still thorow the South wind? Hast thou helped him to spread out the heaven, which is to look upon, as it were cast of clear metal? Teach us what we shall say unto him, for we are unmete because of darkness. Shall it be told him what I say? Should a man speak, or should he keep it back? For every man seeth not the light, that he keepeth clear in the clouds, which he cleanseth when he maketh the wind to blow. Gold is brought out of the North, but the praise and honour of God's fear cometh from God himself. It is not we that can find out the almighty: for in power, equity, and righteousness, he is higher than can be expressed. Seeing then that every body feareth him, why should not all wise men also stand* in fear of him.

Then spake the LORD unto Job out of the storm, and said: **XXXVIII**
 What is he that hideth his mind with foolish words? Gird up thy loins like a man, for I will question thee, see thou give me a direct answer. Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations of the earth? Tell plainly if thou hast understanding. Who hath measured it, knowest thou? Or, who hath spread the line upon it? Where upon stand* the pillars of it? Or, who laid the corner stone? Where wast thou, when the morning stars praised me together, and all the children* of God rejoiced triumphantly? Who shut the sea with doors, when it brake forth as a child out of his mother's womb? When I made the clouds to be a covering for it, and swaddled it with the dark? When I gave it my commandment, making doors and bars for it, saying: Hither to shalt thou come, but no further, and here shalt thou lay down thy proud and high waves. Hast thou given the morning his charge (as soon as thou wast born) and shewed the day spring his place, that it might take hold of the corners of the earth, and that the ungodly might be shaken out? Their tokens and weapons hast thou turned like clay, and set them up again as the changing of a garment. Yea thou hast spoiled

37. v.24 Other: stode. **38. v.6** Other: stode. **v.7** Other: angels.

the ungodly of their light, and broken the arm of the proud.
 16 Camest thou ever into the ground of the sea: or hast thou
 17 walked in the low corners of the deep? Have the gates of death
 been open unto thee, or hast thou seen the door of everlasting
 18 treasure? Hast thou also perceived how broad the earth is?
 19 Now if thou hast knowledge of all, then shew me where light
 20 dwelleth, and where darkness is: that thou mayest bring us
 unto their quarters, if thou canst tell the way to their houses.
 21 Knowest thou (when thou wast born) how old thou shouldst
 22 be? Wentest thou ever into the treasures of the snow? or hast
 23 thou seen the secret places of the hail, which I have prepared
 against the time of trouble, against the time of battle and war?
 24 * By what way is the light parted, and the heat dealt out upon
 25 the earth? Who divideth the abundance of waters into rivers,
 26 or who maketh a way for the stormy weather, that it watereth
 27 and moistureth the dry and barren ground: to make the grass
 grow in places where no body dwelleth, and in the wilderness
 28 where no man remaineth? Who is the father of rain? Or who
 29 hath begotten the drops of dew? Out of whose womb came
 30 the ice? Who hath gendered the coldness of the air? That the
 waters are as hard as stones, and lie congealed above the deep.
 31 Hast thou brought the seven stars together? Or art thou able
 32 to break the Circle of heaven? Canst thou bring forth the
 morning star or the evening star at convenient time, and con-
 33 vey them home again? Knewest thou the course of heaven,
 that thou mayest set up the ordinance thereof upon the earth?
 34 Moreover, canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that they
 35 may pour down a great rain upon thee? Canst thou thunder
 also that they may go their way, and be obedient unto thee,
 36 saying: Lo here are we. Who giveth sure wisdom or stead-
 37 fast understanding? Who numbereth the clouds in wisdom?
 38 Who stilleth the vehement waters of heaven? Who turneth
 39 the clots to dust, and then to be clots again? Huntest thou the
 40 prey from the lion, or feedest thou his whelps living in their
 41 dens, and lurking in their couches? Who provideth meat for
 the raven, when his young ones cry unto God, and fly about for
 want of meat?

XXXIX

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats bring forth their
 young among the stony rocks? Or layest thou wait when the

hinds use to fawn? Reckonest thou the months after they en- 2
gender, that thou knowest the time of their bearing? Or when 3
they lie down when they cast their young ones, and when they
are delivered of their travail and pain? How their young ones 4
grow up and wax great thorow good feeding? who letteth the 5
wild ass go free, or who lowseth the bonds of the mule? Unto 6
whom I have given the wilderness to be their house, and the
untilled land to be their dwelling place. That they may give 7
no force for the multitude of people in the cities, neither* re- 8
gard the crying of the driver: but* seek their pasture about 8
the mountains and* follow* the green grass. Will the unicorn 9
be so tame as to do the service, or to abide still by thy crib?
Canst thou bind the yoke about him in thy furrows, to make 10
him plow after thee in the valleys? Mayest thou trust him 11
(because he is strong) or commit thy labour unto him? Mayest 12
thou believe him, that he will bring home the* corn, or to carry
anything unto the* barn? The Ostrich (whose feathers are 13
fairer than the wings of the sparrow hawk) when he hath laid 14
his eggs upon the ground, he bredeth them in the dust, and 15
forgetteth them: so that they might be trodden upon with feet,
or broken with some wild beast. So hard is he to his young 16
ones, as though they were not his, and laboureth in vain with-
out any fear. And that because God hath taken wisdom from 17
him, and hath not given him understanding. When his time 18
is, he flyeth up on high,* and careth neither for horse nor man.
Hast thou given the horse his strength? or learned him to bow 19
down his neck with fear: that he letteth himself be driven 20
forth like a grasshopper, where as the stout neighing that he
maketh, is fearful? he breaketh the ground with the hoofs 21
of his feet cheerfully in his strength, and runneth to meet the
harness* men. He layeth aside all fear, his stomach is not 22
abated, neither starteth he a back for any sword. Though 23
the quivers rattle upon him, though the spear and shield glis-
ter: yet rusheth he in fearlessly, and beateth upon the ground. 24
He feareth not the noise of the trumpets, but as soon as he 25
heareth the shawmes blow, tush (sayeth he) for he smelleth
the battle afar off, the noise, the Captains and the shouting.
Cometh it thorow thy wisdom, that the Goshawk flyeth toward 26

39. v.7 Other: *to.* **v.8** Other: *to.* **v.8** Other: *to.* **v.8** Other: *upon.* **v.12** Other: *thy.*
v.12 Other: *thy.* **v.18** Other: *an hye.* **v.21** Other: *haruest.*

27 the South? Doth the Aegle mount up, and make his nest on
 28 high,* at thy commandment? He abideth in the stony rocks,
 and upon the high tops of hard mountains, where no man can
 29 come. From thence may he behold his pray, and look far about
 30 with his eyes. His young ones are fed with blood, and where
 any dead body lieth, there is he immediately.

XL, 2 Moreover, GOD spake unto Job and said: Can he that striveth
 with the almighty, be at rest? Should not he which disputeth
 3 with God, give him an answer? Job answered the
 4 LORD, saying: Behold, I am too vile a person, to answer thee,
 5 therefore will I lay my hand upon my mouth. Once or twice
 6 have I spoken, but I will say no more. Then spake the LORD
 7 unto Job out of the storm, and said: Gird up thy loins like a
 8 man, and tell me the things that I will ask thee. Wilt thou
 disannul my judgment? Or wilt thou condemn me, that thou
 9 thyself mayest be made righteous? Is thine arm then like
 the arm of God? Maketh thy voice such a sound as his doth?
 10 Then arm thyself with thine own power, up, deck thee in thy
 11 jolly array, pour out thy indignation of thy wrath: see that
 12 thou cast down all the proud, look well, that thou makeest all
 such as be stubborn, to obey: tread all the ungodly under thy
 13 feet, cast them down into the mire, and cover their faces with
 14 darkness: Then will I confess also, that thy own right hand
 15 hath saved thee. Behold Behemoth* (whom I made with thee)
 16 which eateth hay as an ox: lo, how strong he is in his loins,
 17 and what power he hath in the navel of his body. He spreadeth
 18 out his tail like a Cedar tree, all his veins are stiff. His
 shins are like pipes of brass, his rig bones are like staves of
 19 iron. First when God made him, he ordained* the wilderness
 20 for him, that the mountains should give him grass, where all
 21 the beasts of the field take their pastime. He lieth among the
 22 reeds in the Mosses, the fens hide him with their shadow, and
 23 the willows of the brook cover him round about. Lo, without
 any labour might he drink out of the whole flood, and sup of
 24 Jordan without any trail.* Who dare lay a hand on him openly,
 and undertake to catch him? Or, who dare put a hook thorow
 his nose, and lay a snare for him?

XLI Darest thou draw out Leviathan with an angle? or bind his

v.27 Other: hye. 40. v.15 Other: the cruell beaste. v.19 Other: ordered.
 v.23 Other: travail.

tongue with a snare? Canst thou put a ring in the nose of him? 2
 or bore his chaftes thorow with a nawl? * Will he make many 3
 fair words with thee (thinkest thou) or flatter thee? Will he 4
 make a covenant with thee? Or art thou able for to compel him 5
 to do thee continual service? Wilt thou take thy pastime with 6
 him as with a bird? Or give him unto thy maidens, that thy 6
 companions may hew him in pieces, to be parted among the 7
 merchant men? Canst thou fill the net with his skin, or the 7
 fish panner with his head? Darest thou lay hand upon him? 8
 It is better for thee to consider what harm might happen thee 9
 there thorow, and not to touch him. For when thou thinkest 9
 to have hold upon him, he shall beguile thee: Every man also 10
 that seeth him, shall go back. And why? there dare none be so 10
 bold as to raise him up. Who is able to stand before me? Or, 11
 who hath given me anything afore hand, that I am bound to 11
 reward him again? All things under heaven are mine. I fear 12
 him not, whether he threaten or speak fair. Who lifteth him 13
 up, and stripeth him out of his clothes, or who taketh him by 13
 the bit of his bridle? Who openeth the doors of his face? for 14
 he hath horrible teeth round about, His body is covered with 15
 scales as it were with shields, locked* in, kept, and well com- 15
 pact together. One is so joined to another, that no air can come 16
 in: Yea one hangeth so upon another, and sticketh so together, 17
 that they can not be sundered. His nesing is like a glistering 18
 fire, and his eyes like the morning shine. Out of his mouth go 19
 torches and fire brands, out of his nostrils there goeth smoke, 20
 like as out of an hot seething pot. His breath maketh the coals 21
 burn, the flame goeth out of his mouth. In his neck remaineth 22
 strength, and before his face sorrow is turned to gladness. The 23
 members of his body are joined so strait one to another, and 23
 cleave so fast together, that he can not be moved. His heart 24
 is as hard as stone, and as fast as the stithy that the hammer 24
 man smiteth upon. When he goeth: the mightiest of all are 25
 afraid, and the waves heave. If he draw out the sword, there 26
 may neither spear, nor breast plate, abide him. He sitteth as 27
 much by a straw as by iron, and as much by a rotten stock as 27
 by metal. He starteth not away for him that bendeth the bow: 28
 and as for sling stones, he careth as much for stubble as for 28
 them. He counteth the hammer no better than a straw, he 29

30 laugheth him to scorn that shaketh the spear. He treadeth
 31 the gold in the mire like the sharp potsherds. He maketh the
 deep to seethe and boil like a pot, and stirreth the sea together
 32 like an ointment. The way is light after him, the deep is his
 33 walking place. Upon earth is there no power like unto his, for
 34 he is so made that he feareth not. If a man will consider all
 high things, this same is a king over all the children of pride.

XLII, 2 Then Job answered the LORD, and said: I know that thou
 hast power over* all things, and that there is no thought hid
 3 unto thee. For who can keep his own counsel* so secret, but
 it shall be known? Therefore have I spoken unwisely, seeing
 4 these things are so high, and pass mine understanding. O
 hearken thou unto me also, and let me speak: answer me unto
 5 the thing that I will ask thee. I have given diligent ear unto
 6 thee, and now I see thee with mine eyes. Wherefore I give
 mine own self the blame, and take repentance in the dust and
 7 ashes. Now when the LORD had spoken these words unto Job,
 he said unto Eliphaz the Themanite: I am displeased with thee
 and thy two friends, for ye have not spoken the thing that is
 8 right before me, like as my servant Job hath done. Therefore
 take seven oxen and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, of-
 fer up also for yourselves a brentoffering: and let my servant
 Job pray for you. Him will I accept, and not deal with you
 after your foolishness: in that ye have not spoken the thing
 9 which is right, like as my servant Job hath done. So Eliphaz
 the Themanite, Baldad the Suhite and Sophar the Naamath-
 ite went their way, and did according as the LORD commanded
 10 them. The LORD also accepted the person of Job, and the
 LORD turned him unto Job, when he prayed for his friends:
 11 Yea the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had afore. And
 then came there unto him all his brethren, all his sisters, with
 all them that had been of his acquaintance afore, and ate bread
 with him in his house, wondering at him, and comforting him
 over all the trouble, that the LORD had brought upon him. Ev-
 12 ery man gave him a sheep and a Jewel of gold. And the LORD
 made Job richer than he was before: for he had fourteen thou-
 sand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke
 13 of oxen, and a thousand asses. He had children also, seven
 14 sons and three daughters. The first* called Day: the second

42. v.2 Other: of. v.3 Other: councill. v.14 Other: *he*.

Poverty: the third All plenteousness. In all the land were 15
none found so fair, as the daughters of Job, and their father
gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this lived 16
Job forty years, so that he saw his children, his childrens' chil-
dren to the fourth generation; And so he died, being old and 17
of a perfect age.

The Book Of Psalmes.

I Blessed is the man that goeth not in the counsel of
the ungodly: that abideth not in the way of sinners,
2 and sitteth not in the seat of the scornful. But de-
lighteth in the law of the LORD, and exerciseth him-
3 self in his law, both day and night. Such a man is like a tree
planted by the water side, that bringeth forth his fruit in due
season. His leaves shall not fall off, and look whatsoever he
4 doth, it shall prosper. As for the ungodly, it is not so with
them: but they are like the dust, which the wind scattereth
5 away from the ground. Therefore the ungodly shall not be
able to stand in the judgment, neither the sinners in the con-
6 gregation of the righteous. For the LORD alloweth the way of
the righteous, but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

II Why do the heathen grudge? Why do the people imagine
2 vain things? The kings of the earth stand* up, and the rulers
are come together, against the LORD, and against his anointed.
3 Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their yoke
4 from us. Nevertheless he that dwelleth in heaven, shall laugh
them to scorn: yea even the Lord himself shall have them in
5 derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and
6 vex them in his sore displeasure. Yet have I set my king
7 upon my holy hill of Sion. As for me, I will preach the law,
whereof the LORD hath said unto me: Thou art my son, this
8 day have I begotten thee. Desire of me, and I shall give thee
the Heathen for thine inheritance; Yea the uttermost* parts of
9 the world for thy possession. Thou shalt rule them with a rod
10 of iron, and break them in pieces like an earthen vessel. Be
wise now therefore, O ye kings, be warned, ye that are judges
11 of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce before him
12 with reverence. Kiss the Son, lest the Lord be angry, and so
ye perish from the right way. For his wrath shall be kindled
shortly: blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

III (*A Psalm of David when he fled from the face of Absalom.*)
Why are they so many, O LORD, that trouble me? a great mul-
2 titude are they, that rise against me. Yea many one there be
that say of my soul: There is no help for him in God. Selah.

2. v.2 Other: stode. v.8 Other: utmost.

But thou, O LORD, art my defender, my worship, and the lifter 3
 up of my head. I call upon the LORD with my voice, and he 4
 heareth me out of his holy hill. Selah. I laid me down and 5
 slept, but I rose up again, for the LORD sustained me. I am 6
 not afraid for thousands of the people, that compass me round
 about. Up LORD, and help me, O my God: for thou smitest all 7
 mine enemies upon the cheek bones, and breakest the teeth of
 the ungodly. Help belongeth unto the LORD, therefore let thy 8
 blessing be upon thy people.

(To the Chanter in Neginoth, a Psalm of David) Hear me **IV**
 when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou that comfortest
 me in my trouble: have mercy upon me, and harken unto my
 prayer. O ye sons of men, how long will ye blaspheme mine 2
 honour? why have ye such pleasure in vanity, and seek after
 lies? Selah. Know this, that the LORD dealeth marvelously 3
 with his saint: and when I call upon the LORD, he heareth me.
 Be angry, but sin not: come with your own hearts upon your 4
 beds, and remember your selves. Selah. Offer the sacrifice 5
 of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD. There be 6
 many that say: Who will do us any good? LORD lift up upon*
 us the light of thy countenance. Thou rejoicest mine heart, 7
 though their increase be great both in corn and wine. There- 8
 fore will I lay me down in peace, and take my rest: for thou,
 LORD only settest me in a sure dwelling.

(To the Chanter in Nehiloth, a Psalm of David.) Hear my **V**
 words (O LORD) consider my calling. O mark the voice of my 2
 petition, my King and my God, for unto thee will I make my
 prayer. Hear my voice by times (O LORD) for early in the 3
 morning will I get me unto thee, and that with diligence. For 4
 thou art not the God that hath pleasure in wickedness, there
 may no ungodly person dwell with thee. Such as be cruel may 5
 not stand in thy sight, thou art an enemy unto all wicked doers.
 Thou destroyest the liars: the LORD abhorreth the bloodthirsty 6
 and deceitful. But as for me, I will come into thy house, even 7
 upon the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship
 toward thy holy temple. Lead me (O LORD) in thy righteous- 8
 ness because of mine enemies, and make thy way plain before
 me. For there is no faithfulness in their mouths: they dis- 9
 semble in their hearts: their throat is an open sepulchre: with

4. v.6 Other: where as thou (o LORD) hast shewed.

10 their tongues they deceive. Punish them (O God) that they
 may perish in their own imaginations: cast them out because of
 the multitude of their ungodliness, for they rebel against thee.
 11 Again, let all them that put their trust in thee, rejoice: let
 them ever be giving of thanks, because thou defendest them:
 12 that they which love thy name, may be joyful in thee. For
 thou LORD givest thy blessing unto the righteous: and with
 thy favourable kindness thou defendest him, as with a shield.

VI (*To the Chanter in Neginoth upon Sheminith, a Psalm of David.*) Oh LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger: Oh chasten
 2 me not in thy heavy displeasure. Have mercy upon me (O
 LORD) for I am weak: O LORD heal me, for all my bones are
 3 vexed. My soul also is in great trouble, but LORD, how long?
 4 Turn thee (O LORD) and deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy
 5 mercies' sake. For in death no man remembereth thee: Oh
 6 who will give thee thanks in the hell? I am weary of groaning:
 every night wash I my bed, and water my couch with my tears.
 7 My countenance is changed for very inward grief, I consume
 8 away, I have so many enemies. Away from me all ye wicked
 9 doers, for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping. The
 LORD hath heard my humble petition, the LORD hath received
 10 my prayer. All mine enemies shall be confounded and sore
 vexed: yea they shall be turned back and put to shame, and
 that right soon.

VII (*Sigaion of David, which he sang for the words of Cus the son of Jemini.*) O LORD my God, in thee do I trust: save me
 2 from all them that persecute me, and deliver me. Lest he
 hantche up my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces, while
 3 there is none to help. O LORD my God, if I have done any
 4 such thing, if there be any unrighteousness in my hands: If I
 have rewarded evil unto them that dealt friendly with me, or
 5 hurt them that without any cause are mine enemies: Then let
 mine enemy persecute my soul, and take me: yea let him tread
 my life down in the earth, and lay mine honor in the dust. Se-
 6 lah. Stand* up (O LORD) in thy wrath, lift up thyself over the
 furious indignation of mine enemies: arise up (for me) in the
 7 vengeance that thou hast promised. That the congregation of
 the people may come about thee, for their sakes therefore lift
 8 up thyself again. The LORD is judge over the people: avenge

7. v.6 Other: Stode.

me then (O LORD) according to my righteousness and innocence. Oh let the wickedness of the ungodly come to an end: 9
 but maintain the just, thou righteous God, that triest the very 10
 hearts and reins. My help cometh of God, which preserveth 11
 them that are true of heart. God is a righteous judge, and 12
 God is ever threatening. If men will not turn, he hath whet 13
 his sword: he hath bent his bow and made it ready. He hath 14
 prepared* him the weapons of death, and ordained his arrows 15
 to destroy. Behold, he travaileth with mischief, he hath conceived 16
 unhappiness, and brought forth a lie. He hath graven 17
 and digged up a pit, but he shall fall himself into the pit that
 he hath made. For his unhappiness shall come upon his own
 head, and his wickedness shall fall upon his own pate. As
 for me, I will give thanks unto the LORD for his righteousness^{*}
 sake, and will praise the name of the LORD the most highest.*

(To the Chanter upon Githith, a Psalm of David.) O LORD **VIII**
 our governour: how wonderfull is thy name in all the world?
 how excellent is thy glory above the heavens. Out of the 2
 mouth of the very babes and sucklings, thou hast ordained*
 praise, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest destroy 3
 the enemy and the avenger. For I consider thy heavens, even
 the work of thy fingers: the moon and the stars which thou 4
 hast made. Oh what is man, that thou art so mindful of him?
 either the son of man that thou visitest him? After thou hadst 5
 for a season made him lower than the angels, thou crownest
 him with honor and glory. Thou hast set him above the works 6
 of thy hands: and thou hast put all things in subjection under
 his feet. All sheep and oxen, yea and the beasts of the field. 7
 The fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever 8
 walketh thorow the ways of the sea. O LORD our governour, 9
 how wonderful is thy name in all the world?

(To the Chanter upon Almuth Laben, a Psalm of David.) I **IX**
 will give thanks unto thee (O LORD) with my whole heart, I
 will speak of all thy marvelous works. I will be glad, and 2
 rejoyce in thee, yea my songs will I make of thy name, O thou
 most highest.* Because thou hast driven mine enemies aback, 3
 they were discomfited, and perished at thy presence. For thou 4
 hast maintained my right and my cause: thou sittest in the

v.13 Other: prepayred. v.17 Other: hyst. 8. v.2 Other: ordened. 9. v.2 Other: hyst.

5 throne that art the true judge. Thou rebukest the heathen,
 and destroyest the ungodly, thou puttest out their name for
 6 ever and ever. The enemy's swords are come to an end, thou
 hast overthrown their cities, their memorial is perished with
 7 them. But the LORD endureth for ever, he hath prepared his
 8 seat unto judgment. He governeth the world with righteous-
 9 ness, and ministereth true judgment unto the people. The
 LORD is a defense for the poor, a defense in the time of trouble.
 10 Therefore they that know thy name, put their trust in thee:
 11 for thou (LORD) never failest them that seek thee. O praise
 the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion, shew the people of his do-
 12 ings. And why? he maketh inquisition for their blood, and re-
 membereth them: he forgetteth not the complaint of the poor.
 13 Have mercy upon me, (O LORD) consider the trouble that I am
 in among mine enemies, thou that liftest me up from the gates
 14 of death. That I may shew all thy praises within the ports of
 the daughter of Sion, and rejoice in thy saving health. As for
 15 the Heathen, they are sunk down in the pit that they made: in
 the same net which they spread out privily, is their own foot
 16 taken. Thus the LORD is known to execute true judgment,
 when the ungodly is trapped in the works of his own hands.
 17 Selah. The wicked must be turned unto hell, and all the Hea-
 18 then that forget God. But the poor shall not all way be out
 of remembrance, the patient abiding of such as be in trouble
 19 shall not perish for ever. Up LORD, let no man have the up-
 20 per hand, let the Heathen be condemned before thee. O LORD
 set a school master over them, that the Heathen may know
 themselves to be but men. Selah.

X Why art thou gone so far off, O LORD? whilst thou hide thy-
 2 self in time of trouble? While the ungodly hath the over hand,
 the poor must suffer persecution: O that they were taken in
 3 the imagination which they go about. For the ungodly maketh
 boast* of his own heart's desire, the covetous blesseth himself,
 4 and blasphemeth the LORD. The ungodly is so proud and full
 of indignation, that he careth not: neither is God before his
 5 eyes. His ways are always filthy, thy judgments are far out
 6 of his sight, he defyeth all his enemies. For he sayeth in his
 heart: Tush, I shall never be cast down, there shall no harm
 7 happen to me. His mouth is full of cursing, fraud and deceit:

10. v.3 Other: boost.

under his tongue is travail and sorrow. He sitteth lurking in 8
 the gardens, that he may privily murder the innocent, his eyes
 are set upon the poor. He lieth waiting secretly, as it were a 9
 lion in his den. He lurketh that he may ravish the poor, yea to
 ravish the poor when he hath gotten him into his net. Then 10
 smiteth he, then oppresseth he and casteth down the poor with
 his authority. For he sayeth in his heart: Tush, God hath for- 11
 gotten, he hath turned away his face, so that he will never see
 it. Arise O LORD God, lift up thine hand and forget not the 12
 poor. Wherefore should the wicked blaspheme God and say 13
 in his heart: tush, he careth not for it: This thou seest, for 14
 thou considerest the misery and sorrow. The poor giveth him-
 self over in to thy hand, and committeth him unto thee, for
 thou art the helper of the friendless. Break thou the arm off 15
 the ungodly and malicious, search out the wickedness which
 he hath done, that he may perish. The LORD is King for ever, 16
 the Heathen shall perish out of his land. LORD, thou hearest 17
 the desirous longing of the poor: their heart is sure, that thine
 ear hearkeneth thereto. Help the fatherless and the poor unto 18
 their right, that the ungodly be no more exalted upon earth.

(To the Chanter, of David.) In the LORD put I my trust: how **XI**
 will ye then say to my soul: that she should flee as a bird upon
 your hill? For lo, the ungodly have bend their bow, and made 2
 ready their arrows in the quiver, that they may privily shoot
 at them, which are true of heart. The very foundations have 3
 they cast down, what can the righteous then do with all? But 4
 the LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's seat is in heaven:
 he considereth with his eyes, his eyelids behold the children
 of men. The LORD seeth both the righteous and ungodly, but 5
 who so delighteth in wickedness, him his soul abhoreth. Upon 6
 the ungodly he shall rain snares, fire, brimstone, storm and
 tempest: this reward shall they have to drink. For the LORD 7
 is righteous, and he loveth righteousness: his countenance be-
 holdeth the thing that is just.

(To the Chanter upon Sheminith, a Psalm of David.) Help **XII**
 LORD, for there is not one saint more: very few faithful are
 there among the children of men. Every man telleth lies to his 2
 neighbour, they do but flatter with their lips and dissemble in
 their heart. O that the LORD would root out all deceitful lips, 3
 and the tongue that speaketh proud things. Which said: our 4

tongue should prevail: we are they that ought to speak, who
 5 is lord over us? Now for the trouble's sake of the oppressed,
 and because of the complaint of the poor, I will up (sayeth the
 6 LORD) I will help them, and set them at rest. The words of
 the LORD are pure words: even as the silver, which from the
 7 earth is tried and purified seven times in the fire. Keep them
 therefore (O LORD) and preserve us from this generation for
 8 ever. And why? when vanity and idleness getteth the over-
 hand among the children of men, all are full of the ungodly.

XIII (*To the chanter, a Psalm of David*) How long wilt thou forget
 me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from
 2 me? Oh how long shall I seek counsel in my soul? how long
 shall I be so vexed in my heart? how long shall mine enemy
 3 triumph over me? Consider, and hear me, O LORD my God:
 4 lighten mine eyes, that I sleep not in death. Lest mine enemy
 say: I have prevailed against him: for if I be cast down, they
 5 that trouble me will rejoice at it. But my trust is in thy mercy,
 6 and my heart is joyful in thy saving health. I will sing of the
 LORD, that dealeth so lovingly with me. (Yea I will praise the
 name of the LORD the most highest.) *

XIV (*To the chanter, a Psalm of David*) The foolish bodies say
 in their hearts: Tush, there is no God. They are corrupt, and
 become abominable in their doings, there is not one that doth
 2 good. The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children
 of men, to see if there were any that would understand and
 3 seek after God. But they are all gone out of the way, they are
 all together become unprofitable: there is none that doth good,
 4 no not one. How can they have understanding, that work mis-
 chief, eating up my people, as it were bread, and call not upon
 5 the LORD? Therefore shall they be brought in great fear, for
 6 God standeth by the generation of the righteous. As for you,
 ye have made a mock at the counsel of the poor, because he
 7 putteth his trust in the LORD. Oh that the saving health
 were given unto Israel out of Sion. Oh that the LORD would
 deliver his people out of captivity. Then should Jacob rejoice,
 and Israel should be right glad.

XV (*A Psalm of David.*) LORD, who shall dwell in thy taber-
 2 nacle? who shall rest upon thy holy hill? Even he that lead-
 eth an uncorrupt life: that doth the thing which is right, and

that speaketh the truth from his heart. He that useth no deceit in his tongue: he that doth no evil to his neighbour, and slandereth* not his neighbours. He that sitteth not by the ungodly, but maketh much of them that fear the LORD: he that sweareth unto his neighbour, and disappointeth* him not. He that giveth not his money upon usury, and taketh no reward against the innocent. Who so doth these things, shall never be removed.

(Michtam of David) Preserve me, (O God) for in thee do I **XVI** trust. I have said unto the LORD: thou art my God, my goods 2 are nothing unto thee. All my delight is upon the saints that 3 are in the earth, and upon such like. But they that run after 4 another, shall have great trouble. Their drink offerings of 4 blood will not I offer, neither make mention of their name in 5 my mouth. The LORD him self is my good and my portion, 5 thou maintainest mine inheritance. The lot is fallen unto me 6 in fair ground, yea I have a goodly heritage. I will thank the 7 LORD for giving me warning: my reins also have chastened me 7 in the night season. Afore hand saw I GOD alwayes before 8 me, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. 8 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad, my 9 flesh also shall rest in hope. For why? thou shalt not leave 10 my soul in hell, neither shalt thou suffer thy saint to see corruption. 10 Thou hast shewed me the ways of life: thou shalt 11 make me full of joy with thy countenance. At thy right hand 11 there is pleasure and joy for evermore.

(A prayer of David.) Hear the right (O LORD) consider my **XVII** complaint: harken to my prayer, that goeth not out of a feigned 2 mouth. Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: and 2 look upon the thing that is equal. Thou hast proved and visited 3 mine heart in the night season: thou hast tried me in the 3 fire: and hast found no wickedness in me: for I utterly purposed 4 that my mouth should not offend. Because the words of 4 thy lips, I have kept me from the works of men: in the way of 4 the murderer. Oh order thou my goings in thy paths: that my 5 footsteps slip not. For unto thee I cry: hear me O God: incline 5 thine ears unto me: and harken unto my words. Shew thy 7 marvelous loving-kindness, thou that savest them which put 7 their trust in thee, from such as resist thy right hand. Keep 8

15. v.3 Other: sclaudereth. v.4 Other: dispointeth.

me as the apple of an eye, defend me under the shadow of thy
 9 wings. From the ungodly that trouble me, from my enemies
 10 which compass my soul round about. Which maintain their
 own wealthiness with oppression, and their mouth speaketh
 11 proud things. They lie waiting in our way on every side, turn-
 12 ing their eyes down to the ground. Like as a lion that is greedy
 of his prey, and as it were a lion's whelp lurking in his den.
 13 Up LORD, disappoint* him and cast him down: deliver my soul
 14 with thy sword from the ungodly. From the men of thy hand
 (O LORD) from the men of the world, which have their portion
 15 in this life: whose bellies thou fillest with thy treasure. They
 have children at their desire, and leave the rest of their sub-
 stance for their babes. But as for me, I will behold thy presence
 in righteousness: and when thy glory appeareth, I shall be sat-
 isfied.

XVIII

*(To the chanter of David, servaunt of the LORD, which saide
 unto the LORD the words of this song, on the day in which the
 LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from
 the hand of Saul, and said:)* I will love thee, (O LORD) my
 2 strength. The LORD is my succor, my refuge, my Savior: my
 God, my helper, in whom I trust: my buckler, the horn of my
 3 health, and my protection. I will praise the LORD, and call
 4 upon him, so shall I be save from mine enemies. The sorrows
 of death compassed me, and the brooks of ungodliness made
 5 me afraid. The pains of hell came about me, the snares of
 6 death took hold upon me. Yet in my trouble I called upon the
 LORD, and complained unto my God. So he heard my voice
 out of his holy temple, and my complaint came before him, yea
 7 even into his ears. Then the earth trembled and quaked, the
 very foundations of the hills shook and were removed, because
 8 he was wroth. There went a smoke out of his nostrils, and a
 consuming fire out of his mouth, so that coals were kindled at
 9 it. He bowed the heavens, and came down, and it was dark
 10 under his feet. He rode upon the Cherub, and did fly: he
 11 came flying with the wings of the wind. He made darkness his
 pavilion round about him, with dark waters and thick clouds
 12 to cover him. At the brightness of his presence the clouds
 13 removed, with hail stones and coals of fire. The LORD also
 thundered out of the heaven, and the height gave his thunder

17. v.13 Other: dispoynnte.

with hail stones and coals of fire. He sent out his arrows and 14
 scattered them, he cast sore lightnings, and destroyed them.
 The springs of waters were seen, and the foundations of the 15
 round world were discovered at thy chiding (O LORD) at the
 blasting and breath of thy displeasures. He sent down from 16
 the height* to fetch me, and took me out of great waters. He 17
 delivered me from my strong enemies, and from my foes which
 were to mighty for me. They prevented me in the time of 18
 my trouble, but the LORD was my defense. He brought me 19
 forth also into liberty: and delivered me, because he had a fa-
 vor unto me. The LORD shall reward me after my righteous 20
 dealing, and according to the cleanness of my hands shall he
 recompense me. For I have kept the ways of the LORD: and 21
 have not behaved myself wickedly against my God. I have an
 eye unto all his laws, and cast not out his commandments from 22
 me. Uncorrupt will I be before him, and will eschew my own
 wickedness. Therefore shall the LORD reward me after my 23
 righteous dealing, and according to the cleanness of my hands 24
 in his eyesight. With the holy thou shalt be holy, and with the
 innocent thou shalt be innocent. With the clean thou shalt be 25
 clean, and with the froward thou shalt be froward. For thou 26
 shalt save the poor oppressed, and bring down the high looks
 of the proud. Thou lightest my candle, O LORD my God: thou 27
 makest my darkness to be light. For in thee I can discomfort
 an host of men: yea in my God I can leap over the wall. The 28
 way of God is a perfect way: the words of the LORD are tried
 in the fire: he is a shield of defense, for all them that trust 29
 in him. For who is God, but the LORD? Or, who hath any
 strength, but our God? It is God that hath girded me with 30
 strength, and made my way uncorrupt. He hath made my
 feet like hart's feet, and set me up on high.* He teacheth my 31
 hands to fight, and maketh mine arms to break even a bow
 of steel. Thou hast given me the defense of thy health, thy 32
 right hand upholdeth me, and thy loving correction maketh
 me great. Thou hast made room enough under me for to go, 33
 that my foot steps should not slide. I will follow upon mine 34
 enemies, and take them: I will not turn till they be discom-
 fitted. I will smite them, they shall not be able to stand, but 35
 fall under my feet. Thou hast girded me with strength unto 36
 37
 38
 39

18. v.16 Other: heyth. v.33 Other: an hye.

the battle, thou hast thrown them all down under me, that
 40 rose up against me. Thou hast made mine enemies to turn
 their backs upon me, thou hast destroyed them that hated me.
 41 They cried, but there was none to help them: yea even unto
 42 the LORD, but he heard them not. I will beat them as small
 as the dust clay in* the wind, I will cast them out as the clay
 43 in the streets. Thou shalt deliver me from the strivings of the
 people, thou shalt make me the head of the Heathen. A people
 44 whom I have not known shall serve me. As soon as they hear
 of me, they shall obey me, but the strange children dissemble
 45 with me. The strange children are waxen old, and go halt-
 46 ing out of their paths. The LORD liveth: and blessed be my
 47 helper, praised be the God of my health. Even the God which
 48 seeth that I be avenged, and subdueth the people unto me. It
 is he that delivereth me from my cruel enemies: thou shalt
 lift me up from them that rise against me, thou shalt rid me
 49 from the wicked man. For this cause I will give thanks unto
 thee (O LORD) among the gentiles, and sing praises unto thy
 50 name. Great prosperity giveth he unto his king, and sheweth
 loving-kindness unto David his anointed, yea and to his seed
 for evermore.

XIX *(To the Chanter, a Psalm of David.)* The very heavens de-
 1 declare the glory of God, and the very firmament sheweth his
 2 handiwork. One day telleth another, and one night certifi-
 3 eth another. There is neither speech nor language, but their
 4 voices are heard among them. Their sound is gone out into
 all lands, and their words in to the ends of the world. In them
 5 hath he set a tabernacle for the Sun,* which cometh forth as a
 bridegroom out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run
 6 his course. It goeth forth from the one end of the heaven, and
 runneth about unto the same end again, and there may no man
 7 hide himself from the heat thereof. The law of the LORD is a
 perfect law, it quickeneth the soul. The testimony of the LORD
 8 is true, and giveth wisdom even unto babes. The statutes of
 the LORD are right, and rejoice the heart: the commandment
 9 of the LORD is pure, and giveth light unto the eyes. The fear
 of the LORD is clean, and endureth for ever: the judgments
 10 of the LORD are true and righteous altogether. More pleas-
 ant are they than gold, yea then much fine gold: sweeter then

v.42 Other: before. 19. v.4 Other: Sone.

honey and the honeycomb. These thy servant keepeth, and 11
 for keeping of them there is great reward. Who can tell, how 12
 oft he offendeth? Oh cleanse thou me from my secret faults.
 Keep thy servant also from presumptuous sins, lest they get 13
 dominion over me: so shall I be undefiled and innocent from
 the great offense. Yea the words of my mouth and the medi- 14
 tation of my heart shall be acceptable unto thee, O LORD, my
 helper and my redeemer.

(To the Chanter, a Psalm of David.) The LORD hear thee in **XX**
 the time of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob defend thee.
 Send thee help from the Sanctuary, and strengthen thee out 2
 of Sion. Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy brent 3
 sacrifice. Selah. Grant thee thy heart's desire, and fulfil all 4
 thy mind. We will rejoice in thy health, and triumph in the 5
 name of the LORD our God: the LORD performe all thy peti-
 tions. Now know I, that the LORD helpeth his anointed, and 6
 will hear him from his holy heaven: mighty is the help of his
 right hand. Some put their trust in chariots, and some in 7
 horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.
 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand* 8
 up right. Save, LORD, and help us, O king, when we call upon 9
 thee.

(To the Chanter, a Psalm of David) LORD, how joyful is the **XXI**
 king in thy strength? O how exceedingly glad is he of thy sav-
 ing health? Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast 2
 not put him from the request of his lips. Selah. For thou 3
 hast prevented him with liberal blessings, and set a crown of
 gold on his head. He asked life of thee, and thou gavest him 4
 a long life, even for ever and ever. His honour is great in 5
 thy saving health, glory and great worship shalt thou lay upon
 him. For thou shalt give him everlasting felicity, and make 6
 him glad with the joy of thy countenance. And why? because 7
 the king putteth his trust in the LORD, and in the mercy of
 the most highest* he shall not miscarry. Let all thine enemies 8
 feel thy hand: let thy right hand find out all them that hate
 thee. Thou shalt make them like a fire oven in the time of thy 9
 wrath: the LORD shall destroy them in his displeasure, and
 the fire shall consume them. Their fruit shalt thou root out 10
 of the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended mischief against thee, and imagined such
 12 devices, as they were not able to perform. Therefore shalt
 thou put them to flight, and with thy strings thou shalt make
 13 ready thine arrows against the faces of them. Be thou ex-
 alted, LORD, in thine own strength, so will we sing and praise
 thy power.

XXII *(To the Chanter upon Aieleth of the dawning, a Psalm of David.)* My God, my God: why hast thou forsaken me? the
 2 words of my complaint are far from my health. O my God,
 I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not: and in the night
 3 season also I take no rest. Yet dwellest thou in the sanctuary,
 4 O thou worship of Israel. Our fathers hoped in thee, they
 5 trusted in thee, and thou didst* deliver them. They called
 upon thee, and were helped: they put their trust in thee, and
 6 were not confounded. But as for me, I am a worm and no
 7 man: a very scorn of men and the outcast of the people. All
 they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out their lips,
 8 and shake their heads. He trusted in God, let him deliver
 9 him: let him help him, if he will have him. But thou art he
 that took me out of my mother's womb: thou wast my hope,
 10 when I hanged yet upon my mother's breasts. I have been left
 unto thee ever since I was born, thou art my God, even from
 11 my mother's womb. O go not far from me then, for trouble
 12 is hard at hand, and here is none to help me. Great bulls
 13 are come about me, fat oxen close me in on every side. They
 gape upon me with their mouths, as it were a rampaging and
 14 roaring lion. I am poured out like water, all my bones are
 out of joint: my heart in the midst of my body is even like
 15 melting wax. My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my
 tongue cleaveth to my gums, and thou hast brought me into
 16 the dust of death. For dogs are come about me, the counsel
 17 of the wicked hath laid siege against me. They pierced my
 hands and my feet, I might have told all my bones: as for them,
 18 they stood staring and looking upon me. They have parted my
 19 garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. But be
 not thou far from me, O LORD: thou art my succour, haste
 20 thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword, my dearling
 21 from the power of the dog. Save me from the lion's mouth,
 22 and hear me from among the horns of the unicorns. So will

22. v.4 Other: diddest.

I declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. O praise the LORD ye that fear him: Magnify him all ye seed of Jacob, and let all the seed of Israel fear him. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the miserable estate of the poor: he hath not hid his face from me, but when I called unto him, he heard me. I will praise thee in the great congregation, and perform my vows in the sight of all them that fear thee. The poor shall eat and be satisfied: they that seek after the LORD shall praise him: our heart shall live for ever. All the ends of the world shall remember themselves, and be turned unto the LORD: and all the generations of the Heathen shall worship before him. For the kingdom is the LORD's, and he shall be the governour of the Heathen. All such as be fat upon earth, shall eat also and worship. All they that lie in the dust, and live so hardly, shall fall down before him. The seed shall serve him, and preach of the Lord forever. They shall come, and declare his righteousness: unto a people that shall be born, whom the Lord hath made.

(*A Psalm of David.*) The LORD is my shepherd, I can want nothing. He feedeth me in a green pasture, and leadeth me to a fresh water. He quickeneth my soul, and bringeth me forth in the way of righteousness for his name's sake. Though I should walk now in the valley of the shadow of death, yet I fear no evil, for thou art with me: thy staff and thy sheephook comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me against mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil, and fillest my cup full. Oh let thy loving-kindness and mercy follow me all the days of my life, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD for ever. **XXIII**

(*A Psalm of David.*) The earth is the LORD's, and all that therein is: the compass of the world, and all that dwell therein. For he hath founded it upon the seas, and builded it upon the floods. Who shall go up in to the hill of the LORD? Or, who shall remain in his holy place? Even he that hath innocent hands, and a clean heart: which lifteth not up his mind unto vanity, and swear not to deceive. He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and mercy from God his saviour. This is the generation of them that seek him, of them that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah; Open your gates (O ye princes) let the everlasting doors be open, that the King of glory may come in. Who **XXIV**

is this King of glory? It is the LORD strong and mighty, even
 9 the LORD mighty in battle. Open your gates (O ye princes) let
 the everlasting doors be open, that the King of glory may come
 10 in. Who is this King of glory? It is the LORD of Hosts, he is
 the King of glory. Selah.

XXV, 2 (*Of David*) Unto thee, (O LORD) I lift up my soul. My God,
 I trust in thee: Oh let me not be confounded, lest mine enemies
 3 triumph over me. For all they that hope in thee shall not be
 ashamed: but such as be scornful dispisers without a cause,
 4 they shall be put to confusion. Shew me thy ways, O LORD,
 5 and teach me thy paths. Lead me in thy truth, and learn me,
 for thou art the God of my health, and in thee is my hope all the
 6 day long. Call to remembrance, O LORD, thy tender mercies
 7 and thy lovingkindnesses, which have been ever of old. Oh
 remember not the sins and offenses of my youth, but according
 8 unto thy mercy think upon me, O LORD, for thy goodness. O
 how friendly and righteous is the LORD, therefore will he teach
 9 sinners in the way. He leadeth the simple a right, and such as
 10 be meek them learneth he his ways. All the ways of the LORD
 are mercy and faithfulness, unto such as keep his testament
 11 and covenant. For thy name's sake, O LORD, be merciful unto
 12 my sin, for it is great. Whatsoever he be that feareth the
 13 LORD, he shall shew him the way that he hath chosen. His
 soul shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall possess the land.
 14 The secret of the LORD is among them that fear him, and he
 15 sheweth them his covenant. Mine eyes are ever looking unto
 16 the LORD, for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. Turn thee
 unto me and have mercy upon me, for I am desolate and in
 17 misery. The sorrows of my heart, are great, O bring me out
 18 of my troubles. Look upon mine adversity and misery, and
 19 forgive me all my sins. Consider how mine enemies are many,
 20 and bear a malicious hate against me. O keep my soul, and
 deliver me: let me not be confounded, for I have put my trust
 21 in thee. Let innocency and righteous dealing wait upon me,
 22 for my hope is in thee. Deliver Israel, O God, out of all his
 trouble.

XXVI (*Of David*) Be thou my Judge, O LORD, for I walk inno-
 2 cently: my trust is in the LORD, therefore shall I not fall. Ex-
 amine me, O LORD, and prove me: try out my reins and my
 3 heart. For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I walk

in thy truth. I sit not among vain persons, and have no fellow- 4
 ship with the deceitful. I hate the congregation of the wicked, 5
 and will not sit among the ungodly. I wash my hands with in- 6
 nocency, O LORD, and so go I to thine altar. That I may shew 7
 the voice of thy praise and tell of all thy wonderous works. 8
 LORD, I love the habitation of thy house, and the place where 8
 thy honour dwelleth. O destroy not my soul with the sinners, 9
 nor my life with the bloodthirsty. In whose hands is wicked- 10
 ness, and their right hand is full of gifts. But as for me, I will 11
 walk innocently: O deliver me, and be merciful unto me. My 12
 foot standeth right: I will praise thee (O LORD) in the congre-
 gations.

(Of David) The LORD is my light and my health: whom **XXVII**
 then should I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life, for
 whom then should I be afraid? Therefore when the wicked, 2
 even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me, to eat up my
 flesh, they stumbled and fell. Though an host of men were 3
 laid against me, yet shall not my heart be afraid: and though
 there rose up war against me, yet will I put my trust in him.
 One thing have I desired of the LORD, which I will require: 4
 namely, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days
 of my life, to behold the fair beauty of the LORD, and to visit
 his temple. For in the time of trouble he hath hid me in his 5
 tabernacle, yea in the secret place of his dwelling hath he kept
 and set me up upon a rock of stone. And now hath he lift 6
 up my head above mine enemies, that compassed me round
 about. Therefore will I offer in his dwelling, the oblation of
 thanksgiving: I will* sing and speak praises unto the LORD.
 Harken unto my voice, O LORD, when I cry unto thee: have 7
 mercy upon me, and hear me. My heart speaketh unto thee, 8
 my face seeketh thee, yea LORD, thy face will I seek. O hide 9
 not thou thy face from me, cast not thy servant off in displea-
 sure. Thou art my succour, leave me not, neither forsake me,
 O God my Saviour. For my father and my mother have for- 10
 saken me, but the LORD hath taken me up. Shew me thy way, 11
 O LORD, and lead me in the right path, because of mine ene-
 mies. Deliver me not into the wiles of mine adversaries, for 12
 there are false witnesses risen up against me, and they imag-
 ine mischief. Nevertheless I believe verily to see the goodness 13

14 of the LORD in the land of the living. O tarry thou the LORD's
leisure, be strong, let thine heart be of good comfort, and wait
thou still for the LORD.

XXVIII (*Of David*) Unto thee will I cry, O my strong defense: think
no scorn of me, lest, if thou make thee as though thou heardest
2 not, I be come like them, that go down into the pit. Hear the
voice of my humble petition, when I cry unto thee, and hold
3 up my hands toward thy holy temple. O pluck me not away
among the ungodly and wicked doers, which speak friendly to
4 their neighbours, but imagine mischief in their hearts. Re-
ward them according to their deeds and wickedness of their
own inventions. Recompense them after the works of their
5 hands, pay them that they have deserved. For they regard
not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands:
therefore shall he break them down, and not build them up.
6 Praised be the LORD, for he hath heard the voice of my humble
7 petition. The LORD is my strength and my shield: my heart
hoped in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart danceth for
8 joy, and I will sing praises unto him. The LORD is the strength
of his people, he is the defender and Saviour of his anointed.
9 O help thy people, give thy blessing unto thine inheritance:
feed them, and set them up for ever.

XXIX (*A Psalm of David.*) Ascribe unto the LORD, O ye mighty,
2 ascribe unto the LORD worship and strength. Give the LORD
the honour of his name, bow yourselves to the holy majesty of
3 the LORD. It is the LORD that commandeth the waters: It
is the glorious God that maketh the thunder: it is the LORD
4 that ruleth the sea. The voice of the LORD is mighty in op-
5 eration, the voice of the LORD is a glorious voice. The voice
of the LORD breaketh the cedar trees: yea the LORD breaketh
6 the Cedars of Lebanon. He maketh them to skip like a calf:
7 Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. The voice of the
8 LORD divideth the flames of fire: the voice of the LORD shaketh
the wilderness, yea the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Cades.
9 The voice of the LORD moveth the hinds and discovereth the
thick bushes: in his temple shall every man speak of his hon-
10 our. The LORD stilleth the water flood, and the LORD re-
11 maineth a King for ever. The LORD shall give power unto his
people, the LORD shall give his people the blessing of peace.

XXX (*A Psalm and song of the dedication of the house, of David.*)

I will magnify thee, O LORD, for thou hast set me up, and not
 suffered my foes to triumph over me. O LORD my God, I cried 2
 unto thee, and thou hast healed me. Thou LORD hast brought 3
 my soul out of hell: thou hast kept my life, where as they go
 down to the pit. Sing praises unto the LORD, (O ye saints of 4
 his) give thanks unto him for a remembrance of his holiness.
 For his wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and his 5
 pleasure is in life: heaviness may well endure for a night, but
 joy cometh in the morning. As for me, when I was in prosper- 6
 ity I said: Tush, I shall never fall more. And why? thou
 LORD, of thy goodness hadst made my hill so strong. But as 7
 soon as thou turnedest thy face from me, I was brought in fear.
 Then cried I unto thee, O LORD, yea unto the LORD made I 8
 my prayer. What profit is there in my blood, if I go down to 9
 corruption? May the dust give thanks unto thee? Or shall it
 declare thy faithfulness? Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon 10
 me: LORD, be thou my helper. And so thou hast turned my 11
 heaviness into joy: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded
 me with gladness; That mine honor might sing praises unto 12
 thee without ceasing: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto
 thee for ever.

(*To the chanter a Psalm of David.*) In thee, O LORD, is my **XXXI**
 trust: let me never be put to confusion, but deliver me in thy
 righteousness. Bow down thine ear to me, make haste to de- 2
 liver me: be thou my strong rock, and a house of defense, that
 thou mayest save me. For thou art my stronghold and my 3
 castle: O be thou my guide, and lead me for thy name's sake.
 Draw me out of the net that they have laid privily for me, for 4
 thou art my strength. In to thy hands I comend my spirit: 5
 thou hast delivered me O LORD thou God of truth. I hate 6
 them that hold of vanities, and my trust is in the LORD. I 7
 will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered
 my trouble, thou hast known my soul in adversity; Thou hast 8
 not delivered me over in to the hands of the enemy, but hast
 set my feet in a large room. Have mercy upon me, O LORD, 9
 for I am in trouble mine eye is consumed for very heaviness,
 yea my soul and my body. My life is waxen old with heav- 10
 iness, and my years with mourning. My strength faileth me
 because of mine adversity, and my bones are corrupt. I am 11
 become a very reproof among all mine enemies, my neighbours

and they of mine own acquaintance are afraid of me: they that
 12 see me in the street, convey themselves from me. I am clean
 forgotten and out of mind, as a dead man: I am become like a
 13 broken vessel. For I have heard the blasphemy of the multi-
 tude: every man abhorreth me: they have gathered a counsel
 together against me: and are purposed to take away my life.
 14 But my hope is in the* LORD, and I say: thou art my God.
 15 My time is in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine ene-
 16 mies, and from them that persecute me. Shew thy servant the
 17 light of thy countenance, help me for thy mercies' sake. Let
 me not be confounded, O LORD, for I call upon thee: let the
 ungodly rather be put to confusion, and brought unto the hell.
 18 Let the lying lips be put to silence, which cruelly, disdainfully*
 19 and despitefully speak against the righteous. O how great
 and manifold is thy good, which thou haste hid for them that
 fear thee? O what things bringest thou to pass for them, that
 20 put their trust in thee, even before the sons of men? Thou
 hidest them privily by thine own presence from the proud men,
 thou keepest them secretly in thy tabernacle, from the strife of
 21 tongues. Thanks be to the LORD, for he hath shewed me mar-
 22 velous great kindness in a strong city. For when the sudden
 fear came upon me, I said: I am cast out of thy sight. Never-
 theless, thou heardest mine humble prayer, when I cried unto
 23 thee. O love the LORD, (all ye his saints) for the LORD pre-
 serveth the faithful, and plenteously rewardeth he the proud
 24 doer. Be strong therefore and take a good heart unto you, all
 ye that put your trust in the LORD.

XXXII

(*An Instruction of David.*) Blessed are they, whose unright-
 2 teousness is forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed
 is the man, unto whom the LORD imputeth no sin, in whose
 3 spirit there is no guile. For while I held my tongue, my bones
 4 consumed away thorow my daily complainings. And because
 thy hand was so heavy on me both day and night, my moisture
 5 was like the drought in Summer. Selah. Therefore I confessed
 my sin unto thee, and hid not mine unrighteousness. I said: I
 will knowledge my offense, and accuse my self unto the LORD,
 6 and so thou forgavest me the wickedness of my sin. Selah. For
 this shall every saint make his prayer unto thee in due season,
 7 therefore shall not the great water floods come nye him. Thou

art my defense in the trouble that is come about me, O compass
 thou me about also with the joy of deliverance. Selah. I will 8
 enform thee, and shew thee the way wherein thou shalt go: I
 will fasten mine eyes upon thee. Be not ye now like horses 9
 and mules, which have no understanding. Whose mouths thou
 must hold with bit and bridle, if they will not obey thee. Great 10
 plagues shall the ungodly have, but who so putteth his trust in
 the LORD, mercy shall compass him on every side. Be glad, O 11
 ye righteous, and rejoyce in the LORD, be joyful all ye that are
 true of heart.

Rejoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, for it becometh well the **XXXIII**
 just to be thankful. Praise the LORD with harp: sing psalms 2
 unto him with the lute and instrument of ten strings. Sing 3
 him a new song, yea sing lustily unto him, and with a good
 courage. For the word of the LORD is true, and all his works 4
 are faithful. He loveth mercy and judgment, the earth is full 5
 of the goodness of the LORD. By the word of the LORD were 6
 the heavens made, and all the Hosts of them by the breath of
 his mouth. He gathereth the waters together as it were in 7
 a bottle, and layeth up the deep in secret. Let all the earth 8
 fear the LORD, and let all them that dwell in the world, stand*
 in awe of him. For look what he sayeth, it is done: and look 9
 what he commandeth, it standeth fast. The LORD bringeth 10
 the counsel of the Heathen to naught, and turneth the devices
 of the people. But the counsel of the LORD endureth, and the 11
 thoughts of his heart from generation to generation. Blessed 12
 are the people that hold the LORD for their God, and blessed
 are the folk whom he hath chosen to be his heritage. The 13
 LORD looketh down from heaven, and beholdeth all the chil-
 dren of men: from his strong seat he considereth all them 14
 that dwell in the world. He only hath fashioned all the hearts 15
 of them, and knoweth all their works. A king is not helped by 16
 his own great host, neither is a giant saved thorow the might
 of his own strength. A horse is but a vain thing to save a man, 17
 it is not the power of his strength that can deliver him. Be- 18
 hold, the eye of the LORD looketh unto them that fear him, and
 put their trust in his mercy. That he may deliver their souls 19
 from death, and to feed them in the deare time. Let our soul 20
 patiently abide the LORD, for he is our help and shield. So 21

shall our heart rejoice in him, because we have hoped in his
 22 holy name. Let thy merciful kindness, O LORD, be upon us,
 like as we put our trust in thee.

XXXIV (*Of David, when he fained him self to be made before Abimelech: which drove him away, and he departed.*) I will al-
 way give thanks unto the LORD, his praise shall ever be in
 2 my mouth. My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the
 3 humble* shall hear thereof, and be glad. O praise the LORD
 4 with me, and let us magnify his name together. I sought the
 LORD, and he heard me, yea he delivered me out of all my
 5 fear. They that have a eye unto him, shall be lightened, and
 6 their faces shall not be ashamed. This poor man cried unto
 the LORD, and he heard him, yea and delivered him out of all
 7 his troubles. The Angel of the LORD pitcheth his tent round
 8 about him* that fear him, and delivereth them. O taste and
 see how friendly the LORD is, blessed is the man that trusteth
 9 in him. O fear the LORD, ye that be his saints: for they that
 10 fear him, lack nothing. The rich shall want and suffer hunger,
 but they which seek the LORD, shall want no manner of thing,
 11 that is good. Come hither, O ye children, hearken unto me, I
 12 will teach you the fear of the LORD. Who so listeth to live, and
 13 would fain see good days. Let him refrain his tongue from evil,
 14 and his lips that they speak no guile. Let him eschew evil, and
 15 do good: Let him seek peace and ensue it. For the eyes of the
 LORD are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their
 16 prayers. But the face of the LORD beholdeth them that do evil,
 17 to destroy the remembrance of them out of the earth. When
 the righteous cry, the LORD heareth them, and delivereth them
 18 out of all their troubles. The LORD is nye unto them that are
 contrite in heart, and will help such as be of an humble spirit.
 19 Great are the troubles of the righteous, but the LORD deliv-
 20 ereth them out of all. He keepeth all their bones, so that not
 21 one of them is broken. But misfortune shall slay the ungodly,
 22 and they that hate the righteous shall be guilty. The LORD
 delivereth the souls of his servants, and all they that put their
 trust in him, shall not offend.

XXXV (*Of David.*) Strive thou with them, O LORD, that strive with
 2 me, fight thou against them that fight against me. Lay hand
 3 upon the shield and spear, and stand up to help me. Draw

34. v.2 Other: poor oppressed. **v.7** Other: them.

out thy sword, and stop* the way against them that persecute
 me, say unto my soul: I am thy help. Let them be confounded 4
 and put to shame, that seek after my soul: let them be turned
 back and brought to confusion, that imagine mischief for me.
 Let them be as the dust before the wind, and the angel of the 5
 LORD scattering them. Let their way be dark and slippery, 6
 and the angel of the LORD to persecute them. For they have 7
 privily laid their net to destroy me without cause, yea, and
 made a pit for my soul, which I never deserved. Let a sud- 8
 den destruction come upon him unawares, and the net that he
 hath laid privily, catch himself, that he may fall into his own
 mischief. But let my soul be joyful in the LORD, and rejoice in 9
 his help. All my bones shall say: LORD, who is like unto thee? 10
 which deliverest the poor from those that are too strong for
 him, yea, the poor and the needy from his robbers. False wit- 11
 nesses are risen up, and lay to my charge things that I know
 not. They reward me evil for good, to the great discomforth 12
 of my soul. Nevertheless, when they were sick, I put on a 13
 sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer re-
 turned into mine own bosom. I behaved myself as though it 14
 had been my friend or my brother, I went heavily, as one that
 mourneth for his mother. But in mine adversity they rejoice, 15
 and gather them together: Yea, the very lame come together
 against me unawares, making mowes at me, and cease not.
 With the greedy and scornful hypocrites, they gnashed upon 16
 me with their teeth. Lord, when wilt thou look upon this? O 17
 restore my soul from the wicked rumour of them, my darling
 from the lions. So will I give thee thanks in the great 18
 congregation, and praise thee among much people. O let them 19
 not triumph over me, that are mine enemies for naught: O let
 them not wink with their eyes, that hate me without a cause.
 And why? their communing* is not for peace, but they imagine 20
 false words against the outcasts of the land. They gape upon 21
 me with their mouths, saying: there there: we see it with our
 eyes. This thou seest, O LORD: hold not thy tongue then, go 22
 not far from me, O Lord. Awake Lord, and stand up: avenge 23
 thou my cause, my God, and my Lord. Judge me, O LORD 24
 my God, according to thy righteousness, that they triumph not
 over me. O let them not say in their hearts: there there, so 25

would we have it: O let them not say: we have overcome him.

- 26 Let them be put to confusion and shame, that rejoice at my
trouble: let them be clothed with rebuke and dishonour, that
27 boast themselves against me. Let them also be glad and re-
joice, that favour my righteous dealing: yea let them say alway:
blessed be the LORD, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of
28 his servant. And as for my tongue, it shall be talking of thy
righteousness and of thy praise, all the day long.

XXXVI (*To the Chanter, of David the servant of the LORD*) My heart
sheweth me the wickedness of the ungodly, that there is no fear
2 of God before his eyes. For he dissembleth before his face, so
3 long till his abominable sin be found out. The words of his
mouth are unrighteousness and deceit, he will not be learned
4 to do good. He imagineth mischief upon his bed, he will come
5 in no good way, nor refuse the thing that is evil. Thy mercy,
O LORD, reacheth unto the heaven, and thy faithfulness unto
6 the clouds. Thy righteousness standeth like the strong moun-
tains, and thy judgment like the great deep. Thou LORD pre-
7 servest both men and beasts. How precious is thy mercy, O
God, that the children of men may put their trust under the
8 shadow of thy wings. They shall be satisfied with the plen-
teousness of thy house, and thou shalt give them drink of the
9 river of thy pleasures. For by thee is the well of life, and in thy
10 light, shall we see light. O spread forth thy loving-kindness
unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness unto them
11 that are true of heart. O let not the foot of pride overtake me,
12 O let not the hand of the ungodly cast me down. As for wicked
doers, they fall, they are cast down, and are not able to stand.*

XXXVII (*A Psalm of David.*) Fret not thyself at the ungodly, be not
2 thou envious against the evil doers. For they shall soon be
cut down like the grass, and be withered even as the green
3 herb. Put thou thy trust in the LORD, and be doing good:
so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily it shall feed thee.
4 Delight thou in the LORD, and he shall give thee thy heart's
5 desire. Commit thy way unto the LORD, set thy hope in him,
6 and he shall bring it to pass. Yea He shall make thy righteous-
ness as clear as the light, and thy just dealing as the noonday.
7 Hold thee still in the LORD, and abide patiently upon him: but
grieve not thyself at one that hath prosperity, and liveth in

abomination. Leave off from wrath, let go displeasure, let not
 thy jealousy move thee also to do evil. For wicked doers shall
 be rooted out, but they that patiently abide the LORD, shall
 inherit* the land. Suffer yet a little while, and the ungodly
 shall be clean gone: thou shalt look after his place, and he shall
 be away. But the meek spirited shall possess the earth, and
 have pleasure in much rest. The ungodly layeth wait for the
 just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. But the Lord
 laugheth him to scorn, for he seeth that his day is coming.
 The ungodly draw out the sword and bend their bow, to cast
 down the simple and poor, and to slay such as go the right way.
 Nevertheless, their sword shall go thorow their own heart, and
 their bow shall be broken. A small thing that the righteous
 hath, is better than the great riches of the ungodly. For the
 arms of the ungodly shall be broken, but the LORD upholdeth
 the righteous. The LORD knoweth the days of the godly, and
 their inheritance endureth for ever. They shall not be con-
 founded in the perilous time, and in the days of dearth they
 shall have enough. As for the ungodly, they shall perish: and
 when the enemies of the LORD are in their flourish,* they shall
 consume, yea even as the smoke shall they consume away.
 The ungodly borroweth, and payeth not again, but the right-
 eous is merciful and liberal. Such as be blessed of him, shall
 possess the land: and they whom he curseth, shall be rooted
 out. The LORD ordereth a good man's going, and hath plea-
 sure in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be hurt, for the
 LORD upholdeth him with his hand. I have been young, and
 now am old: yet saw I never the righteous forsaken, nor his
 seed to seek their bread. The righteous is ever merciful, and
 lendeth gently, therefore shall his seed be blessed. Flee from
 evil, and do the thing that is good, so shalt thou dwell forever.
 For the LORD loveth the thing that is right, he forsaketh not
 his saints, but they shall be preserved for evermore: as for the
 seed of the ungodly, it shall be rooted out. Yea, the righteous
 shall possess the land, and dwell therein for ever. The mouth
 of the righteous is exercised in wisdom, and his tongue talketh
 of judgment. The law of his God is in his heart, therefore shall
 not his footsteps slide. The ungodly seeth the righteous, and
 goeth about to slay him. But the LORD will not leave him in

37. v.9 Other: enherit. **v.20** Other: flouris, flurries.

34 his hands, nor condemn him when he is judged. Hope thou
 in the LORD, and keep his way. And he shall so promote thee,
 that thou shalt have the land by inheritance, and see, when
 35 the ungodly shall perish. I myself have seen the ungodly in
 36 great power, and flourishing like a green bay tree: but when I
 went by, lo, he was gone: I sought him, but he could no where
 37 be found. Keep innocency, and take heed unto the thing that
 38 is right, for that shall bring a man peace at the last. As for the
 transgressors, they shall perish together, and the ungodly shall
 39 be rooted out at the last. The help of the righteous cometh of
 40 the LORD, he is their strength in the time of trouble. The
 LORD shall stand* by them, and save them: he shall deliver
 them from the ungodly, and help them, because they put their
 trust in him.

XXXVIII

(To the Chanter, to bring to remembrance) Put me not to re-
 buke (Oh LORD) in thy anger: Oh chasten me not in thy heavy
 2 displeasure. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand
 3 presseth me sore. There is no whole part in my body, because
 of thy displeasure: there is no rest in my bones, by reason of
 4 my sins. For my wickednesses are gone over my head, and
 5 are like a sore burthen, too heavy for me to bear. My wounds
 6 stink and are corrupt, thorow my foolishness. I am brought
 into so great trouble and misery, that I go mourning all the day
 7 long. For my loins are clean dried up, and there is no whole
 8 part in my body. I am feeble and sore smitten, I roar for the
 9 very disquietness of my heart. Lord, thou knowest all my de-
 10 sire, and my groaning is not hid from thee. My heart panteth,
 my strength hath failed me, and the light of mine eyes is gone
 11 from me. My lovers and friends stand looking upon my trou-
 12 ble, and my kinsmen are gone afar off. They that sought after
 my life, and to do me evil, spake of lies and imagined deceit* all
 13 the day long. As for me, I was like a deaf man and heard not:
 14 as one that were dumb, not opening his mouth. I am become
 as a man that heareth not: and that can make no resistance
 15 with his mouth. For in thee, O LORD, is my trust, thou shalt
 16 hear me, O Lord my God. My desire is, that mine enemies
 triumph not over me: for if my foot slip, they rejoyce greatly
 17 against me. I am ready to suffer trouble, and my heaviness
 18 is ever in my sight. For I confess my wickedness, and my sin

grieveth me. But mine enemies live, and are mighty: and they 19
 that hate me without a cause, are many in number. They that 20
 reward me evil for good, speak evil of me, because I follow the
 thing that good is. Forsake me not (O LORD my God) O go not 21
 far from me. Haste thee to help me, O Lord my succour. 22

(To the Chanter for Iduthun, a Psalm of David.)* I said: I **XXXIX**
 will keep my ways that I offended not in my tongue. And so
 I shut my mouth, while the ungodly laid wait for me. I held 2
 my tongue, I was dumb, I kept silence, yea even from good
 words, but it was pain and grief to me. My heart was hot 3
 within me, and while I was thus musing, the fire kindled: so
 that I spake with my tongue: LORD, let me know mine end, 4
 and the number of my days: that I may be certified what I
 want. Behold, thou hast made my days a span long, and my 5
 life as it were nothing before thee. O how vain are all men
 living? Selah Yea every man walketh as it were a shadow, 6
 and disquieteth himself in vain: he heapeth up riches, and can
 not tell to whom he gathereth them. And now Lord wherein 7
 shall I comfort me? my hope is in thee. Deliver me from all 8
 mine offenses, and make me not a scorn unto the foolish. I 9
 keep silence, and open not my mouth, for thou hast done it.
 Turn thy plagues away from me, for I am consumed thorow 10
 the fear of thy hand. When thou punishest man for sin, thou 11
 chastenest him: so that his beauty consumeth away, like as it
 were a moth. O how vain are all men. Selah. Hear my prayer 12
 O LORD, and consider my calling: shew not thyself as though
 thou sawest not my tears. For I am a stranger and pilgrim with
 thee, as all my forefathers were. Oh spare me a little that I 13
 may refresh myself, before I go hence, and be no more seen.

(To the chanter, a Psalm of David.) I waited patiently for the **XL**
 LORD, which inclined* himself unto me: and heard my calling.
 He brought me out of the horrible pit, out of the mire and clay: 2
 he set my feet upon the rock, and ordered my goings. He hath 3
 put a new song in my mouth, even a thanksgiving unto our
 God. Many men seeing this, shall fear the LORD, and put their
 trust in him. Blessed is the man that setteth his hope in the 4
 LORD, and turneth not unto the proud, and to such as go about
 with lies. O LORD my God, great are thy wonderous works 5
 which thou hast done: and in thy thoughts toward us there

may none be likened unto thee. I would declare them, and speak of them: but they are so many, that they can not be told.
 6 Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not have, but a body hast thou ordained me: burnt offering and sacrifice for sin thou hast
 7 not allowed. Then said I: Lo, I come. In the beginning of the
 8 book it is written of me, that I should fulfill thy will O my God,
 9 and that am I content to do: yea thy law is within my heart. I will preach of thy righteousness in the great congregation: Lo, I will not refrained my lips, O LORD, and that thou knowest.
 10 I do not hide thy righteousness in my heart, my talking is of thy truth and saving health: I keep not thy loving mercy and
 11 faithfulness back from the great congregation. Turn not thou thy mercy from me, O LORD, but let thy loving-kindness and
 12 truth alway preserve me. For innumerable troubles are come about me: my sins have taken such hold upon me, that I am not able to look up: yea they are more in number than the hairs
 13 of my head, and my heart hath failed me. O LORD, let it be thy pleasure to deliver me, make haste (O LORD) to help me.
 14 Let them be ashamed and confounded, that seek after my soul, to destroy it: let them fall backward and be put to confusion, that wish me evil. Let them soon be brought to shame, that
 15 cry over me: there there. But let all those that seek thee, be joyful and be glad in thee: and let all such as delight in thy
 16 saving health, say alway: The LORD be praised. As for me, I am poor and in misery, but the Lord careth for me. Thou art my helper and redeemer, make no long tarrying, O my God.

XLI (*To the chanter, a Psalm of David.*) Blessed is he, that considereth the poor: the LORD shall deliver him in the time of
 2 trouble. The LORD shall preserve him, and keep him alive: he shall make him to prosper upon earth, and shall not deliver
 3 him into the will of his enemies. The LORD shall refresh him, when he lieth sick upon his bed, yea thou makest his bed in all
 4 his sickness. I said: LORD be merciful unto me, heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies speak evil upon
 5 me: when shall he die, and his name perish? Though he came in to see, yet meant he falsity* in his heart, heaping mischief
 7 upon himself. All they that hate me, run together against me, and imagine evil against me. They have given a wicked sen-
 8 tence upon me: when he lieth, he shall rise up no more. Yea

41. v.6 Other: falsede.

even mine own familiar friend, whom I trusted, which did eat
 my bread, hath lift up his heel against me. But be thou merciful
 unto me (O LORD) raise thou me up, and I shall reward them. By
 this I know thou favourest me, that my enemy shall not triumph
 over me. Thou hast upholden me because of my innocency, and set
 me before thy face for ever. O blessed be the LORD God of Israel,
 from hence forth and for evermore. Amen. Amen.

(To the Chanter, a monition of the sons of Korah) Like as the hart
 desireth the water brooks, so longeth my soul after thee, O God.
 My soul is a thirst for God, yea even for the living God: when shall
 I come, and behold the face of God? My tears are my meat day and
 night, while it is daily said unto me: Where is now thy God? Now
 when I think there upon, I pour out my heart by myself: for I
 would fain go hence with the multitude, and pass over with them
 unto the house of God, in the voice of praise and thanksgiving,
 among such as keep holy day. Why art thou so full of heaviness
 (O my soul) and why art thou so unquiet within me? O put thy
 trust in God, for I will yet give him thanks, for the help of his
 countenance. My God, my soul is vexed within me: therefore I
 remember the land of Jordan, and the little hill of Hermonim.
 One deep calleth another with the voice of thy whistles, all thy
 waves* and water floods are gone over me. The LORD hath
 promised his loving-kindness daily, therefore will I praise him
 in the night season, and make my prayer unto the God of my life.
 I will say unto God my stony rock; Why hast thou forgotten me?
 why go I thus heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me? While
 my bones are broken, and while mine enemies cast me in the
 teeth, daily saying unto me: Where is now thy God? Why art thou
 so heavy (O my soul) and why art thou so disquieted within me?
 O put thy trust in God, for I will yet thank him for the help of
 his countenance, and because he is my God.

Give sentence upon me (O God) and defend my cause against the
 unholy people: Oh deliver me from the deceitful, and wicked man.
 For thou (O God) art my strength: why hast thou shot me from thee?
 Why go I then so heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me? Oh
 send out thy light and thy truth, that they may lead me and bring
 me unto thy holy hill, and to thy

42. v.7 Other: wawes.

4 dwelling. That I may go in to the altar of God, even unto the
 God which is my joy and pleasure, and upon the harp to give
 5 thanks unto thee, O God, my God. Why art thou so heavy (O
 my soul) and why art thou so disquieted within me? O put thy
 trust in God, for I will yet give him thanks for the help of his
 countenance, and because he is my God.

XLIV

(To the Chanter, an instruction of the sons of Korah) We have
 heard with our ears, (O God) our fathers have told us, what
 2 thou hast done in their time of old. How thou hast driven
 out the Heathen with thy hand, and planted them in: how
 3 thou hast destroyed the nations and cast them out. For they
 gat not the land in possession thorow their own sword, neither
 was it their own arm that helped them. But thy right hand,
 thine arm and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst
 4 a favour unto them. Thou art the King and my God, thou
 5 sendest help unto Jacob. Thorow thee, will we overthrow our
 enemies: and in thy name will we tread them under, that rise
 6 up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, it is not my
 7 sword that shall help me. But it is thou that savest us from
 8 our enemies, and putttest them to confusion that hate us. We
 will always make our boast of God, and praise thy name for
 9 ever. Selah. But now thou forsakest us, and putttest us to
 10 confusion, and goest not forth with our Hosts. Thou makest
 us to turn our backs upon our enemies, so that they which hate
 11 us, spoil our goods. Thou lettest us be eaten up like sheep,
 12 and scatterest us among the Heathen. Thou sellest thy people
 13 for naught, and takest no money for them. Thou makest us
 to be rebuked of our neighbours, to be laughed to scorn and
 14 had in derision, of them that are round about us. Thou hast
 made* us, a very byword among the Heathen, and that the
 15 people shake their heads at us. My confusion is daily before
 16 me, and the shame of my face covereth me. For the voice of the
 17 slanderer* and blasphemer, for the enemy and avenger. All
 this is come upon us, and yet have we not forgotten thee, nor
 18 behaved our selves unfaithfully in thy covenant. Our heart is
 19 not turned back, neither our steps gone out of thy way. For
 thou hast smitten us in the place of dragons, and covered us
 20 with the shadow of death.* If we had forgotten the name of

44. v.14 Other: makest. **v.16** Other: sclaunderer. **v.19** Other: That thou smytest us so in the place of the serpet, & coverest us with ye shadowe of death.

our God, and hold up our hands to any strange God. Should 21
 not God find it out? for he knoweth the very secrets of the
 heart. But for thy sake we are killed all the day long, and 22
 are counted as sheep appointed to be slain. Up Lord, why 23
 sleepest thou; Awake, and cast us not off for ever. Wherefore 24
 hidest thou thy face? wilt thou clean forget our misery and
 oppression? For our soul is brought low even unto the dust, 25
 and our belly cleaveth unto the ground. Arise O Lord, help 26
 us, and deliver us for thy mercy sake.

(To the Chanter, upon Sosanim, an instruction of the chil- **XLV**
 dren of Korah, a song of love.) My heart is inditing of a good
 matter, I speak of that, which I have made of the king: My
 tongue is the pen of a ready writer. Thou art the fairest among 2
 the children of men, full of grace are thy lips, therefore God
 blesseth thee for ever. Gird thee with thy sword upon thy 3
 thigh, (O thou mighty) with worship and renown. Good luck 4
 have thou with thine honour, ride on with the truth, meekness
 and righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee won- 5
 derful things. Thy arrows are sharp, the people shall be sub-
 dued unto thee, even in the midst among the king's enemies.
 Thy seat (O God) endureth for ever: the scepter of thy kingdom 6
 is a right scepter. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated 7
 iniquity: wherefore God (which is thy God) hath anointed thee
 with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments 8
 are like myrrh, Aloes and Cassia, when thou comest out of
 thine ivory palaces in thy beautiful glory. Kings' daughters 9
 go in thy goodly array, and upon thy right hand standeth the
 queen in a vesture of the most fine gold. Hearken (O daugh- 10
 ter) consider, and incline thine ear: forget thine own people,
 and thy father's house. So shall the king have pleasure in thy 11
 beauty, for he is thy Lord, and thou shalt worship him. The 12
 daughters of Tyre shall be there with gifts, the rich among the
 people shall make their supplication before thee. The king's 13
 daughter is all glorious within, her clothing is of wrought gold.
 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework, 14
 and maidens after her: such as be next her shall be brought
 unto thee. With joy and gladness shall they be brought, and 15
 go into the king's palace. In stead of thy fathers thou hast got- 16
 ten children, whom thou shalt make princes in all lands. I will 17
 remember thy name from one generation to another: therefore

shall the people give thanks unto thee, world without end.

XLVI *(To the Chanter, a song of the children of Korah upon al-muth.)* In our troubles and adversity, we have found, that
 2 God is our refuge, our strength and help. Therefore will we
 3 not fear, though the earth fell, and though the hills were car-
 4 ried into the midst of the sea. Though the waters of the
 5 sea raged and were never so troublous, and though the moun-
 6 tains shook at the tempest of the same. Selah. For there is a
 7 flood, which with his rivers rejoiceth the city of God, the holy
 8 dwelling of the most highest. God is in the midst of her,
 9 therefore shall she not be removed: for God helpeth her, and
 10 that right early. The Heathen are mad, the kingdoms make
 11 much ado: but when he sheweth his voice, the earth melteth
 away. The LORD of Hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our
 defense. Selah. O come hither, and behold the works of the
 LORD, what destructions he hath brought upon the earth. He
 hath made wars to cease in all the world: he hath broken the
 bow, he hath knapped the spear in sunder, and brent the char-
 iots in the fire. Be still then and confess that I am God: I will
 be exalted among the Heathen, I will be exalted upon earth.
 The LORD of Hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is our defense.
 Selah.

XLVII *(To the Chanter, a Psalm of the children of Korah)* O clap
 your hands together (all ye people) O sing unto God with the
 2 voice of thanksgiving. For the LORD the most highest* is to be
 3 feared, and he is the great King upon all the earth. He shall
 4 subdue the people under us, and the Heathen under our feet.
 5 He chooseth us for an heritage, the beauty of Jacob whom he
 6 loved. Selah. God is gone up with a merry noise, and the
 7 LORD with the sound of the trumpet. O Sing praises, sing
 8 praises unto God: O sing praises, sing praises unto our King.
 9 For God is King of all the earth, O sing praises unto him with
 understanding. God is king over the Heathen, God sitteth in
 his holy seat. The princes of the people are gathered together
 unto the God of Abraham: for God is far higher* exalted, then
 the mighty lords of the earth.

XLVIII *(A song of a Psalm of the children of Korah)* Great is the
 LORD, and highly to be praised, in the city of our God, even
 2 upon his holy hill. The hill of Sion is like a fair plant, whereof

47. v.2 Other: hyst. v.9 Other: farre farre hyer.

all the land rejoiceth: upon the north side lieth the city of the
 great King. God is well known in her palaces, that he is the
 defense of the same. For lo, kings are gathered, and gone by
 together. They marveled, to see such things: they were as-
 tonied, and suddenly cast down. Fear came there upon them,
 and sorrow as upon a woman in her travail. Thou shalt break
 the ships of the sea, thorow the east wind. Like as we have
 heard, so see we in the city of the LORD of Hosts, in the city of
 our God. God upholdeth the same forever. Selah. We wait for
 thy loving-kindness (O God) in the midst of thy temple. O
 God, according to thy name, so is thy praise unto the world's
 end: thy right hand is full of righteousness. Oh let the mount
 Sion rejoice, and the daughters of Judah be glad, because of
 thy judgments. Walk about Sion, go round about her, and tell
 her towers. Mark well her walls, set up her houses, that it
 may be told them that come after. For this God is our God for
 ever and ever, and he shall always be our guide.

(To the Chanter, a Psalm of the children of Korah) O Hear **XLIX**
 this, all ye people: ponder it well, all ye that dwell upon the
 earth. High and low, rich and poor, one with another. My
 mouth shall speak of wisdom, and my heart shall muse of un-
 derstanding. I will incline mine ear to the parable, and shew
 my dark speech upon the harp. Wherefore should I fear the
 evil days, when the wickedness of my heels compasseth me
 round about? They that put their trust in their good, and
 boast* themselves in the multitude of their riches. No man
 may deliver his brother, nor make agreement unto him for
 God.* For it costeth more to redeem their souls, so that he
 must let that alone for ever. Yea, though he live long, and see
 not the grave. For it shall be seen, that such wise men shall
 die and perish together, as well as the ignorant and foolish,
 and leave their goods for other. Look what is in their houses,
 it continueth still: their dwelling places endure from one gen-
 eration to another, and are called after their own names upon
 the earth. Nevertheless man abideth not in such honor, but
 is compared unto the brute beasts, and becometh like unto
 them. This way of theirs is very foolishness, and yet their
 posterity praise it with their mouth. Selah. They lie in the
 hell like sheep, death shall gnaw upon them, and the righteous

49. v.6 Other: boost. v.7 Other: for him unto God.

shall have domination of them in the morning by times, their
15 strength shall consume, and hell shall be their dwelling. But
God shall deliver my soul from the power of hell, when he re-
16 ceiveth me. Selah. O be not thou afraid, when one is made
17 rich, and the glory of his house increased. For he shall carry
nothing away with him when he dieth, neither shall his pomp
18 follow him. While he liveth, he is counted an happy man: and
19 so long as he is in prosperity, men speak good of him. But
when he followeth his fathers' generation, he shall never see
20 light any more. When a man is in honour and hath no under-
standing, he is compared unto the brute beasts, and becometh
like unto them.

L (*The Psalm of Asaph*) The LORD even the mighty God hath
spoken, and called the world from the rising up of the son unto
2 the going down of the same. Out of Sion appeareth the glori-
3 ous beauty of God. Our God shall come, and not keep silence:
there goeth before him a consuming fire, and a mighty tempest
4 round about him. He shall call the heavens from above, and
5 the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints
together unto me, those that set more by the covenant than
6 by any offering. And the heavens shall declare his righteous-
7 ness, for God is judge himself. Selah. Hear, O my people:
let me speak, let me testify among you, O Israel: I am God,
8 even thy God. I reprove thee not because of thy sacrifice, thy
9 burntofferings are alway before me. I will take no bullocks
10 out of thy house, nor goats out of thy folds. For all the beasts
11 of the field are mine, and thousands of cattle upon the hills. I
know all the fowls upon the mountains, and the wild beasts of
12 the field are in my sight. If I be hungry, I will not tell thee:
13 for the whole world is mine, and all that therein is. Think-
est thou, that I will eat the flesh of oxen, or drink the blood of
14 goats? Offer unto God praise and thanksgiving, and pay thy
15 vows unto the most highest. And call upon me in the time of
16 trouble, so will I hear thee, that thou shalt thank me. But
unto the ungodly sayeth God: Why doest thou preach my laws,
17 and takest my covenant in thy mouth? Where as thou hatest
18 to be reformed, and castest my words behind thee? If thou
seest a thief, thou runnest with him, and art partaker with the
19 advouterers. Thou lettest thy mouth speak wickedness, and
20 thy tongue painteth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against

thy brother, yea and slanderest* thine own mother's son. This thou doest, while I hold my tongue: and thinkest me to be even such one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set myself against thee. O consider this, ye that forget God: lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you. Whoso offereth me thanks and praise, he honoureth me: and this is the way, whereby I will shew him the saving health of God.

(To the chanter, a Psalm of David, when the Prophet Nathan came unto him, after he was gone in to Bethsabe.) **LI**
 Have mercy upon me (O God) after thy goodness, and according unto thy great mercies, do away mine offenses. Wash me well from my wickedness, and cleanse me from my sin. For I knowledge my faults, and my sin is ever before me. Against thee only, against thee have I sinned, and done evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and shouldest overcome when thou art judged. Behold, I was born in wickedness, and in sin hath my mother conceived me. But lo, thou hast a pleasure in the truth, and hast shewed me secret wisdom. O purge* me with Isope, and I shall be clean: wash thou me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Oh let me hear of joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken, may rejoice. Turn thy face from my sins, and put out all my misdeeds. Make me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me. O give me the comfort of thy help again, and establish me with thy free spirit. Then shall I teach thy ways unto the wicked, that sinners may be converted unto thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness O God, thou that art the God of my health, that my tongue may praise thy righteousness. Open my lips, O Lord, that my mouth may shew thy praise. For if thou hadst pleasure in sacrifice, I would give it thee: but thou delightest not in burntofferings. The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit, a broken and a contrite heart, O God, shalt thou not despise. O be favourable and gracious unto Sion, that the walls of Jerusalem may be builded. For then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burntofferings and oblations: then shall they lay bullocks upon thine altar.

(To the chanter, an exhortation of David when Doeg the Edomite) **LII**

came to Saul, and shewed him, saying: David is come to the house of Abimelech.) Why boastest thou thyself, thou Tyrant, that thou canst do mischief? Where as the goodness of God endureth yet daily. Thy tongue imagineth wickedness, and with lies it cutteth like a sharp razor.* Thou lovest ungraciousness more than good, to talk of lies more than righteousness. Selah. Thou lovest to speak all words that may do hurt, O thou false tongue. Therefore shall God clean destroy thee, smite thee in pieces, pluck thee out of thy dwelling, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. The righteous shall see this, and fear, and laugh him to scorn. Lo, this is the man, that took not God for his strength, but trusted unto the multitude of his riches, and was mighty in his wickedness. As for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God, my trust is in the tender mercy of God for ever and ever. I will alway give thanks unto thee, for that thou hast done: and will hope in thy name, for thy saints like it well.

LIII (To the chanter upon Mahalath, an instruction of David.) The foolish bodies say in their hearts: Tush, there is no God. Corrupt are they, and become abominable in their wickednesses, there is not one that doth good. God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that would understand, or seek after God. But they are all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable: there is none that doth good, no not one. How can they have understanding, that are the workers of wickedness, eating up my people as it were bread, and call not upon God. They are afraid, where no fear is: for God breaketh the bones of them that besiege thee: thou putteth them to confusion, for God despiseth them. Oh that the saving health were given unto Israel out of Sion: Oh that the Lorde would deliver his people out of captivity. Then should Jacob rejoyce, and Israel should be right glad.

LIV (To the chanter in Neginoth, an instruction of David when the Zephites came and said unto Saul: David is hid among us.) Help me (O God) for thy name's sake, and deliver me in thy strength. Hear my prayer, (O God) consider the words of my mouth. For strangers are risen up against me, and the mighty (which have not God before their eyes) seek after my soul. Selah. But lo, God is my helper: it is he that upholdeth

my soul. He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: and in thy truth shalt thou destroy them. A free will offering will I give thee, and praise thy name, O LORD, because it is so comfortable. For thou hast delivered me out of all my trouble, so that mine eye seeth his desire upon mine enemies.

(To the chanter in Neginoth, an instruction of David.) Hear my prayer, O God, and hide not thyself from my petition. Take heed unto me, and hear me, how piteously I mourn and complain. The enemy crieth so, and the ungodly cometh on so fast: for they are minded to do me some mischief, so maliciously are they set against me. My heart is heavy within me, and the fear of death is fallen upon me. Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and an horrible dread hath overwhelmed me. And I said: O that I had wings like a dove, that I might flee somewhere, and be at rest. Lo, then would I get me away far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah. I would make haste to escape, from the stormy wind and tempest. Destroy their tongues (O Lord) and divide them, for I see unrighteousness and strife in the city. This goeth day and night about the walls, mischief and vice are in the midst of it. Wickedness is therein, deceit and guile go not out of her streets. If it were mine enemy that reviled me, I could bear it: or if one that ought me evil will did threaten me, I would hide myself from him. But it is thou my companion, my guide and mine own familiar friend. We had sweet and secret communication together* in the house of God. Let death come hastily upon them, and let them go down quick into hell, for wickedness is among them in their dwellings. As for me, I will call unto God, and the LORD shall help me. In the evening, morning and at noon day will I mourn and complain: and he shall hear my voice. It is he that delivereth my soul in peace, from them that lay wait for me: for they are many against me. Yea even God that endureth forever, shall hear me, and bring them down, Selah. For they will not turn: and why? they fear not God. Yea they lay hands upon such as be at peace with him, and so they break his covenant. Their mouths are softer than butter, and yet have they battle in their mind: their words are smoother than oil, and yet be they very swords. O cast thy burthen, or care, upon the LORD, he shall nourish thee, and not leave the

55. v.14 Other: *and lovingly walked we together.*

23 righteous in unquietness. But as for them, thou (O God) shalt cast* down into the pit of destruction. The bloodthirsty and deceitful shall not live out half their days. Nevertheless my trust is in thee.

LVI *(To the chanter, upon the domme stock downe: which flyeth far off, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Geth.)* Be merciful unto me (O God) for men will tread me
 2 down: they are daily fighting and troubling me. Mine enemies tread me daily under their feet, for they be many, that
 3 proudly fight against me. Nevertheless, when I am afraid, I
 4 put my trust in thee. I will comfort myself in God's word, yea I will hope in God, and not fear: What can flesh then do unto
 5 me. They vex me daily in my words: all that they imagine,
 6 is to do me evil. They hold all together, and keep themselves
 7 close: they mark my steps, how they may catch my soul. But in vain, for it shall escape them: and why? thou (O God) in
 8 thy displeasure shall cast down such people. Thou tellest my flittings, thou putttest my tears in thy bottle, and numberst
 9 them. Whensoever I call upon thee, mine enemies are put to
 10 flight: whereby I know that thou art my God. In God's word
 11 will I rejoyce, in the LORD's word will I comfort me. Yea in God do I trust, and am not afraid: what can man then do unto
 12 me? Unto thee (O God) will I pay my vows, unto thee will I
 13 give thanks and praise. For thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

LVII *(To the Chanter, destroy not Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul into the cave.)* Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: and under the shadow of thy wings shall be my refuge, until wickedness be
 2 overpast. I call unto God the most highest, even to the God
 3 that shall help me up again. He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproof of him that would swallow me up. Selah. This shall God send, for his mercy and faithfulness'
 4 sake. I lie with my soul among the cruel lions: even among the children of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and
 5 their tongue a sharp sword. Set up thyself, O God, above the
 6 heavens, and thy glory above all the earth. They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged

v.23 Other: *them.*

a pit before me, and are fallen into it themselves. Selah. My heart is ready, O God, my heart is ready to sing and give praise. Awake, O my glory, awake lute and harp, I myself will awake right early. I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the people, I will sing praises unto thee among the Heathen. For the greatness of thy mercy reacheth unto the heavens, and thy faithfulness unto the clouds. Set up thyself, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above all the earth.

(To the Chanter Destroy not Michtam of David) If your minds be upon righteousness in deed, then judge the thing that is right, O ye sons of men. But ye imagine mischief in your hearts, and your hands deal with wickedness. The ungodly are froward, even from their mother's womb: as soon as they be born, they go astray and speak lies. They are as furious as the serpent, even like the deaf Adder that stoppeth her ears. That she should not hear the voice of the charmer, charm he never so wisely. Break their teeth (O God) in their mouths, smite the chaff bones of the lions' whelps in sonder, O LORD. That they may fall away, like water that runneth a pace: and that when they shoot their arrows, they may be broken. Let them consume away like a snail, and like the untimely fruit of a woman, and let them not see the sunne.* Or ever your thorns be sharp, that wrath shall take them away quick, like a stormy wind. The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance, and shall wash his feet in the blood of the ungodly. So that men shall say, verily there is a reward for the righteous: doubtless, there is a God that judgeth the earth. **LVIII**

(To the Chanter, destroy not Michtam of David, when Saul sent to watch the house, to the intent to kill him.) Deliver me from mine enemies (O my God) and defend me from them that rise up against me. O deliver me from the wicked doers, and save me from the bloodthirsty men. For lo, they lie in waiting for my soul: the mighty men are gathered together against me, without any offense or fault of me, O LORD. They run, and prepare themselves, without my fault: Arise, come thou help me, and behold. Stand* up O LORD God of Hosts, thou God of Israel to visit all Heathen: be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness. Selah. Let them go to and fro, and run about the city, howling* like dogs. Behold, they speak **LIX**

58. v.8 Other: Sonne. **59. v.5** Other: Stode. **v.6** Other: yowling.

(against me) with their mouth, swords are under their lips, for
 8 who reproveth them? But thou (O LORD) shalt have them in
 9 derision, thou shalt laugh all Heathen to scorn. My strength
 10 do I ascribe unto thee, for thou (O God) art my defender. God
 sheweth me his goodness plentifully, God letteth me see my
 11 desire upon mine enemies. Slay them not, lest my people forget
 it: but scatter them abroad with thy power, and put them
 12 down, O Lord my* defense. For the sin of their mouth, for
 the words of their lips, and because of their pride, let them be
 13 taken: and why? their preaching is of cursing and lies. Consume
 them in thy wrath, consume them that they may perish, and
 know that it is God, which ruleth in Jacob and in all the
 14 world. Selah. Let them go to and fro, and run about the city,
 15 howling* like dogs. Let them run here and there for meat,
 16 and grudge when they have not enough. As for me, I will sing
 of thy power, and praise thy mercy by times* in the morning:
 for thou art my defense and refuge in the time of my trouble.
 17 Unto thee (O my strength) will I sing, for thou (O God) art my
 defense, and my merciful God.

LX *(To the chanter, upon the rose of witness, Michtam of David, for to teach: when he fought against Syria of Mesopotamia, and Syria of Zoba: and when Joab turned back, and slew twelve thousand Edomites, in the valley of Salt.)* O God, thou hast cast us out and scattered us abroad, thou that hast been so sore
 2 displeased at us, comfort us again. Thou that hast removed the land and divided it, heal the sores thereof, for it shaketh.
 3 Thou hast shewed thy people heavy things, thou hast given us
 4 a drink of wine that we slombre with all. Yet hast thou given a token, for such as fear thee, that they may be cast up in the
 5 truth. Selah. That thy beloved might be delivered, help them
 6 with thy right hand, and hear me. God hath spoken in his Sanctuary (which thing rejoiceth me) I will divide Sichem, and
 7 mete out the valley of Suchoth. Gilead is mine, and Manasses is mine, Ephraim is the strength of mine head, Judah is my
 8 Captain. Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I stretch out
 9 my shoe, Philistea, shall be glad of me. Who will lead me into the strong city? Who will bring me into Edom? Shall not thou
 10 do it, O God, thou that hast cast us out: thou God, that wentest
 11 not out with our hosts? O be thou our help in trouble, for vain

v.11 Other: our. v.14 Other: yowling. v.16 Other: betimes.

is the help of man. Thorow God we shall do great acts, for it 12
is he that shall tread down our enemies.

(To the chanter upon Neginoth, of David.) Hear my crying **LXI**
(O God) give heed unto my prayer. From the ends of the earth 2
will I call unto thee, when my heart is in trouble: Oh set me 3
up upon an high rock. For thou art my hope, a strong tower for
me against the enemy. I will dwell in thy tabernacle for ever, 4
that I may be safe under the covering of thy wings. Selah. For 5
thou, O Lorde, hast heard my desires, thou hast given an her-
itage unto those that fear thy name. Thou shalt grant the 6
king a long life, that his years may endure thorowout all gener-
ations. That he may dwell before God for ever: Oh let thy 7
loving mercy and faithfulness preserve him. So will I allway 8
sing praises unto thy name, that I may daily perform my vows.

(To the chanter, for by Iduthun a Psalm of David.) My soul **LXII**
waiteth only upon God, for of him cometh my help. He only 2
is my strength, my salvation, my defense, so that I shall not
greatly fall. How long will ye imagine mischief against every 3
man? ye shall be slain all of the sort of you: yea as a tottering
wall shall ye be, and like a broken hedge. Their device is only 4
how to put him out, their delight is in lies: they give good words
with their mouth, but curse with their heart. Selah. Never- 5
theless, my soul abideth only upon God, for he is my God. He 6
only is my strength, my salvation, my defense: so that I shall
not fall. In God is my health, my glory, my might and in God 7
is my trust. O put your trust in him alway, (ye people) pour 8
out your hearts before him, for God is our hope. Selah. As 9
for men they are but vain, men are deceitful: upon the weights
they are altogether lighter than vanity it self. O trust not in 10
wrong or robbery, give not yourselves unto vanity: if riches in-
crease, set not your heart upon them. God spake once a word, 11
twice have I heard the same, that power belongeth unto God.
That thou Lord art merciful, and that thou rewardest every 12
man according to his works.

(A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Juda.) **LXIII**
O God, thou art my God, early will I seek thee, my soul thursteth
for thee, my flesh longeth after thee in a barren and dry land,
where no water is. Thus do I look for thee in thy Sanctu- 2
ary, that I might behold thy power and glory. For thy loving- 3
kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee. As long 4

as I live will I magnify thee and lift up my hands in thy name.
 5 My soul is satisfied even as it were with marry and fatness,
 6 when my mouth praiseth thee with joyful lips. In my bed will
 I remember thee, and when I wake my talking shall be of thee.
 7 For thou hast been my helper, and under the shadow of thy
 8 wings will I rejoyce. My soul hangeth upon thee, thy right
 9 hand upholdeth me. They seek after my soul, but in vain, for
 10 they shall go under the earth. They shall fall into the sword,
 11 and be a portion for foxes. But the king shall rejoyce in God:
 all they that swear by him, shall be commended, for the mouth
 of liars shall be stopped.

LXIV *(To the chanter a Psalm of David.)* Hear my voice, O God, in
 2 my complaint, preserve my life from fear of the enemy. Hide
 me from the gathering together of the froward, from the heap
 3 of wicked doers. Which whet their tongues like a sword, and
 4 shoot with venomous words like as with arrows. That they
 may privy hurt the innocent, and suddenly hit him without
 5 any fear. They have devised mischief, and communed among
 themselves, how they may lay snares: tush (say they) Who
 6 shall see them? They imagine wickedness, and keep it se-
 cret among themselves, every man in the deep of his heart.
 7 But God shall suddenly shoot with an arrow, that they shall be
 8 wounded. Yea their own tongues shall make them fall, in so
 9 much that who so seeth them, shall laugh them to scorn. And
 all men that see it, shall say: this hath God done, for they shall
 10 perceive that it is his work. The righteous shall rejoyce in the
 LORD, and put his trust in him: and all they that are true of
 heart, shall be glad thereof.

LXV *(To the chanter, a Psalm and song of David.)* Thou, O God,
 2 art praised in Sion, and unto thee is the vow performed. Thou
 3 hearest the prayer, therefore cometh all flesh unto thee. Our
 misdeeds prevail against us, oh be thou merciful unto our sins.
 4 Blessed is the man whom thou chooseth and receivest unto
 thee, that he may dwell in thy court: he shall be satisfied with
 5 the pleasures of thy house, even of thy holy temple. Hear us,
 according unto thy wonderful righteousness, O God our salva-
 tion: thou that art the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of
 6 the broad sea. Which in his strength setteth fast the moun-
 7 tains, and is girded about with power: Which stilleth the rag-
 ing of the sea, the roaring of his waves, and the woodness of

the people. They that dwell in the uttermost* parts are afraid 8
 at thy tokens, thou makest both the morning and evening stars 9
 to praise thee. Thou visitest the earth, thou waterest it, and 9
 makest it very plenteous. The river of God is full of waters, 10
 thou prearest man his corn, and thus thou providest for the 10
 earth. Thou waterest her furrows, thou breakest the hard 11
 clots thereof, thou makest it soft with the drops of rain, and 11
 blessest the increase of it. Thou crownest the year with thy 12
 good, and thy footsteps drop fatness. The dwellings of the 13
 wilderness are fat also, that they drop down withal: and the lit- 13
 tle hills are pleasant on every side. The folds are full of sheep,
 the valleys stand so thick with corn that they laugh and sing.

(To the chanter, a Psalm of David.) O be joyful in God, all **LXVI**
 ye lands, sing praises unto the honor of his name, make his 2
 praise to be glorious. Say unto God: O how wonderful are 3
 thy works? thorow the greatness of thy power shall thine ene- 3
 mies be confounded. O that all the world would worship thee, 4
 sing of thee, and praise thy name. Selah. O come hither 5
 and behold the works of God, which is so wonderful in his do- 5
 ings among the children of men. He turned the sea into dry 6
 land, so that they went thorow the water on foot: therefore 6
 will we rejoyce in him. He ruleth with his power for ever, his 7
 eyes behold the people: the runagates shall not be able to ex- 7
 alt themselves. Selah. O magnify our God, ye people, make 8
 the voice of his praise to be heard. Which holdeth our soul 9
 in life, and suffereth not our feet to slip. For thou, O God, 9
 hast proved us, thou hast tried us like as silver is tried. Thou 11
 hast brought us into captivity, and laid trouble upon our loins. 11
 Thou hast suffered men to ride over our heads, we went thorow 12
 fire and water, but thou hast brought us out, and refreshed us. 12
 Therefore will I go into thy house with brent offerings, to pay 13
 thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with 14
 my mouth, when I was in trouble. I will offer unto thee fat 15
 brentsacrifices with the smoke of rams, I will offer bullocks 15
 with goats. Selah. O come hither and harken, all ye that 16
 fear God, I will tell you, what he hath done for my soul. I 17
 called unto him with my mouth, and gave him praises with my 17
 tongue. If I incline unto wickedness with my heart, the Lord 18
 will not hear me. Therefore God hath heard me, and consid- 19

20 ered the voice of my prayer. Praised be God, which hath not cast out my prayer, nor turned his mercy from me.

LXVII *(To the chanter, in Neginoth, a Psalm and song.)* God be merciful unto us, bless us, and shew the light of his countenance
2 upon us. Selah. That we may know thy way upon earth, thy
3 saving health among all Heathen. Let the people praise thee,
4 O God, yea let all people praise thee. O let the people rejoice
and be glad, that thou judgest the folk righteously, and gov-
5 ernest the nations upon earth. Let the people praise thee, O
6 God, let all people praise thee. God, even our own God, give
us his blessings, that the earth may bring forth her increase.
7 God bless us, and let all the ends of the world fear him.

LXVIII *(To the chanter, a Psalm and song of David.)* Let God arise,
so shall his enemies be scattered, and they that hate him, shall
2 flee before him. Like as the smoke vanisheth, so shalt thou
drive them away: and like as wax melteth at the fire, so shall
3 the ungodly perish at the presence of God. But the righteous
shall be glad and rejoice before God, they shall be merry and
4 joyful. Oh sing unto God, sing praises to his name: magnify
him that rideth above the heavens (whose name is the
5 LORD) and rejoice before him. He is a father of the fatherless,
he is a defender of widows: even God in his holy habitation.
6 He is the God that maketh men to be of one mind in a house,
and bringeth the prisoners out of captivity in due season,
7 but letteth the runagates continue in scarceness. O God,
when thou wentest forth before the* people, when thou wentest
8 thorow the wilderness. Selah: The earth shook, and the heavens
dropped at the presence of God in Sinai, at the presence of God,
9 which is the God of Israel. Thou, O God sendest a gracious rain,
upon thine inheritance, and refreshest it, when
10 it is dry. That thy beasts may dwell therein, which thou of
thy goodness hast prepared for the poor. The Lord shall give
11 the word, with great hosts of Evangelists. Kings with their
armies shall flee, and they of the household shall divide the
12 spoil. If so be that ye lie among the pales, the dove's feathers
shall be covered with silver, and her wings the color of gold.
13 When the Almighty setteth kings upon the earth, it shall be
clear even in the darkness. The hill of Basan is God's hill,
14 the hill of Basan is a plenteous hill. Why hop ye so, ye great
15
16

68. v.7 Other: thy.

hills? It pleaseth God to dwell upon this hill, yea the LORD will
 abide in it for ever. The chariots of God are many thousand 17
 times a thousand, the Lord is among them in the holy Sinai.
 Thou art gone up on high, * thou hast led captivity captive, and 18
 received gifts for men: yea even for thine enemies, that they
 might dwell with the LORD God. Praised be the Lord daily, 19
 even the God which helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon
 us. Selah. The God that is our Saviour, even GOD the Lord by 20
 whom we escape death. The God that smiteth the* enemies 21
 upon the heads and upon the hairy scalps: such as go on still in
 their wickedness. The Lord hath said: some will I bring away 22
 from Basan, some will I bring again from the deep of the sea.
 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and 23
 that thy dogs may lick it up. It is well seen, O God, how thou 24
 goest, how thou my God and King goest in the Sanctuary. The 25
 singers go before, and then the minstrels among the maidens
 with the tumbrels. O give thanks unto God the LORDE in the 26
 congregation, for the wells of Israel. There little Benjamin, 27
 the princes of Judah, the princes of Zabulon, and the princes
 of Nephtali bear rule among them. Thy God hath committed 28
 strength unto thee, stablish the thing, O God, that thou
 hast wrought in us. For thy temple's sake at Jerusalem shall 29
 kings bring presents unto thee. Reprove the beasts among 30
 the reeds, the heap of bulls with the calves: those that drive
 for money. Oh scatter the people that delight in battle. The 31
 princes shall come out of Egypt, the Morians land shall stretch
 out her hands unto God. Sing unto God, O ye kingdoms of the 32
 earth: O sing praises unto the Lord. Selah. Which setteth in 33
 the heavens over all from the beginning: Lo, he shall send out
 his voice, yea and that a mighty voice. Ascribe ye the power 34
 unto God, his glory is in Israel, and his might in the clouds.
 God is wonderful in his Sanctuary, he is the God of Israel, he 35
 will give strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

(To the chanter upon Sosanim of David.) Help me, O God, **LXIX**
 for the waters are come in, even unto my soul. I stick fast in 2
 the deep mire, where no ground is, I am come into deep waters,
 and the floods will drown me. I am weary of crying, my throat 3
 is dry, my sight faileth me, for waiting so long upon my God.
 They that hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs 4

of my head, they that are mine enemies and would destroy me
guiltless are mighty: I am fain to pay the things that I never
5 took. God thou knowest my simpleness, and my faults are not
6 hid from thee. Let not them that trust in thee, O Lord GOD
of Hosts, be ashamed for my cause: let not those that seek
7 thee, be confounded thorow me, O God of Israel. And why?
8 for thy sake do I suffer reproof, shame covereth my face. I
am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my
9 mother's children. For the zeal of thine house hath even eaten
me, and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, is fallen upon
10 me. I wept and chastened myself with fasting, and that was
11 turned to my reproof. I put on a sackcloth, and therefore they
12 jested upon me. They that sat in the gate, spake against me,
13 and the drunkards made songs upon me. But LORD I made
my prayer unto thee in an acceptable time. Hear me, O God,
14 with thy great mercy and sure help. Take me out of the mire,
that I sink not: Oh let me be delivered from them that hate
15 me, and out of the deep waters. Lest the water flood drown
me, that the deep swallow me not up, and that the pit shut
16 not her mouth upon me. Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving-
kindness is comfortable: turn thee unto me according unto thy
17 great mercy. Hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in
trouble: O haste thee to help me. Draw nye unto my soul,
19 and save it: Oh deliver me because of mine enemies. Thou
knowest my reproof, and my shame and my dishonor: mine ad-
20 versaries are all in thy sight. The rebuke breaketh my heart,
and maketh me heavy: I look for some to have pity upon me,
but there is no man: and for some to comfort me, but I find
21 none. They gave me gall to eat, and when I was thirsty they
22 gave me vinegar to drink. Let their table be made a snare to
take themselves withal, an occasion to fall and a reward unto
23 them. Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not: and ever
24 bow down their backs. Pour out thine indignation upon them,
25 and let thy wrathful displeasure take hold of them. Let their
26 habitation be void, and no man to dwell in their tents. For
they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and beside thy
27 wounds they have given him more. Let them fall from one
wickedness to another, and not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be wiped out of the book of the living, and not be
29 written among the righteous. As for me, I am poor and in

heaviness, let thy help defend me, O God. That I may praise 30
 the name of God with a song, and magnify it with thanksgiv- 31
 ing. This shall please the LORD better than a bullock, that 32
 hath horns and hoofs. O consider this and be glad (ye that 33
 be in adversity) seek after God and your soul shall live. For 34
 the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners. 35
 Let heaven and earth praise him, the sea, and all that moveth 36
 therein. For God will save Sion, and build the cities of Ju-
 dah, that men may dwell there, and have them in possession.
 The seed of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love his
 name shall dwell therein.

(To the chanter, of David to bring to remembrance.) Haste **LXX**
 thee, O God, to deliver me, and to help me, O LORD. Let them 2
 be shamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be 3
 turned backward, and put to confusion, that wish me evil. Let 3
 them soon be brought to shame, that cry over me, there there.
 But let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee: 4
 and let all such as delight in thy saving health, say alway: the 4
 Lorde be praised. As for me, I am poor and in misery, haste 5
 thee God for to help me. Thou art my help, my redeemer, and
 my GOD: oh make no long tarrying.

In thee, O LORD, is my trust, let me never be put to confu- **LXXI**
 sion, but rid me and deliver me thorow thy righteousness: in- 2
 cline thine ear unto me, and help me. Be thou my stronghold, 3
 (whereunto I may alway flee) thou that hast promised to help
 me: for thou art my house of defense and my castle. Deliver 4
 me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly, out of the hand
 of the unrighteous and cruel man. For thou, O Lord GOD, art 5
 the thing that I long for, thou art my hope even from my youth.
 I have leaned upon thee ever since I was born, thou art he that 6
 took me out of my mother's womb, therefore is my praise al-
 way of thee. I am become a wonder unto the multitude, but 7
 my sure trust is in thee. Oh let my mouth be filled with thy 8
 praise and honour all the day long. Cast me not away in mine 9
 old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth me. For 10
 mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my
 soul, take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken 11
 him, persecute him, take him, for there is none to help him.
 Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste thee to help me. 12
 Let them be confounded and perish, that are against my soul: 13

14 let them be covered with shame and dishonour, that seek to
 15 do me evil. As for me, I will patiently abide away, and will
 16 ever increase thy praise. My mouth shall speak of thy righ-
 17 teousness and saving health all the day long, for I know no end
 18 thereof. Let me go in (O Lord GOD) and I will make men-
 19 tion of thy power and righteousness only. Thou, O God, hast
 20 learned me from my youth up until now, therefore will I tell
 21 of thy wonderous works. Forsake me not, O God, in mine old
 22 age, when I am grey headed: until I have shewed thy arm unto
 23 children's children, and thy power to all them that are yet for to
 24 come. Thy righteousness, O God, is very high, thou that doest
 great things: O God, who is like unto thee? O what great troubles
 and adversities hast thou shewed me? and yet didst thou
 turn and refresh me: yea and broughtest me from the deep of
 the earth again. Thou hast brought me to great honour, and
 comforted me on every side. Therefore will I praise thee and
 thy faithfulness, O God, playing on the lute, unto thee will I
 sing upon the harp, O thou holy one of Israel. My lips would
 fain sing praises unto thee: and so would my soul whom thou
 hast delivered. My tongue talketh of thy righteousness all
 the day long, for they are confounded and brought unto shame,
 that sought to do me evil.

LXXII

(Of Solomon) Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy
 2 righteousness unto the king's son. That he may govern thy
 3 people according to right, and defend thy poor. That the moun-
 4 tains may bring peace, and the little hills righteousness unto
 5 the people. He shall keep the simple folk by their right, de-
 6 fend the children of the poor, and punish the wrongous doer.
 7 Thou shalt be feared as long as the sun and moon endureth,
 8 from one generation to another. He shall come down like the
 9 rain in to a fleece of wool, and like the drops that water the
 10 earth. In his time shall righteousness flourish, yea and abun-
 11 dance of peace, so long as the moon endureth. His dominion
 12 shall be from the one sea to the other, and from the flood unto
 13 the worlds end. They that dwell in the wilderness shall kneel
 before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of
 the sea and of the isles shall bring presents, the kings of Araby
 and Saba shall offer gifts. All kings shall worship him, all
 Heathen shall do him service. For he shall deliver the poor
 when he crieth, and the needy that hath no help. He shall be

favorable to the simple and poor, he shall preserve the souls
of such as be in adversity. He shall deliver their souls from 14
extortion and wrong, and dear shall their blood be in his sight.
He shall live, and unto him shall be given of the gold of Ara- 15
bia: prayer shall be made ever unto him, and daily shall he
be praised. There shall be an heap of corn in the earth high 16
upon the hills, his fruit shall shake like Libanus, and shall be
green in the city, like grass upon the earth. His name shall 17
endure forever, his name shall remain under the sun among
the posterities, which shall be blessed thorow him, and all the
Heathen shall praise him. Blessed be the LORD God, even the 18
God of Israel, which only doth wonderous things. And blessed 19
be the name of his majesty forever, and all the lands be fulfilled
with his glory. Amen, Amen. Here end the prayers of David 20
the son of Jesse.

(A Psalm of Asaph.) O How loving is God unto Israel, to **LXXIII**
such as are of a clean heart? Nevertheless my feet were al- 2
most gone, my treadings had well nye slipped. And why? I 3
was grieved at the wicked, to see the ungodly in such prosper- 4
ity. For they are in no peril of death, but stand fast like a 5
palace. They come in no misfortune like other folk, neither 6
are they plagued like other men. And this is the cause that 7
they be so puffed* up in pride, and overwhelmed with cruelty
and unrighteousness. Their eyes swell for fatness, they do 8
even what they list. Corrupt are they, and speak blasphemies 9
maliciously, proud and presumptuous are their words. They 10
stretch forth their mouth unto the heaven, and their tongue
goeth thorow the world. Therefore fall the people unto them, 11
and there out suck they no small advantage. Tush (say they)
How should God perceive it? is there knowledge in the most 12
highest? Lo, these are the ungodly, these prosper in the world,
these have riches in possession. Should I then cleanse my 13
heart in vain, (thought I) and wash my hands in innocency?
Wherefore should I be then punished daily, and be chastened 14
every morning? Yea I had almost also said even as they do: 15
but lo, then should I have condemned the generation of thy
children. Then thought I to understand this, but it was too 16
hard for me. Until I went into the Sanctuary of God, and con- 17
sidered the end of these men. Namely how thou hast set them 18

in a slippery place, that thou mayest cast them down headlong*
 19 and destroy them. O how suddenly do they consume, perish
 20 and come to a fearful end. Yea even like as a dream when
 one awaketh, so makest thou their image to vanish out of the
 21 city. Thus my heart was grieved, and it went even thorow my
 22 reins. So foolish was I and ignorant, and as it were a beast
 23 before thee. Nevertheless I am alway by thee, thou holdest
 24 me by my right hand. Thou leadest me with thy counsel, and
 25 afterward receivest me unto glory. O what is there prepared
 for me in heaven? there is no thing upon earth, that I desire in
 26 comparison of thee. My flesh and my heart faileth, but God is
 27 the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. For lo, they
 that forsake thee shall perish: thou destroyest all them that
 28 commit fornication against thee. But it is good for me, to hold
 me fast by God, to put my trust in the Lord GOD, and to speak
 of all thy works.

LXXIV

(An instruction of Asaph) O God, wherefore doest thou cast
 us so clean away? Why is thy wrath so hot against the sheep of
 2 thy pasture? O think upon thy congregation, whom thou hast
 purchased from the beginning: the staff of thine inheritance,
 whom thou hast redeemed, even this hill of Sion wherein thou
 3 dwellest. Tread upon them with thy feet, and cast them down
 to the ground, for the enemy hath destroyed alltogether in the
 4 Sanctuary. Thine adversaries roar in thy houses, and set up
 5 their banners for tokens. Men may see the axes glister above,
 6 like as those that hewn in the wood. They cut down all the
 7 ceiling work of the Sanctuary with bills and axes. They have
 set fire upon the* Sanctuary, they have defiled the dwelling
 8 place of thy name, even to the ground. Yea they say in their
 hearts: Let us spoil them all together, thus have they brent up
 9 all the houses of God in the land. We see our tokens no more,
 there is not one Prophet more, no not one that understandeth
 10 anymore. Oh God, how long shall the adversary do this dis-
 honour? How long shall the enemy blaspheme thy name? for
 11 ever? Why withdrawest thou thy hand? Why pluckest thou
 not thy right hand out of thy bosom, to consume thy enemies?
 12 But God is my King of old, the help that is done upon earth,
 13 he doth it himself. Thou dividest* the sea thorow thy power,
 14 thou breakest the heads of the dragons in the waters. Thou

smitest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and givest him to be
 meat for the people in the wilderness. Thou diggest up wells 15
 and brooks, thou driest up mighty rivers. The day is thine, 16
 the night is thine: thou hast prepared the lights and the sun.*
 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth, thou hast made both 17
 summer and winter. Remember this, O LORD, how the enemy 18
 rebuketh, and how the foolish people blaspheme thy name. O 19
 deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the beasts, and for-
 get not the congregation of the poor for ever. Look upon the 20
 covenant, for the dark houses of the earth are full of wicked-
 ness. O let not the simple go away ashamed: for the poor and 21
 needy give praises unto thy name. Arise, O God, and maintain 22
 thine own cause, remember how the foolish man blasphemeth
 thee daily. Forget not the voice of thine enemies, for the pre- 23
 sumption of them that hate thee, increaseth ever more and
 more.

(To the chanter destroy not, a Psalm and song of Asaph.) **LXXV**

Unto thee, O God, will we give thanks, yea unto thee will we
 give thanks, and seeing thy name is so nye, we will tell of thy
 wonderous works. When I may get a convenient time, I shall 2
 judge according unto right. The earth is weak and all that is 3
 therein, but I bear up her pillars. Selah. I said unto the mad 4
 people, deal not so madly and to the ungodly set not up your
 horns. Set not up your horns on high,* and speak not with a 5
 stiff neck. For promotion cometh neither from the East, nor 6
 from the West, nor yet from the wilderness. And why? God is 7
 the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. For 8
 in the hand of the LORD there is a cup full of strong wine,
 and he poureth out of the same. As for the dregs thereof, all
 the ungodly of the earth shall drink them, and suck them out.
 But I will talk of the God of Jacob, and praise him forever. 9
 All the horns of the ungodly will I break, and the horns of the 10
 righteous shall be exalted.

(To the chanter, in Neginoth, a Psalm and song of Asaph.) **LXXVI**

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel. At Salem 2
 is his tabernacle, and his dwelling in Sion. There breaketh 3
 he the arrows of the bow, the shield, the sword, and the whole
 battle. Selah. Thou art of more honour and might than the 4
 hills of robbers. The proud shall be robbed and sleep their 5

sleep, and the mighty shall be able to do nothing with their
 6 hands. When thou rebukest them, O God of Jacob, both the
 7 chariots and horsemen shall fall on sleep. Thou art fearful, for
 8 who may abide in thy sight, when thou art angry? When thou
 lettest thy judgment be heard from heaven, the earth trem-
 9 bleth and is still. Yea when God ariseth to give judgment,
 and to help all them that be in adversity upon earth. Selah.
 10 When thou punishest one man, he must know that thou
 11 art ready to punish other more. Look what ye promise unto
 the LORD your God, see that ye keep it, all yea that be round
 about him: bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
 12 Which taketh away the breath of princes, and is wonderful
 among the kings of the earth.

LXXVII

(To the chanter, for Iduthun a Psalm of Asaph.) I cried unto
 God with my voice, yea* unto God cried I with my voice, and
 2 he heard me. In the time of my trouble I sought the Lord, I
 held up mine hands to him in the night season, for my soul
 3 refused all other comfort. When I was in heaviness, I thought
 upon God: when my heart was vexed, then did I speak. Selah.
 4 Thou heldest mine eyes waking, I was so feeble, that I could
 5 not speak. Then remember I the times of old, and the years
 6 that were past. I called to remembrance my song in the night,
 I communed with mine own heart, and sought out my spirit.
 7 Will the Lord cast out forever? Will he be no more intreated?
 8 Is his mercy clean gone? Is his promise come utterly to an
 9 end for evermore? Hath The Lorde forgotten to be gracious?
 Or, hath he shut up his loving-kindness in displeasure? Selah.
 10 At the last, I came to this point, that I thought: O why art
 thou so foolish? the right hand of the most highest* can change
 11 all. Therefore will I remember the works of the LORD, and
 12 call to mind thy wonders of old time. I will speak of all thy
 13 works, and my talking shall be of thy doings. Thy way, O God,
 14 is holy: who is so great and mighty as God? Thou art the
 God that doth wonders, thou hast declared thy power among
 15 the people. Thou with thine arm hast delivered thy people,
 16 even the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. The waters saw
 thee, O God, the waters saw thee, and were afraid, the depths
 17 were moved. The thick clouds poured out water, the clouds
 18 thundered, and thine arrows went abroad. Thy thunder was

77. v.1 Other: *even.* **v.10** Other: *hyst.*

heard round about, the lightnings shone upon the ground, the earth was moved and shook withall. Thy way is in the sea, 19
and thy paths in the great waters, yet could no man know thy footsteps. Thou ledest thy people like a flock of sheep, by the 20
hand of Moses and Aaron.

(*An instruction of Asaph.*) Hear my law, O my people, in- **LXXVIII**
cline your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open my 2
mouth in parables, and speak of things of old. Which we have 3
heard and known, and such as our fathers have told us. That 4
we should not hide them from the children of the generations to come: but to shew the honour of the LORD, his might and wonderful works that he hath done. He made a covenant with 5
Jacob, and gave Israel a law, which he commanded our forefathers to teach their children. That their posterity might know 6
it, and the children which were yet unborn. To the intent that when they came up, they might shew their children the same. That they also might put their trust in God, and not to forget 7
what he had done, but to keep his commandments. And not to 8
be as their forefathers, a froward and overthwart generation, a generation that set not their heart a right, and whose spirit was not true toward God. Like as the children of Ephraim, 9
which being harnessed and carrying bows, turned themselves back in the time of battle. They kept not the covenant of God, 10
and would not walk in his law. They forgot what he had done, 11
and the wonderful works that he had shewed for them. Marvelous things did he in the sight of our* fathers in the land of Egypt, even in the field of Zoan. He divided the sea, and let 13
them go thorow it, and made the waters to stand like a wall. In the daytime he led them with a cloud, and all the night 14
thorow with a light of fire. He clave the hard rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink thereof, as it had been out 15
of the great depth. He brought waters out of the stony rock, 16
so that they gushed out like the rivers. Yet for all this they 17
sinned against him, and provoked the most highest* in the wilderness. They tempted God in their hearts, and required 18
meat for their lust. For they spake against God, and said: Yea 19
yea, God shall prepare a table in the wilderness, shall he? Lo, 20
he smote the stony rock, that the watery streams gushed out, and the streams flowed withal: but how can he give bread and

78. v.12 Other: their. v.17 Other: hiest.

21 provide flesh for his people? When the LORD heard this, he
22 was wroth: so the fire was kindled in Jacob, and heavy displea-
23 sure against Israel. Because they believed not in God, and put
24 not their trust in his help. So he commanded the clouds above,
25 and opened the doors of heaven. He rained down manna upon
26 them for to eat, and give them bread from heaven. Then ate
27 they angels' food, for he sent them meat enough. He caused
28 the East wind to blow under the heaven, and throw his power
29 he brought in the south wind. He made flesh to rain upon
30 them as thick as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand
31 of the sea: He let it fall among their tents round about their
32 habitations. So they ate, and were filled, for he gave them
33 their own desire. And they were not disappointed* of their
34 lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths: the heavy
35 wrath of God came upon them, slew the wealthiest of them,
36 and smote down the chosen men of Israel. But for all this
37 they sinned yet more, and believed not his wonderous works.
38 Therefore their days were consumed in vanity, and suddenly
39 their years were gone. When he slew them, they sought him,
40 and turned them early unto God. They thought then that God
41 was their succour, and that the high God was their redeemer.
42 Nevertheless they did but flatter him with their mouths, and
43 dissembled with him in their tongues. For their heart was
44 not whole with him, neither continued they in his covenant.
45 But he was so merciful, that he forgave their misdeeds, and
46 destroyed them not. Yea, many a time turned he his wrath
47 away, and would not suffer his whole displeasure to arise. For
48 he considered that they were but flesh: even a wind that pas-
49 seth away, and cometh not again. O how oft have they grieved
50 him in the wilderness? How many a time have they provoked
51 him in the desert? They turned back, and tempted God, and
52 moved the holy one in Israel. They thought not of his hand, in
53 the day when he delivered them from the hand of the enemy.
54 How he had wrought his miracles in Egypt, and his wonders
55 in the land of Zoan. How he turned their waters into blood,
56 so that they might not drink of the rivers. How he sent lice
57 among them, to eat them up, and frogs to destroy them. How
58 he gave their fruits unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto
59 the grasshopper. How he beat* down their vineyards with

v.30 Other: disappointed. v.47 Other: bet.

hail stones, and their mulberry trees with the frost. How he smote their cattle with hail stones, and their flocks with hot thunderbolts. How he sent upon them the furiousness of his wrath, anger and displeasure: with trouble and falling in of evil angels. When he made a way to his fearful indignation, and spared not their souls from death, yea and gave their cattle over to the pestilence. When he smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the most principal and mightest in the dwellings of Ham. But as for his own people, he led them forth like sheep, and carried them in the wilderness like a flock. He brought them out safely, that they should not fear, and overwhelmed their enemies with the sea. He carried them unto the borders of his Sanctuary: even in to this hill, which he purchased with his right hand. He did cast out the Heathen before them, caused their land to be divided among them for an heritage, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. For all this they tempted and displeased the most high God, and kept not his covenant. But turned their backs, and fell away like their forefathers, starting aside like a broken bow. And so they grieved him with their high places, and provoked him with their images. When God heard this, he was wroth, and took sore displeasure at Israel. So that he forsook the Tabernacle in Silo, even his habitation wherein he dwelt among men. He delivered their power into captivity, and their glory into the enemy's hand. He gave his people over into the sword, for he was wroth with his heritage. The fire consumed their young men, and their maidens were not given to marriage. Their priests were slain with the sword, and there were no widows to made lamentation. So the Lord awakened as one out of sleep, and like a giant refreshed with wine. He smote his enemies in the hinder parts, and put them to a perpetual shame. He refused the Tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim. Nevertheless, he chose the tribe of Judah, even the hill of Sion which he loved. And there he builded his temple on high,* and laid the foundation of it like the ground, that it might perpetually endure. He chose David also his servant, and took him away from the sheepfolds. As he was following the ewes great with young, he took him, that he might feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. So he fed them with

v.69 Other: hye.

a faithful and true heart, and ruled them with all the diligence of his power.

LXXIX

(*A Psalm of Asaph.*) O God, the Heathen are fallen into thine heritage: the holy temple have they defiled, and made
 2 Jerusalem an heap of stones. The dead bodies of thy servants
 3 have they given unto the fowls of the air to be devoured, and
 4 the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the land. Their blood
 5 have they shed like water on every side of Jerusalem, and there
 6 was no man to bury them. We are become an open shame
 7 unto our enemies, a very scorn and derision unto them that
 8 are round about us. LORD, how long wilt thou be angry? shall
 9 thy jealousy burn like fire for ever? Pour out thy indignation
 10 upon the Heathen that know thee not, and upon the kingdoms
 11 that call not upon thy name. For they have devoured Jacob,
 12 and laid waste his dwelling place. O remember not our old
 13 sins, but have mercy upon us, and that soon, for we are come
 to great misery. Help us, O God our saviour, for the glory of
 thy name: O deliver us, and forgive us our sins for thy name's
 sake. Wherefore shall the Heathen say: Where is now their
 God? O let the vengeance of thy servant's blood that is shed, be
 openly shewed upon the Heathen in our sight. O let the sor-
 rowful sighing of the prisoners come before thee, and according
 unto the power of thy arm, preserve those that are appointed to
 die. And for the blasphemy wherewith our neighbours have
 blasphemed thee, reward them, O Lord, seven fold into their
 bosom. So we that be the people and sheep of thy pasture,
 shall give thee thanks forever, and will alway be shewing forth
 thy praise more and more.

LXXX

(*To the chanter, upon Sosanim, a Psalm of Asaph.*) Hear
 O thou shepherd of Israel, thou that ledest Jacob like a flock
 of sheep: shew thyself, thou that sittest upon the Cherubins.
 2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasses: stir up thy power,
 3 and come help us. Turn us again, O God, shew the light
 4 of thy countenance, and we shall be whole. O LORD God of
 5 Hosts, how long wilt thou be angry over the prayer of thy peo-
 6 ple? Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, yea thou
 7 hast given them plenteousness of tears to drink. Thou hast
 8 made us a very strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies
 laugh us to scorn. Turn us again, thou God of Hosts, shew
 the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole. Thou

hast brought a vineyard out of Egypt, thou didst cast out the
 Heathen, and plant it. Thou madest room for it, and caused 9
 it to take root, so that it filled the land. The hills were cov- 10
 ered with the shadow of it, and so were the strong Cedar trees
 with the bows thereof. She stretched out her branches unto 11
 the sea, and her bows unto the water. Why hast thou then 12
 broken down her hedge, that all they which go by, pluck off
 her grapes? The wild boar out of the wood hath rooted it up, 13
 and the beasts of the field have devoured it. Turn thee again, 14
 thou God of Hosts, look down from heaven, behold and visit
 this vine yard. Maintain it, that thy right hand hath planted, 15
 and the son whom thou madest so much of for thyself. For 16
 why? it is brent with fire, and lyeth waste: O let them perish
 at the rebuke of thy wrath. Let thy hand be upon the man of 17
 thy right hand, and upon the man whom thou madest so much
 of for thine own self. And so will not we go back from thee: oh 18
 let us live, and we shall call upon thy name. Turn us again, O 19
 LORD God of Hosts, shew the light of thy countenance, and we
 shall be whole.

(To the chanter upon Githith, of Asaph.) Sing merrily unto **LXXXI**
 God which is our strength, make a cheerful noise unto the God
 of Jacob. Take the Psalm, bring hither the taboret, the merry 2
 harp and lute. Blow up the trumpets in the new moon, upon 3
 our solempne feast day. For this is the use in Israel, and a 4
 law of the God of Jacob. This he ordained in Joseph for a tes- 5
 timony, when he came out of Egypt, and had heard a strange
 language. When he eased his shoulder from the burthen, and 6
 when his hands were delivered from the pots. When thou 7
 calledest upon me in trouble, I helped thee, and heard thee,
 what time as the storm fell upon thee, I proved thee also at the
 water of strife. Selah. Hear, O my people, for I assure thee, O 8
 Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me: There shall no strange 9
 God be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any other God. I 10
 am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of
 Egypt, open thy mouth wide, and I shall fill it. But my people 11
 would not hear my voice, and Israel would not obey me. So I 12
 gave them up unto their own hearts' lust, and let them follow
 their own imaginations. O that my people would obey me, for 13
 if Israel would walk in my ways: I should soon put down their 14
 enemies, and turn my hand against their adversaries. The 15

haters of the LORD should miss Israel, but their time should
 16 endure for ever. He should feed them with the finest wheat
 flour, and satisfy them with honey out of the stony rock.

LXXXII (*A Psalm of Asaph*) God standeth in the congregation of the
 2 Gods,* and is a Judge among the Judges. How long will ye
 give wrong judgement, and accept the persons of the ungodly?
 3 Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless, see that such as be in
 4 need and necessity have right. Deliver the outcast and poor,
 5 and save him from the hand of the ungodly. Nevertheless,
 they will not be learned and understand, but walk on still in
 darkness: therefore must all the foundations of the land be
 6 moved. I have said: ye are gods, ye all are the children of the
 7 most highest.* But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of
 8 the tyrants. Arise, O God, and judge thou the earth, for all
 the Heathen are thine by inheritance.

LXXXIII (*A song and Psalm of Asaph.*) Hold not thy tongue, O God,
 2 keep not still silence, refrain not thyself O God. For lo, thine
 enemies make a murmuring, and they that hate thee, lift up
 3 their head. They imagine craftily against thy people, and
 4 take counsel* against thy secret ones. Come (say they) let
 us root them out from among the people, that the name of Is-
 5 rael may be put out of remembrance. For they have cast their
 heads together with one consent, and are confederate against
 6 thee. The tabernacles of the Edomites, and Ishmaelites, the
 7 Moabites, and the Hagarenes. Gebal, Ammon, and Amalech:
 8 the Philistines with them that dwell at Tyre. Assur also is
 9 joined unto them, and help the children of Loth. Selah. But
 do thou to them as unto the Madianites, unto Sisera, and unto
 10 Jabin by the brook of Kison.* Which perished at Endor, and
 11 became as the dung of the earth. Make their princes like
 Oreb and Zeb. Yea, make all their princes like as Zebea and
 12 Salmana. Which say: we will have the houses of God in pos-
 13 session. O my God, make them like unto a wheel, and as the
 14 stubble before the wind. Like as a fire that burneth up the
 15 wood, and as the flame that consumeth the mountains. Per-
 secute them even so with thy tempest, and make them afraid
 16 with thy storm. Make their faces ashamed, O LORD, that they
 17 may seek thy name. Let them be confounded and vexed ever

82. v.1 Other: goddess. **v.6** Other: hyst. **83. v.3** Other: counsayll. **v.9** Other: Cyson.

more and more: let them be put to shame and perish. That 18
 they may know, that thou art alone, that thy name is the LORD,
 and that thou onely art the most highest* over all the earth.

(Upon Githith, a Psalm of the sons of Corah.) O how amiable **LXXXIV**
 are thy dwellings, thou LORD of Hosts? My soul hath a desire 2
 and longing, for the court of the LORD, my heart and my flesh
 rejoyce in the living God. For the sparrow hath found her an 3
 house, and the swallow a nest, where she may lay her young:
 even thine altars, O LORD of Hosts, my King, and my God. O 4
 how blessed are they that dwell in thy house, they are always
 praising thee. Selah. Blessed are the men whose strength is 5
 in thee, in whose heart are thy* ways. Which going thorow 6
 the vale of misery, use it for a well, and the pools are filled
 with water. They go from strength to strength, and so the 7
 God of Gods appeareth unto them in Sion. O LORD God of 8
 Hosts, hear my prayer: harken O God of Jacob. Behold, O 9
 God our defense, look upon the face of thine anointed. For 10
 one day in thy court is better than a thousand. I had rather
 be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the
 tents of the ungodly. For the LORD God is a light and defense, 11
 the LORD will give grace and worship, and no good thing shall
 he withhold from them that live a godly life. O LORD God of 12
 Hosts, blessed is the man that putteth his trust in thee.

(To the chanter, a Psalm of the sons of Corah.) LORD, thou **LXXXV**
 barest a love unto thy land, thou didst bring again the cap-
 tivity of Jacob. Thou didst forgive the offense of thy people, 2
 and coverdest all their sins. Selah. Thou takest* away all thy 3
 displeasure, and turnedest thyself from thy wrathful indigna-
 tion. Turn us then, O God our Saviour, and let thine anger 4
 cease from us. Wilt thou be displeased at us for ever? Wilt 5
 thou stretch out thy wrath from one generation to another?
 Wilt thou not turn again and quicken us, that thy people may 6
 rejoyce in thee? Shew us thy mercy, O LORD: and grant us 7
 thy salvation. I will harken what the LORD God will say, for 8
 he shall speak peace unto his people, and to his saints, that
 they turn not themselves unto foolishness. For his salvation 9
 is nye them that fear him, so that glory shall dwell in our
 land. Mercy and truth are met together, righteousness and 10
 peace kiss each other. Truth shall rise out of the earth, and 11

12 righteousness shall look down from heaven. And why? the
 LORD shall shew loving-kindness, and our land shall give her
 13 increase. Righteousness shall go before him, and prepare the
 way for his coming.

LXXXVI

(*A prayer of David*) Bow down thine ear, O LORD, and hear
 2 me, for I am comfortless and poor. O keep my soul, for I am
 holy: my God, help thy servant that putteth his trust in thee.
 3, 4 Be merciful unto me, O Lord, for I call daily upon thee. Com-
 fort the soul of thy servant, for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up
 5 my soul. For thou Lord, art good and gracious, and of great
 6 mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear, O LORD
 7 unto my prayer, and ponder my humble desire. In the time
 8 of my trouble I call upon thee, for thou hearest me. Among
 the Gods* there is none like unto thee O Lord, there is not one
 9 that can do as thou doest. All nations whom thou hast made,
 shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify
 10 thy name. For thou art great, thou doest wonderous things,
 11 thou art God alone. Lead me in thy way, O LORD, that I may
 walk in thy truth: O let my heart delight in fearing thy name.
 12 I thank thee, O Lord my God, and will praise thy name for
 13 ever. For great is thy mercy toward me, thou hast delivered
 14 my soul from the nethermost hell. O God, the proud are risen
 against me, and the congregation of the mighty seeketh after
 15 my soul, and set not thee before their eyes. But thou, O Lord
 God, art full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, great in
 16 goodness and truth. O turn thee then unto me, have mercy
 upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant, and help the son
 17 of thine handmaid. Shew some token upon me for good, that
 they which hate me, may see it, and be ashamed: because thou,
 LORD, hast helped me, and comforted me.

LXXXVII

(*A Psalm and song of the sons of Corah.*) Her foundations
 2 are upon the holy hills: the LORD loveth the gates of Sion
 3 more, than all the dwellings of Jacob. Very excellent things
 4 are spoken of thee, thou city of God. Selah. I will think
 upon Rahab and Babylon, so that they shall know me. Yea the
 Philistines also, and they of Tyre, with the Morians. Lo there
 5 was he born. And of Sion it shall be reported, that he was
 born in her, even the most highest* which hath builded her.
 6 The LORD shall cause it to be preached and written among the

people, that he was born there. Selah. Therefore the dwelling 7
of all singers and dancers is in thee.

(A Psalm and song of the sons of Corah, to the chanter upon **LXXXVIII**

Mahelath, for the affliction, and instruction of Heman the Ezra-
hite.) Oh LORD God my Savior, I cry day and night before thee,
Oh let my prayer enter into thy presence, incline thine ear unto 2
my calling. For my soul is full of trouble, and my life draweth 3
nye unto hell. I am counted as one of them that go down 4
into the pit, I am even as a man that hath no strength. Free 5
among the dead, like unto them that lie in the grave, which be
out of remembrance, and are cut away from thy hand. Thou 6
hast laid me in the lowest pit, in the darkness and in the deep.
Thy indignation lieth hard upon me, and thou vexest me with 7
all thy floods. Selah. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance 8
far from me, and made me to be abhorred of them: I am so
fast in prison, that I can not get forth. My sight faileth for 9
very trouble: LORD, I call daily upon thee, and stretch out
my hands unto thee. Doest thou shew wonders among the 10
dead? Can the Physicians raise them up again, that they may
praise thee? Selah. May thy loving-kindness be shewed in the 11
grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction? May thy wonderous 12
works be known in the dark? or thy righteousness in the land
where all things are forgotten? Unto thee I cry, O LORD, and 13
early cometh my prayer before thee. LORD, why putttest thou 14
away my soul? Wherefore hidest thou thy face from me? My 15
strength is gone for very sorrow and misery, with fearfulness
do I bear thy burthens. Thy wrathful* displeasure goeth over 16
me; the fear of thee oppresseth me. They came round about 17
me daily like water, and compass me together on every side.
My lovers and friends hast thou put away from me, and turned 18
away mine acquaintance.

(An instruction of Ethan the Ezrahite.) My song shall be al- **LXXXIX**
way of the loving-kindness of the LORD, with my mouth will
I ever be shewing my faithfulness from one generation to an-
other. For I have said: Mercy shall be set up for ever, thy 2
faithfulness shalt thou stablish in the heavens. I have made 3
a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my ser-
vant. Thy seed will I stablish forever, and set up thy throne 4
from one generations to another. Selah. O LORD the very 5

88. v.16 Other: wroth full.

heavens shall praise thy wonderous works, yea and thy faith-
 6 fulness in the congregation of the saints. For who is he among
 the clouds, that may be compared unto the LORD? Yea what
 7 is he among the gods,* that is like unto the LORD? God is
 greatly to be feared in the council of the saints, and to be had
 8 in reverence of all them that are about him. O LORD God of
 Hosts, who is like unto thee in power? thy truth is round about
 9 thee. Thou rulest the pride of the sea, thou fillest the waves
 10 thereof, when they arise. Thou breakest the proud, like one
 that is wounded, thou scatterest thine enemies abroad with
 11 thy mighty arm. The heavens are thine, the earth is thine:
 thou hast laid the foundation of the round world and all that
 12 therein is. Thou hast made the north and the south, Tabor
 13 and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. Thou hast a mighty
 14 arm, strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand. Right-
 eousness and equity is the habitation of thy seat, mercy and
 15 truth go before thy face. Blessed is the people, O LORD, that
 can rejoice in thee, and walketh in the light of thy countenance.
 16 Their delight is in thy name all the day long, and thorow thy
 17 righteousness they shall be exalted. For thou art the glory
 of their strength, and thorow thy favour shalt thou lift up our
 18 horns. The LORD is our defence, and the holy one of Israel is
 19 our king. Thou spakest sometime in visions unto thy saints,
 and saidst: I have laid help upon one that is mighty, I have
 20 exalted one chosen out of the people. I have found David my
 21 servant, with my holy oil have I anointed him. My hand shall
 22 hold him fast, and mine arm shall strengthen him. The en-
 emy shall not overcome him, and the son of wickedness shall
 23 not hurt him. I shall smite down his foes before his face, and
 24 plague them that hate him. My truth also my mercy shall be
 25 with him, and in my name shall his horn be exalted. I will
 26 set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the floods. He
 shall call me: Thou art my father, my God, and the strength of
 27 my salvation. And I will make him my firstborn, higher than
 28 the kings of the earth. My mercy will I keep for him for ev-
 29 ermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him. His seed
 will I make to endure for ever, yea and his throne as the days
 30 of heaven. But if his children forsake my law, and walk not
 31 in my judgements. If they break mine ordinances, and keep

89. v.6 Other: goddess.

not my commandments. I will visit their offenses with the 32
rod, and their sins with scourges. Nevertheless, my loving- 33
kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my truth
to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor disannull the thing 34
that is gone out of my lips. I have sworn once by my holi- 35
ness, that I will not fail David. His seed shall endure forever, 36
and his seat also like as the sun* before me. He shall stand 37
fast for evermore as the moon, and as the faithful witness in
heaven. Selah. But now thou forsakest and abhorrest thine 38
annointed, and art displeased at him. Thou hast turned back 39
the covenant of thy servant, and cast his crown to the ground.
Thou hast overthrown all his hedges, and broken down his 40
strongholds. All they that go by, spoil him, he is become a 41
rebuke to his neighbours. Thou settest up the right hand of 42
his enemies, and makest all his adversaries to rejoice. Thou 43
hast taken away the strength of his sword, and givest him not
victory in the battle. Thou hast put out his glory, and cast his 44
Throne down to the ground. The days of his youth hast thou 45
shortened, and covered him with dishonour. Selah. LORD, 46
how long wilt thou hide thyself? for ever? shall thy wrath burn
like fire? O remember how short my time is, hast thou made 47
all men for naught? What man is he that liveth, and shall not 48
see death? May a man deliver his own soul from the hand of
hell? Selah. Lord, where are thy old loving-kindnesses, which 49
thou swore unto David in thy truth? Remember Lord the re- 50
buke that the multitude of the people do unto thy servants, and
how I have borne it in my bosom. Wherewith* thine enemies 51
blaspheme thee,* and slander* the footsteps of thine anointed.
Thanks be to the LORD for evermore: Amen: Amen. 52

(*A prayer of Moses the man of God*) Lord, thou art our refuge **XC**
from one generation to another. Before the mountains were 2
brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made,
thou art God from everlasting and world without end. Thou 3
turnest man to destruction; Again, thou sayest: come again ye
children of men. For a thousand years in thy sight are but 4
as yesterday that is past, and like as it were a night watch.
As soon as thou scatterest them, they are even as asleep, and 5
fade away suddenly like the grass. In the morning it is green 6

v.36 Other: Sonne. v.51 Other: O LORD. v.51 Other: blasphemethe. v.51 Other: sclaunders.

and groweth up, but in the evening it is cut down and withered. For we consume away in thy displeasure, and are afraid at thy wrathful indignation. Thou settest our misdeeds before thee, and our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. For when thou art angry, all our days are gone, we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told. The days of our age are threescore years and ten: and though men be so strong that they come to fourscore years, yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow: so soon passeth it away, and we are gone. But who regardeth the power of thy wrath, thy fearful and terrible displeasure. O teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. Turn thee again (O LORD) at the last, and be gracious unto thy servants. O satisfy us with thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life. Comfort us again, now after the time that thou hast plagued us, and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity. Shew thy servants thy work, and their children thy glory. And the glorious majesty of the LORD our God be upon us: O prosper thou the work of our hands upon us. O prosper thou our handy work.

XCI Who so dwelleth under the defense of the most highest, and abideth under the shadow of the Almighty. He shall say unto the LORD: O my hope, and my stronghold, my God, in whom I will trust. For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunter, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee under his wings, that thou mayest be safe under his feathers: his faithfulness and truth shall be thy shield and buckler. So that thou shalt not need to be afraid for any bugs by night, nor for arrow that flieth by day. For the pestilence that creepeth in the darkness, nor for the sickness that destroyeth in the noon-day. A thousand shall fall beside thee, and ten thousand at thy right hand, but it shall not come nye thee. Yea with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the ungodly. For thou LORD art my hope, thou hast set thine house of defense very high.* There shall no evil happen unto thee, neither shall any plague come nye thy dwelling. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee in their hands, that thou hurt not thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt go upon the Lion and Adder, the young Lion

91. v.9 Other: hye.

and the Dragon shalt thou tread under thy feet. Because he 14
 hath set his love upon me, I shall deliver him: I shall defend
 him, for he hath known my name. When he calleth upon me, 15
 I shall hear him: Yea I am with him in his trouble, whereout I
 will deliver him, and bring him to honour. With long life will 16
 I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

(*A Psalm of the song for the Sabbath day.*) It is a good thing **XCII**
 to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy
 name, O most highest. To tell of thy loving-kindness early 2
 in the morning, and of thy truth in the night season. Upon 3
 an instrument of ten strings, upon the lute and with a song
 upon the harp. For thou LORD hast made me glad thorow 4
 thy works, and I will rejoyce over the operation of thy hands.
 O LORD, how glorious are thy works, thy thoughts are very 5
 deep. An unwise man will not know this, and a fool will not 6
 understand it. That the ungodly are green as grass, and that 7
 all the works of wickedness do flourish to be destroyed for ever.
 But thou LORD O most highest,* abidest world without end. 8
 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, lo, thine enemies shall perish, 9
 and all the workers of wickedness shall be scattered abroad.
 But my horn shall be exalted like the horn of an Unicorn, and 10
 shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see his 11
 lust of mine enemies, and mine ear shall hear his desire of the
 wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish 12
 like a palm tree, and grow like a Cedar of Lebanon. Such as 13
 be planted in the house of the LORD, be fruitful, plenteous and
 green. (*They shall also bring forth more fruit in their age, and 14*
shall be fat and well liking.) That they may shew, how true 15
 the LORD my strength is, and that there is no unrighteousness
 in him.

The LORD is king, and hath put on glorious apparel, the **XCIII**
 LORD hath put on his apparel, and girded himself with strength:
 he hath made the round world so sure, that it can not be moved.
 From the time forth hath thy seat been prepared, thou art from 2
 everlasting. The floods arise (O LORD) the floods lift up their 3
 noise, the floods lift up their waves. The waves of the sea are 4
 mighty, and rage horribly: but yet the LORD that dwelleth on
 high,* is mightier. Thy testimonies, O LORD, are very sure, 5
 holiness becometh thine house for ever.

XCIV O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth: thou God to
 2 whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. Arise thou judge
 of the world, and reward to the proud after their deserving.
 3 LORD, how long shall the ungodly, how long shall the ungodly
 4 triumph? How long shall all wicked doers speak so disdainfully,*
 5 and make such proud boasting? They smite down thy peo-
 6 ple, O LORD, and trouble thine heritage. They murder* the
 7 widow and the stranger, and put the fatherless to death. And
 yet they say: Tush, the LORD seeth not, the God of Jacob re-
 8 gardeth it not. Take heed, ye unwise among the people: O ye
 9 fools, when will ye understand? He that planted the ear, shall
 10 he not hear? he that made the eye, shall not he see? He that
 nurtureth the Heathen, and teacheth a man knowledge, shall
 11 not he punish? The LORD knoweth the thoughts of men, that
 12 they are but vain. Blessed is the man, whom thou learnest,
 13 (O LORD) and teachest him in thy law. That thou mayest give
 him patience in time of adversity, until the pit be digged up
 14 for the ungodly. For the LORD will not fail his people, neither
 15 will he forsake his inheritance. And why? judgment shall
 be turned again unto righteousness, and all such as be true
 16 of heart shall follow it. Who riseth up with me against the
 17 wicked? who taketh my part against the evil doers? If the
 LORD had not helped me, my soul had almost been put to si-
 18 lence. When I said: My foot hath slipped, thy mercy (O LORD)
 19 held me up. In the multitude of the sorrows that I had in my
 20 heart, thy comforts have refreshed my soul. Wilt thou have
 anything to do with the stool of wickedness, which imagineth
 21 mischief in the law? They gather them together against the
 22 soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. But
 the LORD is my refuge, my God is the strength of my confi-
 23 dence. He shall recompense them their wickedness, and de-
 stroy them in their own malice: yea the LORD our God shall
 destroy them.

XCv (*An exhortation to the earnest praisinge of God.*) O COME
 let us praise the LORD, let us heartily rejoyce in the strength of
 2 our salvation. Let us come before his presence with thanks-
 3 giving, and shew ourself glad in him with Psalms. For the
 4 LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.* In
 his hand are all the corners of the earth, and the strength of

94. v.4 Other: disdaynedly. **v.6** Other: murthur. **95. v.3** Other: goddes.

the hills is his also. The sea is his, for he made it, and his hands prepared the dry land. O come, let us worship and bow down ourselves: Let us kneel before the LORD our maker. For he is our God: and* we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hands. Today if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as when ye provoked in the time of temptation in the wilderness. Where your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works. Forty years long was I grieved with that generation, and said: they ever err in their hearts, they verily have not known my ways. Therefore I said* unto them in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

O sing unto the LORD a new song, sing unto the LORD all the whole earth. Sing unto the LORD, and praise his name, be telling of his salvation from day to day. Declare his honour among the Heathen, and his wonders among all people. For the LORD is great, and can not worthily be praised: he is more to be feared than all gods. As for all the gods of the Heathen, they be but Idols, but it is the LORD that made the heavens. Thanksgiving and worship are before him, power and honour are in his Sanctuary. Ascribe unto the LORD (O ye kindreds of the Heathen) ascribe unto the LORD worship and strength. Ascribe unto the LORD the honour of his name, bring presents, and come into his court. O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness, let the whole earth stand in awe of him. Tell it out among the Heathen, that the LORD is king: and that it is he, which hath made the round world so fast, that it can not be moved, and how that he shall judge the people righteously. Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea make a noise, yea and all that therein is. Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it, let all the trees of the wood leap for joy. Before the LORD, for he cometh: for he cometh to judge the earth: yea with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with his truth.

The LORD is king, the earth may be glad thereof: yea the multitude of the Isles may be glad thereof. Clouds and darkness are round about him, righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his seat. There goeth a fire before him, to burn up his enemies on every side. His lightnings give shine unto the world, the earth seeth it and is afraid. The hills melt like

v.7 Other: *as for us.* v.11 Other: *sware.*

wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord
 6 of the whole earth. The very heavens declare his righteous-
 7 ness, and all people see his glory. Confounded be all they that
 worship images, and delight in their Idols: worship him all ye
 8 gods. Sion heareth of it and rejoiceth: yea and the daughters
 9 of Judah are glad because of thy judgments, O LORD. For
 thou LORD art the most highest* over all the earth, thou art
 10 exalted far above all gods. O ye that love the LORD, see that
 ye hate the thing which is evil: the LORD preserveth the souls
 of his saints, he shall deliver them from the hand of the un-
 11 godly. There is sprung up a light for the righteous, and a
 12 joyful gladness for such as be true hearted. Rejoice therefore
 in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks for a remembrance
 of his holiness.

XCVIII (*A Psalm.*) O sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath
 done marvelous things. With his own right hand and with
 2 his holy arm hath he gotten the victory. The LORD hath de-
 clared his saving health, and his righteousness hath he openly
 3 shewed in the sight of the Heathen. He hath remembered
 his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel: so that all the
 4 ends of the world see the saving health of our God. Shew your
 self joyful unto the LORD all ye lands, sing, rejoice, and give
 5 thanks. Praise the LORD upon the harp, sing to the harp with
 6 a psalm of thanksgiving. With trumpets also and shawmes:
 7 O shew yourselves joyful before the LORD the King. Let the
 sea make a noise and all that therein is, yea the whole world,
 8 and all that dwell therein. Let the floods clap their hands,
 9 and let all the hills be joyful together: Before the LORD, for
 he is come to judge the earth. Yea with righteousness shall he
 judge the world, and the people with equity.

XCIX The LORD is king, be the people never so impatient: he sit-
 2 teth upon the Cherubins, be the earth never so unquiet. The
 3 LORD is great in Sion, and high above all people. O let men
 give thanks unto thy great and wonderful name, for it is holy.
 4 The king's power loveth judgment, thou preparest equity, thou
 5 executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. O magnify
 the LORD our God, fall down before his footstool, for he is holy.
 6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among such
 as call upon his name: these called upon the LORD, and he

97. v.9 Other: hyst.

heard them. He spake unto them out of the cloudy pillar, 7
 for they kept his testimonies, and the law that he gave them.
 Thou heardest them (O LORD our God) thou forgavest them 8
 O God, and punishedst their own inventions. O magnify the 9
 LORD our God, and worship him upon his holy hill, for the
 LORD our God is holy.

(*A Psalm of Praise.*) O be joyful in GOD (all ye lands). And **C**, 2
 serve the LORD with gladness, come before his presence with
 joy. Be ye sure, that the LORD he is God: It is he that hath 3
 made us, and not we ourselves: we are but his people, and the
 sheep of his pasture. O go your way into his gates then with 4
 thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise, be thankful unto
 him, and speak good of his name. For the LORD is gracious, 5
 his mercy is everlasting, and his truth endureth from genera-
 tion to generation.

(*A Psalm of David*) My song shall be of mercy and judg- **CI**
 ment, yea unto thee (O LORD) will I sing. Oh let me have un- 2
 derstanding in the ways of Godliness, until the time that thou
 come unto me: and so shall I walk in my house with an inno- 3
 cent heart. I will take no wicked thing in hand, I hate the sin 3
 of unfaithfulness, it shall not cleave unto me. A froward heart 4
 shall depart from me I will not know a wicked person. Who 5
 so privily slandereth* his neighbour, him will I destroy: who so
 hath a proud look and an high* stomach, I may not away with 6
 him. Mine eyes shall look for such as be faithful in the land, 6
 that they may dwell with me: and who so leadeth a godly life,
 shall be my servant. There shall no deceitful person dwell in 7
 my house, he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. I 8
 shall soon destroy all the ungodly of the land, that all wicked
 doers may be rooted out of the city of the LORD.

(*A prayer of the afflicted, when he was in woe, and poured **CII***
out his complaint before the LORD.) Hear my prayer, O LORD,
 and let my crying come unto thee. Hide not thy face from me 2
 in the time of my trouble incline thine ears unto me when I call,
 O hear me and that right soon. For my days are consumed 3
 away like smoke, and my bones are brent up as it were a fire
 brand. My heart is smitten down and withered like grass, so 4
 that I forget to eat my bread. For the voice of my groaning, my 5
 bone will scarce cleave to my flesh. I am become like a pelican 6

101. v.5 Other: sclaudereth. **v.5** Other: hye.

7 in the wilderness, and like an owl in a broken wall. I wake,
and am even as it were a sparrow sitting alone upon the house
8 top. Mine enemies revile me all the day long, they laugh me to
9 scorn, and are sworn together against me. I eat ashes with my
10 bread, and mingle my drink with weeping; And that because
of thine indignation and wrath, for thou hast taken me up,
11 and cast me away. My days are gone like a shadow, and I am
12 withered like grass. But thou, O LORD, endurest for ever, and
13 thy remembrance thorowout all generations. Arise therefore
and have mercy upon Sion, for it is time to have mercy upon
14 her, yea, the time is come. And why? thy servants have a
love to her stones, and it pitieth them to see her in the dust.
15 The Heathen shall fear thy name, O LORD, and all the kings of
16 the earth thy majesty. For the LORD shall build up Sion, and
17 shall appear in his glory. He turneth him to the prayer of the
18 poor destitute, and despiseth not their desire. This shall be
written for those that come after, that the people which shall
19 be born, may praise the LORD. For he looketh down from his
Sanctuary, out of the heaven doth the LORD behold the earth.
20 That he may hear the mournings of such as be in captivity, and
21 deliver the children of death. That they may preach the name
22 of the LORD in Sion, and his worship at Jerusalem. When the
people are gathered together, and the kingdoms also to serve
23 the LORD. He hath brought down my strength in my journey,
24 and shortened my days. Yet will I say: O my God, take me not
away in the midst of my age: as for thy years, they endure
25 thorowout all generations. Thou LORD in the beginning hast
laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works
26 of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: they
all shall wax old as doth a garment, and as a vesture shalt
27 thou change them, and they shall be changed. But thou art
28 the same, and thy years shall not fail. The children of thy
servants shall continue, and their seed shall prosper in thy
sight.

CIII (*Of David.*) Praise the LORD, O my soul, and all that is
2 within me praise his holy name. Praise the LORD, O my
3 soul, and forget not all his benefits. Which forgiveth all thy
4 sins, and healeth all thy infirmities. Which saveth thy life
from destruction, and crowneth thee with mercy, and loving-
5 kindness. Which satisfieth thy desire with good things, mak-

ing thee young and lusty as an Aegle. The LORD executeth 6
 righteousness and judgment, for all them that suffer wrong. 7
 He shewed his ways unto Moses, and his works unto the chil- 7
 dren of Israel. The LORD is full of compassion and mercy, 8
 longsuffering, and of great goodness. He will not alway be 9
 chiding, neither will he keep his anger forever. He hath not 10
 dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our 11
 wickedness. For look how high* the heaven is in comparison 11
 of the earth, so great is his mercy also toward them that fear 12
 him. Look how wide the east is from the west, so far hath he 12
 set our sins from us. Yea like as a father pitieth his own chil- 13
 dren, even so is the LORD merciful unto them that fear him. 13
 For he knoweth whereof we be made, he remembereth that we 14
 are but dust. That a man in his time is but as grass, and 15
 flourisheth as a flower of the field. For as soon as the wind 16
 goeth over it, it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth it no 16
 more. But the merciful goodness of the LORD endureth for 17
 ever and ever, upon them that fear him, and his righteousness 17
 upon their children's children. Such as keep his covenant, 18
 and think upon his commandments to do them. The LORD 19
 hath prepared his seat in heaven, and his kingdom ruleth over 19
 all. O praise the LORD ye angels of his, ye that be mighty in 20
 strength, fulfilling his commandment that men may hear the 20
 voice of his words. O praise the LORD all ye his Hosts, ye ser- 21
 vants of his, that do his pleasure. O speak good of the LORD 22
 all ye works of his, in every place of his dominion: praise thou 22
 the LORD, O my soul.

Praise the LORD O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art be- **CIV**
 come exceedingly glorious, thou art clothed with majesty and
 honour. Thou deckest thyself with light, as it were with a 2
 garment, thou spreadest out the heaven like a curtain. Thou 3
 boltest it above with waters, thou makest the clouds thy char- 3
 iot, and goest upon the wings of the wind. Thou makest thine 4
 angels spirits, and thy ministers flames of fire. Thou hast 5
 laid the earth upon her foundation, that it never moveth at 5
 any time. Thou coveredst it with the deep like as with a gar- 6
 ment, so that the waters stand above the hills. But at thy 7
 rebuke they flee, at the voice of thy thunder they are afraid. 7
 (Then are the hills seen aloft, and the valleys beneath in their 8

9 place which thou hast appointed for them) Thou hast set them
their bounds, which they may not pass, that they turn not
10 again to cover the earth. Thou causest the wells to spring
up among the valleys, and the waters to run among the hills.
11 That all the beasts of the field may have drink, and that the
12 wild asses may quench their thirst. Above upon the hills
have the fowls of the air their habitation, and sing among the
13 branches. Thou waterest the hills from above, the earth is
14 filled with the fruits of thy works. Thou bringest forth grass
15 for the cattle, and green herbs for the service of men. Thou
bringest food out of the earth: wine to make glad the heart
of man, oil to make him a cheerful countenance and bread to
16 strengthen man's heart. The trees of the LORD are full of
17 sap, even the trees of Lebanon which he hath planted. There
make the birds their nests, and the fir hills* are a dwelling for
18 the stork. The hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and so
19 are the stony rocks for the conies. Thou hast appointed the
Moon for certain seasons, the sun* knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, that it may be night, wherein all the
21 beasts of the forest do move. Yea the young lions which roar
22 after their prey, and seek their meat at God. But when the
sun* ariseth, they get them away together, and lie them down
23 in their dens. Then goeth forth man to his work, and to till
24 his land until the evening. O LORD, how manifold are thy
works, right wisely hast thou made them all: yea the earth is
25 full of thy riches. So is this great and wide sea also, wherein
are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships over, and there is that Leviathan, whom
27 thou hast made, to take his pastime therein. They wait all
upon thee, that thou mayest give them meat in due season.
28 When thou givest it them, they gather it: when thou openest
29 thine hand, they are filled with good. But when thou hidest
thy face, they are sorrowful: if thou takest away their breath,
30 they die, and are turned again to their dust. Again, when
thou lettest thy breath go forth, they are made, and so thou
31 renewest the face of the earth. The glorious majesty of the
LORD endureth for ever, and the LORD rejoiceth in his works.
32 The earth trembleth at the look of him, he doth but touch the
33 hills and they smoke. I will sing unto the LORD as long as I

live, I will praise my God while I have my being. O that my words might please him, for my joy is in the LORD. As for the sinners, they shall be consumed out of the earth, and the ungodly shall come to an end: but praise thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise the everlasting.*

O give thanks unto the LORD, and call upon his name: tell the people what things he hath done. O let your songs be of him: praise him, and let your talking be of all his wonderful works. Give his holy name a good report, let their hearts rejoice that seek the LORD. Seek the LORD, and his strength, seek his face evermore. Remember the marvelous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth. O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen. He is the LORD our God, whose punishments are thorowout all the world. He is alway mindful of his covenant, and promise that he made to a thousand generations. Yea the covenant that he made with Abraham, and the oath that he sware unto Isaac. And appointed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting testament. Saying: Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your heritage. When there was yet but a few of them, and the strangers therein. What time as they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another. He suffered no man to hurt them, but reproved even kings for their sakes. Touch not mine anointed, do my prophets no harm. Moreover he called for a darth upon the land, and destroyed all the provision of bread. But he had sent a man before them, even Joseph which was sold to be a bond servant. They hurt his feet in the stocks, the iron pierced his heart. Until the time that his word came, and until the word of the LORD had tried him. Then sent the king and caused him to be delivered, the prince of the people had let him go. He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance. That he might enforme his princes after his will, and teach his Senators wisdom. Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob was a stranger in the land of Ham. But he increased his people exceedingly, and made them stronger than their enemies. Whose heart turned, so that they hated his people, and dealt untruly with his servants. Then sent he Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen. These did

28 his tokens among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. He
 29 sent darkness and it was dark, for they were not obedient unto
 30 his word. He turned their waters into blood, and slew their
 31 fish. Their land brought forth frogs, yea even in their king's
 32 chambers. He spake the word, and there came all manner of
 33 flies and lice in all their quarters. He gave them hail stones
 34 for rain, and flames of fire in their land. He smote their vine-
 35 yards and fig trees, and destroyed the trees that were in their
 36 coasts. He spake the word, and there were* grasshoppers and
 37 caterpillars innumerable. These ate up all the grass in their
 38 land, and devoured the fruits of their ground. He smote all
 39 the firstborn in their land, even the chief of all their substance.
 40 He brought them forth with silver and gold, there was not one
 41 feeble person among their tribes. Egypt was glad of their de-
 42 parting: for they were afraid of them. He spread out a cloud
 43 to be a covering, and fire to give light in the night season. At
 44 their desire, there came quails, and he filled them with the
 45 bread of heaven. He opened the rock of stone, and the waters
 46 flowed out: so that rivers ran in the wilderness: For why? He
 47 remembered his holy promise which he had made to Abraham
 48 his servant. Thus he brought forth his people with joy, and
 49 his chosen with gladness. And gave them the lands of the
 50 Heathen, where they took the labours of the people in posses-
 51 sion. That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws.
 (Praise the everlasting.) *

CVI (Praise the everlasting.) * O give thanks unto the LORD, for
 2 he is gracious, and his mercy endureth for ever. Who can ex-
 3 press the noble acts of the LORD, or shew forth all his praise?
 4 Blessed are they that alway keep judgment, and do righteous-
 5 ness. Remember us, O LORD, according to the favour that
 6 thou bearest unto thy people: O visit us with thy saving health.
 7 That we might see the pleasure of thy chosen, that we might
 8 rejoice in the gladness of thy people, and give thanks with
 9 thine inheritance. We have sinned with our fathers, we have
 10 done amiss, we have dealt wickedly. Our fathers regarded not
 11 thy wonders in Egypt, they kept not thy great goodness in re-
 12 membrance: but were disobedient at the sea,* even at the reed
 13 sea.* Nevertheless, he helped them for his name's sake, that

v.34 Other: came. v.45 Other: Halleluya. 106. v.1 Other: Halleluya. v.7 Other: see. v.7 Other: see.

he might make his power to be known. He rebuked the reed 9
sea,* and it was dried up: so he led them thorow the deep as 10
in a wilderness. Thus he saved them from the hand of the 10
hater, and delivered them from the hand of the enemy. As 11
for those that troubled them, the waters overwhelmed them,
there was not one of them left. Then believed they in his 12
word, and sang praise unto him. But within a while they for- 13
got his works, and would not abide his counsel. A lust came 14
upon them in the wilderness, so that they tempted God in the
desert. Yet he gave them their desire, and sent them enough 15
at their wiles. They angered Moses in the tents, and Aaron 16
the saint of the LORD. So the earth opened and swallowed 17
up Dathan, and covered the congregation of Abiram. The fire 18
was kindled in their company, the flame brent up the ungodly.
They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten im- 19
age. Thus they turned their* glory into the similitude of a 20
calf, that eateth hay. They forgot God their Savior, which had 21
done so great things in Egypt. wonderous works in the land 22
of Ham, and fearful things in the reed sea. So he said he 23
would have destroyed them, had not Moses his chosen stood
before him in that gap: to turn away his wrathful indignation,
lest he should destroy them. Yea they thought scorn of that 24
pleasant land, and gave no credence unto his word. But mur- 25
mured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the
LORD. Then lift he up his hand against them, to overthrow 26
them in the wilderness. To cast out their seed among the 27
nations, and to scatter them in the lands. They joined them- 28
selves unto Baal Peor, and ate the offering of the dead. Thus 29
they provoked him unto anger with their own inventions, and
the plague was great among them. Then stood up Phinehas, 30
and executed justice, and so the plague ceased. And that was 31
counted unto him for righteousness, among all posterities for
evermore. They angered him also at the waters of strife, so 32
that Moses was punished for their sakes. Because they pro- 33
voked his spirit, and he told them plainly with his lips. Nei- 34
ther destroyed they the Heathen, as the LORD commanded
them. But were mingled among the Heathen, and learned 35
their works. In so much that they worshipped their images, 36
which turned to their own decay. Yea they offered their sons 37

38 and their daughters unto devils. And shed the innocent blood
of their sons and of their daughters, whom they offered unto
the images of Canaan, so that the land was defiled with blood.
39 Thus were they stained with their own works, and went awhor-
40 ing with their own inventions. Therefore was the wrath of the
LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred
41 his own inheritance. And gave them over into the hand of
the Heathen, and they that hated them, were lords over them.
42 Their enemies oppressed them, and had them in subjection.
43 Many a time did he deliver them, but they provoked him with
their own inventions, and were brought down for their wicked-
44 ness. Nevertheless when he saw their adversity, he heard
45 their complaint. He thought upon his covenant, and pitied
46 them, according unto the multitude of his mercies. Yea he
made all those that had led them away captive, to pity them.
47 Deliver us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the
Heathen: that we may give thanks unto thy holy name, and
48 make our boast of thy praise. Blessed be the LORD God of Is-
rael from everlasting and world without end, and let all people
say: Amen, Amen. Praise the everlasting.*

CVII O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is gracious and his
2 mercy endureth for ever. Let them give thanks whom the
LORD hath redeemed, and delivered from the hand of the en-
3 emy. And gathered them out of the lands, from the East, from
4 the West, from the North and from the South. They went
astray in the wilderness in an untrodden way, and found no
5 city to dwell in. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in
6 them. So they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he
7 delivered them from their distress. He led them forth by the
right way, that they might go to the city where they dwelt.
8 O that men would praise the goodness of the LORD, and the
9 wonders that he doth for the children of men. For he sat-
isfied the empty soul, and filled the hungry soul with good.
10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, being fast
11 bound in misery and iron. Because they were not obedient
to the commandments of God, but lightly regarded the counsel
12 of the most highest. Their heart was vexed with labor, they
13 fell down, and there was none to help them. So they cried
unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of

their distress. He brought them out of darkness and out of 14
the shadow of death, and brake their bonds in sunder. O that 15
men would praise the goodness of the LORD, and the wonders
that he doth for the children of men. For he hath broken the 16
gates of brass, and smitten the bars of Iron in sunder. Fool- 17
ish men were plagued for their offense, and because of their
wickedness. Their soul abhorred all manner of meat, they 18
were even hard at death's door. So they cried unto the LORD 19
in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distress.
He sent his word and healed them, and saved them from de- 20
struction. O that men would praise the goodness of the LORD, 21
and the wonders that he doth for the children of men. That 22
they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and tell
out his works with gladness. They that go down to the sea in 23
ships, and occupy their business in great waters. These men 24
see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep. For 25
at his word, the stormy wind ariseth, and lifteth up the waves
thereof. They are carried up to the heaven, and down again 26
to the deep, their soul melteth away in the trouble. They reel 27
to and fro, they stagger like a drunken man, and are at their
wits' end. So they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he 28
delivereth them out of their distress. He maketh the storm to 29
cease, so that the waves are still. Then are they glad because 30
they be at rest, and so he bringeth them unto the haven where
they would be. O that men would praise the goodness of the 31
LORD, and the wonders that he doth for the children of men.
That they would exalt him in the congregation of the people, 32
and love him in the seat of the elders. Which turneth floods 33
into dry land, and dryeth up the water springs. A fruitful 34
land maketh he barren, for the wickedness of them that dwell
therein. Again, he maketh the wilderness a standing water, 35
and water springs of a dry ground. There he setteth the hun- 36
gry, that they may build them a city to dwell in. That they 37
may sow their ground, plant vineyards, to yield the fruits of in-
crease. He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly, 38
and suffereth not their cattle to decrease. When they are min- 39
ished and brought low thorow oppression, thorow any plague
or trouble. Though he suffer them to be evil intreated thorow 40
tyrants, or let them wander out of the way in the wilderness.
Yet helpeth he the poor out of misery, (at the last) and maketh 41

42 him an household like a flock of sheep. The righteous will
 consider this and rejoyce, the mouth of all wickedness shall be
 43 stopped. Who so is wise, and pondereth these things well,
 shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

CVIII (*A song of Psalm of David.*) O God, my heart is ready to sing,
 2 and to give praise. Awake, O my glory, awake lute and harp, I
 3 myself will awake right early. I will give thanks unto thee, O
 LORD, among the people, I will sing praises unto thee among
 4 the Heathen. For the greatness of thy mercy is higher then
 the heavens, and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.
 5 Set up thyself, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above
 6 all the earth. That thy beloved may be delivered: help then
 7 with thy right hand, and hear me. God hath spoken in his
 Sanctuary, which thing rejoiceth me. I will divide Shechem,
 8 and mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, Manasses
 9 is mine, Ephraim is the strength of mine head, Judah is my
 captain. Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I stretch out my
 10 shoe, Philistia shall be glad of me. Who will lead me into the
 11 strong city? Who will bring me into Edom? Shalt not thou do
 it (O God) which hast cast us out: thou God, that wentest not
 12 forth with our Hosts? O be thou our help in trouble, for vain
 13 is the help of man. Thorow God we shall do great acts, for it
 is he that shall tread down our enemies.

CIX (*To the chanter, a Psalm of David.*) Hold not thy tongue, O
 2 God of my praise. For the mouth of the ungodly, yea and the
 mouth of the deceitful is opened upon me, and speak against
 3 me with false tongues. They compass me about with words
 4 of hatred, and fight against me without a cause. For the love
 that I had unto thee, they take now my contrary part, but I give
 5 myself unto prayer. Thus they reward me evil for good, and
 6 hatred for my good will. Set an ungodly man to be ruler over
 7 him, and let Satan stand at his right hand. When sentence
 is given upon him, let him be condemned, and let his prayer
 8 be turned into sin. Let his days be few, and his bishopric let
 9 another take. Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a
 10 widow. Let his children be vagabonds, and beg their bread: let
 11 them seek it, as they that be destroyed. Let the extortioner
 consume all that he hath, and let strangers spoil his labour.
 12 Let there be no man to pity, nor to have compassion on his fa-
 13 therless children. Let his end be destruction, and in the next

generation let his name be clean put out. Let the wickedness 14
 of his fathers be had in remembrance in the sight of LORD, and
 let not the sin of his mother be done away. Let them be always 15
 before the LORD, but as for the memorial of them selves, let
 it perish from out of the earth. And that because his mind 16
 was not to do good, but persecuted the poor helpless, and him
 that was vexed at the heart, to slay him. His delight was 17
 in cursing, and therefore shall it happen unto him: he loved
 not blessing, and that shall be far from him. He clothed him- 18
 self with cursing like as with a raiment: yea it went into his
 bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Let it be unto 19
 him as the cloak that he hath on him, and as the girdle that
 he is girded withal. Let it thus happen from the LORD unto 20
 mine enemies, and to those that speak evil against my soul.
 But deal thou with me, O Lord GOD, according unto thy name, 21
 for sweet is thy mercy. O deliver me, for I am helpless and 22
 poor, and my heart is wounded within me. I go hence like the 23
 shadow that departeth, and am driven away as the grasshop-
 pers. My knees are weak thorow fasting, my flesh is dried up 24
 for want of fatness. I am become a rebuke unto them, they 25
 look upon me and shake their heads. Help me, O LORD my 26
 God, oh save me for thy mercies' sake. That they may know, 27
 how that this is thy hand, and that thou hast done it. Though 28
 they curse, yet bless thou: and let them be confounded, that
 rise up against me, but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine ad- 29
 versaries be clothed with their own shame, as with a cloak. As 30
 for me, I will give thanks unto the LORD with my mouth, and
 praise him among the multitude. For he standeth at the right 31
 hand of the poor, to save him from such as condemn his soul.

(*A Psalm of David.*) The LORD said unto my Lord: Sit thou **CX**
 on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
 The LORD shall send the rod of thy power out of Sion, be thou 2
 ruler even in the midst among thine enemies. In the day 3
 of thy power shall thy people offer the freewill offerings with
 an holy worship, the dew of thy birth is of the womb of the
 morning. The LORD sware, and will not repent: Thou art a 4
 priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. The Lord upon 5
 thy right hand, shall smite even kings in the day of his wrath.
 He shall be judge among the Heathen, he shall fill them with 6
 dead bodies, and smite in sunder the heads over divers coun-

7 tries. He shall drink of the brook in the way, therefore shall he lift up his head.

CXI (*Praise the everlasting.*) I will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart: secretly* among the faithful, and in the congregation. The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. His work is worthy to be praised and had in honour, and his righteousness endureth for ever. The merciful and gracious LORD hath so done his marvelous works, that they ought to be had in remembrance. He giveth meat unto them, that fear him, he is ever mindful of his covenant. He sheweth his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the Heathen. The works of his hands are verity and judgment, all his commandments are true. They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and equity. He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever, holy and reverent is his name. 10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that do thereafter: the praise of it endureth for ever.

CXII (*Praise the everlasting.*) Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, and hath great delight in his commandments. His seed shall be mighty upon earth, the generation of the faithful shall be blessed. Riches and plentiousness shall be in his house, and his righteousness endureth for ever. Unto the godly there ariseth up light in the darkness: he is merciful, loving and righteous. Well is he* that is merciful, and lendeth gladly, and pondereth his words with discretion. For he shall never be moved, the righteous shall be had in an everlasting remembrance. He will not be afraid for any evil tidings, his heart standeth fast, and believeth in the LORD. His heart is stablished, he will not shrink, until he sees his desire upon his enemies. He hath sparsed abroad, and given to the poor, his righteousness remaineth for ever, his horn shall be exalted with honor. The ungodly shall see it, and it shall grieve him: he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away, and the desire of the ungodly shall perish.

CXIII (*Praise the everlasting.*) Praise the LORD (O ye servants) O praise the name of the LORD.* Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth for evermore. The LORD's name is

worthy to be praised, from the rising up of the sun* unto the going down of the same. The LORD is high above all Hea- 4
 then, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the 5
 LORD our God, that hath his dwelling so high,* which hum- 6
 bleth himself, to behold that is in heaven and earth. Which 7
 taketh up the simple out of the dust, and lifteth the poor out 8
 of the mire. That he may set him among the princes, even 8
 among the princes of his people. Which maketh the barren 9
 woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children.
*(Praise the everlasting.)**

When Israel came out of Egypt, and the house of Jacob from **CXIV**
 among that strange people. Judah was his sanctuary, Israel 2
 his dominion. The sea saw that, and fled, Jordan turned 3
 back. The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills 4
 like young sheep. What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fled- 5
 dest? and thou Jordan, that thou turnest back? Ye mountains, 6
 that ye skipped like rams: and ye little hills, like young sheep?
 The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the pres- 7
 ence of the God of Jacob. Which turned the hard rock into a 8
 standing water, and the flint stone into a springing well.

Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give **CXV**
 the praise, for thy loving mercy and faithfulness. Where- 2
 fore shall the Heathen say: Where is now their God? As for 3
 our God, he is in heaven, he doth whatsoever it pleaseth him.
 Their images are but silver and gold, even the work of men's 4
 hands. They have mouths, and speak not: eyes have they, but 5
 they see not. They have ears, and hear not: noses have they, 6
 but they smell not. They have hands and handle not, feet 7
 have they, but they can not go, neither can they speak thorow
 their throat. They that make them, are like unto them, and so 8
 are all such as put their trust in them. But let Israel trust in 9
 the LORD, for he is their succour and defense. Let the house 10
 of Aaron put their trust in the LORD, for he is their succour
 and defense. They that fear the LORD, let them put their 11
 trust in the LORD, for he is their succour and defense. The 12
 LORD is mindful of us, and blesseth us: he blesseth the house
 of Israel, he blesseth the house of Aaron. Yea he blesseth all 13
 them that fear the LORD, both small and great. The LORD 14
 increase you more and more: you and your children. For ye 15

are the blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
 16 All the whole heavens are the LORD's, but the earth hath he
 17 given unto the children of men. The dead praise not thee (O
 18 LORD) neither all they that go down into silence. But we will
 praise thee LORD, from this time forth for evermore. Praise
 the everlasting.*

CXVI I am well pleased, that the LORD hath heard the voice of
 2 my prayer. That he hath inclined* his ear unto me, therefore
 3 will I call upon him as long as I live. The snares of death
 compassed me round about, the pains of hell gat hold upon me,
 4 I found trouble and heaviness. Then called I upon the name
 5 of the LORD: O LORD deliver my soul. Gracious is the LORD,
 6 and righteous, yea our God is merciful. The LORD preserveth
 7 the simple, I was brought down and he helped me. Turn again
 then unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath given thee
 8 thy desire. And why thou hast delivered my soul from death,
 9 mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling. I will walk
 10 before the LORD, in the land of the living. I believed, and
 11 therefore have I spoken, but I was sore troubled. I said in
 12 my haste: All men are liars. What reward shall I give unto
 13 the LORD, for all the benefits that he hath done unto me? I
 will receive the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the
 14 LORD. I will pay my vows in the presence of all his people,
 15 right dear in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.
 16 O LORD, I am thy servant, I am thy servant, and the son of thy
 17 handmaid, thou hast broken my bonds in sonder. I will offer
 to thee, the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the
 18 name of the LORD. I will pay my vows unto the LORD in the
 19 sight of all his people, in the courts of the LORD's house, even
 in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the everlasting.*

CXVII O Praise the LORD all ye Gentiles, laude him all ye peo-
 2 ple. For his merciful kindness is ever more and more toward
 us, and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise the
 everlasting.*

CXVIII O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is gracious, and his
 2 mercy endureth for ever. Let Israel now confess, that his
 3 mercy endureth for ever. Let the house of Aaron now confess,
 4 that his mercy endureth forever. Yea let them now that fear

115. v.18 Other: Halleluya. 116. v.2 Other: enclined. v.19 Other: Halleluya.
 117. v.2 Other: Halleluya.

the LORD confess, that his mercy endureth forever. I called 5
 upon the LORD in trouble, and the LORD heard me at large.
 The LORD is my helper, I will not fear what man doeth unto 6
 me. The LORD is my helper, and I shall see my desire upon 7
 mine enemies. It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put 8
 any confidence in man. It is better to trust in the LORD, than 9
 to put any confidence in princes. All Heathen compassed me 10
 round about, but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.
 They keep* me in on every side, but in the name of the LORD 11
 I will destroy them. They came about me like bees, and were 12
 as hot as the fire in the thorns, but in the name of the LORD
 I will destroy them. They thrust at me, that I might fall, but 13
 the LORD was my help. The LORD is my strength, and my 14
 song, and is become my salvation. The voice of joy and mirth 15
 is in the dwellings of the righteous, for the right hand of the
 LORD hath gotten the victory. The right hand of the LORD 16
 hath the preeminence, the right hand of the LORD hath got-
 ten the victory. I will not die, but live, and declare the works 17
 of the LORD. The LORD hath chastened and correct me, but 18
 he hath not given me over unto death. Open me the gates of 19
 righteousness, that I may go in there thorow, and give thanks
 unto the LORD. This is the door of the LORD, the righteous 20
 shall enter in thorow it. I thank thee, that thou hast heard 21
 me, and art become my salvation. The same stone which the 22
 builders refused, is become the head stone in the corner. This 23
 was the LORD's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes. This is 24
 the day which the LORD hath made, let us rejoyce and be glad
 in it. Help now O LORD, O LORD, send us now prosperity. 25
 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD, we wish 26
 you good luck, ye that be of the house of the LORD. God is the 27
 LORD, and hath shewed us light: O garnish the solempne feast
 with green branches, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou 28
 art my God, and I will thank thee: thou art my God, and I will
 praise thee. O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is gracious, 29
 and his mercy endureth for ever.

(*Aleph.*) Blessed are those that be undefiled in the way, **CXIX**
 which walk in the law of the LORD. Blessed are they that 2
 keep his testimonies, and that seek him with their whole heart.
 Which walk in his ways, and do no wickedness. Thou hast 3, 4

5 given straight charge to keep thy commandments. O that
6 my ways were stablished to keep thy statutes. So should I
not be confounded, while I have respect unto all thy command-
7 ments. I will thank thee with an unfained heart, because I am
8 learned in the judgements of thy righteousness. I will keep
9 thy statutes, O forsake me not utterly. (*Beth.*) Wherewithal
shall a young man cleanse his way? Even by ruling himself
10 after thy word. With my whole heart do I seek thee, O let me
11 not go wrong out of thy commandments. Thy words have I hid
12 within my heart, that I should not sin against thee. Praised
13 be thou O LORD, O teach me thy statutes. With my lips will I
14 be telling out all the judgments of thy mouth. I have as great
delight in the way of thy testimonies, as in all manner of riches.
15 I will exercise myself in thy commandments, and have respect
16 unto thy footpaths. My delight shall be in thy statutes, I will
17 not forget thy words. (*Gimel.*) O do well unto thy servant, that
18 I may live, and keep thy words. Open thou mine eyes, and so
19 shall I spy out wonderous things in thy law. I am a stranger
20 upon earth, O hide not thy commandments from me. My soul
breaketh out, for the very fervent desire that I have alway unto
21 thy judgments. Thou rebukest the proud, cursed are they that
22 depart from thy commandments. O turn from me shame and
23 rebuke, for I keep thy testimonies. Princes also sit and speak
24 against me, but thy servant is occupied in thy statutes. In thy
25 testimonies is my delight, they are my counsellors. (*Daleth.*)
My soul cleaveth unto the dust, O quicken thou me according
26 to thy word. I knowledged my ways, and thou heardest me, O
27 teach me then thy statutes. Make me to understand the way
of thy commandments, and so shall I talk of thy wonderous
28 works. My soul melteth away for very heaviness, O set me up
29 according unto thy word. Take from me the way of lying, and
30 grant me thy law. I have chosen the way of truth, thy judg-
31 ments have I laid before me. I stick unto thy testimonies, O
32 LORD, confound me not. I will run the way of thy command-
33 ments, when thou hast comforted my heart. (*He.*) Teach me
O LORD the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the
34 end. O give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea
35 I shall keep it with my whole heart. Lead me in the path of
36 thy commandments, for that is my desire. Incline mine heart
37 unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. O turn away

mine eyes, lest they behold vanity, and quicken me in thy way.
O stablish thy word in thy servant, that I may fear thee. Take 38, 39
away the rebuke that I am afraid of, for thy judgments are ami-
able. Behold, my delight is in thy commandments, O quicken 40
me in thy righteousness. (*Vav.*) Let thy loving mercies come 41
unto me, O LORD, and thy saving health according to thy word.
That I may give answer unto my blasphemers, for my trust is 42
in thy word. O take not the word of truth utterly out of my 43
mouth, for my hope is in thy judgments. So shall I alway keep 44
thy law, yea for ever and ever. And I will walk at liberty, for 45
I seek thy commandments. I will speak of thy testimonies 46
even before kings, and will not be ashamed. My delight shall 47
be in thy commandments, which I love. My hands also will I 48
lift up unto thy commandments which I love, and my talking
shall be of thy statutes, (*Zain.*) O think upon thy servant as 49
concerning thy word, wherein thou hast caused me to put my
trust. For it is my comfort in my trouble, yea thy word quick- 50
eneth me. The proud have me greatly in derision, yet shrink 51
not I from thy law. I remember thine everlasting judgments, 52
O LORD, and am comforted. I am horribly afraid for the un- 53
godly, that forsake thy law. Thy statutes are my songs in the 54
house of my pilgrimage. I think upon thy name, O LORD, in 55
the night season, and keep thy law. It is mine own, for I keep 56
thy commandments. (*Heth.*) Thou art my portion, O LORD, I 57
am purposed to keep thy law. I make mine humble petition 58
in thy presence with my whole heart, O be merciful unto me
according unto thy word. I call mine own ways to remember- 59
ance, and turn my feet into thy testimonies. I make haste, and 60
prolong not the time, to keep thy commandments. The congreg- 61
ations of the ungodly have robbed me, but I forget not thy law.
At midnight stand I up, to give thanks unto thee, for the judge- 62
ments of thy righteous. I am a companion of all them that fear 63
thee, and keep thy commandments. The earth, O LORD, is full 64
of thy mercy. O teach me thy statutes. (*The.*) O LORD, thou 65
hast dealt friendly with thy servant, according unto thy word.
O learn me thy kindness, nurture and knowledge, for I believe 66
thy commandments. Before I was troubled, I went wrong, but 67
now I keep thy word. Thou art good and friendly, O teach me 68
thy statutes. The proud imagine lies upon me, but I keep thy 69
commandments with my whole heart. Their heart is as fat as 70

71 brawne, but my delight is in thy law. It is good for me that I
 72 have been in trouble, that I may learn thy statutes. The law
 of thy mouth is dearer unto me, than thousands of gold and
 73 silver. (*Yod.*) Thy hands have made me and fashioned me, O
 give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
 74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me, because
 75 I put my trust in thy word. I know, O LORD, that thy judg-
 ments are right, and that thou of very faithfulness hast caused
 76 me to be troubled. O let thy merciful kindness be my com-
 fort, according to the promise that thou hast made unto thy
 77 servant. O let thy loving mercies come unto me, that I may
 78 live, for thy law is my delight. Let the proud be confounded,
 79 which handle me so falsely.* But let such as fear thee, and
 80 know thy testimonies, be turned unto me. O let my heart
 81 be undefiled in thy statutes that I be not ashamed. (*Caph.*)
 My soul longeth for thy saving health, for my trust is in thy
 82 word. Mine eyes long sore for thy word, saying: oh when wilt
 83 thou comfort me? For I am become like a bottle in the smoke,
 84 yet do not I forget thy statutes. How many are the days of
 thy servant? When wilt thou be avenged of mine adversaries?
 85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.
 86 All thy commandments are true, they persecute me falsely, O
 87 be thou my help. They have almost made an end of me upon
 88 earth, but I forsake not thy commandments. O quicken me af-
 ter thy loving-kindness, and so shall I keep the testimonies of
 89 thy mouth. (*Lamed.*) O LORD, thy word endureth forever
 90 in heaven. Thy truth also remaineth from one generation
 to another: thou hast laid the foundation of the earth, and it
 91 abideth. They continue this day according to thine ordinance,
 92 for all things serve thee. If my delight were not in thy law, I
 93 should perish in my trouble. I will never forget thy command-
 94 ments, for with them thou quickenest me. I am thine, oh help
 95 me, for I seek thy commandments. The ungodly lay wait for
 96 me to destroy me, but I consider thy testimonies. I see that
 all things come to an end, but thy commandment is exceeding
 97 broad. (*Mem.*) O what* love have I unto thy law? all the day
 98 long is my talking of it. Thou thorow thy commandment hast
 99 made me wiser than mine enemies, for it is ever by me. I
 have more understanding than all my teachers, for thy testi-

119. v.78 Other: so falsely against me. v.97 Other: a.

monies are my study. Yea I am wiser than the aged, for I keep 100
 thy commandments. I refrain my feet from every evil way, 101
 that I may keep thy words. I shrink not from thy judgments, 102
 for thou teachest me. O how sweet are thy words unto my 103
 throat? Yea, more than honey unto my mouth. Thorow thy 104
 commandments I get understanding, therefore I hate all false
 ways. (*Nun.*) Thy word is a lantern unto my feet and a light 105
 unto my paths. I have sworn and am steadfastly purposed, 106
 to keep the judgements of thy righteousness. I am troubled 107
 above measure, quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
 Let the freewill offerings of my mouth please thee, O LORD, 108
 and teach me thy judgments. My soul is always in my hand, 109
 yet do not I forget thy law. The ungodly have laid a snare for 110
 me, but yet swerve not I from thy commandments. Thy testi- 111
 monies have I claimed as my heritage for ever: and why? they
 are the very joy of my heart. I apply mine heart to fulfill thy 112
 statutes alway, even unto the end. (*Samech.*) I hate the un- 113
 godly, but thy law do I love. Thou art my defense and shield, 114
 my trust is in thy word. Away from me ye wicked, I will keep 115
 the commandments of my God. O stablish me according unto 116
 thy word, that I may live, and let me not be disappointed of my
 hope. Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: yea I shall ever 117
 be talking of thy statutes. Thou treadest down all them that 118
 depart from thy statutes, for they imagine but deceit. Thou 119
 putttest away all the ungodly of the earth like dross, therefore I
 love thy testimonies. My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and 120
 I am afraid of thy judgments. (*Ain.*) I deal with the thing that 121
 is lawful and right, O give me not over unto mine oppressors.
 Be thou surety for thy servant to do him good, that the proud 122
 do me no wrong. Mine eyes are wasted away with looking for 123
 thy health, and for the word of thy righteousness. O deal with 124
 thy servant according unto thy loving mercy, and teach me thy
 statutes. I am thy servant, O grant me understanding, that 125
 I may know thy testimonies. It is time for thee (O LORD) to 126
 lay to thine hand, for they have destroyed thy law. For I love 127
 thy commandments above gold and precious stone. Therefore 128
 hold I straight all thy commandments, and all false ways I ut-
 terly abhor. (*Phe.*) Thy testimonies are wonderful, therefore 129
 doth my soul keep them. When thy word goeth forth, it giveth 130
 light and understanding, even unto babes. I open my mouth 131

132 and draw in my breath, for I desire thy commandments. O
 133 look thou upon me, and be merciful, as thou usest to do unto
 134 those that love thy name. Order my goings after thy word
 135 that no wickedness reign in me. O deliver me from the wron-
 136 geous dealings of men, and so shall I keep thy commandments.
 137 Shew the light of thy countenance unto thy servant, and learn
 138 me thy statutes. Mine eyes gush out with water, because men
 139 keep not thy law. (*Zade.*) Righteous art thou, O LORD, and
 140 true is thy judgment. The testimonies that thou hast com-
 141 manded are exceeding, righteous and true. My zeal hath even
 142 consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
 143 Thy word is tried to the uttermost, and thy servant loveth it.
 144 I am small and of no reputation, yet do not I forget thy com-
 145 mandments. Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteous-
 146 ness, and thy law is true. Trouble and heaviness have taken
 147 hold upon me, yet is my delight in thy commandments. The
 148 righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting, O grant me un-
 149 derstanding, and I shall live. (*Koph.*) I call with my whole
 150 heart, hear me, O LORD, I will keep thy statutes. Yea even
 151 upon thee do I call, help me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
 152 Early in the morning do I cry unto thee, for in thy word is my
 153 trust. Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might be
 154 occupied in thy words. Hear my voice, O LORD, according
 155 unto thy loving-kindness, quicken me according as thou art
 156 wont.* They draw nye that of malice persecute me, and are
 157 far from thy law. Be thou nye at hand also, O LORD, for thy
 158 promises are faithful. As concerning thy testimonies, I have
 159 known ever since the beginning, that thou hast grounded them
 160 for ever. (*Res.*) O consider mine adversity, and deliver me, for I
 161 do not forget thy law. Maintain thou my cause and defend me,
 162 quicken me according unto thy word. Health is far from the
 163 ungodly, for they regard not thy statutes. Great is thy mer-
 164 cies, O LORD, quicken me as thou art wont. Many there are
 165 that trouble me, and persecute me, yet do not I swerve from
 166 thy testimonies. It grieveth me, when I see, that the trans-
 167 gressors keep not thy law. Consider, O LORD, how I love thy
 168 commandments, O quicken me with thy loving-kindness. Thy
 169 word is true from everlasting, all the judgments of thy righ-
 170 teousness endure for evermore. (*Sin.*) The princes persecute

v.149 Other: wot.

me without cause, but my heart standeth in awe of thy words.
 I am as glad of thy word, as one that findeth great spoils. As 162, 163
 for lies, I hate and abhor them, but thy law do I love. Seven 164
 times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judg-
 ments. Great is the peace that they have which love thy law, 165
 and they are not offended at it. LORD, I look for thy saving 166
 health, and do after thy commandments. My soul keepeth 167
 thy testimonies, and loveth them exceedingly. I keep thy com- 168
 mandments and testimonies, for all my ways are before thee.
(Thau.) Let my complaint come before thee, O LORD, give me 169
 understanding, according unto thy word. Oh let my suppli- 170
 cation come before thee, deliver me according to thy promise.
 My lips shall speak of thy praise, seeing thou hast taught me 171
 thy statutes. Yea my tongue shall sing of thy word, for all thy 172
 commandments are right. Let thine hand help me, for I have 173
 chosen thy commandments. I long for thy saving health, o 174
 LORD, and in thy law is my delight. Oh let my soul live and 175
 praise thee, that thy judgments may help me. I go astray, like 176
 a sheep that is lost: Oh seek thy servant, for I do not forget thy
 commandments. 176

(The song of the stairs) When I am in trouble, I call upon the **CXX**
 LORD, and he answereth me. Deliver my soul, O LORD, from 2
 lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue. What reward shall 3
 be given or done unto thee, thou false tongue? Even mighty 4
 and sharp arrows, with hot burning coals. Who is me that 5
 my banishment endureth so long: I dwell in the tabernacles of
 the sorrowful. My soul hath long dwelt among them, that be 6
 enemies unto peace. I laboured for peace, but when I spake 7
 thereof, they made them to battle. 7

(The song of the stairs.) I lift up mine eyes unto the hills, **CXXI**
 from whence cometh my help. My help cometh even from the 2
 LORD which hath made heaven and earth. He will not suffer 3
 thy foot to be moved, and he that keepeth thee, sleepeth not.
 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, doth neither slumber nor sleep. 4
 The LORD himself is thy keeper, the LORD is thy defense upon 5
 thy right hand. So that the sun* shall not burn thee by day, 6
 neither the moon by night. The LORD preserveth thee from 7
 all evil, yea it is the LORD that keepeth thy soul. The LORD 8
 preserveth thy going out and thy coming in, from this time

forth for evermore.

CXXII *(The song of the stairs.)* I was glad when they said unto me:
 2 We will go in to the house of the LORD. Our feet shall stand
 3 in thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city, that
 4 is at unity in itself. For there the tribes go up, even the tribes
 5 of the LORD: to testify unto Israel, to give thanks unto the
 6 name of the LORD. For there is the seat of judgment, even the
 7 seat of the house of David. O pray for the peace of Jerusalem,
 8 they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls,
 9 and plenteousness within thy palaces. For my brethren and
 companions' sakes, I will wish thee prosperity. Yea because of
 the house of the LORD our God, I will seek to do thee good.

CXXIII *(The song of the stairs.)* Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, thou
 2 that dwellest in the heavens. Behold, even as the eyes of ser-
 vants look unto the hands of their masters: and as the eyes of
 a maiden unto the hands of her mistress, even so our eyes wait
 3 upon the LORD our God, until he have mercy upon us. Have
 mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us, for we are ut-
 4 terly despised. Our soul is filled with the scornful reproof of
 the wealthy, and with the despitefulness of the proud.

CXXIV *(The song of the stairs.)* If it the LORD had not been of our
 2 side (now may Israel say) If the LORD had not been of our
 3 side, when men rose up against us. They had swallowed us
 4 up quick, when they were so wrathfully displeased at us. Yea
 the waters had drowned us, the stream had gone over our soul.
 5 The deep waters of the proud had gone even unto our soul.
 6 But praised be the LORD, which hath not given us over for a
 7 prey unto their teeth. Our soul is escaped, even as a bird
 out of the snare of the fowler: the snare is broken and we are
 8 delivered. Our help standeth in the name of the LORD, which
 hath made heaven and earth.

CXXV *(The song of the stairs.)* They that put their trust in the
 LORD, are even as the mount Sion, which may not be removed,
 2 but standeth fast for ever. The hills stand about Jerusalem,
 even so standeth the LORD round about his people, from this
 3 time forth for evermore. That the rod of the ungodly come
 not into the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put their
 4 hand unto wickedness. Do well, O LORD, unto those that be
 5 good and true of heart. As for such as turn back unto their
 own wickedness, the LORD shall lead them forth with the evil

doers: but peace be upon Israel.

(The song of the stairs.) When the LORD turneth again the captivity of Sion, then shall we be like unto them that dream. Then shall our mouth be filled with laughter, and our tongue 2 with joy. Then shall it be said among the Heathen: The LORD hath done great things for them. Yea the LORD hath done 3 great things for us already, whereof we rejoyce. Turn our captivity, O LORD, as the rivers in the south. They that sow in 4 tears, shall reap in joy. He that now goeth in his way weeping and beareth forth good seed, shall come again with joy, and 5 bring his sheaves with him. 6

CXXVI

(The song of the stairs.) Except the LORD build the house, the labour is but lost that build it. Except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. It is but lost labour 2 that ye rise up early, and take no rest, but eat the bread of carefulness: for look to whom it pleaseth him, he giveth it in 3 sleep. Lo, children and the fruit of the womb are an heritage and gift, that cometh of the LORD: Like as the arrows in the 4 hand of the giant, even so are the young children. Happy is 5 the man, that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

CXXVII

(The song of the stairs.) Blessed are all they that fear the LORD, and walk in his ways. For thou shalt eat the labours 2 of thine own hands: O well is thee, happy art thou. Thy wife shall be as the* fruitful vine upon the walls of thy house. Thy 3 children like the Olive branches, round about thy table. Lo, thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD. The 4 LORD shall so bless thee out of Sion, that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long. Yea that thou shalt see 5 thy children's children, and peace upon Israel. 6

CXXVIII

(The song of the stairs.) Many a time have they fought against me from my youth up, (may Israel now say.) Yea many 2 a time have they fought against me from my youth up, but they have not overcome me. The plowers plowed upon my back, 3 and made long furrows. But the righteous LORD hath hewn the yoke of the ungodly in pieces. Let them be confounded and 4 turned backward, as many as have evil will at Sion. Let them be even as the hay upon the house tops, which withereth afore 5 it be plucked* up. Whereof the mower filleth not his hand, 6 7

CXXIX

8 neither he that bindeth up the sheaves, his bosom. So that
they which go by, say not so much as: the LORD prosper you,
we wish you good luck in the name of the LORD.

CXXX (*The song of the stairs.*) Out of the deep call I unto thee O
2 LORD, Lord hear my voice. Oh let thine ears consider well
3 the voice of my complaint. If thou, LORD wilt be extreme to
4 mark what is done amiss, Oh Lord who may abide it? But
5 there is mercy with thee, that thou mayest be feared. I look
for the LORD, my soul doth wait for him, and in his word is
6 my trust. My soul doth patiently abide the Lord, from the one
7 morning to the other. Let Israel trust in the LORD, for with
8 the LORD there is mercy and plenteous redemption. And he
shall redeem Israel from all his sins.

CXXXI (*The song of the stairs.*) LORD, I am not high minded, I
have no proud looks. I do not exercise myself in great matters,
2 which are too high for me. But I refrain my soul and keep it
low, like as a child that is weaned* from his mother: Yea my
3 soul is even as a weaned* child. Let Israel trust in the LORD,
from this time forth for evermore.

CXXXII (*The song of the stairs.*) LORD, remember David and all his
2 trouble. How he swore unto the LORD, and vowed a vow unto
3 the allmighty one of Jacob: I will not come within the taber-
4 nacle of my house, nor climb up in* my bed. I will not suffer
5 mine eyes to sleep, nor mine eyelids to slumber. Until I find
out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty one of
6 Jacob. Lo, we heard of the same at Ephrata, and found it in
7 the wood. We will go into his tabernacle, and fall down before
8 his footstool. Arise, O LORD, into thy resting place, thou and
9 the ark of thy strength. Let thy Priests be clothed with righ-
10 teousness, and let thy saints rejoice. For thy servant David's
11 sake turn not away the presence of thine anointed. The LORD
hath made a faithful oath unto David, and he shall not shrink
12 from it: Of the fruit of the body shall I set upon thy seat. If
thy children will keep my covenant, and my testimony that I
shall learn them: their children also shall sit upon thy seat for
13 evermore. For the LORD hath chosen Sion, to be an habita-
14 tion for himself hath he chosen her. This shall be my rest,
15 here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein. I will bless her
16 vitailles with increase, and will satisfy her poor with bread. I

131. v.2 Other: weened. **v.2** Other: weened. **132. v.3** Other: i to.

will deck her Priests with health, and her saints shall rejoice
and be glad. There shall I make the horn of David to flourish, 17
I have ordained a lantern for mine anointed. As for his ene- 18
mies, I shall clothe them with shame, but upon himself shall
his crown flourish.

(The song of the stairs of David.) Behold, how good and joy- **CXXXIII**
ful a thing it is, brethren to dwell together in unity. It is like 2
the* precious ointment upon the head, that ran down unto the
beard: even unto Aaron's beard, and went down to the skirts
of his clothing. Like the dew of Hermon, which fell upon the 3
hill of Zion. For there the LORD promised his blessing, and life
forevermore.

(The song of the stairs.) Behold, O praise the LORD, all ye **CXXXIV**
servants of the LORD, ye that by night stand* in the house of
the LORD. O lift up your hands in the Sanctuary, and praise 2
the LORD. The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee 3
out of Zion.

(Praise the everlasting.) O Praise the name of the LORD, **CXXXV**
praise it O ye servants of the LORD. Ye that stand* in the 2
house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God. O 3
praise the LORD, for the LORD is gracious: O sing praises unto
his name, for it is lovely. For why the LORD hath chosen Jacob 4
unto himself, and Israel for his own possession. For I know 5
that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.*
Whatsoever the LORD pleaseth that doth he in heaven and in 6
earth, in the sea, and in all deep places. He bringeth forth 7
the clouds from the ends of the world, he turneth the light-
nings unto rain, bringing the winds out of their treasures.
Which smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and of beast. 8
He hath sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O 9
thou land of Egypt, upon Pharaoh and all his servants. Which
smote divers nations, and slew mighty kings. Sehon king of 10
the Amorites, Og the king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of
Canaan. And gave their land for an heritage, for an heritage 12
unto Israel his people. Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever,
so doth thy memorial, O LORD, from one generation to another. 13
For the LORD will avenge his people, and be gracious unto his 14
servants. As for the images of the Heathen, they are but sil- 15

133. v.2 Other: that. **134. v.1** Other: stode. **135. v.2** Other: stode. **v.5** Other:
goddess.

16 ver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths,
 17 and speak not: eyes have they, but they see not. They have
 ears, and yet they hear not, neither is there any breath in their
 18 mouths. They that make them, are like unto them, and so are
 19 all they that put their trust in them. Praise the LORD, ye
 20 house of Israel, praise the LORD ye house of Aaron. Praise
 the LORD, ye house of Levi, ye that fear the LORD, praise the
 21 LORD. Praised be the LORD out of Sion, which dwelleth at
 Jerusalem. (*Praise the everlasting.*) *

CXXXVI

O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is gracious, and his
 2 mercy endureth forever. O give thanks unto the God of all
 3 gods,* for his mercy endureth forever. O thank the Lord of all
 4 lords, for his mercy endureth forever. Which only doth great
 5 wonders, for his mercy endureth forever. Which by his wis-
 6 dom made the heavens, for his mercy endureth forever. Which
 laid out the earth above the waters, for his mercy endureth for-
 7 ever. Which hath made great lights, for his mercy endureth
 8 for ever. The sun* to rule the day, for his mercy endureth
 9 for ever. The moon and the stars to govern the night, for his
 10 mercy endureth forever. Which smote Egypt with their first-
 11 born, for his mercy endureth forever. And brought out Israel
 12 from among them, for his mercy endureth forever. With a
 mighty hand and stretched out arm, for his mercy endureth
 13 forever. Which divided the reed sea into parts, for his mercy
 14 endureth forever. And made Israel to go thorow the middest
 15 of it, for his mercy endureth forever: But as for Pharaoh and
 his host, he overthrew them in the reed sea, for his mercy en-
 16 dureth forever. Which led his people thorow the wilderness,
 17 for his mercy endureth forever. Which smote great kings, for
 18 his mercy endureth forever. Yea and slew mighty kings, for
 19 his mercy endureth forever. Sehon king of the Amorites, for
 20 his mercy endureth forever. And Og the king of Bashan, for
 21 his mercy endureth forever. And gave away their land for an
 22 heritage, for his mercy endureth forever. Even for an her-
 itage unto Israel his servant, for his mercy endureth forever.
 23 Which remembereth us, when we are in trouble, for his mercy
 24 endureth forever. (*And hath delivered us from our enemies:*
 25 *for his mercy endureth for ever.*) Which giveth food unto all
 26 flesh, for his mercy endureth forever. O give thanks unto the

God of heaven, for his mercy endureth forever.

By the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept, when we remembered Sion. As for our harps, we hanged them up upon the trees, that are therein. Then they that led us away captive, required of us a song and melody in our heaviness: sing us one of the songs of Sion. How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand be forgotten. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth: yea if I prefer not Jerusalem in my mirth. Remember the children of Edom, O LORD, in the day of Jerusalem, how they said: down with it, down with it: even to the ground. O daughter of Babylon, thou shalt come to misery thy self: yea happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us. Blessed shall he be, that taketh thy children, and throweth them against the stones.

CXXXVII

(*Of David*) I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart, even before the gods, will I sing praises unto thee. I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name, because of thy loving-kindness and truth, for thou hast magnified thy word, according unto thy great name. When I call upon thee, thou hearest me, and endwest my soul with much strength. All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD, that great is the glory of the LORD. For though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly, as for the proud, he beholdeth them* afar off. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, yet shalt thou refresh me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand upon the furriousness of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. The LORD shall make good for me, yea thy mercy, O LORD, endureth forever: despise not then the works of thine own hands.

CXXXVIII

(*To the chanter, a Psalm of David.*) O LORD, thou searchest me out, and knowest me. Thou knowest my down sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thoughts afar off. Thou art about my path and about my bed, and spiest out all my ways. For lo, there is not a word in* my tongue, but thou, O LORD, knowest it altogether. Thou hast fashioned me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. Such knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me, I can not attain unto it.

CXXXIX

7 Whither shall I go then from thy spirit? or, whither shall I go
 8 then * from thy presence? If I climb up into heaven, thou art
 9 there: if I go down to hell, thou art there also. If I take the
 wings of the morning, and remain in the uttermost* part of the
 10 sea: Even there also shall thy hand lead me, and thy right
 11 hand shall hold me. If I say: peradventure the darkness shall
 12 cover me, then shall my night be turned to day. Yea the dark-
 13 ness is no darkness with thee, but the night is as clear as the
 day, the darkness and light are both alike. For my reins are
 14 thine, thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. I will give
 thanks unto thee, for I am wonderfully made: marvelous are
 15 thy works, and that my soul knoweth right well. My bones are
 not hid from thee, though I be made secretly, and fashioned be-
 16 neath in the earth. Thine eyes see mine unperfectness, they
 stand all written in thy book: my days were fashioned, when as
 17 yet there was not one of them. How dear are thy counsels unto
 18 me, O God? O how great is the sum of them. If I tell them,
 they are more in number than the sand: when I wake up, I
 19 am present with thee. Wilt thou not slay the wicked (oh God)
 20 that the bloodthirsty might depart from me? For they speak
 unright of thee, thine enemies exalt themselves presumptu-
 21 ously. I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee: and I may not
 22 away with those that rise up against thee? Yea I hate them
 23 right sore, therefore are they mine enemies. Try me, O God,
 and seek the ground of mine heart: prove me, and examine my
 24 thoughts. Look well if there be any way of wickedness in me,
 and lead me in the way everlasting.

CXL *(To the chanter, a Psalm of David.)* Deliver me, o LORD,
 2 from the evil men, oh preserve me from the wicked men. Which
 imagine mischief in their hearts, and stir up strife all the day
 3 long. They sharpen their tongues like a serpent: adders' poi-
 4 son is under their lips. Selah. Keep me, O LORD, from the
 hand of the ungodly: preserve me from the wicked men, which
 5 are purposed to overthrow my goings. The proud have laid
 a snare for me, and spread a net abroad with cords, yea and
 6 set traps in my way. Selah. But my saying is unto the LORD:
 7 Thou art my God, hear the voice of my prayer, O LORD. O
 Lord GOD, thou strength of my health, thou hast covered my
 8 head in the day of battle.* Let not the ungodly have his de-

sire, O LORD, let him not have his purpose, lest they be too proud. Selah. Let the mischief of their own lips fall upon the head of them, that compass me about. Let hot burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire, and into the pit, that they never rise up again. A man full of words shall not prosper upon the earth: a malicious and wicked person shall be hunted away, and destroyed. Sure I am, that the LORD will avenge the poor, and maintain the cause of the helpless. The righteous also shall give thanks unto thy name, and the just shall continue in thy sight.

(*A Psalm of David.*) LORD, I call upon thee: haste thee unto me, and consider my voice, when I cry unto thee. Let my prayer be set forth in thy sight as the incense, and let the lifting up of my hands be an evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, yea a watch at the door of my lips. O let not mine heart be inclined* to any evil thing, to be minded as the ungodly or wicked men, lest I eat of such things as please them. Let the righteous rather smite me friendly, and reprove me: so will I take it as though he had poured oil on my head: it shall not hurt my head, yea I will pray yet for their wickedness. Their judges stumble at the stone, yet hear they my words, that they be joyful. Our bones lie scattered before the pit, like as when one graveth and diggeth up the ground. But mine eyes look unto thee, O Lord GOD: in thee is my trust, oh cast not out my soul. Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps of the wicked doers. Let the ungodly fall into their own nets together, until I be gone by them. **CXLI**

(*The Instruction of David, a prayer when he was in the cave.*) I cry unto the LORD with my voice, yea even unto the LORD do I make my supplication. I pour out my complaint before him, and shew him of my trouble. When my spirit is in heaviness, for thou knowest my path: in the way wherein I walk have they privily laid a snare for me. I look upon my right hand, and see, there is no man that will know me. I have no place to flee unto, no man careth for my soul. Therefore do I cry unto thee, O LORD, and say: Thou art my hope and my portion in the land of the living. Consider my complaint, for I am brought very low. Oh deliver me from my persecutors, for they **CXLII**

141. v.4 Other: enclined.

7 are too strong for me. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy name: which thing if thou wilt grant me, then shall the righteous resort unto my company.

CXLIII (A Psalm of David.) Hear my prayer, O LORD, consider my desire: answer me for thy truth and righteousness' sake.
 2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight
 3 shall no man living be justified. For the enemy persecuteth my soul, he smiteth my life down to the ground, he layeth me
 4 in the darkness, as the dead men of the world. Therefore is my spirit vexed within me, and my heart within me is desolate.
 5 Yet do I remember the times past, I muse upon all thy works; Yea I exercise myself in the works of thy hands. I stretch forth my hands unto thee, my soul cryeth unto thee out
 7 of the thirsty land. Selah. Hear me, O LORD, and that soon, for my spirit waxeth faint: hide not thy face from me, lest I be
 8 like unto them that go down into the grave. Oh let me hear thy loving-kindness by times in the morning, for in thee is my trust: shew thou me the way that I should walk in, for I lift up
 9 my soul unto thee. Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies, for I resort unto thee. Teach me to do the thing that pleaseth thee, for thou art my God: let thy loving spirit lead me forth
 11 unto the land of righteousness. Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake, and for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out
 12 of trouble. And of thy goodness scatter mine enemies abroad, and destroy all them that vex my soul, for I am thy servant.

CXLIV (Of David.) Blessed be the LORD my refuge, which teacheth
 2 my hands to war, and my fingers to fight. My hope and my castle, my defense and my deliverer, my shield in whom I trust,
 3 which governeth the people that is under me. LORD, what is man, that thou hast such respect unto him? Or the son of man,
 4 that thou so regardest him? Man is like a thing of naught, his time passeth away like a shadow. Bow thy heavens, O
 5 LORD, and come down, touch the mountains, that they may smoke withal. Send forth the lightning, and scatter them,
 7 shoot out thine arrows, and consume them. Send down thine hand from above, deliver me, and take me out of the greatwaters, from the hand of strange children. Whose mouth talketh
 8 of vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsity.* That I may sing a new song unto thee, O God, and sing praises unto

thee upon a ten stringed lute. Thou that givest victory unto 10
 kings, and hast delivered David thy servant from the peril of
 the sword. Save me, and deliver me from the hand of strange 11
 children, whose mouth talketh of vanity, and their right hand
 is a right hand of falsity. That our sons may grow up as the 12
 young plants, and that our daughters may be as the polished
 corners of the temple. That our garners may be full and plen- 13
 teous with all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth
 thousands and hundredth thousands in our villages. That our 14
 oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no mischance, no
 decay, and no complaining in our streets. Happy are the peo- 15
 ple that be in such a case: yea blessed are the people, which
 have the LORD for their God.

(*A praise of David.*) I will magnify thee, O God my king, **CXLV**
 I will praise thy name forever and ever. Every day will I 2
 give thanks unto thee, and praise thy name forever and ever.
 Great is the LORD, and marvelous worthy to be praised, there 3
 is no end to his greatness. One generation shall praise thy 4
 works unto another, and declare thy power. As for me I will 5
 be talking of thy worship, thy glory, thy praise, and wonderous
 works. So that men shall speak of the might of thy marvelous 6
 acts, and tell of thy greatness. The memorial of thy abundant 7
 kindness shall be shewed, and men shall sing of thy righteous-
 ness. The LORD is gracious and merciful, long suffering and 8
 of great goodness. The LORD is loving unto every man, and 9
 his mercy is over all his works. All thy works praise thee, O 10
 LORD, and thy saints give thanks unto thee. They shew the 11
 glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power. That thy power, 12
 thy glory and mightiness of thy kingdom might be known unto
 men. Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy do- 13
 minion endureth thorowout all ages. The LORD upholdeth all 14
 such as should fall, and lifteth up all those that be down. The 15
 eyes of all wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in
 due season. Thou openest thine hand, and fillest all things 16
 living with plenteousness. The LORD is righteous in all his 17
 ways, and holy in all his works. The LORD is nye unto * them 18
 that call upon him, yea all such as call upon him faithfully. He 19
 fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him, he heareth their cry,
 and helpeth them. The LORD preserveth all them that love 20

21 him, but scattereth abroad all the ungodly. My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD, and let all flesh give thanks unto his holy name for ever and ever. (*Praise the everlasting.*) *

CXLVI, 2 (*Praise the everlasting.*) Praise the LORD, O my soul: while I live will I praise the LORD: yea as long as I have any being, I
3 will sing praises unto my God. O put not your trust in princes,
4 nor in any child of man, for there is no help in them. For when the breath of man goeth forth, he shall turn again to his earth,
5 and so all his thoughts perish. Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, and whose hope is in the LORD his
6 God. Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that
7 therein is, which keepeth his promise forever. Which helpeth them to right that suffer wrong, which feedeth the hungry. The
8 LORD lowseth men out of prison, the LORD giveth sight to the blind. The LORD helpeth them up that are fallen, the LORD
9 loveth the righteous. The LORD careth for the strangers, he defendeth the fatherless and widow: as for the way of the un-
10 godly, he turneth it upside down. The LORD thy God, O Sion, is king for evermore, and throwout all generations. (*Praise the everlasting.*) *

CXLVII (*Praise the everlasting.*) Praise ye the LORD, for it is a good thing to sing praises unto our God: yea a joyful and pleasant
2 thing is it to be thankful. The LORD shall build up Jerusa-
3 lem, and gather together the outcasts of Israel. He healeth the contrite in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. He telleth the number of the stars, he calleth them all by their names.
4 Great is our Lord, and great is his power: yea, his wisdom is
5 infinite. The LORD setteth up the meek, and bringeth the un-
6 godly down to the ground. O sing unto the LORD with thanks-
7 giving, sing praises upon the harp unto our God. Which covereth the heaven with clouds, prepareth rain for the earth, and
8 maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains. Which giveth fodder unto the cattle, and feedeth the young ravens that call
9 upon him. He hath no pleasure in the strength of an horse,
10 neither delighteth he in any man's legs. But the LORD delight is in them that fear him, and put their trust in his mercy.
11
12, 13 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem, praise thy God O Sion. For he maketh fast the bars of thy gates, and blesseth the children
14 within thee. He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth

thee with the flour of wheat. He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth, his word runneth swiftly. He giveth snow like wool, and scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes. He casteth forth his ice like morsels, who is able to abide his frost? He sendeth out his word and melteth them, he bloweth with his wind, and the waters flow. He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and ordinances unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with all the Heathen, neither have they knowledge of his laws. *(Praise the everlasting.)* *

(Praise the everlasting.) O PRAISE the LORD of heaven, praise him in the height. Praise him all ye angels of his, praise him all his host. Praise him Sun and Moon, praise him all ye stars and light. Praise him all ye heavens, and ye waters that be under the heavens. Let them praise the name of the LORD, for he commanded and they were made. He hath made them fast for ever and ever, he hath given them a law which shall not be broken. Praise the LORD upon earth, ye whalefishes, and all deeps. Fire and hail, snow and vapors, wind and storm, fulfilling his word. Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees, and all Cedars. Beasts and cattle, worms and feathered fowls. Kings of the earth and all people, princes and all judges of the world. Young men and maidens, old men and children: let them praise the name of the LORD, for his name only is excellent, and his praise above heaven and earth. He exalteth the horn of his people, all his saints shall praise him, the children of Israel, even the people that serveth him. *(Praise the everlasting.)* *

CXLVIII

(Praise the everlasting.) * O sing unto the LORD a new song, and let the congregation of saints praise him. Let Israel rejoice in him that made him, and let the children of Sion be joyful in their King. Let them praise his name in the dance, let them sing praises unto him with tabretts and harps. For the LORD hath pleasure in his people, and helpeth the meek hearted. Let the saints be joyful with glory, let them rejoice in their beds. Let the praises of God be in their mouth, and sharp swords in their hands. To be avenged of the Heathen, and to rebuke the people. To bind their kings in chains, and their nobles with links of iron. That they may be avenged of them, as it is written, such honour have all his saints. *(Praise*

CXLIX

the everlasting.) *

CL (*Praise ye the everlasting.*) * O PRAISE the LORD in his
 2 Sanctuary, praise him in the firmament of his power. Praise
 him in his noble acts, praise him in his excellent greatness.
 3 Praise him in the sound of the trumpet, praise him upon the
 4 lute and harp. Praise him in the cymbals and dance, praise
 5 him upon the strings and pipe. Praise him upon the well
 6 tuned cymbals, praise him upon the loud cymbals. Let every
 thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. (*Praise the everlast-
 ing.*) *

The end of the Psalter.

The Proverbs.

She* proverbs of Solomon the son of David king of Is- I
rael: To learn wisdom, instruction,* understanding, 2
prudence, righteousness, judgment and equity. That 3, 4
the very babes might have wit, and that young men
might have knowledge and understanding. By hearing, the 5
wise man shall come by more wisdom: and by experience he 6
shall be more apt to understand a parable, and the interpre-
tation thereof, the words of the wise, and the dark speeches
of the same. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wis- 7
dom. But fools despise wisdom and instruction.* My son, hear 8
thy father's doctrine, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
for that shall bring grace unto thy head, and shall be a chain 9
about thy neck. My son, consent not unto sinners, if they en- 10, 11
tice thee, and say: Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, and
lurk privily for the innocent without a cause: Let us swallow 12
them up like the hell, let us devour them quick and whole, as
those that go down into the pit. So shall we find all manner 13
of costly riches, and fill our houses with spoils. Cast in thy lot 14
among us, we shall have all one purse. My son, walk not thou 15
with them, refrain thy foot from their ways. For their feet run 16
to evil, and are hasty to shed blood. But in vain is the net 17
laid forth before the bird's eyes. Yea they themselves lay wait 18
one for another's blood, and one of them would slay another.
These are the ways of all such as be covetous, that one would 19
ravish another's life. Wisdom crieth without and putteth forth 20
her* voice in the streets. She calleth before the congregation 21
in the open gates, and sheweth her words throw the city, say-
ing: O ye children, how long will ye love childishness? how 22
long will the scorners delight in scorning, and the unwise be
enemies unto knowledge? O turn you unto my correction: lo, 23
I will express my mind unto you, and make you understand
my words. Seeing then that I have called, and ye refused it: I 24
have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded it, but all 25
my counsels have ye despised and set my corrections to naught.
Therefore shall I also laugh in your destruction, and mock you, 26

1. v.1 Other: These are the. v.2 Other: nurture. v.7 Other: nurture. v.20 Other:
hir.

27 when the thing that ye fear cometh upon you: even when the
 thing that ye be afraid of, falleth in suddenly like a storm, and
 your misery like a tempest: yea when trouble and heaviness
 28 cometh upon you. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not
 29 hear: they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: And
 that because they hated knowledge, and received not the fear
 30 of the LORD, but abhorred my counsel, and despised my cor-
 31 rection. Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their own way,
 32 and be filled with their own counsels: for the turning away of
 the unwise shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall be
 33 their own destruction. But who so hearkeneth unto me shall
 dwell safely, and have enough without any fear of evil.

II My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and keep my com-
 2 mandments by thee, that thine ear may hearken unto wis-
 3 dom, apply thine heart then to understanding. For if thou
 4 criest after wisdom, and callest after knowledge: If thou seek-
 est after her as after money, and diggest for her as for trea-
 5 sures: then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and
 6 find the knowledge of God. For it is the LORD that giveth
 wisdom, out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understand-
 7 ing. He preserveth the welfare of the righteous, and defend-
 8 eth them that walk innocently: He keepeth them in the right
 9 path, and preserveth the way of his saints. Then shalt thou
 understand righteousness, judgment and equity, yea and ev-
 10 ery good path. If wisdom enter into thine heart, and thy
 11 soul delight in knowledge: then shall counsel preserve thee,
 12 and understanding shall keep thee. That thou mayest be de-
 livered from the evil way, and from the man that speaketh
 13 froward things. From such as leave the high street, and walk
 14 in the ways of darkness: Which rejoyce in doing evil, and de-
 15 light in wicked things: Whose ways are crooked, and their
 16 paths slanderous.* That thou mayest be delivered also from
 the strange woman, and from her that is not thine own: which
 17 giveth sweet words, forsaketh the husband of her youth, and
 18 forgeteth the covenant of her God. For her house is inclined
 19 unto death, and her paths into hell. All they that go in unto
 her, come not again, neither take they hold of the way of life.
 20 That thou mayest walk in the good way, and keep the paths of
 21 the righteous. For the just shall dwell in the land, and the

2. v.15 Other: sclauderous.

innocent shall remain in it. But the ungodly shall be rooted 22
out of the land, and the wicked doers shall be taken out of it.

My son, forget not my law, but see that thine heart keep my **III**
commandments. For they shall prolong the days and years 2
of thy life, and bring thee peace. Let mercy and faithfulness 3
never go from thee: bind them about thy neck, and write them
in the tables of thine heart. So shalt thou find favor and good 4
understanding in the sight of God and men. Put thy trust in 5
the LORD with all thine heart, and lean not unto thine own
understanding. In all thy ways have respect unto him, and 6
he shall order thy goings. Be not wise in thine own conceit, 7
but fear the LORD, and depart from evil: so shall thy navel be 8
whole, and thy bones strong. Honour the LORD with thy sub- 9
stance, and with the firstlings of all thine increase: So shall 10
thy barns be filled with plenteousness, and thy presses shall
flow over with sweet wine. My son, despise not the chastening 11
of the LORD, neither faint when thou are rebuked of him. For 12
whom the LORD loveth, him he chasteneth: and yet delighteth
in him even as a father in his own son. Well is him that find- 13
eth wisdom, and obtaineth understanding, for the getting of it 14
is better than any merchandise of silver, and the profit of it
is better than gold. Wisdom is more worth than precious stones, 15
and all the things that thou canst desire, are not to be com-
pared unto her. Upon her right hand is long life, and upon 16
her left hand is riches and honour. Her ways are pleasant 17
ways, and all her paths are peaceable. She is a tree of life to 18
them that lay hold upon her, and blessed are they that keep
her fast. With wisdom hath the LORD laid the foundation of 19
the earth, and thorow understanding hath he stablished the
heavens. Thorow his wisdom the depths break up, and the 20
clouds drop down of the dew. My son, let not these things de- 21
part from thine eyes, but keep my law and my counsel: So 22
shall it be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy mouth. Then 23
shalt thou walk safely in thy way, and thy foot shall not stum-
ble. If thou sleepest thou shalt not be afraid, but shall take 24
thy rest and sleep sweetly. Thou needest not to be afraid of 25
any sudden fear, neither for the violent rushing of the ungodly,
when it cometh. For the LORD shall be beside thee, and keep 26
thy foot that thou be not taken. Refuse not to do good unto 27
him that should have it, so long as thine hand is able to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour: Go thy way and come again, to-
 29 morrow will I give thee: where as thou hast now to give him.
 Intend no hurt unto thy neighbour, seeing he hopeth to dwell
 30 in rest by thee. Strive not lightly with any man, where as he
 31 hath done thee no harm. Follow not a wicked man, and choose
 32 none of his ways: for the LORD abhorreth the froward, but his
 33 secret is among the righteous. The curse of the LORD is in the
 house of the ungodly, but he blesseth the dwellings of the righ-
 34 teous. As for the scornful, he shall laugh them to scorn, but he
 35 shall give grace unto the lowly. The wise shall have honour in
 possession, but shame is the promotion that fools shall have.

IV Hear, O ye children, the fatherly exhortation, and take good
 2 heed, that ye may learn wisdom. Yea I shall give you a good
 3 reward, if ye will not forsake my law. For when I my self was
 4 my father's dear son, and tenderly beloved of my mother, he
 taught me also, saying: Let thine heart receive my words, keep
 5 my commandments, and thou shalt live. Get thee wisdom,
 get thee understanding, forget not the words of my mouth, and
 6 shrink not from them. Forsake her not, and she shall pre-
 7 serve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee. The chief point
 of wisdom is, that thou be willing to obtain wisdom, and before
 8 all thy goods to get the understanding. Make much of her and
 she shall promote thee: Yea if thou embracest her, she shall
 9 bring thee unto honour. She shall make thee a gracious head,
 and garnish thee with a* crown of glory. Hear, my son, and
 10 receive my words, that the years of thy life may be many. I
 will shew thee, the way of wisdom, and lead thee in the right
 11 paths. So that if thou goest therein, there shall no straitness
 12 hinder thee: and when thou runnest, thou shalt not fall. Take
 fast hold of doctrine, let her not go: keep her, for she is thy life.
 13 Come not in the path of the ungodly, and walk not in the way of
 the wicked. Eschew it, and go not therein: depart aside, and
 14 pass over by it. For they can not sleep, except they have first
 done some mischief: neither take they any rest, except they
 15 have first done some harm. For they eat the bread of wicked-
 16 ness, and drink the wine of robbery. The path of the righteous
 shineth as the light, and is ever brighter and brighter unto the
 17 perfect day. But the way of the ungodly is as the darkness,
 18 wherein men fall, or they be aware.* My son, mark my words,
 19
 20

4. v.9 Other: the. v.19 Other: awarre.

and incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart 21
 from thine eyes, keep them even in the midst of thine heart.
 For they are life unto all those that find them, and health unto 22
 all their bodies. Keep thine heart with all diligence, for there 23
 upon hangeth life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, and 24
 let the lips of slander* be far from thee. Let thine eyes behold 25
 the thing that is right, and let thine eyelids look straight be-
 fore thee. Ponder the path of thy feet, so shall all thy ways be 26
 sure. Turn not aside, neither to the right hand nor to the left, 27
 but withhold thy foot from evil.

My son, give heed unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to **V**
 my prudence: that thou mayest regard good counsel, and that 2
 thy lips may keep nurture. For the lips of an harlot are a 3
 dropping honeycomb, and her throat is softer than oil. But 4
 at the last she is as bitter as wormwood, and as sharp as a 5
 two edged sword. Her feet go down unto death, and her steps 6
 pierce thorow unto hell. She regardeth not the path of life, 7
 so unsteadfast are her ways, that thou canst not know them.
 Hear me therefore, (O my son) and depart not from the words 8
 of my mouth. Keep thy way far from her, and come not nye the 9
 doors of her house. That thou give not thine honour unto an-
 other, and thy years to the cruel. That other men be not filled 10
 with thy goods, and that thy labours come not in a strange
 house. Yea that thou mourn not at the last, (when thou hast 11
 spent thy body and goods) and then say: Alas, why hated I 12
 nurture? why did my heart despise correction? Wherefore 13
 was not I obedient unto the voice of my teachers, and hearken
 not unto them that informed me? I am come almost into all 14
 misfortune, in the midst of the multitude and congregation.
 Drink of the water of thine own well, and of the rivers that 15
 run out of thine own springs. Let thy wells flow out abroad, 16
 that there may be rivers of water in the streets: but let them 17
 be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy well 18
 be blessed, and be glad with the wife of thy youth. Loving is 19
 the hind, and friendly is the Roo: let her breasts alway satisfy
 thee, and hold thee ever content with her love. My son, why 20
 wilt thou have pleasure in an harlot, and embrace the bosom of
 another woman? For every man's ways are open in the sight 21
 of the LORD, and he pondereth all their goings. The wicked- 22

v.24 Other: sclaunder.

ness of the ungodly shall catch himself, and with the snares of
23 his own sins shall he be trapped. Because he would not be
reformed, he shall die: and for his great foolishness he shall be
destroyed.

VI My son, if thou be surety for thy neighbour, thou hast fast-
2 tened thine hand with another man: yea thou art bound with
3 thine own words, and taken with thine own speech. There-
fore my son, do this: discharge thyself, for thou art come into
thy neighbour's danger. Go thy way then soon, and entreat thy
4 neighbour: let not thine eyes sleep, nor thine eyelids slumber.
5 Save thyself as a doe from the hand, and as a bird from the
6 hand of the fowler. Go to the Emmet (thou sluggard) con-
7 sider her ways, and learn to be wise. She hath no guide,
8 no teacher, no leader: yet in the Summer she provideth her
9 meat, and gathereth her food together in the harvest. How
long wilt thou sleep, thou sluggish man? When wilt thou arise
10 out of thy sleep? Yea sleep on still a little, slumber a little,
fold thy hands together yet a little, that thou mayest sleep:
11 so shall poverty come unto thee as one that travaileth by the
12 way, and necessity like a weaponed man. A dissembling per-
13 son, a wicked man goeth with a froward mouth, he winketh
with his eyes, he tokeneth with his feet, he pointeth with his
14 fingers, he is ever imagining mischief and frowardness in his
15 heart, and causeth discord. Therefore shall his destruction
come hastily upon him, suddenly shall he be all broken, and
16 not healed. There be six things which the LORD hateth, and
17 the seventh he utterly abhorreth: A proud look, a dissembling
18 tongue, hands that shed innocent blood, an heart that goeth
about with wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in renning
19 to do mischief, a false witness that bringeth up lies, and such
20 one as soweth discord among brethren. My son, keep thy fa-
ther's commandments, and forsake not the law of thy mother.
21 Put them up together in thine heart, and bind them about thy
22 neck. That they may lead thee where thou goest, preserve
thee when thou art asleep, and that when thou awakest, thou
23 mayest talk of them. For the commandment is a lantern, and
the law a light: yea chastening and nurture is the way of life:
24 that they may keep thee from the evil woman, and from the
25 flattering tongue of the harlot: that thou lust not after her
beauty in thine heart, and lest thou be taken with her fair

looks. An Harlot will make a man to beg his bread, but a married woman will hunt for the precious life. May a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be brent? Or can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be hurt? Even so, whosoever goeth in to his neighbour's wife, and toucheth her, can not be unguilty. Men do not utterly despise a thief, that stealeth to satisfy his soul, when he is hungry: But if he may be gotten, he restoreth again seven times as much, or else he maketh recompense with all the goods of his house. But whoso committeth advoutry with a woman, he is a fool, and bringeth his life to destruction. He getteth himself also shame and dishonour, such as shall never be put out. For the jealousy and wrath of the man will not be intreated, no though thou wouldest offer him great gifts to make amends, he will not receive them.

My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments by thee. Keep my commandments and my law, even as the apple of thine eye, and thou shalt live. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them in the table of thine heart. Say unto wisdom: Thou art my sister, and call understanding thy kinswoman: That she may keep thee from the strange woman, and from the harlot which giveth sweet words. For out of the window of my house I looked thorow the trellis, and beheld the simple people: and among other young folks I spied one young fool going over the streets, by the corner in the way toward the harlots house in the twilight of the evening, when it began now to be night and dark. And behold, there met him a woman in an harlot's apparel (a deceitful, wanton and an unsteadfast woman: whose feet could not abide in the house, now is she without, now in the streets, and lurketh in every corner.) She caught the young man, kissed him, and was not ashamed, saying: I had a vow to pay, and this day I perform it. Therefore came I forth to meet thee, that I might seek thy face, and so I have found thee. I have decked my bed with coverings and clothes of Egypt. My bed have I made to smell of Myrrh, Aloes, and Cinnamon. Come, let us lie together, and take our pleasure till it be day light. For the goodman is not at home, he is gone far off. He hath taken the bag of money with him: who can tell when he cometh home? Thus with many sweet words she overcome him, and with her flattering lips she wanne him. Immediately he followeth her, as it were an ox to the slaughter

VII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14, 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23 (and like as it were to the stocks, where fools are punished) so
 long till she hath wounded his liver with her dart: like as if
 a bird hasted to the snare, not knowing that the peril of his
 24 life lieth thereupon. Hear me now therefore, O my son, and
 25 mark the words of my mouth. Let not thine heart wander in
 26 her ways, and be not thou deceived in her paths. For many
 one hath she wounded and cast down, yea many a strong man
 27 hath she slain. Her houses is the way to hell, where men go
 down into the chambers of death.

VIII

Doth not wisdom cry? doth not understanding put forth her
 2 voice? Standeth she not in the high* places in the streets and
 3 ways? Doth she not cry before the whole city, and in the gates
 4 where men go out and in? It is you, O ye men, (sayeth she)
 whom I call? Unto you (O ye children of men) lift I up my voice.
 5 Take heed unto knowledge O ye ignorant, be wise in heart O
 6 ye fools. Give ear, for I will speak of great matters, and open
 7 my lips to tell things that be right. For my throat shall be
 8 talking of the truth, and my lips abhor ungodliness. All the
 words of my mouth are righteous, there is no frowardness nor
 9 falsity therein. They are all plain to such as will understand,
 10 and right to them that find knowledge. Receive my doctrine
 therefore, and not silver: and my knowledge, more than fine
 11 gold. For wisdom is more worth than precious stones, yea all
 the things that thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto
 12 it. I wisdom have my dwelling with knowledge, and prudent
 13 counsel is mine own. With me is the fear of the LORD, and
 the eschewing of evil. As for pride, disdain, and evil way, and
 14 a mouth that speaketh wicked things, I utterly abhor them. I
 can give counsel, and be a guide: I have understanding, I have
 15 strength. Thorow me, kings reign: thorow me, princes make
 16 just laws. Thorow me, lords bear rule, and all judges of the
 17 earth execute judgement. I am loving unto those that love me,
 18 and they that seek me early, shall find me. Riches and honour
 19 are with me, yea excellent goods and righteousness. My fruit
 is better than gold, and precious stone, and mine increase more
 20 worth than fine silver. I walk in the way of righteousness, and
 21 in the street of judgment. That I may send prosperity to those
 22 that love me, and to increase their treasure. The LORD him-
 self had me in possession in the beginning of his ways, or ever

8. v.2 Other: hye.

he began his works afore time. I have been ordained from everlasting, and from the beginning or ever the earth was made. When I was born, there were neither depths nor springs of water. Before the foundations of the mountains were laid, yea before all hills was I born. The earth and all that is upon the earth was not yet made, no not the ground itself. For when he made the heavens, I was present: when he set up the depths in order: when he hanged the clouds above: when he fastened the springs of the deep: When he shut the sea within certain bounds, that the waters should not go over their marks. When he laid the foundations of the earth I was with him, ordering all things, delighting daily, and rejoicing all way before him. As for the round compass of his world, I make it joyful: for my delight is to be among the children of men. Therefore harken unto me, O ye children, for blessed are they that keep my ways. O give ear unto nurture, be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, and giving attendance at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD. But whoso offendeth against me, hurteth his own soul. All they that hate me, are the lovers of death.

Wisdom hath builded herself an house, and hewn out seven **IX** pillars: She hath killed her vitailles,* poured out her wine, and prepared her table. She hath sent forth her maidens to cry upon the highest* place of the city: Who so is ignorant, let him come hither. And to the unwise she said: O come on your way, eat my bread, and drink my wine, which I have poured out for you. Forsake ignorance, and ye shall live: and see that ye go in the way of understanding. Who so reproveth a scornful person, getteth himself dishonour: and he that rebuketh the ungodly, staineth himself. Reprove not a scorner, lest he owe thee evil will: but rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. Give a discrete man but an occasion, and he will be the wiser, teach a righteous man, and he will increase. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of holy things is understanding. For thorow me thy days shall be prolonged, and the years of thy life shall be many. If thou be wise, thy wisdom shall do thyself good: but if thou thinkest scorn thereof, it shall be thine own harm. A foolish restless

9. v.2 Other: slaughtered. **v.3** Other: hyst.

14 woman, full of words, and such one as hath no knowledge, sit-
 teth in the doors of her house upon a stool above in the city,
 15, 16 to call such as go by, and walk straight in their ways. Who
 so is ignorant (sayeth she) let him come hither, and to the un-
 17 wise she sayeth: stolen waters are sweet, and the bread that
 18 is privily eaten, hath a good taste. But they consider not that
 death is there, and that her guests go down to hell.

X The Parables* of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father,
 2 but an indiscreet son is the heaviness of his mother. Treas-
 3 ures that are wickedly gotten, profit nothing, but righteous-
 4 ness delivereth from death. The LORD will not let the soul of
 the righteous suffer hunger, but he putteth the ungodly from
 4 his desire. An idle hand maketh poor, but a quick laboring
 5 hand maketh rich. Who so gathereth in summer is wise: but
 he that is sluggish in harvest, bringeth himself to confusion.
 6 Loving and favorable is the face of the righteous, but the fore-
 7 head of the ungodly is past shame, and presumptuous. The
 memorial of the just shall have a good report, but the name of
 8 the ungodly shall stink. A wise man will receive warning, but
 9 a fool will sooner be smitten in the face. He that leadeth an
 innocent life, walketh surely: but who so goeth a wrong way,
 10 shall be known. He that winketh with his eye, will do some
 11 harm: but he that hath a foolish mouth shall be beaten. The
 mouth of a righteous man is a well of life, but the mouth of the
 12 ungodly is past shame, and presumptuous. Evil will stirreth
 13 up strife, but love covereth the multitude of sins. In the lips
 of him that hath understanding a man shall find wisdom, but
 14 the rod belongeth to the back of the foolish. Wise men lay
 up knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish is nye destruction.
 15 The rich man's goods are his stronghold, but poverty oppres-
 16 seth the poor. The righteous laboureth to do good, but the un-
 17 godly useth his increase unto sin. To take heed unto the chas-
 tening of nurture, is the way of life: but he that refuseth to be
 18 reformed, goeth wrong. Dissembling lips keep hatred secretly,
 19 and he that speaketh any slander, is a fool. Where much bab-
 bling is, there must needs be offense: he that refraineth his
 20 lips is wisest of all. An innocent tongue is a noble treasure,
 21 but the heart of the ungodly is nothing worth. The lips of the
 righteous feed a whole multitude, but fools shall die in their

10. v.1 Other: These are proverb sayings.

own folly. The blessing of the LORD, maketh rich men, as for 22
 careful travail, it doth nothing thereto. A fool doth wickedly 23
 and maketh but a sport of it: nevertheless it is wisdom for a
 man to beware of such. The thing that the ungodly are afraid 24
 of, shall come upon them, but the righteous shall have their
 desire. The ungodly is like a tempest that passeth over, and 25
 is no more seen, but the righteous remaineth sure forever. As 26
 vinegar is to the teeth, and as smoke is to the eyes, even so is a
 sluggish person to them that send him forth. The fear of the 27
 LORD maketh a long life, but the years of the ungodly shall
 be shortened. The patient abiding of the righteous shall be 28
 turned to gladness, but the hope of the ungodly shall perish.
 The way of the LORD giveth a courage unto the godly, but it 29
 is a fear for wicked doers. The righteous shall never be over- 30
 thrown, but the ungodly shall not remain in the land. The 31
 mouth of the just will be talking of wisdom, but the tongue of
 the froward shall perish. The lips of the righteous are occu- 32
 pied in acceptable things, but the mouth of the ungodly taketh
 them to the worst.

A false balance is an abomination to the LORD, but a true **XI**
 weight pleaseth him. Where pride is, there is shame also and 2
 confusion: but where as is lowliness, there is wisdom. The 3
 innocent dealing of the just shall lead them, but the unfaith-
 fulness of the despisers shall be their own destruction. Riches 4
 help not in the day of vengeance, but righteousness delivereth
 from death. The righteousness of the innocent ordereth his 5
 way, but the ungodly shall fall in his own wickedness. The 6
 righteousness of the just shall deliver them, but the dispis-
 ers shall be taken in their own ungodliness. When an un- 7
 godly man dieth, his hope is gone, the confidence of riches shall
 perish. The righteous shall be delivered out of trouble, and 8
 the ungodly shall come in his stead. Thorow the mouth of 9
 the dissembler is his neighbour destroyed, but thorow knowl-
 edge shall the just be delivered. When it goeth well with 10
 the righteous, the city is merry: and when the ungodly per-
 ish, there is gladness. When the just are in wealth, the city 11
 prospereth: but when the ungodly have the rule, it decayeth.
 A fool bringeth up a slander* of his neighbour, but a wise man 12
 will keep it secret. A dissembling person will discover privy 13

11. v.12 Other: sclauder.

things, but he that is of a faithful heart, will keep counsel.
 14 Where no good counsel is there the people decay: but where as
 15 are many that can give counsel, there is wealth. He that is
 16 surety for a stranger, hurteth himself: but he that meddleth
 17 not with suretyship, is sure. A gracious woman maintaineth
 18 honesty, as for the mighty, they maintain riches. He that
 19 hath a gentle liberal stomach is merciful: but who so hurteth
 20 his neighbour, is a tyrant. The labour of the ungodly prospereth not, but he that sheweth righteousness, shall receive
 21 a sure reward. Like as righteousness bringeth life: even so
 22 to cleave unto evil, bringeth death. The LORD abhorreth a
 23 fained heart, but he hath pleasure in them that are undefiled.
 24 It shall not help the wicked, though they lay all their hands
 25 together, but the seed of the righteous shall be preserved. A
 26 fair woman without discreet manners, is like a ring of gold in
 27 a swine's snout. The just labour for peace and tranquility, but
 28 the ungodly for disquietness. Some man giveth out his goods,
 29 and is richer, but the niggard (having enough) will depart from
 30 nothing, and yet is ever in poverty. He that is liberal in giving,
 31 shall have plenty: and he that watereth, shall be watered also
 himself. Who so hordeth up his corn, shall be cursed among
 the people: but blessing shall light upon his head that selleth
 it. He that laboureth for honesty findeth his desire: but who
 so seeketh after mischief, it shall happen unto him. He that
 trusteth in his riches shall have a fall, but the righteous shall
 flourish as the green leaf. Who so maketh disquietness in his
 own house, he shall have wind for his heritage, and the fool
 shall be servant to the wise. The fruit of the righteous is as
 the tree of life; a wise man also winneth men's souls. If the
 righteous be recompensed upon earth, how much more then
 the ungodly and the sinner?

XII Whoso loveth wisdom, will be content to be reformed: but
 2 he that hateth to be reproved, is a fool. A good man is accept-
 3 able unto the LORD: but the wicked will he condemn. A man
 4 can not endure in ungodliness, but the root of the righteous
 5 shall not be moved. A steadfast woman is a crown unto her
 6 husband: but she that behaveth herself dishonestly is a corrup-
 tion in his bones. The thoughts of the righteous are right, but
 the imagination of the ungodly are deceitful. The talking of
 the ungodly is how they may lay wait for blood, but the mouth

of the righteous will deliver them. Or ever thou canst turn 7
 thee about, the ungodly shall be overthrown: but the house 8
 of the righteous shall stand.* A man shall be commended for 8
 his wisdom, but a fool shall be despised. A simple man which 9
 laboureth and worketh, is better than one that is gorgeous and 9
 wanteth bread. A righteous man regardeth the life of his cat- 10
 tle, but the ungodly have cruel hearts. He that tilleth his 11
 land, shall have plenteousness of bread: but he that followeth 12
 idleness, is a very fool. The desire of the ungodly hunteth af- 12
 ter mischief, but the root of the righteous bringeth forth fruit.
 The wicked falleth into the snare thorow the malice of his own 13
 mouth, but the just shall escape out of peril. Every man shall 14
 enjoy good according to the innocency of his mouth, and after
 the works of his hands shall he be rewarded. Look what a fool 15
 taketh in hand, he thinketh it well done: but he that is wise,
 will be counseled. A fool uttereth his wrath in all the haste, 16
 but a discreet man forgiveth wrong. A just man will tell the 17
 truth, and shew the thing that is right: but a false witness
 deceiveth. A scanderlous person pricketh like a sword, but a 18
 wise man's tongue is wholesome. A true mouth is ever con- 19
 stant, but a dissembling tongue is soon changed. They that 20
 imagine evil in their mind, will deceive: but the counselors
 of peace shall have joy following them. There shall no mis- 21
 fortune happen unto the just, but the ungodly shall be filled
 with misery. The LORD abhorreth deceitful lips, but they that 22
 labour for truth please him. He that hath understanding can 23
 hide his wisdom: but an indiscreet heart telleth out his fool-
 ishness. A diligent hand shall bear rule, but the idle shall be 24
 under tribute. Heaviness discourageth the heart of man, but a 25
 good word maketh it glad again. The righteous is liberal unto 26
 his neighbour, but the way of the ungodly will deceive them-
 selves. A deceitful man shall find no vantage, but he that is 27
 content with that he hath, is more worth than gold. In the 28
 way of righteousness there is life, as for any other way it is the
 path unto death.

A wise son will receive his father's warning, but he that is **XIII**
 scornful, will not hear when he is reprov'd. A good man shall 2
 enjoy the fruit of his mouth, but he that hath a froward mind,
 shall be spoiled. He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: 3

4 but who so speaketh unadvised, findeth harm. The sluggard
 would fain have, and can not get his desire: but the soul of
 5 the diligent shall have plenty. A righteous man abhorreth lies,
 6 but the ungodly shameth both other and himself. Righteous-
 ness keepeth the innocent in the way, but ungodliness shall
 7 overthrow the sinner. Some men are rich, though they have
 8 nothing: again some men are poor having great riches. With
 goods every man delivereth his life, and the poor will not be
 9 reprov'd. The light of the righteous maketh joyful, but the
 10 candle of the ungodly shall be put out. Among the proud there
 is ever strife, but among those that do all things with advise-
 11 ment, there is wisdom. Hastily gotten goods are soon spent,
 but they that be gathered together with the hand, shall in-
 12 crease. Long tarring for a thing that is deferred, grieveth the
 13 heart: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life. Whoso
 despiseth the word, destroyeth himself: but he that feareth the
 14 commandment shall have peace. The law is a well of life unto
 15 the wise, that it may keep him from the snares of death. Good
 understanding giveth favour, but hard is the way of the despis-
 16 ers. A wise man doth all things with discretion, but a fool will
 17 declare his folly. An ungodly messenger bringeth mischief,
 18 but a faithful ambassador is wholesome. He that thinketh
 scorn to be reformed, cometh to poverty and shame: but who
 19 so receiveth correction, shall come to honour. When a desire
 is brought to pass, it delighteth the soul: but fools abhor him
 20 that eschewth evil. He that goeth in the company of wise men,
 shall be wise: but who so is a companion of fools shall be hurt.
 21 Mischief followeth upon sinners, but the righteous shall have
 22 a good reward. Which their children's children shall have in
 possession, for the riches of the sinner is laid up for the just.
 23 There is plenteousness of food in the fields of the poor, and
 24 shall be increased out of measure. He that spareth the rod,
 hateth his son: but who so loveth him, holdeth him ever in
 25 nurture. The righteous eateth, and is satisfied, but the belly
 of the ungodly hath never enough.

XIV A wise woman upholdeth her house, but a foolish wife pluck-
 2 eth it down. Who so feareth the LORD, walketh in the right
 path: and regardeth not him that abhorreth the ways of the
 3 LORD. In the mouth of the foolish is the boasting* of lord-

14. v.3 Other: boasting.

ship, but the lips of the wise will be ware* of such. Where no oxen are, there the crib is empty: but where the oxen labour there is much fruit. A faithful witness will not dissemble, but a false record will make a lie. A scornful body seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy to come by, unto him that will understand. See that thou meddle not with a fool, and do as though thou hadst no knowledge. The wisdom of him that hath understanding is, to take heed unto his way, but the foolishness of the unwise deceiveth. Fools make but a sport of sin, but there is favourable love among the righteous. The heart of him that hath understanding will neither despair for any sorrow, nor be too presumptuous for any sudden joy. The houses of the ungodly shall be overthrown, but the tabernacles of the righteous shall flourish. There is a way which some men think to be right, but the end thereof leadeth unto death. The heart is sorrowful even in laughter, and the end of mirth is heaviness. An unfaithful person shall be filled with his own ways, but a good man will beware of such. An ignorant body believeth all things, but who so hath understanding, looketh well to his goings. A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil, but a fool goeth on presumptuously. An impatient man handleth foolishly, but he that is well advised, doth other ways. The ignorant have foolishness in possession, but the wise are crowned with knowledge. The evil shall bow themselves before the good, and the ungodly shall wait at the doors of the righteous. The poor is hated even of his own neighbours, but the rich hath many friends. Who so despiseth his neighbour, doth amiss: but blessed is he that hath pity of the poor. They that imagine wickedness, shall be disappointed: but they that muse upon good things, unto such shall happen mercy and faithfulness. Diligent labour bringeth riches, but where many vain words are, truly there is scarceness. Riches are an ornament unto the wise, but the ignorance of fools is very foolishness. A faithful witness delivereth souls, but a liar deceiveth them. The fear of the LORD is a stronghold, for unto his he will be a sure defense. The fear of the LORD is a well of life, to avoid the snares of death. The increase and prosperity of the commons is the king's honour, but the decay of the people is the confusion of the prince. Patience is a to-

v.3 Other: wilbe warre.

ken of wisdom, but wrath and hasty displeasure is a token of
 30 foolishness. A merry heart is the life of the body, but rancor
 31 consumeth away the bones. He that doth a poor man wrong,
 blasphemeth his maker: but who so hath pity of the poor, doth
 32 honour unto God. The ungodly is afraid of every peril, but the
 33 righteous hath a good hope even in death. Wisdom resteth in
 the heart of him that hath understanding, and he will teach
 34 them that are unlearned. Righteousness setteth up the peo-
 35 ple, but wickedness bringeth folk to destruction. A discreet
 servant is a pleasure unto the king, but one that is not honest
 provoketh him unto wrath.

XV A soft answer putteth down displeasure, but froward words
 2 provoke unto anger. A wise tongue commendeth knowledge, a
 3 foolish mouth babbleth out nothing but foolishness. The eyes
 of the LORD look on every place, both upon the good and bad.
 4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life, but he that abuseth it,
 5 hath a broken mind. A fool despiseth his father's correction,
 but he that taketh heed when he is reprov'd, shall have the
 6 more understanding. In the house of the righteous are great
 7 riches, but in the increase of the ungodly there is disorder.* A
 wise mouth poureth out knowledge, but the heart of the foolish
 8 doth not so. The LORD abhorreth the sacrifice of the ungodly,
 9 but the prayer of the righteous is acceptable to him. The way
 of the ungodly is an abomination unto the LORD, but who so
 10 followeth righteousness, him he loveth. He that forsaketh the
 right street, shall be sore punished: and who so hateth correc-
 11 tion, falleth into death. The hell with her pain is known to the
 12 LORD, how much more then the hearts of men? A scornful
 body loveth not one that rebuketh him, neither will he come
 13 among the wise. A merry heart maketh a cheerful counte-
 14 nance, but an unquiet mind maketh it heavy. A wise heart
 will seek after knowledge, but the mouth of fools meddle with
 15 foolishness. All the days of the poor are miserable, but a quiet
 16 heart is as a continual feast. Better is a little with the fear of
 the LORD than great treasure, for they are not without sorrow.
 17 Better is a mess of pottage with love, than a fat ox with evil
 18 will. An angry man stirreth up strife, but he that is patient
 19 stilleth discord. The way of the slothful is full of thorns, but
 20 the street of the righteous is well cleansed. A wise son maketh

15. v.6 Other: misordre.

a glad father, but an indiscreet body shameth his mother. A
 fool rejoiceth in foolish things, but a wise man looketh well to
 his own goings. Unadvised thoughts shall come to naught,
 but where as are men that can give counsel, there is stead-
 fastness. O how joyful a thing is it, a man to give a conven-
 ient answer? O how pleasant is a word spoken in due season.
 The way of life leadeth unto heaven, that a man should be-
 ware of hell beneath. The LORD will break down the house
 of the proud, but he shall make fast the borders of the widow.
 The LORD abhorreth the imaginations of the wicked, but pure
 words are pleasant to him. The covetous man rooteth* up his
 own house, but who so hateth rewards, shall live. A righ-
 teous man museth in his mind how to do good, but the mind
 of the ungodly imagineth, how he may do harm. The LORD
 is far from the ungodly, but he heareth the prayer of the righ-
 teous. Like as the clearness of the eyes rejoiceth the heart,
 so doth a good name feed the bones. The ear that harkeneth
 unto wholesome warning, and enclineth thereto, shall dwell
 among the wise. He that refuseth to be reformed, despiseth
 his own soul: but he that submitteth himself to correction, is
 wise. The fear of the LORD is the right science of wisdom, and
 lowliness goeth before honour.

A man may well purpose a thing in his heart, but the answer
 of the tongue cometh of the LORD. A man thinketh all
 his ways to be clean, but it is the LORD that fashioneth the
 minds. Commit thy works unto the LORD, and look what
 thou devisest, it shall prosper. The LORD doth all things
 for his own sake, yea and when he keepeth the ungodly for
 the day of wrath. The LORD abhorreth all presumptuous
 and proud hearts, there may neither strength nor power es-
 cape. With loving mercy and faithfulness sins be forgiven,
 and who so searcheth the LORD eschewth evil. When a man's
 ways please the LORD, he maketh his very enemies to be his
 friends. Better is it to have a little thing with righteousness,
 than great rents wrongously gotten. A man deviseth a way in
 his heart, but it is the LORD that ordereth his goings. When
 the prophecy is in the lips of the king, his mouth shall not go
 wrong in judgement. A true measure and a true balance are
 the LORD's, he maketh all weights. It is a great abomination

XVI

v.27 Other: wrutteth.

when kings are wicked, for a king's seat should be holden up
 13 with righteousness. Righteous lips are pleasant unto kings,
 14 and they love him that speaketh the truth. The king's dis-
 pleasure is a messenger of death, but a wise man will pacify
 15 him. The cheerful countenance of the king is life, and his lov-
 16 ing favor is as the evening dew. To have wisdom in possession
 is better than gold, and to get understanding is more worth
 17 than silver. The path of the righteous eschewth evil, and who
 18 so looketh well to his ways, keepeth his own soul. Presump-
 tuousness goeth before destruction, and after a proud stomach
 19 there followeth a fall. Better it is to be of humble mind with
 20 the lowly, than to divide the spoils with the proud. He that
 handleth a matter wisely, obtaineth good: and blessed is he,
 21 that putteth his trust in the LORD. Who so hath a wise un-
 derstanding is called to counsel: but he that can speak fair,
 22 getteth more riches. Understanding is a well of life unto him
 that hath it, as for the chastening of fools, it is but foolishness.
 23 The heart of the wise enformeth his mouth, and amendeth the
 24 doctrine in his lips. Fair words are an honeycomb, a refresh-
 25 ing of the mind, and health of the bones. There is a way that
 men think to be right, but the end thereof leadeth unto death.
 26 A troublous soul disquieteth herself, for her own mouth hath
 27 brought her thereto. An ungodly person stirreth up evil, and
 28 in his lips he is as an hot* burning fire. A froward body
 causeth strife, and he that is a babble of his tongue, maketh di-
 29 vision among princes. A wicked man beguileth his neighbour,
 30 and leadeth him the way that is not good. He that winketh
 with his eyes, imagineth mischief: and he that biteth his lips,
 31 will do some harm. Age is a crown of worship, if it be found in
 32 the way of righteousness. A patient man is better than one*
 strong: and he that can rule himself, is more worth than he
 33 that winneth a city. The lots are cast into the lap, but their
 fall standeth in the LORD.

XVII Better is a dry morsel with quietness, than a full house
 2 and many fat cattle with strife. A discreet servant shall have
 more rule than the sons that have no wisdom, and shall have
 3 like heritage with the brethren. Like as silver is tried in the
 fire and gold in the furnace, even so doth the LORD prove the
 4 hearts. A wicked body holdeth much of false lips, and a dis-

sembling person giveth ear to a deceitful tongue. Who so
laugheth the poor to scorn, blasphemeth his maker: and he
that is glad of another man's hurt, shall not be unpunished.
Children's children are a worship unto the elders, and the fa- 6
thers are the honour of the children. An eloquent speech 7
becometh not a fool, a dissembling mouth also becometh not
a prince. Liberality is a precious stone unto him that hath 8
it, for wheresoever he becometh, he prospereth. Who so cov- 9
ereth another man's offense, seeketh love: but he that disclos-
eth the fault, setteth friends at variance. One reproof only 10
doth more good to him that hath understanding, than an hun-
dredth stripes unto a fool. A sedicious person seeketh mis- 11
chief, but a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. It were 12
better to come against a she Bear robbed of her whelps, then
against a fool in his foolishness. Who so rewardeth evil for 13
good, the plague shall not depart from his house. He that 14
soweth discord and strife, is like one that diggeth up a wa-
ter brook: but an open enemy is like the water that breaketh
out and runneth* abroad. The LORD hateth as well him that 15
justifieth the ungodly, as him that condemneth the innocent.
What helpeth it to give a fool money in his hand, where as 16
he hath no mind to buy wisdom? He is a friend that alway 17
loveth, and in adversity a man shall know who is his brother.
Who so promiseth by the hand, and is surety for another, he 18
is a fool. He that loveth strife, delighteth in sin: and who 19
so setteth his door too high,* seeketh after a fall. Who so 20
hath a froward heart obtaineth no good: and he that hath an
overthwart tongue, shall fall into mischief. An unwise body 21
bringeth himself in to sorrow, and the father of a fool can have
no joy. A merry heart maketh a lusty age, but a sorrowful 22
mind drieth up the bones. The ungodly taketh gifts out of 23
the bosom, to wrest the ways of judgment. Wisdom shineth 24
in the face of him that hath understanding, but the eyes of
fools wander thorowout all lands. An indiscreet son is a grief 25
unto his father, and an heaviness unto his mother that bare
him. To punish the innocent, and to smite the princes that 26
give true judgement, are both evil. He is wise and discreet 27
that tempereth his words: and he is a man of understanding,
that maketh much of his spirit. Yea a very fool (when he hold- 28

17. v.14 Other: reneth. v.19 Other: to hye.

eth his tongue) is counted wise, and to have understanding, when he shutteth his lips.

XVIII

Who so hath pleasure to sow discord, picketh a quarrel in every thing. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but only in those things wherein his heart rejoiceth. Where ungodliness is, there is also disdain: and so there followeth shame and dishonour. The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters, and the well of wisdom is like a full stream. It is not good to regard the person of the ungodly, or to put back the righteous in judgment. A fool's lips are ever brawling, and his mouth provoketh unto battle. A fool's mouth is his own destruction, and his lips are the snare for his own soul. The words of a slanderer are very wounds, and go thorow unto the inmost parts of the body. Who so is slothful and slack in his labor, is the brother of him that is a waster. The name of the LORD is a strong castle, the righteous flyeth unto it, and shall be saved. But the rich man's goods are his stronghold, yea he taketh them for an high wall round about him. After pride cometh destruction, and honour after lowliness. He that giveth sentence in a matter before he hear it, is a fool, and worthy to be confounded. A good stomach driveth away a man's disease, but when the spirit is vexed, who may abide it? A wise heart laboureth for knowledge, and a prudent ear seeketh understanding. Liberality bringeth a man to honour and worship, and setteth him among great men. The righteous accuseth himself first of all, if his neighbour come, he shall find him. The lot pacifieth the variance, and parteth the mighty asunder. The unity of brethren is stronger than a castle, and they that hold together are like the bar of a palace. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his own mouth, and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Death and life stand in the power of the tongue, he that loveth it, shall enjoy the fruit thereof. Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and receiveth an wholesome benefit of the LORD. The poor maketh supplication and prayeth meekly, but the rich giveth a rough answer. A friend that delighteth in love, doth a man more friendship, and sticketh faster unto him than a brother.

XIX

Better is the poor that liveth godly, than the blasphemers that is but a fool. Where no discretion is, there the soul is not well: and who so is swift on foot, stumbleth hastily. Foolish-

ness maketh a man to go out of his way, and then is his heart
unpatient against the LORD. Riches make many friends, but 4
the poor is forsaken of his own friends. A false witness shall 5
not remain unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not
escape. The multitude hangeth upon great men, and every 6
man favoureth him that giveth rewards. As for the poor, he is 7
hated among all his brethren: yea his own friends forsake him,
and he that giveth credence unto words, getteth nothing. He 8
that is wise loveth his own soul: and who so hath understand-
ing, shall prosper. A false witness shall not remain unpun- 9
ished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish. Delicate ease 10
becometh not a fool, much more unseemly is it, a bond man to
have the rule of princes. A wise man putteth off displeasure, 11
and it is his honour to let some faults pass. The king's dis- 12
favour is like the roaring of a Lion, but his friendship is like
the dew upon the grass. An indiscreet son is the heaviness 13
of his father, and a brauling wife is like the top of an house,
where thorow it is ever dropping. House and riches may a 14
man have by the heritage of his elders, but a discreet woman is
the gift of the LORD. Slothfulness bringeth sleep, and an idle 15
soul shall suffer hunger. Who so keepeth the commandment, 16
keepeth his own soul: but he that regardeth not his way, shall
die. He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD: 17
and look what he layeth out, it shall be paid him again. Chas- 18
ten thy son while there is hope, but let not thy soul be moved
to slay him. For great wrath bringeth harm, therefore let him 19
go, and so mayest thou teach him more nurture. O give ear 20
unto good counsel, and be content to be reformed, that thou
mayest be wise here after. There are many devices in a man's 21
heart, nevertheless the counsel of the LORD shall stand.* It 22
is a man's worship to do good, and better it is to be a poor
man, than a dissembler. The fear of the LORD preserveth the 23
life, yea it giveth plenteousness, without the visitation of any
plague. A slothful body shuteth his hand into his bosom, so 24
that he can not put it to his mouth. If thou smitest a scornful 25
person, the ignorant shall take better heed: and if thou re-
provest one that hath understanding, he will be the wiser. He 26
that hurteth his father or shooteth out his mother, is a shame-
ful and an unworthy son. My son heareth no more the doc- 27

trine that leadeth thee away from the words of understanding.

28 A false witness laugheth judgement to scorn, and the mouth of
29 the ungodly eateth up wickedness. Punishments are ordained
for the scornful, and stripes for fools' backs.

XX Wine is a voluptuous thing, and drunkenness causes sedi-
2 tion: whoso delighteth therein, shall never be wise. The king
ought to be feared as the roaring of a lion, whoso provoketh
3 him unto anger, offendeth against his own soul. It is a man's
honour to keep himself from strife, but they that have pleasure
4 in brawling, are fools every one. A slothful body will not go to
plow for cold, therefore shall he go a begging in Summer and
5 have nothing. Wise counsel in the heart of man is like a wa-
ter in the deep of the earth, but he that hath understanding
6 bringeth it forth. Many there be that are called good doers,
7 but where shall one find a true faithful man? Who so leadeth
a godly and an innocent life, happy shall his children be whom
8 he leaveth behind him. A king that sitteth in judgment, and
9 looketh well about him, driveth away all evil. Who can say:
10 my heart is clean, I am innocent from sin? To use two manner
of weights, or two manner of measures, both these are abom-
11 inable unto the LORD. A child is known by his conversation,
12 whether his works be pure and right. As for the hearing of
the ear and the sight of the eye, the LORD hath made them
13 both. Delight not thou in sleep, lest thou come to poverty:
14 but open thine eyes, and thou shalt have bread enough. It is
naught; It is naught, (say men) when they have it, but when
15 it is gone, they give it a good word. A mouth of understand-
ing is more worth than gold, many precious stones, and costly
16 Jewels. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and
17 take a pledge of him for the unknown man's sake. Every man
liketh the bread that is gotten in deceit, but at the last his
18 mouth shall be filled with gravel. Thorow counsel the things
that men devise go forward: and with discretion ought wars to
19 be taken in hand. Meddle not with him that bewrayeth se-
20 crets, and is a slanderer,* and deceiveth with his lips. Who so
curseth his father and mother, his light shall be put out in the
21 midst of darkness. The heritage that cometh too hastily at
22 the first, shall not be praised at the end. Say not thou: I will
recompense evil, but put thy trust in the LORD, and he shall

20. v.19 Other: sclauderer.

defend thee. The LORD abhorreth two manner of weights, and 23
 a false balance is an evil thing. The LORD ordereth every 24
 man's goings, for what is he, that understandeth his own way?
 It is a snare for a man to blaspheme that which is holy, and 25
 then to go about with vows. A wise king destroyeth the un- 26
 godly, and bringeth the wheel over them. The lantern of the 27
 LORD is the breath of man, and goeth thorow all the inward
 parts of the body. Mercy and faithfulness preserve the king, 28
 and with loving-kindness his seat is holden up. The strength 29
 of young men is their worship, and a grey head, is an honour
 unto the aged. Wounds drive away evil, and so do stripes the 30
 inward parts of the body.

The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, like as are the **XXI**
 rivers of water: he may turn it whither soever he will. Every 2
 man thinketh his own way to be right, but the LORD judgeth
 the hearts. To do righteousness and judgment is more accept- 3
 able to the LORD than sacrifice. An presumptuous look, a 4
 proud stomach, and the lantern of the ungodly is sin. The 5
 devices of one that is diligent, bring plenteousness: but he that
 is unadvised, cometh to poverty. Who so hordeth up riches 6
 with the deceitfulness of his tongue, he is a fool, and like unto
 them that seek their own death. The robberies of the ungodly 7
 shall be their own destruction, for they would not do the thing
 that was right. The ways of the froward are strange, but the 8
 works of him that is clean, are right. It is better to dwell in 9
 a corner under the housetop, than with a brawling woman in
 a wide house. The soul of the ungodly wisheth evil, and hath 10
 no pity upon his neighbour. When the scornful is punished, 11
 the ignorant take the better heed: and when a wise man is
 warned, he will receive the more understanding. The righ- 12
 teous enformeth the house of the ungodly, but the ungodly go
 on still after their own wickedness. Whoso stoppeth his ear at 13
 the crying of the poor, he shall cry himself and not be heard.
 A privy reward pacifieth displeasure, and a gift in the bosom 14
 stilleth furriousness. The just delighteth in doing the thing 15
 that is right, but the workers of wickedness abhor the same.
 The man that wandereth out of the way of wisdom, shall re- 16
 main in the congregation of the dead. He that hath pleasure 17
 in banquets,* shall be a poor man: Who so delighteth in wine

21. v.17 Other: banckettes.

18 and delicates, shall not be rich. The ungodly shall be given for
 19 the righteous, and the wicked for the just. It is better to dwell
 20 in a wilderness, than with a chiding and an angry woman. In
 a wise man's house there is great treasure and plenteousness,
 21 but a foolish body spendeth up all. Who so followeth righ-
 teousness and mercy, findeth both life, righteousness and hon-
 22 our. A wise man winneth the city of the mighty, and as for
 23 the strength that they trust in, he bringeth it down. Who so
 keepeth his mouth and his tongue, the same keepeth his soul
 24 from troubles. He that is proud and presumptuous, is called
 25 a scornful man, which in wrath dare work maliciously. The
 voluptuousness of the slothful is his own death, for his hands
 26 will not labour. He coveteth and desireth all the day long, but
 27 the righteous is alway giving and keepeth nothing back. The
 sacrifice of the ungodly is abomination, for they offer the thing
 28 that is gotten with wickedness. A false witness shall perish,
 but he that will be content to hear, shall alway have power to
 29 speak himself. A ungodly man goeth forth rashly, but the just
 30 reformeth his own way. There is no wisdom, there is no un-
 31 derstanding, there is no counsel against the LORD. The horse
 is prepared against the day of battle, but the LORD giveth the
 victory.

XXII A good name is more worth than great riches, and loving
 2 favour is better than silver and gold. Whether riches or poverty
 3 do meet us, it cometh all of GOD. A wise man seeth the plague
 and hideth himself, but the foolish go on still and are pun-
 4 ished. The end of lowliness and the fear of GOD, is riches,
 5 honour, prosperity and health. Spears and snares are in the
 way of the froward, but he that will keep his soul, let him flee
 6 from such. If thou teachest a child in his youth what way he
 7 should go, he shall not leave it when he is old. The rich ruleth
 8 the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender. He that
 soweth wickedness shall reap sorrow, and the rod of his plague
 9 shall destroy him. A loving eye shall be blessed, for he giveth
 10 of his bread unto the poor. Cast out the scornful man, and so
 shall strife go out with him, yea variance and slander* shall
 11 cease. Who so delighteth to be of a clean heart and of gra-
 12 cious lips, the king shall be his friend. The eyes of the LORD
 preserve knowledge, but as for the words of the despiteful, he

22. v.10 Other: sclaunder.

bringeth them to naught. The slothful body sayeth: There 13
 is a lion* without, I might be slain in the street. The mouth 14
 of an harlot is a deep pit, wherein he falleth that the LORD
 is angry withal. Foolishness sticketh in the heart of the lad, 15
 but the rod of correction driveth it away. Who so doth a poor 16
 man wrong to increase his own riches, giveth (commonly) unto
 the rich, and at the last cometh to poverty himself. My son, 17
 bow down thine ear, and harken unto the words of wisdom, ap- 18
 ply thy mind unto my doctrine: for it is a pleasant thing if 19
 thou keep it in thine heart, and practice it in thy mouth: that 20
 thou mayest alway put thy trust in the LORD. Have not I 21
 warned thee very oft with counsel and learning? That I might 22
 shew thee the truth and that thou with the verity mightest an-
 swer them that lay anything against thee? See that thou rob 22
 not the poor because he is weak, and oppress not the simple
 in judgement: for the LORD himself will defend their cause, 23
 and do violence unto them that have used violence. Make no 24
 friendship with an angry willful man, and keep no company
 with the furious: lest thou learn his ways, and receive hurt 25
 unto thy soul. Be not thou one of them that bind their hand 26
 upon promise, and are surety for debt: for if thou hast nothing
 to pay, they shall take away thy bed from under thee. Thou 27
 shalt not remove the landmark, which thy fore elders have set. 28
 Seest thou not, that they which be diligent in their business
 stand before kings, and not among the simple people? 29

When thou sittest at the table to eat with a lord, order thy- **XXIII**
 self mannerly with the things that are set before thee. Mea- 2
 sure thine appetite: and if thou wilt rule thy own self, be 3
 not over greedy of his meat, for meat beguileth and deceiveth.
 Take not over great travail and labour to be rich, beware of 4
 such a purpose. Why wilt thou set thine eye upon the thing, 5
 which suddenly vanisheth away? For riches make themselves
 wings, and take their flight like an Aegle into the air. Eat 6
 not thou with the envious, and desire not his meat, for he 7
 hath a marvelous heart. He sayeth unto thee: eat and drink,
 whereas his heart is not with thee. Yea the morsels that thou 8
 hast eaten shalt thou perbreak and loose* those sweet words.
 Tell nothing into the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wis- 9
 dom of thy words. Remove not the old landmark, and come 10

11 not within the field of the fatherless. For he that delivereth
 them is mighty, even he shall defend their cause against thee.
 12 Apply thine heart unto learning, and thine ear to the words
 13 of knowledge. Withhold not correction from the child, for if
 14 thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die thereof. Thou
 smitest him with the rod, but thou deliverest his soul from
 15 hell. My son, if thy heart receive wisdom, my heart also shall
 16 rejoice: yea my reins shall be very glad, if thy lips speak the
 17 thing that is right. Let not thine heart be jealous to follow
 sinners, but keep thee still in the fear of the LORD all the day
 18 long: For the end is not yet come and thy patient abiding shall
 19 not be in vain. My son, give ear and be wise, so shall thine
 20 heart prosper in the way. Keep no company with winebib-
 21 bers and riotous eaters of flesh: for such as be drunkards and
 riotous shall come to poverty, and he that is given to much
 22 sleep, shall go with a ragged coat. Give ear unto thy father
 that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
 23 Labour for to get the truth: sell not away wisdom, nurture and
 24 understanding, for a righteous father is marvelous glad of a
 25 wise son, and delighteth in him, so shall thy father be glad,
 26 and thy mother that bare thee, shall rejoice. My son, give me
 27 thine heart, and let thine eyes have pleasure in my ways. For
 28 an whore is a deep grave, and an harlot is a narrow pit. She
 lurketh like a thief, and those that be not aware* she bringeth
 29 unto her. Where is woe? where is sorrow? where is strife?
 where is brawling? where are wounds without cause? where
 30 be reed eyes? Even among those that be ever at the wine, and
 31 seek out where the best is. Look not thou upon the wine, how
 32 red it is, and what a color it giveth in the glass. It goeth down
 softly, but at the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth as
 33 an adder. So shall thine eyes look unto strange women, and
 34 thine heart shall muse upon froward things. Yea thou shalt
 be as though thou slept in the midst of the sea, or on the top
 35 of the mast. They wounded me (shalt thou say) but it hath
 not hurt me, they smote me, but I felt it not. When I am well
 awakened, I will go to the drink again.

XXIV Be not thou jealous over wicked men, and desire not thou
 2 to be among them. For their heart imagineth to do hurt, and
 3 their lips talk of mischief. Thorow wisdom an house shall be

v.28 Other: awarre.

builded, and with understanding it shall be set up. Thorow 4
 discretion shall the chambers be filled with all costly and pleas- 5
 ant riches. A wise man is strong, yea a man of understanding 5
 is better than he that is mighty of strength. For with dis- 6
 cretion must wars be taken in hand, and where as are many 6
 that can give counsel, there is the victory. Wisdom is an high 7
 thing, yea even to the fool, for he dare not open his mouth in 7
 the gate. He that imagineth mischief, may well be called an 8
 ungracious person. The thought of the foolish is sin, and the 9
 scornful is an abomination unto men. If thou be oversene and 10
 negligent in time of need, then is thy strength but small. De- 11
 liver them that go unto death, and are led away to be slain, 11
 and be not negligent therein. If thou wilt say: I knew not of 12
 it; Thinkest thou that he which made the hearts, doth not con- 12
 sider it? And that he which regardeth thy soul, seeth it not?
 Shall not he recompense every man according to his works?
 My son, thou eatest honey and the sweet honeycomb, because 13
 it is good and sweet in thy mouth. Even so shall the knowl- 14
 edge of wisdom be unto thy soul, as soon as thou hast gotten it.
 And there is good hope, yea thy hope shall not be in vain. Lay 15
 no privy wait wickedly upon the house of the righteous, and 15
 disquiet not his resting place. For a just man falleth seven 16
 times, and riseth up again, but the ungodly fall into wicked- 16
 ness. Rejoice not thou at the fall of thine enemy, and let not 17
 thine heart be glad when he stumbleth. Lest the LORD when 18
 he seeth it, be angry, and turn his wrath from him unto thee.
 Let not thy wrath and jealousy move thee, to follow the wicked 19
 and ungodly. And why? the wicked hath nothing to hope for, 20
 and the candle of the ungodly shall be put out. My son, fear 21
 thou the LORD and the king, and keep no company with the
 slanderous.* For their destruction shall come suddenly, and 22
 who knoweth the fall of them both? These are also the say- 23
 ings of the wise. It is not good to have respect of any person in
 judgment. He that sayeth unto the ungodly: Thou art righ- 24
 teous, him shall the people curse, yea the comity shall abhor
 him. But they that rebuke the ungodly shall be commended, 25
 and a rich blessing shall come upon them. He maketh himself 26
 to be well loved, that giveth a good answer. First make up thy 27
 work that is without, and look well unto that which thou hast

24. v.21 Other: sclauderous.

28 in the field, and then build thine house. Be no false witness
 29 against thy neighbour, and hurt him not with thy lips. Say
 not: I will handle him, even as he hath dealt with me, and will
 30 reward every man according to his deeds. I went by the field
 31 of the slothful, and by the vineyards of the foolish man. And
 lo, it was all covered with nettles, and stood full of thistles, and
 32 the stone wall was broken down. This I saw, and considered
 33 it well: I looked upon it, and took it for a warning. Yea sleep
 on still a little, slumber a little, fold thine hands together yet a
 34 little: so shall poverty come unto thee as one that travaileth
 by the way, and necessity like a weaponed man.

XXV These also are the sayings* of Solomon, which the men of
 2 Hezekiah king of Judah gathered together. It is the honour of
 God to keep a thing secret, but the king's honour is to search
 3 out a thing. The heaven is high, the earth is deep, and the
 4 kings' heart is unsearchable. Take the dross from the silver,
 5 and there shall be a clean vessel thereof. Take away ungodli-
 ness from the king, and his seat shall be stablished with righ-
 6 teousness. Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,
 7 and prease not into the place of great men. Better it is that
 it be said unto thee: Come up hither, than thou to be set down
 in the presence of the prince whom thou seest with thine eyes.
 8 Be not hasty to go to the law, lest happily thou order thyself so
 9 that at the last, that thy neighbour put thee to shame. Handle
 thy matter with thy neighbour himself, and discover not
 10 another man's secret: lest when men hear thereof, it turn to
 11 thy dishonour, and lest thine evil name do not cease. A word
 spoken in due season, is like apples of gold in a silver dish.
 12 The correction of the wise is to an obedient ear, a golden chain
 13 and a Jewel of gold. Like as the winter cool in the harvest, so
 is a faithful messenger to him that sent him, and refresheth his
 14 master's mind. Whoso maketh great boasts and giveth noth-
 15 ing, is like clouds and wind without rain. With patience may a
 prince be pacified, and with a soft tongue may rigorousness be
 16 broken. If thou findest honey, eat so much as is sufficient for
 17 thee: lest thou be over full, and perbreak it out again. With-
 draw thy foot from thy neighbour's house, lest he be weary of
 18 thee, and so abhor thee. Who so beareth false witness against
 his neighbour, he is a very spear, a sword, and a sharp arrow.

25. v.1 Other: proverbs.

The hope of the ungodly in time of need, is like a rotten tooth 19
 and a slippery foot. Who so singeth a song to a wicked heart, 20
 clotheth him with rags in the cold, and poureth vinegar upon
 chalk. If thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him 21
 drink: For so shalt thou heap coals of fire upon his head, and 22
 the LORD shall reward thee. The north wind driveth away the 23
 rain, even so doth an earnest sober countenance a backbiter's
 tongue. It is better to sit in a corner under the roof, than with 24
 a brawling woman in a wide house. A good report out of a far 25
 country, is like cold water to a thirsty soul. A righteous man 26
 falling down before the ungodly, is like a troubled well and a
 spring that is destroyed. Like as it is not good to eat too much 27
 honey, even so he that will search out high things, it shall be
 too heavy for him. He that can not rule himself, is like a city 28
 which is broken down, and hath no walls.

Like as snow is not mete in summer, nor rain in harvest: **XXVI**
 even so is worship unseemly for a fool. Like as the bird, and 2
 the swallow take their flight and flee here and there, so the
 curse that is given in vain, shall not light upon a man. Unto 3
 the horse belongeth a whip, to the Ass a bridle, and a rod to
 the fool's back. Give not the fool an answer after his foolish- 4
 ness, lest thou become like unto him: but make the fool an 5
 answer to his foolishness, lest he be wise in his own conceit.
 He is lame of his feet, yea drunken is he in vanity, that com- 6
 mitteth anything to a fool. Like as it is an unseemly thing 7
 to have legs and yet to halt, even so is a parable in the fool's
 mouth. He that setteth a fool in high dignity, that is even as 8
 if a man did cast a precious stone upon the galous. A parable 9
 in a fools mouth is like a thorn that pricketh a drunken man
 in the hand. A man of experience discerneth all things well, 10
 but whoso hireth a fool, hireth such one as will take no heed.
 Like as the dog turneth again to his vomit, even so a fool be- 11
 ginneth his foolishness again afresh. If thou seest a man that 12
 is wise in his own conceit, there is more hope in a fool than
 in him. The slothful sayeth: There is a leopard in the way, 13
 and a lion in the midst of the streets. Like as the door tur- 14
 neth about upon the threshold, even so doth the slothful welter
 himself in his bed. The slothful body thrusteth his hand into 15
 his bosom, and it grieveth him to put it again to his mouth.
 The sluggard thinketh himself wiser, then seven men that sit 16

17 and teach. Who so goeth by and meddleth with other men's
 18 strife, he is like one that taketh a dog by the ears. Like as one
 shooteth deadly arrows and darts out of a privy place, even so
 19 doth a dissembler with his neighbour. And then sayeth he:
 20 I did it but in sport. Where no wood is, there the fire goeth
 out: and where the backbiter is taken away, there the strife
 21 ceaseth. Coals kindle heat, and wood the fire: even so doth a
 22 brawling fellow stir up variance. A slanderer's words are like
 23 flattery, but they pierce the inward parts of the body. Ven-
 omous lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with
 24 silver dross. An enemy dissembleth with his lips, and in the
 25 mean season he imagineth mischief: but when he speaketh
 fair, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his
 26 heart. Who so keepeth evil will, secretly to do hurt, his mal-
 27 ice shall be shewed before the whole congregation. Who so
 diggeth up a pit, shall fall therein: and he that weltereth a
 28 stone, shall stumble upon it himself. A dissembling tongue
 hateth one that rebuketh him, and a flattering mouth worketh
 mischief.

XXVII Make not thy boast* of to morrow, for thou knowest not what
 2 may happen to day. Let another man praise thee, and not
 3 thine own mouth: yea other folk's lips and not thine. The
 stone is heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fool's wrath is heav-
 4 ier than they both. Wrath is a cruel thing, and furiousness
 5 is a very tempest: yea who is able to abide envy? An open
 6 rebuke is better than secret love. Faithful are the wounds of a
 7 lover, but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful. He that is full,
 abhorreth an honeycomb: but unto him that is hungry, every
 8 sour thing is sweet. He that oft times flitteth, is like a bird
 9 that forsaketh her nest. The heart is glad of a sweet ointment
 and savour, but a stomach that can give good counsel, rejoiceth
 10 a man's neighbour. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend,
 see thou forsake not, but go not into thy brother's house in time
 of thy trouble. Better is a friend at hand than a brother far off.
 11 My son, be wise, and thou shalt make me a glad heart: so that I
 12 shall make answer unto my rebukers. A wise man seeing the
 plague will hide himself, as for fools they go on still, and suffer
 13 harm. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take
 14 a pledge of him for the unknown man's sake. He that is too

27. v.1 Other: boost.

hasty to praise his neighbour above measure, shall be taken
 as one that giveth him an evil report. A brawling woman and 15
 the roof of the house dropping in a rainy day, may well be com-
 pared together. He that refraineth her, refraineth the wind, 16
 and holdeth oil fast in his hand. Like as one iron wheteth an-
 other, so doth one man comfort another. Who so keepeth his 17
 fig tree, shall enjoy the fruits thereof: he that waiteth upon his
 master, shall come to honour. Like as in one water there ap- 18
 pear divers faces, even so divers men have divers hearts. Like
 as hell and destruction are never full, even so the eyes of men 19
 can never be satisfied. Silver is tried in the mould, and gold 20
 in the furnace, and so is a man, when he is openly praised to
 his face. Though thou shouldest bray a fool with a pedestal in 22
 a mortar like oatmeal, yet will not his foolishness go from him.
 See that thou know the number of thy cattle thy self, and look 23
 well to thy flocks. For riches abide not away, and the crown 24
 endureth not for ever. The hay groweth, the grass cometh up, 25
 and herbs are gathered in the mountains. The lambs shall 26
 clothe thee, and for the goats thou shalt have money to thy
 husbandry. Thou shalt have goats' milk enough to feed thee, 27
 to uphold thy household, and to sustain thy maidens.

The ungodly fleeth* no man chasing him, but the righteous **XXVIII**
 standeth stiff as a lion. Because of sin the land doth oft change 2
 her prince: but thorow men of understanding and wisdom a
 realm endureth long. One poor man oppressing another by vi- 3
 olence, is like a continual rain that destroyeth the fruit. They 4
 that forsake the law, praise the ungodly: but such as keep the
 law, abhor them. Wicked men discern not the thing that is 5
 right, but they that seek after the LORD, discuss all things. A 6
 poor man leading a godly life, is better than the rich that goeth
 in froward ways. Whoso keepeth the law, is a child of under- 7
 standing: but he that feedeth riotous men, shameth his father.
 Who so increaseth his riches by vantage and winning, let him 8
 gather them to help the poor withal. He that turneth away his 9
 ear from hearing the law, his prayer shall be abhorred. Who 10
 so leadeth the righteous in to an evil way, shall fall into his own
 pit, but the just shall have the good in possession. The rich 11
 man thinketh himself to be wise, but the poor that hath un-
 derstanding, can perceive him well enough. When righteous 12

28. v.1 Other: flyeth.

men are in prosperity, then doth honour flourish: but when the
 13 ungodly come up, the state of men changeth. He that hideth
 his sins, shall not prosper: but who so knowledgeth them and
 14 forsaketh them, shall have mercy. Well is him that standeth
 alway in awe: as for him that hardeneth his heart, he shall
 15 fall into mischief. Like as a roaring lion and an hungry bear,
 16 even so is an ungodly prince over the poor people. Where the
 prince is without understanding, there is great oppression and
 wrong: but if he be such one as hateth covetousness, he shall
 17 long reign. He that by violence sheddeth any man's blood,
 shall be a runagate unto his grave, and no man shall be able to
 18 succor him. Who so leadeth a godly and an innocent life, shall
 be safe: but he that goeth froward ways, shall once have a fall.
 19 He that tilleth his land, shall have plenteousness of bread: but
 20 he that followeth idleness, shall have poverty enough. A faith-
 ful man is greatly to be commended, but he that maketh too
 21 much haste for to be rich, shall not be unguilty. To have re-
 spect of persons in judgement is not good: And why? he will
 22 do wrong, yea even for a piece of bread. He that will be rich
 all too soon, hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty
 23 shall come upon him. He that rebuketh a man, shall find more
 24 favour at the last, than he that flattereth him. Who so robbeth
 his father and mother, and sayeth it is no sin: the same is like
 25 unto a murderer. He that is of a proud stomach, stirreth up
 strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be well
 26 fed. He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but he that
 27 dealeth wisely, shall be safe. He that giveth unto the poor,
 shall not want: but he that turneth away his eyes from such
 28 as be in necessity, shall suffer great poverty himself. When
 the ungodly are come up, men are fain to hide themselves: but
 when they perish, the righteous increase.

XXIX

He that is stiff necked and will not be reformed, shall sud-
 2 denly be destroyed without any help. Where the righteous
 have the over hand, the people are in prosperity: but where
 3 the ungodly beareth rule, there the people mourn. Who so
 loveth wisdom, maketh his father a glad man: but he that
 4 keepeth harlots, spendeth away that he hath. With true judg-
 ment the king setteth up the land, but he be a man that taketh
 5 gifts, he turneth it upside down. Who so flattereth his neigh-
 6 bour, layeth a net for his feet. The sin of the wicked is his

own snare, but the righteous shall be glad and rejoice. The 7
 righteous considereth the cause of the poor, but the ungodly 8
 regardeth no understanding. Wicked people bring a city in 8
 decay, but wise men set it up again. If a wise man go to law 9
 with a fool (whether he deal with him friendly or roughly) he 9
 getteth no rest. The bloodthirsty hate the righteous, but the 10
 just seek his soul. A fool poureth out his spirit altogether, but 11
 a wise man keepeth it in till afterward. If a prince delight 12
 in lies, all his servants are ungodly. The poor and the lender 13
 meet* together, the LORD lighteneth both their eyes. The seat 14
 of the king that faithfully judgeth the poor, shall continue sure 14
 for ever more. The rod and correction minister wisdom, but 15
 if a child be not looked unto, he bringeth his mother to shame.
 When the ungodly come up, wickedness increaseth: but the 16
 righteous shall see their fall. Nurture thy son with correc- 17
 tion, and he shall comfort thee, yea he shall do the good at 17
 thine heart. Where no Prophet is, there the people perish: 18
 but well is him that keepeth the law. A servant will not be 19
 the better for words, for though he understand, yet will he not 19
 regard them. If thou seest a man that is hasty to speak un- 20
 advised, thou mayest trust a fool more than him. He that deli- 21
 cately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall make him 21
 his master at length. An angry man stirreth up strife, and 22
 he that beareth evil will in his mind, doth much evil. Af- 23
 ter pride cometh a fall, but a lowly spirit bringeth great wor- 23
 ship. Who so keepeth company with a thief, hateth his own 24
 soul: he heareth blasphemies, and telleth it not forth. He that 25
 feareth men, shall have a fall: but whoso putteth his trust in 25
 the LORD shall come to honour. Many there be that seek the 26
 prince's favour, but every man's judgement cometh from the 26
 LORD. The righteous abhorreth the ungodly: but as for those 27
 that be in the right way, the wicked hate them.

The words of Agur the son of Jakeh. The prophecy of a **XXX**
 true faithful man, whom God hath helped, whom God had*
 comforted and nourished. For though I am the least of all, 2
 and have no man's understanding (for I never learned wis- 3
 dom) yet have I understanding, and am well informed in godly 3
 things. Who hath climbed up into heaven? Who hath come 4
 down from thence? Who hath holden the wind fast in his hand? 4

Who hath comprehended the waters in a garment? Who hath set all the ends of the world? What is his name, or his son's name? Canst thou tell? All the words of God are pure and clean, for he is a shield unto all them that put their trust in him. Put thou nothing therefore unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found as a liar. Two things I require of thee, that thou will not deny me before I die. Remove from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, only grant me a necessary living. Lest I be so full, I deny thee, and say: What fellow is the LORD? And lest I being constrained thorow poverty, fall unto stealing, and foreswear the name of my God. Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he speak evil of thee also, and thou be hurt. He that bringeth up an evil report upon the generation of his father and mother, is not worthy to be commended. The generation that think themselves clean, shall not be cleansed from their filthiness. There are people that have a proud look, and cast up their eyelids. This peoples teeth are swords, and with their chaff bones they consume and devour the simple of the earth, and the poor from among men. This generation which is like an horseleach, hath two daughters: the one is called fetch hither, and the other bring hither. There be three things that are never satisfied, and the fourth sayeth never hoo. The hell, a woman's womb, and the earth hath never water enough. As for fire, it sayeth never, hoo. Who so laugheth his father to scorn, and setteth his mother's commandment at naught: the ravens pick out his eyes in the valley, and devoured be he of the young Aegles. There be three things too high for me, and as for the fourth, it passeth my knowledge. The way of an Aegle in the air, the way of a serpent over a * stone, the way of a ship in the sea, and the way of a man with a young woman. Such is the way also of a wife that breaketh wedlock, which wipeth her mouth like as when she hath eaten, and sayeth: As for me, I have done no harm. Thorow three things the earth is disquieted, and the fourth may it not bear: thorow a servant that beareth rule, thorow a fool that hath great riches, thorow an idle housewife, and thorow an handmaiden that is heir to her mistress. There be four things in the earth, the which are very little: but in wisdom they exceed the wise. The

v.19 Other: the.

Emmettes are but a weak people, yet gather they their meat
 together in the harvest. The conies are but a feeble folk, yet 26
 make they their couches among the rocks. The grasshoppers 27
 have not a guide, yet go they forth together by heaps. The 28
 spider laboureth with her hands, and that in the kings' palace.
 There be three things that go stiffly, but the going of the fourth 29
 is the goodliest of all. A Lion which is king of beasts, and 30
 giveth place to no man: A cock ready to fight: A ram: and 31
 a king that goeth forth with his people. If thou be so foolish 32
 to magnify thyself, or meddlest with any such thing, then lay
 thine hand upon thy mouth. Who so churneth milk, maketh 33
 butter: he that rubbeth his nose, maketh it bleed: and he that
 causeth wrath, bringeth forth strife.

The* words of king Lemuel, and the Prophecy* that his mother **XXXI**
 taught him. My son, thou son of my body: O my dear beloved 2
 son, give not over thy substance and mind unto women, which 3
 are the destruction even of kings. O Lamuel, give kings no 4
 wine, give kings and princes no strong drink: Lest they be- 5
 ing drunken forget the law, and regard not the cause of the
 poor, and of all such as be in adversity. Give strong drink 6
 unto such as are condemned to death, and wine unto those
 that mourne: that they may drink it, and forget their mis- 7
 ery and adversity. Be thou an advocate and stand in judge- 8
 ment thyself, to speak for all such as be dumb and sucour-
 less. With thy mouth defend the thing that is lawful and right, 9
 and the cause of the poor and helpless. (*Aleph*) Who so find- 10
 eth an honest faithful woman, she is much more worth than
 pearls.* (*Beth*) The heart of her husband may safely trust in 11
 her, so that he shall have no need of spoils.* (*Gimel*) She will 12
 do him good and not evil all the days of her life.* (*Daleth*) 13
 She occupieth wool and flax, and laboureth gladly with her
 hands.* (*He*) She is like the merchants' ship, that bringeth 14
 her vitailles from afar.* (*Vav*) She is up in the night season, 15
 to provide meat for her household, and food for her maidens.*

31. v.1 Other: These are the. **v.1** Other: lesson. **v.10** Other: A woman of power and verity, if a man could find: the value of her were far above pearls. **v.11** Other: The heart of her husband trusteth in her, that he needeth not spoils. **v.12** Other: She rendereth him good and not evil all the days of her life. **v.13** Other: She sought wool and flax and did as her hands served her. **v.14** Other: She is like a merchant's ship that bringeth her vitailles from far. **v.15** Other: She riseth ere day and giveth meat to her household, and food to her maidens.

16 (*Zain*) She considereth land, and buyeth it, with the fruit of her
 17 hands she planteth a vineyard.* (*Heth*) She girdeth her loins
 18 with strength, and courageth her arms.* (*Teth*) And if she
 19 perceiveth that her housewifery doth good, her candle goeth
 20 not out by night.* (*Yod*) She layeth her fingers to the spindle,
 21 and her hand taketh hold of the rock.* (*Caph*) She openeth
 22 her hand to the poor, yea she stretcheth forth her hands to
 23 such as have need.* (*Lamed*) She feareth not that the cold
 24 of winter shall hurt her house, for all her household folks are
 25 double clothed.* (*Mem*) She maketh herself fair ornaments,
 26 her clothing is white silk and purple.* (*Nun*) Her husband is
 27 much set by in the gates, when he sitteth among the rulers of
 28 the land.* (*Samech*) She maketh cloth of silk and selleth it,
 29 and delivereth a girdle unto the merchant.* (*Ain*) Strength
 30 and honour is her clothing, and in the latter day she shall
 31 rejoice.* (*Phe*) She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in
 her tongue is the law of grace.* (*Zade*) She looketh well to the
 ways of her household, and eateth not her bread with idleness.*
 (*Koph*) Her children arise, and call her blessed: and her hus-
 band maketh much of her.* (*Res*) Many daughters there be
 that gather riches together, but thou goest above them all.*
 (*Sin*) As for favor, it is deceitful, and beauty is vain thing: but
 a woman that feareth the LORD, she is worthy to be praised.*
 (*Thau*) Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her *own* works
 praise her in the gates.



v.16 Other: She considered a ground and bought it, and of the fruit of her hands planted a vine. **v.17** Other: She girt her loins with strength and couraged her arms.

v.18 Other: She perceived that her housewifery was profitable, and therefore did not put out her candle by night. **v.19** Other: She set her fingers to the spindle, and her hands caught hold on the distaff. **v.20** Other: She opened her hand to the poor, and stretched out her hands to the needy. **v.21** Other: She feared not lest the cold of snow should hurt her house, for all her household were double-clothed. **v.22** Other: She made her gay ornaments, of byss and purple was her apparel. **v.23** Other: Her husband was had in honour in the gates, as he sat with the elders of the land. **v.24** Other: She made linen and sold it, and delivered a girdle to the merchant. **v.25** Other: Strength and glory were her raiment, and she laughed in the latter days. **v.26** Other: She opened her mouth with wisdom, and the law of righteousness was on her tongue. **v.27** Other: She had an eye to her household and ate not bread idly. **v.28** Other: Her children arose and blessed her, and her husband commended her. **v.29** Other: Many daughters have done excellently but thou hast passed them all. **v.30** Other: Favour is a deceivable thing, and beauty is vanity. But a woman that feareth GOD, she shall be praised.

The end of the Proverbs of Salomon.

Ecclesiastes;

or, the preacher.

I  hese are the words of the Preacher, the son of David,
2  king of Jerusalem. All is but vanity (sayeth the Preacher)
3 all is but plain vanity. For what else hath a man, of
4 all the labor that he taketh under the Sun? One gener-
5 ation passeth away, another cometh, but the earth abideth
6 still. The Son ariseth, the son goeth down, and returneth to
7 his place, that he may there rise up again. The wind goeth
8 toward the South, and fetcheth his compass about unto the
9 North, and so turneth in to himself again. All floods run into
10 the sea, and yet the sea is not filled: for look unto what place
11 the waters run, thence they come again. All things are so
12 hard, that no man can express them. The eye is not satisfied
13 with sight, the ear is not filled with hearing. The thing that
14 hath been, cometh to pass again: and the thing that hath been
15 done, is done again, there is no new thing under the Sun. Is
16 there any thing, whereof it may be said: Lo, this is new? For it
17 was long ago in the times that have been before us. The thing
18 that is past, is out of remembrance: Even so the things that are
for to come, shall no more be thought upon among them that
come after. I myself the Preacher, being king of Israel and
Jerusalem, applied my mind to seek out and search for the
knowledge of all things that are done under heaven. Such tra-
vail and labor hath God given to the children of men, to exer-
cise themselves therein. Thus I have considered all the things
that come to pass under the Sun, and lo, they are all but vanity
and vexation of mind. The crooked can not be made straight,
and the faults can not be numbered. I communed* with mine
own heart, saying: Lo, I am come to a great estate, and have
gotten more wisdom, than all they that have been before me in
Jerusalem. Yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and
knowledge, for there unto I applied my mind: that I might
know what were wisdom and understanding, what were error
and foolishness. And I perceived that this also was but a vex-
ation of mind: For where much wisdom is, there is also great
travail and disquietness: and the more knowledge a man hath,

1. v.16 Other: comoned.

the more is his care.

Then said I thus in my heart: Now go to, I will take mine **II**
 ease and have good days. But lo, that was vanity also: in so 2
 much that I said unto laughter: thou art mad, and to mirth:
 What doest thou? So I thought in my heart, to withdraw my 3
 flesh from wine, to apply my mind unto wisdom, and to com-
 prehend foolishness until the time that among all the things
 which are under the Sun, I might see what were best for men
 to do, so long as they live under heaven. I made gorgeous 4
 fair works. I builded me houses, and planted vineyards. I 5
 made me orchards and gardens of pleasure, and planted trees
 in them of all manner fruits. I made pools of water, to wa- 6
 ter the green and fruitful trees withal. I bought servants and 7
 maidens, and had a great household. As for cattle and sheep,
 I had more substance of them, then all they that were before
 me in Jerusalem. I gathered silver and gold together, even a 8
 treasure of kings and lands. I provided me singers and women
 which could play of instruments, to make man mirth and pas-
 time. I gat me drinking cups also and glasses. Shortly, I was 9
 greater and in more worship, than all my predecessors in Jeru-
 salem. For wisdom remained with me: And look whatsoever 10
 mine eyes desired, I let them have it: and wherein soever my
 heart delighted, or had any pleasure, I withheld it not from
 it. Thus my heart rejoiced in all that I did, and this I took
 for the portion of all my travail. But when I considered all 11
 the works that my hands had wrought, and all the labours
 that I had taken therein: Lo, all was vanity and vexation of
 mind, and nothing of any value under the Sun. Then turned 12
 I me to consider wisdom, error and foolishness, for what is he
 among men, that might be compared to me the king in such
 work? And I saw that wisdom excelleth foolishness, as far as 13
 light doth darkness. For a wise man beareth his eyes about in 14
 his head, but the fool goeth in the darkness. I perceived also
 that they both had one end. Then thought I in my mind: If 15
 it happeneth unto the fool as it doth unto me, what needeth
 me then to labour any more for wisdom? So I confessed within
 my heart, that this also was but vanity. For the wise are ever 16
 as little in remembrance as the foolish, and all the days for to
 come shall be forgotten, yea the wise man dieth as well as the
 fool. Thus began I to be weary of my life, in so much that I 17

could away with nothing that is done under the Sun, for all
18 was but vanity and vexation of mind: Yea I was weary of all
my labour, which I had taken under the Sun, because I should
be fain to leave them unto another man, that cometh after me
19 for who knoweth, whether he shall be a wise man or a fool?
And yet shall he be lord of all my labours, which I with such
wisdom have taken under the Sun. Is not this a vain thing?
20 So I turned me to refrain my mind from all such travail, as I
21 took under the Sun: For so much as a man should weary him-
self with wisdom, with understanding and opportunity, and yet
be fain to leave his labours unto another, that never sweat for
22 them. This is also a vain thing and a great misery. For what
getteth a man of all the labor and travail of his mind, that he
23 taketh under the Sun, but heaviness, sorrow and disquietness
all the days of his life? In so much that his heart can not rest
24 in the night. Is not this also a vain thing? Is it not better
then for a man to eat and drink, and his soul to be merry in
25 his labour? Yea I saw that this also was a gift of God: For who
may eat, drink, or bring anything to pass without him? And
26 why? He giveth unto man, what it pleaseth him: whether it
be wisdom, understanding, or gladness. But unto the sinner he
giveth weariness and sorrow, that he may gather and heap to-
gether the thing, that afterward shall be given unto him whom
it pleaseth God. This is now a vain thing, yea a very disquiet-
ness and vexation of mind.

III Every thing hath a time, yea all that is under the heaven,
2 hath his convenient season. There is a time to be born, and
a time to die. there is a time to plant, and a time to pluck up
3 the thing, that is planted: A time to slay, and a time to make
4 whole: A time to break down, and a time to build up: A time
to weep, and a time to laugh: A time to mourn, and a time
5 to dance: A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather
stones together: A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from
6 embracing: A time to win, and a time to lese: A time to spare,
7 and a time to spend: A time to cut in pieces, and a time to
8 sew together: A time to keep silence, and a time to speak: A
time to love, and a time to hate: A time of war, and a time of
9 peace. What hath a man else (that doth anything) but weariness
10 and labour? For as touching the travail and carefulness
which God hath given unto men, I see that he hath given it

them, to be exercised in it. All this hath he ordained marvelous goodly, to every thing his due time. He hath planted* ignorance also in the hearts of men, that they should not find out the ground of his works, which he doth from the beginning to the end. So I perceived, that in these things there is nothing better for a man, then to be merry and to do well so long as he liveth. For all that a man eateth and drinketh, yea what soever a man enjoyeth of all his labor, the same is a gift of God. I considered also that whatsoever God doth, it continueth for ever, and that nothing can be put unto it, nor taken from it: And that God doth it to the intent, that men should fear him. The thing that hath been, is now: and the thing that is for to come, hath been afore time, for God restoreth again the thing that was past. Moreover, I saw under the sun ungodliness in the stead of judgment, and iniquity in stead of righteousness. Then thought I in my mind: God shall separate the righteous from the ungodly, and then shall be the time and judgement of all counsels and works. I communed* with mine own heart also concerning the children of men: how God hath chosen them, and yet letteth them appear as though they were beasts: For it happeneth unto men as it doth unto beasts, and as the one dieth, so dieth the other: yea they have both one manner of breath, so that (in this) a man hath no preeminence above a beast, but all are subdued unto vanity. They go all unto one place, for as they be all of dust, so shall they all turn unto dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the breath of the beast that goeth down into the earth? Wherefore I perceive, that there is nothing better for a man, than to be joyful in his labour, for that is his portion. But who will bring him to see the thing that shall come after him?

So I turned me, and considered all the violent wrong that is done under the Sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and there was no man to comfort them or that would deliver and defend them from the violence of their oppressors. Wherefore I judged those that are dead, to be more happy than such as be alive: Yea him that is yet unborn to be better at ease then they both, because he seeth not the miserable works that are done under the Sun. Again, I saw that all travail and diligence of labour was hated of every man. This is also a

3. v.11 Other: plated. v.18 Other: comoned.

5 vain thing, and a vexation of mind. The fool foldeth his hands
6 together, and eateth up his own flesh. One handful (sayeth
he) is better with rest, then both the hands full with labor and
7 travail. Moreover, I turned me, and behold yet another vanity
8 under the Son. There is one man, no more but himself alone,
having neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of his care-
ful travail, his eyes can not be satisfied with riches, (yet doth
he not remember himself, and say:) For whom do I take such
travail? For whose pleasure do I thus consume away my life?
9 This is also a vain and miserable thing. Therefore two are bet-
ter than one, for they may well enjoy the profit of their labour.
10 If one of them fall, his companion helpeth him up again: But
woe is him that is alone, for if he fall, he hath not another to
11 help him up. Again, when two sleep together, they are warm:
12 but how can a body be warm alone? One may be overcome,
but two may make resistance: A threefold cable is not lightly
13 broken. A poor child being wise, is better than an old king,
14 that doteth, and can not beware in time to come. Someone
cometh out of prison, and is made a king: and another which
15 is born in the kingdom, cometh unto poverty. And I perceived,
that all men living under the Son, go with the second child,
16 that cometh up in the stead of the other. As for the people
that have been before him, and that come after him, they are
innumerable: yet is not their joy the greater thorow him. This
is also a vain thing and a vexation of mind.

V When thou comest into the house of God, keep thy foot* and
draw nye,* that thou mayest hear: that is better then the of-
2 ferings of fools, for they know not what evil they do. Be not
hasty with thy mouth, and let not thine heart speak anything
rashly before God. For God is in heaven, and thou upon earth,
3 therefore let thy words be few. For where much carefulness
is, there are many dreams: and where many words are, there
4 men may hear fools. If thou make a vow unto God, be not
slack to perform it. As for foolish vows, he hath no pleasure in
5 them. If thou promise anything, pay it: for better it is that
thou make no vow than that thou shouldest promise, and not
6 pay. Use not thy mouth to cause thy flesh for to sin, that
thou sayest not before the angel: my foolishness is in the fault.

5. v.1 Other: Some read. For he is readier to hear (understand thy word) than to receive the sacrifices that fools give. **v.1** Other: Some read: rather to hear, then to give, as fools offering sacrifice.

For then God will be angry at thy voice, and destroy all the works of thine hands. And why? Where as are many dreams 7
 and many words, there are also divers vanities: but look that
 thou fear God. If thou seest the poor to be oppressed and 8
 wrongously dealt withal, so that equity and the right of the
 law is wrasted in the land: marvel not thou at such judge-
 ment, for one great man keepeth touch with another, and the
 mighty help themselves together. The whole land also with 9
 the fields and all that is therein, is in subjection and bondage
 unto the king. He that loveth money, will never be satisfied 10
 with money: and whoso delighteth in riches, shall have no
 profit thereof. Is not this also a vain thing? Where as many 11
 riches are, there are many also that spend them away. And
 what pleasure more hath he that possesseth them, saving that
 he may look upon them with his eyes? A labouring man sleep- 12
 eth sweetly, whether it be little or much that he eateth: but
 the aboundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. Yet is 13
 there a sore plague, which I have seen under the sun, (namely)
 riches kept to the hurt of him that hath them in possession.
 For oft times they perish with his great misery and trouble: 14
 and if he have a child it getteth nothing. Like as he came 15
 naked out of his mother's womb, so goeth he thither again, and
 carryeth nothing away with him of all his labour. This is a 16
 miserable plague, that he shall go away even as he came. What
 helpeth him then, that he hath labored in the wind? All the 17
 days of his life also must he eat in the dark, with great careful-
 ness, sickness and sorrow. Therefore me think it a better and 18
 fairer thing, a man to eat and drink, and to be refreshed of all
 his labour, that he taketh under the Sun all the days of his life,
 which God giveth him, for this is his portion. For unto whom 19
 soever God giveth riches, goods and power, he giveth it him to
 enjoy it, to take it for his portion, and to be refreshed of his
 labour: this is now the gift of God. For he thinketh not much 20
 how long he shall live, for so much as God filleth his heart with
 gladness.

There is yet a plague under the Sun, and it is a general **VI**
 thing among men: When God giveth a man riches, goods and 2
 honour, so that he wanteth nothing of all that his heart can
 desire: and yet God giveth him not leave to enjoy the same,
 but another man spendeth them. This is a vain thing and a

3 miserable plague. If a man beget an hundredth children, and
 live many years, so that his days are many in number, and yet
 can not enjoy his good, neither be buried: as for him I say, that
 4 an untimely birth is better than he. For he cometh to naught,
 and goeth his way into darkness, and his name is forgotten.
 5 Moreover, he seeth not the Son, and knoweth of no rest neither
 6 here nor there: Yea though he lived two thousand years, yet
 7 hath he no good life. Come not all to one place? All the labour
 that man taketh, is for himself, and yet his desire is never
 8 filled after his mind. For what hath the wise more than the
 fool? What helpeth it the poor, that he knoweth to walk before
 9 the living? The sight of the eyes is better, then that the soul
 should so depart away. Howbeit this is also a vain thing and a
 10 disquietness of mind. What is more excellent than man? Yet
 can he not in the law get the victory of him that is mightier
 11 than he: A vain thing is it to cast out many words, but what
 12 hath a man else? For who knoweth what is good for man
 living, in the days of his vain life, which is but a shadow? Or,
 who will tell a man, what shall happen after him under the
 Son?

VII A good name is more worth than a precious ointment, and
 2 the day of death is better than the day of birth. It is better
 to go into an house of mourning, than into a banquet* house.
 For there is the end of all men, and he that is living, taketh
 3 it to heart. It is better to be sorry than to laugh, for when
 4 the countenance is heavy, the heart is joyful. The heart of the
 wise is in the mourning house, but the heart of the foolish is in
 5 the house of mirth. It is better to give ear to the chastening of
 6 a wise man, than to hear the song of fools. For the laughing
 of fools is like the crackling of thorns under a pot. And that is
 7 but a vain thing. Who so doeth wrong, maketh a wise man to
 8 go out of his wit, and destroyeth a gentle heart. The end of a
 thing is better than the beginning. The patient of spirit is bet-
 9 ter than the high minded. Be not hastily angry in thy mind,
 10 for wrath resteth in the bosom of a fool. Say not thou: What is
 the cause that the days of the old time were better, than they
 11 that be now? For that were no wise question. Wisdom is bet-
 12 ter than riches, yea much more worth than the eyesight. For
 wisdom defendeth as well as money, and the excellent knowl-

7. v.2 Other: banquet.

edge and wisdom giveth life to him that have it in possession. 13
 Consider the work of God, how that no man can make the thing 14
 straight, which he maketh crooked. Use well the time of prosper- 14
 ity and remember the time of misfortune: For God maketh 14
 one by the other, so that a man can find nothing else. These 15
 two things also have I considered in the time of vanity: that 15
 the just man perisheth for his righteousness' sake, and the un- 15
 godly liveth in his wickedness. Therefore be thou neither too 16
 righteous nor over wise, that thou perish not: be neither too 17
 unrighteous also nor too foolish, lest thou die before thy time. 17
 It is good for thee to take hold of this, and not to let that go 18
 out of thy hand. For he that feareth God shall escape them all. 18
 Wisdom giveth more courage unto the wise, than ten mighty 19
 men of the city. For there is not one just upon earth, that doth 20
 good, and sinneth not. Take not heed unto every word that is 21
 spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: For thine own 22
 heart knoweth, that thou thyself also hast oft times spoken evil 22
 by other men. All these things have I proved because of wis- 23
 dom: For I thought to be wise, but she went farther from me 23
 than she was before, yea and so deep that I might not reach 24
 unto her. I applied my mind also to knowledge, and to seek out 25
 science, wisdom and understanding: to know the foolishness of 25
 the ungodly, and the error of doting fools. And I found, that a 26
 woman is bitterer than death: for she is a very angle, her heart 26
 is a net, and her hands are chains. Who so pleaseth God shall 26
 escape from her, but the sinner will be taken with her. Behold 27
 (sayeth the preacher) this have I diligently searched out and 27
 proved, that I might come by knowledge: which as yet I seek, 27
 and find it not. Among a thousand men I have found one, but 28
 not one woman among all. Lo, this onely have I found, that 29
 God made man just and right, but they seek divers sotylties,* 29

where as no man hath wisdom and understanding, to give **VIII**
 answer there unto. Wisdom maketh a man's face to shine, but
 malice putteth it out of favour. Keep the king's command- 2
 ment (I warn thee) and the oath that thou hast made unto 2
 God. Be not hasty to go out of his sight, and see thou continue 3
 in no evil thing: for whatsoever it pleaseth him, that doeth 3
 he. Like as when a king giveth a charge, his commandment 4
 is mighty: Even so whom may say unto him: What doest thou? 4

v.29 Other: subtleties or sodalities.

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment, shall feel no harm: but a
6 wise man's heart discerneth time and manner: For everything
will have opportunity and judgment, and this the thing that
7 maketh men full of carefulness and sorrow. And why? A man
8 knoweth not what is for to come, for who will tell him? Nei-
ther is there any man that hath power over the spirit, to keep
still the spirit, nor to have any power in the time of death: it is
not he also that can make an end of the battle, neither may un-
9 godliness deliver him that meddleth withall. All these things
have I considered, and applied my mind unto every work that
is under the Son: how one man hath lordship upon another to
10 his own harm. For I have oft seen the ungodly brought to their
graves, and fallen down from the high and glorious place: inso-
much that they were forgotten in the city, where they were had
11 in so high and great reputation. This is also a vain thing. Be-
cause now that evil works are not hastily punished, the heart
12 of man giveth himself over unto wickedness. But though an
evil person offend an hundredth times, and have a long life:
yet am I sure, that it shall go well with them that fear God,
13 because they have him before their eyes. Again, as for the
ungodly, it shall not be well with him, neither shall he prolong
his days: but even as a shadow, so shall he be that feareth not
14 God. Yet is there a vanity upon earth: there be just men, unto
whom it happeneth, as though they had the works of the un-
godly: Again, there be ungodly, with whom it goeth as though
they had the works of the righteous. This me think also a vain
15 thing. Therefore I commend gladness, because a man hath no
better thing under the Son, than to eat and to drink, and to be
merry: for that shall he have of his labour all the days of his
16 life, which God giveth him under the Son. When I applied my
mind to learn wisdom, and to know the travail that is in the
world (and that of such a fashion, that I suffered not my eyes
17 to sleep neither day nor night) I understood of all the works
of God, that it is not possible for a man, to attain unto works
that are done under the Son: and though he bestow his labour
to seek them out, yet can he not reach unto them: yea though
a wise man would undertake to know them, yet might he not
find them.

IX For all these things purposed I in my mind to seek out. The

righteous and wise, yea and their works* also are in the hand
 of God: and there is no man that knoweth either the love or
 hate of the thing that he hath before him.* It happeneth unto 2
 one as unto another: It goeth with the righteous as with the
 ungodly: with the good and clean as with the unclean: with
 him that offereth as with him that offereth not: like as it goeth
 with the virtuous, so goeth it also with the sinner: As it hap-
 peneth unto the perjured, so happeneth it also unto him that
 is afraid to be foresworn.* Among all things that come to pass 3
 under the Son, this is a mystery, that it happeneth unto all
 alike. This is the cause also that the hearts of men are full of
 wickedness, and mad foolishness is in their hearts, as long as
 they live, until they die. And why? As long as a man liveth, 4
 he is careless: for a quick dog (say they) is better than a dead
 lion: for they that be living, know that they shall die: but 5
 they that be dead, know nothing, neither deserve they any-
 more. For their memorial is forgotten, so that they be neither 6
 loved, hated nor envied: neither have they anymore part in the
 world, in all that is done under the Son. Go thou thy way then, 7
 eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with gladness, for
 thy works please God. Let thy garments be alway white, and 8
 let thy head want none ointment. Use thy self to live joyfully 9
 with thy wife whom thou lovest, all the days of thy life, which
 is but vanity, that God hath given thee under the Son, all the
 days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, of all thy
 labor and travail that thou takest under the Son. Whatso- 10
 ever thou takest in hand to do, that do with all thy power: for
 among the dead, where thou goest unto, there is neither work,
 counsel, knowledge nor wisdom. So I turned me unto other 11
 things under the Son, and I saw, that in running, it helpeth
 not to be swift: in battle, it helpeth not to be strong: to feeding,
 it helpeth not to be wise: to riches, it helpeth not to be subtle:
 to be had in favour, it helpeth not to be cunning: but that all
 lieth in time and fortune. For man knoweth not his time, but 12
 like as the fish are taken with the angle and as the birds are
 caught with the snare: Even so are men taken in the perilous
 time, when it cometh suddenly upon them. This wisdom have 13
 I seen also under the Son, and me thought it a great thing.
 There was a little city, and a few men within it: so there came 14

9. v.1 Other: servants. **v.1** Other: which is albefore him. **v.2** Other: man sworn.

a great king and besieged it, and made great bulwarks against it. And in the city there was found a poor man, (but he was wise) which with his wisdom delivered the city: yet was there no body, that had any respect for such a simple man. Then said I: Wisdom is better than strength. Nevertheless, a simple man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. A wise man's counsel that is followed in silence, is far above the crying of a captain among fools. For wisdom is better than harness: but one unthrifty alone destroyeth much good.

X Dead flies that corrupt sweet ointment and make it to stink, are something more worth then the wisdom and honor of a fool.

2 A wise man's heart is upon the right hand, but a fool's heart is
3 upon the left. A doting fool thinketh, that every man doth as
4 foolishly as himself. If a principal spirit be given thee to bear
5 rule, be not negligent then in thine office: for so shall great
6 wickedness be put down, as it were with a medicine. Another
7 plague is there, which I have seen under the son: namely, the
8 ignorance that is commonly among princes: in that a fool set-
9 teth in great dignity, and the rich are sit down beneath: I see
10 servants ride upon horses, and princes going upon their feet
11 as it were servants. But he that diggeth up a pit, shall fall
12 therein himself: and whoso breaketh down the hedge, a ser-
13 pent shall bite him. Whoso removeth stones shall have tra-
14 vail withal: and he that heweth wood, shall be hurt therewith.

15 When an iron is blunt, and the point not sharpened, it must be
16 whet again, and that with might: Even so doth wisdom follow
17 diligence. A babbler of his tongue is no better than a serpent
18 that stingeth without hissing. The words out of a wise man's
19 mouth are gracious, but the lips of a fool will destroy himself.

20 The beginning of his talking is foolishness, and the last word
21 of his mouth is great madness. A fool is so full of words, that
22 a man can not tell what end he shall make: who will then
23 warn him to make a conclusion? The labour of the foolish is
24 grievous unto them, while they know not how to go in to the
25 city. Woe be unto thee (O thou realm and land) whose king is
26 but a child, and whose princes are early at their banquettes.
27 But well is thee (O thou realm and land) whose king is come
28 of nobles, and whose princes eat in due season, for strength
29 and not for lust. Thorow slothfulness the balks fall down, and
30 thorow idle hands it raineth in at the house. Meat maketh

men to laugh, and wine maketh them merry: but unto money
 are all things obedient. Wish the king no evil in thy thought, 20
 and speak no hurt of the rich in thy privy chamber: for a bird
 of the air shall betray thy voice, and with her feathers shall
 she betray thy words.

Send thy vitailles* over the waters, and so shalt thou find **XI**
 them after many years. Give it away among seven or eight, for 2
 thou knowest not what misery shall come upon earth. When 3
 the clouds are full, they pour out rain upon the earth. And
 when the tree falleth (whether it be toward the South or North)
 in what place soever it fall, there it lieth. He that regardeth 4
 the wind, shall not sow: and he that hath respect unto the
 clouds, shall not reap. Now like as thou knowest not the way 5
 of the wind, nor how the bones are filled in a mother's womb:
 Even so thou knowest not the works of God, which is the work-
 master of all. Cease not thou therefore with thy hands to sow 6
 thy seed, whether it be in the morning or in the evening: for
 then knowest not whether this or that shall prosper, and if they
 both take, it is the better. The light is sweet, and a pleasant 7
 thing is it for the eyes to look upon the Sun. If a man live 8
 many years, and be glad in them all, let him remember the
 days of darkness, which shall be many: And when they come,
 all things shall be but vanity. Be glad then (O thou young 9
 man) in thy youth, and let thine heart be merry in thy young
 days: follow the ways of thine own heart, and the lust of thine
 eyes: but be thou sure, that God shall bring thee into judgment
 for all these things. Put away displeasure out of thine heart, 10
 and remove evil from thy body: for childhood and youth is but
 vanity.

Remember thy maker in thy youth, or ever the days of ad- **XII**
 versity come, and or the years draw nye, when thou shalt say:
 I have no pleasure in them before the sun, the light, the moon 2
 and stars be darkened, and or the clouds turn again after the
 rain: when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and when 3
 the strong men shall bow themselves: when the millers stand
 still, because they be so few, and when the sight of the windows
 shall wax dim: when the doors in the streets shall be shut, 4
 and when the voice of the miller shall be laid down: when men
 shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and when all the daugh-

11. v.1 Other: victuals.

5 ters of music shall be brought low: When men shall fear in
high places, and be afraid in the streets: when the Almond tree
shall be despised, the grasshopper born out, and when great
poverty shall break in: when man goeth to his long home, and
6 the mourners go about the streets. Or ever the silver lace be
taken away, and or the golden band be broken: or the pot be
7 broken at the well, and the wheel upon the cistern: Or dust be
turned again unto earth from whence it came, and or the spirit
8 return unto God, which gave it. All is but vanity (sayeth the
9 preacher) all is but plain vanity. The same preacher was not
wise alone, but taught the people knowledge also: he gave good
10 heed, sought out the ground and set forth many parables. His
diligence was to find out acceptable words, right scripture, and
11 the words of truth. For the words of the wise are like pricks
and nails that go thorow, wherewith men are kept together:
12 for they are given of one shepherd onely. Therefore beware
(my son) that above these thou make them not many and in-
numerable books, nor take divers doctrines in hand, to weary
13 thy body withal. Let us hear the conclusion of all things: Fear
God, and keep his commandments, for that toucheth all men:
14 For God shall judge all works and secret things, whether they
be good or evil.

The end of the book of the Preacher, otherwise called Ecclesiastes.

Ballett Of Solomon.

She Ballet of Ballets of Salomon: O that thy mouth **I, 2**
would give me a kiss, for thy breasts are more pleas-
ant than wine, and that because of the good and **3**
pleasant savour. Thy name is sweet smelling oint-
ment, therefore do the maidens love thee: Yea that same moveth
me also to run* after thee. The king hath brought me in to his
private chamber. We will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we think
more of thy breasts then of wine: well is them that love thee. **5**
I am black (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) like as the tents of the
Cedarenes, and as the hangings of Solomon: but yet am I fair **6**
and well favoured withal. Marvel not at me that I am so black:
And why? the sun hath shined upon me. For when my mother's
children had evil will at me, they made me the keeper of the
vineyard. Thus was I fain to keep a vineyard, which was not
mine own. Tell me, (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou **7**
feedest, where thou restest at the noon day: lest I go wrong,
and come into the flocks of thy companions. If thou know not **8**
thyself (O thou fairest among women) then go thy way forth
after the footsteps of the sheep, as though thou wouldest feed
thy goats beside the shepherds' tents. There will I tarry for **9**
thee (my love) with mine host and with my chariots, which
shall be no fewer than Pharaoh's. Then shall thy cheeks and **10**
thy neck be made fair, and hanged with spangles and goodly
jewels: a neck band of gold will we make thee with silver but-
tons. When the king sitteth at the table, he shall smell my **12**
Nardus: for a bundle of Myrre (O my beloved) lieth betwixt **13**
my breasts. A cluster of grapes of Cypers, or of the vineyards **14**
of Engaddi art thou unto me, O my beloved. O how fair art **15**
thou (my love) how fair art thou? thou hast doves' eyes. O **16**
how fair art thou (my beloved) how well favored art thou? Our
bed is decked with flowers, the ceilings of our house are of **17**
Cedar tree, and our balks of Cypress.

I am the flower of the field, and lily of the valleys: as the **II, 2**
rose among the thorns, so is my love among the daughters.
Like as the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my **3**
beloved among the sons. My delight is to sit under his shadow,

I. v.4 Other: renne.

4 for his fruit is sweet to my throat.* He bringeth me in to his
 5 wine cellar, and loveth me specially well.* Refesheth me with
 6 grapes, comfort me with apples, for I am sick of love. His
 left hand lieth under my head, and his right hand embraceth
 7 me. I charge you, (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) by the Roes
 and hinds of the field, that ye wake not up my love nor touche
 8 her, till she be content herself. Me think I hear the voice of
 my beloved: lo, there cometh he hopping upon the mountains,
 9 and leaping over the little hills. My beloved is like a Roe or
 a young hart. Behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh
 10 in at the window, and peepeth thorow the grate. My beloved
 answered and said unto me: O Stand* up my love, my dove,
 11 my beautiful, and come: For lo, the winter is now past, and
 the rain is away and gone. The flowers are come up in the
 12 field, the twisting time is come, and the voice of the turtle dove
 13 is heard in our land. The fig tree bringeth forth her figs, the
 14 vines bear blossoms, and have a good smell.* O Stand* up my
 love, my beautiful, and come (O my dove) out of the caves of
 the rocks, out of the holes of the wall: O let me see thy coun-
 tenance and hear thy voice, for sweet is thy voice, and fair is
 15 thy face.* Get us the foxes, yea the little foxes, that hurt the
 16 vines, for our vines bear blossoms. My love is mine, and I am
 17 his, which feedeth among the lilies, until the day break, and
 till the shadows be gone. Come again privily (O my beloved)
 like as a Roe or a young hart unto the mountains.

III By night in my bed I sought him, whom my soul loveth: yea
 2 diligently sought I him, but I found him not. I will get up
 (thought I) and go about the city, upon the market and in all
 the streets will I seek him whom my soul loveth: but when I
 3 sought him, I found him not. The watchmen that go about the
 4 city found me. Saw ye not him whom my soul loveth? So when
 I was a little past them, I found him whom my soul loveth.
 I have gotten hold upon him, and will not let him go, until
 I bring him into my mother's house, and in to her chamber
 5 that bare me. I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by

2. v.3 Other: in his shadow was my desire to sit, for his fruit was sweet to my mouth. **v.4** Other: He brought me into his wine cellar: and his behaviour to me ward was lovely. **v.10** Other: stode. **v.13** Other: and the vine blossoms give a savour. **v.14** Other: stode. **v.14** Other: Up, haste my love, my dove, in the holes of the rock and secret places of the walls. Shew me thy face and let me hear thy voice, for thy voice is sweet and thy fashion beautiful.

the Roes, and Hinds of the field, that ye wake not up my love
 nor touche her, till she be content herself. Who is this, that 6
 cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, as it were
 a smell of Myrre, frankincense and all manner spices of the
 Apothecary? Behold, about Solomon's bedstead there stand 7
 sixty valiant men of the mighty in Israel. They hold swords 8
 every one, and are expert in war. Every man hath his sword
 upon his thigh, because of fear in the night. King Solomon 9
 hath made himself a bedstead of the wood of Libanus, the 10
 pillars are of silver, the covering of gold, the seat of purple, the
 ground pleasantly paved for the daughters of Jerusalem. Go 11
 forth (O ye daughters of Sion) and behold king Solomon in the
 crown, wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his
 marriage, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

O how fair art thou (my love) how fair art thou? thou hast **IV**
 doves' eyes, beside that which lieth hid within. Thy hairy 2
 locks are like a flock of sheep that be clipped, which go first up
 from the washing place: where every one beareth two twins,
 and not one unfruitful among them. Thy lips are like a rose 3
 coloured ribbon, thy words are lovely: thy cheeks are like a
 piece of a pomegranate, besides that which lyeth hid within.
 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded with bulwarks, 4
 where upon there hang a thousand shields, yea all the weapons
 of the giants. Thy two breasts are like two twins of young 5
 roes, which feed among the lilies. O that I might go to the 6
 mountain of Myrre, and to the hill of frankincense: till the day
 break, and till the shadows be past away. Thou art all fair, 7
 O my love, and no sport is there in thee. Come to me from 8
 Libanus, O my spouse, and come to me from Liban: come soon
 the next way from the top of Amana, from the top of Sanir
 and Hermon, from the lions' dens, and from the mountains of
 the leopards. Thou hast wounded my heart, O my sister, my 9
 spouse, thou hast wounded my heart, with one of thine eyes,
 and with one chain of thy neck. O how fair and lovely are thy 10
 breasts, my sister, my spouse? Thy breasts are more pleasant
 than wine, and the smell of thine ointments passeth all spices.
 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb, yea milk and 11
 honey is under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is
 like the smell of frankincense. Thou art a well kept garden, O 12
 my sister, my spouse, thou are a well kept watering spring, a

13 sealed well. The fruits that sprout in thee, are like a very Par-
 14 adise of pomegranates with sweet fruits: as Cypress, Nardus,
 Saffron, Calmus, and all the trees of Libanus: Myrre, Aloes,
 15 and all the best spices. Thou art a well of gardens, a well of
 16 living waters, which run* down from Libanus. Up thou north-
 wind, come thou southwind, and blow upon my garden, that
 the smell thereof may be carried on every side: yea that my
 beloved may come into my garden, and eat of the fruits and
 apples that grow therein.

V Come into my garden O my sister, my Spouse: I have gath-
 ered my Myrre with my spice. I will eat my honey and my
 honeycomb, I will drink my wine and my milk. Eat, O ye
 2 friends, drink and be merry, O ye beloved. As I was asleep,
 and my heart waking, I heard the voice of my beloved, when
 he knocked. Open to me (said he) O my sister, my love, my
 dove, my dearling: for my head is full of dew, and my locks of
 3 my hair are full of the night drops. I have put off my coat:
 how can I do it on again? I have washed my feet, how shall
 4 I file them again? But when my love put in his hand at the
 5 hole, my heart was moved toward him: so that I stood up to
 open unto my beloved. My hands dropped with Myrre, and the
 6 Myrre ran down my fingers upon the lock. Nevertheless when
 I had opened unto my beloved, he was departed and gone his
 way. Now like as afore time when he spake, my heart could
 not longer refrain: Even so now I sought him, but I could not
 find him: I cried upon him, nevertheless he gave me no answer.
 7 So the watchmen that went about the city found me, smote me,
 and wounded me: Yea they that kept the walls, took away my
 8 garment from me. I charge you therefore, O ye daughters of
 Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him how that I
 9 am sick for love. Who is thy love above other lovers, O thou
 fairest among women? Or what can thy love do, more than
 10 other lovers, that thou chargest us so straightly? As for my
 loved, he is white and red colored, a singular person among
 11 many thousands: His head is the most fine gold, the locks of
 12 his hair are bushed, brown as the evening: His eyes are as
 the eyes of doves by the water brooks, washened with milk,
 13 and remaining in a plenteous place: His cheeks are like a gar-
 den bed, wherein the Apothecaries plant all manner of sweet

4. v.15 Other: renne.

things: His lips drop as the flowers of the most principal Myrre, 14
 his hands are full of gold rings and precious stones. His body 14
 is as the pure ivory, decked over with Sapphires: His legs are 15
 as the pillars of Marble, set upon sockets of gold: His face is 15
 as Libanus, and as the beauty of the Cedar trees: His throat 16
 is sweet, yea he is altogether lovely. Such one is my love, O ye 16
 daughters of Jerusalem, such one is my love.

Whither is thy love gone then (O thou fayrest among women) **VI**
 whither is thy love departed, that we may seek him with thee?
 My love is gone down into his garden, unto the sweet smelling 2
 beds, that he may refresh himself in the garden, and gather 2
 flowers. My love is mine, and I am his, which feedeth among 3
 the lilies. Thou art pleasant (O my love) even as loveliness it 4
 self, thou art fair as Jerusalem, glorious as an army of men, 4
 with their banners. (Turn away thine eyes from me, for they 5
 make me proud) Thy hairy locks are like a flock of goats upon 5
 the mount of Galead. Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that 6
 be clipped, which go out of the washing place: where every 6
 one beareth two twins, and not one unfruitful among them.
 Thy cheeks are like a piece of a pomegranate, besides that 7
 which lieth hidden within. There are threescore Queens, and 8
 fourscore concubines, and young women without number. But 9
 one is my dove, my dearling. She is the onely beloved of her 9
 mother, and dear unto her that bare her. When the daugh-
 ters saw her, they said, she was blessed: Yea the Queens and
 concubines praised her. What is she this, that peepeth out 10
 as the morning? fair as the moon, excellent as the sun, glori-
 ous as an army of men with their banners. I went down into 11
 the nut garden, to see what grew by the brooks, to look if the
 vineyard flourished, and if the pomegranates were shot forth.
 Then the chariots of the prince of my people made me suddenly 12
 afraid. Turn again, turn again, O thou Sulamite, turn again, 13
 turn again, that we may look upon thee. What pleasure have
 ye more in the Sulamite, than when she danceth among the
 men of war?

O how pleasant are thy treadings, with thy shoes, thou prince **VII**
 daughter? Thy thighs are like a fair jewel, which is wrought
 by a cunning work master: Thy navel is like a round gob- 2
 let, which is never without drink: thy womb is like an heap
 of wheat, set about with lilies: Thy two breasts are like two 3

4 twins of young roes: Thy neck is as it were a tower of ivory:
 thine eyes are like the water pools in Hesebon, by the port
 of Bathrabbim: thy nose is like the tower of Libanus, which
 5 looketh toward Damascus: That head that standeth upon thee
 is like Carmel: the hair of thy head is like the kings purple
 6 folden up in plates. O how fair and lovely art thou, my dear-
 7 ling, in pleasures? Thy stature is like a date tree, and thy
 8 breasts like the grapes. I said: I will climb up the date tree,
 and take hold of his branches. Thy breasts also shall be as
 the vine grapes, the smell of thy nostrils like the smell of ap-
 9 ples, and thy throat like the best wine. This shall be pure and
 clear for my love, his lips and teeth shall have their pleasure.
 10 There will I turn me unto my love, and he shall turn him unto
 11 me. O come on my love, let us go forth into the field, and
 12 take our lodging in the villages. In the morning will we rise
 by times, and go see the vineyard: if it be sprung forth, if the
 grapes be grown, and if the pomegranates be shot out. There
 13 will I give thee my breasts: there shall the mandragoras give
 their smell beside our doors: there O my love, have I kept unto
 thee all manner of fruits, both new and old.

VIII O that I might find thee without, and kiss thee, whom I
 love as my brother which sucked* my mother's breasts: and
 2 that thou wouldest not be offended, if I took thee, and brought
 thee in to my mother's house: that thou mightest teach me, and
 that I might give thee drink of spiced wine and of the sweet sap
 3 of my pomegranates. His left hand lieth under my head, and
 4 his right hand embraceth me. I charge you, O ye daughters
 of Jerusalem, that ye wake not up my love, nor touch her, till
 5 she be content herself. What is she this, that cometh up from
 the wilderness, and leaneth upon her love? I am the same that
 waked thee up among the apple trees, where thy mother bear
 6 thee, where thy mother brought thee in to the world. O set
 me as a seal upon thine heart, and as a seal upon thine arm:
 for love is mighty as the death, and jealousy as the hell. Her
 7 coals are of fire, and a very flame of the LORD: so that many
 waters are not able to quench love, neither may the streams
 drown it. Yea if a man would give all the good of his house for
 8 love, he should count it nothing. When our love is told our
 young sister, whose breasts are not yet grown, what shall we

8. v.1 Other: suckte.

do unto her? If she be a wall, we shall build a silver bulwark 9
there upon: if she be a tower, we shall fasten her with borders
of Cedar tree. If I be a wall, and my breasts like towers, then 10
am I as one that hath found favour in his sight. Solomon had 11
a vineyard at Baal Hamon, this vineyard delivered he unto
the keepers: that every one for the fruit thereof should give
him a thousand pieces of silver. But my vineyard, O Solomon, 12
giveth thee a thousand, and two hundredth to the keepers of
the fruit. Thou that dwellest in the gardens, O let me hear 13
thy voice, that my companions may harken to the same. O 14
get thee away, my love, as a roe or a young hart unto the sweet
smelling mountains.

The end of the Ballet of Ballettel of Salomon, called in Latin Canticum Canticorum.

The Book Of The Prophet Esay.

1 **T**he^{*} prophesy of Esay the son of Amos, which he shewed
2 upon Juda and Jerusalem in the time of Oziah, Joatham,
3 Ahaz, and Jehezekiah, kings of Juda. Hear O heaven
4 hearken O earth, for the LORD speaketh: I have nour-
5 ished and brought up children, and they are fallen away from
6 me. An ox knoweth his lord, and an Ass his master's stall,
7 but Israel knoweth nothing, my people hath no understand-
8 ing. Alas for this sinful people, which are expert in blas-
9 phemies, a froward generation, unnatural children. They have
10 forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy one of Israel
11 unto anger, and are gone backward. Wherefore should ye be
12 plagued any more? For ye are ever falling away. The whole
13 head is sick, and the heart is very heavy. From the sole of
14 the foot unto the head, there is no whole part in all your body:
15 but all are wounds, botches, sores and stripes, which can nei-
ther be helped, bound up, molified, nor eased with any oint-
ment. Your land lieth waste, your cities are brent up, your
enemies devour your land, and ye must be fain to stand, and
look upon it: and it is desolate, as it were with enemies in a
battle. Moreover the daughter of Sion is left alone like a cot-
tage in a vineyard, like a watch house in time of war, like a
besieged city. And except the LORD of Hosts had left us a few
alive: we should have been as Sodoma, and like unto Gomorra.
Hear the word of the LORD ye tyrants of Sodoma: and hear-
ken unto the law of our God, thou people of Gomorra. Why
offer ye so many sacrifices unto me? I am discontent for the
brentofferings of wethers, and with the fatness of fed beasts.
I have no pleasure in the blood of bullocks, lambs, and goats.
When ye appear before me, who requireth you to tread within
my porches? Offer me no more oblations, for it is but lost
labour. I abhor your incense. I may not away with your new
moons, your Sabbaths and solempne days. Your fastings are
also in vain. I hate your new holy days and fastings, even
from my very heart. They make me weary, I can not abide
them. Though ye hold out your hands, yet turn I my eyes
from you. And though ye make many prayers, yet hear I noth-

1. v.1 Other: This is the.

ing at all, for your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you 16
 clean, put away your evil thoughts out of my sight, cease from
 doing of evil and violence.* Learn to do right, apply yourselves 17
 to equity, deliver the oppressed, help the fatherless to his right,
 let the widows complaint come before you.* Now go to (sayeth 18
 the LORD) we will walk together. Is it not so? Though your
 sins be as red as scarlet, shall they not be whiter than snow?
 And though they were like purple, shall they not be like white
 wool? * Is it not so? If ye be loving and obedient, ye shall 19
 enjoy the best thing that groweth in the land.* But if ye be 20
 obstinate and rebellious, ye shall be devoured with the sword:
 for thus the LORD hath promised with his own mouth. How 21
 happeneth it then that the righteous city (which was full of eq-
 uity) is become unfaithful as an whore? righteousness dwelt
 in it, but now murder. Thy silver is turned to dross, and thy 22
 wine mixt with water. Thy princes are traitors and compan- 23
 ions of thieves. They love gifts altogether, and follow rewards.
 As for the fatherless, they help him not to his right, neither
 will they let the widows causes come before them. Therefore 24
 speaketh the Lord GOD of Hosts the mighty one of Israel: Ah,
 I must ease me of mine enemies, and avenge me upon them.
 And therefore shall I lay my hand upon thee, and burn out thy 25
 dross from the finest and purest, and put out all thy lead, and 26
 set thy judges again as they were sometime, and thy Senators
 as they were from the beginning. Then shalt thou be called the
 righteous city, the faithful city. But Sion shall be redeemed 27
 with equity, and her captivity with righteousness. For the 28
 transgressors and ungodly, and such as are become unfaithful
 unto the LORD, must altogether be utterly destroyed. And 29
 except ye be ashamed of the oak trees wherein ye have so de-
 lighted, and of the gardens that ye have chosen: Ye shall be as 30
 an oak whose leaves are fallen away, and as a garden that hath
 no moistness. And as for the glory of these things, it shall be 31
 turned to dry straw, and he that made them to a spark. And

v.16 Other: Wash and be clean: put away the wickedness of your imaginations out of my sight. Cease to do evil and learn to do well. **v.17** Other: Study to do righteously and help the oppressed. Avenge the fatherless and defend the cause of widows.

v.18 Other: Come let us shew each his grief to other and make an atonement saith the LORD. And so though your sins be like to purple, they shall be made as white as snow, and though they be as red as scarlet, they shall be made like white wool. **v.19** Other: If ye will agree and hearken, ye shall eat the best of the land saith the Lord God.

they shall both burn together, so that no man shall be able to quench them.

II Moreover this was the word that was opened unto Esay the
 2 son of Amos, upon Juda and Jerusalem.* It will be also in
 process of time: That the hill where the house of the LORD is
 builded, shall be the chief among the hills, and exalted above
 all little hills. And all the Heathen shall prease unto him. And
 3 the multitude of people shall go unto him,* speaking thus one
 unto another: up, let us go to the hill of the LORD, and to the
 house of the God of Jacob: that he may shew us his way, and
 that we may walk in his paths. For the law shall come out of
 4 Sion, and the word of God from Jerusalem,* and shall give
 sentence among the Heathen, and shall reform the multitude
 of people: So that they shall break their swords and spears, to
 make scythes, sicles and saws thereof. From that time forth
 shall not one people lift up weapon against another, neither
 5 shall they learn to fight from thenceforth.* It is to thee that I
 cry (O house of Jacob) up, let us walk in the light of the LORD.*
 6 But thou art scattered abroad with thy people (O house of Ja-
 cob) for ye go far beyond your fathers, whether it be in Sorcer-
 ers (who ye had as the Philistines had) or in calkers of men's
 7 births, whereof ye have too many. As soon as your land was
 full of silver and gold, and no end of your treasure: so soon as
 your land was full of strong horses and no end of your chariots:
 8 Immediately was it full of Idols also, even works of your own
 hands, which ye yourselves have fashioned, and your fingers
 9 have made. There kneeleth the man, there falleth the man
 down before thee, so that thou canst not bring him away from
 10 thence. And therefore get thee soon in to some rock, and hide
 thee in the ground from the sight of the fearful judge, and from
 11 the glory of his Majesty: Which casteth down the high looks

2. v.1 Other: The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw in a vision, concerning Judah and Jerusalem. **v.2** Other: It shall come to pass in the last days that the mount of the house of the LORD, shall be set in the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills: and all nations shall resort thereto. **v.3** Other: And much people shall go and say: come and let us go up to the hill of the LORD and unto the house of the God of Jacob: that he may teach us his ways, and that we may walk in his paths. For out of Sion shall come the law, and the word of God out of Jerusalem. **v.4** Other: And he shall be judge among the heathen and tell many nations their faults. And they shall turn their swords into mattocks and their spears into scythes. One nation shall not lift up a sword against another, neither shall they teach to war any more. **v.5** Other: O house of Jacob come and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

of presumptuous persons, and bringeth low the pride of man,
 and he only shall be exalted in the day. For the day of the LORD of Hosts shall go over all pride and presumption, upon
 12 all them that exalt themselves, and shall bring them all down:
 upon all high stout Cedar trees of Libanus, and upon all the
 13 oaks of Basan, upon all high hills, and upon all stout moun-
 14 tains, upon all costly towers, and upon all strong walls, upon
 15, 16 all ships of the sea, and upon everything that is glorious and
 pleasant to look upon. And it shall bring down the pride of
 17 man, and lay man's presumptuousness full low, and the LORD
 shall only have the victory in that day. But the Idols shall
 18 utterly be rooted out. Men shall creep into holes of stone, and
 19 into caves of the earth, from the sight of the fearful judge, and
 from the glory of his majesty: what time as he shall make him
 up to shake the earth. Then, then shall man cast away his
 20 gods of silver and gold, (which he nevertheless had made to
 honour them) unto Moles and Backes,* that he may the bet-
 21 ter creep into the caves and rocks, and into the cliffs of hard
 stones, from the sight of the fearful judge and from the glory of
 his Majesty. Every man can eschew a person moved in anger,
 22 for what doth he wisely?

Even so shall the LORD of Hosts take away from Jerusalem **III**
 and Juda, all possessions and power, all meat and drink, the
 2 captain and the soldier, the judge and the prophet, the wise
 and the aged man, the worshipful of fifty year old, and the
 3 honorable: the Senators, and men of understanding: the mas-
 ters of crafts and orators. And I shall give you children to
 4 be your princes, (sayeth the LORD) and babes shall have the
 rule of you. One shall ever be doing violence and wrong to an-
 5 other. The boy shall presume against the elder, and the vile
 person against the honorable. Yea one shall take a friend
 6 of his own kindred by the bosom, and say: Thou hast cloth-
 ing, thou shalt be our head, for thou mayest keep us from this
 fall and peril. Then shall he swear and say: I can not help
 7 you. Moreover, there is neither meat nor clothing in my house,
 make me no ruler of the people. For Jerusalem and Juda must
 8 decay, because that both their words and counsels are against
 the LORD, they provoke the presence of his Majesty unto anger.
 The changing of their countenance betrayeth them, yea they
 9

v.20 Other: bats.

declare their own sins themselves, as the Sodomites, and hide
 them not. Woe be unto their souls, for they shall be heavily re-
 10 warded. Then shall they say: O happy are the godly, for they
 11 may enjoy the fruits of their studies. But woe be unto the un-
 godly and unrighteous for they shall be rewarded after their
 12 works. O my people, ribaudes oppress thee, and women have
 rule of thee. O my people, thy leaders deceive thee, and tread
 13 out the way of thy footsteps. The LORD is here to commune*
 of the matter, and standeth to give judgement with the people.
 14 The LORD shall come forth to reason with the Senators and
 princes of his people, and shall say thus unto them: It is ye that
 have burnt up my vineyard, the robbery of the poor is in your
 15 house. Wherefore do ye oppress my people, and marred the
 faces of the innocents? thus shall the Lord GOD of Hosts revile
 16 them. Moreover thus sayeth the LORD: Seeing the daughters
 of Sion are become so proud, and come in with stretched out
 necks, and with vain wanton eyes: seeing they come in tripping
 17 so nicely with their feet: Therefore shall the Lord shave the
 heads of the daughters of Sion, and make their beauty bare in
 18 that day. In that day shall the Lord take away the gorge-
 19 ousness of their apparel, and spangles, chains, partlets, and col-
 20 lars, bracelets and hooves, the goodly flowered wide and broi-
 21 dered raiment, brushes and headbands, rings and garlands,
 22, 23 holy day clothes and vails, kerchiefs and pins, glasses and
 24 smocks, bonnets and taches. And instead of good smell there
 shall be stink among them. And for their girdles there shall
 be lowse bands.* And for well set hair there shall be baldness.
 Instead of a stomacher, a sackcloth, and for their beauty with-
 25 erdness and sunburning. Their husbands and their mighty
 26 men shall perish with the sword in battle. At that time shall
 their gates mourn and complain, and they shall sit as desolate
 folk upon the earth.

IV Then shall seven wives take hold of one man, and say: We
 will lay all our meat and clothing together in common, only
 that we may be called thy wives, and that this shameful re-
 2 proof may be taken from us. After that time shall the branch
 of the LORD be beautiful and mighty, and the fruit of the earth
 shall be fair and pleasant for those Israelites that shall spring
 3 thereof. Then shall the remnant in Sion and the remnant

3. v.13 Other: comon. **v.24** Other: bonds.

at Jerusalem be called holy: namely all such as are written
 among the living at Jerusalem: What time as the Lord shall
 wash away the desolation of the daughters of Sion, and purge
 the blood out from Jerusalem with the wind of his smoke and
 fire. Moreover upon all the dwellings of the hill of Sion and
 upon their whole congregation, shall the LORD provide a cloud
 and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night:
 for all their glory shall be preserved. And Jerusalem shall be
 a tabernacle for a shadow because of heat in the day time, and
 place and refuge where a man may keep him for weather and
 rain.

Now well then, I will sing my beloved friend a song of his **V**
 vineyard. My beloved friend hath a vineyard in a very fruit-
 ful plenteous ground. This he hedged, this he walled round
 about, and planted it with goodly grapes. In the midst of
 it builded he a tower, and made a wine press therein. And
 afterward when he looked that it should bring him grapes, it
 brought forth thorns. I shew you now my cause (O ye Citi-
 zens of Jerusalem and whole Juda:) Judge, I pray you, betwixt
 me: and my vineyard. What more could have been done for
 it, that I have not done? Wherefore than hath it given thorns,
 where I looked to have had grapes of it? Well, I shall tell you
 how I will do with my vineyard: I will take the hedge from it,
 that it may perish, and break down the wall, that it may be
 trodden under foot. I will lay it waste, that it shall neither be
 twisted nor cut, but bear thorns and briars. I will also forbid
 the clouds, that they shall not rain upon it. As for the vine-
 yard of the LORD of Hosts it is the house of Israel, and whole
 Juda his fair planting. Of these he looked for equity, but see
 there is wrong: for righteousness; Lo; It is but misery. Woe
 be unto you that join one house to another, and bring one land
 so nigh unto another, till ye can get no more ground. Will ye
 dwell upon the earth alone? The LORD of Hosts roundeth me
 thus in mine ear: shall not many greater and more gorgeous
 houses be so waste, that no man shall dwell in them? And
 ten acres of vines shall give but a Quart, and thirty bushels of
 seed shall give but three. Woe unto them that rise up early
 to use themselves in drunkenness, and yet at night are more
 superfluous with wine. In those companies are harps and
 lutes, tabrets and pipes, and wine. But they regard not the

work of the LORD, and consider not the operation of his hands.
13 Therefore cometh my folk also in captivity, because they have
no understanding. Their glory shall be mixt with hunger, and
14 their pride shall be marred for thirst. Therefore gapeth hell,
and openeth her mouth marvelous wide: that pride boasting*
and wisdom, with such as rejoyce therein, may descend into it.
15 Thus shall man have a fall, he shall be brought low, and the
16 high looks of the proud laid down. But the LORD of Hosts,
that holy God: shall be exalted and untouched, when he shall
17 declare his equity and righteousness after this manner: Then
shall the lambs eat their appointed fodder, and shall feed plen-
18 tiously in the mountains. Woe be unto vain persons, that draw
wickedness unto them, as it were with a cord: and sin, as it
19 were with a cart rope. Which use to speak on this manner:
Let him make haste now, and go forth with his work, that we
may see it. Let that counsel of the holy one of Israel come, and
20 draw nye, that we may know it. Woe be unto them that call
evil good, and good evil: which make darkness light, and light
21 darkness, that make sour sweet, and sweet sour. Woe be unto
them that are wise in their own sight, and think themselves to
22 have understanding. Woe be unto them that are cunning men
23 to sup out wine and expert to set up drunkenness. These give
sentence with the ungodly for rewards, but condemn the just
24 cause of the righteous. Therefore like as fire licketh up the
straw, and as the flame consumeth the stubble: Even so (when
their root is full) their blossom shall vanish away like dust or
25 smoke: for they despise the law of the LORD of Hosts, and
blaspheme the word of the holy maker of Israel. Therefore
is the wrath of the LORD kindled also against his people, and
he shaketh his hand at them: yea he shall smite so, that the
hills shall tremble. And their carcasses shall lie in the open
streets, like mire. After all this, the wrath of God shall not
26 cease, but he shall stretch his hand wider. And he shall give a
token unto a strange people, and call unto them in a far coun-
27 try: and behold, they shall come hastily with speed. There is
not one faint or feeble among them, no not a sluggish nor slip-
pery person. There shall not one of them put off the girdle from
28 his loins, nor loose* the latchet of his shoe. Their arrows are
sharp, and their bows bent. Their horses' hoofs are like flint,

5. v.14 Other: boasting. v.27 Other: lowse.

and their cart wheels like a stormy wind. Their cry is as it were of a lion, and the roaring of them like lion's whelps. They shall roar, and haunch up the prey, and no man shall recover it or get it from them. In that day they shall be so fierce upon them, as the sea. And if we look unto the land, behold, it shall be all darkness and sorrow. If we look to heaven: behold, it shall be dark with careful desperation. 29 30

In the same year that king Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting upon an high and glorious seat, and his train filled the palace. From above flaked the Seraphins, where of every one had six wings. With twain each covered his face, with twain his feet, and with twain did he fly. They cried also each one to other on this manner: holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of Hosts. The whole world is full of his glory. Yea the joists* and doorcheecks* moved at their crying, and the house was full of smoke. Then I said: O woe is me. For I am astonished: that I (which am a man of unclean lips, and dwell among people that hath unclean lips also) should see the King and LORD of Hosts with mine eyes. Then flew one of the Seraphins unto me, having a hot coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with the tongs, and touched my mouth, and said: Lo, this hath touched thy mouth, and thine unrighteousness is taken away, and thy sin is forgiven. After this I heard the voice of the Lord taking advisement on this manner: Whom shall I send, and who will be our messenger? Then I said: Here am I, send me. And so he said: Go, and tell this people: Ye shall hear indeed, but ye shall not understand, ye shall plainly see, and not perceive. Harden the heart of this people, stop* their ears, and shut their eyes, that they see not with their eyes, hear not with their ears, and understand not with their heart, and convert and be healed. Then spake I: Lord, how long? And he answered: Until the cities be utterly without inhabitants, and the houses without men, till the land be also desolate, and lie unbuilted. For the LORD shall take the men far away, so that the land shall lie waste. Nevertheless, the tenth part shall remain therein, for it shall convert and be fruitful. And likewise as the Terebintes and Oak trees bring forth their fruits, so shall the holy seed have fruit. VI

It happened in the time of Ahaz the son of Joatham, which VII

6. v.4 Other: geastes. v.4 Other: doorcheekes. v.10 Other: stoppe.

was the son of Oziah, king of Juda: that Razin the king of
 Syria, and Phakeh the son of Romeliah, king of Israel: went
 2 up toward Jerusalem to besiege it, but wanne it not. Now
 when the house of David (that is Ahaz) heard word thereof,
 that Syria and Ephraim were confederate together: His heart
 quaked (yea and the hearts also of his people) like as a tree
 3 in the field, that is moved with the wind. Then said GOD
 unto Esay: Go meet Ahaz, (thou, thy son Sear Jasub) at the
 head of the over pole, in the foot path by the fuller's ground,
 4 and say unto him, take heed to thyself and be still, but fear
 not, neither be fainthearted, for these two tails: that is: for
 these two smoking firebrands, the wrath and furriousness of
 5 Rezin the Sirian and Romelies' son: because that the king
 of Siria, Ephraim, and Romelies' son have wickedly conspired
 6 against thee, saying: We will go down into Juda, vex them,
 and bring them under us, and set a king there, even the son
 7 of Tabeel. For thus sayeth the Lord GOD there to; It shall
 8 not so go forth, neither come so to pass: For the head city of
 the Sirians is Damascus, but the head of Damascus is Razin.
 And after five and threscore year, shall Ephraim be no more
 9 a people. And the chief city of Ephraim is Samaria, but the
 head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. And if ye believe not, there
 10 shall no promise be kept with you. Moreover, GOD spake unto
 11 Ahaz, saying: require a token of the LORD thy God, whether
 it be toward the depth beneath or toward the height above.*
 12 Then said Ahaz: I will require none, neither will I tempt the
 13 LORD.* The Lord answered: Then hear to, ye of the house
 of David: Is it not enough for you, that ye be grievous unto
 14 men, but ye must grieve my God also? * And therefore the
 Lord shall give you a token of himself: Behold, a virgin shall
 conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name Emmanuel.*
 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know the evil, and
 16 choose the good.* But or ever the child come to knowledge, to

7. v.11 Other: Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, from alow beneath, or from on high above. **v.12** Other: But Ahaz answered I will not ask, neither will tempt the LORD. **v.13** Other: Wherefore the LORD said: Hearken ye of the house of David: Is it so small a thing for you, to be grievous to men, but that ye should also be painful unto God?. **v.14** Other: neverthelater yet the Lord, he will give you a sign. Behold a virgin shall be with child, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. **v.15** Other: He shall eat butter and honey, that he may have understanding to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

eschew the evil and chose the good: The land (that thou art so
 afraid for) shall be desolate of both her kings. The LORD also 17
 shall send a time upon thee, upon thy people, and upon thy fa-
 ther's house, (such as never came since the time that Ephraim
 departed from Juda) thorow the king of the Assyrians. For 18
 at the same time shall the LORD whistle for the flies that are
 about the water of Egypt, and for the Bees in the Assirian land.
 These shall come, and shall light all in the valleys, and in the 19
 vaults* of stone, upon all green things, and in all corners. At 20
 the same time shall the Lord shave the hair of the head and the
 feet and the beard clean off, with the razor that he shall pay
 them withal beyond the water: namely, with the king of the
 Assirians. At the same time shall a man live with a cow, and 21
 two sheep. Then because of the abundance of milk, he shall 22
 make butter and eat it. So that every one which remaineth
 in the land, shall eat butter and honey. At the same time all 23
 vineyards (though there be a thousand vines in one, and were
 sold for a thousand silverlings) shall be turned to briers and
 thorns. Like as they shall come into the land with arrows 24
 and bows, so shall all the land become briers and thorns. And 25
 as for all hills that now are hewn down, thou shalt not come
 upon them, for fear of briers and thorns. But the cattle shall
 be driven thither, and the sheep shall feed there.

Moreover the LORD said unto me: Take thee a great leaf, **VIII**
 and write in it, as men do with a pen, that he speed him to
 rob, and haste him to spoil. And immediately I called unto 2
 me faithful witnesses, Uriah the priest, and Zachariah the son
 of Barachiah. After that went I unto the Prophetess, that now 3
 had conceived and born a son. Then said the LORD to me: give
 him this name: Maherschallal hashbas, that is: (a speedy ro- 4
 ber: an hasty spoiler). For why, or ever the child shall have
 knowledge to say: Abi and Im, (that is father, and mother):
 shall the riches of Damascus and the substance of Samaria
 be taken away, thorow the king of the Assirians. The LORD 5
 spake also unto me, saying: For so much as the people re- 6
 fuseth the still running water of Silo, and put their delight
 in Razin and Romelie's son: Behold the Lord shall bring mighty 7
 and great floods of water upon them: namely, the king of the
 Assirians with all his power. Which shall pour out his furrious-

v.19 Other: vowtes.

8 ness upon every man, and run* over all their banks. And shall
 break in upon Juda, increasing in power, till he get him by the
 throat. He shall fill also the wideness of thy land with his
 9 broad wings, O Emmanuel. Go together ye people, and gather
 you, hearken to all ye of far countries. Muster you, and gather
 10 you: muster you and gather you, take your counsel together,
 yet must your counsel come to nought: go in hand withal, yet
 shall it not prosper. Except Emmanuel: (that is God) be with
 11 us. For the LORD chastised me, and took me by the hand, and
 warned me, saying unto me: that I should not walk in the ways
 12 of this people. He said moreover: round with none of them,
 whosoever say: yonder people are bound together. Neverthe-
 13 less fear them not, neither be afraid of them, but sanctify the
 LORD of Hosts, let him be your fear and dread. For he is the
 14 sanctifying, and stone to stumble at, the rock to fall upon, a
 snare and net to both the houses: to Israel, and the inhabitants
 15 of Jerusalem. And many shall stumble, fall, and be broken
 16 upon him: yea they shall be snared and taken. Now lay the
 witness together (said the Lord) and seal the law with my dis-
 17 ciples. Thus I wait upon the LORD that hath turned his face
 18 from the house of Jacob, and I look unto him. But lo, as for me,
 and the children which the LORD hath given me: we are a to-
 ken and a wonder in Israel, for the LORD of Hosts' sake, which
 19 dwelleth upon the hill of Sion. And therefore if they say unto
 you: ask counsel at the soothsayers, witches, charmers and
 conjurers, then make them this answer: Is there a people any
 where, that asketh not counsel at his God: whether it be con-
 20 cerning the dead, or the living? If any man want light, let him
 look upon the law and the testimony whether they speak not
 21 after this meaning. If he do not this he stumbleth and suffereth
 hunger. And if he suffer hunger, he is out of patience, and
 blasphemeth his king and his God. Then looketh he upward,
 22 and downward to the earth, and behold, there is trouble and
 darkness vexation is round about him, and the cloud of error.
 And out of such adversity, shall he not escape.

IX Even like as in time past it hath been well seen, that the
 land of Zabulon and the land of Nephtali (where thorow the
 sea way goeth over Jordan in to the land of Galilee) was at the
 2 first in little trouble, but afterward sore vexed. Nevertheless

8. v.7 Other: renne.

the people that have dwelt in darkness, shall see a great light. As for them that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them shall the light shine. Shalt thou multiply the people, 3
 and not increase the joy also? They shall rejoice before thee even as men make merry in harvest, and as men that have gotten the victory, when they deal the spoil. For thou shalt 4
 break the yoke of the people's burthen: the staff of his shoulder and the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of* Madian. More- 5
 over all temerarious and seditious power (yea where there is but a coat filled with blood) shall be burnt, and fed the fire. For unto us a child shall be born, and unto us a son shall be 6
 given. Upon his shoulders shall the kingdom lie, and he shall be called with his own name: the wonderous giver of counsel, the mighty God, the everlasting father, the Prince of peace, he shall make no end to increase the kingdom and peace, and 7
 shall sit upon the seat of David and in his kingdom, to set up the same, to stablish it with equity and righteousness, from thence forth for evermore. This shall the jealousy of the LORD of hoostes bring to pass. The Lord sent a word in to Jacob, 8
 the same is come in to Israel. And the people also of Ephraim, and they that dwell in Samaria, can say with pride and high stomachs, on this manner: The tile work is fallen down, 10
 but we will build it with harder stones. The Mulberry timber is broken, but we shall set it up again with Cedar. Nevertheless, 11
 the LORD shall prepare Razin the enemy against them, and so order their adversaries, that the Sirians shall lay hold upon them before, and the Philistines behind, and so devour Israel with open mouth. After all this, the wrath of the Lord shall 13
 not cease, but yet his hand shall be stretched out still. For the people turneth not unto him, that chastiseth them, neither do they seek the LORD of Hosts. Therefore the LORD shall root 14
 out of Israel both head and tail, branch and twig in one day. By the head, is understand* the Senator and honorable man, 15
 and by the tail, the Prophet that preacheth lies. For all they which enforme the people that they be in a right cause, such be 16
 deceivers. Such as men think also to be perfect among these, are but cast away. Therefore shall the Lord have no pleasure 17
 in their young men, neither favour their fatherless and widows. For they are all together hypocrites and wicked, and all

9. v.4 Other: at. v.15 Other: understonde.

their mouths speak folly. After all this shall not the Lord's
 18 wrath cease, but yet his hand shall be stretched out still. For
 the ungodly burn, as a fire in the briers and thorns: And as it
 were out of a fire in a wood or a red* bush, so ascendeth the
 19 smoke of their pride. For this cause shall the wrath of the
 LORD of Hosts fall upon the land, and the people shall be con-
 20 sumed, as it were with fire, no man shall spare his brother. If
 a man do turn him to the right hand, he shall famish, or to the
 left hand to eat, he shall not have enough. Every man shall
 21 eat the flesh of his own arm: Manasses shall eat Ephraim
 and Ephraim Manasses, and they both shall eat Juda. After
 all this shall not the Lord's wrath cease, but yet shall his hand
 be stretched out still.

X Woe be unto you that make unrighteous laws, and devise
 2 things, which be too hard for to keep: wherethorow the poor
 are oppressed, on every side, and the innocents of my people
 are therewith robbed of judgement: that widows may be your
 3 prey, and that ye may rob the fatherless. What will ye do
 in time of the visitation and destruction, that shall come from
 far? To whom will ye run* for help? Or to whom will ye give
 4 your honour, that he may keep it? That ye come not among
 the prisoners, or lie among the dead? After all this shall not
 the wrath of the Lord cease, but yet shall his hand be stretched
 5 out still. Woe be also unto Assur, which is a staff of my wrath,
 6 in whose hand is the rod of my punishment. For I shall send
 him among those hypocritical* people, among the people that
 have deserved my disfavour shall I send him: that he may ut-
 terly rob them, spoil them, and tread them down like the mire
 7 in the street. Howbeit, his meaning is not so, neither thinketh
 his heart of this fashion. But he imagineth only, how he may
 8 overthrow and destroy much people, for he sayeth: Are not
 9 my princes all kings? Is not Calno as easy to win, as Char-
 chamis? Is it harder to conquer Antiochia then Arphad? or is
 10 it lighter to overcome Damascus then Samaria? As who say:
 I were able to win the kingdom of the Idolaters and their gods,
 11 but not Jerusalem and Samaria. Shall I not do unto Jerusa-
 lem and their Images, as I did unto Samaria and their Images?
 12 Wherefore the Lord sayeth: As soon as I have performed my
 whole work upon the hill of Sion and Jerusalem, then will I

v.18 Other: read. 10. v.3 Other: renne. v.6 Other: ypocritish.

also visit the noble and stout king of Assiria, with his wisdom
and pride. For he standeth thus in his own conceit: This do I, 13
thorow the power of my own hand, and thorow my wisdom: For
I am wise, I am he that remove the lands of the people, I rob
their princes: and (like one of the worthies) I drive them from
their high seats. My hand hath found out the Hosts of the 14
people, as it were a nest. And like as eggs, that were laid here
and there, are gathered together: So do I gather all countries.
And there is no man, that dare be so bold, as to touch a feather,
that dare open his mouth, or once whisper. But doth the axe 15
boost itself, against him that heweth therewith? or doth the
saw make any cracking, against him that ruleth it? That were
even like, as if the rod did exalt itself against him that beareth
it: or as though the staff should magnify itself, as who say: it
were not wood. Therefore shall the LORD of Hosts send him 16
poverty in his riches, and burn up his power, as it were with
a fire. But the light of Israel shall be that fire, and his Sanc-
tuary shall be the flame, and it shall kindle, and burn up his
thorns and briars in one day. Yea all the glory of his woods and 18
fields shall be consumed with body and soul. As for himself, he
shall be as one chased away. The trees also of his field shall 19
be of such a number that a child may tell them. After that 20
day shall the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped out
of the house of Jacob, seek no more comfort at him that smote
them, but shall comfort themselves with faithfulness and truth
in the LORD, the holy one of Israel. The remnant, yea and the 21
Posterity of Jacob, shall convert unto God the mighty one. For 22
though thy people (O Israel) be as the sand of the sea, yet shall
but the remnant of them only convert unto him. Perfect is the
judgement of him that floweth in righteousness, and there- 23
fore the LORD of Hosts shall perfectly fulfil the thing, that he
hath determined in the midst of the whole world. There- 24
fore thus sayeth the Lord GOD of Hosts: Thou my people, that
dwellest in Sion, be not afraid for the king of the Assirians: He
shall wag his staff at thee, yea and beat thee with the rod, as
the Egyptians did some time: But soon after, shall my wrath 25
and mine indignation be fulfilled against their blasphemies.
Moreover the LORD of Hosts shall prepare a scourge for him, 26
like as was the punishment of Madian upon the mount of Oreb.
And he shall lift up his rod over the sea, as he did sometime

27 over the Egyptians. Then shall his burthen be taken from
 thy shoulders, and his yoke from thy neck, yea the same yoke
 28 shall be corrupt for very fatness. He shall come to Aiath, and
 go thorow toward Migron. But at Machmas shall he muster
 29 his Host, and go over the fiord. Gabaah shall be their resting
 place, Rhamah shall be afraid, Gabaah Saul shall flee away.
 30 The voice of the noise of thy horses, (O daughter of Gallim)
 shall be heard unto Laish and to Anathoth, which also shall be
 31 in trouble. Madmena shall tremble for fear, but the citizens of
 32 Gabin are manly, yet shall he remain at Nob that day. After
 that, shall he lift up his hand against the mount Sion, against
 33 the hill of Jerusalem. But see, the Lord GOD of Hosts shall
 take away the proud from thence, with fear. He shall hew down
 34 the proud, and fell the high minded. The thorns of the wood
 shall be rooted out with iron, and Libanus shall have a mighty
 fall.

XI After this there shall come a rod forth of the Kindred of
 2 Jesse, and a blossom out of his root.* The spirit of the LORD
 shall light it: the spirit of wisdom, and understanding: the
 spirit of counsel, and strength: the spirit of knowledge, and
 3 of the fear of God:* and shall make him fervent in the fear
 of GOD. For he shall not give sentence, after the thing that
 shall be brought before his eyes, neither reprove a matter at
 4 the first hearing:* but with righteousness shall he judge the
 poor, and with holiness shall he reform the simple of the world.
 He shall smite the world with the staff of his mouth, and with
 5 the breath of his mouth shall he slay the wicked.* Righteous-
 ness shall be the girdle of his loins, truth and faithfulness, the
 6 girding up of his reins.* Then shall the wolf dwell with the
 lamb, and the Leopard shall lie down by the goat. Bullocks,
 Lions and cattle shall keep company together, so that a lit-
 7 tle child shall drive them forth. The cow and the Bear shall

11. v.1 Other: There shall come a rod out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch shall spring out of his root. **v.2** Other: And on him shall light the spirit of the LORD: the spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the spirit of counsel and of strength, the spirit of knowledge and of reverence, and it shall make him savour of the fear of the Lord. **v.3** Other: And he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes: neither shall rebuke after the hearing of his ears. **v.4** Other: But he shall judge the causes of the poor with righteousness, and shall rebuke with equity for the humble of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall slay the wicked. **v.5** Other: And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

feed together, and their young ones shall lie together. The Lion shall eat straw like the ox, or the cow. The child while he sucketh, shall have a desire to the serpents nest, and when he is weaned, he shall put his hand in to the Cockatrice' den. No man shall do evil to another, no man shall destroy another, in all the hill of my Sanctuary. For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, even as though the water of the sea flowed over the earth. Then shall the Gentiles enquire after the root of Jesse, (which shall be set up for a token unto the Gentiles) for his dwelling shall be glorious. At the same time shall the Lord take in hand again, to conquer the remnant of his people, (which are left alive) From the Assirians, Egyptians, Arabians, Morians, Elamites, Caldeies, Antiochians and Islands of the sea. And he shall set up a token among the Gentiles, and gather together the dispersed of Israel, yea and the outcasts of Juda from the four corners of the world. The hatred of Ephraim and the enmity of Judah shall be clean rooted out. Ephraim shall bear no evil will to Judah, and Judah shall not hate Ephraim: but they both together shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the West: and spoil them together that dwell toward the East. The Idumites and the Moabites shall let their hands fall, and the Ammonites shall be obedient unto them. The LORD also shall cleave the tongues of the Egyptian's sea, and with a mighty wind shall he lift up his hand over Nilus, and shall smite his seven streams and make men go over dry shod. And thus shall he make a way for his people, that remaineth from the Assirians, like as it happened to the Israelites, what time they departed out of the land of Egypt.

So that then thou shalt say: O LORD, I thank thee, for thou wast displeased at me, but thou hast refrained thy wrath, and hast mercy upon me.* Behold, God is my health, in whom I trust, and am not afraid. For the LORD GOD is my strength, and my praise, he also shall be my refuge.* Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of the Savioure,* and then shall ye say: Lets us give thanks unto the LORD, and call

12. v.1 Other: I will praise thee O LORD, that though thou were angry with me, yet thine anger is turned, and thou hast comfort me. **v.2** Other: Behold God is my salvation: I will be bold therefore and not fear. For the LORD GOD is my strength and my praise whereof I sing: and is become my saviour. **v.3** Other: And ye shall draw water in gladness out of the wells of salvation.

upon his name, and declare his counsels among the people, and
 5 keep them in remembrance, for his name is excellent.* O sing
 praises unto the LORD, for he doth great things, as it is known
 6 in all the world.* Cry out, and be glad, thou that dwellest in
 Sion, for great is thy prince: the holy one of Israel.*

XIII

This is the heavy burthen of Babylon, which Esay the son
 2 of Amos did see. Make some tokens to the high hills, call unto
 them, hold up your hand, that the princes may go in at the
 3 door. For I will send for my deputies and my giants (sayeth
 the LORD) and in my wrath I will call for such, as triumph in
 4 my glory. With that, me thought I heard in the mountains,
 a noise, like as it had been of a great people: and a rushing,
 as though the kingdoms of all nations had come together. (And
 5 the LORD of Hosts was the Captain of the whole army) As they
 had come not only out of far countries, but also from the ends
 of the heavens: Even the LORD himself with the ministers of
 6 his wrath, to destroy the whole land. Mourn therefore, for the
 day of the LORD is at hand, and cometh as a destroyer from the
 7 Almighty. Then shall all hands be letten down, and all men's
 8 hearts shall melt away, they shall stand in fear, carefulness
 and sorrow shall come upon them, and they shall have pain, as
 a woman that travaileth with child. One shall ever be abashed
 9 of another, and their faces shall burn like the flame. For lo,
 the day of the LORD shall come, terrible, full of indignation and
 wrath: to make the land waste, and to root out the sin thereof.
 10 For the stars and planets of heaven shall not give their light,
 the sun shall be quenched in the rising, and the moon will not
 11 shine with his light. And I will punish the wickedness of the
 world, and the sins of the ungodly, sayeth the LORD. The high
 stomachs of the proud will I take away, and will lay down the
 12 boasting* of tyrants. I will make a man dearer than fine gold,
 and a man to be more worth, than a golden wedge of Ophir.
 13 Moreover I will so shake the heaven, that the earth shall re-
 move out of her place. Thus shall it go with Babylon in the
 wrath of the LORD of Hosts in the day of his fearful indigna-
 14 tion. And Babylon shall be as an hunted or chased doe, and

v.4 Other: And ye shall say in that day: give thanks unto the LORD: call on his name: make his deeds known among the heathen: remember that his name is high.

v.5 Other: Lift up. Sing unto the LORD, for he hath done excellently, and that is known thorowout all the world. v.6 Other: Cry and shout thou inhabiter of Sion, for great

among you is the holy of Israel. 13. v.11 Other: boasting.

as a flock without a shepherd. Every man shall turn to his own
 people, and flee each one into his own land. Who so is found 15
 alone, shall be shot thorow: And who so gather together, shall
 be destroyed with the sword. Their children shall be slain be- 16
 fore their eyes, their houses spoiled, and their wives ravished.
 For lo, I shall bring up the Medes against them, which shall 17
 not regard silver, nor be desirous of gold. Then shall young 18
 men's bows be knapped asunder. The Medes shall have no pity
 upon women with child, and their faces shall not spare the
 children. And Babylon (that glory of kingdoms and beauty of 19
 the Caldees' honor) shall be destroyed, even as God destroyed
 Sodom and Gomorra. It shall never be more inhabited, nei- 20
 ther shall there be any more dwelling there, from generation
 to generation. The Arabians shall make no more tents there,
 neither shall the shepherds make their folds there any more:
 but wild beasts shall lie there, and the houses shall be full of 21
 great Owls. Ostriches shall dwell there, and apes shall dance
 there: the little owls shall cry in the palaces, one after an- 22
 other, and Dragons shall be in their pleasant parlors. And as
 for Babylon's time, it is at hand, and her days may not be long
 absent:

But the LORD will be merciful unto Jacob, and will take up **XIV**
 Israel again, and set them in their own land. Strangers shall
 cleave unto them, and get them to the house of Jacob. They 2
 shall take the people, and carry them home with them. And
 the house of Israel shall have them in possession for servants
 and maidens in the land of the LORD. They shall take those
 prisoners, whose captives they had been afore: and rule those 3
 that had oppressed them. When the LORD now shall bring
 thee to rest, from the travail, fear, and hard bondage that thou 4
 wast laden with all: Then shalt thou use this mockage upon
 the king of Babylon, and say: How happeneth that the oppres- 4
 sor leaveth off? Is the gold tribute come to an end? Doubtless 5
 the LORD hath broken the staff of the ungodly, and the scepter
 of the lordly. Which when he is wroth, smiteth the people with 6
 durable strokes, and in his wonders he persecuteth them, and
 tameth them continually. And therefore the whole world is 7
 at rest and quietness, and men sing for joy. Yea even the fir 8
 trees and Cedars of Libanus rejoice at thy fall, saying: Now
 that thou art laid down, there come no more up to destroy us.

9 Hell also trembleth at thy coming, all mighty men and princes
 of the earth, step forth before thee. All kings of the earth stand
 10 up from their seats, that they may all (one after another) sing
 and speak unto thee. Art thou wounded also as we? art thou
 11 become like unto us? Thy pomp and thy pride is gone down to
 hell: Moths shall be laid under thee, and worms shall be thy
 12 covering. How art thou fallen from heaven, (O Lucifer) thou
 fair morning child? hast thou gotten a fall even to the ground,
 13 thou that (notwithstanding) didst subdue the people? And
 yet thou thoughtest in thine heart: I will climb up into heaven,
 and make my seat above the stars of God, I will sit upon the
 14 glorious mount toward the North, I will climb up above the
 15 clouds, and will be like the highest of all. Yet dare I lay, that
 16 thou shalt be brought down to the deep of hell. They that see
 thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, and think in themselves,
 saying: Is this the man, that brought all lands in fear, and
 17 made the kingdoms afraid: Is this he that made the world
 in a manner waste, and laid the cities to the ground, which
 18 let not his prisoners go home? How happeneth it, that the
 kings of all people lie, every one at home in his own palace,
 19 with worship, and thou art cast out of thy grave like a wild
 branch: like as dead men's raiment that are shot thorow with
 the sword: as they that go down to the stones of the deep: as
 20 a dead corpse* that is trodden under feet: and art not buried
 with them? Even because that thou hast wasted thy land, and
 destroyed thy people. For the generation of the wicked shall be
 21 without honour, forever. There shall a way be sought to de-
 stroy their children, for their fathers' wickedness: They shall
 not rise up again to possess the land, and fill the world full of
 22 castles and towns. I will stand up against them, (sayeth the
 LORD of Hosts) and root out the name and generation of Baby-
 23 lon (sayeth the LORD) and will give it to the Otters, and will
 make water puddles of it. and I will sweep them out with the
 24 besom of destruction, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. The LORD
 of Hosts hath sworn an oath, saying: It shall come to pass as
 I have determined: and shall be fulfilled as I have devised.
 25 The Assyrians shall be destroyed in my land, and upon my
 mountains* will I tread them under foot. Where thorow his
 yoke shall come from you, and his burthen shall be taken from

14. v.19 Other: coarse. v.25 Other: mountaytaines.

your shoulders. This device hath God taken thorow the whole 26
 world, and thus is his hand stretched out over all people. For 27
 if the LORD of Hosts determine a thing, who will disannul it?
 And if he stretch forth his hand, who will hold it in again?
 The same year that king Ahaz died, God threatened by Esay 28
 on this manner: Rejoice not (thou whole Palestina) as though 29
 the rod of him that beateth thee were broken: For out of the
 serpent's root, there shall wax a cockatrice, and the fruit shall
 be a fiery worm. But the poor shall feed of the best things, 30
 and the simple shall dwell in safety. Thy roots will I destroy
 with hunger, and it shall slay thy remnant. Mourn ye ports, 31
 weep ye cities, and fear thou (O whole Palestina) for there shall
 come from the North a smoke, whose power no man may abide.
 Who shall then maintain the messages of the Gentiles? But 32
 the LORD stablisheth Sion, and the poor of my people shall put
 their trust in him.

This is the heavy burthen upon Moab: Ar of Moab was de- **XV**
 stroyed (as me thought) in the night season: The walls of Moab
 perished in the night, and vanished away: They went to Ba- 2
 jth, and Dibon in the high places, for to weep: Moab did mourn
 from Nebo to Medba: All their heads were polled, and all their
 beards shaven. In their streets were they girded about with 3
 sackcloth. In all the tops of their houses and streets was there
 nothing, but mourning and weeping. Hesebon and Eleale 4
 cried, that their voice was heard unto Jahaz. The worthies also
 of Moab bleared and cried for very sorrow of their minds: Woe 5
 is my heart for Moab's sake. They fled unto the city of Zoar,
 which is like a fair fruitful bullock, they went up to Luhith,
 weeping. The way toward Horonaim was full of lamentation for
 the hurt. The waters of Nimrim were dried up, the grass was 6
 withered, and the herbs destroyed, and what necessary green
 thing there was beside. In like manner the thing that was 7
 left them of their substance, they carried it by water to Araby.
 The cry went over the whole land of Moab: from Eglaim unto 8
 Beer, was there nothing but mourning. The waters of Dimon 9
 were full of blood, for the enemy had sent thither a bond of
 men, which as a lion lay await for the remnant of the land, and
 for them that were escaped.

Then sent the lords of the land a man of war, from the **XVI**
 rock that lieth toward the desert, unto the hill of the daugh-

2 ter Sion. (For as for the daughters of Moab, they were as it
 had been a trembling bird, that is put out of her nest, by the
 3 fury of Arnon.) which messenger said: gather your counsel,
 come together, cover us with your shadow in the midday, as
 the night doth: hide the chased, and bewray not them that
 4 are fled, let the persecuted Moabites dwell among you, be our
 open refuge against the destroyer: for the adversary oppres-
 seth us, the robber undoeth us, and the tyrant driveth us out
 5 of our land. But the throne of your kingdom is full of grace,
 therefore he that sitteth upon it with faithfulness and truth in
 the house of David, know the thing, and do his diligence to help
 6 shortly, according to equity and righteousness. As for Moab's
 pride (shall they answer) it is well known. And all thought
 they be excellent proud, arrogant and high minded: yet is their
 7 strength nothing like. And therefore Moab complaineth unto
 Moab, where thorow they come all to mourn: and now that
 they be smitten, they take their device beneath by the brick
 8 wall, and make their complaint. The suburbs also of Hesebon
 were made waste, and the princes of the Gentiles hewed down
 the vineyards of Sibma, which were planted with noble grapes,
 and spread unto Jazer, and went unto the end of the desert,
 whose branches stretched their fellows forth beyond the sea.
 9 Therefore I mourned for Jazer, and for the vineyards of Sibma
 with great sorrow. I poured my tears upon Hesebon and Eleale,
 for all their songs were laid down, in their harvest and gather-
 10 ing of their grapes: Mirth and cheer was gone out of the field
 and vineyards, in so much, that no man was glad nor sung.
 There went no treader into the winepress, their merry cheer
 11 was laid down. Wherefore my belly rumbled (as it had been a
 lute) for Moab's sake, and mine inward members, for the brick
 12 wall's sake. For it happened thus also: when Moab saw that
 she was turned upside down: she went up an high in to her
 Sanctuary, to make her prayer there, but she might not be
 13 helped. This is the device, which the LORD took in hand at
 14 the time against Moab. But now the LORD sayeth thus: In
 three years shall the power of Moab with their pomp* (which
 is great) be minished, like as the burthen of a hired servant.
 And as for the remnant of them, they shall be less than a few,
 and not reckoned much worth.

16. v.14 Other: pope.

This is the heavy burthen upon Damascus: Behold, Damascus shall be no more a city, but a heap of broken stones. The cities of Aroer shall be waste: the cattle shall lie there, and no man shall fraye them away. Ephraim shall no more be strong, and Damascus shall no more be a kingdom. And as for the glory of the remnant of the Syrians, it shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. At that time also shall the glory of Jacob be very poor, and his fatness lean. It shall happen to them, as when one sheareth in the harvest, which cutteth his handfull with the sickle, and when one gathereth the sheaves together in the valley, of Raphaim, there remaineth yet some ears over: Or as when one shaketh an olive tree, which sendeth but two or three olive berries above in the top, and four or five in the branches. Thus the LORD God of Israel hath spoken. Then shall man convert again unto his maker, and turn his eyes to the holy one of Israel. And shall not turn to the altars that are the work of his own hands, neither shall he look upon groves and images, which his fingers have wrought. At the same time shall their strong cities be desolate, like as were once the forsaken plows and corn, which they forsook, for fear of the children of Israel. So shalt thou (O Damascus) be desolate, because thou hast forgotten God thy Saviour, and hast not called to remembrance the rock of thy strength. Wherefore thou hast also set a fair plant, and grafted a strange branch. In the day when thou didst plant it, it was great, and gave soon the fruit of thy seed: But in the day of harvest, thou shalt reap an heap of sorrows and miseries. Woe be to the multitude of much people, that rush in like the sea, and to the heap of folk, that run* over all like great waters. For though so many people increase as the flowing waters and though they be armed, yet they flee far off, and vanish away like the dust with the wind upon an hill, and as the whirlwind thorow a storm. Though they be fearful at night, yet in the morning it is gone with them. This is their portion, that do us harm, and heritage of them, that rob us.

XVII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Woe be unto the land of flying ships, which is of this side the flood of Ethiopia: which sendeth her message over the sea in ships of reeds upon the water: and sayeth: go soon, and do your message unto a strange and hard folk: to a fearful people, and

XVIII

2

to a people that is further than this: to a desperate and pilled
 3 folk, whose land is divided from us with rivers of water. Yea
 all ye that sit in the compass of the world, and dwell upon the
 earth: when the token shall be given upon the mountains, then
 4 look up: and when the horn bloweth, then harken to, for thus
 hath the LORD said unto me. I laid me down, and pondered
 the matter in my house, at the Noon day when it was hot: And
 there fell a misling shower, like a dew, as it happeneth in Har-
 5 vest. But the fruits were not yet ripe cut off, and the grapes
 were but young and green. Then one smote off, the grapes with
 an hook, yea he hewed down also the boughs and the branches,
 6 and did cast them away. And thus they were laid waste, for
 the fowls of the mountains, and for the beasts of the earth to-
 gether. So that the fowls sat there upon, and the beasts of the
 7 earth wintered there. Then shall there be a present brought
 to the LORD of Hosts: even that hard folk, that fearful folk,
 and that further is than this: that desperate and pilled folk
 (whose land is divided from us with floods of water) unto the
 place of the name of the LORD of Hosts: even unto the hill of
 Sion.

XIX This is the heavy burthen upon Egypt: Behold, the LORD
 will ride upon a swift cloud, and come into Egypt. And the
 gods of Egypt shall tremble at his coming, and the heart of
 2 Egypt shall quake within her. For thus sayeth the LORD: I
 will stir up the Egyptians one against another among them-
 selves, so that one shall be ever against his brother and neigh-
 bour, yea one city against another, and one kingdom against
 3 another. And Egypt shall be choked in herself. When they
 ask counsel at their gods, at their prophets, at their soothsay-
 4 ers and witches: then will I bring their counsel to naught. I
 will deliver Egypt also into the hands of grievous rulers, and
 5 a cruel king shall have the rule of them.* The water of the
 sea shall be drawn out, Nilus shall sink away, and be drunk
 6 up. The rivers also shall be drawn out, the wells shall de-
 7 crease and dry away. Reed and rush shall fail, the grass by
 the waters side or upon the river bank, yea and whatsoever is
 sown by the waters, shall be withered, destroyed, and brought
 8 to naught. The fishers shall mourn, all such as cast angles
 in the water, shall complain, and they that spread their nets

19. v.4 Other: *utters the Lord Iehouah of Hosts.*

in the water, shall be faint hearted. Such as labour upon flax 9
and silk, shall come to poverty, and they also that weave fine
works. All the pounds of Egypt, all the policy of their Moats 10
and ditches shall come to naught. Yea the indiscreet princes of 11
Zoan, the counsel of the wise Senators of Pharaoh, shall turn
to foolishness: Those that dare boast and say of Pharaohs be-
half: I am come of wise people, I am come of the old regal 12
Progeny. But where are now thy wise men? Let them tell thee
and shew thee, what the LORD of Hosts hath taken in hand
against Egypt. Fools are those princes of Zoan, and proud are 13
the princes of Noph: yea they deceive Egypt with their nobility
of their stock. For the LORD hath made Egypt drunken with 14
the spirit of error, and they shall use it in all matters: even like
as a drunken man goeth spewing about. For Egypt shall lack 15
good counsel, so that they shall know not what to do, neither
beginning nor end, neither upon the land nor water. Then 16
shall the Egyptians be like unto women, afraid and astounded,
at the lifting up of the head, which the LORD of Hosts shall
lift up over them. The land of Juda also shall make the Egypt- 17
ians afraid, who so doth but speak upon it, shall put them in
fear: And that because of the counsel, which the LORD of Hosts
hath devised against them. Then shall the five cities of Egypt 18
speak with the Canaanites tongue, and swear by the LORD of
Hosts, and Heliopolis shall be one of them. At the same time 19
shall the LORD of Hosts have an altar in the midst of the
land of Egypt, with this title thereby: Unto the LORD. This 20
shall be a token or testimony unto the LORD of Hosts in the
land of Egypt, when they shall cry unto him, because of those
that oppress them: that he shall send them a Captain and a
Saviour to deliver them. Moreover, Egypt shall be brought 21
unto the LORD, and the Egyptians also shall know the LORD
at the same time: they shall do him reverence with peace of-
ferings, and with meat offerings: they shall promise him offer-
ings: yea and pay him also. Thus the LORD shall smite Egypt, 22
and heal it again: and so shall they turn to the LORD, and he
also shall have mercy upon them, and save them. Then shall 23
there be a common way out of Egypt into Assyria. The Assyr-
ians shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptians into Assyria. The
Egyptians also and the Assyrians shall both have one God's
service. Then shall Israel with honour be the third to Egypt 24

25 and Assur. And the LORD of Hosts shall bless them, saying: Blis-
 26 sed is my people of the Egyptians, Assur is the work of my
 hands, but Israel is mine inheritance.

XX In the same year that Tharthan came unto Asdod, where
 Sargon the king of the Assyrians sent him, what time as he
 2 also besieged Asdod, and wan it the same season: Then spake
 the LORD unto Esay the son of Amoz, saying: Go and loose *
 that sackcloth from thy loins, and put off thy shoes from thy
 3 feet. And so he did, going naked and barefoot. Then said the
 LORD: where as my servant Esay goeth naked and barefoot,
 it is a token and signifying of the thing, that after three years
 4 shall come upon Egypt and Ethiopia. For even thus shall the
 king of the Assyrians drive both young and old, as prisoners
 naked and barefoot, out of Egypt and Ethiopia. And shall dis-
 5 cover the shame of Egypt. They shall be also at their wits
 end, and ashamed one of another: the Egyptians of the Mo-
 rians, and the Morians of the Egyptians, at the sight of their
 6 glory. Moreover they that dwell in the Isles shall see even the
 same day: behold, this is our hope, to whom we fled to seek
 help, that we might be delivered from the king of the Assyri-
 ans. How will we escape?

XXI This is the heavy burthen of the waste sea: A grievous vi-
 sion was shewed unto me, like as when a storm of wind and
 2 rain rusheth in from the wilderness, that terrible land. Who
 so may deceive (said the voice) let him deceive: Who so may
 destroy, let him destroy. Up Elam, besiege it O Madai, for I
 3 well still all their groanings. With this, the reins of my back
 were full of pain: Pangs came upon me, as upon a woman in
 her travail. When I heard it, I was abashed: and when I looked
 4 up, I was afraid. Mine heart panted, I trembled for fear. The
 5 darkness made me fearful in my mind. Yet soon make ready
 the table, (said this voice) keep the watch, eat and drink: Up
 6 ye Captains, take you to your shield, for thus the Lord hath
 charged me: Go thy way, and set a watchman, that he may
 7 tell what he seeth. And when he had waited diligently, he
 saw two horsemen: the one riding upon an Ass, the other upon
 8 a camel. And the lion cried: lord, I have stand waiting all
 9 the whole day, and have kept my watch all the night. With
 that came there one riding upon a chariot, which answered,

20. v.2 Other: lowse.

and said: Babylon is fallen, she is turned upside down, and
 all the images of her gods are smitten to the ground. This (O 10
 my fellow threshers and fanners) have I heard of the LORD of
 Hosts, the God of Israel, to shew it unto you. The heavy bur- 11
 then of Dumah. One of Seir, cried unto me: watchman what
 hast thou espyed by night? Watchman, what hast thou espyed
 by night? The watchman answered: The day breaketh on, 12
 and the night is coming: If your request be earnest, then ask
 and come again. The heavy burthen upon Arabia. At even ye 13
 shall abide in the wood, in the way toward Dedanim. Meet 14
 the thirsty with water (o ye citizens of Hema) meet* those with
 bread that are fled. For they shall run away from the weapon, 15
 from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the great
 battle. For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me, over a year 16
 shall all the power of Cedar be gone, like as when the office
 of an hired servant goeth out: And the remnant of the good 17
 Archers of Cedar, shall be very few: For the LORD God of Is-
 rael hath spoken it.

The heavy burthen upon the valley of visions. What hast **XXII**
 thou there to do, that thou climbest up in to the house top, O 2
 thou city of miracles, seditious and willful: seeing, thy slain
 men are neither killed with sword, nor dead in battle? For 3
 all thy Captains gat them to their horses from the ordinance,
 yea they are all together ridden away, and fled far off. When I 4
 perceived that, I said: away from me, that I may weep bitterly.
 Take no labour for to comfort me, as touching the destruction of
 my people. For this is the day of the LORD of Hosts, where in 5
 he will plague, tread down, and weed out the valley of visions,
 and break down the walls, with such a crack, that it shall give a
 sound in the mountains. I saw the Elamites take the quivers 6
 to cart and to horse, and that the walls were bare from har-
 ness. Thy goodly valleys were full of chariots, and the horse 7
 men made them soon to besiege the gates. Then was the cov- 8
 ering of Judah put from thence, and then was seen the siege of
 the timber house. There shall ye see the rifts in the walls of 9
 the city of David, whereof there shall be many. Ye shall gather
 together the waters of the lower pool, and tell the houses of Je- 10
 rusalem, and break of some of them to keep the walls. And ye 11
 shall make a pit betwixt the twain walls of the water of the old

21. v.14 Other: mete.

pool, and nothing regard him, that took it in hand, and made
 12 it. And at the same time shall the LORD of Hosts call men to
 weeping, mourning, to baldness and a putting on of sackcloth.
 13 But they to fulfill their lust and willfulness, slaughter oxen:
 they kill sheep, they eat costly meat, and drink wine, let us eat
 14 and drink, to morrow we shall die. Nevertheless, when the
 LORD of Hosts heard of it, he said: yea, if this wickedness of
 yours shall be remitted, ye must die for it. This hath the Lord
 15 GOD of Hosts spoken. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD of Hosts:
 Go in to the treasury unto Sobna the governor, and say to him:
 16 What hast thou here to do? and from whence comest thou?
 that thou hast made thee a grave here? For he had caused a
 costly tomb of stone to be made for himself, and a place to lie in
 17 to be hewn out of a rock. Behold, the LORD shall cast thee out
 by violence, he will deck thee of another fashion, and put upon
 18 thee a strange cloth. He shall carry thee into a far country,
 like a ball with his hands. There shalt thou die, there shall
 the pomp of thy chariots have an end: thou villain of the house
 19 of thy lord: I will shoot* thee out of thine office, and put thee
 20 from thine estate. After this will I call my servant Eliakim
 21 the son of Helkiah, and array him with thy coat, and gird him
 with thy girdle, and I will give thy power in to his hand. He
 shall be a father of the citizens of Jerusalem, and of the kin-
 22 dred of Judah. I will also lay the key of David's house upon
 his shoulders, and if he open, no man shall shut: and if he do
 23 shut, no man shall open. I will fasten him to a nail in the
 place of the most high* faithfulness, and he shall be upon the
 24 glorious throne of his father's house. They shall hang upon
 him all the glory of his father's house, of the children and chil-
 dren's children, all apparel small and great, all instruments
 25 of measure and music. This shall come to pass (sayeth the
 LORD of Hosts) when the nail that is fastened to the place of
 the highest faithfulness, shall be plucked* off. And when the
 weight that hangeth upon it, shall fall, be broken, and hewn in
 pieces. For the LORD himself hath said it.

XXIII

An heavy burthen upon Tyrus. Mourn ye ships of Tharsis,
 for she is thrown down to the ground, and conquered of them
 2 that are come from Cethim. The indwellers of the Islands, the
 merchants of Sidon, and they that occupied the sea, (of whom

thou wast full sometime) are at a point. For by sea were there 3
 fruits brought unto thee, and all manner of corn by water. Thou
 wast the common market of all people. Sidon is sorry for it, 4
 yea and all the power of the sea complaineth, and sayeth: O
 that I had never traveled with child, that I had never born any,
 that I had neither nourished boy, nor brought up daughter. As 5
 soon as Egypt perceiveth it, she will be as sorry as Tyrus it self.
 Go over the sea, mourn ye that dwell in the Isles. Is not that 6, 7
 the glorious city, which hath been of long antiquity? Whose
 natives dwelling far off, commend her so greatly? Who hath 8
 devised such things upon Tyrus the crown of all cities, whose
 merchants and Captains were the highest and principal of the
 world? Even the LORD of Hosts hath devised it, that he may 9
 put down all pomp, and minish all the Glory of the world. Go 10
 thorow thy land (O thou daughter of the sea) as men go over
 the water, and there is not a girdle more. Thus the LORD 11
 that removeth the kingdoms, hath taken in hand against that
 mighty Canaan to root* it out: hath stretched out his hand over
 the sea, and said: From hence forth shalt thou make no more 12
 mirth, O thou daughter of Sidon: for thou shalt be put down of
 the Cethens. Stand up therefore, and go where the enemy will
 carry thee, where thou shalt also have no rest. Behold, (for 13
 thine example) The Chaldees were such a people, that no man
 was like them, Assur builded them: he set up his castles and
 palaces, and broke them down again. And therefore mourn 14
 (ye ships of the sea) for your power shall be thrown down. Af- 15
 ter that, shall the seventy years of Tyrus, even as long as their
 kings life was) be forgotten. And after seventy years, it shall
 happen to Tyrus as with an harlot that playeth upon a lute.
 Take thy lute (say men to her) and go about the city, thou art 16
 yet an unknown wench, make pastime with divers ballads,*
 whereby thou mayest come into acquaintance. Thus shall it 17
 happen after seventy years. The LORD shall visit the city of
 Tyrus, and it shall come again to her merchandise, and shall
 occupy with all the kingdoms that be in the world. But all her 18
 occupying and wining shall be hallowed unto the LORD. For
 then shall they lay up nothing behind them nor upon heaps:
 but the merchandise of Tirus shall belong to the citizens of the
 LORD, to the feeding and sustaining of the hungry, and to the

clothing of the aged.

XXIV

Behold, the LORD shall waste and plague the world, he shall make the face of the earth desolate, and scatter abroad
 2 the inhabitants thereof. Then shall the priest be as the people, the master as the servant, the dame like the maid, the seller like the buyer, he that lendeth upon usury, like him that bor-
 3 roweth upon usury, the creditor, as the debtor. Yea miserably shall the world be wasted and clean destroyed. For the LORD
 4 hath so determined in himself. The earth shall be heavy and decay: The face of the earth shall perish and fall away, the
 5 proud people of the world shall come to naught. For the earth is corrupt of her indwellers. For why they have offended the law, changed the ordinances, and made the everlasting testa-
 6 ment of none effect. And therefore shall the curse devour the earth: for they that dwell thereon, have sinned, wherefore they shall be brent also, and those that remain, shall be very few.
 7 The sweet wine shall mourn, the grapes shall be weak, and
 8 all that have been merry in heart, shall sigh. The mirth of tabrets shall be laid down, the cheer of the joyful shall cease,
 9 and the pleasure of lutes shall have an end: there shall no more wine be drunk with mirth, the beer shall be bitter to
 10 them that drink it, the wicked cities shall be broken down,
 11 all houses shall be shut, that no man may come in. In the streets shall there be lift up a cry because of wine, all men's cheer shall vanish away, and all joy of the earth shall pass.
 12 Desolation shall remain in the cities, and the gates shall be smitten with wasteness. For it shall happen unto all lands
 13 and to all people, like as when a man smiteth down the olives, that are left upon the tree: or seeketh after grapes, when the
 14 wine gathering is out. And those same (that remain) shall lift up their voice, and be glad, and shall magnify the glory of the
 15 LORD, even from the sea and praise the name of the LORD
 16 God of Israel in the valleys and Islands. We heard songs sung to the praise of the righteous, from all the ends of the world. Therefore I must speak: O mine unfruitfulness, O my poverty. Woe is me, all is full of sinners, which offend of purpose and
 17 malice. And therefore (O thou that dwellest upon the earth)
 18 there is at hand for thee, fear, pit and snare. Who so escapeth the terrible cry, shall fall in to the pit. And if he come out of the pit, he shall be taken with the snare. For the windows

above shall be opened, and the foundation of the earth shall
 move. The earth shall give a great crack, it shall have a sore 19
 ruin, and take an horrible fall. The earth shall stagger* like 20
 a drunken man, and be taken away like a tent. Her* misdeeds
 shall lie so heavy upon her, that she must fall, and never rise
 up again. At the same time shall the LORD muster together 21
 the high* host above, and the kings of the world upon the earth.
 These shall be coupled together as prisoners be, and shall be 22
 shut in one ward and punished innumerable days. The Moon 23
 and the Sun shall be ashamed, when the LORD of Hosts shall
 rule them at Jerusalem upon the mount Sion, before and with
 his excellent counsel.

O LORD, thou art my God, I will praise thee, and magnify **XXV**
 thy name: For thou bringest marvelous things to pass, accord-
 ing to thine old counsels, truly and steadfastly. Thou makest 2
 of towns, heap of stone: and of head cities, broken walls: The
 palaces of the wicked destroyest thou out of the city, that they
 shall never be builded again. Therefore the very rude people 3
 must magnify thee, and the cities of the cruel Heathen must
 fear thee. For thou art the poor man's help, and strength for 4
 the needful in his necessity. Thou art a defense against evil
 weather, a shadow against the heat. But unto the presump-
 tuous, thou art like a strong whirl wind, that casteth down
 the boasting* of the ungodly: thou keepest men from heat, 5
 with the shadow of thy clouds, thou cuttest off the branches
 of tyrants. Moreover, the LORD of Hosts shall once prepare a 6
 feast for all people upon the hill: A plenteous, costly, pleasant
 feast, of fat and well fed beasts, of sweet and most pure things.
 Upon the hill shall he take away the side vale that hangeth 7
 before the face of all people, and the covering wherewith all
 Gentiles are covered. As for death he shall utterly consume 8
 it. The Lord GOD shall wipe away the tears from all faces,
 and take away the confusion of his people thorow the whole
 world. For the LORD himself hath said it. At the same time 9
 shall it be said: Lo, this is our God in whom we put our trust,
 and he hath healed us. This is the LORD that we have waited
 for: Let us rejoyce and delight in his health. For the hand of 10
 the LORD ceaseth upon this hill. But Moab shall be threshed

24. v.20 Other: stacker. **v.20** Other: His. **v.21** Other: hie. **25. v.4** Other:
 boosting.

down under him, like as the straw is trodden under feet in a
11 dung hill. For he shall stretch out his hands upon him, like
as a swimmer doth to swim. And with the power of his hands
12 shall he cast down his high pomp. As for his strongholds and
high walls: he shall bow them, cast them down, and sell them
to the ground in to dust.

XXVI Then shall this song be sung in the land of Judah. We have
2 a strong city, the walls and the ordinance shall keep us. Open
the gates, that the good people may go in, which laboureth for
3 the truth. And thou, which art the doer and hast the matter in
hand: shall provide for peace, even the peace that men hope for
4 in thee. Hope still in the LORD, for in the LORD GOD is ever-
5 lasting strength. For why? It is he, that bringeth low the high
minded citizens, and casteth down the proud cities. He casteth
6 them to the ground, yea even in to the mire, that they may
be trodden under the feet of the simple, and with the steps of
7 the poor. Thou (LORD) considerest the path of the righteous,
whether it be right, whether the way of the righteous be right.
8 Therefore (LORD) we have a respect unto the way of thy judge-
9 ments, thy name and thy remembrance rejoice the soul. My
soul lusteth after thee all the night long, and my mind hasteth
freely to thee. For as soon as thy judgment is known to the
world, then the inhabitants of the earth learn righteousness.
10 But the ungodly (though he have received grace) yet learneth
he not righteousness, but in that place where he is punished,
11 he offendeth, and feareth not the glory of the LORD. LORD,
they will not see thine high hand, but they shall see it, and be
confounded: when thou shalt devour them with the wrath of
12 the people, and with the fire of thine enemies. But unto us, O
LORD, provide for peace: for thou workest in us all our works.
13 O LORD our God, though such lords have domination upon us
as know not thee: yet grant that we may only hope in thee, and
14 keep thy name in remembrance. The malicious tyrants when
they die, are neither in life nor in the resurrection, for thou vis-
itest them and rootest them out, and destroyest all the memo-
15 rial of them. Again, thou increasest the people, O LORD, thou
increasest the people thou shalt be praised and magnified in all
16 the ends of the world. The people that seek unto thee in trou-
ble, that same adversity which they complain of is unto them
17 a chastening before thee. Like as a wife with child (when her

travail cometh upon her) is ashamed, cryeth and suffereth the
 pain: Even so are we, O LORD, in thy sight. We are with child, 18
 we travail, and bear, and with the spirit we bring forth health,
 where thorow the earth is undestroyed, and the inhabitants of
 the world perish not. But as for thy dead men and ours, that 19
 be departed, they are in life and resurrection. They lie in the
 earth, they wake, and have joy: for thy dew is a dew of life and
 light. But the place of the malicious Tyrants is fallen away.
 So go now my people into thy chamber, and shut the door to 20
 thee, and suffer now the twinkling of an eye, till the wrath be
 overpast. For behold, the LORD will go out of his habitation, 21
 and visit the wickedness of them that dwell upon earth. He
 will discover the blood that she hath devoured, she shall never
 hide them, that she hath murdered.

Then the LORD with his heavy, great, and long sword shall **XXVII**
 visit Leviathan that invincible serpent: even Leviathan that
 crooked serpent, and shall slay the whalfish in the sea. At 2
 the same time shall men sing of the vineyard of Muscatel. I 3
 the LORD keep it, and water it in due season. I watch day
 and night, that no man break into it. I hear no evil will in my
 mind. Who will compel me, that I greatly forgetting all faith- 4
 fulness, should burn it up at once with thorns and bushes? Or 5
 who will enforce me to keep or make peace? It will come to 6
 this point, that Jacob shall be rooted again, and Israel shall
 be green, and bear flowers, and they shall fill the whole world
 with their fruit. Smiteth he not his smiter, as even as he is 7
 smitten himself: Destroyeth he not the murderers, as he is
 murdered? Every man recompenseth with the measure that 8
 he receiveth: He museth upon his sore wind, as upon the days
 of extreme heat. And therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be 9
 thus reconciled. And so shall he take away all the fruit of his
 sins. As for altar stones, he shall make them all as stones
 beaten to powder: the groves and Idols shall not stand. The 10
 strong cities shall be desolate, and the fair cities shall be left
 like a wilderness. The cattle shall feed and lie there, and the
 sheep shall eat it up. Their harvest shall be brent, their wives 11
 which were their beauty, when they came forth: shall be de-
 filed. For it is a people without understanding, and therefore
 he that created them, shall not favour them and he that made
 them shall not be merciful to them. In that time shall the 12

LORD shoot from the swift water of Euphrates, unto the river of Egypt. And there shall the children be chosen out one by one. Then shall the great trumpet be blown, so that those which have been destroyed in the Assirians land, and those that be scattered abroad in Egypt: shall come and worship the LORD at Jerusalem, upon the holy mount.

XXVIII

Woe be to the crown of pride, to the drunken Ephraimites, and to the fading flower, to the glory of his pomp, * that is upon the top of the plentious valley: which men be overladen with wine. Behold, the strength and power of the Lord shall break into the land on every side, like a tempest of hail, * that beareth down strongholds, and like an horrible, mighty and overflowing water. And the proud crown of the drunken Ephraimites, shall be trodden under foot. And as for the fading flower, the glory of his pomp, which is upon the top of the plentious valley: it shall happen unto him, as to an untimely fruit before the harvest come. Which as soon as it is seen, is by and by devoured, or ever it come well in a man's hand. And then shall the LORD of Hosts be a joyful crown, and a glorious garland unto the remnant of his people. Unto the lowly, he shall be a spirit of judgement, and unto them that drive away the enemies from the gates, he shall be a spirit of strength. But they go wrong by the reason of wine, they fall and stacker because of strong drink. Yea even the priests and prophets themselves go amiss, they are drunken with wine, and weak brained throw strong drink. They err in seeing, and in judgement they fail. For all tables are so full of vomit and filthiness, that no place is clean. What is he among them, that can teach, instruct or inform the children, which are weeded from suck or taken from the breasts: of any other fashion then: Command that may be commanded, bid that may be bidden, forbid that may be forbidden, keep back that may be kept back, here a little, there a little. And therefore the LORD also shall speak with lispings lips and with a strange language unto this people, to whom he spake afore of this manner: This shall bring rest, if one refresh the weary, yea this shall bring rest. But they had no will to hear. And therefore the LORD shall answer their stubbornness. * (Command that may be commanded, bid that may be bidden, forbid that may be forbidden, keep back that may be

kept back, here a little, there a little.) That they may go forth,
 fall backward, be bruised, snared, and taken. Wherefore hear 14
 the word of the LORD, ye mockers that rule the Lord's peo-
 ple, which is at Jerusalem. For ye comfort yourselves thus: 15
 Tush, death and we are at point, and as for hell, we have
 made a condition with it, that though there break out any sore
 plague, it shall not come upon us. For with deceit will we es-
 cape, and with nimbleness will we defend ourselves. There- 16
 fore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will lay a stone in
 Sion, a great stone, a costly corner stone, for a sure founda-
 tion: that who so putteth his trust in him, shall not be con-
 founded. Righteousness will I set up again in the balance, 17
 and judgement in the weights. The tempest of hail shall take
 away your refuge, that ye have to deceive withal: and the over-
 flowing waters shall break down your strongholds of dissimu-
 lation. Thus the appointment that ye have made with death, 18
 shall be done away: and the condition that ye made with hell,
 shall not stand.* When the great destruction goeth thorow, it
 shall all to tread you. It shall take you quite away before it.
 For it shall go forth early in the morning, and continue only 19
 that day and that night. And the very fear only shall teach
 you, when ye hear it. For the bed shall be so narrow that a 20
 man can not lie upon it: And the covering too small, that a
 man may not wind himself therein. For the LORD shall step 21
 forth as he did upon the mount Perazim, and shall take on as
 he did upon the dale of Gabaon: that he may bring forth his
 device, his strange device: and fulfill his work, his wonderful
 work. And therefore make no mocks at it, that your captivity 22
 increase not: for I have heard the Lord GOD of Hosts say, that
 there shall come a sudden destruction and plague upon the
 whole earth. Take heed, and hear my voice, ponder and mark 23
 my words well. Goeth not the husbandman ever in due sea-
 son earnestly to his land? He moweth and ploweth his ground 24
 to sow. And when he hath made it plain, he soweth it with
 fetches or comin. He soweth the wheat and Barley in their 25
 place, Milium and Rye also in their place. And that he may
 do it right, his God teacheth him and sheweth him. For he 26
 treadeth not the fitches out with a waine, neither bringeth he
 the cart here and there over the comin, but he thresheth the 27

v.18 Other: stode.

28 fitches out with a flayle, and the comin with a rod. As for the
 wheat, he grindeth it to make bread thereof; In as much as
 he can not bring it to pass with treading out. For neither the
 bruising that the cart wheels make, nor his beasts can grind
 29 it. This and such like things come of the LORD of Hosts which
 is marvelous in counsel, and great in righteousness.

XXIX

Woe be unto thee O Ariel, thou city that David wan. Take ye
 2 yet some years, and let some feasts yet pass over: then shall
 Ariel be besieged, so that she shall be heavy and sorrowful,
 3 and shall be unto me even as a lion. For I will lay siege to thee
 round about, and keep thee in with towers, and grave up dikes
 4 against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, and speak out
 of the earth, and thy words shall go humbly out of the ground.
 5 Thy voice shall come out of the earth, like the voice of a witch,
 and thy talking shall groan out of the mire. For the multitude
 of thine enemies shall be like meal dust. And the number of
 Tyrants shall be as the dust that the wind taketh away sud-
 6 denly. Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of Hosts with thun-
 der, earthquake, and with a great crack, with the whirl wind,
 7 tempest, and with the flame of a consuming fire. But now
 the multitude of all the people, that went out against Ariel:
 the whole host, the strongholds, and siege: is like a dream
 8 which appeareth in the night. It is like as when an hungry
 man dreameth that he is eating, and when he awaketh, he
 hath nothing: like as when a thirsty man dreameth that he is
 drinking, and when he awaketh he is faint, and his soul unpai-
 tient. So is the multitude of all people that muster themselves
 9 against the hill of Sion. But ye shall be at your wits end,
 ye shall be abashed: ye shall stagger, and reel to and fro. Ye
 shall be drunken, but not of wine. Ye shall fall, but not thorow
 10 drunkenness: For the LORD shall give you an hard sleeping
 spirit, and hold down your eyes: namely your Prophets and
 11 heads which should see, them shall he cover. And all visions
 shall be unto you, as the words that stand in a sealed letter,
 when one offereth it to a man that is learned, and sayeth: read
 us this letter. Then he answereth: I can not read it, for it is
 12 shut. But if it be given to one that is not learned, or say unto
 13 him: read this letter: Then sayeth he I can not read. There-
 fore thus sayeth the Lord: For so much as this people draweth
 nye me with their mouth, and praiseth me highly with their

lips, where as their heart nevertheless is far from me, and the fear which they owe unto me, that turn they to men's laws and doctrines, therefore will I also shew unto this people a
 14 marvelous, terrible, and great thing (Namely this:) I will destroy the wisdom of their wise, and the understanding of their learned men shall perish. Woe be unto them that seek so deep,
 15 to hide their imagination before the LORD, which rehearse their counsels in the darkness, and say: who seeth us, or who knoweth us? Which imagination of yours is even as when the
 16 potter's clay taketh advisement, as though the work might say to the workmaster: make me not, or as when an earthen vessel sayeth of the potter: he understandeth not. See ye not that
 17 it is hard by, that Libanus shall be turned in to Charmel, and that Charmel shall be taken as a wood? Then shall deaf men
 18 understand the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see without any cloud or darkness. The oppressed shall
 19 hold a merry feast in the LORD, and the poor people shall rejoice in the holy one of Israel. Then shall the furious people
 20 cease, and the mockers shall be put away, and all they that do wrong shall be plucked* out, such as labour to draw men
 21 unto sin: and that deceive him, which reproveth them in the gate, and such as turn good persons to vanity. And therefore
 22 the LORD (even the defender of Abraham) sayeth thus unto the house of Jacob: Now shall not Jacob be ashamed, nor his face confounded, when he seeth among his children (whom my
 23 hands have made) such as hallow my name among them: that they may sanctify the holy one of Jacob, and fear the God of Israel. And that they which afore time were of an erroneous
 24 spirit, have now understanding, and that such as before could not speak, are now learned in my law.

Woe be unto those shrinking children (sayeth the LORD) **XXX**
 which seek counsel, but not at me: which take a web in hand, but not after my will: that they may heap one sin upon another. They go down into Egypt, (and ask me no counsel) to
 2 seek help at he power of Pharaoh, and comfort in the shadow of the Egyptians. But Pharaoh's help shall be your confusion, 3
 and the comfort in the Egyptian's shadow shall be your own shame. Your rulers have been at Zoan, and your messengers 4
 came unto Hanes. But ye shall all be ashamed of the people 5

that may not help you, which shall not bring you strength or
6 comfort, but shame and confusion. Your beasts have born bur-
thens upon their backs toward the South, thorow the way that
is full of peril and trouble, because of the lion and lioness,* of
the Cockatrice and shooting* dragon. Yea the Mules bare your
substance, and the Camels brought your treasure upon their
7 crooked backs, unto a people that can not help you. For the
Egyptian's help shall be but vain and lost. Therefore I told you
8 also that your pride should have an end. Wherefore go hence
and write them this in their tables, and note it in a book: that
9 it may remain by their posterity, and be still kept. For it is
an obstinate people, unfaithful children, children that will not
10 hear the law of the LORD. They dare say to the Prophets: In-
tromit yourselves with nothing, and unto the Soothsayers: tell
us of nothing for to come, but speak friendly words unto us,
11 and preach us false things. Tread out of the way, go out of
12 the path, turn the holy one of Israel from us. Therefore thus
sayeth the holy one of Israel: In so much as ye have cast off
your beauty, and comforted yourselves with power and nim-
13 bleness, and put your confidence therein: therefore shall ye
have this mischief again for your destruction and fall, like as
an high wall, that falleth because of some rift (or blast) whose
14 breaking cometh suddenly. And your destruction shall be like
as an earthen pot, which breaketh no man touching it, yea and
breaketh so sore, that a man shall not find a shever of it to fetch
15 fire in, or to take water withal out of the pit. For the Lord
GOD, even the holy one of Israel hath promised this: With still
sitting and rest shall ye be healed, in quietness and hope shall
16 your strength lie. Notwithstanding ye regard it not, but ye
will say: No, for thus are we constrained to flee upon horses.
And therefore shall ye flee, we must ride upon swift beasts,
17 and therefore your persecutors shall yet be swifter. A thou-
sand of you shall flee for one, or at the most for five, which do
but only give you evil words: until ye be desolate, as a ship
mast upon an high mountain, and as a beacon upon an hill.
18 Yet standeth the LORD waiting, that he may have mercy upon
you, and lifteth himself up, that he may receive you to grace.
For the LORD God is righteous. Happy are all they that wait for
19 him. For thus (O thou people of Sion and ye citizens of Jerusa-

lem) shall ye never be in heaviness, for doubtless he will have mercy upon thee. As soon as he heareth the voice of thy cry, he will help thee. The Lord giveth you the bread of adversity, and the water of trouble. But thine instructor flyeth not far from thee, if thine eyes look unto thine instructor, and thine ears harken to his word, that cryeth after thee and sayeth: this is the way, go this, and turn neither to the right hand nor to the left. Moreover, if ye destroy the silver works of your Idols, and cast away the golden coapes that ye deck them withal (as filthiness) and say get you hence: Then will he give rain to the seed, that ye shall sow in the earth, and give you bread of the increase of the earth, so that all shall be plenteous and abundant. Thy cattle also shall he feed in the broad meadows, yea thine oxen and Mules that till the ground, shall eat good fodder, which is purged with the fan. Goodly rivers shall flow out of all his mountains and hills. In the day of the great slaughter when the towers shall fall, the moon shall shine as the sun, and the sunshine shall be seven fold, and have as much shine, as in seven days beside. In that day shall the LORD bind up the bruised sores of his people, and heal their wounds. Behold, the glory of the LORD shall come from far, his face shall burn, that no man shall be able to abide it, his lips shall wag for very indignation, and his tongue shall be as a consuming fire. His breath like a vehement flood of water, which goeth up to the throat. That he may take away the people, which have turned themselves unto vanity, and the bridle of error, that lieth in other folks chaws. But ye shall sing, as the use is in the night of the holy solempnite. Ye shall rejoice from your heart, as they that come with the pipe, when they go up to the mount of the LORD, unto the rock of Israel. The LORD also shall set up the power of his voice, and declare his terrible arm, with his angry countenance, yea and the flame of the consuming fire, with earthquake, tempest of wind, and hailstones. Then shall the Assyrians* fear also because of the voice of the LORD, which shall smite him with the rod. And the same rod which the LORD will send upon him, shall move the whole foundation: with trumpet, with noise of war and battle to destroy. For he hath prepared the fire of pain from the beginning, yea even for kings also. This hath he made deep and wide, the nourishing

v.31 Other: Assirian.

thereof is fire and wood innumerable which the breath of the*
LORD kindleth, as it were a match of brimstone.

XXXI

Woe be unto them that go down in to Egypt for help, and trust in horses, and comfort themselves in chariots, because they be many, and in horsemen because they be lusty and strong. But they regard not the holy one of Israel, and they ask
2 no question at the LORD. Whereas he nevertheless plagueth the wicked, and yet goeth not from his word, when he step-
peth forth, and taketh the victory against the household of the
3 froward, and against the help of evil doers. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit. And as soon as the LORD stretcheth out his hand, then shall the helper fall, and he that should have been helped, and
4 shall all together be destroyed. For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me: Like as the lion or lion's whelps roareth upon the prey that he hath gotten, and is not afraid, though the multitude of shepherds cry out upon him, neither abashed for all the heap of them: So shall the LORD of Hosts come down from the
5 mount Sion, and defend his hill. Like as birds flutter about their nests, so shall the LORD of Hosts keep, save, defend and
6 deliver Jerusalem. Therefore, O ye children of Israel, turn
7 again, like as ye have exceeded in your going back. For in that day every man shall cast out his Idols of silver and gold,
8 which ye have made with your sinful hands. Assur also shall be slain with the sword, not with a man's sword. A sword shall devour him, but not a man's sword. And he shall flee from the
9 slaughter, and his servants shall be taken prisoners. He shall go for fear to his strongholds, and his princes shall flee from his badge. This hath the LORD spoken, whose light burneth in Sion, and his fire in Jerusalem.

XXXII

Behold, the king shall govern after the rule of righteousness, and the princes shall rule according to the balance of equity. He shall be unto men, as a defense for the wind, and as a refuge for the tempest, like as a river of water in a thirsty
2 place, and the shadow of a great rock in a dry land. The eyes of the seeing shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear,
3 shall take diligent heed. The heart of the unwise, shall attain to knowledge, and the unperfect tongue shall speak plainly
4 and distinctly. Then shall the nigarde be no more called gen-
5

tle, nor the churle liberal. But the churle will be churlishly 6
 minded, and his heart will work evil and play the hypocrite,
 and imagine abominations against GOD, to make the hungry
 lean, and withhold drink from the thirsty: These are the 7
 perilous weapons of the covetous, these be his shameful counsels:
 that he may beguile the poor with deceitful works, yea even 8
 there as he should give sentence with the poor. But the lib-
 eral person imagineth honest things, and cometh up with hon- 9
 esty. Up (ye rich and idle cities) harken unto my voice. Ye
 careless cities, mark my words. After years and days shall 10
 ye be brought in fear, O ye careless cities. For Harvest shall
 be out, and the grape gathering shall not come. O ye rich 11
 idle cities ye that fear no peril, ye shall be abashed and re-
 moved: when ye see the bareness, the nakedness and prepar-
 ing to war. Ye shall knock upon your breasts, because of the 12
 pleasant field, and because of the fruitful vineyard. My peo- 13
 ple's field shall bring thorns and thistles, for in every house is
 voluptuousness, and in the cities, wilfulness. The palaces also 14
 shall be broken, and the greatly occupied cities desolate. The
 towers and bulwarks shall be become dens for evermore, the
 pleasure of Mules shall be turned to pasture for sheep: unto 15
 the time that the spirit be poured upon us from above. Then
 shall the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the plenteous field
 shall be reckoned for a wood. Then shall equity dwell in the 16
 desert, and righteousness in a fruitful land. And the reward 17
 of righteousness shall be peace, and her fruit rest and quiet-
 ness for ever. And my people shall dwell in the inns of peace, 18
 in my tabernacle and pleasure where there is enough in them
 all. And when the hail falleth, it shall fall in the wood and in 19
 the city. O how happy shall ye be, when ye shall safely sow 20
 your seed beside all waters, and drive thither the feet of your
 oxen and asses.

Therefore woe be unto thee (O robber) shalt not thou be **XXXIII**
 robbed also? and unto thee that layest wait, as who say there
 should no wait be laid for thee: Woe unto thee which doest
 hurt, even so shalt thou be hurt also. And as thou layest wait,
 so shall wait be laid for thee also. LORD be merciful unto us, 2
 we wait for thee. Thine arm is at a point to visit us, but be thou
 our health in the time of trouble. Grant that the people may 3
 flee at the anger of thy voice, and that at thine upstanding the

4 Gentiles may be scattered abroad, and that their spoil may be gathered, as the grasshoppers are commonly gathered together
5 in to the pit. Stand up LORD, thou that dwellest on high:* Let
6 Sion be filled with equity and righteousness. Let truth and faithfulness be in her time: power, health, wisdom, knowledge
7 and the fear of GOD are her treasure. Behold, their angels cry
8 without, the messengers of peace weep bitterly. The streets are waste, there walketh no man therein, the appointment is
9 broken, the cities are dispised, they are not regarded, the desolate earth is in heaviness. Libanus taketh it but for a sport, that it is hewn down: Saron is like a wilderness: Basan and
10 Carmel are turned upside down. And therefore sayeth the
11 LORD. I will up, now will I get up, now will I arise. Ye shall conceive stubble, and bear straw, and your spirit shall be the
12 fire, that it may consume you: and the people shall be burnt like lime, and as thorns burn that are hewn off, and cast in the
13 fire. Now hearken to, ye that are far off, how I do with them,
14 and consider my glory, ye that be at hand. The sinners at Sion are afraid, and* sudden fearfulness is come upon the hypocrites. What is he among us (say they) that will dwell by that consuming fire? Which of us may abide that everlasting heat?
15 He that leadeth a godly life (say I) and speaketh the truth: He that abhorreth to do violence and deceit: he that keepeth his hand that he touch no reward: which stoppeth his ears, that he hear no counsel against the innocent: which holdeth down his
16 eyes, that he see none evil. He it is, that shall dwell on high* whose safeguard shall be in the true rock, to him shall be given
17 the right true meat and drink. His eyes shall see the king in
18 his glory: and in the wide world, and his heart shall delight in the fear of God. What shall then become of the scribe? of
19 the Senator? what of him that teacheth children? There shalt thou not see a people of a strange tongue to have so diffused a language, that it may not be understood: neither so strange
20 a speach but it shall be perceived. There shall Sion be seen, the head city of our solempne feasts. There shall thine eyes see Jerusalem that glorious habitation: the tabernacle that never shall remove, whose nails shall never be taken out world with-
21 out end, whose coardes everychone shall never corrupt: for the glorious Majesty of the LORD shall there be present among

us. In that place, where fair broad rivers and streams are,
 shall neither Galley row, nor great ship sail. For the LORD 22
 shall be our captain, the LORD shall be our law giver. The
 LORD shall be our king, and he himself shall be our Saviour.
 There are the coards so laid abroad, that they can not be bet- 23
 ter: The mast set up of such a fashion, that no banner nor sail
 hangeth thereon: but there is dealed great spoil, yea lame men
 run after the prey; There lieth no man that sayeth: I am sick, 24
 but all evil is taken away from the people, that dwell there.

Come ye heathen and hear, take heed ye people. Hearken **XXXIV**
 thou earth and all that is therein: thou round compass and 2
 all that groweth there upon, for the LORD is angry with all
 people, and his displeasure is kindled against all the multi- 3
 tude of them, to curse them, and to slay them. So that their
 slain shall be cast out, and their bodies stink: that even the 4
 very hills shall be wet with the blood of them. All the stars of
 heaven shall be consumed, and the heaven shall fold together 4
 like a roll, and all the stars thereof shall fall, like as the leaves
 fall from the vines and fig trees. For my sword (sayeth he) 5
 shall be bathed in heaven, and shall immediately come down
 upon Idumea, and upon the people which I have cursed for my
 vengeance. And the LORD's sword shall be full of blood, and 6
 be rusty with the fatness and blood of lambs and goats, with
 the fatness of the kidneys of wethers. For the LORD shall kill
 a great offering in Bosra. and in the land of Idumea. There 7
 shall the Unicorns fall with the Bulls, (that is with the giants)
 and their land shall be washed with blood, and their ground
 corrupt with fatness. Unto thee also (O Sion) shall come the 8
 day of the vengeance of GOD, and the year when* thine own
 judgements shall be recompensed. Thy floods shall be turned 9
 to pitch, and thine earth to brimstone, and therewith shall
 the land be kindled, so that it shall not be quenched day nor 10
 night: But smoke evermore, and so forth to lie waste. And no
 man shall go thorow thy land forever: But Pelicans, Storcks, 11
 great Owls, and Ravens shall have it in possession, and dwell
 therein. For God shall spread out the line of desolation upon
 it, and weight it with the stones of emptiness. When kings 12
 are called upon, there shall be none, and all princes shall be
 away. Thorns shall grow in their palaces, nettles and thistles 13

34. v.8 Other: *as.*

in their strongholds, that the dragons may have their pleasure
 14 therein, and that they may be a court for Ostriches. There
 shall strange visures and monstrous beasts meet one another,
 and the wild keep company together. There shall the lamya lie,
 15 and have her lodging. There shall the hedgehog build, dig, be
 there at home, and bring forth his young ones. There shall
 16 the kites come together, each one to his like. Seek thorow the
 scripture of the LORD and read it. There shall none of these
 things be left out, there shall not one (nor such like) fail. For
 what his mouth commandeth, that same doth his spirit gather
 17 together (or fulfilleth). Upon whomsoever the lot falleth, or
 to whom he dealeth it with the line: those shall possess the
 inheritance from generation to generation, and dwell therein.

XXXV

But the desert and wilderness shall rejoice, the waste ground
 2 shall be glad, and flourish as the lily. She shall flourish pleas-
 antly, and be joyful, and ever be giving thanks more and more.
 For the glory of Libanus, the beauty of Carmel and Saron shall
 be given her. These shall know the honour of the LORD, and
 3 the majesty of our God. And therefore strengthen the weak
 4 hands, and comfort the feeble knees. Say unto them that are
 of a fearful heart: Be of good cheer, and fear not. Behold, your
 God cometh, to take vengeance, and to reward, God cometh his
 5 own self, and will deliver you. Then shall the eyes of the blind
 6 be lightened, and the ears of the deaf opened. Then shall the
 lame man leap as an hart and the dumb man's tongue shall
 give thanks. In the wilderness also there shall wells spring,
 7 and floods of water in the desert. The dry ground shall turn
 to rivers, and the thirsty to springs of water. Where as dragons
 dwelt afore, there shall grow sweet flowers and green rushes.
 8 There shall be foot paths and common streets, this shall be
 called the holy way. No unclean person shall go thorow it, for
 the Lord himself shall go with them that way, and the igno-
 9 rant shall not err; There shall be no lion, and no ravishing
 beast shall come therein, nor be there, but men shall go there
 10 free and safe. And the redeemed of the LORD shall convert,
 and come to Sion with thanksgiving. Everlasting joy shall they
 have, pleasure and gladness shall be among them. And as for
 all sorrow and heaviness, it shall vanish away.

XXXVI

In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, came Sennaherib
 king of the Assyrians down, to lay siege unto all the strong

cities of Judah. And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabsakeh 2
from Lachis toward Jerusalem, against king Hezekiah, with a
grievous Host, which set him by the conduit of the over pool, in
the way that goeth thorow the fuller's land. And so there came 3
forth unto him Eliakim, Helkiah's son, the President, Sobna
the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son the Secretary. And Rab- 4
sakeh said unto them: Tell Hezekiah, that the great king of
Assyria sayeth thus unto him: What presumption is this, that
thou trustest unto? Thou thinkest (peradventure) that thou 5
hast counsel and power enough to maintain this war: or else
where to trustest thou, that thou castest thy self off from me?
Lo, thou putttest thy trust in a broken staff of reed (I mean 6
Egypt) which he that leaneth upon, it goeth into his hand and
shooteth him thorow. Even so is Pharaoh the king of Egypt,
unto all them that trust in him. But if thou wouldest say 7
unto me: We trust in the LORD our God: A goodly God in deed:
whose High places and altars Hezekiah took down, and com-
manded Judah and Jerusalem, to worship only before the altar.
Abide thee, thou hast made a condition with my lord the king 8
of the Assyrians, that he should give thee two thousand horses:
art thou able to set men there up? Seeing now that thou canst 9
not resist the power of the smallest prince that my lord hath,
how darest thou trust in the chariots and horsemen of Egypt?
Moreover, thinkest thou that I am come down hither, to de- 10
stroy this land without the LORD's will? The LORD said unto
me, go down into the land, that thou mayest destroy it. Then 11
said Eliakim, Sobna and Joah unto Rabsakeh: Speak to us thy
servants (we pray thee) in the Syrians language, for we under-
stand it well: And speak not to us in the Jews' Tongue, lest
the folk hear, which lieth upon the wall. Then answered Rab- 12
sakeh: Think ye, that the king sent me to speak this only unto
you? Hath he not sent me to them also, that lie upon the wall?
that they be not compelled to eat their own dung, and drink
their own stale with you? And Rabsakeh stood stiff, and cried 13
with a loud voice in the Jews' tongue, and said: Now take heed,
how the great king of the Assyrians giveth you warning. Thus 14
sayeth the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not
be able to deliver you. Moreover, let not Hezekiah comfort you 15
in the LORD, when he sayeth: The LORD with out doubt shall
defend us, and shall not give over this city into the hands of

16 the king of the Assyrians, believe him not. But thus sayeth
 the king of Assyria: obtain my favour, incline to me: so may
 every man enjoy his vineyards and fig trees, and drink the wa-
 17 ter of his cistern: Unto the time that I come myself, and bring
 you into a land, that is like your own: wherein is wheat and
 wine, which is both sown with seed, and planted with vine-
 18 yards. Let not Hezekiah deceive you, when he sayeth unto
 you: The LORD shall deliver us. Might the gods of the Gentiles
 keep every man's land, from the power of the king of the Assy-
 19 rians? Where is the God of hemath and Arphad? Where is the
 God of Sepharuaim? And who was able to defend Samaria out
 20 of my hand? Or which of all the Gods of the lands, hath deli-
 vered their country out of my power, so that the LORD should
 21 deliver Jerusalem from my hand? Unto this Hezekiahs mes-
 sengers held their tongues, and answered not one word: for
 the king had charged them, that they should give him none
 22 answer. So came Eliakim, Helkiah's son the President, Sobna
 the Scribe, and Joah Asaph's son the Secretary, unto Hezekiah
 with rent clothes, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

XXXVII

When Hezekiah heard that, he rent his clothes, put on sack-
 2 cloth, and went in to the temple of the LORD. But he sent Eli-
 akim the President, Sobna the Scribe, with the eldest priests
 clothed in sackcloth, unto the Prophet Esay the son of Amoz,
 3 and they said unto him: Thus sayeth Hezekiah: This is the
 day of trouble, of plague, and of wrath: like as when a child
 cometh to the birth, but the woman hath no power to bring it
 4 forth. The LORD thy God (no doubt) hath well considered the
 words of Rabsakeh, whom his lord the king of the Assyrians
 hath sent, to defy and blaspheme the living God: with such
 words as the LORD thy God hath heard right well. And there-
 5 fore lift up thy prayer for the remnant, that yet are left. So
 6 the servants of king Hezekiah came to Esay. And Esay gave
 them this answer: say thus unto your lord: Thus sayeth the
 LORD: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, where-
 with the king of the Assyrians' servants have blasphemed me.
 7 Behold, I will cause a wind go over him, as soon as he heareth
 it, he shall go again into his country, there will I destroy him
 8 with the sword. Now when Rabsakeh returned, he found the
 king of Assyria laying siege to Lobnah, for he had understand,
 9 that he was departed from Lachis. For there came a rumour,

that Tharhakah king of Ethiopia was come forth to war against him. And when the king of Assyria heard that, he sent other messengers to king Hezekiah with this commandment: Say thus to Hezekiah king of Judah: Let not thy God deceive thee, in whom thou hopest, and sayest: Jerusalem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria. For thou knowest well how the kings of Assyria have handled all the lands that they have subverted, and hopest* thou to escape? Were the people of the Gentiles (whom my progenitors conquered) delivered at any time thorow their gods? As namely, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which dwell at Thalassar. Where is the king of Hemah, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city Separvaim, Ena, and Ava? Now when Hezekiah had received the letter off the messengers, and read it, he went up into the house of the LORD, and opened the letter before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD on this manner: O LORD of Hosts, thou God of Israel, which dwellest upon Cherubin; Thou art the God, that only is God of all the kingdoms of the world, for thou only hast created heaven and earth. Incline thine ear LORD, and consider, open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and ponder all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent his embassage to blaspheme the living God. It is true, O LORD, that the kings of Assyria have conquered all kingdoms and lands, and cast their gods in the fire. Notwithstanding, those were no gods* but the works of men's hands, of wood or stone, therefore have they destroyed them. Deliver us then, O LORD our God, from the hands of Sennacherib, that all kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou only art the LORD. Then Esay the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying: Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: Whereas thou hast made thy prayer unto me, as touching Sennacherib, this is the answer, that the LORD hath given concerning him: Despised art thou, and mocked, O daughter of Sion, he hath shaken his head at thee, O daughter of Jerusalem. But thou Sennacherib, whom hast thou defied and* blasphemed? And against whom hast thou lifted up thy voice, and exalted thy proud looks? even against the holy one of Israel. Thou with thy servants hast blasphemed the Lord, and thus holdest thou of thyself: I cover the high mountains, and sides of Libanus with my horsemen.

37. v.11 Other: hapest. v.19 Other: goddes. v.23 Other: or.

And there will I cut down the high Cedar trees and the fairest Fir trees. I will up into the height of it, and into the chiefest of his timber woods. If there be no water, I will grave and drink. And as for waters of defense, I shall dry them up with the feet of mine Host. Yea (sayest thou) hast thou not heard, what I have taken in hand, and brought to pass of old time? That same will I do now also: waste, destroy, and bring the strong cities into heaps of stones. For their inhabitants shall be like lame men, brought in fear and confounded. They shall be like the grass and green herbs in the field, like the hay upon house-tops, that withereth afore it be grown up. I know thy ways, thy going forth and thy coming home, yea and thy madness against me. Therefore thy furriousness against me, and thy pride is come before me. I will put a ring in thy nose, and a bridle bit in the chaws of thee, and turn thee about, even the same way thou camest. I will give thee also this token, (O Hezekiah) this year shalt thou eat that is kept in store, and the next year such as groweth of himself, and in the third year ye shall sow and reap, yea ye shall plant vineyards, and enjoy the fruits thereof. And such of the house of Judah as are escaped, shall come together, and the remnant shall take root beneath, and bring forth fruit above. For the escaped shall go out of Jerusalem, and the remnant from the mount Sion. And this shall the jealousy of the LORD of Hosts bring to pass. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD, concerning the king of the Assyrians: He shall not come into the city, and shall shoot no arrow into it, there shall no shride hurt it, neither shall they grave about it. The same way that he came, shall he return, and not come at this city, sayeth the LORD. And I will keep and save the city, sayeth he, for mine own, and for my servant David's sake. Thus the angel went forth, and slew of the Assyrians host, an hundredth and eighty five thousand. And when men arose up early (at Jerusalem:) Behold, all lay full of dead bodies. So Sennacherib the king of the Assyrians brake up, and dwelt at Nineve. Afterward it chanced, as he prayed in the temple of Nesrah his god, that Adramalech and Sarazer his own sons slew him with the sword, and fled into the land of Ararat. And Asarhadon his son reigned after him.

XXXVIII

Not long afore this, was Hezekiah sick unto death: And the Prophet Esay the son of Amoz came unto him, and said: Thus

commandeth the LORD: Set thine house in order: for thou must die, and shall not escape. Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, and said: Remember (O LORD) that I have walked before thee in truth and a steadfast heart, and have done the thing that is pleasant to thee. And Hezekiah wept sore. Then said GOD unto Esay: Go and speak unto Hezekiah: The LORD God of David thy father sendeth thee this word: I have heard thy prayer, and considered thy tears: behold, I will put fifteen years more unto thy life, and deliver thee and the city also, from the hand of the king of Assyria, for I will defend the city. And take thee this token of the LORD, that he will do it, as he hath spoken: Behold, I will return the shadow of Ahaz dial, that now is laid out with the Sun and bring it ten degrees backward. So the Sun turned ten degrees backward, the which he was desended afore. A thanksgiving, which Hezekiah king of Juda wrote, when he had been sick, and was recovered. I thought I should have gone to the gates of hell in my best age, and have wanted the residue of my years. I spake within myself: I shall never visit the LORD GOD in this life: I shall never see man among the dwellers of the world. Mine age is folden up together, and taken away from me, like a shepherd's cottage: my life is hewn off, like as a weaver cutteth off his web. While I was yet taking my rest, he hewd me off, and made an end of me in one day. I thought I would have lived unto the morrow, but he bruised my bones like a lion, and made an end of me in one day. Then chattered I like a swallow, and like a crane, and mourned as a dove. I lift up mine eyes to the height: O LORD (say I) violence is done unto me, be thou surety for me. What shall I speak or say, that he may this do? that I may live out all my years, yea in the bitterness of my life? Verily (Lord) men must live in bitterness, and all my life must I pass over therein: For thou raisest me up, and wakest me. But lo, I will be well content with this bitterness. Nevertheless my conversation hath so pleased thee, that thou wouldest not make an end of my life: so that thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. For hell praiseth not thee, death doth not magnify thee. They that go down into the grave, praise not thy truth: but the living, yea the living acknowledge thee, like as I do this day. The father telleth his children of thy faithfulness. Deliver us (O LORD)

and we will sing praises in thy house, all the days of our life.

- 21 And Esay said: take a plaster of figs, and lay it upon the sore,
 22 so shall it be whole. Then said Hezekiah: O what a great
 thing is this, that I shall go up in to the house of the LORD.

XXXIX

- At that same time Merodach Baladam, Baladam's son king
 of Babylon, sent letters and presents to Hezekiah. For he under-
 stood how that he had been sick, and was recovered again.
 2 And Hezekiah was glad thereof, and shewed them the com-
 modities of his treasure, of silver, of gold, of spices and roots,
 of precious oils, and all that was in his cupboards and treasure
 houses. There was not one thing in Hezekiahs house, and so
 3 thorowout all his kingdom, but he let them see it. Then came
 Esay the Prophet to king Hezekiah, and said unto him: What
 have the men said, and from whence came they unto thee? He-
 zekiah answered: They came out of a far country unto me, out
 4 of Babylon. Esay said: What have they looked upon in thine
 house? Hezekiah answered: All that is in mine house have
 they seen: and there is nothing in my treasure, but I shewed it
 5 them. Then said Esay unto Hezekiah: Understand the word
 6 of the LORD of Hosts: Behold, the time will come, that ev-
 erything which is in thine house, and all that thy progenitors
 have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon,
 7 and nothing left behind. Thus sayeth the LORD. Yea and part
 of thy sons, that shall come of thee, and whom thou shalt get,
 shall be carried hence, and become gelded chamberlains in the
 8 king of Babylon's court. Then said Hezekiah to Esay: Now
 GOD prosper his own counsel, which thou hast told me. He
 said moreover: So that there be peace and faithfulness in my
 time.

XL

- Be of good cheer my people, be of good cheer, (sayeth your
 2 God) Comfort Jerusalem, and tell her, that her travail is at
 an end, that her offense is pardoned, that she hath received of
 3 the LORD's hand sufficient correction for all her sins. A voice
 crieth: Prepare the way for the LORD in the wilderness, make
 4 straight the path for our God in the desert. Let all valleys
 be exalted, and every mountain and hill be laid low. What so
 is crooked, let it be made straight, and let the rough places
 5 be made plain fields. For the glory of the LORD shall appear,
 and all flesh shall see it. For why? The mouth of the LORD
 6 hath spoken it. The same voice spake: Now cry. And I said:

What shall I cry? Then spake it: That all flesh is grass, and
that all the beauty thereof, is as the flower of the field. When 7
the grass is withered, the flower falleth away. Even so is the
people as grass, when the breath of the LORD bloweth upon
them. Nevertheless whether the grass wither, or the flower 8
fade away: Yet the word of our God endureth forever. More- 9
over the voice cried thus: Go up unto the hill (O Sion) thou
that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with power, O thou
preacher Jerusalem. Lift it up without fear, and say unto the
cities of Judah: Behold, your God, behold the LORD, even 10
the Almighty shall come with power, and bear rule with his
arm. Behold, he bringeth his treasure with him, and his works 11
go before him. He shall feed his flock like an herdman. He
shall gather the lambs together with his arm, and carry them
in his bosom, and shall kindly intreat those that bear young.
Who hath holden the waters in his fist? Who hath measured 12
heaven with his span, and hath comprehended all the earth of
the world in three fingers? Who hath weighed the mountains
and hills? Who hath reformed the mind of the LORD? Or 13
who is of his counsel to teach him? At whom hath he asked
counsel, to make him understand, and to learn him the way 14
of judgement: to teach him science: and to instruct him in the
way of understanding. Behold, all people are in comparison 15
of him, as a drop to a bucket full, and are counted as the least
thing that the balance weigheth. Behold, the Isles are in com- 16
parison of him, as the shadow of the son beam. Libanus is
not sufficient to minister fire for his offering, and all the beasts
thereof are not enough to one sacrifice. All people in com- 17
parison of him are reckoned as nothing, yea vain vanity and
emptiness. To whom then will ye liken God? or what simil- 18
itude will ye set up unto him? Shall the carver make him a 19
carved image? and shall the goldsmith cover him with gold,
or cast him into a form of silver plates? Moreover shall the 20
image maker, that the poor man which is disposed, may have
something to set up also, seek out and choose a tree, that is not
rotten, and carve thereout an image, that moveth not? Know 21
ye not this? Heard ye never of it? Hath it not been preached
unto you since the beginning? Have ye not been enformed of
this since the foundation of the earth was laid: That he sit- 22
teth upon the Circle of the world, and that all the inhabitants of

the world are in comparison of him, but as grasshoppers: That he spreadeth out the heavens as a covering, that he stretcheth
 23 them out, as a tent to dwell in: That he bringeth princes to
 24 nothing, and the judges of the earth to dust: so that they be
 not planted, nor sown again, neither their stock rooted again
 in the earth? For as soon as he bloweth upon them, they wither
 25 and fade away, like the straw in a whirlwind. To whom now
 will ye liken me, and whom shall I be like, sayeth the holy one?
 26 Lift up your eyes on high,* and consider. Who hath made those
 things, which come out by so great heaps? and he can call them
 all by their names. For there is nothing hid unto the greatness
 27 of his power, strength, and might. How may then Jacob think,
 or how may Israel say: My ways are hid from the LORD, and
 28 my God knoweth not of my judgments. Knowest thou not,
 or hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD,
 which made all the corners of the earth, is neither weary nor
 29 faint: and that his wisdom can not be comprehended? but that
 he giveth strength unto the weary, and power unto the faint?
 30, 31 Children are weary and faint, and the strongest men fall: But
 unto them that have the LORD before their eyes, shall strength
 be increased, Aegles wings shall grow upon them: When they
 run, they shall not fall: and when they go, they shall not be
 weary.

XLI Be still (ye Islands) and harken unto me. Be strong ye people; Come hither, and shew your cause, we will go to the law
 2 together. Who raiseth up the just from the rising of the Sun,*
 and calleth him to go forth? Who casteth down the people,
 and subdueth the kings before him: that he may throw them
 all to the ground with his sword, and scatter them like stub-
 3 ble with his bow. He followeth upon them, and goeth safely
 4 himself, and cometh in no foot path with his feet. Who hath
 made, created, and called the generations from the beginning?
 5 Even I the LORD, which am the first, and with the last. Be-
 hold ye Isles? that ye may fear, and ye ends of the earth, that
 6 ye may be abashed, draw nye, and come hither. Every man
 hath exhorted his neighbour, and brother, and bidden him be
 7 strong. The Smith comforted the molder, and the Ironsmith
 the hammer man, saying: It shall be good, that we fasten
 this cast work: and then they fastened it with nails, that it

should not be moved. And thou Israel, my servant: Jacob 8
 my elect seed of Abraham my beloved, whom I led from the 9
 ends of the earth by the hand: For I called thee from far, and
 said unto thee: Thou shalt be my servant: I have chosen thee,
 and will not cast thee away: be not afraid, for I will be with 10
 thee. Look not behind thee, for I will be thy God, to strengthen
 thee, help thee, and to keep thee with this right hand of mine.
 Behold, all they that resist thee, shall come to confusion and 11
 shame: and thine adversaries shall be destroyed and brought
 to naught. So that who so seeketh after them, shall not find 12
 them. Thy destroyers shall perish, and so shall they that un-
 dertake to make battle against thee. For I thy LORD and God, 13
 will strengthen thy right hand. Even I that say unto thee:
 Fear not. I will help thee. Be not afraid thou little worm Ja- 14
 cob, and thou despised Israel for I will help thee, sayeth the
 LORD, and the holy one of Israel thine avenger. Behold, I will 15
 make thee a treading cart and a new flayle, that thou mayest
 thresh* and grind the mountains, and bring the hills to pow- 16
 der. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away,
 and the whirlwind shall scatter them. But thou shalt rejoice in
 the LORD, and shall delight in praising the holy one of Israel.
 When the thirsty and poor seek water, and find none, and when 17
 their tongue is dry of thirst: I give it them sayeth the LORD.
 I the God of Israel forsake them not. I bring forth floods in 18
 the hills, and wells in the plain fields. I turn the wilderness
 to rivers, and the dry land to conduites* of water. I plant in 19
 the waste ground trees of Cedar, Box, Mire and Olives. And
 in the dry I set Fir trees, Elms, and Hawthorns together. All 20
 this do I, that they altogether may see a mark, perceive with
 their hearts and consider, that the hand of the LORD maketh
 these things, and that the holy one of Israel bringeth them to
 pass. Stand at your cause (sayeth the LORD) and bring forth 21
 your strongest ground, counseleth the King of Jacob. Let the
 gods come forth themselves, and shew us the things that are 22
 past, what they be: let them declare them unto us, that we may
 take them to heart, and know them hereafter. Either, let them 23
 shew us things for to come, and tell us what shall be done here-
 after: so shall we know, that they be gods. Shew something,
 either good or bad: so will we both knowledge the same, and

v.15 Other: throsh. v.18 Other: condites.

24 tell it out. Behold, ye gods are of naught, and your making
 25 is of naught, but abomination hath chosen you. Nevertheless,
 I have waked up one from the North, and he shall come. And
 another from the East, which shall call upon my name, and
 shall come to the princes, as the Potter to his clay, and as the
 26 Potter treadeth down the mire. Who told that afore? So will
 we confess and say, that he is righteous. But there is none that
 sheweth or declareth anything, there is none also that heareth
 27 your words. Behold, I will first grant them of Sion and Jeru-
 28 salem to be Evangelists. But when I consider: there is not
 one among them that prophesieth, neither (when I ask him)
 29 that answereth one word; Lo, wicked are they and vain, with
 the things also that they take in hand: yea wind are they, and
 emptiness, with their images together.

XLII

Behold now therefore, this is my servant whom I will keep
 to myself: mine elect; In whom my soul shall be pacified. I will
 give him my spirit, that he may shew forth judgement and eq-
 2 uity among the Gentiles. He shall not be an outcrier, nor an
 high minded person. His voice shall not be heard in the streets.
 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall
 he not quench: but faithfully and truly shall he give judge-
 4 ment. He shall neither be overseen nor hasty, that he may re-
 store righteousness unto the earth: and the Gentiles also shall
 5 keep his laws. For thus sayeth God the LORD unto him (even
 he that made the heavens, and spread them abroad, and set
 forth the earth with her increase: which giveth breath unto the
 6 people that is in it, and to them that dwell therein) I the LORD
 have called thee in righteousness, and led thee by the hand.
 Therefore will I also defend thee, and give thee for a covenant
 7 of the people, and to be the light of the Gentiles. That thou
 mayest open the eyes of the blind, let out the prisoners, and
 8 them that sit in darkness, out of the dungeon house. I my self,
 whose name is the LORD, which give my power to none other,
 9 neither mine honour to the gods: Shew you these new tidings,
 and tell you them or they come, for old things also are come to
 10 pass. Sing therefore unto the LORD, a new song of thanks giv-
 ing, blow out his praise unto the end of the world. They that be
 upon the sea, and all that is therein, praise him, the Isles and
 11 they that dwell in them. Let the wilderness with her cities lift
 up her voice, the towns also that be in Cedar. Let them be glad

that sit upon rocks of stone, and let them cry down from the high mountains: ascribing almightiness unto the LORD, and magnifying him among the Gentiles. The LORD shall come forth as a giant, and take a stomach to himself like a fresh man of war. He shall roar and cry, and overcome his enemies. I have long time holden my peace, (sayeth the LORD) should I therefore be still, and keep silence for ever? I will cry like a travailing woman, and once will I destroy, and devour. I will make waste both mountain and hill, and dry up every green thing that groweth thereon. I will dry up the floods of water, and drink up the rivers. I will bring the blind into the street, that they know not: and lead them in to a foot path, that they are ignorant in. I shall make darkness light before them, and the thing that is crooked to be straight. These things will I do, and not forget them. And therefore let them convert, and be ashamed earnestly, that hope in Idols, and say to fashioned images: ye are our gods. Hear, O ye deaf men, and sharpen your sights to see (O ye blind) But who is blinder, than my servant? Or so deaf, as my messengers, whom I send unto thee? For who is so blind as my people, and they that have the rule of them? * They are like, as if thou understoodest much, and keptest nothing: or if one heard well, but were not obedient. The LORD be merciful unto them for his righteousness' sake, that his word might be magnified and praised. But it is a mischevious and wicked people. Their young men belong all to the snare, and shall be shut into prison houses. They shall be carried away captive, and no man shall loosen * them. They shall be trodden under foot, and no man shall labour to bring them again. But who is he among you, that pondereth this in his mind, that considereth it, and taketh it for a warning in time to come? Who suffered Jacob to be trodden under foot, and Israel to be spoiled? Did not the LORD? Now have we sinned against him, and have had no delight to walk in his ways, neither been obedient unto his law. Therefore hath he poured upon us his wrathful displeasure, and strong battle, which maketh us have to do on every side, yet will we not understand: He burneth us up, yet sinketh it not in to our hearts.

But now, the LORD that made thee O Jacob, and he that **XLIII**

42. v.19 Other: For who is so blind (fay they) as the perfect man and so blind as the LORD's servant?. **v.22** Other: lowse.

fashioned thee O Israel, sayeth thus: Fear not, for I will defend thee. I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine own.

2 When thou wentest in the water, I was by thee, that the strong floods should not pluck thee away. When thou walkest in the fire, it shall not burn thee, and the flame shall not kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour. I gave Egypt for thy deliverance, the Morians and the Sabees for thee: because thou wast dear in my sight, and because I set by thee, and loved thee. I pilled all men for thee, and delivered up all people for thy sake, that thou shouldest not fear, for I was with thee. I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee together from the West. I will say to the North, let go. And to the South, keep not back: but bring me my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the world: Namely, all those that be called after my name: For them have I created, fashioned, and made for mine honour.

8 Bring forth that people, whether they have eyes, or be blind, deaf or have ears. All nations shall come in one, and be gathered in one people. But which among yonder gods shall declare such things, and tell us what is to come? Let them bring their witnesses, so shall they be free: for then men shall hear it, and say, it is truth. But I bring you witnesses (sayeth the LORD) even those that are my servants, whom I have chosen: to the intent that ye might be certified and give me faithful credence: yea and to consider, that I am he, before whom there was never any God, and that there shall be none after me. I am only the LORD, and without me is there no Saviour. I give warning, I make whole, I teach you that there should be no strange God among you. And this record must ye bear me yourselves, (sayeth the LORD) that I am God. And even he am I from the beginning, and there is none that can take any thing out of my hand. And what I do, can no man change. Thus sayeth the LORD the holy one of Israel your redeemer: For your sake I will send to Babylon, and bring all the strongest of them from hence: Namely, the Chaldees that boost them of their ships: Even I the LORD your holy one, which have made Israel, and am your King. Moreover, thus sayeth the LORD, (even he that maketh a way in the sea, and a footpath in the mighty waters: Which bringeth forth the chariots and horses, the host and the power, that they may fall asleep and never rise, and be extinct,

like as towe is quenched. Ye remember not things of old, and 18
 regard nothing that is past. Therefore behold, I shall make 19
 a new thing, and shortly shall it appear: ye shall well know
 it, I told it you afore, but I will tell it you again. I will make
 streets in the desert, and rivers of water in the wilderness.
 The wild beasts shall worship me: the dragon, and the Os- 20
 trich. For I shall give water in the wilderness, and streams in
 the desert: that I may give drink to my people, whom I choose.
 This people have I made for myself, and they shall shew forth 21
 my praise. For thou (Jacob) wouldest not call upon me, but 22
 thou hadst an unlust toward me, O Israel. Thou gavest me 23
 not thy young beasts for burnt offerings, neither didst honour
 me with thy sacrifices. Though boughtest me no dear spice
 with thy money, neither pourest the fat of thy sacrifices upon
 me. Howbeit I have not been chargeable unto thee in offer-
 ings, neither grievous in incense. But thou hast laden me 24
 with thy sins, and wearied me with thine ungodliness. Where 25
 as I yet am even he only, that for mine own self's sake do
 away thine offenses, and forget thy sins: so that I will never
 think upon them. Put me now in remembrance, for we will 26
 reason together, and shew what thou hast for thee, to make
 thee quite. Thy first father offended sore, and thy rulers have 27
 sinned against me. Therefore I either suspended, or slew the 28
 chieftest princes: I did curse Jacob, and gave Israel into reproof.

So hear now, O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have **XLIV**
 chosen. For thus sayeth the LORD, that made thee, fashioned 2
 thee, and helped thee, even from thy mother's womb: Be not
 afraid, O Jacob my servant, thou righteous, whom I have cho-
 sen. For I shall pour water upon the dry ground, and rivers 3
 upon the thirsty. I shall pour my spirit upon thy seed, and mine
 increase upon thy stock. They shall grow together, like as the 4
 grass, and as the Willies by the water's side. One will say: 5
 I am the LORD's. Another will call under the name of Jacob.
 The third shall describe* with his hand unto the LORD, and
 give himself under the name of Israel. Moreover, thus hath 6
 the LORD spoken: even the King of Israel, and his avenger,
 the LORD of Hosts: I am the first and the last, and without
 me is there no God. For what is he, that ever was like me, 7
 which am from everlasting? Let him shew his name, and do

where thorow he may be likened unto me. Let him tell you
8 forth plainly things, that are past, and for to come: yea and
that without any fear or stop.* For have not I ever told you
hitherto, and warned you? Ye can bear me record yourselves.
Is there any God except me? or any maker, that I should not
9 know him? Wherefore all carvers of Idols are but vain, and
their labour lost. They must bear record themselves, that (see-
ing they can neither see nor understand) they shall be con-
10 founded. Who should now make a God, or fashion an Idol,
11 that is profitable for nothing? Behold, all the fellowship of
them must be brought to confusion. Let all the workmasters of
them come and stand together from among men: they must be
12 abashed and confounded one with another. The smith taketh
iron, and tempereth it with hot coals, and fashioneth it with
hammers, and maketh it with all the strength of his arms: yea
sometime he is faint for very hunger, and so thirsty, that he
13 hath no more power. The carpenter (or image carver) taketh
meat of the timber: and spreadeth forth his line: he marketh it
with some colour: he planeth it, he ruleth it, and squareth it,
and maketh it after the image of a man, and according to the
14 beauty of a man: that it may stand in the temple. Moreover,
he goeth out to hew down Cedar trees: He bringeth home Elms
and Oaks, and other timber of the wood. Or else the Fir trees
which he planted himself, and such as the rain hath swelled,
15 which wood serveth for men to burn. Of this he taketh and
warmeth himself withal: he maketh a fire of it to bake bread.
And afterward maketh a God thereof, to honour it: and an Idol
16 to kneel before it. One piece he burneth in the fire, with an-
other he roasteth flesh, that he may eat roast his belly full:
with the third he warmeth himself, and sayeth: Aha, I am well
17 warmed, I have been at the fire. And of the residue he maketh
him a God, and an Idol for himself. He kneeleth before it, he
worshippeth it, he prayeth unto it, and sayeth: deliver me, for
18 thou art my God. Yet men neither consider nor understand,
because their eyes are stopped, that they can not see: and their
19 hearts, that they can not perceive. They ponder not in their
minds, for they have neither knowledge nor understanding, to
think thus: I have brent one piece in the fire: I have baked
bread with the coals thereof, I have roasted flesh withal, and

v.8 Other: stoppe.

eaten it: shall I now of the residue make an abomination, and
 fall down before a rotten piece of wood? The keeping of dust, 20
 and foolishness of heart hath turned them aside: so that none
 of them can have a free conscience to think: may not I err?
 Consider this (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my servant. I 21
 have made thee, that thou mightest serve me. O Israel, forget
 me not. As for thine offenses, I drive them away like the 22
 clouds, and thy sins as the mist. Turn ye again unto me, and
 I will deliver thee. Be glad ye heavens, whom the LORD hath 23
 made, let all that is here beneath upon the earth, be joyful.
 Rejoice ye mountains and woods, with all the trees that are
 in you: for the LORD shall redeem Jacob, and shew his glory
 upon Israel. For thus sayeth the LORD thy redeemer, even he 24
 that fashioned thee from thy mother's womb: I am the LORD,
 which do all things myself alone. I only have spread out the
 heavens, and I only have laid the foundation of the earth. I 25
 destroy the tokens of witches, and make the Soothsayers go
 wrong. As for the wise, I turn them backward, and make their
 cunning foolishness. But I set up the purpose of my servants, 26
 and fulfill the counsel of my messengers. I say unto Jerusalem:
 turn again: And to the cities of Juda, be ye builded again: and
 I repair their decayed places. I say to the ground: be dry. And 27
 I dry up thy water floods. I say to Cyrus: thou art mine herd 28
 man: so that he shall fulfill all things after my will. I say unto
 Jerusalem: be thou builded, and to the temple: be thou fast
 grounded.

Thus sayeth the LORD unto Cyrus his anointed, whom he **XLV**
 leadeth by the right hand: that the people may fall down be-
 fore him: I will loose* the girdles of kings: that they shall open
 the gates before thy face, and not to shut their doors. I will go 2
 before thee, and make the crooked straight. I shall break the
 brazen doors, and burst the iron bars. I shall give thee the 3
 hid treasure and the thing which is secretly kept: that thou
 mayest know, that I the God of Israel have called thee by thy
 name: and that for Jacob my servant's sake, and for Israel 4
 my chosen. For I called thee by name, and ordained* thee, or
 ever thou knewest me: Even I the LORD, before whom there 5
 is none other: for without me there is no God. I have prepared
 the or ever thou knewest me: that it might be known from 6

45. v.1 Other: lowse. v.4 Other: ordered.

the rising of the sun to the going down of the same, that all is nothing without me. For I am the LORD, and there is else none.

7 It is I that created the light, and darkness, I make peace, and
8 trouble: yea even I the LORD do all these things. The heavens
above shall drop down, and the clouds shall rain righteousness.
The earth shall open itself, and bring forth health, and thereby
shall righteousness flourish. Even I the LORD shall bring it
9 to pass. Woe be unto him that chideth with his maker, the
potsherd with the potter: Sayeth the clay to the potter: What
10 makest thou? or thy work serveth for nothing? Woe be unto
him, that sayeth to his father: Why begetteth thou? And to his
11 mother: Why bearest thou? Thus sayeth the LORD, even the
holy one and maker of Israel: Ask me of things for to come,
concerning my sons: and put me in remembrance, as touching
12 the works of my hands: I have made the earth, and created
man upon it. With my hands have I spread forth heaven, and
13 given a commandment for all the Host thereof. I shall wake
him up with righteousness, and order all his ways. He shall
build my city, and let out my prisoners: and that neither for
14 gifts or rewards, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. The LORD hath
said moreover: The occupiers of Egypt, the merchants of the
Moriens and Sabees, shall come unto thee with tribute, they
shall be thine, they shall follow thee, and go with chains upon
their feet. They shall fall down before thee, and make suppli-
cation unto thee. For God (without whom there is none other
15 God) shall be with thee. O how profound art thou O God,
16 thou God and Saviour of Israel? Confounded be ye, and put to
dishonour: go hence together with shame, all ye that be work-
17 masters of error: (that is worshipers of Idols) But Israel shall
be saved in the LORD, which is the everlasting salvation: They
18 shall not come to shame nor confusion, world without end. For
thus sayeth the LORD: even he that created heaven, the God
that made the earth, that fashioned it, and set it forth: I have
not made it for naught, but I made it to be inhabited. Even I
19 the LORD, without whom there is none other. I have not spo-
ken secretly, neither in dark places of the earth. It is not for
naught, that I said unto the seed of Jacob: Seek me. I am the
LORD, which when I speak, declareth the thing that is righ-
20 teous and true. Let them be gathered and come together, let
them draw nye hither, that are escaped of the people: Have

they any understanding, that set up the stocks of their Idols, and praise unto a God, that can not help them? Let men draw nye, let them come hither, and ask counsel one at another, and shew forth: What is he, that told this before? or, who spake of it, ever since the beginning? Have not I the LORD done it: without whom there is none other God? the true God and Saviour, and there is else none but I: And therefore turn you unto me (all ye ends of the earth) so shall ye be saved, for I am God, and there is else none. I swear by myself: out of my mouth cometh the word of righteousness, and that may no man turn: but all knees shall bow unto me, and all tongues shall swear by me, saying: Verily in the LORD is my righteousness and strength. To him shall men come: but all they that think scorn of him, shall be confounded. And the whole seed of Israel shall be justified, and praised in the LORD.

Nevertheless, Bel shall fall, and Nebo shall be broken: whose images are a burthen for the beasts and cattle, to overladen them, and to make them weary. They shall sink down, and fall together: for they may not ease them of their burthen, therefore must they go into captivity. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all ye that remain yet of the household of Israel: whom I have borne from your mother's womb, and brought you up from your birth, till ye were grown: I, I which shall bear you unto your last age: I have made you, I will also nourish you, bear you and save you. Whom will ye make me like, in fashion or image, that I may be like him? Ye fools (no doubt) will take out silver and gold out of your purses, and weigh it, and hire a goldsmith to make a God of it, that men may kneel down and worship it. Yet must he be taken on men's shoulders and borne, and set in his place, that he may stand and not move. Alas that men should cry unto him, which giveth no answer: and delivereth not the man that calleth upon him, from his trouble. Consider this well, and be ashamed. Go into your own selves (O ye runagates) Remember the things which are past, since the beginning of the world: that I am God, and that there is else no God, yea and that there is nothing like unto me. In the beginning of a thing, I shew the end thereof: and I tell before, things that are not yet come to pass. With one word is my device accomplished, and fulfilleth all my pleasure. I call a bird out of the East, and all that I take in hand, out of **XLVI**

far countries, as soon as I command, I bring it hither: as soon
 12 as I think to devise a thing, I do it. Hear me, O ye that are
 13 of an high stomach, but far from righteousness, I shall bring
 forth my righteousness. It is not far, and my health shall not
 tarry long away. I will lay health in Sion, and give Israel my
 glory.

XLVII

But as for thee (O daughter, thou virgin Babylon) thou shalt
 sit in the dust. Thou shalt sit upon the ground, and not in
 a throne, (O thou maiden of Chaldea) Thou shalt no more be
 2 called tender and pleasant. Thou shalt bring forth the quern
 and grind meal, put down thy stomacher make bare thy knees,
 3 and shalt wade thorow the water rivers. Thy shame shall be
 discovered, and thy previties shall be seen. For I will avenge
 4 me of thee, and no man shall let me: sayeth our redeemer,
 5 which is called the LORD of Hosts, the holy one of Israel. Sit
 still, hold thy tongue, and get thee into some dark corner, O
 daughter Chaldea, for thou shalt no more be called lady of
 6 kingdoms. I was so wroth with my people, that I punished
 mine inheritance, and gave them into thy power. Nevertheless,
 thou shewedst them no mercy, but even the very aged men of
 7 them, didst thou oppress right sore with thy yoke, and thou
 thoughtest thus. I shall be lady for ever. And beside all that,
 thou hast not regarded these things, neither cast, what should
 8 come after. Hear now therefore, thou willful, that sittest so
 careless, and speakest thus in thine heart: I am alone, and
 without me is there none: I shall never be widow, nor desolate
 9 again. And yet both these things shall come to thee upon one
 day in the twinkling of an eye: Namely widowhood, and deso-
 lation. They shall mightily fall upon thee, for the multitude of
 10 thy witches, and for the great heap of thy conjurers. For thou
 hast comforted thyself in thy deceitfulness, and hast said: No
 man seeth me. Thine own wisdom and cunning hath deceived
 thee. In that thou hast said: I am alone, and without me there
 11 is none. Therefore shall trouble come upon thee, and thou
 shalt not know, from whence it shall arise. Mischief shalt fall
 upon thee, which thou shalt not be able to put off. A sudden*
 12 misery shall come upon thee, or ever thou be aware.* Now go
 to thy conjurers, and to the multitude of thy witches (whom
 thou hast been acquainted withal from thy youth) if they may

47. v.11 Other: sodane. v.11 Other: awarre.

help thee, or strengthen thee. Thou hast hither to had many counsels of them, so let the heaven gazers and the beholders of stars come on now and deliver thee: yea and let them shew, when these new things shall come upon thee. Behold, they shall be like straw, which if it be kindled with fire, no man may rid it for the vehemence of the flame: And yet it giveth no cinders to warm a man by, nor clear fire to sit by. Even so shall they be unto thee whom thou hast used and occupied from thy youth. Every one shall shew thee his erroneous way, yet shall none of them defend thee.

Hear this, O thou house of Jacob: ye that are called by the name of Israel, and are come out of one stock with Judah: which swear by the name of the LORD, and bear witness by the God of Israel (but not with truth and right) which are called free men of the holy city, as they that look for comfort in the God of Israel, whose name is the LORD of Hosts. The things that I shewed you ever since the beginning: Have I not brought them to pass, immediately as they came out of my mouth, and declared them? And they are come? Howbeit I knew that thou art obstinate, and that thy neck hath an iron vein, and thy brow is of brass. Nevertheless, I have ever since the beginning shewed thee of things for to come, and declared them unto thee, or ever they came to pass: that thou shouldest not say: mine Idol hath done it, my carved or cast image hath shewed it: Hear and consider all these things whether it was ye that prophesied them: But as for me, I told thee before at the beginning, new and secret things that thou knewest not of: And some done now not of old time, whereof thou never heardest, before they were brought to pass: that thou can not say: I knew of them. Moreover there be some whereof thou hast neither heard nor know, neither have they been open unto thine ears afore time. For I know that thou wouldest maliciously offend, therefore have I called thee a transgressor, even from thy mother's womb. Nevertheless for my name's sake, I have withdrawn my wrath, and for mine honour's sake I have overseen thee, so that I have not rooted thee out. Behold, I have purged thee, and not for money. I have chosen thee in the fire of poverty; And that only for mine own sake, for I give mine honour to none other, that thou shouldest not despise me. Harken unto me O Jacob, and Israel whom I have called. I

XLVIII

13 am even he that is, I am the first and the last. My hand is the
 foundation of the earth, and my right hand spanneth over the
 14 heavens. As soon as I called them they were there. Gather you
 all together, and hearken: Which of yonder gods hath declared
 this, that the LORD will do by the king of Babylon (whom he
 15 loveth and favoureth) and by the Chaldees his arm? I my-
 self alone have told you this before. Yea I shall call him and
 16 bring him forth, and give him a prosperous journey. Come
 nye and hear this: have I spoken anything darkly since the
 beginning? when a thing begineth, I am there. Wherefore the
 17 Lord GOD with his spirit hath sent me; And thus sayeth the
 LORD God thine avenger, the holy one of Israel: I am the LORD
 thy God, which teach thee profitable things, and lead thee the
 18 way, that thou shouldest go. If thou wilt now regard my com-
 mandment, thy wealthiness shall be as the water stream: and
 19 thy righteousness as the waves flowing in the sea. Thy seed
 shall be like as the sand in the sea, and the fruit of thy body,
 like the gravel stones thereof: Thy name shall not be rooted
 20 out, nor destroyed before me. Ye shall go away from Babylon,
 and escape the Chaldees with a merry voice. This shall be spo-
 ken of, declared abroad, and go forth unto the end of the world:
 so that it shall be said: The LORD hath defended his servant
 21 Jacob, that they suffered no thirst, when they travailed in the
 wilderness. He clave the rocks a sunder, and the water gushed
 22 out. As for the ungodly, they have no peace, sayeth the LORD.

XLIX Ye Isles, hearken unto me, and take heed ye people from far:
 The LORD hath called me from my birth, and made mention of
 2 my name from my mother's womb: * he hath made my mouth
 like a sharp sword, under the shadow of his hand hath he de-
 3 fended me, and hid me in his quiver, as a good arrow,* and
 said unto me: Thou art my servant Israel, I will be honoured
 4 in thee.* Then answered I: I shall loose* my labour, I shall
 spend my strength in vain. Nevertheless, I will commit my
 5 cause and my work unto the LORD my God.* And now sayeth

49. v.1 Other: Hearken ye isles unto me, and give heed ye people that are afar. The LORD called me out of the womb and made mention of my name, when I was in my mother's bowels. **v.2** Other: And he made my mouth like a sharp sword. In the shadow he led me with his hand. And he made me as an excellent arrow, and hid in his quiver. **v.3** Other: And he said to me: thou art my servant O Israel, in whom I will be glorified. **v.4** Other: lese. **v.4** Other: And I said: I labour in vain and spend my strength for nought, and unprofitably. Howbeit my cause I commit to the LORD and my travail unto my God.

the LORD, even he that fashioned me from my mother's womb
 to be his servant, that I may bring Jacob again unto him: How-
 beit, Israel will not be gathered unto him again. In whose sight
 I am great, which also is my LORD, my God and my strength.*
 Let it be but a small thing, that thou art my servant, to set 6
 up the kindreds of Jacob, and to restore the destruction of Is-
 rael: If I make thee not also the light of the Gentiles, that
 thou mayest be my health unto the end of the world.* More- 7
 over, thus sayeth the LORD the avenger and holy one of Israel,
 because of the abhorring and despising among the Gentiles,
 concerning the servant of all them that bear rule: Kings and
 Princes shall see, and arise and worship, because of the LORD
 that he is faithful: and because of the holy one of Israel, which
 hath chosen thee. And thus sayeth the LORD: In the time ap- 8
 pointed will I be present with thee. And in the hour of health
 will I help thee, and deliver thee. I will make thee a pledge
 for the people, so that thou shalt help up the earth again, and
 challenge again the scattered heritages: That thou mayest 9
 say to the prisoners: Go forth, and to them that are in dark-
 ness: come into the light, that they may feed in the high ways,
 and get their living in all places. There shall neither hunger 10
 nor thirst, heat nor Sun hurt them. For he that favoureth them
 shall lead them, and give them drink of the spring wells. I will 11
 make ways upon all my mountains, and my foot paths shall be
 exalted. And behold, they shall come from far: lo, some from 12
 the north and west, some from the south. Rejoice ye heav-
 ens, and sing praises thou earth: Talk of joy ye hills, for GOD 13
 will comfort his people, and have mercy upon his, that be in
 trouble. Then shall Sion say: GOD hath forsaken me, and 14
 the Lord hath forgotten me. Doth a wife forget the child of
 her womb, and the son who she hath born? And though she 15
 do forget, yet will not I forget thee. Behold, I have written 16
 thee up upon my hands, thy walls are ever in my sight. They 17
 that have broken thee down, shall make haste to build thee
 up again: and they that made thee waste, shall dwell in thee.
 Lift up thine eyes, and look about thee: all these shall gather 18

v.5 Other: And now saith the LORD that formed me in the womb, to be his servant
 and to turn Jacob unto him:. **v.6** Other: Behold I have made thee a light, that thou
 shouldest be salvation, even unto the end of the world. Kings shall see, and rulers
 shall stand up and shall worship, because of the LORD which is faithful, and the holy
 of Israel hath chosen thee.

them together, and come to thee. As truly as I live (sayeth the LORD) thou shalt put them all upon thee, as an apparel, and gird them to thee, as an bride doth her jewels. As for thy land that lieth desolate, wasted and destroyed: it shall be too narrow for them, that shall dwell in it. And they that would devour thee, shall be far away. Then the child whom the barren shall bring forth unto thee, shall say in thine ear: This place is too narrow, sit nye together, that I may have room. Then shalt thou think by thyself: Who hath begotten me these? seeing I am barren and alone, a captive and an outcast? And who hath nourished them up for me? I am desolate and alone, but from whence come these? And therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will stretch out mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my token to the people. They shall bring thy sons in their laps, and carry thy daughters unto thee upon their shoulders. For kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and Queens shall be thy nursing mothers. They shall fall before thee with their faces flat upon the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet: that thou mayest know, how that I am the LORD. And who so putteth his trust in me, shall not be confounded. Who spoileth the giant of his praye? or who taketh the prisoners from the mighty? And therefore thus sayeth the LORD: The prisoners shall be taken from the giant, and the spoil delivered from the violent: for I will maintain thy cause against thine adversaries, and save thy sons. And will feed thine enemies with their own flesh, and make them drink of their own blood, as of sweet wine. And all flesh shall know (O Jacob) that I am the LORD thy Saviour, and strong avenger.

L Thus sayeth the LORD; Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, that I sent unto her or who is the usurer, to whom I sold you? Behold, for your own offenses are ye sold: and because of your transgression, is your mother forsaken. For why would no man receive me, when I came? and when I called, no man gave me answer. Was my hand clean smitten off, that it might not help? or had I not power to deliver? Lo, at a word I drink up the sea, and of water floods I make dry land: so that for want of water, the fish corrupt and die of thirst. As for heaven, I clothe it with darkness, and put a sack upon it. The Lord GOD hath given me a well learned tongue, so that I can comfort them which are troubled, yea and that in due season.

He waked mine ear up by times in the morning (as schoolmas-
 ters do) that I might hark. The Lord GOD hath opened mine 5
 ear, therefore can I not say nay, nor withdraw myself, but I 6
 offer my back unto the smiters, and my cheeks to the nippers.
 I turn not my face from shame and spitting, for the Lord GOD 7
 helpeth me, therefore shall I not be confounded. I have hard-
 ened my face like a flint stone, for I am sure, that I shall not 8
 come to confusion. Mine advocate speaketh for me, who will
 then go with me to law? Let us stand* one against another: if
 there be any that will reason with me, let him come here forth
 to me. Behold, the Lord GOD standeth by me, what is he that 9
 can condemn me? Lo, they shall be all like as an old cloth,
 which the moths shall eat up. Therefore who so feareth the 10
 LORD among you, let him hear the voice of his servant. Who
 so walketh in darkness, and no light shineth upon him, let him
 hope in the LORD and hold him by his God. But take heed, ye 11
 have all kindled a fire, and girded yourselves with the flame:
 Ye walk in the glistening of your own fire, and in the flame that
 ye have kindled. This cometh unto you from my hand, namely
 that ye shall sleep in sorrow.

Hearken to me, ye that hold of righteousness, ye that seek **LI**
 the LORD: Take heed unto the stone, whereout ye are hewn,
 and to the grave whereout ye are digged.* Consider Abra- 2
 ham your father, and Sara that bare you: how that I called
 him alone, and prospered him well, and increased him:* how 3
 the LORD comforted Sion, and repaired all her decay: mak-
 ing her desert as a Paradise, and her wilderness as the gar-
 den of the LORD. Mirth and joy was there, thanksgiving, and
 the voice of praise.* Have respect unto me then, O my peo- 4
 ple, and lay thine ear to me: for a law, and an ordinance shall
 go forth from me, to lighten the Gentiles.* It is hard by, that 5
 my health and my righteousness shall go forth, and the peo-

50. v.8 Other: stode. **51. v.1** Other: Hearken unto me, ye that follow righteousness and seek the LORD. Look unto the rock ye were cut out, and to the cave and pit ye were digged out. **v.2** Other: Look unto Abraham your father and unto Sarah that bare you: how I called him only, and blessed him and multiplied him. **v.3** Other: For the Lord hath compassion on Sion and hath compassion on all that is decayed therein, and will make her wilderness as paradise, and her desert as the garden of the LORD. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, with thanksgiving and the voice of praise. **v.4** Other: Hearken unto me my people, and turn your ears to me my folk. There shall a law go out from me, and my judgement will I stablish to be a light unto nations.

ple shall be ordered with mine arm. The Islands (that is the Gentiles) shall hope in me, and put their trust in mine arm.*

6 Lift up your eyes toward heaven, and look upon the earth beneath. For the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall tear like a cloth, and they that dwell therein, shall perish in like manner. But my health endureth for ever, and

7 my righteousness shall not cease.* Therefore hearken unto me, ye that have pleasure in righteousness, thou people that bearest my law in thine heart. Fear not the curse of men, be

8 not afraid of their blasphemies and revilings:.* For worms and moths shall eat them up like cloth and wool. But my righteousness shall endure for ever, and my saving health from generation to generation.* Wake up, wake up, and be strong: O thou

9 arm of the LORD: wake up, like as in times past, ever and

10 since the world began. Art not thou he, that hast wounded that proud lucifer, and hewn the dragon in pieces? Art not thou even he, which hast dried up the deep of the sea, which hast made plain the sea ground, that the delivered might go

11 thorow? That the redeemed of the LORD, which turned again, might come with joy unto Sion, there to endure for ever? That mirth and gladness might be with them: that sorrow and woe

12 might flee from them? Yea I, I am even he, that in all things giveth you consolation. What art thou then, that fearest a mortal man, the child of man, which goeth away as doeth the flour?

13 And forgetest the LORD that made thee, that spread out the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth. But thou art ever afraid for the sight of thine oppressor, which is ready to

14 do harm: Where is the wrath of the oppressor? It cometh on fast, it maketh haste to appear: It shall not perish, that it should not be able to destroy, neither shall it fail for fault of

15 nourishing. I am the LORD thy God, that make the sea to be

16 still, and to rage: whose name is the LORD of Hosts. I shall

v.5 Other: My righteousness is nye, and my salvation shall go out, and mine arms shall judge nations, and islands shall look for me and shall tarry after mine arm.

v.6 Other: Lift up your eyes to heaven and behold the earth beneath. For heaven shall vanish away as smoke, and the earth shall wear away as a vesture, and the inhabitants thereof shall perish away after the same manner, but my salvation shall endure ever, and my righteousness shall not perish. **v.7** Other: Hearken unto me ye that know righteousness and so let the people that have my law in their hearts. Fear not the rebukes of man neither faint for their blasphemies. **v.8** Other: For worms shall eat them as a garment, and moths shall devour them as it were wool. By my righteousness shall continue ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

put my word also in thy mouth, and defend thee with the turning of my hand: that thou mayest plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Sion: Thou art my people. Awake, awake, and stand up, O Jerusalem, thou that 17
 from the hand of the LORD, hast drunken out the cup of his wrath: thou that hast supped of, and sucked out the slumbering cup to the bottom. For among all the sons whom thou hast 18
 begotten, there is not one that may hold thee up: and not one to lead thee by the hand, of all the sons that thou hast nourished. Both these things are happened unto thee, but who 19
 is sorry for it. Yea, destruction, wasting, hunger and sword: but who hath comforted thee? Thy sons lie comfortless at the 20
 head of every street like a taken venison, and are full of the terrible wrath of the LORD, and punishment of thy God. And 21
 therefore thou miserable and drunken (howbeit not with wine) Hear this: Thus sayeth thy Lord: thy LORD and God, the 22
 defender of his people: Behold, I will take the slumbering cup out of thy hand, even the cup with the dregs of my wrath: that 23
 from hence forth thou shalt never drink it more, and will put it in their hand that trouble thee: which have spoken to thy soul: stoop down, that we may go over thee: make thy body even with the ground, and as the street to go upon.

Up Sion up, take thy strength unto thee: put on thy honest raiment O Jerusalem, thou city of the holy one. For from **LII**
 this time forth, there shall no uncircumcised nor unclean person come in thee. Shake thee from the dust, arise and stand 2
 up, O Jerusalem. Pluck out thy neck from the bond, O thou captive daughter Sion. For thus sayeth the LORD: Ye are 3
 sold for naught, therefore shall ye be redeemed also without any money. For thus hath the LORD said: My people went 4
 down aforetime into Egypt, there to be strangers. Afterward did the king of the Assyrians oppress them, for naught. And 5
 now what profit is it to me (sayeth the LORD) that my people is freely carried away, and brought into heaviness by their rulers, and my name ever still blasphemed? Sayeth the LORD. 6
 But that my people may know my name, I myself will speak in that day. Behold, here am I. O how beautiful are the feet 7
 of the Ambassador, that bringeth the message from the mountain, and proclaimeth peace: That bringeth the good tidings, and preacheth health, and sayeth unto Sion: Thy God is the

8 king. Thy watchmen shall lift up their voice, with loud voice shall they preach of him: for they shall see him present, when
 9 the LORD shall come again to Sion. Be glad, O thou desolate Jerusalem, and rejoice together: for the LORD will comfort his
 10 people, he will deliver Jerusalem. The LORD will make bare his holy arm, and shew it forth in the sight of all the Gentiles, and all the ends of the earth shall see the saving health
 11 of our God. Away, away, get you out from thence and touch no unclean thing. Go out from among such. And be clean ye
 12 that bear the vessel of the LORD. But ye shall not go out with sedition nor make haste as they that flee away: for the LORD shall go before you, and the God of Israel shall keep the
 13 watch. Behold, my servant shall deal wisely, therefore shall
 14 he be magnified, exalted and greatly honoured. Like as the multitude shall wonder upon him, because his face shall be so deformed and not as a man's face, and his beauty like no man:
 15 Even so shall the multitude of the Gentiles look unto him, and the kings shall shut their mouths before him. For they that have not been told of him, shall see him, and they that heard nothing of him, shall behold him.

LIII But who giveth credence unto our preaching? Or to whom is
 2 the arm of the LORD known? * He shall grow before the Lord like as a branch, and as a root in a dry ground, he shall have neither beauty nor favour. When we look upon him, there shall
 3 be no fairness: we shall have no lust unto him.* He shall be the most simple, and despised of all, which yet hath good experience of sorrows and infirmities. We shall reckon him so simple
 4 and so vile, that we shall hide our faces from him.* How be it (of a truth) he only taketh away our infirmity, and beareth our pain: Yet we shall judge him, as though he were plagued
 5 and cast down of God:* where as he (notwithstanding) shall be wounded for our offenses, and smitten for our wickedness. For the pain of our punishment shall be laid upon him, and with

53. v.1 Other: Who believeth our sayings, and the arm of the LORD, to whom is it opened?. **v.2** Other: He came up as a spray before him, and as a root out of a dry land. There was neither fashion or beauty on him. And when we looked on him, there was no godliness that we should lust after him. **v.3** Other: He was despised and cast out of men's company, and one that had suffered sorrow, and had experience of infirmity: and we were as one that had hid his face from him. **v.4** Other: He was so despicable, that we esteemed him not. Truly he took upon him our diseases, and bare our sorrows. And yet we counted him plagued, and beaten and humbled of God.

his stripes shall we be healed.* As for us, we go all astray (like 6
sheep) everyone turneth his own way. But thorow him, the
LORD pardoneth all our sins.* He shall be pained and trou- 7
bled, and shall not open his mouth. He shall be led as a sheep
to be slain, yet shall he be as still as a lamb before the shearer,
and not open his mouth.* He shall be had away, his cause not 8
heard, and with out any judgement: Whose generation yet no
man may number, when he shall be cut off from the ground of
the living: Which punishment shall go upon him, for the trans-
gression of my people.* His grave shall be given him with the 9
condemned, and his crucifying with the thieves. Where as he
did never violence nor unright, neither hath there been any
deceitfulness in his mouth.* Yet hath it pleased the LORD to 10
smite him with infirmity, that when he had made his soul an
offering for sin, he might see* long lasting seed. And this de-
vice of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.* With travail and 11
labour of his soul, shall he obtain great riches. My righteous
servant shall with his wisdom justify and deliver the multi-
tude, for he shall bear away their sins.* Therefore will I give 12
him the multitude for his part, and he shall divide the strong
spoil because he shall give over his soul to death, and shall be
reckoned among the transgressors, which nevertheless shall
take away the sins of the multitude, and make intercession for
the misdoers.*

Therefore be glad now, thou barren that bearest not. Re- **LIV**

v.5 Other: He was wounded for our transgression, and bruised for our iniquities. The correction that brought us peace was on him, and with his stripes we were healed.
v.6 Other: And we went astray as sheep, and turned every man his way: and the Lord put on him the wickedness of us all. **v.7** Other: He suffered wrong and was evil entreated, and yet opened not his mouth: he was as a sheep led to be slain: and as a lamb before his shearer, he was dumb and opened not his mouth. **v.8** Other: By the reason of the affliction, he was not esteemed: and yet his generation who can number? When he is taken from the earth of living men: for my people's transgression he was plagued. **v.9** Other: He put his sepulchre with the wicked, and with the rich in his death: because he did none iniquity, neither was guile found in his mouth. **v.10** Other: *a.* **v.10** Other: And yet the LORD determined to bruise him with infirmities. His soul giving herself for transgression, he shall see seed of long continuance, and the will of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. **v.11** Other: Because of the labour of his soul, he shall see and be satisfied. With his knowledge, he being just, shall justify my servants and that a great number: and he shall bear their iniquities. **v.12** Other: Therefore I will give him his part in many and the spoil of the rich he shall divide: because he gave his soul to death, and was numbered with the trespassers, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for transgressors.

joyce, sing and be merry, thou that art not with child: For the desolate hath more children, then the married wife, sayeth the
2 LORD. Make thy tent wider, and spread out the hangings of
thine habitation: spare not, lay forth thy coards, and make fast
3 thy stakes: for thou shalt break out on the right side and on
the left, and thy seed shall have the Gentiles in possession,
4 and dwell in the desolate cities. Fear not, for thou shalt not
be confounded: Be not ashamed, for thou shalt not come to
confusion. Yea thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and
5 shalt not remember the dishonour of thy widowhood.* For he
that made thee, shall be thy LORD and husband (whose name
is the LORD of Hosts) and thine avenger shall be even the holy
6 one of Israel, the LORD of the whole world. For the LORD
shall call thee, being as a desolate sorrowful woman, and as a
7 young wife that hath broken her wedlock: sayeth thy God. A
little while have I forsaken thee, but with great mercifulness
8 shall I take thee up unto me. When I was angry, I hid my
face from thee for a little season, but thorow everlasting good-
9 ness shall I pardon thee, sayeth the LORD thine avenger. And
this must be unto me as the water of Noe: for like as I have
sworn that I will not bring the water of Noe any more upon the
world: so have I sworn, that I will never be angry with thee,
10 nor reprove thee: The mountains shall remove, and the hills
shall fall down: but my loving-kindness shall not move, and
the bond of my peace shall not fall down from thee, sayeth the
11 LORD thy merciful lover. Behold thou poor, vexed, and de-
spised: I will make thy walls of precious stones, and thy foun-
12 dation of Sapphires, thy windows of Crystal, thy gates of fine
clear stone, and thy borders of pleasant stones. Thy children
13 shall all be taught of GOD, and I will give them plenteousness
of peace. In righteousness shalt thou be grounded, and be far
14 from oppression: for the which thou needest not be afraid, nei-
15 ther for hinderance, for it shall not come nye thee. Behold,
the alien* that was far from thee, shall dwell with thee: and he
that was sometime a stranger unto thee, shall be joined with
16 thee: Behold, I make the smith that bloweth the coals in the
fire, and he maketh a weapon after his handy work. I make
17 also the waster to destroy: but all the weapons that are made
against thee, shall not prosper. And as for all tongues, that

54. v.4 Other: wedowhead. **v.15** Other: aleaunt.

shall resist thee in judgment, thou shalt overcome them, and condemn them. This is the heritage of the LORD's servants, and the righteousness that they shall have of me, sayeth the LORD.

Come to the waters all ye, that be thirsty, and ye that have **LV**
 no money. Come, buy, that ye may have to eat. Come, buy
 wine and milk, without any money, or money worth. Where- 2
 fore do ye lay out your money, for the thing that feedeth not,
 and spend your labour about the thing that satisfieth you not.
 But hearken rather unto me, and ye shall eat of the best, and
 your soul shall have her pleasure in plenteousness. Incline 3
 your ears, and come unto me, take heed, and your soul shall
 live. For I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even
 the sure mercies of David. Behold, I shall give him for a wit- 4
 ness among the folk, for a Prince and Captain unto the people.
 Lo, thou shalt call an unknown people: and a people that had 5
 no knowledge of thee, shall run unto thee: because of the LORD
 thy God, the holy one of Israel, which glorifieth thee. Seek the 6
 LORD, while he may be found, and call upon him while he is
 nye. Let the ungodly man forsake his ways and the unright- 7
 eous his imaginations, and turn again unto the LORD: so shall
 he be merciful unto him: and to our God, for he is ready to for-
 give. For thus sayeth the LORD: my thoughts are not your 8
 thoughts, and your ways are not my ways, but as far as the
 heavens are higher than the earth, so far do my ways exceed 9
 yours, and my thoughts yours. And like as the rain and snow 10
 cometh down from heaven, and returneth not thither again,
 but watereth the earth, maketh it fruitful and green, that it
 may give corn and bread unto the sower: So the word also that 11
 cometh out of my mouth shall not turn again void unto me, but
 shall accomplish my will and prosper in the thing, whereto I
 sent it. And so shall ye go forth with joy, and be lead with 12
 peace. The mountains and hills shall sing with you for joy, and
 all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. For thorns, 13
 there shall grow Fir trees, and the Myrtle tree in the stead of
 briars. And this shall be done to the praise of the LORD, and
 for an everlasting token, that shall not be taken away.

Thus sayeth the LORD: Keep equity, and do right, for my **LVI**
 saving health shall come shortly, and my righteousness shall
 be opened. Blessed is the man that doth this, and the man's 2

child which keepeth the same. He that taketh heed, that he unhallow not the Sabbath (that is) he that keepeth himself that he do no evil. Then shall not the stranger, which cleaveth to the LORD, say: Alas the LORD hath shut me clean out from his people. Neither shall the gelded man say: Lo, I am a dried tree. For thus sayeth the LORD, first unto the gelded that keepeth my Sabbath: Namely: that holdeth greatly of the thing that pleaseth me, and keepeth my covenant: Unto them will I give in my household and within my walls, a better heritage and name then if they had been called sons and daughters. I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not perish. Again, he sayeth unto the strangers that are disposed to stick to the LORD, to serve him, and to Love his name: That they shall be no bondman. And all they, which keep themselves, that they unhallow not the Sabbath, namely, that they fulfil my covenant: Them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar. For my house shall be an house of prayer for all people. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD which gathereth together the scattered of Israel: I will bring yet another congregation to him. All the beasts of the field, and all the beasts of the wood, shall come to devour him. For his watchmen are all blind, they have altogether no understanding, they are all dumb dogs, no being able to bark, they are sleepery: sluggish are they, and lie snorting: they are shameless dogs, that be never satisfied. The shepherds also in like manner have no understanding, but every man turneth his own way, everyone after his own covetousness, with all his power. Come (say they) I will fetch wine, so shall we fill ourselves, that we may be drunken. And do tomorrow, like as today, yea and much more.

LVII But in the mean season the righteous perisheth, and no man regardeth it in his heart; Good godly people are taken away, and no man considereth it. Namely: that the righteous is conveyed away thorow the wicked: that he himself might be in rest, lie quietly upon his bed, and live after his own pleasure. Come hither therefore ye charmer's children, ye sons of the advoutrer, and the whore: Wherein take ye your pleasure? Upon whom gape ye with your mouth, and blear out your tongue? Are ye not children of advoutry, and a seed of

dissimulation? Ye take your pleasure under the oaks, and under all green trees, the child being slain in the valleys, and dens of stone. Thy part shall be with the stony rocks by the river: Yea even these shall be thy part. For there thou hast poured meat and drink offerings unto them. Should I oversee that? Thou hast made thy bed upon high mountains, thou wentest up thither, and there hast thou slain sacrifices. Behind the doors and posts, hast thou set up thy remembrance. When thou hast discovered thyself to another then me, when thou wentest down and made thy bed wider (that is) when thou didst carve the certain of yonder Idols, and lovedest their couches, where thou sawest them. Thou wentest straight to kings with oil and divers ointments (that is) thou hast sent thy messengers far off, and yet art thou fallen into the pit thereby. Thou hast had trouble for the multitude of thine own ways, yet saidest thou never: I will leave off. Thou thinkest to have life (or health) of thy self, and therefore thou believest not that thou art sick. For when wilt thou be abashed or fear, seeing thou hast broken thy promise, and rememberest not me, neither hast me in thine heart? Thinkest thou, that I also will hold my peace (as afore time) that thou fearest me not? Yea verily I will declare thy goodness and thy works, but they shall not profit thee when thou cryest, let thy chosen heap deliver thee. But the wind shall take them all away, and carry them in to the air. Nevertheless, they that put their trust in me, shall inherit the land, and have my holy hill in possession. And therefore thus he sayeth: Make ready, make ready, and clean the street, take up what ye can out of the way that leadeth to my people. For thus sayeth the high* and excellent, even he that dwelleth in everlastingness, whose name is the holy one: I dwell high above and in the sanctuary, and with him also, that is of a contrite and humble spirit: that I may heal a troubled mind, and a contrite heart. For I chide not ever, and am not wroth without end. But the blasting goeth from me, though I make the breath. I am wroth with him for his covetousness and lust, I smite him, I hide me, and am angry, when he turneth himself, and followeth the byway of his own heart. But if I may see his right way again, I make him whole, I lead him and restore him unto them whom he maketh joyful, and that

19 were sorry for him. I make the fruits of thanksgiving. I give
 peace unto them that are far off, and to them that are nye, say I
 20 the LORD, that make him whole. But the wicked are like the
 raging see, that can not rest, whose water foameth with the
 21 mire and gravel. Even so the wicked have no peace, sayeth
 my God.

LVIII

And therefore cry now, as loud as thou canst. Leave not off,
 lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their of-
 2 fenses, and the house of Jacob their sins.* For they seek me
 daily, and will know my ways, even as it were a people that
 did right, and had not forsaken the statutes of their God. They
 argue with me concerning right judgement, and will pleate at
 3 the law with their God.* Wherefore fast we (say they) and
 thou seest it not? we put our lives to straightness, and thou
 4 regardest it not? * Behold, when ye fast, your lust remaineth
 still: for ye do no less violence to your debtors: Lo, ye fast
 for strife and debate, and to smite him with your fist that
 speaketh unto you. Ye fast not (as some time) that your voice
 5 might be heard above.* Think ye this fast pleaseth me, that
 a man should chasten himself for a day, and to wring his head
 about like an hook in an hairy cloth, and to lie upon the earth?
 Should that be called fasting, or a day that pleaseth the LORD?
 6 * But this fasting pleaseth not me, till the time be thou lowse
 him out of bondage, that is in thy danger: that thou break the
 oath of wicked bargains, that thou let the oppressed go free,
 7 and take from them all manner of burthens.* It pleaseth not
 me, till thou deal thy bread to the hungry, and bring the poor
 fatherless home into thy house, when thou seest the naked

58. v.1 Other: Cry with the throat and spare not. Lift up thy voice as a trumpet, and tell my people their offences and the house of Jacob their sins. **v.2** Other: For me they seek day by day, and will know my ways, as a people that doth righteousness, and hath not forsaken the equity of their God. **v.3** Other: They seek of me righteous judgements, and will draw nye unto God. Why have we fasted and thou hast not looked upon it, have humbled our souls, and thou wouldest not wit it. **v.4** Other: Behold when ye fast, ye can find your own lusts, and can call cruelly on all your debtors. Ye fast to law and strive and to smite with fist wickedly. Fast not as ye now do, to make your voice to be heard upon high. **v.5** Other: Should it be such a manner of fast that I should chose, a day that a man should hurt his soul in? Or to bow down his head like a bulrush? Or to spread sack cloth and ashes under him? Shouldest thou call this a fast, and a day acceptable unto the LORD?. **v.6** Other: Or is not this rather the fast that I have chosen? To loose wicked bonds and to unbind bundles of oppression? And to let the bruised go free? And that ye should break all manner yokes?.

that thou cover him, and hide not thy face from thine own
 flesh.* Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and
 thy health flourish right shortly: thy righteousness shall go be- 8
 fore thee, and the glory of the LORD shall embrace thee.* Then 9
 if thou callest, the LORD shall answer thee: if thou cryest, he
 shall say: Here I am.* Yea If thou layest away thy burthens,
 and holdest thy fingers, and ceasest from blasphemous talk-
 ing, if thou hast compassion upon the hungry, and refreshest 10
 the troubled soul: Then shall thy light spring out in the dark-
 ness, and thy darkness shall be as the noon day. The LORD 11
 shall ever be thy guide, and satisfy the desire of thine heart,
 and fill thy bones with marry. Thou shalt be like a fresh wa-
 tered garden, and like the fountain of water, that never leaveth
 running. Then the places that have ever been waste, shall be 12
 builded of thee: there shalt thou lay a foundation for many
 kindreds. Thou shalt be called the maker up of hedges, and
 the builder again of the way of the Sabbath. Yea if thou turn 13
 thy feet from the Sabbath, so that thou do not the thing which
 pleaseth thy self in my holy day: then shalt thou be called unto
 the pleasant, holy, and glorious Sabbath of the LORD, where
 thou shalt be in honor: so that thou do not after thine own
 imagination, neither seek thine own will, nor speak thine own
 words. Then shalt thou have thy pleasure in the LORD, which 14
 shall carry thee high above the earth, and feed thee with the
 heritage of Jacob thy father: for the LORD's own mouth hath
 so promised.

Behold, the LORD's hand is not so shortened that it can not **LIX**
 help, neither is his ear so stopped that it may not hear. But 2
 your misdeeds have separated you from your God, and your
 sins hide his face from you, that he heareth you not. For 3
 your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with un-
 righteousness: Your lips speak leasings, and your tongue set-
 teth out wickedness. No man regardeth righteousness, and 4
 no man judgeth truly. Every man hopeth in vain things, and

v.7 Other: yea and to break the bread to the hungry, and to bring the poor that are
 harbourless unto house, and when thou seest a naked, that thou clothe him and that
 thou shouldest withdraw thyself from helping thine own flesh?. v.8 Other: Then
 should the light break out as doth the dayspring, and then health should shortly bud
 out. And thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of the Lord would come
 upon thee. v.9 Other: Then shouldest thou call, and the LORD answer, then shouldest
 thou cry, and he shall say: lo here am I. For I the LORD thy God am merciful.

imagineth deceit, conceiveth weariness, and bringeth forth evil.
5 They breed cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web. Whoso
eateth of their eggs dieth. But if one treadeth upon them, there
6 cometh up a serpent. Their web maketh no cloth and they
may not cover themselves with their labours. Their deeds are
the deeds of wickedness, and the work of robbery is in their
7 hands. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed
innocent blood. Their counsels are wicked counsels, harm and
8 destruction are in their ways. But the way of peace they know
not. In their goings is no equity, their ways are so crooked that
9 whosoever goeth therein, knoweth nothing of peace. And this
is the cause that equity is so far from us, and that righteous-
ness cometh not nye us. We look for light, lo, it is darkness: for
10 the morning shine, see, we walk in the dark. We grope like the
blind upon the wall, we grope even as one that hath none eyes.
We stumble at the noon day, as though it were toward night:
11 in the falling places, like men that are half dead. We roar all
like Bears, and mourn still like doves. We look for equity, but
12 there is none: for health, but it is far from us. For our offenses
are many before thee, and our sins testify against us. Yea we
must confess that we offend and knowledge, that we do amiss:
13 Namely transgress and dissemble against the LORD, and fall
away from our God: using presumptuous and traitorous imag-
14 inations, and casting false matters in our hearts. And there-
fore is equity gone aside, and righteousness standeth far off:
truth is fallen down in the street, and the thing that is plain
15 and open, may not be shewed. Yea the truth is laid in prison,
and he that refraineth him self from evil, must be spoiled.
When the LORD saw this, it displeased him sore, that there
16 was no where any equity. He saw also, that there was no man,
which had pity thereof, or was grieved at it. And he held him by
17 his own power, and cleaved to his own righteousness. He put
righteousness upon him for a breast plate, and set the helmet
of health upon his head. He put on wrath in stead of cloth-
18 ing, and took jealousy about him for a cloak: (like as when
a man goeth forth wrathfully to recompense his enemies, and
to be avenged of his adversaries.) Namely, that he might rec-
19 ompense and reward the Islands, where thorow the name of
the LORD might be feared, from the rising of the Sun: * and his

majesty, unto the going down of the same. For he shall come as a violent water stream, which the wind of the LORD hath moved. But unto Sion there shall come a redeemer, and unto them in Jacob that turn from wickedness, sayeth the LORD. I will make this covenant with them, (sayeth the LORD): My spirit that is come upon thee, and the words which I have put in thy mouth, shall never go out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy children, nor out of the mouth of thy children's children, from this time forth for evermore.

And therefore get thee up by times, for thy light cometh, **LX** and the glory of the LORD shall rise up upon thee.* For lo, 2 while the darkness and cloud covereth the earth and the people, the LORD shall shew the light, and his glory shall be seen in thee.* The Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness that springeth forth upon thee.* Lift up thine eyes, 4 and look round about thee: All these gather themselves, and come to thee. Sons shall come unto thee from far, and daughters shall gather themselves to thee on every side.* When 5 thou seest this thou shalt marvel exceedingly, and thine heart shall be opened: when the power of the sea shall be converted unto thee (that is) when the strength of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.* The multitude of Camels shall cover thee, 6 the dromedaries of Madian and Epha. All they of Saba shall come, bringing gold and incense, and shewing the praise of the LORD.* All the cattle of Cedar shall be gathered unto thee, the 7 rams Nabaioth shall serve thee, to be offered upon mine altar, which I have chosen, and in the house of my glory which I have garnished. But what are these that flee here like clouds, 8 and as the doves flying to their windows? The isles also shall 9 gather them unto me, and specially the ships of the sea: that

60. v.1 Other: Up and receive light Jerusalem: for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is up over thee. **v.2** Other: For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and a thick mist the nations. But the LORD shall rise as the sun over thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. **v.3** Other: And the heathen shall walk in thy light, and the kings in the brightness that is risen over thee. **v.4** Other: Lift up thine eyes round about and see. All these are gathered together and are come unto thee. Thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be ever by thy side. **v.5** Other: Then thou shalt see, and shalt have plenty: thine heart shall wonder and break out in joy, when the multitude of the sea are turned to thee, and the armies of the heathen are come unto thee. **v.6** Other: The abundance of camels shall cover thee, and the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah shall come all of them from Sheba, and bring gold and frankincense, and shall preach the praise of the LORD.

they may bring the sons from far, and their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, unto the
10 holy one of Israel, that hath glorified thee. Strangers shall
build up thy walls, and their kings shall do thee service. For
when I am angry, I smite thee: and when it pleaseth me, I pardon
11 thee. Thy gates shall stand open still both day and night,
and never be shut: that the house of the Gentiles may come,
12 and that their kings may be brought unto thee. For every
people and kingdom that serveth not thee, shall perish, and be
13 destroyed with the sword. The glory of Libanus shall come
unto thee: The fir trees, Boxes and Cedars together, to garnish
the place of my Sanctuary, for I will glorify the place of my feet.
14 Moreover those shall come kneeling unto thee, that have vexed
thee: and all they that despised thee, shall fall down at thy
foot. Thou shalt be called the city of the LORD, the holy Sion of
15 Israel. Because thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no
man went thorow thee: I will make thee glorious for ever and
16 ever, and joyful thorowout all posterities. Thou shalt suck
the milk of the Gentiles, and kings' breasts shall feed thee.
And thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and de-
17 fender, the mighty one of Jacob. For brass will I give thee
gold, and for iron silver: for wood brass, and for stones iron. I
18 will make peace thy ruler, and righteousness thine officer. Vi-
olence and robbery shall never be heard of in thy land, neither
harm and destruction within thy borders. Thy walls shall be
19 called health, and thy gates the praise of God. The Sun shall
never be thy day light, and the light of the Moon shall never
shine unto thee: but the LORD himself shall be thine everlast-
20 ing light, and thy God shall be thy glory. Thy Sun shall never
go down, and thy Moon shall not be taken away, for the LORD
himself shall be thine everlasting light, and thy sorrowful days
21 shall be rewarded thee. Thy people shall be all godly and pos-
sess the land for ever: the flower of my planting, the work of
22 my hands whereof I will rejoyce. The youngest and least shall
grow into a thousand, and the simplest into a strong people. I
the LORD shall shortly bring this thing to pass in his time.

LXI The spirit of the Lord GOD is with me, for the LORD hath
anointed me, and sent me to preach good tidings unto the poor,
that I might bind up the wounded hearts, that I might preach
deliverance to the captive, and open the prison to them that are

bound: That I might declare the acceptable year of the LORD, 2
 and the day of the vengeance of our God: that I might com- 3
 fort all them that are in heaviness. That I might give unto 3
 them that mourn in Sion, beauty in the stead of ashes, joy-
 ful ointment for sighing, pleasant raiment for an heavy mind:
 That they might be called excellent in righteousness, a plant-
 ing of the LORD for him to rejoice in. They shall build the 4
 long rough wildernesses, and set up the old desert. They shall
 repair the waste places, and such as have been void thorowout
 many generations; Strangers shall stand* and feed your cat- 5
 tle, and the Aliens shall be your plowmen and reapers. But 6
 ye shall be named the priests of the LORD, and men shall call
 you the servants of our God. Ye shall enjoy the goods of the
 Gentiles and triumph in their substance. For your great re- 7
 proof and shame, shall they have joy, that ye may have part
 with them. For they shall have double possession in their land
 and everlasting joy shall be with them. For I the LORD, which 8
 love right and hate robbery (though it were offered me) shall
 make their works full of faithfulness, and make an everlast-
 ing covenant with them. Their seed also and their generation 9
 shall be known among the Gentiles, and among the people. All
 they that see them, shall know that they are the blessed seed
 of the LORD. And therefore I am joyful in the LORD, and my 10
 soul rejoiceth in my God. For he shall put upon me the garment
 of health, and cover me with the mantle of righteousness. He
 shall deck me like a bridegroom, and as a bride that hath her
 apparel upon her. For like as the ground bringeth forth fruit, 11
 and as the garden shooteth forth seed: So shall the Lord GOD
 cause righteousness, and the fear of God to flourish forth be-
 fore all the Heathen.

For Sion's sake therefore will I not hold my tongue, and for **LXII**
 Jerusalem's sake I will not cease: until their righteousness
 break forth as a shining light, and their health as a burning
 lamp. Then shall the Gentiles see thy righteousness, and all 2
 kings thy glory. Thou shalt be named with a new name, which
 the mouth of the LORD shall shew. Thou shalt be a crown in 3
 the hand of the LORD, and a glorious garland in the hand of
 thy God. From this time forth thou shalt never be called the 4
 forsaken, and thy land shall no more be called the wilderness.

61. v.5 Other: stode.

But thou shalt be called Hephzibah,* and thy land Beula:* for
 5 the LORD loveth thee, and thy land shall be inhabited. And
 like as a young man taketh a daughter to marriage, so shall
 God marry himself unto thy sons. And as a bridegroom is
 6 glad of his bride, so shall God rejoice over thee. I will set
 watchmen upon thy walls, (O Jerusalem) which shall neither
 cease day or night to preach the LORD. And ye also shall not
 7 keep him close,* nor leave to speak of him, until Jerusalem
 8 be set up, and made the praise of the world.* The LORD hath
 sworn by his right hand and by his strong arm, that from hence
 forth he will not give thee corn to be meat for thine enemies,
 nor thy vine (wherein thou hast laboured) to be drink for the
 9 strangers.* But they that have gathered in the corn, shall eat
 it, and give thanks to the LORD: and they that have born in the
 10 vine, shall drink it in the court of my Sanctuary.* Stand* back,
 and depart a sunder, ye that stand under the gate: make room
 ye people, repair the street, and take away the stones, and set
 11 out a token for the people.* Behold, the LORD proclaimeth in
 the ends of the world: Tell the daughter Sion: see, thy sal-
 vation cometh, behold, he bringeth his treasure with him, and
 12 his works go before him.* For they whom the LORD delivereth,
 shall be called the holy people: and as for thee, thou shalt be
 named the greatly occupied, and not the forsaken.*

LXIII

What is he this, that cometh from Edom, with stained red
 clothes of Bosra: (which is so costly cloth) and cometh in so
 nimbly with all his strength: I am he that teacheth righteous-
 2 ness, and am of power to help. Wherefore then is thy clothing

62. v.4 Other: that is my beloved. **v.4** Other: that is a married woman. **v.6** Other: upon the walls of Jerusalem, I have set keepers which shall never cease, neither by day nor yet by night. **v.7** Other: And ye that stir up the remembrance of the Lord, see that ye pause not, neither let him have rest until he have prepared and made Jerusalem glorious in the earth. **v.8** Other: The Lord hath sworn by his right hand and by his strong arm, that he will not give thy corn any more to be eaten of thine enemies: and that aliens shall not drink thy new wine wherefore thou hast laboured. **v.9** Other: But they that made it shall eat it and shall praise the LORD: and they that gathered it, shall drink it in the court of my holy temple. **v.10** Other: stode. **v.10** Other: Go from gate to gate, and prepare the way for the people, cast up gravel, and make the way high and cleanse it of stones, and set up a banner for the people. **v.11** Other: Behold the LORD will make it known unto the ends of the world. And say ye unto the daughter of Sion: behold he that is thy saviour cometh and his reward with him and his work before him. **v.12** Other: And they shall be called a people of holiness redeemed of the LORD. And thou shalt be called an haunted city and not forsaken.

red, and thy raiment like his that treadeth in the winepress?
 I have trodden the press myself alone, and of all people, there 3
 was not one with me. Thus have I trodden down mine enemies
 in my wrath, and set my feet upon them in my indignation:
 And their blood sprang upon my clothes, and so have I stained
 all my raiment. For that day of vengeance that I have taken in 4
 hand, and the year of my deliverance is come. I looked about 5
 me, and there was no man to shew me any help, I fell down,
 and no man held me up. Then I held me by mine own arm,
 and my ferventness sustained me: and thus have I trodden 6
 down the people in my wrath, and bathed them in my displea-
 sure: In so much that I have shed their blood upon the earth.
 I will declare the goodness of the LORD, yea and the praise of 7
 the LORD for all that he hath given us, for the great good that
 he hath done for Israel: which he hath given them of his own
 favour, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
 For he said: These no doubt will be my people, and no shrink- 8
 ing children, and so he was their Saviour. In their troubles 9
 he forsook them not, but the angel that went forth from his
 presence delivered them: Of very love and kindness that he
 had unto them, redeemed he them: He hath born them, and
 carried them up even, since the world began. But after they 10
 provoked him to wrath and vexed his holy mind, he was their
 enemy, and fought against them himself. Yet remembered he 11
 the old time of Moses and his people: How he brought them
 from the water of the sea, as a shepherd doth with his sheep:
 how he had given his holy spirit among them: how he had led 12
 Moses by the right hand with his glorious arm: how he had
 divided the water before them (whereby he gat himself an ever-
 lasting name) how he led them in the deep, as an horse is 13
 led in the plain, that they should not stumble. The spirit of 14
 the LORD led them as a tame beast goeth in the field. Thus
 (O God) hast thou led thy people, to make thyself a glorious
 name withal. Look down then from heaven, and behold the 15
 dwelling place of thy Sanctuary and thy glory. How is it, that
 thy jealousy, thy strength, the multitude of thy mercies and
 thy loving-kindness, will not be entreated of us.* Yet art thou 16
 our father: For Abraham knoweth us not, neither is Israel ac-
 quainted with us. But thou LORD art our father and redeemer,

17 and thy name is everlasting. O LORD wherefore hast thou led
 us out of thy way? Wherefore hast thou hardened our hearts,
 that we fear thee not? Be at one with us again, for thy ser-
 18 vants' sake that are of the generation of thine heritage. Thy
 people hath had but little of thy Sanctuary in possession, for
 19 our enemies have taken it in: And we are become even as we
 were from the beginning: but thou art not their Lord, for they
 have not called upon thy name.

LXIV O that thou wouldest cleave the heaven in sunder, and come
 down: that the mountains might melt away at thy presence,
 2 like as at an hot fire that the malicious might boil, as the wa-
 ter doth upon the fire: Whereby thy name might be known
 among thine enemies, and that the Gentiles might tremble be-
 3 fore thee. That thou mightest come down with thy wonderous
 4 strange works, then should the hills melt at thy presence. For
 since the beginning of the world there was none (except thou O
 God) that heard or perceived, neither hath any eye seen what
 5 thou doest for them, that put their trust in thee. Thou helpst
 him that doth right with cheerfulness, and them that think
 upon thy ways. But lo, thou art angry, for we offend, and have
 6 been ever in sin, and there is not one whole. We are all as an
 unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as the clothes
 stained with the flours of a woman: we fall every each one as
 7 the leaf, for our sins carry us away like the wind. There is
 no man that calleth upon thy name, that standeth up to take
 hold by thee. Therefore hidest thou thy face from us and con-
 8 sumest us, because of our sins. But now O LORD, thou father
 of ours: we are the clay, and thou art our potter, and we all are
 9 the work of thy hands. Be not too sore displeas'd (O LORD)
 and keep not our offenses too long in thy remembrance, but
 10 consider that we all are thy people. The cities of thy Sanc-
 tuary lie waste, Sion is a wilderness, and Jerusalem a desert.
 11 Our holy house which is our beauty, where our fathers praised
 thee, is brent up: yea all our commodities and pleasures are
 12 wasted away. Wilt thou not be intreated (LORD) for all this?
 Wilt thou hold thy peace, and scourge us so sore?

LXV They shall seek me, that hitherto have not asked for me,
 they shall find me, that hitherto have not sought me. Then
 shall I say immediately to the people that never called upon
 2 my name: I am here, I am here. For thus long have I ever

holden out my hands to an unfaithful people, that go not the
right way, but after their own imaginations: To a people that 3
is ever defying me to my face. They make their oblations in gar-
dens, and their smoke upon altars of brick, they lurk among 4
the graves, and lie in the dens all night. They eat swine flesh,
and unclean broth is in their vessels. If thou comest nye them, 5
they say: touch me not, for I am holier than thou. All these
men when I am angry, shall be turned to smoke and fire, that
shall burn for ever. Behold, it is written before my face, and 6
shall not be forgotten, but recompensed. I shall reward it them
into their bosom: I mean your misdeeds, and the misdeeds 7
of your fathers together (sayeth the LORD) which have made
their smokes upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon
the hills: therefore will I measure their old deeds into their bo-
som again. Moreover thus sayeth the LORD: like as when one 8
would gather holy grapes, men say unto him: break it not off,
for it is holy: even so will I do also for my servants' sakes, that
I will not destroy them all. But I will take a seed out of Jacob, 9
and out of Judah one, to take possession of my hill. My chosen
shall possess these things, and my servants shall dwell there.
Saron shall be a sheepfold, and the valley of Achor shall give 10
the stalling for the cattle of my people, that fear me. But as 11
for you, ye are they, that have forsake the LORD, and forgot-
ten my holy hill. Ye have set up an altar to fortune, and given
rich drink offerings unto treasure. Therefore will I number 12
you with the sword, that ye shall be destroyed all together. For
when I called, no man gave me answer: when I spake, ye hear-
kened not unto me, but did wickedness before mine eyes, and
chose the thing that pleased me not. Therefore thus sayeth 13
the Lord GOD: Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall have
hunger. Behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall suffer
thirst. Behold, my servants shall be merry, but ye shall be con-
founded. Behold, my servants shall rejoice for very quietness 14
of heart: But ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and complain for
vexation of mind. Your name shall not be sworn by among my 15
chosen, for GOD the Lord shall slay you, and call his servants
by another name. Whoso rejoiceth upon earth, shall rejoice in 16
the true God: And whoso sweareth upon earth, shall swear in
the true God. For the old enmity shall be forgotten, and taken
away out of my sight. For lo, I shall make a new heaven, and 17

a new earth. And as for the old, they shall never be thought
 18 upon, nor kept in mind: but men shall be glad and evermore
 rejoice, for the things, that I shall do. For why: Behold, I shall
 19 make a joyful Jerusalem, yea I myself will rejoice with Jeru-
 salem, and be glad with my people: And the voice of weeping
 20 and wailing shall not be heard in her from thence forth. There
 shall never be child nor old man, that have not their full days.
 But when the child cometh to an hundredth year old, it shall
 die. And if he that is an hundredth year of age do wrong, he
 21 shall be cursed. They shall build houses, and dwell in them:
 22 they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. They
 shall not build, and another possess: they shall not plant, and
 another eat: But the life of my people shall be like a tree, and
 23 so shall the work of their hands. My chosen shall live long,
 they shall not labour in vain, nor beget with trouble: for they
 are the high* blessed seed of the LORD, and their fruits with
 24 them. And it shall be, that or ever they call, I shall answer
 them. While they are yet but thinking how to speak, I shall
 25 hear them. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and
 the lion shall eat hay like the bullock. But earth shall be the
 serpent's meat. There shall no man hurt nor slay another, in
 all my holy hill, sayeth the LORD.

LXVI Thus sayeth the LORD: Heaven is my seat, and the earth is
 my footstool. Where shall now the house stand, that ye build
 unto me? And where shall be the place, that I will dwell in?
 2 As for these things, my hand hath made them all, and they are
 all created, sayeth the LORD. Which of them shall I then re-
 gard? Even him that is of a lowly troubled spirit, and standeth
 3 in awe of my works. For who so slayeth an ox for me, doth
 me so great dishonour, as he that killeth a man. He that kil-
 leth a sheep for me, choketh a dog. He that bringeth me meat
 offerings, offereth swine's blood: Who so maketh me a memo-
 rial of incense, praiseth the thing that is unright. Yet take they
 such ways in hand, and their soul delighteth in these abomina-
 4 tions. Therefore will I also have pleasure in laughing them to
 scorn, and the thing that they fear, will I bring upon them. For
 when I called no man gave answer: when I spake, they would
 not hear: But did wickedness before mine eyes, and chose the
 5 things that displease me. Hear the word of God all ye, that

fear the thing which he speaketh. Your brethren that hate you, and cast you out for my name's sake, say: Let the LORD magnify himself, that we may see your gladness: and yet they shall be confounded. For as touching the city and the temple, I hear 6
the voice of the LORD, that will reward, and recompense his enemies: like as when a wife bringeth forth a man child, or 7
ever she suffer the pain of the birth and anguish of the travail. Who ever heard or saw such things? doth the ground bear in 8
one day? or are the people born all at once, as Sion beareth her* sons? For thus sayeth the LORD: Am I he that maketh 9
other to bear, and bear not myself? Am not I he that beareth, and maketh barren? sayeth thy God. Rejoice with Jerusa- 10
lem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her. Be joyful with her, all ye that mourned for her. For ye shall suck comfort 11
out of her breasts, and be satisfied. Ye shall taste, and have delight in the plenteousness of her power. For thus sayeth the 12
LORD: behold, I will let peace into her, like a water flood, and the might of the Heathen like a flowing stream. Then shall ye suck, ye shall be born upon her sides, and be joyful upon her knees. For like as a child is comforted of his mother, so 13
shall I comfort you, and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones 14
shall flourish like an herb. Thus shall the hand of the LORD be known among his servants, and his indignation among his enemies. For behold, the LORD shall come with fire, and his 15
chariot shall be like a whirlwind, that he may recompense his vengeance in his wrath, and his indignation with the flame of fire. For the LORD shall judge all flesh with the fire and with 16
his sword, and there shall be a great number slain of the LORD. Such as have made themselves holy and clean in the gardens, 17
and those that have eaten swine's flesh, mice, and other abominations, shall be taken away together, sayeth the LORD. For 18
I will come to gather all people and tongues with their works and imaginations: these shall come, and see my glory. Unto 19
them shall I give a token, and send certain of them (that be delivered) among the Gentiles: into Celicia, Africa and Lidia (where men can handle bows) into Italy also and Greekland. The isles far off, that have not heard speak of me, and have not seen my glory, shall preach my praise among the Gentiles and 20

66. v.8 Other: his.

shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all people, upon horses, chariots and horse litters, upon Mules and carts to Jerusalem my holy hill (sayeth the LORD) like as the children of Israel bring the offering in clean vessels, to the house of the LORD. And I shall take out certain
21 of them for to be priests and levites, sayeth the LORD. For
22 like as the new heaven and the new earth which I will make, shall be fast established by me: (sayeth the LORD) So shall
23 your seed and your name continue, and there shall be a new Moon for the other, and a new Sabbath for the other, and all
24 flesh shall come to worship before me (sayeth the LORD.) And they shall go forth and look upon the carrions of them that have transgressed against me. For their worms shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and all flesh shall abhor them.

The end of the book of the Prophete Esai.

The Book Of The Prophet Jeremy.

These are the Sermons of Jeremy the son of Helkiah I
the Priest, one of them that dwelt at Anathoth in the
land of Ben Jamin: when the LORD had first spoken 2
with him, in the time of Josiah the son of Amon king
of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his kingdom: and so dur- 3
ing unto the time of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah,
and unto the eleven years of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king
of Judah were ended: when Jerusalem was taken, even in the
fifth Month. The word of the LORD spake thus unto me: Be- 4, 5
fore I fashioned thee in thy mother's womb, I did know thee:
And or ever thou wast born, I sanctified thee, and ordained
thee, to be a Prophet unto the people. Then said I: Oh Lord 6
GOD, I am unmete, for I am yet but young. And the LORD 7
answered me thus: Say not so, I am too young: For thou shalt
go to all that I shall send thee unto, and whatsoever I com-
mand thee, that shalt thou speak. Be not afraid of their faces, 8
for I will be with thee, to deliver thee, sayeth the LORD. And 9
with that, the LORD stretched out his hand, and touched my
mouth, and said moreover unto me. Behold I put my words
in thy mouth, and this day do I set thee over the people and 10
kingdoms: that thou mayest root out, break off, destroy, and
make waste: and that thou mayest build up and plant. Af- 11
ter this, the LORD spake unto me saying: Jeremy, what seest
thou? And I said: I see a waking rod. Then said the LORD: 12
thou hast seen right, for I will watch diligently upon my word,
to perform it. It happened afterward, that the LORD spake to 13
me again, and said: What seest thou? And I said: I do see a
seething pot, looking out of the north hitherward. Then said 14
the LORD unto me: Out of the north shall come a plague upon
all the dwellers of the land. For lo, I will call all the officers 15
of the kingdoms of the north (sayeth the LORD) And they shall
come, and every one shall set his seat in the gates of Jerusa-
lem, and in all their walls round about and thorow all the cities
of Judah. And thorow them shall I declare my judgment, upon 16
all the wickedness of those men that have forsaken me: that
have offered unto strange gods, and worshipped the works of
their own hands. And therefore gird up thy loins, arise, and 17

tell them all, that I give thee in commandment. Fear them not,
18 I will not have thee to be afraid of them. For behold, this day
do I make thee a strong fenced town, an iron pillar, and a wall
of steel against the whole land, against the kings and mighty
19 men of Judah, against the priests and people of the land. They
shall fight against thee, but they shall not be able to overcome
thee: for I am with thee, to deliver thee, sayeth the LORD.

II, 2 Moreover, the word of the LORD commanded me thus: Go
thy way, cry in the ears of Jerusalem, and say: Thus sayeth the
LORD: I remember thee for the kindness of thy youth, and be-
cause of thy steadfast love: in that thou followedst me thorow
3 the wilderness, in an untilled land. Thou Israel wast hallowed
unto the LORD, and so was his firstfruits. All they that de-
voured Israel, offended: misfortune fell upon them, sayeth the
4 LORD. Hear therefore the word of the LORD, O thou house
5 of Jacob, and all the generation of the house of Israel. Thus
sayeth the LORD unto you. What unfaithfulness found your
fathers in me, that they went so far away from me, falling
6 to lightness, and being so vain? They thought not in their
hearts: Where have we left the LORD, that brought us out of
the land of Egypt, that led us thorow the wilderness, thorow
a desert and rough land, thorow a dry and deadly land, yea
a land that no man had gone thorow, and wherein no man
7 had dwelt. And when I had brought you into a pleasant well
builded land, that ye might enjoy the fruits and all the com-
modities of the same: ye went forth and defiled my land, and
8 brought mine heritage to abomination. The priests them-
selves said not once: Where is the LORD? They that have the
law in their hands, know me not: The shepherds offend against
me. The Prophets do service unto Baal, and follow such things
9 as shall bring them no profit. Wherefore I am constrained
(sayeth the LORD) to make my complaint upon you, and upon
10 your children. Go into the Isles of Cethim, and look well:
and send unto Cedar, take diligent heed: and see, whether such
11 things be done there, whether the Gentiles themselves deal
so falsely and untruly with their gods, (which yet are no gods
in deed) But my people hath given over their high honour, for
12 a thing that may not help them. Be astonished (O ye heav-
ens) be afraid, and abashed at such a thing, sayeth the LORD.
13 For my people hath done two evils. They have forsaken me

the well of the water of life, and digged them pits, yea vile and
broken pits, that hold no water. Is Israel a bond servant, or 14
one of the household? Why is he then so spoiled? Why do 15
they roar and cry then upon him, as a lion? They have made
his land waste, his cities are so brent up, that there is no man
dwelling in them. Yea the children of Noph and Taphnes have 16
defiled thy neck. Cometh not this unto thee, because thou 17
hast forsaken the LORD thy God, ever since he led thee by the
way? And what hast thou now to do in the street of Egypt? 18
to drink foul water? Either, what makest thou in the way to
Assiria? To drink water of the flood? Thine own wickedness 19
shall reprove thee, and thy turning away shall condemn thee:
that thou mayest know and understand, how evil and hurt-
ful a thing it is, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God,
and not feared him, sayeth the Lord GOD of Hosts. I have 20
ever broken thy yoke of old, and bursten thy bonds: yet sayest
thou, I will no more serve, but (like an harlot) thou runnest
about upon all high hills, and among all green trees where as 21
I planted thee out of noble grapes and good roots. How art thou
turned then into a bitter, unfruitful, and strange grape? Yea 22
and that so sore: that though thou washest thee with Nitrus
and makest thyself to savour with that sweet smelling herb of
Borith: yet in my sight thou art stained with thy wickedness,
sayeth the Lord thy GOD. Say not now: I am not unclean, 23
and I have not followed the gods. Look upon thy own ways in
the woods, valleys and dens: so shalt thou know, what thou
hast done. Thou art like a swift Dromedary, that goeth easily
his way: and thy wantonness is like a wild Ass, that useth the 24
wilderness, and that snuffeth and bloweth at his will. Who can
tame thee? All they that seek thee, shall not fail, but find thee
in thy own uncleanness. Thou keepest thy foot from naked- 25
ness, and thy throat from thirst, and thinkest thus in thyself:
tush: I will take no sorrow, I will love the strange gods, and
hang upon them. Like as a thief that is taken with the deed 26
cometh to shame, even so is the house of Israel come to confu-
sion: the common people, their kings and rulers, their priests
and prophets. For they say to a stock, thou art my father, 27
and to a stone: thou hast begotten me, yea they have turned
their back upon me, and not their face. But in the time of their
trouble, when they say: stand up, and help us, I shall answer 28

them: Where are now thy gods, that thou hast made thee? bid them stand up, and help thee in the time of need? For look how many cities thou hast (O Judah) so many gods hast thou also.

29 Wherefore then will ye go to law with me, seeing ye all are sinners against me? sayeth the LORD. It is but lost labour, that I smite your children, for they receive not my correction. Your

30 own sword destroyeth your prophets, like a devouring lion. If ye be the people of the LORD, then hearken unto his word: Am I then become a wilderness unto the people of Israel? or a land that hath no light? Wherefore sayeth my people then:

31 we are fallen off, and we will come no more unto thee? Doth a maiden forget her raiment, or a bride her stomacher? And doth

32 my people forget me so long? Why boastest* thou thy ways so highly (to obtain favour there thorow) when thou hast yet

33 stained them with blasphemies? Upon thy wings is found the blood of poor and innocent people, and that not in corners and

34 holes only, but openly in all these places. Yet darest thou say: I am guiltless: Tush, his wrath can not come upon me. Behold, I will reason with thee because thou darest say: I have not of-

35 fended. O how evil will it be for thee, to abide it: when it shall be known, how oft thou hast gone backward? For thou shalt

36 be confounded, as well of Egypt, as of the Assirians: Yea thou shalt go thy way from them, and smite thine hands together upon thy head. Because the LORD shall bring that confidence and hope of thine to naught, and thou shalt not prosper with

37 all.

III Commonly, when a man putteth away his wife, and she goeth from him, and marrieth with another, then the question is: should he resort unto her any more after that? Is not this field then defiled and unclean? But as for thee, thou hast played the harlot with many lovers, yet turn again to me,

2 sayeth the LORD. Lift up thine eyes on every side, and look, if thou be not defiled. Thou hast waited for them in the streets, and as a murderer in the wilderness. thorow thy whoredoms

3 and shameful blasphemies, is the land defiled. This is the cause, that the rain and evening dew hath ceased. Thou hast gotten thee an whore's forehead, and canst not be ashamed.

4 Else wouldest thou say unto me: O my father, thou art he that

5 hast brought me up, and led me from my youth: Wilt thou

2. v.33 Other: boostest.

then put me away and cast me off for ever? Or wilt thou withdraw thyself clean from me? Nevertheless, thou speakest such words, but thou art ever doing worse and worse. The LORD 6
said also unto me: in the time of Josiah the king: Hast thou seen what that shrinking Israel hath done? how she hath run up upon all high hills, and among all thick trees, and there played the harlot: hast thou seen also (when she had done 7
all this) how I said unto her: that she should turn again unto me, and yet she is not returned? Judah that unfaithful sister of hers also saw this: Namely, that after I had well seen 8
the advoury of the shrinking harlot Israel, I put her away, and gave her a bill of divorcement. For all this, her unfaithful sister Judah was not ashamed, but went back and played the whore also. Yea and the noise of her whoredom hath defiled the whole land. For she hath committed her advoury with stones and stocks. Nevertheless, her unfaithful sister Judah is not turned unto me again with her whole heart, but feignedly, sayeth the LORD. And the LORD said unto me. The backslider Israel is more righteous, then the unfaithful Judah: and therefore go preach these words toward the north, and say: 12
Thou shrinking Israel, turn again (sayeth the LORD) and I will not turn my face from you, for I am merciful, sayeth the LORD, and I will not alway bear displeasure against thee: but on this 13
condition, that thou know thy great blasphemy: Namely, that thou hast unfaithfully forsaken the LORD thy God, and hast made thyself partaker of strange gods under all green trees, but hast had no will to hear my voice, sayeth the LORD. O 14
ye shrinking children, turn again, sayeth the LORD: and I will be married with you. For I will take one out of the city, and two out of one generation from among you, and bring you out of Sion: and I will give you herdmen after mine own mind, 15
which shall feed you with learning and wisdom. Moreover, 16
when ye be increased and multiplied in the land, then (sayeth the LORD) there shall no more boast be made of the ark of the LORD's Testament: No man shall think upon it, neither shall any man make mention of it: for from thence forth it shall neither be visited, nor honoured with gifts. Then shall Jerusalem 17
be called the LORD's seat, and all Heathen shall be gathered unto it, for the name of the LORD's sake, which shall be set up at Jerusalem. And from that time forth, they shall follow no

18 more the imagination of their own froward heart. Then those
that be of the house of Judah shall go into the house of Israel:
and they shall come together out of the North, into the same
19 land that I have given your fathers. I have shewed also, how
I took thee up being but a child, and gave thee a pleasant land
for thine heritage, yea and a goodly Hosts of the Heathen: and
how I commanded thee, that thou shouldest call me father only,
20 and not to shrink from me. But like as a woman faileth her
lover, so are ye unfaithful unto me (O ye house of Israel) sayeth
21 the LORD. And therefore the voice of the children of Israel
was heard on every side, weeping and wailing: for they have
22 defiled their way, and forgotten God their LORD. O ye shrink-
ing children, turn again (saying: lo, we are thine, for thou art
the LORD our God:) And so shall I heal your backturnings.
23 The hills fall, and all the high pride of the mountains, but the
24 health of Israel standeth only upon God our LORD. Confusion
hath devoured our fathers' labour from our youth up: yea their
25 sheep and bullocks, their sons and daughters. So do we also
sleep in our confusion, and shame covereth us: for we and our
fathers from our youth up unto this day have sinned against
the LORD our God, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD
our God.

IV O Israel, if thou wilt turn thee, then turn unto me, sayeth
the LORD. And if thou wilt put away thine abominations out
2 of my sight, thou shalt not be moved: And shalt swear: The
LORD liveth: in truth, in equity and righteousness: and all
3 people shall be fortuable and joyful in him. For thus sayeth
the LORD, to all Judah and Jerusalem: plow your land, and
4 sow not among the thorns. Be circumcised in the LORD, and
cut away the foreskins of your heart, all ye of Judah, and all
the indwellers of Jerusalem: that my indignation break not out
like fire and kindle, so that no man may quench it, because of
5 the wickedness of your imaginations. Preach in Judah and Je-
rusalem, cry out and speak: Blow the trumpets in the land, cry
that every man may hear, and say: Gather you together, and
6 we will go into strong cities. Set up the token in Sion, speed
you, and make no tarrying: for I will bring a great plague, and
7 a great destruction from the north. For the spoiler of the Gen-
tiles is broken up from his place, as a lion out of his den, that
he may make the land waste, and destroy the cities, so that no

man may dwell therein. Wherefore gird yourselves about with sackcloth, mourn, and weep, for the fearful wrath of the LORD shall not be withdrawn from you. At the same time (sayeth the LORD) the heart of the kings and of the princes shall be gone, the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be sore afraid. Then said I, O Lord GOD, hast thou then deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying: Ye shall have peace, and now the sword goeth thorow their lives? Then shall it be said to the people and to Jerusalem: there cometh a warm wind from the north thorow the way of my people, but neither to fan, nor to cleanse. After that shall there come unto me a strong wind, and then will I also give sentence upon them. For lo, he cometh down like as a cloud, and his chariots are like a stormy wind: his horsemen are swifter than the Aegle. Woe unto us, for we are destroyed. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be helped. How long shall thy noisesome thoughts remain with thee? For a voice from Dan and from the hill of Ephraim speaketh out, and telleth of a destruction. Behold the Heathen give Jerusalem warning, and preach unto her, that her destroyers are coming from far countries. They tell the cities of Juda the same also, they shall give them warning in every place, like as the watchmen in the field. For they have provoked me to wrath, sayeth the LORD. Thy ways and thy thoughts, have brought thee unto this, this is thy own wickedness and disobedience, that hath possessed thine heart: Ah my belly; Ah my belly (shalt thou cry) how is my heart so sore? my heart panteth within me, I can not be still, for I have heard the crying of the trumpets, and peals of war. They cry murder upon murder, the whole land shall perish. Immediately my tents were destroyed, and my hangings, in the twinkling of an eye. How long shall I see the tokens of war, and hear the noise of the trumpets. Nevertheless this shall come upon them because my people is become foolish, and hath utterly no understanding. They are the children of foolishness, and without any discretion. To do evil, they have wit enough: but to do well, they have no wisdom. I have looked upon the earth, and see, it is waste and void. I looked toward heaven, and it had no shine. I beheld the mountains, and they tremble, and all the hills were in a fear. I looked about me, and there was nobody, and all the birds of the air

26 were away. I marked well, and the plowed field was become
 waste: yea all their cities were broken down at the presence
 27 of the LORD, and indignation of his wrath. For thus hath the
 LORD said: The whole land shall be desolate, yet will I not
 28 then have done. And therefore let the earth mourn, and let
 the heaven be sorry above: for the things that I have purposed
 and taken upon me to do, shall not repent me, and I will not go
 29 from it. The whole land shall flee, for the noise of the horse-
 men and bowmen: they shall run into dens in to woods, and
 climb up the stony rocks. All the cities shall be void, and no
 30 man dwelling therein. What wilt thou now do, thou being
 destroyed? For though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, and
 deckest thee with gold: though thou paintest thy face with col-
 ors, yet shalt thou trim thyself in vain. For those that hitherto
 have been thy great favourers, shall abhor thee, and go about
 31 to slay thee. For (me think) I hear a noise, like as it were of
 a woman travailing, or one labouring of her first child: Even
 the voice of the daughter Sion, that casteth out her arms, and
 sorroweth,* saying: Ah woe is me, how sore vexed and faint is
 my heart, for them that are slain?

V Look thorow Jerusalem, behold and see: Seek thorow her
 streets also within, if ye can find one man, that doth equal and
 right, or that laboureth to be faithful: and I shall spare him
 2 (sayeth the LORD) For though they can say: the LORD liveth,
 3 yet do they swear to deceive: Where as thou (O LORD) look-
 est only upon faith and truth. Thou hast scourged them, but
 they took no repentance: thou hast corrected them for amend-
 ment, but they refused thy correction. They made their faces
 4 harder than stone, and would not amend. Therefore thought
 I in myself: peradventure they are so simple and foolish, that
 they understand nothing of the LORD's way, and judgments of
 5 our God. Therefore will I go unto their heads and rulers, and
 talk with them: if they know the way of the LORD, and the
 judgments of our God. But these (in like manner) have broken
 6 the yoke, and burst the bonds in sunder. Wherefore a lion out
 of the wood shall hurt them, and a wolf in the evening shall de-
 stroy them. The cat of the mountain shall lie lurking by their
 cities, to tare in pieces all them, that come thereout. For their
 7 offenses are many, and their departing away is great. Should

4. v.31 Other: swooneth, souneth.

I then for all this have mercy upon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. And albeit they were bound to me in marriage, yet they fell to advoutry, and hunted harlots' houses. In the desire of uncleanly lust 8 they are become like the stoned horse, every man neigheth at his neighbour's wife: Should I not correct this? sayeth the 9 LORD. Should I not be avenged of every people, that is like unto this? Climb up upon their walls, beat them down, but 10 destroy them not utterly: cut off their branches because they are not the LORD's. For unfaithfully hath the house of Is- 11 rael and Judah forsaken me, sayeth the LORD. They have 12 denied the LORD, and said: It is not he. Tush, there shall no misfortune come upon us, we shall see neither sword nor 13 hunger. As for the warning of the Prophets, they take it but for wind, yea there is none of these, which will tell them, that 14 such things shall happen unto them. Wherefore thus sayeth the LORD God of Hosts: Because ye speak such words, behold: 15 The words that are in thy mouth will I turn to fire, and make the people to be wood, that it may consume them. Lo, I will 16 bring a people upon you from far, O house of Israel, (sayeth the LORD) a mighty people, an old people, a people whose speech 17 thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. Their arrows are sudden death, yea they themselves be very giants. 18 This people shall eat up thy fruit and thy meat, yea they shall devour thy sons and thy daughters, thy sheep and thy bul- 19 locks. They shall eat up thy grapes and figs. As for thy strong and well fenced cities, wherein thou didst trust, they shall de- 20 stroy them with the sword. Nevertheless I will not then have done with you, sayeth the LORD. But if they say: wherefore 21 doth the LORD our God all this unto us? Then answer them: because, that like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange 22 gods in your own land, even so shall ye serve other gods also in a strange land. Preach this unto the house of Jacob, and 23 cry it out in Judah, and say thus: Hear this (thou foolish and undiscrete people) ye have eyes, but ye see not: ears have ye, but ye hear not. Fear ye not me? sayeth the LORD: Are ye not ashamed, to look me in the face? which bind the sea with the sand, so that it can not pass his bounds: for thou it rage, yet can it do nothing, and though the waves thereof do swell, yet may they not go over. But this people hath a

false and an obstinate heart, they are departed and gone away
 24 from me. They think not in their hearts: O let us fear the
 LORD our God, that giveth us rain, early and late, when need
 25 is: which keepeth ever still the harvest for us yearly. Never-
 theless your misdeeds have turned these from you, and your
 26 sins have robbed you hereof. For among my people are found
 wicked persons, that privily lay snares and wait for me, to take
 27 them and destroy them. And like as a net is full of birds, so
 are their houses full of that which they have gotten with falsity
 and deceit. Hereof cometh their great substance and riches,
 28 hereof are they fat and wealthy, and are run away from me
 with shameful blasphemies. They minister not the law, they
 make no end of the fatherless cause, they judge not the poor
 29 according to equity. Should I not punish these things? sayeth
 the LORD: should I not be avenged of all such people, as these
 30, 31 be? Horrible and grievous things are done in the land. The
 Prophets teach falsely, and the priests follow them, and my
 people hath pleasure therein. What will come thereof at the
 last.

VI Come out of Jerusalem, ye strong children of Ben Jamin:
 blow up the trumpets ye Tecuities, set up a token unto Beth-
 carem, for a plague and a great misery peepeth out from the
 2 North. I will liken the daughter of Sion to a fair and tender
 woman, and to her shall come the shepherds with their flocks.
 3 Their tents shall they pitch round about her, and every one
 4 shall feed them that are under his hand.* Make battle against
 her (shall they say:) Arise, let us go up, while it is yet day. Alas
 5 the day goeth away, and the night shadows fall down: Arise,
 6 let us go up by night, and destroy her strongholds, for thus
 hath the LORD of Hosts commanded. Hew down her trees, and
 set up bulwarks against Jerusalem. This is the city that must
 7 be punished, for in her is all maliciousness. Like as a con-
 duit aboundeth in water, even so this city aboundeth in wicked-
 ness. Robbery and unrighteousness is heard in her, sorrow and
 8 wounds are ever there in my sight. Amend thee (O Jerusalem)
 lest I withdraw my heart from thee, and make thee desolate:
 9 and thy land also, that no man dwell in it. For thus sayeth
 the LORD of Hosts: The residue of Israel shall be gathered, as
 the remanent of grapes. And therefore turn thine hand again

6. v.3 Other: feed his place (part) with his hand.

into the basket, like the grape gatherer. But unto whom shall I speak, whom shall I warn, that he may take heed? Their ears are so uncircumcised, that they may not hear. Behold, they take the word of GOD but for a scorn, and have no lust thereto. And therefore I am so full of thine indignation (o LORD) that I may suffer no longer. Shed out thy wrath upon the children that are without, and upon all young men. Yea the man must be taken prisoner with the wife, and the aged with the cripple. Their houses with their lands and wives shall be turned unto strangers, when I stretch out mine hand upon the inhabitants of this land, sayeth the LORD. For from the least unto the most, they hang all upon covetousness: and from the prophet unto the priest, they go all about with falsity and lies. And beside that, they heal the hurt of my people with sweet words, saying: peace, peace, when there is no peace at all. Therefore they must be ashamed, for they have committed abomination. But how should they be ashamed, when they know nothing, neither of shame nor good nurture? And therefore they shall fall among the slain, and in the hour when I shall visit them, they shall be brought down, sayeth the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD: go into the streets, consider and make inquisition for the old way: and if it be the good and right way: then go therein, that ye may find rest for your souls. But they say: we will not walk therein, and I will set watchmen over you, and therefore take heed unto the voice of the trumpet. But they say: we will not take heed. Hear therefore ye Gentiles, and thou congregation shalt know, what I have devised for them. Hear thou earth also: behold, I will cause a plague come upon this people, even the fruit of their own imaginations. For they have not been obedient unto my words and to my law, but abhorred them. Wherefore bring ye me incense from Saba, and sweet smelling Calamus from far countries? Your burnt offerings displease me, and I rejoyce not in your sacrifices. And therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I will make this people fall, and there shall fall from among them the father with the children, one neighbour shall perish with another. Moreover thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, there shall come a people from the North, and a great people shall arise from the ends of the earth, with bows and with darts shall they be weaponed: It is a rough and fierce people, an unmerciful people: their

voice roareth like the sea, they ride upon horses well appointed
 24 to the battle against thee, O daughter Sion. Then shall this
 cry be heard: Our arms are feeble, heaviness and sorrow is
 25 come upon us, as upon a woman travailing with child. No
 man go forth in to the field, no man come upon the high street:
 for the sword and fear of the enemy shall be on every side.
 26 Wherefore, gird a sackcloth about thee (O daughter of my peo-
 ple) sprinkle thyself with ashes, mourn and weep bitterly, as
 upon the only beloved son: for the destroyer shall suddenly
 27 fall upon us. Thee have I set for a prover of my hard people, to
 28 seek out and to try their ways. For they are all unfaithful and
 fallen away, they hang upon filthy* lucre, they are clean brass
 29 and iron, for they hurt and destroyed every man. The bellows
 are brent in the fire, the lead is consumed, the melter melteth
 30 in vain, for the evil is not taken away from them. Therefore
 shall they be called naughty silver, because the LORD hath cast
 them out.

VII, 2 These are the words that GOD spake unto Jeremy: Stand
 under the gates of the LORD's house, and cry out these words
 there, with a loud voice, and say: Hear the word of the LORD
 all ye of Judah, that go in at this door, to honour the LORD.
 3 Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel. Amend your
 ways and your counsels, and I will let you dwell in this place.
 4 Trust not in false lying words, saying: here is the temple of
 the LORD, here is the temple of the LORD, here is the temple
 5 of the LORD. For if ye will amend your ways and counsels,
 6 if ye will judge right betwixt a man and his neighbour: If ye
 will not oppress the stranger, the fatherless and the widow:
 if ye will not shed innocent blood in this place: if ye will not
 7 cleave to strange gods to your own destruction: then will I let
 you dwell in this place, yea in the land that I gave afore time
 8 unto your fathers for ever. But take heed, ye trust in coun-
 9 sels, that beguile you and do you no good. For when ye have
 stolen, murdered, committed advoutry, and penury: When ye
 have offered unto Baal, following strange and unknown gods:
 10 Then come ye, and stand before me in this house, which hath
 my name given unto it, and say: Tush, we are absolved quite,
 11 though we have done all these abominations. What? Think
 you this house that beareth my name, is a den of thieves? And

v.28 Other: shameful.

these things are not done privily, but before mine eyes, sayeth
the LORD. Go to my place in Siloh, where unto I gave my name
afore time, and look well what I did to the same place for
the wickedness of my people of Israel. And now, though ye
have done all these deeds (sayeth the LORD) and I myself
rose up ever by times to warn you and to commune* with you,
yet would ye not hear me: I called, ye would not answer. And
therefore even as I have done to Siloh, so will I do to this house,
that my name is given unto (and that ye put your trust in) ye
unto the place that I have given to you and your fathers. And
I shall thrust you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your
brethren the whole seed of Ephraim. Therefore thou shalt
not pray for this people, thou shalt neither give thanks, nor
bid prayer for them: thou shalt make no intercession to me
for them for in no wise will I hear thee. Seest thou not what
they do in the cities of Juda, and without Jerusalem? The
children gather sticks, the fathers kindle the fire, the mothers
knead the dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven. They
pour out drink offerings unto strange gods, to provoke me unto
wrath: How be it they hurt not me (sayeth the LORD) but
rather confound, and shame themselves. And therefore thus
sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, my wrath and my indignation
shall be poured out upon this place, upon men and cattle, upon
the trees in the field and all fruit of the land, and it shall burn
so, that no man may quench it. Thus sayeth the LORD of
Hosts, the God of Israel: Yea heap up your burntofferings with
your sacrifices, and eat the flesh. But when I brought your
fathers out of Egypt, I spake no word unto them of burntofferings
and sacrifices: but this I commanded them, saying: hearken
and obey my voice, and I shall be your God, and ye shall be
my people: so that ye walk in all the ways, which I have
commanded you, that ye may prosper. But they were not
obedient, they inclined not their ears there unto, but went
after their own imaginations and after the motions of their own
wicked heart, and so turned themselves away, and converted
not unto me. And this have they done, from the time that
your fathers came out of Egypt, unto this day. Nevertheless, I
sent unto them my servants all the prophets: I rose up early
and sent them word, yet would they not hearken, nor offer

7. v.13 Other: common.

me their ears, but were obstinate and worse than their fathers.
27 And thou shalt now speak all these words unto them, but they shall not hear thee: thou shalt cry upon them, but they shall
28 not answer thee. Therefore shalt thou say unto them: this is the people, that neither heareth the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth his correction. Faithfulness and truth is
29 clean rooted out of their mouth. Wherefore cut off thine hair, and cast it away, take up a complaint in the whole land: for the LORD shall cast away, and scatter the people, that he is
30 displeased withal. For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, sayeth the LORD. They have set up their abominations, in the house that hath my name, and have defiled it.
31 They have also builded an altar at Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hennom: that they might burn their sons and daughters, which I never commanded them, neither
32 came it ever in my thought. And therefore behold, the days shall come (sayeth the LORD) that it shall no more be called Topheth, or the valley of the children of Hennom, but the valley of the slain, for in Topheth, they shall be buried, because
33 they shall else have no room. Yea the dead bodies of this people shall be eaten up of the fowls of the air and the wild beasts
34 of the earth, and no man shall fraie them away. And as for the voice of mirth and gladness of the cities of Judah, and Jerusalem the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride: I will make them cease, for the land shall be desolate.

VIII

At the same time, sayeth the LORD: the bones of the kings of Judah, the bones of his princes, the bones of the priests, and prophets, yea and the bones of the citizens of Jerusalem,
2 shall be brought out of their graves and laid against the Sun, the Moon and all the heavenly host: whom they loved, whom they served, whom they ran after, whom they sought and worshipped. They shall neither be gathered together nor buried, but shall lie upon the earth, to their shame and despising.
3 And all they that remain of this wicked generation, shall desire rather to die than to live: wheresoever they remain, and
4 where as I scatter them, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. This shalt thou say unto them also: Thus sayeth the LORD: Do men fall also, that they arise not up again? And turn they so far away,
5 that they never convert? Wherefore then is this people and Jerusalem gone so far back, that they turn not again. They

are ever the longer the more obstinate, and will not be converted. For I have looked, and considered: but there is no man that speaketh a good word: there is no man that taketh repentance for his sin, that will so much as say: wherefore have I done this? But every man (as soon as he is turned back) runneth forth still, like a wild horse in a battle. The Stork knoweth his appointed time, the Turtledove, the Swallow and the Crane consider the time of their travail: but my people will not know the time of the punishment of the LORD. How dare ye say then: we are wise, we have the law of the LORD among us? Behold, the deceitful pen of the scribes, setteth forth lies: therefore shall the wise be confounded, they shall be afraid and taken: for lo, they have cast out the word of the LORD: what wisdom can then be among them? Wherefore, I will give their wives unto aliens, and their fields to destroyers. For from the lowest to the highest,* they follow all filthy* lucre: and from the Prophet unto the priest, they deal all with lies. Nevertheless, they heal the hurt of my people with sweet words, saying: peace, peace, where there is no peace at all. Fie for shame, how abominable things do they? and yet they be not ashamed, yea they know of no shame. Wherefore in the time of their visitation, they shall fall among the dead bodies, sayeth the LORD. Moreover I will gather them in (sayeth the LORD) so that there shall not be one grape upon the vine, neither one fig upon the fig tree, and the leaves shall be plucked off. Then will I cause them to depart, and say: why prolong we the time? Let us gather ourselves together, and go into the strong city, there shall we be in rest: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water mixt with gall, to drink: because we have sinned against him. We looked for peace, and we fair not the better, we waited for the time of health, and lo, here is nothing but trouble. Then shall the noise of his horses be heard from Dan, the whole land shall be afraid at the neigh of his strong horses: for they shall go in, and devour the land, with all that is in it: the cities, and those that dwell therein. Moreover, I will send Cockatrices and serpents among you (which will not be charmed) and they shall bite you, sayeth the LORD. Sorrow is come upon me, and heaviness vexeth my heart: for lo, the voice of the crying of my people is heard from a far country: Is

8. v.10 Other: hyst. **v.10** Other: shameful.

not the LORD in Sion? Is not the* king in her? Wherefore then have they grieved me (shall the LORD say) with their images and foolish strange fashions? The harvest is gone, the Summer hath an end, and we are not helped. I am sore vexed, because of the hurt of my people: I am heavy and abashed, for there is no more Tryacle at Galaad, and there is no Physician, that can heal the hurt of my people.

IX O Who will give my head water enough, and a well of tears for mine eyes: that I may weep night and day, for the slaughter of my people? Would God that I had a cottage some where far from folk, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they be all advoutrers and a shrinking sort. They bend their tongues like bows, to shoot out lies: As for the truth, they may nothing away with all in the world. For they go from one wickedness to another, and hold nothing of me, sayeth the LORD. Yea one must keep himself from another, no man may safely trust his own brother: for one brother undermineth another, and one neighbour begileth another. Yea one dissembleth with another, and they deal with no truth. They have practiced their tongues to lie, and taken great pains to do mischief. They have set their stole in the midst of deceit, and for very dissembling falsity they will not know me, sayeth the LORD. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: behold, I will melt them, and try them, for what should I else do to my people? Their tongues are like sharp arrows, to speak deceit. With their mouth they speak peaceably to their neighbour, but privily they lay wait for him. Should I not punish them for these things? sayeth the LORD: Or should I not be avenged of any such people as this? Upon the mountains will I take up a lamentation and sorrowful cry, and a mourning upon the fair plains of the wilderness: Namely, how they are so brent up, that no man goeth there any more: Yea a man shall not hear one beast cry there. Birds and cattle are all gone from thence. I will make Jerusalem also an heap of stones, and a den of venomous worms. And I will make the cities of Judah so waste, that no man shall dwell therein. What man is so wise, as to understand this? Or to whom hath the LORD spoken by mouth, that he may shew this, and say: O thou land, why perishest thou so? Wherefore art thou so brent up, and like a

v.19 Other: he.

wilderness, that no man goeth thorow? Yea the LORD himself 13
told the same unto them, that forsook his law, and kept not the
thing that he gave them in commandment, neither lived there-
after: but followed the wickedness of their own hearts, and 14
served strange gods, as their fathers taught them. Therefore, 15
thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I
will feed this people with wormwood, and give them gall to
drink. I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom 16
neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send
a sword among them, to persecute them, until I bring them to
naught. Moreover, thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: look that 17
ye call for mourning wives, and send for wise women: that they
come shortly, and sing a mourning song of you: that the tears 18
may fall out of our eyes, and that our eye lids may gush out
of water. For there is a lamentable noise heard of Sion: O 19
how are we so sore destroyed? O how are we so piteously con-
founded? We must forsake our own natural country, and we
are shot out of our own lodgings. Yet hear the word of the 20
LORD (O ye women) and let your ears regard the words of his
mouth: that ye may learn your daughters to mourn, and that
every one may teach her neighbour, to make lamentation.
Namely thus: Death is climbing up in at our windows, he is 21
come into our houses, to destroy the child before the door, and
the young man in the street. But tell thou plainly, thus sayeth 22
the LORD: The dead bodies of men shall lie upon the ground,
as the dung upon the field, and as the hay after the mower,
and there shall be no man to take them up. Moreover, thus 23
sayeth the LORD: Let not the wise man rejoice in his wisdom,
nor the strong man in his strength, neither the rich man in his
riches: But who so will rejoice, let him rejoice in this, that he 24
understandeth, and knoweth me: for I am the LORD, which
do mercy, equity and righteousness upon the earth. There-
fore have I pleasure in such things, sayeth the LORD. Behold, 25
the time cometh, (sayeth the LORD) that I will visit all them,
whose foreskin is uncircumcised. The Egyptians, the Jews, 26
the Edomites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, and the shaven
Madianites, that dwell in the wilderness. For all the Gentiles
are uncircumcised in the flesh, but all the house of Israel are
uncircumcised in the heart.

Hear the word of the LORD, that he speaketh unto thee, **X**

2 O thou house of Israel: Thus sayeth the LORD: Ye shall not
learn after the manner of the Heathen, and ye shall not be
afraid for the tokens of heaven: for the Heathen are afraid of
3 such: Yea all the customs and laws of the Gentiles are noth-
ing, but vanity. They hew down a tree in the wood with the
4 hands of the workman, and fashion it with the axe: they cover
it over with gold or silver, they fasten it with nails* and ham-
5 mers, that it move not. It standeth as still as the palm tree, it
can neither speak nor go, but must be borne. Be not ye afraid of
6 such, for they can do neither good nor evil. But there is none
like unto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and great is the name
7 of thy power. Who would not fear thee? Or what King of the
Gentiles would not obey thee? For among all the wise men of
the Gentiles, and in all their kingdoms, there is none that may
8 be likened unto thee. They are all together unlearned and
9 unwise. All their cunning is but vanity: namely, wood, silver,
which is brought out of Tharsis, and beaten to plates: and gold
from Ophir, a work that is made with the hand of the crafts-
man and the caster, clothed with yellow silk and scarlet: even
10 so is the work of their wise men altogether. But the LORD is a
true God, a living God, and an everlasting king. If he be wroth,
the earth shaketh: all the Gentiles may not abide his indigna-
11 tion. As for their gods, it may well be said of them: they are
gods, that made neither heaven nor earth: therefore shall they
12 perish from the earth, and from all things under heaven. But
(as for our God) he made the earth with his power, and with his
wisdom hath he finished the whole compass of the world, with
13 his discretion hath he spread out the heavens. At his voice
the waters gather together in the air, he draweth up the clouds
from the utmost parts of the earth: he turneth lightning to
14 rain, and bringeth forth the winds out of their treasures: His
wisdom maketh all men fools. And confounded be all casters
of images, for that they cast, is but a vain thing, and hath no
15 life. The vain craftsmen with their works, that they in their
vanity hath made, shall perish one with another in the time
16 of visitation. Nevertheless, Jacobs portion is not such: but it
is he, that hath made all things, and Israel is the rod of his
17 inheritance: The LORD of Hosts is his name. Put away thine
uncleanness out of the land, thou that art in the strong cities.

10. v.4 Other: nales.

For thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I will now thrust out the 18
 inhabitants of this land a great way off, and trouble them of
 such a fashion, that they shall no more be found. Alas how 19
 am I hurt? Alas, how painful are my scourges unto me? For I
 consider this sorrow by myself, and I must suffer it. My taber- 20
 nacle is destroyed, and all my coards are broken. My children
 are gone from me, and can no where be found. Now have I none
 to spread out my tent, or to set up my hangings. For the herd- 21
 men have done foolishly, that they have not sought the LORD.
 Therefore have they dealt unwisely with their cattle, and all
 are scattered abroad. Behold, the noise is hard at hand, and 22
 great sedition out of the north: to make the cities of Juda a
 wilderness, and a dwelling place for dragons. Now I know (O 23
 LORD) that it is not in man's power to order his own ways, or
 to rule his own steps and goings. Therefore chasten thou us, 24
 O LORD, but with favour and not in thy wrath, bring us not
 utterly to naught. Pour out thine indignation rather upon the 25
 Gentiles, that know thee not, and upon the people that call not
 on thy name: And that because they have consumed, devoured
 and destroyed Jacob, and have rooted out his glory.

This is another Sermon, which the LORD commanded Jeremy **XI**
 for to preach, saying: Hear the words of the covenant, and 2
 speak unto all Judah, and to all them that dwell at Jerusalem.
 And say thou unto them: Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: 3
 Cursed be every one that is not obedient unto the words of this
 covenant: which I commanded unto your fathers, what time 4
 as I brought them out of Egypt, from the iron furnace, say-
 ing: Be obedient unto my voice, and do according to all that I
 commanded you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your 5
 God, and will keep my promise, that I have sworn unto your
 fathers: Namely, that I would give them a land which floweth
 with milk and honey, as ye see, it is come to pass unto this
 day. Then answered I, and said: Amen. It is even so O LORD,
 as thou sayest. Then the LORD said unto me again: preach 6
 this in the cities of Juda and round about Jerusalem, and say:
 Hear the words of this covenant, that ye may keep them. For I 7
 have diligently exhorted your fathers, ever since the time that
 I brought them out of the Land of Egypt unto this day. I gave
 them warning by times, saying: hearken unto my voice: Nev- 8
 ertheless, they would not obey me, nor inclined their ears unto

me, but followed the wicked imaginations of their own hearts. And therefore have I accused them as transgressors of all the words of this covenant, that I gave them to keep, which they
9 (not with understanding) have not kept. And the LORD said unto me: It is found out, that whole Israel and all these citizens
10 of Jerusalem are gone back. They have turned themselves to the blasphemies of their forefathers, which had no lust to hear my word. Even likewise have these also followed strange gods, and worshiped them. The house of Israel and Juda have broken
11 my covenant, which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I will send a plague among you, which ye shall not be able to escape: and though ye cry unto
12 me, I will not hear you. Then shall the towns of Judah and the citizens of Jerusalem go, and call upon their gods, unto whom they made their oblations: but they are not able to help them
13 in time of their trouble. For as many cities as thou hast, O Judah, so many gods hast thou also: And look how many streets there be in thee (O Jerusalem) so many shameful altars have
14 ye set up, to offer upon them unto Baal. But pray not thou for this people, bid neither praise nor prayer for them, for though
15 they cry unto me in their trouble, yet will I not hear them. O thou beloved, why doest thou so shameful great blasphemies in my house? even as though that holy flesh might absolve thee, specially when thou hast made thy boast* of thy wickedness.
16 The LORD called thee a green olive tree, a fair one, a fruitful one, a goodly one: but now that there is a contrary report of thee abroad, he will burn thee up, and destroy thy branches.
17 For the LORD of Hosts that planted thee hath devised a plague for thee (O thou house of Israel and Judah) for the evil that ye have done to provoke him to wrath, in that ye did service unto
18 Baal. This (O LORD) have I learned of thee, and understand
19 it, for thou hast shewed me their imaginations. But I (as a meek lamb) was carried away to be slain: not knowing, that they had devised such a counsel against me saying: We will destroy his meat with wood, and drive him out of the land of
20 the living: that his name shall never be thought upon. Therefore I will beseech thee now (O LORD of Hosts) thou righteous judge, thou that tryest the reins and the hearts: let me see the avenged of them, for unto thee have I committed my cause.

11. v.15 Other: boost.

The LORD therefore spake thus of the citizens of Anathoth, 21
 that sought to slay me, saying: Preach not unto us in the name
 of the LORD, or else thou shalt die of our hands. Thus (I say) 22
 spake the LORD of Hosts: Behold, I will visit you. Your young
 men shall perish with the sword, your sons and your daugh-
 ters shall utterly die of hunger, so that none shall remain. 23
 For upon the citizens of Anathoth will I bring a plague, and
 the year of their visitation.

O LORD, thou art more righteous, then that I should dispute **XII**
 with thee: Nevertheless, let me talk with thee in things rea-
 sonable. How happeneth it, that the way of the ungodly is so
 prosperous? and that it goeth so well with them, which (with-
 out any shame) offend and live in wickedness? Thou plantest 2
 them, they take root, they grow, and bring forth fruit. They
 boast much of thee, yet doest thou not punish them. But thou 3
 LORD (to whom I am well known) thou that hast seen, and
 proved my heart, take them away, like as a flock is carried to
 the slaughter house, and appoint them for the day of slaughter.
 How long shall the land mourn, and all the herbs of the field 4
 perish, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The
 cattle and the birds are gone, yet say they: tush, God will not
 destroy us utterly. Seeing thou art weary in running with the 5
 footmen, how wilt thou then run with the horses? In a peace-
 able sure land thou mayest be safe, but how wilt thou do in
 the furious pride of Jordan? For thy brethren and thy kin- 6
 dred have all together despised thee, and cried out upon thee
 in thine absence. Believe them not, though they speak fair
 words to thee. As for me (say I) I have forsaken mine own 7
 dwelling place, and left mine heritage. My life also that I love
 so well, have I given into the hands of mine enemies. Mine 8
 heritage is become unto me, as a Lion in the wood. It cried out
 upon me, therefore have I forsaken it. Mine heritage is unto 9
 me, as a speckled bird, a bird of divers colors is upon it. Go
 hence, and gather all the beasts of the field together, that they
 may eat it up. Divers herdmen have broken down my vine- 10
 yard, and trodden upon my portion. Of my pleasant portion,
 they have made a wilderness and desert. They have laid it 11
 waste: and now that it is waste, it sigheth unto me. Yea the
 whole land lieth waste, and no man regardeth it. The destroy- 12
 ers come over the heeth every way, for the sword of the LORD

shall consume from the one end of the land to the other, and no
13 flesh shall have rest. They shall sow wheat, and reap thorns.
They shall take heritage in possession, but it shall do them no
good. And ye shall be confounded of your own winnings, be-
14 cause of the great wrath of the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD
upon all mine evil neighbours, that lay hand on mine heritage,
which I have given my people of Israel: Behold, I will pluck
them (namely Israel) out of their land, and put out the house
15 of Juda from among them. And when I have rooted them out,
I will be at one with them again, and will have mercy upon
them: and bring them again, every man to his own heritage,
16 and in to his land. And if they (namely that trouble my peo-
ple) will learn the ways of them, to swear by my name: The
LORD liveth (like as they learned my people to swear by Baal)
17 then shall they be reckoned among my people. But if they will
not obey, then will I root out the same folk, and destroy them,
sayeth the LORD.

XIII Moreover, thus said the LORD unto me: go thy way, and get
thee a linen breech, and gird it about thy loins, and let it not
2 be wet. Then I got me a breech, according to the command-
3 ment of the LORD, and put it about my loins. After this, the
4 LORD spake unto me again: Take the breech that thou hast
prepared and put it about thee, and get thee up, and go unto
5 Euphrates, and hide it in a hole of the rock. So went I, and
6 hid it, as the LORD commanded me. And it happened long
after this, that the LORD spake unto me: Up, and get thee
to Euphrates, and fet the breech from thence, which I com-
7 manded thee to hide there. Then went I to Euphrates, and
dugged up, and took the breech from the place where I had hid
it: and, behold, the breech was corrupt, so that it was profitable
8,9 for nothing. Then said the LORD unto me: Thus sayeth the
LORD: Even so will I corrupt the pride of Judah, and the high
10 mind of Jerusalem. This people is a wicked people, they will
not hear my word, they follow the wicked imaginations of their
own heart, and hang upon strange gods, them have they served
and worshiped: and therefore they shall be as this breech, that
11 serveth for nothing. For as straightly as a breech lieth upon
a man's loins, so straightly did I bind the whole house of Is-
rael, and the whole house of Juda unto me, sayeth the LORD:
that they might be my people: that they might have a glori-

ous name: that they might be in honour: but they would not
obey me. Therefore lay this riddle before them, and say: Thus 12
sayeth the LORD God of Israel: Every pot shall be filled with
wine. And they shall say: thinkest thou we know not, that ev-
ery pot shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto 13
them: Thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I shall fill all the in-
habiters of this land with drunkenness, the kings that sit upon
David's stool, the Priests and Prophets, with all that dwell at
Jerusalem. And I will shoot* them one against another, yea 14
the fathers against the sons, sayeth the LORD. I will not par-
don them, I will not spare them, nor have pity upon them: but
destroy them. Be obedient, give ear, take no disdain at it, 15
for it is the LORD himself that speaketh. Honour the LORD 16
your God herein, or he take his light from you, and or ever
your feet stumble in darkness at the hill: lest when ye look for
the light, he turn it into the shadow and darkness of death.
But if ye will not hear me, that give you secret warning, I will 17
mourn from my whole heart for your stubbornness. Piteously
will I weep, and the tears shall gush out of mine eyes. For
the LORD's flock shall be carried away captive. Tell the king 18
and the rulers: Humble yourselves, set you down low, for the
crown of your glory shall fall from your head. The cities to- 19
ward the south shall be shut up, and no man shall open them.
All Juda shall be carried away captive, so that none shall re-
main. Lift up your eyes, and behold them, that come from the 20
North: Like a fat flock shall they fall upon thee. To whom 21
will thou make thy moan, when they come upon thee? for thou
hast taught them thy self, and made them masters over thee.
Shall not sorrow come upon thee, as on a woman travailing
with child? And if thou wouldest say then in thine heart: 22
Wherefore come these things upon me? Even for the multi-
tude of thy blasphemies, shall thy hinder parts and thy feet be
discovered. For like as the man of Inde may change his skin, 23
and the cat of the mountains her spots: so may ye that be exer-
cised in evil, do good. Therefore will I scatter you, like as the 24
stubble that is taken away with the south wind. This shall be 25
your portion, and the portion of your measure, where with ye
shall be rewarded of me, sayeth the LORD: because ye have for-
gotten me, and put your trust in deceitful things. Therefore 26

13. v.14 Other: shute.

shall I turn thy clothes over thy head, and discover thy thighs,
 27 that thy privates* may be seen, thy advoutry, thy deadly malice,
 thy beastliness, and thy shameful whoredom. For upon the
 fields and hills I have seen thy abominations. Woe be unto thee
 (O Jerusalem) when wilt thou ever be cleansed any more?

XIV The word of the LORD shewed unto Jeremy, concerning the
 2 dearth of the fruits. Judah shall mourn, men shall not go
 much more throw his gates: the land shall be no more had
 3 in reputation, and the cry of Jerusalem shall break out. The
 lords shall send their servants to fetch water, and when they
 come to the wells, they shall find no water, but shall carry their
 vessels home empty. They shall be ashamed and confounded,
 4 and shall cover their heads. For the ground shall be dried
 up, because there cometh no rain upon it. The plowmen also
 5 shall be ashamed, and shall cover their heads. The Hind shall
 forsake the young fawn, that he bringeth forth in the field be-
 6 cause there shall be no grass. The wild Asses shall stand in
 the Moss, and draw in their wind like the Dragons, their eyes
 7 shall fail for want of grass. Doubtless our own wickedness
 reward us: But LORD do thou according to thy name, though
 8 our transgressions and sins be many. For thou art the comfort
 and help of Israel in the time of trouble. Why wilt thou be as a
 stranger in the Land, and as one that goeth over the field, and
 9 cometh in only to remain for a night? Why wilt thou make
 thyself a coward, and as it were a giant that yet may not help?
 For thou art ours (O LORD) and we bear thy name, therefore
 10 forsake us not. Then spake the LORD, concerning this people
 that have pleasure to go so nimbly with their feet, and leave
 not off, and therefore displease the LORD: in so much, that he
 will now bring again to remembrance all their misdeeds, and
 11 punish all their sins. Yea even thus said the LORD unto me:
 12 Thou shalt not pray to do this people good. For though they
 fast, I will not hear their prayers. And though they offer burnt
 offerings and sacrifices, yet will not I accept them. For I will
 13 destroy them with the sword, hunger, and pestilence. Then
 answered I: O Lord GOD, the prophets say unto them: Tush,
 ye shall see no sword, and no hunger shall come upon you, but
 14 the Lord shall give you continual rest in this place. And the
 LORD said unto me: The prophets preach lies unto them in my

v.26 Other: privities.

name. I have not spoken with them, neither gave I them any charge, neither did I send them: yet they preach unto you false visions, charming vanity, and deceitfulness of their own heart. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: As for those prophets that 15 preach in my name, (whom I nevertheless have not sent) and that say: Tush, there shall neither battle, nor hunger be in this land: With sword and with hunger shall those prophets perish, and the people to whom they have preached shall be cast 16 out of Jerusalem, die of hunger, and be slain with the sword (and there shall be no man to bury them) both they and their wives, their sons and their daughters. For thus will I pour their wickedness upon them. This shalt thou say also unto them: 17 Mine eyes shall weep without ceasing day and night. For my people shall be destroyed with great harm, and shall perish with a great plague. For if I go into the field, lo, it lieth all full 18 of slain men: If I come into the city, lo, they be all famished of hunger. Yea their prophets also and priests shall be lead in to an unknown land. Hast thou then utterly forsaken Juda? 19 (said I) Doest thou so abhor Sion? Or hast thou so plagued us, that we can be healed no more? We looked for peace, and there cometh no good: for the time of health, and lo, here is nothing but trouble. We knowledge (O LORD) all our misdeeds, and 20 the sins of our fathers, that we have offended thee. Be not displeased, O LORD, for thy name's sake, forget not thy loving-kindness: Remember the throne of thine honour, break not the covenant, that thou hast made with us. Are there any among 22 the gods of the Gentiles, that send rain or give the showers of heaven? Dost not thou it O LORD our God, in whom we trust? Yea LORD, thou dost all these things.

Then spake the LORD unto me, and said: Though Moses **XV** and Samuel stood before me, yet have I no heart to this people. Drive them away, that they may go out of my sight. And 2 if they say unto thee: Whither shall we go? Then tell them: The LORD giveth you this answer: Some unto death, some to the sword, some to hunger, some into captivity. For I will 3 bring four plagues upon them sayeth the LORD. The sword shall strangle them, the dogs shall devour them, the fowls of the air, and beasts of the earth shall eat them up, and destroy them. I will scatter them about also in all kingdoms and lands 4 to be plagued, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king

5 of Juda, for the things that he did in Jerusalem. Who shall
 then have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? Who shall be sorry for
 thee? Or who shall make intercession, to obtain peace for thee?
 6 seeing thou goest from me, and turnest backward? sayeth the
 LORD: Therefore I will stretch out mine hand against thee, to
 7 destroy thee, and I will not be intreated. I will scatter thee
 abroad with the fan on every side of the land: I will waste my
 people and destroy them, for they have had no lust to turn from
 8 their own ways. I will make their widows more in number,
 then the sands of the sea. Upon the mothers of their children,
 I shall bring a destroyer in the noon day. Suddenly and un-
 9 awares, shall I send a fear upon their cities. She that hath
 born seven children, shall have none, her heart shall be full of
 sorrow. The Sun shall fail her in the clear day, when she shall
 be confounded and faint for very heaviness. As for those that
 remain, I will deliver them unto the sword of their enemies,
 10 sayeth the LORD. O mother, alas that ever thou didst bear
 me, an enemy and hated of the whole land: Though I never
 lent nor received upon usury, yet all* men speak evil upon me.
 11 And the LORD answered me: Lead not I thee then unto good?
 Come not I to thee, when thou art in trouble: and help thee,
 12 when thine enemy oppresseth thee? Doth one iron hurt an-
 13 other, or one metal that cometh from the North, another? As
 for your riches and treasure, I will give them out in to a pray,
 not for any money, but because of all your sins, that ye have
 14 done in all your coasts. And I will bring you with your ene-
 mies in to a land, that ye know not: for the fire that is kindled
 15 in my indignation, shall burn you up. O LORD (said I then)
 thou knowest all things, therefore remember me, and visit me,
 deliver me from my persecutors: Receive not my cause in thy
 long wrath, yet thou knowest, that for thy sake I suffer re-
 16 buke. When I had found thy words, I ate them up greedily:
 they have made my heart joyful and glad for I call upon thy
 17 name, O LORD God of Hosts. I dwell not among the* scorners,
 neither is my delight therein: but I dwell only in the fear of thy
 18 hand, for thou hast filled me with bitterness. Shall my heav-
 iness endure forever? Are my plagues then so great, that they
 may never be healed? Wilt thou be as a water, that falleth,
 19 and can not continue? Upon these words, thus said the LORD

15. v.10 Other: every. v.17 Other: *council of*

unto me: If thou wilt turn again, I shall set thee in my service: and if thou wilt take out the thing that is precious from the vile, thou shalt be even as mine own mouth. They shall convert unto thee, but turn not thou unto them: and so shall I make thee a strong wall of steel against this people. They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail. For I myself will be with thee, to help thee, and deliver thee, sayeth the LORD. And I will rid thee out of the hands of the wicked, and deliver thee out of the hand of Tyrants.

Moreover, thus sayeth the LORD unto me: Thou shalt take thee no wife, nor beget children in this place. For of the children that are born in this place, of their mothers that have borne them, and of their fathers that have begotten them in this land; Thus sayeth the LORD: They shall die an horrible death: and no man shall mourn for them, nor bury them, but they shall lie as dung upon the earth: They shall perish thorow the sword, and hunger, and their bodies shall be meat for the fowls of the air, and beasts of the earth. Again, thus sayeth the LORD: Go not unto them that come together for to mourn and weep: for I have taken my peace from this people (sayeth the LORD) yea my favour and my mercy. And in this land shall they die, old and young, and shall not be buried: no man shall bewep them, no man shall clip or shave himself for them. There shall not one visit another, to mourn with them for their dead, or to comfort them. One shall not offer another the cup of consolation, to forget their heaviness for father and mother. Thou shalt not go into their feast house, to sit down, much less to eat or drink with them. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, I shall take away out of this place, the voice of mirth and gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride: yea and that in your days, that ye may see it. Now when thou shewest this people all these words, and they say unto thee: Wherefore hath the LORD devised all this great plague for us? Or what is the offense and sin, that we have done against the LORD our God? Then make thou them this answer: Because your fathers have forsaken me, (sayeth the LORD) and have cleaved unto strange gods, whom they have honoured and worshiped: but me have they forsaken, and have not kept my law. And ye with your shameful blasphemies, have exceeded the wickedness of your fathers.

XVI, 2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

For every one of you followeth the froward and evil imagination of his own heart, and is not obedient unto me. Therefore will I cast you out of this land in to a land that ye and your fathers know not: and there shall ye sever strange gods day and night, there will I shew you no favour. Behold therefore (sayeth the LORD) the days are come, that it shall no more be said: The LORD liveth, which brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt: but it shall be said, the LORD liveth, that brought the children of Israel from the North, and from all lands where I had scattered them. For I will bring them again in to the land, that I gave unto their fathers. Behold, (sayeth the LORD) I will send out many fishers to take them, and after that will I send out many hunters to hunt them out, from all mountains and hills and out of the caves of stones. For mine eyes behold all their ways, and they can not be hid from my face, neither can their wicked deeds be kept close out of my sight. But first will I sufficiently reward their shameful blasphemies and sins, wherewith they have defiled my land: Namely, with their stinking Idols and abominations, wherewith they have filled mine heritage. O LORD, my strength, my power, and refuge in time of trouble. The Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the world, and say: Verily our fathers have cleaved unto lies, their Idols are but vain and unprofitable. How can a man make those his gods, which are not able to be gods. And therefore I will once teach them, sayeth the LORD, I will shew them my hand and my power, that they may know, that my name is the LORD.

XVII Your sin (O ye of the tribe of Judah) is written in the table of your hearts, and graven so upon the edges of your altars with a pen of iron and with an adamant claw: that your children also may think upon your altars, woods, thick trees, high hills, mountains and fields. Wherefore, I will make all your substance and treasure be spoiled, for the great sin that ye have done upon your high places thorowout all the coasts of your land. Ye shall be cast out also from the heritage, that I gave you. And I will subdue you under the heavy bondage of your enemies, in a land that ye know not. For ye have ministered fire to my indignation, which shall burn evermore. Thus sayeth the LORD: Cursed be the man that putteth his trust in man, and that taketh flesh for his arm: and he, whose heart

departeth from the LORD. He shall be like the heeth that 6
groweth in the wilderness. As for the good thing that is for
to come, he shall not see it: but dwell in a dry place of the
wilderness, in a salt and unoccupied land. O Blisded is the 7
man, that putteth his trust in the LORD, and whose hope the
LORD is himself. For he shall be as a tree, that is planted by 8
the water side: which spreadeth out the root unto moistness,
whom the heat can not harm, when it cometh, but his leaves
are green. And though there grow but little fruit because of
drought, yet is he not careful, but he never leaveth off to bring
forth fruit. Among all things living, man hath the most deceit- 9
ful and unsearchable heart. Who shall then know it? Even I 10
the LORD search* out the ground of the heart, and try* the
reins, and reward every man according to his ways, and ac-
cording to the fruit of his counsels. The deceitful maketh a 11
nest, but bringeth forth no young: He cometh by riches, but
not righteously. In the midst of his life must he leave them
behind him, and at the last be found a very fool. But thou 12
(O LORD) whose throne is most glorious, excellent and of most
antiquity, which dwellest in the place of our holy rest: Thou 13
art the comfort of Israel. All they that forsake thee, shall be
confounded: all they that depart from thee, shall be written in
earth, for they have forsaken the LORD the very conduit* of the
waters of life.* Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be whole: save 14
thou me, and I shall be saved, for thou art my praise.* Behold, 15
these men say unto me: Where is the word of the LORD? Let it
come.* Where as I nevertheless leading the flock in thy ways, 16
have compelled none by violence. For I never desired any man's
death, this knowest thou well. My words also are right before
thee.* Be not now terrible unto me, O LORD, for thou art he 17
in whom I hope, when I am in peril.* Let my persecutors be 18
confounded, but not me: let them be afraid, and not me. Thou

17. v.10 Other: ripe. **v.10** Other: search. **v.13** Other: condite. **v.13** Other: All that forsake thee, shall be ashamed. And they that depart from thee shall be written in the earth. For they have lost the LORD that is the fountain of the water of life. **v.14** Other: Heal me LORD, and I shall be whole: save me LORD, and I shall be safe, for thou art he that I praise. **v.15** Other: Behold they say unto me: where is the word of the LORD? Let it come to pass. **v.16** Other: and I enforced no to be a shepherd that should not follow thee: and the day of destruction have I not desired, thou knowest. And that proceeded out of my mouth was right in thy sight. **v.17** Other: Be not terrible unto me LORD: for thou art my trust in the evil day.

shalt bring upon them the time of their plague, and shall destroy them right sore.* Again, thus hath the LORD said unto me: Go stand under the gate, where thorow the people and the kings of Juda go out and in, yea under all the gates of Jerusalem, and say unto them: Hear the word of the LORD, ye kings of Juda, and all thou people of Juda, and all ye citizens of Jerusalem, that go thorow this gate: Thus the LORD commandeth: Take heed for your lives, that ye carry no burthen upon you in the Sabbath, to bring it thorow the gates of Jerusalem: ye shall bear no burthen also out of your houses in the Sabbath: Ye shall do no labour there in, but hallow the Sabbath, as I commanded your fathers. How be it they obeyed me not, neither hearkened they unto me: but were obstinate and stubborn, and neither obeyed me, nor received my correction. Nevertheless, if ye will hear me (sayeth the LORD) and bear no burthen in to the city thorow this gate upon the Sabbath: If ye will hallow the Sabbath, so that ye do no work therein: then shall there go thorow the gates of this city, kings and princes, that shall sit upon the stool of David: They shall be carried upon chariots, and ride upon horses, both they and their princes. Yea whole Juda and all the citizens of Jerusalem shall go here thorow, and this city shall ever be the more and more inhabited. There shall come men also from the cities of Judah, from about Jerusalem, and from the land of Ben Jamin, from the plain fields, from the mountains and from the wilderness: which shall bring burntofferings, sacrifices, oblations, and incense, and offer up thanksgiving in the house of the LORD. But if ye will not be obedient unto me, to hallow the Sabbath: so that ye will bear your burthens thorow the gates of Jerusalem upon the Sabbath: Then shall I set fire upon the gates of Jerusalem, and it shall burn up the houses of Jerusalem, and no man shall be able to quench it.

XVIII This is another communication, that GOD had with Jeremy, saying: Arise, and go down in to the Potter's house, and there shall I tell thee more of my mind: Now when I came to the Potter's house, I found him making his work upon a wheel. The vessel that the Potter made of clay, brake among his hands: So he began anew, and made another vessel, according to his

v.18 Other: Let them that persecute me be confounded, and let not me be confounded. Let their hearts fail them, and not mine heart fail. Bring upon them an evil day, and bruise them again and again.

mind. Then said the LORD thus unto me: May not I do with 5, 6
 you, as this Potter doth, O ye house of Israel? sayeth the LORD.
 Behold, ye house of Israel: ye are in my hand, even as the clay
 in the Potter's hand. When I take in hand to root out, to de- 7
 stroy, or to waste away any people or kingdom: if that people 8
 (against whom I have thus devised) convert from their wicked-
 ness: Immediately, I repent of the plague, that I devised to
 bring upon them. Again. When I take in hand, to build, or 9
 to plant a people or a kingdom: if the same people do evil be- 10
 fore me, and hear not my voice: Immediately, I repent of the
 good, that I devised to do for them. Speak now therefore unto 11
 whole Juda, and to them that dwell at Jerusalem: Thus sayeth
 the LORD: Behold, I am devising a plague for you, and am tak-
 ing a thing in hand against you. Therefore let every man turn
 from his evil way, take upon you the thing that is good, and do
 right. But they say: No more of this, we will follow our own 12
 imaginations, and do every man according to the wilfulness of
 his own mind. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Ask among 13
 the Heathen, if any man hath heard such horrible things, as
 the Daughter of Sion hath done. Shall not the snow (that 14
 melteth upon the stony rocks of Libanus) moisten* the fields?
 Or may the springs of waters be so graven away, that they run
 no more, give moistness, nor make fruitful? But my people 15
 hath so forgotten me, that they have made sacrifice unto vain
 gods. And while they followed their own ways they are come
 out of the high street, and gone in to a foot way not used to
 be trodden. Where thorow they have brought their land into 16
 an everlasting wilderness and scorn: So that whosoever trav-
 eleth thereby, shall be abashed, and wag their heads. With an 17
 East wind will I scatter them, before their enemies. And when
 their destruction cometh, I will turn my back upon them, but
 not my face. Then said they: come, let us imagine something 18
 against this Jeremy. Yea this did even the priests, to whom the
 law was committed: the Senators, that were the wisest: and
 the prophets, which wanted not the word of God. Come (say
 they) let us cut out his tongue, and let us not regard his words.
 Consider me, O LORD, and hear the voice of mine enemies. 19
 Do they not recompense evil for good, when they dig a pit for 20
 my soul? Remember, how that I stood before thee, to speak for

18. v.14 Other: moisture.

21 them, and to turn away thy wrath from them. Therefore let
their children die of hunger, and let them be oppressed with
the sword. Let their wives be robbed of their children, and be-
22 come widows: let their husbands be slain, let their young men
be killed with the sword in the field. Let the noise be heard
out of their houses, when the murderer cometh suddenly upon
them: For they have digged a pit to take me, and laid snares
23 for my feet. Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel, that
they have devised, to slay me. And therefore forgive them not
their wickedness, and let not their sin be put out of thy sight:
but let them be judged before thee as the guilty: This shalt
thou do unto them in the time of thy indignation.

XIX Moreover, thus said the LORD unto Jeremy. Go thy way, and
buy thee an earthen pitcher, and bring forth the Senators, and
2 the chief priests in to the valley of the children of Hennom,
which lieth before the port that is made of brick, and shew
3 them there the words, that I shall tell thee, and say thus unto
them: Hear the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and ye
citizens of Jerusalem: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God
of Israel: Behold, I will bring such a plague upon this place,
4 that the ears of all that hear it, shall glow. And that because
they have forsaken me, and unhallowed this place, and have
offered in it unto strange gods: whom neither they, their fa-
thers, nor the kings of Judah have known. They have filled
5 this place also with the blood of innocents, for they have set
up an altar unto Baal, to burn their children for a burntoffer-
ing unto Baal, which I neither commanded, nor charged them,
6 neither thought once thereupon. Behold therefore, the time
cometh (sayeth the LORD) that this place shall no more be
called Topheth, nor the valley of the children of Hennom, but
7 the valley of slaughter. For in this place will I slay the Sena-
tors of Juda and Jerusalem, and kill them down with the sword
in the sight of their enemies, and of them that seek their lives.
And their dead carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls
8 of the air, and beasts of the field. And I will make this city
so desolate, and despised: that whoso goeth thereby, shall be
9 abashed and jest upon her, because of all her plagues. I will
feed them also with the flesh of their sons and their daugh-
ters. Yea every one shall eat up another in the besieging and
straightness, wherewith their enemies (that seek their lives)

shall keep them in. And the pitcher shalt thou break in the sight of the men, that shall be with thee, and say unto them: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Even so will I destroy this people and city: as a Potter breaketh a vessel, that can not be made whole again. In Topheth shall they be buried, for they shall have none other place. Thus will I do unto this place also, sayeth the LORD, and to them that dwell therein: yea I will do to this city as unto Topheth. For the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah are defiled, like as Topheth, because of all the houses, in whose parlors they did sacrifice unto all the host of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto strange gods. And so Jeremy came from Topheth, where the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and stood in the court of the house of the LORD, and spake to all the people: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon every town about it, all the plagues that I have devised against them: for they have been obstinate, and would not obey my warnings.

When Phashur the priest, the son of Emer, chief in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremy preach so steadfastly: he smote Jeremy, and put him in the stocks, that are by the high gate of Ben Jamin, in the house of the LORD. The next day following, Phashur brought Jeremy out of the stocks again. Then said Jeremy unto him: The LORD shall call thee no more Phashur (that is excellent and increasing) but Magor (that is fearful and afraid) everywhere. For thus sayeth the LORD: behold, I will make thee afraid, thee thy self and all that favour thee: which shall perish with the sword of their enemies, even before thy face. And I will give whole Judah under the power of the king of Babylon, which shall carry some unto Babylon prisoners, and slay some with the sword. Moreover, all the substance of this land, all their precious and gorgeous works, all costliness, and all the treasure of the kings of Judah: will I give in to the hands of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and carry them unto Babylon. But as for thee (O Phashur) thou shalt be carried unto Babylon with all thine household, and to Babylon shalt thou come, where thou shalt die, and be buried: thou and all thy favourers, to whom thou hast preached lies. O LORD, thou makest me weak, but thou refreshest me, and makest me strong again. All the day long am I despised, and

8 laughed to scorn of every man: because I have now preached long against malicious Tyranny, and shewed them of destruction. For the which cause they cast the word of the LORD in my
9 teeth, and take me ever to the worst. Wherefore, I thought from hence forth, not to speak of him, nor to preach any more in his name. But the word of the LORD was a very burning fire in my heart and in my bones, which when I would have
10 stopped, I might not. For why, I heard so many derisions and blasphemies, yea even of my own companions, and such as were conversant with me: which went about, to make me afraid, saying: upon him, let us go upon him, to fear him, and make him hold his tongue: that we may overcome him, and be
11 avenged of him. But the LORD stood by me, like a mighty giant: therefore my persecutors fell, and could do nothing. They shall be sore confounded, for they have done unwisely, they
12 shall have an everlasting shame. And now, O LORD of Hosts, thou righteous searcher (which knowest the reins and the very hearts:) let me see them punished, for unto thee I commit my
13 cause. Sing unto the LORD, and praise him, for he hath delivered the soul of the oppressed, from the hand of the violent.
14 Cursed be the day, wherein I was born: unhappy be the day, wherein my mother brought me forth. Cursed be the man,
15 that brought my father the tidings, to make him glad, saying: thou hast gotten a son. Let it happen unto that man, as to the cities which the LORD turned upside down (when he had
16 long heard the wicked rumour of them) because he slew me not, as soon as I came out of my mother's womb, and because my mother was not my grave herself, that the birth might not
17 have come out, but remained still in her. Wherefore came I forth of my mother's womb? To have experience of labour and sorrow? and to lead my life with shame?

XXI These are the words that the LORD spake unto Jeremy, what time as king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Sophaniah the son of Maasiah priest, saying: Ask counsel at the LORD (we Pray thee) of our behalf, for Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon beseigeth us, if the LORD (peradventure) will deal with us, according to his marvelous power, and take him from us. Then spake Jeremy. Give
2 Zedekiah this answer. Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: behold, I will turn back the weapons, that ye have in your
3
4

hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon and the Caldees, which besiege you round about the walls, and I will bring them together into the midst of this city, and I myself will fight against you, with an outstretched hand, and with a mighty arm, in great displeasure and terrible wrath: and will smite them, that dwell in this city, yea both man and cattle shall die of the pestilence. And after this (sayeth the LORD) I shall deliver Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his servants, his people, (and such as are escaped in the city, from the pestilence, sword, and hunger) into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon: yea into the hands of their enemies, into the hands of those that follow upon their lives, which shall smite them with the sword: they shall not pity them, they shall not spare them, they shall have no mercy upon them. And unto this people thou shalt say: Thus sayeth the LORD: behold, I lay before you the way of life and death. Whoso abideth in this city, shall perish: either with the sword, with hunger, or with pestilence. But whoso goeth out to hold on the Caldees part, that besiege it, he shall save his life, and shall win his soul for a prey. For I have set my face against this city (sayeth the LORD) to plague it, and to do it no good. It must be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and be brent with fire. And unto the house of the king of Judah, say thus: Hear ye the word of the LORD: (O house of David) for thus sayeth the LORD: Minister righteousness, and that soon, deliver the oppressed from violent power: or ever my terrible wrath break out like a fire, and burn so, that no man may quench it, because of the wickedness of your imaginations. Behold, (sayeth the LORD) I will come upon you that dwell in the valleys, rocks and fields, and say: Tush, who will make us afraid? or who will come into our houses? For I will visit you (sayeth the LORD) because of the wickedness of your inventions, and will kindle such a fire in your wood, as shall consume all, that is about you.

Thus said the LORD also: Go down in to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there these words, and say: Hear the word of the LORD, thou king of Judah that sittest in the kingly seat of David: thou, and thy servants, and thy* people, that go in and out at this gate. Thus the LORD commandeth: Keep equity and righteousness, deliver the oppressed from the

XXII

power of the violent: do not grieve nor oppress the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this
4 place. And if ye keep these things faithfully, then shall there
come in at the door of this house kings, to sit upon David's
seat: they shall be carried in Chariots and ride upon horses,
5 both they and their servants, and their people. But if ye will
not be obedient unto these commandments, I swear by mine
6 own self (sayeth the LORD) this house shall be waste. For
thus hath the LORD spoken upon the king's house of Judah:
Thou art the head, as Gilead is in Libanus: What wilt thou lay
of it, if I make thee not so waste (and thy cities also) that no
7 man shall dwell therein? I will prepare a destroyer with his
weapons for thee, to hew down thy special Cedar trees, and to
8 cast them in the fire. And all the people that go by this city,
shall speak one to another: Wherefore hath the LORD done
9 thus unto this noble city? Then shall it be answered: because
they have broken the covenant of the LORD their God, and
10 have worshipped and served strange gods. Mourn not over
the dead, and be not woe for them, but be sorry for him that
departeth away: for he cometh not again, and seeth his na-
11 tive country no more. For thus sayeth the LORD, as touching
Selum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned after his
father, and is carried out of this place: He shall never come
12 hither again, for he shall die in the place, where unto he is
led captive, and shall see this land no more. Woe worth him,
13 that buildeth his house with unrighteousness, and his parlors
with the good that he hath gotten by violence: which never
recompenceth his neighbour's labour, nor payeth him his hire.
14 He thinketh in himself: I will build me a wide house, and gor-
geous parlors: He causeth windows to be hewn therein, and
the ceilings and joists* maketh he of Cedar, and painteth them
15 with Zenober. Thinkest thou to reign, now that thou provok-
est me to wrath with the* Cedar trees? Did not thy father
eat and drink, and prosper well, as long as he dealt with eq-
16 uity and righteousness? Yea when he helped the oppressed
and poor to their right, then prospered he well. From whence
came this, but only because he had me before his eyes, sayeth
17 the LORD. Nevertheless, as for thine eyes and thine heart,
they look upon covetousness, to shed innocent blood, and to

v.14 Other: geastes. v.15 Other: thy.

do wrong and violence. And therefore, thus sayeth the LORD 18
 against Jehoakim, the son of Josiah king of Judah: They shall
 not mourn for him (as they use to do) alas brother, alas sister:
 Neither shall they say unto him: Alas sir, alas for that noble
 prince. But as an Ass shall he be buried, corrupt and be cast 19
 without the gates of Jerusalem. Climb up the hill of Libanus 20
 (O thou daughter Sion) lift up thy voice upon Basan, cry from
 all parts: for all thy lovers are destroyed. I gave thee warn- 21
 ing, while thou wast yet in prosperity. But thou saidst: I will
 not hear. And this manner hast thou used from thy youth, that
 thou wouldest never hear my voice. All thy herdmen shall be 22
 driven with the wind, and thy dearlings shall be carried away
 into captivity: Then shalt thou be brought to shame and confu- 23
 sion, because of all thy wickedness: thou that dwellest upon
 Libanus, and makest thy nest in the Cedars trees. O how great
 shall thy mourning be, when thy sorrows come upon thee, as
 a woman travailing with child? As truly as I live (sayeth the 24
 LORD) Though Jechoniah the son of Jehoakim king of Judah
 were the signet of my right hand, yet will I pluck him off: And 25
 I will give thee into the power of them that seek to slay thee,
 and into the power of them that thou fearest: into the power
 of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, and into the power of 26
 the Caldees. Moreover, I will send thee, and thy mother that
 bare thee, into a strange land, where ye were not born, and
 there shall ye die. But as for the land that ye will desire to 27
 return unto, ye shall never come at it again. This man Jechon- 28
 niah shall be like an image robbed and torn in pieces, which
 pleaseth no man, for all his apparel. Wherefore both he and
 his seed shall be sent away, and cast out into a land, that they
 know not. O thou earth, earth, earth: hear the word of the 29
 LORD. Write this man among the outlaws, for no prosperity 30
 shall this man have all his life long. Neither shall any of his
 seed be so happy, as to sit upon the seat of David, and to bear
 rule in Juda.

Woe be unto the shepherds, that destroy, and scatter my **XXIII**
 flock, sayeth the LORD. Wherefore, this is the commandment 2
 of the LORD God of Israel, unto the shepherds that feed my
 people: Ye scatter and thrust out my flock, and look not upon
 them. Therefore now will I visit the wickedness of your imagi-
 nations, sayeth the LORD: And will gather together the rem- 3

nant of my flock, from all lands that I had driven them unto, and will bring them again to their pastures, that they may
4 grow and increase. I will set shepherds also over them, which shall feed them. They shall no more fear and dread, for there
5 shall none of them be lost, sayeth the LORD. Behold, the time cometh, sayeth the LORD, that I will raise up the righteous Branch of David, which shall bear rule, and discuss matters with wisdom, and shall set up equity and righteousness again
6 in the earth. In his time shall Judah be saved and Israel shall dwell without fear. And this is the name that they shall call
7 him: even the LORD our righteous maker. And therefore behold, the time cometh, sayeth the LORD, that it shall no more be said: the LORD liveth, which brought the children of Israell
8 out of the land of Egypt: But the LORD liveth, which brought forth, and led the seed of the house of Israel, out of the North land, and from all countries where I had scattered them, and
9 they shall dwell in their own land again. My heart breaketh in my body because of the false prophets, all my bones shake: I am become like a drunken man (that by the reason of wine can take no rest) for very fear of the LORD, and of his holy
10 words: Because the land is full of advouters, where thorow it is destroyed and mourneth, and the pleasant pastures of the desert are dried up. Yea the way that men take, is wicked, and their governance is nothing like the holy word of the LORD.
11 For the prophets and the priests themselves are polluted hypocrites, and their wickedness have I found in my house, sayeth the LORD. Wherefore, their way shall be slippery in the darkness, wherein they may stagger and fall. For I will bring a plague upon them, even the year of their visitation, sayeth the
12 LORD. I have seen folly among the Prophets of Samaria, that they preached for Baal, and deceived my people of Israel. I have seen also among the Prophets of Jerusalem foul advoutry, and presumptuous lies. They take the most shameful men by the hand, flattering them, so that they can not return from their wickedness. All these with their citizens are unto me,
13 as Sodom, and as the inhabitors of Gomorre. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall. For from the prophets of Jerusalem is the sickness
14 of hypocrisy come in to all the land. And therefore the LORD
15
16

of Hosts giveth you this warning: Hear not the words of the prophets, that preach unto you, and deceive you: for they speak the meaning of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. They say unto them, that despise me: The LORD hath spoken it: Tush, ye shall prosper right well. And unto all them, that walk after the lusts of their own heart, they say: Tush, there shall no misfortune happen you. For who hath sitten in the council* of the LORD, that he hath heard and understand, what he is about to do? Who hath marked his device, and heard it? Behold, the stormy weather of the LORD, that is, his indignation, shall go forth, and shall fall down upon the head of the ungodly. And the wrath of the LORD shall not turn away again, until he perform and fulfil the thought of his heart. And in the latter days ye shall know his meaning. I have not sent these Prophets (sayeth the LORD) and yet they ran. I have not spoken to them, and yet they preached. But if they had continued in my counsel* and heard my words: they had turned my people from their evil ways and wicked imaginations. Am I then God that seeth but the thing, which is nye at hand, and not that is afar off? sayeth the LORD. May any man hide himself so, that I shall not see him? sayeth the LORD. Do not I fulfill heaven and earth? sayeth the LORD. I have heard well enough, what the prophets say, that preach lies in my name, saying: I have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long will this continue in the prophets hearts, to tell lies, and to preach the crafty subtlety of their own heart? Whose purpose is (with the dreams that everyone tell) to make my people forget my name, as their forefathers did, when Baal came up. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell it: and he that understandeth my word, let him shew it faithfully. For what hath chaff and wheat to do together? sayeth the LORD. Is not my word like a fire? sayeth the LORD, and like an hammer, that breaketh the hard stone? Therefore, thus sayeth the LORD: behold, I will upon the prophets, that steal my word privily from every man. Behold, here am I (sayeth the LORD) against the prophets, that take upon their tongues to speak: The LORD hath said it. Behold here am I (sayeth the LORD) against those prophets, that dare prophesy lies, and deceive my people with their vanities, and miracles, whom I never sent, nor commanded them. They

33 shall do this people great harm, sayeth the LORD. If this people, either any prophet or priest ask thee, and say: What is the burthen of the LORD? Thou shalt say unto them: What burthen? Therefore will I cast you from me (sayeth the LORD)
34 because ye yourselves are a burthen. And the prophet, priest, or people, that useth this term (the burthen of the LORD) him
35 will I visit, and his house also. But thus shall ye say, every one to another: What answer hath the LORD given? or what
36 is the LORD's commandment? And as for the burthen of the LORD, ye shall speak no more of it: for every man's own word is his burthen, because ye have altered the words of the living
37 God the LORD of Hosts our God. Thus shall every man say to the Prophets: what answer hath the LORD given thee? Or,
38 what sayeth the LORD? And not once to name the burthen of the LORD. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: For so much as ye have used this term (the burthen of the LORD) where as I notwithstanding sent unto you, and forbade you to speak of
39 the LORD's burthen. Behold therefore, I will repute you as a burthen, and will cast you out of my presence: yea and the
40 city also, that I gave you and your fathers: and will bring you to an everlasting confusion, and in to such a shame, as shall never be forgotten.

XXIV The LORD shewed me a vision; Behold, there stood two maundes of figs before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchodonosor king of Babylon had led away captive Jehoniah the son of Jehoakim king of Judah, the mighty men also of Judah, with the workmasters, and cunning men of Jerusalem, unto Babylon. In the one maunde were very good figs, even like as those that be first ripe. In the other maunde were very naughty figs, which might not be eaten, they were so evil.
3 Then said the LORD unto me: What seest thou Jeremy? I said: figs, whereof some be very good, and some so evil, that no man
4 may eat them. Then came the word of the LORD unto me,
5 after this manner: Thus sayeth the LORD the God of Israel: like as thou knowest the good figs, so shall I know the men led away, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the
6 Caldees, for their profit: and I will set mine eyes upon them for the best, for I will bring them again in to this land: I will build them up, and not break them down: I will plant them,
7 and not root them out. And I will give them an heart, to know,

how that I am the LORD. They shall be my people, and I will be their God, for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And like as thou knowest the naughty figs, which may not be eaten, they are so evil: Even so will I (sayeth the LORD) let Zedekiah the king of Judah, (yea and all his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem that remain over in this land, and them also that dwell in Egypt) to be vexed and plagued in all kingdoms and lands. And will make them to be a reproof, a common byword, a laughing stock and shame, in all the places, where I shall scatter them. I will send the sword, hunger and pestilence among them, until I have clean consumed them out of the land, that I gave unto them and their fathers.

A Sermon that was given unto Jeremy, upon all the people of Judah: In the fourth year of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was, in the first year of Nebuchodonosor king of Babylon. Which sermon, Jeremy the prophet made unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on this manner. From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, unto this present day, (that is even twenty third year) the word of the LORD hath been committed unto me. And so I have spoken to you, I have risen up early, I have given you warning in season, but ye would not hear me. Though the LORD hath sent his servants, all the prophets unto you in season: Yet would ye not obey, ye would not incline your ears to hear. He said: turn again every man from his evil way, and from your wicked imaginations, and so shall ye dwell for ever in the land, that the LORD promised you and your forefathers: And go not after strange gods, serve them not, worship them not, and anger me not with the works of your hands: then will not I punish you. Nevertheless, ye would not hear me (sayeth the LORD) but have defiled me with the works of your hands, to your own great harm. Wherefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Because, ye have not hearkened unto my word; Lo, I will send out, and call for all the people, that dwell in the North, sayeth the LORD, and will prepare* Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them upon this land, and upon all that dwell therein, and upon all the people that are about them, and will utterly root them out. I will make of them a wilderness, a mockage, and a continual desert.

25. v.9 Other: prepayre.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the voice of gladness and so-
lace, the voice of the bridegroom, and the bride, the voice of the
11 anointed, with the cressets: and this whole land shall become
a wilderness, and they shall serve the said people and the king
12 of Babylon, three score years and ten. When the seventy years
are expired, I will visit also the wickedness of the king of Baby-
lon and his people sayeth the LORD: yea and the land of the
13 Caldees, and will make it a perpetual wilderness, and will fulfil
all my words upon that land which I have devised against it:
yea all that is written in this book, which Jeremy hath prophesied
14 of all people: so that they also shall be subdued unto
divers nations and great kings, for I will recompense them, ac-
15 cording to their deeds and works of their own hands. For thus
hath the LORD God of Israel spoken unto me: Take this wine
cup of indignation from my hand, that thou mayest cause all
16 the people, to whom I send thee, for to drink of it: that when
they have drunken thereof, they may be mad, and out of their
wits, when the sword cometh, that I will send among them.
17 Then took I the cup from the LORD's hand, and made all the
people drink thereof, unto whom the LORD had sent me. But
18 first the city of Jerusalem, and all the cities of Judah, their
kings and princes: to make them desolate, waste, despised and
19 cursed according as it is come to pass this day. Yea and Pharaoh
the king of Egypt, his servants, his princes and his people al-
20 together one with another and all kings of the land of Huz,
all the kings of the Philistine's land, Ascalon, Azah,* Accaron
21 and the remnant of Asood, the Edomites, the Moabites, and
the Ammonites: all the kings of Tirus, and Sidon: the kings
22 of the Isles, that are beyond the sea, Dedan, Thema, Buz and
the shaven Ismaelites: all the kings of Araby, and (generally)
23 all the kings that dwell in the desert: all the kings of Zamri,
24 all the kings of Elam, all the kings of the Meedes, all kings
toward the north, whether they be far or nye, everyone with
his neighbours: Yea and all the kingdoms that are upon the
25 whole earth. The king of Sezach, said he, shall drink with
26 them also. And say thou unto them: This is the command-
ment of the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Drink and be
drunken, spew and fall, that ye never rise: and that throw
27 the sword, which I will send among you. But if they will no
28

v.20 Other: Gaza.

receive the cup of thy hand, and drink it, then tell them: Thus doth the LORD of Hosts threaten you: drink it ye shall, and that shortly. For lo, I begin to plague the city, that my name is given unto: think ye then, that I will leave you unpunished? Ye shall not go quite. For why, I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Therefore tell them all these words, and say unto them: The LORD shall cry from above, and let his voice be heard from his holy habitation. With a great noise shall he cry from his court regal. He shall give a great voice (like the grape gatherers) and the sound thereof shall be heard unto the ends of the world. For the LORD hath a judgement to give upon all people, and will hold his court of justice with all flesh and punish the ungodly, sayeth the LORD. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Behold, a miserable plague shall go from one people to another, and a great stormy water shall arise from all the ends of the earth. And the same day shall the LORD himself slay them, from one end of the earth to another. There shall no moan be made for any of them, none gathered up, none buried: but shall lie as dung upon the ground. Mourn (O ye shepherds) and cry: sprinkle yourselves with ashes, O ye rams of the flock: for the time of your slaughter is fulfilled, and ye shall fall like vessels cunningly made for pleasure. The shepherds shall have no way to flee, and the rams of the flock shall not escape. Then shall the shepherds cry horribly, and the rams of the flock shall mourn: for the LORD shall consume their pasture, and their best fields shall lie dead because of the horrible wrath of the LORD. They shall forsake their folds like as a lion: for their lands shall be waste, because of the wrath of the destroyer, and because of his fearful indignation.

XXVI
 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying: Thus sayeth the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all them which (out of the cities of Juda) come to do worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to say. Look that thou keep not one word back, if (peradventure) they will hearken, and turn every man from his wicked way: that I may also repent of the plague, which I have determined to bring upon them, because of their wicked inventions. And after this manner shalt thou speak unto them:

Thus sayeth the LORD: If ye will not obey me, to walk in my
5 laws, which I have given you, and to hear the words of my
servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, rising up timely,
6 and still sending: If ye will not follow them (I say) then will I
do to this house, as I did unto Siloh, and will make this city to
7 be abhorred of all the people of the earth. And the priests, the
prophets and all the people heard Jeremy preach these words,
8 in the house of the LORD. Now when he had spoken out all the
words, that the LORD commanded him to preach unto all the
people, then the priests, the prophets and all the people took
9 hold upon him, and said: Thou shalt die. How darest thou
be so bold, as to say in the name of the LORD: it shall hap-
pen to this house as it did unto Siloh? And this city shall be
10 so waste, that no man shall dwell therein? And when all the
people were gathered about Jeremy in the house of the LORD,
the princes of Judah heard of this rumour, and they came soon
out of the king's Palace in to the house of the LORD, and sat
11 them down before the new door of the LORD. Then spake the
priests and the prophets unto the rulers and to all the people,
these words: This man is worthy to die, for he hath preached
against this city, as ye yourselves have heard with your ears.
12 Then said Jeremy unto the rulers and to all the people: The
LORD hath sent me to preach against this house and against
13 this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore amend
your ways, and your advisements, and be obedient unto the
voice of the LORD your God: so shall the LORD repent of the
14 plague, that he had devised against you. Now as for me: I
am in your hands, do with me, as ye think expedient and good.
15 But this shall ye know: if ye put me to death, ye shall make
yourselves, this city and all the inhabitants thereof, guilty of in-
nocent blood. For this is of a truth: that the LORD hath sent
16 me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears. Then said
the rules and the people unto the priests and prophets: This
man may not be condemned to death, for he hath preached
17 unto us in the name of the LORD our God. The Elders also of
the land stood up, and said thus unto all the people: Micheah
18 the Morasthite, which was a prophet under Ezekiah king of Ju-
dah, spake to all the people of Judah; Thus sayeth the LORD of
Hosts: Sion shall be plowed like a field, Jerusalem shall be an
heap of stones, and the hill of the Lord's house shall be turned

to an high* wood. Did Ezekiah king of Judah and the people 19
of Judah put him to death for this? No verily, but rather feared
the LORD, and made their prayer unto him. For the which
cause also the LORD repented of the plague, that he had de-
vised against them. Should we then do such a shameful deed
against our souls? There was a prophet also, that preached 20
stiffly in the name of the LORD, called Urijah the son of Se-
meiah of Cariathiarim: this man preached also against this
city and against this land, according to all as Jeremy sayeth.
Now when Jehoakim the king with all the estate and princes 21
had heard his words, the king went about to slay him. When
Uriah perceived that, he was afraid, and fled, and departed
into Egypt. Then Jehoakim the king sent servants in to the 22
land of Egypt; Namely, Elnathan the son of Achabor, and cer-
tain men with him into Egypt. Which fetched Uriah out of 23
Egypt, and brought him unto king Jehoakim that slew him
with the sword, and cast his dead body into the common peo-
ple's grave. But Ahikam the son of Saphan helped Jeremy, 24
that he came not into the hands of the people to be slain.

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoakim the son of Josiah **XXVII**
king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremy from the LORD,
which spake thus unto me: Make thee bonds and chains, and 2
put them about thy neck, and send them to the king of Edom, 3
the king of Moab, the king of Ammon, the king of Tyrus, and
to the king of Sidon: and that by the messengers, which shall 4
come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah the king of Judah, and bid
them say unto their masters: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts 5
the God of Israel, speak thus unto your masters: I am he
that made the earth, the men, and the cattle that are upon 6
the ground, with my great power and outstretched arm, and
have given it unto whom it pleased me. And now will I deliver 6
all these lands into the power of Nabuchodonosor the king of
Babylon, my servant. The beasts also of the field shall I give
him to do him service. And all people shall serve him, and his 7
son, and his child's children, until the time of the same land
be come also: Yea many people and great kings shall serve 8
him. Moreover, that people and kingdom which will not serve
Nabuchodonosor, and that will not put their necks under the
yoke of the king of Babylon, the same people will I visit* with

the sword, with hunger, with pestilence, until I have consumed
9 them in his hands, sayeth the LORD. And therefore follow not
your Prophets, soothsayers, expounders of dreams, charmers
and witches, which say unto you: Ye shall not serve the king of
10 Babylon. For they preach you lies: to bring you far from your
11 land, and that I might cast you out, and destroy you. But the
people that put their necks under the yoke of the king of Baby-
lon, and serve him, those I will let remain still in their own
12 land (sayeth the LORD) and they shall occupy it, and dwell
therein. All these things told I Zedekiah the king of Judah,
and said: Put your necks under the yoke of the king of Baby-
13 lon, and serve him and his people, that ye may live. Why
wilt thou and thy people perish with the sword, with hunger,
with pestilence: like as the LORD hath devised for all people,
14 that will not serve the king of Babylon? Therefore give no
ear unto those Prophets (that tell you: Ye shall not serve the
15 king of Babylon?) for they preach you lies, neither have I sent
them, sayeth the LORD: how be it they are bold, falsely for
to prophesy in my name: that I might the sooner drive you
16 out, and that ye might perish with your preachers. I spake to
the Priests also, and to all the people: Thus sayeth the LORD:
Hear not the words of those Prophets, that preach unto you,
and say: Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall shortly
17 be brought hither again from Babylon: For they prophesy lies
unto you. Hear them not, but serve the king of Babylon, that
ye may live. Wherefore will ye make this city to be destroyed?
18 But if they be true Prophets in very deed, and if the word of the
LORD be committed unto them, then let them pray the LORD
of Hosts, that the remnant of the ornaments (which are in the
house of the LORD, and remain yet in the house of the king of
19 Judah and at Jerusalem) be not carried to Babylon also. For
thus hath the LORD of Hosts spoken concerning the pillars, the
laver, the seat and the residue of the ornaments that yet re-
20 main in this city, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon
took not, when he carried away Jechoniah the son of Jehoakim
king of Judah, with all the power of Juda and Jerusalem, from
21 Jerusalem unto Babylon, captive. Yea thus hath the LORD of
Hosts the God of Israel spoken, as touching the residue of the
ornaments of the LORD's house of the king of Judah's house,
22 and of Jerusalem: They shall be carried unto Babylon, and

there they shall remain, until I visit them, sayeth the LORD. Then will I bring them hither again.

And this was done in the same year: even in the beginning **XXVIII**
of the reign of Zedekiah king of Juda. But in the fourth year of
the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fifth Month; It hap-
pened, that Hananiah the son of Assur the prophet of Gabaon,
spake to me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the
priests and of all the people, and said: Thus sayeth the LORD ²
of Hosts the God of Israel: I have broken the yoke of the king of
Babylon, and after two year will I bring again into this place, ³
all the ornaments of the LORD's house, that Nabuchodonosor
king of Babylon carried away from this place unto Babylon.
Yea I will bring again Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim the king ⁴
of Judah himself, with all the prisoners of Judah (that are
carried unto Babylon) even into this place, sayeth the LORD,
for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the ⁵
prophet Jeremy gave answer unto the prophet Hananiah, be-
fore the priests and before all the people that were present in
the house of the LORD. And the prophet Jeremy said: Amen, ⁶
the LORD do that, and grant the thing, which thou hast proph-
esied: that he may bring again all the ornaments of the LORD's
house, and restore all the prisoners from Babylon in to this
place. Nevertheless, hearken thou also, what I will say, that ⁷
thou and all the people may hear: The prophets that were be-
fore us in times past, which prophesied of war, or trouble, or ⁸
pestilence either of peace, upon many nations and great king-
doms, were proved by this (if GOD had sent them in very deed) ⁹
when the thing came to pass, which that prophet told before.
And Hananiah the prophet took the chain from the prophet ¹⁰
Jeremias' neck, and brake it and with that said Hananiah, ¹¹
that all the people might hear: Thus hath the LORD spoken:
Even so will I break the yoke of Nabuchodonosor king of Baby-
lon, from the neck of all nations, yea and that within this two
year. And so the prophet Jeremy went his way. Now after that ¹²
Hananiah the prophet had taken the chain from the prophet
Jeremias' neck, and broken it: The word of the LORD came
unto the prophet Jeremy saying: Go, and tell Hananiah these ¹³
words: Thus sayeth the LORD: Thou hast broken the chain of
wood, but in stead of wood thou shalt make chains of iron. For ¹⁴
thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: I will put a

yoke of iron upon the neck of all this people, that they may serve Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, yea and so shall they do. And I will give him the beasts in the field. Then said the prophet Jeremy unto the prophet Hananiah: Hear me (I pray thee) Hananiah: The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou bringest this people into a false belief. And therefore thus sayeth the LORD: behold, I will send thee out of the land, and within a year thou shalt die because thou hast falsely spoken against the LORD. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh Month.

XXIX

This is the Copy of the letter, that Jeremy the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the prisoners: the Senators, priests, prophets, and all the people, whom Nabuchodonosor had led unto Babylon: after the time that king Jechoniah, and his Queen, his chamberlains the princes of Judah and Jerusalem the workmasters of Jerusalem were departed thither. Which letter Elasah the son of Saphan and Gamariah the son of Helkiah did bear, whom Zedekiah the king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon: These were the words of Jeremias' letter: Thus hath the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel spoken unto all the prisoners, that were led from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build you houses to dwell therein: plant you gardens, that ye may enjoy the fruits thereof: take you wives, to bear you sons and daughters: provide wives for your sons, and husbands for your daughters, that they may get sons and daughters, and that ye may multiply there. Labour not to be few, but seek after peace and prosperity of the city, wherein ye be prisoners, and pray unto GOD for it. For in the peace thereof, shall your peace be. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Let not those prophets and soothsayers that be among you deceive you: and believe not your own dreams. For why, they preach you lies in my name, and I have not sent them, sayeth the LORD. But thus sayeth the LORD: When ye have fulfilled seventy years at Babylon, I will bring you home, and of mine own goodness I will carry you hither again to this place. For I know what I have devised for you sayeth the LORD. My thoughts are to give you peace, and not trouble (which I give you all ready) and that ye might have hope again. Ye shall cry unto me, ye shall go and call upon me, and I shall hear you. Ye shall seek me, and find

me: Yea, if so be that ye seek me with your whole heart, I 14
will be found of you, (sayeth the LORD) and will deliver you
out of prison, and gather you together again out of all places,
wherein I have scattered you, sayeth the LORD: and will bring
you again to the same place, from whence I caused you to be
carried away captive. But where as ye say, that GOD hath 15
raised you up prophets at Babylon: Thus hath the LORD spo- 16
ken (concerning the king that sitteth in the stool of David, and
all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not
gone with you into captivity) Thus (I say) speaketh the LORD 17
of Hosts: Behold, I will send a sword, hunger and pestilence
upon them, and will make them like untimely figs, that may
not be eaten for bitterness. And I will persecute them with 18
the sword, with hunger and death. I will deliver them up to
be vexed of all kingdoms, to be cursed, abhorred, laughed to
scorn, and put to confusion of all the people, among whom I
have scattered them: and that because they have not been 19
obedient unto my commandments. (sayeth the LORD) which I
sent unto them by my servants the prophets. I stood up early,
and sent unto them, but they would not hear, sayeth the LORD.
Hear therefore the word of the LORD, all ye prisoners, whom 20
I sent from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Thus hath the LORD of 21
Hosts the God of Israel spoken, of Ahab the son of Colaiah,
and of Zedekiah the son of Maasiah, which prophesy lies unto
you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of
Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, that he may slay them
before your eyes. And all the prisoners of Judah that are in 22
Babylon, shall take upon them this term of cursing, and say:
Now GOD do unto thee, as he did unto Zedekiah and Ahab,
whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; Because they 23
sinned shamefully in Israel. For they have not onely defiled
their neighbours' wives, but also preached lying words in my
name, which I have not commanded them. This I testify, and
assure, sayeth the LORD. But as for Semaiah the Nehelamite 24
thou shalt speak unto him: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts 25
the God of Israel: Because thou hast sealed letters under thy
name unto all the people that is at Jerusalem, and to Sopho-
niah the son of Maasaih the priest, yea and sent them to all
the priests: wherein thou writest thus unto him: The LORD 26

hath ordained* thee to be priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, that thou shouldest be the chief in the house of the LORD above all prophets, and preachers, and that thou mightest put them
 27 in prison, or in the stocks. How happeneth it then, that thou hast not reprov'd Jeremy of Anathoth, which never leaveth of
 28 his prophesying.* And beside all this, he hath sent us word unto Babylon, and told us plainly, that our captivity shall long endure: that we should build us houses to dwell therein, and to plant us gardens, that we might enjoy the fruit thereof.
 29 Which letter Sophoniah the priest did read, and let Jeremy
 30 the prophet hear it. Then came the word of the LORD unto
 31 Jeremy, saying: Send word to all them that be in captivity, on this manner: Thus hath the LORD spoken concerning Semeiah the Nehelamite: Because that Semeiah hath prophesied unto you without my commission, and brought you into a false
 32 hope, therefore thus the LORD doth certify you: Behold, I will visit Semeiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: so that none of his shall remain among this people, and none of them shall see the good, that I will do for this people, sayeth the LORD. For he hath preached falsely of the LORD.

XXX

These are the words that the LORD shewed unto Jeremy,
 2 saying: Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: Write up diligently all the words, that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.
 3 For lo, the time cometh (sayeth the LORD) that I will bring again the prisoners of my people of Israel and Judah, sayeth the LORD: For I will restore them unto the land, that I gave
 4 to their fathers, and they shall have it in possession. Again, these words spake the LORD, concerning Israel and Judah:
 5 Thus sayeth the LORD: We hear a terrible cry, fear and disquietness. For what else doth this signify, that I see? Namely, that all strong men smite, every man his hand upon his loins, as a woman in the pain of her travail. Who ever saw a man travail with child? Enquire thereafter, and see. Yea all their
 7 faces are marvelous pale. Alas for this day, which is so dreadful, that none may be likened unto it: and alas for the time of Jacob's trouble, from the which he shall yet be delivered.
 8 For in that day, sayeth the LORD, I will take his yoke from off thy neck, and break thy bonds. They shall no more serve
 9 strange gods under him, but they shall do service unto God

their LORD, and to David their king, whom I will raise up unto
them. And as for thee, O my servant Jacob, fear not (sayeth 10
the LORD) and be not afraid, O Israel. For lo, I will help thee
also from far, and thy seed from the land of their captivity. And
Jacob shall turn again, he shall be in rest, and have a prosper-
ous life, and no man shall make him afraid. For I am with 11
thee, to help thee, sayeth the LORD. And though I shall destroy
all the people, among whom I have scattered thee, yet will I not
destroy thee, but correct thee, and that with discretion. For I
know, that thou art in no wise without fault.* Therefore thus 12
sayeth the LORD: I am sorry for thy hurt and wounds. There 13
is no man to meddle with thy cause: or to bind up thy wounds:
there may no man help thee. All thy lovers have forgotten 14
thee, and care nothing for thee. For I have given thee a cruel
stroke, and chastened thee roughly: and that for the multi-
tude of thy misdeeds, for thy sins have had the over hand.
Why makest thou moan for thy harm? I myself have pity of 15
thy sorrow, but for the multitude of thy misdeeds and sins, I
have done this unto thee. And therefore all they that devour 16
thee, shall be devoured, and all thine enemies shall be led in
to captivity. All they that make thee waste, shall be wasted
themselves: and all those that rob thee, will I make also to be
robbed. For I will give thee thy health again and make thy 17
wounds whole, sayeth the LORD: because they reviled thee,
as one cast away and despised, O Sion. For thus sayeth the 18
LORD: Behold, I will set up Jacob's tents again, and defend
his dwelling place. The city shall be builded in her old estate,
and their houses shall have their right foundation. And out of 19
them shall go thanksgiving, and the voice of joy. I will multiply
them, and they shall not minish: I shall endue them with hon-
our, and no man shall subdue them. Their children shall be as 20
aforetime, and their congregation shall continue in my sight.
And all those that vex them, will I visit. A captain also shall 21
come of them, and a prince shall spring out from the midst
of them: him will I challenge to myself, and he shall come unto
me. For what is he, that giveth over his heart to come unto 22
me? sayeth the LORD. Ye shall be my people also, and I will 23
be your God. Behold, on the other side shall the wrath of the
LORD break out as a stormy water, as a mighty whirl wind:

30. v.11 Other: faute.

24 and shall fall upon the heads of the ungodly. The terrible displeasure of the LORD shall not leave off, until he have done, and performed the intent of his heart, which in the latter days ye shall understand.

XXXI

At the same time (sayeth the LORD) shall I be the God of all
2 the generations of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus sayeth the LORD: The people of Israel which escaped in the wilderness from the sword, found grace to come in to their
3 rest. Even so shall the LORD now also appear unto me from far, and say: I love thee with an everlasting love, therefore
4 do I spread my mercy before thee. I will repair thee again (O thou daughter of Israel) that thou mayest be fast and sure. Thou shalt take thy tabrets again, and go forth with them, that
5 lead the dance. Thou shalt plant vines again upon the hills of
6 Samaria, and the grape gathers shall plant and sing. And when it is time, the watchmen upon the mount of Ephraim
7 shall cry: Arise, let us go up unto Sion to our LORD God, for thus sayeth the LORD: Rejoice with gladness because of Jacob, cry unto the head of the Gentiles: speak out, sing, and say: the LORD shall deliver his people, the remnant of Israel, and make
8 them whole. Behold, I will bring them again from out of the north land, and gather them from the ends of the world, with the blind and lame that are among them, with the women that be great with child, and such as be also delivered: and the company of them that come again, shall be great. They departed
9 from hence in heaviness, but with joy will I bring them hither again. I will lead them by the rivers of water in a straight way, where they shall not stumble: For I will be Israel's father, and
10 Ephraim shall be my firstborn. Hear the word of the LORD, O ye Gentiles, preach in the Isles, that lie far off, and say: He that hath scattered Israel, shall gather him together again,
11 and shall keep him as a shepherd doth his flock. For the LORD shall redeem Jacob, and rid him from the hand of the violent.
12 And they shall come, and rejoyce upon the hill of Sion, and shall have plenteousness of goods, which the LORD shall give them: Namely, wheat, wine, oil, young sheep and calves. And their conscience shall be as a well watered garden, for they shall no
13 more be hungry. Then shall the maid rejoyce in the dance, yea both young and old folks. For I will turn their sorrow into gladness, and will comfort them and make them joyful, even

from their hearts. I will pour plenteousness upon the hearts of 14
 the priests, and my people shall be satisfied with good things,
 sayeth the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD: The voice of heavi- 15
 ness, weeping and lamentation came up in to heaven: even of
 Rachel mourning for her children, and would not be comforted,
 because they were away. But now sayeth the LORD: Leave 16
 off from weeping, and crying, withhold thine eyes from tears,
 for thy labour shall be rewarded, sayeth the LORD. And they
 shall come again out of the land of their enemies: Yea even 17
 thy posterity shall have consolation in this (sayeth the LORD)
 that thy children shall come again into their own land. More- 18
 over I heard Ephraim, that was led away captive, complain on
 this manner: O LORD, thou hast corrected me, and thy chas-
 tening have I received, as an untamed calf. Convert thou me,
 and I shall be converted, for thou art my LORD God. Yea as 19
 soon as thou turnest me, I shall reform myself: and when I un-
 derstand, I shall smite upon my thigh. For verily I have com-
 mitted shameful things: O let my youth bear this reproof and
 confusion. Upon this complaint, I thought thus by my self: Is 20
 not Ephraim my dear son? Is he not the child, with whom I
 have had all mirth and pastime? for since the time that I first
 communed* with him, I have him ever in remembrance: there-
 fore my very heart driveth me unto him, gladly and lovingly
 will I have mercy upon him, sayeth the LORD. Get the watch- 21
 man, provide teachers for thee: set thine heart upon the right
 way, that thou shouldest walk, and turn again (O thou daugh-
 ter of Israel) turn again to these cities of thine. How long 22
 wilt thou go astray, O thou shrinking daughter? For the LORD
 will work a new thing upon earth: A woman shall compass a 23
 man. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: It
 will come thereto, that when I have brought Juda out of cap-
 tivity, these words shall be heard in the land and in his cities:
 The LORD, which is the fair bridegroom of righteousness, make
 thee fruitful O thou holy hill: And there shall dwell Juda, and 24
 all her cities, the shepherds and husbandmen: For I shall feed 25
 the hungry soul, and refresh all faint hearts. When I hear this 26
 I came again to myself, and mused, like as I had been waked
 out of a sweet sleep. Behold (sayeth the LORD) the days come, 27
 that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Juda with

31. v.20 Other: comoned.

28 men and with cattle. Yea it shall come thereto, that like as I have gone about in times past to root them out, to scatter them, to break them down, to destroy them and chasten them: Even so will I also go diligently about, to build them up again,
29 and to plant them, sayeth the LORD. Then shall it no more be said: the fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's
30 teeth are set on edge: for every one shall die for his own misdeed, so that who so eateth a sower grape, his teeth shall be
31 set on edge. Behold, the days come (sayeth the LORD) that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with
32 the house of Judah: not after the covenant that I made with their fathers, when I took them by the hand, and led them out of the land of Egypt: which covenant they brake, wherefore I
33 punished them sore, sayeth the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, sayeth the LORD: I will plant my law in the inward parts of them, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and
34 they shall be my people. And from thence forth shall no man teach his neighbour or his brother, and say: Know the LORD: But they shall all know me, from the lowest unto the highest, sayeth the LORD. For I will forgive their misdeeds, and will
35 never remember their sins any more. Thus sayeth the LORD which gave the sun to be a light for the day, and the moon and stars to shine in the night: which moveth the sea, so that the
36 floods thereof wax fierce: his name is the LORD of Hosts. Like as this ordinance shall never be taken out of my sight, sayeth the LORD: So shall the seed of Israel never cease, but all way
37 be a people before me. Moreover, thus sayeth the LORD: like as the heaven above can not be measured, and as the foundations of the earth beneath may not be sought out: So will I also not cast out the whole seed of Israel, for that they have
38 committed, sayeth the LORD. Behold, the days come sayeth the LORD, that the city of the LORD shall be enlarged from the
39 tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner wall. From thence shall the right measure be taken before her unto the
40 hill top of Gareb, and shall come about Gaath, and the whole valley of the dead carcasses, and of the ashes, and all Ceremoth unto the brook of Cedron: and from thence unto the corner of the horse gate toward the East, whereas the Sanctuary of the LORD also shall be set. And when it is now builded, and set

up of this fashion it shall never be broken, nor cast down any more.

These words spake the LORD unto Jeremy, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nabuchodonosor, what time as the king of Babylon's Host laid siege unto Jerusalem. But Jeremy the prophet lay bound in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house: where Zedekiah the king of Judah caused him to be laid, because he had prophesied of this manner: Thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I will deliver this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, which shall take it. As for Zedekiah the king of Judah, he shall not be able to escape the Caldees, but surely he shall come into the hands of the king of Babylon: which shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and one of them shall look another in the face. And Zedekiah shall be carried unto Babylon, and there shall he be, until the time that I visit him, sayeth the LORD. But if thou takest in hand to fight against the Caldees, thou shalt not prosper. And Jeremy said: Thus hath the LORD spoken unto me: Behold, Hananeel the son of Selum thine Uncle's son shall come unto thee, and require thee to redeem the land, that lieth in Anathoth unto thyself: for by reason of kindred it is thy part to redeem it, and to buy it out. And so Hananeel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison (according to the word of the LORD) and said unto me: Buy my land (I pray thee) that lieth in Anathoth in the country of Ben Jamin: for by heritage thou hast right to loose* it out for thyself, therefore redeem it. Then I perceived, that this was the commandment of the LORD, and so I loosed* the land from Hananeel of Anathoth, mine Uncle's son, and weighed him there the money: even seven sicles, and ten silver pens. I cause him also to make me a writing, and to seal it, and called record thereby, and weighed him there the money upon the weights. So I took the evidence with the copy (when it was orderly sealed and read over) and I gave the evidence unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maa-seiah, in the sight of Hananeel my cousin, and in the presence of the witnesses, that be named in the evidence, and before all the Jews that were thereby in the court of the prison. I charged Baruch also before them, saying: The LORD of Hosts

the God of Israel commandeth thee, to take this sealed evidence with the copy, and to lay it in an earthen vessel, that it
15 may long continue. For the LORD of Hosts of the God of Israel hath determined, that houses, fields and vineyards shall
16 be possessed again in this land. Now when I had delivered the evidence unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I besought the LORD,
17 saying: O Lord GOD; It is thou that hast made heaven and earth with thy great power and high arm, and there is nothing
18 too hard for thee. Thou shewest mercy upon thousands, thou recompensest the wickedness of the fathers, into the bosom
of the children that come after them. Thou art the great
19 and mighty God, whose name is the LORD of Hosts: great in counsel, and infinite in thought: Thine eyes look upon all the ways
of men's children, to reward every one after his way, and
20 according to the fruits of his inventions: Thou hast done great tokens and wonders in the land of Egypt, (as we see this day)
upon the people of Israel and upon those men: to make thy
21 name great, as it is come to pass this day: Thou hast brought thy people of Israel out of the land of Egypt, with tokens,
with wonders, with a mighty hand, with a stretched out arm and
22 with great terribleness: and hast given them this land, like as thou hadst promised unto their fathers: Namely, that thou
wouldest give them a land, that floweth with milk and honey.
23 Now when they came therein, and possessed it, they followed not thy voice, and walked not in thy law: but all that thou
commandedst them to do, that have they not done, and therefore
24 come all these plagues upon them. Behold, there are bulwarks made now against the city, to take it: and it shall be won
of the Caldees that besiege it, with sword, with hunger and death, and look what thou hast spoken, that same shall come
25 upon them. For lo, all things are present unto thee: Yet sayest thou unto me (O Lord GOD) and commandest me, that I shall
loose a piece of land unto myself, and take witness thereto: and yet in the mean season the city is delivered in to the power
26 of the Caldees. Then came the word of the LORD unto me,
27 saying: Behold, I am the LORD God of all flesh, is there any thing then too hard for me? Therefore thus said the LORD:
28 behold, I shall deliver this city into the power of the Caldees,
and into the power of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon,
29 they shall take it in: For the Caldees shall come, and win

this city, and set fire upon it, and burn it: with the gorgeous houses, in whose parlors they have made sacrifice unto Baal, and poured drink offerings unto strange gods, to provoke me unto wrath. For seeing the children of Israel, and the children 30 of Judah have wrought wickedness before me ever from their youth up, what have they else done, but provoked me with the works of their own hands? sayeth the LORD. Or, what hath 31 this city been else, but a provoking of my wrath, ever since the day that I builded it, unto this hour? Wherein I cast it out of my sight, because of the great blasphemies of the children of 32 Israel and Judah, which they have done to provoke me: yea they, their kings, their princes, their Priests, their Prophets, whole Judah, and all the citizens of Jerusalem. When I stood 33 up early, and taught them and instruct them, they turned their backs to me, and not their faces. They would not hear, to be 34 reformed and correct. They have set their gods in the house, that is hallowed unto my name, to defile it. They have builded 35 high places for Baal in the valley of the children of Hennom, to vow their sons and daughters unto Molech: which I never commanded them, neither came it ever in my thought, to make Judah sin with such abomination. Moreover thus hath the 36 LORD God of Israel spoken, concerning this city, which (as ye yourselves confess) shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, when it is won with the sword, with hunger and with pestilence. Behold, I will gather them together from all 37 lands, wherein I have scattered them in my wrath, in my fearful and great displeasure: and will bring them again unto this place, where they shall dwell safely. And they shall be my people, 38 and I will be their God. And I will give them one heart, 39 and one way, that they may fear me all the days of their life, that they and their children after them may prosper. And I 40 will set up an everlasting covenant with them; Namely: that I will never cease to do them good, and that I will put my fear in their hearts, so that they shall not run away from me. Yea 41 I will have a lust and pleasure to do them good, and faithfully to plant them in this land, with my whole heart, and with all my soul. For thus sayeth the LORD: Like as I have brought 42 all this great plague upon this people: so will I also bring upon them all the good, that I have promised them. And men shall 43 have their possessions in this land, whereof ye say now, that it

shall neither be inhabited of people nor of cattle, but be delivered into the hands of the Caldees. Yea land shall be bought for money, and evidences made there upon and sealed before witnesses in the country of Ben Jamin, and round about Jerusalem: in the cities of Judah, in the cities that are upon the mountains, and in them that lie beneath, yea and in the cities that are in the desert. For I will bring their prisoners hither again, sayeth the LORD.

XXXIII

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremy on this manner, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison:

2 Thus sayeth the LORD, which fullfilleth the thing that he speaketh, the LORD which performeth the thing that he taketh in hand:

3 even he, whose name is the LORD: thou hast cried unto me, and I have heard thee: I have shewed great and high things,

4 which were unknown unto you. Thus (I say) spake the LORD God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and the houses of the kings of Judah: that they shall be broken thorow the

5 ordinance and weapons, when the Caldees come to besiege them: and they shall be filled with the dead carcasses of men, whom I will slay in my wrath and displeasure: when I turn

6 my face from this city, because of all her wickedness. Behold, (sayeth the LORD) I will heal their wounds and make them whole: I will open them the treasure of peace and truth.

7 And I will return the captivity of Judah and Israel: and will

8 set them up again as they were afore. From all misdeeds (wherein they have offended against me) I will cleanse them: And all their blasphemies which they have done against me,

9 when they regarded me not, I will forgive them. And this shall get me a name, and praise and honour, among all people of the earth, which shall hear all the good, that I will shew unto them: Yea they shall be afraid and astonied at all the

10 good deeds and benefits, that I will do for them. Moreover thus sayeth the LORD: In this place, whereof ye say that it shall be a wilderness, wherein neither people nor cattle shall dwell: in like manner in the cities of Judah and without Jerusalem (which also shall be so void, that neither people nor

11 cattle shall dwell there) Shall the voice of gladness be heard again, the voice of the Bridegroom and of the bride, the voice of them that shall sing: Praise the LORD of Hosts, for he is loving and his mercy endureth for ever, and the voice of them that

shall offer up gifts in the house of the LORD. For I will restore the captivity of this land, as it was afore, sayeth the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: It shall come yet thereto, that 12
in this land, which is void from men and cattle, and in all the cities of the land, there shall be set up shepherds cottages: in 13
the cities upon the mountains: and in the cities that lie upon the plain, and in the desert. In the land of Ben Jamin, in the fields of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the sheep be numbered again, under the hand of him, that telleth them, sayeth the LORD. Behold, the time cometh, sayeth the LORD, 14
that I will perform the good thing, which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, 15
and at the same time, I will bring forth unto David the branch of righteousness, and he shall do equity and righteousness in the land.* In those days shall Judah be helped, and Jerusalem shall dwell safe, and he that shall call her is even GOD our righteous maker.* For thus the LORD promiseth: David shall never want one, to sit upon the stool of the house of Israel: neither shall the priests and Levites want one to offer 18
always before me burnt offerings, to kindle the meat offerings, and to prepare the sacrifices. And the word of the LORD came 19
unto Jeremy after this manner: Thus sayeth the LORD: May the covenant which I have made with day and night be broken, that there should not be day and night in due season? Then 21
may my covenant also be broken, which I made with David my servant, and so he not to have a son to reign in his Throne. So shall also the priests and Levites never fail, but serve me. For 22
like as the stars of heaven may not be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and of the Levites my ministers. Moreover, the 23
word of the LORD came to Jeremy, saying: Considerest thou 24
not what this people speaketh? Two kindreds (say they) had the LORD chosen, and those same two hath he cast away. For

33. v.15 Other: Behold, the days will come saith the LORD, that I will stir up unto David a righteous branch, and he shall reign a king, and shall be wise, and shall do equity and justice in the earth. **v.16** Other: And in his days Judah shall be safe, and Israel shall dwell without fear. And this is the name that they shall call him: the LORD our righteousness. Wherefore the days will come saith the LORD, that they shall say no more, the Lord liveth that brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt. But the LORD liveth which delivered and brought the seed of the house of Israel, out of the land of the north and from all lands whether I thrust them. And they shall dwell in their own land saith the LORD God almighty.

so far is my people come, that they have no hope to come together any more, and to be one people again. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: If I have made no covenant with day and night, and given no statute unto heaven and earth: then will I also cast away the seed of David my servant: so that I will take no prince out of his seed, to rule the posterity of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. But yet I will turn again their captivity, and be merciful unto them.

XXXIV

These are the words which the LORD spake unto Jeremy, what time as Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, and all his Hosts (out of all the kingdoms that were under his power) and all his people, fought against Jerusalem, and all the cities thereof. Thus sayeth the LORD God of Israel: Go, and speak to Zedekiah the king of Judah, and tell him: The LORD sendeth thee this word: Behold, I will deliver this city in to the hand of the king of Babylon, he shall burn it, and thou shalt not escape his hands, but shalt be led away prisoner, and delivered into his power. Thou shalt look the king of Babylon in the face and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and then shalt thou go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah thou king of Judah: Thus sayeth the LORD unto thee: Thou shalt not be slain with the sword, but shalt die in peace. Like as thy forefathers the kings, thy progenitors, were brent: so shalt thou be brent also, and in the mourning they shall say: Oh lord. For thus have I determined, sayeth the LORD. Then spake Jeremy the prophet all these words unto Sedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem: what time as the king of Babylon's host besieged Jerusalem, and the remnant of the cities: Namely, Lachis and Azecah, which yet remained of the strong defended cities of Judah. These are the words that the LORD spake unto Jeremy the prophet, when Sedekiah was agreed with all the people at Jerusalem, that there should be proclaimed a liberty: so that every man should let his servant and handmaid go free, Hebrue and Hebruess, and no Jew to hold his brother as a bond man. Now as they had consented, even so they were obedient, and let them go free. But afterward they repented, and took again the servants and the hand maidens, whom they had let go free, and so made them bond again. For the which cause the word of the LORD came unto Jeremy from the LORD himself, saying: Thus sayeth the

LORD God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers, when I brought them out of Egypt, (that they should no more be bondmen) saying: When seven years are out, every man shall let his bought servant an Hebrue go free, if he have served him six years. But your fathers obeyed me not and hearkened not unto me. As for you, ye were now turned, and did right before me, in that ye proclaimed, every man to let his neighbour go free, and in that ye made a covenant before me, in the temple that beareth my name: But yet ye have turned yourselves again, and blasphemed my name: In this, that every man hath required his servant and handmaid again, whom ye had letten go quite and free, and compelled them to serve you again, and to be your bond men. And therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Ye have not obeyed me, every man to proclaim freedom unto his brother and neighbour: wherefore, I will call you unto a freedom, sayeth the LORD: even unto the sword, to the pestilence, and to hunger, and will make you to be plagued in all the kingdoms of the earth. Yea those men that have broken my covenant, and not kept the words of the appointment, which they made before me: when they hewed the calf in two, and when there went thorow the two halves thereof: The princes of Judah, the princes of Jerusalem, the gelded men, the Priests and all the people of the land, which went thorow the two sides of the calf. Those men will I give into the power of their enemies, and in to the hands of them that follow upon their lives. And their dead bodies shall be meat for the fowls of the air, and beasts of the field. As for Zedekiah the king of Judah and his princes, I will deliver them into the power of their enemies, and of them that desire to slay them, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's host, which now is departed from you. But thorow my commandment (sayeth the LORD) they shall come again before this city, they shall fight against it, win it, and burn it. Moreover I will lay the cities of Judah so waste, that no man shall dwell therein.

The words which the LORD spake unto Jeremy, in the reign of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, are these: Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and call them out, and bring them to the house of the LORD in to some commodious place, and give them wine to drink. Then took I Jazaniah the son of Jeremy the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren and all his

XXXV

2

3

4 sons, and the whole household of the Rechabites: and brought
them to the house of the LORD, in to the closet of the children
of Hanan the son of Iegedaliah the man of God: which was by
the closet of the princes, that is above the closet of Maasiah the
5 son of Selum, which is the chief of the treasury. And before
the sons of the kindred of the Rechabites, I set pots full of wine,
6 and cups, and said unto them: Drink wine. But they said: We
drink no wine, for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father com-
manded us, saying: Ye and your sons shall never drink wine,
7 build no houses, sow not seed, plant no vines, yea ye shall
have no vineyards: but for all your time ye shall dwell in tents,
that ye may live long in the land, wherein ye be strangers.
8 Thus have we obeyed the commandment of Jonadab the son of
Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, and so we
drink no wine all our life long: we, nor our wives, our sons, and
9 our daughters. Neither build we any house to dwell therein,
we have also among us neither vineyards, nor corn land to
10 sow: but we dwell in tents, we obey, and do according unto all,
11 that Jonadab our father commanded us. But now that Nabu-
chodonosor the king of Babylon came up into the land, we said
come, let us go to Jerusalem, that we may escape the host of
the Caldees and the Assyrians: and so we dwell now at Jeru-
12 salem. Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremy saying:
13 Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Go and tell
whole Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem: Will ye not
14 be reformed, to obey my words? sayeth the LORD. The words
which Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded his sons, that
they should drink no wine, are fast and surely kept: for unto
this day they drink no wine but obey their father's command-
ment. But as for me, I have stand* up early, I have spoken
unto you, and given you earnest warning: and yet have ye not
15 been obedient unto me. Yea I have sent my servants, all the
prophets unto you, I rose up early, and sent you word, saying:
O turn you, every man from his wicked way: amend your lives,
and go not after strange gods, to worship them: that ye may
continue in the land, which I have given unto you and your
16 fathers, but ye would neither hear me, nor follow me. The
children of Jonadab Rachab's son have steadfastly kept their
father's commandment, that he gave them, but this people is

35. v.14 Other: stode.

not obedient unto me. And therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon everyone that dwelleth in Jerusalem, all the trouble that I have devised against them. For I have spoken unto them, but they would not follow: I have called unto them, nevertheless they would give me no answer. Jeremy also spake unto the household of the Rechabites: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: For so much as ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath bidden you: Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not fail, but have one out of his stock, to stand* always before me.

In the fourth year of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came the word of the LORD unto Jeremy, saying: Take a book, and write therein all the words, that I have spoken to thee, to Israel, to Judah, and to all the people, from the time that I began for to speak unto thee (in the reign of Josiah) unto this day. That when the house of Judah heareth of the plague, which I have devised for them, they may peradventure turn, every man from his wicked way, that I may forgive their offenses and sins. Then did Jeremy call Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote in the book at the mouth of Jeremy, all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him. And Jeremy commanded Baruch, saying: I am in prison, so that I may not come into the house of the LORD: therefore go thou thither, and read the book, that thou hast written at my mouth: Namely, the words of the LORD, and read them in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: that the people, whole Judah, and all they that come out of the cities, may hear. Peradventure they will pray meekly before the face of LORD, and turn, every one from his wicked way. For great is the wrath and displeasure, that the LORD hath taken against this people. So Baruch the son of Neriah did, according unto all that Jeremy the Prophet commanded him, reading the words of the LORD out of the book in the LORD's house. And this was done in the fifth year of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month when it was commanded, that all the people of Jerusalem should fast before the LORD, and they also that

v.19 Other: stode.

10 were come from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. Then
read Baruch the words of Jeremy out of the book within the
house of the LORD, out of the treasury of Gamariah the son
of Saphan the Scribe, which is beside the higher loft of the
new door of the LORD's house: that all the people might hear.

11 Now when Micheah the son of Gamariah the son of Saphan
12 had heard all the words of the LORD out of the book, he went
down to the king's palace into the Scribe's chamber, for there
all the princes were set: Elisama the Scribe, Dalaiah the son
of Semei, Elnathan the son of Acabor, Gamariah the son of
Saphan, Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, with all the princes.

13 And Micheah told them all the words, that he heard Baruch
14 read out of the book before the people. Then all the princes
sent Jehudi the son of Nathaniah, the son of Selamiah, the
son of Chusi, unto Baruch, saying: Take in thine hand the
book, whereout thou hast read before all the people, and come.
So Baruch the son of Neriah took the book in his hand, and
15 came unto them. And they said unto him: Sit down, and
read the book that we may hear also. So Baruch read, that
16 they might hear. Now when they had heard all the words,
they were abashed one upon another, and said unto Baruch:
17 We will certify the king of all these words. And they exam-
ined Baruch, saying: Tell us, how didst thou write all these
18 words out of his mouth? Then Baruch answered them: He
spake all these words unto me with his mouth, and I alone
19 was with him, and wrote them in the book. Then said the
princes unto Baruch: Go thy way, and hide thee with Jeremy,
20 so that no man know where ye be. And they went in to the
king to the court. but they kept the book in the chamber of
Elisama the Scribe, and told the king all the words that he
21 might hear. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch him the book,
which he brought out of Elisama the Scribe's chamber. And
Jehudi read it, that the king and all the princes, which were
22 about him might hear. Now the king sat in the winter house,
for it was in the ninth Month, and there was a good fire be-
23 fore him. And when Jehudi had read three or four leaves
thereof, he cut the book in pieces with a pen knife, and cast
it into the fire upon the hearth, until the book was all brent
24 in the fire upon the hearth. Yet no man was abashed thereof,
or rent his clothes: neither the king himself, nor his servants,

though they heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan, 25
 Dalaiah, and Gamariah besought the king, that he would not
 burn the book: notwithstanding the king would not hear them,
 but commanded Jerahmeel the son of Amalech, and Saraiah 26
 the son of Ezriel and Selamiah the son of Abdiel, to lay hands
 on Baruch the Scribe, and upon Jeremy the Prophet: but the
 LORD kept them out of sight. After now that the king had 27
 brent the book, and the sermons which Baruch wrote at the
 mouth of Jeremy: The word of the LORD came unto Jeremy,
 saying: Take another book, and write in it all the foresaid 28
 sermons: that were written in the first book, which Jehoakim
 the king of Judah hath brent. And tell Jehoakim king of Ju- 29
 dah: Thus sayeth the LORD: Thou hast brent the book, and
 thou thoughtest within thyself: Why hast thou written therein,
 that the king of Babylon shall come, and make this land waste,
 so that he shall make both people and cattle to be out of it?
 Therefore thus the LORD sayeth, of Jehoakim the king of Ju- 30
 dah: There shall none of his generation sit upon the throne of
 David. His dead corse shall be cast out, that the heat of the
 day, and the frost of the night may come upon him. And I will 31
 visit the wickedness of him, of his seed, and of his servants.
 Moreover all the evil that I have promised them (though they
 heard me not) will I bring upon them, upon the inhabitants of
 Jerusalem, and upon all Judah. Then took Jeremy another 32
 book, and gave it Baruch the Scribe, the son of Neriah, which
 wrote therein out of the mouth of Jeremy: all the sermons that
 were in the first book, which Jehoakim the king of Judah did
 burn. And there were added unto them many more sermons,
 then before.

Zedekiah the son of Josiah, which was made king thorow **XXXVII**
 Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, reigned in the land of Juda, 2
 in the stead of Cononiah the son of Jehoakim. But neither
 he, nor his servants, nor the people in the land would obey the
 words of the LORD, which he spake by the Prophet Jeremy.
 Nevertheless Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Se- 3
 lamiah and Sophoniah the son of Maasiah the Priest to the
 Prophet Jeremy, saying: O pray thou unto the LORD our God
 for us. Now Jeremy walked free among the people at that 4
 time, and was not put in prison as yet. Pharaoh's host also 5
 was come out of Egypt: which when the Caldees that besieged

6 Jerusalem perceived, they departed from thence. Then came
7 the word of the LORD unto Jeremy the Prophet, saying: Thus
sayeth the LORD God of Israel; This answer shall ye give to
the king of Judah, that sent you unto me for counsel: Behold,
Pharaoh's host which is come forth to help you, shall return to
8 Egypt in to his own land: but the Caldees shall come again,
9 and fight against this city, win it, and set fire upon it. For
thus sayeth the LORD: Deceive not your own minds, thinking
on this manner: Tush, the Caldees go now their way from us:
10 No, they shall not go their way. For though ye had slain the
whole host of the Caldees, that besiege you, and every one of
the slain lay in his tent, yet should they stand up, and set fire
11 upon this city. Now when the Host of the Caldees was broken
12 up from Jerusalem for fear of the Egyptian's army, Jeremy
went out of Jerusalem toward the land of Ben Jamin, to do
13 certain business there among the people. And when he came
under Ben Jamin's port, there was a porter, called Jeriah, the
son of Selemiah, the son of Hananiah, which fell upon him, and
14 took him, saying: Thy mind is to run to the Caldees. Then said
Jeremy: It is not so, I go not to the Caldees. Nevertheless Je-
riah would not believe him, but brought Jeremy bound before
15 the princes. Wherefore the princes were angry with Jeremy,
causing him to be beaten, and to be laid in prison in the house
of Jonathas the scribe. For he was the ruler of the prison.
16 Thus was Jeremy put into the dungeon and prison, and so lay
there a long time. Then Zedekiah the king sent for him and
called him, and asked him quietly in his own house, saying:
thinkest thou this business (that now is in hand) cometh of the
LORD? Jeremy answered: yea that it doth: and thou (said he)
18 shalt be delivered in to the king of Babylon's power. Moreover,
Jeremy said unto king Zedekiah: What have I offended against
thee, against thy servants or against this people, that ye have
19 caused me to be put in prison? Where are your prophets which
have prophesied unto you, and said, that the king of Babylon
20 should not come against you and this land? And therefore
hear now, O my lord the king: let my prayer be accepted be-
fore thee, and send me no more into the house of Jonathas
21 the Scribe, that I die not there. Then Zedekiah the king com-
manded to put Jeremy in the fore entry of the prison, and daily
to be given him a cake of bread, and else no dight meat, until

all the bread in the city was eaten up. Thus Jeremy remained in the fore entry of the prison.

Saphatiah the son of Mathan, Godoliah the son of Phashur, **XXXVIII** and Jucal the son of Selemiah, and Phashur the son of Melchiah, perceived the words, that Jeremy had spoken unto all the people, namely on this manner: Thus sayeth the LORD: Who so 2 remaineth in this city, shall perish, either with the sword, with hunger or with pestilence: But who so falleth unto the Caldees, shall escape, winning his soul for a pray, and shall live. For 3 thus sayeth the LORD. This city (no doubt) must be delivered into the power of the king of Babylon, and he also shall win it. Then said the princes unto the king: Sir, we beseech you let 4 this man be put to death; For thus he discourageth the hands of the soldiers that be in this city, and the hands of all the people, when he speaketh such words unto them. This man verily 5 laboureth not for peace of the people, but mischief. Zedekiah the king answered and said: Lo, he is in your hands, for the king may deny you nothing. Then took they Jeremy, and cast 6 him into the dungeon of Melchiah the son of Hamelech, that dwelt in the fore entry of the prison. And they let down Jeremy with cords into a dungeon, where there was no water, but mire. So Jeremy stack fast in the mire. Now when Abedmelech the 7 Morian being a chamberlain in the king's court, understood, that they had cast Jeremy in to the dungeon: he went out of 8 the king's house, and spake to the king, (which then sat under the port of Ben Jamin) these words: My lord the king, 9 where as these men meddle with Jeremy the prophet, they do him wrong: Namely, in that they have put him in prison, there to die of hunger for there is no more bread in the city. Then 10 the king commanded Abedmelech the Morian and said: Take from hence thirty men whom thou wilt, and draw up Jeremy the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. So Abedmelech 11 took the men with him, and went to the house of Amalech, and there under an almery he gat old rags and worn clothes, and let them down by a cord, into the dungeon to Jeremy. And Abed- 12 melech the Morian said unto the prophet Jeremy: O put these rags and clothes under thine arm holes, betwixt them and the cords: And Jeremy did so. So they drew up Jeremy with cords 13 and took him out of the dungeon, and he remained in the fore entry of the prison. Then Zedekiah the king sent and caused 14

Jeremy the prophet be called unto him, into the third entry, that was by the house of the LORD. And the king said unto Jeremy: I will ask thee somewhat but hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremy answered Zedekiah: If I be plain unto thee, thou wilt cause me suffer death: If I give thee counsel, thou wilt not
16 follow me. So the king swore an oath secretly unto Jeremy, saying: As truly as the LORD liveth, that made us these souls, I will not slay thee, nor give thee in to the hands of them that
17 seek after thy life. Then said Jeremy unto Zedekiah: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: If cause be, that thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, thou shalt save thy life, and this city shall not be brent, yea both thou and
18 thy household shall escape with your lives. But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be delivered into the hands of the Caldees which shall set
19 fire upon it, and thou shalt not be able to escape them. And Zedekiah said unto Jeremy: I am afraid for the Jews, that are fled unto the Caldees, lest I come in their hands, and so they to
20 have me in derision. But Jeremy answered: No, they shall not betray thee: O hearken unto the voice of the LORD (I beseech thee) which I speak unto thee, so shalt thou be well, and save
21 thy life. But if thou wilt not go forth, the LORD hath told me
22 this plainly: Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house, shall go out to the king of Babylon's princes. For they think, that thou art deceived: and that the men in whom thou didst put thy trust, have gotten thee under, and set thy
23 feet fast in the mire, and gone their way from thee. Therefore all thy wives with their children shall flee unto the Caldees, and thou shalt not escape their hands, but shalt be the king
24 of Babylon's prisoner, and this city shall be brent. Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremy: Look that no body know of these words, and thou shalt not die. But if the princes perceive, that I have
25 talked with thee, and come unto thee, saying: O speak, what said the king to thee? hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death. Tell us (we pray thee) what said the king to thee?
26 See thou give them this answer: I have humbly besought the king, that he will let me lie no more in Jehonathan's house, that I die not there. Then came all the princes unto Jeremy,
27 and asked him. And he told them, after the manner as the king bade him. Then they held their peace, for they perceived

nothing. So Jeremy abode still in the fore entry of the prison, 28
until the day that Jerusalem was won.

Now when the city of Jerusalem was taken (for in the ninth **XXXIX**
year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth Month, came
Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon and all his Host, and be-
sieged Jerusalem. And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah in the 2
fourth Month the ninth day of that Month, he brake in to the
city) Then all the princes of the king of Babylon, came in, and 3
sat them down under the port: Nerergel, Sarsezer, Samegar-
nabo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergel, Sarsezer, Rabmag, with all
the other princes of the king of Babylon. And when Zedekiah 4
the king of Judah with his soldiers saw them, they fled, and
departed out of the city by night thorow the king's garden,
and thorow the port that is between the two walls, and so they
went toward the wilderness. But the Caldees' Host followed 5
fast after them, and took Zedekiah in the field of Jericho, and
brought him prisoner to Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon
unto Reblath, that lieth in the land of Hemath where he gave
judgment upon him. So the king of Babylon caused the chil- 6
dren of Zedekiah and all the nobles of Judah be slain, before
his face at Reblah. And made Zedekiah's eyes to be put out, 7
and bound him with chains, and sent him to Babylon. More- 8
over, the Caldees brent up the king's palace, with the other
houses of the people, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.
As for the remnant of the people that were in the city, and 9
such as were come to help them (whatsoever was left of the
common sort) Nabuzaradan the chief captain carried them to
Babylon. But Nabuzaradan the chief captain let the rascall 10
people (and those that had nothing) dwell still in the land of
Judah, and gave them vineyards and corn fields at the same
time. Nabuchodonosor also the king of Babylon gave Nabu- 11
zaradan the chief captain a charge, concerning Jeremy, saying:
Take and cherish him, and make much of him: see thou do 12
him no harm, but intreat him after his own desire. So Na- 13
buzaradan the chief captain, Nabusasban the chief chamber-
lain, Nergalsarezer the treasurer and all the king of Babylon's
lords, sent for Jeremy, and caused him be fet out of the fore 14
entry of the prison, and committed him unto Godoliah the son
of Ahikam the son of Saphan: that he should carry him home,
and so he dwelt among the people. Now while Jeremy lay yet 15

bound in the fore entry of the prison, the word of the LORD
 16 came unto him, saying: Go and tell Abedmelech the Morian:
 Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, the
 cruel and sharp plague that I have devised for this city, will
 17 I bring upon them, that thou shalt see it: but I will deliver
 thee (sayeth the LORD) and thou shalt not come in the hands
 18 of those men, whom thou fearest. For doubtless I will save
 thee, so that thou shalt not perish with the sword: but thy life
 shall be saved, and that because thou hast put thy trust in me,
 sayeth the LORD.

XL This is the manner how the LORD intreated Jeremy, when
 Nabuzaradan the chief Captain had let him go free from Ra-
 niah, whither he had led him bound among all the prisoners,
 that were carried from Jerusalem and Judah unto Babylon.
 2 The chief Captain called for Jeremy, and said unto him: The
 LORD thy God spake mightily before of the misery upon this
 3 place: Now the LORD hath sent it, and performed it as he had
 promised: For ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not
 been obedient to his voice, therefore cometh this plague upon
 4 you. Behold, I loose* the bounds from thy hands this day: if
 thou wilt now go with me unto Babylon, up then: for I will see
 to thee, and provide for thee: But if thou wilt not go with me
 to Babylon, then remain here. Behold, all the land is at thy
 will, look where thou thinkest convenient and good for thee
 5 to abide, there dwell. If thou canst not be content to dwell
 alone, then remain with Godoliah the son of Ahicam, the son
 of Saphan: whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over
 the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people, or
 remain wheresoever it pleaseth thee. So the chief Captain of
 the guard gave him his expenses with a reward, and let him
 6 go. Then went Jeremy unto Godoliah the son of Ahikam to
 Mazpah, and dwelt there with him among the people that
 7 were left in the land. Now when the captains of the Host of
 Juda (which with their fellows were scattered abroad on every
 side in the land) understood that the king of Babylon had made
 Godoliah the son of Ahicam governor in the land, and that
 man, wife and child, yea and the poor men in the land (that
 were not led captive to Babylon) should be under his Jurisdic-
 8 tion: They came to Godoliah unto Mazpah: Namely, Ishmael

40. v.4 Other: lowse.

the son of Nathaniah, and Johanan and Jonathah the sons of Careah, and Saraiah the son of Thanhometh, and the sons of Ophai the Netophathite, and Jesaniah the son of Maachati, with their companions. And Godoliah the son of Ahicam, the son of Saphan, swore unto them and their fellows on this manner: Be not afraid to serve the Caldees, dwell in the land, and do the king of Babylon service, so shall ye prosper. Behold, I dwell at Mazphah to be an officer in the Caldees behalf, and to satisfy such as come to us. Therefore gather you wine, corn and oil, and keep them in your ware houses, and dwell in your cities that ye have in keeping. Yea all the Jews also that dwelt in Moab, under the Ammonites, in Idumea and in all the countries, when they heard, that the king of Babylon had made Godoliah the son of Ahicam the son of Saphan, governor upon them that were left in Juda: All the Jews (I say) returned out of all places where they* fled unto: and came in to the land of Judah, to Godoliah unto Mazphah, and gathered wine and other fruits, and that very much. Moreover Johanan the son of Careah and all the captains of the Host, that were scattered on every side in the land, came to Godoliah to Mazphah, and said unto him: knowest thou not that Baalis king of the Ammonites hath sent Ismael the son of Nathaniah, to slay thee? But Godoliah the son of Ahicam believed them not. Then said Johanan the son of Careah unto Godoliah in Mazphah these words secretly: Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ismael the son of Nathaniah, so that no body shall know it. Wherefore will he kill thee, that all the Jews which resort unto thee, might be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish? Then said Godoliah the son of Ahicam to Johanan the son of Careah: Thou shalt not do it, for they are but lies, that men say of Ismael.

But in the seventh Month it happened, that Ismael the son of Nathaniah the son of Elisama (one of the king's blood) came with them that were greatest about the king, and ten men that were sworn with him: unto Godoliah the son of Ahicam to Mazphah, and ate there together. And Ismael the son of Nathaniah, with those ten men that were sworn to him, start up, and smote Godoliah the son of Ahicam the son of Saphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had

v.12 Other: *were*.

3 made governor of the land. Ismael also slew all the Jews that
were with Godoliah at Mazpah, and all the Caldees that he
4 found there waiting upon him. The next day after that he had
5 slain Godoliah (the matter was yet unknown) there came cer-
tain men from Sichem, from Siloh and Samaria, to the number
of eighty, which had shaven their beards, rent their clothes,
and were all heavy, bringing meat offerings, and incense in
6 their hands, to offer it in the house of the LORD. And Ismael
the son of Nathaniah went forth of Mazpah weeping, to meet
them. Now when he met them, he said: Go your way to Godo-
7 liah the son of Ahicam. And when they came in the midst
of the city, Ismael the son of Nathaniah (with them that were
sworn unto him) slew them, even at the midst of the pit.
8 Among these eighty men there were ten, that said unto Ismael:
Oh slay us not, for we have yet a great treasure in the field, of
wheat, barley, oil and honey. So he spared them, and slew them
9 not with their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ismael did cast
the dead bodies of the men (whom he slew because of Godoliah)
had king Asa caused to be made, for fear of Baasa the king of
10 Israel, and the same pit did Ismael fill with slain men. As for
the remnant of the people, the king's daughters and all the peo-
ple that were yet left at Mazpah, upon whom Nabusaradan
the chief Captain had made Godoliah the son of Ahicam gov-
11 oners toward the Ammonites. But when Johanan the son of
Careah, and all they which had been captains over the king's
Host with him, heard of all the wickedness that Ismael the
12 son of Nathaniah had done: they took their companions, and
went out for to fight with Ismael the son of Nathaniah, and
13 found him by the waters of Rabim in Gabaon. Now when all
the people, whom Ismael led captive, saw Johanan the son of
Careah and all the other Captains of the Host, they were glad.
14 So all the people that Ismael had carried away from Mazpah,
were brought again. And when they returned, they came to
15 Johanan the son of Careah. But Ismael the son of Nathaniah
fled from Johanan with eight of his sworn companions, and
16 went to the Ammonites. Then Johanan the son of Careah, and
all the captains of the Host that were with him, took the rem-
nant of the people, whom Ismael the son of Nathaniah had led
away (when he had slain Godoliah the son of Ahicam) whom

they also had rescued from him: fighting men, women and children, and gelded men, whom they brought again from Gabaon: and went from thence, and sat them down at Geruth Camaam, 17 which lieth beside Bethlehem, that they might go into Egypt for fear of the Caldees: of whom they were afraid, because 18 that Ismael the son of Nathaniah had slain Godoliah Ahikam's son, whom the king of Babylon had made governor in the land.

So all the rulers, and Johanan the son of Kareah, Jezaniah **XLII** the son of Osaiah came with all the people from the least unto the most, and said unto Jeremy the prophet: O hear our petition, that thou mayest pray for us unto the LORD thy God, and for the remnant, whereof there be very few left of many, as thou seest us: that the LORD thy God may shew us a way 3 to go in, and tell us, what we should do. Then Jeremy the 4 Prophet said unto them: I have heard you. Behold, I will pray unto God your LORD, as ye have required me: and look what answer the LORD giveth you, I shall certify you thereof, and keep nothing back from you. And they said to Jeremy: The 5 LORD of truth and faithfulness be our record, that we will do all, that the LORD thy God commandeth us, whether it be 6 good or evil. We will hearken unto the voice of our LORD God to whom we send thee that we may prosper, when we have followed the voice of the LORD our God. And after ten days, 7 came the word of the LORD unto Jeremy. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the people that were with him: Yea and all the people from the least to the most, and said unto them: Thus sayeth the LORD God of 9 Israel unto whom ye sent me, to lay forth your prayers before him: If ye will dwell in this land, I shall build you up, and not break you down: I shall plant you, and not root you out: for I am pacified, as concerning the trouble that I have done to you. Fear not the king of Babylon, of whom ye stand in awe: O be 11 not afraid of him, sayeth the LORD: for I will be with you, to help you, and deliver you from his hand. I will pardon you, I 12 will have mercy upon you, and bring you again into your own land. Nevertheless, if ye purpose not to dwell in this land, nor 13 to follow the voice of the LORD your God: but will say thus, 14 we will not dwell here, but go into Egypt: where we shall neither see war, hear the noise of battle, nor suffer hunger, there will we dwell. Wherefore hear now the word of the LORD, 15

O ye remnant of Judah. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: If ye be wholly purposed to go into Egypt, and to
16 be there as strangers: the sword that ye fear, shall overtake
you in Egypt: and the hunger whereof ye be here afraid, shall
17 hang upon you into Egypt and there ye shall die. For all they,
that of set purpose undertake to go into Egypt, there to ease
themselves of their misery, shall perish with the sword, with
hunger and pestilence: not one of them shall remain, there
18 shall none escape the plague, that I will bring upon them. For
thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Like as my
wrath and indignation is come upon the inhabitants of Jerusa-
lem, so shall my displeasure go forth upon you also, if ye go
into Egypt: For there ye shall be reviled, abhorred, brought to
shame and confusion: and as for this place, ye shall never see
19 it more. The LORD forbideth you (O ye remnant of Juda) that
ye shall not go in to Egypt. And forget not that I have warned
20 you earnestly this day else shall ye beguile yourselves. For
ye sent me unto the LORD your God and said: O pray thou
the LORD our God for us: and look what answer the LORD our
God giveth thee, that bring us again, and we shall do there-
21 after. Now have I shewed, and declared unto you the voice of
the LORD your God, for the which cause he hath sent me to
22 you. If ye will not follow it be sure that ye shall perish with
the sword, with hunger and pestilence: even in the same place,
where your lust was to go, and dwell.

XLIII Now when Jeremy had ended all the words of the LORD God
unto the people (for their sakes to whom God had sent him)
2 Azariah the son of Osaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah with
all the proud persons, said unto Jeremy: Thou liest, the LORD
our God hath not sent thee to speak unto us, that we should
3 not go into Egypt, and dwell there: But Baruch the son of Ne-
riah provoketh thee against us, that he might bring us into the
captivity of the Caldees: that they might slay us, and carry us
4 away prisoners unto Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah,
and all the captains of the host, and all the people followed not
the commandment of the LORD: Namely, to dwell in the land of
5 Judah: But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the host, carried away all the remnant in Judah, that were
come together again from the Heathen (among whom they had
6 been scattered) to dwell in the land of Judah: Men, women,

children, the king's daughters: all those that Nabuzaradan the chief captain had left with Godoliah the son of Ahikam: They carried away also the prophet Jeremy, Baruch the son of Neriah, and so came in to Egypt: for they were not obedient, 7
 unto the commandment of GOD. Thus came they to Thaphnis. And in Thaphnis the word of the LORD happened unto Jeremy, 8
 saying: Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the brick wall, under the door of Pharaoh's house in Thaphnis, 9
 that all the men of Judah may see, and say unto them: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, I will send 10
 and call for Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his seat upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his tent over them. And when he cometh, he 11
 shall smite the land of Egypt with slaughter, with prisonment, and with the sword. He shall set fire upon the temples of the 12
 Egyptian gods, and burn them up, and take themselves prisoners. Moreover he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, like as a shepherd putteth on his coat, and shall depart his way from thence in peace. The pillars also of the temple of 13
 the Sunne that is in Egypt: shall he break in pieces, and burn the temples of the Egyptian's gods.

This is the word that was shewed to Jeremy concerning all **XLIV**
 the Jews, which dwelt in Egypt: at Magdal, at Thaphnis, at Memphis, and in the land of Patures. Thus sayeth the LORD 2
 of Hosts the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the misery that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah: so that this day they are desolate, and no man dwelling therein: and that because of the great blasphemies, which 3
 they committed, to provoke me unto anger: In that they went back to do sacrifice, and worship unto strange gods: whom neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers have known. How be it, I 4
 sent unto them my servants all the prophets: I rose up early, I sent unto them, and gave them warning: O do no such abominable things, and things that I hate. But they would not 5
 follow nor hearken, to turn from their wickedness, and to do no more sacrifice unto strange gods. Wherefore mine indignation and wrath was kindled, and it brent up the cities of 6
 Judah, the fields with the streets of Jerusalem, so that they were made waste and desolate, as it is come to pass this day. Now therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Is- 7

rael: How happeneth it, that ye do so great evil unto your own souls, thus to destroy the men and women, children and babes
8 of Judah? so that none of you is left, because ye provoke me
unto wrath with the works of your own hands: when ye offer
unto strange gods in the land of Egypt where as ye be gone to
dwell: That ye might utterly perish, and that ye might be re-
9 viled and shamefully intreated of all nations. Or have ye now
forgotten the wickedness of your forefathers, the wickedness
of the kings of Judah and their wives, the wickedness that ye
yourselves and your wives have done in the land of Judah, in
10 the city and in the land of Jerusalem? Yet are ye not sorry
this day, ye fear not, neither walk ye in my law and my com-
mandments, that I have given unto you and your forefathers.
11 Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: I
am steadfastly advised and determined, to punish you, and to
12 root out all Judah. As for the remnant of Judah that pur-
posely went into Egypt, there to ease them of their misery: I
will take them and they shall all be destroyed. In the land of
Egypt shall they perish, being consumed with the sword and
with hunger. For from the least unto the most, they shall per-
ish with the sword and with hunger. More over they shall be
13 reviled, abhorred, shamed and confounded. For I will visit*
them that dwell in Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem: with
14 the sword, with hunger and with pestilence: So that none of
the remnant of Judah, which are gone to dwell in Egypt shall
be left to come again into the land of Judah all though they
think to come thither again, and to dwell there. For none shall
15 come again, but such as are fled away. Then all the men which
knew that their wives had offered unto strange gods, and a
great sort of wives that stood there, yea and all the people that
dwelt there in Egypt in the city of Patures, answered Jeremy,
16 and said: As for the words that thou hast spoken unto us in
17 the name of the LORD, we will in no wise hear them: But
whatsoever goeth out of our own mouth, that will we do: We
will do sacrifice, and offer oblations unto the Queen of heaven:
like as we and our forefathers, our kings and our heads have
done in the cities of Judah, and in the streets and fields of Je-
rusalem. For then had we plenteousness of vitailles, then were
18 we in prosperity, and no misfortune came upon us. But since

44. v.13 Other: upset.

we left,* to offer, and to do sacrifice unto the Queen of heaven,
we have had scarceness of all things, and perish with the sword
and hunger. Last of all, when we women did sacrifice and offered
unto the Queen of heaven, did we make her cakes and pour
unto her drink offerings, to do her service, without our
husbands' wills? Then said Jeremy unto all the people, to the
men, to the women, and to all the folk, which had given him
that answer: Did not the LORD remember the sacrifices that
ye, your forefathers, your kings and rulers (with all the people)
have offered in the cities of Judah, in the streets and land of
Jerusalem? and hath he not considered this in his mind? In
so much, that the LORD might no longer suffer the wickedness
of your inventions, and the abominable things which ye did?
Is not your land desolate and void, yea and abhorred, so that
no man dwelleth therein any more, as it is come to pass this
day? Did not all this happen unto you, because ye made such
sacrifice, and sinned against the LORD? Ye have not followed
his voice, to walk in his law, in his ordinances and statutes.
Yea this is the cause, that all misfortune happened unto you,
as it is come to pass this day. Moreover, Jeremy spake unto all
the people and to all the women: Hear the word of the LORD
all Judah, ye that be in the land of Egypt: Thus sayeth the
LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Ye and your wives have spoken
with your own mouth, the thing that ye have fulfilled in
deed: Yea thus have ye said: We will not fail, but do the thing
that pleaseth us: we will do sacrifice and pour out drink offerings
to the Queen of heaven. Purposely have ye set up your
own good meanings, and hastily have ye fulfilled your own
intent. And therefore, hear the word of the LORD all Judah,
ye that dwell in the land of Egypt. Behold, I have sworn by
my great name, sayeth the LORD, that my name shall not be
rehearsed thorow any man's mouth of Juda, in all the land of
Egypt: to say: The Lord GOD liveth, for I will watch, to plague
them, and not for their wealth. And all the men of Judah that
be in the land of Egypt, shall perish with the sword and with
hunger, until they be utterly destroyed. Nevertheless, those
that fled away for the sword, shall come again into the land of
Judah, but there shall be very few of them. And all the remnant
of Judah, that are gone into Egypt, there to dwell, shall

v.18 Other: left off.

29 know whose words shall be found true: theirs or mine. Take
this for a token, that I will visit you in this place, sayeth the
LORD, and that ye may know, how that I (without doubt) will
30 perform my purpose upon you to punish you. Behold, sayeth
the LORD, I will deliver Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the
hands of his enemies, that seek after his life: even as I gave
Zedekiah the king of Judah into the hands of Nabuchodonosor
king of Babylon, which sought after his life.

XLV These are the words that Jeremy the prophet spake unto
Baruch the son of Neriah, after that he had written these Ser-
mons into a book at the mouth of Jeremy; In the fourth year
2 of Jehoakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Thus sayeth
3 the LORD God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch: In so much as
thou thoughtest thus, when thou wast writing: Woe is me, the
LORD hath given me pain for my travail: I have wearied my-
4 self with sighing, and shall I find no rest? Therefore tell him,
O Jeremy that the LORD sayeth thus: Behold; The thing that I
have builded, will I break down again, and root out the thing,
5 that I have planted, yea this whole land. And seekest thou yet
promotion? Look not for it, and desire it not. For I will bring a
miserable plague upon all flesh sayeth the LORD. But thy life
will I give thee for a prey, wheresoever thou goest.

XLVI Here follow the words of the LORD to the prophet Jeremy
2 which he spake unto the Gentiles. These words following
preached he to the Egyptians concerning the Host of Pharaoh
Necho king of Egypt, when he was in Carcamis beside the wa-
ter of Euphrates: what time as Nabuchodonosor the king of
Babylon slew him; In the fourth year of Jehoakim the son of
3 Josiah king of Judah. Ye make ready buckler and shield, ye go
4 forth to fight: Ye harness your horses, and set yourselves upon
them: Ye set your salettes fast on, ye bring forth your spears,
5 ye scour your swords, and put on your breastplates. But alas,
how happeneth it, that I see you so afraid? why shrink ye back?
Wherefore are your worthies slain: Yea they run so fast away,
that none of them looketh behind him. Fearfulness is fallen
6 upon every one of them, sayeth the LORD. The lightest of foot
shall not flee away, and the worthies shall not escape. Toward
the north by the water of Euphrates, they shall stumble and
7 fall. But what is he this, that swelleth up, as it were a flood,
8 roaring and raging like the streams of water? It is Egypt that

riseth up like a flood, and casteth out the waters with so great
 noise. For they say: We will go up, and will cover the earth: we
 will destroy the cities, with them that dwell therein. Get you 9
 to horse back roll forth the Chariots, come forth ye worthies:
 ye Morians, ye Libeans with your bucklers, ye Libeans with
 your bows: So shall this day be unto the Lord GOD of Hosts, 10
 a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his enemies.
 The sword shall devour, it shall be satisfied and bathed in their
 blood: For the Lord GOD of Hosts shall have a slain offering to-
 ward the North, by the water of Euphrates. Go up, (O Gilead) 11
 and bring triacle unto the daughter of Egypt: But in vain shalt
 thou go to surgery, for thy wound shalt not be stopped. The 12
 Heathen shall hear of thy shame, and the land shall be full of
 thy confusion: for one strong man shall stumble upon another,
 how then should they not fall both together? These are the 13
 words that the LORD spake to the prophet Jeremy, concerning
 the host of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, which was
 sent to destroy the land of Egypt. Preach out thorow the land 14
 of Egypt, and cause it be proclaimed at Magdal, Memphis, and
 Thaphnis, and say: Stand still, make thee ready, for the sword
 shall consume thee round about. How happeneth it that thy 15
 mighty worthies are fallen? why stood they not fast? Even be-
 cause the LORD thrust them down. The slaughter was great, 16
 for one fell ever still upon another. One cried upon another:
 Up, let us go again to our own people, and to our own natu-
 ral country, from the sword of our enemy. Cry even there: O 17
 Pharao king of Egypt, the time will bring sedition. As truly 18
 as I live (sayeth the King, whose name is the LORD of Hosts) it
 shall come as the mount of Thabor, and as Libanus if it stood in
 the sea. O thou daughter of Egypt make ready thy gear to flit. 19
 For Memphis shall be void desolate, so that no man shall dwell
 therein. The land of Egypt is like a goodly fair calf, but one 20
 shall come out of the north to prick* her forward. Her waged
 soldiers that be with her, are like fat calves. They also shall
 flee away together, and not abide: for the day of their slaugh-
 ter and the time of their visitation shall come upon them. The 22
 cry of their enemies shall make a noise, as the blast of a trum-
 pet. For they shall enter in with their host, and come with
 axes, as it were hewers down of wood. And they shall cut 23

46. v.20 Other: drive.

down her wood, sayeth the LORD, without any discretion. For they shall be more in number than the grasshoppers, so that no
 24 man shall be able to tell them. The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded when she shall be delivered into the hands of
 25 the people of the north. Moreover sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: Behold I will visit that restless people of Alexandria, Pharao and Egypt, yea both their gods and their kings: even Pharao, and all them that put their trust in* him.
 26 Yea I will deliver them into the hands of those, that seek after their lives: Namely, into the power of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon, and in to the power of his servants. And after all these things, it shall be inhabited as afore time, sayeth the
 27 LORD. But be not thou afraid (O my servant Jacob) fear not thou, O Israel. For lo, I will help thee from far, and thy seed from the land of thy captivity. Jacob also shall come again, and be in rest: he shall be rich, and no man shall do him harm.
 28 Fear thou not, (O Jacob my servant) sayeth the LORD, for I am with thee: and will destroy all nations, among whom I have scattered thee. Nevertheless I will not consume thee, but chasten thee and correct thee: yea and that with discretion: neither will I spare thee as one that were faultless.

XLVII

These are the words, that the LORD spake unto Jeremy the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharao smote the
 2 city of Aza.* Thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, there shall waters arise out of the North: And shall grow to a great flood, running over and covering the land, the cities, and them that dwell therein. And the men shall cry, and all they that dwell
 3 in the land, shall mourn at the noise and stamping of their strong barbed horses, at the shaking of their chariots and at the rumbling of the wheels. The fathers shall not look to their
 4 children, so feeble and weary shall their hands be: at the same time, when he shall be there, to destroy the whole land of the Philistines. He shall make waste both Tirus and Sidon and all other that are sworn unto them. For the LORD will destroy all Philistina,* and the other Isles, that be divided from
 5 the country. Baldness is come upon Azah,* Ascalon with her
 6 other valleys shall keep her peace. How long wilt thou slay, O thou sword of the LORD? Turn again unto thy* sheath, rest,

v.25 Other: listen unto. 47. v.1 Other: Gaza. v.4 Other: Palestina. v.5 Other: Gaza. v.6 Other: the.

and leave off. But how can it cease, when the LORD himself 7
hath given him* a charge against Ascalon, and raised it up
against the cities of the sea coast?

Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel against **XLVIII**
Moab: Woe be to the city of Nabo, for it shall be laid waste,
brought to confusion and taken. Yea the strong city of Kariathiarim
shall be brought to shame, and afraid: Moab shall no more be 2
had in honour: Wicked counsel shall be taken upon Hesebon.
Come, (shall they say) let us root them out, that they may be
no more among the number of the Gentiles, yea that they may
no more be thought upon: Thus the sword shall persecute thee:
A voice shall cry from Horonaim; With great wasting and de- 3
struction, is Moab made desolate. And this cry shall be heard 4
in all her cities. At the going up unto Luith there shall arise a 5
lamentation: and down toward Horonaim, there shall be heard
a cruel and deadly cry: Get you away, save your lives and be 6
like unto the heeth in the wilderness. For because thou hast 7
trusted in thy strongholds and treasure, thou shalt be taken
Chamos with his priests and princes shall go away into cap-
tivity. The destroyer shall come upon all cities, none shall 8
escape. The valleys shall be destroyed, and the fields shall be
laid waste: like as the LORD hath determined. Make a token 9
unto Moab, that she get her away speedily: for her cities shall
be made so desolate, that no man shall dwell therein. Cursed 10
be he that doth the work of the LORD negligently, and cured be
he that keepeth back his sword from shedding of blood. Moab 11
hath ever been rich and careless from her youth up, she hath
sitten and taken her ease with her treasure. She was never yet
put out of one vessel into another, that is, she never went away
in to captivity, therefore her taste remaineth, and her savour
is not yet changed. But lo, the time cometh, sayeth the LORD, 12
that I shall send her trussers to truss her up, to prepare and
season her vessels: yea her tankards rattle and shake to and
fro. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chamos, like as Israel was 13
ashamed of Bethel, wherein she put her trust. Wherefore do 14
ye think thus: We are mighty, and strong men of war? Moab 15
shall be destroyed, her cities brent up: her chosen young men
shall be slain, sayeth the King, whose name is the LORD of
Hosts. The destruction of Moab cometh on a pace, and her fall 16

v.7 Other: it.

17 is at hand. All her neighbours shall mourn for her, and all
they that know her name, shall say: O how happeneth it, that
18 the strong staff and the goodly rod is thus broken? And thou
daughter Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in poverty.
For he that destroyeth Moab, shall come up to thee also, and
19 break down thy strong holds. And thou that dwellest in Aroer,
get thee to the street, and look about thee: ask them that are
20 fled and escaped, and say: What thing is happened? O Moab
is confounded and overcome. Mourn and cry, tell it out at Ar-
21 mon, that Moab is destroyed. And misery shall come upon the
plain land: Namely, upon Holon, and Jahazah, upon Mephaath
22, 23 and Dibon, upon Nabo, and the house of Deblathaim, upon
24 Cariathiarim and Bethgamul, upon Bethmaon and Carioth,
upon Bozrah and all the cities of the land of Moab, whether
25 they lie far or near. The horn of Moab shall be smitten down,
26 and her arm broken, sayeth the LORD. Make her drunken,
for she magnified herself above the LORD, that men may clap
their hands at her vomit, and that she also may be laughed
27 into scorn. O Israel, shalt thou not laugh him to scorn, when
he is taken among thieves? Yea because of thy words that
28 thou hast spoken against him, thou shalt be driven away. Ye
Moabites shall leave the cities, and dwell in rocks of stone,
29 and become like doves, that make their nests in holes. As for
Moab's pride, we have heard of it, she is very high minded. I
know her stoutness, her boasting,* her arrogancy and the pride
30 of her stomach, sayeth the LORD. For her furrriousness may
31 neither uphold her with strength nor deed. Therefore shall
their mourning be made for Moab, and every man shall cry
for Moab's sake: a lamentation shall be made to the men that
32 stand upon the wall. So will I mourn for thee also O Jazer,
and for thee, O thou vineyard of Sabamah. Thy wine branches
shall come over the sea, and the branches of Jazer but unto
the sea: the destroyer shall break into thy harvest and grape
33 gathering: Mirth and cheer shall be taken away from the tim-
ber field, and from the whole land of Moab. There shall be no
sweet wine in the press, the treader shall have no stomach to
34 cry, yea there shall be none to cry unto him: which afore time
were heard from Hesebon to Eleale, and Jahaz, which lifted up
their voice from Zoar unto Horonaim, that bullock of three year

48. v.29 Other: boasting.

old. The waters also of Nemrim shall be dried up. Moreover 35
 I will make Moab cease (sayeth the LORD) from the offerings
 and censuring that she hath made unto her gods in high places.
 Wherefore my heart mourneth for Moab, like a crowd playing 36
 an heavy song: and for the men's sake of the brick wall my
 heart mourneth also, even as a pipe that pipeth a doleful song:
 for they shall be very few, and destroyed. All heads shall be 37
 shaven, and all beards clipped off: all hands bound, and all
 loins girded about with sack cloth. Upon all the housetops 38
 and streets of Moab, there shall be mourning: For I will break
 Moab like an unprofitable vessel sayeth the LORD. O how 39
 fearful is she? O how mourneth she? O how doth Moab hang
 down her head, and is ashamed? Thus shall Moab be a laugh-
 ing stock, and had in derision of all them, that be round about
 her. For thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, the enemy shall come 40
 flying as an Aegle, and spread his wings upon Moab. They 41
 shall climb over the walls, and win the strongholds. Then the
 mighty men's hearts in Moab shall be like the heart of a woman
 travailing with child. And Moab shall be made so desolate, 42
 that she shall no more be a people, because she hath set up
 herself against the LORD. Fear, pit, and snare shall come 43
 upon thee (O Moab) sayeth the LORD. Who so escapeth the 44
 fear, shall fall in the pit: and who so getteth out of the pit,
 shall be taken in the snare. For I will bring a year of visitation
 upon Moab, sayeth the LORD. They that are able to flee, shall 45
 stand under the shadow of Hesebon. For there shall go a fire
 out of Heshbon, and a flame from Sion, and shall burn up that
 proud people of Moab, both before and behind. Woe be unto 46
 thee, (O Moab) for thou people of Chamos shall perish: Yea
 thy sons and daughters shall be led away captive. Yet at the 47
 last will I bring Moab out of captivity again, sayeth the LORD.
 Thus far of the plague of Moab.

As concerning the Ammonites, thus the LORD sayeth: Hath **XLIX**
 Israel no children, or is he without an heir? Why hath your
 king then taken Gad in? Wherefore doth his people dwell in his
 cities? Behold therefore, the time cometh (sayeth the LORD) 2
 that I will bring a noise of war into Rabah of the Ammonites.
 Lahel shall be desolate, and her cities brent up: and the Is-
 raelites shall be lords over those that had them in possession
 afore, sayeth the LORD. Hesebon shall mourn, for it shall be 3

rooted* out of the ground, sayeth the LORD. The cities of Rabah shall cry out, and gird themselves with sackcloth: they shall mourn, and run about the walls: for their king shall be led
 4 away prisoner: yea his priests and princes with him. Wherefore trustest thou in the water streams, that flow to and fro, O thou fierce daughter: and thinkest thou art so safe (by reason of thy treasure) that no man shall come to thee? Behold,
 5 I will bring a fear upon thee, sayeth the Lord GOD of Hosts, from all those that be about thee: so that ye shall be scattered every man from another, and no man shall gather them
 6 together again that be fled. But after that, I will bring the Ammonites also out of captivity again. Upon the Edomites
 7 hath the LORD of Hosts spoken on this manner: Is there no wisdom in Thema? Is there no more good counsel among his
 8 people? Is their wisdom then turned clean to naught? Get you hence, turn your backs, creep down into the deep, O ye citizens of Dedan. For I will bring destruction upon Esau, ye
 9 and the day of his visitation. If the grape gathers come upon thee, should they not leave some grapes? If the night robbers came upon thee, should they not take so much as they thought
 10 were enough? But I will make Esau bare, and discover his secrets, so that he shall not be able to hide them. His seed shall be wasted away, yea his brethren and his neighbours, and he
 11 himself shall not be left behind. Thou shalt leave thy fatherless children behind thee, and I will keep them and thy widows shall take their comforth in me. For thus hath the LORD spoken: Behold, they that men thought were unmete to drink of
 12 the cup, have drunken with the first: and thinkest thou then to be free? No, no: thou shalt neither be quite nor free, but thou must drink also: For why, I have sworn by myself (sayeth the
 13 LORD) that Bozrah shall become a wilderness, an open shame, a laughing stock and cursing: and her cities shall be a continual desert. For I am perfectly informed of the LORD, that
 14 he hath sent a message all ready unto the Heathen. Gather you together, and go forth against them: make you ready to the battle, for lo: I will make thee but small among the
 15 Heathen, and little regarded among men. Thy high* stomach and the pride of thy heart have deceived thee; Because thou wilt dwell in the holes of stony rocks, and have the high mountains

in possession. Nevertheless though thy nest were as high as
the Aegles, yet will I cast thee down, sayeth the LORD. More- 17
over Idumea shall be a wilderness: who so goeth by it, shall
be abashed, and wonder at all her miserable plagues. Like 18
as Sodom, Gomor, and the cities that lay there about, were
turned up side down (sayeth the LORD) so shall no body dwell
in Idumea, and no man shall have his habitation there. Be- 19
hold, like as the Lion cometh up from the pleasant meadows of
Jordan unto the green pastures of Etham, so will I drive him,
and make him run against her. But who is the young man that
I will ordain thereto? Who is like unto me? What is he that
will strive with me? What shepherd may stand in my hands?
Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken 20
upon Idumea: and his purpose, that he hath devised upon the
citizens of Theman: The least of the flock shall tear them in
pieces, and look what fair thing they have, they shall make
it waste, and themselves also. At the noise of their fall, the 21
earth shall quake, the cry of their voice shall be heard to the
red sea. Behold, the enemy shall come and flee up hither, like 22
as it were an Aegle and spread his wings upon Bozrah. Then
shall the hearts of the worthies in Edom be as the heart of
a woman travailing of child. Upon Damascus, Hamath and 23
Arphad shall come confusion, for they shall hear evil tidings:
they shall be tossed to and fro like the sea that can not stand
still. Damascus shall be sore afraid, and shall flee, trembling 24
shall come upon her. Sorrow and pain shall over take her as
a woman travailing of child. But how should so worshipful 25
and glorious a city be forsaken? Hear therefore: her young 26
men shall fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be
taken away in that time, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. I will 27
kindle a fire in the walls of Damascus, which shall consume
the palace of Benhadad. As for Cedar and the kingdom of Ha- 28
zor, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon smote down,
the LORD hath spoken thus upon them: Arise, and get you up
unto to Cedar, and destroy the people toward the east. Their 29
tents and their flocks shall they take away, yea their hang-
ings and their vessel. Their Camels also shall they carry away
with them. They shall come about them on every side with a
fearful cry. Flee, get you soon away, creep into caves, that ye 30
may dwell there: O ye inhabitors of Hazor, sayeth the LORD.

For Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon hath holden a counsel
31 concerning you, and concluded his device against you. Arise,
and get you up against yonder rich and careless people (sayeth
the LORD) which have neither gates nor door bars, and that
32 dwell not together. Their camels shall be stolen, and the
droves of their cattle driven away. Moreover, these that be
shaven will I scatter toward all the winds, and bring them to
destruction: yea and that thorow their own familiars, sayeth
33 the LORD. Hazor also shall be a dwelling for Dragons, and
an everlasting wilderness: so that no body shall dwell there,
34 and no man shall have there his habitation. These are the
words, that the LORD spake to the prophet Jeremy concerning
Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Ju-
35 dah. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Behold, I will break the
bow of Elam, and take away their strength: and upon Elam
36 I will bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven,
and will scatter them against the same four winds: And there
37 shall be no people, but some of Elam shall flee unto them. For
I will cause Elam to be afraid of their enemies, and of them
that seek their lives: and will bring upon them the indignation
of my wrath, sayeth the LORD. And I will persecute them with
38 the sword so long till I have brought them to naught. I will set
my stool in Elam, I will destroy both the king and the princes
39 from thence, sayeth the LORD. But in process of time, I will
bring Elam out of captivity again, sayeth the LORD.

L The words that the LORD spake unto the prophet Jeremy,
2 concerning Babylon, and the land of the Caldees: preach among
the Gentiles, let your voice be heard, make a token: cry out,
keep no silence, but say Babylon shall be won, Bel shall be con-
founded, and Merodach shall be overcome. Yea their gods shall
3 be brought to shame and their images shall stand in fear. For
out of the north there shall come a people against her, which
shall make her land so waste, that no body shall dwell therein:
neither man nor beast, for they shall flee and depart from
4 thence. In those days, and at that time, sayeth the LORD,
the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Ju-
dah, weeping and making haste, and shall seek the LORD their
5 God. They shall ask the way to Sion, thither shall they turn
their faces, and come and hang upon thee, in a covenant that
6 never shall be broken. My people hath been a lost flock, my

shepherds have deceived them, and have made them go astray upon the hills. They have gone from the mountains to the little hill, and forgotten their fold. All they that came upon them, 7
have devoured them: and their enemies said: We have made no fault against them, for they have displeased the LORD, yea even the LORD which is the beauty of their righteousness, and that defended their fathers. Yet shall ye flee from Babylon, 8
and depart out of the land of the Caldees, and ye shall be as the rams that go before the flock. For lo, I will make up an host of 9
people from the northern land, and bring them upon Babylon: these shall lay siege to it, and win it: Their arrows shall not miss, like as a cunning archer shooteth * not wrong. And the 10
Chaldees shall be spoiled, and all they that spoil them, shall be satisfied, sayeth the LORD. Because ye were so cheerful and 11
glad, to tread down mine heritage, and fulfill your pleasures, as the calves in the grass: And triumphed over them like the bulls, when ye had gotten the victory. Your mothers shall be 12
sore confounded, and they that bare you, shall come to shame. She shall be the least set by among the nations, void, waste, and dried up. No man shall be able to dwell there, for the fear 13
of the LORD, but she shall be whole desolate. All they that go by Babylon, shall stand still, and be abashed, and shall wonder at all her plagues. Go forth in your array against Babylon 14
round about, all ye that can handle bows: shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she hath sinned against the LORD. Cry out: upon 15
her, upon her, against her round about: she shall yield herself, her foundations shall fall, and her walls shall come down, for it shall be the vengeance of the LORD. Yea vengeance shall be taken of her, and as she hath done, so shall she be dealt withal. They shall root out the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in Harvest. For fear of the sword of the enemy, every man shall get him to his own people, and every man shall flee to his own land. Israel is a scattered flock, the Lions 17
have dispersed them. First the king of the Assyrians devoured them, last of all this Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon hath bruised all their bones. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of 18
Hosts the God of Israel: Behold, I will visit the king of Babylon and his kingdom, as I have visited the king of the Assyrians. And will bring Israel again to his pleasant pasture, that he 19

may feed upon Carmel and Bashan, and be satisfied upon the
20 mount of Ephraim and Gilead. In those days and at the same
time (sayeth the LORD) if the offense of Israel be sought for,
there shall none be found: If men enquire for the sin of Judah,
there shall be none: for I will be merciful unto them, whom I
21 suffer to remain over. Go down (O thou avenger) in to the ene-
mies land, and visit them that dwell therein: down with them,
and smite them upon the backs, sayeth the LORD: do accord-
22 ing to all, that I have commanded thee. There is gone about
the land a cry of a slaughter and great murder, namely on this
23 manner: How happeneth it, that the hammer of the whole
world is thus broken and bruised in sunder? How chanceth it,
that Babylon is become a wilderness among the Heathen on
24 this manner? I myself have laid wait for thee, and thou art
taken: unawares art thou trapped and snared: for why, thou
25 hast provoked the LORD unto anger: The LORD hath opened
his house of ordinance, and brought forth the weapons of his
wrath. For the thing that is done in the land of the Caldees,
26 it is the LORD of Hosts' work. These things shall come upon
her at the last, they shall break into her privy chambers, they
shall leave her as bare as stones, that be laid together upon
heaps. They shall so destroy her, that nothing shall be left.
27 They shall slay all her mighty soldiers, and put them to death.
Woe be unto them, for the day and the time of their visitation
28 is at hand. Me think I hear all ready a cry, of them that be
fled and escaped out of the land of Babylon, which shew in Sion
the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his tem-
29 ple: Yea a voice of them, that cry against Babylon: Call up
all the archers against Babylon, pitch your tents round about
her, that none escape. Recompense her, as she hath deserved:
and according as she hath done, so deal with her again: for she
hath set up herself against the LORD, against the holy one of
30 Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall down in the streets,
and all her men of war shall be rooted out in that day, sayeth
31 the LORD. Behold, I speak unto thee (O thou proud) sayeth
the Lord GOD of Hosts: for thy day shall come, even the time
32 of thy visitation. And the proud shall stumble and fall, and
no man shall help him up. I will burn up his cities with fire,
33 and it shall consume all that is round about him. Thus sayeth
the LORD of Hosts: The children of Israel and Judah suffer vio-

lence together. All they that have them in captivity, keep them
fast, and will not let them go: but their avenger and redeemer 34
is mighty, whose name is the LORD of Hosts: he shall maintain
their cause, he shall make the land shake, and judge them that
dwell therein, one with another. The sword shall come upon 35
the Caldees, sayeth the LORD, upon them that dwell in Baby-
lon, upon their princes, and upon their wise men: The sword 36
upon their soothsayers, as for those (they shall become fools)
The sword upon their worthies, so that they shall stand in fear:
The sword upon their horsemen and chariots, and upon all the 37
common people that dwell under them: so that they all shall
become like women: The sword upon their treasure, so that it
shall be stolen away: The sword upon their waters, so that 38
they shall be dried up: For the land worshippeth images, and
delighteth in strange wonderful things. Therefore shall wild 39
beasts, Apes, and Ostriches dwell therein: for there shall never
man dwell there, neither shall any man have his habitation
there for evermore. Like as God destroyed Sodome and Go- 40
morre, with the cities that lay there about, sayeth the LORD:
So shall no man dwell there also, neither shall any man have
there his habitation. Behold, there shall come a people from 41
the North, with a great bound of men, and many kings shall
stand up from the ends of the earth: They bear bows and 42
bucklers, cruel are they and unmerciful. Their voice roareth
like the raging sea, they ride upon horses, and come weaponed
to fight against thee: O Babylon. As soon as the king of Baby- 43
lon heareth tell of them, his hands shall wax feeble: Sorrow
and heaviness shall come upon him, as a woman travailing
with child. Behold, like as the Lion cometh up from the pleas- 44
ant meadows of Jordan unto the green pastures of Ethan, so
will I drive them forth, and make them run against her. But
whom shall I choose out, and ordain to such a thing? For who
is like me, or who will strive with me? or what shepherd may
stand against me? Therefore hear the counsel that the LORD 45
hath given upon Babylon, and the device that he hath taken
upon the land of the Caldees. The least among the people shall
tear them in pieces, and look what pleasant thing they have:
they shall lay it waste. The noise at the winning of Babylon 46
shall move the earth, and the cry shall be heard among the
Gentiles.

LI Thus hath the LORD said: Behold, I will raise up a perilous wind against Babylon and her citizens, that bear evil will
2 against me. I will send also into Babylon fanners, to fan her out, and to destroy her land: for in the day of her trouble they
3 shall be about her on every side: Moreover, the Lord hath said unto the bow men, and to them that climb over the walls in breast plates: He shall not spare her young men, kill down
4 all her host. Thus the slain shall fall down in the land of the
5 Caldees, and the wounded in the streets. As for Israel and Juda, they shall not be forsaken of their God, of the LORD of Hosts, of the holy one of Israel: no, though they have filled
6 all their land full of sin. Fly* away from Babylon, every man save his life. Let no man hold his tongue to her wickedness, for the time of the LORD's vengeance is come, yea he shall reward
7 her again. Babylon hath been in the LORD's hand a golden cup, that maketh all lands drunken. Of her wine have all people
8 drunken, therefore are they out of their wits. But suddenly is Babylon fallen and destroyed. Mourn for her, bring plasters for her wounds, if she may peradventure be healed
9 again. We would have made Babylon whole (say they) but she is not recovered. Therefore will we let her alone, and go every man into his own country. For her judgment is come in
10 to heaven, and is gone up to the clouds. And therefore come
11 on, we will shew Sion the work of the LORD our God. Make sharp the arrows, and fill the quivers: for the LORD shall raise up the spirit of the king of the Meedes, which hath already a desire to destroy Babylon. This shall be the vengeance of the
12 LORD's, and the vengeance of his temple. Set up tokens upon the walls of Babylon, make your watch strong, set your watchmen in array, yea hold privy watches: and yet for all that shall the LORD go forth with the device, which he hath taken upon
13 them that dwell in Babylon. O thou that dwellest by the great waters, O thou that hast so great treasure and riches, thine
14 end is come: and the reckoning of thy winnings. The LORD of Hosts hath sworn by himself, that he will over whelm thee with men like grasshoppers in number, which with courage
15 shall cry Alarum, Alarum against thee. Yea even the LORD of Hosts, that with his power made the earth, with his wisdom prepared* the round world, and with his discretion spied

51. v.6 Other: flee. **v.15** Other: prepayred.

out the heavens. As soon as he letteth his voice be heard, the waters in the air wax fierce: He draweth up the clouds from the ends of the earth. He turneth the lightnings to rain, he bringeth the winds out of their secret places. By the reason of wisdom, all men are become fools. Confounded be all the casters of images: for the thing that they make is but deceit, and hath no breath. Vain is it and worthy to be laughed at: and in the time of visitation it shall perish. Nevertheless, the portion of Jacob is none such: but he that made all things, whose name is the LORD of Hosts, he is the rod of his inheritance. Thou breakest my weapons of war, and yet thorow thee I have scattered the nations and kingdoms: thorow thee have I scattered horse and horse man, yea the chariots, and such as sat upon them: thorow thee I have scattered man and woman, old and young, bachelor and maiden. Thorow thee I have scattered the shepherd and his flock, the husband man and his cattle, the princes and the rulers. Therefore will I reward the city of Babylon and all her* citzens the Caldees, with all the evil which they have done unto Sion: Yea that ye yourselves shall see it, sayeth the LORD. Behold, I come upon thee (thou noisesome hill) sayeth the LORD, thou that destroyest all lands. I will stretch out my hand over thee, and cast thee down from the stony rocks: and will make thee a brent hill, so that neither corner stones, nor pinnacles, nor foundation stones shall be taken any more out of thee, but waste and desolate shalt thou lie for evermore, sayeth the LORD. Set up a token in the land, blow the trumpets among the Heathen, provoke the nations against her, call the kingdoms of Ararat, Menni, and Ascanes against her: number out Taphsar against her, bring as great a sort of horses against her, as if they were grasshoppers. Prepare against them the people of the Meedes with their kings, princes and all their chief rulers, yea and the whole land that is under them. The land also shall shake and be afraid, when the device of the LORD shall come forth against Babylon: to make the land of Babylon so waste, that no man shall dwell any more therein. The Worthies of Babylon shall leave the battle, and keep themselves in strongholds, their strength hath failed them, they shall be like women. Their dwelling places shall be brent up, their bars

v.24 Other: his.

31 shall be broken. One pursuant shall meet another, yea one
32 post shall come by another, to bring the king of Babylon tid-
33 ings: that his city is taken in on every side, the fords* occu-
34 pied, the fens* brent up, and the soldiers sore afraid. For thus
sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel: The daughter of
35 Babylon hath been in her time like as a threshing floor, but
36 shortly shall her harvest come. Nabuchodonosor the king of
Babylon hath devoured and destroyed me, he hath made me
an empty vessel. He swallowed me up like a dragon, and filled
37 his belly with my delicates: he hath cast me out. He hath
taken my substance away and the thing that was left me hath
he carried unto Babylon, sayeth the daughter that dwelleth in
38 Sion: Yea and my blood also, unto the Caldees, sayeth Jeru-
39 salem. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Behold, I will de-
fend thy cause, and avenge thee: I will drink up her sea, and
dry up her water springs. Babylon shall become an heap of
40 stones a dwelling place for dragons, a fearfulness and wonder-
41 ing, because no man dwelleth there. They shall roar together
like lions, and as the young lions when they be angry, so shall
42 they bend them selves. In their heat I shall set drink be-
43 fore them, and they shall be drunken for joy: Then shall they
sleep an everlasting sleep, and never wake, sayeth the LORD.
44 I shall carry them down to be slain like sheep, like whethers
and goats. O how was Sesach won? O, how was the glory of
the whole land taken? how happeneth it, that Babylon is so
45 wondered at among the Heathen? The sea is risen over Baby-
46 lon, and hath covered her with his great waves. Her cities
are laid waste, the land lieth unbuilted and void: it is a land
where no man dwelleth, and where no man traveleth thorow.
47 Moreover, I will visit Bel at Babylon: and the thing that he
hath swallowed up, that same shall I pluck out of his mouth.
The Gentiles also shall run no more unto him, yea and the
48 walls of Babylon shall fall. O My people, come out of Baby-
49 lon, that every man may save his life, from the fearful wrath
of the LORD. Be not faint hearted, and fear not at every ru-
mour that shall be heard in the land: for every year bringeth
50 new tidings, yea strange wickedness and lordship. And lo,
the time cometh that I will visit the images of Babylon, and
the whole land shall be confounded, yea and her slain shall

v.32 Other: foordes. v.32 Other: fennes.

lie in the midst of her. Heaven and earth with all that is 48
 therein, shall rejoice over Babylon, when the destroyers shall
 come upon her from the North, sayeth the LORD. Like as 49
 Babylon hath beaten down and slain many out of Israel, so
 shall there fall many, and be slain in all her kingdom. Ye that 50
 have escaped the sword, haste you, stand* not still, remember
 the LORD afar off: and think upon Jerusalem, for we were 51
 ashamed to hear the blasphemies: our faces were covered with
 shame, because the strange aliens came into the Sanctuary of
 the LORD. Wherefore, behold, (sayeth the LORD) the time 52
 cometh, that I will visit the images of Babylon, and throw
 the whole land they shall mourn and fall. Though Babylon 53
 climbed up into heaven, and kept her power an high: yet shall
 I send her destroyers, sayeth the LORD. A piteous cry shall 54
 be heard from Babylon, and a great misery from the land of
 the Caldees: when the LORD destroyeth them, and when he 55
 driveth out the high* stomach and proud boasting,* wherewith
 they have been as furious as the waves of great water floods,
 and made great crakes with their words. For the destroyers 56
 shall come upon her (even upon Babylon) which shall take her
 worthies, and brake their bows: for GOD is disposed to avenge
 himself upon them, and sufficiently to recompense them. Yea 57
 (sayeth the LORD) I will make their princes, their wise men,
 their chief rulers and all their worthies, drunken: so that they
 shall sleep an everlasting sleep, and never wake: Thus sayeth
 the King, whose name is the LORD of Hosts. Moreover, thus 58
 sayeth the LORD of Hosts: The thick wall of Babylon shall be
 broken, and her proud gates shall be brent up. And the thing
 that the Gentiles and the people have wrought with great tra-
 vail and labour, shall come to naught and be consumed in the
 fire. This is the charge that Jeremy gave unto Saraiah the 59
 son of Neriah, the son of Maasiah, when he went toward Baby-
 lon with Zedekiah the king of Judah, in the fourth year of his
 reign. Now this Saraiah was a peaceable prince. Jeremy 60
 wrote in a book all the misery that should come upon Babylon,
 yea and all these sermons that be written against Babylon,
 and gave Saraiah this charge: When thou comest unto Baby- 61
 lon, see that thou read all these words, and say: O LORD, 62
 thou art determined to root out this place, so that neither peo-

v.50 Other: stode. v.55 Other: hie. v.55 Other: boasting.

ple nor cattle shall dwell there any more, but to lie waste for
63 ever: and when thou hast read out the book, bind a stone to
64 it, and cast it in the midst of Euphrates, and say: Even
thus shall Babylon sink, and be thrust down with the burthen
of trouble, that I will bring upon her: so that she shall never
come up again. Thus far are the preachings of Jeremy.

LII Zedekiah was twenty one year old, when he was made king,
and he reigned eleven year in Jerusalem. His mother's name
2 was Hamutal, Jeremy's daughter of Lobnah. He lived wickedly
3 before the LORD even as Jehoakim did. Wherefore the LORD
was angry at Jerusalem and Judah, so long till he had cast
them out of his presence. And Zedekiah fell from the king
4 of Babylon. But in the ninth year of his reign; In the tenth
Month, the tenth day of the Month it happened, that Nabu-
chodonosor king of Babylon with all his Host came before Jeru-
salem, and besieged it, and made them bulwarks round about
5 it. And this besieging of the city endured unto the eleventh
6 year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth Month, the ninth
day of the Month, there was so great hunger in the city: that
7 there were no more vitailles for the people of the land. So
all the soldiers brake away, and fled out of the city by night
thorow the way of the port between the two walls by the king's
garden. Now the Caldees had compassed the city round about,
8 yet went these men their way toward the wilderness. And so
the Caldees followed upon them, and took Zedekiah the king
9 in the field of Jericho, when his host was run from him. So
they carried the king away prisoner to Riblah, unto the king of
Babylon in the land of Hemath, where he gave judgment upon
10 him. The king of Babylon also caused Zedekiah's sons to be
slain before his face, yea and put all the princes of Judah to
11 death at Reblath. Moreover he put out the eyes of Zedekiah,
caused him to be bound with chains, to be carried unto Baby-
12 lon: and let him live in prison, till he died. Now the tenth day
of the fifth Month, in the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosor
king of Babylon, Nabuzaradan the chief captain and the king
13 of Babylon's servants came unto Jerusalem, and brent up the
house of the LORD. He brent up also the king's palace, all
14 the houses and all the gorgeous buildings in Jerusalem. And
the whole Host of the Caldees that were with the chief Cap-
15 tain, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. As

for the poor people and such folk as yet was left in the city, which also were fallen to the king of Babylon, yea and what people as yet remained: Nabuzaradan the chief Captain carried them away prisoners. But the poor people of the country, 16 did Nabuzaradan the chief Captain leave in the land, to occupy the vineyards and fields. The Caldees also brake the brasen 17 pillars that were in the house of the LORD, yea the seat and the brasen laver that was in the house of the LORD: and carried all the metal of them unto Babylon. They took away also 18 the Caldrons, shovels, flesh hooks, sprinklers, spoons, and all the brasen vessel that was occupied in the service: with the 19 basins, coal pans, sprinklers, pots, candlesticks, spoons and cups: whereof some were of gold, and some of silver. The chief 20 Captain took also the two pillars, the laver, and the twelve brasen bullocks that stood under the seat, which king Solomon made in the house of the LORD: and all the vessel contained so much metal, that it might not be weighed. For every pillar 21 was eighteen cubits high, and the rope that went about it, was twelve cubits, and four fingers thick and round: Now upon 22 the rope were brasen knoppes, and every knop was five cubits high: and upon the knops were whopes, and pomegranates round about of clean brass. After this manner were both the 23 pillars fashioned with the pomegranates, whereof there were an hundredth and ninety six, which hanged upon the hoops round about. The chief Captain also took Sariah the high* 24 priest, and Sophoniah that was chief next him, and the three keepers of the treasury. He took out of the city a chamberlain 25 which was a captain of the soldiers, and seven men that were the king's servants, which were found in the city: and Sepher a captain that used to muster the men of war: with sixty men of the country that were taken in the city. These Nabuzaradan the chief Captain took, and carried them to the king of 26 Babylon unto Reblath: and the king of Babylon caused them to be put to death at Reblath in the land of Hemath. And thus 27 Judah was lead away captive, out of his own land. This is the sum of the people, whom Nabuchodonosor lead away captive. In the seventh year of his reign, he carried away of the 28 Jews, three thousand and three and twenty. In the eighteenth year Nabuchodonosor carried away from Jerusalem eight hun- 29

30 dredth thirty two persons. In the twenty third year of Nabu-
chodonosor Nabuzaradan the chief Captain, took away seven
hundredth forty five Jews prisoners. The whole sum of all the
31 prisoners, is four thousand and six hundredth. In the thirty
seventh year after that Jehoacin the king of Judah was carried
away in the twenty fifth day of the twelfth Month, Evilmero-
dach king of Babylon (the same year that he reigned) gave
Jehoacin the king of Judah his pardon, and let him out of
32 prison, and spake lovingly to him. And set his throne above
the thrones of the other kings that were with him in Babylon.
33 He changed also the clothes of his prison, yea and he ate with
34 him all his life long. And he had a continual living given him
of the king of Babylon, every day a certain thing allowed him
all the days of his life, until he died.

The end of the book of the Prophete Jeremie.

The Lamentation^s Of Jeremp.

Jeph. Alas, how sitteth the city so desolate, that some **I**
time was full of people? How is she become like a
widow, which was the lady of all nations? How is she
brought under tribute, that ruled all lands. (*Beth.*) **2**
She weepeth sore in the night, so that the tears run down her
cheeks: for among all her lovers, there is none that giveth
her any comfort: yea her next friends abhor her, and are be-
come her enemies. (*Gimel.*) Judah is taken prisoner, because **3**
she was defiled: and for serving so many strange gods, she
dwelleth now among the heathen. She findeth no rest: all they
that persecuted her, took her, and so she dwelleth among her
enemies. (*Daleth.*) The streets of Sion mourn, because no **4**
man cometh to the solempne feasts. All her gates are deso-
late, her priests make lamentation, her maidens are careful,
and she herself is in great heaviness. (*He.*) Her enemies are **5**
fallen upon her head, and have put her to shame: because the
LORD hath chastened her for her great wickedness: her chil-
dren are lead away captive before their enemy. (*Vau.*) All the **6**
beauty of the daughter of Sion is away, her princes are become
like wethers that find no pasture. They are driven away before
their enemy, so that they have no more power. (*Zain.*) Now **7**
doth Jerusalem remember the time of her misery and disobe-
dience, yea the joy and pleasure that she hath had in times
past: seeing her people is brought down thorow the power of
their enemy, and there is no man for to help her: her enemies
stand* looking at her and laughing her Sabbath days to scorn.
(*CHeth.*) Jerusalem sinned ever more and more, therefore is **8**
she come in decay. All they that had her in honour, despise
her: for they have seen her filthiness. Yea she sigheth, and is a
shamed of herself. (*Teth.*) Her skirts are defiled, she remem- **9**
bred not what would follow: therefore is her fall so great, and
there is no man to comfort her. O LORD, consider my trouble,
for my enemy hath the upper hand. (*Iod.*) The enemy hath **10**
put his hand to all the precious things that she had, yea even
before her eyes came the Heathen in and out of the Sanctuary:
whom thou (nevertheless) hast forbidden to come within thy

1. v.7 Other: stode.

11 congregation. (*Caph.*) All her people seek their bread with
 heavens, and look what precious things every man hath, that
 giveth he for meat, to save his life. Consider, O LORD, and see,
 12 how vile I am become. (*Lamed.*) O ye all that go fore by, be-
 hold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto mine. wherewith
 the LORD hath troubled me, in the day of his fearful wrath.
 13 (*Mem.*) From above hath he sent down a fire into my bones
 and chastened me: he hath laid a net for my feet, and thrown
 me wide open: he hath made me desolate, so that I must ever
 14 be mourning. (*Nun.*) The yoke of my transgression is come at
 the last, with his hand hath he taken it up, and put it about
 my neck. My strength is gone: the Lord hath delivered me
 15 into those hands, whereout I can not quite my self. (*Samech.*)
 The Lord hath destroyed all the mighty men, that were in me.
 He hath proclaimed a feast, to slaughter all my best men. The
 Lord hath troden down the daughter of Juda, like as it were in
 16 a wine press. (*Ain.*) Therefore do I weep, and mine eyes gush
 out of water: for the comforter that should quicken me, is far
 from me. My children are driven away, for why? the enemy
 17 hath gotten the over hand. (*Phe.*) Sion casteth out her hands,
 and there is no man to comfort her. The LORD hath laid the
 enemies round about Jacob, and Jerusalem is as it were a men-
 18 struous woman, in the midst of them. (*Zade.*) The LORD is
 righteous, for I provoked his countenance unto anger. O take
 heed all ye people, and consider my heaviness: My maidens
 19 and my young men are lead away in to captivity. (*Koph.*) I
 called for my lovers (but they beguiled me) for my Priests and
 counselors, but they perished: even while they sought for meat,
 20 to save their lives. (*Res.*) Consider (O LORD) how I am trou-
 bled, my womb is disquieted, my heart turneth about in me,
 and I am full of heaviness. The sword hurteth me without, and
 21 within I am like unto death. (*Sin.*) They hear my mourn-
 ing, but there is none that will comfort me. All my enemies
 have heard of my trouble, and are glad thereof, because thou
 hast done it. But thou shalt bring forth the time, when they
 22 also shall be like unto me. (*Thau.*) From thee shall come all
 their adversity: thou shalt pluck them away, even as thou hast
 plucked me, because of all my wickedness. For my sorrow is
 very great, and my heart is heavy.

II (*Aleph.*) Alas, how hath the Lord darkened the daughter of

Sion so sore in his wrath? As for the honour of Israel, he hath casten it down from heaven: How happeneth it, that he remembered not his own foot stool when he was angry? (*Beth.*) 2
The Lord hath cast down all the glory of Jacob without any favour: all the strong places of the daughter Juda hath he broken in his wrath, and thrown them down to the ground: her kingdom and her princes hath he suspended. (*Gimel.*) In 3
the wrath of his indignation he hath broken all the horn of Israel: he hath withdrawn his right hand from the enemy: yea a flame of fire is kindled in Jacob, and hath consumed up all round about. (*Daleth.*) He hath bent his bow like an enemy, 4
he hath fastened his right hand as an adversary: and every-thing that was pleasant to see, he hath smitten it down. He hath poured out his wrath like a fire, into the tabernacle of the daughter of Sion. (*He.*) The Lord is become, like as it were 5
an enemy, he hath cast down Israel and all his places: yea all his strongholds hath he destroyed, and filled the daughter of Juda with much sorrow and heaviness. (*Vau.*) Her tabernacle (which was like a garden of pleasure) hath he destroyed: her high* solempne feasts hath he put down. The LORD hath brought it so to pass, that the high solempne feasts and Sabbaths in Sion, are clean forgotten. In his heavy displeasure hath he made the king and priests to be despised. (*Zain.*) The 7
Lord hath forsaken his own alter, and is wroth with his own sanctuary, and hath given the walls of their towers into the hands of the enemy. Their enemies made a noise in the house of the LORD, as it had been in a solempne feast day. (*CHeth.*) 8
The LORD thought to break down the walls of the daughter Sion, he spread out his line, and drew not in his hand, till he had destroyed them. Therefore mourn the turrets and the broken walls together. (*Teth.*) Her ports are cast down to the 9
ground, her bars are broken and smitten in sunder: her king and princes are carried away to the gentiles. They have neither law nor Prophets, nor yet any vision from the LORD. (*Iod.*) 10
The Senators of the daughter Sion sit upon the ground in silence: they have strowed ashes upon their heads, and girded themselves with sack cloth. The maidens of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. (*Caph.*) Mine eyes begin 11
to fail me thorow weeping, my body is disquieted, my lever is

poured upon the earth, for the great hurt of my people, seeing the children and babes did swoon in the streets of the city.

12 (*Lamed.*) Even when they spake to their mothers: where is meat and drink? for while they so said, they fell down in the streets of the city, like as they had been wounded, and some

13 died in their mothers' bosom. (*Mem.*) What shall I say of thee, O thou daughter Jerusalem, to whom shall I liken thee? To whom shall I compare thee, O thou daughter Sion, to comfort thee withal? Thy hurt is like a main sea, who may heal thee?

14 (*Nun.*) Thy prophets have looked out vain and foolish things for thee, they have not shewed thee of thy wickedness, to keep thee from captivity: but have overladen thee, and thorow falsity scattered thee abroad. (*Samech.*) All they that go by thee, clap their hands at thee: hissing and wagging their heads upon the daughter Jerusalem, and say: is this the city that men call

16 so fair, wherein the whole land rejoiceth? (*Ain.*) All thine enemies gape upon thee, whispering and biting their teeth, saying: let us devour, for the time that we looked for, is come: we

17 have found and seen it. (*Phe.*) The LORD hath fulfilled the thing, that he was purposed to do: and performed that he had devised long ago: he hath destroyed, and not spared. He hath caused thine adversary to triumph over thee, and set up the

18 horn of thine enemy. (*Zade.*) Let thine heart cry unto the Lord, O thou city of the daughter Sion: let thy tears run down like a river day and night: rest not, and let not the apple of

19 thine eye leave off. (*Koph.*) Stand up and make thy prayer in the first watch of the night, pour out thine heart like water before the Lord: lift up thine hands for the lives of thy young

20 children, that die of hunger in the streets. (*Res.*) Behold, O LORD, and consider, why hast thou gathered me up so clean: Shall the women then eat their own fruit, even children of a spanne long: Shall the priests and prophets be slain thus in

21 the Sanctuary of the Lord? (*Sin.*) Young and old lie behind the streets upon the ground, my maidens and young men are slain with the sword: whom thou in the day of thy wrothful indignation hast put to death: Yea even thou hast put them to

22 death, and not spared them. (*Thau.*) My neighbours that are round about me, hast thou called, as it were to a feast day: so that in the day of the LORD's wrath none escaped, neither was any left behind. Those that I had brought up and nourished,

hath mine enemy destroyed.

(*Aleph.*) I am the man, that (thorow the rod of his wrath) **III**
 have experience of misery. He drove me forth, and led me: 2
 yea into darkness, but not in to light. Against me only he tur- 3
 neth his hand, and layeth it ever upon me. (*Beth.*) My flesh 4
 and my skin hath he made old, my bones hath he bruised. He 5
 hath builded round about me, and closed me in with gall and 6
 travail. He hath set me in darkness, as they that be dead for 6
 ever. (*Gimel.*) He hath so hedged me in, that I can not get 7
 out, and hath laid heavy links upon me. Though I cry and call 8
 piteously, yet heareth he not my prayer. He hath stopped up 9
 my ways with four square stones, and made my paths crooked.
 (*Dalet.*) He layeth wait for me like a Bear, and as a lion in 10
 a hole. He hath marred my ways, and broken me in pieces: 11
 he hath laid me waste altogether. He hath bent his bow, and 12
 made me as it were a mark to shoot at. (*He.*) The arrows of 13
 his quiver hath he shot, even into my reins. I am laughed to 14
 scorn of all my people, they make songs upon me all the day 15
 long. He hath filled me with bitterness, and given me worm- 15
 wood to drink. (*Vau.*) He hath smitten my teeth in pieces, and 16
 rolled me in the dust. He hath put my soul out of rest, I forget 17
 all good things. I thought in myself: I am undone, there is no 18
 hope for me in the LORD. (*Zain.*) O remember yet my misery 19
 and my trouble, the wormwood and the gall. Yea thou shalt 20
 remember them, for my soul melteth away in me. While I con- 21
 sider these things in my heart, I get a hope again. (*CHeth.*) 22
 Namely, that the mercies of the LORD are not clean gone, and 23
 that his loving-kindness ceaseth not. His faithfulness is great 23
 and reneweth it self as the morning. The LORD is my portion, 24
 sayeth my soul, therefore will I hope in him. (*Teth.*) O how 25
 good is the LORD unto them that put their trust in him, and to 26
 the soul that seeketh after him? O how good is it with stillness 26
 to wait and tarry, for the health of the LORD. O how good is it 27
 for a man, to take the yoke upon him from his youth up. (*Iod.*) 28
 He sitteth alone, he holdeth him still, and dwelleth quietly by 29
 himself. He layeth his face upon the earth, if (percase) there 30
 happen to be any hope. He offereth his cheek to the smiter, he 30
 will be content with reproves. (*Caph.*) For the Lord will not 31
 forsake for ever. But though he do cast off, yet according to 32
 the multitude of his mercies, he receiveth to grace again. For 33

he doth not plague, and cast out the children of men from his
34 heart. (*Lamed.*) To tread all the prisoners of the earth un-
35 der his feet. To move the judgement of man before the most
36 highest. To condemn a man in his cause; The Lord hath no
37 pleasure in such things. (*Mem.*) What is he then that sayeth:
there should something be done without the Lord's command-
38 ment: Out of the mouth of the most Highest goeth not evil and
39 good? Wherefore then murmureth the living man: let him
40 murmur at his own sin. (*Nun.*) Let us look well upon our own
ways, and remember ourselves, and turn again to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto the Lorde that is
42 in heaven. We have been dissemblers, and have offended, will
43 thou therefore not be intreated? (*Samech.*) Thou hast covered
us in thy wrath, and persecuted us, thou hast slain us, without
44 any favour. Thou hast hid thyself in a cloud, that our prayer
45 should not go thorow. Thou hast made us outcasts, and to
46 be despised among the Heathen. (*Ain.*) All our enemies gape
47 upon us. Fear and snare is come upon us, despite and destruc-
48 tion. Whole rivers of water gush out of mine eyes, for the great
49 hurt of my people. (*Phe.*) Mine eyes run, and can not cease,
50 for there is no rest. O LORD, when will thou look down from
51 heaven, and consider. Mine eye breaketh my heart, because of
52 all the daughters of my city. (*Zade.*) Mine enemies hunted me
53 out sharply, like a bird, yea and that without a cause. They
have put down my life into a pit, and laid a stone upon me.
54 They poured water upon my head, then thought I: now am I
55 undone. (*Koph.*) I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the
56 deep pit. Thou hast heard my voice, and hast not turned away
57 thine ears from my sighing and crying. Thou hast inclined
thy self unto me, when I called upon thee, and haste said: fear
58 not. (*Res.*) Thou (O Lord), hast maintained the cause of my
59 soul, and hast redeemed my life. O LORD, thou hast seen
60 my blasphemers, take thou my cause upon thee. Thou hast
well considered how they go about to do me harm, and that
61 all their counsels are against me. (*Sin.*) Thou hast heard
their despitiful words (O LORD), yea and all their imagina-
62 tions against me. The lips of mine enemies, and their devices
63 that they take against me, all the day long. Thou seest also
their sitting down and their rising up, they make their songs of
64 nothing but me. (*Thau.*) Reward them, (O LORD), according

to the work of their hands. Give them the thing, that their own heart is afraid of: even thy curse. Persecute them (O LORD) with thine indignation, and root them out from under the heaven.

(*Aleph.*) O how is the gold become so dim? How is the goodly colour of it so sore changed? and the stones of the sanctuary thus scattered in the corner of every street? (*Beth.*) The children of Sion that were alway in honour, and clothed with the most precious gold: how are they now become like the earthen vessels which be made with the potters hand. (*Gimel.*) The Lamies give their young ones suck with bare breasts: but the daughter of my people is cruel, and dwelleth in the wilderness: like the Ostriches. (*Daleth.*) The tongues of the sucking children, cleave to the roof of their mouths for very thirst. The young children ask bread, but there is no man, that giveth it them. (*He.*) They that were wont to fair delicately, perish in the streets: they that afore were brought up in purple, make now much of dung. (*Vau.*) The sin of the daughter of my people is become greater than the wickedness of Sodom, that suddenly was destroyed, and not taken with hands. (*Zain.*) Her abstainers (or Nazarees) were whiter than the snow or milk: their colour was fresh red as the Corall, their beauty like the Sapphire. (*CHeth.*) But now their faces are very black: In so much, that thou shouldest not know them in the streets. Their skin cleaveth to their bones; It is withered, and become like a dry stock. (*Teth.*) They that be slain with the sword, are happier than such as die of hunger, and perish away famishing for the fruits of the field. (*Iod.*) The women (which of nature are pitiful) have sodden their own children with their hands that they might be their meat, in the miserable destruction of the daughter of my people. (*Caph.*) The LORD hath performed his heavy wrath: he hath poured out the furiousness of his displeasure. He hath kindled a fire in Sion, which hath consumed the foundations thereof. (*Lamed.*) Neither the kings of the earth, nor all the inhabitors of the world, would have believed that the enemy and adversary should have come in at the gates of the city of Hierusalem. (*Mem.*) Which nevertheless is come to pass for the sins of her prophets, and for the wickedness of her priests that have shed innocents blood within her. (*Nun.*) So that these blind men went stumbling

IV

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

in the streets, and stained themselves with blood, which else
 15 would touch no bloody cloth. (*Samech.*) But they cried unto
 every man: flee the staining, away, get you hence, touch it not.
 Yea (say they) ye must be brent, ye must dwell among the Gen-
 16 tiles, and bide no longer here. (*Ain.*) The countenance of the
 LORD hath banished them, and shall never look more upon
 them: For they themselves neither regarded the priests, nor
 17 pitied the elders. (*Phe.*) Wherefore yet our eyes fail us, while
 we look for vain help: seeing we be ever waiting upon a people,
 18 that can do us no good. (*Zade.*) They lay so sharp wait for us,
 that we can not go safe upon the streets: for our end is come,
 19 our days are fulfilled, our end is here. (*Koph.*) Our persecu-
 tors are swifter then the Aegles* of the air, they followed upon
 us over the mountains, and laid wait for us in the wilderness.
 20 (*Res.*) The very breath of our mouth: even the anointed LORD
 himself shall be taken in our sins, of whom we say: Under his
 21 shadow we shall be preserved among the Heathen. (*Sin.*) And
 thou (O daughter Edom) that dwellest in the land of Huz, be
 glad and rejoice: for the cup shall come unto thee also, which
 22 when thou suppest of thou shalt be drunk. (*Thau.*) Thy sin is
 well punished (O thou daughter Sion) he shall not suffer thee
 to be carried away any more. But thy wickedness (O daughter
 Edom) shall he visit, and for thy sins' sake, he shall lead thee
 into captivity.

V * Call to remembrance, (O LORD) what we have suffered,
 2 consider and see our confusion. Our inheritance is turned to
 3 the strangers, and our houses to the aliens. We are become
 4 careful and fatherless, and our mothers are as the widows. We
 are fain to drink our own water for money, and our own wood
 5 must we buy with money. Our necks are under persecution,
 6 we are weary, and have no rest. Afore time we yielded our
 selves to the Egyptians, and now to the Assyrians, only that
 7 we might have bread enough. Our fathers (which now are
 8 gone) have sinned, and we must bear their wickedness. Ser-
 vants have the rule of us, and no man delivereth us out of their
 9 hands. We must get our living with the peril of our lives be-
 10 cause of the drouth of the wilderness. Our skin is as it had
 11 been brent in an oven, for very sore hunger. The wives are
 12 ravished in Sion, and the maidens in the cities of Judah. The

4. v.19 Other: eagles. 5. v.1 Other: The prayer of Jeremy.

princes are hanged up with the hand of the enemies, they have
not spared the old sage men, they have taken young men's 13
lives from them, and the boys are hanged up upon trees. The 14
elders sit no more under the gates, and the young men use
no more the playing of Music. The joy of our heart is gone, 15
our merry query is turned into mourning. The garland of our 16
head is fallen: alas, that ever we sinned so sore. Therefore our 17
heart is full of heaviness, and our eyes dim: because of the hill 18
of Sion that is destroyed. In so much, that the foxes run upon
it. But thou, O LORD, that remainest for evermore, and thy 19
seat world without end: Wherefore wilt thou still forget us, 20
and forsake us so long? O LORD, turn thou us unto thee, and 21
so shall we be turned. Renew our days as in old time, for 22
thou hast now banished us long enough, and hast been sore
displeased at us.

The end of the Lamentations of Jeremie.

The Book Of The Prophet Ezechiel.

I t chanced in the thirtieth year the fifth day of the fourth Month, that I was among the prisoners by the river of Cobar: where the heavens opened, and I saw a vision of God. Now the fifth day of the Month, made out the fifth year of king Joachim's captivity. At the same time came the word of the LORD unto Ezechiel the son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Caldees by the water of Cobar, where the hand of the LORD came upon him. And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the North with a great cloud full of fire, which with his glistre lightened all round about. And in the midst of the fire it was all clear, and as it were the likeness of four beasts, which were fashioned like a man:* saving, that every one had four faces and four wings. Their legs were straight; But their feet were like bullock's feet, and they glistered, as it had been fair scoured metal. Under their wings upon all the four corners they had men's hands. Their faces and their wings were toward the four corners: yet were the wings so, that one ever touched another. When they went, they turned them not about: but each one went straight forward. Upon the right side of these four, their faces were like the faces of a man, and the face of a Lion: But upon the left side, they had the face of an ox, and the face of an Aegle. Their faces also and their wings were spread out above: so that two wings of one touched ever two wings of another, and with the other* they covered their body. Every one when it went, it went straight forward. Where as the spirit led them, thither they went, and turned not about in their going. The fashion and countenance of the beasts was like hot coals of fire, even as though burning cressettes had been among the beasts: and the fire gave a glister, and out of the fire there went

1. v.5 Other: The similitude of the faces of the four beasts: the face of a man and the face of a lion on the right hand of the four of them. And the face of an eagle above them four. And their faces and their wings stretched out above on high. Each had two wings coupled together and two that covered their bodies. And they went all straight forward. And whither they had lust to go, thither they went, and turned not back again in their going. **v.11** Other: *two*.

lightning.* When the beasts went forward and backward, one 14
would have thought it had lightened. Now when I had well 15
considered the beasts, I saw a work of wheels upon the earth
with four faces also like the beasts. The fashion and the work 16
of the wheels was like the sea. The four wheels were joined
and made (to look upon) as it had been one wheel in another.
When one went forward, they went all four, and turned them 17
not about in their going. They were large, great and horri- 18
ble to look upon. Their bodies were full of eyes round about
them all four. When the beasts went, the wheels went also
with them: And when the beasts lift themselves up from the 19
earth, the wheels were lift up also. Whither soever the spirit 20
went, thither went they also, and the wheels were lift up, and
followed them: for the spirit of life was in the wheels. When 21
the beasts went forth, stood still, or lift themselves up from
the earth: then the wheels also went, stood still, and were lift 22
up, for the breath of life was in the wheels. Above over the
heads of the beasts there was a firmament, which was fash- 23
ioned as it had been of the most pure Crystal, and that was
spread out above upon their heads: under the same firma- 24
ment were their wings laid abroad, one toward another, and
two wings covered the body of every beast. And when they 25
went forth I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of
great waters, as it had been the voice of the great God, and a
rushing together as it were of a host of men. And when they 26
stood still, they let down their wings. Now when they stood
still, and had let down their wings, it thundered in the firma- 27
ment that was above their heads. Above the firmament that
was over their heads, there was the fashion of a seat, as it had
been made of Sapphire. Upon the seat there sat one like a man.
I beheld him, and he was like a clear light, as it had been all of 28
fire within from his loins upward. And beneath when I looked
upon him under the loins, me thought he was like a shining
fire, that giveth light on every side. Yea the shine and glis-
ter that lightened round about, was like a rainbow, which in a
rainy day appeareth in the clouds. Even so was the similitude,
wherein the glory of the LORD appeared. When I saw it, I fell

v.13 Other: And the similitude of the beasts and the fashion of them was as burning coals of fire and as fire brands, walking between the beasts. And the fire did shine, and out of the fire proceeded lightning. And the beasts ran and returned after the fashion of lightning.

upon my face, and hearkened unto the voice of him that spake.

II And then said he unto me: Stand up upon thy feet (O thou
 2 son of man) and I will talk with thee. And as he was com-
 muning with me, the spirit came in to me, and set me up upon
 my feet: so that I marked the thing, that he said unto me.
 3 And he said: Behold, thou son of man: I will send thee to the
 children of Israel, to those runagates and obstinate people: for
 they have taken part against me, and are run away from me:
 4 both they and their forefathers unto this day. Yea I will send
 thee unto a people that have rough visages an stiff stomachs:
 unto whom thou shalt say on this manner: This the Lord GOD
 5 himself hath spoken, that whether they be obedient or no (for
 it is a froward household) they may know yet that there hath
 6 been a Prophet among them. Therefore (thou son of man) fear
 them not, neither be afraid of their words: for they shall rebel
 against thee, and despise thee. Yea thou shalt dwell among
 scorpions: but fear not their words, be not abashed at their
 7 looks, for it is a froward household. See that thou speak my
 words unto them, whether they be obedient or not, for they are
 8 obstinate. Therefore, thou son of man, obey thou all things,
 that I say unto thee, and be not thou stiffnecked, like as they
 are a stiffnecked household. Open thy mouth, and eat that I
 9 give thee. So as I was looking up, behold, there was sent unto
 10 me an hand, wherein was a closed book: and the hand opened
 it before me, and it was written within and without, full of
 careful mournings: alas, and woe.

III After this* said he unto me: Thou son of man, eat that,
 whatsoever it be: Yea eat that closed book, and go thy way,
 2 and speak unto the children of Israel. So I opened my mouth,
 3 and he gave me the book for to eat, and said unto me: Thou
 son of man, thy belly shall eat, and thy bowels shall be filled
 with the book, that I give thee. Then did I eat the book, and
 4 it was in my mouth sweeter than honey. And he said unto
 me: thou son of man, get thee soon unto the house of Israel,
 5 and shew them the words that I command thee: For I send
 thee not to the* people that hath a strange, unknown, or hard
 6 speech, but unto the house of Israel; Not to many nations,
 which have divers speeches and hard languages, whose words
 thou understandest* not. Nevertheless, if I sent thee to those

3. v.1 Other: Then. **v.5** Other: a. **v.6** Other: understandest.

people, they would follow thee: But the house of Israel will not 7
follow thee, for they will not follow me: Yea all the house of Is- 8
rael have stiff foreheads, and hard hearts. Behold, therefore, I 8
will make thy face prevail against their faces, and harden thy 9
forehead against their foreheads: so that thy forehead shall 9
be harder than an Adamant or flint stone: that thou mayest 10
fear them the less, and be less afraid of them, for they are a 10
froward household. He said moreover unto me: thou son of 10
man, take diligent heed with thine ears, to the words that I 11
speak unto thee, fasten them in thine heart: and go to the 11
prisoners of thy people, speak unto them, and say on this man- 11
ner: Thus the Lord GOD hath spoken: whether ye hear, or hear 12
not. With that, the spirit took me up. And I heard the noise of 12
a great rushing and removing of the most blissted glory of the 13
LORD out of his place. I heard also the noise of the wings of 13
the beasts, that rushed one against another, yea and the rat- 13
tling of the wheels, that were by them, which rushing and noise 14
was very great. Now when the spirit took me up, and carried 14
me away, I went with an heavy and sorrowful mind, but the 15
hand of the LORD comforted me right soon. And so in the be- 15
ginning of the Month Abib, I came to the prisoners, that dwelt 15
by the water of Cobar, and remained in that place, where they 16
were: And so continued I among them seven days, being very 16
sorry. And when the seven days were expired, the LORD said 16
unto me: Thou son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto 17
the house of Israel: therefore take good heed to the words, and 17
give them warning at my commandment. If I say unto thee, 18
concerning the ungodly man, that (without doubt) he must die, 18
and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest unto him, that 18
he may turn from his evil way, and so to live: Then shall the 19
same ungodly man die in his own unrighteousness: but his 19
blood will I require of thine hand. Nevertheless, if thou give 19
warning unto the wicked, and he yet forsake not his ungodli- 19
ness: then shall he die in his own wickedness, but thou hast 20
discharged thy soul. Now if a righteous man go from his righ- 20
teousness, and do the thing that is evil: I will lay a stumbling 20
block before him, and he shall die, because thou hast not given 21
him warning: Yea die shall he in his own sin, so that the virtue, 21
which he did before, shall not be thought upon: but his blood 21
will I require of thine hand. Nevertheless, if thou exhortest 21

the righteous, that he sin not, and so the righteous do not sin: then shall he live, because he hath received thy warning, and
22 thou hast discharged thy soul. And there came the hand of the LORD upon me, and he said unto me: Stand up, and go
23 into the field, that I may there talk with thee. So when I had risen up, and gone forth into the field: Behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, like as I saw it afore, by the waters of Co-
24 bar. Then fell I down upon my face, and the spirit came in to me, which set me up upon my feet, and said thus unto me: Go
25 thy way, and sparre thyself in thine house. Behold, (O thou son of man) there shall changes be brought for thee, to bring
26 thee withal, so that thou shalt not escape out of them. And I will make thy tongue cleave so to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and not be as a chider with them: for it
27 is an obstinate household. But when I speak unto thee, then open thy mouth, and say: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: who so heareth, let him hear: who so will not, let him leave: for it is an obstinate* household.

IV Thou son of man, take a tile stone, and lay it before thee,
2 and describe upon it the city of Jerusalem, how it is besieged, how bulwarks and strong ditches are graven on every side of it: describe also the tents, and an host of men round about it.
3 Moreover, take an iron pan, and set it betwixt thee and the city, instead of an iron wall. Then set thy face toward it, besiege it, and lay ordinance against it, to win it. This shall be a
4 token unto the house of Israel. But thou shalt sleep upon thy left side, and lay the sin of the house of Israel upon thee. Certain days appointed, thou shalt sleep upon that side, and bear
5 their sins. Nevertheless, I will appoint thee a time (to put out their sins) and the number of the days: Three hundredth and ninety days must thou bear the wickedness of the house of Is-
6 rael. When thou hast fulfilled these days, lie down again, and sleep upon thy right side forty days, and bear the sins of the house of Judah. A day for a year, a day (I say) for a year will
7 I ever lay upon thee. Therefore set now thy face against that besieged Jerusalem, and discover thine arm, that thou mayest
8 prophesy against it. Behold, I will lay chains upon thee, that thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast
9 ended the days of thy siege. Wherefore, take unto thee wheat,

v.27 Other: froward.

barley, beans, growell seed, Millium and fitches: and put these together in a vessel, and make thee loaves of bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou must lie upon thy side: that thou mayest have bread to eat, for three hundredth and ninety days. And the meat that thou eatest, shall have 10 a certain weight appointed: namely twenty shekels every day. This appointed meat shalt thou eat daily, from the beginning to the end. Thou shalt drink also a certain measure of water: 11 Namely, the sixth part of an Hin shalt thou drink daily from the beginning to the end. Barley cakes shalt thou eat, yet 12 shalt thou first strike them over with man's dung, that they may see it. And with that said the LORD: Even thus shall 13 the children of Israel eat their defiled bread in the midst of the Gentiles, among whom I will scatter them. Then said I: 14 Oh Lord GOD. Behold, my soul was yet never stained: for from my youth up to this hour. I did never eat of a dead carcass, or that which was slain of wild beasts, neither came there ever any unclean flesh in my mouth. Where unto he answered me, 15 and said: Well then, I will grant thee to take cow's dung, for the dung of a man, and to strike the bread over with all, before them. And he said unto me: Behold thou son of man, I will 16 minish all the provision of bread in Jerusalem, so that they shall weigh their bread, and eat it with scarceness. But as for water, they shall have a very little measure thereof, to drink. And when they have no more bread nor water, one shall be 17 destroyed with another, and famish away for their wickedness.

O Thou son of man, take thee then a sharp knife, namely, **V** a razor. Take that, and shave the hair of thy head and beard: Then take the scales and weight, and divide the hair asunder. And burn the third part thereof in the fire in the midst of 2 the city, and cut the other third part in pieces with a knife. As for the third part that remaineth, cast it in the wind, and then shew the bare knife. Yet afterward take a little of the same, 3 and bind it in thy coat lap. Then take a curtesy of it, and cast 4 it in the midst of the fire: and burn it in the fire. Out of the same fire shall there go a flame, upon the whole house of Israel. Moreover, thus said the Lord GOD: This same is 5 Jerusalem. I set her in the midst of the Heathen and nations: that are round about her, but she hath despised my judge- 6 ments more than the Gentiles themselves, and broken my com-

mandments more than the nations, that lie round about her: For they have cast out mine ordinances, and not walked in my
7 laws. Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as ye with your wickedness far exceed the Heathen, that dwell round about you: (For ye have not walked in my laws, nei-
8 ther have ye kept mine ordinances) Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD. I will also come upon thee, for in the midst of
9 thee will I sit in judgement, in the sight of the Heathen, and will handle thee of such a fashion, as I never did before, and as I never will do from that time forth, and that because of all
10 thine abominations. For in the the fathers shall be fain to eat their own sons, and the sons their own fathers. Such a court will I keep in thee, and the whole remnant will I scatter in to
11 all the winds. Wherefore as truly as I live (sayeth the Lord GOD) seeing thou hast defiled my Sanctuary, with all manner of abominations and with all thy shameful offenses: For this cause will I also destroy thee. Mine eye shall not oversee thee,
12 neither will I spare thee. One third part within thee, shall die of the pestilence and of hunger: Another third part shall be slain down round about thee, with the sword: The other third part that remaineth, will I scatter abroad toward all the
13 winds, and draw out the sword after them. Thus will I perform my indignation and set my wrath against them, and ease myself. So that when I have fulfilled mine anger against them, they shall know that I am the LORD, which with a fervent jeal-
14 ously have spoken it. Moreover I will make thee waste and abhorred, before all the Heathen that dwell about thee, and in the sight of all them, that go by thee: so that when I punish thee in my wrath, in mine anger, and with the plague of my hot displeasure: thou shalt be a very abomination, shame, a gas-
15 ing and wondering stock, among the Heathen, that lie about thee. Even I the LORD have spoken it, and it shall come to
16 pass, when I shoot among them the perilous darts of hunger, which shall be but death: Yea therefore shall I shoot them, because I will destroy you. I will increase hunger, and minish all
17 the provision of bread among you. Plagues and misery will I send you, yea and wild beasts also to destroy you. Pestilence and bloodshedding shall come upon you, and the sword will I bring over you. Even I, the LORD, have said it.

VI, 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: thou

son of man, turn thy face to the mountains of Israel, that thou mayest prophesy* unto them, and say: Hear the word of the Lord GOD, O ye mountains of Israel: Thus hath the Lord GOD spoken to the mountains, hills, rivers, valleys and dales. Behold, I will bring a sword over you, and destroy your high places. I will cast down your alters, and break down your temples. Your slain men will I lay before your gods. And the dead carcasses of the children of Israel will I cast before their images, your bones will I destroy* round about your altars, and dwelling places. The cities shall be desolate, the hill chapels laid waste: your alters destroyed, and broken: your gods cast down, and taken away, your temples laid even with the ground, your own works clean rooted out. Your slain men shall lie among you, that ye may learn to know, how that I am the LORD. Those that among you have escaped the sword, will I leave among the Gentiles, for I will scatter you among the nations. And they that escape from you, shall think upon me among the Heathen, where they shall be in captivity. As for that whorish and unfaithful heart of theirs, wherewith they run away from me, I will break it: yea and put out those eyes of theirs, that committed fornication with their Idols. Then shall they be ashamed, and displeased with their selves, for the wickedness and abominations, which they have done: and shall learn to know, how that it is not in vain, that I the LORD spake, to bring such misery upon them. The LORD said moreover unto me: Smite thy hands together, and stamp with thy feet, and say: Woe worth all the abominations and wickednesses of the house of Israel, for because of them, they shall perish with the sword, with hunger and with pestilence. Who so is far off, shall die of the pestilence: he that is nye at hand, shall perish with the sword: and the other that are besieged, shall die of hunger. Thus will I satisfy my wrothful displeasure upon them. And so shall ye learn to know, that I am the LORD, when your slain men lie among your gods, and about your alters: upon all high hills and tops of mountains, among all green trees, among all thick oaks: even in the places, where they did sacrifice to all their Idols. I will stretch mine hand out upon them, and will make the land waste: So that it shall lie desolate and void, from the wilderness of Deblathah forth,

thorow all their habitations: to learn them for to know, that I am the LORD.

VII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me on this manner: Thee I call, O thou son of man. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel: The end cometh, yea verily the end cometh
3 upon all the four corners of the earth. But now shall the end come upon thee: For I will send my wrath upon thee, and will punish thee: according to thy ways, and reward thee after all
4 thy abominations. Mine eye shall not oversee thee, neither will I spare thee: but reward thee according to thy ways, and declare thy abominations. Then shall ye know, that I am the
5 LORD. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, one misery and
6 plague shall come after another: the end is here. The end (I
7 say) that waiteth for thee, is come already, the hour is come against thee, that dwellest in the land. The time is at hand, the day of sedition is hard by, and no glad tidings upon the moun-
8 tains. Therefore, I will shortly pour out my sore displeasure over thee, and fulfill my wrath upon thee, I will judge thee af-
9 ter thy ways, and recompense thee all thy abominations. Mine eye shall not oversee thee, neither will I spare thee: but reward thee after thy ways, and shew thy abominations, to learn you
10 for to know, how that I am the LORD that smiteth. Behold, the day is here, the day is come, the hour is run out, the rod flourisheth, willfulness waxeth green, malicious violence is grown up, and the ungodly waxen to a staff. Yet shall there no complaint be made for them, nor for the trouble that shall come of
12 these things. The time cometh, the day draweth nye: Who so buyeth let him not rejoice: he that selleth, let him not be sorry:
13 for why? Trouble shall come in the midst of all rest: so that the seller shall not come again to the buyer, for neither of them both shall live. For the vision shall come so greatly over all, that it shall not be hindered: No man also with his wicked-
14 ness shall be able to save his own life. The trumpets shall ye blow, and make you all ready, but no man shall go to the battle, for I am wroth with all the whole multitude. The sword shall be without, pestilence and hunger within: so that who so is in the field, shall be slain with the sword: and he that is in
15 the city, shall perish with hunger and pestilence. And such as escape and flee from among them, shall be upon the hills, like as the doves in the field: every one shall be afraid, be-

cause of his own wickedness. All hands shall be let down, and 17
 all knees shall be weak as the water: they shall gird them- 18
 selves with sack cloth, fear shall fall upon them. Their faces
 shall be confounded, and their heads bald: their silver shall 19
 lie in the streets, and their gold shall be despised. Yea their
 silver and gold may not deliver them, in the day of the fear-
 ful wrath of the LORD. They shall not satisfy their hungry
 souls, neither fill their empty bellies therewith: For it is be- 20
 come their own decay thorow their wickedness: because they
 made thereof not only costly Jewels for their pomp and pride,
 but also abominable images and Idols. For this cause will I 21
 make them to be abhorred. Moreover, I will give it into the
 hands of the strangers to be spoiled: and to the wicked for to 22
 be robbed, and they shall destroy it. My face will I turn from
 them, my treasury shall be defiled: for the thieves shall go into
 it, and suspend it. I will make clean riddance, for the land 23
 is whole defiled with unrighteous judgement of innocent blood,
 and the city is full of abominations. Wherefore, I will bring 24
 the most cruel tyrants from among the Heathen, to take their
 houses in possession. I will make the pomp of the proud to
 cease, and they shall take in their Sanctuary. When this trou- 25
 ble cometh, they shall seek peace, but they shall have none.
 One mischief and sorrow shall follow another, and one rumour 26
 shall come after another: Then shall they seek visions in vain
 at their Prophets. The law shall be gone from the priests, and
 wisdom from the elders. The king shall mourn, the princes 27
 shall be clothed with heaviness, and the hands of the people in
 the land shall tremble for fear. I will do unto them after their
 own ways, and according to their own judgements will I judge
 them: to learn them for to know, that I am the LORD.

It happened that in the sixth year, the fifth day of the sixth **VIII**
 Month, I sat in my house, and the lords of the counsel of Judah
 with me: and the hand of the Lord GOD fell even there upon 2
 me. And as I looked up, I saw as it were a likeness of fire
 from his loins downward, and from his loins upward it shined
 marvelous clear. This similitude stretched out an hand, and 3
 took me by the hairy locks of my head, and the spirit lift me
 up betwixt heaven and earth: And God brought me in a vi-
 sion to Jerusalem, into the entry* of the inner* port that lieth

8. v.3 Other: court. v.3 Other: inward.

toward the north: there stood an image, with whom he that
4 hath all things in his power, was very wroth. And behold,
the glory of the God of Israel was in the same place: even as
5 I had seen it afore in the field. And he said unto me: Thou
son of man, O lift up thine eyes, and look toward the north.
Then lift I up mine eyes toward the north, and behold: beside
the port northward, there was an alter made unto the image of
6 provocation in the very entering in. And he said furthermore
unto me: Thou son of man, seest thou what these do? Seest
thou the great abominations that the house of Israel commit
in this place? which ought not to be done in my sanctuary: But
turn thee about, and thou shalt see yet greater abominations.
7 And with that brought he me to the court gate: and when I
8 looked, behold, there was an hole in the wall. Then said he
unto me: Thou son of man, dig thorow the wall. And when
9 I digged thorow the wall, behold there was a door. And he
said unto me: Go thy way in, and look what wicked abomina-
10 tions they do there. So I went in, and saw: and behold, there
were all manner of images of worms and beasts, all Idols and
abominations of the house of Israel painted everychone round
11 about the wall. There stood also before the images. Seventy
lords of the counsel* of the house of Israel: and in the mid-
dest of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Saphan: And every
one of them had a censor in his hand, and out of the incense,
12 there went a smoke, as it had been a cloud. Then said he unto
me: Thou son of man, hast thou seen what the Senators of the
house of Israel do secretly, everyone in his chamber: For they
say; Tush, the LORD seeth us not, the LORD regardeth not the
13 world. And he said unto me: Turn thee yet again, and thou
14 shalt see the great abominations that they do. And with that
he brought me to the door of the port of the LORD's house, to-
ward the north. And behold, there sat women mourning for
15 Thamus. Then said he unto me: hast thou seen this, thou son
of man? Turn ye about, and thou shalt see yet greater abom-
16 inations. And so he brought me into the inward court of the
LORD's house: And behold at the port of the LORD's house, be-
twixt the fore entry and the altar, there were five and twenty
17 men, that turned their backs on the temple of the LORD, and
their faces toward the east, and these worshiped the son. And

v.11 Other: councill.

he said unto me: hast thou seen this thou son of man? Thin-
 keth the house of Israel, that it is but a trifle, to do these abom-
 inations here? Should they fill the land full of wickedness, and
 undertake to provoke me unto anger: Yea and purposely to cast
 up their noses upon me? Therefore will I also do something 18
 in my wrothfull displeasure, so that mine eye shall not oversee
 them, neither will I spare them. Yea and though they cry in
 mine ears with loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

He cried also with a loud voice in mine ears, saying: Come **IX**
 her ye rulers of the city, every man with his weaponed hand
 to the slaughter. Then came there six men out of the street 2
 of the upper port toward the north, and every man a weapon
 in his hand to the slaughter. There was one amongst them,
 that had on him a linen* rayment, and a writer's inkhorn by
 his side. These went in, and stood beside the brazen alter: for 3
 the glory of the Lorde was gone away from the Cherub, and
 was come down to the threshold of the house, and he called the
 man that had the linen* rayment upon him, and the writer's
 inkhorn by his side, and the LORD said unto him: Go thy way 4
 thorow the city of Jerusalem, and set this mark* Thau upon
 the foreheads of them, that mourn and are sorry for all the
 abominations, that be done therein. And to the other, he said 5
 that I might hear: Go ye after him thorow the city, slay, oversee
 none, spare none: kill and destroy both old man and young, 6
 maidens, children and wives. But as for those, that have this
 mark* Thau upon them: see that ye touch them not, and begin
 at my Sanctuary. Then they began at the elders, which were in
 the temple, for he had said unto them: When ye have defiled 7
 the temple, and filled the court with the slain, then go your
 way forth. So they went out, and slew down thorow the city.
 Now when they had done the slaughter, and I yet escaped: I 8
 fell down upon my face, and cried saying: O LORD, wilt thou
 then destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy sore displeasure,
 that thou hast poured upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto 9
 me: The wickedness of the house of Israel and Juda is very
 great: so that the land is full of blood, and the city full of un-
 faithfulness: For they say: Tush, the LORD regardeth not the
 earth, he seeth us not. Therefore will I upon them, mine eye 10
 shall not oversee them, neither will I spare them, but will rec-

9. v.2 Other: lining. **v.3** Other: lining. **v.4** Other: Hebrew: t. **v.6** Other: Hebrew:
 t.

11 ompense their wickedness upon their heads. And behold, the man that had the linen* rayment upon him, and the writers inkhorn by his side: told all the matter how it happened, and said: Lord, as thou hast commanded me, so have I done.

X And as I looked, behold, in the firmament that was above the cherubins there appeared the similitude of a stole of sapphire upon them: Then said he that sat therein, to him that had the linen* rayment upon him: Creep in between the wheels that are under the Cherubins, and take thine hand full of hot coals out from between the Cherubins, and cast them over the city. And he crept in, that I might see. Now the Cherubins stood upon the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the innermer court. But the glory of the LORD removed from the Cherubins, and came upon the threshold of the house: so that the temple was full of clouds, and the court was full of the shine of the LORD's glory. Yea and the sound of the Cherubins' wings was heard into the fore court, like as it had been the voice of the almighty God, when he speaketh. Now when he had bidden the man that was clothed in linen,* to go and take the hot coals from the midst of the wheels, which were under the Cherubins: he went and stood beside the wheels. Then the one Cherub reached forth his hand from under the Cherubins, unto the fire that was between the Cherubins, and took thereof, and gave it unto him that had on the linen* raiment in his hand: which took it, and went out. And under the wings of the Cherubins, there appeared the likeness of a man's hand: I saw also four wheels beside the Cherubins, so that by every Cherib there stood a wheel. And the wheels were (to look upon) after the fashion of the precious stone of Tharsis: yet (unto the sight) were they fashioned and like, as if one wheel had been in another. When they went forth, they went all four together, not turning about in their going: But where the first went, thither went they after also, so that they turned not about in their going. Their whole bodies, their backs, their hands and wings, yea and the wheels also, were all full of eyes round about them all four. And I heard him call the wheels, Gilgal (that is) a round boule. Every one of them had four faces: so that the one face was the

face of a Cherub, the second of a man, the third of a lion, the
 fourth of an Aegle, and they were lifted up above. This is the 15
 beast, that I saw at the water of Cobar. Now when the Cheru- 16
 bins went, the wheels went with them, and when the Cheru-
 bins shook their wings to lift themselves upward, the wheels
 remained not behind, but were with them also. Shortly, when 17
 they stood, these stood also: And when they were lift up, the
 wheels were lift up also with them, for the spirit of life was in
 the wheels. Then the glory of the LORD was lift up from the 18
 threshold of the temple, and remained upon the Cherubins:
 And the Cherubins flackered with their wings, and lift them- 19
 selves up from the earth: so that I saw when they went, and
 the wheels with them. And they stood at the east side of the
 port that is in the house of the LORD. So the glory of the LORD
 was upon them. This is the beast that I saw under the God 20
 of Israel, by the water of Cobar. And I perceived, that it was
 the Cherubins. Every one had four faces, and every one four 21
 wings, and under their wings, as it were men's hands. Now 22
 the figure of their faces was, even as I had seen them, by the
 water of Cobar, and so was the countenance of them: Every one
 in his going went straight forward.

Moreover, the spirit of the LORD lift me up, and brought me **XI**
 unto the east port of the LORD's house. And behold, there were
 twenty five men under the door: among whom I saw Jaazaniah
 the son of Azur, and Pheltiah the son of Bananiah, the rulers
 of the people. Then said the LORD unto me: Thou son of man: 2
 these men imagine mischief, and a wicked counsel take they
 in this city, saying: Tush, there is no destruction at hand, 3
 let us build houses: this Jerusalem is the cauldron, and we
 be the flesh. Therefore shalt thou prophesy unto them, yea 4
 prophesy shalt thou unto them, O son of man. And with that 5
 fell the spirit of the LORD upon me, and said unto me: Speak,
 thus sayeth the LORD: On this manner have ye spoken (O ye
 house of Israel) and I know the imaginations of your hearts.
 Many one have ye murdered in this city, and filled the streets 6
 full of the slain. Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: The 7
 slain men that ye have laid on the ground in this city, are the
 flesh, and this city is the cauldron: But I will bring you out
 of it: ye have drawn out the sword, even so will I also bring 8
 a sword over you, sayeth the Lord GOD. I will drive you out 9

of this city and deliver you into your enemies hand, and will
10 condemn you. Ye shall be slain in all the coasts of Israel, I
will be avenged of you: to learn you for to know, that I am the
11 LORD. This city shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye
be the flesh therein: but in the coasts of Israel will I punish
12 you, that ye may know, that I am the LORD, in whose com-
mandments ye have not walked, nor kept his laws: but have
done after the customs of the Heathen, that lie round about
13 you. Now when I preached, Pheltiah the son of Bananiah
died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud
voice: O Lord GOD, wilt thou then utterly destroy all the rem-
14 nant in Israel? And so the word of the LORD came to me on
15 this manner: thou son of man: thy brethren, thy kinsfolk, and
the whole house of Juda, which dwell at Jerusalem, say: They
be gone far from the LORD, but the land is given us in pos-
16 session. Therefore tell them thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I will
send you far off among the Gentiles, and scatter you among the
nations, and I will hallow you but a little, in the lands where
17 ye shall come. Tell them also, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I
will gather you again out of the nations, and bring you from
the countries were ye be scattered, and will give you the land
18 of Israel again: And thither shall ye come. And as for all im-
pediments, and all your abominations: I will take them away.
19 And I will give you one heart, and will plant a new spirit within
your bowels. That stoney heart will I take out of your body, and
20 give you a fleshly heart: that ye may walk in my command-
ments, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: that ye may
21 be my people, and I your God. But look whose hearts are dis-
posed to follow their abominations and wicked livings: those
men's deeds will I bring upon their own heads, sayeth the Lord
22 GOD. After this did the Cherubins lift up their wings, and the
wheels went with them, and the glory of the Lorde was upon
23 them. So the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of
the city, and stood upon the mount of the city toward the east.
24 But the wind took me up, and in a vision (which came by the
spirit of God) it brought me again into the Caldea among the
prisoners. Then the vision that I had seen, vanished away from
25 me. So I spake unto the prisoners, all the words of the LORD,
which he had shewed me.

XII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son

of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a froward household: which have eyes to see, and yet see not: ears have they to hear, and yet hear they not, for they are an obstinate household. Therefore, (O thou son of man), make thy gear ready to flit, 3 and go forth by fair daylight, that they may see. Yea even in their sight shalt thou go from thy place to another place: if peradventure they will consider, that they be an unobedient household. Thy gear that thou hast made ready to flit withal, 4 shalt thou bear out by fair day light, that they may see: and thou thyself shalt go forth also at even in their sight, as a man doth when he fliteth. Dig thorow the wall, that they may see: 5 and bear thorow it the same thing, that thou tookest up in their sight. As for thyself, thou shalt go forth in the dark. 6 Hyde thy face that thou see not the earth, for I have made thee a shew token unto the house of Israel. Now as the Lord com- 7 manded me, so I did: the gear that I had made ready, brought I out by day. At even I brake down an hole thorow the wall with my hand: and when it was dark, I took the gear upon my shoulders and bare them out in their sight. And in the morn- 8 ing, came the word of the LORD unto me, saying: Thou son of 9 man, if Israel that froward household ask thee and say: What doest thou there? Then tell them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: 10 This punishment toucheth the chief rulers at Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel, that dwell among them. Tell them I 11 am your shew token: like as I have done, so shall it happen unto you: Flit shall ye also, and go into captivity. The chiefest 12 that is among you, shall lade his shoulders in the dark, and get him away. He shall break down the wall, to carry stuff there thorow: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground, 13 with his eyes. My line will I spread out upon him, and catch him in my net, and carry him to Babylon, in the land of the Chaldees: which he shall not see, and yet shall he die there. As for all his helpers, and all his Hosts, that be about him, I 14 will scatter them toward all the winds, and draw out a sword after them. So when I have scattered them among the Hea- 15 then, and strowed them in the lands, they shall know, that I am the LORD. But, I will leave a little number of them from 16 the sword, hunger and pestilence: to tell all their abominations among the Heathen, where they come: that they may know, how that I am the LORD. Moreover, the word of the 17

18 LORD came unto me saying: Thou son of man: with a fearful
trembling shalt thou eat thy bread, with carefulness and sor-
19 row shalt thou drink thy water. And unto the people of the
land, speak thou on this manner: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD,
to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to the land of Israel: Ye
shall eat your bread with sorrow, and drink your water with
heaviness: Yea the land with the fulness thereof shall be laid
20 waste, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. And the
cities that now be well occupied, shall be void, and the land
21 desolate: that ye may know, how that I am the LORD. Yet
22 came the word of the LORD unto me again, saying: Thou son
of man, what manner of byword is that, which ye use in the
land of Israel, saying: Tush, seeing that the days are so slack
23 in coming, all the visions are of none effect: Tell them there-
fore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I will make that byword to
cease, so that it shall no more be commonly used in Israel.
But say this unto them: The days are at hand, that everything
24 which hath been prophesied, shall be fulfilled. There shall no
vision be in vain, neither any prophecy fail among the children
25 of Israel: For it is I the LORD that speak it: and whatsoever,
I the LORD speak, it shall be performed, and not be slacken in
coming. Yea even in your days (O ye froward household) will I
devise something, and bring it to pass, sayeth the Lord GOD.
26, 27 And the word of the LORD came unto me saying: Behold, thou
son of man: The house of Israel say in this manner: Tush, as
for the vision that he hath seen, it will be many a day or it come
28 to pass: Is it far off yet, the thing that he prophesieth. There-
fore say unto them: Thus sayeth the LORD: All my words shall
no more be slack: Look what I speak, that same shall come to
pass, sayeth the LORD.

XIII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of
man, speak prophecy against those prophets, that preach in
Israel: and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own
3 hearts: Hear ye the word of the LORD, thus sayeth the Lord
GOD: Woe be unto those foolish prophets, that follow their
4 own spirit, and speak where they see nothing. O Israel, thy
5 prophets are like the foxes upon the dry field: For they stand
not in the gaps, neither made they an hedge for the house of
Israel, that men might abide the peril in the day of the LORD.
6 Vain things they see, and tell lies, to maintain their preach-

ings withal. The LORD (say they) hath spoke it, when in very
deed the LORD hath not sent them. Vain visions have ye seen, 7
and spoken false prophesies, when ye say: the LORD hath spo-
ken it where as I never said it. Therefore, thus sayeth the 8
Lord GOD: Because your words be vain, and ye seek out lies:
Behold, I will upon you, sayeth the LORD. Mine hands shall 9
come upon the prophets, that look out vain things, and preach
lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, nor written
in the book of the house of Israel, neither shall they come in the
land of Israel: that ye may know, how that I am the Lord GOD.
And that for this cause: they have deceived my people, and 10
told them of peace, where no peace was. One setteth up a wall,
and they daub it with loose* clay. Therefore tell them which 11
daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall. For there
shall come a great shewer of rain, great stones shall fall upon
it, and a sore storm of wind shall break it, so shall the wall 12
come down. Shall it not then be said unto you: where is now
the mortar, that ye daubed it withal? Therefore thus sayeth 13
the Lord GOD: I will break out in my wrothfull displeasure
with a stormy wind, so that in mine anger there shall come a
mighty shewer of rain, and hailstones in my wrath, to destroy
withal. As for the wall, that ye have daubed with untempered 14
mortar, I will break it down, make it even with the ground:
so the foundation thereof shall remove, and it shall fall, yea
and ye yourselves shall perish in the midst thereof: to learn
you for to know, that I am the LORD. Thus will I perform my 15
wrath upon this wall, and upon them that have daubed it with
untempered mortar, and then will I say unto you: The wall
is gone, and the daubers are away. These are the prophets 16
of Israel, which prophesy unto the city of Jerusalem, and look
out visions of peace for them, where as no peace is, sayeth the
Lord GOD. Wherefore (O thou son of man) set thy face against 17
the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own
hearts: and speak thou prophecy against them, and say: Thus 18
sayeth the Lord GOD: Woe be unto you, that sew* pillows un-
der all armholes, and bolsters under the heads both of young
and old, to catch souls withal. For when ye have gotten the
souls of my people in your captivity, ye promise them life, and 19
dishonour me to my people, for an handful of barley, and for

a piece of bread: when ye kill the souls of them, that die not, and promise life to them, that live not: Thus ye dissemble with
20 my people, that believeth your lies. Wherefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will also upon the pillows, wherewith ye catch the souls in flying: them will I take from your arms,
21 and let the souls go, that ye catch in flying. Your bolsters also will I tear in pieces, and deliver my people out of your hand: so that they shall come no more in your hands to be spoiled, and
22 ye shall know, that I am the LORD. Seeing that with your lies ye discomfort the heart of the righteous, whom I have not comforted: Again: For so much as ye courage the hand of the wicked, so that he may not turn from his wicked way, and live:
23 therefore shall ye spy out no more vanity, nor prophesy your own guessings: for I will deliver my people out of your hand, that ye may know, how that I am the LORD.

XIV There resorted unto me certain of the elders of Israel, and
2 sat down by me. Then came the word of the LORD unto me,
3 saying: Thou son of man, these men bear their idols in their hearts, and go purposely upon the stumbling block of their own
4 wickedness: how dare they then ask counsel at me? Therefore speak unto them, and say: thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Every man of the house of Israel that beareth his Idols in his heart, purposing to stumble in his own wickedness, and cometh to a prophet, to enquire anything at me by him: unto that man will I the LORD myself give answer, according to the multi-
5 tude of his idols: that the house of Israel may be snared in their own hearts, because they be clean gone from me, for their
6 Idols' sakes. Wherefore, tell the house of Israel: thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Be converted, forsake your idols, and turn your
7 faces from all your abominations. For every man, (whether he be of the house of Israel or a stranger, that sojourneth in Israel) which departeth from me, and carrieth idols in his heart, purposing to go still stumbling in his own wickedness, and cometh to a Prophet, for to ask counsel at me thorow him: unto that
8 man will I the LORD give answer, by mine own self. I will set my face against that man. And will make him to be an example for other, yea and a common byword: and will root him out of
9 my people, that he may know, how that I am the LORD. And if that Prophet be deceived, when he telleth him a word: then I the LORD myself have deceived that Prophet, and will stretch

forth mine hand upon him, to root him out of my people of Is-
 rael: and they both shall be punished for their wickedness. 10
 According to the sin of him that asketh, shall the sin of the
 Prophet be: that the house of Israel be led no more from me 11
 thorow error, and be no more defiled in their wickedness: but
 that they may be my people, and I their God, sayeth the Lord
 GOD. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: 12, 13
 Thou son of man, when the land sinneth against me, and goeth forth
 in wickedness: I will stretch out mine hand upon it, and de-
 stroy all the provision of their bread, and send dearth upon
 them, to destroy man and beast in the land. And though Noe, 14
 Daniel and Job these three men were among them, yet shall
 they in their righteousness deliver but their own souls, sayeth
 the Lord GOD. If I bring noisome beasts into the land, to 15
 waste it up, and it be so desolate, that no man may go therein
 for beasts: if these three men also were in the land, as truly 16
 as I live, (sayeth the Lord GOD) they shall save neither sons
 nor daughters, but be only delivered themselves: and as for
 the land, it shall be waste. Or if I bring a sword into the 17
 land, and charge it to go thorow the land: so that, I slay down
 man and beast in it, and if these three men were therein: As 18
 truly as I live, (sayeth the Lord GOD) they shall deliver nei-
 ther sons nor daughters, but only be saved themselves. If I 19
 send a pestilence into the land, and pour out my sore indig-
 nation upon it in blood, so that I root out of it both man and
 beast, and if Noe, Daniel and Job, were therein: as truly as 20
 I live, (sayeth the Lord GOD) they shall deliver neither sons
 nor daughters, but save their own souls in their righteousness.
 Moreover, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Though I send my four 21
 troublous plagues upon Jerusalem: the sword, hunger, perilous
 beasts, and pestilence, to destroy man and beast out of it: yet 22
 shall there be a remnant saved therein, which shall bring forth
 their sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto
 you, and ye shall see their way, and what they take in hand,
 and ye shall be comforted, as touching all the plagues that I
 have brought upon Jerusalem, they shall comfort you, when 23
 ye see their way and works: and ye shall know, how that it is
 not without a cause, that I have done so against Jerusalem, as
 I did, sayeth the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son **XV**, 2

of man: What cometh of the vine among all other trees? And
 3 of the vine stock among all other timber of the groove? Do
 men take wood of it, to make any work withal? Or may there
 4 a nail be made of it, to hang anything upon? Behold, it is
 cast into the fire to be brent, the fire consumeth both the ends
 of it, the middest is brent to ashes. Is it mete then for any
 5 work? No. Seeing then, that it was mete for no work, being
 whole: much less may there anything be made of it, when the
 6 fire hath consumed and brent it. And therefore thus sayeth
 the Lord GOD: Like as I cast the vine into the fire for to be
 brent, as other trees of the wood: Even so will I do with them
 7 that dwell in Jerusalem, and set my face against them: they
 shall go out from the fire, and yet the fire shall consume them.
 Then shall ye know, that I am the LORD, when I set my face
 8 against them, and make the Land waste: because they have
 sore offended, sayeth the Lord GOD.

XVI, 2 Again, the word of the LORD spake unto me, saying: Thou
 son of man, shew the city of Jerusalem their abominations,
 3 and say: thus sayeth the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem: Thy progeny
 and kindred came out of the land of Canaan, thy father was
 4 an Amorite, thy mother a Cethite. In the day of thy birth
 when thou wast born, the string of thy navel was not cut off:
 thou wast not bathed in water to make thee clean: thou wast
 5 neither rubbed with salt, nor swaddled in clouts: No man re-
 garded that so much, as to do any of these things for thee,
 or to shew thee such favour, but thou wast utterly cast out
 upon the field, yea despised wast thou in the day of thy birth.
 6 Then came I by thee, and saw thee trodden down in thine own
 blood, and said unto thee: thou shalt be purged from thine
 own blood, from thine own blood (I say) shalt thou be cleansed.
 7 So I planted thee, as the blossom of the field: thou art grown
 up, and waxen great: thou hast gotten a marvelous pleasant
 beauty, thy breasts are come up, thy hair is goodly grown,
 8 where as thou wast naked and bare afore. Now when I went
 by thee, and looked upon thee: behold, thy time was come, yea
 even the time to vow* thee. Then spread I my clothes over
 thee, to cover thy dishonesty: Yea I made an oath unto thee,
 and married myself with thee (sayeth the Lord GOD) and so
 9 thou becamest mine own. Then washed I thee with water, and

16. v.8 Other: wow.

purged thy blood from thee, I anointed thee with oil, I gave thee change of rayments, I made thee shoes of Taxus' * leather: I girted thee about with white silk, I clothed thee with kerchues, I decked thee with costly apparel, I put rings upon thy fingers: a chain about thy neck, spangles upon thy forehead, ear rings upon thine ears, and set a beautiful crown upon thine head. Thus wast thou decked with silver and gold, and thy raiment was of fine white silk, of needle work and divers colors. Thou didst eat nothing but simnels, honey and oil: marvelous goodly wast thou and beautiful, yea even a very Queen wast thou. In so much, that thy beauty was spoken of among the Heathen, for thou wast excellent in my beauty, which I put upon thee, sayeth the Lord GOD. But thou hast put confidence in thine own beauty, and played the harlot, when thou hadst gotten thee a name. Thou hast committed whoredom, with all that went by thee, and hast fulfilled their desires: Yea thou hast taken thy garments of divers colors, and decked thine alters therewith, where upon thou mightest fulfill thine whoredom, of such a fashion, as never was done, nor shall be. The goodly ornaments and Jewels which I gave thee of mine own gold and silver, hast thou taken, and made thee men's images thereof, and committed whoredom withal. Thy garments of divers colors hast thou taken, and decked them therewith: mine oil and incense hast thou set before them. My meat which I gave thee, as simnels, oil and honey: (to feed thee withal) that hast thou set before them, for a sweet saviour. And this came also to pass, sayeth the Lord GOD: Thou hast taken thine own sons and daughters, whom thou hast* begotten unto me: and these hast thou offered up to them, to be their meat. Is this but a small whoredom of thine (thinkest thou) that thou slayest my children, and givest them over, to be brent unto them? And yet in all thy abominations and whoredom, thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, how naked and bare thou wast at that time, and trodden down in thine own blood. After all these thy wickednesses (woe, woe unto thee, sayeth the LORD) thou hast builded thy stewes and brodel houses in every place: yea at the head of every street hast thou builded thee an alter. Thou hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, thou hast laid out thy legs to every one that

v.10 Other: tahas. v.20 Other: haddest.

26 came by, and multiplied thine whoredom. Thou hast committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, which had much flesh: and thus hast thou used thine whoredom, to
27 anger me. Behold, I will stretch out mine hand over thee, and will minish thy store of food, and deliver thee over into the wiles of the Philistines thine enemies, which are ashamed of
28 thy abominable way. Thou hast played the whore also with the Assirians, which might not satisfy thee: Yea thou hast
29 played the harlot, and not had enough. Thus hast thou still committed thy fornication from the land of Canaan unto the
30 Caldees, and yet thy lust not satisfied. How should I circumcise thine heart (sayeth the Lord GOD) seeing thou doest all
31 these things, thou precious whore: building thy stewes at the head of every street, and thy brodel houses in all places? Thou hast not been as another whore, that maketh boost of her win-
32 ning but as a wife that breaketh wedlock, and taketh other instead of her husband. Gifts are given to all other whores,
33 but thou givest rewards unto all thy lovers: and offerest them gifts, to come unto thee out of all places, and to commit forni-
34 cation with thee. It is come to pass with thee in thy whoredoms contrary to the use of other women: yea there hath no such fornication been committed after thee, seeing that thou profferest gifts unto other, and no regard is given thee: this
35 is a contrary thing. Therefore hear the word of the LORD, O thou harlot: thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as thou
36 hast spent thy money, and discovered thy shame, thorow thy whoredom with all thy lovers, and with all the Idols of thy abominations in the blood of thy children, whom thou hast given
37 them: Behold therefore, I will gather together all thy lovers, unto whom thou hast made thy self common: yea and all them whom thou favourest, and euery one that thou hatest: and will discover thy shame before them, that they all maye see thy
38 filthiness. Moreover, I will judge thee as a breaker of wedlock and a murderer, and recompense thee thine own blood in
39 wrath and jealousy. I will give thee over in to their power, that shall break down thy stewes, and destroy thy brodel houses: they shall strip thee out of thy clothes, all thy fair and beautiful Jewels shall they take from thee, and so let thee sit naked
40 and bare: Yea they shall bring the common people upon thee, which shall stone thee, and slay thee down with their swords.

They shall burn up thy houses, and punish thee in the sight 41
of many women. Thus will I make thy whoredom to cease, so
that thou shalt give out no more* rewards. Should I make 42
my wrath to be still, take my jealousy from thee, be content,
and no more to be displeased? Seeing thou rememberest not 43
the days of thy youth, but hast provoked me to wrath in all
these things? Behold therefore, I will bring thine own ways
upon thine head, sayeth the Lord GOD: how be it, I never did
unto thee, according to thy wickedness and all thy abomina-
tions. Behold, all they that use common proverbs, shall use 44
this proverb also against thee: such a mother, such a daughter.
Thou art even thy mother's own daughter, that hath cast off 45
her husband and her children: Yea thou art the sister of thy
sisters, which forsook their husbands and their children. Your
mother is a Cethite, and your father an Amorite. Thine eldest 46
sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell upon thy
left hand. But thy youngest sister that dwelleth on thy right
hand, is Sodoma and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked 47
after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but in all
thy ways thou hast been more corrupt than they. As truly 48
as I live, sayeth the Lord GOD, Sodoma thy sister with her
daughters hath not done so evil, as thou and thy daughters.
Behold, the sins of thy sister Sodoma, were these: Pride, ful- 49
ness of meat, abundance and Idleness: these things had she
and her daughters. Besides that they reached not their hand
to the poor and needy, but were proud, and did abominable 50
things before me: therefore I took them away, when I had seen
it. Neither hath Samaria done half of thy sins, yea thou hast 51
exceeded them in wickedness: In so much that in comparison
of all the abominations which thou hast done, thou hast made
thy sisters good women. *(Therefore bear thine own shame, 52*
thou that in sin hast overcome thy sisters: seeing thou hast done
so abominably, that they were better then thou. Be ashamed
therefore (I say) and bear thine own confusion, thou that mak-
est thy sisters good women.) As for their captivity, namely 53
the captivity of Sodoma and her daughters: the captivity of
Samaria and her daughters: I will bring them again, so will I
also bring again thy captivity among them: that thou mayest 54
take thine own confusion upon thee, and be ashamed of all

v.41 Other: mo.

55 that thou hast done, and to comfort them. Thus thy sisters
(namely) Sodoma and her daughters: Samaria and her daughters
56, 57 with thy self and thy daughters, shall be brought again to
your old estate. When thou wast in thy pride, and before thy
wickedness came to light: thou wouldest not hear speak of thy
sister Sodoma, until the time that the Syrians with all their
towns, and the Philistines, with all that lie round about them,
58 brought thee to shame and confusion: that thou mightest bear
59 thine own filthiness and abomination, sayeth the LORD. For
thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I should (by right) deal with thee,
as thou hast done. Thou hast despised the oath, and broken the
60 covenant. Nevertheless, I will remember the covenant that I
made with thee in thy youth, in so much that it shall be an
61 everlasting covenant: So that thou also remember thy ways,
and be ashamed of them: then shalt thou receive of me thy elder
and younger sisters, whom I will make thy daughters, and
62 that beside thy covenant. And so I will renew my covenant
63 with thee, that thou mayest know that I am the LORD: That
thou mayest think upon it, be ashamed, and excuse thine own
confusion no more: when I have forgiven thee, all that thou
hast done, sayeth the Lord GOD.

XVII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of
man: put forth a dark speaking and a parable, unto the house
3 of Israel; And say: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: There came a
great Aegle with great wings, yea with mighty long wings, full
of feathers, of divers colours, upon the mount of Libanus, and
4 took a branch from a Cedar tree, and brake off the top of his
twig, and carried it into the land of Canaan, and set it in a city
5 of merchants. He took also a branch of the land, and planted
it in a fruitful ground, he brought it unto great waters, and set
6 it as a willow tree thereby. Then did it grow, and was a great
vine stock, but low by the ground: thus there came of it a vine,
7 and it brought forth blossoms, and spread out branches. But
there was another Aegle, a great one, which had great wings
and many feathers: and behold, the roots of this vine had an
hunger after him, and spread out his branches toward him,
8 to water his fruits: Nevertheless it was planted upon a good
ground beside great waters: so that (by reason) it should have
brought out branches and fruit, and have been a goodly vine.
9 Speak thou therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Shall this

vine prosper? Shall not his roots be plucked out, his fruit be broken off, his green branches wither and fade away? Yea without either strong armies or many people, shall it be plucked up by the roots. Behold, it was planted: shall it prosper therefore? Shall it not be dried up and withered, yea even in the shooting out of his blossoms, as soon as the east wind bloweth? Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me saying: Speak to that froward household: Know ye not, what these things do signify? Tell them: Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king and his princes, and led them to Babylon. He took of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and took an oath of him: The princes of the land toke he with him also, that the land might be held in subjection, and not to rebel, but keep the covenant, and fulfill it. But he fell from him, and sent his Embassadors into Egypt that he might have horses and much people. Should that prosper? Should he be kept safe, that doth such things? Or should he escape, that breaketh his covenant? As truly as I live, sayeth the Lord GOD: He shall die at Babylon, in the place where the king dwelleth, that made him king: whose oath he hath despised, and whose covenant he hath broken. Neither shall Pharaoh with his great host and multitude of people, maintain him in the war: when they cast up ditches, and set up bulwarks to destroy much people. For seeing he hath despised the oath, and broken the covenant, (where as he yet gave his hand thereupon) and done all these things, he shall not escape. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: As truly as I live, I will bring mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, upon his own head. I will cast my net about him, and catch him in my yarn. To Babylon will I carry him, there will I punish him, because of the great offense that he made me. As for those that flee from him out of the host, they shall be slain with the sword. The residue shall be scattered toward all the winds: and ye shall know, that I the LORD have spoken it. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I will also take a branch from an high Cedar tree, and will set it, and take the uppermost twig, that yet is but tender, and plant it upon an high hill: Namely, upon the high hill of Sion will I plant it: that it may bring forth twigs, and give fruit, and be a great Cedar tree: so that all manner of fowls may bide in it, and

24 make their nests under the shadow of his branches. And all the trees of the field shall know, that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, and set the low tree up: that I have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: Even I the LORD that spake it, have also brought it to pass.

XVIII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me, on this manner: what mean ye by this common proverb, that ye use in the land of Israel, saying: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? As truly as I live, sayeth the Lord GOD, ye shall use this byword no more in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine. Like as the father is mine, so is the son mine also. The soul that sinneth, shall die. If a man be godly, and do the thing that is equal and right, he eateth not upon the hills: he lifteth not his eyes up to the Idols of Israel, he defileth not his neighbour's wife: he meddleth with no menstruous woman: he grieveth nobody: he giveth his debtor his pledge again, he raketh none other man's goods by violence: he parteth his mete with the hungry: he clotheth the naked: he lendeth nothing upon usury: he taketh nothing over: he withdraweth his hand from doing wrong: he handleth faithfully betwixt man and man: he walketh in my commandments, and keepeth my laws, and performeth them faithfully:) This is a righteous man, he shall surly live, sayeth the Lord GOD. If he now get a son, that is a murderer, a shedder of blood: if he do one of these things (though he do not all) he eateth upon the hills: he defileth his neighbour's wife: he grieveth the poor and needy: he robbeth and spoileth: he giveth not the debtor his pledge again, he lifteth up his eyes unto Idols, and meddle with abominable things: he lendeth upon usury, and taketh moreover. Shall this man live? He shall not live. Seeing he hath done all these abominations, he shall die: his blood shall be upon him. Now if this man get a son also, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done: and feareth, neither doth such like: Namely, he eateth not upon the mountains: he lifteth not his eyes up to the Idols of Israel: he defileth not his neighbour's wife: he vexeth no man: he keepeth no man's pledge, he neither spoileth, nor robbeth any man: he dealeth his meat with the hungry: he clotheth the naked: he opreseth not the poor: he receiveth no usury, nor anything over: he keepeth my laws, and walketh in my comandments: this man

shall not die in his father's sin, but shall live without fail. As 18
 for his father: because he oppressed and spoiled his brother,
 and did wickedly among his people: Lo, he is dead in his own
 sin. And yet say ye: Wherefore then should not this son bear 19
 his father's sin? Therefore: because the son hath done equity
 and right, hath kept all my commandments, and done them:
 therefore, shall he live in deed. The same soul that sinneth, 20
 shall die. The son shall not bear the father's offense, neither
 shall the father bear the son's offence. The righteousness of
 the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the
 wicked shall be upon him self also.* But if the ungodly will 21
 turn away from all his sins that he hath done, and keep all my
 comandments, and do the thing that is equal and right: doubt-
 less he shall live, and not die.* As for all his sins that he did 22
 before, they shall not be thought upon: but in his righteous-
 ness that he hath done, he shall live.* For have I any pleasure 23
 in the death of a sinner? sayeth the Lord GOD: but rather
 that he convert and live.* Again: If the righteous turn away 24
 from his righteousness, and do iniquity, according to all the
 abominations, that the wicked man doth, shall he live? All the
 righteousness that he hath done, shall not be thought upon:
 but in the fault that he offended withal and in the sin that he
 hath done, he shall die.* And yet ye say: Tush, the way of 25
 the Lord is not indifferent. Hear therefore ye house of Israel:
 Is not my way right? Or, are not your ways rather wicked? *
 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, 26
 and meddleth with ungodliness: he must die therein: Yea for
 the unrighteousness that he hath done, must he die.* Again: 27

18. v.20 Other: The soul that sinneth, she shall die. The son shall not bear part of the father's wickedness. The righteousness of the right shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him. **v.21** Other: And yet the wicked if he turn from all his sins which he did, and keep all mine ordinances, and do justly and righteously, he shall live and not die. **v.22** Other: None of the sins that he hath done shall be reckoned unto him: In the righteousness that he hath done, he shall live. **v.23** Other: For I desire not the death of a sinner (saith the Lord Iehouah) but rather that he should turn from his way, and live. **v.24** Other: And so if a righteous turn from his righteousness and do wickedness, and shall do like unto all the abominations which a wicked doth, shall he live? No, none of those righteousness that he did shall be remembered. But in the wickedness which he wrought, and in the sin which he did, in them shall he die. **v.25** Other: But you will say, the way of the Lord is not equal. Here I pray you ye house of Israel. Is not my way equal?. **v.26** Other: If a righteous turn from his righteousness and do wickedly, and die therefore: in the wickedness which he did he shall die.

when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness, that he hath done, and doth the thing which is equal and right: he shall save his soul alive.* For in so much as he remembereth himself, and turneth him from all the ungodliness, that he had used, he shall live, and not die.* And yet sayeth the house of Israel: Tush, the way of the Lord is not equal. Are my ways unright, O ye house of Israel: Are not your ways rather unequal? As for me, I will judge every man, according to his ways, O ye house of Israel, sayeth the Lord GOD. Wherefore be converted, and turn you clean from all your wickedness, so shall there no sin do you harm. Cast away from you all your ungodliness, that ye have done: make you new hearts and a new spirit. Wherefore will ye die, O ye house of Israel? seeing I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, sayeth the Lord GOD. Turn you then, and ye shall live.

XIX, 2 But mourn thou for the princes of Israel, and say: Wherefore lay thy mother that lioness among the lions, and nourished her young ones among the lion's whelps? One of her whelps she brought up, and it became a lion: it learned to spoil, and to devour folk. The heathen heard of him, and took him in their nets, and brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt. Now when the dame saw, that all her hope and comfort was away, she took another of her whelps, and made a lion of him: which went among the lions, and became a fierce lion: learned to spoil, and to devour folk: he destroyed their palaces, and made their cities waste. In so much that the whole land and every thing therein, were utterly desolate, thorow the very voice of his roaring. Then came the heathen together on every side out of all countries against him, laid their nets for him, and took him in their pit. So they bound him with chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: which put him in prison, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. As for thy mother, she is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the water side: her fruits and branches are grown out of many waters, her stalks were so strong, that men might have made staves thereof for officers: she grew so high in her stalks. So when men saw that she exceeded the

v.27 Other: And when a wicked turneth from his wickedness and doth justly and righteously, he shall save his soul. v.28 Other: because he feared and turned from all his wickedness which he did, he shall live and not die, saith the Lord almighty.

height and multitude of her branches, she was rooted out in displeasure, and cast down to the ground. The East wind dried up her fruit, her strong stalks were broken off, withered and brent in the fire. But now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. And there is a fire gone out of her stalks, which hath brent up her branches and her fruit: so that she hath no more strong stalks, to be staves for officers. This is a piteous and miserable thing.

In the seventh year, the tenth day of the fifth Month, it **XX** happened, that certain of the elders of Israel came unto me, for to ask counsel at the LORD, and sat them down by me. Then came the word of the LORD unto me on this manner: 2
Thou son of man: speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto 3
them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Are ye come hither to ask 4
anything at me? As truly as I live, (sayeth the Lord GOD) I 4
will give you no answer. Wilt thou not reprove them (thou son 5
of man) wilt thou not reprove them? Shew them the abomi- 5
nations of their forefathers: and tell them: Thus sayeth the 5
Lord GOD: In the day when I chose Israel, and lift up mine 6
hand upon the seed of the house of Jacob, and shewed myself 6
unto them in the land of Egypt; Yea when I lift up mine hand 6
over them, and said: I am the LORD your God, even in the 6
day that I lift up mine hand over them, to bring them out of 6
the land of Egypt, into a land that I have provided for them, 7
which floweth with milk and honey, and it is a pleasant land 7
among all other: Then said I unto them: Cast away every man 7
the abominations that he hath before him, and defile not your- 8
selves with the Idols of Egypt, for I am the LORD your God. 8
But they rebelled against me, and would not follow me: to cast 8
away every man the abominations of his eyes, and to forsake 8
the Idols of Egypt. Then I made me to pour my indignation 9
over them, and to satisfy my wrath upon them: Yea even in 9
the midst of the land of Egypt. But I would not do it, for 9
my name's sake: that it should not be unhallowed before the 9
Heathen, among whom they dwelt, and among whom I shewed 9
my self unto them, that I would bring them out of the land 10
of Egypt. Now when I had carried them out of the land of 10
Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. I gave them 11
my comandments, and shewed them my laws: which who so 11
keepeth shall live in them. I gave them also my holy days, 12

to be a token betwixt me and them, and thereby to know, that
13 I am the LORD, which halloweth them. And yet the house
of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness, they would not
walk in my comandments, they have cast away my laws (which
whoso keepeth should live in them) and my Sabbath days have
they greatly unhallowed. Then I made me to pour out my in-
dignation upon them, and to consume them in the wilderness;
14 Yet I would not do it, for my name's sake: lest it should be
dishonoured before the Heathen, from the which I had carried
15 them away. But I swore unto them in the wilderness, that
I would not bring them into the land, which I gave them: a
land that floweth with milk and honey, and is a pleasure of all
16 lands: and that because they refused my laws, and walked
not in my comandments, but had unhallowed my Sabbaths, for
17 their heart was gone after their Idols. Nevertheless mine eye
spared them, so that I would not utterly slay them, and con-
18 sume them in the wilderness. Moreover, I said unto their sons
in the wilderness: walk not in the statutes of your forefathers,
keep not their ordinances, and defile not yourselves with their
19 idols, for I am the LORD your God. But walk in my statutes,
20 keep my laws and do them, hallow my Sabbaths: for they are
a token betwixt me and you, that ye may know, how that I am
21 the LORD. Notwithstanding, their sons rebelled against me
also: they walked not in my statutes, they kept not my laws
to fulfill them (which he that doth shall live in them) neither
hallowed they my Sabbath days. Then I made me again to
pour out my indignation over them, and to satisfy my wrath
22 upon them in the wilderness. Nevertheless, I withdrew my
hand for my name's sake, lest it should be unhallowed among
23 the Heathen, before whom I had brought them forth. I lift
up mine hand over them also in the wilderness, that I would
scatter them among the Heathen, and strow them among the
24 nations: because they had not kept my laws, but cast aside
my comandments, unhallowed my Sabbaths, and lift up their
25 eyes to their fathers' Idols. Wherefore I gave them also co-
mandments not good, and laws thorow the which they should
26 not live, and I unhallowed them in their own gifts (when I
appointed for my self all their firstborn) to make them deso-
27 late: that they might know, how that I am the LORD. There-
fore (O thou son of man) tell the house of Israel, thus sayeth

the Lord GOD: Beside all this, your forefathers have yet blas-
 phemed me more, and greatly offended against me: For after I 28
 had brought them into the land, that I promised to give them,
 when they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees: they
 made* their offerings, and provoked me with their oblations,
 making sweet saviours there, and poured out their drink offer-
 ings. Then I ask them; What have ye to do with all, that ye 29
 go thither? And therefore is it called the high place unto this
 day. Wherefore, speak unto the house of Israel: Thus sayeth 30
 the Lord GOD: Ye are even as unclean as your forefathers, and
 commit whoredom also with their abominations. In all your 31
 idols, where unto ye bring your oblations, and to whose hon-
 our ye burn your children: ye defile your selves, even unto this
 day: how dare ye then come, and ask any question at me? O ye
 household of Israel? As truly as I live (sayeth the Lord GOD)
 ye get no answer of me: and as for the thing that ye go about, 32
 it shall not come to pass, where as ye say: we will be as the
 Heathen, and do as other people in the land, wood and stone
 will we worship. As truly as I live, sayeth the Lord GOD, I 33
 myself will rule you with a mighty hand, with a stretched out
 arm, and with indignation poured out over you: and will bring 34
 you out of the nations and lands, wherein ye are scattered: and
 gather you together with a mighty hand, with a stretched out
 arm and with indignation poured out upon you: and will bring 35
 you into the wilderness of the people, and there I will reason
 with you face to face. Like as I punished your forefathers in 36
 the wilderness, so will I punish you also, sayeth the Lord GOD.
 I will bring you under my jurisdiction, and under the bond of 37
 the covenant. The forsakers also and the transgressors will I 38
 take from among you, and bring them out of the land of your
 habitations: As for the land of Israel, they shall not come in it:
 that they may know, how that I am the LORD. Go now then 39
 (sayeth the Lord GOD) ye house of Israel, cast away, and de-
 stroy every man his Idols: then shall ye hear me, and no more
 blaspheme my holy name with your offerings and Idols. But 40
 upon my holy hill, even upon the high hill of Israel shall all
 the house of Israel and all that is in the land, worship me: and
 in the same place will I favour them, and there will I require
 your heave offerings, and the firstlings of your oblations, with

41 all your holy things. I will accept your sweet savour, when
 I bring you from the nations, and gather you together out of
 the lands, wherein ye be scattered: that I may be hallowed in
 42 you before the Heathen. And that ye may know, that I am
 the LORD, which have brought you into the land of Israel: Yea
 into the same land, that I swore to give unto your forefathers.
 43 There shall ye call to remembrance your own ways and all your
 imaginations, wherein ye have been defiled: and ye shall be
 displeased with your own selves, for all your wickedness, that
 44 ye have done. And ye shall know, that I am the LORD: when I
 entreat you after my name, not after your wicked ways, nor ac-
 cording to your corrupt works: O ye house of Israel, sayeth the
 45 LORD. Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying:
 46 Thou son of man, set thy face toward the south, and speak to
 47 the south wind, and say to the wood toward the south: Hear
 the word of the LORD, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I
 will kindle a fire in thee, that shall consume thee green trees
 with the dry. No man shall be able to quench his flame, but all
 that looketh from the south to the north shall be brent therein.
 48 And all flesh shall see, that I the LORD have kindled it, so that
 49 no man may quench it. Then said I: O LORD, they will say of
 me: Tush, they are but fables that he telleth.

XXI, 2 The word of the LORD came to me, saying: Thou son of
 man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, speak against the Sanc-
 tuary, and prophesy against the land of Israel, say to the land
 3 of Israel: Thus sayeth the LORD God: Behold, I will upon
 thee, and will draw my sword out of the sheath, and root out
 4 of thee both the righteous and the wicked; Seeing then that I
 will root out of thee both the righteous and wicked, therefore
 shall my sword go out of his sheath against all flesh from the
 5 north to the south: that all flesh may know* that I the LORD
 have drawn my sword out of the sheath, and it shall not be
 6 put in again. Mourn therefore (O thou son of man) that thy
 7 loins crack withal, yea mourn bitterly for them: And if they
 say, wherefore mournest thou? Then tell them: for the tidings
 that cometh, at the which all hearts shall melt, all hands shall
 be letten down, all stomachs shall faint, and all knees shall
 wax feeble. Behold, it cometh, and shall be fulfilled, sayeth the
 8 Lord GOD. Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, say-

21. v.5 Other: *how*.

ing: Thou son of man, prophesy and speak: Thus sayeth the LORD God: speak, the sword is sharpened and well scoured. Sharpened is it for the slaughter, and scoured that it may be bright. O, the destroying staff of my son, shall bring down all wood. He hath put his sword to the dighting, that good hold may be taken of it. This sword is sharpened and dight, that it may be given into the hand of the manslayer. Cry (O thou son of man) and howl, for this sword shall smite my people, and all the rulers in Israel, which with my people shall be slain down to the ground thorow this sword. Smite thou upon thy thigh, For wherefore should not the plague and staff of judgement come? * Prophesy thou son of man, and smite thine hands together: make the sword two edged, yea make it three edged, that manslayer's sword, that sword of the great slaughter, which shall smite them, even in their privy chambers: to make them abashed and faint at the hearts, and in all gates to make some of them fall. O how bright and sharp is it, how well dight and mete for the slaughter. Get thee to some place alone, either upon the right hand or on the left, wither soever thy face turneth. I will smite my hands together also and satisfy my wrothfull indignation: Even I the LORD have said it. The word of the LORD came yet unto me again saying: Thou son of man, make thee two streets, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come. Both these streets shall go out of one land. He shall set him up a place, at the head of the street shall he choose him out a corner. Make thee a street, that the sword may come toward Kabbath of the Ammonites, and to the strong city of Jerusalem. For the king of Babylon shall stand in the turning of the way, at the head of the two trees: to ask counsel at the soothsayers, casting the lots with his arrows, to ask counsel at the Idols, and to look in the liver. But the soothsaying shall point to the right side upon Jerusalem, that he may set men of war, to smite it with a great noise, to cry out Alarum, to set battle rams against the gates, to grave up ditches, and to make bulwarks. Nevertheless, as for the soothsaying, they shall hold it but for vanity, even as though a jest were told them: Yea and they themselves remember their wickedness, so that by right they must be taken and

v.13 Other: Smite therefore thou upon thy thigh, for it is gone forth to make a trial. And what a trial shall this be, when even my scepter shall be reprov'd? That shall not be sayeth the Lord GOD.

24 won. Therefore sayeth the Lord GOD: for so much as ye yourselves shew your offense, and have opened your wickedness, so that in all your works men may see your sins: Yea in so much (I say) that ye yourselves have made mention thereof, ye shall
25 be taken by violence. O thou shameful wicked guide of Israel whose day is come: even the time that wickedness shall have
26 an end: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: take away the mitre, and put off the crown, and so is it away: the humble is exalted,
27 and the proud brought low. Punish, punish, yea punish them will I, and destroy them: and that shall not be fulfilled till he come, to whom the judgement belongeth, and to whom I have
28 given it. And thou (O son of man) prophesy, and speak: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD to the children of Ammon, and to their blasphemy, speak thou: The sword, the sword is drawn forth
29 already to the slaughter, and scoured that it glistereth (because thou hast looked thee out vanities, and prophesied lies) that it may come upon thy neck, like as upon the other ungodly, which be slain: whose day came, when their wickedness
30 was full. Though it were put up again into the sheath, yet will I punish thee, in the land where thou wast nourished and
31 born, and pour my indignation upon thee, and will blow upon thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee unto cruel people,
32 which are learned to destroy. Thou shalt feed the fire and thy blood shall be shed in the land, that thou mayest be put out of remembrance. Even I the LORD have spoken it.

XXII

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, and said:
2 Thou son of man, wilt thou not reprove this bloodthirsty city?
3 Shew them their abominations, and tell them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: O thou city, that sheddest blood in the midst of thee, that thy time may come also: and makest the Idols to
4 defile thee withal. Thou hast made thy self guilty in the blood that thou hast shed, and defiled thee in the Idols, which thou hast made. Thou hast caused thy days to draw nye, and made the time of thy years to come. Therefore will I make thee to be confounded among the heathen, and to be despised in all the
5 lands, whether they be nye or far from thee: they shall laugh thee to scorn, thou that hast gotten thee so foul a name, and
6 art full of mischief. Behold, the rulers of Israel have brought
7 every man his power, to shed blood in thee. In thee have they despised father and mother, in thee have they oppressed

the stranger, in thee have they vexed the widow and the fatherless. Thou hast despised my Sanctuary, and unhallowed 8
my Sabbath. Murderers are there in thee, that shed blood, 9
and eat upon the hills, and in thee they use unhappiness. In 10
thee have they discovered their fathers' shame, in thee have they vexed women in their sickness. Every man hath dealt 11
shamefully with his neighbour's wife, and abominably defiled his daughter-in-law. In thee hath every man forced his own sister, even his father's daughter. Yea gifts have been received 12
in thee, to shed blood. Thou hast taken usury and increase, thou hast oppressed thy neighbours by extortion, and forgotten me, sayeth the Lord GOD. Behold, I have smitten my hands 13
upon thy covetousness, that thou hast used, and upon the blood which hath been shed in thee. Is thy heart able to endure it, 14
or may thy hands defend themselves, in the time that I shall bring upon thee? Even I the LORD that speak it, will bring it also to pass. I will scatter thee among the heathen, and 15
strow thee about in the lands, and will cause thy filthiness to cease out of thee. Yea and I will have thee in possession in the sight of the Heathen, that thou mayest know that I am the LORD. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: 17
Thou son of man, the house of Israel is turned to dross. All they that should be brass, tin, iron and lead, are in the fire become dross. Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: for so much as 19
ye all are turned into dross, behold: I will bring you together unto Jerusalem, like as silver, and brass, iron, tin, and lead, 20
are put together in the furnace and the fire blown there under to melt them: Even so will I gather you, put you in together, and melt you in my wrath and indignation. I will bring you together, and kindle the fire of my cruel displeasure under you, that ye may be melted therein. Like as the silver is melted 22
in the fire, so shall ye also be melted therein: that ye may know, how that I the LORD have poured my wrath upon you. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of 23, 24
man, tell her: Thou art an unclean land, which is not rained upon in the day of the cruel wrath: thy Prophets that are 25
in thee, are sworn together to devour souls, like as a roaring Lion, that liveth by his prey. They receive riches and good, and make many widows in thee. Thy priests break my law, and 26
defile my Sanctuary. They put no difference between the holy

and unholy, neither discern between the clean and unclean: they turn their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am unhallowed
27 among them. Thy rulers in thee are like ravishing wolves, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, for their own covetous lucre.
28 As for thy Prophets, they daub with untempered clay, they see vanities, and prophesy lies unto thee, saying: the Lord GOD
29 sayeth so, where as the LORD hath not spoken. The people in the land useth wicked extortion and robbery. They vex the
30 poor and needy and oppress the stranger against right. And I sought in the land for a man, that would make up the hedge, and set himself in the gap before me in the lands behalf, that I
31 should not utterly destroy it: but I could find none. Therefore will I poured out my cruel displeasure upon them, and burn them in the fire of my wrath: their own ways will I recompense upon their heads, sayeth the Lord GOD.

XXIII, 2 The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son
3 of man, there were two women, that had one mother: These (when they were young) began to play the harlots in Egypt. There were their breasts bruised, and the pappes of their maidenhead destroyed. The eldest of them was called Oholah and
4 her youngest sister Oholibah. These two were mine, and bare sons and daughters. Their names were, Samaria, and that was
5 Oholah: and Jerusalem, that was Oholibah: As for Oholah she began to go a whoring, when I had taken her to me. She was
6 set on fire upon her lovers the Assirians, which had to do with her: even the princes and lords, that were decked in costly array: fair young men, lusty riders of horses. Thus thorow her
7 whoredom, she cleaved unto all the young men of Assyria: Yea she was mad upon them, and defiled herself with all their Idols.
8 Neither ceased she from the fornication, that she used with the Egyptians: for in her youth they lay with her, they bruised the breasts of her maidenhead, and poured their whoredom upon
9 her. Wherefore, I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, even the Assyrians, whom she so loved. These discovered
10 her shame, took her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword: An evil name gat she of all people, and they punished her. Her sister Aholibah saw this, and destroyed herself with inordinate love, more than she, and exceeded her sister
11 in whoredom: she loved the Assyrians, (which also lay with her) namely, the princes and great lords, that were clothed

with all manner of gorgeous apparel, all lusty horsemen and
fair young persons. Then I saw, that they both were defiled 13
a like. But she increased still in whoredom: for when she 14
saw men painted upon the wall, the images of the Chaldees
set forth with fresh colours, with fair girdles about them, and 15
goodly bonnets upon their heads, looking all like princes (af-
ter the manner of the Babylonians and Chaldees in their own
land, where they be born) immediatley, as soon as she saw 16
them, she brent in love upon them, and sent messengers for
them into the land of the Chaldees. Now when the Babylo- 17
nians came to her, they lay with her, and defiled her with their
whoredom, and so was she polluted with them. And when
her lust was abated from them, her whoredom and shame 18
was discovered and seen: then my heart forsook her, like as
my heart was gone from her sister also. Nevertheless, she 19
used her whoredome ever the longer the more, and remem-
bered the days of her youth, wherein she had played the har-
lot in the land of Egypt: she brent in lust upon them, whose 20
flesh was like the flesh of Asses, and their seed like the seed
of horses. Thus thou hast renewed the filthiness of thy youth, 21
when thy lovers bruised thy paps, and marred thy breasts in
Egypt. Therefore (O Oholibah) thus sayeth the Lord GOD. 22
I will raise up thy lovers (with whom thou hast satisfied thy
lust) against thee, and gather them together round about thee:
Namely, the Babylonians, and all the Chaldees: Pecod, Schoa, 23
and Coa, with all the Assyrians: all young and fair lovers:
princes and lords, knights and gentlemen, which be all good
horsemen: These shall come upon thee with horses, chari- 24
ots, and a great multitude of people: which shall be harnessed
about thee on every side, with breastplates, shields and hel-
mets. I will punish thee before them, yea they themselves shall
punish thee, according to their own judgement. I will put my 25
jealousy upon thee, so that they shall deal cruelly with thee.
They shall cut off thy nose and thine ears, and the remnant
shall fall thorow the sword. They shall carry away thy sons
and daughters, and the residue shall be brent in the fire. They 26
shall strip thee out of thy clothes, and carry thy costly jewels
away with them. Thus will I make an end of thy filthiness 27
and whoredom, which thou hast brought out from the land of
Egypt: so that thou shalt turn thine eyes no more after them,

28 and cast thy mind no more upon Egypt. For thus sayeth the LORD: behold, I will deliver thee into the hands of them, whom thou hatest: yea even into the hands of them, with whom thou
29 hast fulfilled thy lust, which shall deal cruelly with thee: All thy labour shall they take with them, and leave thee naked and bare, and thus the shame of thy filthy whoredom shall
30 come to light. All these things shall happen unto thee, because of thy whoredom, which thou hast used among the Gentiles, with whose Idols thou hast defiled thy self. Thou hast
31 walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give thee her cup in thy hand. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, how deep and far* soever it be to the bottom. Thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had as greatly inderision,
32 as is possible. Thou shalt be full of drunkenness and sorrow, for the cup of thy sister Samaria is a cup of destruction and
33 wasting: The same shalt thou drink, and sup it out even to the dregs; Yea thou shalt eat up the broken pieces of it, and so tear thine own breasts: for even I have spoken it, sayeth the Lord GOD. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so
34 much as thou hast forgotten me, and cast me aside, so bear now thy own filthiness and whoredom. The LORD said moreover unto me: Thou son of man, wilt thou not reprove Oholah and
35 Oholibah? Shew them their abominations: namely, that they have broken their wedlock, and stained their hands with blood: yea even with their idols have they committed advoutry, and offered them their own children (to be devoured) whom they
36 have born unto me. Yea and this have they done unto me also: they have defiled my Sanctuary in that same day, and have unhallowed my Sabbath. For when they had slain their children for their idols, they came the same day into my Sanctuary to
37 defile it. Lo, this have they done in my house. Beside all this, thou hast sent thy messengers for men out of far countries: and when they came, thou hast bathed, trimmed and set forth
38 thy self of the best fashion: thou satest upon a goodly bed, and a table spread before thee: whereupon thou hast set mine
39 incense and mine oil. Then was there great cheer with her: and the men that were sent from far countries over the desert, unto these they gave bracelets upon their hands, and set glorious crowns upon their heads: Then thought I: no doubt, these
40
41
42
43

23. v.32 Other: farre.

will use their harlotry also with yonder old whore. And they 44
 went into her, as unto a common harlot: Even so went they
 also to Oholah and Oholibah those filthy women. O ye all that 45
 love virtue and righteousness, judge them, punish them: as ad-
 vourtrers and murderers ought to be judged and punished. For
 they are breakers of wedlock, and the blood is in their hands.
 Wherefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: bring a great multitude 46
 of people upon them, and make them be scattered and spoiled:
 these shall stone them and gore them with their swords. They 47
 shall slay their sons and daughters and burn up their houses
 with fire. Thus will I destroy all such filthiness out of the land, 48
 that all women may learn, not to do after your uncleanness.
 And so they shall lay your filthiness upon your own selves, and 49
 ye shall be punished for the sins, that ye have committed with
 your Idols: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

In the ninth year, in the tenth Month, the tenth day of the **XXIV**
 Month, came the word of the LORD unto me, saying: O thou 2
 son of man, write up the name of this day, yea even the hour of
 this present day: when the king of Babylon set himself against
 Jerusalem. Shew that obstinate household a parable, and 3
 speak unto them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Get thee a pot,
 set it on, and pour water into it: put all the pieces together 4
 in it, all the good pieces: the loin and the shoulder, and fill
 it with the best bones. Take one of the best sheep, and an 5
 heap of bones withal: let it boil well, and let the bones seethe
 well therein. With that, said the Lord GOD on this manner: 6
 Woe be unto the bloody city of the pot, where upon the rusti-
 ness hangeth, and is not yet scoured away. Take out the pieces
 that are in it, one after another: there need no lots be cast
 therefore, for the blood is yet in it. Upon a plain dry stone 7
 hath she poured it, and not upon the ground, that it might
 be covered with dust. And therefore have I letten her pour 8
 her blood upon a plain dry stony rock, because it should not
 be hid, and that I might bring my wrothfull indignation and
 vengeance upon her. Wherefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: 9
 O woe be unto that bloodthirsty city; For whom I will prepare
 a heap of wood: bear thou the bones together, kindle thou 10
 the fire, seeth the flesh, let all be well sodden, that the bones
 may be sucked* out. Moreover, set the pot empty upon the 11

24. v.10 Other: suckte.

coals, that it may be warm and the metal hot: that the filth
12 and rustiness may be consumed. But it will not go off, there
13 is so much of it: the rustiness must be brent out. Thy filth-
iness is abominable, for I would have cleansed thee, but thou
wouldest not be cleansed. Thou canst not be purged from thine
uncleanness, till I have poured my wrothfull indignation upon
14 thee. Even I the LORD have so devised: Yea it is come thereto
already, that I will do it. I will not go back, I will not spare,
I will not be intreated: but according to thy ways and imagi-
15 nations, thou shalt be punished, sayeth the Lord GOD. And
16 the word of the LORD came unto me saying: Thou son of man,
behold, I take away the pleasure of thine eyes with a plague:
yet shalt thou neither mourn, nor weep, nor water thy cheeks
17 therefore: thou mayest mourn by thy self alone, but use no
deadly lamentation. Hold on thy bonnet, and put on thy shoes
upon thy feet, cover not thy face, and eat no mourners bread.
18 So I spake unto the people by times in the morning, and at
even my wife died: then upon the next morrow, I did as I was
19 commanded. And the people said unto me: Wilt thou not tell
20 us, what that signifieth, which thou doest? I answered them,
21 the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Tell the house
of Israel, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: behold, I will suspend
my sanctuary: even the glory of your power, that pleasure of
your eyes, and the thing that ye love: your sons and daugh-
22 ters whom ye have left, shall fall thorow the sword. Like as I
have done, so shall ye do also: Ye shall not hide your faces, ye
23 shall eat no mourners bread: your bonnets shall ye have upon
your heads, and shoes upon your feet. Ye shall neither mourn
nor weep, but in your sins ye shall be sorrowful, and one re-
24 pent with another. Thus Ezekiel is your shewtoken. For look
as he hath done, so (when this cometh) ye shall do also: that
25 ye may learn to know, that I am the Lord GOD. But behold,
O thou son of man: In the day when I take from them their
power, their joy and honour, the lust of their eyes, the burthen
26 of their bodies: namely, their sons and daughters: Then shall
27 there one escape, and come unto thee, for to shew thee. In
that day shall thy mouth be opened to him, which is escaped,
that thou mayest speak, and be no more dumb: Yea and thou
shalt be their shewtoken, that they may know, how that I am
the LORD.

The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of **XXV**, 2
man, set thy face against the Ammonites, prophesy upon them,
and say unto the Ammonites: hear the word of the Lord GOD: 3
Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as thou speakest over
my Sanctuary. A ha, I trow it be now suspended: and over the
land of Israel, I trow it be now desolate: yea and over the house
of Judah, I trow they be now led away prisoners: Behold, I will 4
deliver thee to the people of the east, that they may have thee
in possession: these shall set their castles and houses in thee.
They shall eat thy fruit, and drink up thy milk. As for Rab- 5
bah, I will make of it a stall for camels, and of Ammon a sheep-
fold: and ye shall know, that I am the LORD. For thus sayeth 6
the Lord GOD: In so much as thou hast clapped with thine
hands, and stamped with thy feet, yea rejoiced in thine heart
over the land of Israel with despite: behold, I will stretch out 7
mine hand over thee also, and deliver thee, to be spoiled of the
Heathen, and root thee out from among the people, and cause
thee to be destroyed out of all lands: yea I will make thee be
laid waste, that thou mayest know, that I am the LORD. Thus 8
sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as Moab and Seir do say:
As for the house of Judah, it is but like as all other Gentiles be:
Therefore, behold, I will make the cities of Moab weaponless, 9
and taken away their strength: their cities and chief coasts of
their land, which are the pleasures of the country: As namely.
Bethiesimoth, Baalmeon, and Cariathaim: These will I open 10
unto them of the east, that they may fall upon the Ammonites:
and will give it them in possession: so that the Ammonites
shall no more be had in remembrance among the Heathen.
Even thus will I punish Moab also, that they may know, how 11
that I am the LORD. Moreover, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: 12
Because that Edom hath avenged and eased himself upon the
house of Judah, therefore thus sayeth the LORD: I will reach 13
out mine hand upon Edom, and take away man and beast out
of it. From Theman unto Dedan will I make it desolate, they
shall be slain with the sword. Thorow my people of Israel will 14
I avenge me again upon Edom: they shall handle him, accord-
ing to my wrath and indignation, so that they shall know my
vengeance, sayeth the Lord GOD. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: 15
For so much as the Philistines have done this: namely taken
vengeance with despiteful stomachs, and of an old evil will set

16 themselves to destroy: Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD:
Behold, I will stretch out mine hand over the Philistines, and
destroy the destroyer, and cause all the remnant of the sea
17 coast to perish. A great vengeance will I take upon them, and
punish them cruelly: that they may know, how that I am the
LORD, which have avenged me of them.

XXVI

It happened, that in the eleventh year, and the first day
of the Month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying:
2 Thou son of man, because that Tyre hath spoken upon Jeru-
salem: Aha, now I trow the ports of the people be broken, and
3 she turned unto me, for I have destroyed my belly full. Yea
therefore sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold O Tyre, I will upon
thee, I will bring a great multitude of people against thee, like
4 as when the sea ariseth with his waves: These shall break
the walls of Tyre, and cast down her towers: I will scrape the
5 ground from her, and make her a bare stone: Yea as the dry-
ing place, where the fishers hang up their nets by the sea side.
Even I have spoken it, sayeth the Lord GOD. The Gentiles
6 shall spoil her: her daughters upon the field shall perish with
7 the sword, that they may know, how that I am the LORD. For
thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring hither Nabu-
chodonosor (which is the king of Babylon and a king of kings)
from the North upon Tyre, with horses, chariots, horsemen,
8 and with a great multitude of people. Thy daughters that are
in the land, shall he slay with the sword: but against thee, he
shall make bulwarks and grave up ditches about thee, and lift
9 up his shield against thee. His slings and batterrams shall he
prepare for thy walls, and with his weapons break down thy
10 towers. The dust of his horses shall cover thee, they shall be
so many: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen,
chariots and wheels: when he cometh to thy ports, as men do
11 into an open city. With the hoofs of his horse's feet, shall he
tread down all thy streets. He shall slay thy people with the
12 sword, and break down the pillars of thy strength. They shall
waste away thy riches, and spoil thy merchandise. Thy walls
shall they break down, and destroy thy houses of pleasure. Thy
stones, thy timber and foundations shall they cast in the wa-
13 ter. Thus will I bring the melody of thy songs, and the voice of
thy minstrelsy to an end, so that they shall no more be heard.
14 I will make a bare stone of thee, yea a drying place for nets,

an shall never be builded again: For even I the LORD have
 spoken it, sayeth the Lord GOD: Thus hath the Lord GOD 15
 spoken concerning Tyre; The isles shall be moved at the noise
 of thy fall, and at the cry of the slain, that shall be murdered
 in thee. All kings of the sea shall come down from their seats 16
 regal: they shall lay away their robes, and put off their costly
 clothing: Yea with trembling shall they be clothed, they shall
 sit upon the ground: they shall be afraid at thy sudden fall, and
 be abashed at thee. They shall mourn for thee, and say unto 17
 thee: O thou noble city, that hast been so greatly occupied of
 old, thou that hast been the strongest upon the sea with thine
 inhabitants of whom all men stood in fear: How art thou now so
 utterly destroyed? Now at the time of thy fall the inhabitants 18
 of the Isles; Yea and the Isles themselves, shall stand in fear
 at thine end. For thus sayeth the Lord GOD: when I make 19
 thee a desolate city, (as other cities be, that no man dwell in)
 and when I bring the deep upon thee, that great waters may
 cover thee: Then will I cast thee down unto them, that de- 20
 scend into the pit, unto a people that hath been long dead, and
 set thee in a land that is beneath, like the old wilderness, with
 them which go down to their graves, so that no man shall dwell
 more in thee. And I will make thee to be no more in honor, in
 the land of the living. I will make an end of thee, and thou 21
 shalt be gone. Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou not be
 found for evermore, sayeth the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: O thou son of **XXVII, 2**
 man, make a lamentable complaint upon Tyre, and say unto 3
 Tyre, which is a port of the sea, that occupieth with much peo-
 ple, and many Isles: Thus speaketh the Lord GOD: O Tyre 4
 thou hast said: what, I am a noble city: thy borders are in the
 midst of the sea, and thy builders have made thy marvelous 5
 goodly. All thy tables have they made of Cypress trees of the
 mount Sanir. From Libanus have they taken Cedar trees, to
 make the masts: and the Oaks of Basan to make the row- 6
 ers. Thy boards have they made of ivory, and of costly wood
 out of the Isle of Cethim. Thy sail was of white small nee- 7
 dle work out of the land of Egypt, to hang upon thy mast:
 and thy hangings of yellow silk and purple, out of the Isles of
 Elisah. They of Sidon and Arnad were thy mariners, and the 8
 wisest in Tyre were thy shipmasters. The eldest and wisest at 9

Gebal were they, that mended and stopped thy ships. All ships of the sea with their shipment occupied their merchandise in thee. The Perses, Lidians and Libians were in thine host, and helped thee to fight: these hanged up their shields and helmets with thee, these set forth thy beauty. They of Arnad were with thine host round about thy walls, and were thy watchmen upon thy towers, these hanged up their shields round about thy walls, and made thee marvelous goodly. Tharsis occupied with thee in all manner of wares, in silver, iron, tin and lead, and made thy market great. Javan, Tubal and Mesech were thy merchants, which brought the men, and ornaments of metal for thy occupying. They of the house of Thogarma brought unto thee at the time of thy mart, horse, horsemen and mules. They of Dedan were thy merchants: and many other Isles that occupied with thee, brought thee wethers, elephant bones and Paycockes for a present. The Syrians occupied with thee, because of thy divers works, and increased thy merchandise, with Smaragdes, with scarlet, with needle work, with white linen* cloth, with silk and with Crystal. Judah and the land of Israel occupied with thee, and brought unto thy markets, wheat, balm, honey, oil and triacle. Damascus also used merchandises with thee, in the best wine and white wool: because thy occupying was so great, and thy wares so many. Dan, Javan, and Mevsall have brought unto thy markets, iron ready made, with Casia, and Calamus, according to thine occupying. Dedan occupied with thee, in fair tapestry work and quishins. Arabia and all the princes of Cedar have occupied with thee, in sheep, wethers, and goats. The merchants of Sheba and Rema have occupied also with thee, in all costly spices, in all precious stones and gold, which they brought unto thy markets. Haran, Chenne, and Eden, the merchants of Saba, Assiria, and Chelmad, were all doers with thee and occupied with thee: In costly raiment, of yellow silk and needle work (very precious, and therefore packed* and bound together with ropes) Yea and in Cedar wood, at the time of thy markets. The ships of Tharsis were the chief of thy occupying. Thus thou art full, and in great worship, even in the midst of the sea. Thy mariners were ever bringing unto thee out of many waters. But the east wind shall over bear thee into the midst

of the sea: so that thy wares, thy merchandise, thy riches, 27
 thy mariners, thy shipmasters, thy helpers, thy occupiers (that
 brought the things necessary) the men of war that are in thee:
 Yea and all thy commons shall perish in the midst of the
 sea, in the day of thy fall. The suburbs shall shake at the loud 28
 cry of thy shipmen. All whirry men, and all mariners upon 29
 the sea, shall leap out of their boats, and set themselves upon
 the land. They shall lift up their voice because of thee, and 30
 make a lamentable cry. They shall cast dust upon their heads,
 and lie down in the ashes. They shall shave themselves, and 31
 put sackcloth upon them for thy sake. They shall mourn for
 thee with heartfull sorrow, and heavy lamentation, yea their 32
 children also shall weep for thee. Alas, what city hath so been
 destroyed in the sea, as Tyre is? When thy wares and mer- 33
 chandise came from the seas, thou gavest all people enough.
 The kings of the earth hast thou made rich, thorow the multi-
 tude of thy wares and occupying: But now art thou cast down 34
 in to the deep of the sea, all thy resort of people is perished with
 thee. All they that dwell in the Isles are abashed at thee, and 35
 all their kings are afraid, yea their faces have changed colour.
 The merchants of the nations wonder at thee. In that thou art 36
 so clean brought to naught, and comest no more up.

The word of the LORD came unto me saying: Thou son of **XXVIII, 2**
 man; Tell the prince of Tyre: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD, be-
 cause thou hast a proud heart and hast said: I am a God, I
 have my seat in the midst of the sea like a God: where as
 thou art but a man, and not God, and yet standest in thine
 own conceit, that thou art God: Behold, thou thinkest thy- 3
 self wiser than Daniel, that there is no secrets hid from thee.
 With thy wisdom and thy understanding, thou hast gotten thee 4
 great wealthiness, and gathered treasure of silver and gold.
 With thy great wisdom and occupying, hast thou increased thy 5
 power, and because of thy great riches, thy heart is proud.
 Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as thou 6
 hast lift up thine heart, as though thou were God: behold, 7
 I will bring enemies upon thee, even the tyrants of the Hea-
 then: These shall draw out their swords upon thy beauty and
 wisdom, and shall defile thy glory. They shall cast thee down 8
 to the pit, so that thou shalt die in the midst of the sea, as 9
 they that be slain. Let see, if thou wilt say then (before them

that slay thee) I am God: where as thou art but a man and not
10 God, in the hands of them that slayeth thee. Die shalt thou,
even as the uncircumcised in the hands of the enemies: for I
11 myself have spoken it, sayeth the Lord GOD. Moreover, the
12 word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of man,
make a lamentable complaint over the king of Tyre, and tell
him: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Thou art a seal of a like-
13 ness, full of wisdom and excellent beauty. Thou hast been in
the pleasure garden of God: thou art decked with all manner
of precious stones: with Ruby, Topas, Crystal, Jacinth, Onyx,
Jaspis, Sapphire, Smaragde, Carbuncle, and gold. Thy beauty
and the holes that be in thee were set forth in the day of thy
14 creation. Thou art a fair Cherub, stretched wide out for to
cover. I have set thee upon the holy mount of God, there hast
15 thou been, and walked among the fair glistening stones. From
the time of thy creation thou hast been right excellent, till
16 wickedness was found in thee. Because of thy great merchan-
dise, thy heart is full of wickedness, and thou hast offended.
Therefore will I cast thee from the mount of God (O thou cover-
ing Cherub) and destroy thee among the glistening stones.
17 Thy heart was proud in thy fair beauty, and thorow thy beauty
thou hast destroyed thy wisdom. I will cast thee down to the
18 ground, and that in the sight of kings. Thou hast defiled thy
Sanctuary, with the great wickedness of thy unrighteous occu-
pying. I will bring a fire from the midst of thee, to consume
thee: and will make thee to ashes, in the sight of all them that
19 look upon thee. All they that have been acquainted with thee
among the Heathen, shall be abashed at thee: seeing thou art
20 so clean brought to naught, and comest no more up. And the
21 word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of man, set
22 thy face against Sidon. Prophecy upon it, and speak: Thus
sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold O Sidon, I will upon thee, and
get me honour in thee: that it may be known, how that I am
23 the LORD, when I punish her, and get me honour in her. For I
will send pestilence and blood shedding into her streets, so that
those which be slain with the sword, shall lie round about in
the midst of her: and they shall know, that I am the LORD.
24 She shall no more be a pricking thorn, and an hurting brier
unto the house of Israel, nor unto them that lie round about
her and hate her: and they shall know, that I am the LORD.

Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: When I gather the household of Israel together again from the nations among whom they be scattered: then shall I be sanctified in them, in the sight of the Gentiles, and they shall dwell in the land, that I gave to my servant Jacob. They shall dwell safely therein, build houses, and plant vineyards: Yea safely shall they dwell therein, when I have punished all those, that despise them round about: and then shall they know, that I am the LORD their God.

In the tenth year, upon the twelfth day of the tenth Month, **XXIX** the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: O thou son of man, set now face against Pharaoh the king of Egypt, Prophecy against him and against the whole land of Egypt: Speak, and tell him, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: behold, O Pharaoh thou king of Egypt, I will upon thee, thou great dragon, * that liest in the* waters: thou that sayest: the water is mine. I have made it myself. I will put an hook in thy chaws, and hang all the fish in thy waters upon thy scales. after that I will draw thee out of thy waters, yea and all the fish of the waters that hang upon thy scales. I will cast thee out upon the dry land with the fish of thy waters, so that thou shalt lie upon the field. Thou shalt not be gathered nor taken up: but shall be meat for the beasts of the field, and for the fowls of the air: that all they which dwell in Egypt, may know, that I am the LORD: because thou hast been a staff of rede to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee with their hand thou breakest and prickest them on every side: and if they leaned upon thee, thou brakest and hurtest the reynes of their backs. Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and root out of thee both man and beast. Yea the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall know, that I am the LORD: Because he said: The water is mine, I myself have made it. Behold therefore, I will upon thee, and upon thy waters: I will make the land of Egypt waste and desolate, from the tower of Syenes unto the borders of the Morians land: so that in forty years there shall no foot of man walk there, neither foot of cattle go there, neither shall it be inhabited. I will make the land of Egypt to be desolate, among other waste countries, and her cities to lie void forty years, among other void cities: And I will scatter the Egyptians among the Heathen and nations.

13 Again, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: When the forty years are
 14 expired I will gather the Egyptians together again, out of the
 15 nations, among whom they were scattered, and will bring the
 16 prisoners of Egypt again into the land of Pathures their own
 17 native country, that they may be there a lowly small kingdom:
 18 Yea they shall be the smallest among the other kingdoms, lest
 19 they exalt themselves above the Heathen, for I will so minish
 20 them, that they shall no more rule the Heathen. They shall
 21 no more be an hope unto the house of Israel, neither provoke
 them any more to wickedness, to cause them turn back, and
 follow them: and they shall know, that I am the Lord GOD. In
 the twenty seventh year, the first day of the first Month, came
 the word of the LORD unto me, saying: O thou son of man,
 Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon hath made his host, with
 great travail and labour to come before Tyre: that every head
 may be bald, and every shoulder bare. Yet hath Tyre given
 neither him nor his host any reward, for the great travail that
 he hath taken there. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD:
 behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nabuchodonosor the
 king of Babylon, that he may take away all her substance, rob
 her robberies, and spoil her spoils, to pay his host their wages
 withal. I will give him the land of Egypt for his labour, that
 he took for me before Tyre.* At the same time will I cause the
 horn of the house of Israel to grow forth, and open thy mouth
 again among them: that they may know, how that I am the
 LORD.

XXX, 2 The word of the LORD came moreover unto me, saying: thou
 son of man, prophesy and speak: thus sayeth the Lord GOD:
 3 Mourn, woe worth this day, for the day is here, the day of
 4 the LORD is come: the dark day of the Heathen, the hour is
 5 at hand, the sword cometh upon Egypt. When the wounded
 6 men fall down in Egypt, when her people are taken away, and
 when her foundations are destroyed, the Morians land shall
 be afraid, yea the Morians land, Libia and Lydia, all their com-
 mon people, and Chub, and all that be confederate unto them,
 shall fall with them thorow the sword. Thus sayeth the LORD:
 The maintainers of the land of Egypt shall fall, the pride of
 her power shall come down: even unto the tower of Syenes

v.20 Other: For the work which he wrought about it, I have given him the land of Egypt, because they wrought for me, sayth the Lord GOD.

shall they be slain down with the sword, sayeth the Lord GOD: among other desolate countries they shall be made desolate, 7
and among other waste cities they shall be wasted. And they 8
shall know that I am the LORD, when I kindle a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers are destroyed. At that time, shall 9
their messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Moryans afraid, and sorrow shall come upon them in the day of Egypt for doubtless it shall come. Thus sayeth the Lord 10
GOD: I will make an end of the people of Egypt thorow the hand of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon. He and his people 11
with him; Yea and the cruel tyrants of the Heathen shall be brought to destroy the land. They shall draw out their swords upon Egypt and fill the land full of slain men. I will dry up 12
their floods of water, and sell the land into the hands of wicked people. The land and all that is therein, will I destroy thorow the enemies. Even I the LORD have said it. An thus sayeth 13
the Lord GOD: I will destroy the Idols, and bring the images of Noph to an end. There shall no more be a prince of Egypt, and a fearfulness will I send into the Egyptians land. As for 14
Pathures, I will make it desolate, and kindle a fire in Zoan. Alexandria will I punish and pour my wrothful indignation 15
upon Sin which is the strength of Egypt. All the substance of Alexandria will I destroy, and kindle a fire in Egypt. Sin 16
shall be in great heaviness, Alexandria shall be rooted out, and Noph shall have daily sorrow. The best men of Heliopolis and 17
Bubasto shall be slain with the sword, and carried away captive. At Taphnis the day shall be dark, when I break there the 18
scepter of the land of Egypt, and when the pomp of her power shall have an end. A cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall be led away into captivity. Thus will I punish Egypt, 19
that they may know, how that I am the LORD. It happened 20
in the eleventh year, upon the seventh day of the first Month, that the LORD's word came unto me, saying: Behold, thou son 21
of man, I will brake the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, neither shall any plaster be laid upon it, for to ease it, or to make it so strong, as to hold a sword. Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will 22
upon Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and bruise his strong arm (yet is it but a broken one) and will smite the sword out of his hand. As for the Egyptians, I will scatter them among the Heathen, 23

24 and strow them in the lands about. Again I will strengthen
 the arm of the king of Babylon, and give him my sword in his
 hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arm, so that he shall hold it
 25 before him piteously, like a wounded man. Yea I will stablish
 the king of Babylon's arm, and the armies of Pharaoh shall fall
 down: that it may be known, that I am the LORD, which give
 the king of Babylon my sword in his hand, that he may draw it
 26 out upon the land of Egypt: and that when I scatter the Egyp-
 tians among the Gentiles, and strow them in the lands about,
 they may know, that I am the LORD.

XXXI

Moreover, it happened in the eleventh year, the first day of
 the third Month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
 2 ing: Thou son of man speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
 3 to all his people: Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Be-
 hold, Assur was like a Cedar tree upon the mount of Libanus,
 with fair branches: so thick, that he gave shadows, and shot
 4 out very high. His top reached into the clouds. The waters
 made him great, and the deep set him up on high.* Round
 about the roots of him ran there floods of water, he sent out
 5 his little rivers unto all the trees of the field. Therefore was
 he higher than all the trees of the field, and thorow the mul-
 titude of waters that he sent from him, he obtained many and
 6 long branches. All fowls of the air made their nests in his
 branches, under his boughs gendered all these beasts of the
 7 field and under his shadow dwelt all people. Fair and beauti-
 ful was he in his greatness and in the length of his branches,
 8 for his root stood beside great waters, no Cedar tree might
 hide him. In the pleasant garden of God, there was no fir tree
 like his branches, the plain trees were not like the boughs* of
 him. All the trees in the garden of God might not be compared
 9 unto him in his beauty: So fair and goodly had I made him
 with the multitude of his branches: In so much, that all the
 10 trees in the pleasant garden of God, had envy at him. There-
 fore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as he hath lift up
 himself so high, and stretched his top into the clouds, and see-
 11 ing his heart is proud in his highness: I will deliver him into
 the hands of the mightiest among the Heathen, which shall
 root him out. According to his wickedness will I cast him away,
 12 the enemies shall destroy him, and the mighty men of the Hea-

31. v.4 Other: an hye. **v.8** Other: bowes.

then shall so scatter him, that his branches shall lie upon all mountains and in all valleys: his boughs* shall be broken down to the ground thorowout the land. Then all the people of the land shall go from his shadow, and forsake him. When he is fallen, all the fowls of the air shall sit upon him, and all wild beasts of the field shall go about among his branches: so that from henceforth, no tree in the water shall attain to his highness, nor reach his top unto the clouds, neither shall any tree of the water stand so high, as he hath done. For unto death shall they all be delivered under the earth, and go down to the grave, like other men. Moreover, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: In the day when he goeth down to the grave, I will cause a lamentation to be made, I will cover the deep upon him, I will staunch his floods, and the great waters shall be restrained. I shall cause Libanus to be sorrowful for his sake, and all the trees of the field shall be smitten. I will make the Heathen shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell, with them that descend into the pit. All the trees of Eden, with all the chosen and best trees of Libanus, yea and all they that are planted upon the waters, shall mourn with him also in the lower habitations: for they shall go down to hell with him, unto them that be slain with the sword, which dwelt afore under the shadow of his arm among the Heathen. To whom shalt thou be likened, that art so glorious and great, among the trees of Eden? Yet art thou cast down under the earth (among the trees of Eden) where thou must lie among the uncircumcised, with them that be slain with the sword. Even thus is it with Pharaoh and all his people, sayeth the Lord GOD.

In the twelfth year, the first day of the twelfth Month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: thou son of man, take up a lamentation upon Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and say unto him: Thou art reputed as a Lion of the Heathen, and as a whalefish in the sea. Thou castest thy waters about thee, thou troublest the waters with thy feet, and stamest in their floods. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I will spread my net over thee, namely, a great multitude of people: these shall drive thee into my yarn, for I will cast thee upon the land, I let thee lie upon the field, that all the fowls of the air may sit upon thee: I will give all the beasts of the field enough of thee. Thy flesh

XXXII

v.12 Other: bowes.

will I cast upon the hills, and fill the valleys with thy high-
6 ness. I will water the land with the abundance of thy blood
even to the mountains, and the valleys shall be full of thee.
7 When thou art put out, I will cover the heaven, and make his
stars dim. I will spread a cloud over the Sun, and the moon
8 shall not give her light. All the lights of heaven will I put out
over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, sayeth the Lord
9 GOD. I will trouble the hearts of many people, when I bring
thy destruction among the Heathen and countries, whom thou
10 knowest not. Yea I will make many people with their kings
so afraid thorow thee, that their hair shall stand up, when
I shake my sword at their faces. Suddenly shall they be as-
11 tonied, every man in himself, at the day of thy fall. For thus
sayeth the Lord GOD: the king of Babylon's sword shall come
12 upon thee, with the swords of the worthies will I smite down
thy people. All they that be mighty among the Gentiles, shall
waste the proud pomp of Egypt, and bring down all her peo-
13 ple. All the cattle also of Egypt will I destroy, that they shall
come no more upon the waters: so that neither man's foot nor
14 beasts claw, shall steer them any more. Then will I make their
waters clear, and cause their floods to run like oil, sayeth the
15 Lord GOD: when I make the land of Egypt desolate, and when
the country with all that is therein, shall be laid waste: and
when I smite all them which dwell in it, that they may know,
16 that I am the LORD. This is the mourning that the daugh-
ters of the Heathen shall make: Yea and sorrow and lamenta-
tion shall they take up, upon Egypt, and all her people, sayeth
17 the Lord GOD. In the twelfth year, the fifteenth day of the
18 Month, came the word of the LORD unto me, saying: Thou
son of man. Take up a lamentation upon the people of Egypt,
and cast them down, yea and the mighty people of the Hea-
then also, even with them that dwell beneath: and with them
19 that go down into the grave. Down (how fair soever thou be)
20 and lay thee with the uncircumcised. Among those that be
slain with the sword, shall they lie. The sword is given al-
21 ready, he shall be drawn forth and all his people. The mighty
worthies and his helpers, that be gone down and lie with the
uncircumcised and with them that be slain with the sword:
22 shall speak to him out of the hell. Asshur is there also with
his company, and their graves round about, which were slain

and fell all with the sword, whose graves lie beside him in the low pit. His commons are buried round about his grave: all together wounded and slain with the sword, which men afore time brought fear in to the land of the living. There is Elam also with all his people, and their graves round about: which all being wounded and slain with the sword, are gone down uncircumcised under the earth, which nevertheless sometime brought fear into the land of the living: for the which they bear their shame, with the other that be gone down to the grave. Their burial is given them and all their people, among them that be slain. Their graves are round about all them, which be uncircumcised, and with them that be slain thorow the sword: for seeing that in times past they made the land of the living afraid, they must now bear their own shame, with them that go down to the pit, and lie among them, that be slain. There is Mesech also and Tubal, and their people, and their graves round about. These all are among the uncircumcised, and them that be slain with the sword, because afore time they made the land of the living afraid. Should not they then lie also among the worthies, and uncircumcised Giants? which with their weapons are gone down to hell: whose swords are laid under their heads, whose wickedness is upon their bones: because that as worthies, they have brought fear in to the land of the living: Yea among the uncircumcised shalt thou be destroyed, and sleep with them, that perish thorow the sword. There is the land of Edom with her kings and princes also, which with their strength are laid by them that were slain with the sword; Yea among the uncircumcised, and them which are gone down in to the pit. Moreover, there be all the princes of the north, with all of the Sidonians, which are gone down to the slain. With their fear and strength they are come to confusion, and lie there uncircumcised, among those that be slain with the sword: and bear their own shame, with them that be gone down to the pit. Now when Pharaoh seeth this, he shall be comforted over all his people, that is slain with the sword: both Pharo and all his host, sayeth the Lord GOD. For I have given my fear in the land of the living. But Pharo and all his people shall lie among the uncircumcised, and among them that be slain with the sword, sayeth the Lord GOD.

Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou **XXXIII**, 2

son of man, Speak to the children of thy people, and tell them: When I send a sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their country, and set him to be their watchman:

3 The same man (when he seeth the sword come upon the land)
4 shall blow the trumpet, and warn the people. If a man now
hear the noise of the trumpet and will not be warned, and the
5 sword come and take him away: his blood shall be upon his
own head: For he heard the sound of the trumpet, and would
6 not take heed, therefore his blood be upon him. But if he will
receive warning, he shall save his life. Again, if the watchman
7 see the sword come, and shew it not with the trumpet, so that
the people is not warned: if the sword come then, and take any
8 man from among them: the same shall be taken away in his
own sin, but his blood will I require of the watchman's hand.

9 And now (O thou son of man) I have made thee a watchman
unto the house of Israel: that where as thou hearest anything
10 out of my mouth, thou mayest warn them on my behalf. If I
say unto the wicked: thou wicked, thou shalt surely die: and
thou givest him not warning, that he may beware of his un-
godly way: then shall the wicked die in his own sin, but his
11 blood will I require of thy hand. Nevertheless if thou warn
the wicked of his way, to turn from it, where as he yet will not
be turned from it, then shall he die because of his sin, but thou
12 hast delivered thy soul. Therefore (O thou son of man) speak
unto the house of Israel. Yea say thus: Our offenses and sins
lie upon us, and we be corrupt in them: how should we then
13 be restored unto life? Tell them: As truly as I live, sayeth the
Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but
much rather that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn
you, turn you from your ungodly ways, O ye of the house of Is-
14 rael. Oh, wherefore will ye die? Thou son of man, tell the chil-
dren of thy people: The righteousness of the righteous shall not
save him, whensoever he turneth away unfaithfully: Again,
the wickedness of the wicked shall not hurt him, when soever
he converteth from his ungodliness. And the righteousness of
the righteous, shall not save his life, when soever he sinneth.

13 If I say unto the righteous, that he shall surely live, and so
he trust to his own righteousness, and do sin: then shall his
righteousnesses be no more thought upon, but in the wicked-
14 ness that he hath done he shall die. Again; If I say unto the

wicked: Thou shalt surely die: and so he turn from his sins, and do the thing that is lawful and right: In so much that the same wicked man giveth the pledge again, restoreth that he had taken away by robbery, walketh in the commandments of life, and doth no wrong: Then shall he surely live, and not die. Yea the sins that he hath done, shall never be thought upon: For in so much as he doth now the thing that is lawful and right, he shall live. And yet the children of thy people say: Tush, the way of the Lord is not right, where as their own way is rather unright. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and doeth the thing that is wicked, he shall die therefore. But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, doing the thing that is lawful and right, he shall live therefore. Yet ye say: The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge every one of you after his ways. In the twelfth year, the fifth day of the tenth Month of our captivity, it happened, that one which was fled out of Jerusalem, came unto me, and said: the city is destroyed. Now the hand of the LORD had been upon me the evening afore this man (which was escaped) came unto me, and had opened my mouth, until the morning that he came to me: yea he opened my mouth, so that I was no more dumb. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, said: Thou son of man, these that dwell in the wasted land of Israel, say: Abraham was but one man, and he had the land in possession: now are we many, and the land is given us to possess also. And therefore tell them: Thus sayeth the LORD: In the blood have ye eaten, your eyes have ye lift up to Idols, and have shed blood: shall ye then have the land in possession? Ye lean upon your swords, ye work abominations, every one defileth his neighbour's wife: and shall ye then possess the land? Say thou these words unto them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: As truly as I live, all ye that dwell in this wilderness, shall be slain with the sword: what so ever is upon the field, will I give unto the beasts to be devoured: those that be in strongholds and dens, shall die of the pestilence. For I will make the land desolate and waste, and the pomp* of her strength shall come to an end. The mountains in Israel shall be so waste that no man shall travel thereby. Then shall they learn to know, that I am the LORD, when I make the land waste and desolate, because

33. v.28 Other: pope.

30 of all their abominations, that they have wrought. And thou
son of man, the children of thy people that talk of thee, by the
walls and in the doors of their houses, saying one to another:
Come, let us hear, what word is gone forth from the LORD:
31 These come unto thee, after the manner of a great people: yea
my people sit down before thee, and hear thy words, but they
do not thereafter: for in their mouths they shew themselves, as
though they were fervent, but their heart goeth after their own
32 covetous lucre. And as a ballet that hath a sweet tune, and is
pleasant to sing, so shalt thou be unto them: thy words shall
33 they hear, but they will not do thereafter. When this cometh
to pass, (for lo, it cometh in deed) then shall they know, that
there hath been a prophet among them.

XXXIV, 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou
son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, proph-
esy and speak unto them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Woe be
unto the shepherds of Israel, that feed themselves. Should not
3 the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye have eaten up the fat, ye
have clothe you with the wool: the best fed have ye slain, but
4 the flock have ye not nourished. The weak have ye not holden
up, the sick have ye not healed: the broken have ye not bound
together, the outcasts have ye not brought again: the lost have
ye not sought, but churlishly and cruelly have ye ruled them.
5 Thus are they scattered here and there without a shepherd:
yea all the beasts of the field devour them, and they go astray.
6 My sheep go wandering upon all mountains, and upon every
high hill. Yea they be scattered abroad in all fields, and there
7 is no man, that careth for them, or seeketh after them. There-
8 fore O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD. Thus sayeth
the Lord GOD: As truly as I live, for so much as my sheep are
robbed, and devoured of all the wild beasts of the field, having
no shepherd: and seeing that my shepherds take no regard of
9 my sheep, but feed themselves only, and not my sheep: There-
10 fore hear the word of the LORD, O ye shepherds: Thus sayeth
the Lord GOD: Behold, I myself will upon the shepherds, and
require my sheep from their hands, and make them cease from
feeding of my sheep: Yea the shepherds shall feed themselves
no more: For I will deliver my sheep out of their mouths, so
11 that they shall not devour them after this. For thus sayeth
the Lord GOD: Behold, I will look to my sheep myself, and

seek them. Like as a shepherd among the flock seeketh after 12
the sheep that are scattered abroad, even so will I seek after
my sheep, and gather them together out of all places, where
they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. I will 13
bring them out from all people, and gather them together out
of all lands, I will bring them into their own land, and feed
them upon the mountains of Israel, by the rivers, and in all
the places of the country. I will feed them in right good pas- 14
tures, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their folds
be. There shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture
shall they feed: even upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed 15
my sheep myself, and bring them to their rest, sayeth the Lord
GOD. Such as be lost, will I seek: such as go astray, will I 16
bring again: such as be wounded, will I bind up: such as be
weak, will I make strong, such as be fat and well liking, those
will I preserve, and feed them with the thing that is lawful.
And as for you (O my sheep) sayeth the Lord GOD: I will put a 17
difference among the sheep, among the wethers and the goats.
Was it not enough for you, to eat up the good pasture, but ye 18
must tread down the residue of your pastures with your feet
also? Was it not enough for you to drink clear water, but ye
must trouble the residue also with your feet? Thus my sheep 19
must be fain to eat the thing, that ye have trodden down with
your feet, and to drink it, that ye with your feet have defiled.
Therefore, thus sayeth the Lord GOD unto them: Behold, I will 20
sever the fat sheep from the lean: for so much as ye have shot
the weak sheep upon the sides and shoulders, and run upon 21
them with your horns, so long till ye have utterly scattered
them abroad. I will help my sheep, so that they shall no more 22
be spoiled: yea I will discern one sheep from another. I will
raise up to them one only shepherd: even my servant David, he 23
shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. I the LORD 24
will be their God, and my servant David shall be their prince:
Even I the LORD have spoken it. Moreover, I will make a 25
covenant of peace with them, and drive all evil beasts out of
the land: so that they may dwell safely in the wilderness, and
sleep in the woods. Good fortune and prosperity will I give 26
them, and unto all that be round about my hill. A prosperous
shewer and rain will I send them in due season, that the trees 27
in the wood may bring forth their fruits, and the ground her in-

crease. They shall be safe in their land, and shall know, that I am the LORD. which have broken their yoke, and delivered them out of the hands of those, that held them in subjection.

28 They shall no more be spoiled of the Heathen, nor devoured with the beasts of the land: but safely shall they dwell, and

29 no man shall fraye them. I will set up an excellent plant for them, so that they shall suffer no more hunger in the land,

30 neither bear the reproof of the Heathen any more. Thus shall they understand, that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they (even the house of Israel) are my people, sayeth

31 the Lord GOD. Ye men are my flock, ye are the sheep of my pasture: and I am your God, sayeth the Lord GOD.

XXXV, 2 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of man, turn thy face toward the mount Seir, prophesy

3 upon it, and say unto it: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold (O thou mount Seir) I will upon thee, I will reach out mine hand over thee, yea waste and desolate will I make thee.

4 Thy cities will I break down, and thou shalt lie void: that thou

5 mayest know, how that I am the LORD. For so much as thou bearest an old enemy against the children of Israel, and with a cruel hand hast made them afraid, what time as they were

6 troubled and punished for their sin: Therefore, as truly as I live, sayeth the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, yea blood shall follow upon thee: seeing thou layest wait for blood,

7 therefore shall blood persecute thee. Thus will I make the mount Seir desolate and waste, and bring to pass, that there

8 shall no man go thither, nor come from thence. His mountains will I fill with his slain men: thy hills, dales and valleys shall

9 lie full of them, that are slain with the sword. I will make thee a perpetual wilderness, so that no man shall dwell in thy

10 cities: that ye may know, how that I am the LORD. And because thou hast said: what, both these nations and both these lands must be mine, and I will have them in possession, where

11 as the LORD was there. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: As truly as I live, I will handle thee according to thy wrath and jealousy, like as thou hast dealt cruelly with them: that I

12 may be known among them, how I have punished thee. Yea and that thou also mayest be sure, that I the LORD have heard all thy despiteful words, which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying: Lo, they are made waste, and

given us to devour. Thus with your mouths ye have made your
 boost against me, yea and multiplied your proud words against
 me, which I have heard altogether. Where unto, thus sayeth
 the Lord GOD: when the whole world is in wealth, then will I
 make thee waste. And like as thou (O mount Seir) wast glad,
 because the heritage of the house of Israel was destroyed: even
 so will I do unto thee also, that thou and whole Edom shall be
 destroyed, and know, that I am the LORD.

Thou son of man, prophesy* upon the mountains of Israel, **XXXVI**
 and speak: Hear the word of the LORD, O ye mountains of Is-
 rael: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Because your enemy hath
 said upon you: Aha, the high everlasting places are now be-
 come ours: prophesy* therefore, and speak: thus sayeth the
 Lord GOD: Seeing ye be wasted and trod down on every side,
 and become a possession unto the residue of the Gentiles, which
 have brought you into men's mouths and unto an evil name
 among the people: Therefore, hear the word of the Lord GOD,
 O ye mountains of Israel: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD unto the
 mountains, and hills, valleys and dales, to the void wilderness
 and desolate cities, which are spoiled, and had in derision on
 every side, among the residue of the Heathen: Yea even thus
 sayeth the Lord GOD: In the fire of my jealousy have I taken
 a device, against the residue of the Gentiles, and against all
 Edom: which have taken in my land unto themselves for a
 possession: which also rejoiced from their whole heart with
 a despiteful stomach, to waste it, and to spoil it. Prophecy
 therefore upon the land of Israel, speak unto the mountains
 and hills, to valleys and dales, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Be-
 hold, this have I devised in my jealousy and terrible wrath: For
 so much as yea have suffered reproof of the Heathen, there-
 fore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I have sworn, that the Gen-
 tiles which lie about you, shall bear your confusion themselves.
 And as for you (O mountains of Israel) ye shall shoot out your
 branches, and bring forth your fruit to my people of Israel, for
 it is hard by, that it will come. Behold, I come unto you, and
 unto you will I turn me, that ye may be tilled and sown. I will
 send you much people, which shall be all of the house of Israel:
 the cities shall be inhabited, and the decayed places shall be re-
 paired again. I will provide you with much people and cattle,

which shall increase and bring fruit. I will restore you also to your old estate, and shew you more kindness than ever ye had
12 before: whereby ye shall know, that I am the LORD. Yea people will I send unto you (O my folk of Israell) which shall have thee in possession, and thou shalt be their inheritance, so that
13 thou shalt no more be without them. Again, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: For so much as they say unto you: thou art an eater
14 up of men, and a waster of thy people: therefore thou shalt eat no more men. neither destroy thy people any more, sayeth the
15 Lord GOD. And I will not suffer thee, for to hear thine own confusion among the Gentiles from henceforth. Thou shalt not bear the reproof of the nations, nor cast out thine own people any more, sayeth the Lord GOD. Moreover, the word of
17 the LORD came unto me, saying: O thou son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt upon their own ground, they defiled themselves with their own ways and imaginations: so that in my sight their way was like the uncleanness of a menstruous
18 woman. Wherefore I poured my wrothfull displeasure upon them, because of the blood that they had shed in the land, and because of their Idols, wherewith they had defiled themselves.
19 I scattered them also among the Heathen, so that they were strowed about in the lands. According to their ways and after
20 their own inventions, so did I punish them. Now when they were gone unto the Heathen, and come in among them they dishonoured my holy name: so that it was said of them: Are these the people of GOD, and must go out of their own land?
21 Then spared I my holy name, which the house of Israel had dishonoured among the Gentiles, to whom they came. Therefore tell the house of Israell: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I do not
22 this for your sakes (O house of Israel) but for my holy name's sake, which ye dishonoured among the Heathen, when ye came
23 to them.* Therefore, I will hallow my great name again, which among the Gentiles is evil spoken of: for ye yourselves have dishonoured it among them. And the Gentiles shall know, that I am the LORD, when I am honoured in you before their eyes,
24 sayeth the Lord GOD.* As for you, I will take you from among the Heathen, and gather you together out of all countries, and

v.22 Other: Thus saith the LORD: I will sanctify my name that is defiled among the heathen. Which ye have defiled among them:. v.23 Other: that the heathen may know that I am the LORD (saith the Lord Iehouah) when I am sanctified upon you in their sight.

bring you again into your own land.* Then will I pour clean 25
 water upon you, and ye shall be clean: Yea from all your un-
 cleanness and from all your Idols shall I cleanse you.* A new 26
 heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put into you:
 As for that stoney heart, I will take it out of your body, and
 give you a fleshly heart.* I will give my spirit among you, and 27
 cause you to walk in my commandments, to keep my laws, and
 to fulfill them.* And so ye shall dwell in the land, that I gave 28
 to your forefathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be
 your God.* I will help you out of all your uncleannesses. I 29
 will call for the corn, and will increase it, and will let you have
 no hunger. I will multiply the fruits of the trees, and the in- 30
 crease of the field for you, so that ye shall bear no more reproof
 of hunger among the Heathen. Then shall ye remember your 31
 own wicked ways, and your imaginations, which were not good:
 so that ye shall take displeasure at your own selves, by reason
 of your sins and abominations. But I will not do this for your 32
 sakes (sayeth the Lord GOD) be ye sure of it. Therefore, O
 ye house of Israel, be ashamed of your sins. Moreover, thus 33
 sayeth the Lord GOD: what time as I shall cleanse you from all
 your offenses, then will I make the cities to be occupied again,
 and will repair the places that be decayed. The desolate land 34
 shall be builded again, which afore time lay waste in the sight
 of all them that went by. Then shall it be said: this waste 35
 land is become like a garden of pleasure, and the void, deso-
 late and broken down cities, are now strong, and fenced again.
 Then the residue of the Heathen that lie round about you, shall 36
 know, that I am the LORD, which repair that was broken down,
 and plant again, that was made waste. Even I the LORD have
 spoken it, and will do it in deed. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: I 37
 will yet once be found again of the house of Israel, and do this
 for them: I shall increase them as a flock of men. Like as the 38
 holy flock and the flock of Jerusalem are in the high solempne

v.24 Other: And I will take you from the heathen, and will gather you out from all lands and will bring you out of your own country. **v.25** Other: And I will pour pure water upon you, and ye shall be cleansed from all uncleanness, and from all your idols. I will cleanse you. **v.26** Other: And I will give you a new heart, and will put a new spirit in you. And will take away that stony heart out of your flesh, and give you a fleshly heart. **v.27** Other: And I will put my spirit in you, and will make that ye shall walk in mine ordinances and keep my laws and do them. **v.28** Other: And ye shall dwell in the land which I gave your fathers. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

feasts: so shall also the wild wasted cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know, that I am the LORD.

XXXVII

The hand of the LORD came upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and let me down in a plain field, that
2 lay full of bones, and he led me round about by them: and behold, the bones that lay upon the field, were very many, and
3 marvelous dry also. Then said he unto me: Thou son of man: thinkest thou these bones may live again? And I answered:
4 O Lord GOD, thou knowest. And he said unto me: Prophecy thou upon these bones, and speak unto them: Ye dry bones,
5 hear the word of the LORD. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD unto these bones: Behold, I will put breath into you, that ye may
6 live: I will give yow sinowes, and make flesh grow upon you, and cover you over with skin: and so give you breath, that ye
7 may live, and know, that I am the LORD. So I prophesied, as he had commanded me: and as I was prophesying, there came
8 a noise and a great motion, so that the bones ran every one to another. Now when I had looked, behold, they had sinews,
9 and flesh grew upon them: and above they were covered with skin, but there was no breath in them. Then said he unto me:
10 Thou son of man, prophesy thou toward the wind: prophesy, and speak to the wind: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Come (O thou air) from the four winds, and blow upon these slain, that
11 they may be restored to life. So I prophesied, as he had commanded me: then came the breath into them and they received
12 life, and stood up upon their feet, a marvelous great sorte. Moreover, he said unto me: Thou son of man, these bones are
13 the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say: Our bones are dried up, our hope is gone, we are clean cut off. Therefore
14 prophesy thou, and speak unto them: thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, I will open your graves (O my people) and take
15 you out of your sepulchers, and bring you into the land of Israel again. So shall ye know that I am the LORD, when I open
16 your graves, and bring you out of them. My spirit also will I put in you, and ye shall live: I will set you again in your own land, and ye shall know, that I am the LORD which have said it, and fulfilled it in deed. The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of man, take a stick and write upon it: Unto Judah and to the children of Israel his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it: Unto Joseph the

stock of Ephraim, and to all the household of Israel his companions. And then take both these together in thine hand, so shall there be one stick thereof. Now if the children of thy people say unto thee: wilt thou not shew us, what thou meanest by these? Then give them this answer: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: behold, I will take the stock of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them to the stock of Judah, and make them one stock, and they shall be one in my hand. And the two sticks where upon thou writest, shalt thou have in thine hand, that they may see, and shalt say unto them: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: behold, I will take away the children of Israel from among the Heathen, unto whom they be gone, and will gather them together on every side, and bring them again into their own land: Yea I will make one people of them in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and they all shall have but one king. They shall no more be two peoples from hence forth, neither be devided in to two kingdoms: they shall also defile themselves no more with their abominations, Idols, and all their wicked doings. I will help them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned: and will so cleanse them, that they shall be my people, and I their God. David my servant shall be their king, and they all shall have one shepherd only. They shall walk in my laws, and my commandments shall they both keep and fulfill. They shall dwell in the land, that I gave unto Jacob my servant, where as your fathers also have dwelt. Yea even in the same land shall they, their children, and their children's children dwell for evermore: and my servant David shall be their everlasting prince. Moreover, I will make a bond of peace with them, which shall be unto them an everlasting covenant. I will satle them also, and multiply them, my Sanctuary will I set among them for evermore. My dwelling shall be with them, yea I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Thus the Heathen also shall know, that I the LORD am the holy maker of Israel: when my Sanctuary shall be among them for ever more.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thou son of man, turn thy face toward Gog in the land of Magog, which is the chief prince of Mesech and Tubal: prophesy against him,

XXXVIII. 2

3 and say: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: O Gog thou chief prince*
4 Mesech and Tubal: behold, I will upon thee, and will turn thee
about, and put a bit in thy chaws: I will bring thee forth and all
thine host, both horse and horsemen, which be all weaponed
5 spears, shields, and swords: The Perses, Moryans, and with
6 them the Lybians which all bear shields and helmets: Gomer
and all his hosts: the house of Thogorma out of the north quar-
7 ters, and all his hosts, yea and much people with thee. There-
fore prepare thee, set thyself in array with all thy people, that
8 are come unto thee by heaps, and be thou their defense. After
many days thou shalt be visited, and in the latter years thou
shalt come into the land, that hath been destroyed with the
sword, and now is replenished again with divers people upon
the mountains of Israel, which have long lien waste. Yea they
9 be brought out of the nations, and dwell all safe. Thou shalt
come up like a stormy wether, to cover the land, and as it were
a dark cloud: thou with all thine hosts, and a great multitude
10 of people with thee. Moreover, thus sayeth the Lord GOD:
At the same time shall many things come into thy mind, so
11 that thou shalt imagine mischief, and say: I will up to yon-
der plain land, seeing they sit at ease, and dwell so safely (for
they dwell all without any walls, they have neither bars nor
12 doors) to spoil them, to rob them, to lay hand upon their so
well inhabited wildernesses: against that people, that is gather-
ed together from among the Heathen, which have gotten cat-
13 tle and good, and dwell in the midst of the land. Then shall
Saba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tharsis with all their
worthies, say unto thee: Art thou come to rob? Hast thou gather-
ed thy people together, because thou wilt spoil? to take silver
and gold: to carry away cattle and goods: and to have a great
14 prey? Therefore, O thou son of man, thou shalt prophesy, and
say unto Gog: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: In that day thou
15 shalt know, that my people of Israel dwelleth safe: and shalth
come from thy place out of the north parts: thou and much peo-
ple with thee, which ride upon horses, whereof there is a great
16 multitude and an innumerable sorte. Yea thou shalt come
upon my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land. This
shall come to pass in the latter days: I will bring thee up into

my land, that the Heathen may know me, when I get me honour upon thee; O Gog, before their eyes. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Thou art he, of whom I have spoken afore time, by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days and years, that I should bring thee upon them. At the same time, when Gog cometh up in to the land of Israel, (sayeth the Lord GOD) shall my indignation go forth in my wrath. For in my jealousy and hot displeasure I have devised, that there shall be a great trouble in the land of Israel at that time. The very fishes in the sea, the fowls of the air, the beasts of the field, and all the men that are upon the earth, shall tremble for fear of me. The hills also shall be turned upside down, the stairs of stone shall fall, and all walls shall sink to the ground: I will call for a sword upon them in all my mountains, sayeth the Lord GOD: so that every man's sword shall be upon another. With pestilence and blood will I punish him: stormy rain and hail stones, fire and brimstone, will I cause to rain upon him and all his heap, yea and upon all that great people that is with him. Thus will I be magnified, honoured, and known among the Heathen: that they may be sure, how that I am the LORD.

Therefore O thou son of man, prophesy* against Gog, and speak: Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Behold, O Gog: thou chief prince at Mesech and Tubal, I will upon thee, and turn thee about, and carry thee forth, and lead thee from the north parts, and bring thee up to the mountains of Israel. As for thy bow, I will smite it out of thy left hand, and cast thine arrows out of thy right hand. Thou with all thine heap, and all the people that is with thee, must fall upon the mountains of Israel. Then will I give thee unto the fowls and wild beasts of the field, to be devoured: there must thou lie upon the field: for even I the LORD have spoken it, sayeth the Lord GOD. In to Magog, and among those that sit so carelessly in the isles: will I send a fire, and they shall know, that I am the LORD. I will make also the name of my holiness to be known among my people of Israel: and I will not let my holy name be evil spoken of any more: but the very Heathen also shall know, that I am the LORD, the holy one of Israel. Behold, it cometh, and shall be fulfilled in deed, sayeth the Lord GOD. This is the day whereof I have spoken: They that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall go forth and

XXXIX

39. v.1 Other: prophecie.

set fire upon the weapons, and burn them: shields and spears,
10 bows and arrows, bills and clubs: seven years shall they be
burning thereof, so that they shall else bring no sticks from
the field, neither have need to hew down any out of the wood:
For they shall have weapons now to burn. They shall rob those
that robbed them, and spoil those that spoiled them, sayeth the
11 Lord GOD. At the same time will I give unto Gog, a place to be
buried in, in Israel: even the valley, where thorow men go from
the east to the seaward: Those that travel* thereby, shall abhor
it. There shall Gog and all his people be buried: and it shall be
12 called the valley of the people of Gog. Seven months long shall
the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse
13 the land. Yea all the people of the land shall bury them. O it
shall be a glorious day, when I get me that honour, sayeth the
14 Lord GOD. They shall ordain men also to be dead buryers,
ever going thorow the land, and appoint them certain places to
bury those in, which remain upon the field, that the land may
be cleansed. From end to end shall they seek, and that seven
15 months long. Now those that go thorow the land, where they
see a man's bone, they shall set up a token by it, till the dead
buryers have buried it also, in the valley of the people of Gog.
16 And the name of the city shall be called, Hamonah. Thus shall
17 they make the land clean. And thou son of man: thus sayeth
the Lord GOD: Speak unto all the fowls and every bird, yea
and to all the wild beasts of the field: heap you together and
come, gather you round about upon my slaughter, that I have
slain for you: even a great slaughter upon the mountains of
18 Israel: eat flesh and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the
worthies, and drink the blood of the princes of the land: of the
wethers, of the lambs, of the goats, and of the oxen that be all
19 slain at Bashan. Eat the fat your belly full, and drink blood
till ye be drunken of the slaughter, which I have slain unto
20 you. Fill you at my table, with horses and strong horsemen:
21 with captains and all men of war, sayeth the Lord GOD. I will
bring my glory also among the Gentiles, that all the Heathen
may see my judgment, that I have kept, and my hand which I
22 have laid upon them: that the house of Israel may know, how
23 that I am the LORD their God, from that day forth. And the
Heathen shall know, that where as the house of Israel were led

v.11 Other: travayle.

into captivity: it was for their wickedness' sake, because they
 offended me. For the which cause I hid my face from them,
 and delivered them into the hands of their enemies, that they
 might all be slain with the sword. According to their unclean- 24
 ness and unfaithful dealings, so have I entreated them, and
 hid my face from them. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD; 25
 Now will I bring again the captives of Jacob, and have mercy
 upon the whole house of Israel, and be jealous for my holy
 name's sake. All their confusion and offense that they have 26
 done against me, shall be taken away: and so safely shall they
 dwell in their land, that no man shall make them afraid. And 27
 when I have brought them again from among the people, when
 I have gathered them together out of their enemies' lands, and
 am praised in them before many Heathen: then shall they 28
 know, that I am the LORD their God, which suffered them to
 be led into captivity among the Heathen, but now have brought
 them again into their own land, and not left one of them yon-
 der. After that, will I hide my face no more from them, but 29
 will pour out my spirit upon the house of Israel, sayeth the
 Lord GOD.

In the twenty fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of **XL**
 the year, the tenth day of the month: that is the fourteenth
 year, after that the city was smitten down: the same day came
 the hand of the LORD upon me, and carried me forth: even 2
 into the land of Israel brought he me in the visions of God: and
 set me down upon a marvelous high mountain, where upon
 there was a building (as it had been of a city) toward the north.
 Thither he carried me, and behold, there was a man, whose 3
 similitude was like brass, which had a thread of flax in his
 hand, and a meterod also. He stood in the door, and said unto 4
 me: mark well with thine eyes, harken to with thine ears, and
 fasten it in thine heart, whatsoever I shall shew thee, for to
 the intent that they might be shewed thee, therefore art thou
 brought hither. A whatsoever thou seest, thou shalt certify the
 house of Israel thereof. Behold, there was a wall on the out- 5
 side round about the house: the meterod that he had in his
 hand, was six cubits long and a span. So he measured the
 breadth of the building, which was a meterod, and the height
 also a meterod; Then came he unto the east door, and went 6
 up the stairs, and measured the posts of the door, whereof ev-

ery one was a meterod thick. Every chamber was a meterod
7 long and broad: between the chambers were five cubits. The
8 post of the door within the porch, was one meterod. He mea-
9 sured also the porche of the innermer door which contained a
10 meterod. Then measured he the entry of the door, that con-
11 tained eight cubits, and his pillars two cubits: and this entry
12 stood inward. The chambers of the door eastward, were three
13 on every side: alike broad and long. The pillars also that stood
14 of both the sides, were of one measure. After this, he mea-
15 sured the wideness of the door, which was ten cubits, and the
16 height of the door thirteen cubits. The edge before the cham-
17 bers was one cubit broad upon both the sides, and the cambers
18 six cubits wide of either side. He measured the door from the
19 rigge of one chamber to another, whose wideness was twenty
20 five cubits, and one door stood against another. He made pil-
21 lars also sixty cubits high, round about the court door. Be-
22 fore the inward part unto the fore entry of the innermer door,
23 were fifty cubits. The chambers and the pillars within, round
24 about unto the door, had side windows: So had the fore entries
also, whose windows went round about within. And upon the
pillars there stood date trees. Then brought he me into the
fore court, where as were chambers and paved works, made in
the fore court round about: Thirty chambers upon one paved
work. Now the paved work was a long beside the doors, and
that was the lower paved work. After this, he measured the
breadth from the lower door, unto the innermer court of the
outside, which had an hundredth cubits upon the east and the
north part. And the door in the uttermost* court toward the
north, measured he after the length and breadth: his three
chambers also on either side, with his pillars and fore entries:
which had even the measure of the first door. His height was
fifty cubits, the breadth twenty five cubits: his windows and
porches with his date trees, had even like measure as the door
toward the east: there were seven steps to go up upon, and
their porch before them. Now the door of the innermer court
stood straight over against the door, that was toward the north
east. From one door to another, he measured an hundredth cu-
bits. After that, he brought me to the south side, where there
stood a door toward the south: whose pillars and porches he

40. v.20 Other: utmost.

measured, these had the first measure, and with their porches 25
they had windows round about, like the first windows. The
height was fifty cubits, the breadth twenty five, with steps to 26
go up upon: his porch stood before him, with his pillars and
date trees on either side. And the door of the innermer court 27
stood toward the south, and he measured from one door to an-
other an hundredth cubits. So he brought me in to the inner- 28
mer court, thorow the door of the south side: which he mea-
sured, and it had the measure afore said. In like manner, his 29
chambers, pillars, and fore entries, had even the fore said mea-
sure also. And he had with his porches round about, windows
of fifty cubits high, and twenty five cubits broad. The porches 30
round about were twenty five cubits long, and five cubits broad:
and his porch reached unto the uttermost* court: upon his pil- 31
lars there were date trees, and eight steps to go up upon. He 32
brought me also in to the inmost court upon the east side, and
measured the door, according to the measure afore said. His 33
chambers, pillars, and porches had even the same measure, as
they first had: and with his porches he had windows round
about. The height was fifty cubits, the breadth twenty five cu- 34
bits: His porches reached unto the uttermost* court: his pil-
lars also had date trees on either side, and eight steps to go up 35
upon. And he brought me to the north door, and measured it,
which also had the foresaid measure. His chambers, pillars, 36
and porches had windows round about: whose height was fifty
cubits, and the breadth twenty five. His pillars stood toward 37
the uttermost* court, and upon them both were date trees, and
eight steps to go up upon. There stood a chamber also, whose 38
entrance was at the door pillars, and there the burnt offerings
were washed. In the door porch, there stood on either side 39
two tables for the slaughtering; to slay the brent offerings, sin
offerings, and trespass offerings thereupon. And on the out 40
side as men go forth to the north door, there stood two tables.
Four tables stood on either side of the door, that is eight ta- 41
bles, where upon they slaughtered. Four tables were of hewn 42
stone for the burnt offerings, of a cubit and a half long and
broad, and one cubit high: where upon were laid the vessels
and ornaments, which were used to the burnt and the slain of- 43
ferings, when they were slaughtered. And within there were

v.31 Other: utmost. v.34 Other: utmost. v.37 Other: utmost.

hooks four fingers broad, fastened round about, to hang flesh
 44 upon, and upon the tables was laid the offering flesh. On the
 outside of the innermer door were the singers chambers in the
 inward court beside the North door over against the South.
 45 There stood one also, beside the east door northward. And
 he said unto me: This chamber on the South side belongeth
 46 to the priests, that keep the habitation: and this toward the
 North, is the priests that wait upon the alter: which be the
 sons of Sadoch, that do service before the LORD instead of the
 47 children of Levi. So he measured the fore court, which had
 in length an hundredth cubits, and as much in breadth by the
 48 four corners. Now the altar stood before the house: And he
 brought me to the fore entry of the house, and measured the
 walls by the entry door: which were five cubits long on either
 side. The thickness also of the door on either side, was three
 49 cubits. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, the breadth
 eleven cubits, and upon steps went men up to it: by the walls
 also were pillars, on either side one.

XLI After this he brought me to the temple, and measured the
 posts: which were of both the sides six cubits thick, according
 2 to the wideness of the tabernacle. The breadth of the door
 was ten cubits and the walls of the door on either side five cu-
 bits. He measured the length thereof, which contained forty
 3 cubits, and the breadth twenty. Then went he in, and mea-
 sured the door posts, which were two cubits thick: but the door
 it self was six cubits, and the breadth of the door was seven
 4 cubits. He measured the length and breadth thereof, which
 were every one twenty cubits, before the temple: And he said
 5 unto me: this is the holiest of all. He measured also the wall
 of the house, which was six cubits. The chambers that stood
 6 round about the house, were every one four cubits wide, and
 one stood hard upon another, whereof there were thirty three.
 And there stood posts beneath by the walls round about the
 house, to bear them up: but in the wall of the house they were
 7 not fastened: The side chambers were the higher the wider,
 and had steps thorow them round about the house. Thus was it
 wider above, that from the lowest men might go to the highest*
 8 and mid chambers. I saw also that the house was very high
 round about. The foundation of the side chambers was a me-

41. v.7 Other: hyst.

terod (that is six cubits) broad. The thickness of the side wall 9
without, contained five cubits, and so did the outwall, of the 10
chambers in the house. Between the chambers, was the wide- 10
ness of twenty cubits round about the house. The chamber 11
doors stood over against the outwall, the one door was toward
the north, the other toward the South: and the thickness of the 12
outwall was five cubits round about. Now the building that 12
was separated toward the west, was seventy cubits wide: the
wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the 13
length four score cubits and ten. So he measured the house 13
which was an hundredth cubits long, and the separated build-
ing with the wall were an hundredth cubits long also. The 14
wideness before the house and of it that was separated to-
ward the East, was an hundredth cubits. And he measured 15
the length of the building before and behind with the cham-
bers upon both the sides: and it contained an hundredth cu- 16
bits. The innermer temple, the porch of the fore court, the
side posts, these three had side windows, and pillars round
about over against the posts, from the ground up to the win-
dows: The windows themselves were sealed* over with boards:
and thus was it above the door, unto the inmost house, and 17
without also: Yea the whole wall on every side both within and
without was silled over with great boards. There were Cheru- 18
bins and date trees made also, so that one date tree stood ever
betwixt two Cherubins: One Cherub had two faces, the face of 19
a man looking aside toward the date tree, and a lions face on
the other side. Thus was it made round about in all the house;
Yea the Cherubins and date trees were made from the ground 20
up above the door, and so stood they also upon the wall of the
temple. The byposts of the temple were four squared, and the 21
fashion of the Sanctuary was even as it appeared unto me afore
in the vision. The table was of wood, three cubits high and two 22
cubits long: his corners, the length and the walls were of wood.
And he said unto me: This is the table, that shall stand be-
fore the LORD. The temple and the holiest of all had either of 23
them two doors and every door had two little wickettes which 24
were folden in one upon another, on every side two. And upon 25
the doors of the temple there were made Cherubins and date
trees, like as upon the walls: and a great thick balke of wood

v.16 Other: syled.

26 was before on the outside of the porch. Upon both the sides of the walls of the porch there were made deep windows and date trees, having beams and balkes, like as the house had.

XLII Then carried he me out into the fore court toward the north, and brought me into the chamber that stood over against the back building northward, which had the length of an hundredth
 2 cubits whose door turned toward the north. The wideness
 3 contained fifty cubits: over against the twenty cubits of the innermer court, and against the paved work that was in the fore court. Beside all these three, there stood pillars, one over
 4 against another: And before this chamber there was a walking place of ten cubits wide, and within was a way of one cubit
 5 wide, and their doors toward the north. Thus the highest*
 chambers were alway narrower then the lowest and middle
 6 most of the building: for they bare chamber upon chamber, and stood tree together one upon another not having pillars like the fore court: therefore were they smaller then those beneath and in the midst, to reken from the ground upward.
 7 The wall without that stood by the chambers toward the utmost court upon the fore side of the chambers, was fifty cubits
 8 long: for the length of the utmost chambers in the fore court was fifty cubits also: but the length thereof before the temple
 9 was an hundredth cubits. These chambers had under them an entrance of the east side, where by a man might go into them
 10 out of the fore court, thorow the thick wall of the fore court toward the east, right over against the separated building. Before the same building upon this side there were chambers also
 11 which had a way unto them, like as the chambers on the north side of the same length and wideness. Their entrance, fashion
 12 and doors were also* of the same manner. Yea even like as the other chamber doors were, so were those also of the south side. And before the way toward the singers steps on the east
 13 side, there stood a door to go in at. Then said he unto me: The chambers toward the north and the south which stand*
 before the back building: those be holy habitations, where in the priests that do service before the LORD, must eat the most holy offerings: and there must they lay the most holy offerings: meat offerings, sin offerings and the trespass offerings,
 14 for it is an holy place. When the priests come therein, they

42. v.5 Other: hyst. **v.11** Other: all. **v.13** Other: stode.

shall not go out in to the fore court: but (seeing they be holy) they shall leave their clothes of their ministration, and put on other garments, when they have any thing to do with the people. Now when he had measured all the innermer house, he brought me forth thorow the east port, and measured the same round about. He measured the east side with the meterod, which round about contained five hundredth meterods. And the north side measured he, which contained round about even so much. The other two sides also toward the south and the west (which he measured) contained either of them five hundredth meterods. So he measured all the four sides where there went a wall round about five hundredth meterods long, and as broad also which separated the holy from the unholy.

So he brought me to the door, that turneth toward the east. **XLIII**
 Behold, then came the glory of the God of Israel from out of the east, whose voice was like a great noise of waters, and the earth was lightened with his glory. His sight to look upon was like the first, that I saw, when I went in, what time as the city should have been destroyed: and like the vision that I saw by the water of Cobar. Then fell I upon my face, but the glory of the LORD came into the house thorow the East door. So a wind took me up, and brought me into the innermer court: and behold, the house was full of the glory of the LORD. I heard one speaking unto me out of the house, and there stood one by me, that said unto me: O thou son of man, this rowme is my seat, and the place of my foot steps: where as I will dwell among the children of Israel for evermore: so that the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name: neither they, nor their kings, thorow their whoredom, thorow their high places, and thorow the dead bodies of their kings: which have builded their thresholds in manner hard upon my thresholds, and their posts almost at my posts: so that there is but a bare wall betwixt me and them. Thus have they defiled my holy name with their abominations, that they have committed. Wherefore I have destroyed them in my wrath: But now they shall put away their whoredom, and the dead bodies of their kings out of my sight, that I may dwell among them for evermore. Therefore (O thou son of man) shew thou the household of Israel a temple, that they may be ashamed of their wickedness, and measure themselves an example thereat. And when they be

ashamed of all their works, then shew them the form and fashion of the temple: the coming in, the going out, all the manner and description thereof, yea all the uses and ordinances of it, that they may keep and fulfill all the fashions and customs thereof. This is the description of the house: Above upon the mount round about all the corners, it shall be the holiest of all. Behold, that is the description and fashion of the house. This is the measure of the altar (after the true cubit: which is a span longer then another cubit) his bottom in the midst was a cubit long and wide, and the ledge that went round about it, was a span broad. This is the height* of the altar: from the ground to the lower steps the length is two cubits, and the breadth one cubit: and from the lower steps to the higher are four cubits, and the breadth but one cubit. The altar was four cubits high, and from the altar upward stood four horns, and it was twelve cubits long and twelve cubits broad, upon the four corners: the covering of the altar was fourteen cubits long and broad upon the four corners, and the ledge that went round about, had half a cubit: and the bottom thereof round about one cubit: his steps stood toward the East. And he said unto me: Thou son of man, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: These are the ordinances and laws of the altar, in the day when it is made to offer burnt offerings, and to sprinkle blood there upon. To the priests, to the Levites that be of the seed of Sadoch, and tread before me to do me service, sayeth the Lord GOD: Unto these give thou a young bullock, for a sin offering: and take the blood of him and sprinkle his four horns withal and the four corners of the altar covering, with the ledge that goeth round about: here with shalt thou cleanse it, and reconcile it. Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and burn him in a several place without the Sanctuary. The next day, take a gootbuck without blemish for a sin offering, to reconcile the altar withal: like as it was reconciled with the bullock. Now when thou hast made it clean, then offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish also. Offer them before the LORD, and let the priest cast salt thereupon, and give them so unto the LORD for a burnt offering. Seven days shalt thou bring, every day a gootbuck. A young bullock, and a ram of the flock (both without blemish)

43. v.13 Other: heyth.

shall they offer. Seven days shall they reconcile and cleanse 26
 the altar, and offer upon it. When these days are expired, then 27
 upon the eighth day and so forth, the priests shall offer their
 burnt offerings and health offerings upon the altar, so will I be
 merciful unto you, sayeth the Lord GOD.

After this, he brought me again to the outward door of the **XLIV**
 Sanctuary on the East side, and that was shut. Then said the 2
 LORD unto me: This door shall be still shut, and not opened
 for any man to go thorow it, but only for the LORD God of Is- 3
 rael: Yea he shall go thorow it, else shall it be shut still. The 3
 prince himself shall come thorow it, that he may eat bread be-
 fore the LORD. At the porch shall he come in, and there shall 4
 he go out again. Then brought he me to the door, upon the 4
 North side of the house. And as I looked about me, behold,
 the glory of the LORD filled the house: and I fell down upon 5
 my face. So the LORD spake unto me: O thou son of man, 5
 fasten this to thine heart, behold, and take diligent heed to
 all that I will say unto thee, concerning all the ordinances of 6
 the LORD and all his laws: ponder well with thine heart the
 coming in of the house and the going forth of the Sanctuary:
 And tell that obstinate household of Israel: Thus sayeth the 6
 Lord GOD: O house of Israel: yea have now done enough with 7
 all your abominations, seeing that ye have brought into my 7
 Sanctuary strangers, having uncircumcised hearts, and flesh,
 where thorow my Sanctuary is defiled, when ye offer me bread,
 fat, and blood. Thus with all your abominations ye have bro- 8
 ken my covenant, and not kept the holy ordinances of my 8
 Sanctuary, but set keepers of my Sanctuary, even after your
 own mind. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Of all the 9
 strangers that dwell among the children of Israel, no stranger,
 (whose heart and flesh is not circumcised) shall come within 9
 my Sanctuary: No nor* the Levites that are gone back from 10
 me, and have deceived the people of Israel with errors, going
 after their idols: therefore shall they bear their own wicked-
 ness. Should they be set and ordained to minister under the 11
 doors of the house of my Sanctuary? And to do service in the
 house: to slay burnt offerings and sacrifices for the people: to
 stand* before them, and to serve them: seeing the service that 12
 they do them, is before their Idols, and cause the house of Is-

rael to stumble thorow wickedness? For the which cause I have plucked out mine hand over them, (sayeth the Lord GOD) so
13 that now they must bear their own iniquity, and not to come
nye me, to serve me with their priesthead, in my Sanctuary,
and most holiest of all: that they may bear their own shame
14 and abominations, which they have done. Should I use them
to be porters of the house, and to all the service that is done
15 therein? But the Priests the Levites the sons of Sadoch, that
kept the holy ordinances of my Sanctuary, when the children
of Israel were gone from me: shall come to me, to do me ser-
vice, to stand before me, and to offer me the fat and the blood,
16 sayeth the Lord GOD. They shall go into my Sanctuary, and
tread before my table, to do me service, and to wait upon mine
17 ordinances. Now when they go in at the doors of the innermer
court: they shall put on linen* clothes, so that no woollen come
upon them, while they do service under the doors of the inner-
18 mer court, and within. They shall have fair linen* bonnets
upon their heads, and linen* breeches upon their loins, which
19 in their labour they shall not put about them: And when they
go forth to the people in to the outward court, they shall put
off their clothes, wherein they have ministered, and lay them
in the habitation of the Sanctuary, and put on other apparel,
20 lest they unhallow the people with their clothes. They shall
not shave their heads, nor nourish the bush of their hair, but
21 round their heads only. All the priests that go in to the in-
22 most court, shall drink no wine. They shall marry no widow,
neither one that is put from her husband: but a maiden of the
seed of the house of Israel, or a widow, that hath had a priest
23 before. They shall shew my people the difference between the
24 holy and unholy, betwixt the clean and unclean. If any discord
arise, they shall discern it, and give sentence after my judge-
ments. My solempne feasts, my laws and ordinances shall they
25 keep, and hallow my Sabbaths. They shall come at no dead
person, to defile themselves (except it be father or mother, son
or daughter, brother or sister that hath had yet no husband)
26 in such they may be defiled. And when he is cleansed, there
shall be reckoned unto him seven days: and if he go in to the
27 Sanctuary again to do service, he shall bring a sin offering,
28 sayeth the Lord GOD. They shall have an heritage, yea I my-

v.17 Other: lining. v.18 Other: lining. v.18 Other: lining.

self will be their heritage: else shall ye give them no possession in Israel, for I am their possession. The meat offering, sin offering, and trespass offering shall they eat, and every dedicate thing in Israel, shall be theirs. The firstlings of all the first-fruits, and all free will offerings shall be the priest's. Ye shall give unto the priest also the firstlings of your dough,* that God may prosper the residue. But no dead carrion shall the priest eat, nor such as is devoured of wild beasts, fowls or cattle.

When ye divide the land by the lot, ye shall put aside one part for the LORD, to be holy from other lands: namely twenty five thousand meterods long, and ten thousand broad. This shall be holy, as wide as it is round about. Of this part there shall belong unto the Sanctuary, five hundredth meterods in all the four corners, and fifty cubits wide round about to the suburbs. And from this measure, namely of twenty five thousand meterods long, and ten thousand broad, thou shalt measure, wherein the Sanctuary and the holiest of all may stand. The residue of that holy ground shall be the priests, which do service in the Sanctuary of the LORD, and go in before the LORD to serve him, that they may have room to dwell in. As for the Sanctuary, it shall stand for itself: and to the Levites that serve in the house, there shall be given twenty habitations, of the twenty five thousand length and ten thousand breadth: ye shall give also unto the city a possession of five thousand meterods broad, and twenty five thousand long, beside the part of the Sanctuary: that shall be for the whole house of Israel. Upon both the sides of the Sanctuary's part, and by the city, there shall be given unto the prince, whatsoever lieth over against the city, as far as reacheth westward and eastward: which shall be as long as one part, from the west unto the east. This shall be his own land in Israel, that my princes be no more chargeable unto my people. And such as remaineth yet over in the land, shall be given unto the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: O ye princes, ye have now oppressed and destroyed enough: now leave off, handle now according to the thing, that is equal and lawful: and thrust out my people no more, sayeth the Lord GOD. Ye shall have a true weight, and a true Ephah, and a true Bath. The Ephah and the Bath shall be alike. One Bath shall con-

v.30 Other: dow.

tain the tenth part of an Homer, and so shall one Ephah do:
 12 their measure shall be after the Homer. One Sicle maketh
 twenty Geras. So twenty Sicles, and twenty five and fifteen
 13 Sicles make a pound. This is the heave offering, that ye shall
 give to be heaved: namely, the sixteenth part of an Ephah, out
 of an Homer of wheat: and the sixteenth part of an Ephah, out
 14 of an Homer of barley. The oil shall be measured with the
 Bath: even the tenth part of one Bath out of a Cor. Ten baths
 15 make one Homer: for one Homer filleth* ten Baths. And one
 lamb from two hundredth sheep out of the pasture of Israel,
 for a meatoffering, burnt offering and health offering, to rec-
 16 oncile them, sayeth the Lord GOD. All the people of the land
 shall give this heave offering with a free will. Again, it shall
 17 be the prince's part to offer burnt offerings, meat offerings, and
 drink offerings unto the LORD, in the holy days, new Moons,
 Sabbaths, and in all the high feasts of the house of Israel. The
 sin offering, meat offering, brent offering and health offering
 18 shall he give, to reconcile the house of Israel. Thus sayeth the
 Lord GOD: The first day of the first month thou shalt take a
 19 young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuary. So
 the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and sprin-
 kle it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners
 20 of the altar, with the door posts of the innermer court. And
 thus shalt thou do also the seventh day of the month, for such
 as have sinned of ignorance, or being deceived, to reconcile the
 21 house withal. Upon the fourteenth day of the first month ye
 shall keep Easter. Seven days shall the feast continue, wherein
 22 there shall no sour nor leavened bread be eaten. Upon the
 same day shall the prince give for himself and all the people
 23 of the land, a bullock for a sin offering. And in the feast of
 the seven days he shall offer every day a bullock and a ram,
 that are without blemish, for a burnt offering unto the LORD:
 24 and an he goat daily for a sin offering. For the meat offer-
 ings, he shall give ever an Ephah to a bullock, an Ephah to a
 25 ram, and an Hin of oil to an Ephah. Upon the fifteenth day of
 the seventh month, he shall keep the seven days holy one after
 another, even as the other seven days: with the sin offering,
 burnt offering, meat offering, and with the oil.

XLVI Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: the door of the innermer court

45. v.14 Other: maketh.

toward the East, shall be shut the six working days: but in the Sabbath and in the day of the new Moon, it shall be opened. Then shall the prince come under the door porch, and stand 2 still without by the door check. So the priests shall offer up his burnt and health offerings. And he shall worship at the door post, and go his way forth again: but the door shall no more be shut till the evening. On the same manner shall the peo- 3 ple of the land also do their worship before the LORD, without this door upon the Sabbaths and new Moons. This is now the 4 burnt offering, that the prince shall bring unto the LORD upon the Sabbath: six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish, and an Ephah for a meatoffering, with the ram. As 5 for the lambs, he may give as many meatofferings to them, as he will, and an Hin of oil to an Ephah. In the day of the new 6 month, it shall be a young bullock without blemish, six lambs and a ram also without blemish. With the bullock he shall 7 give an Ephah, and with the ram an Ephah also for a meat offering: but to the lambs, what he may come by: And ever an Hin of oil to an Ephah. When the prince cometh, he shall go 8 under the door porch, and even there depart forth again. But 9 when the people of the land come before the LORD in the high solempne feast, as many as come in by the North door to do worship, shall go out again at the South door. And they that come in at the South door shall go forth again at the North door. There shall none go out at the door where he came in, but shall go forth right over on the other side, and the prince 10 shall go in and out among them. Upon the solempne and high feast days, this shall be the meat offering: an Ephah to a bullock and an Ephah to a ram, and to the lambs: as many as he will, but ever an Hin of oil to an Ephah. Now when the prince 12 bringeth a burnt offering or an health offering with a free will unto the LORD, the East door shall be opened unto him, that he may do with his burnt and health offerings, as he doth upon the Sabbath, and when he goeth forth, the door shall be shut after him again. He shall daily bring unto the LORD a lamb of 13 a year old without blemish for a burnt offering: this shall he do every morning. And for a meat offering he shall give the sixth 14 part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oil (to mingle with the cakes) every morning. Yea this shall be a daily meat offering unto the LORD, for an everlasting ordinance: And thus 15

shall the lamb, the meatoffering and oil be given every morning, for a daily burnt offering. Moreover, thus sayeth the Lord GOD: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, then shall it be his sons' heritage perpetual, that he may possess it. But if he will give one of his servants some of his heritage, it shall be his to the free year, and then to return again unto the prince: for his heritage shall be his sons' only. The prince also shall take none of the people's inheritance, nor put them from their possession: but to his own sons shall he give his possession, that my people be not scattered abroad, but that every man may have his own. And he brought me thorow the entrance at the side of the door to the habitation of the Sanctuary, that belongeth to the priests and stood toward the north, and behold, there was a place upon the west side, then said he unto me: This is the place, where the priests shall dight the trespass and sinofferings, and bake the meatofferings: that they need not bear them in to the outward court, and so to unhallow the people. So he brought me into the utmost court, round about all the four corners. Behold, in every corner of the fore court, there was yet a little court. Yea in all the four corners of the court, there was made a little court of forty cubits long, and thirty broad: these four little courts were of one like measure, and there went a rigge wall round about them all four, under the which there were hearths made round about. Then said he unto me: This is the kitchen, where the ministers of the house shall dight the slain offerings of the people.

XLVII After this he brought me again before the door of the house: and behold, there gushed out waters from under the posts of the house eastward (for the house stood toward the east) that ran down upon the right side of the house, which lieth to the altar southward. Then carried he me out to the north door, and brought me forth there round about by the utmost door that turneth east ward. Behold, there came forth the water upon the right side. Now when the man that had the meterod in his hand went* unto the east door, he measured a thousand cubits, and then he brought me thorow the water, even to the ankles: so he measured yet a thousand, and brought me thorow the water again unto the knees: yet measured he a thousand, and brought me thorow the waters unto the loins.

47. v.3 Other: *out*.

After this he measured a thousand again, then was it such a 5
river, that I might not wade thorow it: The water was so deep,
that it was needful to have swimm'd, for it might not be waded
over. And he said unto me: hast thou seen this, O thou son of 6
man? And with that, he brought me to the river bank again.
Now when I came there, there stood many trees upon either 7
side of the river bank. Then said he unto me: This water that 8
floweth out toward the East, and runneth down into the plain
field, cometh into the sea: and from the sea it runneth out, and
maketh the waters whole. Yea all that live and move, where 9
unto this river cometh, shall recover. And where this water
cometh, there shall be much* fish; For all that cometh to this
water, shall be lusty and whole. By this river shall the fish- 10
ers stand from Engadi unto En Eglaim, and there spread out
their nets: for there shall be great heaps of fish, like as in the
main sea. As for his clay and pits, they shall not be whole, 11
for why, it shall be occupied for salt. By this river upon both 12
the sides of the shore, there shall grow all manner of fruitful
trees, whose leaves shall not fall off, neither shall their fruit
perish: but ever be ripe at their months, for their water run-
neth out of the Sanctuary. His fruit is good to eat, and his leaf 13
profitable for medicine. Thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Let this
be the border, wherein ye shall divide the land unto the twelve 14
tribes of Israel, with the line. Part it indifferently unto one
as unto another: of the which land I swore unto your fathers,
that it should fall to your inheritance. This is the border of 15
the land upon the north side, from the main sea, as men go
to Zadada: namely Hemath, Berotha, Sabarim: from the bor- 16
ders of Damascus and Hemath unto Hazar Tichon, and that
lieth upon the coasts of Haueran. Thus the borders from the 17
sea forth, shall be Hazar Euan, the border of Damascus the
North, and the borders of Hemath. That is the north part.
The east side shall ye measure from Haueran and Damascus, 18
from Gilead and the land of Israel by Jordan and so forth, from
the sea coast, that lieth eastward. And this is the East part.
The south side is, from Thamar forth to the waters of strife 19
unto Cades, the river, to the main sea: and that is the south
part. The west part: namely the great sea from the borders 20
thereof, till a man come unto Hemath: this is the west part.

v.9 Other: many.

21 This land shall ye part among you, according to the tribes of
 22 Israel, and divide it to be an heritage for you, and for the
 strangers that dwell among you, and begotten children. For ye
 shall take them among the children of Israel, like as though
 they were of your own household and country, and they shall
 23 have heritage with you among the children of Israel. Look
 in what tribe the stranger dwelleth, in the same tribe shall ye
 give him his heritage, sayeth the Lord GOD.

XLVIII

These are the names of the tribes that lie upon the north
 side, by the way of Hetlon, till thou comest unto Hemath and
 Hazar Enam, the borders of Damascus toward the north be-
 side Hamath: Dan shall have his portion from the east quarter
 2 unto the west. Upon the borders of Dan from the east side
 3 unto the west, shall Asser have his portion. Upon the bor-
 ders of Asher from the east part unto the west shall Nephthali
 4 have his portion. Upon the borders of Nephthali from the
 east quarter unto the west, shall Manasses have his portion.
 5 Upon the borders of Manasses from the east side unto the west,
 6 shall Ephraim have his portion. Upon the borders of Ephraim
 from the east part unto the west, shall Ruben have his portion.
 7 Upon the borders of Reuben from the east quarter unto the
 8 west shall Judah have his portion. Upon the borders of Ju-
 dah from the east part unto the west, ye shall set a side one
 portion of twenty five thousand meterods long and broad (like
 as another portion from the east side unto the west) wherein
 9 the Sanctuary shall stand.* As for the portion, that ye shall
 separate out for the LORD, it shall be twenty five thousand me-
 10 terods long, and ten thousand broad. Which separated holy
 portion shall belong unto these: namely to the priests, toward
 the north twenty five thousand and toward the west ten thou-
 sand broad, toward the east ten thousand broad also, and to-
 ward south twenty five thousand long, wherein the Sanctuary
 11 of the LORD shall stand. Yea this same place shall be the
 priests, that are of the children of Sadock, and have kept my
 holy ordinance: which went not astray in the error of the chil-
 12 dren of Israel, like as the Levites are gone astray: and this
 separated piece that they have of the land, shall be the most
 13 holy, hard upon the borders of the Levites. And next unto
 the priests, shall the Levites have twenty five thousand long,

48. v.8 Other: stode.

and ten thousand broad. This shall be on every side twenty
five thousand long, and ten thousand broad. Of this portion 14
they shall sell nothing, nor make any permutation there of, lest
the chief of the land fall unto other, for it is hallowed unto the
LORD. The other five thousand after the breadth that lieth by 15
the twenty five thousand shall be common: it shall belong to
the city and to the suburbs for habitations, and the city shall
stand in the midst thereof. Let this be the measure: toward 16
the north part five hundredth and four thousand toward the
south part five hundredth and four thousand, toward the east
part five hundredth and four thousand, toward the west part
five hundredth and four thousand. The suburbs hard upon 17
the city, shall have toward the north fifty and two hundredth,
and toward the south fifty and two hundredth, and toward the
east fifty and two hundredth, and toward the west also fifty
and two hundredth. As for the residue of the length, that 18
lieth hard upon the separated holy ground: namely ten thou-
sand toward the east, and ten thousand toward the west, next
unto the holy portion: it and the increase thereof shall serve for
their meat, that labour in the city. They that labour for the 19
wealth of the city, shall maintain this also, out of what tribe
soever they be in Israel. All that is separated of the twenty 20
five thousand long and twenty five thousand broad on the four
parts, that shall ye put aside for the separated portion of the
Sanctuary, and for the possession of the city. The residue upon 21
both the sides of the Sanctuary and possession of the city, shall
belong to the prince, before the place of the twenty five thou-
sand unto the east end, and before the place of the twenty five
thousand westward, unto the borders of the city: this shall be
the princes portion. This shall be the holy place, and the house 22
of the Sanctuary shall stand in the midst. Moreover, from
the Levites and the cities possession, that lie in the midst
of the princes part: look what remaineth betwixt the border
of Judah and the border of Benjamin, it shall be the prince's.
Now of the other tribes. From the east part unto the west, 23
shall Benjamin have his portion. Upon the borders of Ben- 24
jamin from the east side unto the west, shall Simeon have his
portion. Upon the borders of Simeon from the east part unto 25
the west, shall Izakar have his portion. Upon the borders of 26
Izakar from the east side unto the west, shall Sabulon have his

27 portion. Upon the borders of Sabulon from the east part unto
28 the west, shall Gad have his portion. Upon the borders of Gad
southward, the coasts shall reach from Thamar forth unto the
waters of strife to Cades, and to the flood, even to the main
29 sea. This is the land with his portions, which ye shall dis-
30 tribute unto the tribes of Israel, sayeth the Lord GOD. Thus
wide shall the city reach: upon the north part five hundredth
31 and four thousand measures. The ports of the city, shall have
the names of the tribes of Israel. Three ports of the north side:
32 one Ruben, another Judah, the third Levi. Upon the east side
five hundredth and four thousand measures, with three ports:
33 the one Joseph, another Benjamin, the third Dan. Upon the
south side five hundredth and four thousand measures, with
three ports: the one Simeon, another Izakar, the third Sabu-
34 lon. And upon the west side five hundredth and four thousand
measures, with three ports also, the one Gad, another Asser,
35 the third Nephthali. Thus shall it have eighteen thousand
measures round about. And from that time forth, the name of
the city shall be: the LORD is there.

The end of the Prophecy of Ezechiel.

The Book Of Daniel.

In the third year of the reign of Jehoakim king of Judah, came Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it: and the Lord delivered Jehoakim the king of Judah into his hand, with certain ornaments of the house of God, which he carried away into the land of Sennar, to the house of his god, and there brought them into his gods treasury. And the king spake unto Asphanaz the chief chamberlain, that he should bring him certain of the children of Israel, that were come of the king's seed and of princes, young springalds without any blemish, but fair and well favoured, instructed in all wisdom, cunning and understanding: which were able to stand in the king's palace, to read and to learn for to speak Caldeish. Unto these the king appointed a certain portion of his own meat, and of the wine, which he drank himself, so to nourish them three years: that afterward they might stand before the king. Among these now were certain of the children of Judah: namely Daniel, Ananias, Misael, and Azarias. Unto these the chief chamberlain gave other names, and called Daniel, Balthasar: Ananias, Sidrach: Misael, Misach, and Asarias, Abednago. But Daniel was at a point with himself, that he would not be defiled thorow the king's meat, nor the wine which he drunk. And this he desired of the chief chamberlain, lest he should defile himself. So God gave Daniel favour and grace before the chief chamberlain, that he said unto him: I am afraid of my lord the king, which hath appointed you your meat and drink: lest he spy your faces to be worse liking then the other springalds of your age, and so ye shall make me lose* my head unto the king. Then Daniel answered Melassar, whom the chief chamberlain had set over Daniel, Ananias, Misael, and Asarias, and said: O prove but ten days with thy servants, and let us have pottage to eat, and water to drink: Then look upon our faces, and theirs that eat of the king's meat. And as thou seest, so deal with thy servants. So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. And after the ten days, their faces were better liking and fatter, then all the young springalds,

1. v.10 Other: loose.

16 which ate of the king's meat. Thus Melassar took away their
 17 meat and wine, and gave them pottage therefore. God gave
 now these four springalds cunning and learning in all scripture
 and wisdom: but unto Daniel specially, he gave understanding
 18 of all visions and dreams. Now when the time was expired,
 that the king had appointed to bring in these young springalds
 unto him: the chief chamberlain brought them before Nabu-
 19 chodonosor, and the king communed with them. But among
 them all were found none such as Daniel, Ananias, Misael,
 20 and Asarias. Therefore stood they before the king which in
 all wisdom and matters of understanding, that he enquired of
 them, found them ten times better, then all the soothsayers
 21 and charmers, that were in all his realm. And Daniel abode
 still, unto the first year of king Cyrus.

II In the second year of the reign of Nabuchodnosor, had Nabu-
 chodnosor a dream, where thorow his spirit was vexed, and his
 2 sleep brake from him. Then the king commanded to call to-
 gether all the soothsayers, charmers, witches and Caldees, for
 to shew the king his dream. So they came, and stood before the
 3 king. And the king said unto them: I have dreamed a dream,
 and my spirit was so troubled therewith, that I have clean for-
 4 gotten, what I dreamed. Upon this the Caldees answered the
 king in the Syrians speech: O king, God save thy life forever.
 Shew thy servants the dream, and we shall shew thee, what it
 5 meaneth. The king gave the Caldees their answer, and said:
 It is gone from me: If ye will not make me understand the
 dream with the interpretation thereof, ye shall die, and your
 6 houses shall be prised. But if ye tell me the dream and the
 meaning thereof, ye shall have of me gifts, rewards and great
 honour: only, shew me the dream, and the signification of it.
 7 They answered again, and said: the king must shew his ser-
 vants the dream, and so shall we declare what it meaneth.
 8 Then the king answered, saying: I perceive of a truth, that ye
 do but prolong the time: for so much as ye see, that the thing
 9 is gone from me. Therefore, if ye will not tell me the dream,
 ye shall all have one judgement: But ye feign* and dissem-
 ble with vain words, which ye speak before me, to put off the
 time. Therefore tell me the dream, and so shall I know, if ye
 10 can shew me, what it meaneth. Upon this, the Caldees gave

2. v.9 Other: fayne.

answer before the king, and said: There is no man upon earth, that can tell the thing, which the king speaketh of: Yea there is neither king, prince, nor lord, that ever asked such things at a soothsayer, charmer, or Caldeer: for it is a very hard matter, that the king requireth. Neither is there any, that can certify the king thereof, except the Gods: whose dwelling is not among the creatures. For the which cause the king was wroth with great indignation, and commanded to destroy all the wise men at Babylon: and the proclamation went forth, that the wise men should be slain. They sought also to slay Daniel with his companions. Then Daniel enquired Arioch the king's steward, of the judgement and sentence, that was gone forth already to kill such as were wise at Babylon. He answered, and said to Arioch being then the king's deputy: * Why hath the king proclaimed so cruel a sentence? So Arioch told Daniel the matter. Upon this, went Daniel up, and desired the king, that he might have leisure, to shew the king the interpretation: and then came he home again and shewed the thing unto Ananias, Misael, and Asarias his companions: that they should beseech the God of heaven for grace in this secret, that Daniel and his fellows with others such as were wise in Babylon, perished not. Then was the mystery shewed unto Daniel in a vision by night. And Daniel praised the God of heaven. Daniel also cried aloud, and said: O that the name of God might be praised for ever and ever, for wisdom and strength are his own: he changeth the times and ages: he putteth down kings, he setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and understanding to those that understand, he openeth the deep secrets: he knoweth the thing that lieth in darkness, for the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and pray thee, O thou God of my fathers, that thou hast lent me wisdom and strength, and hast shewed me the thing, that we desired of thee, for thou hast opened the king's matter unto me. Upon this went Daniel in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise at Babylon: he went unto him, and said: destroy not such as are wise in Babylon, but bring me in unto the king, and I shall shew the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought Daniel into the king in all the haste, and said unto him: I have found a man among the pris-

v.15 Other: debite.

oners of Judah, that shall shew the king the interpretation.
26 Then answered the king, and said unto Daniel, whose name
was Balthasar: Art thou he, that canst shew me the dream,
27 which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered
the king to his face, and said: As for this secret, for
the which the king maketh inquisition: it is neither the wise,
the sorcerer, the charmer nor the devil conjurer, that can cer-
28 tify the king of it: Only God in heaven can open secrets, and
he it is, that sheweth the king Nabuchodnosor, what is for to
come in the latter days. Thy dream, and that which thou hast
29 seen in thine head upon thy bed, is this: O king, thou didst
cast in thy mind, what should come hereafter: So he that is the
30 opener of mysteries, telleth thee, what is for to come. As for
me, this secret is not shewed me, for any wisdom that I have,
more than any other living: but only that I might shew the
king the interpretation, that he might know the thoughts of
31 his own heart. Thou king sawest, and behold: there stood be-
fore thee a great Image, whose figure was marvelous great, and
32 his visage grim. The image head was of fine gold, his breast
33 and arms of silver, his body and loins were of copper, his legs
34 were of iron, his feet were part of iron, and part of earth. This
thou sawest, till the time that (without any hands) there was
hewn of a stone which smote the image upon the feet, that
35 were both of iron and earth, and brake them to powder.* Then
was the iron, the earth, the copper, the silver and gold broken
altogether in pieces: and became like the chaff of corn, that
the wind bloweth away from the summer floors, that they can
no more be found. But the stone that smote the Image, be-
36 came a great mountain, which fulfilleth the whole earth: This
is the dream. And now will we shew before the king, what
37 it meaneth. O king, thou art a king of kings: For the God
of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, riches, strength, and
38 majesty: And hath delivered thee all things, that are among
the children of men: the beasts of the field, and the fowls under
the heaven, and given thee dominion over them all. Thou art
39 that golden head. After thee there shall arise another king-
dom, which shall be less than thine. The third kingdom shall
40 be like copper, and have domination in all lands. The fourth
kingdom shall be as strong as iron. For like as iron bruisseth

v.34 Other: poulder.

and breaketh all things: Yea even as iron beateth everything
down, so shall it beat down and destroy. Where as thou sawest 41
the feet and toes, part of earth and part of iron: that is a di-
vided kingdom, which nevertheless shall have some of the iron
ground mixt with it, for so much as thou hast seen the iron
mixt with the clay. The toes of the feet that were part of iron 42
and part of clay, signifieth: that it shall be a kingdom partly
strong and partly weak. And whereas thou sawest iron mixt 43
with clay: they shall mingle themselves with the seed of simple
people: and yet not continue one with another, like as iron will
not be soldered with a potsherd. In the days of these kings, 44
shall the God of heaven set up an everlasting kingdom, which
shall not perish, and his kingdom shall not be given over to
another people: Yea the same shall break and destroy all these
kingdoms, but it shall endure for ever. And where as thou 45
sawest, that without any hands there was cut out of the mount
a stone, which brake the iron, the copper, the earth, the sil-
ver and gold in pieces: by that hath the great God shewed the
king, what will come after this. This is a true dream, and the
interpretation of it is sure. Then the king Nabuchodnosor fell 46
down upon his face, and bowed himself unto Daniel, and com-
manded that they should offer meatofferings and sweet odours
unto him. The king answered Daniel, and said: Yea of a truth 47
your God is a God above all gods, and Lord above all kings, and
an opener of secrets: seeing thou canst discover this mystery.
So the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many and 48
great gifts. He made him ruler of all the countries of Babylon,
and lord of all the nobles, that were at Babylon. Now Daniel 49
intreated the king for Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, so that
he made them rulers over all the offices in the land of Babylon:
But Daniel himself remained still in the court by the king.

Nabuchodonosor the king caused a golden Image to be made, **III**
which was sixty cubits high, and six cubits thick. This he
made to be set up in the field of Dura, in the land of Baby-
lon and sent out to gather together the dukes, lords and nob- 2
les, the judges and officers, the deputies* and shreves, with
all the rulers of the land: that they might come to the dedi-
cation of the Image which Nabuchodonosor the king had set
up. So the dukes, lords and nobles, the judges and officers, 3

3. v.2 Other: debites.

deputies* and shreves with all the rulers of the land gathered them together, and came unto the dedicating of the Image that Nabuchodonosor the king had set up. Now when they stood
4 before the Image, which Nabuchodonosor had set up, the bedel cried out with all his might: O ye people, kindreds and
5 tongues, to you be it said: that when ye hear the noise of the trumpets, which shall be blown, with harps, shawmes Psalteries, Symphonies and all manner of Music: ye fall down and worship the golden Image, that Nabuchodonosor the king hath
6 set up. Who so then falleth not down and boweth himself, shall even the same hour be cast in to an hot burning oven.
7 Therefore, when all the folk heard the noise of the trumpets, that were blown, with the harps, shawmes, Psalteries, Symphonies and all kind of Melody: then all the people, kindreds and nations fell down, and bowed themselves unto the golden
8 Image, that Nabuchodonosor the king had set up. Now were there certain men of the Caldees, that went even then and accused the Jews, and said unto the king Nabuchodonosor: O
9 king, God save thy life for ever. Thou being king hast given a commandment, that all men when they hear noise of the trumpets, harps, shawmes psalteries, symphonies and all the other melodies: shall fall down and bow themselves toward
11 the golden Image: whoso then fell not down and worshipped not, that he should be cast in to an hot burning oven. Now
12 are there certain Jews, whom thou hast set over the offices of the land of Babylon: namely, Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago. These men, (O king) regard not thy commandment, yea they will not serve thy Gods, nor bow themselves to the golden Image, that thou hast set up. Then Nabuchodonosor in a cruel
13 wrath and displeasure, commanded that Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago should be brought unto him. So these men were
14 brought before the king. Then Nabuchodonosor spake unto them, and said: what? O Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, will not ye serve my Gods? nor bow yourselves to the golden Image, that I have set up? well, be ready hereafter, when ye
15 hear the noise of the trumpets blow with the harps, shawmes psalteries, symphonies and all the other melodies: that ye fall down, and worship the Image which I have made. But if ye worship it not, ye shall be cast immediately in to an hot burn-

v.3 Other: debites.

ing oven. Let see, what God is there, that may deliver you out
of my hands? Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, answered the 16
king, an said: O Nabuchodonosor, we ought not to consent unto
thee in this matter, for why: our God whom we serve, is able 17
to keep us from the hot burning oven (O king) and can right
well deliver us out of thy hands: And though he will not, yet 18
shalt thou know (O king) that we will not serve thy Gods, nor
do reverence to the Image, which thou hast set up. Then was 19
Nabuchodonosor full of indignation, so that the countenance of
his face changed upon Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago. There-
fore he charged and commanded, that the oven should be made
seven times hotter, then it was wont to be: and spake unto the 20
strongest worthies that were in his house, for to bind Sidrach,
Misach, and Abednago, and to cast them in to the hot burning
oven. So these men were bound in their coats, hosen, shoes 21
with their other garments, and cast in to the hot burning oven.
For the king's commandment was so straight, and the oven was 22
exceeding hot. As for the men that put in Sidrach, Misach, and
Abednago, the flame of the fire destroyed them. And these 23
three men, Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago fell down in the
hot burning oven, being fast bound. Then Nabuchodonosor 24
the king marveled, and stood up in all haste: he spake unto
his counsel and said: did not ye cast these three men bound
into the fire? They answered, and said unto the king: Yea O 25
king. He answered and said: Lo, for all that, yet do I see four
men going loose* in the midst of the fire, and nothing cor-
rupt: and the fourth is like an angel* to look upon. Upon this 26
went Nabuchodonosor unto the mouth of the hot burning oven:
he spake also, and said: O Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, ye
servants of the high* God: go forth, and come hither. And so
Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, went out of the fire. Then the 27
dukes, lords and nobles, and the king's counsel came together
to see these men, upon whom the fire had no manner of power
in their bodies: in so much that the very hair of their head was
not burnt, and their clothes unchanged: Yea there was no smell
of fire felt upon them. Then spake Nabuchodonosor, and said: 28
Blessed be the God of Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago: which
hath sent his angel, and defended his servants, that put their
trust in him: that have altered the king's commandment: and

v.25 Other: lowse. v.25 Other: the son of God. v.26 Other: hye.

jeopardy their bodies there upon: rather than they would serve
 29 or worship any other god, except their own God only. There-
 fore I will and command, that all people, kindreds and tongues,
 which speak any blasphemy against the God of Sidrach, Mis-
 ach, and Abednago, shall die and their houses shall be prised:
 30 Because, there is no God that may save, as this. So the king
 promoted Sidrach, Misach, and Abednago, in the land of Baby-
 lon.

IV Nabuchodonosor king, unto all people, kindreds and tongues
 that dwell upon the whole earth: peace be multiplied among
 2 you, I thought it good to shew the tokens and marvelous works,
 3 that the high God hath wrought upon me. O how great are his
 tokens, and how mighty are his wonders? His kingdom is an
 everlasting kingdom, and his power lasteth for ever and ever.
 4 I Nabuchodonosor being at rest in mine house, and flourish-
 5 ing in my palace, saw a dream, which made me afraid: and
 the thoughts that I had upon my bed, with the visions of mine
 6 head, troubled me. Then sent I out a commission, that all
 they which were of wisdom at Babylon should be brought be-
 7 fore me, to tell me the interpretation of the dream. So there
 came the soothsayers, charmers, Caldees and conjurers of devils:
 to whom I told the dream, but what it be tokened, they
 8 could not shew me: till at the last, there came one Daniel
 (other wise called Balthasar, according to the name of my God)
 which hath the spirit of the holy Gods, in him: to whom I told
 9 the dream, saying: O Balthasar, thou prince of southsayers:*
 For so much as I know, that thou hast the spirit of the holy
 Gods,* and no secret is hid from thee: tell me therefore, what
 10 the vision of my dream (that I have seen) may signify. I saw a
 vision in my head upon my bed: and behold, there stood a tree
 11 upon the ground, which was very high, great and mighty: the
 height* reached unto the heaven, and the breadth extended to
 12 all the ends of the earth: his leaves were fair, he had very
 much fruit, so that every man had enough to eat therein. The
 beasts of the field had shadows under it, and the fowls of the
 air dwelt in the boughs thereof. Shortly, all creatures fed of
 13 it. I saw in my head a vision upon my bed: and behold, a
 14 watcher* came down from heaven, and cried mightily, saying:

4. v.9 Other: saythsayyers. v.9 Other: goddes. v.11 Other: highth. v.13 Other translation: even an holy angel.

Hew down the tree, break off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit abroad: that all the beasts may get them away from under him, and the fowls from his branches. Nevertheless leave the ground of his root still in the earth, and bind him upon the plain field, with chains of iron and steel. With the dew of heaven shall he be wet, and he shall have his part in the herbs of the ground with other wild beasts. That man's heart of his shall be taken from him, and a beast's heart shall be given him, till seven years be come and gone upon him. This errand of the watcher, is a commandment grounded and sought out in the counsel of him, that is most holy: to learn men for to understand, that the highest* hath power over the kingdoms of men, and giveth them, to whom it liketh him, and bringeth the very outcasts of men over them. This is the dream, that I king Nabuchodonosor have seen. Therefore O Balthasar, tell thou me what it signifieth: for so much as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to shew me, what it meaneth. But thou canst do it, for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee. Then Daniel (whose name was Balthasar) held his peace by the space of an hour and his thoughts troubled him. So the king spake, and said: O Balthasar, let neither the dream nor the interpretation thereof fear thee. Balthasar answered saying: O my lord, this dream happen to thine enemies, and the interpretation to thine adversaries. As for the tree that thou sawest which was so great and mighty, whose height reached unto the heaven, and his breadth in to all the world: whose leaves were fair, and the fruit much: under the which the beasts of the field had their habitation, and upon whose branches the fowls of the air did sit. Even thou (O king) art the tree, great and strong. Thy greatness increaseth, and reacheth unto the heaven, so doth thy power to the ends of the earth. But where as the king saw a watcher even an holy angel, that came down from heaven, and said: hew down the tree, and destroy it: yet leave the ground of the root in the earth: and bind him upon the plain field with chains of iron and steel: He shall be wet with the dew of heaven, and his part shall be with the beasts of the field, till seven years be come and gone upon him: This (O king) is the interpretation, yea it is the very device of him, that is highest of all, and it toucheth

v.17 Other: hyst.

25 my lord the king. Thou shalt be cast out from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: with grass shalt thou be fed like an ox. Thou must be wet with the dew of the heaven: yea seven years shall come, and go upon thee, till thou know, that the highest hath power upon the kingdoms of men,
26 and giveth them to whom he list. Moreover, where as it was said, that the root of the tree should be left still in the ground: it betokeneth, that thy kingdom shall remain whole unto thee, after thou hast learned to know, that the power cometh from
27 heaven. Wherefore, O king, be content with my counsel, that thou mayest lose* thy sins with righteousness, and thine offenses with mercy to poor people: for such things shall prolong
28 thy peace. All these things touche the king Nabuchodonosor. So after twelve months, the king walked up and down in the
29 palace of the kingdom of Babylon, and said: This is the great city of Babylon, which I myself (with my power and strength)
30 have made a king's court, for the honour of my majesty. While these words were yet in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying: O king Nabuchodonosor, to thee be it spoken: Thy kingdom is departed from thee, thou shalt be cast
31 out of men's company: thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, so that thou shalt eat grass like as an ox, till seven years be come and gone over thee: even until thou knowest, that the highest* hath power upon the kingdoms of men, and
32 that he may give them, unto whom it pleaseth him. The very same hour was this matter fulfilled upon Nabuchodonosor: so that he was cast out of men's company, and ate grass like an ox; His body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were as
33 great as Aegles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. When this time was past, I Nabuchodonosor lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding was restored unto me again. Then gave I thanks to the highest. I magnified and praised him that liveth for evermore, whose power endureth alway, and his
34 kingdom from one generation to another: in comparison of whom all they that dwell upon the earth, are to be reputed as nothing. He handleth according to his will, among the powers of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth: and there is
35 none that may resist his hand, or say: what doest thou? At the same time was mine understanding given me again, and I
36

v.27 Other: lowse. v.32 Other: hyst.

was restored to the honour of my kingdom, to my dignity, and to my own shape again. My great estates and princes sought unto me, and I was set in my kingdom again, so that I had yet greater worship. Then did I Nabuchodonosor, love, magnify and praise the King of heaven: for all his works are true, and his ways right. As for those that go on proudly, he is able to bring them down. 37

King Balthazar made a great banquet to his thousand lords: with all these thousand he made great cheer, and when he was drunken with wine, he commanded to bring him the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nabuchodonosor had taken out of the temple at Jerusalem: that the king and his lords with his queen and concubines might drink thereout. So they brought the golden vessel, that was taken out of the temple of the Lord's house at Jerusalem. Then the king and his lords with his queen and concubines drunk out of them. They drunk wine, and praised their Idols of gold, silver, copper, iron, wood and stone. In the very same hour there appeared fingers, as it had been of a man's hand writing, right over against the candlestick upon the plain wall in the king's palace: and the king saw the palm of the hand that wrote. Then changed the king his countenance, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his body shook, and his knees smote one against another. Wherefore the king cried mightily, that they should bring him the charmers, Caldees and the conjurers of devils. The king spake also to the wise men of Babylon, and said: Who so can read this writing, and shew me the plain meaning thereof: shall be clothed with purple, have a chain of gold about his neck, and rule the third part of my kingdom. Upon this, came all the king's wise men: but they could neither read the writing, nor shew the king what it signified. Then was the king sore afraid in so much, that his color changed, and his lords were sore vexed. So by reason of this matter, that had happened to the king and his lords, the queen went up herself into the banquet house, and spake unto the king, saying: O king, God save thy life forever: Let not the* thoughts trouble thee, and let not thy countenance be changed. For why: there is a man in thy kingdom, that hath the spirit of the holy gods within him, as it was seen in thy father's days. He hath 11

5. v.10 Other: yi.

understanding and wisdom like the gods; Yea the king Nabuchodonosor thy father made this man chief of the soothsayers, charmers, Caldees and devil conjurers: because that such an abundant spirit, knowledge and wisdom, to expound dreams, open secrets, and to declare hard doubts, was found in him: Yea even in Daniel, whom the king named Balthazar. Let this same Daniel be sent for, and he shall tell, what it meaneth.

Then was Daniel brought before the king. So the king spake unto Daniel, and said: Art thou that Daniel, one of the prisoners of Juda whom my father the king brought out of Jewry? I have heard speak of thee, that thou hast the spirit of the holy gods, experience and understanding, and that there hath been great wisdom found in thee. Now have there been brought me, wise and conjuring charmers, to read this writing, and to shew me the meaning thereof: but they could not tell me, what this matter signified. Then heard I say, that thou can expound dark things, and declare hard doubts. Well then, if thou can read this writing, and shew me the meaning thereof: thou shalt be clothed with purple, have a chain of gold about thy neck, and rule the third part of my kingdom. Daniel answered, and said before the king: As for thy rewards, keep them to thyself, or give thy rich gifts to another: yet not the less, I will read the writing unto the king, and shew him the interpretation thereof. O king, God the highest* gave unto Nabuchodonosor thy father, the dignity of a king, with worship and honor: So that all people, kindreds and tongues stood in awe and fear of him, by reason of the high estate, that he had sent him. For why: he slew whom he would: he smote, whom it pleased him. Again: whom he would he set up: and whom he list, he put down. But because his heart was so proud, and his stomach set so fast unto wilfulness: he was deposed from his kingly throne, and his majesty was taken from him. He was shot out from among men, his heart was like a beasts heart, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: he was fain to eat grass like an ox, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till he knew, that the highest* had power upon the kingdoms of men, and setteth over them, whom he list. And thou his son (O Balthazar) for all this, hast not submitted thine heart, though thou knewest all these things: but hast magni-

v.18 Other: hyst. v.21 Other: hyst.

fied thyself above the Lord of heaven, so that the vessels of his house were brought before thee: that thou, and thy lords, with thy queen and concubines, might drink wine thereout: and hast praised the Idols of silver and gold, copper and iron, of wood and stone: As for the God in whose hand consisteth thy breath and all thy ways: thou hast not loved him. Therefore 24
 is the palm of this hand sent hither from him, to token up this writing. And this is the scripture, that is written up: Mane, 25
 Thetel, Phares. Now the interpretation of the thing is this: 26
 Mane, God hath numbered the* kingdom, and brought it to an end: Thetel, thou art weighed in the balance, and art found 27
 to light: Phares, thy kingdom is dealt in parts, and given to 28
 the Medes and Perses. Then commanded Balthazar, to clothe 29
 Daniel with purple, to hang a chain of gold about his neck, and to make a proclamation concerning him: that he should be the ruler of the third part of his kingdom. The very same night 30
 was Balthazar the king of the Caldees slain, and Darius out 31
 of Medea took in the kingdom, being sixty two year of age.

It pleased Darius to set over his kingdom an hundredth **VI**
 and twenty lords, which should be in all his kingdom about. 2
 Above these he set three princes (of whom Daniel was one) 2
 that the lords might give accomptes unto them, and the king to be undiseased. But Daniel exceeded all these princes and 3
 lords, for the spirit of God was plenteous in him: so that the king was minded to set him over the whole realm. Where- 4
 fore the princes and lords sought, to pick out in Daniel some quarrel against the kingdom: yet could they find none occasion nor fault upon him. For why: he was so faithful, that there was no blame nor dishonesty found in him. Then said these 5
 men: we will get no quarrel against this Daniel, except it be in the law of his God. Upon this, went the princes and lords 6
 together unto the king, and said thus unto him: King Darius God save thy life forever; All the great estates of the realm: as 7
 the princes, dukes, senators and judges, are determined to put out a commandment of the king, and to make a sure statute: namely, that who so desireth any petition, either of any god or man (within this thirty days) except it be only of thee, O king: the same person may be cast into the lions' den. Wherefore, O 8
 king, confirm thou this statute, and make a writing: that the

v.26 Other: thy.

thing which the Medes and Perses have ordained* be not altered nor broken. So Darius made the writing, and confirmed it. Now when Daniel understood that the writing was made, he went into his house: and the windows of his hall toward Jerusalem stood open. There kneeled he down upon his knees, three times a day: there he made his petition, and praised his God, like as his manner was to do afore time. Then these men made search, and found Daniel making his petition and praying unto his God. So they came to the king, and spake before him concerning his commandment, saying: O king, hast thou not subscribed the statute, that within thirty days who so requireth his petition of any god or man, but only of thyself, O king, he shall be cast into the den of the lions? The king answered, and said: it is true. It must be as a law of the Medes and Perses, that may not be broken. Then answered they, and said unto the king: Daniel one of the prisoners of Judah, O king, regardeth neither thee nor thy statute, that thou hast made, but maketh his petition three times a day. When the king heard these words, he was sore grieved, and would have excused Daniel, to deliver him, and put off the matter, unto the Sun went down, to the intent that he might save him. These men perceiving the king's mind, said unto him: know this (O king) that the law of the Medes and Perses is, that the commandment and statute which the king maketh, may not be altered. Then the king had then bring Daniel, and cast him into the Lions' den. The king also spake unto Daniel, and said: thy God whom thou alway servest, even he shall defend thee. And there was brought a stone, and laid upon the hole of the den: this the king sealed with his own ring, and with the signet of his princes: that the king's commandment concerning Daniel, should not be broken. So the king went in to his palace, and kept him sober all night, so that there was no table spread before him, neither could he take any sleep. But by times in the morning, at the break of the day, the king arose, and went in all haste unto the den of the Lions. Now as he came nye unto the den, he cried with a piteous voice unto Daniel: Yea the king spake, and said to Daniel: O Daniel, thou servant of the living God, is not thy God, whom thou alway servest, able to deliver thee from the lions? Daniel said unto the king: O

6. v.8 Other: ordeyned.

king, God save thy life for ever. My God hath sent his angel, 22
 which hath shut the lions' mouths, so that they might not hurt
 me. For why: mine unguiltiness is found out before him. And
 as for thee, O king, I never offended thee. Then was the king 23
 exceeding glad, and commanded to take Daniel out of the den.
 So Daniel was brought out of the den, and no manner of hurt
 was found upon him; For he put his trust in his God. And as 24
 for those men which had accused Daniel, the king commanded
 to bring them, and to cast them in the Lions' den: them, their
 children, and their wives. So the Lions had the mastery of
 them, and brake all their bones asunder, or ever they came at
 the ground. After this, wrote king Darius unto all people kin- 25
 dreds and tongues, that dwelt in all lands: peace be multiplied
 with you. My commandment is, in all my dominion and king- 26
 dom, that men fear and stand in awe of Daniels God. For he
 is the living God, which abideth ever: his kingdom shall not
 fail and his power is everlasting. It is he that delivereth and 27
 saveth: he doth wonders and marvelous works, in heaven and
 in earth: he hath preserved Daniel from the power of the Li-
 ons. This Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and Cyrus 28
 of Persia.

In the first year of Balthazar king of Babylon, saw Daniel **VII**
 a dream, and a vision was in his head upon his bed. Which
 dream he wrote, and the sum of the matter is this: Daniel 2
 spake and said: I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the
 four winds of the heaven strove upon the sea, and four great 3
 beasts came up from the sea, one unlike another. The first 4
 was as a lion, and yet had he Aegle's wings. I saw, that his
 wings were plucked from him, and he taken away from the
 earth: that he stood upon his feet as a man, and that there
 was given him a man's heart. Behold, the second beast was 5
 like a bear, and stood upon the one side. Among his teeth in
 his mouth he had three great long teeth, and it was said unto
 him: Arise, eat up, much flesh. Then I looked, and behold, 6
 there was another like unto a leopard: this had wings as a
 fowl, even four upon the back. This beast had four heads, and
 there was power given him. After this I saw in a vision by 7
 night, and behold, the fourth beast was grim and horrible, and
 marvelous strong. It had great iron teeth, it devoured and de-
 stroyed, and stamped the residue under feet. It was far un-

like the other beasts that were before it: for it had ten horns,
8 whereof I took good heed. And behold, there came up among
them, another like horn, before whom there were three of the
first horns plucked away. Behold, this horn had eyes like a
9 man, and a mouth speaking presumptuous things. I looked
till the seats were prepared, and till the old aged sat him down.
His clothing was white as snow, and the hairs of his head like
the pure wool. His throne was like the fiery flame, and his
10 wheels as the burning fire. There drew forth a fiery stream,
and went out from him. A thousand times a thousand served
him. Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The
11 judgment was set, and the books opened. Then took I heed
there unto, because of the voice of the proud words, which the*
horn spake. I beheld, till the beast was slain, and his body
12 destroyed, and given over to be brent in the fire. As for the
power of the other beasts also, it was taken away, but their
13 lives were prolonged for a time and season. I saw in a vision
by night, and behold, there came one in the clouds of heaven
like the son of a man, which went unto the old aged, before
14 whom they brought him: Then gave he him power and dignity
regal, that all people, tribes and tongues should serve him: His
power is an everlasting power, which shall never be put down:
15 and his kingdom endureth uncorrupt. My heart was vexed,
and I Daniel had a troubled spirit within me, and the visions
16 of my head made me afraid: till I gat me to one of them that
stood by, to know the truth, concerning all these things. So he
told me, and made me understand the interpretation of these
17 things. These four great beasts, are four kings which shall
18 arise out of the earth. These shall take in the kingdom of the
saints of the most highest, and possess it still more and more
19 for a long season. After this I required diligently to know the
truth, concerning the fourth beast, which was so far unlike the
other beasts, and so horrible: whose teeth were of iron, and his
nails of brass: which devoured and destroyed, and stamped
20 the residue under his feet. I desired also to know the truth,
as touching the ten horns that he had upon his head, and this
other which came up afterward, before whose face there fell
down three: which horn had eyes and a mouth that spake pre-
sumptuous things, and looked with a grimmer visage than his

7. v.11 Other: that.

fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made battle against the 21
 saints, yea and gat the victory of them till the time that the 22
 old aged came, that the judgement was given to the chiefest
 saints: and till the time, that the saints had the kingdom in
 possession. He gave me this answer: That fourth beast shall 23
 be the fourth kingdom upon earth: it shall be more than all
 other kingdoms, it shall devour, tread down, and destroy all
 other lands. The ten horns, are ten kings that shall arise 24
 out of that kingdom, after whom there shall stand up another,
 which shall be greater than the first. He shall subdue three 25
 kings, and shall speak words against the highest* of all: he
 shall destroy the saints of the most highest,* and think, that
 he may change times and laws. They shall be given under his
 power, until a time, two times, and a half a time. But the 26
 judgement shall be kept, so that his power shall be taken from
 him, for he shall be destroyed, and perish at the last. As for 27
 the kingdom, power and all might that is under the heaven:
 it shall be given to the holy people of the most highest, whose
 kingdom is everlasting, yea all powers shall serve and obey
 him. Thus far extend the words. Nevertheless, I Daniel was 28
 so vexed in my thoughts, that my countenance changed, but
 the words I kept still in my heart.

In the third year of the reign of king Balthazar, there appeared VIII
 a vision unto me Daniel, after that I had seen the first.
 I saw in a vision, and when I saw it, I was at Susis in the 2
 chief city, which lieth in the land of Elam, and in the vision
 me thought I was by the river of Ulai. Then I looked up, and 3
 saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram, which had
 horns: and these horns were high, but one was higher then
 another, and the highest* came up last. I saw that this ram 4
 pushed with his horns, against the west, against the north and
 against the south: so that no beasts might stand before him,
 nor defend them from his power: but he did as him listed, and
 waxed greatly. I took heed unto this, and then came there an 5
 he goat from the west over the whole earth, and touched not
 the ground. This goat had a marvelous goodly horn betwixt his
 eyes, and came unto the ram, that had the two horns (whom 6
 I had seen afore by the river side) and ran fiercely upon him
 with his might. I saw him draw nye unto the ram, being very 7

fierce upon him: yea he gave him such a stroke, that he brake his two horns: Neither had the ram so much strength as to stand before him: but he cast* him down, trod him under his feet: and no man was able to deliver the ram out of his power.

8 The goat waxed exceedingly great, and when he was at the strongest, his great horn was broken also. Then grew there other four such like in the stead, toward the four winds of the

9 heaven. Yea out of one of the least of these horns, there came up yet another horn, which waxed marvelous great: toward the

10 south, toward the east, and toward the fair pleasant land. It grew up to the host of heaven, whereof it did cast some down to the ground, and of the stars also, and trod them under feet.

11 Yea it grew up unto the prince of the host, from whom the daily offering was taken, and the place of his Sanctuary casten down. And a certain season was given unto it, against the daily offering (because of wickedness) that it might cast down the verity to the ground, and so to prosper in all things,

12 that it went about. Upon this I heard one of the saints speaking, which saint said unto one that asked this question: How long shall this vision of the daily sacrifice and of the wasting abomination endure: that the Sanctuary and the power shall

13 so be trodden under foot? And he answered him: Unto the evening and the morning, even two thousand and three hundredth days: then shall the Sanctuary be cleansed again. Now when I Daniel had seen this vision, and sought for the understanding of it: behold, there stood before me a thing like unto

14 a man. And I heard a man's voice in the river of Ulai, which cried, and said: O Gabriel, make this man understand the vision. So he came, and stood by me. But I was afraid at his coming, and fell down upon my face. Then said he unto me: O thou son of man, mark well, for in the last time shall this vision

15 be fulfilled. Now as he was speaking unto me, I waxed faint, so that I sunk down to the ground. But he took hold upon me, and set me up again, saying: Behold I will shew thee, what shall happen in the last wrath: for in the time appointed it shall be fulfilled. The ram which thou sawest with the two

16 horns, is the king of the Medes and Perses: but the goat is the king of Greek land: the great horn that stood betwixt his

17 eyes, that is the principal king. But where as it brake, and

18
19
20
21
22

v.7 Other: kest.

four other rose up in the stead: it signifieth, that out of this people shall stand up four kingdoms, but not so mighty as it. After these kingdoms (while ungodliness is a growing) there shall arise a king of an unshamefast face, which shall be wise in dark speakings. He shall be mighty and strong, but not in his own strength. He shall destroy above measure, and all that he goeth about, shall prosper: he shall slay the strong and holy people. And thorow his craftiness, falsity shall prosper in his hand, his heart shall be proud, and many one shall be* put to death in his wealthiness: He shall stand up against the Prince of Princes, but he shall be destroyed without hand. And this vision that is shewed unto thee, is as sure as the evening and the morning. Therefore write thou upon this sight, for it will be long or it come to pass. Upon this was I Daniel very faint, so that I lay sick certain days: but when I rose up, I went about the king's business, and marveled at the vision, nevertheless no man knew of it.

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, which was of the seed of the Medes, and was made king over the realm of the Caldees: Yea even in the first year of his reign, I Daniel desired to know the yearly number out of the books, whereof the LORD spake unto Jeremy the Prophet: that Jerusalem should lie waste seventy years: and I turned me unto God the Lord, for to pray and make mine intercession, with fasting, sack cloth and ashes, I prayed before the LORD my God, and knowledged, saying: O Lord, thou great and fearful God, thou that keepest covenant and mercy with them, which love thee, and do thy commandments: We have sinned, we have offended, we have been disobedient and gone back: yea we have departed from all thy precepts and judgments. We would never follow thy servants the Prophets, that spake in thy name to our kings and princes, to our forefathers, and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, unto us pertaineth nothing but open shame: as it is come to pass this day unto every man of Judah, and to them that dwell at Jerusalem: Yea unto all Israel, whether they be far or nye: thorowout all lands: wherein thou hast strowed them, because of the offenses that they had done against thee. Yea O Lord, unto us, to our kings and princes, to our forefathers: even to

v.25 Other: he.

9 us all, that have offended thee, belongeth open shame. But
unto thee O Lord our God, pertaineth mercy and forgiveness.
10 As for us, we are gone back from him, and have not obeyed the
voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he laid
11 before us by his servants the Prophets: Yea all Israel have
transgressed, and gone back from thy law, so that they have
not hearkened unto thy voice. Wherefore the curse and oath,
that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God (against
12 whom we have offended) is poured upon us. And he hath per-
formed his words, which he spake against us, and against our
judges that judged us: to bring upon us such a great plague,
as never was under heaven, like as it is now come to pass in
13 Jerusalem. Yea all this plague, as it is written in the law of
Moses, is come upon us. Yet made we not our prayer before the
LORD our God, that we might turn again from our wickedness,
14 and to be learned in thy verite. Therefore hath the LORD
made haste, to bring this plague upon us: for the LORD our
God is righteous, in all his works which he doth: for why, we
15 would not hearken unto his voice. And now, O Lord our God,
thou that with a mighty hand hast brought thy people out of
Egypt, to get thyself a name, which remaineth this day: we
16 have sinned, O Lord, and done wickedly against all thy righ-
teousness: Yet let thy wrathful displeasure be turned away (I
beseech thee) from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy hill. And why?
for our sins' sake, and for the wickedness of our forefathers is
Jerusalem and thy people abhorred, of all them that are about
17 us. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant,
and his intercession. O let thy face shine over thy Sanctuary,
18 that lieth waste. O my God, incline* thine ear, and hearken
(at the least for thine own sake) open thine eyes: behold, how
we be desolated, yea and the city also, which is called after thy
name: for we do not cast our prayers before thee in our own
19 righteousnesses, no, but only in thy great mercies. O Lord,
hear: O forgive Lord, O Lord consider, tarry not over long: but
for thine own sake do it. O my God: for thy city and thy people
20 is called after thy name. As I was yet speaking at my prayers,
knowledging mine own sins, and the sins of my people, making
so mine intercession before the LORD my God, for the holy hill's
21 sake of my God: Yea while I was yet speaking in my prayer,

9. v.18 Other: encllyne.

behold, the man Gabriel, (whom I had seen afore in the vision) came flying to me, and touched me about the offering time in the evening. He informed me, and spake unto me: O Daniel 22
 said he, I am now come, to make thee understand it: For as 23
 soon as thou beganest to make thy prayer, it was so devised, and therefore am I come to shew thee. And why? For thou art a man greatly beloved. Wherefore, ponder the matter well, that thou mayest learn, to understand the vision. Seventy 24
 weeks are determined over thy people, and over the holy city: that the wickedness may be consumed, that the sin may have an end, that the offense may be reconciled, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, to fulfill the visions and the Prophets, and to anoint the most holy one. Understand this then, and 25
 mark it well: that from the time it shall be concluded, to go and repair Jerusalem again, unto Christ (or the anointed) Prince: there shall be seven weeks. Then shall the streets and walls be builded again sixty two weeks, but with hard troublous time. After these sixty two weeks, shall Christ be slain, and they 26
 shall have no pleasure in him. Then shall there come a people with the prince, and destroy the city and the Sanctuary: and his end shall come as the water flood. But the desolation shall continue till the end of the battle. He shall make a strong 27
 bond with many, for the space of a week: and when the week is half gone, he shall put down the slain and meat offering. And in the temple there shall be an abominable desolation, till it have destroyed all. And it is concluded, that this wasting shall continue unto the end.

In the third year of king Cyrus of Persia, there was shewed **X**
 unto Daniel (otherwise called Balthasar) a matter, yea a true matter, but it is yet along time unto it. He understood the matter well, and perceived what the vision was. At the same 2
 time, I Daniel mourned for the space of three weeks, so that 3
 I had no lust to eat bread: as for flesh and wine, there came none within my mouth: No, I did not once anoint myself, till the whole three weeks were out. Upon the twenty fourth day 4
 of the first month, I was by the great flood called Tigris: I lift 5
 up mine eyes, and looked: and behold, a man clothed in linen,* whose loins were girded up with fine gold of Araby: His body 6
 was like the Chrisolite stone, his face (to look upon) was like

10. v.5 Other: lining.

lightning, his eyes as the flame of fire, his arms and feet were like fair glistening metal, but the voice of his words was like
7 the voice of a multitude. I Daniel alone saw this vision, the men that were with me, saw it not: but a great fearfulness
8 fell upon them, so that they fled away, and hid themselves. I was left there myself alone, and saw this great vision, so long till there remained no more strength within me: Yea I lost my
9 colour clean, I wasted away, and my strength was gone. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and as soon as I heard it, faintness came upon me, and I fell down flat to the ground upon
10 my face. And behold an hand touched me, which set me up
11 upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands, saying unto me: O Daniel, thou well beloved man: take good heed of the words, that I shall say unto thee, and stand* right up, for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had said these words, I
12 stood up trembling. Then said he unto me: fear not, Daniel: for why since the first day that thou set thine heart to understand, and didst chasten thyself before thy God: thy words have been heard. And I had come unto thee, when thou beganest to speak had not the prince over the kingdom of the
13 Perses withstand me twenty one days. But lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, him have I left by the king
14 of Persia, and am come to shew thee, what shall happen unto thy people in the latter days: For it will be long yet or the vision be fulfilled. Now when he had spoken these words unto
15 me, I cast* down my head to the ground and held my tongue.
16 Behold, there touched my lips one very like unto a man. Then opened I my mouth, and said unto him, that stood before me: O my lord, my joints are lowsed in the vision, and there is no
17 more strength within me: How may my lord's servant then talk with my lord? seeing there is no strength in me, so that I
18 can not take my breath? Upon this there touched me again,
19 one much like a man, and comforted me, saying: O thou man so well beloved, fear not: be content, take a good heart unto thee, and be strong. So when he had spoken unto me, I recovered, and said: Speak on my lord, for thou hast refreshed me.
20 Then said he: knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? now will I go again to fight with the prince of the Perses: As
21 soon as I go forth, lo, the prince of Greklende shall come. Nev-

ertheless, I will shew thee the thing, that is fast noted in the scripture of truth. And as for all yonder matters, there is none that helpeth me in them, but Michael your prince.

And in the first year of Darius of Medea, I stood by him, to **XI**
 comfort him and to strength him, and now will I shew thee 2
 the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Per-
 sia, but the fourth shall be far richer than they all. And when
 he is in the chiefest power of his riches, he shall provoke every
 man against the realm of Greekland. Then shall there arise 3
 yet a mighty king, that shall rule with great dominion, and do
 what him list. And as soon as his kingdom cometh up, it shall 4
 be destroyed, and divided toward the four winds of the heaven.
 They that come after him, shall not have such power and do-
 minion as he: but his kingdom shall be scattered, yea even
 among other than those. And the king of the south shall be 5
 mightier, then his other princes. Against him there shall one
 make himself strong, and shall rule his dominion with great
 power. But after certain years they shall be joined together, 6
 and the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of
 the North, for to make friendship, but she shall not obtain the
 power of that arm, neither shall she be able to endure thorow
 his might: but she, and such as brought her, yea and he that
 begat her, and comforted her for his time, shall be delivered up.
 Out of the branches of her root, there shall stand one up in his 7
 stead: which with power of armies shall go thorow the king's
 land of the north, and handle him according to his strength. As
 for their Idols and princes, with their costly Jewels of gold and
 silver, he shall carry them away captives into Egypt, and he 8
 shall prevail against the king of the north certain years. And 9
 when he is come into the king's realm of the south, he shall
 be fain to turn again in to his own land. Wherefore his sons 10
 shall be displeased, and shall gather together a mighty great
 host of people: and one of them shall come, and go thorow like
 a water flood:* then shall he return, and go forth with defying
 and boasting* unto his own land. Then the king of the south 11
 shall be angry, and shall come forth to fight against the king
 of the north: Yea he shall bring a great multitude of people to-
 gether, and a great heap shall be given into his hand. These 12
 shall he carry away with great pride, for so much as he hath

11. v.10 Other: flowed. **v.10** Other: boosting.

cast down so many thousands, nevertheless he shall not prevail. For the king of the north shall gather (of the new) a greater heap of people than afore, and come forth (after a certain time and years) with a mighty host and exceeding great good. At the same time there shall many stand up against the king of the south, so that the wicked children of thy people also shall exalt themselves (to fulfill the vision) and then fall. So the king of the north shall come to lay siege, and to take the strong fenced cities: And the power of them of the south shall not be able to abide him, and the best men of the people shall not be so strong, as to resist him. Shortly, when he cometh, he shall handle him as he list, and no man shall be so hardy as to stand against him. He shall stand* in the pleasant country, which thorow him shall be destroyed. He shall set his face with all his power to obtain his kingdom, and to be like it. Yea that shall he do, and give him unto the daughters among women, to destroy him. But he shall fail, neither shall he obtain his purpose. After this shall he set his face unto the Isles, and take many of them. A prince shall stop* him, to do him a shame, beside the confusion that else shall come unto him. Thus shall he turn again to his own land, stumble, and fall, and be no more found: so that he that came upon him and did him violence, shall stand in his place, and have a pleasant kingdom: and after few days he shall be destroyed, and that neither in wrath, nor in battle. In his stead there shall arise a vile person, not holden worthy of a king's dignity: this shall come in craftily, and obtain the kingdom with fair words: he shall fight against the armies of the mighty (and destroy them) yea and against the prince of the covenant. So after that he hath take truce with him, he shall handle deceitfully: that he may get up, and overcome him with a small flock: and so with craftiness to get him to the fattest place of the land, and to deal otherwise, then either his fathers or grandfathers did. For he shall destroy the thing, that they had robbed and spoiled, yea and all their substance: imagining thoughts against the strong holds, and that for a time. His power and heat shall be stirred up with a great army against the king of the south: where thorow the king of the south shall be moved then unto battle, with a great mighty host also. Nevertheless,

v.16 Other: stode. v.18 Other: stoppe.

he shall not be able to stand, for they shall conspire against
him. Yea they that eat of his meat, shall hurt him: so that 26
his host shall fall, and many be slain down. These two kings 27
shall be minded to do mischief, and talk of deceit at one ta-
ble: but they shall not prosper: for why, the end shall not come
yet, unto the time appointed. Then shall he go home again 28
into his own land with great good, and set his heart against
the holy covenant, he shall be busy against it, and then re-
turn home. At the time appointed he shall come again, and 29
go toward the south: So shall it happen otherwise then at the
first, yet once again. And why? the ships of Cithum shall 30
come upon him, that he may be smitten and turn again: that
he may take indignation against the covenant of holiness, to
meddle against it. Yea he shall turn him, and draw such unto
him, as leave the holy covenant. He shall set mighty men to 31
unhallow the Sanctuary of strength, and to put down the daily
offering, and to set up the abominable desolation. And such 32
as break the covenant shall he flatter with fair words. But the
people that will know their God, shall have the overhand and
prosper. Those also that have understanding among the peo- 33
ple shall inform* the multitude: and for a long season, they
shall be persecuted with sword, with fire, with captivity and
with the taking away of their goods. Now when they fall, they 34
shall be set up with a little help: but many shall cleave unto
them fainedly. Ye some of those which have understanding 35
shall be persecuted also: that they may be tried, purified, and
cleansed, till the time be out: for there is yet another time ap-
pointed. The king shall do what him list, he shall exalt and 36
magnify himself against all, that is God. Yea he shall speak
marvelous things against the God of all gods, wherein he shall
prosper, so long till the wrath be fulfilled, for the conclusion is
devised already. He shall not regard the God of his fathers, 37
but his lust shall be upon women: Yea he shall not care for any
God, for he shall magnify himself above all. In his place shall 38
he worship the mighty Idols: and the God whom his fathers
knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, with precious
stones and pleasant jewels. This shall he do, seeking help and 39
succour at the mighty Idols and strange gods. Such as receive
him, and take him for God, he shall give them great worship

v.33 Other: enfourme.

and power: yea and make them lords of the multitude, and
 40 give them the land with rewards. In the latter time, shall the
 king of the south strive with him: and the king of the north in
 like manner shall come against him with chariots, horsemen
 and with a great navy of ships. He shall come into the lands,
 41 destroy and go thorow: he shall enter also in to the fair pleas-
 ant land. Many cities and countries shall decay, except Edom,
 Moab and the best of the children of Ammon, which shall es-
 42 cape from his hand. He shall stretch forth his hands upon the
 43 countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape him. For
 thorow his going in, he shall have dominion over the treasures
 of silver and gold, and over all the precious jewels of Egypt,
 44 Lybia and Ethiopia. Nevertheless the tidings out of the East
 and the north shall trouble him, for the which cause he shall
 45 go forth to destroy and curse a great multitude. The tents of
 his palace shall he pitch betwixt the two seas, upon the hill of
 the noble Sanctuary, for he shall come to the end of it, and then
 shall no man help him.


XII The time will come also, that the great prince Michael, which
 standeth on thy people side, shall arise up, for there shall come
 a time of trouble, such as never was, since there began to be
 any people, unto that same time. Then shall thy people be de-
 2 livered, yea all those that be found written in the book. Many
 of them that sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake, some
 3 to everlasting life, some to perpetual shame and reproof. The
 wise (such as have taught other) shall glister, as the shining of
 heaven: and those that have instruct the multitude unto God-
 4 liness, shall be as the stars, world without end. And thou O
 Daniel, shut up these words, and seal the book, till the last
 time. Many shall go about here and there, and then shall
 5 knowledge increase. So I Daniel looked, and behold, there
 stood other two: one upon this shore of the water, the other
 6 upon yonder side. And one of them said unto him, which was
 clothed in linen,* and stood above upon the waters of the flood;
 How long shall it be to the end of these wonderous works?
 7 Then heard I the man with the linen* clothes, which stood
 above upon the waters of the flood: when he held up his right
 and left hand unto heaven, and sware by him which liveth for
 ever: that it shall tarry for a time, two times and half a time:

12. v.6 Other: lining. v.7 Other: lining.

when the power of the holy people is clean scattered abroad,
then shall all these things be fulfilled. I heard it well, but I 8
understood it not. Then said I: O my Lord, what shall happen
after that? He answered: Go thy way Daniel, for the words 9
shall be closed up and sealed, till the last time: and many 10
shall be purified, cleansed and tried. But the ungodly shall live
wickedly, and those wicked (as many as they be) shall have no
understanding. As for such as have understanding, they shall
regard it. And from the time forth that the daily offering shall 11
be put down and the abominable desolation set up, there shall
be a thousand two hundredth and ninety days. O well is him, 12
that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundredth and
thirty five days. Go thou thy way now, till it be ended: take 13
thy rest, and bide in thy lot, till the days have an end.

The end of the Prophecy of Daniel.

Oseas.

I his is the word of the LORD, that came unto Oseas the son of Beeri, in the days of Oseas, Joathan, Ahaz, and Jezekiah kings of Judah: and in the time of Jeroboam the son of Joas king of Israell. First, when the LORD spake unto Oseas, he said unto him: Go thy way, take an harlot to thy wife, and get children by her: for the land hath committed great whoredom against the LORD. So he went, and took Gomer the daughter of Deblaim: which conceived, and brought forth a son. And the LORD said unto him: Call his name Iesrael, for I will shortly avenge the blood of Iesrael upon the house of Jehu,* and will bring the kingdom of the house of Israell to an end. Then will I break the bow of Israell in the valley of Iesrael. She conceived yet again, and bare a daughter. And he said unto him: Call her name Loruhamah (that is, not obtaining mercy) for I will have no pity upon the house of Israell, but forget them, and put them clean out of remembrance. Nevertheless I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them even thorow the LORD their God. But I will not deliver them thorow any bow, sword, battle, horses, or horsemen. Now when she had weaned Loruhamah, she conceived again, and bare a son. Then said he: call his name Lo amy. For why? ye are not my people, therefore will not I be yours. And though the number of the children of Israell be as the sand of the sea, which can neither be measured nor told: yet in the place where it is said unto them; Ye be not my people: even there shall it be thus reported of them: they be the children of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah* and the children of Israel be gathered together again, and chose themselves one head, and then depart out of the land: for great shall be the day of Israel.

II Tell your brethren, that they are my people: and your sistren, that they have obtained* mercy. As for your mother, ye shall chide with her, and reprove her: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband, unless she put away her whoredoms out of my sight, and her advoutry from her breasts. If no, I shall strip her naked, and set her, even as she came into the

1. v.4 Other: Iehu. v.11 Other: Iuda. 2. v.1 Other: optayned.

world: Yea I shall lay her waste, and make her like a wilder-
ness, and slay her for thirst. I shall have no pity also upon her 4
children, for they be the children of fornication. Their mother 5
hath broken her wedlock, and she that bare them, is come to
confusion. For she said: I will go after my lovers, that give me
my water and my bread, my wool* and my flax, my oil and my
drink. But I will hedge her way with thorns, and stop* it, that 6
she shall not find her footsteps: and though she run after her 7
lovers, yet shall she not get them: she shall seek them, but not
find them. Then shall she say: well, I will go turn again to my
first husband, for at that time was I better at ease, then now.
But this would she not know, where as I yet gave her corn, 8
wine, oil, silver and gold, which she hath hanged upon Baal.
Wherefore now will I go take my corn and wine again in their 9
season, and fet again my wool and my flax, which I gave her
to cover her shame. And now will I discover her foolishness, 10
even in the sight of her lovers, and no man shall deliver her
out of my hands. Moreover, I will take away all her mirth, her 11
holy days, her new moons, her Sabbaths, and all her solempne
feasts: I will destroy her vineyards and fig trees, though she 12
sayeth: lo, here are my rewards, that my lovers have given me.
I will make it a wood, and the wild beasts shall eat it up. I 13
will punish her also for the days of Baal, wherein she censured
him, decking him with her earrings and chains: when she fol-
lowed her lovers, and forgat me, sayeth the LORD. Wherefore 14
behold, I will call her again bring her into a wilderness, and
speak friendly unto her: there will I give her, her vineyards 15
again, yea and the valley of Achor also, to shew her hope and
comfort. Then shall she sing there as in the time of her youth,
and like as in the day when she came out of the land of Egypt.
Then (sayeth the LORD) she shall say unto me: O my husband, 16
and shall call me no more Baal: for I will take away those 17
names of Baal from her mouth, yea she shall never remem-
ber their names any more. Then will I make a covenant with 18
them, with the wild beasts, with the fowls of the air, and with
everything that creepeth upon the earth. As for bow, sword
and battle, I will destroy such out of the land, and will make
them to sleep safely. Thus will I marry thee unto mine own 19
self forevermore: yea even to myself will I marry thee, in righ-

v.5 Other: woll. v.6 Other: stoppe.

20 teousness, in equity, in loving-kindness, and mercy. In faith
 also will I marry thee, unto myself, and thou shalt know the
 21 LORD. At the same time will I shew myself friendly and gra-
 cious unto the heavens, sayeth the LORD: and the heavens
 22 shall help the earth, and the earth shall help the corn, wine,
 23 and oil, and they shall help Iesrael. I will sow them upon
 earth, for a seed to mine own self, and will have mercy upon
 her, that was without mercy. And to them which were not my
 people, I will say: Thou art my people. And he shall say: thou
 art my God.

III Then said the LORD to me: Go yet thy way and vow* an
 advoutrous woman, whom thy neighbour loveth, as the LORD
 doth the children of Israell: how be it they have respect to
 2 strange gods, and love the wine cans. So I gat her for fif-
 3 teen silverlings, and for an homer and an half of barley, and
 said unto her: Thou shalt bide with me a long season, but see
 that thou playest not the harlot, and look thou meddle with
 4 none other man, and then will I keep my self for thee. Thus
 the children of Israel shall sit a great while without king and
 prince, without offering and alter, without priest and revela-
 5 tion. But afterward shall the children of Israel convert, and
 seek the LORD their God, and David their king: and in the lat-
 ter days they shall worship the LORD, and his loving-kindness.

IV Hear the word of the LORD, O ye children of Israel: For the
 LORD must punish them, that dwell in the land. And why?
 There is no faithfulness, there is no mercy, there is no knowl-
 2 edge of God in the land: but swearing, lying, manslaughter,
 theft, and advoutry have gotten the overhand, and one blood-
 3 guiltyness followeth another. Therefore shall the land be in a
 miserable cause, and all they that dwell therein, shall mourn.
 The beasts in the field, the fowls in the air, and the fishes in
 4 the sea shall die. Yet is there none, that will chasten nor re-
 prove another. The priests which should reform other men, are
 5 become like the people. Therefore stumblest thou in the day-
 time and the prophet with them in the night. I will bring thy
 6 mother to silence, and why? my people perish, because they
 have no knowledge. Seeing then that thou hast refused under-
 standing, therefore will I refuse thee also: so that thou shalt
 no more be my priest. And for so much as thou hast forgotten

3. v.1 Other: wow.

the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. The more 7
they increased in multitude, the more they sinned against me,
therefore will I change their honour into shame. They eat 8
up the sins of my people, and courage them in their wicked-
ness. Thus the priest is become like the people. Wherefore I 9
will punish them for their wicked ways, and reward them ac-
cording to their own imaginations. They shall eat, and not 10
have enough: they have used whoredom, therefore shall they
not prosper: and why? they have forsaken the LORD, and not
regarded him. Whoredom, wine and drunkenness take the 11
heart away. My people ask counsel at their stocks, their staff 12
must tell them. For an whorish mind hath deceived them, so
that they commit fornication against their God. They make 13
sacrifices upon the high mountains, and burn their incense
upon the hills, yea among the oaks, groves and bushes, for
there are good shadows. Therefore your daughters are become
harlots, and your spouses have broken their wedlock, I will 14
not punish your daughters for being defiled, and your brides
that became whores: seeing the fathers themselves have med-
dled with harlots, and offered with unthriftiness: but the peo-
ple that will not understand must be punished. Though thou 15
Israel are disposed to play the harlot, yet shouldest not thou
have offended, O Juda: thou shouldest not have run to Gilgal,*
nor gone up to Bethhaven, nor have sworn, the LORD liveth.
For Israel is gone back like a wanton cow. The LORD there- 16
fore shall make her feed, as the lamb that goeth astray. And 17
whereas Ephraim is become partaker of Idols, well, let him go.
Their drunkenness hath put them back, and brought them to 18
whoredom. Their rulers love rewards, bring (say they) to their
own shame. A wind shall take hold of their feathers, and they 19
shall be confounded in their offerings.

V O ye priests: hear this, take heed, O thou household of Is-
rael: give ear, O thou kingly house: for this punishment will
come upon you, that are become a snare unto Mizpah, and a
spread net unto the mount of Thabor. They kill sacrifices by 2
heaps, to beguile the people therewith: therefore will I punish
them all. I know Ephraim well enough, and Israell is not hid 3
from me: for Ephraim is become an harlot: and Israel is de-
filed. They are not minded to turn unto their God, for they 4

4. v.15 Other: Galgala.

have an whorish heart, so that they can not know the LORD.
5 But the pride of Israel will be rewarded him in his face, yea
both Israel and Ephraim shall fall for their wickedness, and
6 Judah with them also. They shall come with their sheep and
bullocks to seek the LORD, but they shall not find him, for he is
7 gone from them. As for the LORD, they have refused him, and
brought up bastard children: a month therefore shall devour
8 them with their portions. Blow with the shawmes at Gabea,
and with the trumpet in Ramah, cry out at Bethaven upon the
9 yon-side of BenJamin. In that time of the plague shall Eph-
raim be laid waste, therefore did I faithfully warn the tribes of
10 Israel. Yet are the princes of Juda become like them, that re-
move the landmarks, therefore will I pour out my wrath upon
11 them like water. Ephraim is oppressed, and can have no right
12 of the law: for why? they follow the doctrines of men. There-
fore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of
13 Juda as a caterpillar. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and
Judah his disease: Ephraim went unto Assur, and sent unto
king Jareb: yet could not he help you, nor ease you of your
14 pain. I am unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a lion's whelp to
the house of Judah. Even I, I will spoil them, and go my way. I
15 will take them with me, and no man shall rescue them. I will
go, and return to my place, till they wax faint, and seek me.

VI In their adversity they shall seek me, and say: come, let
us turn again to the LORD: for he hath smitten us, and he
2 shall heal us: He hath wounded us, and he shall bind us up
again: after two days shall he quicken us, in the third day he
3 shall raise us up, so that we shall live in his sight. Then shall
we have understanding, and endeavor ourselves to know the
LORD. He shall go forth as the spring of the day, and come
4 unto us as the evening and morning rain upon the earth. O
Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, how shall I en-
treat thee? seeing your love is like a morning cloud, and like
5 a dew that goeth early away. Therefore have I cut down the
prophets, and let them be slain for my words' sake: so that thy
6 punishment shall come to light. For I have pleasure in loving-
kindness, and not in offering: Yea in the knowledge of God,
7 more then in burnt sacrifice. But even like as Adam did, so
8 have they broken my covenant, and set me at naught. Gilead
is a city of wicked doers, of malicious people and bloodshed-

ders. The multitude of the priests is like an heap of thieves, 9
murderers and bloodthirsty: for they have wrought abomina- 10
tion. Horrible things have I seen in the house of Israel, there 11
playeth Ephraim the harlot, and Israell is defiled: but Judah
shall have an harvest for himself, when I return the captivity
of my people.

When I undertake to make Israel whole, then the ungraciousness of Ephraim and the wickedness of Samaria cometh VII
to light: then go they about with lies. At home, they be thieves:
and without they fall to robbing. They consider not in their 2
hearts that I remember all their wickedness. They go about 3
with their own inventions, but I see them well enough. They 3
make the king and the princes, to have pleasure in their wicked-
ness and lies. All these burn in advoutry, as it were an oven 4
that the baker heateth, when he hath left kneading, till the 4
dough be leavened. Even so goeth it this day with our kings 5
and princes, for they begin to be wood drunken thorow wine:
they use familiarity with such as deceive them. They with 6
the imagination of their heart are like an oven, their sleep is
all night like the sleep of a baker, in the morning is he as hot as
the flame of fire: they are altogether as hot as an oven. They 7
have devoured their own judges, all their kings are fallen: yet
is there none of them that calleth upon me. Therefore must 8
Ephraim be mixt among the Heathen. Ephraim is become like
a cake, that no man turneth: Strangers have devoured his 9
strength, yet he regardeth it not: he waxeth full of gray hairs,
yet will he not know it: And the pride of Israel is cast down 10
before their face, yet will they not turn to the LORD their God,
nor* seek him for all this. Ephraim is like a dove, that is 11
beguiled, and hath no heart. Now call they upon the Egyp-
tians, now go they to the Assyrians: but while they be going 12
here and there, I shall spread my net over them, and draw
them down as the fowls of the air: and according as they have
been warned, so will I punish them; Woe be unto them, for 13
they have forsaken me. They must be destroyed, for they have
set me at naught. I am he that have redeemed them, and yet
they dissemble with me. They call not upon me with their 14
hearts, but lie howling* upon their beds. Where as they come
together, it is but for meat and drink, and me will they not

7. v.10 Other: ner. v.14 Other: yowling.

15 obey. I have taught them, and defended their army, yet do
 16 they imagine mischief against me. They turn themselves, but
 not a right, and are become as a broken bow. Their princes
 shall be slain with the sword, for the malice of their tongues,
 such blasphemies have they learned in the land of Egypt.

VIII Set the horn to thy mouth, and blow: get thee swiftly (as
 an Aegle) into the house of the LORD: for they have broken
 2 my covenant, and transgressed my law. Israel can say unto
 3 me: thou art my God, we know thee: but he hath refused the
 thing that is good, therefore shall the enemy follow upon him.
 4 They have ordained kings, but not thorow me: they have made
 princes, and I must not know of it. Of their silver and gold
 have they made them images, to bring them selves to destruc-
 5 tion. Thy calf, O Samaria, shall be taken away, for my wroth-
 full indignation is gone forth against thee. How long will it be,
 6 or they can be cleansed? For the calf came from Israel, the
 workman made it therefore can it be no God, but even to a spi-
 7 ders web shall the calf of Samaria be turned. They have sown
 wind, therefore shall they reap a storm. Their seed shall bear
 no corn, there shall no meal be made of their increase: though
 8 they reap,* yet shall strangers devour it up. Israel shall per-
 9 ish, the Gentiles shall entreat him as a foul vessel. Since
 they went up to the Assyrians, they are become like a wild ass
 10 in the desert. Ephraim giveth rewards to get lovers. There-
 fore are they scattered among the Heathen; There will I gather
 them up. They shall soon be weary of the burthen of king
 11 and princes. Ephraim hath made many altars to do wicked-
 12 ness, therefore shall the altars turn to his sin. Though I shew
 them my law never so much, they count it but strange doctrine.
 13 Where as they do sacrifice, offering the flesh and eating it: The
 LORD will have no pleasure therein: but will remember their
 wickedness, and punish their sins. Israel turneth again into
 14 Egypt, they have forgotten him that made them, they build
 churches, and Juda maketh many strong cities: therefore will
 I send a fire into their cities, and it shall consume their places.

IX Do not thou triumph, O Israel make no boasting* more then
 the Heathen, for thou hast committed advoutry against thy
 God: strange rewards hast thou loved, more than all the corn
 2 floors. Therefore shall they no more enjoy the corn floors and

8. v.7 Other: yer be. **9. v.1** Other: boasting.

winepresses, and their sweet wine shall fail them. They will 3
not dwell in the LORD's land, but Ephraim turneth again into 4
Egypt, and eateth unclean things among the Assyrians. They 4
pour out no wine for a drink offering unto the LORD, neither
give they him their slain offerings: but they be unto them as
mourners meats, wherein all they that eat them, are defiled.
For the bread that they have such lust unto, shall not come
into the house of the LORD. What will ye do then in the 5
solempne days, and in the feast of the LORD? Lo, they shall 6
get them away for the destruction? Egypt shall receive them,
and Noph shall bury them. The nettles shall overgrow their
pleasant goods, and burrs shall be in their tabernacles. Be ye 7
sure (O Israel) the time of visitation is come, the days of rec-
ompensing are at hand. As for the prophet, ye hold him for a
fool: and him that is rich in the spirit, for a mad man: so great
is your wickedness and malice. Ephraim hath made himself 8
a watchman of my God, a prophet that is become a snare to do
hurt in every street, and abomination in the house of his God.
They be gone too far, and have destroyed themselves, like as 9
they did afore time at Gabaa. Therefore their wickedness shall
be remembered, and their sins punished. I found Israel like 10
grapes in the wilderness, and saw their fathers as the first figs
in the top of the fig tree. But they are gone to Baal Peor, and
run away from me to that shameful Idol, and are become as
abominable as their lovers. Ephraim flyeth like a bird, so 11
shall their glory also: In so much, that they shall neither beget,
conceive nor bear children. And though they bring up any, yet 12
will I make them childless among men. Yea woe shall come
to them, when I depart from them. Ephraim (as me think) is 13
planted in wealthiness, like as Tyrus, but now must she bring
her own children forth to the manslayer. O LORD thou shalt 14
give them: what shalt thou give them? give them an unfruitful
womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is done at Gilgal, 15
there do I abhor them. For the ungraciousness of their own
inventions, I will drive them out of my house. I will love them
no more, for all their princes are unfaithful. Ephraim is hewn 16
down, their root is dried up, so that they shall bring no more
fruit: yea and though they bring forth any, yet will I slay even
the best beloved fruit of their body. My God shall cast them 17
away, for they have not been obedient unto him, therefore shall

they go astray among the Heathen.

X Israell was a goodly vine, but he hath brought forth unprofitable fruit: yea the more fruit he had the more alters he made: the more good I did to their land, the more friendship
 2 shewed they to their Images. Their heart is divided, therefore will they be destroyed. The LORD shall break down their Images, he shall destroy their altars. Then shall they say: we
 3 have no king, for why? we have not feared the LORD. And what shall then the king do to us? They commune* together,
 4 and swear vain oaths: they be confederate together, therefore groweth their punishment, as the weeds in the furrows of the
 5 land. They that dwell in Samaria have worshiped the calf of Bethaven: therefore shall the people mourn over them, yea and the priests also, that in their wealthiness rejoiced with
 6 them: and why? it shall pass away from them. It shall be brought to the Assyrian for a present unto king Jareb. Ephraim shall receive full punishment: Israel shall be confounded
 7 for his own imaginations, Samaria with his king shall vanish away, as the scum in* the water. The high places of Aven, where Israel do sin, shall be cast down: thistles and thorns shall grow upon their alters. Then shall they say to the mountains: cover us, and to the hills: fall upon us. O Israel, thou hast sinned as Gabaa did afore time, where they remained: should not the battle then come upon the wicked children, as
 9 well as upon the Gabaonites? I will chasten them, even after mine own desire, the people shall be gathered together over them, when I punish them for their great wickedness. Ephraim was unto me, as a cow that is used to go to plow, therefore I loved him, and fell upon his fair neck. I drove Ephraim, Juda
 12 plowed, and Jacob played the husbandman: that they might sow unto righteousness, and reap the fruits of well doing: that they might plow up their fresh land and seek the LORD, till
 13 he came, and learned them righteousness. But now they have plowed them wickedness, therefore shall they reap sin, and eat the fruit of lies. Seeing thou putttest thy confidence in thine
 14 own ways, and leanest to the multitude of thy worthies: there shall grow a sedition among thy people. All thy strong cities shall be laid waste, even as Salmana was destroyed with his familiars, thorow him that was avenged of Arbel,* in the day

10. v.4 Other: comon. **v.7** Other: scomme upon. **v.14** Other: Baal.

of battle where the mother perished with her children. Even 15
 so shall it go with you (O Bethel) because of your malicious
 wickedness. Like as the morning goeth away, so shall the king
 of Israel pass.

When Israel was young, I loved him: and called my son out **XI**
 of the land of Egypt. But the more they were called, the more 2
 they went back, offering unto Idols, and censuring Images. I 3
 learned Ephraim to go, and bare them in mine arms, but they
 regarded not me, that would have helped them. I led them 4
 with cords of friendship, and with bands of love. I was even he,
 that laid the yoke upon their necks. I gave them their fodder
 myself, that they should not go again into Egypt. And now is 5
 Assur their king: for they would not turn unto me. Therefore 6
 shall the sword begin in their cities, the store that they have
 laid up,* shall be destroyed and eaten:* and that because of
 their own imaginations. My people hath no lust to turn unto 7
 me, their prophets lay the yoke upon them, but they ease them
 not of their burthen. What great things have I given thee, O 8
 Ephraim? how faithfully have I defended thee, O Israel? have
 I dealt with thee as with Adam? or have I entreated thee like
 Seboim? No, my heart is otherwise minded. Yea my mercy is
 to fervent: therefore have I not turned me to destroy Ephraim 9
 in my wrathful displeasure. For I am God, and no man, I am
 even that holy one in the midst of thee, though I came not
 within the city. The LORD roareth like a lion, that they may 10
 follow him: yea as a lion roareth he, that they may be afraid
 like the children of the sea: that they may be scattered* away 11
 from Egypt, as men scare birds: and frayed away (as doves use
 to be) from the Assirian's land: and that because I would have
 them tarry at home, sayeth the LORD. But Ephraim goeth 12
 about me with lies, and the house of Israel dissembleth. Only
 Juda holdeth him with God, and with the true holy things.

Ephraim keepeth the air, and followeth after the east wind: **XII**
 he is ever increasing lies and destruction. They be confederate
 with the Assyrians, their oil is carried into Egypt. The 2
 LORD hath a court to hold with Judah, and will punish Jacob:
 After their own ways and according to their own inventions,
 shall he recompense them. He took his brother by the heel, 3
 when he was yet in his mother's womb: and in his strength

11. v.6 Other: likened unto. **v.6** Other: *up*:. **v.11** Other: scarred.

4 he wrestled with God. He strove with the angel, and gat the
 victory: so that he prayed and desired him. He found* him at
 5 Bethel, and there he talked with us. Yet the LORD God of
 6 hosts, even the LORD him self remembered him: Then turn
 to thy God, keep mercy and equity, and hope still in thy God.
 7 But the merchant hath a false weight in his hand, he hath a
 8 pleasure to occupy extortion. Ephraim thinketh thus: Tush,
 I am rich, I have good enough: In all my works shall not one
 9 fault be found, that I have offended. Yet am I the LORD thy
 God, even as when I brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and
 10 set thee in thy tents, and as in the high feast days. I have
 spoken thorow the prophets, and shewed divers visions, and
 11 declared myself by the ministration of the prophets. But at
 Gilead is the abomination, they are fallen to vanity. At Gilgal
 they have slain oxen: and as many heaps of stones as they had
 12 in their land furrows, so many alters have they made. Ja-
 cob fled into the land of Syria, and Israell served for a wife,
 13 and for a wife he kept sheep. By a prophet the LORD brought
 them out of Egypt, and by a prophet he preserved them. But
 14 Ephraim hath provoked him to displeasure thorow his abomi-
 nations; therefore shall his blood be poured upon himself, and
 the Lord his God shall reward him his blasphemies.

XIII The abomination of Ephraim is come also into Israel. He is
 2 gone back to Baal, therefore must he die. And now they sin
 more and more: of their silver, they make them molten Images,
 like the idols of the Heathen, and yet all is nothing but the
 work of the craftsmen. Notwithstanding they preach of the
 3 same: who so will kiss the calves, offereth to men. Therefore
 they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the dew that early
 passeth away, and like as dust that the wind taketh away from
 4 the floor, and as smoke that goeth out of the chimney. I am the
 LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:
 that thou shouldest know no God but me only, and that thou
 5 shouldest have no Saviour but only me. I took diligent heed
 6 of thee in the wilderness, that dry land. But when they were
 well fed and had enough, they waxed proud, and forgot me.
 7 Therefore will I be unto them as a lion, and as a leopard in the
 8 way to the Assirians. I will come upon them as a she bear,
 that is robbed of her whelps, and I will break that stubborn

12. v.4 Other: fande.

heart of theirs. There will I devour them as a lion: yea the
 wild beast shall tear them. O Israel, thou doest but destroy 9
 thyself; In me only is thy help. Where are thy kings now, that 10
 shouldest help thee in all thy cities? Yea and thy judges, of
 whom thou sayest: give me a king and princes? well, I gave 11
 thee a king in my wrath, and in my displeasure will I take
 him from thee again. The wickedness of Ephraim is bound 12
 together, and his sin lieth hid. Therefore shall sorrows come 13
 upon him, as upon a woman that travaileth. An undiscrete son
 is he: for he considereth not, that he should not have been able
 to have endured in the time of his birth, had not I defended 14
 him from the grave, and delivered him from death. O death, I
 will be thy death: O hell, I will be thy sting. Yet can I see no 15
 comforth, for when he is now the goodliest among the brethren,
 the East wind (even the wind of the LORD) shall come down
 from the wilderness, and dry up his conduits,* and drink up
 his wells: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
 As for Samaria, they shall be made waste, and why? they are 16
 disobedient unto their God. They shall perish with the sword,
 their children shall be slain, and their women great* with child
 shall be ripped* up.

O Israel, turn thee now, unto the LORD thy God, for thou **XIV**
 hast taken a great fall thorow thy wickedness.* Take these 2
 words with you, when ye turn to the LORD, and say unto him:
 O forgive us all our sins, receive us graciously, and then will
 we offer thee bullocks of our lips unto thee.* Assur shall be 3
 no more our helper, neither will we ride upon horses any more.
 As for the works of our hands, we will no more call upon them:
 for it is thou that art our God, thou shewest ever mercy unto
 the fatherless.* O (if they would do this) I should heal their 4
 sores: yea with all my heart would I love them: so that my
 wrath should clean be turned away from them:* Yea I would 5
 be unto Israel as the dew, and he should grow as the lily, and

13. v.15 Other: condytes. **v.16** Other: bygg. **v.16** Other: rypte. **14. v.1** Other:
 Turn Israel unto the LORD thy God: For thou art fallen for thy wickednesses' sake.
v.2 Other: Take words with you and turn unto the Lord. And say unto him: remit all
 wickedness and given things, and we will pay thee openly that we have promised with
 our lips. **v.3** Other: Asshur shall not save us, neither will we ride on horses: neither
 will we say to the works of our own hands, ye are our Gods, for thou hast compassion
 on the friendless. **v.4** Other: I will heal their obedience and will love them of mine
 own accord: for my wrath is ceased from them.

6 his root should break out as Libanus.* His branches should
 spread out abroad, and be as fair as the olive tree, and smell
 7 as Libanus.* They that dwell under his shadow, should come
 again, and grow up as the corn, and flourish as the vine: he
 8 should have as good a name, as the wine of Libanus.* O Eph-
 raim what have I to do with Idols any more? I will graciously
 hear him, and lead him forth. I will be unto thee as a green fir
 9 tree, upon me shalt thou find thy fruit.* Who so is wise, shall
 understand this: and he that is right instruct, will regard it.
 For the ways of the LORD are righteous, such as be godly will
 walk in them: As for the wicked, they will stumble therein.*

The end of the prophete of Oseas.

v.5 Other: I will be as dew to Israel, and he shall flourish as a lily, and stretch out his roots as Lebanon. **v.6** Other: His branches shall run out, and as an olive tree shall his glory be, and his savour as Lebanon. **v.7** Other: They that shall turn and sit in his shadow, shall live with corn, and flourish as vines. His renown shall be as the wine of Lebanon. **v.8** Other: Ephraim, what have ye any more to do with idols? I have healed him and looked on him. I will be as a great fir tree, and of me shall thy fruit be found. **v.9** Other: Who is wise to understand these things and hath wit to perceive them? For the ways of the LORD are straight, and the righteous shall walk in them: but the wicked shall tumble in them.

Joel.

This is the word of the LORD, that came to Joel the son I
of Phatuel: Hear O ye elders: ponder this well, all 2
ye that dwell in the land: if ever there happened such
a thing in your days, or in the days of your fathers.
Tell your childern of it, and let them shew it to their children, 3
and so they to certify their posterity thereof. Look what the 4
caterpillar hath left, that hath the grasshopper eaten up: what
the grasshopper left, that hath the locust eaten up: and what
the locust hath left, that hath the blasting consumed. Wake 5
up ye drunkards, and weep: mourn all ye wine sippers because
of your sweet wine, for it shall be taken away from your mouth.
Yea a mighty and an innumerable people shall come up into 6
my land: these have teeth like the teeth of Lyons, and chaft-
bones like the lioness. They shall make my vineyard waste, 7
they shall pull off the bark of my fig trees, strip them bare,
cast them away, and make the branches white. Make thy 8
moan as a virgin doth that girdeth herself with sack, because
of her bride groom. For the meat and drink offering shall be 9
taken away from the house of the LORD: and the priests the
LORD's ministers shall mourn. The field shall be wasted, the 10
land shall be in a miserable cause: for the corn shall be de-
stroyed, the sweet wine shall come to confusion, and he oil
utterly desolate. The husband men and the wine garden- 11
ers shall look piteously and make lamentation, for the wheat,
wine and barley, and because the harvest upon the field is so
clean destroyed. The grape gathers shall make great moan, 12
when the vineyard and fig trees be so utterly wasted. Yea all
the pomegranates, palm trees, apple trees, and the other trees
of the field shall wither away. Thus the merry cheer of the
childern of men shall come to confusion. Gird you, and make 13
your moan, O ye priests: mourn ye ministers of the alter: go
your way in, and sleep in sack cloth, O ye officers of my God:
for the meat and drink offering shall be taken away from the
house of your God. Proclaim a fasting, call the congregation, 14
gather the elders and all the inhabiteurs of the land together in
to the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD:
alas, alas for this day. And why? the day of the LORD is at 15

16 hand, and cometh as a destroyer from the Almighty. Shall not
the meats be taken away before our eyes, the mirth also and
17 joy from the house of our God? The seed shall perish in the
ground, the garners shall lie waste, the floors shall be broken
18 down, for the corn shall be destroyed. O what a fighting make
the cattle? the bullocks are very evil liking, because they have
19 no pasture: and the sheep are famished away. O LORD, to
thee will I cry: for the fire hath consumed the goodly pastures
of the wilderness, and the flame hath brent up all the trees of
20 the field. Yea the wild beasts cry also unto thee, for the water
rivers are dried up, and the fire hath consumed the pastures of
the wilderness.

II Blow out the trumpet in Sion, and cry upon my holy hill,
that all such as dwell in the land, may tremble at it: for the
2 day of the LORD cometh, and is hard at hand: a dark day, a
glooming day, a cloudy day, yea and a stormy day, like as the
morning spreadeth out upon the hills: Namely, a great and
mighty people: such as have not been since the beginning, nei-
3 ther shall be after them for evermore. Before him shall be
a consuming fire, and behind him a burning flame. The land
shall be as a garden of pleasure before him, but behind him
shall it be a very waste wilderness, and there is no man, that
4 shall escape him. They are to look upon like bairded horses,
5 and run like horse men. They skipped up upon the hills, as it
were the sound of chariots: as the flame of fire that consumeth
6 the straw, and as a mighty people ready to the battle. The
folk shall be afraid of him, all faces shall be as black as a pot.
7 These shall run like giants, and leap over the walls like men of
war. Every man in his going will keep his array, and not go out
8 of his Path. There shall not one drive another, but each shall
keep his own way. They shall break in at the windows, and
9 not be hurt: They shall come in to the city, and run upon the
walls: They shall climb up upon the houses, and slip in at the
10 windows like a thief. The earth shall quake before him, yea
the heavens shall be moved: The Sun and Moon shall be dark-
11 ened, and the stars shall withdraw their shine. The LORD
shall shew his voice before his host, for his host is great, strong
and mighty to fulfill his commandment. This is that great and
marvelous fearful day of the LORD: And who is able to abide
12 it. Now therefore sayeth the LORD: Turn you unto me with

all your hearts, with fasting, weeping and mourning,* rent 13
 your hearts, and not your clothes. Turn you unto the LORD
 your God, for he is gracious and merciful, long suffering and of
 great compassion: and ready to pardon wickedness.* Then (no 14
 doubt) he also shall turn, and forgive: and after his chastening,
 he shall let your increase remain, for meat and drink offerings
 unto the LORD your God:* Blow out with the trumpet in Sion, 15
 proclaim a fasting, call the congregation,* and gather the peo- 16
 ple together: warn the congregation, gather the elders, bring
 the children and sucklings together. Let the bridegroom go
 forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.* Let the 17
 priests serve the LORD betwixt the porch and the altar, weep-
 ing and saying: be favourable O LORD, be favourable unto thy
 people: let not thine heritage be brought to such confusion,
 lest the Heathen be lords thereof. Wherefore should they say
 among the Heathen: where is now their God? * Then shall 18
 the LORD be jealous over his land, and spare his people:* yea 19
 the LORD shall answer, and say unto his people: Behold, I will
 send you corn, wine, and oil, so that ye shall have plenty of
 them: And I will no more give you over to be a reproof among
 the Heathen.* Again, as for him of the North, I shall drive him 20
 far from you: and shoot him out in to a dry and waste land,
 his face toward the east sea, and his hinder parts toward the
 utmost sea. The stink of him shall go up, and his filthy corrup-
 tion shall fall upon himself, because he hath dealt so proudly.
 Fear not (O land) but be glad and rejoice, for the LORD will do 21
 great things. Be not ye afraid neither (O ye beasts of the field) 22
 for the pastures shall be green and the trees shall bear their

2. v.12 Other: And now therefore saith the LORD: Turn to me with all your hearts, in fasting and lamentation. **v.13** Other: And tear your hearts and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God. **v.14** Other: Who can tell whether the Lord will turn and have compassion and shall leave after him a blessing? Sacrifice and drink offering unto the LORD your God. **v.15** Other: Blow a trumpet in Sion, proclaim fasting and call a congregation. **v.16** Other: Gather the people together, bring the elders to one place, gather the young children and they that suck the breasts, together. Let the bridegroom come out of his chamber and the bride out of her parlour. **v.17** Other: Let the priests that minister unto the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and say: spare (Lord) thy people and deliver not thine heritage unto rebuke that the heathen should reign over them. Why should they say: among the nations, where is their God?. **v.18** Other: And the LORD envied for his land's sake and had compassion on his people. **v.19** Other: And the LORD answered and said unto his people Behold, I sent you corn, new wine and oil, that ye shall be satisfied therewith. Neither will I deliver you any more unto the heathen.

23 fruit: the fig trees and vineyards shall give their increase. Be glad then (O ye children of Sion) and rejoice in the LORD your God, for he hath given you a * teacher of righteousness: and he it is that shall send you down showers of rain, early and
 24 late in the first month:* so that the garners shall be full of
 25 corn, and the presses plenteous in wine and oil.* And as for the years that the grasshopper, locust, blasting, and caterpillar (my great host, which I sent among you) have eaten up, I
 26 shall restore them to you again:* so that ye shall have enough to eat, and be satisfied: and praise the name of the LORD your God, that so marvelously hath dealt with you. And my people
 27 shall never be confounded anymore.* Ye shall well know, that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am your GOD: yea and that there is none other, and my people shall no more
 28 be brought to confusion.* After this, will I pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy: your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men
 29 shall see visions: Yea in those days I will pour out my spirit upon servants and maidens. I will shew wonders in heaven
 30 above, and tokens in the earth beneath: blood and fire, and the vapour of smoke. The sun * shall be turned into darkness, and
 31 the moon into blood: before the * great and notable day of the LORD come. And the time shall come: that whosoever calleth upon the name of the LORD, shall be saved. For upon the

v.23 Other: the. **v.23** Other: Children of Sion be glad and rejoice in the LORD your God. For he hath given you a teacher of righteousness, and will make descend unto you the first rain and the later, as at the beginning. **v.24** Other: And the barns shall be full of corn, and the wine presses flow with wine and oil. **v.25** Other: And I will restore you again with my great power which I have sent unto you, the years which the locusts and caterpillars have devoured. **v.26** Other: And ye shall eat and have enough and praise the name of the LORD your God, which hath wrought wonders with you. And my people shall not be in shame for ever. **v.27** Other: And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and that there is no more. And my people shall not be in shame for ever. And ye shall know that I the LORD your God, dwell in Sion my holy mount. And Jerusalem shall be holy, and there shall no stranger pass thorow there any more. And at that day the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall run with water. And a fountain, shall go out of the house of the Lord and water the river of Shittim. Egypt shall go to ruin, and Edom shall be a desert and a wilderness, which oppressed the children of Israel, and which shed innocent blood in their land. And Judah shall continue ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. And I will cleanse their blood which I have not cleansed. And the Lord shall dwell in Sion. **v.31** Other: Sonne. **v.31** Other: yt.

mount Sion and at Jerusalem, there shall be a salvation, like as the LORD hath promised: yea and among the other remnant, whom the LORD shall call.

For take heed: in those days and at the same time, when I **III**
 turn again the captivity of Juda and Jerusalem: I shall gather 2
 all people together, and bring them in* the valley of Josaphat:
 and there will I reason with them: because of my people and
 heritage of Israel: whom they have scattered about in the na- 3
 tions, and parted my land: yea they have cast lots for my peo-
 ple, the young men have they set in the bordel house, and sold
 the damsels for wine, that they might have to drink. Thou 4
 Tirus and Sidon and all the borders of the Philistines: what
 have ye to do with me? Will ye defy me? well, if ye will needs
 defy me, I shall recompense you, even upon your head, and
 that right shortly: for ye have taken away my silver and gold, 5
 my fair and goodly jewels, and brought them into your gods'
 houses. The children also of Juda and Jerusalem have ye sold 6
 unto the Greeks, that ye might bring them the far from the bor-
 ders of their own countries. Behold therefore, I will raise them 7
 out of the place, where ye have sold them, and will reward you
 even upon your head. Your sons and your daughters will I sell 8
 thorow the hands of the children of Juda, and so they shall give
 them forth to sell, unto them of Saba, a people of a far country:
 for the LORD himself hath said it. Cry out these things among 9
 the Gentiles, proclaim war, wake up the giants, let them draw
 nye, let them come up all the lusty warriors of them. Make 10
 you swords of your plowshares, and spears of your sickles and
 scythes. Let the weak man say: I am strong. Muster you, and 11
 come, all ye Heathen round about: gather you together, there
 shall the LORD lay all thy giants to the ground. Let the people 12
 arise, and get them to the valley of Josaphat: for there will I sit,
 and judge all Heathen round about. Lay to your scythes, for 13
 the harvest is ripe: come, get you down: the winepress is full,
 yea the winepresses run over, for their wickedness is waxen
 great. In the valley appointed, there shall be many, many 14
 people: for the day of the LORD is nye in the valley appointed.
 The sun and moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall with- 15
 draw their light. The LORD shall roar out of Sion, a cry out of 16
 Jerusalem, that the heavens and the earth shall quake withal.

3. v.2 Other: *to*.

But the LORD shall be a defense to his own people, and an
17 refuge for the children of Israel. Thus shall ye know, that I
the LORD your God dwell upon my holy mount of Sion. Then
shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers go thorow
18 her any more. Then shall the mountains drop sweet wine, and
the hills shall flow with milk. All the rivers of Juda shall have
water enough, and out of the LORD's house, there shall flow a
19 spring, to water the broke of Sitim: but Egypt shall be laid
waste, and Edom shall be desolate: because they have dealt so
cruelly with the children of Juda, and shed innocent blood in
20 their land. Again, Juda shall be inhabited for evermore, and
21 Jerusalem from generation to generation: for I will not leave
their blood unavenged. And the LORD shall dwell in Sion.

The end of the prophecy of Joel.

Amol.

These are the sermons that were shewed unto Amos **I**
(which was one of the shepherds at Thecua) upon Is-
rael, in the time of Osiah king of Judah, and in the
time of Jeroboam the son of Joah king of Israel, two
year before the earthquake. And he said: The LORD shall **2**
roar out of Sion, and shew his voice from Jerusalem: so that
the pastures of the shepherds shall be in a miserable case, and
the top of Charmel dried up. Thus sayeth the LORD: for three **3**
and four wickednesses of Damascus, I will not spare her: be-
cause they have threshed Gilead with iron stales: But I will **4**
send a fire into the house of Hazael, the same shall consume
the palaces of Benadab. Thus will I break the bars of Dam- **5**
ascus, and root out the inhabiter from the field of Aven, and
him that holdeth the scepter, out of the pleasant house: so that
the people shall be driven out of fair Syria, sayeth the LORD.
Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four wickednesses of **6**
Gaza, I will not spare her: because they make the prisoners
yet more captive, and have driven them into the land of Edom.
Therefore will I send a fire in to the walls of Gaza, which shall **7**
devour her* houses. I will root out them that dwell at Asdod, **8**
and him that holdeth the scepter of Ascalon, and stretch out
mine hand over Accaron, that the remnant of the Philistines
shall perish, sayeth the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD: For **9**
three and four wickednesses of the city of Tire, I will not spare
her: because they have increased the captivity of the Edomites,
and have not remembered the brotherly covenant. Therefore **10**
will I send a fire into the walls of Tire, that shall consume her
palaces. Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four wicked- **11**
nesses of Edom, I will not spare him, because he persecuted his
brother with the sword, destroyed his mother's womb, bare ha-
tred very long, and so kept indignation alway by him. There- **12**
fore will I send a fire into Theman, which shall devour the
palaces of Bosra. Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four **13**
wickednesses of the children of Ammon, I will not spare them:
because they ripped* up the women great with child in Gilead,
to make the borders of their lands the wider. Therefore I will **14**

kindle a fire in the walls of Rabbath, that shall consume her palaces: with a great cry, in the day of battle, in tempest and
15 in the day of storm: So that their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, sayeth the LORD.

II Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four wickednesses of Moab, I will not spare him: because he brent the bones of the
2 king of Edom to ashes. Therefore will I send a fire into Moab, which shall consume the palaces of Carioth: so that Moab shall
3 perish with a noise and the sound of a shawme: I will root out the judge from among them, and slay all his princes with
4 him, sayeth the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four wickednesses of Judah, I will not spare him: because he
hath cast aside the law of the LORD, and not kept his commandments: for why, they would needs be deceived with the
5 lies, that their forefathers followed. Therefore will I send a fire into Judah, which shall consume the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 Thus sayeth the LORD: For three and four wickednesses of Israel, I will not spare him: because he hath sold the righteous
7 for money, and the poor for shoes. They tread upon poor men's heads, in the dust of the earth, and crook the ways of the meek.
The son and the father go to the harlot, to dishonour my holy
8 name, they lie beside every alter upon clothes taken to pledge, and in the house of their gods they drink the wine of the op-
9 pressed. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, that was as high as the Cedar trees, and as strong as the oaks: notwithstanding I destroyed his fruit from above and his root from
10 under. Again: I brought you out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years thorow the wilderness, that ye might have
11 the Amorites land in possession. I raised up prophets among your children, and abstainers among your young men. Is it not
12 so, O ye children of Israel? sayeth the LORD. But ye gave the abstainers wine to drink, yea ye commanded the prophets,
13 saying: Prophesy not. Behold, I will crash you in sunder, like
14 as a wain crasheth, that is full of sheaves: so that the swift shall not escape, neither the strong be able to do anything: no,
15 the giant shall not save his own life. The archer shall not abide, and the swift of foot shall not escape. The horseman
16 shall not save his life, and he that is as manly of stomach as a giant, shall in that day be fain to run his way naked, sayeth the LORD.

Hear, what the LORD speaketh unto you (O ye children of Israel) namely, unto all the tribes, whom I brought out of Egypt, and said: You only have I accepted from all the generations of the earth: therefore will I visit you in all your wickednesses. May twain walk together except they be agreed among themselves? Doth a lion roar in the woods, except he have prey? Or crieth a Lion's whelp out of his den, except he have gotten something? Doth a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no fouler is? Taketh a man his snare up from the ground, afore he catch somewhat? Cry they out Alarum with the trumpet in the city, and the people not afraid? Cometh there any plague in a city without it be the LORD's doing? Now doth the Lord GOD no manner of thing, but he telleth his secret before unto his servants the prophets. When a lion roareth, who will not be afraid? Seeing then that the Lord GOD himself speaketh, who will not prophesy? Preach in the palaces at Asded, and in the palaces of the land of Egypt, and say: Gather you together upon the mountains of Samaria, so shall ye see great murder and violent oppression among them, for why, they regard not the thing that is right, sayeth the LORD: they gather together evil gotten goods, and lay up robbery in their houses. Therefore thus sayeth the Lord GOD: This land shall be troubled and besieged round about, thy strength shall be plucked* from thee, and thy palaces robbed. Thus sayeth the LORD: like as an herdman taketh two legs or a piece of an ear out of the lion's mouth: Even so shall the children of Israel (that dwell in Samaria having their couches in the corner, and the beds at Damascus) shall be plucked* away. Hear, and bear record in the house of Jacob (sayeth the Lord GOD of hosts) That when I begin to visit the wickedness of Israel, I will visit the alters at Bethel also: so that the horns of the alter shall be broken off, and fall to the ground. As for the winter house and summer house, I will smite them down: and the houses of Ivory, yea and many other houses shall perish, and be destroyed, sayeth the LORD.

O hear this word, ye fat kine, that be upon the hill of Samaria, yea that do poor men wrong, and oppress the needy, yea that say to your lords: bring hither, let us drink. Therefore the LORD hath sworn by his holiness: The days shall come upon

3. v.11 Other: plucte. v.12 Other: plucte.

you, that ye shall be lift up upon spears, and your posterity
3 carried away in fisher's paniers. Ye shall get you out at the
gaps one after another, and in Armon shall ye be cast away,
4 sayeth the LORD. Ye came to Bethell for to work ungracious-
ness, and have increased your sins at Gilgal: ye brought your
sacrifices in the morning, and your tithes unto the third day.
5 Ye made a thank offering of leaven, ye promised free will of-
ferings, and proclaimed them. Such lust had ye, O ye children
6 of Israel, sayeth the Lord GOD. Therefore have I given you
idle teeth in all your cities, and scarceness of bread in all your
7 places: yet will ye not turn unto me, sayeth the LORD. When
there were but three months unto the harvest, I withheld the
rain from you: yea I rained upon one city, and not upon an-
other, one piece of ground was moistured with rain, and the
8 ground that I rained not upon, was dry. Wherefore two, yea
three cities came unto one, to drink water: but they were not
9 satisfied, yet will ye not turn unto me, sayeth the LORD. I
have smitten you with drouht and blasting: and look how
many orchards, vineyards, fig trees, and olive trees ye had: the
caterpillar hath eaten them up. But yet will ye not turn unto
10 me, sayeth the LORD. Pestilence have I sent among you, as
I did in Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword,
and caused your horses be taken captive: I made the stink-
ing savour of your tents to come up into your nostrils: yet will
11 ye not turn unto me, sayeth the LORD. Some of you have I
overthrown as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah: so that ye
were as a brand plucked* out of the fire. yet will ye not turn
12 unto me, sayeth the LORD. Therefore thus will I handle thee
again, O Israel, yea even thus will I handle thee. Make thee
13 ready then to meet thy God, O Israel. For lo, he maketh the
mountains, he ordaineth* the wind, he sheweth man what he
is about to do: he maketh the morning and the darkness, he
treadeth upon the high places of the earth: the LORD God of
hosts is his name.

V Hear this word, O ye house of Israel, and why? I must make
2 this moan for you: The virgin Israel shall fall, and never rise
up again: she shall be cast down upon her own ground, and no
3 man shall help her up. For thus sayeth the Lord GOD: Where
as there dwelt a thousand in one city, there shall be left scarce

4. v.11 Other: plucte. v.13 Other: ordeneth.

an hundredth therein: and where yer dwelt an hundredth, there shall scarce ten be left for the house of Israel. Nevertheless, thus sayeth the LORD unto the house of Israel: Seek after me, and ye shall live, but seek not after Bethel. come not at Gilgal, and go not to Bersaba: for Gilgal shall be carried away captive, and Bethel shall come to naught. Seek the LORD, that ye may live: lest the house of Joseph be brent with fire and consumed, and lest there be none to quench Bethel. Ye turn the law to wormwood, and cast down righteousness into the ground. The LORD maketh the seven stars and the Orions, he turneth the night into day, and of the day he maketh darkness. He calleth the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the plain ground: the LORD is his name. He raiseth destruction upon the mighty people, and bringeth down the strong hold: but they owe him evil will, that reproveth them openly: and who so telleth them the plain truth, they abhor him. For so much then as ye oppress the poor, and rob him of his best sustenance: therefore, where as ye have builded houses of square stone, ye shall not dwell in them. Marvelous pleasant vineyards shall ye plant, but the wine of them shall ye not drink: and why? as for the multitude of your wickednesses and your stout sins, I know them right well. Enemies are ye of the righteous, ye take rewards, ye oppress the poor in judgement. Therefore the wise must now be fain to hold his tongue, so wicked a time is it. Seek after the thing that is good, and not evil, so shall ye live: yea the LORD God of hosts shall be with you, according to your own desire. Hate the evil, and love the good: set up right again in the port: and (no doubt) the LORD God of hosts shall be merciful unto the remnant of Joseph. If no (sayeth the LORD God, the God of hosts) there shall be mourning in all streets, yea they shall say in every street: alas, alas. They shall call the husband man to lamentation, and such as can mourn, to mourning. In all vineyards there shall be heaviness, for I will come among you, sayeth the LORD. Woe be unto them that desire the day of the LORD: Wherefore would ye have it? As for that day of the LORD, it shall be dark and not clear: Yea like as when a man runneth from a lion, and a bear meeteth* with him: or when he cometh into the house, and leaneth his hand upon the wall, a serpent

5. v.19 Other: meteth.

20 biteth him. Shall not the day of the LORD be dark, and not
21 clear? shall it not be cloudy, and no shine in it? I hate and
abhor your holy days, and where as ye cense me when ye come
22 together I will not accept it. And though ye offer me brentof-
ferings and meatofferings, yet have I no pleasure therein. As
23 for your fat thankofferings, I will not look upon them. Away
with that noise of thy songs, I will not hear thy plays of music:
24 but see that equity flow as the water, and righteousness as a
25 mighty stream. O ye house of Israel, gave ye me offerings and
26 sacrifices those forty years long in the wilderness? Yet have
ye set up tabernacles to your Moloch, and images of your Idols,
yea and the star of your God Rempha, figures which ye made
27 to worship them. Therefore will I cause you be carried away
beyond Damascus, sayeth the LORD, whose name is the God of
Hosts.

VI O WOE be to the proud wealthy in Sion, to such as think
them so sure upon the mount of Samaria: which hold them
selves for the best of the world, and rule the house of Israel,
2 even as they list. Go unto Calne, and see: and from thence
get you to Hemath the great city, and so go down to Gath of
the Philistines: be they better at ease than these kingdoms,
3 or the border of their land wider than yours? Ye are taken
out for the evil day, even ye that sit in the stole of willfulness:
4 Ye that lie upon beds of ivory, and use your wantonness upon
your couches: ye that eat the best lambs of the flock, and the
5 fattest calves of the droave: ye that sing to the lute, and in
6 playing of instruments compare your selves unto David: ye
that drink wine out of goblets, and anoint your selves with the
7 best oil, but no man is sorry for Joseph's hurt. Therefore now
shall ye be the first of them, that shall be led away captive,
8 and the lusty cheer of the willful shall come to an end. The
Lord GOD hath sworn even by himself (sayeth the LORD God
of hosts), I hate the pride of Jacob, and I abhor his palaces: and
9 I will give over the city, with all that is therein: so that though
10 there remain ten men in one house, they shall die. So their
next kinfolks and the dead buryers shall take them, and carry
away their bones, and say unto him, that is in the innermer
house: is there yet any more by thee? And he shall answer:
they are all gone, hold thy tongue (shall he say) for they would
11 not remember the name of the LORD. Behold, the LORD is

minded to smite the great houses, so that they shall decay: and the little houses, that they shall cleave a sunder. Who can run with horses, or plow with oxen upon the hard rocks of stone? For why, ye have turned true judgement into bitterness, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood: Yea even ye, that rejoice in vain things: ye that say: have not we obtained horns in our own strength? Well, take heed, O ye house of Israel, sayeth the LORD God of hosts: I will bring a people upon you, which shall trouble you, from the way that goeth toward Hemath, unto the brook in the meadow.

The Lord GOD shewed me such a vision: behold, there stood one that made grasshoppers, even when the corn was shooting forth, after the king had clipt his sheep. Now when they undertook to eat up all the green things in the land, I said: O Lord GOD, be merciful, I beseech thee: who should else help up Jacob that is brought so low? So the LORD was gracious therein, and the LORD said: Well, it shall not be. Again, the LORD shewed me this vision: behold, the Lord GOD called the fire to punish withal, and it devoured the great deep: yea it consumed a part already. Then said I: O Lord GOD, hold thine hand: who should else help up Jacob that is brought so low? So the LORD was merciful therein, and the Lord GOD said: well, it shall not be. Moreover, he shewed me this vision: behold, the Lord stood upon a plastered wall, and a mason's trowel in his hand. And the LORD said unto me: Amos, what seest thou? I answered: a mason's trowel. Then said the Lord: behold, I will lay the trowel among my people of Israel, and will no more oversee them: but the high hill chapels of Isaac must be laid waste, and the churches of Israel made desolate: and as for the house of Jeroboam, I will stand up against it with the sword. Upon this sent Amasiah the priest to Bethel unto Jeroboam the king of Israel saying: Amos maketh the house of Israel to rebel against thee, the land can not away with his words. For Amos sayeth, Jeroboam shall die with the sword, and Israel shall be led away, captive out of their own land. And Amasiah said unto Amos: Get thee hence (thou that canst* see so well) and flee into the land of Juda: get thee there thy living, and prophesy there: and prophesy no more at Bethel, for it is the king's chapel, and the king's court. Amos answered, and said

7. v.12 Other: cast.

to Amasiah: As for me I am neither prophet, nor prophet's son: but a keeper of cattle. Now as I was breaking down mulberries, and going after the cattle, the LORD took me, and said unto me: Go thy way, and prophesy unto my people of Israel. And therefore, bear thou now the word of the LORD: Thou sayest: prophesy not against Israel, and speak nothing against the house of Isaac. Wherefore thus sayeth the LORD: Thy wife shall be defiled in the city, thy sons and daughters shall be slain with the sword, and thy land shall be measured out with the line. Thou thy self shall die in an unclean land, and Israel shall be driven out of his own country.

VIII The Lord GOD shewed me this vision: and behold, there was a maunder with summer fruit. And he said: Amos, what seest thou? I answered: a maunder with summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me: the end cometh upon my people of Israel, I will no more oversee them. In that day shall the songs of the temple be turned in to sorrow, sayeth the Lord GOD. Many dead bodies shall lie in every place, and be cast forth secretly. Hear this, O ye that oppress the poor, and destroy the needy in the lands, saying: When will the new month be gone, that we may sell vitaille, and the Sabbath, that we may have scarceness of corn: to make the bushel less, and the Sicle greater? We shall set up false weights, that we may get the poor under us with their money, and the needy also for shoes: yea let us sell the chaff for corn. The LORD hath sworn against the pride of Jacob: these works of theirs will I never forget. Shall not the land tremble, and all they that dwell therein, mourn for this? Shall not their destruction come upon them like a water stream, and flow over them, as the flood of Egypt? At the same time (sayeth the Lord GOD) I shall cause the sun* to go down at noon, and the land to be dark in the clear day. Your high feasts will I turn to sorrow, and your songs to mourning: I will bring sack cloth upon all backs, and baldness on every head: yea such a mourning will I send them, as is made upon an only begotten son, and they shall have a miserable end. Behold the time cometh (sayeth the Lord GOD) that I shall send an hunger into the earth: not the hunger of bread, nor the thirst of water: but an hunger to hear the word of the LORD: so that they shall go from the one sea to the other, yea

8. v.9 Other: Sone.

from the north unto the east, running about to seek the word
of the LORD, and shall not find it. In that time, shall the fair 13
virgins and the young men perish for thirst, yea even they 14
that swear in the offense of Samaria, and say: as truly as thy
God liveth at Dan, and as truly as thy* God liveth at Bersaba.
These shall fall, and never rise up again.

I saw the Lord standing upon the alter, and he said: smite **IX**
the door check, that the posts may shake withal. For their cov-
etousness shall fall upon all their heads, and their posterity
shall be slain with the sword. They shall not flee away, there
shall not one of them escape, nor be delivered. Though they 2
were buried in the hell, my hand shall fetch them from thence:
though they climb up to heaven, yet shall I cast them down:
though they hide themselves upon the top of Carmel, yet shall I 3
seek them out, and bring them from thence: Though they creep
down from my sight in to the deep of the sea, I shall command
the serpent, even there to bite them. If they go away before 4
their enemies in to captivity, then shall I command the sword,
there to slay them. Thus will I set mine eyes upon them, for
their harm and not for their wealth. For when the Lord GOD 5
of hosts toucheth a land, it consumeth away, and all they that
dwell therein, must needs mourn: And why? their destruction
shall arise as every stream and run over them, as the flood in
Egypt. He that hath his dwelling in Heaven, and groundeth 6
his tabernacle in the earth: He that calleth the waters of the
sea, and poureth them out upon the plain ground: his name is
the LORD. O ye children of Israel, are ye not unto me, even 7
as the Morians, sayeth the LORD: have not I brought Israel
out of the land of Egypt, the Philistines from Caphtor, and the
Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the LORD are upon the 8
realm that sinneth, to root it clean out of the earth: Neverthe-
less I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, sayeth the
LORD. For lo, this I promise: though I sift the house of Israel 9
among all nations (like as they use to sift in a sieve) yet shall
not the smallest gravel stone fall upon the earth: But all the 10
wicked doers of my people, that say: Tush, the plague is not
so nye, to come so hastily upon us: those shall perish with the
sword. At that time will I build again the tabernacle of David, 11
that is fallen down, and hedge up his gaps: and look what is

v.14 Other: the.

broken, I shall repair it: Yea I shall build it again, as it was
12 a fore time, that they may possess the remnant of Edom, yea
and all such people as call upon my name with them, sayeth
13 the LORD, which doth these things. Behold, the time cometh
(sayeth the LORD) that the plowman shall overtake the mower,
and the treader of grapes, him that soweth seed. The moun-
tains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall be fruitful,*
14 and I will turn the captivity of my people of Israel: they shall
repair the waste cities, and have them in possession: they shall
plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall make
15 gardens, and enjoy the fruits of them.* And I will plant them
upon their own ground, so that I will never root them out again
from their land which I have given them sayeth the LORD thy
God.*

The end of the Prophecy of Amos.

9. v.13 Other: Behold the days will come saith the LORD, that the earer shall overtake the reaper, and treader of grapes the sower of seed. And the mountains shall drop sweetness, and the hills shall be earable. **v.14** Other: And I will turn the captivity of my people Israel: and they shall build the cities that are fallen in decay, and shall inhabit them, and shall plant vines and drink wine, and shall make gardens and eat the fruit of them. **v.15** Other: And I will plant them their own land, and they shall not be any more plucked out of their land which I have given them saith the LORD thy God.

Abdy.

This is the vision that was shewed unto Abdy: Thus **I** hath the Lord GOD spoken upon Edom: We have heard of the LORD that there is an embassage sent among the Heathen: Up, let us arise, and fight against them. Behold, I will make thee small among the Heathen, 2 so that thou shalt be utterly despised. The pride of thine 3 heart hath lift thee up, thou that dwellest in the strong holds of stone, and hast made thee an high seat: Thou sayest in thine heart: who shall cast me down to the ground? But 4 though thou wentest up as high as the Aegle, and madest thy nest above among the stars: yet would I pluck thee down from thence. If the thieves and robbers came to thee by night, thou 5 taking thy rest: should they not steal, till they had enough? If the grape gatherers came upon thee, would they not leave thee some grapes? But how shall they rip Esau, and seek out 6 his treasures? Yea the men that were sworn unto thee, shall 7 drive thee out of the borders of thine own land. They that be now at one with thee, shall deceive thee, and overcome thee: Even they that eat thy bread, shall betray thee, or ever thou 8 perceive it. Shall not I at the same time destroy the wise men of Edom, and those that have understanding, from the mount 9 of Esau? Thy giants (O Theman) shall be afraid, for thorow the slaughter they shall be all overthrown upon the mount of Esau. Shame shall come upon thee, for the malice that thou 10 shewedest to thy brother Jacob: yea for evermore shalt thou perish, and that because of the time, when thou didst set thy 11 self against him, even when the enemies carried away his host, and when the aliens* came in at his ports, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, and thou thyself wast as one of them. Thou shalt 12 no more see the day of thy brother, thou shalt no more behold the time of his captivity: thou shalt no more rejoyce over the children of Juda, in the day of their destruction, thou shalt triumph no more in the time of their trouble. Thou shalt no 13 more come in at the gates of my people, in the time of their decay: thou shalt not see their misery in the day of their fall. Thou shalt send out no man against their host, in the day of

1. v.11 Other: aleauntes.

14 their adversity: neither shalt thou stand* waiting anymore
at the corners of the streets, to murder such as are fled, or
to take them prisoners, that remain in the day of their trou-
15 ble. For the day of the LORD is hard by upon all Heathen.
Like as thou hast done, so shalt thou be dealt withal, yea thou
16 shalt be rewarded even upon thine head. For like wise as ye
have drunken upon mine holy hill, so shall all Heathen drink
continually: yea drink shall they, and swallow up, so that ye
17 shall be, as though ye had never been. But upon the mount
Sion, there shall a remnant escape: these shall be holy, and the
house of Jacob shall possess even those, that had them selves
18 afore in possession. Moreover, the house of Jacob shall be a
fire, the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau the
straw: which they shall kindle and consume, so that nothing
shall be left of the house of Esau, for the LORD himself hath
19 said it. They of the South shall have the mount of Esau in
possession: and look what lieth upon the ground, that shall the
Philistines have: the plain fields shall Ephraim and Samaria
possess: and the mountains of Gilead shall Benjamin have.
20 And this host shall be the children of Israel's prisoners: Now
what so lieth from Canaan unto Zareptah, and in Sepharad,
that shall be under the subjection of Jerusalem: and the cities
21 of the south shall inherit it. Thus they that escape upon the
hill of Sion, shall go up to punish the mount of Esau, and the
kingdom shall be the LORD's.

The end of the book of the Prophecy of Abdij.

Jonas.

The word of the lord came unto the prophet Jonas the **I**
son of Amithai saying: rise and get thee to Nineve **2**
that great city and preach unto them, how that their
wickedness is come up before me. And Jonas made **3**
him ready to flee to Tharsis from the presence of the lord, and
gat him down to Joppe, and found there a ship ready to go to
Tharsis, and paid his fare, and went aboard, to go with them
to Tharsis from the presence of the lord. But the lord hurled **4**
a great wind in to the sea, so that there was a mighty tempest
in the sea: in so much that the ship was like to go in pieces.
And the mariners were afraid and cried every man unto his **5**
god, and cast out the goods that were in the ship in to the sea,
to lighten it of them. But Jonas gat him under the hatches and
laid him down and slumbered. And the master of the ship **6**
came to him and said unto him, why slumberest thou? up! and
call unto thy god, that God may think on us, that we perish
not. And they said one to a nother, come and let us cast lots, **7**
to know for whose cause we are thus troubled. And they cast
lots. And the lot fell upon Jonas. Then they said unto him, **8**
tell us for whose cause we are thus troubled: what is thine
occupation, whence comest thou, how is thy country called, and
of what nation art thou? And he answered them, I am an **9**
Hebrew: and the lord God of heaven which made both sea and
dry land, I fear. Then were the men exceedingly afraid and **10**
said unto him, why didst thou so? For they knew that he was
fled from the presence of the lord, because he had told them.
Then said they unto him, what shall we do unto thee, that the **11**
sea may cease from troubling us? For the sea wrought and was
troublous. And he answered them, take me and cast me in to **12**
the sea, and so shall it let you be in rest: for I wot, it is for my
sake, that this great tempest is come upon you. Nevertheless **13**
the men assayed with rowing to bring the ship to land: but it
would not be, because the sea so wrought and was so troublous
against them. Wherefore they cried unto the lord and said: **14**
O lord let us not perish for this man's death, neither* lay innocent
blood unto our charge: for thou lord even as thy pleasure was,

1. v.14 Other: nether.

15 so thou hast done. And then they took Jonas, and cast him
 16 into the sea, and the sea left raging. And the men feared the
 lord exceedingly: and sacrificed sacrifice unto the lord: and
 17 vowed vows. But the lord prepared a great fish, to swallow up
 Jonas. And so was Jonas in the bowels of the fish three days
 and three nights.

II And Jonas prayed unto the lord his god out of the bowels of
 2 the fish. And he said: in my tribulation I called unto the lord,
 and he answered me: out of the belly of hell I cried, and thou
 3 heardest my voice. For thou hadst cast me down deep in the
 midst* of the sea: and the flood compassed me about: and all
 4 thy waves and rolls of water went over me: and I thought that
 I had been cast away out of thy sight. But I will yet again look
 5 toward thy holy temple. The water compassed me even unto
 the very soul of me: the deep lay about me: and the weeds
 6 were wrapped about mine head. And I went down unto the
 bottom of the hills, and was barred in with earth on every side
 for ever. And yet thou lord my God broughtest up my life again
 7 out of corruption. When my soul fainted in me, I thought on
 the lord: and my prayer came in unto thee, even into thy holy
 8 temple. They that observe vain vanities, have forsaken him
 9 that was merciful unto them. But I will sacrifice unto thee
 with the voice of thanksgiving, and will pay that that I have
 10 vowed, that saving cometh of the lord. And the lord spake
 unto the fish: and it cast out Jonas again upon the dry land.

III Then came the word of the lord unto Jonas again saying:
 2 up, and get thee to Nineve that great city, and preach unto
 3 them the preaching which I bade thee. And he arose and went
 to Nineve at the lordes commandment. Nineve was a great
 4 city unto God, containing three days journey. And Jonas went
 to and entered in to the city even a days journey, and cried
 saying: There shall not pass forty days but Nineve shall be
 5 overthrown. And the people of Nineve believed God, and pro-
 claimed fasting, and arrayed themselves in sackcloth, as well
 6 the great as the small of them. And the tidings came unto
 the king of Nineve, which arose out of his seat, and did his
 apparel off and put on sackcloth, and sat him down in ashes.
 7 And it was cried and commanded in Nineve by the authority
 of the king and of his lords saying: see that neither* man or


2. v.3 Other: middes. 3. v.7 Other: nether.

beast, ox or sheep taste ought at all, and that they neither*
 feed or drink water. And they put on sackcloth both man and 8
 beast, and cried unto God mightily, and turned every man from
 his wicked way, and from doing wrong in which they were ac-
 customed, saying: who can tell whether God will turn and 9
 repent, and cease from his fierce wrath, that we perish not?
 And when God saw their works, how they turned from their 10
 wicked ways, he repented on the evil which he said he would
 do unto them, and did it not.

Wherefore Jonas was sore discontent and angry. And he **IV**, 2
 prayed unto the lord and said: O lord, was not this my saying
 when I was yet in my country? And therefore I hasted rather to
 flee to Tharsis: for I knew well enough that thou wast a merci-
 ful god, full of compassion, long yer thou be angry and of great
 mercy and repentest when thou art come to take punishment.
 Now therefore take my life from me, for I had lever die than 3
 live. And the lord said unto Jonas, art thou so angry? And 4, 5
 Jonas gat him out of the city and sat him down on the east side
 thereof, and made him there a booth and sat thereunder in
 the shadow, till he might see what should chance unto the city.
 And the lord prepared as it were a wild vine which sprang up 6
 over Jonas, that he might have shadow over his head, to de-
 liver him out of his pain. And Jonas was exceeding glad of the
 wild vine. And the lord ordained a worm against the spring 7
 of the morrow morning which smote the wild vine that it with-
 ered away. And as soon as the son was up, God prepared a 8
 fervent east wind: so that the son beat over the head of Jonas,
 that he fainted again and wished unto his soul that he might 9
 die, and said, it is better for me to die than to live. And God 9
 said unto Jonas, art thou so angry for thy wild vine? And he
 said, I am angry a good, even on to the death. And the lord 10
 said, thou hast compassion on a wild vine, whereon thou be-
 stowedest no labour nor* madest it grow, which sprang up in
 one night and perished in a nother: and should not I have 11
 compassion on Nineve that great city, wherein there is a mul-
 titude of people, even above an hundred thousand that know
 not their right hand from the left, besides much cattle?

The end of the prophecy of Jonal.

Micheal.

I his is the word of the LORD, that came to Micheas the Morastite, in the days of Jothan, Ahaz, and Jehzekiah, kings of Judah: which was shewed him
2 upon Samaria and Jerusalem. Hear all ye people, mark this well O earth, and all that therein is: Yea the Lord GOD himself be witness among you, even the Lord from his
3 holy temple. For why? behold, the LORD shall go out of his place, and come down, and tread upon the high things of the
4 earth. The mountains shall consume under him, and the valleys shall cleave asunder: like as wax consumeth at the fire,
5 and as the waters run downward. And all this shall be for the wickedness of Jacob, and the sins of the house of Israel. But what is the wickedness of Jacob? Is not Samaria? Which are
6 the high places of Judah? Is not Jerusalem? Therefore I shall make Samaria an heap of stones in the field, to lay about the vineyard: her stones shall I cast into the valley, and discover
7 her foundations. All her Images shall be broken down and all her winnings shall be brent in the fire: yea all her Idols will I destroy: for why, they are gathered out of the hire of an whore,
8 and in to an whores hire shall they be turned again. Wherefore I will mourn and make lamentation, bare and naked will I go: I must mourn like the dragons, and take sorrow as the
9 ostriches: For their wound is past remedy: And why? it is come in to Judah, and hath touched the port of my people
10 at Jerusalem already. Weep not, lest they at Geth perceive it. Thou at Betaphra, welter thyself in the dust and ashes.
11 Thou that dwellest at Sephir, get thee hence with shame. The proud shall boost no more for very sorrow: and why? her neighbour shall take from her what she hath. The rebellious city hopeth, that it shall not be so evil: but for all that, the plague shall come from the LORD, even in to the port of Jerusalem.
12 The great noise of the chariots shall fear them, that dwell at Lachis, which is an occasion of the sin of the daughter of Sion,
13 for in thee came up the wickedness of Israel. Yea she sent her coursers into the land of Geth. The houses of lies will deceive the kings of Israel. And as for thee (O thou that dwellest at
14 Morassa) I shall bring a possession upon thee, and the plague

of Israel shall reach unto Odolla. Make thee bald, and shave thee, because of thy tender children: Make thee clean bald as an Aegle, for they shall be carried away captive from thee. 16

Woe unto them, that imagine to do harm, and devise ungraciousness upon their beds, to perform it in the clear day: for their power is against God. When they covet to have land, they take it by violence, they rob men of their houses. Thus they oppress a man for his house, and every man for his heritage. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: Behold against this household have I devised a plague, whereout ye shall not pluck your necks: Ye shall no more go so proudly, for it will be a perilous time. In that day shall this term be used, and a mourning shall be made over you on this manner: We be utterly desolate, the portion of my people is translated. When will he part unto us the land, that he hath taken from us? Nevertheless there shall be no man to divide thee thy portion in the congregation of the LORD. Tush, hold your tongue (say they) It shall not fall on this people, we shall not come so to confusion, sayeth the house of Jacob. Is the spirit of the LORD so clean away? or is he so minded? Truth it is, my words are friendly unto them that live right: but my people doth the contrary, therefore must I take part against them: for they take away both coat and cloak from the simple. Yea have turned yourselves to fight, the women of my people have ye shot out from their good houses, and taken away my excellent gifts from their children. Up, get you hence, for here shall ye have no rest. Because of their Idolatry they are corrupt, and shall miserably perish. If I were a fleshly fellow, and a preacher of lies, and told them that they might sit bibbing and bolting, and be drunken: O that were a Prophet for this people. But I will gather thee indeed, O Jacob, and drive the remnant of Israel all together. I shall carry them one with another, as a flock in the fold, and as the cattle in their stalls, that they may be quieted of other men. Who so breaketh the gap, he shall go before. They shall break up the port, and go in and out at it. Their king shall go before them, and the LORD shall be upon the head of them. 11 12 13

Hear, O ye heads of the house of Jacob, and yea leaders of the house of Israel: Should not ye know, what were lawful and right? But ye hate the good, and love the evil: ye pluck off 2

3 men's skins, and the flesh from their bones: ye eat the flesh
of my people, and flay of their skin: ye break their bones, ye
chop them in pieces as it were in to a cauldron, and as flesh
4 into a pot. Now the time shall come, that when they call unto
the LORD, he shall not hear them, but hide his face from them,
because that thorow their own Imaginations they have dealt
5 so wickedly. And as concerning the prophets that deceive
my people, thus the LORD sayeth against them: When they
have any thing to bite upon, then they preach that all shall be
well: but if a man put not some thing in to their mouths, they
6 preach of war against him. Therefore your vision shall be
turned to night, and your prophesying to darkness. The Sun*
shall go down over those prophets, and the day shall be dark
7 unto them. Then shall the vision seers be ashamed, and the
soothsayers* confounded: yea they shall be fain,* all the pack
of them, to stop* their mouths, for they have not God's word.
8 As for me, I am full of strength, and of the spirit of the LORD,
full of judgment and boldness: to shew the house of Jacob their
9 wickedness, and the house of Israel their sin. O hear this ye
rulers of the house of Jacob, and ye judges of the house of Is-
rael: ye that abhor the thing that is lawful, and wrest* aside
10 the thing that is straight: Ye that build up Sion with blood,
11 and Jerusalem with doing wrong. O ye judges, ye give sen-
tence for gifts,: O ye priests, ye teach for lucre: O ye prophets,
ye prophesy for money. Yet will they be taken as those that
hold upon God, and say: Is not the LORD among us? Tush,
12 there can no misfortune happen us. Therefore shall Sion (for
your sakes) be plowed like a field: Jerusalem shall become an
heap of stones, and the hill of the temple shall be turned to an
high wood.*

IV But in the latter days it will come to pass, that the hill of
the LORD's house shall be set up higher then any mountains or
2 hills: Yea the people shall prease unto it, and the multitude
of the Gentiles shall haste them thither, saying: Come, let us
go up to the hill of the LORD, and to the house of the God of
Jacob: that he may teach us his way, and that we may walk in
his paths. For the law shall come out of Sion, and the word of
3 God from Jerusalem; And shall give sentence among the mul-

3. v.6 Other: Sonne. **v.7** Other: saythsayers. **v.7** Other: fayne. **v.7** Other: stoppe.
v.9 Other: wraist. **v.12** Other: hye wodde.

titude of the Heathen and reform the people of far countries: so
 that of their swords they shall make plowshares, and scythes
 of their spears. One people shall not lift up a sword against
 another, yea they shall no more learn to fight: but every man 4
 shall sit under his vineyard and under his fig tree, and no man
 to fray him away: for the mouth of the LORD of Hosts hath spo-
 ken it. Therefore, where as all people have walked every man 5
 in the name of his own god, we will walk in the name of our
 GOD for ever and ever. At the same time, sayeth the LORD, 6
 will I gather up the lame and the outcasts, and such as I have
 chastened: and will give issue unto the lame, and make of the 7
 outcasts a great people: and the LORD himself shall be their
 king upon the mount Sion, from this time forth for evermore.
 And unto thee (O thou tower of Eder, thou stronghold of the 8
 daughter Sion) unto thee shall it come: even the first lordship
 and kingdom of the daughter Jerusalem. Why then art thou 9
 now so heavy? is there no king in thee? are thy counselors
 away that thou art so pained, as a woman in her travail? And 10
 now (O thou daughter Sion) be sorry, let it grieve thee as a wife
 labouring with child: for now must thou get thee out of the city,
 and dwell upon the plain field: Yea unto Babylon shalt thou go,
 there shalt thou be delivered, and there the LORD shall lowse
 thee from the hand of thine enemies. Now also are there many 11
 people gathered together against thee, saying what, Sion is
 cursed, we shall see our lust upon her. But they know not the 12
 thoughts of the LORD, they understand not his counsel, that
 shall gather them together as the sheaves in the barn. There- 13
 fore get thee up, O thou daughter Sion, and thresh* out the
 corn: For I will make thy horn iron. and thy claws brass, that
 thou mayest grind many people: their goods shalt thou appropri-
 ate unto the LORD, and their substance unto the ruler of
 the whole world.

After that shalt thou be robbed thyself, O thou robber's daugh^V
 ter: they shall lay siege against us, and smite the judge of Is-
 rael with a rod upon the cheek. And thou Bethleem Ephrata, 2
 art little among the thousands of Juda, Out of thee shall come
 one unto me, which shall be the governour in Israel: whose out-
 going hath been from the beginning, and from everlasting. In 3
 the mean while he plagueth them for a season, until the time

4. v.13 Other: throsch.

that she (which shall bear) have born: then shall the remnant
4 of his brethren be converted unto the children of Israell. He
shall stand fast, and give food in the strength of the LORD, and
in the victory of the name of the LORD his God: and when they
be converted, he shall be magnified unto the farthest parts of
5 the world. Then shall there be peace, so that the Assirian may
come in to our land, and tread in our houses. We shall bring
6 up seven shepherds and eight princes upon them: these shall
subdue the land of Assur with the sword, and the land of Nim-
rod with their naked weapons. Thus shall he deliver us from
the Assirian, when he cometh within our land, and setteth his
7 foot within our borders. And the remnant of Jacob shall be
among the multitude of people, as the dew of the LORD, and as
the drops upon the grass, that tarrieth for no man, and wait-
8 eth of no body. Yea the residue of Jacob shall be among the
gentiles and the multitude of people, as the lion among the
beasts of the wood, and as the Lion's whelps among a flock of
sheep: which (when he goeth thorow) treadeth down, teareth
9 in pieces, and there is no man that can help. Thine hand
shall be lift up upon thine enemies, and all thine adversaries
10 shall perish. The time shall come also, sayeth the LORD, that
I will take thine horses from thee, and destroy thy chariots.
11 I will break down the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy
strongholds. All witchcrafts will I root out of thine hand, there
12 shall no more soothsayings be within thee. Thine Idols and
thine Images will I destroy out of thee so that thou shalt no
13 more bow thy self unto the works of thine own hands. Thy
groves will I pluck up by the roots, and break down thy cities.
14 Thus will I be avenged also, upon all the Heathen that will not
hear.
15

VI Harken now what the LORD sayeth: Up, reprove the moun-
2 tains, and let the hills hear thy voice. O hear the punishment
of the LORD, ye mountains, and ye mighty foundations of the
earth: for the LORD will reprove his people, and reason with
3 Israel: O my people, what have I done unto thee? or wherein
4 have I hurt thee? give me answer. Because I brought thee
from the land of Egypt, and delivered thee out of the house
of bondage? Because I made Moses, Aaron, and Miriam to
5 lead thee? Remember (O my people) what Balach the king of
Moab had imagined against thee, and what answer that Bal-

aam the son of Beor gave him, from Sethim unto Gilgal, that
 ye may know the loving-kindness of the LORD. What accept- 6
 able thing shall I offer unto the LORD? shall I bow my knee
 to the high God? Shall I come before him with brentofferings,
 and with calves of a year old? Hath the LORD a pleasure in 7
 many thousand rams, or innumerable streams of oil? Or shall
 I give my firstborn for mine offenses, and the fruit of my body
 for the sin of my soul? I will shew thee, O man, what is good, 8
 and what the LORD requireth of thee: Namely, to do right,
 to have pleasure in loving-kindness, to be lowly, and to walk
 with thy God: that thou mayest be called a city of the LORD, 9
 and that thy name may be righteousness. Hear (O ye tribes)
 who would else give you such warning? Should I not be dis- 10
 pleased, for the unrighteous good in the houses of the wicked
 and because the measure is minished? Or should I justify the 11
 false balances and the bag of deceitful weights, among those 12
 that be full of riches unrighteously gotten: where the citizens
 deal with falsity, speak lies, and have deceitful tongues in their
 mouths? Therefore I will take in hand to punish thee, and to 13
 make thee desolate because of thy sins. Thou salt eat, and not 14
 have enough: yea thou shalt bring thyself down. Thou shalt
 flee, but not escape: and those that thou wouldest save, will I
 deliver to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but not reap: thou shalt 15
 press out olives, but oil shalt thou not have, to anoint thyself
 withal: thou shalt tread out sweet must, but shall drink no
 wine. Ye keep the ordinances of Amri, and all the customs of 16
 the house of Ahab: Ye follow their pleasures, therefore will I
 make thee waste, and cause thy inhabiters to be abhorred, O
 my people: and thus shalt thou bear thine own shame.


VII
 Woe is me: I am become as one, that goeth a gleaning in
 the harvest. There are no more grapes to eat, yet would I fain
 (with all my heart) have of the best fruit. There is not a godly 2
 man upon earth, there is not one righteous among men. They
 labour all to shed blood, and every man hunteth his brother to
 death: yet they say they do well when they do evil. As the 3
 prince will, so sayeth the judge: that he may do him a pleasure
 again. The great man speaketh what his heart desireth: and
 the hearers allow him. The best of them is but as a thistle, 4
 and the most righteous of them is but as a brier in the hedge.
 But when the day of thy preachers cometh, that thou shalt be

5 visited: then shall they be wasted away. Let no man believe
his friend, nor put his confidence in a prince. Keep the port of
6 thy mouth, from her that lieth in thy bosom: for the son shall
put his father to dishonour, the daughter shall rise against her
mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: and a
7 man's foes shall be even they of his own household. Neverthe-
less I will look up unto the LORD, I will patiently abide God my
8 saviour: my God shall hear me. O thou enemy of mine, rejoice
not at my fall, for I shall get up again: and though I sit in dark-
9 ness, yet the LORD is my light. I will bear the punishment of
the LORD (for why, I have offended him) till he sit in judgement
upon my cause, and see that I have right. He will bring me
10 forth to the light, and I shall see his righteousness. She that
is mine enemy shall look upon it, and be confounded, which
now sayeth. Where is thy LORD God? Mine eyes shall behold
her, when she shall be trodden down, as the clay in the streets.
11 The time will come, that thy gaps shall be made up, and the
law shall go abroad: and at that time shall they come unto
12 thee, from Assur unto the strong cities, and from the strong
cities unto the river: from the one sea to the other, from the
13 one mountain to the other. Notwithstanding the land must
be wasted, because of them that dwell therein, and for the
14 fruits of their own Imaginations. Therefore feed thy people
with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage which dwell desolate
in the wood: that they may be fed upon the mount of Charmell,
15 Basan and Gilead as afore time. Marvelous things will I shew
them, like as when they came out of Egypt. This shall the
16 Heathen see, and be ashamed for all their power: so that they
shall lay their hand upon their mouth, and stop* their ears.
17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, as the worms of the
earth, that tremble in their holes. They shall be afraid of the
18 LORD our God, and they shall fear thee. Where is there such
a God as thou? that pardonest wickedness, and forgivest the
offenses of the remnant of thine heritage? He keepeth not his
wrath for ever. And why? his delight is to have compassion:
19 he shall turn again, and be merciful to us: he shall put down
our wickednesses, and cast all our sins into the bottom of the
20 sea. Thou shalt keep thy trust with Jacob, and thy mercy for
Abraham, like as thou hast sworn unto our fathers long ago.

7. v.16 Other: stoppe.

The end of the prophecy of Micheal.

Nahum.

1 **I** his is the heavy burthen of Ninive, which Nahum
2 of Elchos did write, as he saw it. The LORD is a
jealous God, and a taker of vengeance: yea a taker
of vengeance is the LORD, and wrothful. The LORD
taketh vengeance of his enemies, and reserveth displeasure
3 for his adversaries. The LORD suffereth long, he is of great
power, and so innocent that he leaveth no man faultless before
him. The LORD goeth forth in tempest and stormy weather,
4 the clouds are the dust of his feet. When he reproveth the
sea, he drieth it up, and turneth all the floods to dry land.
Basan is desolate, Charmel and the pleasure of Libnus wasteth
5 away. The mountains tremble for him, the hills consume. At
the sight of him the earth quaketh: yea the whole world, and
6 all that dwell therein. Who may endure before his wrath? Or
who is able to abide his grim displeasure? His anger taketh
on like fire, and the hard rocks burst in sunder before him.
7 Full gracious is the LORD, and a strong hold in time of trouble,
8 he knoweth them that put their trust in him: when the flood
runneth* over, and destroyeth the place, and when the dark-
9 ness followeth still upon his enemies. What do ye imagine
then against the LORD on this manner? (Tush, when he hath
10 once made an end, there shall come no more trouble) For like
as the thorns that stick together, and as the dry straw, so shall
the drunkards be consumed together, even when they be full.
11 There come out of thee such as Imagine mischief, and give un-
12 gracious counsel against the LORD. Therefore thus sayeth
the LORD: Let them be as well prepared, yea and as many as
they can, yet shall they be hewn down, and pass away. And
13 as for thee, I will vex thee, but not utterly destroy thee; And
now will I break his rod from thy back, and burst thy bonds
14 in sunder. But the LORD hath given a commandment con-
cerning thee, that there shall come no more seed of thy name.
The carved and casten Images will I root out of the house of
thy God. Thy grave shall I prepare for thee, and thou shalt
15 be confounded. Behold, upon the mountains come the feet of
him, that bringeth good tidings, and preacheth peace. O Ju-

1. v.8 Other: renneth.

dah, keep thy holy days, perform thy promises: for Belial shall come no more in thee, he is utterly rooted out.

The scatterer shall come up against thee, and lay siege to **II**
 the castle. Look thou well to the streets, make thy loins strong,
 arm thyself with all thy might: for the LORD shall restore 2
 again the glory of Jacob, like as the glory of Israel. The destroy-
 ers have broken them down, and marred the wine branches.
 The shield of his giants glistereth, his men of war are clothed 3
 in purple. His chariots are as fire, when he maketh him for-
 ward, his archers are well decked* and trimmed. The chariots 4
 roll upon the streets, and welter in the highways. They are to
 look upon like cressettes of fire, and go swiftly, as the lightning.
 When he doth but warn his giants, they all in their array, and 5
 hastily they climb up the walls: yea the engines of the war are
 prepared already. The water ports shall be opened, and the 6
 king's palace shall fall. The queen herself shall be led away 7
 captive, and her gentlewomen shall mourn as the doves, and
 grown within their hearts. Ninive is like a pool full of water, 8
 but then shall they be fain to flee. Stand, stand,* (shall they
 cry) and there shall not one turn back. Away with the sil- 9
 ver, away with the gold: for here is no end of treasure. There
 shall be a multitude of all manner costly ornaments. Thus 10
 must she be spoiled, emptied and clean stripped out: that their
 hearts may be melted away, their knees tremble, all their loins
 be weak, and their faces black as a pot. Where is now the 11
 dwelling of the lions,* and the pasture of the lion's whelps?
 where the lion and the lioness went with the whelps, and no
 man frayed them away? But the lion spoiled enough for his 12
 young ones, and devoured for his lioness: he filled his dens
 with his prey, and his dwelling place with that he had rav-
 ished. Behold, I will upon thee, sayeth the LORD of Hosts, 13
 and will set fire upon thy chariots that they shall smoke with-
 all, and the sword shall devour the* young lions. I will make
 an end of thy spoiling from out of the earth, and the voice of
 thy messengers shall no more be heard.

Woe to the* bloodthirsty city, which is all full of lies and **III**
 robbery, and will not leave off from ravishing. There a man 2
 may hear scourging, rushing, the noise of the wheels, the cry-


2. v.3 Other: deckte. **v.8** Other: stode. **v.11** Other: lyos. **v.13** Other: thy.
3. v.1 Other: that.

3 ing of the horses, and the rolling of the chariots. There the
horsemen get up with naked swords, and glistening spears:
There lieth a multitude slain, and a great heap of dead bod-
4 dies: There is no end of dead coarses, yea men fall upon their
bodies: And that for the great and manifold whoredom, of
the fair and beautiful harlot: which is a mistress of witchcraft,
yea and selleth the people thorow her whoredom, and the na-
5 tions thorow her witchcraft. Behold, I will upon thee (sayeth
the LORD of Hosts) and will pull thy clothes over thy head:
that I may shew thy nakedness among the Heathen, and thy
6 shame among the kingdoms. I will cast dirt upon thee, to
7 make thee be abhorred, and a gasing stock: Yea all they that
look upon thee, shall start back, and say: Ninive is destroyed.
Who will have pity upon thee: where shall I seek one to comfort
8 thee? Art thou better than the great city of Alexandria: that
lay in the waters, and had the waters round about it: which
9 was strongly fenced and walled with the sea? * Ethiopia and
Egypt were her strength, and that exceedingly great above
10 measure. Africa and Libya were her helpers, yet was she
driven away, and brought into captivity: her young children
were smitten down at the head of every street, the lots were
cast for the most ancient men in her, and all her mighty men
11 were bound in chains. Even so shalt thou also be drunken,
12 and hide thyself, and seek some help against thine enemy. All
thy strong cities shall be like fig trees with ripe figs: which
when a man shaketh, they fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people within thee are but women: the ports of
thy land shall be open unto thine enemies, and the fire shall
14 devour thy barrs. Draw water now against thou be besieged,
make up thy strongholds, go into the clay, temper the mortar,
15 make strong brick: yet the fire shall consume thee, the sword
shall destroy thee, yea as the locust doth, so shall it eat thee
up. It shall fall heavily upon thee as the locusts, yea right
16 heavily shall it fall upon thee, even as the grasshoppers. Thy
merchants have been numbered with* the stars of heaven: but
now shall they spread abroad as the locusts, and flee their way:
17 Thy lords are as the grasshoppers, and thy captains as the mul-
titude of grasshoppers: which when they be cold, remain in the
hedges: but when the Sun* is up, they flee away, and no man

can tell where they are become. Thy shepherds are asleep (O 18
king of Assur) thy worthies are laid down: thy people is scat-
tered abroad upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them
together again. Thy wound can not be hid, thy plague is so 19
sore. All they that hear this of thee, shall clap their hands
over thee. For what is he, to whom thou hast not alway been
doing hurt.

The end of the Prophecy of Nahum.

Abacuk.

I his is the heavy burthen, which the Prophet Abacuk
2 did see. O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt
3 not hear? How long shall I complain unto thee, suffer-
ing wrong, and thou wilt not help? Why letttest thou
me see weariness and labour? Tyranny and violence are before
4 me, power over goeth right: for the law is torn in pieces, and
there can no right judgement go forth. And why? the ungodly
5 is more set by than the righteous: this is the cause, that wrong
judgement proceedeth. Behold among the Heathen, and look
6 well: wonder at it, and be abashed: For I will do a thing in your
time, which though it be told you, ye shall not believe. For lo, I
will raise up the Cauldees, that bitter and swift people: which
7 shall go as wide as the land is, to take possession of dwelling
places, that be not their own. A grim and boisterous people is
8 it, these shall sit in judgement and punish. Their horses are
swifter than the cats of the mountain, and bite sorer than the
9 wolves in the evening. Their horsemen come by great heaps
from far, they flee hastily to devour as the Aegle. They come
10 all to spoil: out of them cometh an east wind, which bloweth
and gathereth their captives, like as the sand. They shall
11 mock the kings, and laugh the princes to scorn. They shall
not set by any strong hold, for they shall lay ordinance against
it, and take it. Then shall they take a fresh courage unto
12 them, to go forth and do more evil, and so ascribe that power
unto their God. But thou O LORD my God, my holy one thou
art from the beginning, therefore shall we not die. O LORD,
13 thou hast ordained* them for punishment, and set them to re-
prove the mighty. Thine eyes are clean, thou mayest not see
evil, thou can not behold the thing that is wicked. Wherefore
then doest thou look upon the ungodly, and holdest thy tongue,
14 when the wicked devoureth the man that is better than him-
self? Thou makest men as the fish in the sea, and like as the
15 creeping beasts, that have no guide. They take up all with
their angle, they catch it in their net, and gather it in their
16 yarn: whereof they rejoyce and are glad. Therefore offer they
unto their net, and do sacrifice unto their yarn: because that

1. v.12 Other: ordered.

thorow it their portions is become so fat, and their meat so plenteous. Wherefore they cast out their net again, and never cease to slay the people. 17

I stood upon my watch, and set me upon my bulwark, to look and see what he would say unto me, and what answer I should give him that reproveth me. But the LORD answered me, and said: Write the vision plainly upon thy tables, that who so cometh by, may read it: for the vision is yet far off for a time, but at the last it shall come to pass, and not fail. And though he tarry, yet wait thou for him, for in very deed he will come, and not be slack. Behold, who so will not believe, his soul shall not prosper: but the just shall live by his faith. Like as the wine deceiveth the drunkard, even so the proud shall fail and not endure. He openeth his desire wide up as the hell, and is as unsatiabable as death. All Heathen gathereth he to him, and heapeth unto him all people. But shall not all these take up a proverb against him, and mock him with a byword, and say: Woe unto him that heapeth up other men's goods? How long will he lade him self with thick clay? O how suddenly will they stand up, that shall bite thee, and awake, that shall tear thee in pieces? yea thou shalt be their prey. Seeing thou hast spoiled many Heathen, therefore shall the remnant of the people spoil thee: because of men's blood, and for the wrong done in the land, in the city and unto all them that dwell therein. Woe unto him, that covetously gathereth evil gotten goods into his house: that he may set his nest on high,* to escape from the power of misfortune. Thou hast devised the shame of thine own house, for thou hast slain too much people, and hast willfully offended: so that the very stones of the wall shall cry out of it, and the timber that lieth betwixt the joints of the building shall answer. Woe unto him, that buildeth the town with blood, and maintaineth the city with unrighteousness. Shall not the LORD of Hosts bring this to pass, that the labourers of the people shall be brent with a great fire, and that the thing where upon the people have wearied themselves, shall be lost? For the earth shall be full of knowledge of the LORD's honour, like as the waters that cover the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, to get him wrothfull displeasure for his drunkenness: that he may **II**

2. v.9 Other: an hye.

16 see his privates.* Therefore with shame shalt thou be filled,
 in stead of honour. Drink thou also, till thou slumber withall:
 for the cup of the LORD's right hand shall compass thee about,
 17 and shameful spewing instead of thy worship. For the wrong
 that thou hast done in Libanus, shall overwhelm thee, and the
 wild beasts shall make thee afraid: because of men's blood, and
 for the wrong done in the land, in the city, and to all such as
 18 dwell therein. What help then will the Image do, whom the
 workman hath fashioned? Or the vain cast Image, wherein
 because the craftsmen putteth his trust, therefore maketh he
 19 dumb Idols? Woe unto him, that sayeth unto a piece of wood:
 arise, and to a dumb stone: stand up. For what instruction
 may such one give? Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver,
 20 and there is no breath in it. But the LORD in his holy temple
 is he, whom all the world should fear.


III, 2 A prayer of the prophet Abacuc for the ignoraunce.* O LORD,
 when I heard speak of thee, I was afraid. The work thou hast
 taken in hand, shalt thou perform in his time, O LORD: and
 when thy time cometh, thou shalt declare it. In thy very wrath
 3 thou thinkest upon mercy. God cometh from Theman, and
 4 the holy one from the mount of Pharan. Sela. His glory cov-
 ereth the heavens, and the earth is full of his praise. His shine
 is as the sun,* and beams of light go out of his hands, there
 5 is his power hid. Destruction goeth before him, and burning
 6 cressettes go from his feet. He standeth, and measureth the
 earth. He looketh, and the people consume away, the moun-
 tains of the world fall down to powder, and the hills are fain
 7 to bow themselves, for his goings are everlasting and sure. I
 saw, that the pavilions of the Morians and the tents of the land
 8 of Madian were vexed for weariness. Wast thou not angry,
 O LORD, in the waters? was not thy wrath in the floods, and
 thy displeasure in the sea? Yes, when thou satest upon thine
 9 horse, and when thy chariots had the victory. Thou shewedst
 thy bow openly, like as thou hadst promised with an oath unto
 the tribes. Selah. Thou didst divide the waters of the earth.
 10 When the mountains saw thee, they were afraid, the water
 stream went away: the deep made a noise at the lifting up
 11 of thine hand. The Sun* and Moon remained still in their
 habitation. Thine arrows went out glistening, and thy spears

v.15 Other: prevytees. 3. v.1 Other: ignoraunt. v.4 Other: sonne. v.11 Other: Sonne.

as the shine of the lightning. Thou trodest down the land in 12
thine anger, and didst throshe the Heathen in thy displeasure.
Thou camest forth to help thy people, to help thine anointed. 13
Thou smotest down the head in the house of the ungodly, and
discoveredest his foundations, even unto the neck of him. Se-
lah. Thou cursest his scepters, the captain of his men of war: 14
which come as a stormy wind to scatter me abroad, and are
glad when they may eat up the poor secretly. Thou makest 15
a way for thine horses in the sea, even in the mud of great
waters. When I hear this, my body is vexed, my lips trem- 16
ble at the voice thereof, my bones corrupt, I am afraid where I
stand. O that I might rest in the day of trouble, that I might go
up unto our people, which are already prepared. For the fig 17
trees shall not be green, and the vines shall bear no fruit. The
labour of the olive shall be but lost, and the land shall bring no
corn: the sheep shall be taken out of the fold, and there shall
be no cattle in the stalls. But as for me, I will be glad in the 18
LORD, and will rejoice in God my Saviour. The LORD God is 19
my strength, he shall make my feet as the feet of harts: and
he which giveth the victory, shall bring me to my high places,
singing upon my psalms.

The end of the prophecy of Abacuc.

Sophony.

I his is the word of the LORD, which came unto Sophony the son of Chusi, the son of Gedoliah, the son of Amariah the son of Hezkiah: in the time of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah. I will gather up all things in the land (sayeth the LORD) I will gather up man and beast: I will gather up the fowls in the air and the fish in the sea (to the great decay of the wicked) and will utterly destroy the men out of the land, sayeth the LORD. I will stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all such as dwell at Jerusalem. Thus will I root out the remnant of Baal from this place, and the names of the Remurins and priests: yea and such as upon their house tops worship and bow them selves unto the host of heaven: which swear by the LORD, and by their Malchom also: which start back from the LORD, and neither seek after the LORD, nor regard him. Be still at the presence of the Lord GOD, for the day of the LORD is at hand: yea the LORD hath prepared a slain offering, and called his guests thereto. And thus shall it happen in the day of the LORD's a slain offering: I will visit the princes, the king's children, and all such as wear strange clothing. In the same day also will I visit all those, that tread over the threshold so proudly, which fill their lords' house with robbery and falsity. At the same time (sayeth the LORD) there shall be heard a great cry from the fish port and an howling from the other port, and a great murder from the hills. Howl ye that dwell in the mill, for all the merchant people are gone, and all they that were laden with silver, are rooted out. At the same time will I seek thorow Jerusalem with lanterns, and visit them that continue in their dregs, and say in their hearts: Tush, the LORD will do neither good nor evil. Their goods shall be spoiled, and their houses laid waste: They shall build houses, and not dwell in them: they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. For the great day of the LORD is at hand, it is heard by, and cometh on a pace. Horrible is the tidings of the LORD's day then shall the giant cry out: for that day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and heaviness, a day of utter destruction and misery, a dark and gloomy day, a cloudy and stormy day, a day of the noise of

trumpets and shawmes, against the strong cities and high towers. I will bring the people to such vexation, that they shall go about like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD. Their blood shall be shed as the dust, and their bodies as the mire. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in that wrathful day of the LORD, but the whole land shall be consumed thorow the fire of his jealousy: for he shall soon make clean riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

Come together and gather you, O* froward people: Or the thing go forth that is concluded, and or the time be passed away as the dust: or the fearful wrath of the LORD come upon you, yea or the day of the LORD's sore displeasure come upon you. Seek the LORD all ye* meek hearted upon earth, ye that work after his judgement: seek righteousness, seek lowliness: that ye may be defended in the wrothfull day of the LORD. For Gaza shall be destroyed, and Ascalon shall be laid waste. They shall cast out Asood at the noon day, and Accaron shall be plucked* up by the roots. Woe unto you that dwell upon the sea coast, ye murderous people: the word of the LORD shall come upon you. O Canaan thou land of the Phillistines, I will destroy thee, so that there shall no man dwell in thee any more: and as for the sea coast, it shall be herdmen's cottages and sheep folds: yea it shall be a portion for such as remain of the house of Juda, to feed there upon. In the houses of Ascalon shall they rest toward the night: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity. I have heard the despite of Moab, and the blasphemies of the children of Ammon how they have shamefully intreated my people, and magnified themselves within the borders of their land. Therefore as truly as I live (sayeth the LORD of Hosts the God of Israel) Moab shall be as Sodom, and Ammon as Gomora: even dry thorn hedges, salt pits and perpetual wilderness. The residue of my folk shall spoil them, the remnant of my people shall have them in possession. This shall happen unto them for their pride, because they have dealt so shamefully with the LORD of Hosts' people, and magnified them selves above them. The LORD shall be grim* upon them, and destroy all the goods in the land. And all the Isles of the Heathen shall worship him,

2. v.1 Other: ye. v.3 Other: yea. v.4 Other: pluckte. v.11 Other: grimme.


12 every man in his place. Ye Morians also shall perish with my
13 sword: Yea he shall stretch out his hand over the north, and
destroy Assur. As for Nivive, he shall make it desolate, dry and
14 waste. The flocks and all the beasts of the people shall lie in
the midst of it, pelicans and storks shall abide in the upper
posts of it, fowls shall sing in the windows, and ravens shall sit
upon the balks, for the borders of Cedar shall be riven down.
15 This is the proud and careless city, that said in her heart: I am,
and there is else none. O how is she made so waste, that the
beasts lie therein? Who so goeth by, mocketh her, and pointeth
at her with his finger.

III, 2 Woe to the abominable, filthy and cruel city: which will not
hear, nor be reformed. Her trust is not in the LORD, neither
3 will she hold her to her God. Her rulers within her are as roar-
ing lions: her judges are as wolves in the evening, which leave
4 nothing behind them till the morrow. Her prophets are light
persons and unfaithful men: her priests unhallow the Sanctu-
5 ary, and do wrong under the pretence of the law. But the just
LORD that doth no unright, was among them, every morning
shewing them his law clearly, and ceased not. But the ungodly
6 will not learn to be ashamed. Therefore will I root out this
people, and destroy their towers: yea and make their streets
so void, that no man shall go therein. Their cities shall be bro-
ken down, so that no body shall be left, nor dwell there any
7 more. I said unto them: O fear me, and be content to be re-
formed. That their dwelling should not be destroyed, and that
there should happen unto them none of these things, where-
with I shall visit them. But nevertheless they stand up early,
8 to follow the filthiness of their own imaginations. Therefore
ye shall wait upon me (sayeth the LORD) until the time that
I stand up: for I am determind, to gather the people and to
bring the kingdoms together, that I may pour out mine anger,
yea all my wrothfull displeasure upon them. For all the world
9 shall be consumed with the fire of my jealousy. And then will I
cleanse the lips of the people, that they may every each one call
upon the name of the LORD, and serve him with one shoulder.
10 Such as I have subdued, and my children also whom I have
scattered abroad, shall bring me presents beyond the waters
11 of Ethiopia. In that time shalt thou no more be confounded,

because of all thy imaginations, where thorow thou hadst* of-
fended me: for I will take away the proud boasters of thine
honour from thee, so that thou shalt no more triumph because
of my holy hill. In thee also will I leave a small poor simple 12
people, which shall trust in the name of the LORD. The rem- 13
nant of Israel shall do no wickedness, nor speak lies: neither
shall there any deceitful tongue be found in their mouths: For
they shall be fed, and take their rest, and no man shall make
them afraid. Give thanks O daughter Sion, be joyful O Israel: 14
rejoice and be glad from thy whole heart, O daughter Jeru-
salem, for the LORD hath taken away thy punishment, and 15
turned back thine enemies. The king of Israel, even the LORD
himself is with thee: so that thou needest no more to fear any
misfortune. In that time it shall be said unto Jerusalem: fear 16
not, and to Sion: let not thine hands be slack, for the LORD 17
thy God is with thee, it is he that hath power to save: he hath
a special pleasure in thee, and a marvelous love toward thee:
yea he rejoiceth over thee with gladness. Such as have been 18
in heaviness, will I gather together, and take out of thy congre-
gation: as for the shame and reproof that hath been laid upon
thee, it shall be far from thee. And lo, in that time will I de- 19
stroy all those that vex thee: I will help the lame, and gather
up the cast away: yea I will get them honour and praise in all
lands, where they have been put to shame. At the same time 20
will I bring you in, and at the same time will I gather you. I
will get you a name and a good report among all people of the
earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, sayeth
the LORD.

The end of the prophecy of Sophony.

Aggeus.

I  n the second year of king Darius, in the sixth month, the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD (by the Prophet Aggeus) unto Zorobabel the son of Salathiel the prince of Judah, and to Jesua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying: Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, and sayeth: This people doth say: The time is not yet come to build up the LORD's house. Then spake the LORD by the Prophet Aggeus, and said: Ye yourselves can find time to dwell in sealed* houses, and shall this house lie waste? Consider now your own ways in your hearts (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) ye sow much, but ye bring little in: Ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled: ye deck yourselves, but ye are not warm: and he that earneth any wage, putteth it in a broken purse. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Consider your own ways in your hearts, get you up to the mountain, fetch wood, and build up the house: that it may be acceptable unto me, and that I may shew mine honour, sayeth the LORD. Ye looked for much, and lo it is come to little: and though ye bring it home, yet do I blow it away. And why so, sayeth the LORD of Hosts? Even because that my house lieth so waste, and ye run* every man unto his own house. Wherefore the heaven is forbidden to give you any dew, and the earth is forbidden to give you increase. I have called for a drouth, both upon the land and upon the mountains, upon corn, upon wine, and upon oil, upon everything that the ground bringeth forth, upon men and upon cattle, yea and upon all handy labour. Now when Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesua the son of Josedech the high priest with the remnant of the people, heard the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of the Prophet Aggeus (like as the LORD their God had sent him) the people did fear the LORD. Then Aggeus the LORD's angel said in the LORD's message to the people: I am with you, sayeth the LORD. So the LORD waked up the spirit of Zorobabel the prince of Juda, and the spirit of Jesua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of the remnant of all the people: that they came and laboured, in the house of the LORD of Hosts

1. v.4 Other: syled. v.9 Other: renne.

their God. Upon the twenty fourth day of the sixth month, in 15
the second year of king Darius,

the twenty first day of the seventh month, came the word **II**
of the LORD by the Prophet Aggeus, saying: speak to Zorob- 2
abel the son of Salathiel prince of Juda, and to Jesua the son
of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people,
and say: Who is left among you, that saw this house in her 3
first beauty? But what think ye now by it? Is it not in your
eyes, even as though it were nothing? Nevertheless be of good 4
cheer, O Zorobabel (sayeth the LORD) be of good comfort, O Je-
sua thou son of Josedech, high priest: take good hearts unto
you also, all ye people of the land, sayeth the LORD of Hosts 5
and do according to the word (for I am with you, sayeth the
LORD of Hosts) like as I agreed with you, when ye came out of
the land of Egypt: and my spirit shall be among you, fear ye
not. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: yet once more will I 6
shake heaven and earth, the sea, and the dry land: Yea I will 7
move all Heathen, and the comfort of all Heathen shall come,
and so will I fill this house with honour, sayeth the LORD of
Hosts. The silver is mine, the gold is mine, sayeth the LORD 8
of Hosts. Thus the glory of the last house shall be greater 9
than the first, sayeth the LORD of Hosts: and in this place will
I give peace, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. The twenty fourth 10
day of the ninth month in the second year of king Darius, came
the word of the LORD unto the Prophet Aggeus, saying: Thus 11
sayeth the LORD God of hosts: Ask the priests concerning the
law, and say: if one bear holy flesh in his coat lape, and with 12
his lappe do touch the bread, potage, wine, oil or any other
meat: shall he be holy also? The priests answered and said:
No. Then said Aggeus: Now if one being defiled with a dead 13
carcass, touch any of these: shall it also be unclean? The 14
Priests gave answer and said: yea, it shall be unclean. Then
Aggeus answered, and said: even so is this people and this
nation before me, sayeth the LORD: and so are all the works
of their hands, yea and all that they offer, is unclean. And 15
now (I pray you) consider from this day forth, and how it hath
gone with you afore: or ever there was laid one stone upon
another in the temple of the LORD: that when ye came to a 16
corn heap of twenty bushels, there were scarce ten: and that
when ye came to the wine press for to pour out fifty pots of

17 wine, there were scarce twenty. For I smote you with heat,
blasting and hailstones in all the labours of your hands: yet
was there none of you, that would turn unto me, sayeth the
18 LORD. Consider then from this day forth and afore, namely,
from the twenty fourth day of the ninth month, unto the day
that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid: Mark it
19 well, is not the seed yet in the barn? have not the vines, the
fig trees, the pomegranates and the olive trees been yet un-
fruitful? but from this day forth, I shall make them to prosper.
20 Moreover the twenty fourth day of the month came the word of
21 the LORD unto Aggeus again saying: Speak to Zorobabel the
prince of Juda, and say: I will shake both heaven and earth,
22 and overthrow the seat of the kingdoms, yea and destroy the
mighty kingdom of the Heathen. I will overthrow the chariots,
and those that sit upon them, so that both horse and man shall
23 fall down, every man thorow his neighbour's sword. And as
for thee, O Zorobabel (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) thou son of
Salathiel my servant: I will take thee (sayeth the LORD) at the
same time, and make thee as a seal, for I have chosen thee,
sayeth the LORD of Hosts.

The end of the prophecy of Aggeus.

Zachary.

In the eighth month of the second year of king Darius, I came the word of the LORD unto Zachary the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the Prophet, saying: the LORD hath been sore displeased at your forefathers. And say thou unto them: thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Turn you unto me (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) and I will turn me unto you, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Be not ye like your forefathers, unto whom the Prophets cried a fore time, saying: Thus sayeth the LORD God of hosts: Turn you from your evil ways, and from your wicked imaginations. But they would not hear, nor regard me, sayeth the LORD. What is now become of your forefathers and the prophets? are they yet still alive? But did not my words and statutes (which I commanded by my servants the Prophets) touch your forefathers? Upon this, they gave answer and said: like as the LORD of Hosts devised to do unto us, according to our ways and imaginations, even so hath he dealt with us. Upon the twenty fourth day of the eleventh month which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zachary the son of Barachias, the son of Addo the Prophet, saying: I saw by night, and lo, there sat one upon a red horse, and stood still among the Myrtle trees, that were beneath upon the ground: and behind him were there red, speckled and white horses. Then said I: O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me: I will shew thee what these be. And the man that stood among the Myrtle trees, answered and said: These are they, whom the LORD hath sent to go thorow the world. And they answered the angel of the LORD, that stood among the myrtle trees, and said: We have gone thorow the world: and behold all the world dwell at ease, and are careless. Then the LORD's angel gave answer, and said: O LORD of Hosts, how long wilt thou be unmerciful to Jerusalem and to the cities of Juda, with whom thou hast been displeased now these seventy years. So the LORD gave a loving and comfortable answer unto the angel that talked with me. And the angel that communed with me, said unto me: Cry thou, and speak: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: I am exceedingly jealous over Jeru-

15 salem and Sion, and sore displeased at the careless Heathen:
 for where as I was but a little angry, they did their best that I
 16 might destroy them. Therefore thus sayeth the LORD: I will
 turn me again in mercy toward Jerusalem, so that my house
 shall be builded in it, sayeth the LORD of Hosts: yea and the
 plummet shall be laid abroad in Jerusalem, sayeth the LORD
 17 of Hosts. Cry also, and speak: thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts:
 My cities shall be in good prosperity again, the LORD shall yet
 18 comfort Sion, and choose Jerusalem. Then lift I up mine eyes
 19 and saw, and behold, four horns. And I said unto the angel,
 that talketh with me: What be these? he answered me: These
 are the horses, which have scattered Juda, Israel, and Jerusa-
 20, 21 lem abroad. And the LORD shewed me four carpenters. Then
 said I: what will these do? He answered, and said: Those are
 the horns, which have so strowed Juda abroad, that no man
 durst lift up his head: But these are come to fraye them away,
 and to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their
 horn over the land of Juda, to scatter it abroad.

II I lift up mine eyes again, and looked and behold, a man
 2 with a measuring line in his hand. Then said I: Whither goest
 thou? And he said unto me: To measure Jerusalem, that I
 3 may see how long and how broad it is. And behold, the angel
 that talked with me, went his way forth. Then went there out
 4 another angel to meet* him, and said unto him: Run, speak to
 this young man, and say: Jerusalem shall be inhabited without
 any wall, for the very multitude of people and cattle, that shall
 5 be therein: Yea I myself (sayeth the LORD) will be unto her
 6 a wall of fire round about, and will be honoured in her. O
 get you forth, O flee from the land of the north, sayeth the
 LORD, ye whom I have scattered in to the four winds under
 7 heaven, sayeth the LORD. Save thy self, O Sion, thou that
 8 dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus sayeth the
 LORD of Hosts: With a glorious power hath he sent me out
 to the Heathen, which spoiled you: for who so toucheth you,
 9 shall touche the apple of his own eye. Behold, I will lift up
 mine hand over them: so that they shall be spoiled of those,
 which afore served them: and ye shall know, that the LORD of
 10 Hosts hath sent me. Be glad, and rejoyce, O daughter of Sion:
 for, lo, I am come to dwell in the midst of thee, sayeth the

2. v.3 Other: mete.

LORD.* At the same time there shall many Heathen cleave to 11
 the LORD, and shall be my people. Thus will I dwell in the
 midst of thee, and thou shalt know, that the LORD of Hosts
 hath sent me unto thee.* The LORD shall have Judah in his 12
 possession for his part in the holy ground, and shall choose
 Jerusalem yet again.* Let all flesh be still before the LORD, 13
 for he is risen out of his holy place.*

And he shewed me Jesua the high priest, standing before **III**
 the angel of the LORD, and Satan stood at his right hand to
 resist him. And the LORD said unto Satan: The LORD reprove 2
 thee (thou Satan) yea the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem,
 reprove thee. Is not this a brand taken out of the fire? Now 3
 Jesua was clothed in unclean raiment, and stood before the
 angel: Which answered and said unto those, that stood before 4
 him: take away the foul clothes from him. And unto him he
 said: Behold, I have taken away thy sin from thee, and will
 deck thee with change of raiment. He said more over: set a 5
 fair mitre upon his head; So they set a fair mitre upon his head,
 and put on clothes upon him, and the angel of the LORD stood
 there. Then the angel of the LORD testified unto Jesua, and 6
 spake, thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: If thou wilt walk in my 7
 ways, and keep my watch: thou shalt rule my house, and keep
 my courts, and I will give thee place among these that stand
 here. Hear O Jesua thou high priest, thou and thy friends 8
 that dwell before thee, for they are wonderous people. Behold,
 I will bring forth the branch of my servant: for lo, the stone 9
 that I have laid before Jesua: upon one stone shall be seven
 eyes. Behold, I will hew him out (sayeth the LORD of Hosts)
 and take away the sin of that land in one day. Then shall 10
 every man call for his neighbour, under the vine and under the
 fig tree, sayeth the LORD of Hosts.

And the angel that talked with me, came again, and waked **IV**
 me up, as a man that is raised out of his sleep, and said unto 2
 me: What seest thou? And I said: I have looked, and behold: a

v.10 Other: Shout and be glad daughter of Sion for behold I come and dwell in the midst of thee saith the LORD. **v.11** Other: And many nations shall cleave unto the Lord at that day and shall be my people. And I will dwell in the middle of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD Sabaoth hath sent me unto thee. **v.12** Other: And the Lord shall inherit Judah which is his part in the holy ground, and he shall choose Jerusalem yet again. **v.13** Other: Let all flesh hold their peace before the Lord: for he is risen out of his holy temple.

candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon it, and his seven lamps
3 therein, and upon every lamp seven stalks. And two olive
trees thereby, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other
4 upon the left side. So I answered, and spake to the angel that
5 talked with me, saying: O my lord what are these? The angel
that talked with me answered and said unto me: knowest thou
6 not what these be? And I said; No, my lord. He answered, and
said unto me: This is the word of the LORD unto Zorobabel,
saying: Neither thorow an host of men, nor thorow strength,
7 but thorow my spirit, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. What art
thou, thou great mountain, before Zorobabel? thou must be
made even. And he shall bring up the first stone so that men
8 shall cry unto him: good luck, good luck. Moreover the word of
9 the LORD came unto me, saying: The hands of Zorobabel have
laid the foundation of this house, his hands also shall finish it:
that ye may know, how that the LORD of Hosts hath sent me
10 unto you. For he that hath been despised a little season, shall
rejoice, when he seeth the tin weight in Zorobabel's hand. The
seven eyes are the LORD's, which go thorow the whole world.
11 Then answered I, and said unto him: What are these two olive
12 trees upon the right and left side of the candlestick? I spake
moreover, and said unto him: what be these two olive branches
(which thorow the two golden pipes) empty themselves into the
13 gold? He answered me, and said: knowest thou not, what
14 these be? And I said: No, my lord. Then said he: These are
the two olive branches, that stand before the ruler of the whole
earth.

V So I turned me, lifting up mine eyes, and looked, and be-
2 hold, a flying book. And he said unto me: what seest thou?
I answered: I see a flying book of twenty cubits long, and ten
3 cubits broad. Then said he unto me: This is the curse, that
goeth forth over the whole earth: for all thieves shall be judged
after this book, and all swearers shall be judged according to
4 the same, I will bring it forth (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) so
that it shall come to the house of the thief, and to the house of
him, that falsely sweareth by my name: and shall remain in
his house, and consume it, with the timber and stones thereof.
5 Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto
me: lift up thine eyes and see what this is that goeth forth.
6 And I said: what is it? He answered: this is a measure going

out. He said moreover: Even thus are they (that dwell upon
 the whole earth) to look upon. And behold, there was lift up a 7
 talent of lead: and lo, a woman sat in the midst of the mea-
 sure. And he said: This is ungodliness. So he cast her into 8
 the midst of the measure, and threw the lump of lead up in
 to an hole.* Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked: and behold, 9
 there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings
 (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up
 the measure betwixt the earth and the heaven. Then spake I 10
 to the angel that talked with me: whither will these bear the
 measure? And he said unto me: in to the land of Sinear, to 11
 build them an house: which when it is prepared, the measure
 shall be set there in his place.

Moreover I turned me, lifting up mine eyes, and looked: and **VI**
 behold, there came four chariots out from betwixt two hills,
 which hills were of brass: In the first chariot were red horse, 2
 in the second chariot were black horse, in the third chariot 3
 were white horse, in the fourth chariot were horses of divers
 colours and strong. Then spake I and said unto the angel that 4
 talked with me: O lord, what are these? The angel answered, 5
 and said unto me: These are the four winds of the heaven,
 which be come forth to stand* before the ruler of all the earth.
 That with the black horse went in to the land of the north, 6
 and the white followed them, and the speckled horses went
 forth toward the south. These horses were very strong, and 7
 went out: and sought to go and take their journey over the
 whole earth. And he said: get you hence, and go thorow the
 world. So they went thorowout the world. Then cried he upon 8
 me, and spake unto me, saying: behold, these that go toward
 the north, shall still my wrath in the north country. And the 9
 word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Take of the prison- 10
 ers that are come from Babylon: namely, Heldai, Tobiah and
 Idaia: and come thou the same day, and go into the house of
 Josiah the son of Sophony. Then take gold and silver, and 11
 make crowns thereof, and set them upon the head of Jesua the
 son of Josedeh, the high priest; And speak unto him: Thus 12
 sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Behold the man whose name is the
 branch: and he that shall spring up after him, shall build up
 the temple of the LORD: Yea even he shall build up the tem- 13

5. v.8 Other: whole. 6. v.5 Other: stode.

ple of the LORD. He shall bear the praise, he shall sit upon the Lord's throne, and have the domination. A priest shall he be also upon his throne, and a peaceable counsel shall be betwixt them both. And the crowns shall be in the temple of the LORD, for a remembrance unto Heldai, Tobiah and Jedaia and Hen the son of Sophony. And such as be far off, shall come and build the temple of the LORD, that ye may know, how that the LORD of Hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD your God.

VII It happened also in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zachary in the fourth day of the ninth month, which is called Casleu: what time as Sarasar and Rogomelech and the men that were with them, sent unto Bethel for to pray before the LORD: and that they should say unto the priests, which were in the house of the LORD of Hosts, and to the prophets: Should I weep in the fifth month, and abstain, as I have done now certain years? Then came the word of the LORD of Hosts unto me, saying: Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, and say: when ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month (now this seventy years) did ye fast unto me? When ye ate also and drank, did ye not eat and drink for your own selves? Are not these the words, which the LORD spake by his prophets afore time, when Jerusalem was yet inhabited and wealthy, she and the cities round about her: when there dwelt men, both toward the south and in the plain countries? And the word of the LORD came unto Zachary, saying: Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and loving-kindness, every man to his brother. Do the widow, the fatherless, the stranger, and poor no wrong: and let no man imagine evil against his brother in his heart. Nevertheless they would not take heed, but turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear: yea they made their hearts as an Adamant stone lest they should hear the law and words, which the LORD of Hosts sent in his holy spirit by the prophets afore time. Wherefore the LORD of Hosts was very wroth at them. And thus is it come to pass, that like as he spake and they would not hear: even so they cried, and I would not hear (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) but scattered them

among all Gentiles, whom they knew not. Thus the land was made so desolate, that there traveled no man in it neither* to nor* fro, for that pleasant land was utterly laid waste.

So the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Thus **VIII, 2** sayeth the LORD of Hosts: I was in a great jealousy for Sion, yea I have been very jealous over her in great displeasure. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: I will turn me again unto **3** Sion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: so that Jerusalem shall be called a faithful and true city, the hill of the LORD of Hosts, yea an holy hill.* Thus sayeth the LORD of **4** Hosts: There shall yet old men and women dwell again in the streets of Jerusalem: yea and such as go with staffs in their hands for very age.* The streets of the city also shall be full **5** of young boys and damsels, playing upon the streets.* Thus **6** sayeth the LORD of Hosts: If the residue of this people think it to be impossible in these days, should it therefore be un- **7** possible in my sight, sayeth the LORD of Hosts:* Thus sayeth **7** the LORD of Hosts: Behold, I will deliver my people from the land of the east and west,* and will bring them again: that **8** they may dwell at Jerusalem. They shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and righteousness.* Thus sayeth **9** the LORD of Hosts: let your hands be strong, ye that now hear these words by the mouth of the prophets which be in these days that the foundation is laid upon the LORD of Hosts' house, that the temple may be builded. For why? before these days, **10** neither men nor cattle could win anything, neither might any man come in and out in rest, for trouble: but I let every man go against his neighbour. Nevertheless I will now entreat the residue of this people no more as afore time, sayeth the LORD **11** of Hosts, but they shall be a seed of peace. The vineyard shall **12**

7. v.14 Other: nether. **v.14** Other: ner. **8. v.3** Other: Thus saith the LORD: I will return to Sion and will dwell in the middle of Jerusalem. And Jerusalem shall be called the city of truth and the hill of the LORD Sabaoth and an holy hill. **v.4** Other: Thus saith the Lord Sabaoth: yet there shall sit both old men and old women in the streets of Jerusalem and men with staves in their hands for the multitude of days. **v.5** Other: And the streets of the city shall be filled with boys and wenches playing in the streets thereof. **v.6** Other: Thus saith the LORD Sabaoth, though it seem hard in the eyes of the remnant of this people, shall it seem hard in mine eyes saith the LORD Sabaoth. Thus saith the LORD Sabaoth:. **v.7** Other: behold I will deliver my people from the east country and from the land of the going down of the sun. **v.8** Other: and will bring them that they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and righteousness.

give her fruit, the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew: and I shall cause the remnant of this
13 people, to have all these in possession. And it shall come to pass, that like as ye were a curse among the Heathen (O ye house of Juda and ye house of Israel) Even so will I deliver you, that ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be
14 strong. For thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Like as I devised to punish you, what time as your fathers provoked me unto
15 wrath, sayeth the LORD of Hosts, and spared not. Even so am I determined now in these days, for to do well unto the house
16 of Juda and Jerusalem, therefore fear ye not. Now the things that ye shall do, are these: Speak every man the truth unto his neighbour, execute judgment truly, and peaceably within
17 your ports, none of you imagine evil in his heart against his neighbour, and love no false oaths: for all these are things that
18 I hate, sayeth the LORD. And the word of the LORD of Hosts came unto me, saying: thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: The fast of the fourth month, the fast of the fifth, the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be joy and gladness, and prosperous high* feasts unto the house of Juda: Only, love
20 the truth and peace. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: There shall yet come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: and they that dwell in one city, shall go to another, saying: Up, let us go, and pray before the LORD, let us seek the LORD of
22 Hosts, I will go with you: Yea much people and mighty Heathen shall come and seek the LORD of Hosts at Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD. Thus sayeth the LORD of Hosts: In that time shall ten men (out of all manner of languages of the Gentiles) take one Jew by the hem of his garment, and say: we will go with you, for we have heard, that God is among you.

IX The word of the LORD shall be received in Adrach, and Damascus shall be his offering: for the eyes of all men and of
2 the tribes of Israel shall look up unto the LORD. The borders of Hemath shall be hard thereby, Tyrus also and Sidon, for they
3 are very wise. Tyrus shall make herself strong, and heap up
4 silver as the sand, and gold as the clay of the streets. Behold, the Lord shall take her in, and have her in possession: he shall smite down her power in to the sea, and she shall be consumed
5 with fire. This shall Ascalor see, and be afraid. Gaza shall

v.19 Other: hie.

be very sorry, so shall Accaron also, because her hope is come
of confusion. For the king of Gaza shall perish, and at Ascalon
shall no man dwell. Strangers shall dwell at Asdod, and as for 6
the pride of the Philistines, I shall root it out. Their blood will 7
I take away from their mouth, and their abominations from
among their teeth; Thus they shall be left for our God, yea they
shall be as a prince in Juda, and Accaron like as Jebusy. And 8
so will I compass my house round about with my men of war
going to and fro: that no oppressor come upon them any more.
For that have I seen now with mine eyes. Rejoice thou greatly, 9
O daughter Sion be glad, O daughter Jerusalem. For low, thy
King cometh unto thee, even the righteous and Saviour: Lowly
and simple is he, he rideth upon an ass, and upon the foal of
an ass I will root out the chariots from Ephraim and the horse 10
from Jerusalem, the battle bows shall be destroyed. He shall
give the doctrine of peace unto the Heathen, and his domin-
ion shall be from the one sea to the other, and from the floods
to the ends of the world. Thou also thorow the blood of thy 11
covenant: shalt let thy prisoners out of the pit, wherein is no
water. Turn you now to the strong hold, ye that be in prison, 12
and long sore to be delivered: And this day I bring the word,
that I will reward thee double again. For Juda have I bent 13
out as a bow for me and Ephraim have I filled. Thy sons (O
Sion) will I raise up against the Greeks, and make thee as a gi-
ant's sword: the LORD God shall be seen above them, and his 14
darts shall go forth as the lightning. The Lord GOD shall blow
the trumpet, and shall come forth as a storm out of the south.
The LORD of Hosts shall defend them, they shall consume and 15
devour, and subdue them with sling stones. They shall drink
and rage, as it were thorow wine. They shall be filled like the
basins, and as the horns of the alter. The LORD their God 16
shall deliver them in the day, as the flock of his people: for the
stones of his Sanctuary shall be set up in his land. O how 17
prosperous and goodly a thing shall that be: The corn shall
make the young men cheerful, and the new wine the maidens.

Pray the LORD then by times to give you the latter rain, so **X**
shall the LORD make clouds, and give you rain enough for all
the increase of the field: For vain is the answer of Idols. The 2
soothsayers see lies, and tell but vain dreams: the comforth
that they give, is nothing worth. Therefore go they astray like

a flock of sheep, and are troubled, because they have no shepherd. My wrothful displeasure is moved at the shepherds, and I will visit the goats. For the LORD of Hosts will graciously visit his flock, the house of Juda, and hold them as a goodly fair horse in the battle. Out of Juda shall come the helmet, the nail, the battle bow, and all the princes together. They shall be as the giants, which in the battle tread down the mire upon the streets. They shall fight, for the LORD shall be with them, so that the horse men shall be confounded. I will comfort the house of Juda, and preserve the house of Joseph. I will turn them also, for I pity them, and they shall be like as they were, when I had not cast them off. For I the LORD am their God, and will hear them. Ephraim shall be as a giant, and their heart shall be cheerful as thorrow wine: Yea their children shall see it, and be glad, and their heart shall rejoice in the LORD. I will blow for them and gather them together, for I will redeem them. They shall increase, as they increased afore. I will sow them among the people, that they may think upon me in far countries: they shall live with their children, and turn again. I will bring them again also from the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assiria. I will carry them into the land of Gilead and to Libanus and they shall want nothing. He shall go upon the sea of trouble, and smite the sea waves: so that all the deep floods shall be dried up. The proud boasting* of Assur shall be cast down, and the scepter of Egypt shall be taken away. I will comfort them in the LORD, that they may walk in his name, sayeth the LORD.

XI Open thy doors, O Libanus, that the fire may consume thy cedar trees. Howl ye Fir trees, for the cedar is fallen, yea all the proud are wasted away. Howl (O ye oak trees of Baasan) for the mighty strong wood is cut down. Men may hear the shepherds mourn, for their glory is destroyed. Men may hear the lion's whelps roar for the pride of Jordan is wasted away. Thus sayeth the LORD my God: feed the sheep of the slaughter, which shall be slain of those that possess them: yet they take it for no sin, but they that sell them, say: The LORD be thanked, I am rich: yea their own shepherds spare them not. Therefore will I no more spare those that dwell in the land (sayeth the LORD) but lo, I will deliver the people, every man into his

10. v.11 Other: boosting.

neighbour's hand, and in to the hand of his king: that they may smite the land, and out of their hands will not I deliver them. I my self feed the slaughter sheep (and poor flock verily) and took unto me two staffs: the one I called loving meekness, the other I called woe, and so I kept the sheep. Three shepherds destroyed I in one month, for I might not away with them, neither had they any delight in me. Then said I: I will feed you no more, the thing that dieth, let it die: and that will perish, let it perish, and let the remnant eat, every one the flesh of his neighbour. I took also my loving meek staff, and brake it, that I might disannul the covenant, which I made with all people. And so it was broken in that day. Then the poor simple sheep that had a respect unto me, knew thereby, that it was the word of the LORD. And I said unto them: if ye think it good, bring hither my price: if no, then leave. So they weighed down thirty silver pens, the value that I was prised at. And the LORD said unto me: cast it unto the potter (a goodly price for me to be valued at of them) and I took the thirty silver pens, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD. Then brake I my other staff also (namely woe) that I might lowse the brotherhead betwixt Juda and Israel. And the LORD said unto me: Take to thee also the staff of a foolish shepherd: for lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not seek after the things that be lost, nor care for such as go astray: he shall not heal the wounded, he shall not nourish the thing that is whole: but he shall eat the flesh of such as be fat, and tear their claws in pieces. O Idols shepherd, that leaveth the flock. The sword shall come upon his arm and upon his right eye. His arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be sore blinded.

The heavy burthen which the LORD hath devised for Israel. **XII**
 Thus sayeth the LORD, which spread the heavens abroad, laid the foundation of the earth, and giveth man the breath of life: Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of surfet, unto all the people that are round about her: Yea Juda himself also shall be in the siege against Jerusalem. At the same time will I make Jerusalem an heavy stone for all people, so that all such as lift it up, shall be torn and rent, and all the people of the earth shall be gathered together against it. In that day, sayeth the LORD, I will make all horses abashed, and those that ride upon them, to be out of their wits. I will open mine eyes upon the

house of Judah, and smite all the horses of the people with
5 blindness. And the princes of Judah shall say in their hearts:
The inhabiters of Jerusalem shall give me consolation in the
6 LORD of Hosts their God. In that time will I make the princes
of Judah like an hot burning oven with wood, and like a cres-
set of fire among the straw: so that they shall consume all the
people round about them, both upon the right hand and the
left. Jerusalem also shall be inhabited again: namely, in the
7 same place where Jerusalem standeth. The LORD shall pre-
serve the tents of Judah, like as afore time: so that the glory of
the house of David and the glory of the citizens of Jerusalem,
shall be but little regarded, in comparison of the glory of Juda.
8 In that day shall the LORD defend the citizens of Jerusalem:
so that the weakest then among them shall be as David: and
the house of David shall be like as God's house, and as the
9 Angel of the LORD before them. At the same time will I go
about to destroy all such people as come against Jerusalem.
10 Moreover, upon the house of David and upon the citizens of Je-
rusalem, will I pour out the spirit of grace and prayer, so that
they shall look upon me, whom they have pierced: and they
shall bewep him, as men mourn for their only begotten son:
Yea and be sorry for him, as men are sorry for their first child.
11 Then shall there be a great mourning at Jerusalem, like as
12 the lamentation at Adremnon in the field of Maggadon. And
the land shall bewail, every kindred by themselves: the kin-
dred of the house of David themselves alone, and their wives
13 by themselves: The kindred of the house of Nathan them-
selves alone, and their wives by themselves: The kindred of
the house of Levi themselves alone, and their wives by them-
selves: The kindred of the house of Semei themselves alone,
14 and their wives by themselves: In like manner, all the other
generations, everyone by themselves alone, and there wives by
themselves.

XIII

In that time shall the house of David and the citizens of Je-
rusalem have an open well, to wash of sin and uncleanness.
2 And then (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) I will destroy the names
of Idols out of the land: so that they shall no more be put in
remembrance. As for the false prophets also and the unclean
3 spirit, I shall take them out of the land: so that if any of them
prophesy any more, his own father and mother that begat him,

shall say unto him: Thou shalt die, for thou speakest lies under the name of the LORD: Yea his own father and mother that begat him, shall wound him, when he prophesieth. And 4
 then shall those prophets be confounded, everyone of his vision when he prophesieth: neither shall they wear sack cloths any more, to deceive men withal. But he shall be fain to say: I 5
 am no Prophet: I am an husband man, for so am I taught by Adam from my youth up. And if it be said unto him: How 6
 came these wounds then in thine hands? He shall answer: Thus am I wounded in the house of mine own friends. Arise, 7
 O thou sword, upon my shepherd, and upon the prince of my people, sayeth the LORD of Hosts: Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad, and so will I turn mine 8
 hand to the little ones. And it shall come to pass (sayeth the LORD) that in all the land two parts shall be rooted out, but 9
 the third part shall remain therein. And the same third part will I bring thorow the fire, and will cleanse them, as the silver is cleansed: Yea and try them, like as gold is tried. Then shall 10
 they call upon my name, and I will hear them: I will say; It is my people. And they shall say; LORD, my God.

Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, that thou shalt be **XIV**
 spoiled and robbed: For I will gather together all the Hea- 2
 then, to fight against Jerusalem: so that the city shall be won, the houses spoiled, and the women defiled. The half of the city shall go away into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be carried out of the city. After that shall the LORD go 3
 forth, to fight against those Heathen, as men use to fight in the day of battle. Then shall his feet stand* upon the mount 4
 olivete, that lieth upon the east side of Jerusalem. And the mount olivete shall cleave in two, eastward and westward, so that there shall be a great valley: and the half mount shall remove toward the north, and the other half toward the south. 5
 And ye shall flee unto the valley of my hills, for the valley of the hills shall reach unto Asia. Yea flee shall ye, like as ye fled for the earthquake in the days of Osiah king of Juda. And the LORD my God shall come, and all saints with him. In 6
 that day shall it not be light, but cold and frost. This shall 7
 be that special day which is known unto the LORD: neither day nor night, but about the evening time it shall be light. In 8

14. v.4 Other: stode.


that time shall there waters of life run out from Jerusalem: the half part of them toward the east sea, and the other half toward the uttermost* sea, and shall continue both summer
9 and winter. And the LORD himself shall be king over all the earth. At that time shall there be one LORD only, and his name
10 shall be but one. Men shall go about the whole earth, as upon a field: from Gibea to Remmon, and from the south to Jerusalem. She shall be set up, and inhabited in her place: from BenJamin's port, unto the place of the first port, and unto the corner port: and from the tower of Hananeel, unto the king's
11 wine presses. There shall men dwell, and there shall be no
12 more cursing, but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. This shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite all people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Namely, their flesh shall consume away, though they stand upon their feet: their eyes shall be corrupt in their holes, and their tongue shall consume
13 in their mouth. In that day shall the LORD make a great sedition among them, so that one man shall take another by the hand, and lay his hands upon the hands of his neighbour.
14 Juda shall fight also against Jerusalem, and the goods of all the Heathen shall be gathered together round about: gold and
15 silver and a very great multitude of clothes. And so shall this plague go over horses, mules, camels, asses, and all the beasts
16 that shall be in the host, like as yonder plague was. Every one that remaineth then of all the people, which came against Jerusalem, shall go up yearly, to worship the King (even the
17 LORD of Hosts) and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And look what generation upon earth goeth not up to Jerusalem, for to worship the King (even the LORD of Hosts) upon the same
18 shall come no rain. If the kindred of Egypt go not up, and come not, it shall not rain upon them neither. This shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all Heathen, that come
19 not up to keep the feast of tabernacles: Yea this shall be the sin plague of Egypt and the sin plague of all people, that go not
20 up to keep the feast of tabernacles. At that time shall the riding gear of the horses be holy unto the LORD, and the kettles in the LORD's house shall be like the basins before the altar:
21 yea all the kettles in Jerusalem and Juda, shall be holy unto the LORD of Hosts: and all they that slay offerings, shall come

v.8 Other: utmost.

and take of them, and dight them therein. And at that time there shall be no more Cananities in the house of the LORD.

The end of the prophesy of Zachary.

Malachi.

I  he heavy burthen, which the LORD sheweth against
2 Israel by Malachi. I have loved you, sayeth the LORD:
3 And yet ye say: wherein hast thou loved us? Was not
4 Esau Jacob's brother? sayeth the LORD: yet have I
5 loved Jacob, and hated Esau: Yea I have made his hills waste,
6 and his heritage a wilderness for dragons. And though Edom
7 said: well, we are destroyed, we will go build up again the
8 places that be wasted: yet (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) what
9 they builded, that brake I down: so that it was called a cursed
10 land, and people, whom the LORD hath ever been angry withal.
11 Your eyes have seen it, and ye your selves must confess, that
12 the LORD hath brought the land of Israel to great honour.
13 Should not a son honour his father, and a servant his master?
If I be now a father, where is mine honour? If I be the LORD,
where am I feared? sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Now to you
priests, that despise my name. And if ye say: wherein have we
despised thy name? In this, that ye offer unclean bread upon
mine altar. And if ye will say: wherein have we offered any
unclean thing unto thee? In this that ye say: the altar of the
LORD is not to be regarded. If ye offer the blind, is not that
evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is not that evil? Yea
offer it unto thy prince, shall he be content with thee, or accept
thy person, sayeth the LORD of Hosts? And now make your
prayer before God, that he may have mercy upon us: for such
things have ye done. Shall he regard your persons, think ye,
sayeth the LORD of Hosts? Yea what is he among you, that
will do so much as to shut the doors, or to kindle the fire upon
mine altar for naught? I have no pleasure in you, sayeth the
LORD of Hosts: and as for the meatoffering, I will not accept
it at your hand. For from the rising up of the son unto the
going down of the same, my name is great among the Gentiles:
Yea in every place shall there sacrifice be done, and a clean
meatoffering offered up unto my name: for my name is great
among the Heathen, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. But ye have
unhallowed it, in that ye say, the altar of the LORD is not to
be regarded, and the thing that is set thereupon, not worthy to
be eaten. Now say ye: It is but labour and travail, and thus

have ye thought scorn at it (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) offering robbery, yea the lame and the sick. Ye have brought me in a meatoffering, should I accept it of your hand? sayeth the LORD. Cursed be the dissembler, which hath in his flock one that is male, and when he maketh a vow, offereth a spotted one unto the Lord. For I am a great King (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) and my name is fearful among the Heathen. 14

And now (O ye priests) this commandment toucheth you: **II**
 If ye will not hear it, nor regard it, to give the glory unto my name, sayeth the LORD of Hosts, I will send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings: yea curse them will I if ye do not take heed. Behold, I shall corrupt your seed, and cast dung in your faces: even the dung of your solempne feasts and it shall cleave fast upon you. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you: that my covenant which I made with Levi, might stand, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. I made a covenant of life and peace with him: this I gave him, that he might stand in awe of me: and so he did fear me, and had my name in reverence. The law of truth was in his mouth, and there was no wickedness found in his lips. He walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many one away from their sins. For the priest's lips should be sure knowledge, that men may seek the law at his mouth, for he is a messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But as for you, ye are gone clean out of the way, and have caused the multitude to be offended at the law: ye have broken the covenant of Levi, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Therefore will I also make you to be despised, and to be of no reputation among all the people: because ye have not kept my ways, but been partial in the law. Have we not all one father? Hath not one God made us? why doth every one of us then despise his own brother, and so break the covenant of our fathers? Now hath Judah offended: yea the abomination is done in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, which he loved, and hath kept the daughter of a strange God. But the LORD shall destroy the man that doth this, yea both the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacle of Jacob, with him that offereth up meatoffering unto the LORD of Hosts. Now have ye brought it to this point again, that the altar of the LORD is covered with tears weeping, and mourning: so that I will no more regard the meatoffering, neither 12 13

- 14 will I receive or accept anything at your hands. And yet ye say: wherefore? Even because that where as the LORD made a covenant betwixt thee and the wife of thy youth, thou hast despised her: Yet is she thine own companion and married wife.
- 15 So did not the one, and yet had he an excellent spirit. What did then the one? He sought the seed promised of God. Therefore look well to your spirit, and let no man despise the wife of his
- 16 youth. If thou hatest her, put her away, sayeth the LORD God of Israel and give her a clothing for the scorn, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Look well then to your spirit, and despise her not.
- 17 Ye grieve the LORD with your words, and yet ye say: where-withall have we grieved him? In this, that ye say: All that do evil are good in the sight of God, and such please him. Or else where is the God that punisheth?

III Behold, I will send my messenger, which shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye would have, shall soon come to his temple, yea, even the messenger of the covenant whom ye long for. Behold, he cometh, sayeth the LORD of

2 Hosts.* But who may abide the day of his coming? Who shall be able to endure, when he appeareth? For he is like a gold-

3 smith's fire, and like washer's soap.* He shall sit him down to try and to cleanse the silver, he shall purge the children of Levi, and purify them like as gold and silver: that they may

4 bring meatofferings unto the LORD in righteousness.* Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be acceptable unto the LORD, like as from the beginning and in the years afore

5 time.* I will come and punish you, and I myself will be a swift witness against the witches, against the advouterers, against false swearers: yea and against those, that wrongfully* keep back the hirelings duty: which vex the widows and the fatherless, and oppress the stranger, and fear not me, sayeth the

6 LORD of Hosts. For I am the LORD that change not, and ye

3. v.1 Other: Behold, I send my messenger which shall prepare the way before me. And suddenly shall the Lord whom ye seek, come unto his temple, and the messenger of the covenant whom ye desire. Behold, he cometh saith the LORD Sabaoth.

v.2 Other: Who shall endure in the day of his coming, or who shall stand to behold him? For he is as trying fire and as the herb that fullers scour withal. **v.3** Other: And he shall sit trying and purging silver, and shall purify the sons of Levi, and shall fine them as gold and silver. And they shall bring offering unto the LORD of righteousness. **v.4** Other: And the sacrifice of Judah and of Jerusalem shall be delicious unto the LORD as in the old time and in the years that were at the beginning. **v.5** Other: wrongeously.

(O children of Jacob) will not leave off: ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and since the time of your forefathers have ye not kept them. Turn you now unto me, and I will turn me unto you, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Ye say: Wherein shall we turn? Should a man use falsity and deceit with God, as ye use falsity and deceit with me. Yet ye say wherein use we deceit with thee? In Tithes and heave offerings. Therefore are ye cursed with penury, because ye dissemble with me, all the sort of you. Bring every Tithe in to my barn, that there may be meat in mine house: and prove me withall (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) if I will not open the windows of heaven unto you, and pour you out a blessing with plenteousness. Yea, I shall reprove the consumer for your sakes, so that he shall not eat up the fruit of your ground, neither shall the vineyard be barren in the field, sayeth the LORD of Hosts: In so much that all people shall say, that ye be blessed, for ye shall be a pleasant land, sayeth the LORD of Hosts. Ye speak hard words against me, sayeth the LORD. And yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee? Ye have said: It is but lost labour, to serve God: What profit have we for keeping his commandments, and for walking humbly before the LORD of Hosts? Therefore may we say, that the proud are happy, and that they which deal with ungodliness, are set up: for they tempt God and yet escape. But they that fear God, say thus one to another: the LORD considereth and heareth it. Yea it is before him a memorial book, written for such as fear the LORD, and remember his name. And in the day that I will make (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) they shall be mine own possession: and I will favour them, like as a man favoureth his own son, that doth him service. Turn you therefore, and consider what difference is betwixt the righteous and ungodly: betwixt him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

For mark, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven: and all the proud, yea and all such as do wickedness, shall be straw: and the day that is for to come, shall burn them up (sayeth the LORD of Hosts) so that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of righteousnesse arise, and health shall be under his wings: ye shall go forth, and multiply as the fat calves. Ye shall tread down the ungodly: for they shall be like the ashes under the **IV**

soles of your feet, in the day that I shall make, sayeth the LORD
4 of Hosts. Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I
committed unto him in Oreb for all Israel, with the statutes
5 and ordinances. Behold, I will send you Elias the prophet:
before the coming of the day of the great and fearful LORD.
6 He shall turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and
the hearts of the children to their fathers, that I come not and
smite the earth with cursing.

The end of the Prophecy of Malachy; and consequently of all the Prophetes.

The Gospel According To St. Matthew.

This is the book of the generation of Jesus Christ the **I** son of David, the son also of Abraham. Abraham **2** begat Isaac: Isaac begat Jacob: Jacob begat Judas and his brethren: Judas begat Phares and Zaram **3** of Thamar: Phares begat Esrom: Esrom begat Aram: Aram **4** begat Aminadab: Aminadab begat Naasson: Naasson begat Salmon: Salmon begat Boos of Rahab: Boos begat Obed of **5** Ruth: Obed begat Jesse: Jesse begat David the king: David **6** the king begat Solomon, of her that was the wife of Ury: Solomon begat Roboam: Roboam begat Abia: Abia begat Asa: Asa be- **8** gat Josaphat: Josaphat begat Joram: Joram begat Osias: Os- **9** ias begat Joatham: Joatham begat Athas: Athas begat Ezechias: Ezechias begat Manasses: Manasses begat Amon: Amon be- **10** gat Josias: Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren about **11** the time of the captivity of* Babylon. * After they were led **12** captive* to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel: Salathiel be- gat Zorobabel: Zorobabel begat Abiud: Abiud begat Eliachim: **13** Eliachim begat Azor: Azor begat Sadoc: Sadoc begat Achin: **14** Achin begat Eliud: Eliud begat Eleasar: Eleasar begat Matthan **15** Matthan begat Jacob: Jacob begat Joseph the husband of **16** Mary, of whom* was born that Jesus which* is called Christ. All the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen **17** generations. And from David unto the captivity of Babylon, are fourteen generations. And from the captivity of Babylon unto **18** Christ, are also fourteen generations. The birth of* Christ was on this wise, when his mother Mary was married* unto Joseph, before they came to dwell together, she was found with child by **19** the holy ghost. Then her husband Joseph being a perfect man, and loth to defame* her, was minded to put her away secretly. While he thus thought, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared **20** unto him in sleep* saying: Joseph the son of David, fear not to

1. v.11 Other: they were carried away to. **v.12** Other: *And.* **v.12** Other: brought. **v.16** Other: which. **v.16** Other: that. **v.18** Other: Iesus. **v.18** Other: betrothed. **v.19** Other: make an example of. **v.20** Other: a dream.

take unto thee, Mary thy wife. For that which is conceived in
 21 her, is of the holy ghost. She shall bring forth a son, and thou
 shalt call his name Jesus.* For he shall save his people from
 22 their sins. All this was done to fulfil that which was spoken
 23 of the Lord, by the prophet saying: Behold a maid shall be
 with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they* shalt call his
 name Emmanuel, which is as much to say, by interpretation,
 24 as God with us. * Joseph as soon as he awoke out of sleep, did
 as the angel of the Lord bade him, and took his wife unto him,
 25 and knew her not, till she had brought forth her first son, and
 called his name Jesus.

II When Jesus was born in* Bethlehem a town of* Jury,* in
 the time of king Herod. Behold, there came wise men from the
 2 east* to Jerusalem saying: Where is he that is born king of
 the Jews? * We have seen his star in the east,* and are come
 3 to worship him. Herod the king, after he had heard this,*
 4 was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him, and he sent for*
 all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and demanded*
 5 of them where Christ should be born. * They said unto him:
 in Bethlehem a town of Jury. For thus it is written by the
 6 prophet: And thou Bethlehem in the land of Jury, shalt not
 be the least as pertaining to* the princes of Juda. For out of
 thee shall come a* captain, which* shall govern my people Is-
 7 rael. Then Herod privily called the wise men, and diligently
 8 enquired of them, the time of the star that appeared. And sent
 them to Bethlehem saying: when ye be come thither* search
 diligently for the child. And when ye have found him bring
 9 me word, that I may come and worship him also. When they
 had heard the king, they departed, and lo the star which they
 saw in the east went before them, until* it came and stood
 10 over the place where the child was. When they saw the star,
 11 they were marvelously glad. And entered* into the house,
 and found the child with Mary his mother, and kneeled down
 and worshipped him, and opened their treasures, and offered
 12 unto him gifts, gold, frankincense, and myrrh. And after they

v.21 Other: Lat. Iesu, Heb. Yesua. v.23 Other: thou. v.24 Other: *And*.
 2. v.1 Other: at. v.1 Other: in. v.1 Other: Jury. v.1 Other: est. v.2 Other: Iewes?.
 v.2 Other: est. v.3 Other: When Herod the king had heard this, he. v.4 Other: gath-
 ered. v.4 Other: asked. v.5 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: concerning. v.6 Other: the.
 v.6 Other: that. v.8 Other: Go and. v.9 Other: till. v.11 Other: went.

were warned in their sleep,* that they should not go again to Herod, they returned into their own country another way. After that* they were departed, lo* the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in his sleep* saying: arise and take the child and his mother, and fly into Egypt, and abide there till I bring thee word. For Herod will seek the child to destroy him. Then he arose, and took the child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt, and was there unto the death of Herod, to fulfil that which was spoken of the Lord, by the prophet, which saith: out of Egypt have I called my son. Then Herod perceiving that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, as many as were two year old and under, according to the time which he had diligently searched out of the wise men. Then was fulfilled, that which was spoken by the prophet Jeremy, saying: On the hills was a voice heard, mourning, weeping, and great lamentation. Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they were not. When Herod was dead, lo* an angel of the Lord appeared* unto Joseph in Egypt saying: arise and take the child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel. For they are dead, which sought the child's death.* Then he arose up, and took the child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Jury, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither. Notwithstanding after he was warned in his sleep,* he turned aside into the parts of Galilee, and went and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, to fulfil, that which was spoken by the prophets: He shall be called of Nazareth.*

In those days John the Baptist,* came and preached in the wilderness of Jury* saying: repent, the kingdom of heaven is at hand. This is he of whom it is spoken by the prophet Isay,* which saith: The voice of a crier in wilderness, prepare the Lord's way, and make his paths straight. This John had his garment of camel's hair, and a girdle of a skin about his loins. His meat was locusts and wild honey. Then went out to

v.12 Other: of God in a dream. v.13 Other: when. v.13 Other: behold. v.13 Other: dream. v.19 Other: behold. v.19 Other: *in a dream*. v.20 Other: life. v.22 Other: of God in a dream. v.23 Other: a Nazarite. 3. v.1 Other: the Baptist. v.1 Other: Lewry. v.3 Other: Esai.

him Jerusalem, and all Jury,* and all the region round about
 6 Jordan, and were baptised of him in Jordan, knowledging*
 7 their sins. When he saw many of the pharisees and of the
 sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them: O genera-
 8 tion of vipers, who hath taught you to flee from the vengeance
 9 to come? Bring forth therefore the fruits belonging to repen-
 10 tance. And see that ye once think not to say in yourselves, we
 have Abraham to our father. For I say unto you, that God is
 11 able of these stones, to raise up children unto Abraham. Even
 now is the axe put unto the root of the trees: so that every tree
 which bringeth not forth, good fruit, shall be* hewn down, and
 12 cast into the fire. I baptise you in water, in token of repen-
 tance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I: whose
 shoes I am not worthy to bear. He shall baptise you with the
 13 holy ghost, and with fire, which hath also his fan in his hand,
 and will purge his flour, and gather the wheat into his garner,
 and will burn the chaff with everlasting* fire. Then came Je-
 14 sus from Galilee into* Jordan to* John, for to be baptised of
 him. But John forbade him saying: I ought to be baptised
 15 of thee: and comest thou to me? Jesus answered and said to
 him, let it be so now. For thus it becometh us, to fulfil all righ-
 16 teousness. Then he suffered him. And Jesus as soon as he
 was baptised, came straight out of the water. And lo heaven
 was open unto* him: and he* saw the spirit of God descend
 17 like a dove, and light upon him. And lo there came a voice
 from heaven saying: this is that my dear* son, in whom is my
 delight.

IV Then was Jesus led away of the spirit in to a desert,* to
 2 be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days
 3 and forty nights, at the last he was* an hungered. Then came
 until* him the tempter, and said: If thou be the son of God,
 4 command that these stones be made bread. He answered and
 said: It is written, man shall not live only by bread, but by
 5 every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Then
 the devil took him up into the holy city, and set him on a pin-
 6 nacle of the temple, and said unto him: if thou be the son of
 God, cast thyself down. For it is written, he shall give his an-

v.5 Other: Iewry. v.6 Other: confessing. v.10 Other: is. v.12 Other: unquenchable.
 v.13 Other: to. v.13 Other: unto. v.16 Other: over. v.16 Other: John. v.17 Other:
 beloved. 4. v.1 Other: wilderness. v.2 Other: afterward. v.3 Other: to.

gels charge over thee, and with their hands they shall stey* thee up, that thou dash not thy foot against a stone. * Jesus 7
said to him, it is written also: thou shalt not tempt thy Lord God. The devil took him up again and led him into an exceed- 8
ing high* mountain, and shewed him all the kingdoms of the world, and the beauty of them,* and said unto* him: all these 9
will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then 10
said Jesus unto him, avoid Satan. For it is written, thou shalt worship thy Lord* God, and him only, shalt thou serve. Then 11
the devil left him, and lo* the angels came and ministered unto him. When Jesus had heard that John was taken, he departed 12
into Galilee, and left Nazareth, and went and dwelt in Capernaum, which is a city upon the sea, in the coasts of Zabulon 13
and Nephthalim, to fulfil that which was spoken by Esay the prophet, saying: Behold the land of Zabulon and Nephthalim, 14
the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles, the people which sat in darkness, saw great light. And to them 15
which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprong.* 16
From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say: Repent, for 17
the kingdom of heaven is at hand. As Jesus walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren: Simon which was called 18
Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers) and he said unto them, follow me, and I 19
will make you (*to become*) fishers of men. And they straight- 20
way left their nets, and followed him. And he went forth from 21
thence, and saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother in the ship, with Zebedee their father, 22
mending their nets, and called them. And they without tar- 23
rying left the ship and their father and followed him. And Je- 24
sus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing* all man- 25
ner of sickness, and all manner diseases among the people. And his fame spread abroad throughout all Syria. And they brought unto him all sick people, that were taken with divers diseases and gripings, and them that were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy. And he healed them. And there followed him a great number

v.6 Other: hold. v.7 Other: *And*. v.8 Other: hye. v.8 Other: all the glory of them.
v.9 Other: to. v.10 Other: *the*. v.11 Other: behold. v.16 Other: begun to shine.
v.23 Other: healed.

rusalem, and from Jury,* and from the regions that lie beyond Jordan.

V When he saw the people he went up into a mountain, and
 2 when he was set, his disciples came to him, and he opened
 3 his mouth,* and taught them saying: Blessed are the poor
 4 in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are
 5 they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the
 6 meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which
 hunger and thirst for righteousness: for they shall be filled.
 7, 8 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed
 9 are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the
 maintainers of peace:* for they shall be called the children of
 10 God. Blessed are they which suffer persecution for righteous-
 11 ness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are
 ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall
 falsely say all manner of evil sayings against you for my sake.
 12 Rejoice, and be glad, for great is your reward in heaven. For so
 13 persecuted they the prophets which were before your days. Ye
 are the salt of the earth: but and if the salt be once unsavory,*
 what can be salted there with? It is thence forth good for noth-
 14 ing, but to be cast out at the doors, and that men tread it
 15 under feet.* Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set
 on an hill, cannot be hid, neither do men light a candle and
 put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick, and it lighteth all
 16 them which* are in the house. See that* your light so shine
 before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify
 17 your father which is in heaven. Ye shall not think,* that I
 am come to disannul* the law, other the prophets: no I am
 18 not come to disannul* them, but to fulfil them. For truly
 I say unto you, till heaven and earth perish, one jot, or one
 19 tittle of the law shall not scape, till all be fulfilled. Whoso-
 ever breaketh one of these least commandments, and teacheth
 men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven.
 But whosoever shall observe* and teach them,* that person*
 20 shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I say
 unto you except your righteousness exceed the righteousness

v.25 Other: Iewry. 5. v.2 Other: mought. v.9 Other: peacemakers:. v.13 Other: have lost hir saltiness. v.13 Other: and to be trodden under foot of men. v.15 Other: that. v.16 Other: Let. v.17 Other: Think not. v.17 Other: destroy. v.17 Other: destroy. v.19 Other: observeth. v.19 Other: teacheth. v.19 Other: the same.

of the scribes and pharisees, ye cannot enter into the kingdom
of heaven. Ye have heard how it was said unto them of the 21
old time: Thou shalt not kill. Whosoever shall kill,* shall be in
danger of judgement. But I say unto you, whosoever is angry 22
with his brother, shall be in danger of judgement. Whosoever
shall say* unto his brother raca, shall be in danger of a council.
But whosoever say unto his brother* thou fool, shall be in
danger of hell fire. Therefore when thou offerest thy gift at 23
the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath any-
thing against thee: leave there thine offering before the altar, 24
and go thy way first and reconcile thyself* to thy brother, and
then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary at 25
once,* whiles thou art in the way with him, lest thine* adver-
sary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the
minister, and then thou be cast into prison. * I say unto thee 26
verily: thou shalt not come out thence till thou have paid the
utmost farthing. Ye have heard how it was said to them of 27
old time, thou shalt not commit advoutry. But I say unto you, 28
that whosoever eyeth* a wife, lusting after her, hath commit-
ted advoutry with her already in his heart. Wherefore if thy 29
right eye offend thee, pluck him out, and cast him from thee.
Better it is for thee that one of thy members perish than that
thy whole body should be cast into hell. Also if thy right hand 30
offend thee, cut him off and cast him from thee. Better it is
that one of thy members perish, than that all thy body should,
be cast in to hell. It is said, whosoever put away his wife, let 31
him give her a testimonial of her* divorcement. But I say unto 32
you: whosoever put away his wife, (except it be for fornication)
causeth her to break matrimony. And whosoever marrieth her
that is divorced, breaketh wedlock. Again ye have heard, how 33
it was said to them of old time, thou shalt not forswear thyself,
but shalt perform thine oath to God. But I say unto you swear 34
not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's seat: nor yet by the 35
earth, for it is his footstool: Neither by Jerusalem, for it is the
city of that great King: neither shalt thou swear by thy head, 36
because thou canst not make one white hair, or black: But 37
your communication shall be, yea, yea: nay, nay. For whatso-

v.21 Other: killeth. v.22 Other: sayeth. v.22 Other: sayeth. v.24 Other: be reconciled. v.25 Other: quickly. v.25 Other: that. v.26 Other: Verily. v.28 Other: looketh on. v.31 Other: also of the.

38 ever is more than that, cometh of evil. Ye have heard how it
 39 is said, an eye for an eye: a tooth for a tooth. But I say to you,
 that ye withstand* not wrong. But if a man* give thee a blow
 40 on thy right cheek, turn to him the other. And if any man
 will sue thee at the law, and take* thy coat from thee, let him
 41 have thy cloak also. And whosoever will compel thee to go a
 42 mile, go with him twain. Give to him that asketh: and from
 43 him that would borrow turn not away. Ye have heard how it
 is said: thou shalt love thine neighbor, and hate thine enemy.
 44 But I say unto you, love your enemies. Bless them that curse
 you. Do good to them that hate you. Pray for them which do
 45 you wrong, and persecute you, that ye may be the children of
 your heavenly father:* for he maketh his sun to arise, on the
 evil, and on the good, and sendeth his rain on the just and un-
 46 just. For if ye shall love them, which love you: what reward
 47 shall ye have? Do not the publicans even so? And if ye be
 friendly to your brethren only: what singular thing do ye? Do
 48 not the publicans likewise? Ye shall therefore be perfect, even
 as your heavenly father* is perfect.

VI Take heed to your alms. That ye give it not in the sight of
 men, to the intent that ye would be seen of them. Or else ye
 2 get no reward of your father* in heaven. Whensoever there-
 fore thou givest thine alms, thou shalt not make a trumpet to
 be blown before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues,
 and in the streets, for to be praised of men. Verily I say unto
 3 you, they have their reward. But when thou doest thine alms,
 4 let not thy left hand know, what thy right hand doth, that
 thine alms may be secret, and thy father which seeth in secret,
 5 shall reward thee openly. And when thou prayest, thou shalt
 not be as the hypocrites are. For they love to stand and pray in
 the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, because they
 would be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their
 6 reward. But when thou prayest, enter into thy chamber, and
 shut thy door to thee, and pray to thy father which is in secret:
 and thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
 7 But* when ye pray, babble not much, as the gentiles* do: for
 they think that they shall be heard, for their much babbling's

v.39 Other: resist. v.39 Other: whosoever. v.40 Other: *away*. v.45 Other: that is
 in heaven:. v.48 Other: which is in heaven. 6. v.1 Other: *which is*. v.7 Other:
 And. v.7 Other: heathen.

sake. Be ye not like them therefore. For your father knoweth 8
 whereof ye have need, before ye ask of him. After this manner 9
 therefore pray ye. O our father, which art in heaven hallowed
 be thy name. Let thy kingdom come. Thy will be fulfilled, as 10
 well in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily 11
 bread. And forgive us our trespasses, even as we forgive them 12
 which trespass us.* * Lead us not in to temptation: but deli- 13
 ver us from evil, (*For thine is the kingdom and the power, and*
the glory for ever.) Amen. For and if ye shall forgive other 14
 men their trespasses, your* father in heaven shall also forgive 15
 you. (*your trespasses*) But and ye will not forgive men their 16
 trespasses, no more shall, your father forgive your trespasses.
 Moreover when ye fast, be not sad as the hypocrites are. For 17
 they disfigure their faces, that it* might appear unto men* that 18
 they fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. But 19
 thou when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face,
 that it appear not unto men how that thou fastest: but unto 20
 thy father which is in secret: and thy father which seeth in se-
 cret, shall reward thee openly. * Gather not treasure together 21
 on* earth, where rust and moths corrupt, and where thieves
 break through and steal. But gather ye treasures together in 22
 heaven, where neither rust, nor yet moths corrupt: and where
 thieves neither break up, nor yet steal. For wheresoever your 23
 treasure is, there are your hearts also.* The light of the body 24
 is thine eye. Wherefore if thine eye be single, all thy body is*
 full of light. But and if thine eye be wicked, then is all thy 25
 body* full of darkness. Wherefore if the light that is in thee, be
 darkness: how great is that darkness? No man can serve two 26
 masters. For either he shall hate the one, and love the other:
 or else he shall lean to the one, and despise that* other. Ye can-
 not serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, be not
 careful for your life what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink,
 nor yet for your body, what raiment ye shall wear.* Is not the
 life more worth than meat? and the body more of value than
 raiment? Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, nei-
 ther reap, nor yet carry into the barns, and yet your heavenly

v.12 Other: our trespassers. v.13 Other: *And*. v.14 Other: heavenly. v.16 Other: they. v.16 Other: be seen of men how. v.19 Other: *See that ye*. v.19 Other: upon the. v.21 Other: there will your hearts be also. v.22 Other: all body shall be. v.23 Other: shall be. v.24 Other: the. v.25 Other: put on.

27 father feedeth them. Are ye not* better than they? Which of
 you (though he took thought therefore) could put one cubit unto
 28 his stature? And why care ye then for raiment? Behold* the
 lilies of the field, how they grow. They labor not, neither spin.
 29 And yet for all that I say unto you, that even Solomon in all
 30 his royalty, was not arrayed like unto one of these. Wherefore
 if God so clothe the grass, which is today in the field, and to-
 morrow shall be cast into the furnace: shall he not much more
 31 do the same unto you, O ye of little faith? Therefore take no
 thought saying: what shall we eat, or what shall we drink, or
 32 wherewith shall we be clothed? (After all these things seek
 the gentiles) For your heavenly father knoweth that ye have
 33 need of all these things. But rather seek ye first the kingdom
 of heaven, and the righteousness thereof, and all these things
 34 shall be ministered unto you. Care not therefore for the day
 following.* For the day following* shall care for itself. Each
 days trouble is sufficient for the same self day.*

VII Judge not lest ye be judged.* (*condemn not and ye shall not*
 2 *and be condemned*) For as ye judge, so shall ye be judged. And
 with what measure ye mete, with the same shall it be mea-
 3 sured to you again. Why seest thou a mote in thy brother's
 4 eye, and perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or
 why sayest thou to thy brother: (*Brother*) suffer me to pluck
 out a* mote out of thine eye, and behold a beam is in thine own
 5 eye. Hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye,
 and then shalt thou see clearly to pluck out the mote out of
 6 thy brother's eye. Give not that which is holy to dogs, neither
 cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they tread them under
 7 their feet, and the other turn again and all to rent you. Ask
 and it shall be given you: Seek and ye shall find, Knock and
 8 it shall be opened unto you. For whosoever asketh receiveth,
 and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh, it shall
 9 be opened. Is there any man among you which would proffer
 10 his son a stone if he asked him bread? * Or if he asked fish,
 11 would he proffer him a serpent? If ye then which are evil, can
 give to your children good gifts: how much more shall your fa-

v.26 Other: *much*. v.28 Other: Consider. v.34 Other: morrow. v.34 Other: morrow.
 v.34 Other: Care not therefore then for the morrow, but let the morrow care of itself:
 for the day present hath ever enough of his own travail. 7. v.1 Other: Judge not,
 that ye be not judged. v.4 Other: the. v.9 Other: Is there any man among you which
 if his son asked him bread, would offer him a stone?.

ther, which is in heaven, give good things, to them that ask of
 him? Therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do to 12
 you, even so do ye to them. This is the law and the prophets.
 Enter in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is 13
 the way that leadeth to destruction: and many there be, which
 go in thereat. For* strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, 14
 which leadeth unto life: and few there be, that find it. Beware 15
 of false prophets, which come to you, in sheeps' clothing, but
 inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by 16
 their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns? Or figs of bri-
 ars? Even so every good tree, bringeth forth good fruit. But 17
 a corrupt tree, bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot 18
 bring forth bad fruit: nor yet a bad tree can bring forth good
 fruit. Every tree, that bringeth not forth good fruit, shall be 19
 hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits 20
 ye shall know them. Not all they that say unto me, master,
 master,* shall enter in to the kingdom of heaven: but he that
 fulfilleth* my father's will which is in heaven. (*He shall enter*
in to the kingdom of heaven) Many will say to me in that day, 22
 Master, master,* have we not in thy name prophesied? and
 in thy name have we not cast out devils? and in thy name
 have we not done many miracles.* And then will I knowledge 23
 unto them, that I never knew them. Depart from me, ye work-
 ers of iniquity. Whosoever heareth of me these sayings, and 24
 doeth the same, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built
 his house on a rock: and abundance of rain descended, and 25
 the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that same
 house, and it was not overthrown* because it was grounded
 on the rock. And whosoever heareth of me these sayings, 26
 and doth* not the same, shall be likened unto a foolish man,
 which built his house upon the sand, and abundance of rain 27
 descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat
 upon that house, and it was overthrown,* and great was the
 fall of it. And it came to pass, that when Jesus had ended 28
 these sayings, the people were astonied at his doctrine. For 29
 he taught them as one having power, and not as the scribes.
 (*of them, and the Pharises*)

v.14 Other: But. v.21 Other: Lord, Lord. v.21 Other: doeth. v.22 Other: Lord, Lord. v.22 Other: And in thy name have cast out devils? And in thy name have done many miracles?. v.25 Other: fell not. v.26 Other: them. v.27 Other: fell.

VIII

When Jesus* was come down from the mountain, much people followed him. And lo, there came a leper, and worshipped him saying: Master, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. He* put forth his hand and touched him saying: I will, be* clean, and immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus said unto him: See thou tell no man, but go and shew thyself to the priest and offer the gift, that Moses commanded to be offered in witness to them. When Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a certain Centurion, beseeching* him, and saying: Master, my servant lieth sick at home of the palsy, and is grievously pained. And Jesus said unto him: I will come and cure* him. The Centurion answered and said: Sir, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under the roof of my house,* but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. For I also myself am a man under power,* and have soldiers under me, and I say to one, go, and he goeth: and to another, come, and he cometh: and to my servant, do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard these sayings:* he marveled, and said to them that followed him: Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith: no, not in Israel. I say therefore unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall rest with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: and the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into the utmost* darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then Jesus said unto the Centurion, go thy way, and as thou believed* so be it unto thee. And his servant was healed that same* hour. And* Jesus went to Peter's house, and saw his wife's mother lying sick of a fever, and he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them. When the even was come they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils, and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were sick, to fulfil that which was spoken by Esay the prophet saying: he took on him our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. When Jesus saw much people about him, he commanded to go over the water. And there came a scribe and said unto him: Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said unto him:

8. v.1 Other: he. v.3 Other: Iesu. v.3 Other: thou. v.6 Other: and besought.
v.7 Other: heal. v.8 Other: my roof. v.9 Other: subject to the authority of another.
v.10 Other: that. v.12 Other: utter. v.13 Other: believest. v.13 Other: the self.
v.14 Other: then.

the foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests, but
 the son of the man hath not whereon to lay* his head. Another 21
 that was one of his Disciples said unto him: Master suffer me
 first, to go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him: fol- 22
 low me, and let the dead bury their dead. And he entered into 23
 a ship, and his Disciples followed him. And lo* there arose a 24
 great storm* in the sea, insomuch,* that the ship was hid* with
 waves, and he was asleep. And his Disciples came unto him, 25
 and awoke him, saying: Master, save us, we perish. And he 26
 said unto them: Why are ye fearful, O ye endowed with* little
 faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea, and
 there followed a great calm. And* men marveled and said: 27
 What man is this, that both winds and sea obey him? And 28
 when he was come to the other side, into the country of the
 Gergesites, there met him two possessed of devils, which came
 out of the graves, and were out of measure fierce, so that no
 man might go by that way. And lo* they cried out saying: O 29
 Jesu the son of God, what have we to do with thee? Art thou
 come hither to torment us before the time be come? * There 30
 was a good way off from them a great herd of swine feeding.
 Then the devils besought him saying: if thou cast us out, suf- 31
 fer us to go our way into the herd of swine. And he said unto 32
 them: go your ways. Then went they out, and departed into
 the herd of swine. And lo, all the* herd of swine was carried
 with violence headlong into the sea, and perished in the water.
 Then the herdmen, fled and went their ways into the city, and 33
 told everything, and what had fortunued unto them that were
 possessed of the devils. And lo,* all the city came out, and met 34
 Jesus. And when they saw him they besought him, to depart
 out of their coasts.

And* he entered into a ship: and passed over and came into **IX**
 his own city. And lo, they brought unto him a man sick of 2
 the palsy, lying in his bed. And when Jesus saw their faith,*
 he said to the sick of the palsy: son be of good cheer, thy sins
 be forgiven thee. And lo* certain of the scribes said in them- 3
 selves, he* blasphemeth. And when Jesus saw their thoughts, 4

v.20 Other: rest. v.24 Other: behold. v.24 Other: tempest. v.24 Other: in so
 much. v.24 Other: covered. v.26 Other: of. v.27 Other: *the*. v.29 Other: behold.
 v.30 Other: *And*. v.32 Other: behold the whole. v.34 Other: behold. 9. v.1 Other:
 Then. v.2 Other: the faith of them. v.3 Other: behold. v.3 Other: this man.

5 he said: Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? Whether is
 6 easier to say, thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say: arise and
 7 walk? That ye may know, that the son of man hath power to
 8 forgive sins in earth, then said he unto the sick of the palsy:
 9 arise, take up thy bed, and go home to thine house. And he
 10 arose and departed to his* house. The people that saw it,*
 11 marveled and glorified God, which had given such power to
 12 men. And as Jesus passed forth from thence he saw a man sit
 13 at the receipt* of custom named Matthew, and said to him: Fol-
 14 low me. And he arose and followed him. And it came to pass,
 15 that Jesus* sat at meat in his* house. And lo,* many publicans
 16 and sinners, came and sat down also with Jesus, and his disci-
 17 ples. When the pharisees had perceived* that, they said unto
 18 his disciples: why eateth your master with publicans and sin-
 19 ners? When Jesus heard that, he said unto them: The whole
 20 need not the physician, but they that are sick. Go and learn,
 21 what that meaneth: I have pleasure in mercy, and not in offer-
 22 ing. For I am not come to call the righteous, but the sinners to
 repentance. Then came the disciples of John to him, saying:
 why do we and the pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?
 And Jesus said unto them: can the wedding children mourn
 as long as the bridegroom is with them? The time will come,
 when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall
 they fast. No man pieceth an old garment with a piece of new
 cloth. For then taketh he away the piece again from the gar-
 ment, and the rent is made worse.* Neither do men put new
 wine, into old vessels: for then the vessels break, and the wine
 runneth out, and the vessels perish. But they pour new wine
 into new vessels, and so are both saved together. While he
 thus spake unto them, lo,* there came a certain ruler, and wor-
 shipped him saying: my daughter is dead already,* but come,
 and lay thy hand on her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose
 and followed him, with his disciples. And behold, a woman
 which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve year, came
 behind him and touched the hem of his vesture. For she said
 in herself: If I may touch but even his vesture only I shall
 be safe. * Jesus turned him about, and beheld her, saying:

v.7 Other: *own*. v.8 Other: And when the people saw it, they. v.9 Other: a re-
 ceiving. v.10 Other: as he. v.10 Other: the. v.10 Other: behold. v.11 Other:
 saw. v.16 Other: greater. v.18 Other: behold. v.18 Other: even now deceased.
 v.22 Other: *Then*.

Daughter be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee safe. And she was made whole even that same hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people wondering,* he said unto them: Get you hence, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. As soon as the people were put forth adooors, he went in and took her by the hand, (*and said: damsel, arise*) and the maid arose. And this was noised throughout all that land. And as Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him crying, and saying: O thou son of David, have mercy on us. And when he was come into the house,* the blind came to him. And Jesus said unto them believe ye that I am able to do this? * They said unto him: yea Master.* Then touched he their eyes saying: according to your faith, be it unto you. And their eyes were opened. And he* charged them, saying: See that no man know of it. But they as soon as they were departed, spread abroad his name through out all the land. As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed of a devil. And as soon as the devil was cast out, the dumb spake. And the people marveled, saying: it* never so appeared* in Israel. But the pharisees said: He casteth out devils, by the power of the chief devil. And Jesus went about all cities and towns, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel* of the kingdom. And healing all manner sickness and disease among the people. But when he saw the people, he had pity* on them, because they were pined away, and scattered abroad even as sheep, having no shepherd. Then said he to his disciples: the harvest is great, but the laborers are few. Wherefore pray the harvest Lord,* to send forth laborers into his harvest.

And he called his twelve disciples unto him, and gave them **X** power against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of diseases. The names of the twelve apostles are these. The first Simon which is called* Peter: and Andrew his brother. James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother. Philip and Bartholomew. Thomas and Matthew the publican. James the son of Alphe and Lebbeus,

v.23 Other: raging. v.28 Other: home. v.28 Other: *And*. v.28 Other: yea Lord. v.30 Other: Iesu. v.33 Other: was. v.33 Other: seen. v.35 Other: glad tidings. v.36 Other: compassion. v.38 Other: Lord of the harvest. 10. v.1 Other: over. v.2 Other: also.

4 otherwise called Thaddeus. Simon of Chane, and Judas Iscar-
 5 iot, which also betrayed him. These twelve sent Jesus,* and
 commanded them saying: Go not into the ways that lead to the
 gentiles, and in to the cities of the Samaritans enter ye not:
 6, 7 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Go and
 8 preach saying: how* the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal
 the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out the dev-
 9 ils. Freely ye have received, freely give again. Possess not
 10 gold, nor silver, neither* brass in your girdles, nor yet scrip
 towards your journey. Neither two coats, neither shoes, nor
 11 yet a rod:* for the workman is worthy to have his meat. Into
 whatsoever city, or town ye shall come, enquire who is worthy
 12 in it, and there abide till ye go thence. And when ye come
 13 into an house greet* the same. And if the house be worthy,
 your peace shall come upon the same.* But if it be not worthy,
 14 your peace shall return to you again. And whosoever shall
 not receive you, nor will hear your preaching, when ye depart
 out of that house, or that city, shake off the dust of your feet.
 15 Truly I say unto you, it shall be easier for the land of Sodom,
 16 and Gomorra, in the day of judgement, than for that city. Lo*
 I send you forth, as sheep among wolves. Be ye therefore wise
 17 as serpents, and innocent as doves. Beware of men, for they
 shall deliver you up to the councils, and shall scourge you in
 18 their synagogues. And ye shall be brought to the head rulers
 and kings for my sake, in witness to them and to the gentiles.
 19 But when they put* you up, take no thought, how, or what ye
 shall speak, for it shall be given you even in that same hour,
 20 what ye shall say. For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of
 21 your father which speaketh in you. The brother shall betray
 the brother to death, and the father the son. And the children
 shall arise against their fathers, and mothers, and shall put
 22 them to death, and ye shall be hated of all men, for my name.
 But whosoever* shall continue* unto the end, shall be saved.
 23 When they persecute you in one city, fly into another. I tell
 you for a truth, ye shall not finish all the cities of Israel, till
 24 the son of man be come. The disciple is not above his Master:
 25 Nor yet the servant above his Lord. It is enough for the disci-

v.5 Other: did Iesus send. v.7 Other: that. v.9 Other: nor. v.10 Other: staff.
 v.12 Other: salute. v.13 Other: it. v.16 Other: behold. v.19 Other: deliver.
 v.22 Other: he that. v.22 Other: endureth.

ple to be as his Master is, and that the servant be as his Lord is. If they have called the Lord of the house beelzebub: how much more shall they call them of his household so? Fear them not therefore. There is nothing so close, that shall not be opened, and nothing so hid, that shall not be known. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light. And what ye hear in the ear that preach ye on the house tops. And fear ye not them which kill the body, and be not able to kill the soul. But rather fear him, which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? And none of them doth light on the ground, without your father. And now are all the hairs of your heads numbered. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value, than many sparrows. Whosoever therefore knowledgeth me before men, him will I knowledge before my father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my father which is in heaven. Think not, that I am come to send peace into the earth. I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: And a man's foes shall be, they of his own household. He that loveth his father, or mother more than me, is not worthy of me.* And he that loveth his son, or daughter more than me, is not meet for me. And he that taketh not his cross and followeth me, is not meet for me. He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it. He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me. He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward. And he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive the reward of a righteous man. And whosoever shall give unto one of these little ones to, drink a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple: I tell you of a truth, he shall not lose his reward.

And it came to pass when Jesus had ended his precepts unto his disciples,* he departed thence,* to preach and teach in their cities. When John being in prison heard the works of Christ,

XI

2

v.28 Other: *to*. v.32 Other: shall knowledge. v.32 Other: *also*. v.37 Other: not meet for me. 11. v.1 Other: had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, that. v.1 Other: *to teach and*.

3 he sent two of his disciples and said unto him. Art thou he
 4 that shall come: or shall we look for another. Jesus answered
 and said unto them. Go and shew John what ye have heard
 5 and seen. The blind see, the halt go, the lepers are cleansed:
 The deaf hear, the dead are raised up* again, and the gospel*
 6 is preached to the poor. And happy is he that is not hurt* by
 7 me. Even* as they departed, Jesus began to speak unto the
 people of John. What* went ye* for to see in* the wilderness?
 8 went ye out to see a reed wavering* with the wind? Other
 what went ye out for to see? Went ye to see a man clothed in
 soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings'
 9 houses. But what went ye out for to see? Went ye out to see,
 10 a prophet? Yea I say unto you, and more than a prophet. For
 this is he of whom it is written. Behold, I send my messenger
 11 before thy face which shall prepare thy way before thee. Ver-
 ify I say unto you, among the children of women arose there
 not a greater than John* baptist. Notwithstanding he that is
 12 less in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he. From the
 time of John baptist hitherto, the kingdom of heaven suffereth
 13 violence, and they that make* violence pulleth* it to* them.
 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied unto the time of
 14 John. * Also if ye will receive it, this is Helyas, which should
 15, 16 come. He that hath ears to hear whithall, let him hear. But
 whereunto shall I liken this generation? it is like unto chil-
 17 dren, which sit in the market, and call unto their fellows, and
 say: We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced? We
 18 have mourned unto you, and ye have not sorrowed. For John
 came, neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath the
 19 devil. The son of man came eating and drinking, and they
 say, behold a glutton, and drinker of wine, and a friend unto
 publicans, and sinners. And* wisdom is justified of her chil-
 20 dren. Then began he to upbraid the cities, in which most of
 21 his miracles were done, because they did not repent.* Woe be
 to thee Chorasin. Woe be to thee Bethsaida, for if the miracles
 which were shewed in you, had been done in Tyre and in Sidon:
 22 they had repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Never-

v.5 Other: rise. v.5 Other: glad tidings. v.6 Other: offended. v.7 Other: And.
 v.7 Other: To see what. v.7 Other: out. v.7 Other: to. v.7 Other: shaken.
 v.11 Other: the. v.13 Other: go to it with. v.13 Other: pluck. v.13 Other: unto.
 v.14 Other: And. v.19 Other: *Neverthelater*. v.20 Other: mended not.

theless I say to you, it shall be easier for Tyre and Sidon, at the day of judgement, than for you. And thou Capernaum, which art lift up unto heaven, shalt be thrust* down to hell. For if the miracles which have been done in thee, had been shewed in Sodom, they had remained to this day. Nevertheless I say unto you, it shall be easier* Sodom in the day of judgement, than for thee. Then* Jesus answered and said: I praise thee O father Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast opened them unto babes, even so father, for so it pleased thee. All things are given unto me of my father. And no man knoweth the son, but thy father neither knoweth any man the father, save the son, and he to whom the son will open him. Come unto me all ye that labor, and are laden, and I will ease you. Take my yoke on you, and learn of me, for I am meek, and lowly in heart: and ye shall find ease* unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

In that time went Jesus on the Sabbath day thorow the corn, and his disciples were anhungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. When the pharisees had seen* that, they said unto him: Behold thy disciples do that which is not lawful (*for them*) to do upon the Sabbath day. He said unto them: Have ye not read what David did, when he was anhungered, and they also which were with him? How he entered into the house of God, and ate the hallowed loaves, which were not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests. Or have ye not read in the law, how that (*on the Sabbath days*) the priests in the temple break the Sabbath day, and yet are blameless? But I say unto you, that here is one greater than the temple. Wherefore if ye had wist, what this saying meaneth: I require mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would never have condemned innocents. For the son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath day. And he departed thence, and went into their synagogue, and behold, there was a man, which had his hand dried up. And they asked him saying: Is it lawful to heal upon the Sabbath day? * because they might accuse him. And he said unto them: which is he among you,* if he had a sheep fallen into a pit on the Sabbath day, that would

v.23 Other: brought. v.24 Other: *the land of*. v.25 Other: At that time. v.29 Other: rest. 12. v.2 Other: saw. v.10 Other: days. v.11 Other: which of you would it be.

12 not take him and lift him out? And how much is a man better
 then a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do a good deed on the
 13 Sabbath day. Then said he to the man: stretch forth thy hand,
 and he stretched* forth, and it was again made even as whole
 14 as* the other. Then the pharisees went forth,* and took* coun-
 15 cil against him, how they might destroy him. When Jesus
 knew that, he departed thence, and much people followed him,
 16 and he healed them all; and charged them, that they should
 17 not make him known, to fulfil that which was spoken by Esay
 18 the prophet, which sayeth: Behold my son,* whom I have cho-
 sen, my darling,* in whom my soul hath had delight.* I will put
 my spirit on him, and he shall shew judgement to the gentiles.
 19 He shall not strive, he shall not cry, neither shall any man hear
 20 his voice in the streets, a bruised reed, shall he not break,
 and flax that beginneth to burn he shall not quench, till he
 21 send forth judgement unto victory, and in his name shall the
 22 gentiles trust. Then was brought to him, one possessed with a
 devil which was both blind and dumb, and he healed him, inso-
 much that he which was blind and dumb, both spake and saw.
 23 And all the people were amazed, and said: Is not this the son of
 24 David? * When the pharisees heard that, they said: He* driv-
 eth the devils no other wise out, but by the help of belzebug the
 25 chief of the devils. But Jesus knew their thoughts, and said to
 them. Every kingdom divided with in itself shall be desolate.*
 Neither shall any city or household divided against itself, con-
 26 tinue. So if satan cast out satan, then is he divided against
 27 him self. How shall then his kingdom endure? Also if I by the
 help of belzebug cast out devils: by whose help do your children
 28 cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges: But if I
 cast out the devils by the spirit of God: then is the kingdom of
 29 God come on you? Either how can a man enter into a mighty*
 man's house, and violently take away his goods, except he first
 30 bind the strong man, and then spoil his house? He that is not
 with me, is against me: And he that gathereth not with me,
 31 scattereth abroad. Wherefore I say unto you, all manner of sin
 and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men, but the blasphemy

v.13 Other: *it.* v.13 Other: like unto. v.14 Other: out. v.14 Other: held a.
 v.18 Other: child. v.18 Other: beloved. v.18 Other: delighteth. v.24 Other: *But.*
 v.24 Other: This fellow. v.25 Other: brought to nought. v.29 Other: strong.

against the holy ghost,* shall not be forgiven unto men. And 32
 whosoever speaketh a word against the son of man, it shall be
 forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy ghost,
 it shall not be forgiven him: no, neither in this world, neither
 in the world to come. Either* make the tree good, and his fruit 33
 good also, or else make the tree evil, and his fruit evil also. For
 the tree is known by his fruit. O generation of vipers, how can 34
 ye say well, when ye yourselves are evil? For of the abundance
 of the heart, the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good 35
 treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things. And an evil
 man out of his evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things. But I 36
 say unto you, that of every idle word, that men shall have spo-
 ken, they shall give accounts at the day of judgement. For by 37
 thy words thou shalt be justified: and by thy words thou shalt
 be condemned. Then answered certain of the scribes and of 38
 the pharisees saying: Master, we would fain see a sign of thee.
 He answered them saying: the evil and advoutrous generation 39
 seeketh a sign, but there shall no sign be given to them, but
 the sign of the prophet Jonas. For as Jonas was three days, 40
 and three nights, in the whale's belly: so shall the son of man
 be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The 41
 men of Nineveh shall rise at the day of judgement, with this
 nation, and condemn them: for they repented* at the preach-
 ing of Jonas. And behold a greater than Jonas is here. The 42
 queen of the south shall rise at the day of judgement with this
 generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the
 utmost parts of the world, to hear the wisdom of Solomon. And
 behold here is a greater than Solomon.* When the unclean 43
 spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh throughout dry places,
 seeking rest, and findeth none. Then he sayeth: I will return 44
 again into my house, from whence I came out. And when he is
 come, he findeth the house empty and swept, and garnished.
 Then he goeth his way, and taketh* seven* spirits worse then 45
 him self, and so enter they in and dwell there. And the end
 of that man is worse than the beginning. Even so shall it be
 to* this froward* nation. While he yet talked to the people: 46
 behold, his mother and his brethren stood without the doors,
 desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto him: Behold 47

v.31 Other: of the spirit. v.33 Other: Other. v.41 Other: amended. v.42 Other:
 is here. v.45 Other: unto him. v.45 Other: other. v.45 Other: with. v.45 Other:
 evil.

thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak
 48 with thee. He answered and said to him that told him: Who is
 49 my mother? or who are my brethren? And he stretched forth
 his hand over his disciples, and said: Behold my mother and
 50 my brethren. For whosoever fulfilleth* my fathers will which
 is in heaven, he* is my brother, my sister, and my mother.

XIII

The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the
 2 sea side, and much people resorted unto him, so greatly that
 he went, and sat in a ship, and all the people stood on the
 3 shore. And he spake many things to them in similitudes, say-
 4 ing: Behold, the sower went forth to sow. And as he sowed,
 some fell by the ways side, and the fowls came, and devoured it
 5 up. Some fell upon stony ground where it had not much earth,
 6 and anon it sprong up, because it had no depth of earth: And
 when the sun was up, it caught heat, and for lack of rooting
 7 withered away. Some fell among thorns, and the thorns arose*
 8 and choked it. Part fell in good ground, and brought forth
 good fruit: some an hundred fold, some fifty* fold, some thirty
 9, 10 fold. Whosoever hath ears to hear, let him hear. And his*
 disciples came, and said to him: Why speakest thou to them
 11 in parables? He answered and said unto them: It is given
 unto you to know the secrets of the kingdom of heaven, but
 12 to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be
 given: and he shall have abundance. But whosoever hath not:
 from him shall be taken away even that same that he hath.
 13 Therefore speak I to them in similitudes. For though they see,
 they see not: and hearing they hear not: nether understand.
 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esay, which prophecy
 saith: with your* ears ye shall hear, and shall not understand,
 15 and with your* eyes ye shall see, and shall not perceive. For
 this people's heart is* waxed gross. And their ears were dull
 of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should
 see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should un-
 derstand with their hearts, and should turn, that I might heal
 16 them. But blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears,
 17 for they hear. Verily I say unto you, that many prophets and
 perfect men have desired to see those things which ye see, and
 have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear,

v.50 Other: doth. v.50 Other: the same. 13. v.7 Other: sprong up. v.8 Other:
 sixty. v.10 Other: the. v.14 Other: the. v.14 Other: the. v.15 Other: hearts are.

and have not heard them. Hear ye therefore the similitude 18
of the sower. When a man* heareth the word of the king- 19
dom, and understandeth it not, there cometh the evil man, and
catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. And this is
he which was sown by the way side. But he that was sown 20
in the stony ground, is he, which heareth the word of God,
and anon with joy receiveth it, yet hath no roots in himself, 21
and therefore dureth but a season: for as soon as tribulation
or persecution ariseth be cause of the word, by and by he fall-
eth. He that was sown among thorns, is he, that heareth the 22
word of God, but the care of this world, and the deceitfulness
of riches choke the word, and so is he made unfruitful. He 23
which is sown in the good ground, is he, that heareth the word
and understandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth
forth, some an hundred fold, some fifty* fold, and some thirty
fold. Another similitude put he forth, unto them saying: The 24
kingdom of heaven is like unto a man which sowed good seed
in his field. But while men slept, there came his foe, and 25
sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. When the 26
blade was sprung up, and had brought forth fruit, then ap-
peared the tares also. The servants* came to the householder, 27
and said unto him. Sir sowest not thou good seed in thy close,
from whence then hath it tares? * He said to them, the en- 28
vious man hath done this. Then the servants said unto him:
wilt thou then that we go and gather it? * and* he said, nay, 29
lest while ye go about to weed out the tares, ye pluck up also
with them the wheat by the roots: let both grow together till 30
harvest come, and in time of harvest, I will say yea unto my*
reapers, gather ye first the tares, and bind them in sheaves to
be brent: but gather the wheat into my barn. Another para- 31
ble he put forth unto them saying: The kingdom of heaven is
like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man taketh and
soweth in his field, which is the least of all seeds. But when 32
it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and* is a tree: so
that the birds of the air come, and build in the branches of it.
Another similitude said he to them. The kingdom of heaven 33
is like unto leaven which a woman took* and hideth in three

v.19 Other: Whosoever. v.23 Other: sixty. v.27 Other: *then*. v.28 Other: *But*.
v.28 Other: weed them out?. v.29 Other: but. v.30 Other: to the. v.32 Other: *it*.
v.33 Other: taketh.

34 pecks of meal, till all was* leavened. All these things spake
 Jesus unto the people by similitudes, and with out similitudes
 35 spake he nothing to them, to fulfil that which was spoken by
 the prophet saying: I will open my mouth in similitudes, and
 will speak forth things which have been kept secret from the
 36 beginning of the world. Then sent Jesus the people away, and
 came to house,* and his disciples came unto him, saying: de-
 37 clare unto us the similitude of the tares of* the field: Then
 answered he and said to them. He that soweth the good seed,
 38 is the son of man, * the field is the world.* The children of the
 kingdom* are the good seed.* The evil man's children are the
 39 tares.* But* the enemy which* soweth it,* is the devil. The
 harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers be the an-
 40 gels. For even as the tares are gathered, and brent in the fire:
 41 so shall it be in the end of this world. The son of man shall
 send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his king-
 42 dom all things that do hurt,* and all them which do iniquity,
 and shall cast them into a furnace of fire. There shall be wail-
 43 ing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the just men shine as
 bright as the son in the kingdom of their father. Whosoever
 44 hath ears to hear, let him hear. Again the kingdom of heaven
 is like unto treasure hid in the field, the which a man found*
 and hid* it: and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he
 45 hath, and buyeth that field. Again, the kingdom of heaven
 46 is like unto a merchant, seeking* good pearls, which when he
 had found one precious pearl, went and sold all that he had,
 47 and bought it. Again the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net
 48 cast in to the sea, that gathereth of all kinds (*of fishes*): the
 which when it is full, men draw to land, and sit and gather the
 49 good into their vessels, and cast the bad away. So shall it be
 at the end of the world. The angels shall come* and sever the
 50 bad from the good, and shall cast them in to a furnace of fire,
 51 there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jesus said unto
 them: Have ye understood* all these things? They said, yea
 52 sir.* Then said he unto them: Therefore every scribe which is

v.33 Other: be. v.36 Other: home. v.36 Other: in. v.38 Other: *and*. v.38 Other: *And*. v.38 Other: *they*. v.38 Other: *And*. v.38 Other: And the tares are the children of the wicked. v.39 Other: And. v.39 Other: that. v.39 Other: them. v.41 Other: offend. v.44 Other: findeth. v.44 Other: hideth. v.45 Other: that seeketh. v.49 Other: *out*. v.51 Other: Understand ye. v.51 Other: ye Lorde.

conning* unto the kingdom of heaven, is like an householder, which bringeth forth, out of his treasure, things both new and old. And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these similitudes that he departed thence, and came in to his own country, and taught them in their synagogues, insomuch that they were astonished, and said: Whence came* all this wisdom and power unto him? Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren be called, James and Joses and Simon and Judas? And are not his sisters all here with us? Whence hath he all these things. And they were hurt* by him. Then Jesus said unto them: there is no prophet* without honour, save in his own country, and among his own kin. And he did not many miracles there, for their unbelief's sake. 53 54 55 56 57 58

In* that time Herod the tetrarcha heard of the fame of Jesu, **XIV** and said unto his servants: This is John* baptist, he is risen again from death, and therefore his power is so great.* For Herod took* John and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. For John said unto him: It is not lawful for thee to have her. And when he would have put him to death, he feared the people, because they counted him as a prophet. * When Herod's birth day was come the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. Wherefore he promised with an oath, that he would give her whatsoever she would ask. And she being informed of her mother before, said give me here John baptist's head in a platter. And the King sorrowed: nevertheless for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat also at the table, he commanded it to be given her. And sent and beheaded John in the prison, and his head was brought in a platter, and given to the damsel, and she brought it to her mother. And his disciples came, and took up his body, and buried it: And went and told Jesus. When Jesus had heard that, he departed thence by ship into a desert place out of the way. And when the people had heard thereof, they followed him afoot out of their cities. And Jesus went forth and saw much people: and his heart did melt upon them, and he healed of them those that were sick. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

v.52 Other: taught. v.54 Other: cometh. v.57 Other: offended. v.57 Other: a prophet is not. 14. v.1 Other: At. v.2 Other: *the*. v.2 Other: therefore are such miracles wrought by him. v.3 Other: had taken. v.6 Other: *But*.

15 When even was come, his disciples came to him saying: This
16 is a desert place, and the day is spent, let the people depart
17 that they may go in to the towns, and buy them vitailles. But
18 Jesus said unto them: They have no need to go away: Give
19 ye them to eat. Then said they unto him: We have here but
20 five loaves, and two fishes. * He said: Bring them hither to
21 me. And he commanded, the people to sit down on the grass,
22 and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looked up to
23 heaven, and blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his dis-
24 ciples, and the disciples gave them to the people. And they
25 all ate,* and were sufficed. And they gathered up of the gob-
26 bets that remained twelve baskets full. * They that ate were
27 in number about five thousand men, besides women and chil-
28 dren. And straight way Jesus made his disciples enter in to a
29 ship, and to go over before him, while he sent the people away.
30 And as soon as he had sent the people away, he went up into
31 a mountain alone to pray. And when night was come he was
32 there himself alone. And the ship was* in the midst of the
33 sea, and was tossed with waves, for it was a contrary wind.
34 In the fourth watch of the night Jesus came unto them, walk-
35 ing on the sea: and when his disciples saw him walking on
36 the sea, they were amazed,* saying: it is some spirit, and cried
out for fear. And straightway Jesus spake unto them saying:
be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid. Peter answered,* and
said: Master, and* thou be he, bid me come unto thee on the
water. And he said come. And when Peter was come down
out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But
when he saw a mighty wind, he was afraid. And as he began to
sink, he cried saying: Master save me. And immediately Je-
sus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said to him:
O thou of little faith: wherefore didst thou doubt? And as soon
as they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they
that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying: Of
a truth thou art the son of God. And when they were come
over, they went in to the land of Genazareth. And when the
men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all
that country round about, and brought unto him all that were
sick, and besought him, that they might touch the border* of

v.18 Other: *And.* v.20 Other: did all eat. v.21 Other: *And.* v.24 Other: *now.*
v.26 Other: troubled. v.28 Other: *him.* v.28 Other: if v.36 Other: *hem.*

his vesture only. And as many as touched it, were made safe.

Then came to Jesus: scribes and pharisees from Jerusalem, saying: Why do thy disciples transgress the traditions of the seniors? * for they wash not their hands, when they eat bread. He answered, and said unto them: why do ye also transgress the commandment of God, thorow your traditions? For God commanded, saying: honour thy father and mother, and he that speaketh evil against* his father or mother, shall suffer death. But ye say, every man shall say to his father or mother: whatsoever thing I offer, that same doth profit thee,* and so shall he not honour his father and* mother. And thus have ye made, that the commandment of God is with out effect, through your traditions. Hypocrites, well prophesied of you; Esay saying: This people draweth nye unto me with their mouths, and honoureth me with their lips, yet* their hearts are far from me: but in vain they worship me teaching doctrine,* which is* nothing but men's precepts. And he called the people unto him, and said to them: hear and understand. That which goeth in to the mouth, defileth not the man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, defileth the man. Then came his disciples, and said unto him: Perceivest thou,* how that the pharisees are offended* hearing this saying? He answered, and said: All plants which my heavenly father hath not planted, shall be plucked up by the roots. Let them alone, they be the blind leaders of the blind. If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. Then answered Peter and said to him: declare unto us this parable. Then said Jesus: Are ye yet withouten understanding: perceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth in at the mouth, descendeth down into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a* man. For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murder, breaking of wedlock, whoredom, theft, false witness bearing, blasphemy. These are the things which defile a man. But to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man. And Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. **XV**

15. v.2 Other: elders?. **v.4** Other: curseth. **v.5** Other: that which thou desirest of me to help thee with: is given God:. **v.6** Other: or his. **v.8** Other: howbeit. **v.9** Other: doctrines. **v.9** Other: are. **v.12** Other: *not*. **v.12** Other: *in*. **v.18** Other: the.

22 And behold a woman which was a Canaanite came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying: have mercy on me Lord the* son of David, my daughter is piteously vexed with a
 23 devil. And he gave her never a word to answer. Then came to him his disciples, and besought him saying: Send her away,
 24 for she followeth us crying. He answered, and said: I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then she
 25 came and worshipped him, saying: Master succor* me. He answered and said: It is not good, to take the children's bread,
 26 and to cast it to whelps.* She answered and said: It is truth,* nevertheless the whelps* eat of the crumbs, which fall from
 27 their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her. O woman great is thy faith, be it to thee, even as thou desirest. And her daughter was made whole even at that same time.*
 28 Then Jesus went away from thence, and came nye unto the sea of Galilee, and went up in to a mountain, and sat down
 29 there. And much people came unto him having with them, halt, blind, dumb, maimed, and other many: and cast them
 30 down at Jesus' feet. And he healed them, insomuch that the people wondered, to see the dumb speak, the maimed whole,
 31 and the halt to go, the blind to see, and* glorified the God of Israel. * Jesus called his disciples to him and said: I have
 32 compassion on the people, because they have continued with me now three days, and have nothing* to eat: and I will not
 33 let them depart fasting lest they perish in the way. And his disciples said unto him: whence should we get so much bread
 34 in the wilderness as should suffice so great a multitude? And Jesus said unto them: how many loaves have ye? And they
 35 said: Seven, and a few* fishes. And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground. And took the seven loaves,
 36 and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and his* disciples gave them to the people. And
 37 they all ate,* and were sufficed. And they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full. * They that ate
 38 were four thousand men, beside women and children. And he sent away the people, and took ship and came into the parts of
 39 Magdala.

v.22 Other: thou. v.25 Other: help. v.26 Other: dogs. v.27 Other: Lord.
 v.27 Other: dogs. v.28 Other: hour. v.31 Other: *they*. v.32 Other: *Then*.
 v.32 Other: nought. v.34 Other: *little*. v.36 Other: the. v.37 Other: did all eat.
 v.38 Other: *And yet*.

Then came to him the pharisees with the sadducees also, **XVI**
 and did tempt him, desiring that he would* shew them some
 sign from heaven. He answered and said unto them: At even 2
 ye say, we shall have fair weather, and that because the sky is
 red: * In the morning: ye say, today shall be foul weather, and 3
 that because the sky is tremulous* and red. O ye hypocrites,
 ye can discern the fashion of the sky: and can ye not discern
 the signs of the times? The froward nation, and advoutrous, 4
 seeketh a sign:* there shall none other sign be given unto them,
 but the sign of the prophet Jonas. So left he them and de-
 parted. And when his disciples were come to the other side of 5
 the water, they had forgotten to take bread with them. Then 6
 Jesus said unto them: Take heed and beware of the leaven of
 the pharisees, and of the sadducees. * They thought among* 7
 themselves saying:* we have brought no bread with us. When 8
 Jesus understood that, he said unto them. O ye of little faith,
 why are your minds cumbered because ye have brought no
 bread? Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember those five 9
 loaves, when there were five thousand men, and how many
 baskets took ye up? Neither the seven loaves, when there 10
 were four thousand:* and how many baskets took ye up? Why 11
 perceive ye not then, that I spake not unto you of bread, when
 I said, beware of the leaven of the pharisees and of the sad-
 ducees? Then understood they, how that he bade not them 12
 beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the phar-
 isees, and of the sadducees. When Jesus came into the coasts 13
 of the city which is called Cesarea Philippi, he asked his dis-
 ciples saying: Whom do men say that I the son of man am?
 They said: Some say that thou art John baptist, some Helyas, 14
 some Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He said unto them: 15
 But whom say ye that I am? Simon Peter answered, and said: 16
 Thou art Christ the son of the living God. And Jesus answered 17
 and said to him: Happy art thou Simon the son of Jonas, for
 flesh and blood have* not opened unto thee that, but my father
 which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Pe- 18
 ter. And upon this rock I will build my congregation: and the
 gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto 19

16. v.1 Other: him to. **v.3** Other: *And*. **v.3** Other: cloudy. **v.4** Other: *and*.
v.7 Other: *And*. **v.7** Other: in. **v.7** Other: *because*. **v.10** Other: iiii. M. **v.17** Other:
 hath.

thee, the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou bindest upon earth, it shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou loosest* on earth, it shall be loosed* in heaven. Then he charged his disciples, that they should tell no man, that he was Jesus Christ. From that time forth, Jesus began to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the seniors,* and of the high* priests, and of the scribes, and must be killed, and rise again the third day. * Peter took him aside, and began to rebuke him saying: Master favor thy self, this shall not come unto thee. Then turned he about, and said unto Peter: go* after me Satan, thou offendest me, because thou perceivest* not godly things: but worldly things. Jesus then said to his disciples. If any man will follow me, let him forsake himself, and take up his cross and follow me. For whosoever will save his life, shall loose it. And whosoever shall loose his life for my sake, shall find it.* What shall it profit a man, if* he should win all the whole world: so* he loose his own soul? Or else what shall a man give to redeem his soul again withal? For the son of man shall come in the glory of his father, with his angels, and then shall he reward every man according to his deeds. Verily I say unto you, some there be among them that here stand, which shall not taste of death, till they shall have seen the son of man come in his kingdom.

XVII And after six days Jesus took Peter and James and John his brother, and brought them up into an high mountain out of the way, and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his clothes were as white as the light. And behold there appeared unto them Moses and Helyas talking with him. Then answered Peter, and said to Jesus: Master here is good being for us. If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Helyas. While he yet spake, behold a bright cloud shadowed them. And lo* a voice out of the cloud said: * This is my dear son, in whom I delight, hear him. And when the disciples heard that, they fell on their faces, and were sore afraid.

v.19 Other: lowsest. v.19 Other: lowsed. v.21 Other: elders. v.21 Other: hye. v.22 Other: *But*. v.23 Other: come. v.23 Other: favourest or savourest. v.25 Other: loose, exact spelling; from the hebrew to open, may be also lose, or subdue. v.26 Other: though. v.26 Other: if. 17. v.5 Other: behold there came. v.5 Other: saying:.

And Jesus came and touched them, and said: Arise and be not
 afraid. Then lift they up their eyes, and* saw no man, but*
 Jesus only.* And as they came down from the mountain, he*
 charged them saying: See that ye shew this* vision to no man,
 til the son of man be risen again from death. And his dis-
 ciples asked of him, saying: Why then say the scribes, that
 Helias must first come? Jesus answered, and said unto them:
 Helias shall first come, and restore all things. And I say unto
 you, that Helias is come already: And they knew him not, but
 have done unto him whatsoever they lusted. In likewise shall
 also the son of man suffer of them. Then his* disciples per-
 ceived, that he spake unto them of John baptist. And when
 they were come to the people, there came to him a certain man,
 and kneeled down to him saying:* Master have mercy on my
 son, for he is frantic,* and is sore vexed. And oftentimes* falleth
 in to the fire, and oft into the water. And I brought him to
 thy disciples, and they could not heal him. Jesus answered
 and said: O generation faithless, and crooked: how long shall
 I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither
 to me. And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he came out.* And
 the child was healed even that same hour. Then came his*
 disciples* secretly and said: Why could not we cast him out?
 Jesus said unto them: Because of your unbelief. For I say ver-
 ily unto you, if ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye
 should say unto this mountain, remove hence to yonder place,
 and he should remove: Neither should any thing be unpossible
 for you to do. But* this kind, goeth not out but by prayer and
 fasting. While* they passed the time in Galilee, Jesus said
 unto them, the son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of
 men, and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise
 again. And they sorrowed greatly. * When they were come to
 Capernaum: They that were wont to gather poll money, came
 to Peter and said: Doth your Master pay tribute? He said:
 Yea. And when he was come into the house, Jesus spake first to
 him, saying: What thinkest thou Simon? of whom do the kings
 of the earth take tribute, or poll money? of their children, or

v.8 Other: And when they looked up, they. v.8 Other: save. v.8 Other: onely.
 v.9 Other: Jesus. v.9 Other: the. v.13 Other: the. v.14 Other: and said.:
 v.15 Other: lunatic. v.15 Other: *he*. v.18 Other: *of him*. v.19 Other: the.
 v.19 Other: to Jesus. v.21 Other: Howbeit. v.22 Other: As. v.24 Other: *And*.

26 of strangers? Peter said unto him: Of strangers. Then said
 27 Jesus unto him again: Then are the children free. Neverthe-
 less, lest we should offend them: go to the sea and cast in thine
 angle, and take the fish that first cometh up: and when thou
 hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of twelve* pence
 that take and pay for me and thee.

XVIII

The same time the disciples came to Jesus saying: Who is
 2 the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? Jesus called a child
 3 unto him, and set him in the midst of them, and said: Verily I
 say unto you, except ye turn, and become as children, ye cannot
 4 enter in to the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall
 submit* him self as this child, he* is the greatest in the king-
 5 dom of heaven. And whosoever receiveth such a child in my
 6 name, receiveth me. But whosoever offend one of these little
 ones, which believe in me: it were better for him, that a mill-
 stone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned
 7 in the depth of the sea. Woe be unto the world because of evil
 occasions.* It is necessary that evil occasions* be given, never-
 theless woe be to that* man, by whom evil occasion* cometh.
 8 Wherefore if thy hand, or thy foot, give thee an occasion of
 evil:* cut him off, and cast him from thee. It is better for thee
 to enter in to life halt or maimed, rather than thou shouldst
 having two hands or two feet, be cast in to everlasting fire.
 9 And if also thine eye offend thee, pluck him out and cast him
 from thee. It is better for thee, to enter in to life with one eye,
 10 than having two eyes to be cast into hellfire. See that ye de-
 spise not one of these little ones. For I say unto you, that in
 heaven their angels* behold the face of my father, which is in
 11 heaven. Yea, and the son of man is come to save that which
 12 is lost. How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and
 one of them should go* astray, will* he not leave ninety and
 nine in the mountains, and go and seek that one which is gone
 13 astray? If it happen that he find him, verily I say unto you, he
 rejoiceth more of that sheep, then of the ninety and nine, which
 14 went not astray. Even so hit is not the will of your father in
 15 heaven, that one of these little ones should perish. More over

v.27 Other: twenty. 18. v.4 Other: humble. v.4 Other: the same. v.7 Other: of-
 fenses. v.7 Other: How be it, it cannot be avoided but that offences shall. v.7 Other:
 the. v.7 Other: the offense. v.8 Other: offend thee. v.10 Other: *always*.
 v.12 Other: be gone. v.12 Other: doth.

if thy brother trespass against thee. Go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone. If he hear thee, thou hast won thy brother: But if he hear thee not, then take yet with thee one 16 or two, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, all things may stand.* If he hear not them, tell it unto the congregation: 17 if he hear not the congregation, take him as an heathen man, and as a publican. Verily I say unto you whatsoever ye bind 18 on earth, shall be bound in heaven. And whatsoever ye loose* on earth, shall be loosed* in heaven. Again I say unto you 19 that if two of you shall agree in earth in* any manner thing whatsoever they shall desire: it shall be given them of my father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered 20 together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. Then came Peter to him, and said: Master, how oft shall my brother trespass against me, and I shall forgive him? * shall I forgive him seven times? Jesus said unto him: I say not unto 22 thee seven times: but seventy times seven times. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain King, which would take accounts of his servants, and when he had begun 24 to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand talents: but when* he had nought to pay, the Lord* 25 commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children: and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant fell down and besought him saying: Sir, give me respite, and I will pay it every whit. Then had the Lord pity on that servant, 27 and loosed* him, and forgave him the debt. The same* servant 28 went out and found one of his fellows, which ought him an hundred pence. And laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying: pay* that thou owest. And his fellow fell 29 down, and besought him, saying: have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would not, but went and cast him 30 in to prison, till he should pay the debt. When his other fellows saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their Lord all that had happened. Then the* Lord 32 called him, and said unto him. O evil servant, I forgave thee all that debt, be cause thou praydest me: Was it not mete also, 33

v.16 Other: be established. v.18 Other: lowse. v.18 Other: lowsed. v.19 Other: upon. v.21 Other: how oft shall I forgive my brother, if he sin against me. v.25 Other: whom because. v.25 Other: his Master. v.27 Other: lowsed. v.28 Other: And the said. v.28 Other: *me*. v.32 Other: his.

that thou shouldest have had compassion on thy fellow, even
 34 as I had pity on thee? And his Lord was wroth, and delivered
 him to the jailers, till he should pay all that was due to
 35 him. So like wise shall your* heavenly father do unto you, if
 ye will not* forgive with your hearts, each one to his brother
 their trespasses.

XIX And it followed* when Jesus had finished those sayings, he
 gat him from Galilee, and came in to the coasts of Jewry be-
 2 yond Jordan, and much people followed him, and he healed
 3 them there. Then came unto him the pharisees to tempt him,
 and said to him: Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife
 4 for all manner of causes? He answered, and said unto them:
 Have ye not read, how that he which made man at the begin-
 5 ning, made them man and woman? and said: For this thing,
 shall a man leave father and mother, and cleave unto his wife,
 6 and they twain shall be one flesh. Wherefore now are they
 not twain, but one flesh. Let not man therefore put asunder,
 7 that which God hath coupled together. Then said they to him:
 Why did Moses command to give unto her a testimonial of di-
 8 vorcement, and to put her away? He said unto them: Moses
 be cause of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put
 9 away your wives: But from the beginning it was not so. I say
 therefore unto you, whosoever putteth away his wife (except
 it be for fornication) and marrieth another, breaketh wedlock.
 And whosoever marrieth her which is divorced, doth commit
 10 advoutry. Then spake* his disciples to him: if the matter be
 11 so between man and wife, then is it not good to marry. He
 said unto them: all men cannot away with that saying but*
 12 they to whom it is given. There are chaste, which were so
 born out of their mother's belly. And there are chaste, which
 be made chaste of men. And there be chaste, which have made
 themselves chaste for the kingdom of heavens' sake. He that
 13 can take it let him take it. Then were brought to him young
 children, that he should put his hands on them and pray. And
 14 his* disciples rebuked them. * Jesus said unto them: suffer
 the children, and forbid them not to come to me, for unto* such
 15 belongeth* the kingdom of heaven. And when he had put his
 16 hands on them, he departed thence. And behold one came,

v.35 Other: my. v.35 Other: except ye. 19. v.1 Other: came to pass. v.10 Other: said. v.11 Other: save. v.13 Other: the. v.14 Other: *But*. v.14 Other: of. v.14 Other: is.

and said unto him: Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? He said unto him: Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, and that is God. But and* thou wilt enter in to life, keep the commandments. He* said: Which? And Jesus said: Thou shalt not kill: thou shalt not break wedlock. Thou shalt not steal: thou shalt not bear false witness. Honour father and mother: and thou shalt love thine neighbor as thyself. * The young man said unto him: I have observed all these things from my youth, what have I more to do? * * Jesus said unto him: if thou wilt be perfect, go and sell (*all*) that thou hast, and give it to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come and follow me: When the young man heard that saying, he went away mourning. For he had great possessions. * Jesus said then unto his disciples: Verily I say unto you, a rich man shall with difficulty* enter into the kingdom of heaven. And moreover I say unto you: it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of Heaven.* When his disciples heard that, they were exceedingly amazed, saying: Who then can be saved? Jesus beheld them, and said unto them: With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible. Then answered Peter, and said to him: Behold we have forsaken all, and have followed thee: what shall we have therefore? Jesus said unto them: Verily I say unto you, that ye, which have followed me in the second generation (when the son of man shall sit in the seat of his majesty) shall sit also upon twelve seats, and judge the twelve tribes of Israel.* And whosoever forsaketh house,* or brethren, or sisters, other* father, or mother, or wife, or children, or livelihood,* for my name's sake, the same shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. Many that

are first, shall be last and the last, shall be first.
 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto an householder which **XX**
 went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. And he agreed with the laborers for a penny a day, and 2

v.17 Other: if. v.18 Other: The other. v.20 Other: *And*. v.20 Other: what lack I yet?. v.21 Other: *And*. v.23 Other: *Then*. v.23 Other: it is hard for a rich man to. v.24 Other: God. v.28 Other: verily I say to you: when the son of man shall sit in the seat of his majesty, ye which follow me in the second generation shall sit also upon twelve seats, and judge the twelve tribes of Israel. v.29 Other: houses. v.29 Other: or. v.29 Other: lands.

3 sent them in to his vineyard. And he went out about the third
4 hour, and saw other standing idle in the market place, and
said unto them: go ye also into my vineyard, and whatsoever is
5 right, I will give you: and they went their way. Again he went
6 out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And
he went out about the eleventh hour and found other standing
idle, and said unto them: Why stand ye here all the day idle?
7 They said unto him: Because no man hath hired us. He said
to them: go ye also into my vineyard, and whatsoever shall be*
8 right, that shall ye receive. When even was come, the Lord
of the vineyard, said unto his steward: call the laborers, and
give them their hire, beginning at the last, till thou come to
9 the first. And they which were hired about the eleventh hour,
10 came and received every man a penny. Then came the first,
supposing that they should receive more, and they like wise
11 received every man a penny. And when they had received
it, they grudged* against the good man of the house, saying:
12 These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made
them equal unto us which have borne the burden and heat of
13 the day. He answered to one of them, saying: Friend I do thee
14 no wrong: didst thou not agree with me for a penny? Take
that which is thy duty, and go thy way. I will give unto this
15 last, as much as to thee. Is it not lawful for me to do as me
listeth, with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?
16 So the last shall be first, and the first shall be last. For many
17 are called, and few be chosen. And Jesus ascended to Jerusa-
lem, and took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said to
18 them: Lo* we go up to Jerusalem, and the son of man shall be
betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they
19 shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the gen-
tiles, to be mocked, to be scourged, and to be crucified: and the
20 third day he shall rise again. Then came to him the mother
of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and de-
21 siring a certain thing of him. * He said unto her: What wilt
thou have? She said unto him: Grant that these my two sons
may sit,* one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand
22 in thy kingdom. Jesus answered, and said: Ye wot not what
ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of?

20. v.7 Other: is. **v.11** Other: murmured. **v.18** Other: Behold. **v.21** Other: *And*.
v.21 Other: *the*.

And to be baptised with the baptism, that I shall be baptised
 with? They answered to him: That we are. * He said unto 23
 them: Ye shall drink of my cup, and shall be baptised with
 the baptism that I shall be baptised with all. * But to sit on my
 right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give you: but
 to them for whom it is prepared of my father. And when the 24
 ten heard this, they disdained at the two brethren. But Jesus 25
 called them unto him, and said: Ye know, that the lords of the
 gentiles have domination over them. And they that are great,
 exercise power over them. It shall not be so among you: But 26
 whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister,
 and whosoever will be chief, let him be your servant. Even as 27, 28
 the son of man came, not to be ministered unto, but to minister:
 and to give his life for the redemption of many. And as they 29
 departed from Hiericho, much people followed him. And be- 30
 hold, two blind men sitting by the wayside, when they heard,
 that Jesus passed by, cried saying: Master * the son of David
 have mercy on us. And the people rebuffed * them, because 31
 they should hold their peace: But they cried the more, saying:
 have mercy on us master * which art the son of David. Then 32
 Jesus stood still, and called them, and said: What will ye that I
 should do to you? They said unto him: Master, * that our eyes 33
 may be opened. Jesus pitied * them, and touched their eyes. 34
 And immediately their eyes received sight: And they followed
 him.

When they drew nye unto Jerusalem, and were come to **XXI**
 Bethphage, unto mount Olivet: then sent Jesus two of his disci-
 ples, saying to them: Go into the town that lieth over against 2
 you, and anon ye shall find an ass bound, and her colt with
 her, loose them and bring them unto me. And if any man say 3
 ought unto you, say ye that your master * hath need of them,
 and straight way he will let them go. All this was done, to ful- 4
 fil that which was spoken by the prophet, saying: Tell ye the 5
 daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh unto thee meek, * sit-
 ting upon an ass and a colt, the foal of an ass used to the yoke.
 The disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, and 6, 7
 brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their clothes,

v.23 Other: *And.* v.23 Other: with. v.30 Other: Thou Lord. v.31 Other: re-
 buked. v.31 Other: thou Lord. v.33 Other: Lord. v.34 Other: had compassion on.
21. v.3 Other: the Lord. v.5 Other: *and.*

8 and set him there on. * Many of the people spread their garments in the way. Other cut down branches from the trees,
9 and strawed them in the way. Moreover the people that went before, and they also that came after cried saying: Hosianna to the son of David. Blessed be he that cometh in the name of
10 the Lord; Hosianna in the highest.* And when he was come in to Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying: Who is this?
11 And the people said: This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth a city of Galilee. And Jesus went in to the temple of God, and
12 cast out all them that bought and sold in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them
13 that sold doves. And said to them: It is written, mine* house shall be called the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of
14 thieves. And the blind and the halt came to him in the temple, and he healed them. When the chief priests and scribes saw
15 the marvels that he did, and the children crying in the temple and saying; Hosianna to the son of David, they disdained, and
16 said unto him: Hearst thou what these say? Jesus said unto them:* have ye never read, of the mouth of babes and sucklings
17 thou hast ordained praise? And he left them, and went out of the city unto Bethany, and passed the time* there. In the
18 morning as he returned into the city again, he hungered, and spied a fig tree in the way, and came to it, and found nothing
19 thereon, but leaves only, and said to it, never fruit grow on thee hence forwards. And anon the fig tree withered away. And
20 when his disciples saw that, they marveled saying: How soon is the fig tree withered away? Jesus answered, and said unto
21 them: Verily I say unto you, if ye shall have faith, and shall not doubt, ye shall not only do that which I have done to the
22 fig tree: but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, take thyself away, and cast thyself into the sea, it shall be done. And
23 whatsoever thing ye shall ask in your prayers if ye believe, ye shall receive it. And when he was come into the temple, the
24 chief priests and the seniors* of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said: By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this power? Jesus answered, and said unto them: I also will ask of you a certain question, which if ye assoil me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority

v.8 Other: *And.* v.9 Other: *hyest.* v.13 Other: *my.* v.16 Other: *yea.* v.17 Other: had his abiding. v.23 Other: *elders.*

I do these things. Whence was the baptism of John? * from 25
 heaven, or of men? And they thought in * themselves, saying:
 If we shall say, from heaven, he will say unto us: why did ye
 not then believe him? But and if we shall say of men, then 26
 fear we the people. For all men held John as a prophet. And 27
 they answered Jesus, and said: We cannot tell.* He likewise
 said unto them: neither tell I you by what authority I do these
 things. What say ye to this? A certain man had two sons, and 28
 came to the elder saying:* go and work today in my vineyard.
 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward repented and 29
 went. Then came he to the second, and said like wise, and 30
 he answered and said: I will sir: yet went he not. Whether 31
 of these two fulfilled their father's will? * And they said unto
 him: The first. Jesus said unto them: Verily I say unto you,
 that the publicans and the harlots shall come into the king- 32
 dom of God before you. For John came unto you, in the way
 of righteousness, and ye believed him not. But the publicans
 and the whores* believed him. But* ye (though ye saw it) yet
 were not moved with repentance, that ye might afterward have
 believed him. Hearken another similitude. There was a cer- 33
 tain householder, which set* a vineyard, and hedged it round
 about, and made a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let
 it out to husbandmen, and went into a strange country. And 34
 when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the
 husbandmen, to receive the fruits of it, and the husbandmen 35
 caught his servants, and beat one, killed another, and stoned
 another. Again he sent other servants more than the first, 36
 and they served them likewise. But last of all, he sent unto 37
 them his own son, saying: they will fear my son. * When the 38
 husbandmen saw his* son, they said among them selves: This
 is the heir, come on let us kill him, and let us take his inheri- 39
 tance, to our selves. And they caught him and thrust him out
 of the vineyard, and slew him. When the Lord of the vineyard 40
 cometh: what will he do with those husbandmen? They said 41
 unto him: he will evil* destroy those evil persons, and will let
 out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall deliver

v.25 Other: The baptime of John: whence was it? v.25 Other: Then they reasoned among. v.27 Other: *And*. v.28 Other: and said: son. v.31 Other: Whether of them twain did the will of the father?. v.32 Other: harlots. v.32 Other: And yet. v.33 Other: planted. v.38 Other: *But*. v.38 Other: the. v.41 Other: cruelly.

42 him his* fruit at times convenient. Jesus said unto them: did ye never read in the scriptures? The same stone which the builders refused,* is set in the principal part of the corner: this
 43 was the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes. Therefore say I unto you, the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and shall be given to the Gentiles which shall bring forth
 44 the fruits of it. And whosoever shall fall on this stone,* shall be also broken. And* whosoever this stone* shall fall upon, he
 45 shall* grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and pharisees heard these similitudes they perceived that he spake
 46 of them. And they went about to lay hands on him, but they feared the people, because they counted* him as a prophet.

XXII

And Jesus answered and spake unto them again, in similitudes, saying: The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain
 2 King, which married his son, and sent forth his servants, to call them that were bid to the wedding, and they would not
 3 come. Again he sent forth other servants, saying: tell them which are bidden: Lo* I have prepared my dinner, mine oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready, come unto
 4 the marriage. * They made light of it, and went their ways:
 5 one to his firm place, another about his merchandise, the remnant took his servants, and intreated them ungodly, and slew
 6 them. When the King heard that, he was wroth, and sent forth his warriors and destroyed those murderers, and burnt
 7 up their city. Then said he to his servants: The wedding was prepared: but they which were bidden thereto, were not worthy. Go ye therefore out into the high* ways, and as many
 8 as ye find, bid them to the marriage. The servants went out into the* ways, and gathered together as many as they could find, both good and bad, and the wedding was furnished with
 9 guests. * The King came in, to visit the guests, and spied there
 10 a man which had not on a wedding garment, and said unto him: Friend, how* camest thou in hither, and * hast not on a wedding garment? and he was even speechless. *til here the text is from Tyndale's Cologne quarto fragment 1525; the text thereafter is from the octavo edition of 1526; also the whole

v.41 Other: the. v.42 Other: the same. v.44 Other: *he*. v.44 Other: but on. v.44 Other: it. v.44 Other: it will. v.46 Other: took. 22. v.4 Other: behold. v.5 Other: *But*. v.9 Other: hye. v.10 Other: *hye*. v.11 Other: *Then*. v.12 Other: fortun'd it that.

text includes revision variants of divers renderings. Then 13
 said the King to his ministers: Take and bind him hand and 14
 foot, and cast him into utter darkness, there shall be weep-
 ing and gnashing of teeth. For many are called and few be 15
 chosen. Then went the pharisees and took counsel, how they 16
 might tangle him in his words. And* sent unto him their disci-
 ples with Herod's servants, saying: Master, we know that thou 17
 art true, and that thou teachest the way of God truly, neither
 carest for any man, for thou considerest not men's estate. Tell 18
 us therefore: how thinkest thou? is it lawful to give tribute
 unto Cesar, or not? Jesus perceived their wickedness, and 19
 said: Why tempt ye me ye hypocrites? Let me see the trib-
 ute money. And they took him a penny. And he said unto 20
 them: Whose is this image and superscription? They said 21
 unto him: Cesar's. Then said he unto them: Give therefore to
 Cesar, that which is Cesar's: and give unto God, that which
 is God's. When they heard that they marveled, and left him 22
 and went their way. The same day the sadducees came to him 23
 (which say that there is no resurrection) and they asked him
 saying: Master, Moses bade, if a man die having no children, 24
 that the brother marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his
 brother. There were with us seven brethren,* the first mar- 25
 ried and died* without issue, and left his wife unto his brother.
 Likewise the second and the third, unto the seventh: Last of 26, 27
 all the woman died also. Now in the resurrection whose wife
 shall she be of the seven? for all had her. Jesus answered 28
 and said unto them: ye are deceived, and know* not what the
 scripture meaneth, nor yet the virtue* of God. For in the res- 29
 urrection they neither marry nor are married: but are as the
 angels of God in heaven. As touching the resurrection of the 31
 dead: have ye not read what is said unto you of God, which
 sayeth: I am Abraham's God, and Isaac's God, and the God of 32
 Jacob? God is not the God of the dead: but of the living. And 33
 when the people heard that, they were astonied at his doctrine.
 When the pharisees had heard, how that he had put the sad- 34
 ducees to silence, they drew to gether, and one of them which 35
 was a doctor of law asked him a question tempting him and
 saying: Master which is the great* commandment in the law? 36

v.16 Other: *they*. v.25 Other: *and*. v.25 Other: *deceased*. v.29 Other: *understand*.
 v.29 Other: *power*. v.36 Other: *chief*.

37 Jesus said unto him: Thou shalt love thy Lord God* with all
 38 thine heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is
 39 the first and that great* commandment. And there is another
 40 like unto this. Thou shalt love thine neighbor as thyself. In
 these two commandments, hang all the law and the prophets.
 41 While the pharisees were gathered together Jesus asked them
 42 saying: What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? they said
 43 unto him: The son of David. He said unto them: How then
 44 doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying? The Lord said to
 my Lord, sit on my right hand: till I make thine enemies thy
 45 footstool. If David call him Lord: How is he then his son?
 46 And none of them could answer him again one word. Neither
 durst any from that day forth, ask him any more questions.

XXIII. 2 Then spake Jesus to the people, and to his disciples, say-
 3 ing: The scribes and the pharisees sit in Moses' seat, * what-
 soever they bid you observe, that observe and do: but after
 4 their works do not: for they say, and do not. Yea and they
 bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them
 on men's shoulders: but they themselves will not heave* them
 5 with one* finger.* All their works they do, for to be seen of
 men. They set abroad their phylacteries, and make large bor-
 6 ders on their garments, and love to sit uppermost at feasts,
 7 and to have the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings
 8 in the markets and to be called of men Rabbi. But ye shall
 not suffer yourselves to be called Rabbi, for one is your master,
 9 that is to wit Christ, and all ye are brethren. And call ye no
 man your father upon the earth, for one is* your father, and he
 10 is in heaven. Be not called masters, for one is* your master,
 11 and he is Christ. He that is greatest among you, shall be your
 12 servant. But whosoever exalteth himself, shall be brought
 13 low. And he that submiteth* himself, shall be exalted. Woe be
 unto you scribes and pharisees dissemblers,* for ye shut up the
 kingdom of heaven before men: ye yourselves go not in, neither
 14 suffer ye them that come to enter in. Woe be unto you scribes
 and pharisees, for ye devour widows' houses, and that under
 a colour of praying long prayers, wherefore ye shall receive
 15 greater damnation. Woe be unto you scribes and pharisees

v.37 Other: Love the LORD thy God. v.38 Other: chief. 23. v.3 Other: *All therefore.*
 v.4 Other: *at.* v.4 Other: *of their.* v.4 Other: fingers. v.9 Other: for there is but one.
 v.10 Other: for there is but one. v.12 Other: humbly. v.13 Other: hypocrites.

hypocrites, for ye* compass sea and land, to bring one into your belief: and when ye have brought him* ye make him two fold more the child of hell, than ye yourselves are. Woe be unto you blind guides, for ye* say: whosoever swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever swear by the gold of the temple, he is debtor.* Ye fools and blind? whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold. And whosoever sweareth by the altar it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the offering that lieth on the altar is debtor.* Ye fools and blind: whether is greater the offering, or the altar which sanctifieth the offering? whosoever therefore sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all that thereon is. And whosoever sweareth by the temple sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that sweareth by heaven, sweareth by the seat of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. Woe be to you scribes and pharisees dissemblers,* for ye* tithe mint, anise, and cummin, and leave the weightier matters of the law undone: judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to have left the other undone. Ye blind guides, which strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel. Woe be to you scribes and pharisees hypocrites, for ye* make clean the outer side of the cup, and of the platter: but within they are full of bribery and excess. Thou blind pharisee, cleanse first, that which is within* the cup and the platter, that the outside* may also be clean. Woe be to you scribes, and pharisees hypocrites, for ye are like unto painted tombs which appear beautiful outwards: but are within full of dead men's bones and of all filthiness. So are ye, for outward ye appear righteous unto men, when within ye are full of dissimulation* and iniquity. Woe be unto you scribes and pharisees hypocrites, for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchers of just men,* and say: If we had been in our fathers' time,* we would not have been partners with them in the blood of the prophets. So are* ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them, which killed the prophets. Fulfil ye likewise the measure of

v.15 Other: which. v.15 Other: he is brought. v.16 Other: which. v.16 Other: offendeth. v.18 Other: offendeth. v.23 Other: hypocrites. v.23 Other: which. v.25 Other: which. v.26 Other: the inside of. v.26 Other: of them. v.28 Other: hypocrisy. v.29 Other: righteous. v.30 Other: the days of our fathers. v.31 Other: then.

33 your fathers: ye serpents and generation of vipers, how shall*
 34 ye scape the damnation of hell? Wherefore behold I send unto
 you, prophets wise men and scribes, and of them some shall
 ye kill and crucify, and some* shall ye scourge in your syn-
 35 agogues, and persecute from city to city, that all righteous
 blood may fall upon you, which* was shed upon the earth, from
 the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias the son
 of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar:
 36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall light upon this
 37 generation. Hierusalem, Hierusalem which killest prophets,
 and stonest them which are sent to thee: how often would I
 have gathered thy children together, as the hen gathereth her
 38 chickens under her wings? but ye would not? Behold your
 39 habitation shall be left unto you desolate. For I say unto you,
 ye shall not see me henceforth, till that ye say: blessed is he
 that cometh in the name of the Lord.

XXIV

And Jesus went out and departed from the temple: and his
 disciples came to him, for to shew him the building of the tem-
 2 ple. Jesus said unto them: see ye not all these things? Verily
 I say unto you: There shall not be here left one stone upon
 3 another, that shall not be destroyed.* And as he sat upon the
 mount Olivet, his disciples came unto him secretly saying: Tell
 us, when this* shall be? and what sign shall be of thy coming,
 4 and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered, and said
 5 unto them: take heed that no man deceive you; For many
 shall come in my name saying: I am Christ: and shall deceive
 6 many. Ye shall hear of wars, and of the noise* of wars, but
 see that ye be not troubled, for all (*these things*) must come to
 7 pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against na-
 tion, and realm against realm: and there shall be pestilence,
 8 and hunger, and earthquakes in all quarters. All these are
 9 the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they put you to trou-
 ble, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations
 10 for my name's sake: And then shall many fall,* and shall be-
 11 tray one another, and shall hate one the other. And many
 12 false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many. And be-
 cause iniquity shall have the upper hand, the love of many

v.33 Other: should. v.34 Other: of them. v.35 Other: upon you may come all the
 righteous blood that. 24. v.2 Other: cast down. v.3 Other: these things. v.6 Other:
 fame. v.10 Other: be offended.

shall abate. But he that endureth to the end* shall be safe. 13
 And this gospel* of the kingdom shall be preached in all the 14
 world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end
 come. When ye then* shall see the abomination and* desolation 15
 (spoken of by Daniel the prophet) stand in the holy place:
 whosoever* readeth it, let him understand it. Then let them 16
 which be in Jury fly into the mountains. And let him which 17
 is on the housetop, not come down to take* anything out of his
 house. Neither let him which is in the field, return back to 18
 fetch his clothes. Woe* be in those days to them that are with 19
 child, and to them that give suck. But pray that your flight be 20
 not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day. For then shall 21
 be great tribulation, such as was not from the beginning of the
 world to this time, nor* shall be. Yea and except those days 22
 should be shortened,* should no flesh be saved: But for the
 chosens' sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man 23
 shall say unto you: lo, here is Christ, or there is Christ: believe
 it not: for there shall arise false christs, and false prophets 24
 and shall give* great signs* and wonders. So greatly* that if it
 were possible, even the chosen* should be brought into error.*
 Take heed I have told you before. * If they shall say unto you: 25, 26
 lo,* he is in the desert, go not forth: lo, he is in the secret places,
 believe not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and 27
 shineth unto the west: so shall the coming of the son of man
 be. For wheresoever a dead body* is, even thither will the ea- 28
 gles resort. Immediately after the tribulations of those days, 29
 shall the sun be darkeneth:* and the moon shall not give her
 light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of
 heaven shall move. And then shall appear the sign of the son 30
 of man in heaven. And then shall all the kindreds of the earth
 mourn, and they shall see the son of man come in the clouds of
 heaven with power and great majesty:* And he shall send his 31
 angels with the great voice of a trumpet, and they shall gather
 together his chosen from the four winds, and from the one end
 of the world to the other. Learn a similitude of the fig tree: 32

v.13 Other: the same. v.14 Other: glad tidings. v.15 Other: therefore. v.15 Other: that betokeneth. v.15 Other: let him that. v.17 Other: fetch. v.19 Other: shall. v.21 Other: ner. v.22 Other: there. v.24 Other: do. v.24 Other: miracles. v.24 Other: Insomuch. v.24 Other: the very elect. v.24 Other: deceived. v.26 Other: Wherefore. v.26 Other: behold. v.28 Other: carcass. v.29 Other: darkened. v.30 Other: glory.

when his branches are yet tender, and his leaves sprung, ye
 33 know that summer is nye. So likewise* when ye see all these
 34 things, be ye sure that it is near even at the doors. Verily I
 say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all* be
 35 fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall perish: but my words shall
 36 abide. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the
 37 angels of heaven, but my father only. As the time of Noe was,
 38 so likewise shall the coming of the son of man be. For as in
 the days before the flood: they did eat and drink, marry, and
 were married, even unto the day that Noe entered in to the
 39 ship, and knew of nothing till the flood came and took them
 40 all away. So shall also the coming of the son of man be. Then
 two shall be in the fields, the one shall be received, and the
 41 other shall be refused, two (*women*) shall be grinding at the
 mill: the one shall be received, and the other shall be refused.
 (*Two in a bed; the one shall be received, and the other refused*)
 42 Wake therefore, because ye know not what hour your master
 43 will come. Of this be sure, that if the good man of the house
 knew what hour the thief would come: he would surely watch,
 44 and not suffer his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye
 also ready, for what* hour ye think least on, in the same shall*
 45 the son of man come. Who is a* faithful servant and wise,
 whom his master hath made ruler over his household, for to
 46 give them meat in season convenient? happy is that servant
 47 whom his master (when he cometh) shall find so doing. Verily
 I say unto you, he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, my master
 49 will defer his coming, and begin to smite his fellows: ye and
 50 to eat and to drink with the drunken: that servants master
 will come in a day when he looketh not for him: and in an hour
 51 that he is not ware of, and will divide him, and give him his
 reward with hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing
 of teeth.

XXV Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened unto ten vir-
 gins, which took their lamps, and went to meet the bridegroom:
 2 (*and the bride*) five of them were foolish, and five were wise.
 3, 4 The foolish took their lamps, but took none oil with them. But
 the wise took oil with them in their vessels with their lamps

v.33 Other: *ye*. v.34 Other: *these*. v.44 Other: *in the*. v.44 Other: *ye think he would not: will*. v.45 Other: *If there be any*.

also. While the bridegroom tarried, all slumbered and slept. 5
 And even at midnight, there was a cry made: behold, the bride- 6
 groom cometh, go and meet* him. Then all those virgins arose, 7
 and prepared their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise: 8
 give us of your oil, for our lamps go out? But the wise an- 9
 swered, saying: not so, lest there be not enough for us and you,
 but go rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. In 10
 conclusion* while they went to buy, the bridegroom came: and
 they that were ready, went in with him to the wedding, and
 the gate was shut up. Afterwards came also the other virgins, 11
 saying: master, master open to us. But he answered, and 12
 said: verily I say unto you: I know you not: look that ye watch 13
 therefore, for ye know neither the day nor yet the hour, when
 the son of man shall come. Likewise as a certain man ready 14
 to take his journey to a strange country, called his servants to
 him, and delivered to them his goods. And unto one he gave 15
 five talents, to another two and to another one: to every man
 after his ability, and straight way departed. Then he that had 16
 received the five talents, went and bestowed them, and won
 other five.* Likewise he that received two gained other two. 17
 But he that received* one, went and digged a pit in the earth 18
 and hid his master's money. After a long season the Lord of 19
 those servants came, and reckoned with them. Then came 20
 he that had received five talents, and brought other five* say-
 ing: master, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, lo* I have 21
 gained with them five* more. * His master said unto him:
 well good servant and faithful; Thou hast been faithful in lit-
 tle, I will make thee ruler over much: enter in into thy mas-
 ter's joy. Also he that received two talents came, and said: 22
 master, thou deliverdest unto me two talents: lo* I have won
 two other talents with them. * His master said unto him, well 23
 good servant and faithful thou hast been faithful in little, I will
 make thee ruler over much, go in into thy master's joy. * He 24
 which had received the one talent came also, and said: mas-
 ter, I considered that thou wast an hard man, which reapest
 where thou sowedst not, and gatherest where thou strawedst
 not, and was* afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: 25

25. v.6 Other: go out against. **v.10** Other: And. **v.16** Other: *talents*. **v.18** Other:
the. **v.20** Other: *talents*. **v.20** Other: behold. **v.20** Other: *talents*. **v.21** Other:
Then. **v.22** Other: behold. **v.23** Other: *And*. **v.24** Other: *Then*. **v.25** Other:
therefore.

26 lo,* thou hast thine own. His master answered, and said unto
 him: * evil servant and slothful, thou knewest that I reap where
 27 I sowed not, and gather where I strawed not: thou oughtest
 therefore to have had my money to the changers, and then at
 my coming should I have received my money* with vantage.
 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which
 29 hath ten talents. For unto every man that hath shall be given,
 and he shall have abundance. And from him that hath not,
 30 shall be taken away, even that he hath. And cast that un-
 profitable servant into utter darkness, there shall be weeping
 31 and gnashing of teeth. When the son of man shall come* in
 his majesty,* and all his* holy angels with him, then shall he
 32 sit upon the seat of his majesty,* and before him shall be gath-
 ered all nations. And he shall sever* them one from another, as
 33 a shepherd putteth asunder* the sheep from the goats. And
 he shall set the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on the
 34 left hand. Then shall the King say to them on his right hand:
 Come ye blessed children of my father, inherit ye the kingdom
 35 prepared for you from the beginning of the world. For I was
 an hungered, and ye gave me meat. I thirsted, and ye gave me
 drink. I was harborless, and ye lodged me. I was naked and
 36 ye clothed me: I was sick and ye visited me. I was in prison
 37 and ye came unto me. Then shall the just* answer him say-
 ing: master, when, saw we thee an hungered, and fed thee?
 38 or a thirst, and gave thee drink? when saw we thee harbor-
 39 less, and lodged thee? or naked and clothed thee? or when
 40 saw we thee sick, or in prison and came unto thee? And the
 King shall answer and say unto them: verily I say unto you:
 inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my
 41 brethren: ye have done it to me. Then shall the King say unto
 them that shall be on the left hand: depart from me ye cursed,
 into everlasting fire, which is prepared for the devil and his
 42 angels. For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat. I
 thirsted, and ye gave me no drink. I was harborless, and ye
 43 lodged me not. I was naked, and ye clothed me not. I was sick
 44 and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also
 answer him saying: master, when saw we thee an hungered,

v.25 Other: Behold. **v.26** Other: *thou*. **v.27** Other: mine own. **v.31** Other: cometh.
v.31 Other: glory. **v.31** Other: the. **v.31** Other: glory. **v.32** Other: separate.
v.32 Other: divideth. **v.37** Other: righteous.

or a thirst, or harborless, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and have not ministered unto thee? then shall he answer them, and say: Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go into everlasting pain: And the righteous into life eternal.

And it followed: * when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples: Ye know that after two days shall be ester, and the son of man shall be delivered to be crucified. Then assembled together the chief priests and * scribes and seniors * of the people into the palace of the high priest, called Caiphaz: and held a counsel, how they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him; but they said, not on the holy day, lest any trouble * arise among the people. When Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, there came unto him a woman, which had an alabaster box of precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at the board. When his disciples saw that, they had indignation saying: What needed this waste? This ointment might have been well sold, and given to the poor. When Jesus understood that, he said unto them: Why trouble ye the woman? she hath wrought a good work upon me. For ye shall have poor folk always with you: but me shall ye not have always. And in that she casted this ointment on my body, she did it to bury me withal. * Verily I say unto you, wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout all the world, there shall also this that she hath done, be told for a memorial of her. Then one of the twelve called Judas Iscariot went unto the chief priests, and said: What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they appointed unto him thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. The first day of unleavened * bread the disciples came to Jesus saying unto him: Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the ester * lamb? And he said: Go into the city, unto such a man, and say to him: the master saith, my time is almost come, * I will keep mine ester at thy house with my disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and made ready the ester lamb. When the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

XXVI

26. v.1 Other: came to pass. v.3 Other: *the*. v.3 Other: the elders. v.5 Other: uproar. v.12 Other: with all. v.17 Other: sweet. v.17 Other: paschal. v.18 Other: at hand.

21 And as they did eat, he said: Verily I say unto you, that one of
 22 you shall betray me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and
 23 began every one of them to say unto him: Is it I master? He
 answered and said: He that dippeth his hand with me in the
 24 dish,* shall betray me. The son of man goeth as it is written of
 him: but woe be to that man, by whom the son of man shall be
 betrayed. It had been good for that man, if he had never been
 25 born. Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said: Is
 26 it I master? He said unto him: Thou hast said. As they did
 ate,* Jesus took bread and gave thanks, brake it, and gave it to
 27 the disciples, and said: Take, eat, this is my body. And he took
 the cup, and gave thanks,* and gave it them, saying: Drink of
 28 it every one. This is my blood of the new testament, which*
 29 shall be shed for many, for the forgiveness of sins. I say unto
 you: I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine tree, un-
 til that day, when I shall drink it new with you in my father's
 30 kingdom. And when they had said grace, they went out into
 31 mount olivet. Then said Jesus unto them: All ye shall fall this
 night because of me.* For it is written: I will smite the shep-
 32 herd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. But
 33 after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee. Peter
 answered, and said unto him: Though all men should be hurt*
 34 by thee, yet would I not be hurt.* Jesus said unto him: Verily
 I say unto thee, that this same night before the cock crow,
 35 thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter said unto him: If I should
 die with thee, yet will* I not deny thee. Likewise also said all
 36 the disciples. Then went Jesus with them into a place, which
 is called Gethsemane, and said unto his* disciples: Sit ye here
 37 while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and
 the two sons of Zebede, and began to wax sorrowful and to be
 38 in agony. Then said Jesus unto them: My soul is heavy even
 39 unto the death. Tarry ye here: and watch with me. And he
 went away a little apart, and fell flat on his face, and prayed
 saying: O my father, if it possible, let this cup pass from me:
 40 nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt. And he came unto
 the disciples, and found them asleep, and said to Peter: What,
 41 could ye not watch with me one hour? Watch and pray, that

v.23 Other: *the same.* v.26 Other: eat. v.27 Other: thanked. v.28 Other: that. v.31 Other: all ye shall be offended by me this night. v.33 Other: offended. v.33 Other: never be offended. v.35 Other: would. v.36 Other: the.

ye fall not into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh
 is weak. He went away once more, and prayed, saying: O my 42
 father, if this cup cannot pass away from me, but that I drink
 of it, thy will be fulfilled. And he came, and found them asleep 43
 again. For their eyes were heavy. And he left and went again, 44
 and prayed the third time saying the same words. Then came 45
 he to his disciples and said unto them: Sleep henceforth, and
 take your rest. Take heed the hour is at hand, and the son of
 man shall be betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise, let us 46
 be going,* he is at hand that shall betray me. While he yet 47
 spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great
 multitude with swords and staves, which were sent from the
 chief priests and seniors* of the people. * He that betrayed 48
 him, gave them a token, saying: Whosoever I kiss, that* same
 is he, lay hands on him. And forthwith-all he came to Jesus, 49
 and said: Hail master. And kissed him. And Jesus said unto 50
 him: friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid
 hands on Jesus and took him. And behold, one of them which 51
 were with Jesus, stretched out his hand and drew his sword,
 and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.
 Then said Jesus unto him: Put up thy sword into his sheath. 52
 For all they that lay hands on the sword, shall perish with the
 sword. Either thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my fa- 53
 ther, and he shall give me (*even now*) more than twelve legions
 of angels? * How then should the scriptures be fulfilled, for 54
 so must it be. The same time said Jesus to the multitude: Ye 55
 be come out as it were unto a thief, with swords and staves
 for to take me: daily I sat among you teaching in the temple,
 and ye took me not. All this was done that the scriptures of 56
 the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook
 him and fled. And they took Jesus and led him to Caiphas 57
 the high priest, where the scribes and the seniors* where as-
 sembled. * Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's 58
 place: and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.
 The chief priests, and the seniors,* and all the council, sought 59
 false witness against Jesus, for to put him to death, and they* 60
 found none: insomuch that when many false witnesses came,

v.46 Other: *behold*., v.47 Other: elders. v.48 Other: *And*. v.48 Other: the.
 v.54 Other: *But*. v.57 Other: elders. v.58 Other: *And*. v.59 Other: elders.
 v.60 Other: but.

61 yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, and
 said: This fellow said: I can destroy the temple of God, and
 62 build the same* in three days. And the chief priest arose, and
 said to him: Answerest thou nothing? How is it that these bear
 63 witness against thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the chief
 priest answered, and said to him: I charge thee in the name of
 the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be Christ the son
 64 of God. Jesus said to him: Thou hast said. Nevertheless I say
 unto you, hereafter shall ye see the son of man sitting on the
 65 right hand of power, and come in the clouds of the sky. Then
 the high priest rent his clothes saying? He hath blasphemed:
 what need we of any more witnesses? Lo,* now have ye heard
 66 his blasphemy: What think ye? They answered and said: He
 67 is worthy to die. Then spat they in his face, and beat* him
 with their fists. And other smote him with the palm of their
 68 hands on the face, saying: Areed to us* Christ, who is he that
 69 smote thee? Peter sat without in the palace, and a damsel
 70 came to him, saying: Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee: *
 he denied before them all saying: I wot not what thou sayest.
 71 When he was gone out into the porch, another wench saw him,
 and said unto them that were there: This fellow was also with
 72 Jesus of Nazareth: And again he denied with an oath,* and
 73 said: I know not the man. And after a while came unto him
 they that stood by, and said unto Peter: Surely thou art even
 74 one of them, for thy speech betrayeth thee. Then began he to
 curse and to swear, that he knew not the man. And immedi-
 75 ately the cock crew. And Peter remembered the words of Jesu,
 which he said unto him: before the cock crow, thou shalt deny
 me thrice: and went out at the doors and wept bitterly.

XXVII When the morning was come, all the chief priests and seniors*
 of the people held a counsel against Jesu, to put him to death,
 2 and brought him bound and delivered him unto Pontius Pilate
 3 the deputy. Then when Judas which betrayed him, saw that
 he was condemned, he repented himself, and brought again the
 4 thirty plates of silver to the chief priests and seniors* saying: I
 have sinned betraying the innocent blood. And they said: What
 5 is that to us? see thou to that. And he cast down the silver

v.61 Other: it again. v.65 Other: Behold. v.67 Other: buffeted. v.68 Other: Tell
 us thou. v.70 Other: *but*. v.72 Other: that he knew the man. 27. v.1 Other: the
 elders. v.3 Other: elders.

plates in the temple, and departed, and went and hung himself. * The chief priests took the silver plates and said: It is not 6
lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price 7
of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them a pot- 8
ter's field to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field is called, 9
(*Haceldema, that is*) the field of blood, until this day. Then 10
was fulfilled, that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, 11
saying: And they took thirty silver plates, the value* of him 12
that was priced,* whom they bought of the children of Israel, 13
and they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed 14
me. Jesus stood before the deputy: and the deputy asked him, 15
saying: Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus said unto him: 16, 17
Thou sayest. * When he was accused of the chief priests and 18
seniors,* he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him: 19
Hearest thou not how many things they lay against thee? and 20
he answered him to never a word: insomuch that the deputy 21
marveled very sore.* At that feast, the deputy was wont to 22
deliver unto the people a prisoner whom they would choose.* 23
He had then a notable prisoner called Barabbas. And when 24
they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them: Whether 25
will ye that I give loose unto you, Barabbas, or Jesus which is
called Christ? For he knew well, that for envy they had de-
livered him. When he was set down to give judgement, his
wife sent to him, saying: Have thou nothing to do with that
just man, I have suffered many things this day in my sleep*
about him. * The chief priests and the seniors* had persuaded
the people, that they should ask Barabbas, and should destroy
Jesus. * The deputy answered and said unto them: Whether
of the twain will ye that I let loose unto you? And they said,
Barabbas. Pilate said unto them: What shall I do then with
Jesus, which is called Christ? They all said to him: Let him
be crucified. Then said the deputy: What evil hath he done?
And they cried the more saying: Let him be crucified. When
Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but that more business
was made, he took water and washed his hands before the peo-
ple saying: I am innocent of the blood of this just person, and
that ye shall see. Then answered all the people, and said: His

v.6 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: price. v.9 Other: valued. v.12 Other: *And*. v.12 Other: elders. v.14 Other: greatly. v.15 Other: desire. v.19 Other: a dream. v.20 Other: *But*. v.20 Other: elders. v.21 Other: *Then*.

26 blood fall* on us, and on our children. Then let he Barabbas
loose unto them, and scourged Jesus, and delivered him to be
27 crucified. Then the soldiers of the deputy took Jesus unto the
28 common hall, and gathered unto him all the company. And
29 they stripped him, and put on him a purple robe, and plaited
a crown of thorns and put upon his head, and a reed in his
right hand. And bowed their knees before him,* saying: Hail
30 King of the Jews, and spitted upon him, and took the reed
31 and smote him on the head. And when they had mocked him,
they took the robe off him again, and put his own raiment on
32 him, and led him away to crucify him. And as they came out,
they found a man of Cyren, named Simon: him they compelled
33 to bear his cross. And* came unto the place, which is called
34 Golgotha (that is to say a place of dead men's skulls) they
gave him vinegar to drink mixt* with gall. And when he had
35 tasted thereof, he would not drink. When they had crucified
him, they parted his garments, and did cast lots. To fulfil that
was spoken by the prophet: They divided my garments among
36 them: and upon my vesture have* cast lots. And they sat and
37 watched him there. And they set up over his head the cause
38 of his death written: This is Jesus the King of the Jews. And
there were two thieves crucified with him, one on the right
39 hand, and another on the left hand. They that passed by,
40 reviled him wagging their heads and saying: Thou that de-
stroyest the temple of God, and buildest it in three days save
thyself. If thou be the son of God, come down from the cross.
41 Likewise also the prelates* mocking him with the scribes and
42 seniors* said: He saved other, himself he cannot save. If he
be the King of Israel: let him now come down from the cross,
43 and we will believe him. He trusted in God, let God* deliver
him now if he will have him, for he said, I am the son of God.
44 That same also the thieves, which were crucified with him cast
45 in his teeth. From the sixth hour was there darkness over all
46 the land unto the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus
cried with a loud voice, saying: Eli Eli lama sabathani.* That
47 is to say, my God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Some
of them that stood there, when they heard that said: This man

v.25 Other: be. v.29 Other: *and mocked him,*. v.33 Other: *when they*. v.34 Other: mingled. v.35 Other: did. v.41 Other: hye priests. v.41 Other: elders. v.43 Other: him. v.46 Other: *asbathani; or sabachthani*.

calleth for Helias. And straightway one of them ran and took 48
 a sponge and filled it full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and
 gave him to drink. Other said let be, let us see whether Helias 49
 will come and deliver him. Jesus cried again with a loud voice 50
 and yielded up the ghost. And behold the veil of the temple 51
 was* rent in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth
 did quake, and the stones did rent, and graves did open, and 52
 the bodies of many saints which slept, arose: and came out of 53
 the graves after his resurrection, and came into the holy city,
 and appeared unto many. When the petty captain,* and they 54
 that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake and
 those things which happened, they feared greatly saying; Of a
 surety this was the son of God. And many women were there, 55
 beholding him afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, min-
 istering unto him: among the which was Mary Magdalen, and 56
 Mary the mother of James and the mother of Joses, and the
 mother of Zebedee's children. When the even was come, there 57
 came a rich man of Arimathia named Joseph, which same also
 was Jesus' disciple. He went to Pilate and begged the body of 58
 Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And 59
 Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
 and put it in his new tomb, which he had hewn out even in 60
 the rock, and rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre
 and departed. And there was Mary Magdalene and the other 61
 Mary sitting over against the sepulchre. The next day that 62
 followeth good friday,* the high priests and pharisees got them-
 selves to Pilate, and said: Sir, we remember, that this deceiver 63
 said while he was yet alive. After three days I will arise again,
 command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the 64
 third day, lest peradventure his disciples come, and steal him
 away, and say unto the people, he is risen from death: And
 then the last error shall be worse than the first was. Pilate 65
 said unto them: Take watchmen: Go and make it as sure as ye
 can. * They went and made the sepulchre sure with watch- 66
 men, and sealed the stone.

The Sabbath day at even which dawneth the morrow after **XXVIII**
 the Sabbath, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see
 the sepulchre. And behold there was a great earthquake. For 2

v.51 Other: did. v.54 Other: centurion. v.62 Other: the day of preparing the Saboth.
 v.66 Other: *And*.

the angel of the Lord descended from heaven: and came and
 3 rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His coun-
 4 tenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow. *
 For fear of him the keepers were astunned, and became as dead
 5 men. The angel answered, and said to the women: Fear ye
 6 not. I know well* ye seek Jesus which was crucified: he is not
 here: he is risen as he said. Come, and see the place where
 7 the Lord was put. And go quickly and tell his disciples that
 he is risen from death. And behold, he will go before you into
 8 Galilee, there ye shall see him. Lo I have told you. And they
 departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great Joy.
 9 And did run to bring his disciples word. And as they went
 to tell his disciples: behold, Jesus met them saying: God speed
 you.* They came and held him by the feet and worshipped him.
 10 Then said Jesus unto them: Be not afraid. Go and tell my
 brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see
 11 me. When they were gone: behold, some of the keepers came
 in to the city, and shewed unto the prelates,* all the things
 12 which had* happened. And they gathered them together with
 the seniors,* and took counsel, and gave large money unto the
 13 soldiers, saying: Say that his disciples came by night, and
 14 stole him away while ye slept. And if this come to the ruler's
 15 ears, we will please him, and make you safe.* And they took
 the money and did as they were taught. And this saying is
 16 noised among the jews unto this day. Then the eleven disci-
 ples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had
 17 appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped
 18 him. But some of them doubted. * Jesus came and spake unto
 them, saying: All power is given unto me in heaven, and in
 19 earth. Go therefore and teach all nations, baptising them in
 20 the name of the father, and the son, and the holy ghost: Teach-
 ing them to observe all things, whatsoever I commanded you.
 And lo, I am with you alway even until the end of the world.

Here endeth the Gospell off S. Mathew.

28. v.4 Other: *And.* **v.5** Other: that. **v.9** Other: All hail. **v.11** Other: hie
 priests. **v.11** Other: that were. **v.12** Other: elders. **v.14** Other: save you harmless.
v.18 Other: *And.*

The Gospel According To St. Mark.

The beginning of the gospel of Jesu Christ the son of I
God, as it is written in the prophets, behold I send 2
my messenger before thy face which shall prepare thy
way before thee. The voice of one that crieth* in the 3
wilderness: prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths
straight. John did baptise in the wilderness, and preach the 4
baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins. And all the 5
land of Jewry, and they of Jerusalem went out unto him, and
were all baptised of him in the river Jordan, knowledging,*
their sins. John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a 6
girdle of a beast's skin about his loins. And he ate* locusts and
wild honey, and preached saying: a stronger then I cometh af- 7
ter me, whose shoe latchet I am not worthy to stoop down and
unloose. I have baptised you with water: but he shall baptise 8
you with the holy ghost. And it came to pass in those days, 9
that Jesus came from Nazareth, a city of Galilee: and was bap-
tised of John in Jordan. And immediately he came* out of 10
the water, and* saw the heavens open, and the holy ghost de-
scending upon him like a dove. And there came a voice from 11
heaven: Thou art my dear son, in whom I delight. And im-
mediately the spirit drove* him into a wilderness: and he was 13
there in the wilderness forty days, and was tempted of Satan,
and was with wild beasts. And the angels ministered unto him.
After that John was taken, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching 14
the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying: the time is ful
come, and the kingdom of God is even at hand, repent and be- 15
lieve the gospel. As he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw 16
Simon and Andrew his brother casting nets into the sea, for
they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them: follow me, and 17
I will make you to be fishers of men. And they straightway 18
forsook their nets, and followed him. And when he had gone a 19
little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebede, and John

1. v.3 Other: a crier. **v.5** Other: confessing. **v.6** Other: did eat. **v.10** Other: as soon as he was come. **v.10** Other: John. **v.12** Other: drove.

his brother, even as they were in the ship dressing* their nets.
 20 And anon he called them. And they left their father Zebede
 in the ship with his hired servants, and went their way after
 21 him. And they entered into Capernaum, and straight way on
 the Sabbath days he entered into the synagogue and taught.
 22 And they marveled at his learning. For he taught them as one
 23 which* had power with him, and not as the scribes did. And
 there was in the* synagogue, a man vexed with an unclean
 24 spirit, and he* cried saying: let me alone:* what have we to do
 with thee* Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy us? I
 know* what thou art, thou art* that holy man promised of God.
 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying: hold thy peace and come out
 26 of the man.* And the unclean spirit tare him,* cried out with a
 27 loud voice, and came out of him. And they were all amazed, in-
 somuch that they demanded one of another among themselves,
 saying: what thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for he
 commandeth the foul spirits with power, and they obey him.
 28 Anon* his name* spread abroad throughout all the region bor-
 29 dering on Galilee. And immediately* as soon as they were
 come out of the Synagogue, they entered into the house of Si-
 30 mon and Andrew with James and John. * Simon's mother-in-
 31 law lay sick of a fever, and anon they told him of her. And he
 came and took her by the hand and lifted her up, and the fever
 32 forsook her by and by: And she ministered unto them. And
 at even when the sun* was down, they brought unto him all
 that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils,
 33, 34 and all the city gathered together at the door, and he healed
 many that were sick of divers diseases. And he cast out many
 devils and suffered not the devils* to speak, because they knew
 35 him. And in the morning very early, Jesus arose and went out
 36 into a solitary place, and there prayed. And Simon and they
 37 that were with him followed after him. And when they had
 38 found him, they said unto him: all men seek for thee. And
 he said unto them: let us go in to the next towns, that I may
 39 preach there also: for truly I came out for that purpose. And
 he preached in their synagogues, throughout all Galilee, and

v.19 Other: mending. v.22 Other: that. v.23 Other: their. v.23 Other: that.
 v.24 Other: be. v.24 Other: *thou*. v.24 Other: *thee*. v.24 Other: *even*. v.25 Other:
 him. v.26 Other: *and*. v.28 Other: And immediately. v.28 Other: fame.
 v.29 Other: forthwith. v.30 Other: *And*. v.32 Other: son. v.34 Other: them
 not.

cast* devils out. And there came a leper to him beseeching 40
 him, and kneeled down unto him, and said unto him: if thou
 wilt, thou arte able to* make me clean. * Jesus had compas- 41
 sion on him, and put forth his hand, touched him, and said
 unto him: I will, be* clean. And as soon as he had spoken, im- 42
 mediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
 And he charged him and sent him away forthwith and said 43, 44
 unto him: See that thou tell no* man, but get thee hence and
 shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, those
 things which Moses commanded, for a testimonial unto them.
 But he (as soon as he was departed) began to tell many things 45
 and to publish the deed, insomuch that Jesus could no more
 openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places,
 and they came to him from every quarter.

After a few days he entered into Capernaum again, and it **II**
 was noised that he was in a house: And anon many gath- 2
 ered together, insomuch that now there was no room to receive
 them: no, not in places* about the door. And he preached* unto 3
 them. And there came unto him that brought one sick of the
 palsy, borne of four men: and because they could not come 4
 nye unto him for press: They opened* the roof of the house
 where he was. And when they had broken it open, they let
 down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. When Jesus 5
 saw their faith, he said to the sick of the palsy, son thy sins are
 forgiven thee. * There were certain of the scribes sitting,* and 6
 reasoning in their hearts: how doth this fellow so blaspheme?
 Who can forgiven sins, but God only? And immediately when 8
 Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned in them-
 selves, he said unto them: why think ye such things in your
 hearts? Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, 9
 thy sins are forgiven thee: or to say, arise, take up thy bed and
 walk? That ye may know that the son of man hath power in 10
 earth to forgive sins, he spake unto the sick of the palsy: I say
 unto thee, arise and take up thy bed, and get thee hence into
 thine own house. And by and by he arose, took up his* bed, 12
 and went forth before them all: insomuch that they were all
 amazed, and glorified God saying: we never saw it on this fash-

v.39 Other: *the*. v.40 Other: *canst*. v.41 Other: *And*. v.41 Other: *thou*. v.44 Other:
 say nothing to any. 2. v.2 Other: not so much as. v.2 Other: the word. v.4 Other:
 uncovered. v.6 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: *there*. v.12 Other: *the*.

13 ion. And he went out again unto the sea, and all the people
14 resorted unto him, and he taught them. And as Jesus passed
by, he saw Levi the son of Alphey, sit at the receipt of custom
and said unto him: follow me. And he arose and followed him.
15 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many
publicans and sinners sat at meat also with Jesus and his dis-
16 ciples. For there were many that followed him. And when the
scribes and pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners,
they said unto his disciples: how is it, that he eateth and drin-
17 keth with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard that, he
said unto them. The whole have no need of the Physician: but
the sick. I came to call the sinners to repentance, and not the
18 just.* And the disciples of John and of the pharisees did fast,
and they* came and said unto him: Why do the disciples of
19 John and of the pharisees fast, and thy disciples fast not. And
Jesus said unto them: can the children of a wedding fast, while
the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bride-
20 groom with them, they cannot fast. But the days will come
when the bridegroom shall be taken from them and then shall
21 they fast in those days. Also no man soweth a piece of new
cloth unto an old garment, for then taketh he away the new
22 piece from the old, and so is the rent worse. In like wise, no
man poureth new wine into old vessels, for if he do the new
wine breaketh the vessels, and the wine runneth out, and the
vessels are marred. But new wine must be poured into new
23 vessels. And it chanced (*again*) that he went thorow the corn
fields on the Sabbath day, and his disciples as they went on
24 their way, began to pluck the ears of corn. And the pharisees
said unto him: Take heed* why do they on the Sabbath day
25 that which is unlawful? * And he said to them: have ye never
read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered
26 both he and they that were with him? How they* went into
the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and
ate* the hallowed loaves, which is not lawful but for the priests
27 only to eat: and gave also to them which were with him? And
he said to them: the Sabbath day was made for man, and not
28 man for the Sabbath day. Wherefore is the son of man* Lord

v.17 Other: I came not to call the righteous, but the sinners to repentance.

v.18 Other: therefore. v.24 Other: behold. v.24 Other: not lawful?. v.26 Other:

he. v.26 Other: did eat. v.28 Other: is.

even of the Sabbath day.

And he entered again into the synagogue, and there was a **III**
 man* which had a withered hand: and they watched him to 2
 see, if* he would heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might
 accuse him. And he said unto the man which had the with- 3
 ered hand: arise and stand in the midst. And he said to them: 4
 whether is it lawful to do a good deed on the Sabbath day, or
 an evil? to save a man's life, or to kill? But they held their 5
 peace. And he looked round about on them angrily mourn-
 ing on the blindness of their hearts. And said to the man:
 stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth:* And the*
 hand was restored, even as whole as the other. * The phar- 6
 isees departed, and straightway gathered a counsel with them
 that belonged to Herod against him, that they might destroy
 him. And Jesus avoided with his disciples to the sea: and 7
 a great multitude followed him from Galilee and from Jewry,
 and from Hierusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jor- 8
 dan: and they that dwelled about Tyre and Sidon, a great mul-
 titude: which when they had heard what things he did, came
 unto him. And he commanded his disciples, that a ship should 9
 wait on him, because of the people, lest they should throng
 him. For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed 10
 upon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues. And 11
 when the unclean spirits saw him, they fell down before him,
 and cried saying: thou art the son of God: And he straightly 12
 charged them that they should not utter him. And he went 13
 up into a mountain, and called unto him whom he would, and
 they came unto him. And he ordained the twelve that they 14
 should be with him, and that he might send them to preach.
 And that they might have power to heal sicknesses and to cast 15
 out devils. And he gave Simon, to name, Peter. And he called 16, 17
 James the son of Zebedee, and John James brother, and gave
 them Bonargs to name, which is to say the sons of thunder.
 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartelemew, and Matthew, and 18
 Thomas, and James the son of Alphey, and Taddeus, and Simon
 of Cane, and Judas Iscarioth, which same also betrayed him. 19
 And they came unto house, and the people assembled together 20
 again, so greatly that they had not leisure so much as to eat

3. v.1 Other: *there*. **v.2** Other: whether. **v.5** Other: out. **v.5** Other: his. **v.6** Other: *And*.

21 bread. And when they that longed unto him heard of it, they
 22 went out to hold him. For they said, he is too fervent.* And the
 scribes which came from Jerusalem, said: he hath Beelzebub,
 23 and by the power of the chief devil, casteth out devils. And
 he called them unto him, and in similitudes said unto them.
 24 How can Satan drive out Satan? For if a realm be divided
 25 against itself, that realm cannot endure. And* if a house be
 26 divided against itself, that house cannot continue: So if Satan
 make insurrection against himself, and be divided, he cannot
 27 continue, but hath* an end. No man can enter into a strong
 man's house, and take away his goods, except he first bind that
 28 strong man and then spoil his house. Verily I say unto you
 all sins shall be forgiven unto men's children: and blasphemy,
 29 wherewith they blaspheme: but he that blasphemeth the holy
 ghost, shall never have forgiveness: but is in danger of eternal
 30, 31 damnation. For* they said, he had an unclean spirit. And
 there* came his mother and his brethren, and stood without,
 32 and sent unto him and called him: And the people sat about
 him, and said unto him: behold thy mother and thy brethren
 33 seek for thee without. And he answered them, saying: who is
 34 my mother, and my brethren? And he looked round about on
 his disciples, which sat in compass about him, and said: behold
 35 my mother, and my brethren: For whosoever doeth the will of
 God, he is my brother, my sister and mother.

IV And he began again to teach by the seaside. And there
 gathered together unto him much people, so greatly that he
 entered in to a ship, and sat in the sea, and all the people was
 2 by the seaside on the shore: And he taught them many things
 3 in similitudes, and said unto them in his doctrine. Hearken
 4 to. Behold; The sower went out to sow, and it fortun'd as he
 sowed, that some fell by the wayside, and the fowls of the air
 5 came and devoured it up. Some fell on a stony ground: where
 it had not much earth: and by and by sprang up, because it
 6 had not depth of earth: and* as soon as the sun was up it
 caught heat: and because it had not rooting it withered away.
 7 And some fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and
 8 choked it, so that it gave no fruit. And some fell upon good
 ground: and did yield fruit that sprang and grew: and brought

v.21 Other: For they thought he had been beside him self. v.25 Other: Or.

v.26 Other: is at. v.30 Other: because. v.31 Other: Then. 4. v.6 Other: but.

forth some thirty fold, some forty* fold, and some an hundred
 fold. And he said unto them: He that hath ears to hear, let 9
 him hear. * When he was alone, they that were, about him 10
 with the twelve asked him of the similitude. And he said unto 11
 them: To you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of
 God: But unto them that are without, shall all things be done
 in similitudes: that when they see, they shall see, and not 12
 discern: and when they hear they shall hear, and not under-
 stand: lest at any time they should turn, and their sins should
 be forgiven them. And he said unto them: Perceive ye not 13
 this similitude. And how ye shall know all similitudes? * The 14
 sower soweth the word. These be they which* are by the ways 15
 side, where the word is sown,* to whom as soon as they have
 heard it, cometh* the devil* and taketh away the word that was
 sown in their hearts. And these also are* they that are sown 16
 on the stony ground: which when they have heard the word, at
 once they receive it with joy,* yet have no root in themselves, 17
 and so endure but for a season:* afterward as soon as any trou-
 ble or* persecution ariseth for the word's sake, anon* they fall.
 And these are they that are sown among the thorns, which* 18
 hear the word of God, and the care of this world and the de-
 ceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things enter in, and
 choke the word, and it is made unfruitful. And these* that 20
 were sown in good ground, are they that hear the word and re-
 ceive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold some sixty fold,
 some an hundred fold. And he said unto them: is the candle 21
 lighted, to be put under a bushel, or under the bord:* is it not
 therefore* lighted that it should* be put on a candlestick? For 22
 there is nothing so privy, that shall not be opened: neither so
 secret, but that it shall come abroad. If any man have ears to 23
 hear, let him hear. And he said unto them: take heed what ye 24
 hear. With what measure ye mete, with the same shall it be
 measured unto you again. And unto you that have* shall more
 be given. For unto him that hath, shall it be given: And unto* 25

v.8 Other: sixty. v.10 Other: *And*. v.13 Other: how then should ye understand all other similitudes?. v.15 Other: And they that. v.15 Other: are they to whom. v.15 Other: *immediately*. v.15 Other: satan. v.16 Other: And likewise. v.16 Other: gladness. v.17 Other: time: and anon. v.17 Other: and. v.17 Other: *immediately*. v.18 Other: are such as. v.20 Other: those. v.21 Other: table: and. v.21 Other: rather. v.21 Other: to. v.24 Other: hear. v.25 Other: from.

him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that he hath.
 26 And he said: so is the kingdom of God, even as if a man should
 27 sow seed in the ground, and should sleep and rise up night
 and day: and the seed should spring, and grow up while he is
 28 not ware. For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself, first
 29 the blade, then the ears, after that full corn in the ears. And
 as soon as the fruit is brought forth, anon he thrusteth in the
 30 sickle because that harvest is come. And he said: whereunto
 shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison
 31 shall we compare it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which
 when it is sown in the earth, is the least of all seeds that be
 32 in the earth: And* after that it is sown it groweth up, and is
 greatest of all herbs: and beareth great branches so that the
 33 fowls of the air may dwell under the shadow of it. And with
 many such similitudes he preached the word unto them, af-
 34 ter as they might hear it. And without similitude spake he
 nothing unto them. But when they were apart, he expounded
 35 all things to his disciples. And the same day when even was
 come he said unto them: let us pass over into* the other side.
 36 And they late the people depart* and took him even as he was
 37 in the ship.* There were also with him other ships. And there
 arose a great storm of wind, and dashed the waves into the
 38 ship, so that it was full. And he was in the stern asleep on a
 pillow. And they awoke him, and said to him: Master, carest
 39 thou not that we perish? And he rose up and rebuked the
 wind, and said unto the sea: peace and be still. And the wind
 40 allayed, and there followed a great calm: and he said unto
 them: why are ye* fearful? How is it that ye have no faith?
 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another: what
 fellow is this? for both wind and sea obey him.

V And they came over to the other side of the sea into the
 2 country of the Gaderens. And when he was come out of the
 ship, anon* met him out of the graves a man possessed of an
 3 unclean spirit, which had his abiding among the graves. And
 4 no man could bind him* with chains, because that when he
 was often bound with fetters and chains, he plucked the chains
 asunder, and brake the fetters in pieces: Neither could any
 5 man tame him. And always both night and day he cried in

v.32 Other: but. v.35 Other: unto. v.36 Other: left the people. v.36 Other: *And*.

v.40 Other: so. 5. v.2 Other: *there*. v.3 Other: *no not*.

the mountains and in the graves and beat himself with stones. When he had spied Jesus afar off, he ran, and worshipped him, 6
and cried with a loud voice and said: what have I to do, with 7
thee Jesus the son of the most highest God? I require thee in
the name of God, that thou torment me not. For he had said 8
unto him: Come forth* of the man thou foul spirit. And he 9
asked him: what is thy name? and he answered him,* my
name is Legion, for we are many. And he prayed him instantly, 10
that he would not send them away out of that region.*
* There was there nye unto the mountains a great herd of swine 11
feeding, and all the devils besought him saying: send us into 12
the herd of swine, that we may enter into them. And anon Je- 13
sus gave them leave; And the unclean spirits went out and en-
tered into the swine. And the herd startled, and ran headlong
into the sea. They were about two thousand swine, and they
were drowned in the sea. And the swine herders fled, and told 14
it in the city, and in the country. And they came out for to see,
what had happened; And they came out to Jesus, and they 15
saw him that was vexed with the fiend and had the Legion sit,
both clothed and in his right mind, and were afraid. And they 16
that saw it told them, how it had happened unto him that was
possessed with the devil: and also of the swine. And they be- 17
gan to pray him, that he would depart from their coasts. And 18
when he was come into the ship, he that had the devil prayed
him that he might be with him. * Jesus would not suffer him 19
but said unto him: go home into thine own house and to thy
friends, and shew them what* things the Lord hath done unto
thee, and how he had compassion on thee. And he departed, 20
and began to publish in the ten cities, what* things Jesus had
done unto him, and all men did marvel. And when Jesus was 21
come over again in the* ship unto the other side, much people
gathered unto him, and he was nye unto the sea. And behold, 22
there came unto him one of the rulers of the Synagogue, whose
name was Jairus: and when he saw him, he fell down at his
feet, and besought him greatly saying: my daughter lieth at 23
point of death, I would thou wouldst come and lay thy hand on
her, that she might be safe and live. And he went with him, 24

v.8 Other: out. v.9 Other: saying:. v.10 Other: the country. v.11 Other: And.
v.19 Other: Howbeit. v.19 Other: great. v.20 Other: great. v.21 Other: by.

25 and much people followed him, and thronged him. And there
was a * woman, which was diseased of an issue of blood twelve
26 year, and had suffered many things of many physicians, and
had spent all that she had, and felt none amendment at all:
27 But waxed worse and worse. When she had heard of Jesus:
she came into the press behind him, and touched his garment.
28 For she said: * If I may but touch his clothing, I shall be whole.
29 And straight way her fountain of blood was dried up, and she
30 felt in her body, that she was healed of the plague. And Je-
sus immediately felt in himself, the virtue that went out of
him, and turned him round about in the press, and said: Who
31 touched my clothes? And his disciples said unto him: thou
seest the people thrusting thee on every side, and yet sayest: *
32 who did touch me? And he looked round about, for to see her
33 that had done that thing. The woman feared and trembled,
for she knew what was done within her. And she came and fell
34 down before him and told him the truth of everything. And
he said unto her: Daughter, thy faith hath saved * thee, * go in
35 peace, and be whole of thy plague. While he yet spake, there
came from the ruler of the synagogue's house, certain which
said: thy daughter is dead: why diseasest thou the Master any
36 further? As soon as Jesus heard that word spoken, he said
unto the ruler of the Synagogue: Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him more than Peter, and
38 James and John James brother. * And he came unto the house
of the ruler of the Synagogue, and saw the wondering and them
39 that wept and wailed greatly; And he went in and said unto
them: Why make ye this ado and weep? The maiden is not
40 dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. Then he
put them all out, and took the father and the mother of the
maiden, and them that were with him, and entered in where
41 the maiden lay; And took the maiden by the hand, and said
unto her: Tabitha, cumi: which is by interpretation: maiden
42 I say unto thee, arise. And straight the maiden arose, and
went on her feet. For she was of the age of twelve year. And
43 they were astonished at it out of measure. And he charged
them straitly that no man should know of it. And commanded
to give her meat.

v.25 Other: *certain*. v.28 Other: *thought*:. v.31 Other: *asket*:. v.34 Other: *made*.
v.34 Other: *whole*. v.37 Other: *the brother of James*.

And he departed thence, and came into his own country, **VI**
 and his disciples followed him. And when the Sabbath day ²
 was come, he began to teach in the synagogue. And many
 that heard him were astonied, and said: From whence hath
 he these things? and what wisdom is this that is given unto
 him? and such virtues that are wrought by his hands? ³
 Is not this that carpenter Mary's son, the brother of James, and
 Joses and* Juda and Simon? and are not his sisters here with
 us? And they were hurt* by the reason of him. And Jesus said ⁴
 unto them: a prophet is not despised but in his own country,
 and among his own kin, and among them that are of the same
 household. And he could there shew no miracles but laid his ⁵
 hands upon a few sick folk and healed them. And he mar- ⁶
 veled at their unbelief. And he went about by the towns that
 lie in circuit,* teaching. And he called the twelve, and began ⁷
 to send them, two and two, and gave them power over unclean
 spirits. And commanded them, that they should take noth- ⁸
 ing unto their Journey, save a rod only: Neither scrip, neither
 bread, neither money in their purses: but should be shod with ⁹
 sandals. And that they should not put on two coats. And* said ¹⁰
 unto them: wheresoever ye enter into an house, there abide till
 ye depart thence. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor ¹¹
 hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust that is un-
 der your feet, for a remembrance* unto them. I say verily unto
 you, it shall be easier for Sodom and Gomor, at the day of judge-
 ment, than for that city. And they went out and preached, that ¹²
 they should repent: and they cast out many devils. And they ¹³
 anointed, many that were sick with oil and healed them. And ¹⁴
 king Herod heard of him, for his name was spread abroad; And
 he said: John Baptist is risen again from death, and therefore
 miracles are wrought in* him. Other said, it is Helias: and ¹⁵
 some said: it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets. But when ¹⁶
 Herod heard of him, he said: it is John whom I beheaded, he
 is risen from death again. For Herod himself, had sent forth, ¹⁷
 and had taken John, and bound him and cast him into prison
 for Herodias' sake which was his brother Philip's wife. For he
 had married her. John said unto Herod: It is not lawful for ¹⁸
 thee to have thy brother's wife. Herodias laid wait for him, ¹⁹

6. v.3 Other: *of*. **v.3** Other: offended. **v.6** Other: lay on every side. **v.10** Other: *he*. **v.11** Other: witness. **v.14** Other: by.

20 and would have killed him, but she could not. For Herod
 feared John, knowing that he was* just* and* holy, and gave
 him reverence; And when he heard him he did many things,
 21 and heard him gladly. And* when a convenient day was come:
 Herod on his birthday made a supper to the lords, captains,
 22 and chief estates of Galilee. And the daughter of the same*
 Herodias came in and danced, and pleased Herod and them
 that sat at board also. Then the king said unto the maiden:
 23 ask of me what thou wilt, and I will give it thee. And he
 swore unto her, whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it
 24 thee, even unto the one half of my kingdom. And she went
 forth and said to her mother: what shall I ask? And she said:
 25 John baptist's head. And she came in straightway with haste
 unto the king, and asked saying: I will, that thou give me by
 26 and by in a charger the head of John baptist. And the king
 was sorry yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat
 27 at supper also, he would not put her beside her purpose. And
 immediately the king sent the hangman and commanded his
 28 head to be brought in. And he went and beheaded him in
 the prison, and brought his head in a charger and gave it to
 29 the maiden, and the maiden gave it to her mother. * When
 his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his body, and
 30 put it in a tomb. And the apostles gathered themselves to-
 gether to Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had
 31 done, and what they had taught. And he said unto them:
 come ye apart into the wilderness, and rest awhile. For there
 were many comers and goers. And* they had no leisure was
 32 for* to eat. And he went by ship aside out of the way into
 33 a desert place. And* the people spied them when they de-
 parted: and many knew him, and they hasted* afoot thither
 out of every city,* and came thither before them; And came to-
 34 gether unto him. And Jesus went out and saw much people,
 and had compassion on them, because they were like sheep
 which had no shepherd. And he began to teach them many
 35 things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples
 came unto him saying: this is a desert place, and now the day
 36 is far passed, let them depart, that they may go into the coun-

v.20 Other: *a.* v.20 Other: *man.* v.20 Other: *an.* v.21 Other: *But.* v.22 Other:
 said. v.29 Other: *And.* v.31 Other: *that.* v.31 Other: *so much as.* v.33 Other:
 But. v.33 Other: *ran.* v.33 Other: *all cities.*

try round about, and into the towns, and buy them bread: for
they have nothing to eat. He answered and said unto them: 37
give ye them to eat. And they said unto him: shall we go and
buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?
He said unto them: how many loaves have ye? Go and look. 38
And when they had searched, they said: five and two fishes.
And he commanded them to make them all sit down, by com- 39
panies upon the green grass. And they sat down here a row 40
and there a row, by hundreds and by fifties. And he took the 41
five loaves and the two fishes; And looked up to heaven and
blest,* and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to
put before them, and the two fishes he divided among them
all. And they all ate,* and were satisfied. And they took up 42, 43
twelve baskets full of the gobbets and of the fishes. And they 44
that ate were about five thousand men. And straightway he 45
caused his disciples to go into the ship, and to go over the water
before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. And as 46
soon as he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain
to pray. And when even was come the ship was in the midst of 47
the sea, and he alone on the land, and he saw them troubled 48
in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them. And about
the fourth quarter of the night, he came unto them, walking
upon the sea, and would have passed by them. When they 49
saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a
spirit, and cried out: For they all saw him, and were afraid. 50
And anon he talked with them, and said unto them: be of good
cheer, it is I, be not afraid. And he went up unto them into the 51
ship, and the wind ceased, and they were sore amazed in them-
selves beyond measure, and marveled. For they remembered 52
not of the loaves, because their hearts were blinded. And they 53
came over, and went into the land of Genazareth, and drew
up into the haven. And as soon as they were come out of the 54
ship, straight they knew him, and ran forth throughout all 55
the region round a about, and began to carry about in beds all
that were sick, when* they heard tell that he was there. And 56
whithersoever he entered into the towns, or cities, or villages,
they laid their sick in the streets, and prayed him, that they
might touch and it were but the edge of his vesture. And as
many as touched him were safe.

v.41 Other: blessed. v.42 Other: did eat. v.55 Other: to the place where.

VII And the pharisees came together unto him, and divers of
 2 the scribes which came from Jerusalem. And when they saw
 certain of his disciples eat bread with common hands (that is
 3 to say, with unwashen hands) they complained. For the phar-
 isees, and all the jews, except they wash their hands often, eat
 4 not, observing the traditions of the seniors.* And when they
 come from the market, except they wash themselves they eat
 not. And many other things there be, which they have taken
 upon them to observe, as the washing of cups and cruses, and
 5 of brazen vessels, and of tables. Then asked him the pharisees
 and scribes: why walk not thy disciples according to the tradi-
 6 tions of the seniors,* but eat bread with unwashen hands? He
 answered and said unto them: well prophesied hath Esaias of
 you hypocrites as it is written: This people honoureth me with
 7 their lips, but their heart is far from me: In vain they worship
 me, teaching doctrines which are nothing but the command-
 8 ments of men, for ye lay the commandment of God apart, and
 ye observe the traditions of men as the washing of cruses and
 9 of cups, and many other such like things ye do. And he said
 unto them: well, ye put away* the commandment of God, to
 10 maintain your own traditions. For Moses said: Honour thy
 father and thy mother: and whosoever saith evil of his* father
 11 or mother, let him die for it. But ye say: a man shall say to his
 father or mother Corban, that is, whatsoever thing I offer, that
 12 same doeth profit thee.* And* ye suffer* no more that a man*
 13 do anything* for his father or* mother, and thus have ye made
 the commandment* of God of none effect through your own tra-
 ditions which ye have ordained. And many such things ye do.
 14 And he called all the people unto him, and said unto them:
 15 Hearken unto me every one of you and understand: There is
 nothing with out a man that can defile him when it entereth
 into him, but those things which proceed out of him are those
 16 which defile a* man. If any man have ears to hear, let him
 17 hear. And when he came into a house away from the people,
 18 his disciples asked him of the similitude, and he said unto
 them: Do ye than lack* understanding: Do ye not yet perceive,

7. v.3 Other: elders. **v.5** Other: elders. **v.9** Other: cast aside. **v.10** Other: curseth. **v.11** Other: which is: that thou desirest of me to help thee with is given God. **v.12** Other: so. **v.12** Other: him. **v.12** Other: to. **v.12** Other: ought. **v.12** Other: *his*. **v.13** Other: making the word. **v.15** Other: the. **v.18** Other: Are ye so without.

that whatsoever thing from without entereth into a man, it cannot defile him, because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly: and goeth out into the draught that purgeth out all meats. And he said that defileth a man which cometh out of a man. For from within even out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts: advoutry, fornication, murder, theft, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, uncleanness, and a wicked eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: All these evil things, come from within, and defile a man. And from thence he rose and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would that no man should have known of him: But he could not be hid. For a certain woman whose daughter had a foul spirit when she heard of him,* came and fell down at his feet. The woman was a greek out of Syrophenicia, and she besought him that he would cast out the devil out of her daughter. * Jesus said unto her: let the children first be fed.* It is not meet, to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto whelps. She answered and said unto him: even so Master, nevertheless, the whelps also eat under the table of the children's crumbs. And he said unto her: for this saying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter. And when she was come home to her house she found the devil departed, and her daughter lying on the bed. And he departed again from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, and came unto the sea of Galilee thorow the midst of the coasts of the ten cities. And they brought unto him one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech, and prayed him to lay his hand upon him. And he took him aside from the people, and put his fingers in his ears, and did spit, and touched his tongue, and looked up to heaven and sighted, and said unto him: ephatha that is to say, be opened. And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. And he commanded them that they should tell no man. But the more he forbade them, so much the more a great deal they published it. And were beyond measure astonished, saying: He hath done all things well, and hath made both the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak.

In those days when there was a very great company, and **VIII** had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to him and said unto them: My heart melteth* on this people, because they 2

v.25 Other: *and.* v.27 Other: *And.* v.27 Other: *For.* 8. v.2 Other: I have compassion.

have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
 3 And if I should send them away fasting to their own houses,
 they should faint by the way. For divers of them came from
 4 far. And his disciples answered him: from whence might* a
 5 man suffice them with* bread here in the wilderness? * And
 he asked them: how many loaves have ye? They said: seven.
 6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground. And
 he took the seven loaves, gave thanks, brake, and gave to his
 disciples, to set before them. And they* set them before the
 7 people. And they had a few small fishes. And he blessed them
 8 and commanded them also to be set before them. * They ate
 and were sufficed, and they took up of the broken meat that
 9 was left, seven baskets full. * They that ate were in number
 10 about four thousand. And he sent them away. And anon he
 took* ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dal-
 11 manutha. And the pharisees came forth, and began to dispute
 with him, and sought* of him a sign from heaven* tempting
 12 him, and he sighed in his spirit and said: why doth this gen-
 eration seek a sign? Verily I say unto you, there shall no sign
 13 be given unto this generation. And he left them and went
 14 into the ship again, and departed over the water. And they
 had forgotten to take bread with them, neither had they in the
 15 ship with them more than one loaf. And he charged them say-
 ing: take heed,* beware of the leaven of the pharisees, and of
 16 the leaven of Herod. And they reasoned among themselves
 17 saying: we have no bread. And when Jesus knew that he said
 unto them: why take ye thought because ye have no bread?
 perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your hearts
 18 yet blinded? Have ye eyes and see not? and have ye ears and
 19 hear not? Do ye not remember? When I brake five loaves
 among five thousand men: How many baskets full of broken
 20 meat took ye up? They said unto him, twelve. When I brake
 seven among four thousand how many baskets of the leavings
 21 of broken meat took ye up? They said, seven. And he said
 22 unto them: how is it that ye understand not? And he came
 to Bethsaida, and they brought a blind man unto him and de-
 23 sired him, to touch him. And he caught the blind by the hand,

v.4 Other: where should. v.4 Other: have. v.4 Other: *to satisfy these*. v.6 Other:
did. v.8 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: *And*. v.10 Other: entered into a. v.11 Other:
 seeking. v.11 Other: *and*. v.15 Other: *and*.

and led him out of the town, and spat in his eyes and put his hands upon him, and asked him if* he saw anything,* and he 24
 looked up and said: I see* men; For I see them walk as they
 were trees. After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, 25
 and made him see. And he was restored to his sight, and saw
 every man clearly. And he sent him home to his own house 26
 saying: neither go into the town, nor tell it any in the town.
 And Jesus went out and his disciples into the towns that long 27
 to the city called Cesarea Philippi, and by the way he asked
 his disciples saying: whom do men say that I am? * They answered: 28
 some say that thou art John Baptist: some say Helias,
 and some one of the prophets. And he said unto them: But 29
 whom say ye that I am? Peter answered and said unto him:
 Thou art very Christ. And he charged them, that they should 30
 tell no man of it. And he began to declare unto* them, how 31
 that the son of man must suffer many things, and should be
 reprov'd of the seniors* and of the high priests and scribes,
 and should be killed, and after three days arise again. And 32
 he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him aside, and
 began to chide him. * He turned about, and looked on his dis- 33
 ciples, and rebuked Peter saying: Go after me Satan. For thou
 savourest not the things of God but the things of men. And 34
 he called the people unto him, with his disciples also, and said
 unto them. Whosoever will follow me, let him forsake himself,
 and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever will save 35
 his life, shall lose it. But whosoever shall lose his life for my
 sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. What shall it 36
 profit a man, if he should win all the world and lose his own
 soul? or else what shall a man give, to redeem his soul again? 37
 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, 38
 among this advoutrous and sinful generation: of him shall the
 son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his
 father with the holy angels.

And he said unto them: Verily I say unto you: There be some **IX**
 of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they
 have seen the kingdom of God come with power. And after six 2
 days Jesus took Peter, James, and John and led them up into
 an high mountain out of the way alone, and he was transfig-

v.23 Other: whether. v.23 Other: ought. v.24 Other: *the*. v.28 Other: *And*.
 v.31 Other: teach. v.31 Other: elders. v.33 Other: *Then*.

3 ured before them. And his raiment did shine, and was made
 very white, even as snow: so white as no fuller can make upon
 4 the earth. And there appeared unto them Helias with Moses:
 5 and they talked with Jesu. And Peter answered and said to
 Jesu: Master, here is good being for us, let us make three taber-
 6 nacles, one for thee, one for Moses, and one for Helias. And
 7 wist not what he said. For they were afraid. And there was a
 cloud that shadowed them. And a voice came out of the cloud
 8 saying: This is my dear son, hear him. And suddenly, they
 looked round about them, and saw no man more, but* Jesus
 9 only.* * As they came down from the hill, he charged them,
 that they should tell no man what they had seen, till the son of
 10 man were risen from death again. And they kept that saying
 within them, and demanded one of another, what that rising
 11 from death again should mean? And they asked him saying:
 12 why then Say the scribes, that Helias must first come? He an-
 swered and said unto them: Helias* at his first coming, shall
 bring all things again into good order: And even so* is it writ-
 ten of the son of man, that he shall suffer many things, and
 13 shall be set at nought. And* I say unto you, that Helias is
 come, and they have done unto him whatsoever pleased them,
 14 as it is written of him. And he came to his disciples, and
 saw much people about them, and the scribes disputing with
 15 them. And straightway all the people* beheld him and were
 16 amazed, and ran to him, and saluted him. And he said unto
 17 the scribes: What dispute ye with them? And one of the com-
 pany answered and said: Master I have brought my son unto
 18 thee, which hath a dumb spirit. And whensoever he taketh
 him, he teareth him, and he foameth, and gnasheth with his
 teeth, and pineth away. And I spake to thy disciples that they
 19 should cast him out, and they could not. He answered him
 and said: O generation without faith, how long shall I be with
 20 you. How long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me. And
 they brought him unto him. And as soon as the spirit saw him,
 he tare him. And he fell down on the ground wallowing: And
 21 foaming. And he asked his father: how long is it ago, since
 22 this hath happened him? And he said, of a child. And of-
 ten times casteth him into the fire, and also into the water, to

9. v.8 Other: than. **v.8** Other: *with them.* **v.9** Other: *And.* **v.12** Other: verily shall first come and restore. **v.12** Other: also as. **v.13** Other: Moreover. **v.15** Other: *when they.*

destroy him. But if thou canst do anything, have mercy on us,
 and help us. * Jesus said unto him: ye if thou couldest believe, 23
 all things are possible to him that believeth. And straight way 24
 the father of the child cried with tears saying: Lord I believe,
 succor* mine unbelief. When Jesus saw that the people came 25
 running together unto him, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying
 unto him: Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out
 of him, and enter no more into him. And the spirit cried, and 26
 rent him sore and came out: And he was as one that had been
 dead, insomuch that many said, he is dead. But Jesus caught 27
 his hand, and lift him up, and he rose. And when he was come 28
 into the house, his disciples asked him secretly: why could not
 we cast him out? And he said unto them: this kind can by no 29
 other means come forth, but by prayer and fasting. And they 30
 departed thence, and took their journey thorow Galilee, and
 would not, that any man should have known it. For he taught 31
 his disciples, and said unto them: The son of man shall be de-
 livered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after
 that he is killed he shall arise again the third day. But they 32
 wist not what that saying meant, and were afraid to ask him.
 And he came to Capernaum, and when he was come to house, 33
 he said to* them: what was it that ye disputed between you by
 the way? And they held their peace (for by the way they rea- 34
 soned among themselves, who should be the chiefest) And he 35
 sat down, and called the twelve unto him, and said to them: if
 any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and ser-
 vant unto all. And he took a child, and set him in the midst of 36
 them, and took him in his arms and said unto them: Whoso- 37
 ever receive any such a child in my name, receiveth me: And 38
 whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me, but him that sent
 me. John answered him, saying: Master, we saw one casting
 out devils in thy name, which followeth not us and we forbade
 him, because he followeth us not. But Jesus said: forbid him 39
 not. For there is no man that shall do a miracle in my name,
 and* can speak lightly evil* of me. Whosoever is not against 40
 you, is on your part. And whosoever shall give you a cup of 41
 water to drink for my name's sake because ye are belonging
 to Christe, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

v.23 Other: *And.* v.24 Other: help. v.33 Other: asked. v.39 Other: that.
 v.39 Other: can lightly speak evil.

42 And whosoever shall hurt* one of these little ones, that believe
 43 in me, it were better for him, that a millstone were hanged
 43 about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea. And* if thy
 hand offend thee, cut him off. It is better for thee, to enter into
 44 life maimed, then to go, with* two hands into hell, into fire that
 44 never shall be quenched, where their worm dieth not, and the
 45 fire never goeth out. And* if thy foot offend thee, cut him off.*

It is better for thee to go halt into life, than with* two feet to be
 46 cast into hell, into fire that never shall be quenched: where
 47 their worm dieth not, and the fire never goeth out? And* if
 thine eye offend thee pluck him out. It is better for thee to go
 into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes
 48 to be cast into hell fire: where their worm dieth not, and the
 49 fire never goeth out. Every man therefore shall be salted with
 50 fire: And every sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt. Salt is
 good. But if the salt be unsavoury: what shall ye salt there-
 with? See that ye have salt in yourselves. And have peace
 among yourselves, one with another.

X And he rose from thence, and went into the coasts of Jewry
 through the region that is beyond Jordan. And the people re-
 sorted unto him afresh: And as he was wont he taught them
 2 again. And the pharisees came and asked him a question:
 whether it were lawful for a man to put away his wife: To prove
 3 him. * He answered and said unto them: what did Moses bid
 4 you do? And they said: Moses suffered to write a testimo-
 5 nial of her divorcement, and to put her away. And Jesus an-
 swered, and said unto them: For because* of your hard hearts
 6 he wrote this precept unto you. But at the first creation, God
 7 made them man and woman, saying: * For this thing's sake
 8 shall man leave* father and mother, and bide by his wife, and,
 two* shall be made one flesh. So then are they now not twain,
 9 but one flesh, therefore that which* God hath coupled, let not
 10 man separate. And in the house his disciples asked him again
 11 of that matter. And he said unto them: Whosoever putteth
 away his wife, and marrieth another, breaketh wedlock to her-
 12 ward. And if a woman forsake her husband, and be married

v.42 Other: offend. v.43 Other: Wherefore. v.43 Other: having. v.45 Other: Like-
 wise. v.45 Other: For. v.45 Other: having. v.47 Other: Even so. 10. v.3 Other:
 And. v.5 Other: the hardness. v.7 Other: And. v.7 Other: his. v.8 Other: they
 twain. v.9 Other: what.

to another, she committeth advoury. And they brought children to him that he should touch them. And his disciples chid* those that brought them. When Jesus saw that, he was displeased, and said to them: Suffer the children to come unto me and forbid them not. For unto* such belongeth* the kingdom of God. Verily I say to you, whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them. And when he was come out into the way, there came one running and kneeled to him, and asked him: Good Master, what shall I do, that I may inherit eternal life? Jesus said to him: why callest thou me good? there is no man good but one, which is God. Thou knowest the commandments: break not matrimony, kill not, steal not, bear no false witness, defraud no man, honour thy father and thy mother. He answered and said to him: master, all these I have observed from my youth. Jesus beheld him, and had a favour to him, and said unto him: One thing is lacking unto thee Go, and sell all that thou hast, and give it to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come and follow me, and take* thy cross on thee. But he was discomforted with that saying, and went away mourning, for he had great possessions. And Jesus looked round about, and said unto his disciples: with what difficulty shall they* that have riches enter into the kingdom of God. * His disciples were astonished at his words.* Jesus answered again, and said unto them: children, how hard is it for them, that trust in their riches, to enter into the kingdom of God? It is easier for a camel to go thorow the eye of an needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they were astonished out of measure, saying between themselves: who then can be saved? Jesus looked upon them, and said: with men it is unpossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible. And Peter began to say unto him: Lo, we have forsaken all, and have followed thee. Jesus answered and said: Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath forsaketh house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, other children, or lands, for my sake and the gospel's, which shall not receive an hundred fold now in this

v.13 Other: rebuked. v.14 Other: of. v.14 Other: is. v.21 Other: up. v.23 Other: what an hard thing is it for them. v.24 Other: And. v.24 Other: But.

life, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers and children, and lands with persecutions, and in the world to come
31 eternal life. Many that are first, shall be last. And the last
32 first. * They were in the way going up to Jerusalem. And
Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they
followed, were afraid. And Jesus took the twelve again, and
33 began to tell them what things should happen unto him. Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and the son of man shall be delivered unto the high priests and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the gentiles, and they shall mock him, and scourge him and spit upon
34 him, and kill him, and the third day he shall rise again. And*
35 James and John the sons of Zebedee, came unto him, saying: Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we
36 desire. He said unto them: what would ye I should do unto
37 you? They said to him: grant unto us that we may sit one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.
38 But Jesus said unto them: Ye wot not what ye ask. Can ye drink of the cup, that I shall drink of? And be baptised in the
39 baptism that I shall be baptised in? And they said unto him: that we can. Jesus said unto them: ye shall drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and be baptised with the baptism that I
40 shall be baptised in: But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but to them for whom it is prepared. And when the ten heard that, they began to disdain at
41 James and John. But Jesus called them unto him, and said to them: Ye know well that they which seem to bear rule among the gentiles, reign as lords over them. And they that be great
42 among them exercise authority over them. So shall it not be among you but whosoever of you will be great among you shall
43 be your minister. And whosoever will be chief, shall be servant unto all. For even the son of man came, not that other
44 should ministered unto him:* but to minister, and to give his
45 life for the redemption of many. And they came to Hiericho, and as he went out of Hiericho, with his disciples and a great number of people: Barthimeus the son of Thimeus which was
46 blind, sat by the highways side begging. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry and to say: Jesus the son of David, have mercy on me. And many rebuked
47
48

v.32 Other: *And*. v.35 Other: *then*. v.45 Other: not to be ministered unto.

him, because* he should hold his peace. But he cried the more
 a great deal, thou son of David have mercy on me. And Jesus 49
 stood still, and commanded him to be called, and they called
 the blind, saying unto him: Be of good comfort rise he called
 thee. * He threw away his cloak, and rose and came to Jesus: 50
 And Jesus answered, and said unto him: what wilt thou that 51
 I do unto thee? The blind said unto him: Master, that I might
 see. Jesus said unto him: go thy way, thy faith hath saved 52
 thee: And by and by he received his sight, and followed Jesus
 in the way.

And when they came nye to Hierusalem, unto Bethphage, **XI**
 and Bethani, besides mount Olivete, he sent forth two of his
 disciples, and said unto them: Go your ways into the town 2
 that is over against you. And as soon as ye be entered into it
 ye shall find a colt bound, whereon never man sat: loose him
 and bring him hither. And if any man say unto you: why do 3
 ye so? say that the Lord hath need of him: and straightway he
 will send him hither. And they went their way, and found a 4
 colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met,
 and they loosed him. And divers of them that stood there, 5
 said unto them: what do ye loosing the colt? And they said 6
 unto them even as Jesus had commanded them. And they let
 them go. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their 7
 garments on him, and he sat upon him. And many spread 8
 their garments in the way. Other cut down branches of the
 trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went be- 9
 fore and they that followed, cried, saying: Hosianna: blessed
 be he that cometh in the name of the Lord. Blessed be the 10
 kingdom that cometh in the name of him that is Lord of our
 father David. Hosianna in the highest. And the Lord entered 11
 into Hierusalem, and into the temple. And when he had looked
 round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come he
 went out unto Bethany with the twelve. And on the morrow 12
 when they were come out from Bethany, he hungered, and he 13
 spied a fig tree afar off, having leaves, and went to see whether
 he might find anything thereon: but when he came thereto,
 he found nothing but leaves. For the time of figs was not yet.
 And Jesus answered and said to it: never man eat fruit of thee 14
 hereafter while the world standeth. And his disciples heard it.

15 And they came to Hierusalem, and Jesus went into the temple,
 and began to cast out them which sold and bought* in the tem-
 16 ple. And overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the
 stools of them that sold doves: and would not suffer that any
 17 man carried a vessel thorow the temple. And he taught say-
 ing unto them, is it not written, how that mine* house shall be
 18 called the house of prayer unto all nations? But ye have made
 it a den of thieves. And the scribes and high priests heard it
 and sought how to destroy him. For they feared him because
 19 all the people marveled at his doctrine. And when even was
 20 come, he went out of the city. And in the morning as they
 21 passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up by the roots. And
 Peter remembered, and said unto him: master, behold, the fig
 22 tree which thou cursedst, is withered away. And Jesus an-
 23 swered, and said unto them: Have confidence in God. Verily
 I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain:
 take away thyself, and cast thyself into the sea, and shall not
 waver in his heart, but shall believe that those things which
 he sayeth shall come to pass, whatsoever he sayeth shall be
 24 done to him. Therefore I say unto you, whatsoever ye desire
 when ye pray, believe that ye shall have it and it shall be done
 25 unto you. And when ye stand and pray, forgive if ye have
 anything against any man: that your father also which is in
 26 heaven, may forgive you your trespasses. (*But if you do not
 forgive: neither will your father, which is in heaven, forgive you
 27 your trespasses.*) And they came again to Hierusalem, and as
 he walked in the temple, there came to him the high priests,
 28 and the scribes, and the seniors,* and said unto him: by what
 authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this au-
 29 thority, to do these things? Jesus answered, and said unto
 them: I will also ask of you a certain thing, and answer ye
 me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.
 30 Whether was the baptism of John* from heaven, or of men?
 31 Answer me. And they thought in themselves, saying: if we
 shall say, from heaven, he will say: why then did ye not believe
 32 him? but if we shall say, of men, then fear we the people. For
 33 all men counted John, that he was a very prophet. And they
 answered, and said unto Jesu: we cannot tell. And Jesus an-

11. v.15 Other: the sellers and buyers. **v.17** Other: my. **v.27** Other: elders.
v.30 Other: The baptism of John, was it.

swered, and said unto them: neither will I tell you, by what authority I do these things.

And he began to speak unto them in similitudes. A certain man planted a vineyard, and compassed it with an hedge, and ordained a winepress, and built a tower in it, and let it out to hire unto husbandmen, and went into a strange country. And when the time was come he sent to the tenants a servant that he might receive of the tenants of the fruit of the vineyard. And they caught him and beat him and sent him again empty. And moreover he sent unto them another servant, and at him they cast stones and brake his head, and sent him again all to reviled. And again he sent another, and him they killed: and many other, beating some, and killing some. Yet had he one son whom he loved tenderly, him also sent he at the last unto them, saying: they will fear my son. But the tenants said within* themselves: This is the heir, come let us kill him and the inheritance shall be ours. And they took him and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. What shall then the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the tenants, and let out the vineyard to other. Have ye not read this scripture? the stone which the builders did refuse, is made the chief stone in the corner: This was done of the Lord, and is marvelous in our eyes. And they went about to take him, but they feared the people. For they perceived that he spake that similitude against them. And they left him and went their way. And they sent unto him certain of the pharisees with Herod's servants, to take him in his words. And as soon as they were come, they said unto him: master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: For thou considerest not the degree of men, but teachest the way of God truly: Is it lawful to pay tribute to Cesar, or not? ought we to give, or ought we not to give? He knew* their dissimulation, and said unto them: Why tempt ye me? Bring me a penny, that I may see it. And they brought him one. And he said unto them: Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's. And Jesus answered, and said unto them: Then give to Cesar that which belongeth to Cesar: and give* God that which pertaineth to God. And they marveled at

12. v.7 Other: amongst. v.15 Other: understood. v.17 Other: to.

18 him. And* the sadducees came unto him, which say, there is
 19 no resurrection. And they asked him saying: Master, Moses
 wrote unto us, if any man's brother die, and leave his wife, be-
 hind him, and leave no children: that then his brother should
 20 take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. There were
 seven brethren and the first took a wife, and when he died left
 21 no seed behind him. And the second took her, and died: nei-
 22 ther left he any seed, and the third likewise. And seven had
 her, and left no seed behind them. Last of all the wife died
 23 also. In the resurrection then, when they shall rise again:
 whose wife shall she be of them? For seven had her to wife.
 24 Jesus answered, and said unto them: Are ye not therefore de-
 ceived because ye know* not the scriptures? Neither the power
 25 of God? For when they shall rise again from death, they nei-
 ther marry, nor are married: but are as the angels which are
 26 in heaven. As touching the dead, that they shall rise again:
 have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God
 spake unto him saying: I am the God of Abraham, and the
 27 God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the
 dead, but the God of the living, ye are therefore greatly de-
 28 ceived. And there came one of the scribes, and when he* had
 heard them disputing together, and perceived that he had an-
 swered them well, he* asked him: Which is the first of all the
 29 commandments? Jesus answered him: the first of all the com-
 30 mandments is. Hear Israel, our* Lord God, is one Lord. And
 thou shalt love thy Lord God* with all thy heart, and with all
 thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This
 31 is the first commandment. And the second is like unto this.
 Thou shalt love thy neighbor, as thy self. There is none other
 32 commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto
 him: well master, thou hast said the truth, that there is one
 33 God, and that there is none but he. And to love him with all
 the heart, and with all the mind, and with all the soul, and
 with all the strength. And to love a man's neighbor as himself,
 34 is a greater thing than all holocausts* and sacrifices. And
 when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him:
 Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after
 35 that durst ask him any question. And Jesus answered, and

v.18 Other: Then came. v.24 Other: and understand. v.28 Other: that. v.28 Other:
 and. v.29 Other: The. v.30 Other: the LORD thy God. v.33 Other: burnt offerings.

said teaching in the temple: how say the scribes, that Christ
 is the son of David? for David himself inspired with the holy 36
 ghost said: The Lord said to my Lord, sit on my right hand
 till I make thine enemies thy foot stool. Then David himself 37
 calleth him Lord, and by what means is he then his son? And
 much people heard him gladly. And he said unto them in his 38
 doctrine: beware of the scribes which love to go in long, cloth-
 ing: and love salutations in the market places, and the chief 39
 seats in the synagogues, and to sit in the uppermost rooms at
 feasts, and devour widows' houses, and* under a colour pray 40
 long prayers.* These shall have* greater damnation. And Je- 41
 sus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people
 put money into the treasury. And many that were rich, cast in
 much. And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in 42
 two mites, which make a farthing. And he called unto him his 43
 disciples, and said unto them: Verily I say unto you, that this
 poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast
 into the treasury. For they all put* in of their superfluity: But 44
 she of her poverty,* cast in all that she had, even all her living.

And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples said **XIII**
 unto him: Master, see what stones, and what buildings are
 here. And Jesus answered, and said unto him: Seest thou 2
 these great buildings? There shall not be left one stone upon
 another, that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat on 3
 mount Olivet over against the temple, Peter and James and
 John and Andrew asked him secretly, tell us when these things 4
 shall be? * And what is the sign, when all these things shall be
 fulfilled? And Jesus answered them, and began to say: take 5
 heed lest any man deceive you. For many shall come in my 6
 name saying: I am Christ, and shall deceive many. When ye 7
 shall hear of war, and tidings of war, be ye not troubled. For
 such things must needs be. But the end is not yet. For there 8
 shall nation arise against nation, and realm against realm.*
 And there shall be earthquakes, in all quarters, and famish-
 ment, and troubles. These are the beginning of sorrows. But 9
 take ye heed to yourselves. For they shall bring you up to the
 councils and into the synagogues, and ye shall be beaten, and

v.40 Other: *that*. v.40 Other: of long praying. v.40 Other: receive. v.44 Other:
 did cast. v.44 Other: *did*. 13. v.4 Other: when shall these things be?. v.8 Other:
 kingdom against kingdom.

ye shall be brought before rulers and kings, for my sake, for a
 10 testimonial unto them. And the gospel must first be published
 11 among all nations. But when they lead you and present you
 take no thought, aforehand what ye shall say, neither imagine:
 but whatsoever is given you at the same time, that speak. For
 12 it shall not be ye that shall speak, but the holy ghost. Yea
 and the brother shall deliver the brother to death. And the fa-
 ther the son, and the children shall rise against their fathers
 13 and mothers, and shall put them to death. And ye shall be
 hated of all men for my name's sake. But whosoever shall
 14 endure unto the end* shall be safe. Moreover when ye see
 the abominable* desolation, whereof is spoken by Daniel the
 prophet, stand where it ought not, let him that readeth under-
 stand it. Then let them that be in Jewry,* flee to the mountains.
 15 And let him that is on the housetop, not descend down into the
 house, neither enter therein, to fetch anything out of his house.
 16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again unto those
 things which he left behind him, for to take his clothes with
 17 him. But woe is then to them that are with child, and to them
 18 that give suck in those days. But pray, that your flight be not
 19 in the winter. For there shall be in those days such tribula-
 tion, as was not from the beginning of creatures, which God
 20 created, unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the
 Lord had shortened* those days, no man should be saved. But
 for the elects' sake, which he hath chosen, he hath shortened
 21 those days. And then, if any man say to you: lo, here is Christ,
 22 lo, he is there, believe not. For false christs shall arise, and
 false prophets; And shall shew miracles and wonders, to de-
 23 ceive if it were possible, even the elect. But take ye heed,
 24 behold I have shewed you all things before. Moreover in those
 days after that tribulation, the sun shall wax dark, and the
 25 moon shall not give her light, and the stars of heaven shall
 26 fall; And the powers which are in heaven, shall move. And
 then shall they see the son of man coming in the clouds, with
 27 great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and
 shall gather together his elect from the four winds, and from
 28 the one end of the world to the other. Learn a similitude of the
 fig tree. When his branches are yet tender, and hath brought

v.13 Other: *the same.* v.14 Other: abomination that betokeneth. v.14 Other: Iurie.
 v.20 Other: should shorten.

forth leaves, ye know, that summer is near. So in like manner 29
 when ye see these things come to pass, understand, that it is 30
 nye even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that this gener- 31
 ation shall not pass till all these things be done. Heaven and 32
 earth shall pass, but my words shall not pass. But of the day 33
 and the hour, knoweth no man: no not the angels which are in 34
 heaven: neither the son himself, save the father only. Take 35
 heed, watch, and pray, for ye know not when the time is. As 36
 a man which is gone into a strange country and hath left his 37
 house, and given authority to his servants, and to every man
 his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Watch there-
 fore, for ye know not when the master of the house will come,
 whether at even, or at midnight, whether at the cock crowing,
 or in the dawning: lest if he come suddenly, he should find you
 sleeping. And that I say unto you, I say unto all men, watch.

After two days followed ester, and the days of sweet bread. **XIV**
 And the high priests and the scribes sought means, how they
 might take him by craft and put him to death. But they said: 2
 not on* the feast day, lest any business arise among the peo- 3
 ple. When he was in Bethania, in the house of Simon the 4
 leper, even as he sat at meat, there came a woman having
 an alabaster box of ointment, called nard, that was pure and
 costly, and she brake the box and poured it on his head. And 5
 there were some that disdained* in themselves, and said: what
 needed this waste of ointment? For it might have been sold for 6
 more then two* hundred pence, and been given unto the poor.
 And they grudged against her. And Jesus said: let her be in 7
 rest, why grieve* ye her? She hath done a good work on me.
 Yea, and* ye shall have poor with you always: and whensoever 8
 ye will ye may do them good: but me ye shall not have always.
 She hath done that she could: she came aforehand to anoint my 9
 body to his buryingward. Verily I say unto you: wheresoever
 this gospel shall be preached thorowout the whole world: this
 also that she hath done, shall be rehearsed in remembrance of
 her. And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went away unto 10
 the high priests, to betray him unto them. When they heard 11
 that, they were glad, and promised that they would give him
 money. And he sought, how he might conveniently betray him.

14. v.2 Other: in. v.4 Other: were not content. v.5 Other: three. v.6 Other: trouble. v.7 Other: For.

12 And the first day of sweet bread, when men offer the paschal
 13 lamb, his disciples said unto him: where wilt thou that we go
 14 and prepare that thou mayest eat the ester lamb? And he sent
 15 forth two of his disciples, and said unto them: Go ye into the
 16 city, and there shall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water,
 17 follow him. And whithersoever he goeth in, say ye to the good
 18 man of the house: the master asketh where is the guest cham-
 19 ber, where I shall eat the ester lamb with my disciples? And
 20 he will shew you a great parlour, paved, and prepared: there
 21 make ready for us. And his disciples went forth, and came
 22 in to the city, and found as he had said unto them, and made
 23 ready the ester lamb. And at even, he came with the twelve.
 24 And as they sat at board and ate, Jesus said: Verily I say unto
 25 you: that one of you shall betray me, which eateth with me.
 26 And they began to mourn, and to say to him one by one: is it I?
 27 And another said: Is it I? he answered, and said unto them: It
 28 is one of the twelve and the same dippeth with me in the plat-
 29 ter. The son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but woe be
 30 to that man, by whom the son of man is betrayed. Good were it
 31 for him, if that man had never been born. And as they ate, Je-
 32 sus took bread, gave thanks, * brake it and gave it to them and
 said: Take, eat; This is my body. And he took the cup, gave
 thanks, and gave it to them, and they drank all of it. And he
 said unto them: This is my blood of the new Testament, which
 shall be * shed for many. Verily I say unto you: I will drink
 no more of this fruit of the vine, until that day, that I shall
 drink it new in the kingdom of God. And when they had said
 grace, they went out into the mount olivet. And Jesus said
 unto them: All ye shall hurt* thorow me this night. For it is
 written: I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scat-
 tered. But after that I am risen again I will go into Galilee
 before you. Peter said unto him: And though all men should
 be hurt,* yet would not I. And Jesus said unto him: Verily I
 say unto thee this day even in this night, before the cock crow
 twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he spake bolder: no, if
 I should die with thee, I will not deny thee. Likewise also said
 they all. And they came into a place named Gethsemani. And
 he said to his disciples: Sit ye here while I go apart and pray.

v.22 Other: blessed and. v.24 Other: is. v.27 Other: be offended. v.29 Other: offended.

And he took with him Peter, James, and John, and he began to 33
 wax abashed and to be in an agony. And said unto them: My 34
 soul is very heavy even unto the death, tarry here and watch.
 And he went forth a little and fell down on the ground and 35
 prayed: That if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.
 And he said: Abba father, all things are possible unto thee, 36
 take away this cup from me. Nevertheless not that I will, but
 that thou wilt be done. And he came and found them sleep- 37
 ing, and said to Peter: Simon sleepest thou? Coudest not thou
 watch with me one hour? watch ye, and pray, least ye enter 38
 into temptation, the spirit is ready, but the flesh is weak. And 39
 again he went away and prayed, and spake the same words.
 And he returned and found them asleep again, for their eyes 40
 were heavy: neither could they tell* what they might answer to
 him. And he came the third time, and said unto them: sleep 41
 hence forth and take your ease. It is enough. The hour is come;
 Behold the son of man shall be delivered into the hands of sin-
 ners. Rise up, let us go. Lo he that betrayeth me, is come 42
 nye.* And immediately while he yet spake came Judas, one of 43
 the twelve, and with him a great number of people with swords
 and staves from the high priests and scribes and seniors.* * He 44
 that betrayed him, gave* them a general token, saying: whoso-
 ever I do kiss, he it is, take him, and lead him away warily.
 And as soon as he was come, he went straightway to him, and 45
 said unto him: master, master, and kissed him. And they 46
 laid their hands on him, and took him. And one of them that 47
 stood by drew out a sword, and smote a servant of the high
 priest, and cut off his ear. And Jesus answered and said unto 48
 them: ye came* out as unto a thief with swords and with staves
 for to take me; I was daily with you in the temple teaching, 49
 and ye took me not, but that the scriptures should be fulfilled:
 And they all forsook him and ran away. And there was a cer- 50, 51
 tain young man that followed him clothed in linen upon the
 bare, and the young men caught him, and he left his linen and 52
 fled from them naked. And they led Jesus away to the high- 53
 est priest of all, and to him came all the high priests and the
 seniors,* and the scribes. And Peter followed him a great way 54
 off even into the palace of the high priest, and he was there and

v.40 Other: wist. v.42 Other: at hand. v.43 Other: elders. v.44 Other: *And*.
 v.44 Other: had given. v.48 Other: be come. v.53 Other: elders.

55 sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. And
 the high priests and all the council sought for witness against
 56 Jesu, to put him to death; And they found none. Yet many
 bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not
 57 together. And there arose certain and brought false witness
 58 against him, saying: We heard him say: I will destroy this
 temple made with hands, and within three days I will build
 59 another, made without hands. And* their witness agreed not
 60 together. And the highest priest stood up amongst them all,
 and asked Jesus saying: answerest thou nothing? How is it
 61 that these bear witness against thee? And he held his peace,
 and answered nothing. Again the highest priest asked him,
 and said unto him: Art thou the Christ the son of the blessed?
 62 And Jesus said: I am. And ye shall see the son of man sit on the
 63 right hand of power, and come in the clouds of heaven. Then
 the highest priest rent his clothes and said: what need we any
 64 further* witness? ye have heard the blasphemy, what think
 ye? And they all gave sentence that he was worthy of death.
 65 And some began to spit at him, and to cover his face, and to
 beat him with their fists, and to say unto him, aread unto us.
 66 And the servants buffeted him on the face. And Peter was
 beneath in the palace, and there came one of the wenches of
 67 the highest priest; And when she saw Peter warming himself,
 she looked on him, and said: was not thou also with Jesus of
 68 Nazareth? And he denied it saying: I know him not, neither
 wot I what thou sayest: And he went out into the porch, and
 69 the cock crew. And a damsel saw him, and again began to
 70 say to them that stood by, this is one of them. And he de-
 nied it again. And anon after, again they that stood by, said*
 to Peter: surely thou art one of them, for thou art of Galilee,
 71 and thy speech agreeth thereto. And he began to curse and to
 72 swear, saying: I know not this man of whom ye speak. And
 again the cock crew. And Peter remembered the word that Je-
 sus said unto him: before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny
 me thrice, and began to weep.

XV And anon in the dawning held the high priests a council
 with the seniors* and the scribes; And also the whole congre-
 gation, and bound Jesus and led him away, and delivered him
 2 to Pilate. And Pilate asked him: art thou the King of the

Jews? And he answered, and said unto him: thou sayest it. And the high priests accused him of many things. * Pilate 3, 4
 asked him again, saying: Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they lay unto thy charge. Jesus yet answered 5
 never a word, so that Pilate marveled. At the* feast Pilate was 6
 wont to deliver at their pleasure a prisoner: whomsoever they would desire. And there was one named Barabas, which lay 7
 bound with them, that caused* insurrection, and in the insurrection committed murder. And the people called unto him, 8
 and began to desire of him, according as he had ever done unto them. Pilate answered them, and said: Will ye that I loose 9
 unto you the King of the Jews? For he knew that the high 10
 priests had delivered him of envy. But the high priests had moved the people that he should rather deliver Barabas unto 11
 them. * Pilate answered again, and said unto them: What will ye then that I do with him, whom ye call the King of the 12
 Jews? And they cried again: crucify him. Pilate said unto 13, 14
 them: What evil hath he done? And they cried the more fervently: Crucify him. * Pilate willing to content the people, 15
 loosed* them Barabas; And delivered Jesus* scourged* for to be crucified. And the soldiers led him away into the com- 16
 mon hall, and called together the whole multitude, and they 17
 clothed him with purple, and they plaited a crown of thorns and crowned him withal; And began to salute him: Hail King 18
 of the Jews. And they smote him on the head with a reed, 19
 and spat upon him, and kneeled down and worshipped him. And when they had mocked him, they took the purple off him, 20
 and put his own clothes on him, and led him out, to crucify him. And they compelled one that passed by, called Simon of 21
 Cyrene (which came out of the field, and was father of Alexander and Rufus) to bear his cross. And they brought him to a 22
 place named Golgotha (which is by interpretation, the place of dead men's skulls) and they gave him to drink wine mingled 23
 with myrrh, but he received it not. And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots for them, what 24
 every man should have. And it was about the third hour, and 25
 they crucified him. And the title of the* cause of his death 26

v.4 Other: *Wherefore.* v.6 Other: *that.* v.7 Other: *made.* v.12 Other: *And.*
 v.15 Other: *And so.* v.15 Other: *lowsed.* v.15 Other: *when he had.* v.15 Other:
him. v.26 Other: *his.*

27 was written: The King of the Jews. And they crucified with
him two thieves: the one on his* right hand, and the other on
28 his left hand. And the scripture was fulfilled, which sayeth:
29 and he was counted among the wicked. And they that went
by, railed on him: wagging their heads, and saying: A wretch,
30 that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days. Save
thyself, and come down from the cross. Likewise also mocked
31 him the high priests among themselves with the scribes, and
said: He saved other men, himself he cannot save. Let Christ
the King of Israel now descend from the cross, that we may see
and believe. And they that were crucified with him, checked
32 him also. And when the sixth hour was come, darkness arose
33 over all the earth, until the ninth hour. And at the ninth
hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying: Eloi, Eloi, lama
sabaththani,* which is if it be interpreted: my God, my God,
34 why hast thou forsaken me? And some of them that stood by
35 when they heard that said: behold he calleth for Helias. And
one ran, and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a
reed, and gave it him to drink, saying: let him alone, let us
36 see whether Helias will come and take him down. But Jesus
cried with a loud voice, and gave up the Ghost. And the veil of
the temple did rent in two parts,* from the top to the bottom.
37 And when the undercaptain* which stood before him saw that
he so cried and gave up the ghost, and he said: truly this man
38 was the son of God. There were also women a good way off
beholding him: among whom was Mary Magdalen, and Mary
the mother of James the little and of Joses, and Mary Salome:
41 which also when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered
unto him, and many other women which came up with
42 him to Hierusalem. And now when night was come (because
43 it was the even that goeth before the Sabbath) Joseph of Ari-
mathia a noble senator* (which also looked for the kingdom
of God) came; And went in boldly unto Pilate, and begged the
44 body of Jesu. * Pilate marveled that he was already dead, and
called unto him the under captain,* and asked of him, whether
45 he had been any while dead. And when he knew the truth of
46 the under captain, he gave the body to Joseph. And he bought
a linen cloth, and took him down and wrapped him in the linen

v.27 Other: the. v.34 Other: lamaasbathani. v.38 Other: pieces. v.39 Other: centurion. v.43 Other: councillor. v.44 Other: *And*. v.44 Other: centurion.

cloth, and laid him in a tomb, that was hewn out of the rock. And rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary 47
Magdalene and Mary Jose beheld where he was laid.

And when the Sabbath day was past, Mary Magdalen, and **XVI**
Mary Jacobi, and Salome, bought ointments,* that they might
come and anoint him. And early in the morning the next day 2
after the Sabbath day, they came unto the sepulchre, when the
sun was risen. And they said one to another: who shall roll 3
us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? And when 4
they beheld it,* they saw how the stone was rolled away. For
it was a very great one, and they went into the sepulchre, 5
and saw a young man, sitting on the right side, clothed in a
long white garment, and they were abashed. * He said unto 6
them, be not afraid, ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was cru-
cified. He is risen, he is not here. Behold the place, where they
put him. But go your way, and tell his disciples, and namely 7
Peter, that he is gone* before you into Galilee, there shall ye
see him, as he said unto you. And they went out quickly and 8
fled from the sepulchre. For they trembled and were amazed.
Neither said they anything to any man, for they were afraid.
When Jesus was risen the morrow after the Sabbath day, he 9
appeared first to Mary Magdalen, out of whom he cast seven
devils. And she went, and told them that were with him, as 10
they mourned and wept. And when* they heard, that he was 11
alive, and* had appeared to her: they believed it not. After 12
that, he appeared unto two of them in a strange figure, as he*
walked, and went into the country. And they went, and told 13
it to the remnant. And they believed them neither. After that 14
he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat: and cast in
their teeth their unbelief, and hardness of heart: because they
believed not them which had seen him after his resurrection.
And he said unto them: Go ye into all the world, and preach 15
the gospel* to all creatures: Whosoever* believeth, and is bap- 16
tised, shall be safe.* And whosoever* that believeth not, shall
be damned. And these signs shall fellow them that believe: In 17
my name they shall cast out devils, and shall speak with new

16. v.1 Other: odors. **v.4** Other: looked. **v.6** Other: *And*. **v.7** Other: he will go.
v.11 Other: though. **v.11** Other: *he*. **v.12** Other: they. **v.15** Other: glad tidings.
v.16 Other: He that. **v.16** Other: saved. **v.16** Other: But he.

18 tongues, and shall kill serpents. And if they drink any deadly
thing, it shall not hurt them. They shall lay their hands on the
19 sick, and they shall recover. So then when the Lord had spo-
ken unto them, he was received into heaven, and sat* on the
20 right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached every-
where. And the Lord wrought with them; And confirmed their
preaching* with miracles that followed.

The end of the Gospell of S. Mark.

The Gospel According To St. Luke.

Soasmuch* as many have taken in hand to compile I
a treatise of those things, which are surely known 2
among us, even as they declared them unto us, which
from the beginning saw them with their eyes,* and
were ministers at the doing: I determined also, as soon as 3
I had searched out diligently all things from the beggining,
that then I would write unto thee, good Theophilus, that thou 4
mightest know the certainty of those things, whereof thou art
informed. In the time of Herod* king of Jewry, there was a 5
certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abie. And
his wife was of the daughters of Aaron: And her name was
Elizabeth. Both were perfect before God, and walked in all 6
the laws and ordinances of the Lord that no man could find
fault with them. And they had no child, because that Eliz- 7
abeth was barren; And both were well stricken in age. * It 8
came to pass, as he executed the priest's office, before God as
his course came (according to the custom of the priest's of- 9
fice) his lot was to burn odoures.* And* went into the temple
of the Lord, and all the* multitude of* people were without in 10
their prayers while the odoures were* a burning. * There ap- 11
peared unto him the Lord's angel,* standing on the right side
of the altar of odoures.* And when Zacharias saw him, he was 12
abashed, and fear came on him. * The angel said unto him: 13
fear not Zacary, for thy prayer is heard: And thy wife Heliza-
beth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John:
And thou shalt have joy and gladness: And many shall rejoice 14
at his birth. For he shall be great in the sight of God,* and 15
shall neither drink wine nor* strong drink. And he shall be
filled with the holy ghost, even in his mother's womb: and 16
many of the children of Israel shall he turn to their Lord God.

1. v.1 Other: For as much. v.2 Other: saw their selves. v.5 Other: *the*. v.8 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: incense. v.9 Other: *he*. v.10 Other: whole. v.10 Other: *the*. v.10 Other: the incense was. v.11 Other: *And*. v.11 Other: an angel of the lorde. v.11 Other: incense. v.13 Other: *And*. v.15 Other: the Lord. v.15 Other: *ner*.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Helias
to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the un-
18 believers to the wisdom of the just men: to make the people
ready for the Lord. And Zacary said unto the angel: Whereby
19 shall I know this? seeing that I am old, and my wife well
stricken in years. And the angel answered, and said unto him:
I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to
20 speak unto thee: and to shew thee this* glad tidings. And take
heed* thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak until the time
that these things be performed, because thou believedst not my
21 words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people
waited for Zacharias and marveled that he tarried in the tem-
22 ple. * When he came out, he could not speak unto them. And*
they perceived, that he had seen some vision in the temple.
23 And he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless. And it
fortuned, as soon as the time of his office was out, he departed
24 home into his own house. And after those days, his wife Eliza-
25 beth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying: This wise
hath God dealt with me in the days when he looked on me, to
26 take from me the rebuke that I suffered among men. And in
the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a
27 city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin spoused to a man,
whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgin's
28 name was Mary. And the angel went in unto her, and said:
Hail full of grace, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among
29 women. When she saw him, she was abashed at his saying:
and cast in her mind what manner of salutation that should be.
30 And the angel said unto her: fear not Mary,* thou hast found
31 grace with God. Lo: thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and
32 shalt bear a child,* and shalt call his name Jesus. He shall be
great, and shall be called the son of the highest. And the Lord
33 God shall give unto him the seat of his father David: And he
shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom
34 shall be none end. Then said Mary unto the angel: How shall
35 this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered,
and said unto her: The holy ghost shall come upon thee, and
the power of the highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also
that holy thing which shall be born, shall be called the son of

v.19 Other: these. v.20 Other: behold. v.22 Other: *And*. v.22 Other: Whereby.
v.30 Other: for. v.31 Other: son.

God. And mark,* thy cousin Elizabeth,* hath also conceived a 36
son in her old age. And this is the* sixth month to her, which
was* called barren, for with God shall* nothing be unpossi- 37
ble. * Mary said: behold the handmaiden of the Lord, be it 38
unto me even as thou hast said. And the angel departed from
her. * Mary arose in those days, and went into the mountains 39
with haste into a city of Jewry,* and entered into the house 40
of Zachary, and saluted Elizabeth: And it fortuneth, as Eliza- 41
beth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe sprang in her belly.
And Elizabeth was filled with the holy ghost, and cried with a 42
loud voice, and said: Blessed art thou among the women, and
blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence happeneth this 43
to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? * Lo, 44
as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the
babe sprang in my belly for joy. And blessed art thou that be- 45
lievedst: For those things shall be performed which were told
thee from the Lord. And Mary said: My soul magnifieth the 46
Lord. And my spirit rejoiceth in God my saviour: For he 47, 48
hath looked on the poor degree of his handmaiden. Behold now
from hence forth shall all generations call me blessed. For he 49
that is mighty hath done to me great things, and blessed* is
his name. And his mercy is always on them that fear him 50
thorowout all generations. He hath shewed* strength with 51
his arm, he hath scattered* them that are proud in the imagi-
nation of their hearts. He hath put* Down the mighty from 52
their seats, and hath exalted them of low degree. He hath 53
filled the hungry with good things: And hath sent* away the
rich empty. He hath remembered* mercy: and hath holpen* 54
his servant Israel. Even as he promised to our fathers, Abra- 55
ham and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about 56
a three months; And returned home again.* Elizabeth's time 57
was come that she should be delivered; And she brought forth
a son. And her neighbours and her cousins heard tell how, 58
the Lord had magnified his* mercy upon her, and they rejoiced
with her. And it fortuneth the eighth day: they came to circum- 59

v.36 Other: behold. v.36 Other: *she*. v.36 Other: *her*. v.36 Other: though she
be. v.37 Other: *can*. v.38 Other: *And*. v.39 Other: *And*. v.39 Other: *Iurie*.
v.44 Other: *For*. v.49 Other: *holy*. v.51 Other: *sheweth*. v.51 Other: *scattereth*.
v.52 Other: *putteth*. v.53 Other: *sendeth*. v.54 Other: *remembereth*. v.54 Other:
helpeth. v.56 Other: *to her own house*. v.58 Other: *shewed great*.

cise the child: and called his name Zacari after the name of his
 60 father, and* his mother answered, and said: not so, but he
 61 shall be called John. And they said unto her: There is none
 62 of thy kin, that is named with this name. And they made
 63 signs to his father, how he would have him called. And he
 asked for writing tables and wrote saying: his name is John.
 64 And they marveled all. And his mouth* was opened immedi-
 65 ately, and his tongue,* and he spake lauding God. And fear
 came on all them that dwelt nye:* And all these sayings were
 66 noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Jewry:* and
 all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying:
 What manner child shall this be? And the hand of God* was
 67 with him. And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy
 68 ghost, and prophesied saying: Blessed be the Lord God of Is-
 69 rael, for he hath visited and redeemed his people. And hath
 raised up an horn of salvation unto us, in the house of his ser-
 70 vant David. Even as he promised by the mouth of his holy
 71 prophets which were since the world began. That we should
 be saved from our enemies: And from the hands of all that hate
 72 us: To shew mercy towards* our fathers; And to remember his
 73 holy promise.* That is to say* the oath, which he sware to our
 74 father Abraham, for to give us. That we delivered out of the
 75 hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear: all the
 days of our life, in such holiness and righteousness that are
 76 accept before him. And thou child, shalt be called the prophet
 of the highest, for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to
 77 prepare his ways: And to give knowledge of health* unto his
 78 people, for the remission of sins: Through the tender mercy
 of our Lord,* wherewith hath visited us the day spring from
 79 on high: To give light to them that sat in darkness, and in
 shadow of death, and to guide our feet into the way of peace.
 80 And the child increased* and waxed strong in spirit, and was
 in wilderness, till the day came, when he should shew himself
 unto the Israhelites.

II It followed* in those days: that there went out a command-
 ment from August the Emperor, that all the world should be

v.60 Other: Howbeit. v.64 Other: mought. v.64 Other: *also*. v.65 Other: *unto them*. v.65 Other: *Iurie*. v.66 Other: the Lord. v.72 Other: To fulfil the mercy promised to. v.72 Other: *covenant*. v.73 Other: And to perform. v.77 Other: *salvation*. v.78 Other: God, whereby. v.80 Other: *grew*. 2. v.1 Other: And it chanced.

valued.* * This taxing was* first executed* when Syrenus was 2
leftenant in Syria. And every man went into* his own shire 3
town,* there to be taxed. And Joseph also ascended from 4
Galilee, out of a city called Nazareth, into Jewry:* into* the
city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the
house and lineage of David to be taxed with Mary his wedded* 5
wife, which was with child. And it fortun'd while they were 6
there, her time was come that she should be delivered. And 7
she brought forth her first begotten son. And wrapped him in
swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was
no room for them within, in the hostry.* And there were in the 8
same region shepherds abiding in the field, and watching their
flock by night. And lo: the angel of the Lord stood hard by 9
them, and the brightness of the Lord shone round about them,
and they were sore afraid. And* the angel said unto them: Be 10
not afraid:* Behold I bring you tidings of great joy, that shall
come to all the people: for unto you is born this day in the city 11
of David a saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And take this for 12
a sign: ye shall find the child swaddled, and laid in a manger.
And straight way there was with the angel a multitude of heav- 13
enly soldiers, lauding God, and saying: Glory to God on high, 14
and peace on the earth: and unto men rejoicing. And it for- 15
tuned, as soon as the angels were gone away* into heaven, the
shepherds said one to another: let us go even unto Bethle- 16
hem, and see this thing that is happened, which the Lord hath
shewed unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary 17
and Joseph, and the babe laid in a manger. And when they 18
had seen it, they published abroad the saying, which was told
them of that child. And all that heard it wondered, at those 19
things which were told them of the shepherds. But Mary kept 20
all those sayings, and pondered them in her heart. And the
shepherds returned, praising and lauding God for all that they
had heard and seen, even as it was told unto them. And when 21
the eighth day was come that the child should be circumcised,
his name was called Jesus, which was named of the angel be- 22
fore he was conceived in the mother's womb. And when the
time of their purification (after the law of Moses) was come

v.1 Other: taxed. v.2 Other: *And*. v.2 Other: *the*. v.2 Other: *and*. v.3 Other:
unto. v.3 Other: city. v.4 Other: *Iurie*:. v.4 Other: unto. v.5 Other: spoused.
v.7 Other: inn. v.10 Other: *But*. v.10 Other: *For*. v.15 Other: *from them*.

they brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord
 23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord: every man child that
 24 first openeth the matrix, shall be called holy to the Lord) and
 to offer (as it is said in the law of the Lord) a pair of turtle
 25 doves, or two young pigeons. And behold there was a man in
 Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon. And the same man was
 just and feared God, and longed for the consolation of Israel,
 26 and the holy ghost was in him. And an answer was given him
 of the holy ghost, that he should not see death, before he had
 27 seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by inspiration into the
 temple. And as* the father and mother brought in the child
 28 Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law. Then took
 29 he him up in his arms and said: Lord Now lettest thou thy
 30 servant depart in peace according to thy promise. For mine
 31 eyes have seen the saviour sent from thee: Which thou hast
 32 prepared before the face of all people. A light to lighten the
 33 gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. And his father and
 mother marveled at those things, which were spoken of him:
 34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother:
 behold, this child shall be the fall, and resurrection of many
 35 in Israel: And a sign which shall be spoken against. And
 moreover the sword shall pierce the very heart of thee,* that
 36 the thoughts of many hearts may be opened. And there was*
 Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel of* tribe of Aser.
 And she* was of a great age, and had lived* with an husband
 37 seven year from her virginity. And this* widow about four
 score and four year of age, which went never out of the tem-
 ple, but served* there with fasting and prayer night and day.
 38 And she* came forth that same hour, and praised God,* and
 spake of him to all that looked for redemption in Hierusalem.
 39 And as soon as they had performed all things according to the
 law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee into* their own city
 40 Nazareth. And the child grew and waxed strong in spirit,
 and was full of* wisdom, and the favour* of God was with him.
 41 And his father and mother went to Hierusalem every year at
 42 the feast of ester. And when he was twelve year old, they
 43 went up to Hierusalem after the custom of the feast. And

v.27 Other: when. v.35 Other: thy soul. v.36 Other: one. v.36 Other: the.
 v.36 Other: which. v.37 Other: she had been a. v.37 Other: God. v.38 Other: the
 same. v.38 Other: the Lord. v.39 Other: to. v.40 Other: filled with. v.40 Other:
 grace.

when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned home, the child Jesus bode still in Hierusalem, unknowing to his father and mother. For they supposed he had been in the company. 44 They* came a day's journey, and sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance, and* found him not They went back 45 again to Hierusalem, and sought him. And it fortun'd after 46 three days,* they found him in the temple sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and posing them. And all 47 that heard him marveled at his wit and answers. And when 48 they saw him, they were astonished. And his mother said unto him: son why hast thou thus dealt with us? Behold thy father and I have sorowed and sought thee.* And he said unto 49 them: how is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must go about my father's business? And they understood not the 50 saying that he spake to them. And he went with them, and 51 came to Nazareth, and was obedient to them.* His mother kept all these things in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom 52 and age, and in favour with God and man.

In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius the Emperor, **III** Pontius Pilate being leftenant of Jewry,* and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch in Iturea, and in the region of Traconitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abyline: When Anna and Cayphas were the high priests: The 2 commandment* of God was published* unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he came into all the coasts 3 about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, as it is written in the book of the sayings 4 of Esayas the prophet, which sayeth: The voice of a crier in wilderness, prepare the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall 5 be brought low: And crooked things shall be made straight: and the rough ways shall be made smooth. And all flesh shall 6 see the saviour sent of God. Then said he to the people, that 7 were come to be baptised of him. O generation of vipers: who hath shewed the craft* to fly* from* wrath to come? Bring 8 forth due fruits of repentance; And begin not to say in yourselves, we have Abraham to our father. For I say unto you:

v.44 Other: and therefore. v.45 Other: when they. v.46 Other: *that*. v.48 Other: sorrowing. v.51 Other: *But*. 3. v.1 Other: *Iurie*. v.2 Other: word. v.2 Other: came. v.7 Other: taught you. v.7 Other: *away*. v.7 Other: *the*.

9 God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abra-
 ham. Now also is the axe laid unto the root of the trees.*
 Every tree therefore, which bringeth not forth good fruit, shall
 10 be hewn down, and cast into the fire. And the people asked
 11 him, saying: What shall we do then. He answered and said
 unto them: He that hath two coats, let him part with him that
 12 hath none: And he that hath meat, let him do likewise. Then
 came there publicans to be baptised, and said unto him: Mas-
 13 ter, what shall we do? He answered* unto them: require no
 14 more than that, which is appointed unto you. The soldiers
 likewise demanded of him, saying: and what shall we do? And
 he said to them: Do violence to no man: neither trouble any
 15 man wrongfully: And* be content with your wages. As the
 people were in a doubt, and all men disputed in their hearts
 16 of John: Whether he were very Christ; John answered and
 said to them all: I baptise you with water, but a stronger then*
 cometh,* whose shoe latchet I am not worthy to unloose: he will
 17 baptise you with the holy ghost, and with fire, which hath his
 fan in his hand, and will purge his floor, and will gather his*
 corn into his barn: And* the chaff will he burn with fire that
 18 never shall be quenched. And many other things in his exhor-
 19 tation preached he unto the people. Then Herod the Tetrach
 (when he was rebuked of him for Herodias his brother Philip's
 20 wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done) added this
 21 above all, and laid John prison. And it fortun'd as all the peo-
 ple received baptism (And when Jesus was baptised and did
 22 pray) that heaven was opened, and the holy ghost came down
 in a bodily shape like a dove upon him; And a voice came from
 heaven, saying: Thou art my dear son; In thee do I delight.
 23 And Jesus himself was about thirty year of age when he be-
 gan, being as men supposed the son of Joseph: which Joseph
 24 was the son of Heli: which was the son of Mathat: which was
 the son of Levi: which was the son of Melchi: which was the
 25 son of Janna: which was the son of Joseph: which was the
 son of Matatthias: which was the son of Amos: which was the
 26 son of Nahum: which was the son of Esli: which was the son
 of Nagge: which was the son of Maath: which was the son
 of Matathias: which was the son of Semei: which was the son

v.9 Other: *So that.* v.13 Other: And he said. v.14 Other: but. v.16 Other: than I.
 v.16 Other: *after me.* v.17 Other: the. v.17 Other: but.

of Joseph: which was the son of Juda: which was the son of 27
 Johanna: which was the son of Rhesya: which was the son of
 Zorobabel: which was the son of Salathiel: which was the son of
 Neri: which was the son of Melchi: which was the son of Addi: 28
 which was the son of Cosam: which was the son of Helmadam: 29
 which was the son of Her: which was the son of Jeso: which
 was the son of Helieser: which was the son of Joram: which
 was the son of Mattha: which was the son of Levi: which was 30
 the son of Simeon: which was the son of Juda: which was the
 son of Joseph: which was the son of Jonam: which was the son
 of Heliacim: which was the son of Melea: which was the son 31
 of Menam: which was the son of Matathan: which was the son
 of Nathan: which was the son of David: which was the son of 32
 Jesse: which was the son of Obed: which was the son of Boos:
 which was the son of Salmon: which was the son of Naason: 33
 which was the son of Aminadab: which was the son of Aram:
 which was the son of Esrom: which was the son of Phares:
 which was the son of Juda: which was the son of Jacob: which 34
 was the son of Ysaac: which was the son of Abraham: which
 was the son of Tharra: which was the son of Nachor: which 35
 was the son of Saruch: which was the son of Ragau: which was
 the son of Phalec: which was the son of Heber: which was the
 son of Sala: which was the son of Cainan: which was the son 36
 of Arphaxad: which was the son of Sem: which was the son
 of Noe: which was the son of Lameth: which was the son of 37
 Mathusala: which was the son of Enoch: which was the son of
 Jareth: which was the son of Malalehel: son of Cainan: which 38
 was the son of Enos: which was the son of Seth: which was the
 son of Adam: which was the son of God.

Jesus then full of the holy ghost, returned from Jordan, and **IV**
 was carried of the spirit into a wilderness, and was forty days 2
 tempted of the devil. And in those days ate he nothing: And
 when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil 3
 said unto him: if thou be the son of God, command this stone
 that he* be bread. And Jesus answered him, saying: It is 4
 written: man shall not live by bread only, but by every word
 of God. And the devil took him up into an high mountain, 5
 and shewed him all the kingdoms of the earth,* even in the
 twinkling of an eye. And the devil said unto him: all this 6

4. v.3 Other: it. v.5 Other: world.

power will I give thee every whit, and the glory of them (for
7 that is delivered to me, and to whosoever I will I give it) If
8 thou therefore wilt worship me, they shall be all thine. Je-
sus answered* and said unto him: hence from me Satan. For
it is written. Thou shalt honour thy Lord God,* and him only
9 serve. And he carried him to Jerusalem, and set him on a
pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him: If thou be the son
10 of God, cast thyself down from hence. For it is written, he
11 shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee, and with
their hands they shall stay thee up, that thou hurt* not thy
12 foot against a stone. Jesus answered and said unto* him, it
13 is said, thou shalt not tempt thy Lord God.* And as soon as
the devil had ended all his temptations, he departed from him
14 for a season. And Jesus returned by the power of the spirit
into Galilee, and the fame of him went thorow out all the re-
15 gion round about. And he taught in their synagogues, and
16 was commended of all men. And he came to Nazareth where
he was nursed, and as his custom was, went into the syna-
17 gogue on the Sabbath days, and stood up for to read. And
there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias.
And when he had opened the book, he found the place, where
18 it was written: The spirit of the Lord upon me, because he
hath anointed me; To preach the gospel to the poor he hath
sent me; And to heal which are troubled in their hearts:* To
preach deliverance to the captive; And sight to the blind; And
19 freely to set at liberty them that are bruised; And to preach
20 the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed the book, and
gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of
21 all that were in the synagogue, were fastened on him. And
he began to say unto them. This day is this scripture fulfilled
22 in your ears. And all they bare him witness, and wondered
at the gracious words, which proceeded out of his mouth, and
23 said: Is not this Joseph's son? And he said unto them: Ye may
very well say unto me this proverb. Physician, heal thyself.
Whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do the same*
24 likewise in thine own country. And he said: Verily I say unto
25 you: No prophet is accepted in his own country. But I tell you
of a truth, Many widows were in Israel in the days of Helyas,

v.8 Other: *him*. v.8 Other: the LORD thy God. v.11 Other: dash. v.12 Other: to.
v.12 Other: the LORD thy God. v.18 Other: broken hearted. v.23 Other: *here*.

when heaven was shut three year and six months, when great
 famishment was throughout all the land; And unto none of 26
 them was Helyas sent, save into Sarepta besides Sydon unto
 a woman that was a widow. And many lepers were in Israel 27
 in the time of Heliseus the prophet, and yet none of them was
 healed, saving Naaman of Siria. And as many as were in the 28
 synagogue when they heard that, were filled with wrath and 29
 rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him even unto
 the edge of the hill, whereon their city was built, to cast him
 down headlong. But he went his way even thorow the midst of 30
 them: and came into Capernaum a city of Galilee, and there 31
 taught them on the Sabbath days. And they were astonied 32
 at his doctrine: for his preaching was with power. And in 33
 the synagogue there was a man, which had a foul spirit within
 him,* and cried with a loud voice, saying: let me alone, what 34
 hast thou to do with us, thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come
 to destroy us? I know thee what thou art, thou art* the holy 35
 man of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying: hold thy peace,
 and come out of him. And the devil threw him in the midst 36
 of them and came out of him, and hurt him not. And fear
 came on them all; And they spake among themselves, saying:
 what manner a thing is this? For with authority and power
 he commandeth the foul spirits and they come out? And the 37
 fame of him spread abroad thorow out all places of the country
 round about. And he rose up and came out of the synagogue, 38
 and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's mother-in-law
 was taken with a great fever; And they made intercession to
 him for her. And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever: 39
 and it left her. And immediately she* rose and ministered unto
 them. When the son was down, all they that had sick, taken 40
 with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his
 hands on every one of them, and healed them. And devils also 41
 came out of many of them, crying and saying: thou art Christ
 the son of God. And he rebuked them, and suffered them not
 to speak, for they knew that he was Christ. As soon as it 42
 was day, he departed and went away into a desert place, and
 the people sought him and came to him, and kept him that he
 should not depart from them. And he said unto them: I must 43

v.33 Other: a spirit of an unclean devil. v.34 Other: even. v.39 Other: a.

to other cities also preach the word* of God, for therefore am I
44 sent. And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

V It came to pass as the people pressed upon him, to hear the
2 word of God, that he stood by the lake of Genazareth: and saw
3 two ships stand by the lakeside, for* the fishermen were gone
4 out of them, and were washing their nets. Jesus* entered into
5 one of the ships, which pertained to Simon, and prayed him,
6 that he would carry him* a little from the land. And he sat
7 down and taught the people out of the ship. When he had left
8 speaking, he said unto Simon: Carry us* into the deep, and
9 let slip thy net* to make a draught. And Simon answered,
10 and said to him: Master we have laboured all night, and have
11 taken nothing. Yet now* at thy word I will loose forth the net.
12 And when they had so done, they inclosed a great multitude of
13 fishes. And the* net brake: and* they made signs to their fel-
14 lows which were in the other ship, that they should come and
15 help them. And they came, and they filled both the ships, that
16 they sunk again. When Simon Peter saw that, he fell down at
Jesus' knees saying: Lord go from me, for I am a sinful man.
For he was utterly astonied, and all that were with him at the
draught of fish which they took: and so was also James and
John the sons of Zebedei, which were partakers* with Simon.
And Jesus said unto Simon: fear not, from henceforth thou
shalt catch men. And they brought the ships to land, and for-
sook all, and followed him. And it fortun'd as he was in a
certain city, and behold there was a man full of leprosy: and
when he had spied Jesus, he fell on his face and besought him
saying: Lord if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And
he stretched forth his* hand, and touched him saying: I will,
be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from
him. And he warn'd him, that he should tell no man: but
that he should go and shew himself to the priest, and offer for
his cleansing according as Moses commandment was, for a wit-
ness unto them. But his name* spread* the more abroad, and
the* people came together to hear, and to be healed of him, of*
infirmities. And he kept himself apart in the wildernesses,

v.43 Other: kingdom. **5. v.2** Other: but. **v.3** Other: And he. **v.3** Other: thrust out.
v.4 Other: Launch out. **v.4** Other: your nets. **v.5** Other: Neverthelater. **v.6** Other:
their. **v.7** Other: but. **v.10** Other: partners. **v.13** Other: the. **v.15** Other: fame.
v.15 Other: *so much*. **v.15** Other: much. **v.15** Other: *their*.

and gave himself to prayer. And it happened on a certain day, 17
that he taught, and there sat the pharisees, and doctors of law,
which were come out of all the towns of Galilee, Jewry,* and
Jerusalem, and the power of the Lord was to heal them. And 18
behold, men brought a man lying in his bed, which was taken
with a palsy, and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay
him before him. And when they could not find by what way 19
they might bring him in, because of the press, they went up on
the top of the house, and let him down thorow the tiling, bed
and all in the midst before Jesus. When he saw their faith 20
he said unto him: man thy sins are forgiven thee. And the 21
scribes, and the pharisees, began to think saying: What fellow
is this: which speaketh blasphemy? Who can forgive sins, but
God only? When Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answered 22
and said unto them: What think ye in your hearts? Whether
is easier to say, thy sins are forgiven thee, or to say: Rise and 23
walk? * That ye may know that the son of man hath power
to forgive sins on earth, he said unto the sick of the palsy: I 24
say to thee, arise, take up thy bed and go home to thy house.
And immediately he rose up before them all, and took up his 25
bed whereon he lay, and departed to his own house praising
God. And they were ail amazed, and they lauded God, and 26
were filled with fear, saying: We have seen strange things to-
day. And after that he went forth, and saw a publican, named 27
Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him: fol-
low me. And he left all, rose up, and followed him. And that 28, 29
same Levi made him a great feast at home in his own house.
And there was a great company of publicans, and of other that
sat at meat with him. And the scribes and pharisees mur- 30
mured against his disciples, saying: Why eat ye and drink ye,
with publicans and sinners? Jesus answered and said unto 31
them: They that are whole, need not of the physician: but they
that are sick. I came not to call the righteous to repentance: 32
but the sinners.* * They said unto him: Why do the disciples
of John fast often and pray: and the disciples of the pharisees 33
also: and thine eat and drink? To whom he said:* Can ye 34
make the Children of the wedding fast, as long as the bride-
groom is present with them? The days will come, when the 35

v.17 Other: Iurie. v.24 Other: *But*. v.32 Other: to repentance. v.33 Other: *Then*.
v.34 Other: And he said unto them.

bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then shall they
 36 fast in those days. * He spake unto them in a similitude: No
 man putteth a piece of a new garment, into an old vesture: for
 if he do, then breaketh he the new and the piece that was taken
 37 out of the new, agreeth not with the old. Also no man poureth
 new wine into old vessels,* if he do, the new wine breaketh the
 38 vessels, and runneth out itself, and the vessels perish: But
 new wine must be poured into new vessels, and both are pre-
 39 served. Also no man that drinketh old wine, straightway can
 away with new, for he sayeth: the old is pleasanter.

VI It happened on an after Sabbath, they* went thorow the
 corn field, and* his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and ate
 2 them, and rubbed them in their hands. * Certain of the phar-
 isees said unto them: Why do ye that which is not lawful to
 3 be done on the Sabbath days? * Jesus answered them and
 said: Have ye not read what David did, when he himself was
 4 an hungered, and they which were with him: how he went
 into the house of God, and took and ate the loaves of hallowed
 bread, and gave also to them which were with him: which was
 5 not lawful to eat, but for the priests only. And he said unto
 6 them: The son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath day. And it
 fortunued in another Sabbath also, that he entered into the syn-
 agogue and taught. And there was a man, whose right hand
 7 was dried up. * The scribes, and pharisees watched him, to
 see whether he would heal on the Sabbath day or not, that
 8 they might find an accusation against him. But he knew their
 thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand:
 Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.* He arose, and stepped
 9 forth. Then said Jesus unto them: I will ask you a question:
 Whether is it lawful on the Sabbath days to do good, or to do
 10 evil? to save life or for to destroy it? And he beheld them all in
 compass, and said unto the man: Stretch forth thy hand.* He
 did so, and his hand was restored, and made as whole as the
 11 other. And they were filled full of madness, and communed
 12 one with another, what they might do to Jesu. * It fortunued in
 those days,* he went out into a mountain for to pray, and con-
 13 tinued all night in prayer to God. And as soon as it was day,

v.36 Other: *Then.* v.37 Other: *For.* 6. v.1 Other: that he. v.1 Other: *that.*
 v.2 Other: *And.* v.3 Other: *And.* v.7 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: *And.* v.10 Other:
And. v.12 Other: *And.* v.12 Other: *that.*

he called his disciples, and of them he chose twelve, which also
 he called his apostles. Simon, whom also he named Peter: 14
 and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartle-
 mew; Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alpheus and 15
 Simon called Zelotes, and Judas James' son, and Judas Iscar-
 iot, which same was the traitor. And he came down with them 16
 and stood in the plain field with the company of his disciples,
 and a great multitude of people out of all parts of Jury* and
 Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which
 came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases, and they 18
 also that were vexed with foul spirits, and they were healed.
 And all the people pressed to touch him: for there went virtue 19
 out of him, and healed them all. And he lifted up his eyes 20
 upon the disciples, and said: Blessed are* ye poor: for yours
 is the kingdom of God. Blessed are ye that hunger:* for ye 21
 shall be satisfied. Blessed are ye that weep:* for ye shall laugh.
 Blessed are ye when men hate you, and thrust you out of their 22
 company, and rail on you, and abhor your name, as an evil
 thing, for the son of man's sake. Rejoice ye then, and be glad: 23
 for behold your reward is great in heaven. After this man-
 ner their fathers entreated the prophets. But woe be to you 24
 that are rich: for ye have therein your consolation. Woe be to 25
 you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Woe be to you that now
 laugh: for ye shall wail, and weep. Woe be to you when all 26
 men praise you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
 But I say unto you which hear: Love your enemies. Do good to 27
 them which hate you. Bless them that curse you. And pray 28
 for them which wrongfully trouble you. And unto him that 29
 smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other. And him
 that taketh away thy gown, forbid not to take thy coat also.
 Give to every man that asketh of thee. And if any man* that 30
 take away thy goods, ask them not again. And as ye would
 that men should do to you: so do ye to them likewise. If ye 32
 love them which love you: what thank are ye worthy of? seeing
 that* the very sinners love their lovers. And if ye do for them 33
 which do for you: what thank are ye worthy of? For the very
 sinners do even the same. If ye lend to them of whom ye hope 34
 to receive: what thank shall ye have: for the very sinners, lend

v.17 Other: Iurie. v.20 Other: be. v.21 Other: now. v.21 Other: now. v.30 Other:
 of him that taketh. v.32 Other: For.

35 to sinners, to receive as much again. * Love ye your enemies,
do good, and lend, looking for nothing again: and your reward
shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest: for
36 he is kind unto the unkind, and to the evil. Be ye therefore
37 merciful, as your father is merciful. Judge not and ye shall
not be judged. Condemn not: and ye shall not be condemned.
38 Forgive, and ye shall be forgiven. Give, and it shall be given
unto you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and
running over, shall men give into your bosoms. For with what
measure ye mete, with the same shall men mete to you again.
39 And he put forth a similitude unto them: Can the blind lead
40 the blind? Do they not both then fall into the ditch? The
disciple is not above his master. Every man shall be perfect,
41 even as his master is. Why seest thou a mote in thy brother's
eye, and considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
42 Other* how canst thou say to thy brother: Brother let me pull
out the mote that is in thine eye: when thou perceivest not the
beam that is in thine own eye? Hypocrite, cast out the beam
out of thine own eye first, and then shalt thou see perfectly,
43 to pull out the mote out of thy brother's eye. It is not a good
tree that bringeth forth evil fruit: Neither is that an evil tree,
44 that bringeth forth good fruit. For every tree is known by his
fruit. Neither of thorns gather men figs, nor of bushes gather
45 they grapes. A good man out of the good treasure of his heart
bringeth forth that which is good. And the* evil man out of
the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil.
46 For of the abundance of the heart, the* mouth* speaketh. Why
47 call ye me Master, Master: and do not as I bid you? whosoever
cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth the same, I
48 will shew you to whom he is like. He is like a man which built
an house: which* digged deep, and laid the foundation on a
rock. When the waters arose, the flood beat upon that house,
49 and could not move it. For it was grounded upon a rock. But
he that heareth and doth not, is like a man, that without founda-
tion built an house upon the earth, against which, the flood*
beat: and it fell by and by. And the fall of that house was great.

VII When he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the
2 people, he entered into Capernaum. And the servant of a cer-

v.35 Other: *Wherefore*. v.42 Other: *Either*. v.45 Other: *an*. v.45 Other: *his*.
v.45 Other: *mought*. v.48 Other: *and*. v.49 Other: *did*.

tain Centurion was sick, and ready to die, whom he made much
of. And when he heard of Jesu, he sent unto him the seniors* 3
of the jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his
servant. And they came to Jesus and besought him instantly, 4
saying: He is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him. For 5
he loveth our nation, and hath built us a synagogue. And Je- 6
sus went with them. And when he was not far from the house,
the Centurion sent to him his friends, saying unto him: Lord
trouble not thyself, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest
enter into my house.* Wherefore I thought not myself worthy 7
to come unto thee: but say the word and my servant shall be
whole. For I likewise am a man under power, and have under 8
me soldiers, and I say unto one, go: and he goeth. And to an-
other, come: and he cometh. And to my servant, do this: and
he doeth it. When Jesus heard this, he marveled at him, and 9
turned him about and said to the people that followed him: I
say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel,
certainly. And they that were sent, turned back home again, 10
and found the servant that was sick whole. And it fortun'd 11
after that,* he went into a city called Naym, and* his disciples
went with him, and a great number of* people. When he came 12
nye to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried
out, which was the only son of his mother, and she was a widow,
and much people of the city was with her. And* the Lord saw 13
her, and* had compassion on her, and said unto her: weep not.
And* went and touched the coffin, and they that bare him stood 14
still. And he said: Young man, I say unto thee, arise. And the 15
dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his
mother. And there came a fear on them all. And they glorified 16
God saying: a great prophet is risen among us, and God hath
visited his people. And this rumor of him went forth through- 17
out all Jewry,* and thorowout all the regions which lie round
about. And unto John shewed his disciples* of all these things. 18
And John called unto him two of his disciples, and sent them to 19
Jesus saying: Art thou he that shall come: or shall we look for
another? When the men were come unto him, they said: John 20
baptist sent us unto thee saying: Art thou he that shall come:

7. v.3 Other: elders. v.6 Other: under my roof. v.11 Other: *that*. v.11 Other: *many of*. v.11 Other: much. v.13 Other: *when*. v.13 Other: *he*. v.14 Other: *he*. v.17 Other: *Iurie*. v.18 Other: the disciples of John shewed him.

21 or shall we wait for another? * At that* same time, he cured
 many of their infirmities and plagues; And of evil spirits, and
 22 unto many that were blind, he gave sight. And he* answered,
 and said unto them: Go your ways and shew John, what things
 ye have heard and seen: how that the blind see, the halt go, the
 lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead arise: To the poor is
 23 the gospel* preached, and happy is he that falleth not, by rea-
 24 son of me.* When the messengers of John were departed, he
 began to speak unto the people of John: What went ye out for
 to see into the desert? * went ye to see a reed shaken with the
 25 wind? But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft
 raiment? Behold they which are gorgeously appavelled, and
 26 live delicately, are in kings' courts. But what went ye forth to
 see? A prophet? Yea I say to you, and more than a prophet.
 27 This is he of whom it is written: Behold I send my messenger
 28 before thy face, to prepare thy way before thee. * I say unto
 you: a greater prophet than John, among women's children,
 is there none. Nevertheless one that is less in the kingdom of
 29 God, is greater than he. And all the people that heard, and the
 publicans justified God, which* were baptised in* the baptism
 30 of John. But the pharisees and scribes despised the counsel of
 31 God, against themselves, and were not baptised of him. And
 the Lord said: Whereunto shall I liken the men of this gener-
 32 ation, and what thing are they like? They are like unto chil-
 dren sitting in the market place, and crying one to another, and
 saying: We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: We
 33 have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. For John baptist
 came unto you neither* eating bread, nor* drinking wine, and
 34 ye say: he hath the devil. The son of man is come and eateth
 and drinketh, and ye say: behold a man which is a glutton, and
 35 a drinker of wine, the* friend of publicans and sinners. And*
 36 wisdom justified of all her children. And one of the pharisees
 desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into
 37 the pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And behold a
 woman in that city, which was a sinner, as soon as she knew
 that Jesus sat at meat in the pharisee's house, she brought an

v.21 Other: *And.* v.21 Other: *the.* v.22 Other: *Iesu.* v.22 Other: *glad tid-*
ings. v.23 Other: *is not offended by me.* v.24 Other: *wilderness?.* v.28 Other:
For. v.29 Other: *and.* v.29 Other: *with.* v.33 Other: *nether.* v.33 Other: *ner.*
 v.34 Other: *a.* v.35 Other: *Yet is.*

alabaster box of ointment, and she stood at his feet behind 38
 him weeping, and began to wash his feet, with tears, and did
 wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and
 anointed them with ointment. When the pharisee which bade 39
 him to his house, saw that, he spake within himself: saying:
 If this man were a prophet, he would surely have known who
 and what manner woman this is which toucheth him, for she
 is a sinner. And Jesus answered, and said unto him: Simon 40
 I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he said: Master say
 on. There was a certain lender, which had two debtors, the 41
 one ought five hundred pence, and the other fifty. When they 42
 had nothing to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them tell
 me, will love him most? Simon answered, and said: I suppose 43
 that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him: Thou
 hast truly judged. And he turned to the woman, and said 44
 unto Simon: Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house,
 and thou gavest me no water to my feet: but she hath washed
 my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.
 Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time I came in, hath 45
 not ceased to kiss my feet. Mine head with oil thou didst not 46
 anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. Where- 47
 fore I say unto thee: many sins are forgiven her, because* she
 loved much. To whom less is forgiven, the same doeth less love.
 And he said unto her thy sins are forgiven thee. And they that 48, 49
 sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves: Who is
 this which forgiveth sins also? And he said to the woman: Thy
 faith hath saved thee; Go in peace. 50

And it fortun'd after that,* he himself went throughout cities **VIII**
 and towns, preaching, and shewing the kingdom of God, and
 the twelve with him. And also certain women, which were 2
 healed of evil spirits, and infirmities: Mary called Magdalen,
 out of whom went seven devils, and Joanna the wife of Chusa, 3
 Herod's steward; And Susanna; And many other: which ministered
 unto him* of their substance. When much people were 4
 gathered together, and were come to him out of the* cities, he
 spake by a similitude: A sower went out to sow his seed, and 5
 as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was trodden under
 feet, and the fowls of the air devoured it up. And some fell 6
 on stone, and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, be-

v.47 Other: for. 8. v.1 Other: *that*. v.3 Other: *them*. v.4 Other: *all*.

7 cause it lacked moistness. And some fell among thorns, and
 8 the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it. And some fell on
 good ground, and sprang up and bare fruit, an hundred fold.
 And as he said these things, he cried: He that hath ears to
 9 hear, let him hear. And his disciples asked him, saying: what
 10 manner similitude this should be.* And he said: unto you is it
 given to know the secrets of the kingdom of God: but to other in
 similitudes, that when they see, they should not see, and when
 11 they hear they should not understand. The similitude is this.
 12 The seed is the word of God. Those that are beside the way,
 are they that hear, and afterward cometh the devil, and taketh
 away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and
 13 be saved. They on the stones, are they which when they hear
 the word receive it* with joy. And* these have no roots, which
 14 for a while believe, and in time of temptation go away. * That
 which fell among thorns, are they which hear, and go forth, and
 are choked with cares and* riches, and voluptuous living, and
 15 bring forth no fruit. That in the good ground, are they which
 with a good and pure heart, hear the word, and keep it, and
 16 bring forth fruit with patience. No man lighteth a candle, and
 covereth it under a vessel, neither putteth it under the table:
 but setteth it on a candlestick, that they that enter in, may
 17 see* light. No thing is in secret, that shall not come abroad:
 Neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come to
 18 light. Take heed therefore how ye hear. For whosoever hath,
 to him shall be given: And whosoever hath not, from him shall
 be taken, even that same which he supposeth that he hath.
 19 Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not
 20 come at him for press. And they told him saying: Thy mother
 21 and thy brethren, stand without, and would see thee. He an-
 swered, and said unto them: my mother and my brethren are
 22 these which hear the word of God, and do it. * It chanced on
 a certain day that he went into a ship, and his disciples also,
 and he said unto them: Let us go over unto the other side of
 23 the lake. And they launched forth. And as they sailed, he
 fell asleep, and there arose a storm of wind in the lake, and
 24 they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy. And they
 went to him and awoke him, saying: Master, Master, we are

v.9 Other: is this?. v.13 Other: ,receive the word. v.13 Other: But. v.14 Other:
And. v.14 Other: *with.* v.16 Other: *the.* v.22 Other: *And.*

lost.* He arose and rebuked the wind, and the tempest of water, and they ceased, and it waxed calm. And he said unto them: where is your faith? They feared and wondered, saying one to another: what fellow is this? for he commandeth both the winds and water, and they obey him? And they sailed unto the region of the Gaderens, which is over against Galilee.

* As he went out of the ship to land, there met him a certain man out of the city, which had a devil long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house: but among graves. When he saw Jesus, he cried, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said: What have I to do with thee Jesus the son of the God most highest? I beseech thee torment me not. Then he commanded the foul spirit to come out of the man. For often times he caught him, and he was bound with chains, and kept with fetters: and he brake the bonds, and was carried of the fiend, into wilderness. * Jesus asked him saying: what is thy name? And he said: Legion, because many devils were entered into him. And they besought him, that he would not command them to go out into the deep. * There was there by an herd of many swine, feeding on an hill, and they prayed* him, that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: And the herd took their course, and ran headlong into the lake, and were choked. When the herdmen saw what had chanced, they fled, and told it in the city and in the villages. And they came out to see what was done. And came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid. They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devil, was healed. And all the whole multitude of the* Gaderens, besought him, that he would depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he gat him into the ship and returned back again. Then the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him, that he might be with him: But Jesus sent him away, saying: Go home again into thine own house, and shew what* things God hath done to thee. And he went his way, and preached thorow out all the city what* things Je-

v.24 Other: *Then.* v.27 Other: *And.* v.30 Other: *And.* v.32 Other: *And.*
v.32 Other: *besought.* v.37 Other: *country of the.* v.39 Other: *great.* v.39 Other: *great.*

40 sus had done unto him. * It fortuned that when Jesus was
 come again,* the people received him. For they all longed* for
 41 him. And behold there came a man named Jairus (and he
 was a ruler of the synagogue) and he fell down at Jesus' feet,
 42 and besought him that he would come into his house, for he
 had but a daughter only, of* twelve year of age, and she lay a
 43 dying.* As he went the people thronged him. And a woman
 having an issue of blood twelve year (which had spent all her
 substance among Physicians, neither could be helped of any)
 44 came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment, and im-
 45 mediately her issue of blood stauched. And Jesus said: Who
 is it that touched me? when every man denied, Peter and they
 that were with him, said: Master, the people thrust thee and
 46 vex thee: and thou sayest, who touched me? And Jesus said:
 Somebody touched me. For I perceive that virtue is gone out
 47 of me. When the woman saw, that she was not hid from him,
 she came trembling, and fell at his feet, and told him before
 all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how
 48 she was healed immediately. And he said unto her: Daugh-
 ter be of good comfort. Thy faith hath made the safe,* go in
 49 peace. While he yet spake, there came one from the rulers of
 the synagogi's house, which said to him: Thy daughter is dead,
 50 disease not the master. When Jesus heard that; He answered
 to the maidens father saying: Fear not, believe only, and she
 51 shall be made whole. And when he came to the house, he suf-
 fered no man to go in with him, save Peter, James and John,
 52 and the father and the mother of the maiden. Every body
 wept and sorrowed for her. And he said Weep not: for she is
 53 not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. For
 54 they knew that she was dead. And he thrust them all out at
 the doors, and caught her by the hand, and cried saying: Maid
 55 arise. And her spirit came again, and she rose straightway.
 56 And he commanded to give her meat. And the father and the
 mother of her were astonied. But he warned* that they should
 tell no man, what was done.

IX Then called he the twelve together, and gave them power,
 and authority, over all devils. And that they might heal dis-
 2 eases. And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and

v.40 Other: *And.* v.40 Other: *that.* v.40 Other: *waited.* v.42 Other: *upon a.*
 v.42 Other: *And.* v.48 Other: *whole.* v.56 Other: *them.*

to cure the sick. And he said to them: Take no thing to suc- 3
 cor you by the way: neither staff, nor scrip, neither bread nei- 4
 ther money, neither have two coats. And whatsoever house 4
 ye enter into there abide, and thence depart. And whosoever 5
 will not receive you, when ye depart from* that city, shake off 5
 the very dust from your feet, for a testimony against them. * 6
 They went forth,* and went thorow the towns, preaching the 6
 gospel, and healing everywhere. * Herod the tetrarch heard 7
 of all that by him was done,* and doubted because that it was 7
 said of some, that John was risen again from death. And of 8
 some that Helias had appeared. And of other* that one of the 8
 old prophets was risen again. And Herod said: John have I 9
 beheaded: who* is this of whom I hear such things? And he 9
 desired to see him. And the apostles returned, and told him 10
 all that* they had done. And he took them and went aside into 10
 a solitary place, nye to a city called Bethsaida. * The people 11
 knew of it, and followed him. And he received them, and spake 11
 unto them of the kingdom of God. And healed them that had 11
 need to be healed. * The day began to wear away. Then came 12
 the twelve, and said unto him: send the people away, that they 12
 may go into the towns, and villages roundabout, and lodge, and 12
 get meat, for we are here in a place of wilderness. Then said 13
 he* unto them: Give ye them to eat. And they said: We have 13
 no more but five loaves and two fishes, except we should go 13
 and buy meat for all this people. And they were about a five 14
 thousand men.* He said unto his disciples: Cause them to sit 14
 down by fifties in a company. And they did so, and made them 15
 all sit down. * He took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and 16
 looked up to heaven, and blessed them, and brake, and gave to 16
 his* disciples, to set before the people. And they all ate, and 17
 were* satisfied. And there was taken up of that remained to 17
 them, twelve baskets full of broken meat. * It fortun'd as he 18
 was alone praying, his disciples were with him, and he asked 18
 them saying: Who say the people that I am? They answered 19
 and said: John baptist. Some say Helias. And some say, one of

9. v.5 Other: go out of. v.6 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: out. v.7 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: was done of him. v.8 Other: some. v.9 Other: *then*. v.10 Other: what great things. v.11 Other: *And*. v.12 Other: *And when*. v.13 Other: But he said. v.14 Other: *And*. v.16 Other: *And*. v.16 Other: *the*. v.17 Other: all. v.18 Other: *And*.

20 the old prophets is risen again. * He said unto them: Who say
 ye that I am? Peter answered and said: thou art the Christ of
 21 God. * He warned and commanded them, that they should tell
 22 no man that thing, saying: That the son of man must suffer
 many things, and be reprov'd of the seniors, * and of the high
 priests and scribes, and be slain, and the third day rise again.
 23 And he said to them all, if any man will come after me, let him
 deny himself, and take* his cross on him daily, and follow me.
 24 Whosoever will save his life, shall lose it. And whosoever shall
 25 lose his life, for my sake, the same shall save it. For what shall
 it advantage a man, to win the whole world, if he lose himself:
 26 or run in damage of himself? For whosoever is ashamed of me,
 and of my sayings: of him shall the son of man be ashamed,
 when he cometh in his own majesty,* and in the majesty* of his
 27 father, and of the holy angels. * I tell you of a surety: Some
 there are* of them that here stand, which shall not taste of
 28 death till they see the kingdom of God. And it followed about
 an eight days after those sayings,* he took Peter, James, and
 29 John, and went up into a mountain to pray. And as he prayed,
 the fashion of his countenance was changed, and his garment
 30 was white and shone. And behold, two men talked with him,
 31 and they were Moses and Helias, which appeared gloriously,
 and spake of his departing, which he should end at Jerusalem.
 32 Peter and they that were with him, were heavy* asleep. And
 when they woke, they saw his majesty,* and two men standing
 33 with him. And it chanced as they departed from him, Peter
 said unto Jesus: Master, it is good being here for us. Let us
 make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and
 34 one for Helias. And wist not what he said. While he thus
 spake there came a cloud and shadowed them and they feared
 35 when they entered into* the cloud. And there came a voice
 36 out of the cloud saying: This is my dear son, hear him. And
 as soon as the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And
 they kept it close: and told no man in those days any of those
 37 things, which they had seen. * It chanced on the next day as
 they came down from the hill, much people came and met him.
 38 And behold a man of the company cried out saying: Master, I

v.20 Other: *And.* v.21 Other: *And.* v.22 Other: elders. v.23 Other: *up.* v.26 Other: glory. v.26 Other: glory. v.27 Other: *And.* v.27 Other: *be.* v.28 Other: *that.* v.32 Other: *with.* v.32 Other: glory. v.34 Other: *were come under.* v.37 Other: *And.*

beseech thee behold my son, for he is all that I have: and see, a
 spirit taketh him, and suddenly he crieth, and he teareth him 39
 that he foameth again, and uneth^{*} departeth he from him,
 when he hath rent him: And I have besought thy disciples to 40
 cast him out, and they could not. Jesus answered, and said: O 41
 generation without faith, and crooked: how long shall I be with
 you? And shall suffer you? Bring thy son hither. As he yet was 42
 a coming, the fiend rent him, and tare him.* Jesus rebuked the
 unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him to his
 father. And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. 43
 While they wondered every one at all things which he did: He
 said unto his disciples: Let these sayings sink down into your 44
 ears. The time will come, when the son of man shall be deliv-
 ered into the hands of men. But they wist not what that word 45
 meant, and it was hid from them that they understood it not.
 And they feared to ask him of that saying. Then there arose a 46
 disputation among them, who should be the greatest. When 47
 Jesus perceived the thoughts of their hearts, he took a child,
 and set him hard by him, and said unto them: Whosoever receiveth 48
 this child in my name, receiveth me. And whosoever
 receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me. For he that amongst
 you, is the least,* the same shall be great. * John answered 49
 and said: Master we saw one casting out devils in thy name,
 and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. And 50
 Jesus said unto him: forbid ye him not. For he that is not
 against you,* is with you.* And it followed when the time was 51
 come that he should be received up and that he determined
 himself* to go to Jerusalem: and sent messengers before him. 52
 And they went, and entered into a city of the Samaritans to
 make ready for him. And* they would not receive him, be- 53
 cause his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. When 54
 his disciples, James, and John, saw that, they said: Lord, wilt
 thou that we command, that fire come down from heaven, and
 consume them, even as Helias did? Jesus turned about, and 55
 rebuked them saying: ye wot not what manner spirit ye are
 of. The son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but 56
 to save them. And they went to another town. * It chanced 57

v.39 Other: with much pain. v.42 Other: *And*. v.48 Other: For he that is least among you all. v.49 Other: *And*. v.50 Other: *us*. v.50 Other: *us*. v.51 Other: up, then he set his face. v.53 Other: *But*. v.57 Other: *And*.

as he went on their journey,* a certain man said unto him: I
 58 will follow thee whithersoever thou go. Jesus said unto him:
 foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests: but the son
 59 of man hath not whereon to lay his head. And he said unto
 another: follow me. And the same said: Lord suffer me first
 60 to go and bury my father. Jesus said unto him. Let the dead,
 bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.
 61 And another said: I will follow thee Lord: But let me first go
 62 bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. Jesus said
 unto him: No man that putteth his hand to the plough, and
 looketh back, is apt to the kingdom of God.

X After that,* the Lord appointed other seventy (*and two*) also,
 and sent them, two and two, before his face,* into every city,
 2 and place, whither he himself would come. And* said unto
 them: the harvest is great: but the laborers are few. Pray
 therefore the Lord of the harvest, to send forth laborers into
 3 his harvest. Go your ways. Behold, I send you forth as lambs
 4 among wolves. Bear no wallet, neither scrip, nor shoes, and
 5 salute no man by the way. In* whatsoever house ye enter
 6 in, first say: Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace
 be there, your peace shall rest upon him, if not, it shall re-
 7 turn to you again. And in the same house tarry still eating
 and drinking, such as they have. For the laborer is worthy of
 8 his reward. Go not from house to house: and into whatso-
 ever city ye enter, if they receive you, eat whatsoever is* set
 9 before you, and heal the sick that are there, and say unto
 10 them: the kingdom of God is come nye upon you. But into
 whatsoever city ye shall enter, if they receive you not, go your
 11 ways out into the streets of the same, and say: even the very
 dust, which cleaveth on us of your city, we wipe off against
 you: Notwithstanding, mark this, that the kingdom of God was
 12 come nye upon you. Yea and I say unto you: that it shall be
 13 easier in that day, for Sodom than for that city. Woe be to
 thee Chorazin: woe be to thee Bethsaida. For if the miracles
 had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in
 you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in hair and
 14 ashes. Nevertheless it shall be easier for Tyre and Sidon, at
 15 the judgement, than for you. And thou Capernaum which art

v.57 Other: in the way. 10. v.1 Other: these things. v.1 Other: him. v.2 Other: he. v.5 Other: to. v.8 Other: such things as are.

exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell; whosoever* 16
 heareth you, heareth me: And whosoever* despiseth you, de-
 spiseth me. And he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent
 me. * The seventy returned again with joy saying: Lord even 17
 the very devils are subdued to us thorow thy name. And he 18
 said unto them: I saw sathan, as it had been lightning, fall
 down from heaven. Behold I give unto you power to tread on 19
 serpents, and scorpions, and upon* all manner power of the en-
 emy, and nothing shall hurt you. Nevertheless, in this rejoyce 20
 not, that the spirits are under your power: But rejoyce because
 your names are written in heaven. That same time rejoiced 21
 Jesus in the spirit,* and said: I confess* thee father Lord of
 heaven and earth, because* thou hast hid these things from
 the wise and prudent, and hast opened them to the foolish.*
 Even so father, for so pleased it thee. All things are given me 22
 of my father. And no man knoweth who the son is, but the fa-
 ther: neither who the father is, save the son, and he to whom
 the son will shew him. And he turned to his disciples, and said 23
 secretly: Happy are the eyes, which see that ye see. For I tell 24
 you that many prophets and kings have desired to see those
 things which ye see, and have not seen them: And to hear
 those things which ye hear, and have not heard them: And 25
 mark;* A certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him saying:
 Master what shall I do, to inherit eternal life? He said unto 26
 him: What is written in the law? How readest thou? And he 27
 answered and said: Thou shalt love thy Lord God, with all thy
 heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with
 all thy mind: and thy neighbor as thyself. And he said unto 28
 him: Thou hast answered right. This do and thou shalt live.
 He willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus: Who is then 29
 my neighbor? Jesus answered and said: A certain man de- 30
 scended from Jerusalem* into Jericho;* And fell into the hands
 of thieves, which robbed him of his raiment and wounded him,
 and departed leaving him half dead. And it* chanced that 31
 there came a certain priest that same way, and* saw him, and*
 passed by. And likewise a levite, when he was come nye to 32

v.16 Other: He that. v.16 Other: he that. v.17 Other: *And.* v.19 Other: over.
 v.21 Other: holy ghost. v.21 Other: unto. v.21 Other: that. v.21 Other: babes.
 v.25 Other: behold. v.30 Other: Ierusalem. v.30 Other: Herico. v.31 Other: by.
 v.31 Other: when he. v.31 Other: he.

33 the place, went and looked on him, and passed by. Then a
 certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came nye unto him, and
 34 beheld* him, and had compassion on him, and came* to him,
 and bound up his wounds, and poured in wine, and oil, and
 laid* him on his* beast, and brought him to a common hostry,*
 35 and drest* him. And on the morrow when he departed, he
 took out two pence, and gave them to the host and said unto
 him: Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest above
 36 this,* when I come again I will recompense thee. Which now of
 these three, thinkest thou was neighbor unto him that fell into
 37 the thieves hands? And he answered:* he that shewed mercy
 on him. Then said Jesus unto him. Go and do thou likewise.
 38 It fortun'd as they went, that he entered into a certain town.
 And a certain woman named Martha, received him into her
 39 house. And this woman had a sister called Mary, which sat at
 40 Jesus' feet, and heard Jesus* preaching: * Martha was cum-
 bered about much serving, and stood and said: Master, dost
 thou not care, that my sister hath left me to minister alone?
 41 Bid her therefore, that she help me. And Jesus answered, and
 said unto her: Martha, Martha, thou art busied,* and troublest
 42 thyself,* about many things: verily one is needful, Mary hath
 chosen her a* good part, which shall not be taken away from
 her.

XI And it fortun'd as he was praying in a certain place: when
 he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him: Master teach us
 2 to pray; As John taught his disciples. And he said unto them:
 When ye pray, say:* Our father which art in heaven, hallowed
 by thy name. Let thy kingdom come. Thy will, be fulfilled, even
 3 in earth as it is in heaven. Our daily bread give us this day.*
 4 And forgive us our sins: For even we forgive every man that
 trespasseth us, and lead us not into temptation; But deliver us
 5 from evil Amen. And he said unto them: which of you shall
 have a friend and shall* go to him at midnight, and say unto
 6 him: friend lend me four* loaves for a friend of mine is come
 out of the way to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

v.33 Other: when he saw. v.34 Other: went. v.34 Other: put. v.34 Other: *own*.
 v.34 Other: inn. v.34 Other: made provision for. v.35 Other: more. v.37 Other:
 said:. v.39 Other: his. v.40 Other: *And*. v.41 Other: carest. v.41 Other: art
 troubled. v.42 Other: that. 11. v.2 Other: *O*. v.3 Other: evermore. v.5 Other:
 if any of you should have a friend, and should. v.5 Other: three.

And he within should answer and say: Trouble me not, now is 7
the door shut, and my servants are with me in the chamber,
I cannot rise and give them to thee. I say unto you: though 8
he would not arise and give him, because he is his friend: Yet
because of his importunity he would rise and give him as many
as he needeth.* And I say unto you: ask, and it shall be given 9
you. Seek, and ye shall find. Knock, and it shall be opened
unto you. For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that 10
seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh shall it be opened.
If the son shall ask bread of any of you which* is his* father: 11
will he proffer* him a stone? Or if he ask fish, will he* give
him a serpent? Or if he ask an egg: will he proffer* him a 12
scorpion? If ye then which are evil, know how to* give good
gifts unto your children? How much more shall your* father
celestial,* give a good* spirit to them, that desire it of him.
And he was a casting out a devil, which was dumb. And it fol- 14
lowed when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake, and the
people wondered. * Some of them said: he casteth out devils 15
by the power of Belzebub, the chief of the devils. And other
tempted him seeking of him a sign from heaven. * He knew 17
their thoughts, and said unto them: Every kingdom, at debate*
within itself shall be desolate: and one house shall fall upon
another. So if Satan be at variance* within himself: how shall 18
his kingdom endure? Be cause ye say that I cast out devils
by the power of Belzebub? If I by the power of Belzebub cast 19
out devils: by whose power,* do your children cast them out?
Therefore shall they be your judges. But if I with the finger 20
of God cast out devils, no doubt, the kingdom of God is come
upon you. When a strong man armed watcheth his house: 21
That he possesseth, is in peace. But when a stronger than he 22
cometh upon him, and overcometh him: he taketh from him,
his harness, wherein he trusted, and divideth his goods. He 23
that is not with me is against me. And he that gathereth not
with me scattereth. When the unclean spirit is gone out of a 24
man, he walketh through waterless places seeking rest. And
when he findeth none, he sayeth: I will return again unto my

v.8 Other: needed. v.11 Other: that. v.11 Other: a. v.11 Other: give. v.11 Other: for a fish. v.12 Other: offer. v.13 Other: can. v.13 Other: the. v.13 Other: of heaven. v.13 Other: an holy. v.15 Other: *But*. v.17 Other: *But*. v.17 Other: divided. v.18 Other: divided. v.19 Other: whom.

25 house whence I came out. And when he cometh, he findeth it
 26 swept and garnished. Then goeth he and taketh seven other
 spirits with* him worse than himself, and they enter in, and
 dwell there. And the end of that man, is worse than the be-
 27 ginning. * It fortun'd as he thus spake,* a certain woman of
 the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him: Happy is
 the womb that bare thee and the paps, which gave thee suck.
 28 But he said:* Happy are they that hear the word of God, and
 29 keep it. When the people were gathered thick together: He
 began to say: This is an evil nation. They seek a sign, and
 there shall no sign be given them, but the sign of Jonas the
 30 prophet. For as Jonas was a sign to the Ninivites, so shall the
 31 son of man be to this nation. The queen of the south shall rise
 at the judgement, with the men of this generation, and con-
 demn them. For she came from the end of the world, to hear
 the wisdom of Solomon: and behold a greater than Solomon is
 32 here. The men of Nineveh shall rise at the judgement, with
 this generation, and shall condemn them: for they repented
 at the preaching of Jonas: And behold, a greater than Jonas
 33 is here. No man lighteth a candle, and putteth it in a privy
 place, neither under a bushel: But on a candlestick, that they
 34 that come in, may see the light. The light of thy body is the
 eye. Therefore, when thine eye is single: then is all thy body
 full of light. But if thine eye be evil: then shall all thy body also
 35 be full of darkness. Take heed therefore that the light which is
 36 in thee, be not darkness. For if all thy body shall be light, hav-
 ing no part dark: then shall all be full of light, even as when a
 37 candle doeth light thee with his brightness. And as he spake,
 a certain pharisee besought him to dine with him: and Jesus*
 38 went in, and sat down to meat. When the pharisee saw that
 39 he marveled that he had not first washed before dinner. And
 the Lord said to him: Now do ye; O pharisees, make clean the
 outside of the cup, and of the platter: but your inward parts
 40 are full of ravening and wickedness. Ye fools did not he that
 made that which is without: make that which is within also?
 41 Nevertheless ye give* of that ye have, and behold all is clean to
 42 you. But woe be to you pharisees, for ye tithe the mint, and
 rue, and all manner herbs, and pass over judgement, and the

v.26 Other: to. v.27 Other: *And.* v.27 Other: *those things.* v.28 Other: *Ye.*
 v.37 Other: *he.* v.41 Other: *almose.*

love of God. These ought ye to have done, and* not to have left
 the other undone. Woe be to you pharisees: for ye love the up- 43
 permost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.
 Woe be to you scribes and pharisees hypocrites, for ye are as 44
 graves which appear not; And* men that walk over them, are
 not ware of them. Then answered one of the lawyers, and said 45
 unto him: Master, thus saying, thou puttest us to rebuke also.
 Then he said: Woe be to you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men 46
 with burdens grievous to be born, and ye yourselves touch not
 the packs with one of your fingers. Woe be to you that build 47
 the sepulchers of the prophets: for your fathers killed them:
 Truly ye bear witness, that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: 48
 for they killed them, and ye build their sepulchers. There- 49
 fore said the wisdom of God: I will send them prophets and
 apostles, and of them they shall slay and persecute: That the 50
 blood of all prophets, which was shed from the beginning of the
 world, may be required of this generation, from the blood of 51
 Abel unto the blood of Zacary, which perished between the al-
 tar and the temple. Verily I say unto you: it shall be required
 of this nation. Woe be to you lawyers: for ye have taken away 52
 the key of knowledge, ye entered not in yourselves, and them
 that came in ye forbade. When he thus spake unto them, the 53
 lawyers, and the pharisees, began to wax busy about him and
 to stop his mouth with many questions; Laying wait for him, 54
 and seeking to catch something of his mouth,* whereby they
 might accuse him.

As there gathered to gether an innumerable multitude of **XII**
 people (insomuch that they trod one another) he began to say
 unto his disciples: First of all beware of the leaven of the phar- 2
 isees, which is hypocrisy. For there is nothing covered, that
 shall not be uncovered: neither hid, that shall not be known.
 Wherefore* whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness: that same 3
 shall be heard in light. And that which ye have spoken in the
 ear, even in secret places, shall be preached even on the top
 of the houses. I say unto you my friends: fear ye not* them 4
 that kill the body, and after that have nothing* that he* can
 more do. * I will shew you, whom ye shall fear. Fear him 5
 which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell. Yea

v.42 Other: *yet.* v.44 Other: *the.* v.54 Other: *mought.* 12. v.3 Other: *For.*
 v.4 Other: *Be not afraid of.* v.4 Other: *no more.* v.4 Other: *they.* v.5 Other: *But.*

6 I say unto you, him fear. Are not five sparrows bought for
 7 two farthings? and none* of them is forgotten of God. Yea*
 the very hairs of your heads are numbered. Fear not there-
 8 fore: Ye are more of value, than many sparrows. I say unto
 you: Whosoever confesseth me before men, even him shall the
 9 son of man confess also before the angels of God. And he that
 denieth me before men: shall be denied before the angels of
 10 God. And whosoever speaketh a word against the son of man
 it shall be forgiven him. But unto him that blasphemeth the
 11 holy ghost, it shall not be forgiven. When they bring you unto
 their* synagogues, and unto their* rulers, and officers, take no
 thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall
 12 speak. For the holy ghost shall teach you in the same hour,
 13 what ye ought to say. One of the company said unto him:
 14 Master, bid my brother divide the inheritance with me. And
 he said unto him: Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over
 15 you? Wherefore he said unto them: take heed, and beware of
 covetousness. For no man's life standeth in the abundance of
 16 the things which he possesseth. And he put forth a similitude
 unto them saying: The lands* of a certain* man brought forth
 17 fruits plenteously, and he thought in himself saying: what
 shall I do? because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
 18 And he said: This will I do. I will destroy my barns, and build
 greater, and therein will I gather all my fruits, and my goods:
 19 and I will say to my soul: Soul thou hast much goods laid up in
 store for many years, take thine ease: eat, drink and be merry.
 20 But God said unto him: Thou fool, this night will they fetch
 away thy soul again from thee. Then whose shall those things
 21 be which thou hast provided? So is it with him that gathered
 22 riches, and is not rich in God. And he spake unto his disci-
 ples: Therefore I say unto you: Take no thought for your life,
 what ye shall eat: Neither for your body, what ye shall put on.
 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.
 24 Mark well* the ravens, for they neither* sow, nor reap, which
 neither have storehouse nor* barn, and yet God feedeth them.
 25 How much are ye better then the fowls. Which of you with
 26 taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? If ye then be

v.6 Other: yet not one. v.7 Other: Also even. v.11 Other: the. v.11 Other: the.
 v.16 Other: ground. v.16 Other: rich. v.24 Other: Consider. v.24 Other: nether.
 v.24 Other: ner.

not able to do that thing which is least: why take ye thought for
the remnant? Consider the lilies how they grow: They labor 27
not: They spin not: and* I say unto you,* Solomon in all his*
royalty was not clothed like unto* one of these. If God then 28
so clothe the grass which is to day in the fields, and tomorrow
shall be cast into the furnace:* how much more will he clothe
you, o ye endued with little faith? And ask not what ye shall 29
eat, or what ye shall drink, neither climb ye up on high: for 30
all such things the heathen people of the world seek for. Your
father knoweth that ye have need of such things. Wherefore 31
seek ye after the kingdom of heaven,* and all these things shall
be ministered unto you. Fear not little flock, for it is your fa- 32
ther's pleasure, to give you a kingdom. Sell that ye have, and 33
give alms. And make you bags, which wax not old, and trea-
sure that faileth not in heaven, where no thief cometh, neither
moth corrupteth. For where your treasure is; There will your 34
hearts be also. Let your loins be girded about, and your lights 35
burning, and ye yourselves, like unto men, that watch* for 36
their master when he will return from a wedding: that as soon
as he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him. Happy 37
are those servants, which their lord, when he cometh, shall
find walking; Verily I say unto you, he will gird himself about,
and make them sit down to meat, and walk by them, and min-
ister unto them. And if he come in the second watch, ye if 38
he come in the third watch, and shall find them so, happy are
those servants. This shall ye understand, that if the good 39
man of the house, had known* what hour the thief would have
come, he would surely have watched: and not have suffered*
his house to have been* broken up. Be ye prepared therefore 40
for the son of man will come at an hour when ye think, not.
Then Peter said unto him: Master tellest thou this similitude 41
unto us, or to all men? And the Lord said: who is a* faithful 42
steward,* and a discreet,* whom his Lord shall make ruler over
his household, to give them their duty of meat, at due season.
Happy is that servant, whom his master when he cometh shall 43
find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you: that he will make 44

v.27 Other: *yet.* v.27 Other: *that.* v.27 Other: *this.* v.27 Other: *to.* v.28 Other:
,God so clothe. v.31 Other: *God.* v.36 Other: *wait.* v.39 Other: *knew.* v.39 Other:
suffer. v.39 Other: *be.* v.42 Other: *If there be any.* v.42 Other: *servant.*
v.42 Other: *wise.*

45 him ruler over all that he hath. But and if the evil servant shall say in his heart: My master will defer his coming, and shall begin to smite the servants, and maidens, and to eat and
 46 drink, and to be drunken: the Lord of that servant will come in a day, when he thinketh not, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will divide him, and will give him his reward, with
 47 the unbelievers. The servant that knew his master's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be
 48 beaten with many stripes. But he that knew not, and hath committed* things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whom much is given: of him shall be much required. And to whom men much commit, the more of him
 49 will they ask. I am come to send fire on earth: and what is my
 50 desire but that it were al ready kindled? Notwithstanding I must be baptised with a baptism. And how am I pained till it
 51 be ended? Suppose ye that I am come to send peace on earth?
 52 I tell you, nay: but rather debate. For henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against
 53 three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father. The mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother. The mother-in-law against the*
 54 daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against the* mother-in-law. Then said he to the people: when ye see a cloud rise out of the west straightway ye say: we shall have a shower, and
 55 so it is. And when ye se the south wind blow, ye say: we shall
 56 have heat, and it cometh to pass. Hypocrites, ye can skill of the fashion of the earth, and of the sky: but what is the cause, that ye cannot skill of this time? Yea and why judge ye not of
 57 yourselves, that which is rightwise? * While thou goest with thine adversary to the ruler: as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him, least he bring thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the jailer, and
 58 the jailer cast thee into prison. I tell thee thou departest not
 59 thence, till thou have made good the utmost farthing.*

XIII There were present at the same season, that shewed him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate mingled with their own sacrifice. And Jesus answered, and said unto them: Suppose ye that these Galileans, were greater sinners then all the other

v.48 Other: yet did commit. v.53 Other: her. v.53 Other: her. v.57 Other: what is right?. v.59 Other: mite.

Galileans because they suffered such punishment? I tell you 3
 nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all* likewise perish. Or 4
 think ye that those eighteen upon whom* the tower in Siloe
 fell and slew them,* were sinners above all men that dwell in
 Jerusalem? I tell you nay: But except ye repent, ye all shall 5
 likewise perish. He put forth this similitude; A certain man 6
 had a fig tree* in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit
 thereon, and found none. Then said he to the dresser of his 7
 vineyard: Behold this three year have I come and sought fruit
 in this fig tree, and find none, cut it down: why cumbereth it 8
 the ground? And he answered and said unto him: Lord let it 8
 alone this year also, till I dig round about it, and dung it, to 9
 see whether it will bear fruit: * if* not, then after that, cut it
 down. * He taught in one of their synagogues on the Sabbath 10
 days. And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of 11
 infirmity eighteen years: and was bowed together, and could
 not well lift up herself.* When Jesus saw her, he called her to 12
 him, and said to her: woman, thou art delivered from thy dis-
 ease. And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was 13
 made straight, and glorified God. * The ruler of the synagogue 14
 answered with indignation (because that Jesus had healed on
 the Sabbath day) And said unto the people: There are six days
 in the week, in which men ought to work, in them come and be
 healed, and not on the Sabbath day. Then answered him the 15
 Lord and said: Hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the Sab-
 bath day, loose his ox, or his ass, from the stall, and lead him
 to the water? And ought not this daughter of Abraham, be 16
 loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day, whom Sathan hath
 bound lo, eighteen years? And when he thus said, all his ad- 17
 versaries were ashamed, and all the people rejoiced on all the
 excellent deeds, that were done by him. Then said he: What 18
 is the kingdom of God like? or whereto shall I compare it? It 19
 is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed
 in his garden: and it grew, and waxed a great tree, and the
 fowls of the air built* in the branches of it. And again he said: 20
 whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, 21
 which a woman took, and hid in three bushels of flour, till all

13. v.3 Other: *in.* **v.4** Other: *which.* **v.4** Other: *think ye that they.* **v.6** Other: *planted.* **v.9** Other: *and.* **v.9** Other: *it bear.* **v.10** Other: *And.* **v.11** Other: *and could not lift up her self at all.* **v.14** Other: *And.* **v.19** Other: *made nests.*

22 was thorow leavened. And he went thorow* cities and towns
 23 teaching, and took his journey* towards Jerusalem. Then said
 one unto him: Lord, are there few that shall be saved? And
 24 he said unto them: strive with your selves to enter in at the
 strait gate: For many I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and
 25 shall not be able. When the goodman of the house is risen up,
 and hath shut fast* the door, and ye* begin to stand without,
 and to knock at the door saying: Lord, Lord, open unto us: and
 he shall answer and say unto you: I know* not whence ye are.
 26 Then shall ye begin to say: We have eaten, and drunk in thy
 27 presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. And he shall
 say: I tell you, I know you not whence ye are: depart from me
 28 all ye workers of iniquity. There shall be weeping, and gnash-
 ing of teeth: when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob,
 and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves
 29 thrust out a doors. And they shall come from the east, and
 from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and
 30 shall rest* in the kingdom of God. And behold, there are last,
 which shall be first: And there are first which shall be last.
 31 The same day there came certain of the pharisees, and said
 unto him: Get thee out of the way, and depart hence: for Herod
 32 will kill thee. And he said unto them: Go ye and tell that fox,
 behold I cast out devils, and heal the people to day and tomor-
 33 row, and the third day I make an end. Nevertheless, I must
 walk today and tomorrow, and the day following: For it cannot
 be, that a prophet perish any other where, save at Jerusalem.
 34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest prophets, and stonest
 them that are sent to thee: how often would I have gathered
 thy children together, as the hen* her nest under her wings,
 35 but thou wouldest* not. Behold your habitation shall be left
 unto you desolate. For I tell you, ye shall not see me until the
 time come that ye shall say, blessed is he that cometh in the
 name of the Lord.

XIV And it chanced that he went into the house of one of the
 chief pharisees to eat bread, on a Sabbath day: and they watched
 2 him. And behold there was a man before him, which had the
 3 dropsy. And Jesus answered and spake unto the lawyers and
 4 pharisees, saying: is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath day? And

v.22 Other: *all manner of*. v.22 Other: *journeying*. v.25 Other: *to*. v.25 Other: *shall*. v.25 Other: *you*. v.29 Other: *sit down*. v.34 Other: *gathereth*. v.34 Other: *ye would*.

they held their peace.* He took the man* and healed him, and let him go: And answered them saying: which of you shall
 5 have an ass, or an ox, fallen into a pit, and will not straightway
 pull him out on the Sabbath day? And they could not answer
 6 him again to that. He put forth a similitude to the guests,
 7 when he marked how they pressed to the highest rooms, and
 said unto them: When thou art bidden to a wedding of any
 8 man, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honorable
 man than thou be bidden of him, and he that bade both him
 9 and thee, come and say to thee: give this man room. And thou
 then begin with shame to take the lowest room. But rather
 10 when thou art bidden, go and sit in the lowest room, that
 when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee: friend
 sit up higher. Then shalt thou have praise* in the presence
 of them that sit at meat with thee. For whosoever exalteth
 11 himself, shall be brought low. And he that humbleth himself,
 shall be exalted. Then said he also to him that had desired to
 12 him to dinner: When thou makest a dinner, or a supper: call
 not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor
 yet rich neighbours: lest they bid thee again, and make thee
 recompense.* But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the
 13 maimed, the lame, and the blind, and thou shalt be happy:
 14 For they cannot recompense thee. But thou shalt be recom-
 pensed at the resurrection of the just men. When one of them
 15 that sat at meat also heard that, he said unto him: happy is
 he that eateth bread in the kingdom of God. Then said he to
 16 him: A certain man ordained a great supper, and bade many,
 and sent his servant at supper time, to say to them that were
 17 bidden, come: for all things are now ready. And they all at
 18 once began to make excuse. The first said unto him: I have
 bought a farm, and I must needs go and see it, I pray thee
 have me excused. And another said: I have bought five yoke
 19 of oxen, and I must go to prove them, I pray thee have me ex-
 cused. The third said: I have married a wife, and therefore
 20 I cannot come. And the servant went again, and brought his
 Master word thereof. Then was the good man of the house dis-
 pleased, and said to his servant: Go out quickly into the streets
 and quarters of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the
 maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said: 22

14. v.4 Other: *And.* v.4 Other: him. v.10 Other: worship. v.12 Other: and a recompense be made thee.

Lord it is done as thou commandedst, and yet there is room.
 23 And the Lord said to the servant: Go out into the highways
 and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may
 24 be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those men which
 25 were bidden, shall taste of my supper. There went a great
 26 company with him, and he turned and said unto them: If a
 man come to me, and hate not his father and mother, and wife,
 and children, and brethren, and sisters, moreover and his own
 27 life, he cannot be my disciple. And whosoever bear not his
 28 cross, and come after me cannot be my disciple. Which of you
 is he that is disposed to build a tower, and sitteth not down
 before and counteth the cost: Whether he have sufficient to
 29 perform it? lest after he hath laid the foundation, and is not
 30 able to perform it, all that behold it, begin to mock him say-
 ing: This man began to build, and was not able to make an
 31 end. * What king goeth to make battle against another king,
 and sitteth not down first, and casteth in his mind, whether
 he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against
 32 him with twenty thousand, or else while the other is yet a
 33 great way off, he will send ambassadors, and desire peace. So
 likewise, none of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, can
 34 be my disciple. Salt is good, but if salt be corrupt, * what shall
 35 be seasoned therewith? It is neither good for the land, nor yet
 for the dunghill, * men cast it out at the doors. He that hath
 ears to hear, let him hear.

XV Then resorted unto him all the publicans and sinners, for to
 2 hear him. And the pharisees, and scribes grudged* saying: He
 3 received to his company sinners, and eateth with them. Then
 4 put he forth this similitude to them saying: What man of you
 having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them doth not leave
 ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after him* which is
 5 lost, until he find him? And when he hath found him, he put-
 6 teth him on his shoulders with joy: And as soon as he cometh
 home he calleth together his lovers, and neighbours saying
 unto them: rejoice with me for I have found my sheep which
 7 was lost. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven
 over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine
 8 just persons, which need no repentance. Other* what woman

v.31 Other: *Or*. v.34 Other: have lost her saltiness. v.35 Other: *but*. 15. v.2 Other: murmured. v.4 Other: that. v.8 Other: Either.

having ten groats, if she lose one, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently, till she find it? And 9
 when she hath found it she calleth her lovers, and her neighbours saying: Rejoice with me, for I have found the groat which I had lost. Likewise I say unto you, joy shall be* in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth. And 10
 he said: a certain man had two sons, and the younger of them said to his father: father give me my part of the goods that to me belongeth. And he divided unto them his substance. And 11
 not long after, the younger son gathered all that he had together, and took his journey into a far country, and there he wasted his goods with riotous living. And when he had spent 12
 all that he had, there rose a great dearth thorowout all that same land. And he began to lack. And he went, and clave to a 13
 citizen of that same country, which sent him to his field, to keep his swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the 14
 cods, that the swine ate: and no man gave him. Then he came to himself and said: how many hired servants at my father's have bread enough, and I die for hunger. I will arise, and go to 15
 my father, and will say unto him: father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, now* am I not* worthy to be called thy 16
 son, make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came* to his father.* When he was yet a great way off, his father 17
 saw him, and had compassion, and ran unto him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him: father 18
 I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, neither am I* worthy henceforth to be called thy son. Then said the father* 19
 to his servants: bring forth that best garment, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. And 20
 bring hither that fatted calf, and kill him, and let us eat and be merry: for this my son was dead, and is alive again. He was 21
 lost, and is now found. And they began to make good chear.* The elder brother was in the field, and when he came and drew 22
 nye to the house, he heard minstrelsy, and dancing, and called one of his servants, and asked what those things meant. * He 23
 said unto him: thy brother is come, and thy father had killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 24
 25
 26
 27

v.10 Other: is made. v.19 Other: and. v.19 Other: no more. v.20 Other: went.
 v.20 Other: *And*. v.21 Other: and am no more. v.22 Other: But his father said.
 v.24 Other: be merry. v.27 Other: *And*.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in. Then came his father
 29 out, and entreated him, he answered and said to his father:
 Lo these many years have I done thee service, neither brake
 at any time thy commandment, and yet gavest thou me never
 30 so much as a kid to make merry with my lovers: but as soon
 as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy goods with
 31 harlots, thou hast for his pleasure killed the fatted calf. And
 he said unto him: Son, thou wast ever with me, and all that
 32 I have is thine: it was meet that we should make merry and
 be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again: and
 was lost, and is found.

XVI * He said also unto his disciples. There was a certain rich
 man, which had a steward, that was accused unto him that
 2 he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said unto
 him: How is it, that I hear this of thee? Give accounts* of thy
 3 stewardship. For thou mayest be no longer my steward. The
 steward said within himself: what shall I do? for my master
 will take away from me the stewardship. I cannot dig, and to
 4 beg, I am ashamed. I wot what to do, that when I am put
 out of my* stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
 5 Then called he all his master's debtors, and said unto the first:
 6 how much owest thou unto my master? And he said: an hun-
 dred tuns of oil, and he said to him: take thy bill, and sit down
 7 quickly, and write fifty. Then said he to another: what owest
 thou? And he said: an hundred quarters of wheat. He said to
 8 him: Take thy bill, and write fourscore. And the Lord com-
 mended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely. For
 the children of this world, are in their kind, wiser then the
 9 children of light. And I say also unto you: make you friends of
 the wicked mammon, that when ye shall have need* they may
 10 receive you into everlasting habitations. He that is faithful
 11 in that which is least: the same is faithful in much.* So then
 if ye have not been faithful in the wicked mammon? who will
 12 believe you in that which is true? and if ye have not been
 faithful in another man's business: who shall give you your
 13 own? No servant can serve two masters, for either he shall
 hate the one and love the other, or else he shall lean to the one,
 and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God, and mammon.

16. v.1 Other: *And.* **v.2** Other: *acomptes.* **v.4** Other: *the.* **v.9** Other: *depart.*
v.10 Other: *And he that is unfaithful in the least: is unfaithful also in much.*

All these things heard the pharisees also which were covetous. 14
 And they mocked him, and he said unto them: Ye are they, 15
 which justify yourselves before men: but God knoweth your
 hearts. For that which men magnify,* is abominable in the
 sight of God. The law, and the prophets reigned until the time 16
 of John: * Since that time, the kingdom of God is preached, and
 every man striveth to go in. Sooner shall heaven and earth 17
 perish, than one tittle of the law shall perish. Whosoever for- 18
 saketh his wife, and marrieth another, breaketh matrimony.
 And every man which marrieth her that is divorced from her
 husband committeth advoutry also. There was a certain rich 19
 man, which was clothed in purple, and fine rayons,* and fared
 deliciously every day. And there was a certain beggar, named 20
 Lazarus, which lay at his gate full of sores desiring to be re- 21
 freshed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's board.
 (*and no man gave unto him*) Nevertheless, the dogs came, and
 licked his sores. And it fortun'd that the beggar died, and was 22
 carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: The rich man also
 died, and was buried in hell. When he lift up his eyes, as he 23
 was in torments, he saw Abraham* afar off, and Lazarus in his
 bosom; And* cried and said: father Abraham, have mercy on 24
 me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in
 water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. * 25
 Abraham said unto him: Son remember, that thou in thy life-
 time receivedst thy pleasure, and contrariwise Lazarus pain.
 Now therefore is he comforted, and thou art punished. Be- 26
 yond all this between you and us there is a great space set, so
 that they which would go from hence to you, cannot: neither
 from thence come hither.* And* he said: I pray thee there- 27
 fore father, send him to my father's house. For I have five 28
 brethren: for to warn them, lest they also come into this place
 of torment. Abraham said unto him: they have Moses and the 29
 prophets, let them hear them. And he said: nay father Abra- 30
 ham, but if one from the dead came unto them* they would
 repent. He said unto him: If they hear not Moses and the 31
 prophets, neither will they believe, though one rose from death

v.15 Other: is highly esteemed among men. v.16 Other: *and*. v.19 Other: byss.
 v.23 Other: And being in hell in torments, he lift up his eyes and saw Abraham.
 v.24 Other: *he*. v.25 Other: *But*. v.26 Other: neither may come from thence to us.
 v.27 Other: Then. v.30 Other: but if one came unto them from the dead.

again.

XVII Then said he to his* disciples, it cannot be avoided, but that occasions of evil* come. Nevertheless woe be to him thorow
 2 whom they come. It were better for him that a millstone were
 3 hanged about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea,
 4 rather then* he should offend one of these little ones. Take
 heed to your selves, if thy brother trespass against thee, re-
 5 buke him: and if he repent, forgive him. And though he sin
 against thee seven times in one* day, and seven times in a day
 6 turn again to thee saying: it repenteth me, forgive him. And
 the apostles said unto the Lord: increase our faith. * The Lord
 said: if ye had faith like a grain of mustard seed, and should
 say unto this sycamine tree, pluck thyself up by the roots, and
 7 plant thyself in the sea: he should obey you. Which* of you
 having* a servant a plowing, or feeding cattle,* would say unto
 him when he were come from the field: Go quickly and sit
 8 down to meat. And rather sayeth not* to him, dress where-
 with I may sup, and appoint* thyself and serve me, till I have
 eaten and drunk: and afterward, eat thou, and drink thou?
 9 Doeth he thank that servant because he did that which was
 10 commanded unto him? I trow not. So likewise ye, when ye
 have done all those things which are commanded unto you:
 say, we are unprofitable servants. We have done that which
 11 was our duty to do. And it chanced as he went to Jerusalem,
 12 that he passed thorow Samaria and Galilee. And as he en-
 tered into a certain town, there met him ten men, that were
 13 lepers, which stood afar off, and put forth their voices, and
 14 said: Jesu master, have mercy on us. When he saw them, he
 said unto them: Go and shew yourselves to the priests. And it
 15 chanced as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them,
 when he saw that he was cleansed, turned back again, and
 16 with a loud voice praised God, and fell down on his face at
 his feet, and gave him thanks. And the same was a Samari-
 17 tan. * Jesus answered and said: Are there not ten cleansed?
 18 But where are those nine? There are not found that returned
 19 again, to give God praise, save only this stranger. And he said

17. v.1 Other: the. v.1 Other: offenses will. v.2 Other: *that*. v.4 Other: a.
 v.6 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: Who is it. v.7 Other: if he had. v.7 Other: *that*.
 v.8 Other: would not rather say. v.8 Other: gird up. v.17 Other: *And*.

unto him: Arise, and go thy way, thy faith hath saved thee.*
 When he was demanded of the pharisees, when the kingdom of
 God should come: he answered them and said: The kingdom of 20
 God cometh not with waiting for. Neither shall men say: Lo 21
 here, lo there. For behold, the kingdom of God is within you.
 And he said unto the disciples: The days will come, when ye 22
 shall desire to see one day of the son of man, and ye shall not
 see it. And they shall say to you: See here; See there. Go 23
 not after them, nor follow them, for as the lightning that ap- 24
 peareth out of the one part of the heaven, and shineth unto the
 other part of heaven. So shall the son of man be in his days.
 But first must he suffer many things, and be reproved* of this 25
 nation. As it happened in the time of Noe So shall it be in 26
 the time of the son of man. They ate, they drank, they mar- 27
 ried wives and were married even unto the same day that Noe
 went into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
 Likewise also, as it chanced in the days of Lot. They ate, they 28
 drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built. And 29
 even the same day that Lot went out of Zodom, it rained fire
 and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. After 30
 these ensamples, shall the day be,* when the son of man shall
 appear. At that day he that is on the house top, and his stuff 31
 in the house: let him not come down to take it out. And like-
 wise let not him that is in the fields, turn back again to that he
 left behind. Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever will go about 32, 33
 to save his life, shall lose it: And whosoever shall lose his life,
 shall quicken* it. I tell you: In that night, there shall be two 34
 in one bed, the* one shall be received, and the other shall be
 forsaken. Two shall be also a grinding together: the one shall 35
 be received, and the other forsaken. (*Two in the field, the one* 36
shall be received, and the other forsaken.) And they answered, 37
 and said to him: where Lord? And he said unto them: where-
 soever The body shall be, thither will the eagles resort.

He put forth a similitude unto them, signifying that men **XVIII**
 ought always to pray, and not to be weary, saying: There 2
 was a Judge in a certain city, which feared not God neither
 regarded man. And there was a certain widow in the same 3
 city, which came unto him saying: Avenge me of mine adver-

v.19 Other: made thee whole. v.25 Other: refused. v.30 Other: it be in the day.
 v.33 Other: save. v.34 Other: that.

4 sary. And a great while he would not.* * Afterward he said
 5 unto himself: Though I fear not God, nor care for man, yet
 because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest at the
 6 last she come, and rail* on me. And the Lord said: hear what
 7 the unrighteous judge sayeth. And shall not God avenge his
 elect, which cry night and day unto him? Yea though he de-
 8 fer them: I tell you, he will avenge them, and that quickly.
 Nevertheless, when the son of man cometh, suppose ye, that
 9 he shall find faith on* earth. And he put forth this similitude,
 unto certain which trusted in themselves, that they were per-
 10 fect, and despised other. Two men went up into the temple
 11 to pray: the one a pharisee, and the other a publican. The
 pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself. God I thank thee
 that I am not as other* are, extortioners, unjust, advoutrers,
 12 and even as the publican is.* I fast twice in the week.* I give
 13 tithe of all that I possess. And the publican stood afar off,
 and would not lift up his eyes to heaven, but smote his breast,
 14 saying: God be mercyfull to me a sinner. I tell you: this man
 departed home to his house justified more than the other. For
 every man that exalteth himself, shall be brought low: And he
 15 that humbleth himself, shall be exalted. They brought unto
 him also babes, that he should touch them. When his* dis-
 16 ciples saw that, they rebuked them. But Jesus called them
 unto him, and said: Suffer children to come unto me, and for-
 bid them not. For of unto such, belongeth the kingdom of God.
 17 Verily I say unto you: whosoever receiveth not the kingdom
 18 of God, as a child: he shall not enter therein. And a certain
 ruler asked him: saying: Good Master: what ought I to do, to
 19 obtain eternal life? Jesus said unto him: Why callest thou
 20 me good? No man* is good, save God only. Thou knowest the
 commandments: Thou shalt not commit advoutry, thou shalt
 not kill, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not bear false witness;
 21 Honour thy father, and thy mother. And he said: All* these
 22 have I kept from my youth. When Jesus heard that, he said
 unto him: Yet lackest thou one thing. Sell all that thou hast,
 and distribute it unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure
 23 in heaven, and come, and follow me. When he heard that, he

18. v.4 Other: And he would not for a while. v.4 Other: *But*. v.5 Other: *hag*.
 v.8 Other: *the*. v.11 Other: *men*. v.11 Other: or as this publican. v.12 Other:
 Sabbath. v.15 Other: *the*. v.19 Other: *None*. v.21 Other: *of*.

was heavy, for he was* rich. When Jesus saw him mourn, he 24
 said: with what difficulty shall they that have riches, enter into
 the kingdom of God: Easier it is for a camel to pass* thorow 25
 a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom
 of God. Then said they that heard that: And who shall then 26
 be saved? * He said: Things which are impossible with men: 27
 are possible with God. Then Peter said: Lo we have forsaken* 28
 all, and have followed thee. * He said unto them: Verily I say 29
 unto you, there is no man that forsaketh* house, other father
 and mother, other brethren, or wife, or children, for the king-
 dom of God's sake, which same shall not receive much more in 30
 this world: and in the world to come, life everlasting. He took 31
 unto him twelve, and said unto them: Lo* we go up to Jerusa-
 lem, and all shall be fulfilled that are written by the prophets 32
 of the son of man. He shall be delivered unto the gentiles, and
 shall be mocked, and shall be despitefully entreated, and shall
 be spitted on: and when they have scourged him, they will 33
 put him to death, and the third day, shall he arise again. * 34
 They understood none of these things. And this saying was hid
 from them. And they perceived not the things which were spo-
 ken. * It came to pass, as they were* come nye unto Jericho,* 35
 a certain blind man sat by the way side begging. And when 36
 he heard the people pass by, he asked what it meant. * They 37
 said unto him that Jesus of Nazareth, went* by. And he cried, 38
 saying: Jesus the son of David, have* mercy on me. And they 39
 which went before rebuked him, because* he should hold his
 peace. And* he much the more* cried; The* son of David, have
 mercy on me. * Jesus stood still, and commanded him, to be 40
 brought unto him. And when he was come near, he asked him
 saying: What wilt thou, that I do unto thee? And he said: Lord, 41
 that I may receive my sight. Jesus said unto him: Receive thy 42
 sight: Thy faith hath saved thee. And immediately he saw, 43
 and followed him, praising God. And all the people, when they
 saw it, gave laud to God.

And he entered in, and went thorow Jericho.* And behold, **XIX**, 2

v.23 Other: *very*. v.25 Other: *go*. v.27 Other: *And*. v.28 Other: *left*. v.29 Other: *And*.
 v.29 Other: *leaveth*. v.31 Other: *Behold*. v.34 Other: *But*. v.35 Other: *And*.
 v.35 Other: *he was*. v.35 Other: *Hericho*. v.37 Other: *And*. v.37 Other:
passed. v.38 Other: *thou*. v.39 Other: *that*. v.39 Other: *But*. v.39 Other: *so*.
 v.39 Other: *Thou*. v.40 Other: *And*. **19. v.1** Other: *Hericho*.

there was a man named Zacheus, which was a ruler among the
 3 publicans, and* rich also. And he made means to see Jesus,
 what he should be: and he could not for the press, because he
 4 was of a low stature. And* he ran before, and ascended* up,
 into a sycomore tree,* to see him. For he would* come that
 5 same way. And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up,
 and saw him, and said unto him: Zache, at* down at once, for
 6 today I must abide at thy house. And hastily he came down,
 7 and received him joyfully. And when they saw that, they all
 grudged saying: He is gone, into tarry with a man that is a sin-
 8 ner. * Zache stood forth and said unto the Lord: Behold Lord,
 the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have done any
 9 man wrong, I will restore him four fold. * Jesus said to him:
 This day is health come unto this house, forasmuch as it* also
 10 is become the child of Abraham. For the son of man is come
 11 to seek, and to save that which was lost. As they heard these
 things, he added thereto a similitude, because he was nye to
 Jerusalem;* And because also, they thought that the kingdom
 12 of God should shortly appear. He said therefore: A certain
 noble man, went into a far country, to receive* a kingdom, and
 13 then to come again. * He called his ten servants, and deliv-
 ered them ten pounds saying unto them: Buy and sell till I
 14 come: But his citizens hated him, and sent messengers after
 15 him, saying: We will not have this man to reign over us. And
 it came to pass, when he was come again and had received
 his kingdom, he commanded his* servants, to be called to him
 (to whom he gave his money) to wit what every man had done.
 16 Then came the first saying: Lord, thy pound hath increased ten
 17 pounds. And he said unto him: Well good servant, because
 thou wast faithful in a very little thing; Take thou authority
 18 over ten cities. And the other came saying: Lord thy pound,
 19 hath increased five pounds. And to the same he said: And be
 20 thou also ruler over five cities. And the third came, and said:
 Lord, behold here thy pound, which I have kept in a napkin,
 21 for I feared thee, because thou art a strait man: thou takest up
 that thou laidst not down; And reapest that thou didst not sow.
 22 And he said unto him: Of thine own mouth judge I thee thou

v.2 Other: *was*. v.4 Other: Wherefore. v.4 Other: climbed. v.4 Other: wild fig tree.
 v.4 Other: should. v.5 Other: come. v.8 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: *And*. v.9 Other:
 he. v.11 Other: Herusalem. v.12 Other: *him*. v.13 Other: *And*. v.15 Other:
 these.

evil servant. Knewest thou that I am a strait man, taking up
 that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow? Where- 23
 fore then gavest not thou my money into the bank? And then *
 at my coming should I* have required mine own, with vantage.
 And he said to them that stood by: Take from him that pound, 24
 and give it him that hath ten pounds. And they said unto him: 25
 Lord he hath ten pounds. I say unto you, that unto all them 26
 that have, it shall be given: (*and he shall have abundance*) and
 from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away.*
 Moreover those mine enemies, which would not, that* should 27
 reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. And 28
 when he had thus spoken, he proceeded forth before them, and
 went* up to Jerusalem. And it fortun'd, when he was come 29
 nye to Bethphage and Bethany, besides mount Olivete, he sent
 two of his disciples saying: Go ye in to the town which is over 30
 against you. In the which as soon as ye are come, ye shall find
 a colt tied, whereon, yet never man sat. Loose him and bring
 him hither. And if any man ask you, why that ye loose him: 31
 thus say unto him; The Lord hath need of him. They that 32
 were sent went their way, and found, even as he had said unto
 them. And as they were a loosing the colt, the owners said 33
 unto them: why loose ye the colt? And they said: for the Lord 34
 hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus. And they 35
 cast their raiment on the colt, and set Jesus thereon. And as 36
 he went they spread their clothes in the way. * When he was * 37
 come where he should go down from the mount Olivete, the
 whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce, and to laud
 God with a loud voice, for all the miracles that they had seen,
 saying: Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the 38
 Lord: Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some 39
 of the pharisees of the company, said unto him: Master rebuke
 thy disciples. He answered, and said unto them: I tell you, 40
 if these* hold their peace, the stones will* cry. And when he 41
 was come near, he beheld the city, and wept on it saying: If 42
 thou hadst known those things which belong unto thy peace,
 even at this day? * But now are they hid from thine eyes. For 43
 the days shall come upon thee; And* thine enemies shall com-

v.23 Other: that. v.23 Other: might. v.26 Other: from him. v.27 Other: I.
 v.28 Other: ascending. v.37 Other: *And*. v.37 Other: *now*. v.40 Other: *should*.
 v.40 Other: would. v.42 Other: thy time?. v.43 Other: that thy.

pass thee about with a bank. And shall besiege thee round
 44 about,* and keep thee in on every side; And make thee even
 with the ground, with thy children which are in thee. And
 they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because
 45 thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. And he went into
 the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and
 46 them that bought saying unto them; It is written, my house
 is the house of prayer: But ye have made it a den of thieves.
 47 And he taught daily in the temple. The high priests and the
 scribes and the chief of the people, went about to destroy him:
 48 But could not find what to do. For all the people stuck by him.
 And gave him audience.

XX And it fortun'd in one of those days; As he taught the people
 in the temple; And preached the gospel. The high priests and
 2 the scribes came unto him with the seniors;* And spake unto
 him, saying: Tell us by what authority thou doest these things?
 3 Other* who is he that gave thee this authority? He answered
 and said unto them: I also will ask you a question, and answer
 4, 5 me: was the baptism of John,* from heaven, or of men? *
 They thought within themselves saying: If we shall say from
 6 heaven: he will say: Why then believed ye him not? But and
 if we shall say of men, all the people will stone us. For they
 7 surely believe* that John was* a prophet. And they answered
 8 that they could not tell whence it was. And Jesus said unto
 them: Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.
 9 Then began he to put forth to the people, this similitude: A
 certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to farmers,
 and went himself into a strange country for a great season.
 10 And when the time came,* he sent a servant to his tenants
 that they should give him of the fruits, of the vineyard.* The
 11 tenants* beat him: and sent him away empty. And* he ceased
 not thereby but sent yet another servant. And they* beat him,
 12 and foul entreated him also, and sent him away empty. More-
 over, he sent the third Also;* And him they wounded, and cast
 13 him out. Then said the Lord of the vineyard: what shall I
 do? I will send my dear son, him peradventure they will rever-

v.43 Other: cast a bank about thee, and compass thee round. 20. v.1 Other: elders. v.2 Other: Either. v.4 Other: The baptism of John: was it. v.5 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: be persuaded. v.6 Other: is. v.10 Other: was come. v.10 Other: *And*. v.10 Other: *did*. v.11 Other: *again*. v.11 Other: *did*. v.12 Other: too.

ence, when they see him. * When the farmers saw him, they 14
 thought in themselves, saying: this is the heir, come let us kill
 him, that the inheritance may be ours. And they cast him out 15
 of the vineyard, and killed him. Now what shall the Lord of the
 vineyard do unto them? He will come and destroy those farm- 16
 ers, and will let out his vineyard to other. When they heard
 that, they said: God forbid. * He beheld them and said: what 17
 meaneth this then that is written: The stone that the builders
 refused,* is made the head cornerstone? whosoever stumble 18
 at that stone, shall be bruised:* but on whosoever it fall,* it
 will also break him.* And the high priests and the scribes, the 19
 same hour went about to lay hands on him, but they feared
 the people. For they perceived that he had spoken this simil-
 itude against them. And they watched him, and sent forth 20
 spies, which should feign themselves perfect, to take him in
 his words, and to deliver him unto the power, and authority of
 the president.* And they asked him saying: Master, we know 21
 that thou sayest, and teachest right, neither considerest thou
 any man's degree, but teachest the way of God truly. Is it 22
 lawful for us to give Cesar tribute, or no? He perceived their 23
 craftiness, and said unto them: Why tempt ye me? Shew me 24
 a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They an-
 swered and said: Cesar's. And he said unto them: Give then 25
 unto Cesar, that which belongeth unto Cesar: And to God, that
 which pertaineth to God. And they could not reprove his say- 26
 ing before the people. And* they marveled at his answer, and
 held their peace. Then came to him certain of the sadducees 27
 which deny that there is any resurrection. And they asked
 him saying: Master Moses wrote unto us, if any man's brother 28
 die having a wife; And the same die without issue: that then
 his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his
 brother. There were seven brethren, and the first took a wife, 29
 and died without children. And the second took the wife, and 30
 he died childless. And the third took her, and in like wise the 31
 residue of the seven; And left no children behind them, and
 died. Last of all the woman died also. Now at the resur- 32, 33
 rection whose wife of them shall she be? for seven had her to
 wife. Jesus answered and said unto them: The children of this 34

v.14 Other: *But.* v.17 Other: *And.* v.17 Other: *the same.* v.18 Other: *broken.*
 v.18 Other: *upon.* v.18 Other: *grind him to powder.* v.20 Other: *debite.* v.26 Other:
 But.

35 world marry wives, and are married, but they which shall be*
 worthy of* that world, and the resurrection from death, nei-
 36 ther marry wives, neither are married, nor yet can die any
 more. For they are equal unto the angels: and are the sons
 of God, inasmuch as they are the children of the resurrection.
 37 And that the dead shall rise again, even Moses signified be-
 sides the bush, when he said: the Lord God of Abraham, and
 38 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. For he is not the God
 39 of the dead, but of them which live. For all live in him. *
 Certain of the pharisees answered and said: Master, thou hast
 40 well said. And after that durst they not ask him any ques-
 41 tion at all. Then said he unto them: how say they that Christ
 42 is David's son? And David him self saith in the book of the
 Psalms: The Lord said unto my Lord: Sit on my right hand,
 43, 44 till I make thine enemies thy foot stool. * David then calleth
 45 him Lord: How is he also* his son? Then in the audience of all
 46 the people, he said unto his disciples, beware of the scribes,
 which desire to go in long clothing: and love greetings in the
 markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and chief
 47 rooms at feasts, which devour widows' houses, and pray long
 under a colour:* The same shall receive greater damnation.

XXI As he beheld, he saw the rich men, how they cast in their of-
 2 ferings into the treasury. * He saw also a certain poor widow,
 3 which cast in thither two mites. And he said: of a truth I
 say unto you, this poor widow hath put in more than they all.
 4 For they all have of their superfluity added unto the offering of
 God: But she, of her penury, hath cast in all the substance that
 5 she had. As some spake of the temple, how it was garnished
 6 with goodly stones, and jewels, he said: The days will come,
 when of these things which ye see, shall not be left stone upon
 7 stone that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him,
 saying: Master when shall these things be. And what signs
 8 will there be, when such things shall come to pass. And he
 said: take heed, that ye be not deceived. For many will come in
 my name, saying of themselves, I am he. And the time draweth
 9 near. Follow ye not them therefore. But when ye hear of war,
 and of dissension: be not afraid, for these things must first

v.35 Other: *made*. v.35 Other: to enjoy. v.39 Other: *Then*. v.44 Other: *Seeing*.
 v.44 Other: *then*. v.47 Other: that under a colour of long praying:. 21. v.2 Other:
And.

come: but the end followeth not by and by. Then said he unto 10
them: Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against
kingdom, and great earthquakes shall be in all quarters, and 11
hunger, and pestilence, and fearful things. And great signs
shall there be from heaven. But before all these, they shall 12
lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up,
to the synagogues, and into prison, and bring you before kings:
And rulers for my name's sake. And this shall chance you for 13
a testimonial. Let it stick therefore fast in your hearts, not 14
once to study before, what ye shall answer for yourselves: For 15
I will give you a mouth and wisdom, where against, all your
adversaries shall not be able to speak nor resist. Yea and 16
ye shall be betrayed of your fathers and mothers, and of your
brethren, and kinsmen, and lovers. And some of you shall they
put to death. And hated shall ye be of all men for my name's 17
sake. Yet there shall not one hair of your heads perish. With 18, 19
your patience, possess your souls. And when ye see Jerusalem 20
besieged with an host, then understand, that the desolation of
the same is nye. Then let them which are in Jewry fly to the 21
mountains. And let them which are in the midst of it, depart
out. And let not them that are in other countries, enter there
in. For these be the days of vengeance, to fulfil all that are 22
written. But woe be to them that be with child, and to them 23
that give suck in those days, for there shall be great trouble
in the land: and wrath over all this people. And they shall 24
fall on the edge of the sword. And they shall be led captive
into all nations. And Jerusalem shall be trodden underfoot of
the gentiles, until the time of the gentiles be fulfilled. And 25
there shall be signs, in the sun, and in the moon, and in the
stars: and in the earth the people shall be in such perplexity,
that they shall not tell which way to turn themselves. The sea
and the waves* shall roar, and men's hearts shall fail them 26
for fear, and for looking after those things which shall come on
the earth. For the powers of heaven shall move. And then 27
shall they see the son of man come in a cloud with power and
great glory. When these things begin to come to pass: then 28
look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth
nye. And he shewed them a similitude: behold the fig tree, 29
and all other trees, when they shoot forth their buds, ye see 30

v.25 Other: waters.

and know of your own selves that summer is then nye at hand.
 31 So likewise ye (when ye see these things come to pass) under-
 32 stand, that the kingdom of God is nye. Verily I say unto you:
 33 this generation shall not pass, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and
 34 earth shall pass: but my words shall not pass. Take heed to
 yourselves, lest your hearts be overcome, with surfeiting and
 drunkenness, and cares of this world: and that, that day come
 35 on you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them
 36 that sit on the face of the earth. Watch therefore continually
 and pray, that ye may scape* all this that shall come. And that
 37 ye may stand before the son of man. In the day time taught
 he in the temple, and at night, he went out, and had abiding in
 38 the mount Olivete. And all the people came in the morning to
 him in the temple, for to hear him.

XXII, 2 The feast of sweet bread drew nye which is called ester, and
 the high priests, and scribes sought how to kill Jesus,* but they
 3 feared the people. Then entered Satan into Judas, whose sur-
 name was Iscariot (which was of the number of the twelve)
 4 and he went his way, and communed with the high priests and
 5 officers, how he would* betray him to them. And they were
 6 glad: and promised to give him money. And he consented,
 and sought opportunity to betray him unto them, when the
 7 people were away. Then came the day of sweet bread, when
 8 of necessity the ester lamb must be offered. And he sent Pe-
 ter, and John saying: Go and prepare us the ester lamb, that
 9 we may eat. They said to him. Where wilt thou, that we pre-
 10 pare? And he said unto them. Behold as* ye be entered into
 the city, there shall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water,
 11 him follow into the same house that he entereth in, and ye
 shall say unto the good man of the house. The master sayeth:*
 Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat mine ester lamb
 12 with my disciples? And he shall shew you a great parlour
 13 paved. There make ready. * They went and found, as he had
 14 said unto them: and made ready the ester lamb. And when
 the hour came,* he sat down and the twelve apostles with him.
 15 And he said unto them: I have inwardly desired to eat this
 16 ester lamb with you before that I suffer. For I say unto you:

v.36 Other: obtain grace to fly. 22. v.2 Other: him. v.4 Other: might. v.10 Other: when. v.11 Other: unto thee. v.13 Other: And. v.14 Other: was come.

henceforth, I will not eat of it any more, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, 17
 and said: Receive* this, and divide it among you. For I say 18
 unto you: I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God be come. And he took bread, gave thanks, 19
 and brake it, and gave it unto them, saying: This is my body which is given for you. This do in the remembrance of me. Likewise also, when they had supped, he took the cup saying: 20
 This is the cup,* the new testament, in my blood, which shall for you be shed. Yet behold, the hand of him that betrayeth 21
 me, is with me on the table. And the son of man goeth as it is appointed: But woe be to that man by whom he is betrayed. 22
 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it should be, that should do that. And there was a strife among 23
 them, which of them should seem* greatest. And he said unto them: The kings of the gentiles reign over them; And they that 24
 bear rule over them, are called gracious lords. But ye shall not be so. But he that is greatest among you, shall be as the 25
 youngest: And he that is chief, shall be as the minister. For 26
 whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat: or he that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? And I am among you, as he that 27
 ministereth. Ye are they which have bidden with me in my temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my father 28
 hath appointed to me: that ye may eat, and drink at my table 29
 in my kingdom and sit on seats, and judge the twelve tribes of Israel. And the Lord said: Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath 30
 desired you, to sift you, as it were wheat: But I have prayed 31
 for thee that thy faith fail not. And when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him. Lord, I am 32
 ready to go with thee into prison, and to death. And he said: 33
 I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, till thou have thrice denied that thou knewest me. And he said unto them: 34
 when I sent you without wallet, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said, nothing.* And he said to them: 35
 But now he that hath a wallet let him take it,* and likewise his scrip. And he that hath no sword, let him sell his coat and buy one. * I say unto you that yet, that which is writ- 36
 ten must be performed in me (Even with the wicked was he 37

v.17 Other: Take. v.20 Other: This cup is. v.24 Other: be taken for the. v.35 Other: no. v.36 Other: *up*. v.37 Other: *For*.

numbered) for those things which are written of me have an
 38 end. And they said: Lord, behold here are two swords. And
 39 he said unto them: it is enough. And he came out, and went
 as he was wont to mount Olivete. And the disciples followed
 40 him. And when he came to the place, he said to them: Pray
 41 lest ye fall into temptation. And he gat himself from them,
 42 about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, saying:
 Father if thou wilt, withdraw this cup from me. Nevertheless,
 43 not my will; But thine be fulfilled. And there appeared an
 44 angel unto him from heaven, comforting him. And he was in
 agony, and prayed somewhat longer. And his sweat was like
 45 drops of blood, trickling down to the ground. And he rose up
 from prayer, and came to his disciples, and found them sleep-
 46 ing for sorrow, and said unto them: Why sleep ye? Rise, and
 47 pray lest ye fall into temptation. While he yet spake: behold,
 there came a company, and he that was called Judas, one of the
 twelve, went before them, and pressed nye unto Jesus to kiss
 48 him. * Jesus said unto him: Judas betrayest thou the son of
 49 man with a kiss? When they which were about him saw what
 would follow, they said unto him. Lord, shall we smite with a
 50 sword. And one of them smote a servant of him which was
 51 the chief* priest of all, and smote off his right ear. * Jesus an-
 swered and said: Suffer ye thus far forth. And he touched his
 52 ear, and healed him. * Jesus said unto the high priests and
 rulers of the temple and the seniors* which were come to him.
 53 Be ye come out, as unto a thief with swords and staves? When
 I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth hands
 against me. But this is even your very hour, and the power of
 54 darkness. Then took they him, and led him, and brought him
 55 to the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. When
 they had kindled a fire in the midst of the palace, and were
 56 set down together, Peter also sat down among them. And one
 of the wenches, as he sat, beheld him by the light* and set
 good eyesight on him, and said: This same was also with him.
 57, 58 Then he denied him saying: Woman I know him not. And af-
 ter a little while, another saw him and said: Thou art also of
 59 them. And Peter said: Man I am not. And about the space of
 an hour after another affirmed saying: Verily even this fellow

v.48 Other: *And.* v.50 Other: *hiest.* v.51 Other: *And.* v.52 Other: *Then.*
 v.52 Other: *elders.* v.56 Other: *fire.*

was with him, for he is of Galilee; * Peter said: Man I wot not 60
 what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the
 cock crew. And the Lord turned back and looked upon Peter. 61
 And Peter remembered the words of the Lord, how he said unto
 him, before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And Pe- 62
 ter went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that stood about 63
 Jesus, mocked him, and smote him, and blindfolded him, and 64
 smote his face. And asked him saying: Areed who it is that
 smote thee? And many other things despitefully said they 65
 against him. And as soon as it was day, the seniors* of the 66
 people, and the high priests and scribes, came together, and
 led him into their council saying: Art thou very Christ? tell 67
 us. And he said unto them: if I shall tell you, ye will not be-
 lieve. And if also I ask you, ye will not answer me. Neither* 68
 let me go. Hereafter shall the son of man sit on the right hand 69
 of the power of God. Then said they all: Art thou then the son 70
 of God? He said:* ye say that I am. Then said they: What 71
 need we any further witness? We ourselves have heard of his
 own mouth.

And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto **XXIII**
 Pilate. And they began to accuse him saying: We have found 2
 his fellow, perverting the people, and forbidding to pay tribute
 to Cesar: And sayeth* that he is Christ a King. And Pilate 3
 opposed him saying: Art thou the King of the Jews? He an-
 swered him, and said: thou sayest.* Then said Pilate to the 4
 high priests, and to the people: I find no fault in this man.
 And they were the more fierce, saying: He moveth the peo- 5
 ple teaching thorow out Jewry, and began at Galilee, even to
 this place. When Pilate heard mention of Galilee, he asked 6
 whether the man were of Galilee. And as soon as he knew that 7
 he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, which
 was at that time in Jerusalem also.* * When Herod saw Je- 8
 sus, he was marvelously* glad. For he was desirous to see him
 of a long season, because he had heard many things of him,
 and trusted to have seen some miracle done by him. Then 9
 questioned he with him of many things: But he answered him
 not one word. The high priests and scribes, stood forth and 10

v.60 Other: *And.* v.66 Other: elders. v.68 Other: or. v.70 Other: *to them.*
 23. v.2 Other: saying. v.3 Other: *it.* v.7 Other: which was also at Jerusalem
 in those days. v.8 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: exceedingly.

11 accused him straitly. And Herod, with his men of war, despised him, and mocked him; And arrayed him in white, and
 12 sent him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate, and Herod were made friends together. For before, they were at variance.
 13 * Pilate called together the high priests, and* rulers, and the
 14 people, and said unto them: Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverted the people. And lo* I* examined him
 15 before you, and have found no fault in this man, of those things
 16 whereof ye accuse him. No nor yet Herod. For I sent you to
 17 him: and lo no thing worthy of death is done to him. I will
 18 therefore chasten him and let him loose. For of necessity, he
 19 must have let one loose unto them at that feast. And all the
 20 people cried at once, saying: away with him, and deliver to us
 21 Barabbas. (which for insurrection made in the city, and murder, was cast into prison) Pilate spake again to them willing
 22 to let Jesus loose. And they cried, saying: Crucify him; Crucify him. He said unto them the third time: What harm* hath
 23 he done? I find no cause of death in him. I will therefore chasten him, and let him go loose. And they cried with loud voice,
 24 and required that he might be crucified. And the crying* of
 25 the high priests prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that it
 26 should be as they required, and let loose unto them, him that for insurrection, and murder was cast into prison, whom they
 27 desired: and delivered Jesus to do with him what they would. And as they led him away, they caught one Simon of Syrene,
 28 coming out of the field: And on him laid they the cross to bear it after Jesus. * There followed him a great company of people,
 29 and of women, which women bewailed, and lamented him. * Jesus turned back unto them, and said: Daughters of Jerusalem,
 30 weep not for me: but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For mark,* the days will come, when men shall say:
 31 happy are the barren and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to
 32 the mountains: fall on us; and to the hills cover us. For if they do this to a green tree: what shall be done, to the dry? * There
 33 were two evil doers led with him to be slain. And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they cru-

v.13 Other: *And.* v.13 Other: *the.* v.14 Other: *behold.* v.14 Other: *have.*
 v.22 Other: *evil.* v.23 Other: *voice of them and.* v.27 Other: *And.* v.28 Other:
But. v.29 Other: *behold.* v.32 Other: *And.*

cified him, and the evil doers, one on right hand, and the other
 on the left hand. Then said Jesus: Father forgive them, for 34
 they wot not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and
 cast lots. And the people stood and beheld. And the rulers 35
 mocked him with them saying: He help other men, let him
 help himself if he be Christ the chosen of God. The soldiers 36
 also mocked him, and came and gave him vinegar and said: if 37
 thou be that King of the Jews, save thyself. * His superscrip- 38
 tion was written over him, in greek, latin, and hebrew letters:
 This is the King of the Jews. The * one of the malefactors* 39
 which hanged, railed on him, saying: If thou be Christ save
 thyself and us. The other answered and rebuked him saying: 40
 Neither fearest thou God because thou art in the same damna-
 tion? We are righteously punished, for we receive according 41
 to our deeds: But this man hath done no thing amiss. And 42
 he said unto Jesus: Lord remember me when thou comest into
 thy kingdom. And Jesus said unto him: Verily I say unto thee, 43
 today shalt thou be with me in paradise. And it was about the 44
 sixth hour. And there came a darkness over all the land, un-
 til the ninth hour, and the sun was darkened. And the veil 45
 of the temple* rent even thorow the midst. And Jesus cried 46
 with a great voice and said: Father, into thy hands I commend
 my spirit. And when he thus had said, he gave up the ghost.
 When the Centurion saw, what had happened, he glorified God 47
 saying: Of a surety this man was perfect. And all the people 48
 that came together to that sight, beholding the things which
 were done: smote their breasts, and returned home. And 49
 all his acquaintance stood afar off, and the women, which fol-
 lowed him from Galilee, beholding these things.* And behold 50
 there was a man named Joseph a senator,* which* was a good
 man and a just; He* did not consent to their* counsel and 51
 deed,* which was of Aramathia, a city of the jews. Which same
 also, waited for the kingdom of God: he went unto Pilate, and 52
 begged the body of Jesus. And took it down, and wrapped it in 53
 a linen cloth, and laid it in an hewn tomb, wherein was never
 man before laid. And that day was the Sabbath even; And 54

v.38 Other: *And.* v.39 Other: *And.* v.39 Other: *evil doers.* v.45 Other: *did.*
 v.49 Other: *And all his acquaintance, and the women, that followed him from Galile,*
stood afar off beholding these things. v.50 Other: *a councillor.* v.50 Other: *and.*
 v.51 Other: *and.* v.51 Other: *the.* v.51 Other: *of them.*

55 the Sabbath drew on. The women that followed after which
 came with him from Galilee, beheld the sepulchre and how his
 56 body was laid. And they returned, and prepared odours, and
 ointments; And* the Sabbath day they rested, according to the
 commandment.

XXIV

On the morrow after the Sabbath, early in the morning,
 they came unto the tomb and brought the odours which they
 2 had prepared, and other women with them. And they found
 3 the stone rolled away from the sepulchre, and went in: but
 4 found not the body of the Lord Jesu. And it happened, as
 they were amazed thereat: lo* two men stood by them, in shin-
 5 ing vestures. And as they were afraid, and bowed down their
 faces to the earth: they said to them: why seek ye the living
 6 among the dead? He is not here: but is risen. Remember how
 7 he spake unto you, when he was yet with you in Galilee, say-
 ing: that the son of man must be delivered into the hands of
 8 sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. And
 9 they remembered his words, and returned from the sepulchre,
 10 and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all other.* It
 was Mary Magdalene and Joanna, and Mary Jacobi; And other
 that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles,
 11 and their words seemed unto them feigned things, neither be-
 12 lieved they them. Then arose Peter and ran unto the sepul-
 chre, and stooped in; And saw the linen clothes laid by them-
 self. And departed wondering in himself at that which had
 13 happened. And behold, two of them went that same day to
 a town, which was from Jerusalem about three score furlongs,
 14 called Emaus: and they talked together of all these things
 15 that had happened. And it chanced, as they communed to-
 gether, and reasoned, that Jesus himself drew near, and went
 16 with them. But their eyes were holden, that they could not
 17 know him. And he said unto them: What manner of com-
 munications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk,
 18 and are sad? And the one of them named Cleopas, answered,
 and said unto him: art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and
 hast not known the things which have chanced therein in these
 19 days? To whom he said: what things? And they said unto
 him: of Jesus of Nazareth which was a prophet, mighty in deed,
 20 and word, before God, and all the people. And how the high

v.56 Other: but rested. 24. v.4 Other: behold. v.9 Other: the remnant.

priests, and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death: and have crucified him. * We trusted that it should have been he that should have delivered Israel. And as touching all these things, today is even the third day, that they were done. Yea and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which came early unto the sepulchre, and found not his body. And came saying, that they had seen visions* of angels which said that he was alive. And certain of them which were with us, went their way to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. And he said unto them: O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken. Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? And he began at Moses, and at all the prophets, and interpreted unto them, in all scriptures which were written of him. And they drew nye unto the town which they went to. And he made, as though he would have gone further. And* constrained him, saying: Abide with us for it draweth towards night, and the day is far passed. And he went in to tarry with them. And it came to pass as he sat at meat with them, he took bread and blessed it, and brake it and gave it unto them. And their eyes were opened. And they knew him. And he vanished out of their sight, and they said between themselves: did not our hearts burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and* opened to us the scriptures? And they rose up the same hour, and returned again to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, saying:* The Lord is risen in deed, and hath appeared to Simon. And they told what things was done in the way, and how they knew him, by the* breaking of bread. As they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: peace be with you. (*It is I, fear not*) And they were abashed, and afraid, supposing that they had seen a spirit. And he said unto them: Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet. For* it is even I myself. Handle me and see. For spirits have not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands, and his feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said

v.21 Other: *But.* v.23 Other: a vision. v.29 Other: But they. v.32 Other: as he. v.34 Other: which said:. v.35 Other: in. v.39 Other: that.

42 unto them: Have ye here any meat? and they gave him a
43 piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And he took it,
44 and ate it before them. And he said unto them: These are
the words, which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you:
that all must be fulfilled which were written of me in the law of
45 Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms. Then opened
46 he their wits, that they might understand the scriptures, and
said unto them: Thus is it written, and thus it behooved Christ
47 to suffer, and to rise again from death the third day. And that
repentance, and remission of sins, should be preached in his
name among all nations. And the beginning must be* at Jeru-
48, 49 salem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And behold, I
will send the promise of my father upon you. But tarry ye in
the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on
50 high. And he led them out into Bethany, and lift up his hands,
51 and blest* them. And it came to pass, as he blessed them, he
52 departed from them, and was carried up into heaven. And
they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great
53 joy. And were continually in the temple, praising, and laud-
ing God.*

Here endeth the Gospell off Saint Luke.

The Gospel According To St. John.

In the beginning was that* word, and that* word was I
with god: and god was that word.* The same was in 2
the beginning with god. All things were made by it, 3
and without it, was made no thing, that made was.*
In it was life; And* life was the light of men; And the light 4, 5
shineth in the darkness, and* darkness comprehended it not.
There was a man sent from god, whose name was John. The 6, 7
same came as a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all
men through him might believe. He was not that light: but to 8
bear witness of the light. That was a true light, which light- 9
eneth all men that come into the world. He was in the world, 10
and the world by him was made: and* the world knew him not.
He came among his own, and his* received him not. Unto* as 11, 12
many as received him,* gave he power to be the sons of god: in
that they believed on his name: which were born not of blood 13
nor of the will of the flesh, nor yet of the will of man: but of
god. And that* word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, 14
and we saw the glory of it, as the glory of the only begotten son
of the father, which word was full of grace, and verity. John 15
bare witness of him* saying: This was he of whom I spake,
he that cometh after me, was before me because he was yer
then I. And of his fullness have all we received, even favour 16
for favour.* For the law was given by Moses, but favour* and 17
verity* came by Jesus Christ. No man saw* god at any time. 18
The only begotten son, which is in the father's bosom, hath de-
clared him. And this is the record of John: When the jews sent 19
priests, and levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, what art thou?
And he confessed, and denied not, and said plainly: I am not 20
Christ. And they asked him: what then? art thou Helias? And 21
he said: I am not. Art thou a* prophet? And he answered no.

1. v.1 Other: the. **v.1** Other: the. **v.1** Other: and the word was God. **v.3** Other: was made. **v.4** Other: *the*. **v.5** Other: but the. **v.10** Other: *yet*. **v.11** Other: *own*. **v.12** Other: But. **v.12** Other: *to them*. **v.14** Other: the. **v.15** Other: and cried. **v.16** Other: grace for grace. **v.17** Other: grace. **v.17** Other: truth. **v.18** Other: hath seen. **v.21** Other: that.

22 Then said they unto him: what art thou? That we may give an
23 answer to them that sent us? what sayest thou of thy self? He
said: I am the voice of a crier in the wilderness, make straight
24 the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esayas. And they
25 which were sent, were of the pharisees. And they asked him,
and said unto him: why baptisest thou then, if thou be not
26 Christ, nor Helias, neither a prophet? John answered them
saying: I baptise with water: but one is come among you, whom
27 ye know not, he it is that cometh after me, which was before
28 me, whose shoe latchet I am not worthy to unloose. These
things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John did
29 baptise. The next day, John saw Jesus coming unto him, and
said: behold the lamb of god, which taketh away the sin of the
30 world. This is he of whom I spake: * After me cometh a man,
31 which was before me. For he was yer then I, and I knew him
not: but that he should be declared to Israel, therefore came
32 I * baptising with water. And John bare record, saying: I saw
the spirit descend from heaven, like unto a dove, and it abode *
33 upon him, and I knew him not: But he that sent me to baptise
in water, * said unto me: Upon whom thou shalt see the spirit
descend, and tarry still on him, the same is he which baptiseth
34 with the holy ghost. And I saw it, and bare record, that this
35 is the son of God. The next day after John stood again, and
36 two of his disciples, and he beheld Jesus as he walked by, and
37 said: behold the lamb of God. And the two disciples heard him
38 speak, and they followed Jesus. * Jesus turned about, and saw
them follow, and said unto them: What seek ye? They said unto
him: Rabbi (which is to say by interpretation, Master) where
39 dwellest thou? He said unto them: come and see. They came
and saw where he dwelt: and abode with him that day. For it
40 was about the tenth hour. One of the two which heard John
speak, and followed Jesus, was Andrew Simon Peter's brother.
41 The same found his brother Simon first, and said unto him:
we have found Messias, which is by interpretation anointed:
42 And brought him to Jesus. And Jesus beheld him and said:
thou art Simon the son of Jonas, thou shalt be called Cephas:
43 which is by interpretation a stone. The day following Jesus
would go into Galilee, and found Philip, and said unto him, fol-

v.30 Other: said:. v.31 Other: am I come. v.32 Other: abide. v.33 Other: the same. v.38 Other: *And*.

low me. Philip was of Bethsaida the city of Andrew and Peter. 44
 * Philip found Nathanael, and said unto him: We have found 45
 him of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets.* Je-
 sus the son of Joseph of Nazareth. And Nathanael said unto 46
 him: Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip
 said to him: Come and see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to 47
 him, and said of him: Behold a right Israelite, in whom is no
 guile. Nathanael said unto him: From whence* knewest thou 48
 me? Jesus answered and said unto him: Before that Philip
 called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.
 Nathanael answered and said unto him: Rabbi, thou art the 49
 son of God; Thou art the King of Israel. Jesus answered and 50
 said unto him: Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the
 fig tree, thou believest. Thou shalt see greater things than
 these. And he said unto him: Verily, verily, I say unto you: 51
 hereafter shall ye see heaven open, and the angels of God as-
 cending, and descending over the son of man.

And the third day, was there a marriage in Cana a city of **II**
 Galilee. And Jesus' mother was there. * Jesus was called 2
 also and his disciples unto the marriage. And when the wine 3
 failed, Jesus' mother said unto him: they have no wine. Jesus 4
 said unto her: woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour
 is not yet come. His mother said unto the ministers: what- 5
 soever he sayeth unto you, do it. And there were standing* 6
 six waterpots of stone after the manner of the purifying of the
 jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. * Jesus said unto 7
 them: fill the water pots with water, and they filled them up
 to the hard brim. And he said unto them: Draw out now, and 8
 bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When 9
 the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was turned
 unto wine, neither* knew* whence it was (But the ministers
 which drew the water knew) He called the bridegroom, and 10
 said unto him: all men at the beginning set forth good wine;
 And when men be drunk, then that which is worse: But thou
 hast kept back the good wine hitherto.* This beginning of mir- 11
 acles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and shewed his glory, and
 his disciples believed on him. After that descended he into Ca- 12

v.45 Other: *And.* v.45 Other: did write. v.48 Other: where. 2. v.2 Other: *And.*
 v.6 Other: *there.* v.7 Other: *And.* v.9 Other: and. v.9 Other: not. v.10 Other:
 until now.

pernaum, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples:
 13 But continued not long* there. And the jews' ester was even
 14 at hand; And Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and found sitting
 in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep, and doves, and
 15 changers of money sitting. And he made a scourge of small
 cords, and drave them all out of the temple, both* sheep and
 oxen, and poured down* the changers' money, and overthrew
 16 their* tables. And said unto them that sold doves: Have these
 things hence, and make not my father's house, an house of mer-
 17 chandise. * His disciples remembered, how that it was writ-
 18 ten: The zeal of thine house, hath even eaten me. Then an-
 swered the jews and said unto him: what token shewest thou
 19 unto us, seeing that thou dost these things? Jesus answered,
 and said unto them: destroy this temple, and in three days I
 20 will raise* it up again. Then said the jews: In forty six years
 this temple was built:* and wilt thou raise it up in three days?
 21, 22 But he spake of the temple of his body. As soon therefore as he
 was risen from death again, his disciples remembered that he
 thus said unto them. And they believed the scripture, and the
 23 words which Jesus had said. When he was at Jerusalem, at
 ester in the feast, many believed on his name: when they saw
 24 the signs* which he did: but Jesus put not himself in their
 25 hands, because he knew all men, and needed not, that any
 man should testify of man.* For he knew what was in man.

III There was a man of the pharisees named Nicodemus a ruler
 2 among the jews. He* came to Jesus by night, and said unto
 him: Master,* we know that thou art, a teacher which art come
 from God. For no man could do such miracles as thou doest,
 3 except God were with him: Jesus answered, and said unto
 him: Verily, verily I say unto thee: except a man be born a new,
 4 he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus said unto him:
 how can a man be born, when he is old? can he enter into his
 5 mother's body* and be born again? Jesus answered: verily,
 verily I say unto thee: except that a man be born of water, and
 6 of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That
 which is born of the flesh, is flesh. And that which is born of

v.12 Other: many days. v.15 Other: with the. v.15 Other: out. v.15 Other:
 the. v.17 Other: *And*. v.19 Other: rear. v.20 Other: was this temple a building:.
 v.23 Other: his miracles. v.25 Other: him. 3. v.2 Other: The same. v.2 Other:
 Rabbi. v.4 Other: womb.

the spirit, is spirit. Marvel not that I said to thee, ye must 7
 be born a new. The wind bloweth where he listeth, and thou 8
 hearest his sound: but canst not tell whence he cometh and
 whither he goeth. So is every man that is born of the spirit.
 And Nicodemus answered and said unto him: how can these 9
 things be? Jesus answered and said unto him: Art thou a 10
 master in Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily 11
 I say unto thee, we speak that we know, and testify that we
 have seen: And ye receive not our witness. If I have told* you 12
 earthly things and ye have not believe: How should ye believe
 if I shall tell you of heavenly things? And no man ascendeth 13
 up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, that is to
 say, the son of man which is in heaven. And as Moses lift up 14
 the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be
 lift up, that none which* believeth in him perish: but have 15
 eternal life. * God so loved* the world, that he gave* his only 16
 son for the intent, that none that believe in him, should per-
 ish: But should have everlasting life. For God sent not his 17
 son into the world, to condemn the world: But that the world
 through him, might be saved. He that believeth on him shall 18
 not be condemned. But he that believeth not, is condemned all
 ready, because he believeth not in the name of the only son of
 God. And this is the condemnation:* Light is come into the 19
 world, and the men have loved darkness more than light, be-
 cause their deeds were evil. For every man that evil doeth, 20
 hateth the light: neither cometh to light, lest his deeds should
 be reproved. But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that 21
 his deeds might be known, how that they are wrought in God.
 After that* came Jesus and his disciples into the jews' land, 22
 and there abode* with them and baptised, and John also bap- 23
 tised in Enon besides Salim, because there was much water
 there, and they came, and were baptised. For John was not 24
 yet cast into prison. * There arose a question between John's 25
 disciples and the jews about purifying. And they came unto 26
 John, and said unto him: Master,* behold he that was with
 thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness,* baptiseth,
 and all men come to him. John answered, and said: A man 27

v.12 Other: when I tell. v.15 Other: that. v.16 Other: For. v.16 Other: loveth.
 v.16 Other: hath given. v.19 Other: that. v.22 Other: these things. v.22 Other:
 he haunted. v.25 Other: And. v.26 Other: Rabbi. v.26 Other: behold the same.

can receive nothing at all except it be given him from heaven.
 28 Ye yourselves are witnesses, how that I said: I am not Christ:
 29 but am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bride-
 groom: But the friend of the bridegroom which standeth by
 and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly of the bridegroom's voice.
 30 Therefore this my joy is fulfilled. He must increase: and I
 31 must decrease. He that cometh from on high is above all: he
 that is of the earth is of the earth,* and speaketh of the earth.
 32 He that cometh from heaven, is above all: And testifieth that
 he hath seen, and heard: and his testimony no man receiveth.*
 33 Whosoever receiveth his witness, the same hath sealed that
 34 God is true.* For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words
 35 of God. For God giveth not the spirit by measure. The father
 36 loveth the son, and hath given all things into his hand. He
 that believeth on the son, hath everlasting life. And he that
 beloveth* not the son, shall not see life, but the wrath of God
 abideth on him.

IV As soon as the Lord had knowledge, how that it was come
 to the ears of the pharisees,* that Jesus made and baptised
 2 more disciples than John (though that Jesus himself baptised
 3 not: but his disciples) he left Jewry, and departed again in to
 4 Galilee. And it was so that he must needs go thorow Samaria.
 5 Then came he to a city of Samaria called Sichar besides the
 6 possession that Jacob gave to his son Joseph, and there was
 Jacob's well. Jesus then wearied in his journey, sat thus on the
 7 well.* It was about the sixth hour: * There came a woman of
 Samaria to draw water.* Jesus said unto her: Give me drink.
 8 (for his disciples were gone away unto the town to buy meat.)
 9 * The woman of Samaria said unto him: how is it, that thou be-
 ing a jew* askest drink of me, which am a Samaritan? (for the
 10 jews meddle not with the Samaritans.) Jesus answered and
 said unto her: if thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is,
 that sayeth to thee give me drink: thou wouldest have asked of
 11 him, and he would have given thee water of life. The woman
 said unto him: Sir thou hast no thing to draw it withal, and

v.31 Other: earthly. v.32 Other: and what he hath seen and heard: that he testifieth: but no man receiveth his testimony. v.33 Other: How be it, he that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. v.36 Other: believeth. 4. v.1 Other: how the Pharisees had heard. v.6 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: *Then*. v.9 Other: *iewe*.

the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that water of life?
 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, 12
 and he himself drank thereof and his children and his cattle?
 Jesus answered and said unto her: whosoever drinketh of this 13
 water, shall thirst again. But whosoever shall drink of the 14
 water that I shall give him, shall never be more a thirst: But
 the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of wa-
 ter springing up into everlasting life. The woman said unto 15
 him: Sir give me of that water, that I thirst not, neither come
 hither to draw. Jesus said unto her: Go and call thy husband, 16
 and come hither. The woman answered and said to him: I 17
 have no husband. Jesus said to her: Thou hast well said, I
 have no husband. For thou hast had five husbands, and he 18
 whom thou now hast, is not thy husband. That saidst thou
 truly. The woman said unto him: Sir I perceive that thou art 19
 a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain: and ye 20
 say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to pray.*
 Jesus said unto her: woman trust* me; The hour cometh, when 21
 ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, wor-
 ship the father. Ye worship ye wot nere* what: we know what 22
 we worship. For salvation cometh of the jews. But the hour 23
 cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship
 the father in spirit, and in verity.* For verily such the father
 requireth to worship him. God is a spirit, and they that wor- 24
 ship him, must honour* him, in spirit and verity.* The woman 25
 said unto him: I wot well Messias shall come, which is called
 Christ. When he is once come, he will tell us all things. Jesus 26
 said unto her: I that speak unto thee, am he. And even at that 27
 point, came his disciples, and marveled that he talked with the
 woman. Yet no man said unto him: what meanest thou, or why
 talkest thou with her? The woman* left her water pot behind 28
 her, and went her way into the city, and said to the men there:
 Come see a man which told me all things that ever I did. Is not 29
 he Christ? Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. 30

* In the meanwhile his disciples prayed him saying: Master 31
 eat. He said unto them: I have meat to eat, that ye know 32
 not of. Then said the disciples between themselves: hath any 33

v.20 Other: worship. v.21 Other: believe. v.22 Other: not. v.23 Other: trouthe:
 real fidelity of truth. v.24 Other: worship. v.24 Other: trouthe. v.28 Other: *then*.
 v.31 Other: *And*.

34 man brought him meat? Jesus said unto them: My meat is
to fulfill* the will of him that sent me. And to finish his work.
35 Say not ye: There are yet four months, and then cometh har-
vest? Behold I say unto you, lift up your eyes, and look on
36 the regions: For they are white already unto harvest. And
he that reapeth receiveth reward, and gathereth fruit unto life
eternal: That both he that soweth, might rejoice also, and he
37 that reapeth.* And herein is the saying true, that one soweth;
38 And another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye be-
stowed no labor. Other men laboured; And ye are entered into
39 their labors. Many of the Samaritans of that city believed on
him; For the woman's saying, which testified: He told me all
40 things that ever I did. Then when the Samaritans were come
unto him; They besought him, that he would tarry with them.
41 And he abode there two days. And many more believed be-
42 cause of his own words. And said unto the woman: Now we
believe not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our-
selves, and know that this is even indeed Christ the saviour of
43 the world. After two days, he departed thence, and went away
44 into Galilee. And Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath
45 none honour in his own country. Then as soon as he was come
into Galilee, the Galileans received him which had seen all*
things, that he did at Jerusalem on* the feast. For they went
46 also unto the feast day. And Jesus came again into Cana of
Galilee, where he turned water into wine. And there was a
47 certain ruler, whose son was sick at Capernaum. As soon as
the same heard that Jesus was come out of Jewry into Galilee
he went unto him, and besought him, that he would descend,
48 and heal his son: For he was even ready to die. Then said
Jesus unto him: Except ye see signs and wonders, ye believe
49 not.* The ruler said unto him: Sir come away or ever that my
50 child die. Jesus said unto him go thy way, thy son liveth. And
the man believed the words that Jesus had spoken unto him,
51 and went his way. And anon as he went on his way, his ser-
52 vants met him, and told him, saying: thy child liveth; Then
enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And
they said unto him: Yesterday the seventh hour, the fever left
53 him. And the father knew that it was the same hour in which

v.34 Other: *do.* v.36 Other: and he that reapeth might rejoice together. v.45 Other: *the.* v.45 Other: *at.* v.48 Other: ye cannot believe.

Jesus said unto him: Thy son liveth. And he believed, and all his household. This is again the second miracle, that Jesus did, after he was come out of Jewry into Galilee. 54

After that there was a feast of the jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. * There is at Jerusalem, by the slaughterhouse a pool called in the Hebrew tongue, bethesda, having five porches, in them* lay a great multitude of sick folk, of blind, halt, and withered, waiting for the moving of the water. For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool and stirred* the water. Whosoever then first after the stirring of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. And a certain man was there, which had been diseased thirty eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he now long time had been diseased, he said unto him: Wilt thou be* whole? The sick answered him: Sir I have no man when the water is moved,* to put me into the pool. But in the mean time, while I am about to come, another steppeth down before me. * Jesus said unto him: rise, take up thy bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and went. And the same day was the Sabbath day. The jews therefore said unto him that was made whole: It is the Sabbath day, it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. He answered them: he that made me whole, said unto me: Take up thy bed, and get thee hence. Then asked they him: what man is that which said unto thee, take up thy bed and walk? And he that was healed, wist not who it was. For Jesus had gotten himself away, because that there was press of people in the place. * After that, Jesus found him in the temple, and said unto him: Behold thou art made whole, see thou sin no more, lest a worse thing happen unto thee. The man departed, and told the jews that it was Jesus, the which had made him whole. And therefore the jews did persecute Jesus, and sought the means to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day. * Jesus answered them: My father worketh hitherto, and I work. Therefore the jews sought the more to kill him, not only because he had broken the Sabbath: but said also that God was his father and made himself equal with God. Then answered Jesus and said 19

5. v.2 Other: *And.* v.3 Other: *which.* v.4 Other: *troubled.* v.6 Other: *made.* v.7 Other: *troubled.* v.8 Other: *And.* v.14 Other: *And.* v.17 Other: *And.*

unto them: verily, verily, I say unto you: the son can do no thing
 of himself: but that he seeth the father do. For whatsoever he
 20 doeth, that doeth the son also. For the father loveth the son,
 and sheweth him all things, whatsoever he himself doeth. And
 he will shew him greater works than these, because ye should
 21 marvel. For likewise as the father raiseth up the dead, and
 quickeneth them, even so the son quickeneth whom he will.
 22 Neither judgeth the father any man: but hath committed all
 23 judgement unto the son, because that all men should honour
 the son, even as they honour the father. He that honoureth not
 the son, the same honoureth not the father which hath sent
 24 him. Verily, verily I say unto you: He that heareth my words;
 And believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and
 shall not come into damnation: but is scaped from death unto
 25 life. Verily, verily I say unto you: the time shall come, and
 now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the son of God.
 26 And they that hear, shall live. For as the father hath life in
 himself, so likewise hath he given to the son to have life in
 27 himself. And hath given him power also to judge in that he
 28 is the son of man. Marvel not at this, that the hour shall
 come, in the which all that are in the graves, shall hear his
 29 voice, and shall come forth, they that have done good unto
 the resurrection of life. And they that have done evil, unto the
 30 resurrection of damnation. I can of mine own self do nothing
 at all. As I hear I judge, and my judgement is just, because I
 seek not mine own will: But the will of the father which hath
 31 sent me. If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.
 32 There is another that beareth witness of me. And I am sure
 33 that the witness which he beareth of me is true. Ye sent unto
 34 John, and he bare witness unto the truth: but I receive no*
 record of man. Nevertheless, these things I say, that ye might
 35 be safe. He was a burning, and a shining light, and ye would
 36 for a season have rejoiced in his light. But I have greater
 witness, than the witness of John. For the works which my*
 father hath given me to finish: the same works which* I do,
 37 bear witness of me, that my* father sent me. And my* father
 himself,* which hath sent me, beareth witness of me. Ye have
 not heard his voice at any time; Nor yet* have seen his shape.*

v.34 Other: not the. v.36 Other: the. v.36 Other: that. v.36 Other: the.
 v.37 Other: the. v.37 Other: him self. v.37 Other: ye. v.37 Other: hysshape.

And* his words have ye not abiding in you: For ye believe not 38
 him whom he hath sent.* Search the scriptures, for in them, 39
 ye think ye have eternal life: And they are they which testify
 of me. And yet will ye not come to me that ye might have life. 40
 I receive not praise of men: But I know you, that ye have not 41, 42
 the love of God in you. I am come in my father's name, and 43
 ye receive me not. If another shall come in his own name, him
 will ye receive. How can ye believe, which receive praise* one 44
 of another, and seek not the praise which* cometh of God only?
 Suppose not,* that I will accuse you to my father. There is one 45
 that accuseth you, verily* Moses in whom ye trust. For had 46
 ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: For he wrote of
 me. But when* ye believe not his writing: how shall ye believe 47
 my words.

After that* went Jesus his way over the sea of Galilee nye **VI**
 to a city called Tiberias. And a great multitude followed him, 2
 because they had seen his miracles that* he did on them that
 were diseased. * Jesus went up into a mountain, and there 3
 he sat with his disciples. (And ester a feast of the jews, was 4
 nye.) Then Jesus lift up his eyes, and saw a great company 5
 come unto him, and said unto Philip: whence shall we buy
 bread that these might eat: This he said to prove him. For 6
 he himself knew what he would do. Philip answered him, two 7
 hundred pennyworth of bread are not sufficient for them, that
 every man have a little. Then said unto him, one of his dis- 8
 ciples (Andrew Simon Peter's brother.) There is a lad here, 9
 which hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: but what is that
 among so many? * Jesus said: Make the people to sit down. 10
 (There was much grass in the place.) And the men sat down,
 in number, about five thousand. * Jesus took the bread, and 11
 gave thanks, and gave to his* disciples, and his disciples, to
 them that were set down. And likewise of the fishes, as much 12
 as they would. When they had eaten enough, he said unto
 his disciples: gather up the broken meat that remaineth: that
 nothing be lost. * They gathered it together, and filled twelve 13
 baskets with the broken meat, of the five barley loaves, which

v.38 Other: thereto. v.38 Other: For whom he hath sent: him ye believe not.
 v.44 Other: honour. v.44 Other: honour that. v.45 Other: Do not think. v.45 Other:
 even. v.47 Other: seeing. 6. v.1 Other: these things. v.2 Other: which. v.3 Other:
 And. v.10 Other: And. v.11 Other: And. v.11 Other: the. v.13 Other: And.

14 broken meat remained unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said: This is of a truth the same prophet which shall* come into the world.

15 * Jesus knew well enough,* that they would come, and take him up, to make him King: and therefore departed he again, into a mountain, himself alone. * When even was come his disciples

16 went unto the sea, and entered into a ship. And went over the sea unto Capernaum. And anon it was dark, and Jesus was

17 not come to them. And the sea arose with a great wind.* *

18, 19 When they had rowed about a twenty five or a thirty furlongs, they saw Jesus walk on the sea, and to draw nye unto the ship, and they were afraid. And he said unto them: It is I, be not

20 afraid. Then would they have received him into the ship, and the ship was by and by at the land whither they went. The day following, the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other ship there save that one wherein his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not in with his disciples into the ship: but that his disciples were gone

21 away alone. (*Howbeit*, There came other ships from Tiberias nye unto the place, where they ate bread, when the Lord had blessed.) Then when the people saw that Jesus was not there neither his disciples, they also took shipping and came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus. And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him: Master* when

22 camest thou hither? Jesus answered them and said: verily, verily I say unto you: ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles: but because ye ate of the loaves, and were filled. Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat that endureth unto everlasting life, which meat the son of man shall

23 give unto you. For him hath God the father sealed. Then said they unto him: what shall we do that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them: This is the work of God, that ye believe on him, whom he hath sent.

24 They said unto him: what sign shewest thou then? that we may see and believe thee? What dost thou work? our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written: He gave them

25 bread from heaven to eat. Jesus said unto them: verily, verily I say unto you: Moses gave you not bread* from heaven: but

v.14 Other: that should. v.15 Other: *When*. v.15 Other: perceived. v.16 Other: *And*. v.18 Other: *that blew*. v.19 Other: *And*. v.25 Other: Rabbi. v.32 Other: Moses gave you bread.

my father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For he is 33
 the bread of God, which cometh down from heaven, and giveth
 life unto the world. Then said they unto him: Master* ever 34
 more give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them: I am that 35
 bread of life. He that cometh to me, shall not hunger: and he
 that believeth on me shall never thirst. But I said unto you: 36
 that ye have seen me, and yet believe ye not. All that my* 37
 father giveth me, cometh* to me: and him that cometh to me,
 cast I not out at the doors.* For I came down from heaven: not 38
 to do mine own will: but his will which hath sent me. And 39
 this is my* fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which
 he hath given me, I shall loose no thing:* but should raise it
 up again at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent 40
 me: That every man which seeth the son; And believeth on
 him, have everlasting life. And I will raise him up at the last
 day. The jews* murmured at it,* because he said: I am that 41
 bread (*of life*) which is come down from heaven. And they said: 42
 Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father, and mother
 we know? How is it then that he sayeth, I came down from
 heaven? Jesus answered and said unto them. Murmur not 43
 between yourselves. No man can come to me except my* fa- 44
 ther which hath sent me, draw him. And I will raise him up at
 the last day. It is written in the prophets: And* they shall all 45
 be taught of God. Every man which* hath heard, and* learned
 of the father, cometh unto me, not that any man hath seen 46
 the father, save he which is of God. The same hath seen the
 father. Verily, verily I say unto you, he that believeth on me 47
 hath everlasting life. I am that bread of life. Your fathers did 48, 49
 eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead? This is that bread
 which cometh from heaven, that he which of it eateth, should
 also not die. I am that living bread which came down from 51
 heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he shall live forever. And
 the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the
 life of the world. * The jews strove among themselves saying: 52
 How can this fellow give us his flesh to eat? * Jesus said unto 53
 them: Verily, verily I say unto you, except ye eat the flesh of the

v.34 Other: Lord. v.37 Other: the. v.37 Other: shall come. v.37 Other: away.
 v.39 Other: the. v.39 Other: should lose nothing:. v.41 Other: *then*. v.41 Other:
 him. v.44 Other: the. v.45 Other: that. v.45 Other: therefore that. v.45 Other:
hath. v.52 Other: *And*. v.53 Other: *Then*.

son of man, and drink his blood, ye shall not have life in you.
 54 Whosoever eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, the same
 55 hath eternal life: And I will raise him up at the last day. For
 56 my flesh is meat indeed: and my blood is drink indeed. He
 that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me
 57 and I in him. As my^{*} living father hath sent me, even so live
 58 I by my father: and he that eateth me, shall live by me. This
 is the bread which came from heaven: not as your fathers have
 eaten manna and are dead. He that eateth of this bread, shall
 59 live ever. These things said he in the synagogue as he taught
 60 in Capernaum. Many^{*} of his disciples, when they had heard
 this, said: this is an hard saying; Who can abide the hearing
 61 of it? Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at
 62 it, and said unto them: Doth this offend you? what and if ye
 63 shall see the son of man ascend up where he was before? It
 is the spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing. The
 64 words that I speak unto you are spirit and life. But there
 are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the be-
 ginning, which they were that believed not. And who should
 65 betray him. And he said: Therefore said I unto you: that no
 man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my
 66 father. From that time many of his disciples went away from
 67 him,^{*} and companied^{*} no more with him. Then said Jesus to
 68 the twelve: will ye also go away? ^{*} Simon Peter answered him:
 Master to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal
 69 life; And we have believed, and known, that thou art Christ
 70 the son of the living God. Jesus answered them: Have not I
 71 chosen you twelve? And yet one of you is the devil? He spake
 it of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon. For he it was that should
 betray him, and was one of the twelve.

VII After that Jesus went about into Galilee, and would not go
 2 about in Jewry, for the jews sought to kill him. The jews'
 3 tabernacle feast was at hand. His brethren therefore said
 unto him: Get thyself^{*} hence and go into Jewry that thy disci-
 4 ples may see thy works that thou doest. ^{*} There is no man that
 doeth any thing secretly, and he himself seeketh to be known.
 5 If thou do such things, shew thyself to the world. For as yet
 6 his brethren believed not in him. Then Jesus said unto them:

v.57 Other: the. v.60 Other: *therefore*. v.66 Other: back. v.66 Other: walked.
 v.68 Other: *Then*. 7. v.3 Other: thee. v.4 Other: *For*.

My time is not yet come, your time is alway ready. The world 7
cannot hate you. Me it hateth: Because I testify of it, that the 8
works of it are evil. Go ye up unto this feast, I will not go up 8
yet unto this feast, for my time is not yet full come. These 9
words he said unto them, and abode still in Galilee. * As soon 10
as his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the 10
feast, not openly: but as it were privily. Then sought him the 11
jews at the feast, and said: Where is he? And much mur- 12
muring was there of him among the people. Some said: He is 12
good. Other said nay, but he deceiveth the people. * No man 13
spake openly of him, for fear of the jews. In the midst of the 14
feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. And the 15
jews marveled, saying: How knoweth he the scriptures? see- 15
ing that he never learned. Jesus answered them, and said: 16
My doctrine is not mine: but his that sent me. If any man 17
will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of 17
God: or whether I spake* of myself. He that speaketh of him- 18
self, seeketh his own praise. But he that seeketh his praise 18
that sent him, he* is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
Did not Moses give you a law? And yet none of you keepeth 19
the law? Why go ye about to kill me? The people answered 20
and said: Thou hast the devil. Who goeth about to kill thee?
Jesus answered, and said unto them, I have done one work, 21
and ye all marvel. Moses therefore gave unto you circumci- 22
sion, not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers. And yet ye
on the Sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the Sab- 23
bath day receive circumcision without breaking of the law of
Moses: Disdain ye at me, because I have made a man every 24
whit whole on the Sabbath day? Judge not after the utter ap- 24
pearance: but judge righteous judgement. Then said some of 25
them of Jerusalem: Is not this he whom they go about to kill?
behold he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing to him. Do 26
not our rulers* know in deed, that this is very Christ? But* 27
we know this man whence he is, but when Christ cometh, no
man shall know whence he is. Then cried Jesus in the tem- 28
ple as he taught saying: And me ye know, and whence I am
ye know: and* I am not come of myself. But he that sent me
is true, whom ye know not. I know him: (*And if I say that I* 29

v.10 Other: *But*. v.13 Other: *Howbeit*. v.17 Other: *speak*. v.18 Other: *the same*.
v.26 Other: *Do the rulers*. v.27 Other: *Howbeit*. v.28 Other: *yet*.

know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you, but I know him)
 30 For I am of him, and he hath sent me. Then sought the jews*
 to take him, but no man laid hands on him, because his time
 31 was not yet come. Many of the people believed on him, and
 said: When Christ cometh: Will he do more miracles than this
 32 man hath done? The pharisees heard that the people mur-
 mured such things about him: and* the pharisees and scribes*
 33 sent ministers forth to take him. Then said Jesus unto them:
 Yet am I a little while with you, and then go I unto him that
 34 sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: And where
 35 I am, thither can ye not come. Then said the jews between
 themselves: Whither will he go? that we shall not find him.
 Will he go among the gentiles, which are scattered all abroad,
 36 and teach the gentiles? What manner of saying is this that
 he said: ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: And where I
 37 am, thither can ye not come? In the last day, that great day
 of the feast: Jesus stood and cried saying: If any man thirst,
 38 let him come unto me and drink. Whosoever* believeth on
 me, as sayeth the scripture, out of his belly shall flow rivers
 39 of water of life. This spake he of the spirit, which they that
 believed on him should receive. For the holy ghost was not yet
 40 there, because that Jesus was not yet glorified. Many of the
 people, when they heard this saying said: This is, no doubt,* a
 41 Prophet. Other said: this is Christ. Some said: shall Christ
 42 come out of Galilee? Saith not the scripture that Christ shall
 come of the seed of David: and out of the town of Bethlehem
 43 where David was? So was there dissension among the people
 44 for his sake.* And some of them would have taken him: but no
 45 man laid hands on him. Then came the ministers to the high
 priests, and pharisees. And they said unto them: why have ye
 46 not brought him? The servants answered: never man spake
 47 as this man speaketh.* Then answered them the pharisees:
 48 are ye also deceived? Doth any of the rulers, or of the phar-
 49 isees believe on him? But the common people which know
 50 not the law are accursed. Nicodemus said unto them (He that
 51 came to Jesus by night which* was one of them.) Doth our law
 judge any man, before it be heard,* and known, what he hath

v.30 Other: they. v.32 Other: Wherefore. v.32 Other: hye priests. v.38 Other: He that. v.40 Other: of a truth. v.43 Other: about him. v.46 Other: doeth. v.50 Other: and. v.51 Other: hear him.

done? They answered, and said unto him: Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look, for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. And every man went unto his own house.

* Jesus went unto mount olivet, and early in the morning came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; And he sat down, and taught them. * The scribes and pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in advourty, and set her in the midst and said unto him: Master this woman was taken in advourty, even as the deed was a doing. Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned: What sayest thou therefore? And this they said to tempt him: that they might have, whereof to accuse him. Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. And while they continued asking him, he lifted himself up; And said unto them: let him that is among you without sin, cast the first stone at her. And again he stooped down and wrote on the ground. * As soon as they heard that, they went out one by one the eldest first. And Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up himself again, and saw no man, but the woman; He said unto her: Woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee? She said: Sir no man. * * Jesus said: Neither do I condemn thee. Go hence and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them saying: I am the light of the world. He that followeth me shall not walk in darkness: but shall have the light of life. The pharisees said unto him: thou bearest record of thyself, thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them: And if* I bear record of myself,* my record is true for I know whence I come,* and whither I go.* Ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man, and if* I judge, then* is my judgement true. For I am not alone: but I and my* father that sent me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and my* father that sent me beareth witness of me. Then said they unto him: where is thy father? Jesus answered: ye neither know me, nor yet my father. If ye had known me, ye should have known my father also. These

8. v.1 Other: *And.* **v.3** Other: *And.* **v.9** Other: *And.* **v.11** Other: No man Lorde. **v.11** Other: *And.* **v.14** Other: *Though.* **v.14** Other: *yet.* **v.14** Other: *came.* **v.14** Other: *But.* **v.16** Other: *though.* **v.16** Other: *yet.* **v.16** Other: *the.* **v.18** Other: *the.*

words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple.
 And no man laid hands on him; For his time was not yet come.
 21 Then said Jesus again unto them: I go my way, and ye shall
 seek me, and shall die in your sins. Whither I go thither can
 22 ye not come. Then spake* the jews: will he kill himself, be-
 23 cause he saith: whither I go, thither can ye not come? And
 he said unto them: ye are from beneath, I am from above. Ye
 24 are of this world, I am not of this world. I said therefore unto
 you, that ye shall die in your sins. For except ye believe that
 25 I am he, ye shall die in your sins. Then said they unto him,
 who art thou? And Jesus said unto them: Even the very same
 26 thing that I say unto you. I have many things to say, and to
 judge of you. But* he that sent me is true. And I speak in the
 27 world, those things which I have heard of him. * They under-
 28 stood not that he spake of his father. Then said Jesus unto
 them: When ye have lift up on high* the son of man then shall
 ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; But as
 29 my father hath taught me, even so I speak. And he that sent
 me is with me. My* father hath not left me alone; For I do al-
 30 ways those things that please him. As he spake these words,
 31 many believed on him. Then said Jesus to those jews which
 believed on him: If ye continue in my saying,* then are ye my
 32 very disciples: and ye shall know the truth: And the truth
 33 shall make you free. They answered him: We be Abraham's
 seed, and were never bond to any man: why sayest thou then,
 34 ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them: verily, verily I
 say unto you, that whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of
 35 sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: But
 36 the son abideth ever. If the son therefore shall make you free,
 37 then are ye free in deed. I know that ye are Abraham's seed:
 but ye seek means to kill me because my sayings have no place
 38 in you. I speak that I have seen with my father: and ye do
 39 that which ye have seen with your father. They answered and
 said unto him: Abraham is our father. Jesus said unto them.
 If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the deeds of Abra-
 40 ham. But now ye go about to kill me, a man that have told
 you the truth, which I have heard of my father.* This did not
 41 Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they unto

v.22 Other: said. v.26 Other: Ye and. v.27 Other: *Howbeit*. v.28 Other: an hye.
 v.29 Other: the. v.31 Other: words. v.40 Other: God.

him: we were not born of fornication. We have one father that*
 is God. Jesus said unto them: if God were your father, then 42
 would ye have loved me. For I proceeded forth and come from
 God. Neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not 43
 know my speech? * Because ye cannot abide the hearing of my
 words. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your 44
 father, ye will follow: * He was a murderer from the beginning;
 And abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him.
 When he speaketh a lie, then speaketh he of his own. For he is
 a liar, and the father thereof. And because I tell you the truth, 45
 therefore believe ye not me. * Which of you can rebuke me of 46
 sin? If I say the truth, why do not ye believe me? He that 47
 is of God, heareth God's words. Ye therefore hear them not,
 because ye are not of God. Then answered the jews and said 48
 unto him: Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast
 the devil? Jesus answered: I have not the devil: but I honour 49
 my father, and ye have dishonored me. I seek not mine own
 praise: * There is one that seeketh it and judgeth. Verily, verily 51
 I say unto you, if a man keep my sayings, he shall never see
 death. Then said the jews to him: Now know we that thou 52
 hast the devil. Abraham is dead, and also the prophets, and
 yet thou sayest: if a man keep my saying he shall never taste
 of death. Art thou greater then our father Abraham? which is 53
 dead? and the prophets are dead. Whom makest thou thyself?
 Jesus answered: If I praise* myself, mine praise* is nothing 54
 worth. It is my father that praiseth* me, which ye say is your
 God. And yet have ye not known him: but I know him. * And 55
 if I should say, I know him not, I should be a liar like unto
 you; But I know him, and keep his saying. Your father Abra- 56
 ham was glad to see my day, and he saw it and rejoiced. Then 57
 said the jews unto him: Thou art not yet fifty year old, and
 hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them: Verily, verily 58
 I say unto you: yer Abraham was I am. Then took they up 59
 stones, to cast at him. But Jesus hid himself, and went out of
 the temple.

And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from **IX**
 his birth; And his disciples asked him saying: Master, who 2

v.41 Other: which. v.43 Other: *Even*. v.44 Other: do. v.45 Other: therefore
 ye believe me not. v.50 Other: *but*. v.54 Other: honour. v.54 Other: honour.
 v.54 Other: honoureth. v.55 Other: your God, and ye have not known him.

did sin: this man, or his father and mother, that he was born
3 blind? Jesus answered: Neither this man hath sinned, nor
yet his father and mother: but that the works of God should
4 be shewed on him. I must work the works of him that sent
me, while it is day. The night cometh, when no man can work.
5, 6 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. As
soon as he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made
clay of the spittle, and rubbed the clay on the eyes of the blind,
7 and said unto him: Go wash thee in the pool of Siloe (which by
interpretation, signifieth sent.) He went his way and washed,
8 and came again seeing. The neighbours, and they that had
seen him before how that he was a beggar said: Is not this he
9 that sat and begged? Some said: this is he. Other said: he is
10 like him.* He himself said: I am even he. They said unto him:
11 How are thine eyes opened then? He answered and said: The
man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes,
and said unto me: Go to the pool Siloe, and wash. I went and
12 washed and received my sight. They said unto him: where is
13 he? He said: I cannot tell. Then brought they to the pharisees,
14 him that a little before was blind. (*for* It was the Sabbath day
15 when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.) Then again
the pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight.
He said unto them: He put clay upon mine eyes; And I washed,
16 and I* see. Then said some of the pharisees: this man is not of
God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath day. Other said: how
can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was
17 strife among them. Then spake they unto the blind again:
What sayest thou of him, because he hath opened thine eyes?
18 And he said: He is a prophet. * The jews did not believe of the
fellow, how that he was blind, and received his sight: until they
had called the father and mother of him that had received his
19 sight. And they asked them saying: Is this your son, whom
20 ye say was born blind? How doth he now see then? His father
and mother answered them and said: we wot well that this is
21 our son, and that he was born blind: But by what means he
now seeth, that can we not tell or who hath opened his eyes
can we not tell. He is old enough, ask him, let him answer for
22 himself, of things that pertain to himself. Such words spake
his father, and mother, because they feared the jews, for the

jews had conspired already that if any man did confess that he
 was Christ, he should be excommunicate out of the Synagogue.
 Therefore said his father and mother: he is old enough, ask 23
 him. Then again called they the man that was blind, and 24
 said unto him: Give God the praise, we know that this man
 is a sinner. He answered and said: Whether he be a sinner 25
 or no, I cannot tell: One thing I am sure of, that I was blind,
 and now I see. Then said they to him again: What did he to 26
 thee? How opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I told 27
 you yer-while; And ye did not hear. Wherefore would ye hear it
 again? Will ye also be his disciples? Then rated they him, and 28
 said: Thou art his disciple. We are * Moses' disciples. We are 29
 sure that God spake with Moses. This fellow we know not from
 whence he is. The man answered, and said unto them: this 30
 is a marvelous thing that ye wot nere* whence he is, and yet
 hath* he opened mine eyes. We know well enough* that God 31
 heareth no* sinners: But if any man be a worshipper of God:
 and do what his will is, him heareth he. Since the world began 32
 was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was
 born blind. If this man were not of God, he could have done no 33
 thing. They answered and said unto him: thou art altogether 34
 born in sin: and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.
 Jesus heard that they had excommunicated him: and as soon 35
 as he had found him he said unto him: dost thou believe on
 the son of God? He answered and said: And who is it Lord, 36
 that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him: Thou 37
 hast seen him, and he it is that talketh with thee. And he 38
 said: Lord I believe: And worshipped him. Jesus said: I am 39
 come unto judgement, into this world: that they which see not,
 might see, and they which see might be made blind. And some 40
 of the pharisees which were with him, heard these words and
 said unto him: Are we then blind? Jesus said unto them, if 41
 ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say we see,
 therefore your sin remaineth.

Verily, verily I say unto you: Whosoever* entereth not in by **X**
 the door, into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way:
 he* is a thief and a robber. He that goeth in by the door, is 2

v.28 Other: be. v.30 Other: not. v.30 Other: seeing. v.31 Other: For we be sure.
 v.31 Other: not. 10. v.1 Other: He that. v.1 Other: the same.

3 the shepherd of the sheep. To this man* the porter openeth
 the door, and the sheep hear his voice; And he calleth his own
 4 sheep by name, and leadeth them out, and when he hath sent
 forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep fol-
 5 low him: For they know his voice. A stranger they will not
 follow, but will fly from him. For they know not the voice of
 6 strangers. This manner of saying* spake Jesus unto them.
 And* they understood not, what things they were, which he
 7 spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again: Verily,
 8 verily I say unto you: that I am the door of the sheep. All
 even as many as came before me, are thieves and robbers: but
 9 the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me, if any
 man enter in, he shall be safe, and shall go in and out, and find
 10 pasture. The thief cometh not but for to steal and kill, and
 destroy. I am come that they might have life, and have it more
 11 abundantly. I am a* good* shepherd, a* good shepherd giveth
 12 his life for his* sheep. An hired servant which is not the shep-
 herd, neither the sheep are his own, seeth the wolf coming,
 and leaveth the sheep, and flyeth, and the wolf catcheth them,
 13 and scattereth the sheep. The hired servant flyeth because he
 14 is an hired servant, and careth not for the sheep. I am that
 good shepherd, and know my sheep,* and am known of mine.
 15 As my father knoweth me: even so know I my father. And I
 16 give my life for my* sheep, and other sheep I have, which are
 not of this fold. Them also must I bring, that they shall* hear
 my voice. And* there shall* be one flock, and one shepherd.
 17 Therefore doth my father love me, because I put my life from
 18 me, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me:
 but I put it away of myself. I have power to put it from me,
 and power I have to take it again. This commandment have
 19 I received of my father. Again* there was* dissension among
 20 the jews for these sayings, and many of them said: He hath
 21 the devil, and is mad: why hear ye him? other said, these
 are not the words of him that hath the devil: Can the devil
 22 open the eyes of the blind? * It was at Jerusalem the feast
 23 of the dedication, and it was the winter: And Jesus walked

v.3 Other: to him. **v.6** Other: similitude. **v.6** Other: But. **v.11** Other: the.
v.11 Other: amagoode. **v.11** Other: The. **v.11** Other: the. **v.14** Other: mine.
v.15 Other: the. **v.16** Other: may. **v.16** Other: *that*. **v.16** Other: may. **v.19** Other:
 And. **v.19** Other: *a*. **v.22** Other: *And*.

in Solomon's hall.* Then came the jews round about him, and 24
 said unto him: How long dost thou make us doubt? If thou 25
 be Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them: I told you 26
 and ye believe not: The works that I do in my father's name,* 27
 bear witness of me: but ye believe not, because ye are not 28
 of my sheep. As I said unto you: my sheep, hear my voice, 29
 and I know them, and they follow me, and I give unto them 30, 31
 eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man 32
 pluck them out of my hand. My father which gave them me, is 33
 greater then all men, and no man is able to take them out of my 34
 father's hand. And I and my father are one. Then the jews 35
 again took up stones, to stone him withal. Jesus answered 36
 them: many good works have I shewed you from my father: 37
 for which of them will ye stone me? The jews answered him 38
 saying: For thy good works' sake we stone thee not: but for thy 39
 blasphemy, and because that thou being a man, makest thy- 40
 self God. Jesus answered them: Is it not written in your law: 41
 I have said,* ye are gods? If he called them gods unto whom 42
 the word of God was spoken (and the scripture cannot be bro-
 ken) say ye then to him, whom the father hath sanctified, and
 sent into the world: Thou blasphemest, because I said I am
 the son of God? If I do not the works of my father, believe
 me not. But* though ye believe not me, yet believe the works,
 that ye may know and believe that the father is in me, and I in
 him. Again they went about to take him, but he escaped out
 of their hands, and went away again beyond Jordan, into the
 place where John before had baptised, and there abode. And
 many resorted unto him, and said: John did no miracle: But
 all things that John spake of this man are true.. And there

A certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethania the **XI**
 town of Mary and her sister Martha. It was that Mary which 2
 anointed Jesus with ointment, and wept* his feet with her hair,
 whose brother Lazarus was sick, and his sister* sent unto him 3
 saying: Lord behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. When Je- 4
 sus that heard he said: this infirmity is not unto death: But for
 the laud of God, that the son of God might be praised by the
 reason of it. Jesus loved Martha and her sister, and Lazarus. 5

v.23 Other: porch. v.25 Other: *they*. v.34 Other: say. v.38 Other: *if I do*.

11. v.2 Other: wiped. v.3 Other: sisters.

6 After he heard that he was sick, then abode he two days still
7 in the same place where he was. Then after that said he to
8 his disciples: let us go into Jewry again. His disciples said
9 unto him: Master, the jews lately sought means to stone thee,
10 and wilt thou go thither again? Jesus answered: are there
11 not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day he
12 stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. * If
13 a man walk in the night he stumbleth, because there is no
14 light in him. This said he. And after that he said unto them:
15 our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go to wake him out of sleep.
16 Then said his disciples: Lord if he sleep, then shall he do well
17 enough. * Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he
18 had spoken of the natural sleep. Then said Jesus unto them
19 plainly, Lazarus is dead, and I am glad for your sakes, that I
20 was not there, because ye may believe. Nevertheless let us go
21 unto him. Then said Thomas (which is called Didymus,) unto
22 the disciples: let us also go, that we may die with him. Then
23 went Jesus, and found, that he had lain in his grave four days
24 already. Bethanie was nye unto Jerusalem, about fifteen fur-
25 longs off; And many of the jews came * to Martha and Mary, to
26 comfort them over their brother. Martha as soon as she heard
27 that Jesus was coming, went and met him. * Mary sat still at
28 home. * Then said Martha unto Jesus: Lord if thou hadst been
29 here, my brother had not been dead: but nevertheless, I know
30 that whatsoever thou askest of God, God will give it thee. Je-
sus said unto her: Thy brother shall rise again. Martha said
unto him: I know well, * he shall rise again in the resurrection
at the last day. Jesus said unto her: I am the resurrection
and the life. Whosoever* believeth on me; Yea though he were
dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth, and believeth
on me, shall never die. Believest thou this? She said unto
him: yea Lord: I believe that thou art Christ the son of God,
which shall* come into the world. And as soon as she had so
said she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly say-
ing: The master is come and calleth for thee. * She as soon
as she heard that, arose quickly, and came unto him. Jesus
was not yet come into the town: but was in the place where

v.10 Other: *But.* v.13 Other: *Howbeit.* v.19 Other: were come. v.20 Other: *But.*
v.20 Other: in the house. v.24 Other: that. v.25 Other: He that. v.27 Other:
should. v.29 Other: *And.*

Martha met him. The jews then which were with her in the 31
 house, and comforted her (when they saw Mary that she rose
 up hastily, and went out) followed her saying: She goeth unto
 the grave, to weep there. Then when Mary was come, where 32
 Jesus was and saw him she fell down at his feet, saying unto
 him: Lord if thou hadst been here, my brother had not been
 dead. When Jesus saw her weep, and the jews also weep, 33
 which came with her. He groaned in the spirit, and vexed*
 himself and said: Where have ye laid him? They said unto 34
 him: Lord come and see. And Jesus wept. Then said the 35, 36
 jews: Behold how he loved him. * Some of them said: Could
 not he which opened the eyes of the blind, have made also,
 that this man should not have died? Jesus again groaned in 38
 himself* came to the grave, it was a cave, and a stone laid on
 it. * Jesus said: Take ye away the stone. Martha (the sister of 39
 him that was dead) said unto him: Lord by this time he stin-
 keth. For he hath been dead four days. Jesus said unto her: 40
 Said I not unto thee, that if thou didst believe, thou shouldest
 see the glory of God. Then they took away the stone from the 41
 place where the dead was laid.* Jesus lift up his eyes and said:
 Father I give thee thanks* because that thou hast heard me;
 I knew well* that thou hearest me always:* but because of the 42
 people that stand by I said it, that they might* believe, that
 thou hast sent me. And when he thus had spoken, he cried 43
 with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth, and he that was dead, 44
 came forth bound hand and foot, with* bonds after the manner
 as they were wont to bind their dead withall. And his face was
 bound with a napkin. Jesus said unto them: loose him, and let
 him go. Then many of the jews which came to Mary, and had 45
 seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. But some 46
 of them went their ways to the pharisees, and told them what
 Jesus had done. Then gathered the high priests and the phar- 47
 isees a council and said: what do we? This man doeth many
 miracles. If we let him scape thus all men will believe on him. 48
 And the romans shall come and take away our country and*
 people. And one of them named Caiphaz: which was the high 49
 priest that same year, said unto them: Ye perceive nothing at

v.33 Other: was troubled in. v.37 Other: *And.* v.38 Other: *and.* v.39 Other: *And.*
 v.41 Other: *And.* v.41 Other: thank thee. v.42 Other: wot. v.42 Other: all ways:.
 v.42 Other: may. v.44 Other: *grave.* v.48 Other: *the.*

50 all nor yet consider that it is expedient for us, that one man
 51 die for the people, and not that all the people perish. This
 spake he not of himself: but being high priest that same year,
 52 prophesied he that Jesus should die for the people, and not
 for the people only: but that he should gather together in one
 53 the children of God which were scattered abroad. From that
 54 day kept* they* a counsel together for to put him to death. Je-
 sus therefore walked no more openly among the jews: but went
 his way thence unto a country nye to a wilderness into a city
 55 called Ephraim, and there haunted with his disciples. * The
 jews' ester was nye at hand, and many went out of the country
 56 up to Jerusalem before the ester to purify themselves. Then
 sought they for Jesus, and spake between themselves as they
 stood in the temple: What think ye, seeing he cometh not to the
 57 feast. The high priests and pharisees had given a command-
 ment that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it
 that they might take him.

XII Then Jesus before six days of ester,* came to Bethany where
 Lazarus (which was dead) was, whom Jesus raised from death.
 2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus
 3 was one of them that sat at the table with him. Then took
 Mary a pound of ointment called nardus, perfect and precious,
 and anointed Jesus' feet, and wept* his feet with her hair, and
 4 all the house smelled* of the savour of the ointment. Then
 said one of his disciples named Judas Iscariot, Simon's son,
 5 which afterward betrayed him: why was not this ointment
 6 sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This said
 he, not that he cared for the poor: but because he was a thief,
 7 and kept the bag, and bare that which was given. Then said
 Jesus: Let her alone, against the day of my burying she kept
 8 it. The poor always* shall ye have with you, but me shall ye
 9 not always* have. Much people of the jews had knowledge
 that he was there. And they came not for Jesus' sake only, but
 that they might see Lazarus also whom he raised from death.
 10 The high priests therefore held a council that they might put
 11 Lazarus to death also, because that for his sake many of the
 12 jews went away, and believed on Jesus. On the morrow much
 people that were come to the feast (when they heard that Je-

v.53 Other: forth. v.53 Other: held. v.55 Other: And. 12. v.1 Other: six days be-
 fore ester. v.3 Other: wiped. v.3 Other: was filled. v.8 Other: all ways. v.8 Other:
 all ways.

sus should come to Jerusalem,) took branches of palm trees 13
 and went and met him, and cried: Hosanna, blessed is he that
 in the name of the Lord cometh, King of Israel. * Jesus got a 14
 young ass and sat thereon, according to that which was writ-
 ten: fear not daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh sit- 15
 ting on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disci- 16
 ples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remem-
 bered they that such things were written of him, and that such 17
 things they had done unto him. The people that was with
 him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him
 from death, bare record. Therefore met him the people, be- 18
 cause they heard that he had done such a miracle. The phar- 19
 isees therefore said among themselves: Ye see that* we pre-
 vail nothing: lo all the* world goeth away after him. There 20
 were certain greeks among them, which* came to pray at the
 feast, the same came to Philip which was of Bethsaida a city 21
 in Galilee, and desired him saying: Sir we would fain see Je-
 sus. Philip came and told Andrew. And again Andrew and 22
 Philip told Jesus. And Jesus answered them saying: the hour
 is come that the son of man must be glorified. Verily, verily 24
 I say unto you, except the wheat corn fall into the ground and
 die, it bideth alone. If it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He 25
 that loveth his life shall destroy it: And he that hateth his life
 in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man minis- 26
 ter unto me, let him follow me and where I am there shall also
 my minister be. And if any man minister unto me, him will
 my father honour. Now is my soul troubled, and what shall 27
 I say? Father deliver me from this hour: but therefore came I
 unto this hour. Father glorify thy name. Then came there a 28
 voice from heaven, I have glorified it, and will glorify it again.
 Then said the people that stood by and heard, it thundereth. 29
 Other said: an angel spake to him. Jesus answered and said: 30
 this voice came not because of me: but for your sakes. Now
 is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this 32
 world be cast out a doors. And I (if were lifted up from the
 earth,) will draw all men unto me. This said Jesus signify- 33
 ing what death he should die. The people answered him: We 34
 have heard* of the law that Christ bideth ever: and how sayest

v.14 Other: *And.* v.19 Other: perceive ye how. v.19 Other: behold all the whole.
 v.20 Other: that. v.34 Other: *out.*

thou then that the son of man must be lifted up? who is that
 35 son of man? Then Jesus said unto them: yet a little while
 is the light with you: walk while ye have light, lest the dark-
 ness come on you. He that walketh in the dark, wotteth not
 36 whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe on the light
 that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Je-
 37 sus and departed, and hid himself from them. And though he
 had done so many miracles before them, yet believed not they
 38 on him, that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be ful-
 filled, that he spake. Lord who shall believe our saying? And
 39 to whom is the arm of the Lord declared? * Therefore could
 40 they not believe, because that Esaias saith again: He hath
 blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts, that they should
 not see with their eyes, and understand with their hearts, and
 41 should be converted and I should heal them. Such things said
 42 Esaias when he saw his glory, and spake of him. Nevertheless
 among the chief rulers many believed on him, but because of
 the pharisees they would not be a known of it, lest they should
 43 be excommunicated. For they loved the praise that is given
 44 of men, more than the praise, that cometh of God. * Jesus
 cried and said: he that believeth on me believeth not on me,
 45 but on him that sent me. And he that seeth me, seeth him
 46 that sent me. I am come a light into the world that whoso-
 47 ever believeth on me should not bide in darkness, and if any
 man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not. For I
 48 came not to judge the world: but to save the world. He that
 putteth* me away, and receiveth not my words, hath one that
 judgeth him. The words that I have spoken* shall judge him in
 49 the last day. For I have not spoken of myself: but the father
 which sent me* gave me a commandment what I should say,
 50 and what I should speak. And I know well that his command-
 ment is life everlasting. Whatsoever I speak therefore, even as
 my* father bade me, so I speak.

XIII Before the feast of ester when Jesus knew that his hour was
 come, that he should depart out of this world unto the father.
 When he loved his which were in the world, unto the end he
 2 loved them. And when supper was ended, after that the devil
 had put in the heart of Judas Iscariot Simon's son, to betray

v.38 Other: opened?. v.44 Other: *And*. v.48 Other: refuseth. v.48 Other: ,they.
 v.49 Other: ,he. v.50 Other: the.

him. Jesus knowing that the father had given all things into 3
 his hands: And that he was come from God, and went to God,
 he rose from supper, and laid aside his upper garments, and 4
 took a towel, and girt himself. After that poured he water 5
 into a basin, and began to wash his disciples' feet, and to wipe
 them with the towel, wherewith he was gird. Then came he 6
 to Simon Peter. And Peter said to him: Lord shalt thou wash
 my feet? Jesus answered and said unto him: what I do thou 7
 wettest not now,* thou shalt know here after. Peter said unto 8
 him: Thou shalt not wash my feet while the world standeth.
 Jesus answered him: if I wash not thy feet,* thou shalt have
 no part with me. Simon Peter said unto him: Lord not my feet 9
 only: but also my hands and my head. Jesus said to him: he 10
 that is washed, needeth not but* to wash his feet, but* is clean
 every whit. And ye are clean: but not all. For he knew his 11
 betrayer. Therefore said he: ye are not all clean. After he had 12
 washed their feet, and received his clothes, and was set down
 again, he said unto them: wot* ye what I have done to you? ye 13
 call me master and Lord, and ye say well, for so am I. If I then 14
 your Lord and master have washed your feet, ye also ought to
 wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, 15
 that ye should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily I say 16
 unto you, the servant is not greater than his master. Neither
 the messenger greater than he that sent him. If ye under- 17
 stand these things, happy are ye if ye do them. I speak not 18
 of you all, I know whom I have chosen. But that the scripture
 be fulfilled: he that eateth bread with me; Hath lifted up his
 heel against me. Now tell I you before it come: that when it is 19
 come to pass ye might believe that I am he. Verily, verily I say 20
 unto you. He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me.
 And he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me. When 21
 Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testi-
 fied saying: verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shall
 betray me. * Then the disciples looked one on another doubt- 22
 ing of whom he spake. There was one of his disciples which 23
 leaned on Jesus' bosom, whom Jesus loved. To him beckoned 24
 Simon Peter that he should ask who it was of whom he spake.
 He then as he leaned on Jesus' breast said unto him: Lord who 25

13. v.7 Other: *but.* **v.8** Other: thee not. **v.10** Other: save. **v.10** Other: and.
v.12 Other: know. **v.22** Other: *And.*

26 is it? Jesus answered, he it is to whom I give a sop, when I
 have dept* it. And he wet a sop, and gave it to Judas Iscariot
 27 Simon's son. And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then
 28 said Jesus unto him: that thou dost do quickly. That wist no
 29 man at the table, for what intent he spake unto him. Some of
 them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said
 unto him, buy those things that we have need of against the
 30 feast: or that he should give something to the poor. As soon
 then as he had received the sop, he went immediately out. And
 31 it was night. When he was gone out, Jesus said: now is the
 32 son of man glorified. And God is glorified by him. If God
 be glorified by him, God shall also glorify him, in himself: and
 33 shall straightway glorify him. Dear children, yet a little while
 am I with you. Ye shall seek me, and as I said unto the jews
 whither I go, thither can ye not come. Also to you say I now.
 34 A new commandment give I unto you, that ye love together, as
 35 I have loved you, that even so ye love one another. By this
 shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye shall have
 36 love one to another. Simon Peter said unto him: Lord whither
 goest thou? Jesus answered him: whither I go thou canst not
 37 follow me now,* thou shalt follow me afterwards. Peter said
 unto him Lord why cannot I follow thee now? I will give my
 38 life for thy sake. Jesus answered him: Wilt thou give thy life
 for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not
 crow, till thou have denied me thrice.

XIV And he said unto his disciples: Let not your hearts be trou-
 2 bled, believe in God, and believe in me. In my father's house
 are many mansions. If it were not so, I would have told you. I
 3 go to prepare a place for you. * I will come again, and receive
 you even unto myself, that where I am, there may ye be also.
 4, 5 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas said
 unto him: Lord we know not whither thou goest. Also how is it
 6 possible for us to know the way? Jesus said unto him I am the
 way, the verity,* and* life.* No man cometh unto the father, but
 7 by me. If ye had known me ye had known my father also. And
 8 now ye know him. And ye have seen him. Philip said unto
 9 him: Lord shew us thy* father and it sufficeth us. Jesus said
 unto him: have I been so long time with you: and yet hast thou

v.26 Other: dipped. v.36 Other: but. 14. v.3 Other: And if I go to prepare a place for you. v.6 Other: truth. v.6 Other: the. v.6 Other: And. v.8 Other: the.

not known me? Philip, he that hath seen me, hath seen the
 father. And how sayest thou then: shew us the father? Be- 10
 lievest thou not that I am in the father, and the father in me?
 The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the
 father dwelling* in me is he that doeth the works. Believe* 11
 that I am in the father, and the father in me. At the least be-
 lieve me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily I say unto 12
 you whosoever* believeth on me, the works that I do, the same
 shall he do, and greater works then these shall he do, because
 I go unto my father. And whatsoever ye ask in my name, that 13
 will I do, that the father might be glorified by the son. If ye 14
 shall ask any thing in my name I will do it. If ye love me 15
 keep my commandments, and I will pray the father, and he 16
 shall give you another comforter, that he may bide with you
 ever, which is the spirit of truth whom the world cannot re- 17
 ceive, because the world seeth him not, neither knoweth him.
 But ye know him. For he dwelleth with you, and shall be in
 you. I will not leave you comfortless: I* will come unto* you. 18
 It is yet a little while and the world seeth me no more: but 19
 ye shall see me. For I live, and ye shall live. That day shall 20
 ye know that I am in my father, and my father* in me, and I
 in you. He that hath my commandments and keepeth them, 21
 the same is he that loveth me, and he that loveth me* shall be
 loved of my father, and I will love him, and will shew mine own
 self unto him. Judas said unto him (not Judas Iscarioth) Lord 22
 what is the cause that thou wilt shew thyself unto us, and not
 unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him: if a man 23
 love me and will keep my sayings, my father also will love him,
 and we will come unto him, and will dwell with him. He that 24
 loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings. And the words which
 ye hear are not mine, but my* father's, which sent me. This 25
 have I spoken unto you being yet present with you. But that 26
 comforter which is the holy ghost (whom my father will send in
 my name)* shall teach you all things, and bring all things to
 your remembrance whatsoever I have told you. Peace I leave 27
 with you, my peace I give unto you. Not as the world giveth,
 give I unto you. Let not your hearts be grieved, neither fear ye.
 Ye have heard how I said unto you: I go and come again unto 28

v.10 Other: that dwelleth. v.11 Other: *me*. v.12 Other: he that. v.18 Other:
 but. v.18 Other: to. v.20 Other: you. v.21 Other: *And he*. v.24 Other: the.
 v.26 Other: *he*.

you. If ye loved me, ye would verily rejoice, because I said, I
 29 go unto the father. For the father is greater then I. And now
 have I shewed you, before it come, that when it is come to pass,
 30 ye might believe. Here after will I not talk many words unto
 you. For the chief ruler of this world cometh, and hath nought
 31 in me. But that the world may know that I love my* father;
 And* as the father gave me commandment, even so do I. Rise
 let us go hence.

XV, 2 I am the true vine, and my father is an husbandman. Ev-
 ery branch that beareth not fruit in me; He will take away.
 And every branch that beareth fruit will he purge that it may
 3 bring more fruit. Now are ye clean, be that means of* the
 4 words which I have spoken unto you. Bide in me, and I* in
 you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it bide in
 5 the vine: no more can ye except ye abide in me. I am the vine,
 and ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him,
 the same bringeth forth much fruit. For without me can ye do
 6 nothing. If a man bide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch,
 and is withered: and men gather them,* and cast them* into
 7 the fire, and they* burneth. If ye bide in me, and my words
 also bide in you: ask what ye will, and it shall be given* you.
 8 Here in is my father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and be
 9 made my disciples. As the father hath loved me, even so have
 10 I loved you. Continue in my love. If ye shall keep my com-
 mandments, ye shall bide in my love, even as I have kept my
 11 father's commandments, and bide in his love. These things
 have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and
 12 that your joy might be full. This is my commandment, that ye
 13 love together as I have loved you. Greater love than this hath
 14 no man, than that a man bestow his life for his friends. Ye are
 15 my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth
 call I you not servants: For the servant knoweth not what his
 Lord doeth. But you have I called friends: For all things that
 16 I have heard of my father, I have opened to you. Ye have not
 chosen me, but I have chosen you and ordained you that ye go,
 and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit remain, that whatso-
 ever ye shall ask of my* father in my name he should give it

v.31 Other: the. v.31 Other: Therefore. 15. v.3 Other: thorow. v.4 Other: let me
 bide. v.6 Other: it. v.6 Other: it. v.6 Other: it. v.7 Other: done to. v.16 Other:
 the.

you. This command I you, that ye love together. If the world 17, 18
 hate you, ye know that he hated me before he hated you. If 19
 ye were of the world, the world would love his own.* Because
 ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world,
 therefore hateth you the world. Remember the saying, that 20
 I said unto you: the servant is not greater than the Lord. If
 they have persecuted me, so will they persecute you. If they
 have kept my saying, so will they keep yours. But all these 21
 things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they
 have not known him that sent me. If I had not come and spo- 22
 ken unto them, they should have no sin:* but now have they
 nothing to cloak their sin withal. He that hateth me, hateth 23
 my father. If I had not done works among them which none 24
 other man did, they should be without* sin. But now have they
 seen, and yet have hated both me and my father: Even that 25
 the saying might be fulfilled that is written in their law: they
 hated me without a cause. But when the comforter is come, 26
 whom I will send unto you from the father, which is the spirit
 of verity,* which proceedeth of the father, he shall testify of me.
 And ye shall bear witness also, because ye have been with me 27
 from the beginning.

These things have I said unto you be cause ye should not be **XVI**
 hurt in your faith.* They shall excommunicate you: yea the 2
 time shall come, that whosoever killeth you, will think that
 he doth God true service. And such things will they do unto 3
 you, because they have not known the father neither yet me.
 * These things have I told you, that when that hour is come, ye 4
 might remember then, that I told you so. These things said I
 not unto you at the beginning, because I was present with you.
 But now go I my way to him that sent me, and none of you 5
 asketh me: whither goest thou? but because I have said such 6
 things unto you, your hearts are full of sorrow. Nevertheless 7
 I tell you the truth it is expedient for you that I go away. For
 if I go not away, that comforter will not come unto you. But
 if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, 8
 he will rebuke the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of
 judgement. Of sin, because they believe not on me: Of righ- 9, 10
 teousness, because I go to my father, and ye shall see me no

v.19 Other: *Howbeit.* v.22 Other: not have had sin:. v.24 Other: had not had.

v.26 Other: truth. 16. v.1 Other: because ye should not be offended. v.4 Other:
But.

11 more: And of judgement, because the chief ruler of this world,
 12 is judged all ready. I have yet many things to say unto you:
 13 but ye cannot bear them away now. * When he is once come
 (I mean the spirit of verity,) * he will lead you into all truth.
 He shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear,
 14 that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. He
 shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew
 15 unto you. All things that my* father hath are mine. There-
 fore said I unto you that he shall take of mine and shew unto
 16 you. After a while ye shall not see me, and again after a while
 17 ye shall see me: For I go to my* father. Then said some of his
 disciples between themselves: what is this that he saith unto
 us, after a while ye shall not see me, and again after a while ye
 18 shall see me: and that I go to my* father. They said therefore:
 what is this that he saith after a while? we cannot tell what
 19 he saith. Jesus perceived, that they would ask him, and said
 unto them: This is it that ye enquire of between yourselves,
 that I said, after a while ye shall not see me, and again after
 20 a while ye shall see me. Verily, verily I say unto you: ye shall
 weep and lament, and the world shall rejoice. Ye shall sorrow:
 21 but your sorrow shall be turned to joy. A woman when she
 travaileth hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon
 as she is delivered of her* child she remembereth no more the
 22 anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. And ye
 now are in sorrow: but I will see you again, and your hearts
 23 shall rejoice, and your joy shall no man take from you. And
 in that day shall ye ask me no question. Verily, verily I say
 unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the father in my name, he
 24 will give it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name.
 25 Ask and ye shall receive it: that your joy may be full.* These
 things have I spoken unto you in proverbs. The time will come
 when I shall no more speak to you in proverbs: but I shall shew
 26 you plainly from my father. At that day shall ye ask in mine
 name. And I say not unto you that I will speak unto my father
 27 for you. For my* father himself loveth you, because ye have
 28 loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. I went
 out from the father, and came into the world: and I leave the

v.13 Other: *Howbeit.* v.13 Other: truth. v.15 Other: the. v.16 Other: the.
 v.17 Other: the. v.21 Other: the. v.24 Other: that our joy may be full. v.27 Other:
 the.

world again, and go to the father. His disciples said unto him: 29
 lo now speakest thou plainly, and thou usest no proverb. Now 30
 know we that thou understandest all things, and needest not
 that any man should ask thee any question. Therefore believe
 we that thou camest from God. Jesus answered them: Now 31
 ye do believe. Behold the hour draweth nye, and is already 32
 come, that ye shall be scattered every man his ways, and shall
 leave me alone. And yet am I not alone. For my * father is with
 me. These words have I spoken unto you that in me ye might 33
 have peace.* In the world shall ye have tribulation: but be of
 good cheer, I have overcome the world.

These words spake Jesus and lift * up his eyes to heaven, **XVII**
 and said: father the hour is come glorify thy son that thy son
 may glorify thee. As thou hast given him power over all flesh, 2
 that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given
 him. This is life eternal that they might know thee that only 3
 very God: and whom thou hast sent Jesus Christ. I have glo- 4
 rified thee on the earth. I have finished the work which thou
 gavest me to do. And now glorify me thou father in* thine 5
 own presence,* with the glory which I had with thee yer* the
 world was. I have declared thy name unto the men which 6
 thou gavest me out of the world. Thine they were, and thou
 gavest them me, and they have kept thy sayings. Now have 7
 they known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are
 of thee. For I have given unto them the words which thou 8
 gavest me, and they have received them, and know surely that
 I came out from thee: and do believe that thou didst send me.
 I pray for them.* I pray not for the world: but for them which 9
 thou hast given me, for they are thine, and all mine are thine, 10
 and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them. And now am I 11
 no more in the world, but they are in the world, and I come to
 thee. Wholly* father keep in thine own name them which thou
 hast given me, that they may be one as we are. While I was 12
 with them in the world, I kept them in thy name. Those that
 thou gavest me, have I kept, and none of them is lost, but that
 lost child, that the scripture might be fulfilled. Now come I 13
 to thee, and these words speak I in the world, that they might
 have my joy full in them. I have given them thy doctrine,* and 14

v.32 Other: the. v.33 Other: For. 17. v.1 Other: lifted. v.5 Other: with.
 v.5 Other: self. v.5 Other: yerre. v.9 Other: ,and. v.11 Other: Holy. v.14 Other:
 words.

the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world,
 15 even as I am not of the world. I desire not that thou shouldest
 take them out of the world: but that thou keep them from evil.
 16, 17 They are not of the world, as I am not of the world. Sanctify
 18 them in* thy truth. Thy saying is verity.* As thou didst sent
 me into the world, even so have I sent them into the world;
 19 And for their sakes sanctify I myself, that they also might be
 20 sanctified thorow the truth. I pray not for them alone: but for
 them also which shall believe on me thorow their preaching,
 21 that they all may be one, as thou father art in me, and I in
 thee, that they may be also one in us, that the world may be-
 22 lieve that thou hast sent me. And that glory that thou gavest
 23 me, I have given them, that they may be one, as we are one. I
 am in them and thou art in me, that they may be made perfect
 in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me,
 24 and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. Father I will that
 they which thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that
 they may see my glory which thou hast given me. For thou
 25 lovedest me before the making of the world. O righteous fa-
 ther the very world hath not known thee: but I have known
 26 thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. And I
 have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it, that
 the love wherewith thou hast loved me, be in them, and that I
 be in them.

XVIII When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with
 his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden into
 2 the which he entered with his disciples. (Judas also which
 betrayed him knew the place, for Jesus oftentimes resorted
 3 thither with his disciples.) Judas then after he had received a
 bond of men, and ministers of the high priests, and of the phar-
 isees came thither with lanterns, and firebrands, and weapons.
 4 Then Jesus knowing all things that should come on him, went
 5 forth and said unto them: whom seek ye? They answered
 him: Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus said unto them: I am he. Ju-
 6 das also which betrayed him, stood with them. * As soon as
 he had said unto them I am he, they went backwards and fell
 7 to the ground. And he asked them again: whom seek ye?
 8 They said: Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, I said unto
 9 you, I am he. If ye seek me, let these go their way. That the

saying might be fulfilled which he spake: of them which thou gavest* have I not lost one. Simon Peter had a sword, and drew him out,* and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. Then said Jesus unto Peter: put up thy sword into the sheath: shall I not drink of the cup which my father had* given me? Then the company, and the Captain, and the ministers of the jews, took Jesus and bound him, and led him away to Anna first: For he was father-in-law unto Caiphas, which was the high priest that same year. Caiphas was he that gave counsel to the jews that it was expedient that one man should die for the people. * Simon Peter followed Jesus, and another disciple, that disciple was known of the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake to the damsel that kept the door, and brought in Peter. Then said the damsel that kept the door unto Peter: Art not thou one of this man's disciples? He said: I am not. The servants and the ministers stood there, and had made a fire of coals. For it was cold, and they warmed themselves. Peter also stood among them and warmed himself. The high priest asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. Jesus answered him: I spake openly in the world. I ever taught in the synagogue and in the temple whither all the jews resorted: and in secret have I said nothing: why askest thou me? Ask them which heard me what I said unto them. Behold they can tell what I said. When he had thus spoken, one of the ministers which stood by, smote Jesus on the face saying: Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him: If I have evil spoken, bear witness of the evil: if I have well spoken, why smitest thou me? * Annas sent him bound unto Caiphas the high priest. Simon Peter stood and warmed himself, and they said unto him: Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said: I am not. One of the servants of the high priest (his cousin whose ear Peter smote off) said unto him: did not I see thee in the garden with him? Peter denied it again: and immediately the cock crew. Then led they Jesus from Caiphas into the hall of judgement. It was in the morning, and they themselves went not into the judge-

v.9 Other: *me.* v.10 Other: *it.* v.11 Other: *hath.* v.15 Other: *And.* v.24 Other: *And.*

ment house* lest they should be defiled, but that they might
 29 eat Pascha.* Pilate then went out unto them and said: What
 30 accusation bring ye against this man? They answered and
 said unto him: If he were not an evil doer, we would not have
 31 delivered him unto thee. Then said Pilate unto them: take*
 him unto you, and judge him after your own law.* The jews said
 32 unto him. It is not lawful for us to put any man to death. That
 the words of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spake, signify-
 33 ing what death he should die. Then Pilate entered into the
 judgement house* again, and called Jesus, and said unto him:
 34 Art thou* King of the Jews? Jesus answered: sayest thou that
 35 of thyself, or did other tell it thee of me? Pilate answered: Am
 I a jew? Thine own nation and high priests have delivered thee
 36 unto me. What hast thou done? Jesus answered: my kingdom
 is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world then
 would my ministers surely fight, that I should not be delivered
 37 to the jews, but now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilate
 said unto him: Art thou a King then? Jesus answered: Thou
 sayest that I am a King. For this cause was I born, and for this
 cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto
 38 the truth. And all that are of the truth hear my voice. Pilate
 said unto him: what is truth? * And when he had said that,
 he went out again unto the jews, and said unto them: I find
 39 in him no cause at all. Ye have a custom among you, that I
 should deliver you one loose at ester. Will ye that I loose unto
 40 you the King of the Jews. Then cried they all again saying:
 Not him, but Barabas.* Barabas was a robber.

XIX, 2 Then Pilate took Jesus and scourged him. And the soldiers
 wound a crown of thorns and put it on his head. And they did
 3 on him a purple garment, (*and came unto him*) and said: hail
 4 King of the Jews. And they smote him on the face. Pilate
 went forth again, and said unto them: behold I bring him forth
 5 to you, that ye may know, that I find no fault in him. Then
 came Jesus forth wearing a crown of thorns and a robe of pur-
 6 ple. And Pilate said unto them: Behold the man. When the
 high priests and ministers saw him, they cried saying: crucify
 him, crucify him. Pilate said unto them. Take ye him and

v.28 Other: hall. v.28 Other: the paschal lamb. v.31 Other: ye. v.31 Other: *Then*.
 v.33 Other: hall. v.33 Other: *the*. v.38 Other: what thinge is trueth?. v.40 Other:
that.

crucify him: For I find no cause in him. The jews answered 7
 him. We have a law, and by our law he ought to die: because
 he made himself the son of God. When Pilate heard that say- 8
 ing, he was the more afraid, and went again into the judge- 9
 ment house,* and said unto Jesus: whence art thou? * Jesus
 gave him none answer. Then said Pilate unto him: Speak- 10
 est thou not unto me? Knowest thou not that I have power to
 crucify thee, and have power to loose thee? Jesus answered: 11
 Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were
 given unto thee from above. Therefore he that delivered me
 unto thee, is more in sin. And from thenceforth sought Pilate 12
 means to loose him: but the jews cried saying: if thou let him
 go, thou art not Cesar's friend.* Whosoever maketh himself
 a King, is against Cesar. When Pilate heard that saying he 13
 brought Jesus forth, and sat down to give sentence, in a place
 called the pavement: But in the Hebrew tongue, Gabbatha.
 (It was the Sabbath even which falleth in the ester feast, and 14
 about the sixth hour) And he said unto the jews: Behold your
 King. They cried, away with him, away with him; Crucify 15
 him. Pilate said unto them: Shall I crucify your King? The
 high priests answered: We have no King but Cesar. Then deli- 16
 vered he him unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus,
 and led him away. And he bare his cross, and went forth into 17
 a place called the place of dead men's skulls (which is named
 in hebrew, Golgotha) where they crucified him. And with him 18
 two other, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. * Pi- 19
 late wrote his title, and put it on the cross: The writing was,
 Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews. This title read many of 20
 the jews. For the place where Jesus was crucified, was nye to
 the city. And it was written in hebrew, greek and latin. Then 21
 said the high priests of the jews to Pilate: write not, King of
 the Jews, but that he said, I am King of the Jews. Pilate 22
 answered: what I have written, that have I written. * The 23
 soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and
 made four parts, to every soldier a part, and also his coat. The
 coat was without seam woven* upon thorow and thorow.* And 24
 they said one to another: Let us not divide it: but cast lots who
 shall have it. That the scripture might be fulfilled which saith.

19. v.9 Other: hall. **v.9** Other: *But.* **v.12** Other: *For.* **v.19** Other: *And.* **v.23** Other: *Then.* **v.23** Other: ,wrought. **v.23** Other: thorow out.

They parted my raiment among them, and on my coat did cast
 25 lots. And the soldiers did such things in deed. There stood
 by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary
 26 the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus saw
 his mother, and the disciple standing whom he loved, he said
 27 unto his mother: Woman behold thy son. Then said he to the
 disciple: behold thy mother. And from that hour the disciple
 28 took her for his own. After that when Jesus perceived that all
 things were performed, that the scripture might be fulfilled:
 29 he said: I thirst. There stood a vessel full of vinegar by.* They
 filled a sponge with vinegar, and wound it about with hyssop,
 30 and put it to his mouth. As soon as Jesus had received of
 the vinegar, he said: It is finished, and bowed his head, and
 31 gave up the ghost. The jews then because it was the Sabbath
 even that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the
 Sabbath day (For that Sabbath day was an high day) besought
 Pilate that their legs might be broken and that they might be
 32 taken down. Then came the soldiers and brake the legs of
 33 the first, and of the other which was crucified with Jesus. *
 When they came to Jesus and saw that he was dead already,
 34 they brake not his legs: but one of the soldiers with a spear,
 thrust him into the side, and forthwith came there out blood
 35 and water. And he that saw it bare record, and his record is
 true. And he knoweth that he saith true that ye might believe
 36 also. These things were done that the scripture should be ful-
 37 filled: Ye shall not break a bone of him. And again another
 scripture saith: They shall look on him, whom they pierced.
 38 After that, Joseph of Arimathia (which was a disciple of Je-
 sus: but secretly for fear of the jews) besought Pilate that he
 might take down the body of Jesus. And Pilate gave him li-
 39 cense. (*he came therefore, and took the body of Iesus*) And
 there came also Nicodemus which at the beginning came to Je-
 sus by night, and brought of myrrh and aloes mingled together
 40 about an hundred pound weight. Then took they the body
 of Jesu and wound it in linen clothes with those confections*
 41 as the manner of the jews is to bury. * In the place where
 Jesus was crucified, was a garden, and in the garden a new
 42 sepulchre, wherein was never man laid. There laid they Je-
 sus because of the jews' Sabbath even, for the sepulchre was

nye at hand.

The morrow after the Sabbath day came Mary Magdalene **XX**
 early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and saw the
 stone rolled* away from the tomb. Then she ran, and came 2
 to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved,
 and said unto them: They have taken away the Lord out of
 the tomb and we cannot tell where they have laid him. Peter 3
 went forth and that other disciple, and came unto the sepul-
 chre. They ran both together, and that other disciple did out- 4
 run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And he stooped 5
 down and saw the linen clothes,* yet went he not in. Then 6
 came Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre,
 and saw the linen clothes lie, and the napkin that was about 7
 his head not lying with the linen cloth, but wrapped together in
 a place by itself. Then went in also that other disciple which 8
 came first to the sepulchre, and he saw and believed. For 9
 as yet they knew not the scriptures, that he should rise again
 from death. And the disciples went away again unto their own 10
 home. Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping:* As she 11
 wept, she bowed herself into the sepulchre and saw two angels 12
 clothed in white sitting the one at the head, and the other
 at the feet, where they had laid the body of Jesus. * They said 13
 unto her: woman why weepest thou? She said unto them:*
 They have taken away my Lord, and I wot not where they
 have laid him. When she had thus said, she turned herself 14
 back and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.
 Jesus said unto her: woman why weepest thou? Whom seek- 15
 est thou? She supposing that he had been the gardener, said
 unto him: Sir if thou have borne him hence tell me where thou
 hast laid him, that I will take him away.* Jesus said unto her: 16
 Mary. She turned herself, and said unto him: Rabboni which is
 to say master. Jesus said unto her: touch me not, for I have* 17
 not yet ascended to my father. But go to my brethren and say
 unto them, I ascend unto my father, and your father:* my God
 and your God. Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples 18
 that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken such things
 unto her. The same day at night, which was the morrow after 19
 the Sabbath day, when the doors were shut (where the disciples

20. v.1 Other: taken. **v.5** Other: lying. **v.11** Other: *And*. **v.13** Other: *And*.
v.13 Other: *For*. **v.15** Other: that I may fetch him. **v.17** Other: am. **v.17** Other:
to.

were assembled together for fear of the jews,) came Jesus and
 20 stood in the midst, and said to them: peace be with you. And
 when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and feet,
 and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the
 21 Lord. He* said unto them again: peace be with you. As my fa-
 22 ther sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said that,
 he blew* on them, and said unto them: Receive the holy ghost.
 23 Whosoever's sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them: And
 24 whosoever's sins ye retain, they are retained. * Thomas one
 of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus
 25 came. The other disciples said unto him: we have seen the
 Lord. And he said unto them: except I see in his hands the
 print of the nails, and put my finger in the holes of the nails,
 26 and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And af-
 ter eight days again, his disciples were with in, and Thomas
 was with them. Jesus* came when the doors were shut, and
 27 stood in the midst and said: peace be with you: Than* said
 he to Thomas: put in* thy finger here,* and see my hands, and
 put forth* thy hand and thrust him* into my side, and be not
 28 without faith: but believe.* Thomas answered and said unto
 29 him: my Lord, and my God. Jesus said unto him: Thomas, be-
 cause thou hast seen me, therefore hast thou believed:* Happy
 30 are they that have not seen, and yet believe. And many other
 signs did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not
 31 written in this book. These are written that ye might believe
 that Jesus is Christ the son of God. And that ye in believing ye
 might have life thorow his name.

XXI After that Jesus shewed himself again at the sea of Tiberias.
 2 And on this wise shewed he himself. There were together Si-
 mon Peter and Thomas, which is called Didymus: and Nathanael
 of Cana a city of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other
 3 of the disciples; Simon Peter said unto them: I go a fishing.
 They said unto him: we also will go with thee. They went their
 way and entered into a ship straightway, and that night caught
 4 they nothing. * When the morning was now come, Jesus stood
 on the shore; Nevertheless the disciples knew not that it was

v.21 Other: Then Iesus. v.22 Other: breathed. v.24 Other: *But*. v.26 Other: *then*.
 v.27 Other: After that. v.27 Other: bring. v.27 Other: hither. v.27 Other: bring.
 v.27 Other: it. v.27 Other: not faithless, but believing. v.29 Other: believest:.
 21. v.4 Other: *But*.

Jesus. Jesus said unto them: Sirs, have ye any meat? They 5
answered him no. And he said unto them: cast out your* net 6
on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast out,
and anon they were not able to draw it for the multitude of
fishes. Then said the disciple whom Jesus loved unto Peter: It 7
is the Lord. When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he
gird* his mantle to him (for he was naked) and sprang into the
sea. The other disciples came by ship: For they were not far 8
from land, but as it were two hundred cubits; And they drew
the net with fishes. As soon as they were come to land, they 9
saw hot coals laid and fish laid there on, and bread. Jesus said 10
unto them: bring of the fishes which ye have now caught. Si- 11
mon Peter stepped forth and drew the net to land full of great
fishes, an hundred and fifty three. And for all there were so
many, yet was not the net broken. Jesus said unto them: come 12
and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him: what art
thou? For they knew that it was the Lord. Jesus then came 13
and took bread, and gave them, and fish likewise. And this is 14
now the third time that Jesus appeared to his disciples, after
that he was risen again from death. When they had dined, Je- 15
sus said to Simon Peter: Simon Joanna, lovest thou me more
than these? He said unto him: yea Lord, thou knowest, that 16
I love thee. He said unto him: feed my lambs. He said to
him again the second time: Simon Joanna, lovest thou me? He
said unto him: yea Lord thou knowest that I love thee. He
said unto him: feed my sheep. He said unto him the third 17
time: Simon Joanna, lovest thou me? * Peter sorrowed because
he said to him the third time, lovest thou me, and said unto
him: Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love
thee. Jesus said unto him: feed my sheep. Verily, verily I say 18
unto thee, when thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and
walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou art old, thou
shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and
lead thee whither thou wouldest not. That spake he signify- 19
ing by what death he should glorify God. And when he had said
thus, he said to him: Follow me. Peter turned about, and saw 20
that disciple whom Jesus loved following (which also leaned on
his breast at supper) and said: Lord which is he that shall be-
tray thee? When Peter saw him, he said to Jesus: Lord what 21

- 22 shall he here do? Jesus said unto him: If I will have him to
23 tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me. Then
went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disci-
ple should not die. And* Jesus said not to him, he shall not
die: but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?
24 The same disciple is he, which testifieth of these things, and
wrote these things. And we know, that his testimony is true.
25 There are also many other things which Jesus did: the which
if they should be written every one, I suppose the world could
not contain the books that should be written.

Here endeth the Gospell off Saint John.

The Act Of The Apostles.

In my first* treatise (Dear friend Theophilus) I have
written of all that Jesus began to do and teach, un-
til the day in the which he was taken up, after that
he thow the holy ghost, had given commandments
unto the apostles, which he chose:* to whom also he shewed
himself alive, after his passion by many tokens, appearing unto
them forty days, and spake* of the kingdom of God, and gath-
ered them together, and commanded them, that they should
not depart from Jerusalem: but to wait for the promise of the
father, whereof ye have heard of me. For John baptised with
water but ye shall be baptised with the holy ghost, and that
within this few days. When they were come together, they
asked of him, saying: Master* wilt thou at this time restore
again the kingdom to Israel? * He said unto them: It is not for
you to know the times, or the seasons which the father hath put
in his own power: but ye shall receive power of the holy ghost
which shall come on you. And ye shall be witnesses unto me in
Jerusalem, and in all Jewry, and in Samary, and even unto the
world's end. And when he had spoken these things, while they
beheld he was taken up, and a cloud received him up out of
their sight. And as* they fastened their eyes in* heaven, as he
went, lo* two men stood by them in white clothing,* which also
said: ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven?
This same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall
so come, even as ye have seen him go into heaven. Then re-
turned they unto Jerusalem from mount Olivete, which is nye
to Jerusalem, containing a Sabbath day's journey. And when
they were come in, they went up into a parlour, where abode
both Peter and James, John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas,
Bartlemew and Matthew, James the son of Alpheus, and Si-
mon Zelotes, and Judas James' son. These all continued with
one accord, in prayer, and supplication with the women, and
Mary the mother of Jesu. And with his brethren. And in
those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples and said

1. v.1 Other: the former. **v.2** Other: had chosen:. **v.3** Other: speaking. **v.6** Other: Lord. **v.7** Other: *And*. **v.10** Other: while. **v.10** Other: looked steadfastly up to. **v.10** Other: behold. **v.10** Other: apparel.

(The number of names were* about an hundred and twenty)
 16 Ye men and brethren, this scripture must* needs be* fulfilled
 which the holy ghost thorow the mouth of David spake before
 17 of Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was
 now numbered with us and* obtained fellowship in this minist-
 18 tration. And the same hath now possessed a plot of ground
 with the reward of iniquity. And when he was hanged, burst
 19 asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it
 is known unto all the inhabitors of Jerusalem. Insomuch that
 that field is called in their mother tongue, Acheldema, that is
 20 to say the blood field. It is written in the book of psalms: His
 habitation be void, and no man be dwelling therein: and his
 21 bishoprick let another take. Wherefore of these men which
 have companied with us (all the time that the Lord Jesus went
 22 out and in among us, beginning at the baptism of John unto
 that same day that he was taken up from us) must one be or-
 23 dained to be a* witness with us of his resurrection. And they
 appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas (whose surname was
 24 Justus) and Matthias. And they prayed saying: Thou Lord
 which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether thou hast
 25 chosen of these two, that the one may take the room of this
 ministration, and apostleship from the which Judas by trans-
 26 gression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they
 gave forth their lots, and the lot fell on Mathias. And he was
 counted with the eleven apostles.

II When the fiftieth day was come, they were all with one ac-
 2 cord gathered together in one place. And suddenly there came
 a sound from heaven as it had been the coming of a mighty
 3 wind, and it filled all the house where they sat. And there
 appeared unto them cloven tongues,* as they had been fire,
 4 and it sat upon each of them: and they were all filled with
 the holy ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, even
 5 as the spirit gave them utterance. * There were dwelling at
 Jerusalem jews, devout men, which were of all nations under
 6 heaven. When this was noised about, the multitude came to-
 gether and were astonied, because that every man heard them
 7 speak his own tongue. They wondered all, and marveled say-
 ing among themselves: Look,* are not all these which speak of

v.15 Other: that were together, were. v.16 Other: have. v.16 Other: been.
v.17 Other: *had*. v.22 Other: bear. **2.** v.3 Other: *like*. v.5 Other: *And*. v.7 Other:
 Behold.

Galilee? And how hear we every man his own tongue wherein 8
 we were born? Parthians, Medes, and Elamites and the in- 9
 habitants of Mesopotamia, of Jury,* Capadocia,* Ponthus, and
 of Asia; Phrigia, Pamphlia, and of Egypt, and of the parts of 10
 Libia, which is beside Syrene; And strangers of Rome; Jews 11
 and Proselytes,* Greeks and Arabians: We have heard them
 speak with our own tongues the great works of God. They 12
 were all amazed, and wondered saying one to another: what
 meaneth this? Other mocked them saying: They are full of 13
 new wine. * Peter stepped forth with the eleven, and lift up 14
 his voice, and said unto them: Ye men of Jewry, and all ye that
 inhabit Jerusalem: be this known unto you, and with your
 ears hear my words. These are not drunken, as ye wene:* 15
 For it is yet but the third hour of the day: but this is that 16
 which was spoken by the prophet Joel: It shall be in the last 17
 days (saith God) of my spirit I will pour out upon all flesh.
 And your sons, and your daughters shall prophesy,* your young
 men shall see visions. And your old men shall dream dreams.
 And on my servants, and on my hand maidens I will pour out 18
 of my spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy. And I 19
 will shew wonders in heaven above, and tokens in the earth
 beneath, blood and fire, and the vapour of smoke. The sun 20
 shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before
 that great, and notable day of the Lord come. And the time 21
 shall come* that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord,
 shall be saved. Ye men of Israel, hear these words. Jesus of 22
 Nazareth, a man approved of God among you with miracles
 and wonders, and signs which God did by him in the midst
 of you, as ye yourselves know: him have ye taken by the 23
 hands of unrighteous persons, after he was delivered by the
 determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, and have cru-
 cified and slain him, whom God hath raised up and loosed* 24
 the sorrows of death, because it was impossible that he should
 be holden of it. * David speaketh of him: Aforehand, saw 25
 I God always before me: For he is on my right hand, that I
 should not be moved. Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my 26
 tongue was glad. Moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope

v.9 Other: *and of.* v.9 Other: *of.* v.11 Other: *converts.* v.14 Other: *But.*
 v.15 Other: *suppose.* v.17 Other: *and.* v.21 Other: *it shall be.* v.24 Other:
 lowsed. v.25 Other: *For.*

27 because thou shalt* not leave my soul in hell, neither shalt*
28 suffer thy saint* to see corruption. Thou hast shewed me the
ways of life; Thou* shalt make me full of joy with thy coun-
29 tenance. Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of
the patriarch David: For he is both dead and buried, and his
30 sepulchre remaineth with us unto his day. Therefore since*
he was a prophet, and knew that God had sworn with an oath
31 to him, that the fruit of his loins should sit on his seat:* He
saw before, and spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his
soul should not be left in hell: neither his flesh should see cor-
32 ruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are
33 witnesses. Since now that he by the right hand of God ex-
alted is, and hath received of the father the promise of the holy
Ghost, he hath shed forth that (*gift*) which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into heaven, but he said: The Lord
35 said to my Lord sit on my right hand, until I make thy foes,
36 thy foot stool. So therefore let all the house of Israel know for
a surety, that God hath made the same Jesus whom ye have
37 crucified, Lord and Christ. When they heard this, they were
pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter, and unto the other
38 apostles: Ye men and brethren, what shall we do? Peter said
unto them: Repent and be baptised every one of you in the
name of Jesus Christ; For the remission of sins, and ye shall
39 receive the gift of the holy ghost. For the promise was made
unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar, even as
40 many as our* Lord God shall call. And with many other words
bare he witness, and exhorted them saying: Save yourselves
41 from this untoward generation. * They that gladly received
his preaching were baptised; And the same day, there were
42 added unto them about a three thousand souls. And they con-
tinued in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in break-
43 ing of bread, and in prayer. And fear came over every soul.
And many wonders and signs were shewed by the apostles. (*at*
44 *Ierusalem. And great fear came upon all men*) And all that
believed gathered then* together, and had all things common.
45 And sold their possessions and goods, and departed them to
46 all men, as every man had need. And they continued daily

v.27 Other: wilt. v.27 Other: wilt. v.27 Other: thine holy. v.28 Other: and.
v.30 Other: seeing. v.30 Other: (*in that Christ should rise again in the flesh*).
v.39 Other: the. v.41 Other: *Then*. v.44 Other: kept themselves.

with one accord in the temple, and brake bread in every house, and ate* their meat together with gladness, and singleness of heart praising God, and had favour with all the people, and the Lord added to the congregation daily them that* should be saved. 47

Peter and John went up together into the temple at the ninth hour of prayer: And there was a certain man halt from his mother's womb, whom they brought and laid at the gate of the temple called beautiful, to ask his alms of them that entered into the temple. * When he saw Peter and John, that they would into the temple, he desired to receive an alms; * Peter fastened his eyes on him with John and said: look on us, and he gave heed unto them, trusting to receive something of them. Then said Peter: Silver and gold have I none, such as I have give I thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk. And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up. And immediately his feet and anklebones received strength, and he sprang, stood, and also walked, and entered with them into the temple walking, and leaping, and lauding God. And all the people saw him walk and laud God. And they knew him, that it was he which sat and begged at the beautiful gate of the temple. And they wondered, and were sore astonied at that which had happened unto him. * As the halt which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran amazed unto them in Solomon's hall.* When Peter saw that, he answered unto the people: Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? Or why look ye so steadfastly on us, as though by our own power, or holiness we had made this man go? * God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his son Jesus, whom ye betrayed,* and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had judged him to be loosed:* but ye denied the holy and just, and desired that he should give you a murderer,* and killed the Lord of life whom God hath raised from death, of the which we are witnesses: And his name thorow the faith of his name hath made this man sound whom ye see and know. And the faith which is by him, hath to this man* given this health, in the presence of you all. And now 17

v.46 Other: did eat. v.47 Other: such as. 3. v.3 Other: *Which same.* v.4 Other: *And.* v.11 Other: *And.* v.11 Other: porch. v.13 Other: *The.* v.13 Other: delivered. v.13 Other: lowsed. v.14 Other: and desired a murderer to be given you. v.16 Other: him.

brethren I wot well that thorow ignorance ye have done* it,
 18 as did also your heads. But* God which* shewed before by the
 mouth of all his prophets* that Christ should suffer,* hath thus
 19 wise fulfilled it. Repent ye therefore and turn that your sins
 may be done away when the time of comfort* cometh, which
 20 we shall have of the presence of the Lord, and when God shall
 21 send him, which before was preached unto you, that is to wit
 Jesus Christ, which must heaven receive* until the time that
 all things be restored again, which God hath spoken by the
 22 mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.* For
 Moses said unto the fathers: A prophet shall your* Lord* God
 raise up unto you, one* of your brethren, like unto me, him
 shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.
 23 For the time will come, that every soul which shall not hear
 24 that same prophet, shall be exiled* from* the people. Also all
 the prophets from Samuel, and thenceforth, as many as have
 25 spoken, have in likewise told of these days. Ye are the chil-
 dren of the prophets, and to you pertaineth the testament that*
 God hath made unto our fathers saying to Abraham: Even in
 26 thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. First
 unto you hath God raised up his son Jesus, and him he hath
 sent to bless you, that every one of you should turn from his*
 wickedness.

IV As they spake unto the people, the priests and the ruler
 2 of the temple, and the sadducees came upon them, taking*
 grievously that they taught the people and preached in the
 3 name of Jesus* the resurrection from death. And they laid
 hands on them, and put them in hold until the next day. For
 4 it was now eventide. * Many of them which heard the words
 believed, and the number of the men was about five thousand.
 5 * It chanced on the morrow that their rulers, and seniors,* and
 6 scribes, as Annas the chief priest, and Caiaphas, and John
 and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high
 7 priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem, and set them in

v.17 Other: did. v.18 Other: those things which. v.18 Other: had. v.18 Other: how.
 v.18 Other: *he*. v.19 Other: refreshing. v.21 Other: receive heaven. v.21 Other: ,be
 restored again. v.22 Other: the. v.22 Other: your. v.22 Other: even. v.23 Other:
 destroyed. v.23 Other: *among*. v.25 Other: and of the covenant, which. v.26 Other:
 your. 4. v.2 Other: *it*. v.2 Other: in Iesus. v.4 Other: *Howbeit*. v.5 Other: *And*.
 v.5 Other: elders.

the midst,* and asked by what power, or in what name have
 ye done this sirs? Then Peter full of the holy ghost said unto 8
 them. Ye rulers of the people, and seniors* of Israel, if we 9
 this day are examined of the good deed done to the sick man
 by what means he is made whole: be it known unto you all, 10
 and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ
 of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, and whom God raised from
 death again, this man standeth* here present before you whole.
 This is the stone cast aside of you builders which is set in the 11
 chief place of the corner. Neither is there health* in any other. 12
 Nor yet also is there any other name given to men wherein
 we must be saved. When they saw the boldness of Peter and 13
 John; And knew* that they were unlearned men and lay peo-
 ple, they marveled, and they knew them, that they were with
 Jesu: Seeing* also the man which was healed standing with 14
 them, they could not say against it, but* commanded them to 15
 go aside out of the council; And communed* among themselves
 saying: what shall we do to these men? For a manifest sign 16
 is done by them, and is openly known to all them that dwell
 in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it: But that it be noised 17
 no farther among the people, let us threaten and charge them
 that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. And they 18
 called them, and commanded them that in no wise they should
 speak or teach in the name of Jesu. But Peter and John an- 19
 swered unto them and said: whether it be right in the sight of
 God to obey you more than God judge ye. For we cannot but 20
 speak that which we have seen and heard. So threatened they 21
 them and let them go; And found no thing how to punish them,
 because of the people: For all men lauded God for the miracle
 which was done. For the man was above forty year old, on 22
 whom this miracle of healing was shewed. As soon as they 23
 were let go they came to their fellows, and shewed all that the
 high priests and seniors* had said.* * When they heard that, 24
 with one mind* they lift* up their voices to God and said: Lord,
 thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, the sea and
 all that in them is, which (*in the holy ghost*) by the mouth of 25

v.7 Other: set the other before them. v.8 Other: elders. v.10 Other: even by him
 doth this man stand. v.12 Other: salvation. v.13 Other: understood. v.14 Other:
 and beholding. v.15 Other: they. v.15 Other: counsell and counceled. v.23 Other:
 elders. v.23 Other: to them.: v.24 Other: And. v.24 Other: accord. v.24 Other:
 lifted.

thy servant David (*our father*) hast said: Why did the heathen
 26 grudge,* and the people imagine vain things. The kings of
 the earth stood up and the rulers came together against the
 27 Lord; And against his Christ. For of a truth against thy holy
 child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and also
 Pontius Pilate with the gentiles, and the people of Israel, gath-
 28 ered themselves to gether (*in this city*) for to do whatsoever
 29 thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And
 now Lord behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy ser-
 30 vants with all confidence to speak thy word. So that thou
 stretch forth thy* hand that healing, and signs, and wonders
 31 be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. And as soon
 as they had prayed, the place moved where they were assem-
 bled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and
 32 they spake the word of God boldly. * The multitude of them
 that believed, were of one heart; And of one soul. Also none of
 them said, that any thing of those* which he possessed was his
 33 own: But had all things common. And with great power gave
 the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesu. And
 34 great grace was with them all. Neither was there any among
 them that lacked. For as many as were possessors of lands
 or houses, sold them and brought the price of the things that
 35 were sold, and laid it down at the apostles' feet. And distribu-
 36 tion was made unto every man according as he had need. And
 Joses which was also called of the apostles Barnabas (that is to
 say the son of consolation, being a Levite, and of the country of
 37 Cipers) had land, and sold it, and laid the price down at the
 apostles' feet.

V A certain man named Ananias with Saphira his wife sold
 2 a possession, and kept away part of the price (his wife also
 being of counsel) and brought a certain part, and laid it down
 3 at the apostles' feet. Then said Peter: Ananias how is it that
 Satan hath filled thine heart, that thou shouldest lie unto the
 holy ghost, and keep away part of the price of thy* livelihood:
 4 Pertained it not unto thee only? And after it was sold, was not
 the price in thine own power? How is it that thou hast con-
 ceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men,
 5 but unto God. When Ananias heard these words, he fell down

v.25 Other: rage. v.30 Other: thine. v.32 Other: *And*. v.32 Other: of the things.
 5. v.3 Other: the.

and gave up the ghost. And great fear came on all them that
 these things heard. And the young men rose up, and put him 6
 apart, and carried him out, and buried him. * It fortun'd as 7
 it were about the space of three hours after, that his wife came
 in ignorant of that which was done. * Peter said unto her: Tell 8
 me, sold* ye the land for so much? And she said: yea for so
 much. * Peter said unto her: why have ye agreed together, 9
 to tempt the spirit of the Lord? Lo,* the feet of them which
 have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee
 out; Then she fell down straightway at his feet and yielded up 10
 the ghost.* The young men came in and found her dead, and
 carried her out and buried her by her husband. And great 11
 fear came on all the congregation. And on as many as heard
 it. By the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders 12
 shewed among the people. And they were all together with
 one accord in Solomon's hall.* And of other durst no man join 13
 himself to them: but* the people magnified them. The num-
 ber of them that believed in the Lord both of men and women
 grew more and more insomuch that they brought their* sick 15
 into the streets, and laid them on beds and pallets, that at
 the least way the shadow of Peter when he came by, might
 shadow some of them. (*and that they might all be delivered*
from their infirmities) There came also a multitude out of the 16
 cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing with them sick*
 and them which were vexed with unclean spirits. And they
 were healed every one. * The chief priest rose up and* they 17
 that were with him (which is the sect of the sadducees) and
 were full of indignation, and laid hands on the apostles, and 18
 put them in the common prison: but the angel of the Lord 19
 by night opened the prison door,* and brought them forth, and
 said: go step forth, and speak in the temple to the people all 20
 the words of this life. When they heard that, they entered 21
 into the temple early in the morning and taught. The chief
 priest came and they that were with him and called a council
 together, and all the seniors* of the children of Israel, and sent
 to the prison to fetch them. When the ministers came and 22

v.7 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: gave. v.9 Other: *Then.* v.9 Other: Behold. v.10 Other: *And.* v.12 Other: Salomons porch. v.13 Other: neverthelater. v.15 Other: the. v.16 Other: *folks.* v.17 Other: *Then.* v.17 Other: *all.* v.19 Other: doors. v.21 Other: elders.

23 found them not in the prison, they came again* and told say-
 ing: The prison found we shut with all diligence,* and the keep-
 ers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened
 24 we found no man within. When the chief priest of all and the
 ruler of the temple, and the high priests heard these things,
 25 they doubted of them, whereunto this would grow. Then came
 one and shewed them: Lo* the men that ye put in prison stand
 26 in the temple, and preach to* the people. Then went the ruler
 of the temple with ministers, and brought them without vio-
 lence. For they feared the people lest they should have been
 27 stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them be-
 28 fore the council. And the chief priest asked them saying: did
 not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this
 name? and behold ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine,
 29 and ye intend to bring this man's blood upon us. Peter and
 the other apostles answered, and said: We ought more to obey
 30 God than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom
 31 ye slew and hanged on tree. Him being a ruler and a saviour
 hath God exalted with his right hand,* for to give repentance to
 32 Israel and forgiveness of sins. And we are his records as con-
 cerning these things: and also the holy ghost, whom God hath
 33 given to them that obey him. When they heard that they clave
 34 asunder, and sought means to slay them. Then stood there up
 one in the council, a pharisee named Gamaliel, a doctor of law,
 had in authority among* the people and commanded to put the
 35 apostles aside a little space, and said unto them: Men of Israel
 take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these
 36 men. Before these days rose up one Theudas boasting* him-
 self, to whom resorted a number of men, about a four hundred,
 which was slain, and they all which believed him were scat-
 37 tered abroad, and brought to nought. After this man arose
 there up one Judas of Galilee, in the time when tribute began,
 and drew away much people after him. He also perished: and
 all even as many as harkened to him are scattered a broad.
 38 And now I say unto you: refrain yourselves from these men,
 let them alone: For if this* counsel or* work be of men, it will
 39 come to nought: but and if it be of God, ye cannot destroy

v.22 Other: returned. v.23 Other: as sure as was possible. v.25 Other: behold.
 v.25 Other: teach. v.31 Other: Him hath God lift up with his right hand, to be a
 ruler and a saviour. v.34 Other: *all*. v.36 Other: boosting. v.38 Other: the.
 v.38 Other: *this*.

it, lest haply ye be found to strive against God. And to him 40
 they agreed, and called the apostles, and beat them, and com-
 manded that they should not speak in the name of Jesu, and
 let them go. And they departed from the council rejoicing that 41
 they were counted worthy to suffer rebuke for his name. And 42
 daily in the temple, and in every house they ceased not, teach-
 ing and preaching Jesus Christ.

In those days as the number of the disciples grew, there **VI**
 arose a grudge among the greeks against the hebrews, because
 their widows were despised in the daily ministration. Then 2
 the twelve called the multitude of the disciples together and
 said: it is not meet that we should leave the word of God and
 serve at the tables, wherefore brethren look ye out among you 3
 seven men of honest report, and full of the holy ghost and wis-
 dom, which we may appoint to this needful business: but we 4
 will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministra-
 tion of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multi- 5
 tude well. And they chose Stephen a man full of faith, and of
 the holy ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nichanor, and
 Timon, and Permenas, and Nicholas a proselyte* of Antioch,
 which they set before the apostles, and they prayed and laid 6
 their hands on them. And the word of God increased, and the 7
 number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly. And
 a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. * 8
 Stephen full of faith and power did great wonders, and mira-
 cles among the people. Then there arose certain of the Syna- 9
 gogue, which are called libertines, and Sirenens, and Alexandrians,*
 and Cilicilians,* and Asians,* and disputed with Steven. And 10
 they could not resist the wisdom, and the spirit, with which he
 spake. Then sent they in men which said: we have heard him 11
 speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God,
 and they moved the people, and the seniors,* and the scribes: 12
 and they came upon him and caught him, and brought him
 to the council, and brought forth false witnesses which said: 13
 This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this
 holy place and the law, for we heard him say: This Jesus of 14
 Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ordi-
 nances which Moses gave unto us. And all that sat in the 15

6. v.5 Other: convert. **v.8** Other: *And*. **v.9** Other: of Alexandria. **v.9** Other: of Cilicia. **v.9** Other: of Asia. **v.12** Other: elders.

council looked steadfastly on him, and saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

VII, 2 Then said the chief priest: is it even so? And he said: ye men, brethren, and fathers, hearken to. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham while he was yet in Mesopotamia, 3 before he dwelt in Charran, and said unto him: come out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land 4 which I shall shew unto thee. Then came he out of the land of Caldey,* and dwelt in Charran. And after that as soon as his father was dead, he brought him into this land, wherein* ye now 5 dwell, and he gave him none inheritance in it, no not one foot of ground.* And* promised that he would give it to him* and to 6 his seed after him, when as yet he had no child. God verily spake on this wise, thy* seed shall* be a dweller in a strange land, and* they shall put* them in bondage, and entreat them 7 evil four hundred years. And* the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge (said God) and after that shall they 8 come forth, and serve me in this place. And* gave him the testament* of circumcision, and he begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day, and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob the 9 twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs having indignation sold 10 Joseph into Egypt, and God was with him, and delivered him out of all his adversities, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; And Pharaoh* made him 11 governor over Egypt, and over all his household. Then came there a dearth over all the land of Egypt, and Canaan, and 12 great affliction, that our fathers found no sustenance. * When Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent our fathers 13 first, and when he had sent them the* second time, Joseph was known of his brethren, and Joseph's kindred was made 14 known unto Pharaoh. Then sent Joseph and caused his father to be brought and all his kin, three score and fifteen souls. 15 And Jacob descended into Egypt, and died both he and our fathers, 16 and were translated into Sichem, and were put in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for money of the sons of Emor, 17 at Sichem. When the time of the promise drew nye (which

7. v.4 Other: Chaldey. **v.4** Other: in which. **v.5** Other: the breadth of a foot. **v.5** Other: :but. **v.5** Other: *to possess*. **v.6** Other: that this. **v.6** Other: should. **v.6** Other: *that*. **v.6** Other: should keep. **v.7** Other: But. **v.8** Other: *he*. **v.8** Other: covenant. **v.10** Other: which. **v.12** Other: *But*. **v.13** Other: at.

God had promised with an oath* to Abraham) the people grew
 and multiplied in Egypt till another king arose which knew 18
 not of Joseph. The same dealt subtly with our kindred, and 19
 evil intreated our fathers, and made them to cast out their*
 children, that they should not remain alive. The same time 20
 was Moses born, and was a proper child in the sight of God,
 which was nourished up in his father's house three months.
 When he was cast out Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and 21
 nourished him up for her own son. And Moses was learned in 22
 all manner wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in deeds
 and in words. * When he was full forty year old, it came into 23
 his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel. And 24
 when he saw one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and
 avenged his quarrel that had the harm done to him, and smote
 the Egyptian. For he supposed his brethren would have un- 25
 derstood how that God by his hands should give them health:*
 but they understood not. And the next day he shewed him- 26
 self unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one
 again saying: Sirs ye are brethren why hurt ye one another?
 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away saying: 27
 Who made thee a ruler and a judge among us? What wilt 28
 thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday? Then fled 29
 Moses at that word,* and was a stranger in the land of Madian;
 Where he begat two sons. * When forty years were expired, 30
 there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina the*
 angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. When Moses 31
 saw it he wondered at the sight, and as he drew near to behold
 it. And the voice of the Lord came unto him: I am the God 32
 of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the
 God of Jacob. Moses trembled and durst not behold. Then 33
 said the Lord to him put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the
 place where thou standest is holy ground. I have perfectly 34
 seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have
 heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And
 now come and I will send thee into Egypt. The same* Moses 35
 whom they forsook saying: who made the a ruler and a judge:*
 God sent both a ruler and a deliverer, by the hands of the an-

v.17 Other: sworn. v.19 Other: young. v.23 Other: *And*. v.25 Other: save
 them. v.29 Other: saying. v.30 Other: *And*. v.30 Other: an. v.35 Other:
 This. v.35 Other: *the same*.

36 gel which appeared to him in the bush. This man* brought
 them out shewing wonders and signs in Egypt, and in the reed
 37 sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is that Moses
 which said unto the children of Israel: A prophet shall your*
 Lord God raise up unto you of your brethren like unto me, him
 38 shall ye hear. This is he that was in the congregation, in the
 wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount
 Sina, and with our fathers. This man received the word of
 39 life to give unto us, to whom our fathers would not obey: But
 cast it from them, and in their hearts turned back again into
 40 Egypt, saying unto Aaron: Make us gods to go before us. For
 we wot not what is become of this Moses that brought us out
 41 of the land of Egypt. And they made a calf in those days, and
 offered sacrifice unto the image, and rejoiced in the works of
 42 their own hands. Then God turned himself, and gave them
 up, that they should worship the stars of the sky, as it is writ-
 ten in the book of the prophets: O ye of the house of Israel:
 have ye given unto me offerings or sacrifice,* by the space of
 43 forty years in the wilderness? And ye took unto you the taber-
 nacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures
 which ye made to worship them. And I will translate you be-
 44 yond Babylon. Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony*
 in the wilderness, as he had appointed them speaking unto
 Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he
 45 had seen, which tabernacle our fathers received, and brought
 it in with Josue into the possession of the gentiles, which gen-
 tiles God drave out before the face of our fathers unto the time
 46 of David, which found favour before God, and desired that he
 might find* a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. And* Solomon
 48 built him an house. But* he that is highest of all dwelleth not
 49 in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet: Heaven is
 my seat, and earth is my foot stool, what house will ye build
 50 for me saith the Lord? or what resting place? * hath not my
 51 hand made all these things? Ye stiffnecked and of uncircum-
 cised hearts and ears: ye have always* resisted the holy ghost:
 52 as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets have

v.36 Other: And the same. **v.37** Other: the. **v.42** Other: gave ye to me sacrifices and meat offerings. **v.44** Other: witness. **v.46** Other: would faine have made. **v.47** Other: But. **v.48** Other: Howbeit. **v.49** Other: or what place is it that I should rest in?. **v.51** Other: all ways.

not your fathers persecuted? And they have slain them, which shewed before of the coming of that Just, whom ye have betrayed and murdered. And ye also have received a law by the ordinance of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, their hearts clave asunder, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. * He being full of the holy ghost looked up* with his eyes into heaven and saw the majesty* of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said: lo,* I see the heavens open, and the son of man stand* on the right hand of God. Then they gave a shout with a loud voice, and stopped their ears and all ran upon him at once, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet named Saul. And they stoned Steven calling on and saying: Lord Jesu receive my spirit. And he kneeled down and cried with a loud voice: Lord impute not this sin unto them;* For they wot not what they do. And when he had thus spoken he fell asleep.

Saul had pleasure in his death.* At that time there was a great persecution against the congregation which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad thorowout the regions of Jury and Samaria, except the apostles. Then devout men dressed Steven, and made great lamentation over him. * Saul made havoc of the congregation entering into every house, and drew out both man and woman, and thrust them into prison. * They that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. Then came Philip into a city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people gave heed unto those things which Philip spake with one accord, in that they heard and saw the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits crying with loud voice, came out of many which* were possessed of them.* Many taken with palsies, and many that halted were healed. And there was great joy in that city. And there was a certain man called Simon, which beforetime in the same city, used witchcraft and bewitched the people,* saying that he was a man that could do great things. Whom they regarded, from the least to the greatest saying:

VIII

v.55 Other: *But.* v.55 Other: *steadfastly.* v.55 Other: *glory.* v.56 Other: *behold.* v.56 Other: *standing.* v.60 Other: *lord lay not this sin to their charge.* 8. v.1 Other: *And.* v.3 Other: *But.* v.4 Other: *Howbeit.* v.7 Other: *that.* v.7 Other: *And.* v.9 Other: *of Samaria.*

11 this is that power of God, which is called great.* * Him they
 set much by, because of long time with sorcery he had deluded*
 12 their wits. * As soon as they believed Philip's preaching of the
 kingdom of God and of the name of Jesu Christ, they were bap-
 13 tised both men and women. Then Simon himself believed,*
 and was baptised. And continued with Philip, and wondered
 14 beholding the miracles and signs, which were shewed. When
 the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard say that Samaria
 had received the word of God: they sent unto them Peter and
 15 John, which when they were come, prayed for them, that they
 16 might receive the holy ghost. For as yet he was come on none
 of them: But they were baptised only in the name of Christ
 17 Jesu. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received
 18 the holy ghost. When Simon saw that thorow laying on of the
 apostles' hands on them, the holy ghost was given: he offered
 19 them money saying: Give me also this power, that on whom-
 20 soever I lay* hands, he may receive the holy ghost. Then said
 Peter unto him: Perish thou and thy money together.* For thou
 21 wenest that the gift of God may be obtained with money? thou
 hast neither part nor fellowship in this business. For thy heart
 22 is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy
 wickedness, and pray God that the thought of thine heart may
 23 be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art full of bitter
 24 gall, and wrapped in iniquity. Then answered Simon and said:
 Pray ye to the Lord for me that none of these things which ye
 25 have spoken fall on me. And they when they had testified,
 and preached the word of the Lord returned to* Jerusalem and
 26 preached the gospel in many cities of the Samaritans. Then
 the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip saying: Arise and go
 towards midday unto the way which leadeth* from Jerusalem
 27 unto Gaza, which is in the desert. * He arose and went on,
 and behold a man of Ethiopia which was gelded,* and of great
 authority with Candace queen of the Ethiopians, which* had
 28 the rule of all her treasure, came to Jerusalem for to pray. * As
 he returned home again sitting in his chariot he read Esay the

v.10 Other: this fellow is the great power of God. v.11 Other: *And.* v.11 Other:
 mocked. v.12 Other: *But.* v.13 Other: *also.* v.19 Other: put the. v.20 Other: thy
 money perish with thee, because thou. v.25 Other: toward. v.26 Other: that goeth
 down. v.27 Other: *And.* v.27 Other: a chamberlain. v.27 Other: and. v.28 Other:
 And.

prophet. * The spirit said unto Philip: Go near and join thy- 29
 self to yonder chariot. * Philip ran to him, and heard him read 30
 Esay the prophet and said: Understandest thou what thou
 readest? And he said: how can I, except I had a guide? And he 31
 desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. The 32
 tenor of the scripture which he read was this. He was led as
 a sheep to be slain: And like a lamb dumb before his shearer,
 so opened he not his mouth, in that he submitted himself, his 33
 judgement was exalted: * who shall declare his generation? for
 his life is taken from the earth. The gelded man * answered 34
 Philip and said: I pray thee of whom speaketh the prophet
 this? of himself? or of some other man? * Philip opened his 35
 mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto
 him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto 36
 a certain water, and the gelded man * said: See here is water,
 what shall let me to be baptised? Philip said unto him: If 37
 thou believe with all thine heart, thou mayst. He answered
 saying: * I believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God. And * 38
 commanded the chariot to stand still. And they went down
 both into the water: both Philip and also the gelded man. * And
 he baptised him. * As soon as they were come out of the wa- 39
 ter the spirit of the Lord caught away Philip. And * the gelded
 man * saw him no more. And he went on his way rejoicing:
 but Philip was found at Azotus. And he walked thorow out the 40
 country preaching in their cities, till he came to Cesarea.

* Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against **IX**
 the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, and de- 2
 sired of him letters to Damasco, to the synagogues: that if he
 found any of this way whether they were men or women, he
 might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. * As he went on his 3
 journey, it fortun'd that he drew nye to Damasco, * and sud-
 denly there shined round about him a light from heaven. And 4
 he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying to him: Saul, Saul,
 why persecutest thou me? And he said what art thou Lord? * 5
 The Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest, it shall be

v.29 Other: *Then.* v.30 Other: *And.* v.33 Other: Because of his humbleness, he was not esteemed.: v.34 Other: chamberlain. v.35 Other: *And.* v.36 Other: chamberlain. v.37 Other: and said.: v.38 Other: *he.* v.38 Other: chamberlain. v.39 Other: *And.* v.39 Other: that. v.39 Other: chamberlain. 9. v.1 Other: *And.* v.3 Other: *But.* v.3 Other: as he journeyed and was come nye to Damasco. v.5 Other: *And.*

6 hard for thee to kick against the prick. * He both trembling
and astonied said: Lord what wilt thou have me to do? And the
Lord said unto him: Arise and go into the city, and it shall be
7 told thee what thou shalt do. The men which accompanied*
him on his way stood amazed, for they heard a voice, but saw
8 no man. * Saul arose from the earth; And when he had opened
his eyes he* saw no man. Then led they him by the hand, and
9 brought him into Damasco. And he was three days without
10 sight, and neither ate nor drank. * There was a certain dis-
ciple at Damasco named Ananias,* to him said the Lord in
11 a vision: Ananias. And he said:* I am here Lord. And the
Lord said to him: arise and go into the street which is called
straight, and seek in the house of Judas after one called Saul of
12 the city of Tharsus. For behold he prayeth; And hath seen in a
vision a man named Ananias coming in unto him; And putting
13 his hands on him, that he might receive his sight. * Ananias
answered: Lord I have heard by many of this man, how much
14 hurt* he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: and in this
place* he hath authority of the high priests to bind all that call
15 on thy name. The Lord said unto him: Go thy ways: for he is
a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the gentiles,
16 and kings and the children of Israel: For I will shew him how
17 great things he must suffer for my name's sake. Ananias went
his way and entered into the house and put his hands on him
and said: brother Saul, the Lord that appeared unto thee in the
way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive
18 thy sight and be filled with the holy ghost. And immediately
there fell from his eyes as it had been scales and he received
19 his sight, and arose and was baptised. And received meat and
was comforted. Then was Saul a certain days with the disci-
20 ples which were at Damasco. And straightway he preached
Christ in the Synagogues how that he was the son of God.
21 All that heard him were amazed and said: is not this he that
spoiled them which called on this name in Jerusalem? And
came hither for the intent that he should bring them bound
22 unto the high priests? * Saul increased in strength; And con-
founded the jews which dwelt at Damasco affirming that this

v.6 Other: *And.* v.7 Other: journeyed with. v.8 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: *but.*
v.10 Other: *And.* v.10 Other: *and.* v.10 Other: *behold.* v.13 Other: *Then.*
v.13 Other: *evil.* v.14 Other: *here.* v.22 Other: *But.*

was very Christ. * After a good while, the jews took counsel 23
together among themselves to kill him. But their layings wait 24
were* known of Saul. And they watched at the gates day and
night to kill him. Then the disciples took him by night, and 25
put him thorow the wall and let him down in a basket. * When 26
Saul came* to Jerusalem he assayed to couple himself with the
disciples, and they were all afraid of him and believed not that
he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him and brought him to 27
the apostles and told* them how he had seen the Lord in the
way and had spoken with him: and how he had done boldly at
Damasco in the name of Jesu; And he had his conversation 28
with them at Jerusalem, and quit himself boldly in the name 29
of the Lord Jesu. And he spake and disputed with the greeks
and they went about to slay him. * When the brethren knew of 30
that, they brought him to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Thar-
sus. Then had the congregations rest thorowout all Jewry and 31
Galilee and Samary, and were edified, and walked in the fear
of the Lord; And multiplied by the comfort of the holy ghost.
* It chanced that as Peter walked throughout all quarters, he 32
came to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. And there he found 33
a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight year
sick of the palsy. Then said Peter unto him: Eneas, the Lord 34
Jesus Christ make thee whole: Arise and make thy bed. And
he arose immediately. And all that dwelt at Lydda and As- 35
saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord. There was at Joppa a 36
certain woman (which was a disciple named Tabitha, which by
interpretation is called Dorcas) she* was full of good works and
alms deeds, which she did. * It chanced in those days that she 37
was sick and died. When they had washed her and laid her in a
chamber: Because Lydda was nye to Joppa, and the disciples 38
had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him, desiring
him that he would not be grieved to come unto them. Peter 39
arose and came with them:* when he was come, they brought
him into the chamber, and all the widows stood round about
him weeping and shewing the coats and garments which Dor-
cas made while she was with them. * Peter put them all forth 40
and kneeled down and prayed and turned him to the body, and

v.23 Other: *And.* v.24 Other: *was.* v.26 Other: *And.* v.26 Other: *was come.*
v.27 Other: *declared to.* v.30 Other: *But.* v.32 Other: *And.* v.36 Other: *the same.*
v.37 Other: *And.* v.39 Other: *And.* v.40 Other: *And.*

said: Tabitha, arise.* She opened her eyes, and when she saw
 41 Peter she sat up. And he gave her his* hand and lift her up,
 42 and called the saints and widows and shewed her alive. And
 it was known thorow out all Joppa, and many believed on the
 43 Lord. And it fortunated that he tarried many days in Joppa
 with one Simon a tanner.

X There was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a cap-
 2 tain of the soldiers of Italy, a devout man, and one that feared
 God with all his household, which gave much alms to the peo-
 3 ple, and prayed God always. The same man saw in a vision
 evidently about the ninth hour of the day the* angel of God
 4 coming in unto* him, and saying unto him: Cornelius, when
 he looked on him, he was afraid, and said: what is it Lord?
 He said unto him: Thy prayers and thy alms are come up into
 5 remembrance in the presence of* God. And now send men
 6 to Joppa, and call for one Simon named also Peter. He lod-
 geth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the seaside.
 7 He shall tell thee, what thou oughtest to do. When the angel
 which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his
 household,* and a devout soldier of them that waited on him,
 8, 9 to whom he told* all the matter, and sent them to Joppa. On
 the morrow as they went on their journey and drew nye unto
 the city, Peter went up into the uppermost part* of the house
 10 to pray, about the sixth hour. Then waxed he an hungered,
 and would have eaten;* while they made ready for him. He
 11 fell into a trance, and saw heaven opened, and a certain ves-
 sel come down unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit
 12 at the four corners, and was let down to the earth, wherein
 were all manner of four footed beasts of the earth and vermin
 13 and worms, and foulds of the air. And* a voice spake unto him
 14 from heaven: Rise Peter Kill and eat. * Peter said: God forbid
 Lord, for I have never eaten any thing that is common or un-
 15 clean. And the voice spake unto him again the second time:
 16 What God hath cleansed that make thou not common. This
 was done thrice; And the vessel was received up again into
 17 heaven. While Peter mused in himself what this vision which
 he had seen meant, behold, the men which were sent from Cor-

v.40 Other: *And*. v.41 Other: the. **10. v.3** Other: an. v.3 Other: into. v.4 Other: before. v.7 Other: *servants*. v.8 Other: and told them. v.9 Other: upon the top. v.10 Other: *But*. v.13 Other: there came. v.14 Other: *But*.

nelius, had made inquirance for Simon's house, and stood before the door. And called out one and asked whether Simon which was also called Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on this vision, the spirit said unto him: Lo,* men seek thee: arise therefore, get thee down, and go with them, and doubt not. For I have sent them. Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius, and said: Lo,* I am he, whom ye seek, what is the cause wherefore ye are come? * They said unto him: Cornelius the captain a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the people of the jews was warned by an holy angel, to send for thee in to his house, and to hear words of thee. Then called he them in, and lodged them.* On the morrow Peter went* with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. And the third day entered they into Cesaria.* Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen, and special friends. And as it chanced Peter to come in; Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. * Peter took him up, saying: * Even I myself am a man. And as he talked with him he came in, and found many that were come together. And he said unto them: Ye do know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a jew to company or come unto an alien: But God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean: therefore came I unto you without scruple,* as soon as I was sent for. I ask therefore: for what intent have ye sent for me? And Cornelius said: This day now four days I fasted, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, and said: Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms deeds are had in remembrance in the sight of God. Send therefore to Joppa, and call for Simon which is also called Peter. He is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the seaside, the which as soon as he is come, shall speak unto thee. Then sent I for thee immediately, and thou hast well done for to come. Now are we all here, present before God to hear all things that are commanded unto thee of God. * Peter opened his mouth* and said: Of a truth I perceive, that God is not partial, but in all people

v.19 Other: Behold. v.21 Other: Behold. v.22 Other: *And*. v.23 Other: *And*.
v.23 Other: *away*. v.24 Other: *And*. v.26 Other: *But*. v.26 Other: *stand up: for*.
v.29 Other: saying nay. v.34 Other: *Then*. v.34 Other: *mought*.

he that feareth* him and worketh righteousness, is accepted
 36 with him. Ye know the preaching that God sent unto the chil-
 dren of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christe (which is Lord
 37 over all things.) which preaching was published thorowout
 all Jewry, and began in Galilee, after the baptism preached by
 38 John; After that* God had anointed Jesus of Nazareth with
 the holy ghost, and with power, he* went about doing good,
 and healing all that were oppressed with* devils, for God was
 39 with him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did in
 the land of the jews and at Jerusalem, whom they slew, and
 40 hung on tree. Him God raised up the third day, and shewed
 41 him openly, not to all the people, but unto us witnesses cho-
 sen before of God, which ate and drank with him, after he arose
 42 from death. And he commanded* us to preach unto the peo-
 ple and testify, that it is he that is ordained of God a judge of
 43 quick and dead. To him giveth all the prophets witness, that
 thorow his name shall receive remission of sins all that believe
 44 in him.* While Peter yet spake these words, the holy ghost fell
 45 on all them which heard his* preaching. And they of the cir-
 cumcision which believed were astonied, as many as came with
 Peter, because that on the gentiles also was shed out the gift
 46 of the holy ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues,
 47 and magnify God. Then answered Peter: can any man forbid
 water that these should not be baptised, which have received
 48 the holy ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be
 baptised in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him, to
 tarry a few days.

XI It came to the ears of the apostles and the brethren which
 were in Jewry, that the heathen also had received the word of
 2 God.* * When Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they of the cir-
 3 cumcision disputed* with him, saying: Thou wentest in unto*
 4 men uncircumcised, and atest with them. * Peter began and
 5 expounded the thing in order to them saying: I was in the city
 of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision; A certain ves-
 sel descend, as it had been a large linen cloth, let down from

v.35 Other: fear. v.38 Other: how. v.38 Other: Which Iesus. v.38 Other: of
 the. v.42 Other: unto. v.43 Other: all that believe in him shall receive remission
 of sins. v.44 Other: the. 11. v.1 Other: And the Apostles and the brethren that
 were thorowout Jewry heard say that the Heathen had also received the word of God.
 v.2 Other: And. v.2 Other: reasoned. v.3 Other: into. v.4 Other: Then.

heaven by the four corners; And it came to me: into the which 6
when I had fastened mine eyes I considered and saw fourfooted
beasts of the earth, and vermin and worms, and fowls of the
air. * I heard also a voice saying unto me: Arise Peter, slay 7
and eat. And I said: God forbid Lord, for nothing common or 8
unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.* * The voice 9
answered me again from heaven count not thou those things
common, which God hath cleansed. And this was done three 10
times. And all were taken up again into heaven. And behold 11
immediately were there three men come unto the house where
I was, sent from Cesarea unto me. And the spirit said unto 12
me, that I should go with them, without doubting. Moreover
the six brethren accompanied me. And we entered into the
man's house. And he shewed us, how he had seen an angel 13
in his house, which stood and said to him: Send men to Joppa,
and call for Simon, named also Peter he shall tell thee words, 14
whereby both thou and all thine house shall be saved. And as 15
I began to preach, the holy ghost fell on them, as he did on us
at the beginning. Then came to my remembrance the words of 16
the Lord, how he said: John baptised with water, but ye shall
be baptised with the holy ghost. Forasmuch then as God gave 17
them like gifts, as he did unto us, when we believed on the Lord
Jesus Christ: what was I that I should have withstood God?
when they heard this, they held their peace and glorified God, 18
saying: Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance
unto life. They which were scattered abroad thorow the af- 19
liction that arose about Steven, walked thorow out till they
came unto Phenice and Cypers and Antioche, preaching the
word to no man, but unto the jews only. Some of them were 20
men of Cypers and of Syrene, which when they were come into
Antioch, spake unto the greeks, and preached the Lord Jesus.
And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great num- 21
ber believed and turned unto the Lord. Tidings of this* came 22
unto the ears of the congregation, which was in Jerusalem;
And they sent forth Barnabas that he should go unto Antioche.
Which when he was come, and had seen the grace of the Lord,* 23
was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart
they would continually cleave unto the Lord. For he was a 24

v.7 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: *mought.* v.9 Other: *But.* v.22 Other: *these things.*
v.23 Other: *God.*

perfect* man, and full of the holy ghost and of faith. And much
 25 people was added unto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas
 26 to Tarsus, for to seek Saul, and when he had found him, he
 brought him unto Antioche. And it chanced that a whole year
 they had their conversation with the congregation there, and
 taught much people insomuch that the disciples of Antioche
 27 were the first that were called Christen. In those days came
 28 prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioche. * There stood up one
 of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there
 should be great dearth throughout all the world, which came
 29 to pass in the Emperor Claudius days. Then the disciples ev-
 ery man according to his ability, purposed to send succour unto
 30 the brethren which dwelt in Jewry, which thing they also did,
 and sent it to the seniors,* by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

XII In that time Herod the king layed* hands on* certain of the
 2 congregation, to vex them. And he killed James the brother
 3 of John with a* sword: and because he saw that it pleased the
 jews, he proceeded further, to take* Peter also. Then were the
 4 days of unleavened* bread, and when he had caught him, he
 put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of sol-
 diers to be kept, intending after ester to bring him forth to the
 5 people. Then was Peter kept in prison. But prayer was made
 6 without ceasing of the congregation unto God for him. * When
 Herod would have brought him out unto the people, the same
 night slept Peter between two soldiers, bound with two chains;
 7 And the keepers before the door kept the prison. And behold
 the angel of the Lord was there present, and a light shined in
 the lodge. And he smote Peter on the side, and stirred him
 up saying: arise up quickly. And the* chains fell off from his
 8 hands. And the angel said unto him: gird thyself and bind
 on thy sandals; And so he did. And he said unto him: cast
 9 on thy mantle about thee, and follow me. And he came out
 and followed him, and wist not, that it was truth which was
 10 done by the angel, but thought he had seen a vision. When
 they were past the first and the second watch, they came unto
 the iron gate, that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them
 by his own accord. And they went out and passed thorow one

v.24 Other: good. v.28 Other: *And*. v.30 Other: elders. 12. v.1 Other: stretched forth his. v.1 Other: to vex. v.2 Other: the. v.3 Other: took. v.3 Other: sweet. v.6 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: his.

street, and by and by the angel departed from him. And when 11
 Peter was come to himself, he said: now I know of a surety,
 that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me from *
 the hand of Herod, and from all the waiting for of the people
 of the jews. And as he considered the thing, he came to the 12
 house of Mary the mother of one John, which was called Mark
 also, where many were gathered together in prayer. As Pe- 13
 ter knocked at the entry door, a damsel came forth to hearken,
 named Rhoda. And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened 14
 not the entry for gladness, but ran in and told how Peter stood
 before the entry. And they said unto her: thou art mad. And 15
 she bare them down that it was even so. Then said they: it is
 his angel. Peter continued knocking: When they had opened 16
 the door, and saw him, they were astonied. * He beckoned 17
 unto them with his* hand to hold their peace, and told them by
 what means the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And*
 said: go shew this* unto James and to the brethren. And he
 departed and went into another place. As soon as it was day 18
 there was no little ado among the soldiers, what was become of
 Peter. When Herod had called for him, and found him not, he 19
 examined the keepers, and commanded* to depart. And he de-
 scended from Jewry to Cesarea, and there abode. Herod was 20
 displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon. And they came all at
 once, and made intercession unto Blastus the king's chamber-
 lain, and desired peace, because their country was nourished
 by the kings land. * Upon a day appointed, the king* arrayed 21
 him in royal apparel, and set him in his seat, and made an
 oration unto them. And the people gave a shout, saying: It 22
 is the voice of a God and not of a man. And immediately the 23
 angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the hon-
 our, and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. * The 24
 word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul* 25
 returned to Jerusalem, and* fulfilled their office, and took with
 them John, which was also called Marcus.

There were at Antioche, in the congregation,* prophets and **XIII**
 doctors,* as Barnabas and Simeonb called Nyger; And Lucius

v.11 Other: out of. v.17 Other: *And*. v.17 Other: the. v.17 Other: *he*. v.17 Other: these things. v.19 Other: them. v.21 Other: *And*. v.21 Other: Herod. v.24 Other: *And*. v.25 Other: Paul. v.25 Other: when they had. 13. v.1 Other: *certain*. v.1 Other: teachers.

of Cerene, and Manahen Herod the tetrarkes nurse-fellow, and
 2 Saul. As they served God,* and fasted; The holy ghost said:
 separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I
 3 have called them. Then fasted they and prayed, and put their
 4 hands on them, and let them go. And they after they were
 sent of the holy ghost, came unto Seleutia, and from thence
 5 they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were come to Solamine,
 they shewed the word of God in the synagogues, unto* the jews.
 6 And they had John to their minister. When they had gone over
 all* the Isle unto the city of Paphos, they found a certain sor-
 7 cerer, a false prophet which was a jew, named Barjesu,* which
 was with the ruler of the country one Sergius Paulus a prudent
 man. The same ruler called unto him Barnabas and Saul, and
 8 desired to hear the word of God. * The sorcerer Elemas (for so
 was his name by interpretation) withstood* them, and sought
 9 to turn away the ruler from the faith. Then Saul which also
 is called Paul being full of the holy ghost, set his eyes on him,
 10 and said: O full of all subtlety and deceitfulness the* child of
 the devil, and the enemy of all righteousness thou ceasest not
 11 to pervert the straight ways of the Lord. And now behold the
 hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind and not
 see the sun for a season. And immediately* fell on him a mist
 and a darkness; And he went about seeking, them that should
 12 lead him by the hand. Then the ruler when he saw what had
 happened, believed, and wondered at the doctrine of the Lord.
 13 When Paul and they that were with him, had shipped* from
 Paphus, they came to Perga a city of Pamphilia.* There de-
 14 parted John from them, and returned to Jerusalem. But they
 wandered thorow the countries, from Perga to Antioche a city
 of the country of Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the
 15 Sabbath day, and sat down. * After the lecture of the law and
 the prophets,* the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them say-
 ing: Ye men and brethren, if ye have any sermon to exhort
 16 the people, say on. * Paul stood up and beckoned with his*
 hand and said: Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give au-
 17 dience. The God of this people chose our fathers, and exalted

v.2 Other: ministered to the Lord. v.5 Other: of. v.6 Other: thorowout. v.7 Other: Bariesu. v.8 Other: *But*. v.8 Other: stood. v.10 Other: ,and. v.11 Other: *there*. v.13 Other: departed by ship. v.13 Other: *And*. v.15 Other: *And*. v.15 Other: were read. v.16 Other: *Then*. v.16 Other: the.

the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a mighty arm brought them out of it, and about the time of forty years, suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And he destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, and divided their land to them by Lott. And afterward he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years unto the time of Samuel the prophet. And after that they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And after he had put him down, he set up David to be their king, to^{*} whom he gave witness,^{*} saying: I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, he shall fulfil all my will. Of this man's seed hath God (according to his promise) brought forth to the people of Israel a saviour, one Jesus, when John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to Israel. ^{*} When John had fulfilled his course, he said: Whom ye think that I am? the same am I not, but behold there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.^{*} Ye men and brethren, children of the generation off Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is this word of health^{*} sent. The inhabitants of Jerusalem, and their rulers because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath day,^{*} have fulfilled them in condemning him. And when they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate to kill him. And when they had fulfilled all that were written of him, they took him down from the tree and put him in a sepulchre: But God raised him again from death, (*the third day*) and he was seen many days of them, which came with him from Galilee to Jerusalem which are his witnesses unto the people. And we declare unto you, how that the promise made unto the fathers; God hath now fulfilled unto us the^{*} children, in that he raised up Jesus again, even as it is written in the ^{*} first psalm: Thou art my son, this same day begat I thee. ^{*}other: second psalm: As concerning that he so raised him up from death, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise: The holy promises made to David I will keep faithfully.^{*} Wherefore he saith also in another place: Thou shalt not suffer

v.22 Other: of. v.22 Other: reported. v.25 Other: *And*. v.25 Other: lowse.
v.26 Other: salvation. v.27 Other: *they*. v.33 Other: their. v.34 Other: give them faithfully to you.

36 thy Saincte* to see corruption. For* David after he had in his
 37 time fulfilled the will of God, he slept, and was laid with his
 38 fathers, and saw corruption. But he whom God raised again,
 39 saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore ye men
 and brethren, that thorow this man is preached unto you the
 40 forgiveness of sins; And* by him are all that believe* justified
 from all things from the which ye could not be justified by the
 41 law of Moses. Beware therefore lest that fall on you, which
 42 is spoken of in the prophets: Behold ye despisers, and won-
 der, and perish ye: for I do a work in your days, which ye shall
 43 not believe, if a man would declare it you. When the jews*
 were gone* out of the Synagogue,* the gentiles besought them
 that they would preach the word of god to them between the
 44 Sabbath days. When the congregation was broken up, many
 of the jews and virtuous proselytes* followed Paul and Barn-
 abas, which spake to them and exhorted them to continue in
 45 the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day came Almost the
 whole city together to hear the word of God. When the jews
 saw the people, they were full of indignation and spake against
 those things which were spoken of Paul; They spake* against
 46 it, and dispraised it, railing on it. Then Paul and Barnabas
 waxed bold, and said: it was meet that the word of God should
 first have been preached to you. But seeing ye put it from you,
 and think yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn
 47 to the gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us: I have
 made thee a light to the gentiles, that thou be health* unto
 48 the end of the world. The gentiles heard, and were glad and
 glorified the word of the Lord, and believed even as many as
 49 were ordained unto eternal life. And the word of the Lord
 50 was published thorowout all the region. But the jews moved
 the worshipful and honorable women, and the chief men of the
 city. And raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and
 51 expelled them out of their coasts. But* they shook off the dust
 52 off their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the
 disciples were filled with joy and with the holy ghost.

XIV * It fortun'd in Iconium that they went both together into
 the synagogue of the jews, and so spake, that a great multitude

v.35 Other: thine Holy. v.36 Other: Howbeit. v.39 Other: *that*. v.39 Other:
 ,*are*. v.42 Other: they. v.42 Other: come. v.42 Other: Synagogue of the Jews.
 v.43 Other: converts. v.45 Other: ,speaking. v.47 Other: salvation. v.51 Other:
 And. 14. v.1 Other: *And*.

both of the jews and also of the greeks believed. But the unbelieving jews, stirred up and unquieted the minds of the gentiles against the brethren. Long time abode they there and quit themselves boldly with the help of the Lord, the which gave testimony unto the word of his grace; And caused signs and wonders to be done by their hands. The people of city were divided: and part held with the jews, and part with the apostles. When there was a fault made both of the gentiles and also of the jews with their rulers, to put them to shame and to stone them, they were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derba, cities of Licaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about, and there preached the gospel. (*and all the multitude was moved at their doctrine, but Paul and Barnabas taried still at Lystra*) And there sat a certain man at Lystra weak in his feet, being halt* from his mother's womb, and never walked. The same heard Paul preach, which beheld him and perceived that he had faith to be whole, and said with a loud voice: stand upright on thy feet. And he started up, and walked. * When the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia: Goddes are come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the preacher. Then Jupiter's priest, which dwelt before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the church porch, and would have done sacrifice with the people. * When the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard that, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying and saying: sirs, why do ye this? We are mortal men like unto you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth and the sea and all that in them is, the which in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he shewed his benefits, in giving us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. And with these sayings, scarce refrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. Thither came certain jews from Antioche and Iconium, and obtained the peoples' consent and stoned Paul, and drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. * As the disciples stood round about him, he arose

v.8 Other: cripple. v.11 Other: *And*. v.14 Other: *But*. v.20 Other: *Howbeit*.

up and came into the city. And the next day he departed with
 21 Barnabas to Derba. After they had preached to that city, and*
 taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium
 22 and Antioche, and strengthened the disciples souls, exhorting
 them to continue in the faith, affirming that we must thorow
 23 much adversity* enter into the kingdom of God. And when
 they had ordained them seniors* by election in every congrega-
 tion, after they had prayed and fasted, they commended them
 24 to God on whom they believed. And they went over all* Pi-
 25 sidia and came into Pamphilia, and when they had preached
 26 the word of God in Perga, they descended into Attalia, and
 thence departed by ship to Antioche, from whence they were
 delivered unto the grace of God, to the work which they had
 27 fulfilled. When they were come and had gathered the congrega-
 tion together, they rehearsed all that God had done by them,
 and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.
 28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

XV And there* came certain from Jewry and taught the brethren:
 except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses ye can-
 2 not be saved. Then arose there* dissension and disputing not
 a little unto Paul and Barnabas against them. And they deter-
 mined that Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them
 should ascend to Jerusalem unto the apostles and seniors* about
 3 this question. * After they were brought on their way by the
 congregation, they passed over Phenices and Samaria, declar-
 ing the conversation* of the Gentiles, and they brought great
 4 joy unto all the brethren. * When they were come to Jerusa-
 lem they were received of the congregation and of the apostles
 and seniors.* And they declared what things God had done by
 5 them. Then arose there up certain of the sect of the pharisees,
 which did believe saying that it was needful to circumcise them
 6 and to enjoin them to keep the law of Moses. * The apostles
 7 and seniors* came together to reason of this matter. * When
 there was much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them:
 Ye men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God
 chose among us that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear

v.21 Other: *had*. v.22 Other: tribulation. v.23 Other: elders. v.24 Other: thorow out. 15. v.1 Other: Then. v.2 Other: And when there was risen. v.2 Other: elders. v.3 Other: *And*. v.3 Other: conversion. v.4 Other: *And*. v.4 Other: elders. v.6 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: elders. v.7 Other: *And*.

the word of the gospel and believe. And God which knoweth 8
the heart, bare them witness, and gave unto them the holy
ghost, even as he did unto us; And he put no difference be- 9
tween them and us, and* with faith purified their hearts. Now 10
therefore why tempt ye God, that ye would put a yoke on the
disciples necks which neither our fathers nor we were able to
bear: But we believe that thorow the grace of the Lord Jesu 11
Christ we shall be saved as they do. Then all the multitude 12
was peaced and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul which
told what signs and wonders God had shewed among the gen-
tiles by them. As soon as* they held their peace, James an- 13
swered saying: Men and brethren hearken unto me; Simeon 14
told how God at the beginning did visit the gentiles, and re-
ceived of them people unto his name. And to this agreeth 15
the words of the prophets, as it is written: After this I will 16
return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is
fallen down, and that which is fallen in decay of it will I build
again and I will set it up, that the residue of men might seek 17
after the Lord, and also the Gentiles upon whom my name is
called* saith the Lord, which doth all these things: known 18
unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.
Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them which of* 19
the gentiles are turned to God: but that we write unto them, 20
that they abstain themselves from filthiness of images, from
fornication, from strangled, and from blood. For Moses of old 21
time in every city hath them that preach him, and he is read in
the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apos- 22
tles and seniors* with the whole congregation to send chosen
men of their own company to Antioche with Paul and Barn-
abas. They sent Judas called also Barsabas and Silas which
were chief men among the brethren and gave them letters 23
in their hands after this manner. The apostles, seniors* and
brethren send greetings unto the brethren which are of the
gentiles in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. Forasmuch as we have 24
heard that certain which departed from us, have troubled you
with words, and cumbered your minds saying: Ye must be cir-
cumcised and keep the law, to whom we gave no such com-
mandment. It seemed therefore to us a good thing, when we 25

v.9 Other: but. v.13 Other: And whe. v.17 Other: named. v.19 Other: from
among. v.22 Other: elders. v.23 Other: elders.

were come together with one accord, to send chosen men unto
 26 you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men that have jeop-
 27 arded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jesus* Christ. We
 have sent therefore Judas and Sylas, which shall also tell you
 28 the same things by mouth. For it seemed good to the holy
 ghost and to us, to put no grievous thing to you more than
 29 these necessary things, that is to say, that ye abstain from
 things offered unto* images, from blood, from strangled and
 fornication. From which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do
 30 well. So fare ye well. When they were departed, they came
 to Antioche and gathered the multitude together and deliv-
 31 ered the pistel. When they had read it, they rejoiced of that
 32 consolation. * Judas and Silas being prophets, exhorted the
 33 people* with much preaching, and strengthened them. * Af-
 ter they had tarried there a certain space, they were let go in
 34 peace of the brethren unto the apostles. Notwithstanding it
 pleased Sylas to abide there still. (*but Iudas departed alone to*
 35 *Ierusalem*) Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioche teach-
 36 ing, and preaching the word of the Lord with other many. But
 after a certain space Paul said unto Barnabas: Let us go again
 and visit our brethren in every city, where we have shewed
 37 the word of the Lord, and see how they do. * Barnabas gave
 38 counsel, to take with them John called also Marke: But Paul
 thought it not meet to take him unto their company which de-
 parted from them at Pamphilia, and went not with them to
 39 the work. * So sharp was the dissension between them, that
 they departed asunder one from the other. And* Barnabas took
 40 Mark and sailed unto Cypers. * Paul chose Sylas and de-
 41 parted delivered of the brethren unto the grace of God. And
 he went thorow all Cyria and Cilicia, stablishing the congreg-
 ations. (*commanding to keep the precepts of the Apostles and*
elders)

XVI Then came he to Derba and* Listra. And behold a certain
 disciple was there named Timotheus, a woman's son which was
 2 a jewess and believed, but his father was a greek. Of whom
 3 reported well, the brethren of Listra and of Iconium. * Paul
 would that he should go forth with him, and took and circum-

v.26 Other: Iesu. v.29 Other: to. v.32 Other: And. v.32 Other: brethre.

v.33 Other: And. v.37 Other: And. v.39 Other: And. v.39 Other: so that.

v.40 Other: And. 16. v.1 Other: to. v.3 Other: The same.

cised him because of the jews which were in those quarters, for they knew all that his father was a greek. As they went thorow the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, 4
ordained of the apostles and seniors* which were at Jerusalem. * So were the congregations stablished in the faith, and 5
increased in number daily. When they had gone thorowout Phrighia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the 6
holy ghost to preach the word in Asia, they came to Misia, 7
and sought to go into Bethinia, and* the spirit suffered them not. When* they went over Misia, and came down to Troada 8
and a vision appeared to Paul in the night. There stood a man 9
of Macedonia and prayed him saying: Come into Macedonia and help us. After he had seen the vision immediately we prepared 10
to go into Macedonia certified that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them. Then loosed we forth from 11
Troada, and with a straight course came we to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolim, and from thence to Philippos, 12
which is the chiefest city in the parts of Macedonia and a free city. We were in that city abiding a certain days. And on the 13
Sabbath days we went out of the city besides a river where men were wont to pray, and we sat down and spake unto the women which thither resorted. And a certain woman named Lidia, a 14
seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira which worshipped God, gave us audience, whose heart God* opened that she attended unto those* things which Paul spake. When she was baptised, 15
and her household, she besought us saying: If ye think that I believe on the Lord come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us. * It fortun- 16
ed as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit that prophesied met us, which brought her master and masters much vantage with prophesying. The same followed Paul and us* saying: These 17
men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of health.* And this did she many days. But Paul not 18
content turned about and said to the spirit: I command thee in the name of Jesu Christ that thou come out of her. And he came out the same hour. * When her master and masters saw 19
that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and

v.4 Other: elders. v.5 Other: *And*. v.7 Other: *But*. v.8 Other: *Then*. v.14 Other: the Lord. v.14 Other: the. v.16 Other: *And*. v.17 Other: *and cried*. v.17 Other: salvation. v.19 Other: *And*.

20 Silas, and brought* them into the market place unto the rulers,
 and delivered* them to the officers saying: These men trouble
 21 our city, which are jews and shew new decrees,* which are not
 lawful for us to receive, neither to observe seeing we are ro-
 22 mans. And the people ran on them, and the officers rent their
 23 clothes, and commanded them to be beaten with rods, and
 when they had beaten them sore, they cast them into prison
 24 commanding the jailer to keep them surely. Which* when he
 had received such commandment thrust them into the inner
 25 prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. At midnight
 Paul and Silas prayed, and lauded God. And the prisoners
 26 heard them. * Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that
 the foundation of the prison was shaken, and by and by all the
 27 doors opened, and every man's bonds were loosed.* When the
 keeper of the prison waked out of his sleep, and saw the prison
 doors open, he drew out his sword and would have killed him-
 28 self, supposing the prisoners had been fled. * Paul cried with
 29 a loud voice saying: Do thyself no harm, for we are all here. *
 He called for a light and sprang in, and came trembling, and
 30 fell down before Paul and Silas, and brought them out and
 said: Sirs what must I do to be saved? And they said: believe
 31 on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved and thy household.
 And they preached unto him the word of the Lord, and to all
 32 that were in his house. And he took them the same hour of
 the night and washed their wounds, and was baptised with all
 33 that belonged unto him straight way. When he had brought
 them into his house, he set meat before them, and joyed that he
 34 with all his household believed on God. And when it was day
 35 the officers sent the ministers saying: Let those men go. The
 keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul: the officers have
 sent word to loose you. Now therefore get you hence and go in
 36 peace. Then said Paul unto them: They have beaten us openly
 uncondemned, for all that we are romans, and have cast us into
 37 prison: and now would they send us away privily? Nay not so,
 38 but let them come themselves and fetch us out. * The min-
 isters told these words unto the officers and they feared when
 39 they heard that they were romans, and came and besought

v.19 Other: drew. v.20 Other: brought. v.21 Other: preach ordinances. v.24 Other:
jailer. v.26 Other: *And.* v.26 Other: *lowsed.* v.28 Other: *But.* v.29 Other: *Then.*
 v.38 Other: *When.*

them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city. * They went out of the prison and entered into the house of Lidia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed. 40

As they made their journey thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica where was a synagogue of the jews. * Paul as his manner was went in unto them, and three Sabbath days declared out of the scripture unto them, opening and alleging that Christ must needs have suffered and risen again from death. And that this Jesus was Christ, whom (said he) I preach to you. And some of them believed and came and companied with Paul and Silas. Also of the honorable greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women, not a few. * The jews which believed not having indignation took unto them evil men which were vagabonds, and gathered a company, and set all the city on a roar, and made assault unto the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. And* when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the heads of the city crying: These that trouble the world are come hither also, which Jason hath received privily. And these all do contrary to the ordinations* of Cesar, affirming another King, one Jesus. And they troubled the people and the officers of the city when they heard these things. And when they were sufficiently answered of Jason, and of the other they let them go. * The brethren immediately sent away Paul, and Silas by night unto Berea.* When they were come thither they entered into the Synagogue of the jews. These were the noblest* among them of Thessalonica, which received the word with all diligence of mind, and searched the scriptures daily whether those things were even so. And many of them believed, and* of worshipful women which were greeks, and of men not a few. When the jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither* and moved the people, and then by and by the brethren sent away Paul to go unto* the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still. * They that guided Paul brought him unto Athens, and received a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come **XVII**

v.40 Other: *And*. 17. v.2 Other: *And*. v.5 Other: *But*. v.6 Other: *But*. v.7 Other: elders. v.10 Other: *And*. v.10 Other: *Which*. v.11 Other: *of birth*. v.12 Other: also. v.13 Other: *there*. v.14 Other: *as it were to*. v.15 Other: *And*.

16 to him at once. And came their way. While Paul waited for
 17 them at Athens, his spirit was moved in him to see the city
 18 given to worshipping of images. Then he disputed in the syn-
 19 agogue with the jews, and with the devout persons; And in the
 20 market daily with them that came unto him. Certain Philoso-
 21 phers of the Epicures, and of the Stoyckes disputed with him.
 22 And some there were which said: what will this babbler say.
 23 Other said: he seemeth to be a tidings bringer of new devils,
 24 because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection,
 25 and they took him, and brought him into Marce street say-
 26 ing: may we not know what is this new doctrine whereof thou
 27 speakest. For thou bringest strange tidings to our ears. We
 28 would know therefore what these things mean. For all the
 29 Athenians and strangers which were there gave themselves to
 30 nothing else, but either to tell or to hear new tidings. Paul
 31 stood in the midst of Marce street and said, ye men of Athens,
 I perceive that in all things ye are somewhat* superstitious.
 For as I passed by and beheld the manner how ye worship your
 gods, I found an altar wherein was written: unto the unknown
 God. Whom ye then ignorantly worship, him shew I unto you:
 God that made the world, and all that are in it, seeing that
 he is Lord of heaven and earth, he dwelleth not in temples
 made with hands neither is worshipped with men's hands, as
 though he needed of any thing. Forasmuch as he giveth to all
 men life and breath every where,* and hath made of one blood
 all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth. And
 hath assigned times appointed before;* And* the ends of their
 inhabitation, that they should seek God, if they might feel
 and find him, though he be not far from every one of us. For in
 him we live, move, and have our being, as certain of your own
 poets said. For we are also his generation. Forasmuch then
 as we are the generation of God, we ought not to think that
 the godhead is like unto gold, silver, or stone, graven by craft
 and imagination of man. And the time of this ignorance God
 regarded not: but now he biddeth all men everywhere repent,
 because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the
 world according to righteousness, by that man, whom he hath
 appointed, and hath given* faith to all men, after that he had

v.22 Other: to. v.25 Other: seeing he himself giveth life and breath to all men everywhere. v.26 Other: and hath assigned before, how long time. v.26 Other: also. v.31 Other: offered.

raised him from death. When they heard of the resurrection 32
 from death, some mocked, and other said: we will hear thee
 again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. * 33, 34
 Certain men clave unto Paul and believed, among the which
 was Dionysius a senator, and a woman named Damaris, and
 other with them.

After that, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth **XVIII**
 and found a certain jew named Aquila, born in Ponthus, lately 2
 come from Italy with his wife Priscilla (because that the Em-
 peror Claudius had commanded all jews to depart from Rome)
 and he drew unto them. And because he was of the same 3
 craft he abode with them and wrought (their craft was to make
 tents.) and he preached in the synagogue every Sabbath day; 4
 (*setting forth in the mean while the name of the Lorde Iesus*)
 And exhorted the Jews and the gentiles. When Silas and Tim- 5
 otheus were come from Macedonia Paul was pained* by the
 spirit, as he testified* to the jews that Jesus was* Christ. * 6
 When they said contrary and blasphemed, he shook his rai-
 ment and said unto them: your blood upon your own heads.*
 For henceforth I go* unto the gentiles, and he departed thence, 7
 and entered into a certain man's house named Justus which
 worshipped* God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
 One* Crispus a* ruler of the synagogue believed on the Lord 8
 with all his household. And many of the Corinthians gave au-
 dience and believed, and were baptised. Then spake the Lord 9
 to Paul in the night by a vision: be not afraid, but speak, and
 hold not thy peace: for I am with thee, and no man shall in- 10
 vade thee that shall hurt thee. For I have much people in this
 city. And he rested* there a year and six months, and taught 11
 them the word of God. When Gallio was ruler of the country 12
 of Acaia. The jews made insurrection with one accord against
 Paul, and brought him to the judge's* seat, saying: This man 13
 teacheth* to worship God contrary to the law. And as Paul 14
 was about to open his mouth Gallio said unto the jews: if it
 were a matter of wrong, or an evil deed* (O ye jews) reason 15
 would that I should hear you: but if it be a question of words,

v.34 Other: *Howbeit*. 18. v.5 Other: constrained. v.5 Other: to testify. v.5 Other: *very*. v.6 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: *And*. v.6 Other: *blameless*. v.7 Other: a worshipper of. v.8 Other: Won, or Howbeit one. v.8 Other: the chief. v.11 Other: continued. v.12 Other: judgement. v.13 Other: this fellow counceleth men. v.14 Other: *to ye*.

or of names, or of your law, look ye to it yourselves. For I will
 16 be no judge in such matters, and he drave them from his*
 17 seat. Then took all the greeks Sosthenes a* ruler of the Syna-
 gogue and smote him before the judge's seat. And Gallio cared
 18 for none of those things. Paul after this, tarried there yet a
 good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed
 thence into Ciria, Priscilla and Aquila accompanying him after
 19 that* he shore his head in Cenchrea. For he had a vow. And
 he came to Ephesus and left them there: but he himself enter-
 20 ed into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the jews. When
 they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented
 21 not, but bade them fare well saying: I must needs at this feast
 that cometh be in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you
 22 if God will. And* departed from Ephesus and came unto Ce-
 23 sarea: and ascended and saluted the congregation, and de-
 parted unto Antioche, and when he had tarried there a while,
 he departed, and went over all the country of Galatacia and
 24 Phrigia by order, strengthening all the disciples. And a cer-
 tain jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria came to Ephesus.
 25 An eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures. The same
 was informed in the way of the Lord, and he spake fervently
 in the spirit, and taught diligently the things of the Lord, and
 26 knew but the baptism of John only. And the same began to
 speak boldly in the Synagogue.* When Priscilla and Aquila had
 heard him: they took him unto them; And expounded unto him
 27 the way of God more perfectly. * When he was disposed to
 go into Acaia, the brethren exhorted him thereto, and wrote
 unto* the disciples that they should* receive him. After he was
 come thither he helped them much, which had believed thorow
 28 grace. And mightily he overcame the jews* openly shewing by
 the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

XIX It fortun'd, while Apollos was at Corinthum, that Paul passed
 over* the upper coasts, and came to Ephesus, and found certain
 2 disciples and said unto them: have ye received the holy ghost
 after* ye believed? And they said unto him: No, neither have
 3 we heard if* there be any holy ghost or no. And he said unto

v.16 Other: the. v.17 Other: the chief. v.18 Other: .And. v.22 Other: *he*.
 v.26 Other: *And*. v.27 Other: *And*. v.27 Other: the brethren wrote exhorting.
 v.27 Other: to. v.28 Other: *and that*. 19. v.1 Other: thorow. v.2 Other: since.
 v.2 Other: no we have not heard whether.

them: wherewith were ye then baptised? And they said: With
 John's baptism. Then said Paul: John verily baptised with the 4
 baptism of repentance, saying unto the people that they should
 believe on him, which should come after him. That is on Christ
 Jesus. When they heard that, they were baptised in the name 5
 of the Lord Jesu,* and when Paul laid his hands upon them,* 6
 the holy ghost came on them. And they spake with tongues
 and prophesied; * All the men were about twelve. And he 7, 8
 went into the synagogue, and behaved himself boldly for the
 space of three months, disputing, and giving them exhortations
 of the kingdom of God. When divers waxed hard hearted, 9
 and believed not, but spake evil of the way of the Lord* be-
 fore the multitude: he departed from them; And severed* the
 disciples away; And taught* daily in the school of one called
 Tirannus. And this continued by the space of two years: So 10
 that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord
 Jesu, both jews and greeks. And God wrought not small mira- 11
 cles by the hands of Paul. So that from his body were brought 12
 unto the sick, napkins or partlets, and the diseases and evil
 spirits departed from them.* * Certain of the vagabond jews 13
 exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spir-
 its the name of the Lord Jesus saying: We adjure you by Jesu
 whom Paul preacheth. * There were seven sons of one Sceva 14
 a ruler of the synagogue* which did so: and the evil spirit an- 15
 swered and said: Jesus I know, and Paul I know: but who are
 ye? And the man in whom the wicked devil* was, ran on them, 16
 and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they
 fled out of the* house naked and wounded. * This was known 17
 to all the jews and greeks also, which dwelt at Ephesus, and
 fear came on them all. And they magnified the name of the
 Lord Jesus. And many that believed came, and confessed and 18
 shewed their works. Many of them which used curious crafts, 19
 brought their books and burned them before all men, and they
 counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand silver-
 lings. So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed. 20, 21
 After these things were ended Paul purposed in the spirit, to pass

v.5 Other: Iesus. v.6 Other: *and*. v.7 Other: *and*. v.9 Other: *,and that*. v.9 Other:
 separated. v.9 Other: disputed. v.12 Other: and the diseases departed from
 them, and the evil spirits went out of them. v.13 Other: *Then*. v.14 Other: *And*.
 v.14 Other: a Jew and chief of the priests. v.16 Other: evil spirit. v.16 Other: *that*.
 v.17 Other: *And*.

over Macedonia and Acaia, and to go to Jerusalem saying: Af-
 22 ter I have been there I must also see Rome. So sent he into
 Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him: Timotheus
 and Erastus: but he himself remained in Asia. For a season.
 23, 24 The same time there arose no little a do about that way. For
 a certain man named Demetrius, a goldsmith,* which made
 silver shrines for Diana, was not a little beneficial unto the
 25 craftsmen: which he called together with the workmen of like
 occupation, and said: Sirs ye know that by this craft we have
 26 vantage. Moreover ye see and hear that not alone at Ephesus:
 but almost thorow out all Asia, this Paul entiseth,* and turned
 away much people saying: that they be not gods which are
 27 made with hands: so that not only this our craft cometh into
 peril to be set at nought: but that also the temple of* great* Di-
 ana should be despised. And her majesty* should be destroyed,
 28 which all Asia, and the world worshipping. When they heard
 these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out saying:
 29 Great is Diana of the Ephesians. And all the city was on a
 roar, and they rushed into the common hall with one assent,
 and caught Gaius, and Aristarcus, men of Macedonia, Paul's
 30 companions. When Paul would have entered in unto the peo-
 ple, the disciples suffered him not. Certain also of the chief
 of Asia which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him
 31 that he would not press into the common hall. Some cried one
 thing, and some another and the congregation was all out of
 32 quiet, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come
 together. Some of the company drew forth Alexander (the jews
 thrusting him forwards) Alexander beckoned with the hand,
 33 and would have given the people an answer. When they knew
 that he was a jew, there arose a shout almost for the space of
 two hours of all men crying, great is Diana of the Ephesians.
 34 When the town clerk had ceased the people he said: ye men of
 Ephesus: what man is it that knoweth not how that the city of
 the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and
 35 of the image which came from heaven. Seeing then that no
 man saith here against, ye ought to be content, and to do noth-
 36 ing rashly; For ye have brought hither these men, which are
 neither robbers of churches, nor yet despisers of your goddess.

v.24 Other: silversmith. v.26 Other: hath persuaded. v.27 Other: *the*. v.27 Other:
goddess. v.27 Other: magnificence.

Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, 38
 have any saying to any man, the law is open, and there are 39
 rulers, let them accuse one another. If ye go about any other 39
 thing, it may be determined in a lawful congregation. For we 40
 are in jeopardy to be accused of this day's business. Forasmuch 40
 as there is no cause whereby we may give a reckoning of this 41
 concourse of people. And when he had thus spoken, he let the 41
 congregation depart.

After the rage was ceased, Paul called the disciples unto **XX**
 him, and took his leave of them, and departed for to go into
 Macedonia. And when he had gone over those parts, and 2
 given them large exhortations, he came into Greece. And 3
 there abode three months.* When the jews laid wait for him as
 he was about to sail into Syria; He purposed to return through
 Macedonia. There accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea:4
 And of Thessalonica Aristarcus and Secundus, and Gaius of
 Derba, and Timotheus:* Out of Asia Tychicus, and Trophimos.
 These went before, and tarried us at Troas. * We sailed away 5, 6
 from Philippos after the ester holidays,* and came unto them
 to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days. On a * Sab- 7
 bath day* the disciples came together for to break bread, and
 Paul preached unto them (ready to depart on the morrow) and
 continued the preaching unto midnight. * There were many 8
 lights in the chamber where we* were gathered together, and 9
 there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutichus,
 fallen into a deep sleep. And as Paul declared he was the more
 overcome with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and
 was taken up dead. Paul went down and fell on him, and 10
 embraced him, and said: Make nothing ado. For his life is
 in him. When he was come up again, he brake bread, and 11
 tasted, and communed a long while even till the morning, and
 so departed. * They brought the young man alive, and were 12
 not a little comforted. Then took we shipping, and departed* 13
 unto Asson, there to receive Paul. For so had he appointed,
 and would himself go by land.* When he was come to us unto 14
 Asson, we took him in, and came to Mitilenes. And* sailed 15

20. v.3 Other: *And.* **v.4** Other: *and.* **v.6** Other: *And.* **v.6** Other: holy days.
v.7 Other: And on the morrow after the. **v.7** Other translation: the first of the
 Sabbaths. **v.8** Other: *And.* **v.8** Other: they. **v.12** Other: *And.* **v.13** Other: And
 we went afore to ship, and loosed. **v.13** Other: a foot. **v.15** Other: *we.*

thence, and came the next day over against Chios. And the day following* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogon.

16 The next day we came to Mileton. For Paul had determined to leave Ephesus as they sailed, because he would not spend the time in Asia. For he hasted to be (if he were possible) * at

17 Jerusalem at the day of Pentecost. * From Mileton he sent to

18 Ephesus, and called the seniors* of the congregation. * When they were come to him, he said to* them: Ye know from the first day that I came unto Asia, after what manner I have been

19 with you at all seasons, serving God* with all humbleness of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which happened

20 unto me by the layings wait of the jews, and how I kept back nothing that might be for your profit:* but that I have shewed

21 you, and taught you openly and at home in your houses, witnessing both to the jews, and also to the greeks, the repentance

22 toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesu. And now behold I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, and know not what

23 shall come of^e me there, but that the holy ghost witnesseth in

24 every city saying: that bonds and trouble abide me: but none of those things move me. Neither is my life dear unto myself, that I might fulfil my course with joy, and the ministration (*of the worde*) which I have received of the Lord Jesu to testify

25 the gospel of the grace of God. And now behold, I am sure that henceforth ye all (thorow whom I have gone preaching

26 the kingdom of God) shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this same day, that I am pure from the blood

27 of all men. For I have kept nothing back: but have shewed

28 you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, whereof the holy ghost hath made you overseers, to rule the congregation of God, which he hath

29 purchased with his blood. For I am sure of this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, which will

30 not spare the flock. And* of your own selves shall men arise

31 speaking perverse things, to draw disciples after them. Therefore awake and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one of you, both night and day with

32 tears. And now dear brethren I commend you to God and to

v.15 Other: next day. v.16 Other: could possibly. v.17 Other: *Wherefore*.
 v.17 Other: elders. v.18 Other: *And*. v.18 Other: unto. v.19 Other: the Lord.
 v.20 Other: was profitable. v.22 Other: on. v.30 Other: Moreover.

the word of his grace, which is able to build further, and to give
 you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I 33
 have desired no man's silver, gold, or vesture. Ye know well 34
 that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to
 them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how 35
 that so laboring ye ought to receive the weak, and to remem-
 ber the words of the Lord Jesu, how that he said: It is more
 blessed to give, than to receive. When he had thus spoken, 36
 he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they wept 37
 all abundantly, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him sor- 38
 rowing, most of all, for the words, which he spake, that they
 should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto
 the ship.

And it chanced that as soon as we had launched forth, and **XXI**
 were departed from them, we came with a straight course unto
 Choon, and the day following unto the Rhodes, and from thence
 unto Patara. And we found a ship ready to sail unto Phenices, 2
 and went aboard and set forth. Then appeared unto us Cyprus, 3
 and we left it on the left hand, and sailed unto Syria, and came
 unto Tyre. For there the ship unladed her burden. And when 4
 we had found brethren, we tarried there seven days. And they
 told Paul thorow the spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusa-
 lem. And when the days were ended we departed, and went 5
 our ways, and they all brought us on our way, with their wives
 and children, till we were come out of the city. And we kneeled
 down in the shore and prayed. And when we had taken our 6
 leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home
 again. When we had full ended the course, from Tyre, we 7
 arrived at Ptholomaida, and saluted the brethren, and abode
 with them one day. The next day, we that were of Paulus 8
 company,* came unto Cesarea. And we entered into the house
 of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven,* and abode
 with him. The same man had four daughters virgins, which 9
 did prophesy. And as we tarried there a good many days, there
 came a certain prophet from Jewry,* named Agabus. When he 11
 was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his hands
 and feet and said: Thus saith the holy ghost: So shall the jews
 at Jerusalem, bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall
 deliver him into the hands of the gentiles. When we heard 12

21. v.8 Other: *departed and.* **v.8** Other: *deacons.* **v.10** Other: *Iurie.*

this, both we and other of the same place, besought him, that
 13 he would not go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, and
 said: What do ye weeping, and breaking mine heart? I am
 ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the
 14 name of the Lord Jesu. When we could not turn his mind,
 15 we ceased saying: The will of the Lord be fulfilled. After
 those days we made ourselves ready, and went up to Jerusa-
 16 lem. There went with us also certain of his disciples of Ce-
 sarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old
 17 disciple, with whom we should lodge. And when we were come
 18 to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. * On the mor-
 row Paul went in with us unto James. And all the seniors*
 19 came together. And when he had saluted them, he told by or-
 der, what* things* God had wrought among the gentiles by his
 20 ministrations. * When they heard it, they glorified the Lord,
 and said unto him: Thou seest brother, how many thousand
 21 jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous over the
 law. And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the
 jews which are among the gentiles to forsake Moses, and sayest
 22 that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to live
 after the customs. What is it therefore? The multitude must
 needs come together. For they shall hear that thou art come.
 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee. We have four men, which
 24 have a vow on them. Them take and purify thyself with them,
 and do cost on them, that they may shave their heads and all
 shall know that those things which they have heard of* thee
 25 are nothing: but that thou thyself also walkest and keepest
 the law. * As touching the gentiles which believe we have
 written and concluded, that they observe no such things: but
 that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, from
 26 blood, from strangling, and from fornication. Then the next
 day Paul took the men and purified himself with them, and
 entered into the temple, declaring the* fulfilling of* the days
 of* purification, until that an oblation* should be offered for
 27 every one of them. And as the seven days should have been
 ended, the jews which were of Asia when they saw him in the
 temple, they moved all the people and laid hands on him cry-

v.18 Other: *And.* v.18 Other: elders. v.19 Other: all. v.19 Other: *that.* v.20 Other:
And. v.24 Other: concerning. v.25 Other: *For.* v.26 Other: that he. v.26 Other:
 observed. v.26 Other: *the.* v.26 Other: offering.

ing: Men of Israel help. This is the man that teacheth all men 28
 everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place.
 Moreover also he hath brought greeks into the temple, and
 hath polluted this holy place. For they saw one Trophimus 29
 an Ephesian with him in the city. Him they supposed Paul
 had brought into the temple. And all the city was moved, and 30
 the people swarmed together. And they took Paul, and drew
 him out of the temple, and forthwith the doors were shut to.
 As they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the high* 31
 captain of the soldiers, that all Jerusalem was moved. Which 32
 immediately took soldiers and under-captains, and ran down
 unto them. When they saw the upper-captain and the soldiers;
 They left smiting of Paul. Then the captain came near and 33
 took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains,
 and demanded what he was, and what he had done. * One 34
 cried this, another that, among the people. And when he could
 not know the certainty, for the rage: He commanded him to be
 carried into the castle. * When he came unto a greece, it for- 35
 tuned that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the
 people. * The multitude of the people followed after crying: 36
 away with him. And as Paul should have been carried into 37
 the castle; He said unto the high* captain: May I speak unto
 thee? Which said: Canst thou speak greek? Art not thou that 38
 Egyptian which before these days, made an uproar, and led out
 into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?
 * Paul said: I am a man which am a jew of Tharsus a city in Ci- 39
 cill, a citizen of no vile city, I beseech thee suffer me to licence;*
 * Paul stood on the steps, and beckoned with the hand unto the 40
 people, and there was made a great silence. And he spake unto
 them in* Hebrew* saying:

Ye men, brethren, and fathers, hear mine answer which I **XXII**
 make unto you. When they heard that he spake* Hebrew* 2
 unto* them, they kept the more silence. And he said: I am 3
 verily a man which am a jew, born in Tharsus, a city in Cicill,
 nevertheless yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel,
 and informed diligently in the law of the fathers, and was fer-

v.31 Other: hye. v.34 Other: *And*. v.35 Other: *And*. v.36 Other: *For*. v.37 Other:
 hye. v.39 Other: *But*. v.39 Other: to speak unto the people. v.40 Other: *When he*
had given him licence., v.40 Other: *the*. v.40 Other: *tongue*. **22.** v.2 Other: *in*
the. v.2 Other: *tongue*. v.2 Other: *to*.

4 vent minded to Godward, as ye all are this same day, and
I persecuted this way unto the death binding, and delivering
5 into prison both men and women, as the chief priest doth bear
me witness, and all the seniors:* of whom also I received let-
ters unto the brethren, and went to Damasco to bring them
which were there bound unto Jerusalem for to be punished.
6 And it fortuneth that as I made my journey, and was come nye
unto Damasco, about noon,* suddenly there shone from heaven
7 a great light round about me, and I fell unto the earth, and
heard a voice saying unto me. Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
8 me? And I answered: what art thou Lord? and he said unto
9 me? I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. And
they that were with me saw verily a light and were afraid: but
10 they heard not the voice of him that spake with me. And I
said: what shall I do Lord? And the Lord said unto me: Arise
and go into Damasco and there it shall be told thee of all things
11 which are appointed for thee to do. And when I saw nothing
for the brightness of that light, I was led by the hand of them
12 that were with me, and came into Damasco. * One Ananias a
perfect man, and as pertaining to the law having good report
13 of all the jews which there dwelt, came unto me, and stood
and said unto me: Brother Saul receive thy sight.* And that
14 same hour I received my sight and saw him. And he said unto
me, the God of our fathers hath ordained thee before, that thou
shouldest know his will, and shouldest see that which is right-
15 ful, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth:* for thou shalt
be his witness unto all men of those things which thou hast
16 seen and heard. And now: why tarriest thou? Arise and be
baptised, and wash away thy sins, in calling on the name of the
17 Lord. And it fortuneth, when I was come again to Jerusalem
18 and prayed in the temple, that I was in a trance; And saw him
saying unto me: Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jeru-
salem: for they will not receive the* witness that thou bearest
19 of me. And I said: Lord they know that I prisoned, and beat
20 in every synagogue them that believed on thee. And when
the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I also stood by, and
consented unto his death and kept the raiment of them that
21 slew him. And he said unto me: depart for I will send thee

v.5 Other: elders:.

v.6 Other: *that*.v.12 Other: *And*.

v.13 Other: look up.

v.14 Other: mought.

v.18 Other: thy.

afar hence unto the gentiles. They gave him audience unto 22
 this word, and* lifted up their voices and said: away with such 23
 a fellow from the earth: it is pity that he should live. And* 23
 they cried and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the
 air. The captain bade him to be brought into the castle, and 24
 commanded him to be scourged, and to be examined, that he
 might know wherefore they cried on him. And as they bound 25
 him with thongs, Paul said unto an under-captain:* Is it lawful
 for you to scourge a* roman* uncondemned? When the cen- 26
 turion heard that, he went to the upper-captain, and told him
 saying: What intendest thou to do? This man is a roman.* * 27
 The upper-captain came to him, and said: Tell me, art thou a
 roman? He said: Yea. And the* captain answered: With much 28
 money* obtained I this freedom. And Paul said: I was free-
 born. Then straightway departed from him they which should 29
 have examined him. And the* captain also was afraid, after he
 knew that he was a roman: because he had bound him. On 30
 the morrow he loosed* him from his bonds desiring to know the
 certainty for what cause he was accused of the jews, and com-
 manded the high priests and all the council to come together,
 and brought Paul, and set him before them.

Paul beheld the council and said: Men and brethren, I have **XXIII**
 lived in all good conscience before God until this day. The high 2
 priest Ananias commanded them that stood by, to smite him on
 the mouth.* Then said Paul to him: God shall smite thee thou 3
 painted wall. Sittest thou and judgest me after the law: and
 commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? And they 4
 that stood by said: Revilest thou God's high priest? Then said 5
 Paul: I wist not brethren, that he was the high priest. For it
 is written thou shalt not speak evil to* the ruler of thy peo-
 ple. When Paul perceived that the one part were sadducees, 6
 and the other pharisees: He cried out in the council. Men and
 brethren I am a pharisaye, the son of a pharisaye. Of hope, and
 of resurrection from death I am judged. And when he had so 7
 said, there arose a debate between the pharisees and the sad-
 ducees, and the multitude was divided. For the sadducees say 8

v.22 Other: *then.* v.23 Other: *as.* v.25 Other: the centurion that stood by:
 v.25 Other: *man that is a.* v.25 Other: *and.* v.26 Other: a citizen of Rome.
 v.27 Other: *Then.* v.28 Other: *hye.* v.28 Other: a great sum. v.29 Other: *high.*
 v.30 Other: *lowsed.* **23.** v.2 Other: *mought.* v.5 Other: *curse.*

that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. But the
9 pharisees grant both. And there arose a great cry, and the
scribes which were of the pharisees' part* strove saying: We
find none evil in this man. Though a spirit, or an angel hath
10 appeared to him, let us not strive against God. And when
there arose great debate, the captain fearing lest Paul should
have been plucked asunder of them, commanded the soldiers
to go down, and to take him from among them, and to bring
11 him into the castle. The night following God stood by him and
said: Be of good cheer Paul: For as thou hast testified of me
12 in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness at Rome. When day
was come, certain of the jews gathered themselves together,
and made a vow saying: that they would neither eat nor drink
13 till they had killed Paul. They were about forty which had
made this conspiracy. And they came to the chief priest
and seniors,* and said: we have bound ourselves with a vow,
14 that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. Now there-
fore give ye knowledge to the upper captain, and to the council
that he bring him forth unto us tomorrow, as though we would
know some thing more perfectly of him. But we (or ever he
15 come near) are ready in the mean season to kill him. When
Paul's sister's son heard of their laying await, he went and en-
16 tered into the castle, and told Paul. And Paul called one of the
under captains unto him, and said: Bring this young man unto
17 the* captain: for he hath a certain thing to shew him. And he
took him, and led him to the high captain, and said: Paul the
prisoner called me unto him and prayed me to bring this young
18 man unto thee, which hath a certain matter to shew thee. The
high captain took him by the hand, and went apart with him
out of the way: and asked him: what hast thou to say unto me?
19 And he said: the jews are determined to desire thee that thou
wouldest bring forth Paul tomorrow into the council, as though
20 they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly. But fol-
low not their minds: for there lay await* for him of them, more
than forty men, which have bound themselves with a vow, that
they will neither* eat nor* drink till they have killed him. And
21 now are they ready, and look for thy promise. The upper cap-
tain let the young man depart and charged him: See thou tell*

v.9 Other: ,arose and. v.14 Other: elders. v.17 Other: hye. v.21 Other: lie in wait.
v.21 Other: nether. v.21 Other: ner. v.22 Other: it out to.

no man that thou hast told me this.* And he called unto him 23
 two under captains, saying: make ready two hundred soldiers
 to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten. And spear- 24
 men two hundred, at the third hour of the night. And deliver
 them beasts that they may put Paul on, and bring him safe
 unto Felix the high deputy,* (*For he did fear lest happily the*
Jewes should take him away and kill him, and him self should
be afterward blamed, as though he would take money) and 25
 wrote a letter in this manner. Claudius Lisisas unto the most 26
 mighty ruler Felix sendeth greetings. This man was taken 27
 of the jews, and should have been killed of them: Then came
 I with soldiers, and rescued him, and perceived that he was 28
 a roman. And when I would have known the cause, where-
 fore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council.
 There perceived I that he was accused of questions of their 29
 law: but was not guilty of any thing worthy of death, or of
 bonds. Afterward when it was shewed me how that the jews 30
 laid wait for the man, I sent him straight way to thee, and
 gave commandment to his accusers, if they had ought against
 him, to tell it unto thee: fare well. * The soldiers as it was 31
 commanded them, took Paul and brought him by night to An-
 tipatras. On the morrow they left horsemen to go with him, 32
 and returned unto the castle. * When they came to Cesarea, 33
 they delivered the pistel to the deputy,* and presented Paul be-
 fore him. When the deputy* had read the letter, he asked of 34
 what country he was. And when he understood that he was of
 Cicill; I will hear thee (said he) when thine accusers are come 35
 also: And commanded him to be kept in Herod's palace.

After five days, Ananias the high priest descended, with **XXIV**
 seniors,* and with a certain orator named Tartullus, and en-
 formed the ruler against* Paul. When Paul was called forth; 2
 Tartullus began to accuse him saying: Seeing that we live
 in great quietness by the means of thee and that many good 3
 things are done unto this nation thorow thy providence: that
 allow we ever and in all places, most mighty Felix with all 4
 thanks. Notwithstanding, lest* I be not tedious unto thee,
 I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy courtesy a few

v.22 Other: showed these things to me. v.24 Other: debite. v.31 Other: *Then*.
 v.33 Other: *Which*. v.33 Other: debite. v.34 Other: debite. 24. v.1 Other: elders.
 v.1 Other: of. v.4 Other: that.

5 words. We have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover
of debate among* all the jews thorow out the world; And a
6 maintainer (*of sedition*) of the sect of the Nazarens: Which*
also hath enforced to pollute the temple, whom we took and
7 would have judged according to our law: but the high captain
Lisias came upon us, and with great violence took him* out
8 of our hands, commanding his accusers to come unto thee, of
whom thou mayest (if thou wilt enquire) know the certain of
9 all these things where of we accuse him. The jews likewise af-
10 firmed, saying that it was even so. Then Paul (after that the
ruler himself had beckoned unto him that he should speak)
answered: I shall with a more quiet mind answer for myself,
forasmuch as I understand that thou hast been of many years
11 a judge unto this people, because that thou mayest know that
there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for
12 to pray. And that they neither found me in the temple dis-
puting with any man, either raising up the people, neither in
13 the synagogues nor in the city. Neither can they prove the
14 things whereof they accuse me. But this I confess unto thee,
that after that way (which they call heresy) so worship I the
God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in
15 the law and the prophets, and have hope towards God, that
the same resurrection from death (which they themselves look
16 for also) shall be both of just and unjust. And therefore study
I to have a clear conscience toward God, and toward man also.
17 * Many years ago I came and brought alms to my people and
18 offerings, (*and vows*) in the which they found me purified in
the temple, neither with multitude, nor yet with unquietness.
(*and they took me, and cried, saying, away with our enemye*)
19 * There were certain jews out of Asia which ought to be here
present before thee, and accuse me, if they had ought against
20 me: or else let these same here say, if they have found any
21 evildoing in me, while I stand here in the council, except it be
for this one voice, that I cried standing among them of the res-
22 urrection from death am I judged of you this day. When Felix
heard that* he deferred them, for he knew very well of that
way and said: when Lisias the captain is come, I will know
23 the utmost of your matters. And he commanded an under-

v.5 Other: unto. v.6 Other: and. v.7 Other: away. v.17 Other: But after.
v.19 Other: *Howbeit*. v.22 Other: these things.

captain to keep Paul, and that he should have rest, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister unto him, or to come unto him. * After a certain days came Felix, and his wife Drusilla which was a jewess, and called forth Paul, and heard him of the faith which is toward Christ. And as he preached of Justice, * temperance, and judgement to come; Felix trembled, and answered: thou hast done enough at this time, depart, when I have a convenient time, I will send for thee. He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul that he might loose him, wherefore he called him the oftener, and communed with him. * After two year came Festus Porcius into Felix room, and Felix willing to shew the jews a pleasure left Paul in prison bound.

When Festus was come into the province, after three days, he ascended from Cesarea unto Jerusalem. Then enforced him the high priests, and the chief of the jews against* Paul. And they entreated* him, and desired favour against him that he would send for him to Jerusalem, and laid wait for him in the way to kill him. Festus answered that Paul should be kept at Cesarea: but that he himself would shortly depart thither. Let them therefore (said he) which among you are able to do it come down with us and accuse him, if there be any fault in the man. When he had tarried there more then ten days he departed unto Cesarea, and the next day sat down in the judgement seat, and commanded Paul to be brought. When he was come the jews which were come from Jerusalem, came about him and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove as long as he answered for himself, that he had neither against the law of the jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar offended any thing at all. Festus willing to do the jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said: Wilt thou go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? Then said Paul: I stand at Cesar's judgement seat, where I ought to be judged. To the jews have I no harm done, as thou verily well knowest. If I have hurt them, or committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die. If none of these things are, where of they accuse me, no man ought to deliver me to them. I ap- **XXV**

v.24 Other: *And.* v.25 Other: righteousness. v.27 Other: *But.* 25. v.2 Other: *of.* v.2 Other: besought.

12 peal unto Cesar. Then spake Festus with deliberation, and
 answered: Thou hast appealed unto Cesar: unto Cesar shalt
 13 thou go. After a certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came
 14 unto Cesarea to salute Festus. And when they had been there
 a good season, Festus rehearsed Paul's cause unto the king say-
 15 ing: There is a certain man left in prison of Felix about whom
 when I came to Jerusalem the high priests, and seniors* of
 the jews enformed me, and desired to have judgement against
 16 him. To whom I answered: It is not the manner of the ro-
 mans to deliver any man that he should perish, before that he
 which is accused, have the accusers before him, and have li-
 cense to answer for himself, as pertaining to the crime whereof
 17 he is accused:* when they were come hither, without delay on
 the morrow I sat to give judgement, and commanded the man
 18 to be brought forth. Against whom when the accusers stood
 up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:
 19 But had certain questions against him of their own supersti-
 tion, and of one Jesus which was dead; whom Paul affirmed
 20 to be alive. * Because I doubted of the* questions, I asked
 him whither he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged
 21 of these matters. Then when Paul had appealed to be kept
 unto the knowledge of Cesar. I commanded him to be kept till
 22 I might send him to Cesar. Agrippa said unto Festus: I would
 also hear the man myself. Tomorrow (said he) thou shalt hear
 23 him. * On the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice
 with great pomp, and were entered into the council house with
 the captains and chief men of the city, at Festus' commandment
 24 Paul was brought forth, and Festus said: King Agrippa, and
 all men which are here present with us: Ye see this man about
 whom all the multitude of* jews have been with me, both at
 Jerusalem and also here, crying that he ought not to live any
 25 longer. Yet found I nothing worthy of death that he had com-
 mitted. Nevertheless seeing that he hath appealed to Cesar,
 26 I have determined to send him. Of whom I have no certain
 thing to write unto my Lord. Wherefore I have brought him
 unto you, and specially unto thee, king Agrippa, that after ex-
 27 amination had, I might have somewhat to write. For me thin-
 keth it unreasonable for to send a prisoner, and not to shew

v.15 Other: elders. v.16 Other: concerning the crime laid against him:. v.20 Other:
And. v.20 Other: such manner. v.23 Other: *And.* v.24 Other: *the.*

the causes, which are laid against him.

Agrippa said unto Paul: Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his* hand, and answered for himself: I think myself happy King Agrippa, because I shall answer this day before thee of all the things whereof I am accused of the jews, namely because thou art expert in all customs, and questions, which are among the jews. Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My living of a child, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem know all the jews which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify it. For after the most straitest sect of our lay, lived I a pharisaye and now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers unto which promise, our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa am I accused of the jews. Why should it be thought a thing incredible unto you, if God* raise again the dead? I also verily thought in myself, that I ought to do many contrary things, clean against the name of Jesus of Nazareth: which things I also did in Jerusalem. And* many of the saints shut I* in prison, moreover I* received authority of the high priests: And when they were put to death I gave the sentence. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and was yet more mad upon them,* even unto strange cities. About the which things as I went to Damasco with authority, and commission from* the high priests, even at mid day (king Agrippa) * I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shine round about me and them, which journeyed with me. When we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue: Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the prick. And I said: Who art thou Lord? And he said: I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: But rise and stand up on thy feet. For I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister, and a witness both of those things which thou hast seen, and of those things in thee which I will appear unto thee, delivering thee from the people, and from

26. v.1 Other: *the*. v.8 Other: that God should. v.10 Other: Where. v.10 Other: *up*. v.10 Other: and had. v.11 Other: *and persecuted them*. v.12 Other: *license of*. v.13 Other translation: O King.

18 the gentiles, unto thee which now I send thee, to open their eyes that they might turn from darkness unto light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified
 19 by faith in me. Wherefore king Agrippa, I was not disobedient
 20 unto the heavenly vision: but shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and thorowout all the coasts of Jewry, and to the gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to God,
 21 and do the right works of repentance. For this cause the jews
 22 caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. Nevertheless I obtained help of God, and stood* unto this day witnessing both to small and to great, saying none other things,
 23 than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come, that Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that
 24 should rise from death, and should shew light unto the people, and to the gentiles. As he thus answered for himself: Festus
 25 said with a loud voice: Paul, thou art besides thyself. Much learning hath made thee mad. And Paul said: I am not mad
 26 most dear Festus: but speak the words of truth and soberness. The king knoweth of these things, before whom I speak freely:
 27 neither think I that any of these things are hidden from him. For this thing was not done in a corner. King Agrippa be-
 28 lieveth thou the prophets? I wot well thou believest. Agrippa said unto Paul: Somewhat thou bringest me in mind for to be-
 29 come christen.* And Paul said: I would to God that not only thou: but also all that hear me today, were not somewhat only,
 30 but altogether such as I am except these bonds. And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the deputy, and Ber-
 31 nice, and they that sat with them. And when they were gone apart, they talked between themselves saying: This man doth
 32 nothing worthy of death, nor of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus: This man might have been loosed* if he had not
 appealed unto Cesar.

XXVII

When it was concluded that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named
 2 Julius, an under-captain of Cesar's soldiers. And we entered into a ship of Adramicium, and loosed* from land, appointed to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarcus out of Macedonia,

v.22 Other: continue. v.28 Other: for to be come a Christen. v.32 Other: lowsed.

27. v.2 Other: lowsed.

of the country of Thessalia, being with us. * The next day 3
 came we to Sidon, and Julius courteously entreated Paul, and
 gave him liberty to go unto his friends, and to refresh himself.
 And from thence launched we and sailed hard by Cypers, be- 4
 cause the winds were contrary. Then sailed we over the sea 5
 of Cicill,* and Pamphylia, and came to Myra a city in Lycia.
 And there the under-captain found a ship of Alexandry ready 6
 to sail into Italy, and put us therein, and when we had sailed 7
 slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Gnydon
 (because the wind withstood us) we sailed hard by the coast
 of Candy, over against Salmo, and with much work sailed be- 8
 yond it, and came unto a place called Goode port. Nye where-
 unto was a city called Lasea. When much time was spent and 9
 sailing was now jeopardous, because also that we had over-
 long fasted, Paul put them in remembrance, and said unto 10
 them: Sirs I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and*
 damage, not of the lading and ship only: but also of our lives.
 But* the under-captain believed the governor, and the mas- 11
 ter, better than those things which were spoken of Paul. And 12
 because the haven was not commodious to winter in, many
 took counsel to depart thence, if by any means they might at-
 tain to Phenices and there to winter, which haven pertaineth
 to* Candy, and serveth to the southwest, and northwest wind.
 When the south wind blew, they supposing to obtain their pur- 13
 pose loosed* unto Asson, and sailed past all Candy. But anon 14
 after there arose (against their purpose) a flaw of wind out of
 the northeast. * When the ship was caught, and could not re- 15
 sist the wind, we let her go and drave with the weather. * We 16
 came unto an isle named Clauda; And had much work to come
 by a boat, which they took up, and used help undergirding 17
 the ship, fearing lest we should have fallen into Syrtes, and
 we let down a vessel and so were carried. The next day when 18
 we were tossed with an exceeding tempest, they lightened the
 ship, and the third day we cast out with our own hands the 19
 tackling of the ship. When at the last neither sun nor star in 20
 many days appeared; And no small tempest lay upon us, all
 hope that we should be saved, was* taken away. Then after 21

v.3 Other: *And*. v.5 Other: Cilicia. v.10 Other: *much*. v.11 Other: Neverthelater.
 v.12 Other: is an haven of. v.13 Other: lowsed. v.15 Other: *And*. v.16 Other:
And. v.20 Other: *then*.

long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them and said: Sirs ye should have heard* me, and not have departed* from Candy, neither to have brought unto us this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer, for there shall be no
 23 loss of any man's life among you: But* of the ship only. For
 there stood by me this night the angel of God whose I am, and
 24 whom I serve, saying: fear not Paul, for thou must be brought
 before Cesar. And lo, God hath given unto thee all that are in
 25 the ship* with thee, wherefore sirs be of good cheer, for I be-
 26 lieve God that so it shall be even as it was told me, and* we
 27 must be cast into a certain island. But when the fourteenth
 night was come as we were carried in Adria, about midnight
 the shipmen deemed that there appeared some country unto
 28 them, and they sounded, and found it twenty fathoms;* they
 went* a little further and* sounded again, and found fifteen
 29 fathoms. Then fearing lest they should have fallen on some
 Rocke, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for
 30 the day. As the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, and
 had let down the boat into the sea, under a colour as though
 31 they would have cast anchors out of the foreship: Paul said
 unto the under-captain and the soldiers: except these abide
 32 in the ship ye cannot be safe. Then the soldiers cut off the
 33 rope of the boat, and let it fall away. And in the meantime,
 betwixt that and day, Paul besought them all to take meat,
 saying: this is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and con-
 34 tinued fasting receiving nothing at all, wherefore I pray you
 to take meat: for this no doubt is for your health, for there
 35 shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. And when
 he had thus spoken he took bread and gave thanks to God in
 36 presence of them all, and brake it, and began to eat. Then
 37 were they all of good cheer, and they also took meat. We were
 all together in the ship, two hundred and three score and six-
 38 teen souls. * When they had eaten enough, they lightened the
 39 ship and cast out the wheat into the sea. When it was day
 they knew not the land, but they spied a certain reach* with a
 bank, into the which they were minded (if it were possible) to
 40 thrust in the ship. And when they had taken up the anchors,

v.21 Other: hearkened to. v.21 Other: lowsed. v.22 Other: save. v.24 Other: sail.
 v.26 Other: Howbeit. v.28 Other: *And when*. v.28 Other: had gone. v.28 Other:
 they. v.38 Other: *And*. v.39 Other: haven.

they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed* the rudder bonds and hoised up the main sail to the wind and drew to land, but they fell into* a place, which had the sea on both the sides, and thrust in the ship. And the fore part stuck fast, and moved not, but the hinder part brake with the violence of the waves. The soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners lest any of them, when he had swum out should flee away: but the under-captain willing to save Paul kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they that could swim should cast themselves first in to the sea, and scape to land. And the other he commanded to go, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they came all safe to land.

And when they were scaped* they knew that the isle was called Mileta. * The people of the country shewed us no little kindness, for they kindled a fire and received us every one because of the present rain, and because of cold. * When Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks; And put them into the fire, a viper (because of the heat) crept out* leapt on his hand. When the men of the country saw the worm hang on his hand, they said among themselves: this man must needs be a murderer: Whom (though he have escaped the sea) yet vengeance suffereth not to live. And* he shook off the vermin into the fire, and felt no harm. * They waited when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly. But after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God. In the same quarters, the chief man of the isle whose name was Publius, had a lordship: which* received us, and lodged us three days courteously. * It fortunated that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux to whom Paul entered in and prayed, and laid his hands on him and healed him. When this was done, other also which had diseases in the isle, came and were healed: And they did us great honour. And when we departed, they laded us with things necessary. After three months we departed in a ship of Alexandry, which had wintered in the isle, whose badge was Castor and Pollux. And when we came to Cir-

v.40 Other: lowsed. v.41 Other: chanced on. 28. v.1 Other: ,then. v.2 Other: And. v.3 Other: And. v.3 Other: there came a viper out of the heat and. v.5 Other: But. v.6 Other: *Howbeit*. v.7 Other: the same. v.8 Other: *And*.

13 cusa, we tarried there three days, * from whence* we sailed
 about* and came to Regium. And after one day the south wind
 14 blew, and we came the next day to Putiolus where we found
 brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days, and
 15 so came we to Rome. And from thence, when the brethren
 heard of us, they came* to Apiphorum, and* three taverns, and
 met us. When Paul saw them he thanked God, and waxed
 16 bold. * When he came to Rome, the under-captain delivered
 the prisoners to the chief captain of the host: but Paul was
 17 suffered to dwell alone* with one Soldier that kept him. * It
 fortun'd after three days* Paul called the chief of the jews to
 gether.* When they were come, he said unto them: Men and
 brethren, though I have committed no thing against the peo-
 ple, or laws of our fathers: yet was I delivered prisoner from
 18 Jerusalem into the hands of the romans. Which when they
 had examined me, would have let me go, because they found
 19 no cause of death in me: but when the jews cried contrary:
 I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar. Not because I had
 20 ought to accuse my people of. For this cause have I called
 for you* to see you, and to speak with you. For I because of*
 21 the hope of Israel,* am bound with this chain. And they said
 unto him: We neither received letters out of Jewry pertaining
 unto thee, neither came any of the brethren that shewed or
 22 spake any harm of thee. But we will hear of thee what thou
 thinkest. For we have heard of this sect, that everywhere it is
 23 spoken against. * When they had appointed him a day, there
 came many unto him into his lodging: to whom he expounded
 and testified the kingdom of God; and preached unto them of
 Jesu: both by* the law of Moses, and also out by* the prophets*
 24 from morning to night. And some believed the things which
 25 were spoken, and some believed not. When they agreed not
 among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken
 one word: well spake the holy ghost by Esay the prophet unto
 26 our fathers, saying: Go unto this people and say: with your
 ears shall ye hear, and shall not understand: and with your
 27 eyes shall ye see and shall not perceive. For the heart of

v.13 Other: *And.* v.13 Other: thence. v.13 Other: fetched a compass. v.15 Other:
against us. v.15 Other: *to the.* v.16 Other: *And.* v.16 Other: by himself.
 v.17 Other: *And.* v.17 Other: *that.* v.17 Other: *And.* v.20 Other: *,even.*
 v.20 Other: that for. v.20 Other: *I.* v.23 Other: *And.* v.23 Other: out of.
 v.23 Other: of. v.23 Other: *,even.*

this people is waxed gross, and their ears wax^{*} thick of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and should be converted, and I should heal them. Be it 28
 known therefore unto you, that this consolation^{*} of God is sent to the gentiles, and they shall hear it. And when he had said 29
 that, the jews departed from him, and had great disputation^{*} among themselves. But^{*} Paul dwelt^{*} two years in his lodging. 30
 And received all that came to him, preaching the kingdom of 31
 God, and teaching those things which concerned the Lord Jesus with all confidence, no man forbidding him.^{*}

Here endeth the Actt off the aposttel.

v.27 Other: were. v.28 Other: salvation. v.29 Other: despiciens. v.30 Other: And.
 v.30 Other: *full*. v.31 Other: unforbidden.

The Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Roman.

I **N**aul the servant of Jesus Christ, called unto the office
of* an apostle, put apart to preach the gospell of God,
2 which he promised afore by his prophets, in the holy
3 scriptures that make mention of his son, the which
was begotten (*unto him*) of the seed of David, as pertaining
4 to the flesh: and declared to be the son of God with power
of the holy ghost, that sanctifieth, since the time that Jesus
5 Christ our Lord rose again from death, by whom we have re-
ceived grace and apostleship, that all gentiles should obey to
6 the faith which is in his name,* of the which number are ye*
7 also, which are Jesus Christ's by vocation. To all you of Rome
beloved of God, and saints by calling. Grace be with you and
peace from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.
8 First verily I thank my God thorow Jesus Christ for you all,
9 because your faith is published throughout all the world. For
God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit, in the Gospell
of his son that without ceasing I make mention of you always
10 in my prayers, beseeching that at one time or another, a prosper-
ous journey (by the will of God) might fortune me to come
11 unto you. For I long to see you, that I might bestow among
12 you some spiritual gift, to strengthen you withal (that is) that
I might have consolation together with you, through the com-
13 mon faith, which both ye and I have. I would that ye should
know, brethren, how that I have oftentimes purposed to come
unto you (but have been let hitherto) to have some fruit among
14 you, as I have among other of the gentiles. For I am debtor
both to the greeks, and to them which are no greeks, unto the
15 learned and also unto the unlearned. Likewise, as much as
in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you of Rome also.
16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, because it is
the power of God unto salvation to all that believe, namely
17 to the jew, and also to the gentile. For by it the righteous-
ness which cometh of God is opened, from faith to faith. As it

1. v.1 Other: to be. **v.5** Other: to bring all manner heathen people unto obedience of the faith, that is in his name:. **v.6** Other: of the which heathen are ye a part.

is written: The just shall live by faith. For the wrath of God 18
of heaven appeareth* against all ungodliness and unrighteous- 19
ness of men which withhold the truth in unrighteousness, see- 19
ing that that, which* may be known of God,* is manifest among 20
them. For God did shew it unto them. For* his invisible things 20
(that is to say, his eternal power and godhead) are understood
and seen, by the works from the creation of the world. So
that they are without excuse, inasmuch as when they knew 21
God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but
waxed full of vanities in their imaginations. And their fool- 21
ish hearts were blinded. When they counted themselves wise, 22
they became fools and turned the glory of the immortal God, 23
unto the similitude of the image of mortal man, and of birds,
and four footed beasts and* serpents. For this cause* God* 24
gave them up unto their hearts' lusts, unto uncleanness to de- 24
file their own bodies between themselves: which turned his
truth unto a lie, and worshipped and served the creatures more 25
then the maker, which is blessed forever Amen. For this cause 26
God gave them up unto shameful lusts. For even their women
did change the natural use unto the unnatural. And likewise 27
also the men left the natural use of the woman, and brent in* 27
lust* one on another among themselves. And man with man
wrought filthiness, and received in themselves the reward of 28
their error as it was according. And as it seemed not good 28
unto them to be aknownd of God, even so God delivered them up
unto a lewd mind, that they should do those things which were
not comely, being full of all unrighteous doing, of fornication, 29
wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of envy, murder,
debate, deceit, evil conditioned whisperers, backbiters, haters 30
of God, doers of wrong, proud, boasters,* bringers up of evil
things, disobedient to fathers and mothers, without under- 31
standing, covenant breakers, unloving, stubborn* and merci-
less. Which men, though they knew the righteousness of God, 32
(*considered not*) how that they which such things commit are
worthy of death, yet not only (*they that*) do the same, but also
(*they which*) had* pleasure in them that did* them.

v.18 Other: wrath of God appeareth from heaven. v.19 Other: what. v.19 Other:
that same. v.20 Other: So that. v.23 Other: *of.* v.24 Other: Wherefore. v.24 Other:
like wise. v.27 Other: *their.* v.27 Other: lusts. v.30 Other: bosters. v.31 Other:
truce breakers. v.32 Other: have. v.32 Other: do.

II Therefore art thou inexcusable O man whosoever thou be that judgest. For in the same wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself. For thou that judgest doest even the
 2 same self things. But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.
 3 Thinkest thou* O thou man that judgest them which do such things and yet doest even the very same, that thou shalt es-
 4 cape the judgement of God? Other* despisest thou the riches of his goodness and patience, and long sufferance? and rememberest not how that the kindness of God leadeth thee to repen-
 5 tance? But thou after thine hard heart that cannot repent, heapest thee together the treasure of wrath against the day of vengeance, when shall be opened the righteous judgement
 6 of God, which will reward every man according to his deeds, 7 that is to say praise, honour, and immortality, to them which
 8 continue in good doing, and seek eternal life: But unto them that are rebellious, and disobey the truth, yet* follow iniquity,
 9 shall come indignation, and wrath, tribulation and anguish upon the soul of every man that doth evil. Of the jew first:
 10 And also of the gentile. To every man that doth good shall come praise, honour and peace, to the jew first, and also to
 11, 12 the gentile. For there is no partiality with God: But whosoever hath sinned without law, shall perish without law. And as many as have sinned under the law, shall be judged by the
 13 law. For before God they are not righteous which hear the
 14 law: but they which do* the law shall be justified. For if the gentiles which have no law, do of nature the things contained in the law: then they having no law, are a law unto themselves,
 15 which shew the deed of the law written in their hearts: While their conscience beareth witness unto them, and also their
 16 thoughts, accusing one another, or excusing at the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, by Jesus Christ accord-
 17 ing to my gospel. Behold, thou art called a jew, and trustest
 18 in the law and rejoicest in God, and knowest his will, and hast experience of good and bad, in that thou art informed by
 19 the law: And believest that thou thyself art a guide unto the
 20 blind, a light to them which are in darkness, an informer of them which lack discretion, a teacher of the unlearned, which hast the ensample of that which ought to be known, and of

2. v.3 Other: *this*. v.4 Other: Either. v.8 Other: and. v.13 Other: doers of.

the truth in the law. Now teachest thou another: but teachest not thyself.* Thou preachest, a man should not steal: and yet thou stealest. Thou sayest, a man should not commit adultery and thou breakest wedlock. Thou abhorrest images, and robbest God of his honour. Thou rejoicest in the law, and thorow breaking the law dishonourest God. For the name of God is evil spoken of among the gentiles thorow you as it is written. Circumcision verily availeth if thou keep the law: But if thou break the law thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. Therefore if the uncircumcised keep the right things contained in the law: shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature (if it keep the law) judge thee, which being under the letter and circumcision, dost transgress the law? For he is not a jew, which is a jew outward. Neither is that thing circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew which is hid within, and the circumcision of the heart is the true circumcision, which is in the spirit, and not in the letter: whose praise is not of men but of God.

What preferment than hath the jew? other what advantage hath circumcision? Surely very much. First unto them was committed the word of God. What then though some of them did not believe? shall their unbelief make the promise of God without effect? God forbid. Let God be true, and all men liars, as it is written: That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings and shouldest overcome when thou art judged. If our unrighteousness make the righteousness of God more excellent: what shall we say? Is God unrighteous which taketh vengeance? (I speak after the manner of men.) God forbid. For how then shall God judge the world? if the verity of God appear more excellent thorow my lie,* unto his praise, why am I hence forth judged as a sinner? and say not rather (as men evil speak of us, and as some affirm that we say) let us do evil, that good may come thereof. Whose damnation is just. What say we then? Are we better than they? no, in no wise. For we have all ready proved how that both jews and gentiles are all under sin, as it is written: There is none righteous, no not one: There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God, they are all gone out of the way, they are all made

v.21 Other: But thou which teachest another, teachest not thyself. 3. v.7 Other: lye.

13 unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. Their
 14 throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have de-
 15 ceived: the poison of Aspes is under their lips; whose mouths
 16, 17 are full of cursing and bitterness. Their feet are swift to shed
 18 blood. Destruction and wretchedness are in their ways: And
 19 the way of peace have they not known. There is no fear of
 20 God before their eyes. Yea and we know that whatsoever the
 21 law saith, he saith it to them which are under the law: That
 22 all mouths may be stopped, and all the world be subdued to
 23 God, because that by the deeds of the law, shall no flesh be
 24 justified in the sight of God. For by the law cometh the knowl-
 25 edge of sin. Now verily is the righteousness that cometh of
 26 God declared with out the fulfilling of the law having witness
 27 yet of the law, and of the prophets. The righteousness no
 28 doubt which is good before God cometh by the faith of Jesus
 29 Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe. (*of him*) For
 30 there is no difference,* all have sinned, and lack the praise
 31 that is of valour before God: but are justified freely by his
 grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesu, whom
 God hath made a seat of mercy thorow faith in his blood, to
 shew the righteousness which before him is of valour, in that
 he forgiveth the sins that are passed, which God did suffer
 to shew at this time: the righteousness that is allowed of him,
 that he might be counted just, and a justifier of him which be-
 lieveth on Jesus. Where is then thy rejoicing? It is excluded.
 By what law? by the law of works? Nay: but by the law of
 faith. We suppose therefore* that a man is justified by faith
 without the deeds of the law. Is he the God of the jews only?
 Is he not also the God of the gentiles? He is no doubt, God also
 of the gentiles.* For it is God only which justifieth circumci-
 sion, which is of faith: and uncircumcision thorow faith. Do
 we then destroy the law thorow faith? God forbid.* We rather
 maintain the law.

IV What shall we say then, that Abraham our father as per-
 2 taining to the flesh did find? If Abraham were justified by
 3 deeds, then hath he wherein to rejoice: but not with God. For
 4 what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was
 counted unto him for righteousness. To him that worketh is

v.23 Other: *for*. v.28 Other: *we hold*. v.29 Other: Yes, even of the Gentiles also.
 v.31 Other: *But*.

the reward not reckoned of favour: but of duty. To him that 5
 worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly,
 is* faith counted for righteousness. (*according to the purpose of*
the grace of God) Even as David describeth the blessedfulness 6
 of a* man, unto whom good* ascribeth righteousness without
 deeds: Blessed are they, whose unrighteousness is forgiven,* 7
 and whose sins are covered. Blessed is that man to whom 8
 the Lord imputeth not sin. Came this blessedness then upon 9
 the circumcised or upon the uncircumcised? We say verily how
 that faith was reckoned to Abraham, for righteousness. How 10
 was it reckoned? in the time of circumcision? or in the time
 before he was circumcised? Not in time of circumcision: but
 when he was yet uncircumcised. And he received the sign of
 circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness which is by faith, 11
 which faith he had yet being uncircumcised, that he should
 be the father of all them that believe, though they be not cir-
 cumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also;
 And that he might be the father of the circumcised: not be- 12
 cause they are circumcised only: but because they walk also in
 the steps of that faith, which* was in our father Abraham be-
 fore the time of circumcision. For the promise that he should 13
 be heir of the world was not given to Abraham, or to his seed
 thorow the law: but thorow the righteousness which cometh of
 faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, then is faith 14
 but vain, and the promise of none effect. Because the law 15
 causeth wrath. For where no law is, there is no transgression.
 Therefore by faith is the inheritance given, that it might come 16
 of favour: and that the promise might be sure to all the seed.
 Not to them only which are of the law: but also to them which
 are of the faith of Abraham, which is the father of us all. As it 17
 is written: I have ordained* thee a father to many nations,* be-
 fore God whom thou hast believed, which quickeneth the dead
 and calleth* those things which be not as though they were.
 Which Abraham, contrary to hope, believed in hope, that he 18
 should be the father of many nations, according to that which
 was spoken: So shall thy seed be. (*as the stars of heaven, and*
sand of the sea) And he fainted not in the faith, nor yet con- 19
 sidered his own body, which was now dead, even when he was

4. v.5 Other: *his*. v.6 Other: *the*. v.6 Other: *god*. v.7 Other: *unrighteousnesses*
 are forgiven. v.12 Other: *that*. v.17 Other: *made*. v.17 Other: *even*. v.17 Other:
 called.

almost an hundred year old. Neither considered he the barren-
 20 ness of Sara.* He staggered not at the promise of God thorow
 unbelief: But was made strong in the faith, and gave honour
 21 to God and steadfastly believed,* that he which had made the
 22 promised was able also to make it good.* And therefore was
 23 it reckoned to him for righteousness. It is not written for him
 24 only, that it was reckoned to him for righteousness: but also
 for us, to whom it shall be counted for righteousness so we be-
 25 lieve on him that raised, up Jesus our Lord from death. Which
 was delivered for our sins, and rose again for to justify us.

V Because therefore that we are justified by faith we are at
 2 peace with God thorow our Lord Jesus Christ: by whom we
 have a way in thorow faith unto this favour* wherein we stand
 and rejoyce in hope of the praise that shall be given (*of the chil-*
 3 *dren*) of God. Neither do we so only: but also we rejoyce in
 tribulation: For we know that tribulation bringeth patience,
 4, 5 patience bringeth fealing, fealing* bringeth hope. And hope
 maketh not ashamed, because the love that God hath unto us,*
 is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy ghost, which is given
 6 unto us. For when we were yet weak according to the time:
 7 Christ died for us which were ungodly. Yet scarce will any
 man die for a righteous man. Peradventure for a good man
 8 durst a man die. But God setteth out his love that he hath
 to us; Seeing that while we were yet sinners; (*according to the*
 9 *time*) Christ died for us. Much more then now (seeing we are
 justified in his blood) shall we be preserved* from wrath thorow
 10 him. For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God
 by the death of his son: much more, seeing we are reconciled,
 11 we shall be preserved by his life. Not only so, but we also joy
 in God by the means of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we
 12 have received this* atonement. Wherefore as by one man sin
 entered into the world, and death by the means of sin. And so
 13 death went over all men, insomuch that all men sinned. For
 even unto the time of the law was sin in the world: but sin
 14 was not regarded, as long as there was no law: nevertheless
 death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them also that

v.19 Other: :neither yet that Sara was past childbearing. v.20 Other: full certified.
 v.21 Other: that what he had promised, that he was able to make good. 5. v.2 Other:
 grace. v.4 Other: experience, experience. v.5 Other: for the love of God. v.9 Other:
 saved. v.11 Other: the.

sinned not, with like transgression as did Adam: which is the similitude of him that was* to come. But the gift is not like as the sin. For if thorrow the sin of one, many be dead: much more plenteous upon many was the favour* of God and gift by favour:* which favour* was given by one man Jesus Christ. And the gift is not over one sin, as death came thorrow one sin of one that sinned. For damnation came of one sin unto condemnation: But the gift came to justify from many sins. For if by the sin of one, death reigned by the means of one, much more shall they which receive abundance of favour* and of the gift of righteousness reign in life by the means of one (that is to say) Jesus Christe. Likewise then as by the sin of one, condemnation came on all men: even so by the justifying of one cometh the righteousness that bringeth life, upon all men. For as by one man's disobedience many became sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. * The law in the mean time entered in that sin should increase. And* where abundance of sin was, there was more plenteousness of grace. That as sin had reigned unto death, even so might grace reign thorrow righteousness unto eternal life, by the help of Jesu* Christ.

What shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that there may be abundance of grace? God forbid. How shall we that are dead as touching sin live any longer therein? Remember ye not that all we which are baptised in the name of Christ Jesu, are baptised to die with him? We are buried with him by baptism for to die: That* as Christ was raised up from death by the glory of the father: even so we also should walk in a new life. For if we be graft in death like unto him: even so must we be in the resurrection. This we must remember, that our old man is crucified with him also, that the body of sin might utterly be destroyed, that henceforth we should not be servants of sin. For he that is dead, is justified from sin. Wherefore if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall live with him: remembering that Christ once raised from death, dieth no more. Death hath no more power over him. For as touching that he died, he died as concerning sin once. And as touching

v.14 Other: is. v.15 Other: grace. v.15 Other: grace:. v.15 Other: grace.

v.17 Other: grace. v.20 Other: *But*. v.20 Other: *Neverthelater*. v.21 Other:

Iesu. 6. v.4 Other: *likewise*.

11 that he liveth, he liveth unto God. Likewise imagine ye also,
 12 that ye are dead concerning sin: but are alive unto God thorow
 13 Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin reign therefore in your
 14 mortal bodies, that ye should thereunto obey in the lusts of it.
 15 Neither give ye your members as instruments of unrighteous-
 16 ness unto sin: But give yourselves unto God, as they that are
 17 alive from death. And give your members as instruments of
 18 righteousness unto God. Sin shall not have power over you.*
 19 For ye are not under the law, but under grace. What then?
 20 Shall we sin, because we are not under the law: but under
 21 grace? God forbid. Remember ye not how that to whomsoever
 22 ye commit yourselves as servants to obey, his servants ye are
 23 to whom ye obey: whether it be of sin unto death, or of obedi-
 24 ence unto righteousness? God be thanked.* Ye were once the
 25 servants of sin: But now* have* obeyed with your hearts* unto
 26 the form of doctrine where unto ye were delivered. Ye are
 27 then made free from sin, and are become the servants of righ-
 28 teousness. I will speak grossly because of the infirmity of your
 29 flesh. As ye have given your members servants to unclean-
 30 ness and to iniquity, from iniquity unto iniquity: even so now
 31 give your members servants unto righteousness, that ye may
 32 be sanctified. For when ye were servants of sin, ye were not
 33 under righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things,
 34 where of ye are now ashamed. For the end of those things is
 35 death. But now are ye delivered from sin, and made the ser-
 36 vants of God, and have your fruit that ye should be sanctified,
 37 and the end everlasting life. For the reward of sin is death:
 38 but eternal life is the gift of God, thorow Jesus Christ our Lord.

VII Remember ye not brethren (I speak to them that know the
 1 law) how that the law hath power over a man as long as it
 2 endureth: For the woman which is in subjection to a man, is
 3 bound by the law to the man, as long as he liveth. If the man
 4 be dead, she is loosed* from the law of the man. So then if
 5 while the man liveth she couple herself with another man, she
 6 shall be counted a wedlock breaker. But if the man be dead
 7 she is free from the law: so that she is no wedlock breaker,
 8 though she couple herself with another man. Even so ye my
 9 brethren, ye also are made dead as concerning the law by the

v.14 Other: Let not sin have power over you. v.17 Other: ,that though. v.17 Other:
 ye. v.17 Other: yet. v.17 Other: heart. 7. v.2 Other: lowsed.

body of Christ, that ye should be coupled to another (I mean to him that is risen again from death) that we should bring forth fruit unto God. * When we were in the flesh, the lusts of sin 5 which were stirred up by the law, reigned in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death. But now are we delivered from 6 the law, and dead from it,* whereunto we were in bondage, that we should serve in a new conversation of the spirit, and not in the old conversation of the letter. What shall we say then? is 7 the law sin? God forbid: but I knew not what sin meant but by the law. For I had not known what lust had meant, except the law had said, thou shalt not lust. But sin took an occa- 8 sion by the means of the commandment, and wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For verily without the law sin was dead. I once lived without law: but when the command- 9 ment came, sin revived, and I was dead. And the very same commandment which was ordained unto life, was found to be unto me an occasion of death. For sin took occasion by the 11 means of the commandment and so deceived me, and by the self commandment slew me. Wherefore the law is holy, and 12 the commandment holy, just, and good. Was that then which is good made death unto me? God forbid. Nay sin was death 13 unto me, that it might appear how that sin by the means of that which is good, had wrought death in me: that sin which is under the commandment, might be out of measure sinful. For 14 we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin: because I wot not what I do. For what I would, that do I not: but what I hate, that do I. If I do now that which I would 16 not, I grant to the law that it is good. So then now it is not I 17 that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me 18 (that is to say in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. To will is present with me: but I find no means to perform that which is good. For I do not that good thing which I would: but that evil 19 do I, which I would not. Finally, if I do that I would not, then is it not I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me doeth it. I find 21 then by the law that when I would do good, evil is present with me. I delight in the law of God, as concerning the inner man. 22 But I see another law in my members rebelling against the law 23 of my mind, and subduing me unto the law of sin, which is in my members. O wretched man that I am: who shall deliver 24

25 me from this body of death? I thank God by* Jesus Christ our Lord: So then I myself in my mind serve the law of God, and in my flesh the law of sin.

VIII

There is then no damnation to them which are in Christ
 2 Jesu, which walk not after the flesh: but after the spirit. For
 the law of the spirit, wherein is* life thorow Jesus Christ hath
 3 delivered me from the law of sin, and death. For what the
 law could not do inasmuch as it was weak because of the flesh:
 that performed God, and sent his son in the similitude of sinful
 4 flesh, and by sin damned sin in the flesh: that the righteous-
 ness required of the law, might be fulfilled in us, which walk
 5 not after the flesh: but after the spirit. For they that are
 carnal, are carnally minded; and* they that are spiritual are
 6 ghostly minded. To be carnally minded is death; and* to be
 7 spiritually minded is life, and peace: because that the fleshly
 mind is enmity against God: For it is not obedient to the law
 8 of God, neither can be. So then they that are given to the
 9 flesh, cannot please God. But ye are not given to the flesh;
 But to the spirit: If so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. If
 there be any man that hath not the spirit of Christ, the same
 10 is none of his. If Christ be in you, the body is dead because of
 11 sin: But the spirit is life for righteousness' sake. Wherefore
 if the spirit of him that raised up Jesus from death, dwell in
 you: even he that raised up Christ from death, shall quicken
 your mortal bodies, be cause that his* spirit dwelleth in you.
 12 Therefore brethren we are now debtors, not to the flesh, to live
 13 after the flesh: For if ye live after the flesh, ye must die. But
 if ye mortify the deeds of the body, by the help of the spirit, ye
 14 shall live, for as many as are led by the spirit of God,* are the
 15 sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage
 to fear any more, but ye have received the spirit of adoption
 16 whereby we cry Abba father. The same spirit certifieth our
 17 spirit that we are the sons of God. If we be sons, we are also
 heirs (the heirs I mean of God) and heirs annexed with Christ,
 if so be that we suffer together, that we may be glorified to-
 18 gether. For I suppose that the afflictions of this life, are not
 19 worthy of the glory which shall be shewed upon us. Also the
 fervent desire of the creatures abideth looking when the sons of

v.25 Other: thorow. 8. v.2 Other: that bringeth. v.5 Other: But. v.6 Other: But.
 v.11 Other: this. v.14 Other: *they*.

God shall appear because the creatures are subdued to vanity against their will: but for his will which subdued* them in hope. For the very creatures shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the sons of God. For we know that every creature groaneth with us also, and travaileth in pain even unto this time. Not they only, but even we also which have the first fruits of the spirit mourn in ourselves and wait for the adoption (*of the children God*) and look for the deliverance of our bodies. For we are saved by hope. But hope that is seen is no hope. For how can a man hope for that which he seeth? but and if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience abide for it. Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities. For we know not, what to desire as we ought: but the spirit maketh intercession mightily for us with groanings which cannot be expressed with tongue. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the meaning of the spirit: for he maketh intercession for the saints according to the pleasure of God. For we know well that all things work for the best unto them that love God, which also are called of purpose. For those which he knew before, he also ordained before, that they should be like fashioned unto the shape of his son, that he might be the first begotten son among many brethren. Moreover which he appointed before, them he also called; and which he called, them also he justified; which he justified, them he also glorified. What shall we then say unto these things? if God be on our side: who can be against us? which spared not his own son, but gave him for us all: How shall he not with him give us all things also? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's chosen? It is God that justifieth: who then shall condemn? it is Christ which is dead; Yea rather which is risen again, which is also on the right hand of God and maketh intercession for us. Who shall separate us from God's love? shall tribulation? or anguish? or persecution, other hunger? other nakedness? other peril? other sword? As it is written: For thy sake are we killed all day long, and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain. Nevertheless in all these things we overcome strongly thorow his help that loved us. Yea and I am sure that neither death, neither life, neither angel,* nor rule, neither power, neither things present,

v.20 Other: subdueth. v.38 Other: angels.

39 neither things to come, neither height, neither lowth, neither any other creature shall be able to depart us from God's love,* which is* in Christ Jesu our Lord.

IX I Say the truth in Christ and lie not, in that whereof my
 2 conscience beareth me witness in the holy ghost, that I have
 3 great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart. For I have
 wished myself to be cursed from Christ for my brethren, which
 4 are* my kinsmen as pertaining to the flesh. Which are the
 Israelites, to whom pertaineth the adoption, (*of the children*)
 and the glory, and the testaments,* and the ordinance of the
 5 law,* and the service of God, and the promises, whose also are
 the fathers, and they of whom (as concerning the flesh) Christ
 6 came: which is God over all things blessed forever Amen. I
 speak not these things as though the words of God had took*
 none effect. For they are not all Israelites which came of Is-
 7 rael; Neither are they all children straightway because they
 are the seed of Abraham: But in Isaac shall thy seed be called,
 8 that is to say; They which are the children of the flesh, are not
 the children of God. But the children of promise are counted
 9 the seed. For this is a word of promise, about this time will I
 10 come, and Sara shall have a son. Neither was it to with her
 only: but also when Rebecca was with child by one, I mean by
 11 our father Isaac, yer the children were born, when they had
 neither done good neither bad (that the purpose of God which
 is by election, might stand) it was said unto her, not by the rea-
 12 son of works, but by grace of the caller, the elder shall serve
 the younger. As it is written: Jacob he loved, but Esau he
 13 hated. What shall we say then? is there any unrighteousness
 14 with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses: I will shew
 mercy to whom I shew mercy: And will have compassion on
 15 whom I have compassion. So lieth it not then in a man's will,
 16 or running,* but in the mercy of God. For the scripture saith
 unto Pharaoh: Even for this same purpose have I stirred thee
 up, to shew my power on thee, and that my name might be
 18 declared thorowout all the world. So hath he mercy on whom
 19 he will. And whom he will he maketh hard hearted. Thou
 wilt say then unto me: why then blameth he us yet? For who
 20 can resist his will? But O man what art thou, which disputest

v.39 Other: the love of God. v.39 Other: showed. 9. v.3 Other: and. v.4 Other: convenants. v.4 Other: the law that was given. v.6 Other: taken. v.16 Other: cunning.

with God? shall the work say to the workman: why hast thou
 made me on this fashion? Hath not the potter power over the 21
 clay, even of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour,
 and another unto dishonour? Even so, God willing to shew 22
 his wrath, and to make his power known, suffered with long
 patience the vessels of wrath, ordained to damnation, that he 23
 might declare the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy,
 which he had prepared* unto glory: that is to say, us which 24
 he called, not of the jews only, but also of the gentiles. As 25
 he saith in Osee: I will call them my people which were not
 my people: and her beloved which was not beloved. And it 26
 shall come to pass in the place where it was said unto them:
 Ye are not my people, that there shall be called the sons* of the
 living God. But Esaias crieth for* Israel, though the number 27
 of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet shall a
 remnant be saved. He finisheth the work verily and maketh 28
 it short in righteousness. For a short word will God make on
 earth. And as Esaias said before: Except the Lord of Sabaoth 29
 had left us seed, we had been made as Zodoma, and had been
 likened to Gomorra. What shall we say then? we say that 30
 the gentiles which followed not righteousness, have overtaken
 righteousness I mean the righteousness which cometh of faith.
 But Israel which followed the law of righteousness, could not 31
 attain unto the law of righteousness. And wherefore? Be- 32
 cause they sought it not by faith: but as it were by the works
 of the law. For they have stumbled at the stumbling stone. As 33
 it is written: Behold I put in Syon a stumbling stone, and a
 rock which shall make men fall. And none that believe on him,
 shall be ashamed.

Brethren my heart's desire, and prayer to God for Israel is **X**
 that they might be saved. For I bear them record that they 2
 have a fervent mind to Godward, but not according to knowl- 3
 edge. For they are ignorant of the righteousness which is al-
 lowed before God, and go about to establish their own righ-
 teousness and therefore are not obedient unto the righteous- 4
 ness which is of value before God. For Christ is the end of the 5
 law to justify all that believe. Moses describeth the righteous-
 ness which cometh of the law, how that the man which doth 6
 the things of the law shall live therein. But the righteousness

v.23 Other: prepayred. v.26 Other: children. v.27 Other: concerning.

which cometh of faith, speaketh on this wise: Say not in thine heart: who shall ascend into heaven? (That is nothing else than to fetch Christ down.) Other* who shall descend into the deep? That is nothing else but to fetch up Christ from death. But what saith the scripture? The word is nye thee, even in thy mouth and in thine heart. This word is the word of faith which we preach. For if thou shalt knowledge with thy mouth* that Jesus is the Lord, and shalt believe with thine heart that God raised him up from death, thou shalt be safe. For the belief of the heart justifieth: and to knowledge with the mouth maketh a man safe. For the scripture saith: whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed. There is no difference between the jew and the gentile. For one is Lord of all, which is rich unto all that call on him. For whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be safe. * How shall they call on him, on whom they believed not? how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? how shall they hear with out a preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent? As it is written: how beautiful are the feet of them which bring glad tidings of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things. But they have not all obeyed to the gospel. For Esaias saith: Lord who shall believe our sayings? So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing cometh by the word of God. But I ask: have they not heard? No doubt, their sound went out into all lands: and their words into the ends of the world. But I demand whether Israel did know or not? First Moses saith: I will provoke you for to envy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. Esaias after that is bold and saith. I am found of them that sought me not, and have appeared to them that asked not after me. And against Israel he saith: All day long have I stretched forth my hands unto a people that believeth not, but speaketh against me.

XI I say then: hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For even I verily am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, and of the tribe of Benjamin; God hath not cast away his people which he knew before. Other* wot ye not what the scripture saith by the mouth of Helias, how he spake* to God against Israel, saying: Lord they have killed thy prophets and digged down thine al-

10. v.7 Other: or. v.9 Other: mought. v.14 Other: But. 11. v.2 Other: Either. v.2 Other: maketh intercession.

tars: and I am left only, and they seek my death.* But what 4
 saith the answer of God to him again? I have reserved unto 4
 me seven thousand men which have not bowed their knees* to 5
 baal. Even so at this time is there a remnant left thorow the 5
 election of grace. If it be of grace then is it not by the deserv- 6
 ing of works.* For then were favour* no more favour.* If it be by 6
 the deserving of works, then is there no favour.* For then were 6
 deserving no* deserving. What then? Israel hath not obtained 7
 that that he sought. No but yet the election hath obtained it. 7
 The remnant are blinded, according as it is written: God hath 8
 given them the spirit of unquietness: eyes that they should 8
 not see, and ears that they should not hear, even unto this day. 8
 And David saith: Let their table be made a snare to take them 9
 withal, and an occasion to fall, and a reward unto them. Let 10
 their eyes be blinded that they see not: and ever bow down 10
 their backs. I say then: Have they therefore stumbled that 11
 they should but fall only? God forbid: but thorow their fall is 11
 health* happened unto the gentiles for to provoke them withal. 11
 Wherefore if the fall of them, be the riches of the world: and the 12
 minishing of them the riches of the gentiles: How much more 12
 should it be so if they all believed. I speak to you gentiles, 13
 inasmuch as I am the apostle of the gentiles I will magnify 13
 mine office that might provoke them which are my flesh: and 14
 might save some of them. For if the casting away of them, be 15
 the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving of them 15
 be, but life again from death? For if one piece be holy, the 16
 whole heap is holy. And if the root be holy, the branches are 16
 holy also. Though some of the branches be broken off, and 17
 thou being a wild olive tree art graft in among them, and made 17
 partaker* of the root, and fatness of the olive tree, boast* not 18
 thyself against the branches. For if thou boast* thyself, remem- 18
 ber that thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt 19
 say then: the branches are broken off, that I might be graft in. 19
 Thou sayest well: because of unbelief they are broken off, and 20
 thou standest steadfast in faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 20
 seeing that God spared not the natural branches, lest haply he 21
 also spare not thee. Behold the kindness and rigorousness of 22

v.3 Other: and they seek my life. v.4 Other: the knee. v.6 Other: then is it not
 of works. v.6 Other: grace. v.6 Other: grace. v.6 Other: is it no more grace.
 v.6 Other: longer. v.11 Other: salvation. v.17 Other: part taker. v.18 Other:
 boost. v.18 Other: boost.

God: on them which fell, rigorousness: but towards thee kindness, if thou continue in his kindness. Or else thou shalt be
 23 hewn off, and they if they bide not still in unbelief shall be
 grafted in again. For God is of power to graft them in again.
 24 For if thou wast cut out of a natural wild olive tree, and wast
 grafted contrary to nature in a true olive tree: how much more
 shall the natural branches be grafted in their own olive tree
 25 again. I would not that this secret should be hid from you
 my brethren (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that
 partly blindness is happened in Israel, until the fullness of the
 26 gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved. As it
 is written: There shall come out of Sion he that doth deliver,
 27 and shall turn away the ungodliness of Jacob. And this is my
 covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. As
 concerning the gospel; They are enemies for your sakes: but
 as touching the election, they are loved for the fathers' sakes.
 29 For verily the gifts and calling of God are such, that it cannot
 30 repent him of them, for look, as ye in time passed have not
 believed God, yet have now obtained mercy thorow their un-
 31 belief: even so now have they not believed the mercy which
 32 is happened unto you; That they also may obtain mercy. God
 hath wrapped all nations in unbelief, that he might have mercy
 33 on all. O the deepness of the abundant wisdom and knowl-
 edge off God: how incomprehensible* are his judgements, and
 34 his ways unsearchable.* For who hath known the mind of the
 35 Lord? or who was his counsellor? other who hath given unto
 36 him first, that he might be recompensed again? For of him,
 and thorow him, and unto* him are all things. To him be glory
 forever Amen.

XII I beseech you therefore brethren by the mercifulness of God
 that ye make your bodies a quick sacrifice, holy and accept-
 2 able unto God which is your reasonable serving of God. And
 fashion not yourselves like unto this world: But be ye changed
 in your shape, by the renewing of your wits, that ye may feel
 what thing that good, that acceptable, and perfect will of God
 3 is. For I say (thorow the grace that unto me given is) to every
 man among you, that no man esteem of himself more than it
 becometh him to esteem: But that he discreetly judge of him-
 self according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of

v.33 Other: unsearchable. v.33 Other: past finding out. v.36 Other: for.

faith. As we have many members in one body: and all mem- 4
 bers have not one office: So we being many are one body in 5
 Christ: and every man (among ourselves) one another's mem-
 bers. Seeing that we have divers gifts according to the grace 6
 that is given unto us, if any man have the gift of prophecy, let
 him have it that it be agreeing unto the faith. Let him that 7
 hath an office, wait on his office. Let him that teacheth take 8
 heed to his doctrine. Let him that exhorteth give attendance
 to his exhortation. If any man give, let him do it with sin-
 gleness. Let him that ruleth do it with diligence. If any man
 shew mercy let him do it with cheerfulness. Let love be with- 9
 out dissimulation. Hate that which is evil, and cleave unto
 that which is good. Be kind one to* another, with brotherly 10
 love. In giving honour go one before another. Let not that 11
 business which ye have in hand be tedious to you. Be fervent
 in the spirit. Apply yourselves to the time. Rejoice in hope. 12
 Be patient in tribulation, continue in prayer. Distribute unto 13
 the necessity of the saints.* Bless them which persecute you: 14
 bless but curse not. Be merry with them that are merry. Weep 15
 with them that weep. Be of like affection one towards another. 16
 Be not high minded, but make yourselves equal to them of the
 lower sort. Be not wise in your own opinions. Recompense to 17
 no man evil for evil. Provide aforehand things honest (*not only
 before God, but also*) in the sight of all men. If it be possible,
 yet on* your part have peace with all men. Dearly beloved 19
 avenge not yourselves but give room unto the wrath of God.
 For it is written: vengeance is mine, and I will reward saith
 the Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger feed him: if he 20
 thirst, give him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of
 fire on his head: Be not overcome of evil: But overcome evil 21
 with goodness.

Let every soul submit himself unto the authority of the higher **XIII**
 powers.* There is no power but of God. The powers that be,
 are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth power, re- 2
 sisteth the ordinance of God.* They that resist, shall receive
 to themselves damnation. For rulers are not to be feared for 3
 good works but for evil. Wilt thou be without fear of the power?
 Do well then: and so shalt thou be praised of the same. For 4

12. v.10 Other: unto. v.13 Other: *and be ready to harbor*. v.18 Other: howbeit of.

13. v.1 Other: *For*. v.2 Other: *And*.

he is the minister of God, for thy wealth. But and if thou do evil, then fear: for he beareth not a sword for nought; for he^{*} is the minister of God, to take vengeance on them that do evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs obey, not for fear of vengeance only:
 6 but also because of conscience. ^{*} Even for this cause pay ye
 7 tribute. For they are God's ministers, serving for the same
 purpose. Give to every man therefore his duty: Tribute to
 whom tribute belongeth: Custom to whom custom is due: fear
 to whom fear belongeth: Honour to whom honour pertaineth.
 8 Owe no thing to any man: but to love one another. For he that
 9 loveth another, fulfilleth the law. For these commandments:
 Thou shalt not commit advoutry: Thou shalt not kill: Thou
 shalt not steal: Thou shalt not bear false witness: Thou shalt
 not desire: and so forth if there be any other commandment,^{*}
 are all comprehended in this saying: Love thine neighbor as
 10 thyself. Love hurteth not his neighbor: Therefore is love the
 11 fulfilling of the law. This also we know, I mean the season,
 how that it is time that we should now awake out of sleep. For
 12 now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night
 is passed and the day is come nye. Let us therefore cast away
 the deeds of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.
 13 Let us walk honestly as it were in the daylight: not in eating
 and drinking: neither in chambering and wantonness: neither
 14 in strife and envying: but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ.
 And make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts of it.

XIV Him that is weak in the faith, receive unto you, not in dis-
 2 puting and troubling his conscience. One believeth that he
 3 may eat all things. Another which is weak eateth herbs; Let
 not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not. And let not
 him which eateth not judge him that eateth. For God hath
 4 received him. What art thou that judgest another man's ser-
 vant? Whether he stand or fall, that pertaineth unto his mas-
 ter. Yea, he shall stand. For God is able to make him stand.
 5 This man putteth difference between day and day: another
 man counteth all days alike. See that no man waver in his own
 6 mind.^{*} He that observeth one day more than another, doth it
 for the Lord's pleasure. And he that observeth not one day
 more than another, doth it to please the Lord,^{*} for he giveth

v.4 Other: but. v.6 Other: *And*. v.9 Other: *they*. 14. v.5 Other: meaning.
 v.6 Other: *also. He that eateth, doth it to please the lord.*

God thanks; and he that eateth not, eateth not to please the Lord withal, and giveth God thanks. For none of us liveth his own servant: and also none* of us dieth* his own servant. If we live, we live to be at the Lord's will. And if we die, we die at the Lord's will. Whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lord's. For Christ therefore died and rose again, and revived, that he might be Lord both of dead and quick. But why doest thou then judge thy brother? other why dost thou despise thy brother? We shall all be brought before the judgement seat of Christ. For it is written: As truly as I live saith the Lord, all knees shall bow to me, and all tongues shall give a knowledge to God. So shall every one of us give accounts* of himself to God. Let us not therefore, judge one another any more. But judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. For I know, and surely believe* in the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing common of itself: but unto him that judgeth it to be common, to him it is common. If thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. Suffer ye* not that your treasure* be evil spoken of. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, peace and joy, in the holy ghost. For whosoever in these things serveth Christ, pleaseth well God: and is commended of men. Let us follow those things which make for peace: and things wherewith one may edify another. Destroy not the work of God for a little meat's sake. All things are pure: but it is evil for that man, which eateth with hurt of his conscience. It is good neither to eat flesh, neither to drink wine, neither anything, whereby thy brother stumbleth, other* falleth, or is made weak. Hast thou faith? have it with thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. For he that maketh conscience, is damned if he eat: Because he doth it not of faith. For whatsoever is not of faith, that same is sin.

We which are strong ought to bear the frailness of them **XV**
 which are weak, and not to stand in our own conceits. Let every man please his neighbor unto his wealth and edifying. For
 Christ pleased not himself: but as it is written: The rebukes of

v.7 Other: neither doth any. v.7 Other: die. v.12 Other: acomptes. v.14 Other: am full certified. v.16 Other: Cause. v.16 Other: to. v.21 Other: either.

4 them which rebuked thee, fell on me. Whatsoever things are
 written aforetime, are written for our learning that we thorow
 5 patience and comfort of the scripture should* have hope. *
 God which is Lord of patience and consolation,* give unto every
 one of you, that ye be like likeminded one towards another af-
 6 ter the ensample of Jesu Christ, that ye all agreeing together,
 may with one mouth praise God the father of our Lord Jesus.
 7 Wherefore receive ye one another as Christ received us, to the
 8 praise of God. And I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of
 the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises
 9 made unto the fathers. And let the gentiles praise God for his
 mercy. As it is written: For this cause I will praise thee among
 10 the gentiles, and sing in thy name. And again he saith: ye
 11 gentiles rejoyce with his people. * Again, praise the Lord all
 12 ye gentiles, and laud him all nations. And in another place
 Esaias saith: there shall be the root of Jesse, and he that shall
 rise to reign over the gentiles: in him shall the gentiles trust.
 13 The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that
 14 ye may be rich in hope thorow the power of the holy ghost. I
 myself am full certified of you my brethren that ye yourselves
 are full of goodness, and filled with all knowledge, and are able
 15 to counsel* one another. Nevertheless brethren I have some-
 what boldly written unto you, as one that putteth you in re-
 16 membrance, for* the grace which* is given me of God for this
 purpose that I should be the minister of Jesu Christ among the
 gentiles, and should minister the glad tidings of God, that the
 gentiles might be an acceptable offering, sanctified by the holy
 17 ghost. I have therefore whereof I may rejoyce in Christ Jesu,
 18 in those things which pertain to God. For I dare not speak of
 any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me (to
 19 make the gentiles obedient) with word and deed, in mighty
 signs and wonders, by the power of the spirit of God, so that
 from Jerusalem and the coasts round about, unto Illyricum, I
 20 have filled all countries with glad tidings of Christ. So have
 I enforced myself to preach the gospel, not where Christ was
 named, lest I should have built on another man's foundation:
 21 but as it is written: To whom he was not spoken of, they shall
 22 see: and they that heard not, shall understand. For this cause

15. v.4 Other: might. **v.5** Other: *The*. **v.5** Other: The God of patience and consolation., **v.11** Other: *And*. **v.14** Other: exhort. **v.15** Other: through. **v.15** Other: that.

I have been oft let (*and am let as yet*) to come unto you: but 23
 now seeing I have no more to do in these countries, and also
 have been desirous many years to come unto you, when I shall 24
 take my journey into Spayne, I will come to you. I trust to see
 you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward
 by you after that I have somewhat enjoyed you. Now go I unto 25
 Jerusalem, and minister unto the saints. For it hath pleased 26
 them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain distribution
 upon the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. It hath pleased 27
 them verily, and their debtors are they. For if the gentiles be
 made partakers* of their spiritual things, their duty is to min-
 ister unto them in carnal things. When I have performed this, 28
 and have shewed them this fruit,* I will come back again by
 you into Spayne. And I am sure when I come, that I shall 29
 come with abundance of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.
 I beseech you brethren for our Lord Jesu Christ's sake, and 30
 for the love of the spirit, that ye help me in my business, with
 your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them 31
 which believe not in Jewry; and that this my service, which I
 have to Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints, that I may 32
 come unto you with joy, by the will of God, and may with you
 be refreshed. The God of peace be with all you Amen. 33

I commend unto you Phebe our sister (which is a minister of **XVI**
 the congregation of Cencrea) that ye receive her in the Lord as 2
 it becometh saints, and that ye assist her, in whatsoever busi-
 ness she needeth of your aid. For she hath succoured many,
 and mine own self also. Greet Prisca and Aquila my helpers 3
 in Christ Jesu, which have for my life laid down their own 4
 necks. Unto whom* not I only give thanks: but also the con-
 gregations of the gentiles. Likewise greet all the company* 5
 that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetes, which
 is the firstfruit among them of Achaia. Greet Mary which 6
 bestowed much labour on us. Salute Andronicus, and Ju- 7
 nia my cousins, which were prisoners with me also, which are
 well taken among the apostles, and were in Christ before me.
 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. Salute Urban our 8, 9
 helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. Salute Apellas ap- 10
 proved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobolus' house-

v.27 Other: part takers. v.28 Other: brought them this fruit sealed. 16. v.4 Other: which. v.5 Other: congregation.

11 hold. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them of the house-
 12 hold of Narcissus which are in the Lord. Salute Triphena
 and Triphosa, which women did labour in the Lord. Salute
 13 the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. Salute
 14 Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. Greet
 Asincritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Mercurius,* and the
 15 brethren which are with them. Salute Philologus and Julia,
 Nereus and his sister, and Olimpha, and all the saints which
 16 are with them. Salute one another among yourselves with an
 17 holy kiss. The congregations of Christ salute you. I beseech
 you brethren mark them which cause division, and give occa-
 18 sions of evil contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned:
 and avoid them. For they that are such serve not the Lord
 Jesus Christ: but their own bellies. And with sweet preach-
 ings and flattering words deceive the hearts of the innocents:
 19 for your obedience is spoken of among* all men. I am glad no
 doubt of you. But yet I would have you wise unto that which
 20 is good. And to be innocent as concerning evil. The God of
 peace tread Satan under your feet in short time.* The grace of
 21 our Lord Jesu Christ be with you. Timotheus my work fellow,
 22 and Lucius, and Jason, and Sopater, my kinsmen salute you. I
 23 Tercius salute you, which wrote this epistle in the Lord. Gaius
 mine host and the host of all the congregations, saluteth you.
 Erastus saluteth you, the chamberlain of the city.* And Quar-
 24 tus a brother, saluteth you. The grace of our Lord Jesu Christ
 25 be with you all Amen. To him that is of power to establish you
 according to my gospel, where with I preach* Jesus Christ, in
 opening* of the mystery which was kept close* since the world
 26 began, and* now is opened at this time and declared in* the
 scriptures of prophecy, at the commandment of the everlasting
 God, to stir up obedience to the faith published among all na-
 27 tions: To the same God, which alone is wise, be (*honour and*)
 praise thorow Jesus Christ for ever Amen.

To the Roman. Sent from Corinthum by Phile, the that wal the minister unto the congregation at Chyndrea.

v.14 Other: Herman, Patrobas, Hermen. v.19 Other: extendeth to. v.20 Other:
 shortly. v.23 Other: Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you. v.25 Other:
 gospell and preaching of. v.25 Other: uttering. v.25 Other: secret. v.26 Other:
 but. v.26 Other: opened by.

The First Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Corinthians.

Paul by vocation an apostle of Jesus Christ thorrow the I
will of God, and brother Sostenes. Unto the congre- 2
gation of God which is at Corinthum. To them that
are sanctified in Jesus* Christ, saints by calling, with
all that call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every
place, both of theirs and of ours. Grace be with you and peace 3
from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank 4
my God always on your behalf for the favour* of God which
is given you by Jesus Christ, that in all things ye are made 5
rich by him, in all speech* and in all knowledge (even as the 6
testimony of Jesus Christ was confirmed in you,) so that ye 7
are behind in no gift, and wait for the appearing of our Lord
Jesus Christ which shall strength you unto the end, that ye 8
may be blameless in the day (*of the coming*) of our Lord Je-
sus Christ. * God is faithful, by whom ye are called unto 9
the fellowship of his son Jesus Christ our Lord. I beseech 10
you brethren in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all
speak one thing, and that there be no dissension among you:
but be ye perfect* in one mind, and one meaning: It is shewed 11
unto me (my brethren) of you by them that are of the house
of Cloe, that there is strife among you; I speak of that which 12
everyone of you sayth:* I hold of Paul; Another sayth: I hold of
Apollo: Another* saith: I hold of Cephas: and another saith* I
hold of Christ. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? 13
other* were ye baptised in the name of Paul? I thank God 14
that I christened none of you, but Crispus and Gaius, lest any
should say that I in mine own name had baptised. I baptised 16
also the house of Stephana. Furthermore know I not whether
I baptised any man (*of you*) or no. For Christ sent me not to 17
baptise, but to preach the gospel, not with wisdom of words,
lest the cross of Christ should have been made of none effect.

1. v.2 Other: Iesu. v.4 Other: grace. v.5 Other: learning. v.9 Other: *For*.
v.10 Other: knit to gether. v.12 Other: And this is it that I mean: how that com-
monly among you, one sayeth:. v.12 Other: the third. v.12 Other: the fourth that.
v.13 Other: either.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolish-
 19 ness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. For
 it is written: I will destroy the wisdom of the wise and will cast
 20 away the understanding of the prudent. Where is the wise
 man? where is the scribe? where is the searcher of this world?
 21 Hath not God made the wisdom of this world foolishness? For
 when the world thorow wisdom knew not God, in the wisdom
 of God: it pleased God thorow foolishness of preaching to save
 22 them that believe. For the jews require a sign, and the greeks
 23 seek after wisdom. But we preach Christ crucified, unto the
 jews an occasion of falling and unto the greeks foolishness:
 24 but unto them which are called both of jews and greeks we
 25 preach Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. For
 Godly foolishness* is wiser than men: And Godly weakness*
 26 is stronger than are men. Brethren look on your calling how
 that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not
 27 many of high degree are called: But God hath chosen the fool-
 ish things of the world, to confound the wise. And* hath cho-
 sen the weak things of the world, to confound things which are
 28 mighty. And vile things of the world, and things which are
 despised, hath God chosen yea and things of no reputation, for
 29 to bring to nought things of reputation, that no flesh should
 30 rejoyce in his presence. And unto him pertain ye, in Christ
 Jesu, which of God is made unto us wisdom, and also righ-
 31 teousness, and sanctifying, and redemption. That according
 as it is written: he which rejoiceth, should rejoyce in the Lord.

II And I brethren when I came to you, came not in glorious-
 ness of words or of wisdom, shewing unto you the testimony of
 2 God. Neither shewed I myself that I knew any thing among
 3 you save Jesus Christ, even the same that was crucified. And
 I was among you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trem-
 4 bling. And my words, and my preaching were not with en-
 ticing words of man's wisdom: but in shewing of the spirit
 5 and of power, that your faith should not stand in the wis-
 6 dom of men: but in the power of God. We speak that which*
 is wisdom among them that are perfect: not the wisdom of
 this world neither of the rulers of this world (which goeth to
 7 nought,) but we speak the wisdom of God, which is in secret

v.25 Other: the foolishness of God. v.25 Other: the weakness of God. v.27 Other:
 God. 2. v.6 Other: That we speak of.

and lieth hid, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: which wisdom none of the rulers of the world knew. For had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory: but as it is written: The eye hath not seen, and the ear hath not heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath opened them unto us by his spirit. For the spirit searcheth all things, yea the bottom of God's secrets. For what man knoweth the things of a man: save the spirit of a man which is within him? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. And we have not received the spirit of the world: but the spirit which cometh of God, for to know the things that are given to us of God, which things also we speak, not in the cunning words of man's wisdom, but with the cunning words of the holy ghost, making spiritual comparisons of spiritual things. For the natural man perceiveth not the things of the spirit of God: For they are but foolishness unto him. Neither can he perceive them because he is spiritually examined: but he that is spiritual discusseth all things: yet he himself is judged of no man. For who knoweth the mind of the Lord, other who shall inform him? but we understand the mind of Christ.

And I could not speak unto you brethren as unto spiritual: **III** but as unto carnal, even as it were unto babes in Christ. I gave you milk to drink and not meat. For ye then were not strong, no neither yet are strong. For ye are yet carnal. As long verily as there is among you envying, strife and dissension: are ye not carnal, and walk after the manner of men? As long as one saith: I hold of Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are ye not carnal? What is Paul? what thing is Apollo? but* ministers* by whom ye believed even as the Lord gave every man grace. I have planted: Apollo watered: but God gave increase. So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God which gave the increase. He that planteth, and he that watereth, are neither better than the other. Every man yet shall receive his reward according to his labour. We are God's laborers: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. According to the grace of God given unto me, as a wise builder have I laid the foundation,* another hath

3. v.5 Other: Only. **v.5** Other: *are they.* **v.10** Other: *And.*

11 built thereon: but let every man take heed how he buildeth
 12 upon. For other foundation can no man lay, than that which
 13 is laid, which is Jesus Christ. If any man build on this founda-
 14 tion, gold, silver, precious stones, timber, hay, or stubble: ev-
 15 ery man's work shall appear. For the day shall declare it, and
 16 it shall be shewed in fire, and the fire shall try every man's
 17 work what it is. If any man's work that he hath built upon,
 18 bide, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work burn, he
 19 shall suffer loss: but he shall be safe himself: nevertheless yet
 20 as it were thorow fire. Are ye not ware that ye are the temple
 21 of God, and how that the spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any
 22 man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. For the
 23 temple of God is holy, which temple are ye.* Let no man de-
 ceive himself. If any man seem wise among you, let him be a
 fool in this world, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this
 world is foolishness with God. For it is written: he compas-
 seth the wise in their craftiness. And again, God knoweth the
 thoughts of the wise that they be vain. Therefore let no man
 rejoyce in men. For all things are yours, whether it be Paul,
 other* Apollo, either Cephas: whether it be the world, either*
 life, either death, whether they be present things or things to
 come: all are yours, and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

IV Let men this wise esteem us, even as the ministers of Christ,
 2 and disposers of the secrets of God. Furthermore it is required
 3 of the disposers that they be found faithful. With me is it but
 4 a very small thing, that I should be judged of you, either of
 5 man's day. No I judge not mine own self. I know nought by
 6 myself: yet am I not thereby justified. It is the Lord that jud-
 7 geth me. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the
 8 Lord come, which will lighten things that are hid in darkness:
 and open the counsels of the hearts. And then shall every man
 have praise of God. These things brethren I have described in
 mine own person, and Apollos: for your sakes, that ye might
 learn by us that no man count of himself beyond that which
 is above written: that one swell not against another for any
 man's cause. For who preferreth thee? What hast thou, that
 thou hast not received? if thou have received it: why rejoic-
 est thou as though thou hadst* not received it? Now ye are
 full: now ye are made rich: ye reign as kings without us: and I

v.17 Other: ye are. v.22 Other: either. v.22 Other: or. 4. v.7 Other: haddest.

would to God ye did reign, that we might reign with you. Me 9
 thinketh that God hath shewed* us which are apostles, for the
 hindmost* of all, as it were men appointed to death. For we
 are a gazingstock unto the world, and to the angels, and to
 men, we are fools for Christ's sake, and ye are wise thorow 10
 Christ: we are weak, and ye are strong. Ye are honorable, and
 we are despised. Even unto this day we hunger and thirst, 11
 and are naked, and are buffeted with fists, and have no certain
 dwelling place, and labour working with our own hands. We 12
 are reviled, and yet we bless. We are persecuted, and suffer it.
 We are evil spoken of, and we pray. We are made as it were the 13
 filthiness of the world, the offscouring of all things, even unto
 this time. I write not these things to shame you: but as my 14
 beloved sons I warn you. For though ye have ten thousand 15
 instructors in Christ: yet have ye not many fathers. In Christ
 Jesu, I have begotten you thorow the gospel. Wherefore I de- 16
 sire you to counterfeit* me. (*as I follow Christ*) For this cause 17
 have I sent unto you Timotheus, which is my dear son, and
 faithful in the Lord, which shall put you in remembrance of
 my ways which I have in Christ, even as I teach everywhere
 in all congregations. Some swell as though I would come no 18
 more at you: but I will come to you shortly, if God will, and 19
 will know, not the words of them which swell, but the power.
 For the Kingdom of God is not in words, but in power. What 20, 21
 will ye? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or else in love, and
 in the spirit of meekness?

There goeth a common saying that there is fornication among **V**
 you, and such fornication as is not once named among the gen-
 tiles: that one should have his father's wife. And ye swell and 2
 have not rather sorrowed, that he which hath done this deed
 might be put from among you. For I verily as absent in body, 3
 even so present in spirit, have determined already (as though
 I were present) of him that hath done this deed, in the name 4
 of our Lord Jesu Christ, when ye are gathered together, and
 my spirit, with the power of the Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver 5
 him unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh that the spirit
 may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Your rejoicing is 6
 not good. Know ye not that a little leaven sowereth the whole
 lump of dough? Purge therefore the old leaven, that ye may be 7

new dough as ye are sweet bread. For Christ our ester lamb is
 8 offered up for us. Therefore let us keep holyday, not with old
 leaven, neither with the leaven of maliciousness and wicked-
 9 ness but with the sweet bread of pureness and truth. I wrote
 unto you in the* pistel that ye should not company with forni-
 10 cators. And I meant not at all of the fornicators of this world,
 either of the covetous, or of extortioners, either of* idolaters:
 11 for then must ye needs have gone out of the world: but now
 I have written* unto you that ye company not together. If any
 that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or a wor-
 shipper of images, either a railer, either a drunkard, or an ex-
 12 tortioner: with him that is such see* ye eat not. For what have
 I to do to judge them which are without? Do ye not judge them
 13 that are within? Them that are without, God shall judge. Put
 away from among you that evil person.

VI How dare one of you having business with another, go to law
 2 under the wicked? and not rather under the saints? Do ye not
 know that the saints shall judge the world? If the world shall
 be judged by you: are ye not good enough to judge small trifles.
 3 Know ye not how that we shall judge the angels? How much
 4 more may we judge things that pertain to the life? If ye have
 judgements of worldly matters, take them which are despised
 5 in the congregation, and make them judges. This I say to your
 shame. Is there utterly no wise man among you? what not one
 6 at all? that can judge between brother and brother? but one
 brother goeth to law with another: and that under the unbe-
 7 lievers? Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you,
 because ye go to law one with another. Why rather suffer ye
 not wrong? why rather suffer ye not yourselves to be robbed?
 8 Nay ye yourselves do wrong, and rob: and that the brethren.
 9 Do ye not remember how that the unrighteous shall not inherit
 the kingdom of God? Be not deceived. For neither fornicators,
 neither worshippers of images, neither whoremongers, neither
 10 weaklings, neither abusers of themselves with mankind, nei-
 ther thieves, neither the covetous, neither drunkards, neither
 cursed speakers, neither pillers, shall inherit the kingdom of
 11 God. And such were ye verily: but ye are washed: ye are
 sanctified: ye are justified by the name of the Lord Jesus: And
 12 by the spirit of our God. All things are lawful unto me: but

all things are not profitable. I may do all things: but I will be brought under no man's power. Meats are ordained for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both him * and them. Let not the body be applied unto fornication, but unto the Lord, and the Lord unto the body. God hath raised up the Lord, and shall raise us up by his power. Either remember ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I now take the members of Christe, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. Do ye not understand that he which coupleth himself with an harlot, is become one body? For two (saith he) shall be one flesh: but he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. All sins that a man doth, are without the body. But he that is a fornicator, sinneth against his own body. * Know ye not how that your bodies are the temple of the holy ghost, which is in you, whom he have of God, and how that ye are not your own? For ye are dearly bought. Therefore glorify ye God in your bodies and in your spirits, for they are God's.

As concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man, not to touch a woman. Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his wife: and let every woman have her husband. Let the man give unto the wife due benevolence. Likewise also the wife unto the man. The wife hath not power over her own body: but the husband: And likewise the man hath not power over his own body: but the wife. Withdraw not your selves one from another except it be with consent for a time, for to give yourselves to fasting and prayer, and afterward come again to the same thing, lest Satan tempt you for your incontinency. This I say of favour, not of commandment. For I would that all men were as I my self am: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, another after that. I say unto the unmarried men, and widows: it is good for them if they abide even as I do: but and if they cannot abstain, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn. Unto the married command not I, but the Lord: that the wife separate not herself from the man. If she separate herself, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled unto her husband again. And let not the husband put away his wife from him. To the remnant speak I, and not the

VII

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

Lord: if any brother have a wife that believeth not, if she be
 13 content to dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the
 woman which hath to her husband an infidel, if he consent to
 14 dwell with her, let her not put him away. For the unbelieving
 husband is sanctified by the wife: and the unbelieving wife is
 sanctified by the husband. Or else were your children unclean:
 15 but now are they pure. But and if the unbelieving depart,
 let him depart. A brother or a sister is not in subjection to
 16 such. God hath called us in peace. For how knowest thou o
 woman, whether thou shalt save thy husband or not? * Other
 how knowest thou o man, whether thou shalt save the wife or
 17 not? * but even as God hath distributed to every man. As the
 Lord hath called every person, so let him walk: and so ordain I
 18 in all congregations. If any man be called being circumcised,
 let him add nothing thereto. If any be called uncircumcised: let
 19 him not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, uncircumci-
 sion is nothing: but the keeping of the commandments of God
 20 is altogether. Let every man abide in the same state wherein
 21 he was called. Art thou called a servant? care not for it. Nev-
 22 ertheless if thou mayst be free, use it rather. For he that is
 called in the Lord being a servant, is the Lord's freeman. Like-
 23 wise he that is called being free, is Christ's servant. Ye are
 24 dearly bought, be not men's servants. Brethren let every man
 25 wherein he is called, therein abide with God. As concerning
 virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet give I coun-
 26 sel as one that hath obtained* of the Lord to be faithful. I
 suppose that it is good for the present necessity. For it is good
 27 for a man so to be. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to
 28 be loosed.* Art thou loosed* from a wife? seek not a wife. But
 and if thou take a wife, thou hast not sinned.* Likewise if a vir-
 gin marry, she hath not sinned:* nevertheless such shall have
 29 trouble in their flesh: but I favor* you. This say I brethren,
 the time is short. It remaineth that they which have wives, be
 30 as though they had none: and they that weep, be as though
 they wept not: and they that rejoice, be as though they rejoiced
 31 not: And they that buy, be as though they possessed not: And
 they that use this world, be as though they used it not: For

7. v.16 Other: whether thou shalt save that man or no?. **v.16** Other: whether thou shalt save that woman or no?. **v.25** Other: *mercy*. **v.27** Other: lowsed. **v.27** Other: lowsed. **v.28** Other: sinnest not. **v.28** Other: sinneth not. **v.28** Other: saver.

the fashion of this world goeth away. I would have you with- 32
 out care, the single man careth for the things of the Lord, how
 he may please the Lord: but he that hath married, careth for 33
 the things of the world, how he may please his wife. There 34
 is difference between a virgin and a wife. The single woman
 careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be pure both in
 body and also in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the
 things of the world, how she may please her husband. This 35
 speak I for your profit, not to tangle you in a snare: but for
 that which is honest and comely unto you; And that ye may
 quietly cleave unto the Lord without separation. If any man 36
 think that it is uncomely for his virgin if she pass the time of
 marriage, and if so need require, let him do what he listeth, he
 sinneth not: let them be coupled in marriage. Nevertheless, 37
 he that purposeth surely in his heart, having none need: but
 hath power over his own will: and hath so decreed in his heart
 that he will keep his virgin, doth well. So then he that joineth 38
 his virgin in marriage doth well. And* he that joineth not his
 virgin in marriage doth better. The wife is bound to the law 39
 as long as her husband liveth. If her husband sleep, she is at
 liberty to marry with whom she will only in the Lord. But she 40
 is happier if she so abide, in my judgement. And I think verily
 that I have the spirit of God.

To speak of things dedicated unto idols, we are sure that **VIII**
 we all have knowledge. Knowledge maketh a man swell: but
 love edifieth. If any man think that he knoweth any thing, 2
 he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. But if any man 3
 love God, the same is known of him. To speak of meat ded- 4
 icated unto idols, we are sure that there is none idol in the
 world: and that there is none other God but one. And though 5
 there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth
 (as there be gods many and lords many) but* unto us is there* 6
 one God, which is the father, of whom are all things, and we
 in him: and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things,
 and we by him. But every man hath not knowledge. For some 7
 suppose that there is an idol, until this hour, and eat as of
 a thing offered unto the idol, and so their consciences being
 yet weak are defiled. Meat maketh us not acceptable to God: 8
 Neither if we eat are we the better: Neither if we eat not are

9 we the worse. But take heed that your liberty cause not the
 10 weak to fall. For if some man see thee which hast knowledge
 sit at meat in the idol's temple shall not the conscience of him
 which is weak be boldened to eat those things which are of-
 11 fered unto the idol? And so thorow thy knowledge shall the
 12 weak brother perish for whom Christ died. When we^{*} sin so
 against the brethren and wound their weak consciences, we^{*}
 13 sin against Christ. Wherefore if meat hurt my brother, I will
 eat no flesh while the world standeth, because I will not hurt
 my brother.

IX Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus
 2 Christ our Lord? Are not ye my work in the Lord. If I be not
 an apostle unto other, yet am I unto you. For the seal of mine
 3 apostleship are ye in the Lord. Mine answer to them that ask
 4, 5 me, is this: Have we not power to eat and to drink? Either
 have we not power to lead about a sister to wife as well as other
 6 apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? Either
 7 only I and Barnabas have not power this to do? Who goeth a
 warfare any time at his own cost? who planteth a vineyard
 and eateth not of the fruit? or who feedeth a flock and eateth
 8 not of the milk? Say I these things after the manner of men?
 9 or sayth not the law the same also? For it is written in the
 law of Moses: Thou shall not muzzle the mouth of the ox that
 10 treadeth out the corn. Doth God take thought for oxen? Ei-
 ther saith he it not all together for our sakes? For our sakes
 no doubt this is written: that he which eareth should ear in
 hope: and that he which thresheth in hope, should be partaker
 11 of his hope. If we sow unto you spiritual things: is it a great
 12 thing if we reap your carnal things? If other be partakers of
 this power over you? wherefore are not we rather. Neverthe-
 less we have not used this power: but suffer all things lest we
 13 should hinder the gospel of Christ. Do ye not understand how
 that they which minister in the temple: have their finding of
 the temple? And they which wait at the altar are partakers
 14 with the altar? Even so also did the Lord ordain, that they
 15 which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel: But I have
 used none of these things. Neither wrote I these things that it
 should be so done unto me.* It were better for me to die than
 16 any man should take this rejoicing from me. In that I preach

the gospel I have nothing to rejoice of. For necessity is put unto me. Woe is it unto me if I preach not the gospel. If I do it with a good will, I have a reward.* If I do it against my will, an office is committed unto me. What is my reward then? Verily that when I preach the gospel, I make the gospel of Christ free, that I misuse not mine authority in the gospel. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all men, that I might win the more. And unto the jews, I became as a jew, to win the jews. To them that were under the law, was I made as though I had been under the law, to win them that were under the law. (*when I was not under the law*) To them that were without law, became I as though I had been without law (*when I was not without law as pertaining to God, but under a law as concerning Christ*) to win them that were without law. To the weak became I as weak, to win the weak. In all thing I fashioned myself to all men, to save at the leastway some. And this I do for the Gospel's sake, that I might have my part thereof. Perceive ye not how that they which run in a course, run all, yet but one receiveth the reward? So run that ye may obtain. Every man that proveth masteries abstaineth from all things. And they do it to obtain a corruptible crown: but we to obtain an everlasting* crown: I therefore so run, not as at an uncertain thing. So fight I, not as one that beateth the air: but I tame my body and bring him* into subjection, lest after that I have preached to other, I myself should be a castaway.

Brethren I would not that ye should be ignorant of this, how that our fathers were all under a cloud, and all passed thorow the sea, and were all baptised under Moses in the cloud and in the sea: and did all eat of one spiritual meat, and did all drink of one manner of spiritual drink. And they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, which rock was Christ. But in many of them had God no delight. For they were overthrown in the wilderness. These are examples to us that we should not lust after evil things, as they lusted. Neither be ye worshippers of images as were some of them according as it is written: The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up again to play. Neither let us commit fornication as some of them committed fornication, and were destroyed in one day twenty

v.17 Other: But. v.25 Other: uncorruptible. v.27 Other: it.

9 three thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them
 10 tempted and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur
 ye as some of them murmured, and were destroyed of the de-
 11 stroyer. All these things happened upon them for ensamples,
 and were written to put us in remembrance, whom the ends
 12 of the world are come upon. Wherefore let him that thinketh
 13 he standeth, take heed lest he fall. There hath none other
 temptation taken you, but such as followeth the nature of man.
 God is faithful, which shall not suffer you to be tempted above
 your strength: but shall in the midst of the temptation make
 14 a way to escape out. Wherefore my dear beloved, flee from
 15 worshipping of idols. I speak as unto them which have discre-
 16 tion, judge ye what I say. Is not the cup of blessing which we
 bless, partaking of the blood of Christ? is not the bread which
 17 we break, partaking of the body of Christ? because that we
 (though we be many) yet are one bread, and one body inas-
 much as we all are partakers of one bread. (*and of one cup*)
 18 Behold Israel which walketh carnally. Are not they which eat
 19 of the sacrifice, partakers of the altar? What say I then? that
 the image is anything? or that it which is offered to images is
 20 anything? Nay, but I say, that those* things which the gen-
 tiles offer, they offer to devils, and not to God. And I would
 21 not that ye should have fellowship with the devils. Ye cannot
 drink of the cup of the Lord, and of the cup of the devils. Ye can
 not be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.
 22 Other* shall we provoke the Lord? other* are we stronger than
 23 he? All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expe-
 24 dient. All things are lawful,* but all things edify not. Let no
 man seek his own profit: but let every man seek his neighbors*
 25 wealth. Whatsoever is sold in the market, that eat, and ask
 26 no questions for conscience sake. For the earth is the Lord's,
 27 and all that therein is. If any of them which believe not bid
 you to a feast, and if ye be disposed to go, whatsoever is set be-
 28 fore you eat, asking no question for conscience sake; but and
 if any man say unto you: this is dedicated unto idols, eat not of
 it for his sake that shewed it, and for hurting of conscience: the
 29 earth is the Lord's and all that therein is. Conscience I say,
 not thine: but the conscience of that other.* Why should my

10. v.20 Other: these. **v.22** Other: Either. **v.22** Other: Or. **v.23** Other: *to me*.
v.24 Other: anothers. **v.29** Other: *For*.

liberty be judged of another man's conscience? For if I take 30
 my part with thanks: why am I evil spoken of for that thing
 wherefore I give thanks? Whether therefore ye eat or drink, 31
 or whatsoever ye do, do all to the praise of God. See that ye 32
 give none occasion of evil, neither to the jews, nor yet to the
 gentiles, neither to the congregation of God: even as I please 33
 all men in all things not seeking mine own profit, but the profit
 of many, that they might be saved.

Follow me as I do Christ. I commend you brethren that ye **XI**, 2
 remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances which I
 gave* to you. I would ye knew that Christ is the head of every 3
 man; and the woman's head is the man; and Christ's head is
 God.* Every man praying or prophesying having any thing 4
 on his head, shameth his head. Every woman that prayeth 5
 or prophesieth bare headed, dishonesteth her head. For it is
 even all one, and the very same thing even as though she were
 shaven. If the woman be not covered, let her also be shaven.* 6
 If it be shame for a woman to be shaven or shorn, let her cover
 her head. A man ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as 7
 he is the image and glory of God. The woman is the glory of
 the man. For the man is not of the woman, but the woman 8
 of the man. Neither was the man created for the woman's 9
 sake: but the woman for the man's sake. For this cause ought 10
 the woman to have power in* her head, for the angels' sake.*
 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither 11
 the woman without the man in the Lord. For as the woman 12
 is of the man, even so is the man by the woman: but all is of
 God. Judge in yourselves whether it be comely that a woman 13
 pray unto God bareheaded. Or else doth not nature teach 14
 you, that it is a shame for a man, if he have long hair: and a 15
 praise to a woman if she have long hair? For her hair is given
 her to cover her withal. If there be any man among you that 16
 lusteth to strive, let him know that we have no such customs,
 neither the congregations of God. This I warn you of, and 17
 commend not that ye come together after a worse manner, and
 not after a better.* First of all when ye come together in the 18
 congregation, I hear that there is dissension among you: And

11. v.2 Other: even as I delivered them. **v.3** Other: And the man is the womans head. And God is Christs head. **v.6** Other: shorn. **v.10** Other: on. **v.10** Other: sakes. **v.17** Other: not after a better manner but after a worse.

19 I partly believe it. For there must be sects among you, that
 20 they which among you are perfect might be known. When ye
 come together in one place, a man cannot eat the Lord's supper.
 21 For every man beginneth afore to eat his own supper. And one
 22 is hungry, and another is drunken. Have ye not houses to eat
 and to drink in? Or else despise ye the congregation of God?
 and shame them that have not? what shall I say unto you?
 23 shall I praise you? in this praise I you not. That which I
 gave* unto you I received of the Lord. For the Lord Jesus the
 24 same night in the which he was betrayed, took bread: and
 thanked and brake, and said: Take ye, and eat ye this is my
 body which is broken for you. This do ye in the remembrance
 25 of me. After the same manner he took the cup when supper
 was done saying: This cup is the new testament in my blood,
 26 this do as oft as ye drink it, in the remembrance of me. For
 as often as ye shall eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shall
 27 shew the Lord's death, till he come. Wherefore whosoever
 shall eat of this bread, or drink of the cup unworthily, shall be
 28 guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. Let a man therefore
 examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of
 29 the cup. For he that eateth or drinketh unworthily, eateth and
 drinketh his own damnation, because he maketh no difference
 30 of the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sick
 31 among you, and many sleep. If we had truly judged ourselves,
 32 we should not have been judged. * When we are judged of the
 Lord we are chastened, because we should not be damned with
 33 the world. Wherefore my brethren, when ye come to gether
 34 to eat, tarry one for another. If any man hunger, let him eat
 at home, that ye come not together unto condemnation. Other
 things will I set in order when I come.

XII In spiritual things brethren I would not have you ignorant.
 2 Ye know that ye were gentiles, and went your ways unto dumb
 3 idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I declare unto you that
 no man speaking in the spirit of God defieth Jesus. Also no
 man can say that Jesus is the Lord: but by the holy ghost.
 4, 5 There are diversities of gifts verily, yet but one spirit. And
 there are differences of administrations, and yet but one Lord.
 6 And there are divers manners of operations, and yet but one
 God, which worketh all things that are wrought in all crea-

tures. The gifts of the spirit are given to every man to profit 7
the congregation. To one* is given* the utterance of wisdom: 8
to another is given the utterance of knowledge by the same
spirit: to another is given faith, by the same spirit. To another 9
the gifts of healing, by the same spirit. To another power to do 10
miracles: To another prophecy; To another judgement of spir-
its; To another divers tongues: To another the interpretation
of tongues: and these all worketh even the self same spirit, 11
dividing to every man several gifts even as he will. For as the 12
body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of
one body though they be many, yet are but one body: even so
is Christ. For in one spirit are we all baptised to make one 13
body, whether we be jews or gentiles: whether we be bond or
free, and have all drunk of one spirit. For the body is not 14
one member, but many. If the foot say: I am not the hand, 15
therefore I am not of the body: is he therefore not of the body?
and if the ear say I am not the eye: therefore I am not of the 16
body: is he therefore not of the body? if all the body were 17
an eye: where were then the ear? if all were hearing: where
were the smelling? But now hath God disposed the members, 18
every one of them in the body, at his own pleasure. If they 19
were all one member: where were the body? Now are there 20
many members, yet but one body. And the eye cannot say
unto the hand: I have no need of thee: nor the head also to 21
the feet: I have no need of you. Yea rather a great deal those 22
members of the body which seem to be most feeble, are most
necessary. And upon those members of that body which we 23
think least honest, put we most honesty on. And our ungodly
parts* have most beauty on. For our honest members need it 24
not: but God hath so disposed the body, and hath given most
honour to that part which lacked, lest there should be any 25
strife in the body: but that the members should indifferently
care for one another. And if one member suffer all suffer with 26
him: if one member be had in honour, all members be glad
also. Ye are the body of Christ, and members one of another. 27
And God hath also ordained in the congregation, first the apos- 28
tles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, then them that do
miracles, after that, the gifts of healing, helpers, governors, di-
versity of tongues. Are all apostles? are all prophets? Are all 29

12. v.8 Other: won. v.8 Other: *through the spirit.* v.23 Other: our ungodly parties.

30 teachers? are all doers of miracles? have all the gifts of heal-
 31 ing? Do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? Covet after
 the best gifts. And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

XIII Though I spake with the tongues of men and angels, and yet
 had no love, I were even as sounding brass: and* as a tinkling
 2 cymbal. And though I could prophesy, and understood all se-
 crets, and all knowledge: yea, if I had all faith so that I could
 3 move mountains out of their places, and yet had no love, I were
 nothing. And though I bestowed all my goods to feed the poor,
 and though I gave my body even that I burned, and yet had
 4 no love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long, and is
 courteous. Love envieth not. Love doth not frowardly, swelleth
 5 not, dealeth not dishonestly, seeketh not her own, is not pro-
 voked to anger, thinketh not evil rejoiceth not in iniquity: but
 6 rejoiceth in the truth, suffereth all things, believeth all things
 7 hopeth all things, endureth in all things. Though that proph-
 esying fail, or tongues shall cease, or knowledge vanish away:
 9 yet love falleth never away. For our knowledge is unperfect,
 10 and our prophesying is unperfect: but when that which is per-
 fect is come: then that which is unperfect shall be done away.
 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child,
 I imagined as a child: but as soon as I was a man I put away
 12 childishness. Now we see in a glass even in a dark speaking:
 but then shall we see face to face. Now I know unperfectly: but
 13 then shall I know even as I am known. Now abideth faith,
 hope, and love, even these three: but the chief of these is love.

XIV Labour for love, and covet spiritual gifts: and most chiefly
 2 for to prophesy. For he that speaketh with tongues speaketh
 not unto men, but unto God.* No man heareth him: For* in
 3 the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that prophesieth
 4 speaketh unto men, for their* edifying,* and* comfort. He
 that speaketh with tongues, profiteth himself: he that proph-
 5 esieth edifieth the congregation. I would that ye all spake
 with tongues: but rather that ye prophesied. For greater is he
 that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except
 he expound it also, that the congregation may have edifying.
 6 Now brethren if I come unto you speaking with tongues: what
 shall I profit you? except I speak unto* you, either by reve-

13. v.1 Other: or. 14. v.2 Other: For. v.2 Other: Howbeit. v.3 Other: to.
 v.3 Other: to exhortation. v.3 Other: to. v.6 Other: to.

lation, or knowledge, or prophesying, or doctrine. Moreover 7
 when things without life give sound: whether it be a pipe, or
 an harp: except they make a distinction in the sounds: how
 shall it be known what is piped or harped? And also if the 8
 trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself to
 fight? Even so likewise when ye speak with tongues, except 9
 ye speak words that have signification, how shall it be under-
 stood what is spoken? For ye shall but speak in the air. Many 10
 kinds of voices are in the world, and none of them are without
 signification. If I know not what the voice meaneth, I shall be 11
 unto him that speaketh an alien: and he that speaketh shall be
 an alien unto me. Even so ye (forasmuch as ye covet spiritual 12
 gifts) seek that ye may have plenty unto the edifying of the
 congregation. Wherefore let him that speaketh with tongues, 13
 pray that he may interpret also. If I pray with tongues, my
 spirit prayeth: but my mind is without fruit. What is it then? 15
 I will pray with my^{*} spirit, and will pray with my^{*} mind also.
 I will sing with my^{*} spirit, and will sing with my^{*} mind also.
 For else when thou blessest with the spirit, how shall he that 16
 occupieth the room of the unlearned say amen at thy giving of
 thanks? seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Thou 17
 verily givest thanks well: but the other is not edified. I thank 18
 my God, I speak with tongues more then ye all. Yet had I 19
 lever in the congregation to speak five words with my mind
 to the information of other,^{*} rather than ten thousand words
 with the tongue. Brethren, be not children in wit:^{*} as con- 20
 cerning maliciousness be children: but in wit be perfect. In 21
 the law it is written, with other tongues, and with other lips
 will I speak unto this people, and yet for all that will they not
 hear me saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not 22
 to them that believe: but to them that believe not. Contrari-
 wise prophesying serveth not for them that believe not: but
 for them which believe. If therefore when all the congrega- 23
 tion is come together, and all speak with tongues, there come
 in they that are unlearned, or they which believe not: will they
 not say that ye are out of your wits? But and if all prophesy, 24
 and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he
 is reprov^{*}ed of all men, and is judged of every man: and so 25

v.15 Other: the. v.15 Other: the. v.15 Other: the. v.15 Other: the. v.19 Other:
 others. v.20 Other: *Howbeit*. v.24 Other: rebuked.

are the secrets of his heart opened: and then* falleth he down on his face, and worshipping God, and saith that God is with you indeed. How is it then brethren? when ye come together every man hath his song, hath his doctrine, hath his tongue, hath his revelation, hath his interpretation: Let all things be* unto edifying. If any man speak with tongues, let it be two at once: or at the most three at once: and that by course, and let another interpret it: But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the congregation, and let him speak to himself, and to God. Let the prophets speak two at once, or three at once, and let other judge. If any revelation be made to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may have comfort. For the spirits of the prophets are in the power of the prophets. For God is not causer of strife: but of peace, as (*i teach*) he is in all other congregations of the saints. Let your wives keep silence in the congregations. For it is not permitted unto them to speak: but let them be under obedience, as saith the law: if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home. For it is a shame for women to speak in the congregation. Sprang the word of God from you? Either came it unto you only? If any man think himself a prophet either spiritual: let him understand, what things I write unto you. For they are the commandments of the Lord. But and if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore brethren covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. * Let all things be done honestly and in order. (*among you*)

XV Brethren as pertaining to the gospel which I preached unto you, which ye have also accepted, and in the which ye continue: 2 by the which also ye are saved, I do you to wit after what manner I preached unto you, if ye keep it, except ye have believed in 3 vain. For first of all I delivered unto you that which I received: how that Christ died for our sins, agreeing to the scriptures: 4 and that he was buried, and that he arose again the third day according to the scriptures: and that he was seen of Cephas, 5 then of the twelve; After that he was seen of more than five 6 hundred brethren at once: of which many remain unto this 7 day, and many are fallen asleep. After that appeared he to 8 James, then to all the apostles. And last of all he was seen

of me, as of one that was born out of due time. For I am the 9
least of all the apostles, which am not worthy to be called an
apostle, because I persecuted the congregation of God: But by 10
the favour* of God I am that I am. And his favour* which is in
me was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly than they
all,* not I, but the favour* of God which is with me. Whether 11
it were I or they, so have we preach, and so have ye believed.
If Christ be preached how that he rose from death:* how say 12
some that are among you, that there is no resurrection of the
dead? If there be no rising again of death:* then is Christ not 13
risen. If Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and 14
your faith is also in vain. Yea, and we are found false wit- 15
nesses of God. For we have testified against* god how that he
raised up Christ, whom he raised not up, if it be so that the
dead rise not up again. For if the dead rise not again, then is 16
Christ not risen again. If it be so that Christ rose not, then 17
is your faith in vain, and yet are ye in your sins. And* they 18
which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished. If in this life 19
only we believe on Christ, then are we of all men the miser-
ablest. * Now is Christ risen from death,* and is become the 20
first fruits of them that slept. For by a man came death, and
by a man came resurrection of death.* For as by Adam all die: 21
even so by Christ, shall all be made alive, and every man in 22
his own order: The first is Christ, then they that are Christ's
at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he hath delivered 23
up the kingdom to God the father, when he hath put down all
rule, authority, and power. For he must rule* till he have put 24
all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be 25
destroyed is death. For he hath put all things under his feet. 26
But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is mani-
fest, that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.
When all things are subdued unto him: then shall the son also 27
himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that
God may be all in all things. Other* else what do they which 28
are baptised over the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are
they* baptised over the dead? * And why stand we in jeopardy 29
30

15. v.10 Other: grace. v.10 Other: grace. v.10 Other: yet. v.10 Other: grace.
v.12 Other: the dead:. v.13 Other: the dead:. v.15 Other: of. v.18 Other: thereto.
v.20 Other: But. v.20 Other: the dead. v.21 Other: the dead. v.25 Other: reign.
v.29 Other: Either. v.29 Other: then. v.30 Other: Yea.

31 every hour? by our rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesu our
 32 Lord, I die daily. That I have fought with beasts at Ephesus
 after the manner of men, what advantageth it me, if the dead
 rise not again? Let us eat and drink, tomorrow we shall die.
 33 Be not deceived: malicious speakings corrupt good manners.
 34 Awake truly out of sleep, and sin not. For some have not the
 35 knowledge of God. I speak this unto your rebuke. But some
 man will say: how shall the dead arise? with what body shall
 36 they come? * Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quick-
 37 ened except it die. And what sowest thou? Thou sowest not
 that body that shall be: but bare corn (I mean either of wheat,
 38 or of some other) and God giveth it a body at his pleasure, to
 39 every seed a several body. All flesh is not one manner of flesh:
 but there is one manner flesh of men, another manner flesh
 of beasts, another manner flesh of fishes, and another of birds.
 40 There are celestial bodies, and there are bodies terrestrial: But
 the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial
 41 is another. There is one manner glory of the sun, and another
 glory of the moon, an another glory of the stars. For one star
 42 differeth from another in glory. So is the resurrection of the
 43 dead. It is sown in corruption, and riseth in incorruption. It
 is sown in dishonour, and riseth in honour. It is sown in weak-
 44 ness, and riseth in power. It is sown a natural body, and riseth
 a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiri-
 45 tual body. As it is written: The first man Adam was made a
 living soul: and the last Adam was made a quickening spirit:
 46 but* that is not first which is spiritual: but that which is nat-
 47 ural, and then that which is spiritual. The first man is of the
 48 earth, earthy: The second man is from heaven, heavenly.* As
 is the earthy, such are they that are earthy: And as is the heav-
 49 enly, such are they that are heavenly. And as we have born
 the image of the earthy, so shall we bear the image of the heav-
 50 enly. This say I brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit
 the kingdom of God. Neither doth corruption inherit uncorrup-
 51 tion. Behold I shew a mystery unto you: we shall not all sleep:
 52 but we shall all be changed, and that in a moment, and in the
 twinkling of an eye, at the sound of the last trumpet. For the
 trumpet shall blow, and the dead shall rise incorruptible: And
 53 we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incor-

v.35 Other: *in*. v.46 Other: Howbeit. v.47 Other: the second man is the Lorde from heaven.

ruptibility: and this mortal must put on immortality. When 54
 this corruptible hath put on incorruptibility: and this mortal
 hath put on immortality: then shall be brought to pass the
 saying that is written: Death is consumed into victory. Death 55
 where is thy sting? Hell where is thy victory? The sting of 56
 death is sin.* The strength of sin is the law: But thanks be 57
 unto God, which hath given us victory thorow our Lord Jesus
 Christ. Therefore my dear brethren, be ye steadfast and un- 58
 moveable, always rich in the works of the Lord, forasmuch as
 ye know how that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Of the gathering for the saints, as I have ordained in the **XVI**
 congregations of Galacia, even so do ye. In* some* Sabbath* 2
 day let every one of you put aside at home, and lay up what-
 soever he thinketh meet, that there be no gatherings when I
 come. When I am come, whosoever ye shall allow by your 3
 letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusa-
 lem. And if it be meet that I go, they shall go with me. I 4, 5
 will come unto you after I have gone over Macedonia. For I
 will go thorowout Macedonia. With you peradventure I will 6
 abide a while: or else winter, that ye may bring me on my way
 whithersoever I go. I will not see you now in my passage: but 7
 I trust to abide a while with you, if God shall suffer me. I 8
 will tarry at Ephesus until witsontide: For a great door and a
 fruitful is opened unto me: and there are many adversaries. If 9
 Timotheus come, see that he be without fear with you. For he
 worketh the work of the Lord as I do. Let no man despise him: 11
 but convey him forth in peace, that he may come unto me. For
 I look for him with the brethren. To speak of brother Apollo: 12
 (*I certify you, that*) I greatly desired him to come unto you with
 the brethren, but his mind was not at all to come at this time.*
 He will come when he shall have convenient time. Watch ye, 13
 stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, and be strong. Let 14
 all your business be done in love. Brethren, ye know the house 15
 of Stephana (*and of fortunatus and Archaicus*) how that they
 are the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have appointed
 themselves to minister unto the saints: I beseech you that 16
 ye be obedient unto such, and to all that help and labour. I 17
 am glad of the coming of Stephana, Fortunatus, and Achaicus:

v.56 Other: *and*. 16. v.2 Other: Upon. v.2 Other: the first of Sabbaths. v.2 Other: sondaye. v.12 Other: *Howbeit*.

for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 They have comforted my spirit and yours. Look therefore that
19 ye know them that are such. The congregations of Asia salute
you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, and so
doeth the congregation that is in their house. (*with whom also*
20 *I am lodged.*) All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another
21 with an holy kiss. The salutation of me Paul with mine own
22 hand: If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, the same be
23 anathema maranatha. The favour* of the Lord Jesus Christ
24 be with you all. My love be with you all in Christ Jesu, Amen.

The (end of the first) pistel unto the Corinthian, sent from Philipol; By Stephana,
and Fortunatul, and Acaidul, and Timotheul.

The Second Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Corinthians.

Paul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and I
brother Timotheus. Unto the congregation of God,
which is at Corinthum, with all the saints which are
in all Achaia: Grace be with you and peace from God 2
our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed be God 3
the father of our Lord Jesus the Christ, father of mercy, and the
God of all comfort, which comforteth us in all our tribulation, 4
insomuch that we are able to comfort them which are troubled,
in whatsoever tribulation it be, with the same comfort where-
with we our selves are comforted of God. For as the afflictions 5
of Christ are plenteous in us: even so is our consolation plen-
teous by Christ. Whether we be troubled for your consolation, 6
and health, (*Or whether we be comforted, it is for youre com-
fort and salvation*) which health* sheweth her power in that ye
suffer the same afflictions which we also suffer: or whether we
be comforted for your consolation and health:* yet our hope is 7
steadfast for you inasmuch as we know how that as ye have
your part in afflictions, so shall ye be partakers of consolation.
Brethren I would not have you ignorant of our trouble, which 8
happened unto us in Asia. For we were grieved out of mea-
sure passing strength, so greatly that we despaired even of life.
Also we received an answer of death in ourselves, and that was 9
done because we should not put our trust in ourselves: but in
God, which raiseth the dead to life again: * Which delivered 10
us from so great a death, and doth deliver, on whom we trust,
that yet hereafter he will deliver us, by the help of your prayer 11
for us: That by the means of many occasions, thanks may be
given of many on our behalf; For the grace given unto us. Our 12
rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that we with-
out doubleness, but* with godly pureness:* not in fleshly wis-
dom, but by the grace of God,* have had our conversation in the 13
world, and most of all to you-wards. We write no other things
unto you, than that ye read and also know. Yea and I trust ye

1. v.6 Other: salvation, which salvation. v.6 Other: salvation:. v.10 Other: .and.
v.12 Other: that in singleness of heart and. v.12 Other: and. v.12 Other: we.

14 shall find us unto the end even as ye have found us partly,
 15 for we are your rejoicing, even as ye are ours in the day of the
 16 Lord Jesus. And in this confidence was I minded the other
 17 time to have come unto you (that ye might have had a double
 18 pleasure,)* and to have passed by you into Macedonia, and to
 19 have come again out of Macedonia unto you, and to have been
 20 led forth to Jewry ward of you. When I thus wise was minded:
 21 Did I use lightness? Or think I carnally those things which I
 22 think? that with me should be yea yea, and nay nay. God is
 23 faithful: For our preaching unto you, was not yea and nay. For
 24 God's son Jesus Christ which was preached among you by us
 (that is to say by me and Silvanus and Thimotheus) was not
 20 yea and nay: but in him it was Yea: For all the promises of
 God, in him are Yea: and are in him Amen, unto the laud of
 21 God thorow us. * It is God which stablisheth us and you in
 22 Christ, and hath anointed us, which hath also sealed us, and
 23 hath given the earnest of the spirit into our hearts. I call God
 for a record unto my soul, that for to favor you withal, I came
 24 not any more unto Corinthum. Not that we be lords over your
 faith: but helpers of your joy. For by faith ye stand.

II But I determined this in myself, that I would not come again
 2 to you in heaviness. For if I make you sorry: who is it that
 should make me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?
 3 And I wrote this same pistel unto you, lest if I came, I should
 take heaviness (*upon heaviness*) of them, of whom I ought to
 rejoice. Certainly this confidence have I in you all, that my
 4 joy is the joy of you all. For in great affliction and anguish
 of heart I wrote unto you with many tears: not to make you
 5 sorry, but that ye might perceive the love which I have most
 6 specially unto you. If any man hath caused sorrow, the same
 hath not made me sorry: but partly, lest I should grieve you
 7 all. It is sufficient unto the same man that he was rebuked
 8 of many. So that now contrariwise ye ought to forgive him
 and comfort him: lest that same* should be swallowed up with
 9 overmuch heaviness. Wherefore I exhort you, that love may
 10 have strength over him. For this cause verily did I write, that
 I might know the proof of you, whether ye should be obedient
 in all things. To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also. And
 verily if I forgive any thing, to whom I forgave it for your sakes

v.15 Other: that ye might have had yet one pleasure more. v.21 Other: For.

2. v.7 Other: person.

forgave I it, in the room of Christ, lest Satan should prevent 11
 us. For his thoughts are not unknown unto us. When I was 12
 come to Troada for Christ's gospel's sake (and a great door was
 opened unto me of the Lord) I had no rest in my spirit, because 13
 I found not Titus my brother: but took my leave of them and
 went away into Macedonia. Thanks be unto God which always 14
 giveth us the victory in Christ, and openeth the savor of his
 knowledge by us in every place. For we are unto God the 15
 sweet savor of Christ, both among them that are saved, and
 also among them which perish: to the one part are we the 16
 savor of death unto death: * unto the other part are we the savor
 of life unto life. And who is meet unto these things? For we 17
 are not as many are which chop and change with the word of
 God: but as they which speak* of pureness, and as they which
 speak* of God* in the sight of God, so speak we in Christ.

We begin to praise ourselves again. Need we as some other **III**
 of pistels of recommendation unto you? or letters of recom-
 mendation from you? Ye are our pistel written in our hearts, 2
 which is understood and read of all men, in that ye are known, 3
 how that ye are the pistel of Christ, ministered by us and writ-
 ten, not with ink: but with the spirit of the living God, not in
 tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart. Such trust 4
 have we thorow Christ to Godward, not that we are sufficient 5
 of ourselves to think any thing as it were of ourselves: but our
 ableness cometh of God, which hath made us able to minis- 6
 ter the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: For
 the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. If the ministration 7
 of death thorow the letters figured in stones was glorious, so
 that the children of Israel could not behold the face of Moses
 for the glory of countenance (which glory nevertheless is done
 away) why shall not the ministration of the spirit be much 8
 more glorious? For if the ministering of condemnation be glo- 9
 rious: much more doth the administration* of righteousness
 exceed in glory. For no doubt that which was there glorified 10
 is not once glorified in respect of this exceeding glory. Then 11
 if that which is destroyed was glorious, much more shall that
 which remaineth be glorious. Seeing then that we have such 12
 trust we use great boldness, and do not as Moses, which put a 13

v.16 Other: *And.* v.17 Other: but even out. v.17 Other: by the power. v.17 Other:
and. 3. v.9 Other: ministration.

veil over his face that the children of Israel should not see for
 14 what purpose that served which is put away. But their minds
 were blinded. For until this day remaineth the same covering
 untaken away in the old testament when they read it, which
 15 in Christ is put away: But even unto this day, when Moses is
 16 read the veil hangeth before their hearts. Nevertheless when
 17 they turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. The Lord
 no doubt is a spirit. And where the spirit of the Lord is, there
 18 is liberty. And now the Lord's glory appeareth in us all, as in
 a glass:* and we are* changed unto the same similitude, from
 glory to glory, even of the Lord which is a spirit.*

IV Therefore seeing that we have such an office, even as mercy
 2 is come on us, we faint not: but have cast from us the cloaks
 of dishonesty, and walk not in craftiness, neither corrupt we
 the word of God: but walk in open truth, and report ourselves
 3 to every man's conscience in the sight of God. If our gospel be
 4 yet hid, it is hid among them that are lost, in whom the God of
 this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not,
 lest should shine unto them the light of the glorious gospel
 5 of Christ, which is the image of God, for we preach not our-
 selves, but Christ Jesus* the Lord, and preach ourselves your
 6 servants for Jesus' sake. For it is God that commanded the
 light to shine out of darkness, which hath shined in our hearts,
 for to give the light of knowledge of the glorious God,* in the
 7 face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen ves-
 sels that the excellent power of it might appear to be of God,
 8 and not of us. We are troubled on every side, yet are we not
 without shift. We are in poverty: but not utterly without some-
 9 what. We are persecuted: but are not forsaken. We are cast
 10 down: nevertheless we perish not. And we always bear in our
 bodies the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesu might
 11 appear in our bodies. For we which live, are always delivered
 unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesu might ap-
 12 pear in our mortal flesh. So then death worketh in us, and
 13 life in you. Seeing then that we have the same spirit of faith,
 according as it is written (I believed and therefore have I spo-
 14 ken) we also believe, and therefore speak. For we know that

v.18 Other: But we all behold the glory of the Lord with his face open. v.18 Other:
 weare. v.18 Other: even of the spirit of the Lord. 4. v.5 Other: *to be*. v.6 Other:
 the light of the knowledge of the glory of God.

he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by the means of Jesus, and shall set us with you, for all things I do for your sakes, that the plenteous grace by thanks given of many, may redound to the praise of God. Wherefore we are not wearied, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our exceeding tribulation, which is momentary and light, prepareth an exceeding, and eternal weight of glory unto us, while we look not on the things which are seen, but on the things which are not seen. For things which are seen, are temporal: but things which are not seen are eternal.

We know surely if our earthy mansion wherein we now dwell were destroyed, that we have a building ordained of God, an habitation not made with hands, but eternal in heaven: And herefore sigh we, desiring to be clothed with our mansion which is from heaven: * if it happen that we be found clothed, and not naked. For as long as we are in this tabernacle, we sigh and are grieved: for we would not be unclothed: but would be clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. He that hath ordained us for this thing, is God: which very same hath given unto us the earnest of the spirit. * We are always of good cheer, and know well that as long as we are at home in the body we are absent from God. For we walk in faith and see not. Nevertheless we are of good comfort, and had lever to be absent from the body and to be present with God.* Wherefore we endeavor ourselves, whether we be at home or from home, to please God.* For we must all be brought* before the judgement seat of Christ that every man may receive the works of his body according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad? Seeing then that we know how the Lord is to be feared, we fare fair with men. For we are known well enough unto God. I trust also that we are known in your consciences. We praise not ourselves again unto you, but give you an occasion to rejoice of us, that ye may have somewhat against them, which rejoice in the face, and not in the heart. For if we be too fervent, to God are we to* fervent: if we keep measure, for your cause keep we measure. For the love of Christ

5. v.3 Other: *so yet.* **v.6** Other: *Therefore.* **v.8** Other: the Lord. **v.9** Other: Wherefore, whether we be at home or from home we endeavor our selves to please him. **v.10** Other: appear. **v.13** Other: too.

constraineth us, because we thus judge, if one be dead for all,
 15 that then are all dead, and that he died for all, because that
 they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves:
 16 but unto him which died for them and rose again. Wherefore
 henceforth know we no man after the flesh. Insomuch that
 though we have known Christ after the flesh, now henceforth
 17 know we him so no more. Therefore if any man be in Christ,
 he is a new creature. Old things are passed away, behold all
 18 things are become new. Nevertheless all things are of God,
 which hath reconciled us unto himself by Jesus Christ, and
 19 hath given unto us the office to preach the atonement. For
 God was in Christ, and made agreement between the world
 and him self, and imputed not their sins unto them: and hath
 20 committed to us the preaching of the atonement. Now then
 are we messengers in the room of Christ: even as though God
 did beseech you thorow us: So pray we you in Christ's stead,
 21 that ye be at one with God: for he hath made him to be sin
 for us, which knew no sin, that we by his means should be that
 righteousness which before God is allowed.*

VI We as helpers therefore exhort you, that ye receive not the
 2 grace of God in vain. For he saith: I have heard thee in a time
 accepted: and in the day of health,* have I succoured thee. Be-
 hold now is that well accepted time: behold now is the day of
 3 health.* Let us give no man occasion of evil, that in our office
 4 be found no fault: but in all things let us behave ourselves as
 the ministers of God. In much patience, in afflictions, in neces-
 5 sity, in anguish, in stripes, in prisonment, in strife, in labour,
 6 in watch,* in fasting, in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffer-
 7 ing, in kindness, in the holy ghost, in love unfeigned, in the
 words of truth, in the power of God, by the armour of righteous-
 8 ness of the right hand and on the left hand, in honour and
 dishonour, in evil report and good report, as deceivers and yet
 9 true, as unknown, and yet known: as dying and behold we yet
 10 live: as chastened and not killed: as sorrowing and yet always
 merry: as poor and yet make many rich: as having no thing
 11 and yet possessing all things. O ye Corinthians, our mouth is
 12 open unto you. Our heart is made large: ye are not brought
 into cumbrance by us, though that ye vex yourselves of a true

v.21 Other: aloved. **6. v.2** Other: salvation. v.2 Other: salvation. v.5 Other: watching.

meaning.* I speak unto you as unto children, which have like 13
 reward with us:* Stretch yourselves therefore out; bear not 14
 the yoke with the unbelievers.* For what fellowship hath righ-
 teousness with unrighteousness? What company hath light
 with darkness? What concord hath Christ with beliall? Ei- 15
 ther what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? how 16
 agreeth the temple of God with images? And ye are the temple
 of the living God, as said God: I will dwell among them, and
 walk among them, and will be their God: and they shall be my
 people. Wherefore come out from among them, and separate 17
 yourselves (saith the Lord) and touch none unclean thing: so
 will I receive you, and will be a father unto you, and ye shall 18
 be unto me sons and daughters, saith the Lord almighty.

Seeing that we have such promises dearly beloved, let us **VII**
 cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, and
 grow up to full holiness in the fear of God. Understand us: 2
 we have hurt no man: we have corrupted no man: we have de-
 frauded no man. I speak not this to condemn you: for I have 3
 shewed you before that ye are in our hearts to die and live
 with you. I am very bold over you, and rejoyce greatly in you. 4
 I am filled with comfort, my joy* exceeding* in all our tribu-
 lations. For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh 5
 had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: Outward was
 fighting, inward was fear. Nevertheless he* that comforteth 6
 the abject, comforted us at the coming of Titus. And not with 7
 his coming only: but also with the consolation wherewith he
 was comforted of you. For he told us your desire, your mourn-
 ing, your fervent mind to me ward: So that I now rejoyce the 8
 more. Wherefore though I made you sorry with a letter I re-
 pent not: though I did repent. For I perceive that that same 9
 Epistle made you sorry though it were but for a season. But
 I now rejoyce, not that ye were sorry, but that ye so sorrowed,
 that ye repented. For ye sorrowed godly: so that in nothing 10
 were ye hurt by us. For godly sorrow causeth repentance unto
 health,* not to be repented of: when worldly sorrow causeth
 death. Behold what diligence this godly sorrow that ye took 11

v.12 Other: ye are in no straye in us, but are in a straye in your awne bowelles:.

v.13 Other: I promise you like reward with me, as to my children. v.14 Other: Set
 your selves therefore at large, and bear not a strangers yoke with the unbelievers.

7. v.4 Other: and am. v.4 Other: joyous. v.6 Other: God. v.10 Other: salvation.

hath wrought in you: yea it caused you to clear yourselves. It caused indignation, it caused fear, it caused desire, it caused a fervent mind, it caused punishment. For in all things ye have shewed yourselves that ye were clear in that business.*

12 Wherefore though I have written* unto you, I did it not for his cause that did hurt, neither for his cause that was hurt: but that our good mind which we have toward you in the sight of

13 God, might appear unto you. Therefore we are comforted, because ye are comforted: yea and exceedingly the more joyed we, for the joy that Titus had: because his spirit was refreshed

14 of you all. I am therefore not now ashamed, though I boasted myself to him of you. For as all things which I preached unto you are true, even so is our boasting, that I boasted myself

15 to Titus withal, found true. And now is his inward affection more abundant toward you, when he remembereth the obedience of every one of you: how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoyce that I may be bold over you in all things.

VIII

I do you to wit brethren of the grace of God, which is given

2 in the congregations of Macedonia, how that the abundance of their rejoicing is, that they are tried with much tribulation. And how that their poverty, though it be deep, yet hath followed over, and is be come unto them riches in singleness.*

3 For to their powers (I bear them record) yea and beyond their

4 power, they were willing of their own accord, and prayed us with great instance, that we would receive their benefit, and suffer them to be partakers with other* in ministering to the

5 saints. And this they did, not as we looked for: but gave their own selves first to the Lord, and after unto us by the will

6 of God: so that we could not but desire Titus to accomplish the same benevolence among you also, even as he had begun.

7 Now therefore, as ye are rich in all parts, in faith, in word, in knowledge, in all ferventness, and in love, which ye have to us:

8 even so see that ye be plenteous in this benevolence. This say I not as commanding: but because other* are so fervent, therefore prove I your love, whether it be perfect or no. Ye know the liberality of our Lord Jesus Christ, which though he were rich, yet for your sakes became poor: that ye thorow his poverty

10 might be made rich. And I give counsel hereto: For this is ex-

v.11 Other: matter. v.12 Other: wrote. 8. v.2 Other: And thereto though they were exceeding poor, yet have they given exceeding richly, and that in singleness. v.4 Other: others. v.8 Other: others.

pedient for you, which began, not to do only: but also to will, a year ago. Now therefore perform the deed, that as there was in you a readiness to will, even so ye may perform the deed, of that which ye have. For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. It is not my mind that other be set at ease, and ye brought into cumbrance: but that there be egalness.* Let* your abundance succour their lack at this present time of dearth: that their abundance may supply your lack: that there may be equality, agreeing to that which is written: He that gathered much had never the more abundance, and he that gathered little, had nevertheless. Thanks be unto God, which put in the heart of Titus the same good mind toward you. For he accepted our* request. Yea rather he was so well willing, that of his own accord came unto you. We have sent with him that brother whose laud is in the gospel thorowout all the congregations: and not so only, but is also chosen of the congregations to be a fellow with us in our journey, as concerning this benevolence that is ministered by us unto the praise of the Lord, and to stir up your prompt mind. And* this we eschew that any man should rebuke us in this abundance,* that is ministered by us, (*to the glory of the lorde*) and* make provision for honest things, not in the sight of God only, but also in the sight of men. We have sent with them a brother of ours whom we have oft times proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent. The great confidence which I have in you hath caused me this to do: partly for Titus' sake which is my fellow, and helper as concerning you: partly because of other* which are our brethren, and the messengers of the congregations, and the glory of Christ. Wherefore shew unto them the proof of your love, and of the rejoicing that we have of you, that the congregations may see it.

Of the ministering to the saints, it is but superfluous for me to write unto you: for I know your readiness of mind, whereof I boast myself unto them of Macedonia, and say that Achaia was prepared a year ago, and your ferventness hath provoked many. Nevertheless yet have I sent these brethren, lest our rejoicing over you should be in vain in this behalf, and that

v.13 Other: *now at this time.* v.14 Other: that. v.17 Other: the. v.20 Other: For. v.20 Other: plenteous distribution. v.21 Other: therefore. v.23 Other: others.

4 ye (as I have said) prepare yourselves, lest peradventure if they of Macedonia come with me and find you unprepared, the boast that I made in this matter should be a shame to us: I
 5 say not unto you. Wherefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, to come before hand unto you, for to prepare your good blessing promised afore, that it might be ready: so that
 6 it be a blessing, and not a defrauding. This yet remember, how that he which soweth little, shall reap little: and he that
 7 soweth plenteously shall reap plenteously. And let every man do according as he hath purposed in his heart, not grudgingly,
 8 or of necessity. For God loveth a cheerful giver. God is able to make you rich in all grace, that ye in all things having sufficient unto the utmost, may be rich unto all manner good works,
 9 as it is written: He that sowed abroad and hath given to the poor, his righteousness remaineth for ever. He that findeth
 10 the sower seed, shall minister bread for food, and shall multiply your seed, and increase the fruits of your righteousness
 11 that on all parts, ye may be made rich in all singleness, which causeth thorow us, thanks giving unto God. For the office of
 12 this ministration, not only supplieth the need of the saints: but also is abundant herein, that for this laudable ministering, thanks might be given to God of many, which praise God
 13 for the obedience in knowledging* the gospel of Christ, and for your singleness, in distributing to them, and to all men. And in their prayers to God for you, long after you, for the abundant grace of God given unto you. Thanks be unto God for his ineffable* gift.

X I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and softness of Christ, which when I am present among you, am of no reputation, but am bold toward you being absent. I beseech you that I need not to be bold when I am present (with that same confidence, wherewith I am supposed to be bold) against some
 2 which repute us as though we walked carnally. Nevertheless though we walk compassed with the flesh, yet we war not
 3 fleshly. For the weapons of our war are not carnal things, but things mighty in God to cast down strongholds, wherewith we overthrow imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bring into captivity all understanding to the obedience of Christ, and are
 4
 5
 6

9. v.13 Other: of your professing. **v.15** Other: unspeakable.

ready to take vengeance on all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. Look ye on things after the utter appearance. 7
 If any man trust in himself that he is Christ's, let the same also consider of himself, that as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. And though I should boast myself somewhat more 8
 of our authority which the Lord hath given us to edify and not to destroy you, it should not be to my shame. This say I, 9
 lest I should seem as though I went about to make you afraid with letters. For the pistels (saith he) are sore and strong: 10
 but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech homely.* Let 11
 him that is such think on this wise, that as we are in words by letters when we are absent, such are we in deeds when we are present. For we cannot find in our hearts to make 12
 ourselves of the number of them, or to compare ourselves to them, which laud themselves: but* while they measure themselves with themselves, and compare themselves with themselves, they understand nought. But we will not rejoice above 13
 measure: but according to the quantity of the measure which God hath distributed unto us, a measure that reacheth even unto you. For we stretch not out ourselves beyond measure as 14
 though we had not reached unto you. For even unto you have we come with the gospel of Christ, and we boast not ourselves 15
 out of measure in other men's labors: yea and we hope; When your faith is increased among you, to be magnified according to our measure more largely: And to preach the gospel in those 16
 regions which are beyond you: and not to rejoice of that which is by another man's measure prepared all ready.* Let him that 17
 rejoiceth, rejoice in the Lord. For he that praiseth himself, is 18
 not allowed: but he whom the Lord praiseth.

Would to God, ye could suffer me a little in my foolishness: **XI**
 yea, and I pray you forbear me. For I am jealous over you with 2
 godly jealousy. For I coupled you to one man, to make you a chaste virgin to Christ: But I fear lest as the serpent beguiled 3
 Eve, thorow his subtlety, even so your wits should be corrupt from the singleness that is in Christ. For if he that cometh to 4
 you preach another Jesus than him whom we preached: or if ye receive another spirit than that which ye have received: either another gospel than that ye have received, ye might right well have been content. I suppose that I was not behind the 5

10. v.10 Other: rude. **v.12** Other: nevertheless. **v.16** Other: already.

6 chief apostles. Though I be rude in speaking, yet I am not
 7 so in knowledge. How be it among you we are known to the
 8 utmost what we are in all things. Did I therein sin, because
 9 I submitted myself, that ye might be exalted? and because I
 10 preached to you the gospel to you^{*} free? I robbed other con-
 11 gregations, and took wages of them, to do you service withal.
 12 And when I was present with you and had need, I was grievous
 13 to no man. For that which was lacking unto me, the brethren
 14 which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I kept
 15 myself that I should not be grievous to you: and so will I keep
 16 myself. If the truth of Christ be in me, this rejoicing shall not
 17 be taken from me in the regions of Achaia. Wherefore? be-
 18 cause I love you not? God knoweth. Nevertheless what I do,
 19 that will I do to cut away occasion from them which desire oc-
 20 casion, that they might be found like unto us in that wherein
 21 they rejoice: For these false apostles are deceitful workers,
 22 and fashion them selves like unto the apostles of Christ. And
 23 no marvel, for Satan himself is changed into the fashion of an
 24 angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing, though his min-
 25 isters fashion themselves as though they were the ministers of
 righteousness: whose end shall be according to their deeds. I
 say again lest any man think that I am foolish: or else even
 now take me as a fool, that I may boast myself a little. That
 I speak, I speak it not after the ways of the Lord: but as it
 were foolishly, while we are now come to boasting. Seeing
 that many rejoice after the flesh I will rejoice also. For ye
 suffer fools gladly because that ye yourselves are wise. For
 ye suffer even if a man bring you into bondage: if a man de-
 vour: if a man take: if a man exalt himself: if a man smite you
 on the face. I speak as concerning rebuke, as though we had
 been weak. (*in this behalf*)^{*} Whereinsoever any man dare be
 bold (I speak foolishly) I dare be bold also. They are Hebrews,
 so am I: They are Israelites, even so am I: They are the seed
 of Abraham, even so am I. They are the ministers of Christ
 (I speak as a fool) I am more: In labors more abundant: In
 stripes above measure: In prison more plenteously: In death
 often. Of the jews five times received I every time forty stripes,
 one except.^{*} Thrice was I beaten with rods. I was once stoned.
 I suffered thrice shipwreck. Night and day have I been in the

11. v.7 Other: of God. v.21 Other: *Howbeit*. v.24 Other: save one.

deep of the sea. In journeying often: In perils of waters In 26
 perils of robbers. In jeopardies of mine own nation: In jeop-
 aradies among the heathen. I have been in perils in cities, in
 perils in wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false
 brethren, in labour and travail, in watching often, in hunger, 27
 in thirst, in fastings often, in cold and in nakedness. * Beside 28
 the things which outwardly happen unto me, I am cumbered
 daily and do care for all congregations. Who is sick: and I am 29
 not sick? Who is hurt in the faith: and my heart burneth not?
 If I must needs rejoyce, I will rejoyce of mine infirmities. God 30, 31
 the father* of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for ever-
 more, knoweth that I lie not. In the city of Damaschon, the 32
 governor of the people under king Aretas, laid watch in the city
 of the Damascens, and would have caught me, and at a win- 33
 dow was I let down in a basket thorow the wall, and so escaped
 his hands.

It is not expedient for me no doubt to rejoyce; Nevertheless I **XII**
 will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man 2
 in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether he were in the
 body I cannot tell, or whether he were out of the body I cannot
 tell; God knoweth) which was taken up into the third heaven.
 And I know the same man (whether in the body, or out of the 3
 body, I cannot tell; God knoweth) how that he was taken up 4
 into paradise, and heard words not to be spoken, which no man
 can utter. Of this man will I rejoyce, of myself will I not rejoyce, 5
 except it be of mine infirmities: and yet though I would rejoyce 6
 I should not be a fool: for I would say the truth.* Nevertheless
 I spare, lest any man should think of me above that he seeth
 me to be, or heareth of me. And lest I should be exalted out of 7
 measure thorow the abundance of revelations, there was given
 unto me of God unquietness of the flesh, the messenger of Sa-
 tan to buffet me: because I should not be exalted out of mea-
 sure. For this thing besought I the Lord thrice, that it might 8
 depart from me: and he said unto me: my grace is sufficient 9
 for thee. For my strength is made perfect throu weakness. Very
 gladly therefore will I rejoyce of my weakness, that the strength
 of Christ may dwell in me. Therefore have I delectation in in- 10
 firmities, in rebukes, in need, in persecutions, in anguish, for
 Christ's sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong. I am 11

made a fool in boasting myself. Ye have compelled me: I ought to have been commended of you. For in nothing was I inferior
 12 unto the chief apostles, though I be nothing, yet the tokens
 of an apostle were wrought among you with all patience: with
 13 signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For what is it wherein
 ye were inferiors unto other congregations? except it be therein
 that I was not grievous unto you. Forgive me this wrong done
 14 unto you. Behold now the third time I am ready to come unto
 you, neither will I* be grievous unto you. For I seek not yours
 but you. Also the children ought not to lay up for the fathers
 15 and mothers: but the fathers and mothers for the children. I
 will very gladly bestow, and will be bestowed for your souls:
 16 though the more I love you, the less I am loved again. But
 be it that I grieved you not: nevertheless I was crafty and took
 17 you with guile. Did I pill you by any of them which I sent
 18 unto you? I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: Did
 Titus defraud you of any thing? walked we not in one spirit?
 19 walked we not in like steps? Again, think ye that we excuse
 ourselves? we speak in Christ in the sight of God. But we do
 20 all things dearly beloved for your edifying. For I fear lest it
 come to pass, that when I come, I shall not find you such as I
 would: and I shall be found unto you such as ye* would not:
 I fear lest there be found among you lawing,* envying, wrath,
 21 strife, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, and debate.* I fear
 lest when I come again, God bring me low among you, and I be
 constrained to bewail many of them which have sinned already,
 and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and
 wantonness which they have committed.


XIII Now come I the third time unto you: in the mouth of two
 2 or three witnesses shall every word* stand. I told you before,
 and tell you before,* as I said when I was present with you
 the second time, so write I now being absent to them which
 in time past have sinned, and to all other:* If I come again, I
 3 will not spare seeing that ye seek experience of Christ which
 speaketh in me, which among you is not weak, but is mighty in
 4 you. And verily though it came of weakness that he was cru-
 cified, yet liveth he thorow the power of God: and we no doubt
 are weak in him: but we shall live with him, by the might that

v.14 Other: and yet will I not. v.20 Other: I. v.20 Other: debate. v.20 Other: discord. 13. v.1 Other: everything. v.2 Other: and. v.2 Other: that.

God gave us to you ward.* Prove yourselves whether ye are 5
 in the faith or not. Examine your own selves: know ye not
 your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you? except ye be
 castaways. I trust that ye shall know that we are not cast- 6
 aways. I desire before God that ye do none evil, not that we 7
 should seem commendable: but that ye should do, that which
 is honest: and let us be counted as lewd persons. We can do 8
 nothing against the truth, but for the truth. We are glad when 9
 we are weak, and ye strong. This also we wish for, even that
 ye were perfect. Therefore write I these things being absent, 10
 lest when I am present I should use sharpness according to
 the power which the Lord hath given me, to edify, and not to
 destroy. Furthermore* brethren fare ye well, be perfect, be of 11
 good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace, and the God of love
 and peace, shall be with you. Greet one another in an holy 12
 kiss. All the saints salute you. The favour* of our Lord Je- 13, 14
 sus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the holy
 ghost, be with you all Amen.

Th̄ (end of th̄) second pistel to th̄ Corinthian. Sent from Philippot a city in
 Macedonia by Titul and Lucal.

The Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Galatians.

I aul an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and by God the father which raised him from death, and all the brethren which are with me. Unto the congregations of Galacia. Grace be with you and peace from God the father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, which gave himself for our sins, to deliver us from this present evil world, thorow the will of God our father, to whom be praise for ever and ever Amen. I marvel that ye are so soon turned from him that called you in the grace of Christ, unto another gospel, which is nothing else, but that there be some which trouble you, and intend to pervert the gospel of Christ. Nevertheless though we ourselves, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, hold him as accursed. As I said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other thing unto you, than that ye have received, hold him accursed. Seek I now the favour of men, or of God? * Other go I about to please men? If I studied to please men, I were not the servant of Christ. I certify you brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, was not after the manner of men, neither received I it of man, neither was I taught it: but received it by the revelation of Jesus Christ. * Ye have heard of my conversation in times past in the jews' ways, how that beyond measure I persecuted the congregation of God, and spoiled it: and prevailed in the jews' law,* above many of my companions, which were of mine own nation, and was a much more fervently maintained* the traditions of the elders. But when it pleased God, which separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, for to declare his son by me, that I should preach him among the heathen: Immediately I commended not of the matter with flesh and blood, neither returned to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but went my ways into Arabia, and came again unto Damasco. Then after three year, I returned

I. v.10 Other: Preach I man's doctrine or God's?. **v.13** Other: *For*. **v.14** Other: laye. **v.14** Other: fervent maintainer of.

to Jerusalem unto* Peter and abode with him fifteen days, no 19
 other of the apostles saw I, save James the Lord's brother. The 20
 things which I write, behold, God knoweth I lie not. After that 21
 I went into the coasts of Siria and Cicill:* and was unknown 22
 as touching my person unto the congregations of Jewry, which
 were in Christ. But they heard only, that he which persecuted 23
 us in time past, now preacheth the faith, which before he de-
 stroyed. And they glorified God in me.* 24

Then fourteen years there after, I went up again to Jerusa- **II**
 lem with Barnabas, and took with me Titus also. Yea, and 2
 I went up by revelation, and commended with them of the
 gospel, which I preach among the gentiles: but apart* with
 them that are* counted chief, lest it should have been thought
 that I should run, or had run in vain. Also Titus which was 3
 with me, though he were a greek, yet was not compelled to be
 circumcised, and that because of incomers being false brethren, 4
 which came in among others to spy out our liberty which we
 have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.
 To whom we gave no room, no not for the space of an hour, 5
 as concerning to be brought into subjection: and that because
 that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. Of them 6
 which seemed to be great (what they were in time passed it
 maketh no matter to me: God looketh on no man's person)
 nevertheless they which seem* great, added nothing to me:
 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel over the un- 7
 circumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel over cir-
 cumcision was unto Peter (For he that was mighty in Peter in 8
 the apostleship over the circumcision, the same was mighty in
 me among the gentiles:) and as soon as* James, Cephas, and 9
 John, which seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was
 given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas their* hands,
 and agreed with us that we should preach among the heathen,
 and they among the jews: warning only that we should re- 10
 member the poor, which thing also I was diligent to do.* 11
 When Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him in the face,
 for he was worthy to be blamed. For yer that certain came 12
 from James, he ate with the gentiles: but when they were

v.18 Other: to see. v.21 Other: Cilicia. v.24 Other: on my behalf. 2. v.2 Other: be-
 tween our selves. v.2 Other: which were. v.6 Other: seemed. v.9 Other: therefore
 when. v.9 Other: the right. v.11 Other: *And*.

come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which
 13 were of the circumcision, and the other jews dissembled like-
 wise; Insomuch that Barnabas was brought into their simula-
 14 tion also. But when I saw that they went not the right way
 after the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter, before all men,
 if thou being a jew, livest after the manner of the gentiles, and
 not as do the jews: why causeth thou the gentiles to follow*
 15 the jews? we which are jews by nature and not sinners of the
 16 gentiles, know that a man is not justified by the deeds of the
 law: but by the faith of Jesus Christ: and* we have believed on
 Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ
 and not by the deeds of the law: because that no flesh shall
 17 be justified by the deeds of the law: If then while we seek to
 be made righteous by Christ, we ourselves are found sinners,
 18 is not then Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. For if I
 build again that which I destroyed, then make I my self a tres-
 19 passer. But I throw the law am dead to the law, that I might
 20 live unto God. I am crucified with Christ. I live verily, yet
 now not I, but Christ liveth in me.* The life which I now live in
 the flesh, I live by the faith of the son of God, which loved me,
 21 and gave himself for me. I despise not the grace of God: For if
 righteousness come of the law, then is Christ dead* in vain.

III O foolish Galatians: who hath bewitched you, that ye should
 not believe the truth? to whom Jesus Christ was described be-
 2 fore the eyes, and among you crucified? This only would I
 learn of you, received ye the spirit by the deeds of the law? or
 3 else by preaching of the faith? Are ye so unwise, that after ye
 4 have begun in the spirit, ye would now end in the flesh? So
 many things* ye have suffered in vain. If it be so that ye have
 5 suffered in vain.* Which ministered to you the spirit, and wor-
 keth miracles among you doth he it throw the deeds of the
 6 law? or by preaching of the faith? Even as Abraham believed
 7 God, and it was ascribed to him for righteousness. Under-
 stand therefore, that they which are of faith,* are the children
 8 of Abraham. * The scripture saw aforehand, that God would
 justify the heathen throw faith, and* shewed beforehand glad
 9 tidings unto Abraham: In thee shall all nations be blessed. So

v.14 Other: live as do. v.16 Other: therefore. v.20 Other: For. v.21 Other: died.

3. v.4 Other: there. v.4 Other: ,if that be in vain. v.7 Other: the same. v.8 Other: For. v.8 Other: therefore.

then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. For as many as are under the deeds of the law, are under male- 10
 diction. For it is written: cursed is every man that continueth
 not in all things which are written in the book of the law to 11
 fulfil them. That no man is justified by the law in the sight
 of God is evident. For the just shall live by faith. The law is 12
 not of faith: but the man that fulfilleth the things contained
 in the law, shall live in them. * Christ hath delivered us from 13
 the curse of the law, and was made a cursed for us (for it is
 written: Cursed is everyone that hangeth on tree) that the 14
 blessing of Abraham might come on the gentiles thorow Jesus
 Christ,* that we might receive the promise of the spirit thorow 15
 faith. Brethren I will speak after the manner of men. Though
 it be but a man's testament, yet no man despiseth it, or addeth 16
 any thing thereto when it is once allowed. To Abraham and
 his seed were the promises made. He saith* not, in thy* seeds 17
 as in many: But in thy seed, as in one, which is Christ. This I
 say that the law which began afterward, beyond four hundred 18
 and thirty years, doth not disannul the testament, that was
 confirmed* of God unto Christ ward, to make the promise of
 none effect. For if the inheritance come of the law, it cometh 19
 not of promise: but God gave it unto Abraham by promise.
 Wherefore then serveth the law? The law was added because 20
 of transgression (till the seed came to which the promise was
 made) and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 21
 A mediator is not a mediator of one. But God is one. Is the
 law then against the promise of God? God forbid.* If there had 22
 been a law given which could have given life: then no doubt
 righteousness should have come by the law: but the scripture 23
 concluded all things under sin, that the promise by the faith
 of Jesus Christ, should be given unto them that believe. Be- 24
 fore that faith came, we were kept and shut up under the law,
 unto the faith which should afterward be declared. Wherefore 25
 the law was our schoolmaster unto the time of Christ, that we
 might be made righteous by faith. But after that faith is come, 26
 now are we no longer under a schoolmaster. For ye are all the
 sons of God, by the faith which is in Christ Jesus. For all ye 27
 that are baptised, have put Christ on you.* Now is there no 28

v.13 Other: *But.* v.14 Other: *and.* v.16 Other: *seyth.* v.16 Other: *the.* v.17 Other: *afore.* v.21 Other: *Howbeit.* v.27 Other: *put on Christ.*

jew, neither greek.* there is neither* bond, neither* free: there is neither man, neither* woman: for all are one thing in Christ
 29 Jesu.* If ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs by promise.

IV And I say that the heir as long as he is a child differeth not
 2 from a servant, though he be Lord of all, but is under tutors
 3 and governors, until the time appointed of the father. Even so
 we, as long as we were children, were in bondage under the ordi-
 4 nances of the world: But when the time was full come, God
 5 sent his son born of a woman, and made bond unto the law, to
 redeem them which were under the law: that we thorow elec-
 tion should* receive the inheritance that belongeth unto the
 6 natural sons. Because ye are sons, God hath sent the spirit
 7 of his son into our hearts, which crieth Abba father. Where-
 fore now art thou not a servant, but a son. If thou be the son,
 8 thou art also the heir of God thorow Christ. Notwithstand-
 ing, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them, which by
 9 nature were not* goddes: But now seeing ye know God (yea
 rather are known of God) how is it that ye turn again unto
 the weak and beggarly ceremonies, whereunto again ye desire
 10 afresh to be in bondage? Ye observe the days, and months,
 11 and times, and years. I* fear of you, lest I have bestowed
 12 on you labour in vain. Brethren I beseech you, be ye as I
 13 am: for I am as ye are. Ye have not hurt me.* Ye know well
 how that thorow infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel
 14 unto you at the first: and my temptation which I suffered by
 reason of my flesh, ye despised not, neither abhorred: but re-
 15 ceived me as an angel of God: yea as Christ Jesus. How happy
 were ye then? for I bear you record that if it had been possi-
 ble, ye would have digged* out your own eyes, and have given
 16 them to me. Am I so greatly* become your enemy, because
 17 I tell you the truth? They are jealous over you amiss. Yea
 they intend to exclude you that ye should be fervent to them
 18 ward. It is good always to be fervent, so it be in a good thing,
 19 and not only when I am present with you. My little children
 (of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be fashioned in
 20 you) I would I were with you now, and could change my voice,

v.28 Other: is ther no Iewe nether gentile:. v.28 Other: nether. v.28 Other: ner.
 v.28 Other: nor. v.28 Other: but ye are all one thing in Christ Iesu. 4. v.5 Other:
 might. v.8 Other: no. v.11 Other: *am in.* v.12 Other: *at all.* v.15 Other: plucked.
 v.16 Other: therefore.

for I stand in a doubt of you. Tell me ye that desire to be 21
 under the law: have ye not heard of the law? For it is writ- 22
 ten that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the
 other by a free woman. Yea and he which was of the bond- 23
 woman, was born after the flesh: but he which was of
 the freewoman, was born by promise. Which things betoken 24
 mystery. For these women are two testaments, the one from
 the mount Sina, which gendreth unto bondage, which is Agar.
 (For mount Sinai is called Agar in Arabia, and bordereth upon 25
 the city which is now Jerusalem) and is in bondage with her
 children. But Jerusalem, which is above, is free: which is the 26
 mother of us all. For it is written: rejoice thou barren, that 27
 bearest no children: break forth and cry, thou that travailest
 not. For the desolate hath many more children, than she which
 hath an husband. Brethren we are after the manner of Isaac 28
 children of promise: But as then he that was born carnally,
 persecuted him that was born spiritually; Even so is it now.
 Nevertheless what saith the scripture: Cast* a way the bond- 30
 woman and her son. For the son of the bondwoman shall not
 be heir with the son of the free woman. So then brethren we 31
 are not children of the bondwoman: but of the freewoman.

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath **V**
 made us free, and wrap not yourselves again in the yoke of
 bondage. Behold I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circum- 2
 cised, Christ shall profit you nothing at all. I testify again to 3
 every man which is circumcised that he is bound to keep the
 whole law. Ye are gone quite from Christ as many as are jus- 4
 tified by the law, and are fallen from grace. We look for and 5
 hope to be justified by the spirit which cometh of faith.* For 6
 in Jesu* Christ, neither is circumcision anything worth, nei-
 ther yet uncircumcision, but faith which by love is mighty in
 operation. Ye did run well. Who was a let unto you, that ye 7
 should not obey the truth? (consent unto no man) Even that 8
 counsel that is not of him that called you. A little leaven doth 9
 leaven the whole lump of dough. I have trust toward you in 10
 God,* that ye will be none otherwise minded. He that troubleth
 you shall bear his judgement, whatsoever he be. Brethren if 11
 I yet preach circumcision: why do I then yet suffer persecu-

v.30 Other: put. **5. v.5** Other: We look for, and hope in the spirit, to be justified
 thorow faith. **v.6** Other: Iesus. **v.10** Other: the Lord.

tion? For then had the offense which the cross giveth ceased.
 12 I would to God they were sundered* from you which trouble
 13 you. Brethren ye were called into liberty, only let not your lib-
 erty be an occasion unto the flesh but in love (*of the spirit*) serve
 14 one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, which is
 15 this: Thou shalt love thine neighbour as thyself. If ye bite
 and devour one another: take heed lest ye be consumed one
 16 of another. I say walk in the spirit, and fulfil not the lusts of
 17 the flesh. For the flesh lusteth contrary to the spirit, and the
 spirit contrary to the flesh. These are contrary one to the other,
 18 so that ye cannot do that which ye would. But and if ye be led
 19 of the spirit, then are ye not under the law. The deeds of the
 flesh are manifest, which are these, advoutry, fornication, un-
 20 cleanness, wantonness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, lawing,
 21 zeal, wrath, strife, sedition, part takings,* envying, murder,
 drunkenness, gluttony, and such like: of the which I tell you
 before, as I have told you in time past, that they which commit
 22 such things shall not be inheritors of* the kingdom of God: but
 the fruit of the spirit is, love, joy, peace, longsuffering gentle-
 23 ness, goodness, faithfulness, meekness, temperancy.* Against
 24 such there is no law. They that are Christ's, have crucified the
 25 flesh with the appetites and lusts. If we live in the spirit let
 26 us walk in the spirit. Let us not be vain glorious, provoking
 one another, and envying one another.

VI Brethren, if any man be fallen by chance into any fault: ye
 which are spiritual, help to amend him, in the spirit of meek-
 2 ness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye
 3 one another's burden: and so fulfil the law of Christ. If a* man
 seem to himself that he is somewhat when indeed he is noth-
 4 ing, the same deceiveth himself in his imagination. Let every
 man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in
 5 his own self, and not in another. For every man shall bear his
 6 own burden. Let him that is taught in the word, minister unto
 7 him that teacheth him in all good things. Be not deceived,
 God is not mocked. For whatsoever a man soweth, that shall
 8 he reap. He that soweth in his flesh, shall of the flesh reap
 corruption: but he that soweth in the spirit shall, of the spirit
 9 reap life everlasting. Let us do good, and let us not faint.*

v.12 Other: seperated. v.20 Other: sects. v.21 Other: shall not inherit. v.22 Other:
 temperance. 6. v.3 Other: any. v.9 Other: Let us not be weary of well doing.

For when the time is come we shall reap without weariness. While we have therefore time let us do good unto all men, and specially, unto them which are of the household of faith. Behold how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. As many as desire with outward* appearance to please carnally, they constrain you to be circumcised, only because they would not suffer persecution with the cross of Christ. For they them selves which are circumcised keep not the law: but desire to have you circumcised that they might rejoyce in your flesh. God forbid that I should rejoyce but in the cross of our Lord Jesu Christ, whereby the world is crucified as touching me, and I as concerning the world. For in Christ Jesu nether circumcision availeth any thing at all nor uncircumcision: but a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon Israel that pertaineth to God. From hence forth, let no man put me to business. For I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesu. Brethren the grace of our Lord Jesu Christe be with your spirit, Amen.

Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

The Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Ephesians.

I Paul an apostle of Jesu Christ, by the will of God. To
the saints* at Ephesus, and to them which believe on
Jesus Christ. Grace be with you and peace from God
our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed
be God the father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which hath blessed
us with all manner of spiritual blessings in heavenly things
by Christ, according as he had chosen us in him thorow love,
before the foundation of the world was laid, that we should be
saints, and without blame in his sight.* And ordained us be-
fore unto him self that we should be chosen to heirs thorow
Jesus Christ,* according to the pleasure of his will, to the
praise of his glorious grace,* where with he hath made us ac-
cepted in the beloved. By whom we have redemption thorow
his blood, that is to say* the forgiveness of sins, according
to the riches of his grace, which grace he shed on us abun-
dantly in all wisdom, and prudency.* And hath opened unto
us the mystery of his will according to his pleasure, and pur-
posed the same in himself to have it declared when the time
were full come, that all things, both the things which are in
heaven, and also the things which are in earth, should be gath-
ered together, even in Christ: that is to say in him in whom
we are made heirs, and were thereto predestinate according
to the purpose of him which worketh all things after the pur-
pose of his own will: that we should be unto the praise of his
glory, which before hoped* in Christ. In whom also ye (af-
ter that ye heard the word of truth, I mean the gospel of your
health,* wherein ye believed) were sealed with the holy spirit
of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, to redeem
the possession purchased* unto the laud of his glory. Where-
fore even I (after that I heard of the faith which ye have in

1. v.1 Other: *which are.* **v.4** Other: and without blame before him, thorow love.
v.5 Other: before through Jesus Christ to be heirs unto him self. **v.6** Other: to the
praise of the glory of his grace. **v.7** Other: even. **v.8** Other: perceivance. **v.12** Other:
believed. **v.13** Other: salvation. **v.14** Other: ,and that.

the Lord Jesu, and love unto all the saints) cease not to give 16
 thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers, that 17
 the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the father of glory, might
 give unto you the spirit of wisdom, and open to you the knowl-
 edge of himself, and lighten the eyes of your minds, that ye 18
 might know what thing that hope is, whereunto he hath called
 you, and how glorious the riches of his* inheritance is upon
 the saints, and what is the exceeding greatness of his power 19
 to us ward, which believe according to the working of that his
 mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised 20
 him from death,* and set him on his right hand in heavenly
 things, above all rule, power, and might, and domination, and 21
 above all names that are named, not in this world only, but
 also in the world to come. And hath put all things under his 22
 feet, and hath made him above all things, the head of the con-
 gregation, which is his body, and fullness of him, that filleth 23
 all in all things.

And hath quickened you* also that were dead in trespass **II**
 and sin, in the which in time passed ye walked, according to 2
 the course of this world, and after the governor, that ruleth in
 the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of unbel-
 ief, among which we also had our conversation in time past, 3
 in the lusts of our flesh, and fulfilled the will of the flesh, and
 of the mind: and were naturally the children of wrath, even
 as well as other.* But God which is rich in mercy thorow his 4
 great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead by 5
 sin, hath quickened us with* Christ (For by grace are ye saved)
 and with him hath raised us up, and with him hath made us 6
 sit in heavenly things, thorow Jesus Christ;* For to shew in 7
 times to come the exceeding riches of his grace, in kindness
 to us ward, thorow* Christ Jesus.* For by grace are ye made 8
 safe thorow faith, and that not of your selves: For it is the
 gift of God, and cometh not of works, lest any man should 9
 boast himself. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ 10
 Jesu unto good works, unto the which God ordained us before,
 that we should walk in them. Wherefore remember that ye 11

v.18 Other: what the riches of his glorious. **v.20** Other: the dead. **2. v.1** Other:
 you hath he quickened. **v.3** Other: others. **v.5** Other: together in. **v.6** Other: and
 hath raised us up together and made us sit together in heavenly things thorow Christ
 Iesus. **v.7** Other: in. **v.7** Other: Iesu.

being in time past gentiles in the flesh, and were called uncircumcision of* them which are called circumcision in the flesh,
 12 which circumcision is made by hands: Remember I say, that ye were at that time without Christ, and were reputed aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and were fremed* from the testaments of promise, and had no hope, and were without God
 13 in this world. But now in Christ Jesu, ye which a while ago were far off, are made nye by the blood of Christ. For he is our
 14 peace, which hath made of both one, and hath broken down the wall in the midst, that was a stop between us, and hath also
 15 put away thorow his flesh, the cause of hatred (that is to say, the law of commandments contained in the law written,) for to
 16 make of twain one new man in himself, so making peace: and to reconcile both unto God in one body thorow his cross, and
 17 slew hatred thereby: and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nye. For thorow
 18 him we both have an open way in, in one spirit unto the father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners: but
 19 citizens with the saints, and of the household of God: and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus
 20 Christ being the head cornerstone, in whom every building coupled together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord, in
 21 whom ye also are built together, and made an habitation for God in the spirit.*

III For this cause I Paul the servant of Jesus* am in bonds; For
 2 your sakes which are gentiles.* If ye have heard of the ministration of the grace of God which is given me to you ward:
 3 For by revelation shewed he this mystery unto me, as I wrote above in few words, whereby, when ye read ye may know
 4 mine understanding in the ministry* of Christ, which mystery in times passed was not opened unto the sons of men as
 5 it is now declared unto his holy apostles and prophets by the spirit: that the gentiles should be inheritors also, and of the
 6 same body, and partakers of his promise that is in Christ, by the means of the gospel, whereof I am made a minister, by the
 7 gift of the grace of God given unto me, after* the working of his power. Unto me the least of all saints is this grace given, that
 8 I should preach among the gentiles the unsearchable riches of

v.11 Other: to. v.12 Other: strangers. v.22 Other translation: holy ghost.

3. v.1 Other: *Christ*. v.1 Other: heathen:. v.4 Other: mystery. v.7 Other: thorow.

Christ, and to give light to* all men,* that they might know 9
 what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the begin-
 ning of the world hath been hid in God which made all things
 thorow Jesus Christ, to the intent, that now unto the rulers 10
 and powers in heaven might be known by the congregation the
 manifold wisdom of God, according to that eternal purpose, 11
 which he purposed in Christ Jesu our Lord, by whom we are 12
 bold to draw nye in that trust, which we have by faith on him.
 Wherefore I desire, that ye faint not because of mine* tribula- 13
 tions which I suffer for you:* which is your praise. For this 14
 cause I bow my knees unto the father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
 which is father over all that is called father In heaven and in 15
 earth, that he would grant you according to the riches of his
 glory, that ye may be strengthened with might by his spirit in 16
 the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, 17
 that ye being rooted and grounded in love, might be able to 18
 comprehend with all saints, what is that breadth and length,
 depth and height: and to know what is the love of Christ, 19
 which love passeth knowledge: that ye might be fulfilled with
 all manner of fullness which cometh of God. Unto him that 20
 is able to do exceeding abundantly, above all that we ask or
 think, according to the power that worketh in us, be praise in 21
 the congregation by Jesus Christ, thorow out all generations
 from time to time. Amen.

I therefore which am in bonds for the Lord's sake exhort **IV**
 you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are
 called, in all humbleness of mind, and meekness, and long 2
 suffering, forbearing one another thorow love, and that ye be 3
 diligent to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace, be- 4
 ing one body, and one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope
 of your calling. Let there be but one Lord, one faith, one bap- 5
 tism: one God and father of all, which is above all, thorow all, 6
 and in us all.* Unto every one of us is given grace according 7
 to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith: He 8
 is gone up on high, and hath led captivity captive, and hath
 given gifts unto men. That he ascended: what meaneth it, 9
 but that he also descended first into the lowest parts of the
 earth? He that descended, is even the same also that as- 10

v.9 Other: make. v.9 Other: see. v.13 Other: my. v.13 Other: your sakes:.

4. v.6 Other: and in you all.

11 cended up, even above all heavens, to fulfil all things. And the
 12 very same, made some Apostles, some Prophets, some Evange-
 13 lists, some Shepherds, some Teachers: that the saints might
 14 have all things necessary to work and minister withal, to the
 15 edifying of the body of Christ, till we everyone (in the unity
 16 of faith, and knowledge of the son of God) grow up unto a per-
 17 fect man, after the measure of age which is in* the fullness of
 18 Christ: That we henceforth be no more children wavering and
 19 carried with every wind of doctrine, by the wiliness of men and
 20 craftiness, whereby they lay a wait for us to deceive us. But
 21 let us follow the truth in love, and in all things grow in him
 22 which is the head, that is to say Christ, in whom all the body
 23 is coupled and knit together, in every joint, wherewith one min-
 24 istereth to another (according to the operation as every part
 25 hath his measure) and increaseth the body, unto the edifying
 26 of itself in love. This I say herefore, and testify in the Lord,
 27 that ye henceforth walk not as other gentiles walk, in vanities*
 28 of their mind, blinded in their understanding, being strangers
 from the life which is in God, thorow the ignorancy that is in
 them, because of the blindness of their hearts: which being
 past repentance have given themselves unto wantonness, to
 work all manner of uncleanness even with greediness. But
 ye have not so learned Christ; If so be ye have heard of him,
 and are taught in him, even as the truth is in Jesu: so then
 as concerning the conversation in time past, lay from you that
 old man, which is corrupt thorow the deceivable lusts, and
 be ye renewed in the spirit of your minds, and put on that
 new man, which after a godly wise,* is shapen in righteous-
 ness, and true holiness. Wherefore put away lying, and speak
 every man truth unto his neighbor, forasmuch as we are mem-
 bers one of another. Be angry, but sin not: let not the son go
 down upon your wrath, give no* place unto the backbiter, let
 him that stole steal no more, but let him rather labour with
 his hands some good thing, that he may have to give unto him
 that needeth. Let no filthy communication proceed out of your
 mouths: but that which is good to edify withal, when need is:
 that it may have favour with the hearers. And grieve not the
 holy spirit of God, by whom ye are sealed unto the day of re-

v.13 Other: of. v.17 Other: vanity. v.24 Other: which after the image of God.

v.27 Other: neither give.

demption. Let all bitterness, fierceness and wrath, roaring 31
and cursed speaking, be put away from you, with all malicious-
ness. Be ye courteous one to another, be* merciful forgiving 32
one another, even as God for Christ's sake forgave you.

Be ye followers of God as dear children, and walk in love **V**, 2
even as Christ loved us, and gave himself for us, an offering
and a sacrifice of a sweet savour to God. So that fornication, 3
and all uncleanness, or covetousness, be not once, named
among you, as it becometh saints: neither filthiness, neither 4
foolish talking, neither jestings, which are not comely: but
rather giving of thanks. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, 5
either unclean person, or covetous person (which is the
worshipper of images) hath any inheritance in the kingdom of
Christ, and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words. 6
For thorow such things cometh the wrath of God upon the children
of unbelief. Be not therefore companions with them. Ye 7, 8
were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord. Walk as
children of light. For the fruit of the spirit is, in all goodness, 9
righteousness, and truth. Accept that which is pleasing to 10
the Lord: and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works
of darkness: but rather rebuke them. For it is shame even 12
to name those things which are done of them in secret: but 13
all things, when they are rebuked of the light, are manifest.
For whatsoever is manifest, that same is light. Wherefore he 14
saith: awake thou that sleepest, and stand up from death, and
Christ shall give thee light. Take heed therefore that ye walk 15
circumspectly: not as fools: but as wise, redeeming the time: 16
for the days are evil: wherefore, be ye not unwise, but under- 17
stand what the will of the Lord is, and be not drunk with 18
wine, wherein is excess: but be fulfilled with the spirit, speak- 19
ing unto yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs,
singing and playing* to the Lord in your hearts, giving thanks 20
always for all things in the name of our Lord Jesu Christ to
God the father:* submitting yourselves one to another in the 21
fear of God. Women submit yourselves unto your own hus- 22
bands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the wife's head, 23
even as Christ is the head of the congregation, and the same
is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the congregation is in 24

v.32 Other: and. **5. v.19** Other: making melody. **v.20** Other: giving thanks all ways for all things unto God the father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

25 subjection to Christ, likewise let the wives be in subjection to
 26 their husbands in all things. Husbands love your wives, even
 27 as Christ loved the congregation, and gave himself for it, to
 28 sanctify it, and cleansed it in the fountain of water thorow the
 29 word, to make it unto himself, a glorious congregation with-
 30 out spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should be
 31 holy and without blame. So ought men to love their wives,
 32 as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself.
 33 For no man ever yet, hated his own flesh: But nourisheth, and
 cherisheth it: even as the Lord doth the congregation: for we
 are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For
 this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall con-
 tinue with his wife, and two shall be made one flesh. This is
 a great secret, but I speak between Christ and the congrega-
 tion. Nevertheless do ye so that every one of you love his wife
 truly even as himself: And let the wife see that she fear her
 husband.

VI Children obey your fathers and mothers in the Lord: for
 2 so is it right. Honour* father and mother, that is the first
 3 commandment that hath any promise, that thou mayst be in
 4 good estate, and live long on the earth. * Fathers, move not
 5 your children to wrath: but bring them up with the nurture
 6 and information of the Lord. Servants be obedient unto your
 7 carnal masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your
 8 hearts, as unto Christ: not with service in the eye sight, as
 9 men pleasers: but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of
 10 God from the heart with good will, even as though ye served
 11 the Lord,* and not men. And remember that whatsoever good
 12 thing any man doeth, that shall he receive again of the Lord,
 whether he be bond or free. And ye masters, do even the same
 things unto them, putting away threatenings: and remember
 that even your master also is in heaven, neither is there any
 respect of person with him. Finally, my brethren be strong in
 the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the armour
 of God, that ye may stand steadfast against the crafty assaults
 of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood: but
 against rule, against power, and against worldly rulers of the
 darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in* heav-

6. v.2 Other: *thy.* **v.4** Other: *And ye.* **v.7** Other: *serving the Lord.* **v.12** Other:
 for.

only things. For this cause take unto you the armour of God, 13
that ye may be able to resist in the evil day, and to stand perfect 14
in all things. Stand therefore and your loins gird about with 14
verity, having on the breastplate of righteousness, and shod 15
with shoes prepared by the gospel of peace. Above all take to 16
you the shield of faith, wherewith ye may quench all the fiery 16
darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of health,* and the 17
sword of the spirit, which is the word of God, and pray al- 18
ways with all manner prayer and supplication: and that in the 18
spirit: and watch thereunto with all instance and supplication 19
for all saints, and for me, that utterance may be given unto 19
me, that I may open my mouth* boldly, to utter the secrets of 20
the gospel, whereof I am a messenger in bonds, that therein I 20
may speak freely, as it becometh me to speak. But that ye may 21
also know that condition I am in, and what I do, Tichicus my 21
dear brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall shew you 22
of all things, whom I sent unto you for the same purpose, that 22
ye might know what case I stand in, and that he might comfort 23
your hearts. Peace be with the brethren, and love with faith 23
from God the father, and from the Lord Jesu Christ. Grace 24
be with all them which love our Lord Jesus Christ in pureness, 24
Amen.

Sent from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tichicus.

The Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Philippians.

I Paul and Timotheus the servants of Jesu Christ. To
all the saints in Christ Jesu which are at Philippos,
2 with the bishops and deacons. Grace be with you
and peace from God our father, and from the Lord Je-
3 sus Christe. I thank my God with all remembrance of you,
4 always in all my prayers for you all, and pray with gladness,
5 because of the fellowship which ye have in the gospel from the
6 first day unto now, and am surely certified of this, that he
which began a good work in you shall perform* it until the day
7 of Jesus Christ, as it becometh me so to judge of you all, be-
cause I have you in my heart, and have you also every one
companions of grace with me, even in my bonds as I defend,
8 and stablish the gospel. * God beareth me record how greatly
I long after you all from the very heart root in Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, that your love may increase more and more
10 in knowledge, and in all feeling, that ye might accept things
most excellent, that ye might be pure and such as should hurt
11 no man's conscience, until the day of Christ, filled with the
fruits of righteousness, which fruits come by Jesus Christ unto
12 the glory and laud of God. I would ye understood brethren
that my business is happened unto the greater furthering of
13 the gospel. So that my bonds in Christ are manifest thorow
14 out all the judgement hall: and in all other places; Insomuch
that many of the brethren in the Lord are boldened thorow
my bonds, and dare more largely speak the word without fear.
15 Some there are which preach Christ of envy and strife, and
16 some of goodwill. The one part preacheth Christ of strife, and
17 not purely, supposing to add more adversity to my bonds. The
other part of love, because they see that I am set to defend
18 to gospel. What thing is this? Notwithstanding by all man-
ner ways, whether it be by occasion or of truth, yet Christ is
19 preached: and therefore I joy.* Yea and will joy. For I know

1. v.6 Other: go forth with. **v.8** Other: *For*. **v.18** Other: What then? So that Christ be preached all manner ways, whether it be by occasion, or of true meaning, I therein joy:.

that this shall be for my health,* thorow your prayer, and ministering of the spirit of Jesu Christ, as I heartily look for and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed: but that with all confidence, as always in times past, even so now Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be thorow life, or else death. For Christ is to me life, and death is to me advantage. If it chance me to live in the flesh, that is to me fruitful for to work, and what to choose I wot not. I am constrained of two things: I desire to be loosed,* and to be with Christ, which thing is best of all: Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. And this am I sure of, that I shall abide, and with you all continue, for the furtherance and joy of your faith, that ye may more abundantly rejoyce in Jesus Christ thorow me, by my coming to you again. Only let your conversation be, as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may yet hear of you, that ye continue in one spirit, and in one soul laboring as we do to maintain the faith of the gospel, and in nothing fearing your adversaries: which is to them a token of perdition, and to you a sign of health,* and that of God. For unto you it is given, that not only ye should believe on Christ: but also suffer for his sake, and have even the same fight which ye saw me have and now hear of me.

If there be among you any consolation in Christ, if there be any comfortable love, if there be any fellowship of the spirit, if there be any compassion of mercy: fulfil my joy, that ye draw one way, having one love, being of one accord, and of one mind, that nothing be done thorow strife or vain glory, but in meekness of mind. Let every person think every other man better than himself,* so that ye consider every man, not what is in himself: But what is in wother men.* Let the same mind be in you the which* was in Christ Jesu: Which being in the shape of God, and thought it not robbery to be equal with God. Nevertheless he made himself of no reputation, and took on him the shape of a servant, and became like unto men, and was found in his apparel as a man. He humbled himself and became obedient unto the death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God hath exalted him, and given him

v.19 Other: chance for my salvation. v.23 Other: lowsed. v.28 Other: salvation.

2. v.3 Other: but that in meekness of mind every man esteem other better than himself. v.4 Other: and that no man consider his awne, but what is mete for other.

v.5 Other: that.

10 a name above all names: that in the name of Jesus should
every knee bow, both of things in heaven, and things in earth
11 and things under earth, and that all tongues should confess
that Jesus Christ is the Lord unto the praise of God the father.
12 Wherefore my dearly beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not
when I was present only, but now much more in mine absence,
even so perform* your own health* with fear and trembling.
13 For it is God which worketh in you, both the will and also the
14 deed, even of good will. Do all things without murmuring and
15 disputing, that ye may be faultless, and pure, and the sons of
God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked, and a perverse
16 nation, among which see that ye shine as lights in the world,
holding fast the word of life, unto my rejoicing in the day of
Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither have laboured in
17 vain. Yea and though I be offered up on your sacrifice and of
your serving of God in the faith:* I rejoice and rejoice with you
18 all. For the same cause also, rejoice ye, and rejoice ye with
19 me. I trust in the Lord Jesus for to send Timotheus shortly
unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know what
20 case ye stand in. For I have no man that is so like minded to
21 me, which with so pure affection careth for your matters. For
all others seek their own, and not that which is Jesus Christ's.
22 Ye know the proof of him, how that as a son with the father, so
23 with me bestowed he his labour upon the gospel. Him I hope
24 to send as soon as I know how it will go with me. I trust in the
25 Lord that I also myself shall come shortly. I supposed it nec-
essary to send brother Epaphroditus unto you, my companion
in labour and fellowsoldier, your apostle, and my minister at
26 my needs. For he longed after you, and was full of heaviness,
27 because that ye had heard say that he should be sick, and no
doubt he was sick, and that nye unto death, but God had mercy
on him: not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have had
28 sorrow upon sorrow. I sent him therefore the diligentlier, that
when ye should see him, ye might rejoice again, and I might be
29 the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the Lord with all
30 gladness, and make much of such: because that for the work
of Christ he went so far, that he was nye unto death, and re-
garded not his life, to fulfil that service which was lacking on

v.12 Other: work out. v.12 Other: salvation. v.17 Other: i be offered up upon the offering and sacrifice of your faith.

your part toward me.

Moreover brethren mine,* rejoice in the Lord. It grieveth **III**
 me not to write the very same things unto* you. For to you it is
 a sure thing. Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers. Beware 2
 of dissension: For we are circumcision which worship God in 3
 the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesu, and have no confidence in
 the flesh: though I have whereof I might rejoice in the flesh. If 4
 any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in
 the flesh: much more I: circumcised the eighth day, of the kin- 5
 dred of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin an Hebrew born of the
 Hebrews: as concerning the law, a pharisee, and as concern- 6
 ing ferventness I persecuted the congregation, and as touching
 the righteousness which is in the law I was such a one as no
 man could complain on.* But the things that were winning* 7
 unto me I counted loss for Christ's sake. Yea I think all things 8
 but loss for that excellent knowledge's sake of Christ Jesu my
 Lord. For whom I have counted all thing loss, and do judge 9
 them but dung, that I might win Christ, and might be found
 in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law:
 But that which springeth of the faith which is in Christ. I mean 10
 the righteousness which cometh of God thorow faith in know-
 ing him, and the virtue of his resurrection, and the fellowship
 of his passions, that I might be conformable unto his death, if 11
 by any means I might attain unto the resurrection from death.*
 Not as though I had all ready received* it, either were all ready 12
 perfect: but I follow, if that I may comprehend that, wherein I
 am comprehended of Christ Jesu. Brethren I count not myself 13
 that I have gotten it: but one thing I say: I forget that which
 is behind me, and stretch myself unto that which is before me
 and press unto that mark appointed, to obtain the reward of 14
 the high calling of God in Christ Jesu. Let us therefore as 15
 many as be perfect be thus wise minded: and if ye be other
 wise minded, I pray God open even this unto you. Neverthe- 16
 less in that whereunto we are come, let us proceed by one rule,
 that we may be of one accord. Brethren be followers of me, 17
 and look on them which walk even so, as ye have us for an en-
 sample. For many walk (of whom I have told you often, and 18
 now tell you weeping) that they are the enemies of the cross

3. v.1 Other: my brethren. **v.1** Other: one thing often to. **v.6** Other: unrebukable.
v.7 Other: vantage. **v.11** Other: of the dead. **v.12** Other: attained to.

19 of Christ, whose end is damnation, whose God is their belly
 20 and* glory* to their shame, which are worldly minded. But
 our conversation is in heaven, from whence we look for the*
 21 saviour* Jesus Christ, which shall change into another fash-
 ion our vile bodies, that they may be fashioned like unto his
 glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able to
 subdue all things unto himself.

IV Herefore* brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy
 2 and crown, so continue beloved in the Lord.* I pray Euodias,
 and beseech Sintiches that they be of one accord in the Lord.
 3 Yea and I beseech thee faithful yokefellow, help the women
 which laboured with me in the gospel, and with Clement also,
 and with other my labour fellows, whose names are in the
 4 book of life. Rejoice in the Lord alway, and again I say re-
 5 joice. Let your softness be known unto all men. The Lord is
 6 even at hand. Be not careful: but in all things shew your
 petition unto God in prayer and supplication with giving of
 7 thanks. And the peace of God which passeth all understand-
 8 ing keep your hearts, and minds in Christ Jesu. Further-
 more brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things
 are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are
 pure, whatsoever things pertain to love, whatsoever things are
 of honest report, if there be any virtuous thing, if there be
 any laudable thing, (*of learning*) those same have ye in your
 9 mind, which ye have both learned and received, heard and
 also seen in me: those things do, and the God of peace shall be
 10 with you. I rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at the last
 ye are revived, and are waxed mindful of* me again in that
 11 wherein ye were also mindful,* but ye lacked opportunity. I
 speak not because of necessity. For I have learned in what-
 12 soever estate I am, therewith to be content. I can both cast
 down myself, I can also exceed. Everywhere, and in all things
 I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry: to have
 13 plenty, and to suffer need. I can do all things thorow the help
 14 of Christ, which strengtheneth me. Notwithstanding ye have
 15 well done, that ye bare part with me in my tribulation. Ye
 of Philippos know that in the beginning of the gospel, when I

v.19 Other: *whose*. v.19 Other: *is*. v.20 Other: *a*. v.20 Other: *,even the*
 Lord. 4. v.1 Other: *Therefore my*. v.1 Other: *so continue in the lorde ye beloved*.
 v.10 Other: *again to care for*. v.10 Other: *carefull*.

departed from Macedonia, no congregation bare part with me
 as concerning giving and receiving but ye only. For when I 16
 was in Thessalonica, ye sent once, and afterward again, unto
 my needs: not that I desire gifts: but I desire abundant fruit 17
 on your part. I received all, and have plenty. I was even filled 18
 after that I had* received of Epaphroditus, that which came
 from you, an odor that smelleth sweet, a sacrifice accepted and
 pleasant to God. My God fulfil all your needs thorow his glori- 19
 ous riches in Jesu Christ. Unto God and our father be praise 20
 for ever more Amen. Salute all the saints in Christ Jesu. The 21
 brethren which are with me greet you. All the saints salute 22
 you: and most of all they which are of the emperors household.
 The grace of our Lord Jesu Christ be with you all Amen. 23

(Here endt the epistle of saint Paul the Apostle unto the Phillipian,) Sent from
 Rome by Epaphroditus.

The Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Colossians.

1 **I** Paul an apostle of Jesu Christ by the will of God, and
2 **N** brother Timotheus. To the saints which are at Colossa,
and brethren that believe in Christ. Grace be with
you and peace from God our father, and from the Lord
3 Jesu Christ. We give thanks to God the father of our Lord
4 Jesus Christ alway praying for you in our prayers, since we
heard of your faith which ye have in Christ Jesu: and of the
5 love which ye bear to all saints for the hope's sake which is
laid up in store for you in heaven, of which hope ye have heard*
6 by the true word of the gospel, which is come unto you, even
as it is into all the world, and is fruitful (*and groweth*) as it
7 is among you, from the first day in the which ye heard of it,
and had experience in the grace of God in the truth, as ye
8 learned of Epaphra our dear fellow servant, which is for you
a faithful minister in* Christ, which also declared unto us
9 your love, which ye have in the spirit. For this cause we also,
since the day we heard of it have not ceased praying for you,
and desiring that ye might be fulfilled with the knowledge of
10 his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, that ye
might walk worthy of the Lord in all things that please, be-
ing fruitful in all good works and increasing in the knowledge
11 of God strengthened with all might, thorow his glorious power,
12 unto all patience, and long suffering, with joyfulness, giving
thanks unto the father which hath made us meet to be partak-
13 ers of the inheritance of saints in light. Which hath delivered
us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into
14 the kingdom of his dear son, in whom we have redemption
15 thorow his blood, that is to say, forgiveness of sins, which is
the image of the invisible God, first begotten before* all crea-
16 tures: for by him were all things created, things that are in
heaven, and things that are in earth: things visible, and things
invisible: whether they be majesty or lordship, either rule or
17 power. All things are created by him, and in him, and he is

1. v.5 Other: *before.* v.7 Other: of. v.15 Other: of.

before all things, and in him all things have their being. And 18
 he is the head of the body, that is to wit of the congregation,
 he is the beginning and first begotten of the dead, that in all
 things he might have the preeminence. For it pleased the 19
 father that in him should all fullness dwell, and by him to 20
 reconcile all things unto himself, and to set at peace by him
 thorow the blood of his cross both things in heaven and things
 in earth. And you (which were in times past strangers and 21
 enemies, because your minds were set in evil works) hath he
 now reconciled in the body of his flesh thorow death, to make 22
 you holy, and such as no man could complain on,* and with-
 out fault in his own sight, if ye continue grounded and stab- 23
 lished in the faith, and be not moved away from the hope of the
 gospel, whereof ye have heard, how that it is preached among
 all creatures, which are under heaven, whereof I Paul am made
 a minister. Now joy I in my passions* which I suffer for you, 24
 and fulfil that which is behind of the afflictions* of Christ in my
 flesh for his body's sake, which is the congregation, whereof 25
 am I made a minister according to the ordinance of God, which
 ordinance was given me unto you ward, to fulfil the word of
 God, that mystery hid since the world began, and since the 26
 beginning of generations: But now is opened to his saints, to 27
 whom God would make known the glorious riches of this mys-
 tery among the gentiles, which riches is Christ in you, the hope
 of glory, whom we preach warning all men, and teaching all 28
 men in all wisdom, to make all men perfect in Christ Jesu:
 Wherein I also labour and strive, even as far forth as his work- 29
 ing worketh in me mightily.

I would ye knew what fighting I have for your sakes and for **II**
 them of Laodicia, and for as many as have not seen my person
 in the flesh, that their hearts might be comforted and knit 2
 together in love, and in all riches of full understanding, for to
 know the mystery of God the father and of Christ in whom are 3
 hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. This I say lest 4
 any man should beguile you with enticing words. For though 5
 I be absent in the flesh, yet am I present with you in the spirit
 joying and beholding the order that ye keep, and your steadfast
 faith in Christ. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesu the 6
 Lord, even so walk rooted and built in him, and steadfast in 7

v.22 Other: unblameable. v.24 Other: sufferings. v.24 Other: passions.

the faith, as ye have learned: and therein be plenteous in giving thanks. Beware lest any man come and spoil you thorow philosophy and deceitful vanity, thorow the traditions of men, and ordinances after the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily, and ye are full* in him, which is the head of all rule and power, in whom also ye are circumcised with circumcision made without hands, by putting off the sinful body off the flesh, thorow the circumcision that is in Christ, in that ye are buried with him thorow baptism, in whom ye are also risen again thorow faith, that is wrought by the operation of God which raised him from death. And hath with him quickened you also which were dead in sin in the uncircumcision of your flesh, and hath forgiven our trespasses,* and hath put out the obligation* that was against us, made* in the law written, and that hath he taken out of the way, and hath fastened it on* his cross, and hath spoiled rule and power, and hath made a shew of them openly, and hath triumphed over them in his own person. Let no man therefore trouble your consciences about meat and drink: or for a piece of an holyday, as the holyday of the new moon or of the Sabbath day, which are nothing but shadows of things to come: but the body is in Christ. Let no man make you shoot at a wrong mark, which after his own imagination walketh in the humbleness and holiness of angels, things which he never saw: causeless puffed up with his fleshly mind, and holdeth not the head, whereof all the body by joints and couples receiveth nourishment, and is knit together, and increaseth with the increasing that cometh of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from doctrine* of the world: Why as though ye yet lived in the world, are ye led with traditions of them that say? Touch not; Taste not; Handle not: which all perish with the using of them, and are after the commandments, and doctrines of men: which things have the similitude of wisdom in chosen holiness, and humbleness, and in that they spare not the body, and do the flesh no worship unto his need.

III If ye be then risen again with Christ seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set

2. v.10 Other: complete. **v.13** Other: And ye which were dead in sin through the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened with him and hath forgiven us all our trespasses. **v.14** Other: handwriting. **v.14** Other: contained. **v.14** Other: to. **v.20** Other: ordinances.

your affection on things that are above, and not on things which
 are on the earth. For ye are dead, and your life is hid with 3
 Christ in God. When Christ which is our life shall shew him- 4
 self, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Mortify 5
 therefore your members which are on the earth, fornication,
 uncleanness, unnatural lust, evil concupiscence, and covetous-
 ness which is worshipping of idols: for which thing's sakes 6
 the wrath of God falleth* on the children of unbelief. In which 7
 things ye walked once, when ye lived in them. But now put 8
 ye also away from you all things, wrath, fierceness, malicious-
 ness, cursed speaking, filthy speaking out of your mouths. Lie 9
 not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man
 with his works,* and have put on the new, which is renewed 10
 in knowledge, after the image of him that made him, where is 11
 neither greek* nor* jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Bar-
 barous or Sithian, bond or free: But Christe is all in all things.
 Now therefore as elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender 12
 mercy, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffer-
 ing, forbearing one another, and forgiving one another (if any 13
 man have a quarrel to another) even as Christ forgave you,
 even so do ye. Above all these things put on love, which is the 14
 bond of perfectness, and the peace of God rule in your hearts,
 to the which peace ye are called in one body: and see that ye 15
 be thankful. Let the word of God* dwell in you plenteously 16
 in all wisdom. Teach and exhort your own selves, in psalms,
 and hymns, and spiritual songs which have favour with them,
 singing in your hearts to the Lord. And all things (whatso- 17
 ever ye do in word or deed) do in the name of the Lord Jesu,
 giving thanks to God the father by him. Wives submit your 18
 own selves unto your own husbands, as it is comely in the Lord.
 Husbands love your wives and be not bitter unto them. Chil- 19, 20
 dren obey your fathers and mothers, in all things, for that is
 well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers rate not your children, 21
 (*to anger*) lest they be of a desperate mind. Servants be obedi- 22
 ent unto your bodily masters in all things: not with eye service
 as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart fearing God. And 23
 whatsoever ye do, do it heartily as though ye did it to the Lord,
 and not unto men, remembering* that of the Lord ye shall re- 24

3. v.6 Other: cometh. **v.9** Other: be put off. **v.11** Other: gentile. **v.11** Other: ner.
v.16 Other: Christ. **v.24** Other: forasmuch as ye know.

ceive the reward of inheritance, for ye serve the Lord Christ.


25 But he that doth wrong shall receive for the wrong that he hath done: for there is no respect of persons. (*with God*)

IV Ye masters do unto your servants that which is just and
 2 egal, remembering* that ye have also a master in heaven. Con-
 3 tinue in prayer and watch in the same with thanksgiving, pray-
 ing also for us that God open unto us the door of utterance, that
 we may speak the mystery of Christ (wherefore I am also in
 4, 5 bonds) that I may utter it, as it becometh me to speak. Walk
 6 wisely to them that are without, and redeem the time. Let
 your speech alway have favour with it* and be salted,* that
 7 ye may know how to answer every man. The dear brother
 Tichicos shall tell you of all my business, which is a faithful
 8 minister, and fellow servant in the Lord, whom I have sent
 unto you for the same purpose, that he might know how ye do,
 9 and might comfort your hearts, with one Onesimus a faith-
 ful, and a beloved brother, which is one of you. They shall
 10 shew you of all things which are a doing here. Aristarchus my
 prison fellow saluteth you; And Marcus Barnabas' sister's son:
 touching whom, ye received commandments. If he come unto
 11 you receive him: and Jesus which is called Justus, which are
 of the circumcision. These only are my workfellows unto the
 12 kingdom of God, which were unto my consolation. Epaphras
 the servant of Christ, which is one of you, saluteth you, and al-
 ways laboureth fervently for you in prayers that ye may stand
 13 perfect, and full in all that is the will of God. I bear him record
 that he hath a fervent mind toward you, and toward them of
 14 Laodicia and them of Hierapolis. Dear Lucas the physician
 15 greeteth you, and Demas. Salute the brethren which are of
 Laodicia, and salute Nymphas, and the congregation which is
 16 in his house. And when the pistel is read of you, make that
 it be read in the congregation of the Laodicians also: and that
 17 ye likewise read the pistel of Laodicia. And say to Archippus:
 Take heed to thine* office that thou hast received in the Lord,
 18 that thou fulfil it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Re-
 member my bonds. Grace (*of oure Lorde Iesu Christ*) be with
 you, Amen.

(Here endeth the epistle to the Colossians.) Sent from Rome by Tichicus, and

4. v.1 Other: seeing ye know. v.6 Other: be always well savoured. v.6 Other: powdered with salt. v.17 Other: the.

The First Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Thessalonians.

I aul Silvanus and Timotheus. Unto the congregation
of the Thessalonians, in God the father, and in the
Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with you, and peace from
2 God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. We
give God thanks alway* for you all, making mention of you in
3 our prayers without ceasing, and call to remembrance your
work in the faith, and labour in love and perseverance in the
hope of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God our father:
4 because we know brethren beloved of God, how that ye are
5 elect. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also
in power, and also in the holy ghost and in much certainty, as
ye know that* we behaved ourselves among you, for your sakes.
6 And ye counterfeited* us, and of the Lord: and received the
7 word in much affliction, with joy of the holy ghost: so that ye
were an example to all that believe in Macedonia, and Achaia.
8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not in Mace-
donia and in Achaia only: but your faith also which ye have
unto God, spread herself abroad in all quarters, so greatly that
9 it needeth not us to speak anything at all: for they them-
selves shew of you what manner of entering in we had unto
you, and how ye turned to God from images for to serve the
10 living and true God, and for to look for his son from heaven,
whom he raised from death: I mean Jesus which delivereth us
from wrath to come.

II For ye yourselves brethren know of our entrance in unto
2 you, how that it was not in vain: but even after that we had
suffered before and were shamefully entreated at Philippos (as
ye well know) then were we bold in our God to speak unto
3 you the gospel of God, with much striving. Our exhortation
was not to bring you to error, nor yet to uncleanness, neither
4 was it with guile: but as we were allowed of God, that the
gospel should be committed unto us: even so we speak, not
as though we intended to please men, but God, which trieth

1. v.2 Other: all way. v.5 Other: after what manner. v.6 Other: became followers of.

our hearts. Neither was our conversation at any time with 5
 flattering words (as ye well know) neither in cloaked covetous- 6
 ness, God is record: neither sought we praise of men, nei- 6
 ther of you, nor yet of any other, when we might have been 7
 chargeable, as the apostles of Christ: but were tender among 7
 you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children, so was our af- 8
 fection toward you our good will was to have dealt unto you, 8
 not the gospel of God only: but also our own souls, because ye 9
 were dear unto us. Ye remember brethren our labour and tra- 9
 vail. For we laboured day and night, because we would not be 10
 grievous unto any of you, and preached* you the gospel of God. 10
 Ye are witnesses, and so is God, how holily and justly (that no 10
 man could blame us) * we behaved ourselves among you that 11
 believe, as ye know how that we exhorted and comforted, and 11
 besought every one of you, as a father his children, that ye 12
 would walk worthy of the Lord,* which hath called you unto 12
 his kingdom and glory. For this cause thank we God without 13
 ceasing, because that when ye received of us the word, where- 13
 with God was preached, ye received it not as the word of man: 14
 but even as it was in deed, the word of God, which worketh in 14
 you that believe. For ye brethren did counterfeit* the congrega- 14
 tions of God which in Jewry are in Christ Jesu: for ye have 15
 suffered like things of your kinsmen, as we our selves have 15
 suffered of the jews, which as they killed the Lord Jesus and 15
 their own prophets, even so have they persecuted us, and God 16
 they please not, and are contrary to all men: and forbid us 16
 to preach unto the gentiles, that they might be saved, to fulfil 16
 their sins:* For the wrath of God is come on them, even to the 17
 utmost. Forasmuch brethren as we are kept from you for a 17
 season, as concerning the bodily presence but not in the heart, 18
 we enforced the more to see you personally with great desire, 18
 and therefore we would have come unto you, I Paul once and 18
 again: but Satan withstood us. For what is our hope or joy, 19
 or crown of rejoicing? are not ye it in the presence of our Lord 19
 Jesus Christ at his coming? Yea ye are our glory and joy. 20

Wherefore since we could no longer forbear, it pleased us to **III**
 remain at Athens alone, and sent Timotheus our brother and 2
 minister of God, and our labour fellow in the gospel of Christ,

2. v.9 Other: *unto*. **v.10** Other: and unblameably. **v.12** Other: God. **v.14** Other: became followers of. **v.16** Other: *always*.

3 to stablish you, and to comfort you over your faith, that no
 4 man should be moved in these afflictions. For ye yourselves
 4 know that we are even appointed thereunto. For verily when
 I was with you, I told you before that we should suffer tribula-
 5 tion even as it came to pass, and as ye know. For this cause,
 when I could no longer forbear, I sent that I might have knowl-
 6 edge of your faith, lest haply the tempter had tempted you,
 and that our labour had been bestowed in vain. * Now lately
 when Timotheus came from you unto us and declared to us
 your faith, and your love, and how that ye have good remem-
 7 brance of us always, desiring to see us, as we desire to see you.
 8 Therefore brethren had I* consolation in you, in all our adver-
 8 sity, and necessity through your faith. For now are we alive
 9 if ye stand steadfast in the Lord. For what thanks can we
 recompense to God again for you, over all the joy that we joy
 10 for your sakes before our God, while we night and day pray
 exceedingly, that we might see you presently, and might fulfil
 11 that which is lacking in your faith. God himself our father,
 12 and our Lord Jesus Christ guide our journey unto you: and
 the Lord increase you, and make you flow over in love one to-
 ward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you,
 13 to stablish* your hearts that they might be without ought to
 be complained on,* in holiness before God our father, at the
 coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, with all his saints.

IV Furthermore we beseech you brethren, and exhort you in
 the Lord Jesus, that ye increase more and more, even as ye
 have received of us, how ye ought to walk and to please God.
 2 Ye remember what commandments we gave you in the name
 3 of our Lord Jesu.* For this is the will of God, which is your
 4 sanctifying,* that ye should abstain from fornication, that ev-
 5 ery one of you should know how to keep his vessel in sanctify-
 5 ing* and honour, and not in the lust of concupiscence, as do
 6 the heathen, which know not god, that no man go beyond,*
 and defraud his brother in bargaining, because the Lord is
 avenger of all such things: as we told you before time, and tes-
 7 tified unto you. For god hath not called us unto uncleanness:
 8 but unto sanctifying.* He therefore that despiseth, despiseth

3. v.6 Other: *But.* **v.7** Other: *we.* **v.13** Other: *make.* **v.13** Other: *stable and unblamable.* **4. v.2** Other: *Christ.* **v.3** Other: *even that ye should be holy, and.* **v.4** Other: *holiness.* **v.6** Other: *too far.* **v.7** Other: *holiness.*

not man, but God, which hath sent his holy spirit among you. But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto 9
 you. For ye are taught of God to love one another. Yea and 10
 that thing verily ye do unto all the brethren, which are thorowout
 all Macedonia. We beseech you brethren that ye increase, more
 and more, and that ye study to be quiet, and to meddle with 11
 your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we
 commanded you: that ye may behave yourselves honestly to- 12
 ward them that are without and that nothing be lacking unto
 you. I would not brethren have you ignorant concerning them 13
 which are fallen asleep, that ye sorrow not as other do which
 have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose 14
 again: even so them also which sleep by Jesus, will God bring
 again with him. And this say we unto you in the word of 15
 the Lord, that we which live and are remaining in the com-
 ing of the Lord, shall not come yer they, which sleep. For the 16
 Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, and the
 voice of the archangel, and trompe of God. And the dead in
 Christe shall arise first: then shall we which live and remain, 17
 be caught up with them also in the clouds to meet the Lord in
 the air. And so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore 18
 comfort your selves one another with these words.

Of the times and seasons brethren ye have no need that I **V**
 write unto you: for ye your selves know perfectly, that the day 2
 of the Lord shall come even as a thief in the night. When 3
 they shall say peace and no danger, then cometh on the sud-
 den destruction, as the travailing of a woman with child, and
 they shall not escape. But ye brethren are not in darkness, 4
 that that day should come on you as it were a thief. Ye are all 5
 the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of
 the night, neither of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep as 6
 do other: but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep, 7
 sleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in
 the night. But let us which are of the day be sober, armed with 8
 the breast plate of faith and love, and with hope of health,* as
 an helmet. For God hath not appointed us unto wrath: but 9
 to obtain health* by the means of our Lord Jesu Christ, which
 died for us: that whether we wake or sleep, we should live to- 10
 gether with him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and 11

5. v.8 Other: salvation. **v.9** Other: salvation.

12 edify one another, even as ye do. We beseech you brethren,
that ye know them which labour among you, and have the
13 oversight of you in the Lord, and give you exhortation, that
ye have them the more in love: For their work's sake, and be
14 at peace with them. We desire you brethren warn them that
are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, forbear the weak have
15 continual patience toward all men. See that none recompense
evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good,
16, 17 both among yourselves, and to all men. Rejoice ever. Pray
18 continually. In all things give thanks. For this is the will of
19, 20 God in Christ Jesu toward you. Quench not the spirit, de-
21 spise not prophesying. Examine all things. Reap* that which
22, 23 is good. Abstain from all suspicious things. The very God of
peace sanctify you thorowout. And I pray God that your whole
24 spirit, soul, and body, be kept faultless unto the coming of our
25, 26 Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he, which called you: which will
27 also do it. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren with
an holy kiss. I charge you in the Lord, that this pistel be read
28 unto all the wholly* brethren. The grace of the Lord Jesus
Christe be with you. Amen.

Thy (end of thy) first pistel unto thy Thessaloniant, written (sent) from Athent.

The Second Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To The Thessalonians.

Paul, Sylvanus and Timotheus. Unto the congregation **I**
of the Thessalonians, which are in God our father, and
in the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with you and **2**
peace from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus
Christ. We are bound to thank God always for you brethren, **3**
as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and
every one of you swimmeth in love toward another between
yourselves, so that we ourselves rejoyce of you in the congrega- **4**
tions of God, over your patience and faith in all your per-
secutions, and tribulations that ye suffer: which is a token **5**
of the righteous judgment of God, that ye are counted worthy
of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer. It is verily **6**
a righteous thing with God, to recompense tribulation to
them that trouble you: and to you which are troubled rest **7**
with us, when the Lord Jesus shall shew himself from heaven,
with his mighty angels, in flaming fire, rendering vengeance **8**
unto them that know not God, and to them that obey not unto
the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, which shall be punished **9**
with everlasting damnation, from the presence of the Lord,
and from the glory of his power, when he shall come to be **10**
glorified in his saints, and to be made marvelous in all them
that believe: because our testimony that we had unto you, was
believed even the same day that we preached it. Wherefore **11**
we pray always for you that our God make you worthy of the
calling, and fulfil all delectation of goodness, and the work of
faith, with power: that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may **12**
be glorified in you, and ye in him, thorow the grace of our God,
and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

We beseech you brethren by the coming of our Lord Jesu **II**
Christ, and in that we shall assemble unto him, that ye be **2**
not suddenly moved from your mind, and be not troubled, nei-
ther by spirit, neither by words, nor yet by letter, which should
seem to come from us, as though the day of Christ were at
hand. Let no man deceive you by any means, for the Lord **3**
cometh not, except there come a departing first, and that that

4 sinful man be opened, the son of perdition which is an adversary, and is exalted above all that is called god, or that is worshipped: so that he shall sit in the temple of god, and shew
 5 himself as god.* Remember ye not, that when I was yet with
 6 you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth: even that he might be uttered at his time. For already
 7 the mystery of iniquity worketh. Only he that holdeth, let him
 8 now hold, until it* be taken out of the way,* and then shall that wicked be uttered, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the appearance
 9 of his coming, even him whose coming is by the working of
 10 Satan, with all lying power, signs, and wonders: and in all deceivableness of unrighteousness, among them that perish: because they received not the love of the truth, that they might
 11 have been saved. And therefore God shall send them strong
 12 delusion, that they should believe lies: that all they might be damned which believed not the truth, but had pleasure in
 13 unrighteousness. * We are bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, for because that God hath from the beginning chosen you to health,* thorow sanctifying
 14 of the spirit; And thorow believing the truth: whereunto he called you by our gospel, to obtain the glory that cometh of
 15 our Lord Jesu Christ. Therefore brethren stand fast and keep the ordinations,* which ye have learned: whether it were by
 16 our preaching, or by our pistel: Our Lord Jesu Christ himself, and God our father, which hath loved us, and hath given us
 17 everlasting consolation, and good hope thorow grace, comfort your hearts, and establish you in all saying,* and good doing.

III Furthermore brethren pray for us, that the word of God may
 2 have free passage, and be glorified, as it is with you: and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men. For all
 3 men have not faith: but the Lord is faithful, which shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. We have confidence thorow
 4 the Lord to you ward, that ye both do, and will do, that which we command you. And the Lord guide your hearts unto the
 5 love of God, and patience of Christ. We require you brethren

2. v.4 Other: so that he shall sit as God in temple of god. **v.7** Other: hit. **v.7** Other: For the mystery of that iniquity doeth he all ready work which only looketh, till he which now only letteth be taken out of the way. **v.13** Other: But. **v.13** Other: salvation. **v.15** Other: ordinances. **v.17** Other: doctrine.

in the name of our Lord Jesu Christ, that ye withdraw your-
 selves from every brother that walketh inordinately, and not
 after the institution which ye received of us. Ye yourselves 7
 know how ye ought to counterfeit* us: For we behaved not our-
 selves inordinately among you. Neither took we bread of any 8
 man for nought: but wrought with labour and travail night
 and day, because we would not be grievous to any of you: not 9
 but that we had authority: but to make ourselves an ensam-
 ple unto you, to counterfeit* us. For when we were with you, 10
 this we warned you of, that if there were any which would not
 work, that the same should not eat. We have heard say no 11
 doubt that there are some which walk among you inordinately,
 and work not at all, but are busybodies. Them that are such, 12
 we command and exhort in the name of* our Lord Jesu Christ,
 that they work with quietness, and eat their* bread. Brethren 13
 be not weary in well doing. If any man obey not our sayings, 14
 send us word of him by a letter: and have no company with
 him, that he may be ashamed: And count him not as an en- 15
 emy: but warn him as a brother. The very Lord of peace, give 16
 you peace always, by all means. The Lord be with you all. The 17
 salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. This is the token
 in all pistels. So I write. The grace of our Lord Jesus be with 18
 you all Amen.

(Here endt the second epistle of saint Paul to the Thessalonians,) Sent from Athens.

The First Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To Timothy.

I Paul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment
of God our saviour, and of the Lord Jesu * Christ, which
is our hope. Unto Timothy his natural son in the
faith. Grace mercy and peace from God our father,
and from the Lord Jesu Christ.* As I besought thee to abide
still in Ephesus when I departed into Macedonia, even so do
that thou command some that they teach no other wise: nei-
ther give heed to fables and genealogies, which are endless,
and breed doubts, more than Godly edifying which is by faith:
for the end of the commandment is love that cometh of a pure
heart and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: from
the which things, some have erred, and have turned unto vain
jangling, because they would be doctors in* the scripture, and
yet understand not what they speak, neither whereof they af-
firm. We know that the law is god,* if a man use it lawfully,
understanding this, how that the law is not given unto a righ-
teous man, but unto the unrighteous and disobedient, to the
ungodly and to sinners, to unholy and unclean, to murder-
ers of fathers and murderers of mothers, to manslayers and
whoremongers: to them that defile themselves with mankind:
to menstealers: to liars and to perjured, and so forth if there
be any other thing that is contrary to wholesome doctrine ac-
cording to the glorious gospel* of the holy* God, which gospel
is committed unto me. And I thank him that hath made me
strong in Christ Jesu our Lord:* for he counted me true, and
put me in office, when before I was a blasphemer, and a perse-
cutor, and a tyrant. Nevertheless* I obtained mercy because I
did it ignorantly, in* unbelief: but* the grace of our Lord was
more abundant, with faith and love, which is in Christ Jesu.
This is a true saying, and by all means worthy to be received,
that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom

1. v.1 Other: Iesus. **v.2** Other: Lord Iesus Christ our Lord. **v.7** Other: of.
v.8 Other: good. **v.11** Other: the gospell of the glory. **v.11** Other: blessed.
v.12 Other: And i thank Christ Iesus our Lorde which hath made me strong.
v.13 Other: But. **v.13** Other: thorow. **v.14** Other: Neverthelater.

I am chief: Notwithstanding unto me was mercy given,* that 16
 Jesus Christ should first shew on me all long patience, unto
 the ensample of them which shall in time to come believe on
 him unto eternal life. So then unto God, King everlasting, 17
 immortal, invisible, and wise only, be honour and praise for
 ever and ever Amen. This commandment commit I unto thee 18
 son Timotheus, according to the prophecies which in time past
 were prophesied of thee, that thou in them shouldest fight a
 good fight, having faith and good conscience, which some have 19
 put away from them, and as concerning faith have made ship-
 wreck. Of whose number is Himeneus, and Alexander, which 20
 I have delivered unto Satan, that they might be taught not to
 blaspheme.

I exhort therefore that above all things prayers, supplica- **II**
 tions, petitions,* and giving of thanks, be had for all men: for 2
 kings, and for all that are in preeminence,* that we may live
 a quiet and a peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. For 3
 that is good and accepted in the sight of god our saviour, which 4
 would* have all men saved, and* come unto the knowledge of
 the truth. For there is one God, and one mediator between 5
 God and man, which is the man Christ Jesus, which gave 6
 himself a ransom for all men, that it should be preached* at
 his time, whereunto I am appointed* a preacher, and an apos- 7
 tle (I tell the truth in Christ and lie not) being the teacher
 of the gentiles in faith and verity. I woll* therefore that the 8
 men pray every where, lifting up pure hands without wrath,
 or arguing.* Likewise also the women that they array them- 9
 selves in mannerly* apparel with shamefastness, and honest*
 behavior, not with broided hair, other gold, or pearls, or costly
 array: but with such as becometh women that profess the wor- 10
 shipping of God thorow good works. Let the woman learn in 11
 silence with all subjection. I suffer not a woman to teach, nei- 12
 ther to have authority over the man: but for to be in silence.
 For Adam was first formed, and then Eve. Also Adam was 13, 14
 not deceived, but the woman was deceived, and was in trans-
 gression. Notwithstanding they shall be saved thorow bear- 15

v.16 Other: for this cause was mercy given unto me. **2. v.1** Other: intercessions.
 v.2 Other: authority. v.4 Other: will. v.4 Other: to. v.6 Other: testified. v.7 Other:
 ordained. v.8 Other: will. v.8 Other: doubting. v.9 Other: comely. v.9 Other:
 discreet.

ing of children, if* they continue in the faith and in love, and in sanctifying.*

III This is a true saying: If a man covet the office of a bishop,
 2 he desireth a good work. Yea and a bishop must be faultless,
 the husband of one wife, sober, of honest behavior,* honestly
 3 apparelled, harbourous, apt to teach, not drunken, no fighter,
 not given to filthy lucre: but gentle, abhorring fighting, abhor-
 4 ring covetousness, and one that ruleth his own house hon-
 5 estly, having children under obedience, with all honesty. For
 if a man cannot rule his own house, how shall he care for the
 6 congregation of God. He may not be a young man,* lest he
 7 swell and fall into the judgment of the evil speaker. He must
 also be well reported of among them which are without forth,
 lest he fall into rebuke, and into the snare of the evil speaker.
 8 Likewise must the deacons be honest, not double tongued, not
 9 given unto much drinking, neither unto filthy lucre: but hav-
 10 ing the mystery of the faith in pure conscience. And let them
 first be proved, and then let them minister, if they be found
 11 faultless. Even so must their wives be honest, not evil speak-
 12 ers: but sober, and faithful in all things. Let the deacons be
 the husbands of one wife and such as rule their children well,
 13 and their own households. For they that minister well, get
 themselves good degree, and great liberty in the faith, which
 14 is in Christ Jesu. These things write I unto thee, trusting to
 15 come shortly unto thee. And if I come not,* that* thou mayst
 yet have knowledge how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the
 house of God, which is the congregation of the living God, the
 16 pillar and ground of truth. And without nay great is that mys-
 tery of godliness. God was shewed in the flesh, was justified in
 the spirit, was seen of angels, was preached unto the gentiles,
 was believed on in earth and received up in glory.

IV The spirit speaketh evidently that in the latter times some
 shall depart from the faith, and shall give heed unto spirits of
 2 error, and devilish doctrine of them which speak false throw
 hypocrisy, and have their consciences marked with an hot iron,
 3 forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats,
 which God hath created to be received with giving thanks, of

v.15 Other: through bearing of children they shall be saved, so. v.15 Other: holiness with discretion. 3. v.2 Other: discreet. v.6 Other: scholar. v.15 Other: but and if I tarry long. v.15 Other: *then*.

them which believe, and know the truth, for all the creatures 4
of God are good: and nothing to be refused, if it be received 5
with thanksgiving: For it is sanctified by the word of God, 5
and prayer. If thou shalt put the brethren in remembrance 6
of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesu Christ
which hast been nourished up in the words of the faith, and
good doctrine, which doctrine thou hast continually followed.
But cast away unghostly and old wives' fables. Exercise thyself 7
unto godliness. For bodily exercise profiteth little: But godli- 8
ness is good unto all things, as a thing which hath promises
of the life that is now, and of the life to come. This is a sure 9
saying, and of all parties worthy to be received. For therefore 10
we labour and suffer rebuke, because we believe in the living
God, which is the saviour of all men: but specially of those
that believe. Such things command and teach. Let no man 11, 12
despise thy youth: but be unto them that believe, an ensam-
ple, in word, in conversation, in love, in spirit, in faith and in
pureness. Till I come give attendance to reading, to exhor- 13
tation, and to doctrine. Despise not the gift that is the thee, 14
which was given thee thorow prophecy, and with laying on of
the hands of a senior.* These things exercise, and give thyself 15
unto them, that all men may see* how thou profitest.* Take 16
heed unto thyself and unto learning, and continue therein. For
if thou shalt so do thou shalt save thyself, and them that hear
thee.

Rebuke not a senior:* but exhort him as a father, and the **V**
younger men as brethren, the elder women as mothers, the 2
younger as sisters, with all pureness. Honour widows which 3
are true widows. If any widow have children or nephews, let 4
them learn first to rule their own houses godly, and to recom-
pense their elders. For that is good and acceptable before God.
She that is a very widow, and friendless, putteth her trust in 5
God, and continueth in supplication and prayer night and day:
but she that liveth in pleasure, is dead even yet alive. And 6, 7
such* things command, that they may be without fault. If 8
there be any that provideth not for his own, and namely for
them of his household, the same denieth the faith, and is worse
than an infidel. Let no widow be chosen under threescore* 9

4. v.14 Other: an elder. v.15 Other: it may be seen. v.15 Other: *in all things*.

5. v.1 Other: an elder. v.7 Other: these. v.9 Other: sixty.

10 year old, and such a one as was the wife of one man, and well reported of in good works: if she have nourished children, if she have been liberal to strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have ministered unto them which were in adversity, 11 if she were continually given unto all manner good works. The younger widows refuse. For when they have begun to wax wanton, to the dishonour of Christ, then will they marry, having 12 damnation, because they have despised* their first faith. And also they learn to go from house to house idle, yea not idle only, but also trifling and busybodies, speaking things which are 13 not comely. I will therefore that the younger women marry and bear children, and guide the house, and give none occasion to the adversary to speak evil. For many of them are all 14 ready turned back, and are gone after Satan. And if any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them minister unto them, and let not the congregation be charged: that it* may 15 have sufficient for them that are widows in deed. The seniors* that rule well are worthy of double honour, most specially they 16 which labour in the word and in teaching. For the scripture saith: Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth 17 out the corn. And the laborer is worthy of his reward. Against an senior* receive none accusation: but under two or three wit- 18 nesses. Them that sin rebuke openly that other may fear. I testify before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without hasty judgment, 19 and do nothing partially. Lay hands suddenly on no man neither be partaker of other men's sins: Keep thyself pure. Drink 20, 21 no longer water, but use a little wine, for thy stomach's sake, and thine often diseases. Some men's sins are open beforehand and go before unto judgement: some men's sins follow 22 after. Likewise also good works are manifest beforehand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

VI Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and his 2 doctrine be not evil spoken of. See that they which have believing masters despise them not because they are brethren: but so much the rather do service, forasmuch as they are believing and beloved and partakers of the benefit.* These things

v.12 Other: broken. v.16 Other: ye. v.17 Other: elders. v.19 Other: elder.
6. v.2 Other: benefits.

teach and exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and is not content with the wholesome words of our Lord Jesu Christ, and with the doctrine of godliness, he is puffed up and knoweth nothing: but wasteth his brains about questions, and strife of words, whereof spring envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings superfluous disputings in scowls* of men with corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, which think that lucre is godliness. From such separate thyself. Godliness is great riches, if a man be content with that he hath. For we brought nothing into the world, and it is a plain case that we can carry nothing out. When we have food and raiment, let us therewith be content. They that will be rich, fall into temptation and snares, (*of the devil*) and into many foolish and noisome lusts, which drown men in perdition, and destruction. For covetousness is root of all evil, which while some lusted after, they erred from the faith, and tangled themselves with many sorrows. But thou which art the man of God, fly such things. Follow righteousness, godliness, love, patience,* meekness. Fight the good fight of faith. Lay hand on eternal life, whereunto thou art called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, which quickeneth all things, and before Jesus Christ, which under Pontius Pilate witnessed a good witnessing, that thou keep the commandment* without spot, so that no man find fault with thee,* until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, which appearing (when the time is come) he shall shew that is blessed and mighty only, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, which only hath immortality, and dwelleth in light that no man can obtain,* whom never man saw, neither can see: unto whom be honour and rule everlasting Amen. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not exceeding wise, and that they trust not in the uncertain riches, but in the living God, which giveth us abundantly all things to enjoy them, and that they do good and be rich in good works, and ready to give and to distribute, laying up in store for themselves, a good foundation against the time to come, that they may obtain eternal life. O Timothy save that which is given thee to keep, and avoid unghostly vanities of voices, and oppositions of science

v.5 Other: and vain disputations. v.11 Other: *and*. v.14 Other: *,and be*. v.14 Other: unrebukable. v.16 Other: attayne.

21 falsely so called, which science, while some professed, they have erred as concerning the faith. Grace be with thee Amen.

(Here endeth the first epistle unto Timothy,) Sent from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

The Second Epistle Of Paul The Apostle To Timothy.

Paul an apostle of Jesu Christ, by the will of God, to **I**
preach the promise of life, which life is in Christ Jesu.
To Timothy his beloved son. Grace, mercy, and peace, **2**
from God the father, and from Jesus* Christ our Lord.
I thank God, whom I serve from mine elders with pure con- **3**
science, that without ceasing I make mention of thee in my
prayers night and day, desiring to see thee, mindful of thy **4**
tears: so that I am filled with joy, when I call to remembrance **5**
the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy
grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunica: and am assured **6**
that it dwelleth in thee also. Wherefore I warn thee that thou
stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my **7**
hands. For God hath not given to us the spirit of fear: but of **8**
power, and of love, and of honest behavior.* Be not ashamed to
testify our Lord, neither be ashamed of me, which am bound for **9**
his sake: but suffer* adversity with the gospel also thorow the
power of God, which saved us, and called us with an holy call- **10**
ing, not after* our deeds, but for* his* purpose and grace, which
grace was given us thorow Christ Jesu before the world was,
but is now declared openly by the appearing of our saviour **11**
Jesu Christ, which hath put away death, and hath brought
life and immortality unto light thorow the gospel, whereunto **12**
I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the
gentiles: for the which cause I also suffer this.* Nevertheless **13**
I am not ashamed. For I know whom I have believed, and am
sure that he is able keep that which I have committed to his
keeping against that day. See thou have the example of the **14**
wholesome words which thou heardest of me, in faith and love
which is in Jesu Christ. That* good thing which was commit- **15**
ted to thy keeping, keep in the holy ghost which dwelleth in
us. This thou knowest how that all they which are in Asia
be turned from me. Of which sort are Phigellos and Hermo-

1. v.2 Other: Iesu. **v.7** Other: soberness of mind. **v.8** Other: *thou*. **v.9** Other:
according to. **v.9** Other: according. **v.9** Other: *own*. **v.12** Other: these things.
v.14 Other: *that*.

16 genes. The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus,
 for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:
 17 but when he was at Rome he sought me out very diligently,
 18 and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find
 mercy with the Lord at that day. And in how many things he
 ministered unto me at Ephesus thou knowest very well.

II Thou therefore my son be strong in the grace that is in
 2 Christ Jesu. And what things thou hast heard of me, many
 bearing witness, the same deliver to faithful men, which are
 3 apt to teach other.* Thou therefore suffer affliction as a good
 4 soldier of Jesu Christ. No man that warreth, entangleth him-
 self with worldly business, and that because he would please
 5 him that hath chosen him to be a soldier. And though a man
 strive for a mastery, yet is he not crowned, except he strive
 6 lawfully. The husbandman that laboureth must first receive
 7 of the fruits. Consider what I say. The Lord give thee un-
 8 derstanding in all things. Remember that Jesus Christ be-
 ing of the seed of David, rose again from death according to
 9 my gospel, wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, even unto
 10 bonds. But the word of God was not bound. Herefore I suf-
 fer all things, for the elects' sakes, that they might also obtain
 11 that health* which is in Christ Jesu, with eternal glory. It
 is a true saying: If we be dead with him, we also shall live
 12 with him; If we be patient, we shall also reign with him; If
 13 we deny him, he also shall deny us; If we believe not, yet
 14 abideth he faithful; He cannot deny himself. Of these things
 put them in remembrance, and testify before the Lord, that
 they strive not about words, which is to no profit, but to per-
 15 vert the hearers. Study to shew thyself laudable unto God, a
 workman that needeth not to be ashamed, dividing the word
 16 of truth justly. Unghostly and vain voices pass over. For they
 17 shall increase unto greater ungodliness, and their words shall
 fret even as doth a canker:* of whose number is Hymeneos and
 18 Philetos, which as concerning the truth have erred, saying
 that the resurrection is past already,* and do destroy the faith
 19 of divers persons. But the sure ground of God remaineth, and
 hath this seal: the Lord knoweth them that are his, and let
 every man that calleth on the name of Christ, depart from in-
 20 iquity. Notwithstanding in a great house are not only vessels

2. v.2 Other: others. **v.10** Other: salvation. **v.17** Other: cancre. **v.18** Other: all ready.

of gold and of silver: but also of wood and of earth: Some for
 honour, and some unto dishonour. * If a man purge himself 21
 from such fellows, he shall be a vessel sanctified unto honour
 meet for the Lord, and prepared unto all good works. Lusts of 22
 youth avoid, and follow righteousness, faith, love, and peace,
 with them that call on the Lord with pure heart. Foolish and 23
 unlearned questions put from thee, remembering that they do
 but make* strife. But the servant of the Lord must not strive: 24
 but must be peaceable unto all men, and ready* to teach, and 25
 one that can suffer the evil in meekness, and can inform them
 that resist, (*the truth*) if that God at any time will give them
 repentance for to know the truth: that they may wake out of 26
 sleep again, out of* the snare of the devil, which are now taken
 of him at his will.

This understand, that in the last days shall come parlous **III**
 times: For the men shall be lovers of their own selves, cov- 2
 etous, boasters, proud, cursed speakers, disobedient to father
 and mother, unthankful, unholy, churlish,* stubborn, false ac- 3
 cusers, rioters, fierce, despisers of them which are good, traitors⁴
 heady, high minded, greedy upon voluptuousness more then
 the lovers of God, having a similitude of godly living, but have 5
 denied the power there of.* Such abhor. For of this sort are 6
 they which enter into houses, and bring into bondage women
 laden with sin, which women are led of divers lusts, ever 7
 learning, and never able to come unto the knowledge of the
 truth. As Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, even so do 8
 these resist the truth, men they are of corrupt minds, and lewd
 as concerning the faith: but they shall prevail no longer. For 9
 their madness shall be uttered unto all men as theirs was: but 10
 thou hast seen the experience of my doctrine, ordinance,* pur-
 pose, faith, long suffering, love, patience, persecutions, and 11
 afflictions which happened unto me at Antioche, at Iconium,
 and at Lystra: which persecutions I suffered patiently; And
 from them all the Lord delivered me. Yea and all that will 12
 live godly in Christ Jesu, must suffer persecutions. But the 13
 evil men and deceivers, shall wax worse and worse, while they
 deceive, and are deceived themselves. But continue thou in 14

v.21 Other: *But*. v.23 Other: gender. v.24 Other: apt. v.26 Other: come to them
 selves again out off. 3. v.3 Other: unkind, trucebreakers. v.5 Other: thereof.
 v.10 Other: fashion of living.

the things which thou hast learned, which also were committed unto thee seeing thou knowest of whom thou hast learned them. And forasmuch also as thou hast known holy scripture of a child, which is able to make thee wise unto health* thorow* faith, which is in Christ Jesu. For all scripture given by inspiration of God, is profitable to teach, to improve, to inform,* and to instruct in righteousness, that the man of God may be perfect, and prepared unto all good works.

IV I testify therefore before God, and before the Lord Jesu Christ, which shall judge quick and dead at his appearing in his kingdom, preach the word, be fervent, be it in season, or out of season. Improve, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering.* For the time will come, when they will not suffer wholesome doctrine: but after their own lusts shall they (whose ears itch) get them an heap of teachers, and shall turn their ears from the truth, and shall be given unto fables: But watch thou in all things, and suffer adversity, and do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thine office unto the utmost. (*Be sober.*) For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departing is at hand. I have fought a good fight, and have fulfilled my course, and have kept the faith. From henceforth is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord that is a righteous judge shall give me at that day: not to me only: but unto all them that love his coming. Make speed to come unto me at once. For Demas hath left me, and hath loved this present world, and is departed into Thessalonica. Crescens is gone to Galatia, and Titus unto Dalmacea. Only Lucas is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee, for he is necessary unto me for to minister. And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloak that I left at Troada with Carpus when thou comest bring with thee, and the books, but specially the parchment. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil, the Lord reward him according to his deeds, of whom be thou ware also. For he withstood our preaching sore. At my first answering for myself, no man assisted me, but all forsook me. I pray God, that it may not be laid to their charges: notwithstanding the Lord assisted me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching should be fulfilled to the utmost and that all the gentiles should hear.

v.15 Other: salvation. v.15 Other: *the*. v.16 Other: amend. 4. v.2 Other: *and doctrine*.

And I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. And the Lord shall deliver me from all evil doing, and shall keep me unto his heavenly kingdom. To whom be praise for ever and ever Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinthum. Trophimos I left at Miletum sick. Make speed to come before winter. Eubolus greeteth thee, and Pudes, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you Amen.

The (end of the) second pistel unto Timothy, written from Rome when Paul wal presented the second time up, before the Emperor Nero.

The Epistle Of Paul To Titus.

1 **I** Paul the servant of God and an apostle of Jesu Christ,
2 **T**o preach the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge
3 of that truth, which truth is in serving God in hope of
4 eternal life,* which life God cannot lie, hath promised
5 before the world began: but hath at the time appointed opened
6 his word by preaching,* which preaching is committed unto
7 me, by the commandment of God our saviour. To Titus his
8 natural son in the common faith. Grace mercy and peace from
9 God the father, and from the Lord Jesu Christ our saviour.
10 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest per-
11 form that which was lacking and shouldest ordain seniors* in
12 every city as I appointed thee. If any be such as no man can
13 complain on,* the husband of one wife, having faithful chil-
14 dren, which are not slandered of riot, neither are disobedient.
15 For a bishop must be such as no man can complain on,* as
16 it be cometh the minister of God not stubborn, not angry, no
drunkard, no fighter, not given to filthy lucre: but harborous,
one that loveth goodness, (*prudent*) of honest behavior,* righ-
teous, holy temperate, and such as cleaveth unto the true
word of doctrine, that he may be able to exhort with wholesome
learning, and to improve them that say against it. For there
are many disobedient and talkers of vanity, and deceivers of
minds, namely they of the circumcision, whose mouths must
be stopped, which pervert whole houses, teaching things which
they ought not, because of filthy lucre. One being of them-
selves, which was a poet of their own said: The Cretans are al-
ways liars, evil beasts, and slow bellies. This witness is true,
wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the
faith, and not taking heed to jews fables, and commandments
of men, which* turn from the truth. Unto the pure, are all
things pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving,
is nothing pure: but even the very minds and consciences of
them are defiled. They confess that they know God: but with*

1. v.2 Other: which is after godliness upon the hope of eternal life,. v.2 Other: but hath opened his word at the time appointed thorow preaching. v.5 Other: elders. v.6 Other: faultless. v.7 Other: faultless. v.8 Other: sober minded. v.14 Other: that. v.16 Other: *the*.

deeds they deny him and are abominable, and disobedient, and unto all good works discommendable.

But speak thou that which becometh wholesome learning: **II**
 That the* elder men be sober, honest, discreet, sound in the 2
 faith, in love and in patience. And the elder women likewise 3
 that they be in such raiment, as becometh holiness, not false
 accusers, not given to much drinking, but teachers of honest
 things, that they nurture* the young women* to love their 4
 husbands, to love their children, to be of honest behaviour,* 5
 chaste, housewifely, good, and obedient unto their own hus-
 bands, that the word of God be not evil spoken of. Young 6
 men likewise exhort that they be of honest manners.* Above 7
 all things shew thyself an ensample of good works in the doc-
 trine, shew uncorruption,* honesty, and* the wholesome word 8
 which cannot be rebuked, that he which withstandeth may be
 ashamed, having no thing in you that he may dispraise. The 9
 servants exhort to be obedient unto their own masters, and
 to please in all things, not answering again, neither be pick- 10
 ers, but that they shew all good faithfulness, that they may do
 worship to the doctrine of God our saviour in all things. For 11
 the grace of God, that bringeth health* unto all men, hath ap-
 peared and teacheth us that we should deny ungodliness and 12
 worldly lusts, and that we should live honestly,* righteously,
 and godly in this present world, looking for that blessed hope 13
 and glorious appearing of the mighty God, and of our saviour
 Jesu Christ: which gave himself for us, to redeem us from all 14
 unrighteousness, and to purge us a peculiar people unto him-
 self, fervently given unto good works. These things speak, and 15
 exhort, and rebuke, with all commanding. See that no man de-
 spise thee.

Warn them that they submit themselves to rule and power, **III**
 to obey the officers, that they be prompt* unto all good works,
 that they speak evil of no man, that they be no fighters, but 2
 soft, shewing all meekness unto all men. For we ourselves 3
 also were in times past, unwise, disobedient, deceived, in dan-
 ger to lusts, and to divers manners of voluptuousness, living
 in maliciousness and envy, full of hate, hating one another.

2. v.2 Other: ye. **v.4** Other: to make. **v.4** Other: soberminded. **v.5** Other: discreet.
v.6 Other: sober minded. **v.7** Other: with uncorrupt doctrine with. **v.8** Other: *with*.
v.11 Other: salvation. **v.12** Other: sober minded. **3. v.1** Other: ready.

4 But after that the kindness and love of our saviour* to man
5 ward appeared, not of the deeds of righteousness which we
wrought, but of his mercy, he saved us, by the fountain of the
6 new birth, and with the renewing of the holy ghost, which
he shed on us abundantly, thorow Jesus Christ our saviour,
7 that we once justified by his grace, should be heirs of eter-
8 nal life, thorow hope. This is a true saying. Of these things
I would thou shouldest certify, that they which believe God,
might be studious* to go forward in good works. These things
9 are good and profitable unto men. Foolish questions, and ge-
nealogies, and brawlings and strife about the law avoid, for
10 they are unprofitable, and superfluous. A man that is the
author* of sects,* after the first and the second admonition
11 avoid, remembering that he that is such, is perverted, and
12 sinneth, even damned by his own judgement. When I shall
send Artemas unto thee or Tichicus be diligent to come to me
13 unto Nichopolis. For I have determined there to winter. Bring
Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that
14 nothing be lacking unto them. And let ours also learn to excel
in good works as far forth as need requireth, that they be not
15 unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that
love us in the faith. Grace be with you all, Amen.

(Here end the epistle of saint Paul the Apostle unto Titus) Written from Nichopolis a city of Macedonia.

v.4 Other: *God*. v.8 Other: diligent. v.10 Other: auctor. v.10 Other: A man that is given to heresy.

The Epistle Of Paul To Philemon.

Paul the prisoner of Jesu Christ, and brother Timotheus. Unto Philemon the beloved, and our helper, and to the beloved Appia, and to Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the congregation of thy house. Grace be with you and peace, from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God always making mention always of thee in my prayers, when I hear of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesu, and toward all saints: so that the fellowship that thou hast in the faith is fruitful thorow knowledge of all good things,* which are in you by Jesus Christ. And we have great joy and consolation over thy love: For by thee brother, the saints' hearts are comforted. Wherefore though I be bold in Christ to enjoin thee, that which becometh thee: yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, though I be as I am, even Paul aged, and now in bonds for Jesu Christ's sake. I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I begat in my bonds, which in time passed was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable both to thee and also to me, whom I have sent home again. Thou therefore receive him, that is to say mine own bowels, whom I would fain have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel. Nevertheless, without thy mind, would I do nothing, that that good which springeth of thee should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. Haply he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever, not now as a servant: but above a servant, I mean a brother beloved, specially to me: but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and also in the Lord? If thou count me a fellow, receive him as myself. If he have hurt thee or oweth thee ought, that lay to my charge. I Paul have written it with mine own hand. I will recompense it. So that I do not say to thee how that thou owest unto me even thine own self. Even so brother, let me enjoy thee in the Lord. Comfort my bowels in the Lord. Trusting in thine obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do more than I say for. Moreover prepare me lodging: for I trust thorow the help of your prayers,

1. v.6 Other: worke.

23 I shall be given unto you. There salute thee, Epaphras my
24 fellow prisoner in Christe Jesu; Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas,
25 Lucas, my helpers. The grace of our Lord Jesu Christ be with
your spirits, Amen.

(This endeth the epistle of saint Paul the Apostle to Philemon.) Sent from Rome by
Onesimus a servant.

The Epistle unto the Hebrews.

Sod in time past diversely and many ways, spake unto **I**
the fathers by prophets: but in these last days he **2**
hath spoken unto us by his son, whom he hath made
heir of all things: by* whom also he made the world.*
Which son being the brightness of his glory, and very image of **3**
his substance, bearing up all things with the word of his power,
hath in his own person purged our sins, and is sitten on the **4**
right hand of the majesty on high, and is more excellent then
the angels, inasmuch as he hath by inheritance obtained an **5**
excellenter name then have they. For unto which of the angels
said he at any time: Thou art my son, this day begat I thee?
And again: I will be his father, and he shall be my son. And **6**
again when he bringeth in the first begotten son in* the world,
he saith: And all the angels of God shall worship him. And **7**
unto* the angels he saith: He maketh his angels spirits, and
his ministers flames of fire. But unto the son he saith: God **8**
thy seat shall be for ever, and ever. The sceptre of thy kingdom
is a right sceptre. Thou hast loved righteousness and hated **9**
iniquity: Wherefore hath God, which is thy God,* anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. And thou Lord in **10**
the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: And the
heavens are the works of thy hands. They shall perish, but **11**
thou shalt endure. They all shall wax old as doth a garment:
and as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be **12**
changed: but thou art the same,* and thy years shall not fail.
Unto which of the angels said he at any time? Sit on my right **13**
hand till I make thine enemies thy footstool. Are they not all **14**
spirits to do service, sent for to minister for their sakes, which
shall be heirs of health? *

Wherefore we ought much more to attend unto those* things **II**
which we have heard, lest we perish. For if the word which **2**
was spoken by angels was steadfast: and* every transgression
and disobedience received a just recompense to reward: how **3**

1. v.2 Other translation: cause of. **v.2** Other translation: eras. **v.6** Other: *to*.
v.7 Other: of. **v.9** Other: hath. **v.12** Other: but thou arte all wayes. **v.14** Other:
salvation?. **2. v.1** Other: to give the more heed to the. **v.2** Other: so that.

shall we escape if we despise so great health? * which at the first began to be preached of the Lord himself, and after ward
 4 was confirmed unto us ward, by them that heard it; God bearing witness thereto, both with signs and wonders also, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the holy ghost, according to
 5 his own will. He hath not unto the angels put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak: but one in a certain
 6 place witnessed, saying: What is man, that thou art mindful of him: other the son of man, that thou visitest him? * After
 7 thou hadst for a season made him lower than the angels: thou crownedst him with honour and glory, and hast set him above
 8 the works of thy hands. Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. In that he put all things under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. Nevertheless we yet see not all
 9 things subdued unto him: but that Jesus which for a season was made less than the angels, we see thorow the punishment of death crowned with glory and honour: * that he by the grace
 10 of God, should taste of death for all men. For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, after that he had brought many sons unto glory, that he should make the
 11 Lord of their health* perfect thorow afflictions: * Forasmuch as he which * sanctifieth, and they which are sanctified, are all of one. For which cause's sake he is not ashamed to call them
 12 brethren saying: I will declare thy name unto my brethren, and in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. And again: I will put my trust in him. And again: behold here
 13 am I and the children which God hath given me. Forasmuch then as the children were partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself like wise took part with them, for to put down thorow
 14 death him that had lordship over death that is to say the devil. And that he might deliver them which thorow fear of death all
 15 their life time were in danger of bondage. For he in no place taketh on him the angels: but the seed of Abraham taketh he
 16 on him. Wherefore in all things it became him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be merciful, and a faithful high priest in things concerning God, for to purge the people's
 17 sins. For in that he himself suffered, and was tempted, he is

v.3 Other: salvation. v.6 Other: What is man, that thou art mindful of him?.

v.9 Other: but him that was made less than the angels: we see that it was Iesus, which is crowned with glory and honour for the suffering of death:. v.10 Other: salvation.

v.10 Other: sufering. v.11 Other: that.

able to succour them that are tempted.

Wherefore wholly* brethren, partakers of the celestial calling, **III**
 consider the Ambassador and High Priest of our profession
 Christ Jesus, being faithful to him that sent him,* even as was 2
 Moses in all his house. And* this man was counted worthy of 3
 more glory than Moses: Inasmuch as he which hath prepared
 the house, hath most honour in the house. Every house is 4
 prepared of some man. But he that ordained all things is God.
 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a minister, 5
 to bear witness of those things which should be spoken after-
 ward. But Christ as a son hath rule over the house, whose 6
 house we are, if we keep stedfast* confidence and rejoicing in
 the faith unto the end.* Wherefore as the holy ghost saith: to- 7
 day if ye shall hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as when 8
 ye provoked in time* of temptation in the wilderness, where 9
 your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty
 year long. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation and 10
 said: They ever err in their hearts: they verily have not known
 my ways, so that I sware in my wrath, that they should not 11
 enter into my rest. Take heed brethren that there be in none 12
 of you an evil heart, in unbelief, that he should depart from
 the living God: but exhort one another daily, while it is called 13
 today, lest any of you wax hard hearted, and be deceived with
 sin.* We are partakers of Christ, so that* we keep sure unto 14
 the end the beginning of the substance,* so long as it is said: 15
 today if ye hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as when ye
 provoked.* For some, when they heard, provoked:* but* not 16
 all that came out of Egypt under Moses. But with whom was 17
 he displeased forty years? was he not displeased with them
 that sinned: whose bodies* were overthrown in the desert? To 18
 whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest: but
 unto them that believed not? And we see that they could not 19
 enter in, because of unbelief.

Let us fear therefore lest any of us forsaking the promise of **IV**
 entering into his rest, should seem to come behind. For unto 2

3. v.1 Other: Therefore holy. **v.1** Other: callings. **v.2** Other: which was faithful to him that made him. **v.3** Other: yet was. **v.6** Other: so that we hold fast the. **v.6** Other: and the rejoicing of that hope, unto the end. **v.8** Other: after the rebellion in the day. **v.13** Other: thorow the deceitfulness of sin. **v.14** Other: if. **v.14** Other: the first substance,. **v.15** Other: rebelled. **v.16** Other: rebelled. **v.16** Other: howbeit. **v.17** Other: carcasses.

us was it declared, as well as unto them. But it profited not them that they heard the word, because they which heard it
 3 coupled it not with faith. * We which have believed, do enter into his rest, as contrary wise* he said to the other: as I have sworn in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest. And that spake he verily long after that the works were made, from* the
 4 foundation of the world laid. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day, on this wise: And God did rest the seventh
 5 day from all his works. And in this place again: They shall
 6 not come into my rest. Seeing therefore it followeth that some must enter thereinto, and they to whom it was first preached,
 7 entered not therein for unbelief's sake. Again he appointeth in David a certain present day after so long a time, saying as it is rehearsed: this day if ye hear his voice, be not hard hearted.
 8 For if Josue* had given them rest, then would he not after-
 9 ward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore
 10 yet a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest doth cease from his own works, as God did from his.
 11 Let us study therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man
 12 fall into such an * ensample of* unbelief: for the word of God is quick, and mighty in operation, and sharper then any two edged sword: and entereth through, even unto the dividing a sunder of the soul and the spirit and of the joints, and the mary: and judgeth the thoughts and the intents of the heart.
 13 Neither is there any creature invisible in the sight of it: but* all things are naked and bare unto the eyes of him, of whom
 14 we speak. Seeing then that we have a great high priest which is entered into heaven (I mean Jesus the son of God) let us
 15 keep* our profession. (*of our hope*) For we have not an high priest, which cannot have compassion on our infirmities: but was in all points tempted, in like manner:* but yet without sin.
 16 Let us therefore go boldly unto the seat of grace, that we may receive mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

V For every high priest that is taken from among men, is ordained for men, in things pertaining to God: to offer gifts and
 2 sacrifices for sins: which can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the high way, because that

4. v.3 Other: *But*. v.3 Other: contrariwise. v.3 Other: and. v.8 Other: Iosue.
 v.11 Other: after the same. v.11 Other: ,into. v.13 Other: .For. v.14 Other: hold.
 v.15 Other: as we are:.

he himself also is compassed with infirmity: For the which infirmities sake, he is bound to offer for sins, as well for his own part, as for the peoples. * No man taketh honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. Even so likewise Christ honored not himself, that he might be the high priest: but he glorified him that said unto him: * thou art my son, this day begat I thee. As he also in another place speaketh: Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech. Which in the days of his flesh, did offer up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death: and was also heard, because he had God in reverence. * And though he were God's son, * yet learned he obedience, by those things which he suffered, and was made perfect, and the cause of eternal health* unto all them that obey him: and is called of God the* high priest, after the order of Melchisedech. Whereof we have many things to say which are hard to be uttered: because ye are dull of hearing. For when as concerning the time, ye ought to be teachers, yet have ye need again that we teach you the first principles of the word of God: and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat: For every man that is fed with milk is inexpert in the word of righteousness: For he is but a babe. But strong meat belongeth to them that are perfect, which thorow custom have their wits exercised, to judge both good and evil also.

Wherefore let us leave the doctrine pertaining to the beginning of a Christian man, and let us go unto perfection, and now no more lay the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, of baptism, of doctrine, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection from death, and of eternal judgement. And so will we do, if God permit. For it is not possible that they, which were once lighted, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were become partakers of the holy ghost, and have tasted of the good word of God, and of the power of the world to come: if they fall, should be renewed again unto repentance: Forasmuch as they have (as concerning themselves) crucified the son of God afresh, making a mock of him. For that earth which drinketh in the rain which cometh of

5. v.4 Other: *And.* **v.5** Other: Christ glorified not him self, to be made the hie prest: but he that said unto him. **v.7** Other: because of his godliness. **v.8** Other: sonne of God. **v.9** Other: salvation. **v.10** Other: an.

ten upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them that dress
 8 it, receiveth blessing of God: but that ground, which beareth
 thorns and briars, is reprov'd, and is nye unto cursing: whose
 9 end is to be burned. Nevertheless dear friends, we trust to
 see better of you, and things which accompany health,* though
 10 we thus speak. For God is not unrighteous that he should for-
 get your work, and labour that proceedeth of love, which love
 shewed in his name, which have ministered unto the saints,
 11 and yet minister. Yea, and we desire that every one of you
 shew the same diligence, to the increase of the faith,* even
 12 unto the end: that ye faint not, but counterfeit* them, which
 13 thorow faith and patience inherit the promises. For when God
 made promise to Abraham, because he had no greater thing to
 14 swear by, he sware by himself, saying: Surely I will bless thee,
 15 and multiply thee in deed. And so after that he had tarried a
 16 long time, he enjoyed the promises. Men verily swear by him
 that is greater than themselves; And an oath to confirm the
 17 thing, is among them an end of all strife. So God willing very
 abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise, the stableness of
 18 his counsel,* he added an oath, that by two immutable things
 (in which it was unpossible that God should lie) we might have
 perfect consolation, which have fled, for to hold fast the hope
 19 that is set before our faces,* which hope we have as an anchor
 of the soul, both sure and stedfast. Which hope also entereth
 20 in, into those things which are within the veil, whither the
 forerunner is for us entered in, I mean Jesus that is made an
 high priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedech.

VII This Melchisedech king of Salem (which being priest of the
 most high God, met Abraham, as he returned again from the
 2 slaughter of the kings, and blessed him: to whom also Abra-
 ham gave tithes of all things) first is by interpretation king
 of righteousness, after that he is king of Salem, that is to say
 3 king of peace, without father, without mother, without kin,
 and hath neither beginning of his time, neither yet end of his
 life: but is likened unto the son of God, and remaineth* a priest
 4 for ever. Consider what a man this was, unto whom the pa-
 5 triarch Abraham gave tithes of the spoils. And verily those
 children of Levi, which receive the office of the priests, have a

6. v.9 Other: salvation. **v.11** Other: to the establishing of hope. **v.12** Other: follow.
v.17 Other: counsayle. **v.18** Other: us. **7. v.3** Other: continueth.

commandment to take according to the law, tithes of the people, that is to say, of their brethren, yea though they sprung out of the loins of Abraham. But he whose kindred is not counted among them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. And no man denieth but that* which is less, receiveth blessing of that* which is greater. And here men that die receive tithes. But there he receiveth tithes of whom it is witnessed, that he liveth. And to say the truth, Levi him self also which receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham. For he was yet in the loins of his father Abraham, when Melchisedech met him. If now therefore perfection came by the priesthood of the levites (for under that priesthood the people received the law) what needed it furthermore that another priest should rise, after the order of Melchisedech, and not after the order of Aaron? Now no doubt, if the priesthood be translated, then of necessity must the law be translated also. For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth unto another tribe, of which, never man served at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord sprung of the tribe of Juda, of which tribe spake Moses nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet a more evident thing, if after the similitude of Melchisedech there arise another priest, which is not made after the law of the carnal commandment: but after the power of the endless life. For he testifieth: Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedech. Then the commandment that went afore, is disannulled, because of his* weakness and unprofitableness. For the law made no thing perfect: but was an introduction of a better hope, by which hope, we draw nye unto God. And for this cause it is a better hope, that it was not promised without an oath. Those priests were made without an oath: but this priest with an oath, by him that said unto him: The Lord sware, and will not repent: Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech: And for that cause was Jesus a stablisher of a better testament. And among them many were made priests, because they were not suffered to endure by the reason of death. But this man, because he endureth ever, hath an everlasting priesthood: Wherefore he is able also ever to save them that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth,

v.7 Other: with out nay saying, he. v.7 Other: him. v.18 Other: her.

26 to make intercession for us. Such an high priest it becometh*
 us to have, which is wholly,* harmless, undefiled, separate from
 27 sinners, and made higher then heaven. Which needeth not
 daily (as yonder high priests) to offer up sacrifice, first for his
 own sins, and then for the people's sins. For that did he at once
 28 for all, when he offered up himself: For the law maketh men
 priests, which have infirmity: but the word of the oath that
 came since the law, maketh the son priest, which is perfect for
 evermore.

VIII

Of the things which we have spoken, this is the pith: that
 we have such an high priest that is sitten on the right hand
 2 of the seat of majesty in heaven, and is a minister of wholly*
 things, and of the very tabernacle, which God pight, and not
 3 man. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sac-
 rifices: wherefore it is of necessity, that this man have some
 4 what also to offer. For he were not a priest, if he were on the
 earth where are priests that according to the law offer gifts,
 5 which priests serve unto the ensample and shadow of heav-
 enly things: even as the answer of God was given unto Moses
 when he was about to finish the tabernacle: For take heed (said
 he) that thou make all things according to the patron shewed
 6 to thee in the mount. Now hath he obtained a more excel-
 lent office, inasmuch as he is the mediator of a better testa-
 7 ment, which was made for better promises. For if that first
 testament had been such a one that no man could have found
 fault with it:* then should no place have been sought for the
 8 second. For in rebuking them he saith: Behold the days will
 come (saith the Lord) and I will finish upon the house of Israel,
 9 and upon the house of Judah, a new testament: not like the
 testament that I made with their fathers at that time, when I
 took them by the hands, to lead them out of the land of Egypt,
 for they continued not in my testament, and I regarded them
 10 not saith the Lord. For this is the testament that I will make
 with the house of Israel: After those days (saith the Lord:) I
 will put my laws in their minds, and in their hearts, I will
 write them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my peo-
 11 ple. And they shall not teach, every man his neighbor, and
 every man his brother, saying: know the Lord: For they shall
 12 know me, from the least to the most of them: For I will be

v.26 Other: became. v.26 Other: holy. 8. v.2 Other: holy. v.7 Other: faultless:.

merciful over their iniquities: and on their sins and on their unrighteousness, will I not think any more.* In that he saith 13
a new testament, he hath abrogate the old. Now that which is
disannulled and waxed old, is ready to vanish away.

That first tabernacle verily had justifying^s,* and servings **IX**
of God, and worldly holiness. For that first tabernacle was 2
made,* wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the
shew bread, which is called wholy.* Within the second veil 3
was the tabernacle,* which is called holiest of all, which had 4
the golden censer, and the ark of the testament overlaid round-
about with gold, wherein was the golden pot with Manna, and
Aaron's rod that sprung, and the tables of the testament. Over 5
the ark were the cherubims of glory shadowing the seat of
grace. Of which things, we will not now speak particularly.
When these things were thus ordained, the priests went always* 6
into the first tabernacle and executed the service of God: * 7
Into the second went the high priest alone, once every year:
but* not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for
the ignorance of the people: * The holy ghost this signifying, 8
that the way of holy things was not yet opened, while as yet the
first tabernacle was standing, which was a similitude of this 9
present time,* in which gifts and sacrifices are offered, which
can* not make them that minister perfect, as pertaining to the
conscience, with meats only and drinks, and divers washings, 10
and justifying^s of the flesh, which were ordained until the time
of reformation. But Christ being an high priest of good things 11
to come, came by a greater, and a more perfect tabernacle, not
made with hands: that is to say, not of this manner building,
neither by the blood of goats, and calves: but by his own blood, 12
he* entered once for all into the wholy* place, and found eter-
nal redemption. For if the blood of oxen, and of goats, and the 13
ashes of an heifer, when it was sprinkled, purified the unclean,
as touching the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall 14
the blood of Christ (which thorow the eternal spirit, offered

v.12 Other: For I will be merciful over their unrighteousness, and on their sins and on their iniquities. **9.** v.1 Other: ordinances. v.2 Other: for there was a fore tabernacle made,. v.2 Other: holy. v.3 Other: But within the second wayle was there a tabernacle,. v.6 Other: all ways. v.7 Other: *But.* v.7 Other: and. v.8 Other: *Wherewith.* v.9 Other: a similitude for the tyme then present,. v.9 Other: the time then present, and in which were offered gifts and sacrifices that could. v.12 Other: we. v.12 Other: holy.

himself without spot to God) purge our* consciences from dead
 15 works, for to serve the living God? And for this cause is he the
 mediator of the new testament, that as sone (as his death was
 fulfilled for the redemption* of those transgressions that were
 in the first testament) they which were called, might receive
 16 the promise of eternal inheritance. For wheresoever is a tes-
 tament, there must also be the death of him that maketh the
 17 testament. For the testament taketh authority when men are
 dead: For it is of no value as long as he that made it is alive.
 18 For which cause also, neither that first testament was ordained
 19 without blood. For when all the commandments were read of
 Moses unto all the people, he took the blood of calves, and of
 goats, with water and purple wool and hyssop, and sprinkled
 20 both the book, and all the people, saying this is the blood of
 21 the testament, which God hath appointed unto you. More-
 over, he sprinkled the tabernacle with blood also, and all the
 22 ministering vessels. And almost all things, according to* the
 law, are cleansed* with blood, and without effusion* of blood, is
 23 no remission. It is then need that the similitudes of heavenly
 things, be purified with such things: but the heavenly things
 themselves are purified with better sacrifices than are these.*
 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places, that are made
 with hands, which are but similitudes of true things: but is en-
 tered into very heaven, for to appear now in the sight of God for
 25 us. Not to offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into
 26 the holy place every year with strange blood: for then must he
 have often suffered since the world began: But now in the end
 of the world, hath he appeared once for all,* to put sin to flight,
 27 by the offering up of himself. And as it is appointed unto men
 28 that they shall once die, and then cometh the judgment, even
 so Christ was once offered to take away the sins of many, and
 unto them that look for him, shall he appear again, without
 sin unto their health.*

X For the law which hath but the shadow of good things to
 come, and not the things in their own fashion, can never with
 the sacrifices which they offer year by year continually make
 2 the comers thereunto perfect. For would not then those sacri-

v.14 Other: your. v.15 Other: that thorow death which chanced for the redemption.

v.22 Other: are by. v.22 Other: purged. v.22 Other: shedding. v.23 Other: those.

v.26 Other: hath he appeared once,. v.28 Other: salvation.

fices have ceased to have been offered? because that the offer-
 ers once purged, should have had no more consciences of sins. 3
 Nevertheless in those sacrifices is there mention made of sins 3
 every year. For it is impossible that the blood of oxen, and of 4
 goats should take away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into 5
 the world, he saith: Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not 6
 have: but a body hast thou ordained me, holocausts and sac- 6
 rifice for sin thou hast not allowed.* Then I said: Lo I come; In 7
 the beginning of the book it is written of me,* that I should do 8
 thy will, o God. Above when he sayeth* sacrifice, and offering, 8
 and holocausts,* and sacrifice for sin,* thou wouldest not have,
 neither hast allowed (which* are offered by the law)* then he 9
 said: Lo I am ready* do thy will o God: he taketh away the first
 to stablish the latter. By the which will we are sanctified, by 10
 the offering of the body of Jesu Christ once for all. And every 11
 priest is ready daily ministering, and often times offereth one
 manner of offering, which can never take away sins: but this 12
 man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, sat him down
 for ever on the right hand of God, and from henceforth tarrieth 13
 till his foes be made his footstool. For with one offering 14
 hath he made perfect for ever them that are sanctified. And 15
 the holy ghost also beareth us record of this, even when he told
 before: This is the testament that I will make unto them after 16
 those days saith the Lord. And I will put my laws in their
 hearts, and in their minds I will write them, and their sins 17
 and iniquities will I remember no more. And where remis- 18
 sion of these things is, there is no more offering for sin. See- 19
 ing brethren that by the means of the blood of Jesu, we may
 be bold to enter into that holy place, by the new and living 20
 way, which he hath prepared for us, through the veil, that is to
 say by his flesh. And seeing also that we have an high priest 21
 which is ruler over the house of God, let us draw nye with a 22
 true heart in a full faith sprinkled in our hearts, from an evil
 conscience, and washed in our bodies with pure water, and let 23
 us keep the profession of our hope, without wavering (for he
 is faithful that promised) and let us consider one another to 24
 provoke unto love, and to good works: and let us not forsake 25

10. v.6 Other: In sacrifices and sinofferings thou hast no lust. **v.7** Other: In the
 chiefest of the book it is written of me,. **v.8** Other: had said. **v.8** Other: burnt-
 sacrifices. **v.8** Other: sinofferings. **v.8** Other: yet. **v.9** Other: And. **v.9** Other: come
 to.

the fellowship that we have among ourselves, as the manner of some is: but let us exhort one another, and that so much
 26 the more, because ye see that the day draweth nye. For if we
 sin willingly after that we have received the knowledge of the
 27 truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins: but a fearful
 looking for judgment, and violent fire, which shall devour
 28 the adversaries. He that despiseth Moses' law, dieth without
 29 mercy under two or three witnesses. Of how much sorer punishment
 suppose ye shall he be counted worthy, which treadeth
 under foot the son of God: and counteth the blood of the tes-
 tament as an unholy thing, wherewith he was sanctified, and
 30 doth dishonour to the spirit of grace. For we know him that
 hath said, vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense
 saith the Lord. And again: the Lord shall judge his people.
 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
 32 Call to remembrance the days that are passed in the which, af-
 ter ye had received light, ye abode* a great fight in adversities,
 33 partly while all men wondered and gazed at you for the shame
 and tribulation that was done unto you, and partly while ye
 34 became companions of them which so passed their time. For
 ye suffered also with my bonds, and took a* worth the spoiling
 of your goods, and that with gladness, remembering* in your-
 selves how that ye had in heaven a better, and an enduring
 35 substance. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which
 36 hath great reward to recompense. For ye have need of pa-
 tience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive
 37 the promise. For yet a very little while, and he that shall come
 38 will come, and will not tarry: But the just shall live by faith.
 And if he withdraw himself, my soul shall have no pleasure in
 39 him. We are not which withdraw ourselves unto damnation,
 but pertain to faith, for to win our souls.*

XI Faith is a sure confidence of things which are hoped for, and
 2 a certainty of things which are not seen. By it the elders were
 3 well reported of. Thorow faith we understand that the world
 was ordained, by the word of God: That by the means of things
 4 which appear, things which are invisible might be known.* By
 faith Abel offered unto God a more plenteous sacrifice than

v.32 Other: endured. v.34 Other: in. v.34 Other: knowing. v.39 Other: to the winning of the soul. 11. v.3 Other: and that things which are seen, were made of things which are not seen.

Cain: by which, he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: by which also he being dead, yet speaketh. By faith was Enoch translated that he should not see death: neither was he found: for God had taken him away. Before he was taken away, he obtained record,* that he had pleased God: but without faith it is impossible to please him. For he that cometh to God, must believe that God is, and that he is a rewarder of them that seek him. By faith Noah honoured God, after that he was warned of things which were not seen, and prepared the ark to the saving of his household, thorow the which ark he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which cometh by faith. By faith Abraham, when he was called obeyed to go out into a place, which he should afterward receive to inheritance, and he went out, not knowing whither he should go. By faith he removed into the land that was promised him, as into a strange country, and dwelt in tabernacles: and so did Isaac, and Jacob, heirs with him of the same promise. For he looked for a city having a foundation, whose builder and maker is God. Thorow faith Sara also received strength to be with child, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful which had promised. And therefore sprang there of* one (and of one which was as good as dead) so many in multitude, as the stars of the sky, and as the sand of the sea shore which is innumerable. And they all died in faith, and received not the promises: but saw them afar off, and believed them, and saluted them: and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. They that say such things, declare that they seek a country. Also if they had been mindful of that country, from whence they came,* they had leisure to have returned again. But now they desire a better, that is to say a celestial.* Wherefore God is not ashamed of them, even to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. In* faith Abraham offered up Isaac, when he was tempted, and he offered him being his only* son, in whom he* had received the promises: Of whom it was said, in Isaac shall thy seed be called: for he considered, that God was able to raise up again

v.5 Other: was reported of. v.12 Other: thereof. v.15 Other: *out*. v.16 Other: heavenly. v.17 Other: By. v.17 Other: *begotten*. v.17 Other: which.

20 from death. Wherefore received he him, as an ensample* of the
 21 resurrection. In faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, as con-
 22 cerning things to come. By faith Jacob when he was a dying,
 23 blessed both the sons of Joseph, and worshipped on the top
 24 of his sceptre.* By faith Joseph when he died, remembered
 25 the departing of the children of Israel, and gave command-
 26 ment of his bones. By faith Moses when he was born, was
 27 hid three months of his father and mother, because they saw
 28 he was a proper child: neither feared they the king's command-
 29 ment. By faith Moses when he was of a great age,* refused to
 30 be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, and chose rather to
 31 suffer adversity with the people of God, then to enjoy the plea-
 32 sures of sin for a season, and esteemed the rebuke of Christ
 33 greater riches, then the treasure of Egypt. For he had a re-
 34 spect unto the reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, and feared
 35 not the fierceness of the king. For he endured, even as he had
 36 seen him which is invisible. Thorow faith he ordained the es-
 37 ter lamb, and the effusion of blood, lest he that destroyed the
 first born should touch them. By faith they passed thorow
 the reed sea as by dry land, which when the egyptians had as-
 sayed to do, they were drowned. By faith the walls of Jericho
 fell down after they were compassed about, seven days. By
 faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed
 not,* after* she had received the spies to lodging peaceably.
 And what shall I more say, the time would be too short for
 me to tell of Gideon, of Barach, and of Samson, and of Jeph-
 thae. Also of David and Samuel, and of the prophets, which
 thorow faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, ob-
 tained the promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched
 the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, of weak
 were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the
 armies of the aliens. * The women received their dead raised
 to life again. Other* were racked, and would not be delivered,
 that they might receive a better resurrection. Other* tasted
 of mockings, and scourgings, moreover of bonds and prison-
 ment: were stoned, were hewn asunder, were tempted, were
 slain with swords, walked up and down in sheep skins, in goat

v.19 Other: Wherefore received he him, for an ensample. v.21 Other: bowed himself
 toward the top of his scepter. v.24 Other: when he was great. v.31 Other: unbe-
 lievers. v.31 Other: when. v.35 Other: *And*. v.35 Other: others. v.36 Other:
 others.

skins, in need, tribulation, and vexation, which the world was 38
 not worthy of: They wandered in wilderness, in mountains,
 in dens and caves of the earth. And these all thorow faith 39
 obtained good report, and received not the promise; God pro- 40
 viding a better thing for us, that they without us should not be
 made perfect.

Wherefore let us also (seeing that we are compassed with **XII**
 so great a multitude of witnesses) lay away all that presseth
 down, and the sin that hangeth on us, and let us run with pa-
 tience, unto the battle that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, 2
 the author and finisher of our faith, which for the joy that was
 set before him, abode the cross, and despised the shame, and
 is set down on the right hand of the throne of God. Consider 3
 therefore how that he endured such speaking against him of
 sinners, lest ye should be wearied and faint in your minds. For 4
 ye have not yet resisted unto blood shedding, striving against
 sin. And ye have forgotten the consolation which speaketh 5
 unto you, as unto children: My son despise not the chastening
 of the Lord, neither faint when thou art rebuked of him: For 6
 whom the Lord loveth, him he chasteneth: yea, and he scour-
 geth every son that he receiveth. If ye shall endure chasten- 7
 ing, God offereth himself unto you, as unto sons. What son is
 that whom the father chasteneth not? If ye be not under cor- 8
 rection (where of all are partakers) then are ye bastards and
 not sons. Moreover seeing we had fathers of our flesh which 9
 corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall not we* much
 rather be in subjection unto the father of spiritual gifts that
 we might live? And they verily for a few days, nurtured us 10
 after their own pleasure: but he learneth us unto that which
 is profitable, that we might receive of his holiness. No man- 11
 ner learning for the present time* seemeth to be joyous, but
 grievous: nevertheless afterward it bringeth the quiet fruit of
 righteousness unto them which are therein exercised. Stretch 12
 forth therefore again the hands which were let down, and the
 weak knees, and see that ye have straight steps unto your 13
 feet, lest any halting turn out of the way: yea, let it rather be
 healed. Embrace peace with all men, and wholiness:* without 14
 the which, no man shall see the Lord. And see* that no man be 15

12. v.9 Other: should we not. **v.11** Other: No manner chastising for the present
 tyme. **v.14** Other: holiness. **v.15** Other: look to.

destitute of the grace of God, lest any* root of bitterness spring
 16 up and trouble: and thereby many be defiled. * That there be
 no fornicator, or unclean person, as Esau, which for one break-
 fast sold his right that belonged unto him, in that he was the
 17 eldest brother.* Ye know how that afterward when that he
 would have inherited the blessing, he was put by. His repen-
 tance found no grace, no though he desired that blessing with
 18 tears.* For ye are not come unto the mount that is* touched,
 and unto burning fire, nor yet to mist and darkness and tem-
 19 pest of weather, neither unto the sound of a trumpet and the
 voice of words: which voice they that heard it, wished away,
 20 that the communication should not be spoken to them. For
 they were not able to abide that which was spoken. If a beast
 had touched the mountain, it must have been stoned, or thrust
 21 thorow with a dart: even so terrible was the sight which ap-
 22 peared. Moses said I fear and quake. But ye are come unto
 the mount Sion, and to the city of the living God, the celestial
 23 Jerusalem: and to an innumerable sight of angels, and unto
 the congregation of the first born sons, which are written in
 heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of Just
 24 and perfect men, and to Jesus the mediator of the new testa-
 ment, and to the sprinkling of blood that speaketh better then
 25 the blood of Abel. See that ye despise not him that speaketh.
 For if they escaped not which refused him that spake on earth:
 Much more shall we not escape, if we turn away from him that
 26 speaketh from heaven: whose voice then shook the earth, and
 now declareth saying: yet once more will I shake, not the earth
 27 only, but also heaven. No doubt the same that he sayeth, yet
 once more, signifieth the removing a way of those things which
 are shaken, as of things which have ended their course: that
 28 the things which are not shaken may remain. Wherefore if we
 receive a kingdom which is not moved, we have grace, whereby
 we may serve God and please him with reverence and godly
 29 fear. For our God is a consuming fire.

XIII, 2 Let brotherly love continue. Be not forgetful to be kind
 to* strangers. For thereby have divers received angels into
 3 their houses unawares. Remember them that are in bonds,

v.15 Other: and that no. v.16 Other: *and*. v.16 Other: as Esau, which for one
 breakfast sold his birthright. v.17 Other: and he found no means to come thereby
 again: no though he desired it with tears. v.18 Other: can be. **13.** v.2 Other: lodge.

even as though ye were bound with them. Be mindful of them
 which are in adversity, as ye which are yet in your bodies. Let
 wedlock be had in price in all points, and let the chamber be
 undefiled: for whore keepers and advoutrers God will judge. 4
 Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be con-
 tent with that ye have already. For he verily said: I will not
 fail thee, neither forsake thee: that we may boldly say: The
 Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man doeth unto me. 5
 Remember them which have the oversight of you, which have
 declared unto you the word of God: consider the conversation
 of their living, and counterfeit their faith.* Jesus Christ yes- 6
 terday and today, and the same continueth for ever. Be not
 carried thither* with divers and strange learning. For it is a
 good thing that the heart be stablished with grace, and not
 with meats, which have not profited them that have had their
 pastime in them. We have an altar whereof they may not eat 10
 which serve in the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts
 (whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest
 to purge sin) are burnt without the tents. Therefore Jesus, to 12
 sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered with out the
 gate. Let us go forth therefore out of the tents, and suffer 13
 rebuke with him. For here have we no continuing city: but
 we seek a city* to come. For by him offer we the sacrifice of 15
 laud always to God: that is to say the fruit of those lips, which
 confess his name. To do good, and to distribute forget not, 16
 for with such sacrifices God is pleased. Obey them that have 17
 the oversight of you, and submit yourselves to them, for they
 watch for your souls, even as they should* give accounts* for
 them: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief. For that
 is an unprofitable thing for you. Pray for us. We have 18
 confidence because we have a good conscience in all things, and
 desire to live honestly. I desire you therefore somewhat the
 more abundantly, that ye so do, that I may be restored to you
 quickly. The God of peace that brought again from death our 20
 Lord Jesus Christ, the great shepherd of the sheep, thow the
 blood of the everlasting testament, make you perfect in all 21
 works, to do his will, and bring to pass, that whatsoever ye do,

v.7 Other: The end of whose conversation see that ye look upon, and follow their faith.

v.9 Other: about. v.14 Other: one. v.17 Other: that must. v.17 Other: accomptes.

may be accepted in his sight, by the means of Jesus Christ.*
To whom be praise for ever while the world endureth Amen.
22 I beseech you brethren, suffer the words of exhortation: For
23 we have written unto you in few words. Know the brother
Timothy, whom we have sent from us, with whom (if he come
24 shortly) I will see you. Salute them that have the oversight
25 of you, and all the saints. They of Italy, salute you. Grace be
with you all Amen.

(Here endeth the epistle of saint Paul unto the Hebrews,) Sent from Italy by
Timothy.

v.21 Other: make you perfect in all good works, to do his will, working in you that which is pleasant in his sight thorow Iesus Christ.

The General Epistle Of James.

James the servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, I
sendeth greeting to the twelve tribes which are scat- 2
tered here and there. My brethren, count it exceed- 2
ing joy when ye fall into divers temptations, remembering*
how that the trying of your faith bringeth patience: and let 4
patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and
sound, that nothing be lacking unto you.* If any that is among* 5
you lack wisdom, let him ask of God (which giveth to all men
without doubleness,* and casteth no man in the teeth:) and
it shall be given him: but let him ask in faith, and waver 6
not. For he that doubteth is like the waves of the sea, tossed
of the wind, and carried with violence. Neither let that man 7
think that he shall receive any thing of the God.* A waver- 8
ing minded man is unstable in all his ways. Let the brother 9
of low degree rejoyce in that he is exalted, and the rich in 10
that he is made low. For even as the flower of the grass shall
he vanish away. The son riseth with heat, and the grass is 11
withered,* and his flower fallen* away, and the beauty of the
fashion of it is perished:* even so shall the rich man perish 12
in* his abundance. Happy is the man that endureth in temp-
tation, for when he is tried he shall receive the crown of life,
which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. Let no 13
man say when he is tempted that he is tempted of God: for
God tempteth not unto evil: he tempteth no man:* But every 14
man is tempted drawn away, and enticed of his own concupis-
cence. Then when lust hath conceived, she bringeth forth sin, 15
and sin when it is finished bringeth forth death. Err not my 16
dear brethren. Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from 17
above and cometh down from the father of light, with whom
is no variableness, neither is he changed unto darkness. Of 18
his own will begat he us with the word of life, that we should
be the first of his creatures.* Wherefore dear brethren, let ev- 19
ery man be swift to hear, slow to speak, and slow to wrath.

1. v.3 Other: forasmuch as ye know. **v.4** Other: lacking nothing. **v.5** Other: of.
v.5 Other: indifferently. **v.7** Other: Lord. **v.11** Other: withereth. **v.11** Other:
falleth. **v.11** Other: perisheth. **v.11** Other: with. **v.13** Other: neither tempteth
he any man. **v.18** Other: that we should be the first fruits of his creatures.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not that which is righteous be-
 21 fore God. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, all superfluity
 of maliciousness, and receive with meekness the word that is
 22 grafted in you, which is able to save your souls: And see that
 ye be doers of the word and not hearers only, deceiving your
 23 own selves.* For if any hear the word, and do it not, he is like
 24 unto a man that beholdeth his bodily face in a glass. For as
 soon as he hath looked on himself, he goeth his way, and hath
 25 immediately forgotten* what his fashion was: but whosoever*
 looketh in the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein (if
 he be not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work) he* shall be
 26 happy in his deed. If any man among you seem* devout, and
 refrain not his tongue: but deceive his own heart, this man's
 27 devotion is in vain. Pure devotion and undefiled before God
 the father, is this: To visit the fatherless, and widows in their
 adversity, and to keep himself unspotted of the world.

II Brethren have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the
 2 Lord of glory in respect of persons. If there come into your
 company a man with a golden ring, and in goodly apparel and
 3 there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, and ye have a
 respect to him that weareth the gay clothing and say unto him:
 Sit thou here in a good place: and say unto the poor, stand thou
 4 there, or sit here under my footstool: are ye not even partial
 5 in your selves,* and have judged after evil thoughts? Hearken
 my dear beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this
 world, which are rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which
 6 he promised to them that love him? But ye have despised
 the poor. Are not the rich they which oppress you: and they
 7 which draw you before judges? Do not they speak evil of that
 8 good name that is called on over you? * If ye fulfil the royal
 law according to the scripture which saith: Thou shalt love
 9 thine neighbour as thyself, ye do well: but if ye regard one
 person more than another, ye commit sin, and are rebuked of
 10 the law as transgressors. Whosoever shall keep the whole law,
 11 and yet fail in one point, he is guilty in all. For he that said:
 Thou shalt not commit fornication,* said also: thou shalt not

v.22 Other: *with sophistry*. v.24 Other: *forgetteth* immediately. v.25 Other: *whoso*.
 v.25 Other: *the same*. v.26 Other: *seme*. 2. v.4 Other: *are ye not parciall* in your
 selves,. v.7 Other: *of that good name after which ye be named*. v.11 Other: *adultery*.

kill. Though thou shalt do no fornication,* yet if thou kill, thou art a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For there shall be judgement merciless to him that sheweth no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgement: What availeth it my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, when he hath no deeds? Can faith save him? If a brother or a sister be naked or destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them: Depart in peace, God send you warmth and food: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body: what helpeth it them? Even so faith, if it have no deeds is dead in itself. But one shall* say: Thou hast faith, and I have deeds: Shew me thy faith by thy deeds: and I will shew thee my faith by my deeds. Believest thou that there is one God? Thou doest well. The devils also believe and tremble. Wilt thou understand o thou vain man, that faith without deeds is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified of his deeds* when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Thou seest how that faith wrought with in his deeds, and through the deeds was the faith made perfect. And the scripture was fulfilled which saith: Abraham believed God, and it was reputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God. Ye see then how that of deeds a man is justified, and not of faith only. Likewise also was not Raab the harlot justified when she* received the messengers, and sent them out another way? For as the body, without the spirit is dead, even so faith without deeds is dead.

III
 My brethren, be not every man a master; Remembering how that we shall receive the more damnation. For in many things we sin all. If a man sin not in word, he* is a perfect man and able to tame all the body. Behold we put bits into the horses' mouths that they should obey us, and we turn about all the body. Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the violence of the governor will: even so the tongue is little member and boasteth great things. Behold how great a thing a little fire kindleth, and the tongue is fire, and a world of wickedness. So is the tongue set among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and set-

v.11 Other: do none adultery. v.18 Other: Yea and a man might. v.21 Other: throw works. v.25 Other: justified throw works, when she. 3. v.2 Other: the same.

teth a fire all that we have of nature, and is itself set afire, even
 7 of hell. All the natures of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents,
 and things of the sea, are meeked and tamed of the nature of
 8 man. But the tongue can no man tame. It is an unruly evil
 9 full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God the father, and
 therewith curse we men which are made after the (*image and*)
 10 similitude of God. Out of one mouth* proceedeth blessing and
 11 cursing. My brethren these things ought not so to be. Doth a
 fountain send forth at one place sweet water, and bitter also?
 12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries: other* a vine
 bear figs? So can no fountain give both salt water and fresh
 13 also. Who is* wise and endued with learning among you? Let
 him shew the works of his good conversation in meekness that
 14 is coupled with wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and
 strife in your hearts, rejoyce not: neither be liars against the
 15 truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above: but is earthy,
 16 and natural, and devilish: For where envying and strife is,
 17 there is unstableness, and all manner of evil works: but the
 wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle,
 and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without
 18 judging, and without simulation: yea, and the fruit of righ-
 teousness is sown in peace, of them that keep* peace.

IV From whence cometh war, and fighting among you? come
 they not here hence? even of your voluptuousness that reign
 2 in your members. Ye lust, and have not. Ye envy and have in-
 dignation, and cannot come by it.* Ye fight and war, and have
 3 not, because ye ask not. Ye ask and have* not, because ye ask
 4 amiss, for* to consume it upon your voluptuousness. Ye ad-
 vourtrers, and women that break matrimony: know ye not how
 that the friendship of the world is enmity to Godward? Whoso-
 5 ever will be friend of the world, is made the enemy of God. Do
 ye suppose* that the scripture saith in vain: The spirit that
 6 dwelleth in you, lusteth even contrary to envy: but giveth
 more grace. (*wherefore he sayeth: God resisteth the proud, but*
 7 *giveth grace unto the lowly.*) Submit yourselves to God, and
 8 resist the devil, and he will flee* from you. Draw nye to God,
 and he will draw nye to you. Cleanse your hands ye sinners,

v.10 Other: mought. v.12 Other: or. v.13 Other: If any man be. v.18 Other:
 maintain. 4. v.2 Other: obtain. v.3 Other: receive. v.3 Other: even. v.5 Other:
 Either do ye think. v.7 Other: flye.

and purge your hearts ye wavering minded. Suffer afflictions: 9
 sorrow ye and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourn-
 ing, and your joy to heaviness. Cast down yourselves before 10
 the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Backbite not one another, 11
 brethren. He that backbiteth his brother, and he that judgeth
 his brother, backbiteth the law, and judgeth the law: but and
 if thou judge the law, thou art not an observer of the law: but
 a judge. There is one law giver, (*and judge*) which is able to 12
 save and to destroy. What art thou that judgest another man?
 Go to now ye that say: today and tomorrow let us go into such a 13
 city and continue there a year and buy, and sell, and win: and 14
 yet cannot tell what shall happen tomorrow. For what thing
 is your life? it is even a vapor that appeareth for a little time,
 and then vanisheth away: For that ye ought to say: if the Lord 15
 will and if we live, let us do this or that. But now ye rejoice 16
 in your boastings. All such rejoicing is evil. Therefore to him 17
 that knoweth how to do good, and doth it not,* it is sin.

Go to now ye rich men. Weep, and howl on your wretched- **V**
 ness that shall come upon you. Your riches is corrupt, your 2
 garments are motheaten. Your gold and your silver are cankered,
 and the rust of them shall be a witness unto you, and shall
 eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure to-
 gether (*even wrath to your selves*) in your last days: Behold 4
 the hire of the laborers which have reaped down your fields
 (which hire is of you kept back by fraud) crieth: and the cries
 of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the
 Lord Sabaoth. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth and 5
 in wantonness. Ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of
 slaughter. Ye have condemned and have killed the just, and 6
 he hath not resisted you. Be patient therefore brethren, unto 7
 the coming of the Lord. Behold the husband man waiteth for
 the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience there
 upon, until he receive the early and the latter rain. Be ye also 8
 patient therefore, and settle your hearts, for the coming of the
 Lord draweth nye. Grudge not one against another brethren, 9
 lest ye be dampned. Behold the judge standeth before the door.
 Take (my brethren) the prophets for an ensample of suffering 10
 adversity, and of long patience, which spake in the name of the
 Lord. Behold we count them happy which endure. Ye have 11

v.17 Other: *to him*.

heard of the patience of Job, and have known what end the
12 Lord made. For the Lord is very pitiful, and merciful. But
above all things my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven,
neither by earth, neither by any other oath. Let your saying
13 be yea yea,* and nay nay: lest ye fall into hypocrisy. Is there
any among of you that is evil vexed? let him pray. Is there
14 any among you that is merry? let him sing psalms.* Is there
any man* diseased among you? Let him call for the seniors* of
the congregation, and let them pray over him, and anoint him
15 with oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall
save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have
16 committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. Knowledge your
faults one to another: and pray one for another, that ye may
be healed. The prayer of a righteous man availeth much, if it
17 be fervent. Helias was a man in danger to tribulation as we
are,* and he prayed in his prayer, that it might not rain: and
it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six
18 months. And again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and
19 the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren if any of you err
20 from the truth, and another convert him, let the same know,
that he which converted the sinner from going astray out of his
way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide the multitude
of sins.

The end of the pistel of Saynt James.

5. v.12 Other: yea be yea. **v.13** Other: If any of you be evil vexed, let him pray. If any of you be merry, let him sing Psalms. **v.14** Other: If any be. **v.14** Other: elders. **v.17** Other: Helias was a man mortall even as we are.

The First Epistle General Of Peter.

Peter an apostle of Jesu Christ, to them that dwell here **I**
and there as strangers thorow out, Pontus, Galacia,
Capadocia, Asia, and Bethinia, elect by the foreknowl- **2**
edge of God the father, thorow the sanctifying of the
spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ.
Grace be with you, and peace be multiplied. Blessed be God **3**
the father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which thorow his abun-
dant mercy begat us again unto a lively hope, by the resur-
rection of Jesus Christ from death, to enjoy an inheritance **4**
immortal, and undefiled, and that putrifieth* not, reserved in
heaven for you which are kept by the power of God thorow **5**
faith, unto health, which health* is prepared all ready to be
shewed in the last time, in the which time ye shall rejoyce, **6**
though now for a season (if need require) ye are in heaviness,
thorow many fold temptations, that your faith once tried be- **7**
ing much more precious than gold that perisheth (though it be
tried with fire) might be found unto laud, glory, and honour,
when Jesus Christ shall appear:* whom ye have not seen and **8**
yet love him, in whom even now, though ye see him not, yet
ye believe, and rejoyce with joy ineffable,* and glorious: re- **9**
ceiving the end of your faith, the health* of your souls. Of **10**
which health,* have the prophets enquired, and sought,* which
prophesied of the grace that should come unto you, searching **11**
when, or at what time the spirit of Christ which was in them
should signify, which spirit testified before, the passions that
should come unto Christ, and the glory that should follow af- **12**
ter: unto which prophets it was declared, that not unto them-
selves, but unto us, they should minister the things which are
now shewed unto you, of them which by the holy ghost sent
down from heaven, have preached unto you the things which
the angels desire to behold. Wherefore gird up the loins of **13**
your minds, be sober, and trust perfectly on the grace that is
brought unto you, in that Jesus Christ is opened,* as obedi- **14**
ent children, not fashioning yourselves unto your old lusts of

1. v.4 Other: perisheth. **v.5** Other: salvation, which salvation. **v.7** Other: at the appearing of Jesus Christ:. **v.8** Other: unspeakable. **v.9** Other: salvation. **v.10** Other: salvation. **v.10** Other: searched. **v.13** Other: by the declaring of Jesus Christ.

15 ignorance: But as he which called you is holy, even so be ye
 16 holy in all manner of conversation, because it is written: Be
 17 ye holy, for I am holy. And if so be that ye call on the fa-
 ther which without respect of person judgeth according to ev-
 ery man's works, see that ye pass the time of your pilgrimage
 18 in fear. Forasmuch as ye know how that ye were not redeemed
 with corruptible gold and silver from your vain conversation,
 19 which ye received by the traditions of the fathers: but with
 the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb undefiled, and with-
 20 out spot, which was ordained before the world was made: but
 21 was declared in the last times for your sakes, which by his
 means have believed on God that raised him from death, and
 glorified him, that ye might have faith and hope toward God.*
 22 And forasmuch as ye have purified your souls thorow the spirit,
 in obeying the truth for to love brotherly without feigning, see
 23 that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: for ye
 are born a new, not of mortal seed, but of immortal seed, by
 24 the word of God which liveth, and lasteth for ever, because
 that* all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man is as the
 flower of grass, the grass is withered, and the flower is faded*
 25 away, but the word of the Lord endureth ever. And this is the
 word which by the gospel was preached among you.

II Wherefore lay a side all maliciousness, and all guile, and
 2 dissimulation, and envy, and all backbiting: and as new born
 babes, desire that reasonable milk which is without corruption,
 3 that ye may be grown therein. (*thereby unto salvation*) If so be
 4 that ye have tasted how pleasant the Lord is, to whom ye come
 as unto a living stone disallowed of men, but elect* of God and
 5 precious: and ye as living stones, are made a spiritual house,
 and an holy priesthood, for to offer up spiritual sacrifice, ac-
 6 ceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore it is contained
 in the scripture: behold, I put in Sion an head corner stone,
 elect and precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be
 7 ashamed. Unto you therefore which believe is he precious:
 but unto them which believe not the same stone which the
 8 builders refused, is made the head stone in the corner,* and
 a stone to stumble at, and a rock to offend them which stum-

v.21 Other: that your faith and hope might be in God. v.24 Other: For. v.24 Other: falleth. 2. v.4 Other: chosen. v.7 Other: but unto them which believe not, the stone which the builders refused, the same is made the head stone in the corner.

ble at the word, and believe not that where on they were set.
 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, 9
 and a peculiar people, that ye should shew the virtues of
 him that called you out of darkness into his marvelous light,
 which in time past were not a people, yet are now the people 10
 of God, which were not under mercy: but now have obtained
 mercy. Dearly beloved I beseech you as strangers, and pil- 11
 grims, abstain from fleshly lusts which fight against the soul,
 and see that ye have honest conversation among the gentiles, 12
 that they which backbite you as evil doers, may see your good
 works and praise God in the day of visitation. Submit your- 13
 selves unto all manner ordinance of man for the Lord's sake,
 whether it be unto the King as unto the chief head: other unto 14
 rulers, as unto them that are sent of him, for the punishment
 of evil doers: but for the laud of them that well do. For so is 15
 the will of God, that with well doing ye should stop the mouths
 of ignorant men:* as free, and not as though ye took* liberty 16
 for a cloak of maliciousness: but even as the servants of God.
 See that ye honour all men. Love brotherly fellowship, fear 17
 God,* honour the King. Servants obey your masters with all
 fear, not only if they be good and courteous: but also though 18
 they be froward. For it cometh of grace,* if a man for con- 19
 science toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For
 what praise is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye take 20
 it patiently? But and if when ye do well, ye suffer wrong and
 take it patiently, then is there thanke with God. * Hereunto 21
 verily were ye called, for Christ also suffered for our sakes:*
 leaving us an ensample that ye should follow his steps, which 22
 did no sin, neither was there guile found in his mouth: which 23
 when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he
 threatened not: but committed the cause to him that judgeth
 righteously, which his own self bare our sins in his body on 24
 the tree, that we should be delivered from sin and should live
 in righteousness. By whose stripes ye were healed. For ye 25
 were as sheep which go* astray: but are now returned unto the
 shepherd, and bishop of your souls.

Likewise let the women* be in subjection to their husbands, **III**

v.15 Other: that ye put to silence the ignorance of the foolish men.. v.16 Other: having the. v.17 Other: *and*. v.19 Other: for it is thankworthy. v.21 Other: *For*. v.21 Other: *us*. v.25 Other: going. **3. v.1** Other: wives.

that even they which believe not the word, may without the
 2 word be won by the conversation of the wives: while they be-
 3 hold your pure conversation coupled with fear. Whose apparel
 shall not be outward with broided hair, and hanging on of gold,
 4 other in putting on of gorgeous apparel: but let the hid man of
 the heart be uncorrupt, with a meek and a quiet spirit, which
 5 spirit is before God a thing much set by. For after this man-
 ner in the old time did the wholy women which trusted in God
 6 tire* themselves, and were obedient to their husbands, even
 as Sara obeyed Abraham and called him Lord: whose daugh-
 ters ye are as long as ye do well, and be not* afraid of ev-
 7 ery shadow. Likewise ye men dwell with them according to
 knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker
 vessel, and as unto them that are heirs also of the grace of life,
 8 that your prayers be not let. In conclusion, be ye all of one
 mind, one suffer with another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be
 9 courteous, (*meek*) not rendering evil for evil, neither rebuke
 for rebuke: but contrariwise, bless: remembering that ye are
 10 thereunto called, even that ye should be heirs of blessing. For
 whoso listeth to love life, and* to see good days, let him refrain
 his tongue from evil, and his lips, that they speak not guile:
 11 Let him eschew evil and do good: let him seek peace, and en-
 12 sue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his
 ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord be-
 13 holdeth them that do evil. Moreover who is it that will harm
 14 you if ye follow that which is good? Notwithstanding happy
 are ye if ye suffer for righteousness' sake. Nevertheless* fear
 not though they seem terrible unto you, neither be troubled:
 15 but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts. Be ready always to
 give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the
 16 hope that ye have,* and that with meekness and fear: having
 a good conscience, that when they backbite you as evil doers,
 they may be ashamed, forasmuch as they have falsely accused
 17 your good conversation in Christ. It is better (if the will of
 God be so) that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
 18 Forasmuch as Christ hath once suffered for sins, the just for
 the unjust, for to bring us to God, and was killed, as pertain-
 19 ing to the flesh: but was quickened in the spirit. In which

v.5 Other: tyer. **v.6** Other: not being. **v.10** Other: If any man long after life, and loveth. **v.14** Other: Yea and. **v.15** Other: is in you.

spirit, he also went and preached unto the spirits that were
 in prison, which were in time past disobedient, when the long
 suffering of God abode exceeding patiently in the days of Noah, 20
 while the ark was a preparing, wherein few (that is to say eight
 souls) were saved by water, which signifieth baptism that now 21
 saveth us, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but in
 that a good conscience consenteth to God, by the resurrection
 of Jesus Christ, which is on the * right hand of God, and is gone 22
 into heaven, angels, power, and might, subdued unto him.

Forasmuch as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm **IV**
 yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he which suffer-
 eth in the flesh ceaseth from sin, that he henceforward should 2
 live as much time as remaineth in the flesh, not after the lusts
 of men: but after the will of God. For it is sufficient for us that 3
 we have spent the time that is past of the life, after the will of
 the gentiles, walking in wantonness lusts, drunkenness, in (*ex-*
cess of) eating, (*excess of*) drinking, and in abominable idolatry.
 And it seemeth to them a strange thing that ye run not also 4
 with them unto the same excess of riot, and therefore speak
 they evil of you, which shall give account* to him that is ready 5
 to judge quick and dead. For unto this purpose verily was the 6
 gospel preached unto the dead, that they should be judged af-
 ter the manner of men in the flesh, but should live godly in the
 spirit.* The end of all things is at hand. Be ye therefore dis- 7, 8
 creet, and sober, that ye may be apt to prayers. But above all
 things have fervent love among you. For love covereth the mul-
 titude of sins. Be ye harbourous,* and that without grudging. 9
 As every man hath received the gift, minister the same one to 10
 another as good ministers of the manyfold grace of God. If any 11
 man speak, let him talk as though he speak* the words of God.
 If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God
 ministereth unto him. That God in all things may be glorified
 thorow Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever
 and while the world standeth Amen. Dearly beloved, be not 12
 troubled in this heat, which now is come among you to try you,
 as though some strange thing had happened unto you: but 13
 rejoice inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's passions, that
 when his glory appeareth, ye may be merry and glad. Happy 14

v.22 Other: is our. 4. v.5 Other: acomptes. v.6 Other: that they should be con-
 demned of men in the flesh, but should live before God in the spirit. v.9 Other: *one*
to another. v.11 Other: spake.

are ye when ye suffer rebuke for the name of Christ.* For the spirit of glory and the spirit of God resteth upon you. On their
 15 part he is evil spoken of: but on your part he is glorified. See
 that none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or an evil
 16 doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. If any man
 suffer as a Christian man, let him not be ashamed: but let him
 17 glorify God on this* behalf. For the time is come that judge-
 ment must begin at the house of God. If it first begin at us,
 what shall the end be of them which believe not the gospel of
 18 God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved: where shall the
 19 ungodly and the sinner appear? Wherefore let them that suffer
 according to the will of God, commit their souls to him with
 well doing, as unto a faithful creator.

V The seniors* which are among you I exhort, which am also
 an senior,* and a witness of the afflictions of Christ, and also
 2 a partaker of the glory that shall be opened: see that ye feed
 Christ's flock, which is among you, taking the oversight of them,
 not as though ye were compelled thereto: but willingly: (*after*
a godly sort) Not for the desire of filthy lucre: but of a good
 3 mind. Not as though ye were lords over the parishes: but
 that ye be an ensample to the flock. (*and that with good will*)
 4 And when the chief shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive an
 5 incorruptible crown of glory. Likewise ye younger submit your
 selves unto the elder. Submit yourselves every man, one to an-
 other. Knit yourselves together in lowliness of mind. For God
 6 resisteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble. Submit
 your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he
 7 may exalt you, when the time is come. Cast all your care
 8 to him: for he careth for you. Be sober and watch, for your
 adversary the devil as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking
 9 whom he may devour: whom resist steadfast in the faith, re-
 membering that ye do but fulfil the same afflictions which are
 10 appointed to your brethren that are in the world. The God
 of all grace, which called you unto his eternal glory by Christ
 Jesus, shall his own self after* a little affliction make you per-
 11 fect: shall settle, strength, and establish you. To him be glory
 and dominion for ever, and while the world endureth Amen.
 12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) have I

v.14 Other: If ye be railed upon for the name of Christ happy are ye. v.16 Other: his.

5. v.1 Other: elders. v.1 Other: elder. v.10 Other: ye have suffered.

written briefly,* exhorting and testifying how that this is the true grace of God, wherein ye stand. The congregation that is gathered together in * Babylon, saluteth you, and Marcus my son. Greet ye one another with the kiss of love. Peace be with you all which are in Christ Jesus, Amen.

Here endeth the first epistle of saint Peter.

v.12 Other: brevely. v.13 Other: companions of your election that are of.

The Second Epistle General Of Peter.

1 **S**imon Peter a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
to them which have obtained like precious faith with
us in the righteousness that cometh of our God, and of
2 the saviour Jesus Christ.* Grace with you, and peace
be multiplied in the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.
3 According as his godly power hath given unto us all things that
pertain unto life and to serve God withal,* thorow the knowl-
4 edge of him that hath called us by virtue and glory, by the
means whereof, are given unto us excellent and most great
promises, that by the help of them ye should be partakers of
the godly nature, in that ye fly the corruption of worldly lust.
5 And hereunto give all diligence: in your faith minister virtue,
6 and in virtue knowledge, and in knowledge temperancy, and
7 in temperancy* patience, in patience godliness, in godliness
8 brotherly kindness, in brotherly kindness love. For if these
things be among you, and are plenteous, they will make you
that ye neither shall be idle nor unfruitful unto* the knowl-
9 edge of the our Lord Jesus Christ. * He that lacketh these
things is blind and gropeth for the way with his hand, and
10 hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Where-
fore brethren give the more diligence for to make your calling
and election sure. (*by good works*) For if ye do such things, ye
11 shall never err. Yea and by this means an entering in shall be
ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom
12 of our Lord and saviour Jesus Christ. Wherefore I will not
be negligent to put you always in remembrance of such things,
though that ye know them yourselves and be also stablished in
13 the present truth. Notwithstanding I think it mete (as long as
I am in this tabernacle) to stir you up by putting you in remem-
14 brance, forasmuch as I am sure how that the time is at hand
that I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus
15 Christ hath shewed me. I will enforce therefore, that on every

1. v.1 Other: of our God and saviour Iesus Christ. v.3 Other: unto life and godliness.
v.6 Other: in knowledge temperance, and in temperance. v.8 Other: in. v.9 Other:
But.

side ye might have wherewith to stir up the remembrance of these things after my departing. For we followed not deceiver-
 16 able fables when we opened unto you the power, and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: but with our eyes we saw his majesty. Even then verily when he received of God the father honour
 17 and glory, and when there came such a voice to him from that excellent glory. This is my dear beloved son, in whom I have
 18 delight, this voice we heard when it came from heaven, being with him in the holy mount. We have also a more sure word*
 19 of prophecy, whereunto if ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, ye do well, until the day dawn and the
 20 day star arise in your hearts. So that ye first know this, that no prophecy in the scripture hath any private interpretation. For the scripture came never by the will of man: but wholly
 21 men of God spake as they were moved by the wholly ghost.

There were false prophets among the people even as there **II**
 shall be false teachers among you: which privily shall bring in damnable sects, even denying the Lord that hath bought them, and bring on their own heads* swift damnation, and
 2 many shall follow their damnable ways, by which the way of truth shall be evil spoken of, and thorow covetousness shall
 3 they with feigned words make merchandise of you, whose judgment is not far off, and their damnation sleepeth not. For if
 4 God spared not the angels that sinned but cast them down into hell, and put* them in chains of darkness (*to be punished*) there to be kept unto judgement: neither spared the old world: but
 5 saved Noah the eighth preacher of righteousness, and brought in the flood into* the world of the ungodly, and turned the
 6 cities of Zodom and Gomor into ashes: overthrew them, damned them, and made of them an ensample unto all that after should live ungodly. And just Lot vexed with the uncleanly conver-
 7 sation of the wicked, delivered he. For he being righteous and dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his
 8 righteous soul from day to day with their unrighteous* deeds. The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, 9
 and how to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment for to be punished: namely them that walk after the flesh in
 10 the lust of uncleanness, and despise the rulers. Presumptu-

v.19 Other: a right sure word. 2. v.1 Other: upon themselves. v.4 Other: delivered.
 v.5 Other: upon. v.8 Other: unlawful.

ous are they, and stubborn and fear not to speak evil of them
 11 that are in authority. When the angels which are greater both
 12 in power and might, receive not of the Lord railing judgement
 13 against them. But these as brute beasts, naturally made to
 be taken and destroyed, speak evil of that they know not, and
 14 shall perish through their own destruction, and receive the
 reward of unrighteousness. They count it pleasure to live deli-
 15 ciously for a season. Spots they are and filthiness: and of you
 they make a mockingstock feasting together in their deceivable
 16 ways:* having eyes full of advoutry, and that cannot cease to
 sin, beguiling unstable souls. Hearts they have exercised with
 17 covetousness. They are cursed children, and have forsaken
 the right way, and are gone astray following the way of Bal-
 18 aam the son of Bosor, which loved the reward of unrighteous-
 ness: but was rebuked of his iniquity. The tame and dumb
 beast, speaking with man's voice forbade the foolishness of the
 19 prophet. These are wells without water, and clouds carried
 about of a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved
 20 for ever. For when they have spoken the swelling words of
 vanity, they beguile with wantonness thorow the lusts of the
 flesh them that were clean escaped: but now are wrapped in
 21 errors. They promise them liberty, and are themselves the
 bondservants of corruption. For of whomsoever a man is over-
 22 come, unto the same is he in bondage. For if they, after they
 have escaped from the filthiness of the world thorow the knowl-
 edge of the Lord, and of the saviour Jesus Christ, they are yet
 tangled again therein and overcome: then is the latter end
 worse with them than the beginning. For it had been bet-
 ter for them, not to have known the way of righteousness, than
 after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment
 given unto them. It is happened unto them according to the
 true proverb: The dog is turned to his vomit again, and the sow
 after she is* washed, is returned to her wallowing in the mire.

III This is the second pistel that I now write unto you, my
 1 dearly beloved, wherewith I stir up and warn your pure minds,
 2 to call to remembrance the words which were told before of the
 holy prophets, and also the commandment of us the apostles of
 3 the Lord and Saviour. This first understand, that there shall

v.13 Other: Spots they are and filthiness, living at pleasure and in deceivable ways feasting with you. v.22 Other: that was.

come in the last days mockers (*in deceitfulness*) which will walk
 after their own lusts and say: Where is the promise of his
 coming? For since the fathers died all things continue in the 4
 same estate wherein they were at the beginning. This they 5
 know not (and that willingly) how that the heavens a great
 while ago were, and the earth that was in the water, appeared
 up out of the water by the word of God: by the which things 6
 the world that then was perished overflowen with the flood.*
 But the heavens verily and earth which are now, are kept by 7
 the same word in store, and reserved unto fire, against the day
 of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. Dearly beloved 8
 be not ignorant of this one thing, how that one day is with the
 Lord, as a thousand year, and a thousand year as one day. The 9
 Lord is not slack to fulfil his promise as some men count slack-
 ness: but is patient to us ward and would have no man lost,
 but would receive all men to repentance. Nevertheless the 10
 day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which
 day, the heavens shall perish with terrible noise, and the ele-
 ments shall melt with heat, and the earth with the works that
 are therein shall burn. If all these things shall perish, what 11
 manner persons ought ye to be in holy conversation, and god-
 liness: looking for, and hasting unto the coming of the day of 12
 God, in which the heavens shall perish with fire, and the ele-
 ments shall be consumed with heat. Nevertheless we look 13
 for a new heaven, and a new earth, according to his promise,
 wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore dearly beloved, 14
 seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may
 be found of him in peace, without spot and undefiled: And 15
 suppose that the long suffering of the Lord is health,* even as
 our dearly beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given
 unto him, wrote to you, yea, almost in every pistel* speaking 16
 of such things: among which are many things hard to be un-
 derstood, which they that are unlearned, and unstable pervert,
 as they do other scriptures unto their own destruction. Ye 17
 therefore beloved seeing ye are warned;* Beware lest ye be also
 plucked away with the error of the wicked, and* own steadfast-
 ness: but grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord, and 18
 saviour Jesus Christ. To whom be glory both now and for ever,

3. v.6 Other: water. **v.15** Other: salvation. **v.16** Other: almost in very pistle.
v.17 Other: know it beforehand. **v.17** Other: *fall from your*.

Amen.

Here endeth the second epistle of saint Peter.

The First Epistle General Of John.

What which was from the beginning declare we unto I
you, which we have heard which we have seen with
our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands
have handled, of the word of life. For the life ap- 2
peared, and we have seen, and bear witness, and shew unto
you that eternal* life, which was with the father, and appeared
unto us. That which we have seen and heard declare we unto 3
you that ye may have fellowship with us, and that our fellow-
ship may be with the father, and his son Jesus Christ. And 4
this write we* unto you, that (*ye may rejoyce, and that*) our* joy
may be full. And this is the tidings which we have heard of 5
him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no
darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, 6
and yet walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: but 7
and if we walk in light even as he is in light, then have we fel-
lowship with him,* and the blood of* Christ his son, cleanseth
us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our- 8
selves, and truth is not in us. If we knowledge our sins, he is
faithful and just, to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from
all unrighteousness. If we say we have not sinned, we make 10
him a liar, and his word is not in us.

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye II
should not sin: and* if* any man sin, yet we have an Advocate
with the father,* Jesus Christ, which is righteous: and he it 2
is that obtaineth grace* for our sins:* not for our sins only: but
also for the sins of all the world. And hereby we know that 3
we have known him,* if we keep his commandments. He that 4
saith I know him, and* keepeth not his commandments, is a
liar, and the verity* is not in him. Whosoever* keepeth his 5
word, in him* is the love of God perfect in deed. And thereby*
know we that we are in him. He that saith he bideth in him, 6
ought to walk even as he walked. Brethren I write no new 7

1. v.2 Other: everlasting. v.4 Other: these things we write. v.4 Other: your.
v.7 Other: together. v.7 Other: *Jesus*. 2. v.1 Other: sin not. v.1 Other: though.
v.1 Other: *even*. v.2 Other: the satisfaction. v.2 Other: *and*. v.3 Other: And
hereby we are sure that we know him. v.4 Other: *yet*. v.4 Other: truth. v.5 Other:
He that. v.5 Other: *verity*. v.5 Other: hereby.

commandment unto you: but that* old commandment which ye
 heard from* the beginning. The* old commandment is the word
 8 which ye heard from the beginning. Again, a new command-
 ment I write unto you, a thing that* is true in him, and also in
 you: for the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.
 9 He that saith how that he is in the light, and yet hateth his
 10 brother, is in darkness even until this time. He that loveth
 his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of
 11 evil* in him.* He that hateth his brother is in darkness, and
 walketh in darkness: and cannot tell* whither he goeth, be-
 12 cause that* darkness hath blinded his eyes. Babes* I write
 unto you how that your sins are forgiven you for his name's
 13 sake. I write unto you fathers, how that ye have known him
 that was from the beginning. I write unto you young men, how
 that ye have overcome the wicked. I write unto you little* chil-
 14 dren, how that ye have known* the father. I write unto you
 fathers, how that ye have known him that was from the begin-
 ning. I write unto you young men, how that ye are* strong: and
 the word of God abideth* in you, and* ye have overcome that*
 15 wicked. See that ye love not the world, neither* the things
 that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of
 16 the father is not in him. For all that is in the world (as the
 lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of goods) is*
 17 not of the father: but* of the world. And the world vanisheth
 away, and the lust thereof: but he that fulfileth* the will of
 18 God, abideth ever. Little children it is* the last time,* and as
 ye have heard how the* antichrist shall come: even* now are
 there many antichrists come already, whereby we know that it
 19 is the last time.* They went out from* us but they were not
 of us. For if they had been of us, they would no doubt have
 continued with us. But that fortun'd that it might appear,*
 20 that they were not of us. And* ye have an ointment of the
 21 holy ghost, and ye know all things. I wrote not unto you, as

v.7 Other: an. v.7 Other: had at. v.7 Other: For an. v.8 Other: which.
 v.10 Other: offending. v.10 Other: *And*. v.11 Other: knoweth not. v.11 Other:
 For. v.12 Other: little children. v.13 Other: young. v.13 Other: know. v.14 Other:
 be. v.14 Other: dwelleth. v.14 Other: *that*. v.14 Other: the. v.15 Other: nor.
 v.16 Other: are. v.16 Other: *are*. v.17 Other: doeth. v.18 Other: *now*. v.18 Other:
 hour. v.18 Other: that. v.18 Other: *so*. v.18 Other: hour. v.19 Other: of.
 v.19 Other: *how*. v.20 Other: But.

though ye knew not the truth:* but as though ye knew it,* and
 know also* that no lie cometh* of truth.* Who is a liar: but he 22
 that denieth that Jesus is Christ? he* is the antichrist that denieth
 the father and the son. Whosoever denieth the son, the 23
 same hath not the father. (*he that knowledgeth the sonne, hath
 the father also*) Let therefore abide in you that same which 24
 ye heard from* the beginning. If that which ye heard from*
 the beginning shall remain in you,* ye also shall continue in
 the son, and in the father. And this is the promise that he 25
 hath promised us, even eternal* life. This* have I written unto 26
 you, as concerning* them that deceive you. And the anointing
 which ye have received of him dwelleth in you. And ye need 27
 not that any man teach you: but as that* anointing teacheth
 you all things, and is true, and is no lie: and as it taught you,
 even so bide therein. And now babes* abide in him, that when 28
 he shall appear, we may be bold,* and not be made ashamed of
 him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous, know also 29
 that he which followeth* righteousness, is* born of him.

Behold what love the father hath shewed on us, that we **III**
 should be called (*and be in deed*) the sons of God. For this
 cause the world knoweth you not because it knoweth not him.
 Dearly beloved, now are we the sons of God, and* yet it hath* 2
 not appear* what we shall be. But we know that when it
 shall appear, we shall be like him. For we shall see him as
 he is. And every man that hath* this hope in him, purgeth 3
 himself,* even as he is pure. Whosoever committeth* sin, com- 4
 mitteth unrighteousness also, for sin is unrighteousness. And 5
 ye know that he appeared to take away our sins, and in him is
 no sin.* As many as bide* in him, sin not: whosoever sinneth* 6
 hath not seen him, neither hath known him. Babes* let no 7
 man deceive* you; He that doth* righteousness, is righteous,

v.21 Other: trowth. v.21 Other: unto them them that know it. v.21 Other: how. v.21 Other: is. v.21 Other: trowth. v.22 Other: The same. v.24 Other: at. v.24 Other: at. v.24 Other: then. v.25 Other: everlasting. v.26 Other: These things. v.26 Other: because of. v.27 Other: the. v.28 Other: little children. v.28 Other: have confidence. v.29 Other: all that work. v.29 Other: are. **3.** v.2 Other: though. v.2 Other: doth. v.2 Other: appeareth not. v.3 Other: all that have. v.3 Other: themselves. v.4 Other: All that commit. v.5 Other: there is no sin in him. v.6 Other: All that abide. v.6 Other: And all that sin. v.7 Other: Little children. v.7 Other: beguile. v.7 Other: worketh.

8 even as he is righteous.* He that committeth sin is of the devil:
 for the devil sinneth since the beginning. For this purpose* ap-
 9 peared the son of God, to loose* the works of the devil. Whoso-
 ever is born of God, sinneth not:* for his seed remaineth* in
 10 him,* and he* cannot sin, because he is* born of God. In this*
 are the children* of God known, and* the children* of the devil.
 Whosoever doth* not righteousness, is* not of God, neither* he
 11 that loveth not his brother. For this is the tidings, that ye
 heard from* the beginning, that we should love one another:*
 not* as Cain which was of the wicked* and slew his brother.
 12 And wherefore slew he him? because* his own works* were
 13 evil, and his brother's good.* Marvel not my brethren if* the
 14 world hate you. We know that we are translated from death
 unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his
 15 brother, abideth in death. Whosoever* hateth his brother, is
 a man slayer.* And ye know that no man slayer,* hath eter-
 16 nal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we* love:* that he
 gave* his life for us: And* we ought also to give our lives for
 17 the* brethren. Whosoever* hath this world's goods* and seeth
 his brother in necessity,* and shutteth up his compassion from
 18 him: how dwelleth the love of God in him? My babes,* let
 us not love in word, neither in* tongue: but with* deed, and
 19 in verity:* And* thereby we know that we are of the verity,*
 20 and will* before him put* our hearts out of doubt:* For* (if
 our hearts condemn us) God is greater than our hearts, and
 21 knoweth all things. Tenderly* beloved, if our hearts condemn
 22 us not, then have we trust to God ward: and whatsoever we
 ask,* we shall receive of him: because we keep his command-

v.7 Other: rightwise. v.8 Other: But for this cause. v.8 Other: even to destroy.
 v.9 Other: All that are born of God do no sin. v.9 Other: abideth. v.9 Other: them.
 v.9 Other: they. v.9 Other: they be. v.10 Other: And hereby. v.10 Other: sons.
 v.10 Other: also. v.10 Other: sons. v.10 Other: All that work. v.10 Other: are.
 v.10 Other: nor. v.11 Other: at. v.11 Other: and. v.11 Other: be. v.11 Other: the
 devil. v.12 Other: For. v.12 Other: deeds. v.12 Other: righteous. v.13 Other:
 though. v.15 Other: All that. v.15 Other: murderers. v.15 Other: murderer.
 v.16 Other: are we assured of. v.16 Other: because. v.16 Other: left. v.16 Other:
 therefore. v.16 Other: our. v.17 Other: He then that. v.17 Other: the substance
 of the world. v.17 Other: have need:. v.18 Other: little children. v.18 Other: nor
 with the. v.18 Other: the. v.18 Other: of a truth. v.19 Other: for. v.19 Other:
 be of the truth. v.19 Other: can. v.19 Other: quiet. v.19 Other: and so shall we
 certify our hearts in his sight. v.20 Other: But. v.21 Other: Dearly. v.22 Other:
 that.

ments, and do those things which are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we believe* his son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth* in him, and he in him. And hereby* we know that there abideth* in us of the spirit which he gave us.

Dearly* beloved believe not every spirit: but prove the spir- **IV**
 its whether they are* of God, or no:* for many false prophets
 are gone out in to the world. Hereby shall ye know the spirit 2
 of God. Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come
 in the flesh, is of God. And every spirit which* confesseth 3
 not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And
 this* is that spirit of antichrist, of whom ye have heard, how
 that he should come: and even now already is he in the world.
 Little children, ye are of God, and have overcome them: for 4
 greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world. They 5
 are* of the world,* therefore speak they of the world, and the
 world heareth* them. We are* of God.* He that knoweth God 6
 heareth us:* He that is not of God, heareth us not.* Hereby
 know we the spirit of verity,* and the spirit of error. Dearly 7
 beloved, let us love one another: for love cometh* of God. And
 every one that loveth is* born of God, and knoweth God. * He 8
 that loveth not, hath not known* God: for God is love. In this* 9
 appeared the love of God to us ward, because that God sent his
 only begotten son into the world, that we might* live thorrow
 him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved 10
 us, and sent his son to make agreement* for our sins. Dearly 11
 beloved if God so loved us,* we ought also to love one another.
 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God 12
 dwelleth in us, and his love is perfect in us. Hereby know we, 13
 that we dwell* in him, and he in us: because* he hath given us
 of his spirit. And we have seen and do testify that the father* 14

v.23 Other: *on the name of.* v.24 Other: abideth. v.24 Other: thereby. v.24 Other: dwelleth. v.24 Other: his. 4. v.1 Other: Ye. v.1 Other: be. v.1 Other: or not. v.3 Other: that. v.3 Other: the same. v.5 Other: be. v.5 Other: *and.* v.5 Other: attendeth unto. v.6 Other: be. v.6 Other: *and.* v.6 Other: *and.* v.6 Other: *And.* v.6 Other: trowth. v.7 Other: is. v.7 Other: all that love are. v.8 Other: *And.* v.8 Other: knoweth not. v.9 Other: Herein. v.9 Other: should. v.10 Other: a satisfaction. v.11 Other: *then.* v.13 Other: abide. v.13 Other: For. v.14 Other: *hath.*

15 sent the* son,* the saviour of the world. Whosoever confes-
 16 seth that Jesus is the son of God, in him dwelleth God, and he
 17 in God. And we have known and believed the love that God
 18 hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth* in love dwelleth*
 19 in God, and God in him. Herein* is the love perfect in* us,
 20 that we should have trust* in the day of judgment, that* as he
 21 is, even so are we in this world. There is no fear in love, but
 perfect love casteth out all fear, for fear hath painfulness. He*
 19 that feareth is not perfect in love. We love him, for* he loved
 20 us first. If a man say, I love God, and yet hate his brother, he
 is a liar.* How can he that loveth not his brother whom he hath
 21 seen, love God whom he hath not seen? And this command-
 ment have we of him: that he which loveth God, should love
 his brother also.

V Whosoever believeth* that Jesus is Christ, is* born of God.
 And every one* that loveth him which begat, loveth him also
 2 which was begotten of him. In this we know that we love the
 children* of God, when we love God, and keep his command-
 3 ments. This is the love of God, that we keep his command-
 4 ments, and his commandments are not grievous. For all that
 5 is born of God, overcometh the world. And this is the victory
 that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is it that over-
 cometh the world: but he which believeth that Jesus is the son
 6 of God? This Jesus Christ is he that came by water and blood,
 not by water only: but by water and blood. And it is the spirit
 7 that beareth witness,* because the spirit is truth. *For there*
 8 *are three which* bear record* in heaven, the father, the word,*
 9 *and the wholy ghost. And these three are one. And* there are*
 three which* bear record *in earth:* the spirit, and water, and
 9 blood: and these three are one. If we receive the witness of
 men, the witness of God is greater. For this is the witness of
 10 God, (*that is greater*) which he testified of his son.* He that
 believeth on* the son of God hath the witness in himself. He
 that believeth not God, hath made* him a liar, because he be-




v.14 Other: *his.* v.14 Other: *which is.* v.16 Other: *abideth.* v.16 Other: *abideth.*
 v.17 Other: *Herefor.* v.17 Other: *with.* v.17 Other: *confidence.* v.17 Other: *For.*
 v.18 Other: *therefor.* v.19 Other: *becaude.* v.20 Other: *For.* **5.** v.1 Other: *All that*
 believe. v.1 Other: *are.* v.1 Other: *all.* v.2 Other: *sons.* v.6 Other: *testifieth.*
 v.7 Other: *that.* v.7 Other: *witness.* v.8 Other: *For.* v.8 Other: *that.* v.9 Other:
 that God hath born of his son. v.10 Other: *in.* v.10 Other: *maketh.*

lieved not the record that God gave of his son.* And this is 11
 that record,* how that God hath given unto us eternal life, and
 this life is in his son. He that hath the son, hath life: and 12
 he that hath not the son of God, hath not life. These things 13
 have I written unto you that believe on* the name of the son
 of God, that ye may know how that ye have eternal* life, and
 that ye may believe on* the name of the son of God. And this 14
 is the trust* that we have in him: that if we ask any thing*
 according to his will he heareth us. And if we know that he 15
 hear us whatsoever we ask, we know that we shall have the
 petitions that we desire of him. If any man see his brother 16
 sin a sin that is not unto* death, let him ask, and he shall give
 him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto
 death,* for which say I not that a man should pray. All un- 17
 righteousness is sin, and there is* sin not unto* death. We 18
 know that whosoever is* born of God, sinneth not: * but he that
 is begotten* of God keepeth himself, and that wicked toucheth*
 him not. We know that we are* of God, and that the world 19
 is altogether* set on wickedness.* We know that the son of 20
 God is come, and hath given us a mind* to know him which*
 is true: and we are in him that is true,* through* his son Jesu
 Christ. This same* is very God, and eternal life. Babes keep 21
 yourselves from images.* Amen.

Here end the first epistle of saint John.

v.10 Other: because he doth not believe the witness that God hath testified of his son.
v.11 Other: the witness. **v.13** Other: in. **v.13** Other: everlasting. **v.13** Other:
 in. **v.14** Other: confidence. **v.14** Other: ought. **v.16** Other: to. **v.16** Other: *and*.
v.17 Other: *a*. **v.17** Other: to. **v.18** Other: all that are. **v.18** Other: sin not.
v.18 Other: born. **v.18** Other: twicheth. **v.19** Other: be. **v.19** Other: all together.
v.19 Other: mischief. **v.20** Other: understanding. **v.20** Other: that. **v.20** Other:
 be in the truth. **v.20** Other: thorow. **v.20** Other: He. **v.21** Other: Little children
 beware of images.

The Second Epistle Of John.

I  he senior* to the elect lady and her children which I love in the truth: And not I only, but also all that
2  have known the truth, for the truth's sake, which
3  remaineth* in us, and shall be in us for ever. With you be grace, mercy, and peace from God the father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the son of the father, in truth* and love.
4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in troug*,
5 as we have received a commandment of the father. And now beseech I thee lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that same, which we had from the beginning, that we should love one another. And this is the love, that we should walk after his commandments. This commandment is (that as ye have heard from the beginning) ye should
6 walk in it. For many deceivers are entered into the world, which confess not that Jesus Christ is como* in the flesh. This
7 is a deceiver and an antichrist. Look on yourselves, that we loose not that we have wrought: but that we may have a full
8 reward. Whosoever transgresseth and bideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that endureth in the doctrine
9 of Christ, hath both the father, and the son. If there come any unto you and bring not this learning, him receive not to
10 house: neither bid him God speed. For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. (*Behold, I have told you before, that ye should not be ashamed in the day of the*
11 *lorde.*) I had many things to write unto you, nevertheless I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak with you mouth to mouth,* that our joy may be
12 full. The sons of thy elect sister greet thee Amen.
13

Here endt the second epistle of saint John.

1. v.1 Other: elder. v.2 Other: dwelleth. v.3 Other: trueth. v.4 Other: trouthe.
v.7 Other: returning. v.12 Other: mought to mouth.

The Third Epistle Of John.

He senior* unto the beloved Gaius, whom I love in I
the truth. Wellbeloved I wish in all things that thou 2
prosperedest and farest well, even as thy soul pros-
pereth. I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came 3
and testified of the truth* that is in thee, how thou in troth
walkest.* I have no greater joy than for to hear how that my 4
sons walk in verity. Dearly beloved thou dost faithfully what- 5
soever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers, which 6
bare witness of thy love before all the congregation. Which
brethren when thou bringest forwards on their journey (as it
beseemeth God) thou shalt do well: because that for his name's 7
sake they went forth, and took nothing of the gentiles. We 8
therefore ought to receive such, that we also might be helpers
to the truth. I wrote unto the congregation: but Diotrephes 9
which loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth
us not, wherefore if I come I will declare his deeds which he 10
doeth jesting on us with malicious words, neither is therewith
content. Not only he himself receiveth not the brethren: but
also he forbiddeth them that would, and thrusteth them out of
the congregation. Dearly beloved counterfeit* not that which 11
is evil, but that which is good: He that doeth well is of God:
but he that doeth evil seeth not God. Demetrius hath good 12
report of all men, and of the truth. Yea and we ourselves also
bear record, and ye know that our record is true. I have many 13
things to write: But I will not with pen and ink write unto thee.
For I trust I* shall speak mouth to mouth. Peace be with thee. 14
The lovers salute thee. Greet the lovers by name.

Here endeth the third epistle of saint John.

1. v.1 Other: elder. v.3 Other: trueth. v.3 Other: walkest in trouthe. v.11 Other: follow. v.14 Other: *shortly see thee, and we.*

The General Epistle Of Jude.


Iudas the servant of Jesus Christ, the brother of James.
To them which are called and sanctified in God the father,
and preserved in Christ Jesus. Mercy unto you,
and peace and love be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common health:* it was needful for me to write unto you, to exhort you, that ye should continually labour in the faith, which was once given unto the saints. For there are certain craftily crept in, of which it was written aforetime unto such judgement. They are ungodly, and turn the grace of our Lord God unto wantonness; And deny God the only Lord, and our Lord Jesus Christ. My mind is therefore to put you in remembrance, forasmuch as ye once know this, how that the Lord (after that he had delivered the people out of Egypt) destroyed them which afterward believed not: The angels also, which kept not their first estate: but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day: even as Zodom,* and Gomor, and the cities about them (which in like manner defiled themselves, with fornication, and followed strange flesh) are set forth for an example, and suffer the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise these dreamers defile the flesh, despise rulers, and speak evil of them that are in authority. Yet Michael the archangel (when he strove against the devil, and disputed the body of Moses) durst not give railing sentence, but said: The Lord rebuke thee. But these speak evil of those things which they know not. In those things which they know naturally (as beasts which are without reason) they corrupt themselves.* Woe be unto them, for they have followed the way of Cain, and are spilt in* the error of Balaam for lucre's sake, and are cast away in the treason of Core. These are spots which of your kindness feast together, without fear, feeding themselves. Clouds they are without water, carried about of winds: Trees rotten in autumn, unfruitfull,* twice dead, and plucked up by the roots. They are raging waves of the sea,

1. v.3 Other: salvation. **v.7** Other: Sodom. **v.10** Other: In those things which they know they corrupt them selves. **v.11** Other: *utterly given to.* **v.12** Other: and trees without fruit at gathering time.

foaming out their own shame. They are wandering stars, to whom is reserved the mist of darkness for ever. Enoch the seventh from Adam prophesied before of such saying: Behold, the Lord shall come with thousands of saints, to give judgement against all men, and to rebuke all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed, and of all their cruel speakings, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, whose mouths speak proud things. They have men in great reverence because of advantage. But ye beloved remember the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, how that they told you that there should be beguilers in the last time, which should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These are makers of sects, natural,* having no spirit. But ye dearly beloved, edify yourselves in your most wholly* faith, praying in the wholly* ghost, and keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, unto eternal life. And have compassion on some, separating them: and other save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, (*and have compassion on the other*) and hate the filthy vesture of the flesh. Unto him that is able to keep you, that ye fall not, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with joy, (*at the coming of oure lorde Iesu Christ*) that is to say, to God our saviour (*thorow Iesus Christ oure lord*) which only is wise, be glory, majesty, dominion, and power, (*before all worldes*) now and for ever Amen.

Here endt the epistle of Judas.

The Revelation Of St. John The Divine.

I  he revelation of Jesus Christe, which God gave unto
him, for to shew unto his servants things which must
shortly come to pass. And he sent and shewed by his
2 angel unto his servant John, which bare record of
the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all
3 things that he saw. Happy is he that readeth, and they that
hear the words of the prophecy, and keep those things which
4 are written therein. For the time is at hand. John to the seven
congregations in Asia. Grace be with you and peace, from him
which is and which was, and which is to come: and from the
5 seven spirits which are present before his throne, and from
Jesus Christ which is a faithful witness, and first begotten of
the dead: and Lord over the kings of the earth. Unto him that
6 loved us and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and
made us kings and priests unto God his father, be glory, and
7 dominion for evermore amen. Behold he cometh with clouds,
and all eyes shall see him: and they also which pierced him.
And all kindreds of the earth shall wail. (*over him*) Even so
8 amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,
saith the Lord almighty, which is and which was and which is
9 to come. John your brother and companion in tribulation, and
in the kingdom and patience which is in Jesu Christ, was in the
isle of Pathmos for the word of God, and for the witnessing of
10 Jesu Christ. I was in the spirit on a son day, and heard behind
11 me, a great voice, as it had been of a trompe saying: I am
Alpha and Omega, the first and the last. That thou seest write
in a book, and send it unto the congregations which are in Asia,
unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto
Thiatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto
12 Laodicia. And I turned back to see the voice that spake to
me. And when I was turned: I saw seven golden candlesticks.
13 And in the midst of the candlesticks, one like unto the son of
man clothed with a linen garment down to the ground, and
14 girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head, and his
hairs were white, as white wool, and as snow: and his eyes

were as a flame of fire: and his feet like unto brass, as though 15
 they brent in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many
 waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars. And out of 16
 his mouth went a two edged sword. And his face shone even
 as the sun* in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at 17
 his feet, even as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me,
 saying unto me: fear not. I am the first and the last, and 18
 am alive, and was dead. And behold I am alive for evermore,
 and have the keys of hell and of death. Write therefore the 19
 things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and
 the things which shall be fulfilled hereafter: and the mystery 20
 of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and
 the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels*
 of the seven congregations: And the seven candlesticks which
 thou sawest are the seven congregations.

Unto the angel* of the congregation of Ephesus write: These **II**
 things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand,
 and walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks. I 2
 know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how
 thou canst not forbear them which are evil: and examinedst
 them which say they are apostles, and are not: and hast found 3
 them liars. And hast suffered,* and hast patience: and for
 my name's sake hast laboured and hast not fainted. Never- 4
 theless I have somewhat against thee, for thou hast left thy
 first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, 5
 and repent, and do the first works. Or else I will come unto
 thee shortly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place,
 except thou repent. But this thou hast because thou hatest 6
 the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which deeds I also hate. Let him 7
 that hath ears hear, what the spirit saith unto the congrega-
 tions. To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of 8
 life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. And unto
 the angel of the congregation of Smyrna write: These things 8
 saith he that is first, and the last, which was dead and is alive.
 I know thy works and tribulation and poverty, but thou art 9
 rich: And I know the blasphemy of them which call themselves
 jews and are not: but are the congregation of sathan. Fear 10
 none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil
 shall cast of you into prison, to tempt you, and ye shall have

1. v.16 Other: son. **v.20** Other: messengers. **2. v.1** Other: messenger. **v.3** Other:
 and didst wash thy self.

tribulation ten days. Be faithful unto the death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Let him that hath ears hear, what the spirit saith to the congregations: He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death. And to the angel* of the congregation in Pergamos write: This saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges. I know thy works and where thou dwellest, even where Sathan's seat is, and thou keepest my name and hast not denied my faith. And in my days Antipas was a faithful witness of mine, which was slain among you where sathan dwelleth. But I have a few things against thee: that thou hast there, they that maintain, the doctrine of Balaam which taught in Balak, to put occasion of sin before the children of Israel, that they should eat of meat dedicated unto idols, and to commit fornication. Even so hast thou them that maintain the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. But repent* or else I will come to* thee shortly and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.* Let him that hath ears hear what the spirit sayth unto the congregations: To him that overcometh will I give to eat Manna that is hid, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it. And unto the angel* of the congregation of Thiatira write: This sayth the son of God, which hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, whose feet are like brass: I know thy works and thy love, service, and faith,* and thy patience, and thy deeds, which are more at the last then at the first. Notwithstanding* I have a few things against thee, that thou sufferest that woman Jesabell, which called herself a prophetess to teach and to deceive my servants, to make them commit fornication, and to eat meats offered up unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication and she repented not. Behold I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit fornication with her into great adversity, except they repent of* their deeds. And I will kill her children with death. And all the congregations shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts. And I will give unto everyone of you according to your works. Unto you I say, and unto other* of them of Thiatira as many as have not

v.12 Other: messenger. v.16 Other: be converted. v.16 Other: unto. v.16 Other: mought. v.18 Other: messenger. v.19 Other: fayght. v.20 Other: Not wistondinge. v.22 Other: turn from. v.24 Other: others.

this learning, and which have not known the deepness of Satan (as they say) I will put upon you none other burden, but that which you have already. Hold fast till I come, and whosoever overcometh and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and as the vessels of a potter, shall he break them to shivers. Even as I received of my father. And I will* give him the morning star. Let him that hath ears hear what the spirit says to the congregations. 25 26 27 28 29

And write unto the angel* of the congregation of Sardis: this sayth he that hath the spirit of God, and the seven stars. I know thy works, thou hast a name that you livest, and thou are dead. Be awake and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die. For I have not found thy works perfect before (*my*) God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If you shalt not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. Thou hast a few names in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy. He that overcometh shall be clothed in white array, and I will not put out his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my father, and before his angels. Let him that hath ears hear what the spirit sayth unto the congregations. And write unto the angel* of* Philadelphia: This sayth he that is holy and true, which hath the key of David: which openeth and no man shuteth, and shuteth and no man openeth. I know your works. Behold I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it, for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my sayings: and hast not denied my name. Behold. I make them of the congregation of Sathan, which call themselves jews and are not, but do lie. Behold. I will make them that they shall come and worship before thy feet: and shall know that I have loved* thee. Because thou hast kept the words of my patience,* I will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which will come upon all the world, to tempt them that dwell upon the earth. Behold I come shortly. Hold that which thou hast, that no man take away thy crown. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in III 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

v.28 Other: so will I. 3. v.1 Other: messenger. v.7 Other: tidings bringer. v.7 Other: *the congregation of*. v.9 Other: love. v.10 Other: *therefore*.

the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out. And I will write upon him, the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven
 13 from my God and I will write upon him my new name. Let him that hath ears, hear what the spirit saith unto the congregations.
 14 And unto the angel* of the congregation which is in Laodicia write: This saith (amen) the faithful and true witness,
 15 the beginning of the creatures of God. I know thy works that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot. So then because thou art between both, and neither cold nor* hot,
 17 I will spew thee out of my mouth:* because thou sayst thou art rich and increased with goods, and hast need of nothing, and knowest not how thou art wretched and miserable, poor, blind,
 18 and naked. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayst be rich: and white raiment, that thou mayst be clothed, that thy filthy nakedness do not appear: and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayst see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Be fervent therefore and repent.
 20 Behold I stand at the door and knock. If any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in unto him and will sup with him, and he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my seat, even as I overcame and have sitten with my father, in his seat. Let him that hath ears, hear what the spirit saith unto the congregations.

IV After this I looked, and behold a door was open in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said: come up hither, and I will shew
 2 the* things which must be fulfilled hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a seat was put in heaven,
 3 and one sat on the seat. And he that sat was to look upon like unto a jasper stone, and a sardyne stone: And there was a rainbow about the seat, to look upon,* like unto an emerald. And about the seat were twenty four seats. And I saw on* the seats twenty four seniors* sitting clothed in white raiment, and had
 5 on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the seat proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire, burning before the seat, which are the seven spirits of God. And before the seat there was a sea of glass, like

v.14 Other: messenger. v.16 Other: ner. v.16 Other: mought. 4. v.1 Other: thee. v.3 Other: in sight. v.4 Other: upon. v.4 Other: elders.

unto crystal, and in the midst of the seat, and round about the seat, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each one of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within. And they had no rest day neither night saying: Holy, holy, holy, Lord God almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts gave glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the seat, which liveth evermore,* the twenty four seniors fell down before the throne, before him that sat on the throne,* and worshipped him that liveth* ever, and cast their crowns before the throne saying: thou art worthy (*O*) Lord (*our God*) to receive glory, and honour, and power, for thou hast created all things, and for thy will's sake they are, and were created.

And I saw in the right hand of him, that sat in the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel which cried with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in heaven nor* in earth neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because, no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the seniors* said unto me: weep not: Behold a lion being of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath obtained to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the seat, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the seniors,* stood a lamb as though he had been killed, which had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the spirits of God, sent into all the world. And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the seat. And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and twenty four seniors* fell down before the lamb, having harps and golden vials full of odoures, which are the prayers of saints and they sung a new song saying: thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof, for thou wast killed, and hast redeemed us by thy blood, out of all kindreds, and tongues, and people, and na-

v.9 Other: for ever and ever.. v.10 Other: the xxiii. elders fell down before him that sat on the throne. v.10 Other: for. 5. v.3 Other: ner. v.5 Other: elders. v.6 Other: elders. v.8 Other: elders.

10 tions, and hast made us unto our God, kings and priests and
11 we shall reign on the earth. And I beheld, and I heard the
voice of many angels about the throne, and about the beasts
12 and the seniors,* and I heard thousand thousands, saying
with a loud voice: Worthy is the lamb that was killed to receive
power, and riches and wisdom, and strength, and honour and
13 glory, and blessing. And all creatures, which are in heaven,
and on the earth, and under the earth, and in the sea, and all
that are in them heard I saying: blessing, honour, glory, and
power be unto him, that sitteth upon the seat, and unto the
14 lamb for evermore. And the four beasts said: amen. And the
twenty four seniors* fell upon their faces, and worshipped him
that liveth for evermore.

VI And I saw when the lamb opened one of the seals, and I
heard one of the four beasts say, as it were the noise of thunder,
2 come and see. And I saw, and behold there was a white horse,
and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto
3 him, and he went forth conquering and for to overcome. And
when he opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say:
4 come and see. And there went out another horse that was red,
and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace
from the earth, and that they should kill one another. And
5 there was given unto him a great sword. And when he opened
the third seal, I heard the third beast say: come and see. And
I beheld, and lo, a black horse: and he that sat on him, had
6 a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the
midst of the four beasts say: a measure of wheat for a penny,
and three measures of barley for a penny: and oil and wine
7 see thou hurt not. And when he opened the fourth seal, I
8 heard the voice of the fourth beast say: come and see. And
I looked. And behold a green horse, and his name that sat on
him was death, and hell followed after him, and power was
given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with
sword, and with hunger, and with death, that cometh of vermin
9 of the earth. And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw under
the altar, the souls of them that were killed for the word of God,
10 and for the testimony which they had, and they cried with a
loud voice saying: How long tarriest thou Lord holy and true,
to judge and to avenge our blood on them that dwell on the

v.11 Other: elders. v.14 Other: elders.

earth? And long white garments were given unto every one 11
of them. And it was said unto them that they should rest for
a little season until the number of their fellows, and brethren,
and of them that should be killed as they were, were fulfilled.
And I beheld when he opened the sixth seal, and lo there was a 12
great earthquake, and the sun was as black as sack cloth made
of hair. And the moon waxed even as blood: and the stars of 13
heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth from her
her figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And heaven 14
vanished away, as a scroll when it is rolled together. And all
mountains and isles, were moved out of their places. And the 15
kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and
the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman,
and every free man, hid themselves in dens, and in rocks of the
hills, and said to the hills, and rocks: fall on us, and hide us 16
from the presence of him that sitteth on the seat, and from the
wrath of the lamb, for the great day of his wrath is come; And 17
who can endure it.

And after that I saw four angels stand on the four corners of **VII**
the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the winds
should not blow on the earth, neither on the sea, neither on
any tree. And I saw another angel ascend from the rising of 2
the sun, which had the seal of the living God, and he cried
with a loud voice to the four angels (to whom power was given
to hurt the earth and the sea) saying: Hurt not the earth nei- 3
ther the sea, neither the trees, till I* have sealed the servants
of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of 4
them which were sealed, and there were sealed an hundred
and forty four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Is-
rael. Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of 5
the tribe of Ruben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe
of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Asser 6
were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Neptalym were
sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed
twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Symeon were sealed twelve 7
thousand. Of the tribe of Levy were sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Isacar were sealed twelve thousand. Of the 8
tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of
Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *

7. v.3 Other: we. v.8 Other: Beniamyn.

9 were sealed twelve thousand. After this I beheld, and lo a great multitude (which no man could number) of all nations, and people, and tongues, stood before the seat, and before the lamb, clothed with long white garments, and palms in their hands, and cried with a loud voice, saying: Health* be* to him that sitteth upon the seat of our God, and unto the lamb. 10 And all the angels stood in the compass of the seat, and of the seniors,* and of the four beasts, and fell before the seat on their faces, and worshipped God, saying, amen: Blessing and glory, wisdom and thanks, and honour, and power and might, 11 be unto our God, for evermore amen. And one of the seniors* answered, saying unto me: what are these which are arrayed 12 in long white garments, and whence came they? And I said unto him: Lord thou wottest. And he said unto me: these are they which came out of great tribulation and made their garments large, and made them white in the blood of the lamb: 13 therefore are they in the presence of the seat of God and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sitteth in the 14 seat will dwell among them. They shall hunger no more neither thirst, neither shall the sun light on them, neither any 15 heat. For the lamb which is in the midst of the seat, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto fountains of living water, and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

VIII

And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence 2 in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw angels standing before God, and to them were given seven trumpets. 3 And another angel came and stood before the altar having a golden censer, and much of odoures was given unto him, that he should offer of the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the seat. And the smoke of the odoures which came of the prayers of all saints ascended up before God 4 out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer and filled it with fire of the altar and cast it into the earth, and voices were made, and thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets 5 prepared themselves to blow. The first angel blew, and there was made hail and fire, which were mingled with blood, and they were cast into the earth: and the third part (*of the earth was set on fire, and the third part*) of trees was burnt, and all

v.10 Other: salvation. v.10 Other: *ascribed*. v.11 Other: elders. v.13 Other: elders.

green grass was brent. And the second angel blew: and as 8
 it were a great mountain: burning with fire was cast into the
 sea, and the third part of the sea turned to blood, and the 9
 third part of the creatures which had life died, and the third
 part of ships were destroyed. And the third angel blew, and 10
 there fell a great star from heaven burning as it were a lamp,
 and it fell into the third part of the rivers, and into fountains of
 waters, and the name of the star is called wormwood. And the 11
 third part was turned to wormwood. A many men died of the
 waters because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel 12
 blew, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third
 part of the moon, and the third part of stars: so that the third
 part of them was darkened. And the day was smitten that the 13
 third part of it should not shine, and likewise the night. And
 I beheld and heard an angel flying thorow the midst of heaven,
 saying with a loud voice: Woe; Woe, to the inhabiters of the
 earth because of the voices to come of the trompe of the three
 angels which were yet to blow.

And the fifth angel blew, and I saw a star fall from heaven **IX**
 unto the earth. And to him was given the key of the bottom-
 less pit. And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose the 2
 smoke of a great furnace. And the sun and the air were dark-
 ened by the reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came 3
 out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: And unto them was
 given power as the scorpions of the earth have power. And 4
 it* was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of
 the earth: neither any green thing:* neither any tree: but only
 those men which have not the seal in their foreheads, and to 5
 them was commanded that they should not kill them, but that
 they should be vexed five months, and their pain was as the
 pain that cometh of a scorpion, when he hath stung a man.
 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it, 6
 and shall desire to die, and death shall fly from them. And the
 similitude of the locusts was like unto horses prepared unto 7
 battle, and on their heads were as it were crowns, like unto
 gold: and their faces were as it had been the faces of men.
 And they had hairs as the hairs of women. And their teeth 8
 were as the teeth of lions. And they had habergeons, as it 9
 were habergeons of iron. And the sound of their wings, was as

9. v.4 Other: hit. v.4 Other: And it hurt the grass of the erth: nether eny grene thinge.

the sound of chariots when many horses run together to battle.
10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings
in their tails. And their power was to hurt men five months.
11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bot-
tomless pit, whose name in the hebrew tongue, is Abaddon: but
12 in the greek tongue, Apollion, that is to say a destroyer. One
13 woe is past, and behold two woes come after this. And the
sixth angel blew, and I heard a voice from the four corners of
14 the golden altar, which is before God, saying to the sixth angel
which had the trompe: Loose the four angels, which are bound
15 in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed
which were prepared for an hour, for a day, for a month, and
16 for a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number
of horsemen of war, were twenty times ten thousand. And I
17 heard the number of them: And thus I saw the horses in a
vision and them that sat on them, having fiery habergeons of
a Jacinth colour, and brimstone, and the heads of the horses
were as the heads of lions. And out of their mouths went forth
18 fire and smoke and brimstone. And of these three, was the
third part of men killed, that is to say, of fire, smoke, and brim-
19 stone, which proceeded out of the mouths of them: For their
power was in their mouths and in their tails: for their tails
were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they
20 did hurt: And the remnant of the men which were not killed
by these plagues repented not of the deeds of their hands, that
they should not worship devils, and images, of gold, and silver,
and brass, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nei-
21 ther hear, neither go. Also they repented not of their murder,
and of their sorcery neither of their fornication neither of their
theft.

X And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven,
clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow upon his head. And his
face as it were the sun, and his feet as it were pillars of fire;
2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he put his right
3 foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth. And cried
with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth. And when he had
4 cried, seven thunders spake their voices. And when the seven
thunders had spoken their voices, I was about to write. And I
heard a voice from heaven saying unto me mark those things*

10. v.4 Other: seal up thoo thynges.

which the seven thunders spake, and write them not. And 5
 the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth,
 lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for 6
 evermore, which created heaven, and the things that therein
 are, and the sea, and the things which therein are: that there 7
 should be no longer time: but in the days of the voice of the
 seventh angel, when he shall begin to blow: even the mystery 8
 of God shall be fulfilled,* as he preached by his servants the
 prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven spake 8
 unto me again, and said: go and take the little book which is
 open in the hand of the angel, which standeth upon the sea,
 and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said to 9
 him: give me the little book, and he said unto me: take it, and
 eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in
 thy mouth as sweet as honey. And I took the little book out 10
 of his hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth as sweet as
 honey, and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. And 11
 he said unto me: thou must prophesy again among the people,
 and nations, and tongues, and to many kings.

And then was given me a reed, like unto a rod, and it was **XI**
 said unto me: Rise and meet the temple of God, and the altar,
 and them that worship therein, and the choir which is with 2
 in the temple cast out, and meet it not: for it is given unto
 the gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty
 two months. And I will give power unto my two witnesses, 3
 and they shall prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty
 days, clothed in sackcloth. These are two olive trees, and two 4
 candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth. And if any 5
 man will hurt them, fire shall proceed out of their mouths, and
 consume their enemies. And if any man will hurt them, this 6
 wise must he be killed. These have power to shut heaven, 6
 that it rain not in the days of their prophesying: and have
 power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the
 earth with all manner plagues, as often as they will. And 7
 when they have finished their testimony, the beast that came
 out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them: and
 shall overcome,* and kill them. And their bodies shall lie in 8
 the streets of the great city, which spiritually is called Zodom
 and Eypgt, where our Lord was crucified. And they of the peo- 9

v.7 Other: finished. **11. v.7** Other: *them*.

ple and kindreds, and tongues, and they of the nations, shall see their bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer
 10 their bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth, shall rejoice over them and be glad, and shall send gifts one to another: for these two prophets vexed them that
 11 dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them. And they stood up upon their feet: and great fear came upon them which saw
 12 them. And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them. Come up hither. And they ascended up into heaven in a
 13 cloud, and their enemies saw them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain names of men seven thousand and the remnant were feared, and gave glory to God of
 14 heaven. The second woe is past, and behold the third woe will come anon. And the seventh angel blew, and there were made
 15 great voices in heaven, saying: the kingdoms of this world are our Lord's and his Christ's, and he shall reign for evermore.
 16 And the twenty four seniors,* which sit before God on their
 17 seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God saying: we give thee thanks Lord God omnipotent:* which art and wast, and art to come, for thou hast received thy great might, and
 18 hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that thou shouldest judge them: and* shouldest give reward unto thy servants* prophets and saints, and to them that fear thy name small and great
 19 and shouldest destroy them, which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple, the ark of his testament: and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunderings and earthquake, and much hail.

XII And there appeared a great wonder in heaven. A woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon
 2 her head a crown of twelve stars. And she was with child and cried travailing in birth, and pained ready to be delivered.
 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and* behold a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and

v.16 Other: elders. v.17 Other: allmighty:. v.18 Other: that they should be judged and that thou. v.18 Other: *the*. **12. v.3** Other: for.

seven crowns upon his heads: * and his tail drew the third part 4
 of the stars, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood
 before the woman, which was ready to be delivered: for to de-
 vour her child as soon as it * were born. And she brought forth 5
 a man child, which should rule all nations with a rod of iron.
 And her son was taken up unto God, and to his seat. And 6
 the woman fled into wilderness, where she had a place, pre-
 pared of God, that they should feed her there, one thousand,
 and twenty six days. * * And there was great battle in heaven, 7
 Michael and his angels fought with the dragon and the dragon
 fought and his angels, and prevailed not: neither was their 8
 place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon, that 9
 old serpent called the devil and Sathanas; Was cast out. Which
 deceiveth all the world. And he was cast into the earth, and his
 angels were cast out also. And I heard a loud voice saying: in 10
 heaven is now made health * and strength, and the kingdom of
 our God, and the power of his Christ: For he is cast down which
 accused them before God day and night: And they overcame 11
 him by the blood of the lamb, and by the word of their testi-
 mony, and they loved not their lives unto the death. There- 12
 fore rejoice heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the
 inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come
 down unto you which hath great wrath, because he knoweth
 that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that 13
 he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which
 brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given 14
 two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilder-
 ness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, times,
 and half a time, from the presence of the dragon. * And the 15
 serpent * cast out of his mouth * water after the woman as it
 had been a river because she should have been caught of the
 flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened 16
 her mouth, * and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast
 out of his mouth. * And the dragon was wroth with the woman: 17
 and went and made war with the remnant of her seed, which

v.3 Other: havying .vii. heddes, and ten hornes and crounes upon his heddes.
v.4 Other: hit. **v.6** Other: one thousand two hundred and sixty days. **v.6** Other
 translation: First edition of 1526: fede her there, M, and xxvj. dayes. Later editions:
 fede her there a M. ii. C and lx. dayes. **v.10** Other: salvation. **v.14** Other: serpent.
v.15 Other: dragon. **v.15** Other: mought. **v.16** Other: mought. **v.16** Other: mowth.

keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christe.

XIII

And I stood on the sea sand.* And I saw a beast rise out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns
 2 ten crowns, and upon his head, the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw, was like a cat of the mountain, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth* as the mouth* of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his seat,
 3 and great authority: and I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed. And all
 4 the world wondered at the beast, and they worshipped the dragon, which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast saying: who is like unto the beast? who is able to
 5 war with him? And there was a mouth* given unto him that spake great things, and blasphemies, and power was given
 6 unto him, to continue* forty two months. And he opened his mouth* unto blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name,
 7 and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them. And power was given him over all kindred, tongue, and
 8 nation: and all that dwell upon the earth worshipped him: whose names are not written in the book of life of the lamb,
 9 which was killed from the beginning of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear. He that leadeth into captivity, shall
 10 go into captivity: he that killeth with a sword, must be killed with a sword. Here is the patience, and the faith* of the saints.
 11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as did the dragon.
 12 And he did all that the first beast could do in his presence, and he caused the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship
 13 the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he did great wonders, so that he made fire come down from heaven
 14 in the sight of men. And deceived them that dwelt on the earth, by the means of those signs which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwelt on the earth: that they should make an image unto the beast, which had the
 15 wound of a sword, and did live. And he had power to give a spirit unto the image of the beast, and that the image of the

13. v.1 Other: see sonde. **v.2** Other: mowth. **v.2** Other: mowth. **v.5** Other: mowth. **v.5** Other: do. **v.6** Other: mowth. **v.10** Other: fayght.

beast should speak, and should cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed. And he made all men, * small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hands, or in their foreheads. And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, other the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath wit count the number of the beast. For it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred, threescore and six.

And I looked, and lo a lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred and forty four thousand having his (*name and his*) father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the sound of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder. And I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps. And they sang as it were a new song, before the seat, and before the four beasts, and the seniors,* and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and forty four thousand which were redeemed from the earth. These are they, which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These follow the lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from men being the first fruits unto God and to the lamb, and in their mouths was found no guile. For they are without spot before the throne of God. And I saw an angel fly in the midst of heaven having an everlasting gospel, to preach unto them that sit and dwell on the earth, and to all nations, kindreds, and tongues, and people, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give honour to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: and worship him, that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and fountains of water. And there followed another angel, saying: Babylon is fallen is fallen that great city, for she made all nations drink of the wine of her fornication. And the third angel followed them saying with a loud voice: If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or on his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured in the cup of his wrath. And he shall be punished in fire and brimstone, before the holy angels, and before the lamb. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up evermore. And they have no rest day nor * night, which worship the beast, and his image, and whosoever re-

v.16 Other: both. 14. v.3 Other: elders. v.11 Other: ner.

12 ceiveth the print of his name. Here is the patience of saints.
 Here are they that keep the commandments and the faith* of
 13 Jesu. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me: write:
 Blessed are the dead, which hereafter die in the Lord, even so
 saith the spirit: that they may rest from their labors, but their
 14 works shall follow them. And I looked and behold a white
 cloud, and upon the cloud one sitting like unto the son of man,
 having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp
 15 sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with
 a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud. Thrust in thy sickle
 and reap: for the time is come to reap, for the corn of the earth
 16 is ripe. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the
 17 earth, and the earth was reaped. And another angel came out
 of the temple, which is in heaven, having also a sharp sickle.
 18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power
 over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp
 sickle, and said: thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clus-
 19 ters of the earth: for her grapes are ripe. And the angel thrust
 in his sickle on the earth: and cut down the grapes of the vine-
 yard of the earth: and cast them into the great winefat of the
 20 wrath of God, and the winefat was trodden with out the city,
 and blood came out of the fat, even unto the horse bridles by
 the space of a thousand and four score furlongs.* *

XV And I saw another sign in heaven great and marvelous,
 seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is ful-
 2 filled the wrath of God. And I saw as it were a glassy sea, min-
 gled with fire, and them that had gotten victory of the beast,
 and of his image, and of his mark, and of the number of his
 3 name, stand on the glassy sea, having the harps of God and
 they sang the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of
 the lamb, saying: Great and marvelous are thy works Lord God
 4 almighty, just and true are thy ways, King of the saints. Who
 shall not fear o Lord, and glorify thy name? For thou only art
 holy, and all gentiles shall come and worship before thee, for
 5 thy judgements are made manifest. And after that I looked,
 and behold the temple of the tabernacle of testimony was open
 6 in heaven, and the seven angels came out of the temple, which
 had the seven plagues, clothed in pure and bright linen, and

v.12 Other: fayght. v.20 Other: a thousand and six hundred furlongs. v.20 Other translations: First edition 1526: a thowsande and iiij score furlonges. Later editions: a thowsande and vi. C. furlongs.

having their breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials, full of the wrath of God which liveth for evermore. And the temple was full of the smoke of the glory of God and of his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels: go your ways, pour out your vials of wrath upon the earth. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noisome and a sore botch upon the men, which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel shed out his vial upon the sea, and it turned as it were into the blood of a dead man, and every living thing died in the sea. And the third angel shed out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they turned to blood. And I heard an angel say: Lord which art and wast, thou art righteous and holy, because thou hast given such judgements, for they shed out the blood of saints, and prophets, and therefore hast thou given them blood to drink: for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say: even so Lord God almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements. And the fourth angel poured out his vial on the sun, and power was given unto him to vex men with heat of fire. And the men raged in great heat, and spake evil of the name of God which had* power over those plagues, and they repented not, to give him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom waxed dark, and they gnawed their tongues for sorrow, and blasphemed the God of heaven for sorrow, and pain of their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water dried up, that the ways of the kings of the east should be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, to go out unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God almighty. Behold I come as a thief. Happy is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments; Lest

XVI

16. v.9 Other: hath.

16 he be found naked, and men see his filthiness. And he gathered them together into a place called in the hebrew tongue
 17 Armagedon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air. And there came a voice out of heaven from the seat,
 18 saying: It is done. And there followed voices, thunderings, and lightnings, and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake
 19 and so great. And the great city was divided into the three parts; And the cities of nations fell. And great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of wine of
 20 the fierceness of^e wrath. Every isle fled away, and the mountains were not found. And there fell a great hail, as it had
 21 been talents, out of heaven upon the men, and the men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the hail, for it was great and the plague of it sore.

XVII And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me: * I will shew thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many
 2 waters, with whom have committed fornication the kings of the earth, so that the inhabitants of the earth, are drunken with
 3 the wine of her fornication. And he carried me away into the wilderness in the spirit. And I saw a woman sit upon a rose colored beast full of names of blasphemy, which had ten horns.
 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and rose colour, and decked with gold, precious stone, and pearls, and had a cup of gold in her hand, full of abomination,^{*} and filthiness of her
 5 fornication. And in her forehead was a name written, a mystery, great Babylon the mother of whoredom and abominations
 6 of the earth. And I saw the wife drunken with the blood of saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesu. And when
 7 I saw her: I wondered with great marvel. And the angel said unto me: wherefore marvellest thou? I will shew thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that beareth her, which
 8 hath seven heads, and ten horns. The beast that thou seest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and shall go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names are not written in the book of life from he beginning of the world) when they behold the beast that
 9 was, and is not. And here is a mind that hath wisdom. The

v.19 Other: *his*. 17. v.1 Other: *come*. v.4 Other: *abominations*.

seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: they are also seven kings. Five are fallen, and one is, and another is not yet come. When he cometh he must continue a space. And the beast that was, and is not, is even the eighth, and is one of the seven, and shall go into destruction. And the ten horns which thou seest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom, but shall receive power as kings at one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall fight with the lamb, and the lamb shall overcome them: For he is Lord of Lords, and King of Kings: and they that are on his side, are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he said unto me: the waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are people, and folk, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns, which thou sawest upon the beast, are they that shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her* flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts, to fulfil his will, and to do with one consent, for to give her kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God be fulfilled. And the woman* thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

And after that I saw another angel come from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightened with his brightness. And he cried mightily with a strong voice saying: Great Babylon is fallen is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of all foul spirits, and a cage of all unclean and hateful birds, for all nations have drunken of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and her merchants are waxed rich of the abundance of her pleasures. And I heard another voice from heaven say: come away from her my people, that ye be not partakers in her sins, that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins are gone up to heaven, and God hath remembered her wickedness. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and give her double according to her works. And pour in double to her in the same cup which she filled unto you. And as much as she glorified herself and lived wantonly, so much pour ye in for her of punishment, and sorrow, for she said in her heart: I sit being a queen and am no widow and shall see no sorrow. There-

XVIII

v.16 Other: their. v.18 Other: *which*.

fore shall her plagues come at one day, death, and sorrow, and hunger, and she shall be brent with fire: for strong is the Lord
9 God which judgeth her. And the kings of the earth shall bewep her and wail over her, which have committed fornication with her, and have lived wantonly with her, when they shall
10 see the smoke of her burning, and shall stand afar off, for fear of her punishment, saying: Alas, Alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: For at one hour is her judgment come. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and wail in themselves,
11 for no man will buy their ware any more, the ware of gold and silver, and precious stones, neither of pearl, and raynes, and purple, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood,
12 and of brass, and of iron, and cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and bodies
13 and souls of men. And the apples that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee. And all things which were dainty, and had in price are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them
14 no more. The merchants of these things which were waxed rich shall stand afar off from her, for fear of the punishment
15 of her, weeping and wailing, and saying: Alas alas, that great city, that was clothed in raynes, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stone, and pearls: for at one
16 hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship governor, and all they that occupied ships, and shipmen which
17 work in the sea, stood afar off, and cried, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying: what city is like unto this great
18 city? And they cast dust on their heads, and cried weeping, and wailing, and said: Alas Alas that great city wherein were
19 made rich all that had ships in the sea, by the reason of her ware,* for at one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her
20 thou heaven, and ye holy apostles, and prophets: for God hath given your judgement on her. And a mighty angel took up a
21 stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying: with such violence shall that great city Babylon be cast, and
22 shall be found no more. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more in thee: and no crafts man, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be

18. v.19 Other: costliness.

found any more in thee, and the sound of a mill shall be heard
 no more in thee, and the voice of the bridegroom and of the 23
 bride, shall be heard no more in thee: for thy merchants were
 the great men of the earth. And with thine enchantment were
 deceived all nations: and in her was found the blood of the 24
 prophets, and of the saints, and of all that were slain upon the
 earth.

And after that, I heard the voice of much people in heaven **XIX**
 saying: Alleluia. Health* and glory and honour, and power
 be unto our Lord God,* for true and righteous are his judge- 2
 ments, for he hath judged the great whore which did corrupt
 the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of
 his servants of her hand. And again they said: Alleluya. And 3
 smoke rose up for evermore. And the twenty four seniors,* 4
 and the four beasts fell down, and worshipped God that sat on
 the seat saying: Amen Alleluya. And a voice came out of the 5
 seat, saying: praise our Lord God all ye that are his servants,
 and ye that fear him both small and great. And I heard the 6
 voice of much people, even as the voice of many waters, and
 as the voice of strong thunderings, saying: Alleluya, for God
 omnipotent hath reigned.* Let us be glad and rejoice and give 7
 honour to him: for the marriage of the lamb is come, and his
 wife made herself ready. And to her was granted, that she 8
 should be arrayed with pure and goodly raynes. For the raynes
 is the righteousness of saints. And he said unto me: happy 9
 are they which are called unto the Lamb's supper. And he said
 unto me: these are the true sayings of God. And I fell at 10
 his feet, to worship him. And he said unto me: see thou do it
 not. For I am thy fellow servant, and one of thy brethren, and
 of them that have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God. For
 the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. And I saw 11
 heaven open, and behold a white horse: and he that sat upon
 him was faithful and true, and in righteousness did judge and
 make battle. His eyes were as a flame of fire: and on his 12
 head were many crowns: and he had a name written, that no
 man knew but himself. And he was clothed with a vesture 13
 dipped in blood, and his name is called the word of God. And 14
 the warriors which were in heaven, followed him upon white

19. v.1 Other: Salvation. v.1 Other: be ascribed to the Lord our God. v.4 Other:
 elders. v.6 Other: reigneth.

15 horses, clothed with white and pure raynes: and out of his
 mouth went out a sharp sword, that with it he should smite
 the heathen. And he shall rule them with a rod of iron, and he
 16 trod the winefat of fierceness and wrath of almighty God. And
 hath on his vesture and on his thigh: * King of Kings, and Lord
 17 of Lords. * And I saw an angel stand* in the sun, and he cried
 with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly by the midst of
 heaven: come and gather yourselves together unto the supper
 18 of the great God, that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and of high
 captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses,
 and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all free men and
 19 bond men, and of small and great. And I saw the beast and
 the kings of the earth, and their warriors gathered together
 to make battle against him that sat on the horse and against
 20 his soldiers. And the beast was taken, and with him that
 false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he
 deceived them that received the beast's mark, and them that
 worshipped his image. These both were cast into a pond of fire
 21 burning with brimstone: and the remnant were slain with the
 sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded
 out of his mouth, and all the fowls were fulfilled* with their
 flesh.

XX And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key
 2 of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand. And he
 took the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and sa-
 3 tanas, and he bound him a thousand years: and cast him into
 the bottomless pit, and he bound him, and set a seal on him,
 that he should deceive the people no more, till the thousand
 years were fulfilled. And after that he must be loosed* for a
 4 little season. And I saw seats, and they sat upon them, and
 judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them
 were beheaded for the witness of Jesu, and for the word of God:
 which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither
 had taken his mark upon their foreheads, or on their hands:
 5 and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand year: but
 the other of the dead men lived not again, until the thousand
 6 year were finished. This is that first resurrection. Blessed

v.16 Other: vesture and on his thigh a name written. v.16 Other translation: And has on the vesture, namely, over his thigh the title signed: KING of Kings, and LORD of Lords. v.17 Other: stond. v.21 Other: full filled. 20. v.3 Other: lowsed.

and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection. For on such shall the second death have no power, for they shall be the priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand year. And when the thousand years are expired, 7
 Satan shall be loosed* out of his prison, and shall go out to 8
 deceive the people which are in the four quarters of the earth Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle whose number is as the sand of the sea: and they went up on the plain 9
 of the earth, and compassed the tents of the saints about, and the beloved city. And fire came down from God, out of heaven, and devoured them: and the devil that deceived them, was 10
 cast into a lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet were and shall be tormented day and night for ever more. And I saw a great white seat and him that sat on 11
 it, from whose face fled away both the earth and heaven, and their place was no more found. And I saw the dead, both great 12
 and small stand* before God: And the books were opened, and another book was opened, which is the book of life, and the dead were judged of those things which were written in the books according to their deeds: and the sea gave up her dead, 13
 which were in her, and death and hell delivered up the dead, which were in them: and they were judged every man according to his deeds. And death and hell were cast into the lake of 14
 fire. This is that second death. And whosoever was not found 15
 written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

And I saw a new heaven, and a new earth. For the first **XXI**
 heaven, and the first earth, were vanished away, and there was no more sea. And I John saw that holy city new Jerusalem come down from God out of heaven prepared as a bride 2
 garnished for her husband. And I heard a great voice from 3
 the throne,* saying: behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them. And they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them and be their God. And God 4
 shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. And there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, neither crying, neither shall there be any more pain, for the old things are gone. And he that sat 5
 upon the seat, said: Behold I make all things new. And he said unto me: write, for these words are faithful and true. And he 6

v.7 Other: lowsded. v.12 Other: stond. 21. v.3 Other: agrett voyce out of heaven.

said unto me: it is done I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning,
and the end. I will give to him that is a thirst of the well of the
7 water of life free. He that overcometh shall inherit all things,
8 and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. But the fearful
and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and
whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall
have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brim-
9 stone, which is the second death. And there came unto me one
of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven
last plagues: and talked with me saying: come hither I will
10 shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away
in the spirit to a great and an high mountain, and he shewed
me the great city, holy Jerusalem descending out of heaven
11 from God, having the brightness of God. And her shining was
like unto a stone most precious, even a Jasper clear as Crystal:
12 and had walls great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the
gates twelve angels: and names written, which are the twelve
13 tribes of Israel: on the east part three gates, and on the north
side three gates, and towards the south three gates, and from
14 the west three gates: and the wall of the city had twelve founda-
tions, and in them the names of the Lamb's twelve apostles.
15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the
city withal and the gates thereof and the wall thereof. And the
16 city was built four square, and the length was as large as the
breadth of it, and he measured the city with the reed twelve
thousand furlongs: and the length, and the breadth, and the
17 height of it, were equal. And he measured the wall thereof
an hundred* forty four cubits: the measure that the angel had
18 was after the measure that man useth. And the building of
the wall of it was of jasper. And the city was pure gold like
19 unto clear glass and the foundations of the wall of the city was
garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first founda-
tion was jasper, the second sapphire, the third a chalcedony,
20 the fourth an emerald: the fifth sardonyx: the sixth sardeos:
the seventh chrysolite: the eighth berall: the ninth a topas: the
tenth a chrysoprasus: the eleventh a hyacinth:* the twelfth an
21 amethyst. The twelve gates were twelve pearls, every gate
was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as
22 thorow shining glass. And there was no temple therein. For

v.17 Other: *and.* v.20 Other: *jacinth.*

the Lord God almighty and the lamb are the temple of it. And 23
 the city hath no need of the sun* neither of the moon to lighten
 it. For the brightness of God did light it: and the lamb was the
 light of it. And the people which are saved shall walk in the 24
 light of it: and the kings of the earth shall bring their glory
 (*and honour*) unto it. And the gates of it are not shut by day. 25
 For there shall be no night there. (*And in to it shall they bring* 26
the glory and honour of the nations) And there shall enter into 27
 it none unclean thing: neither whatsoever worketh abomina-
 tion: or maketh lies: but they only which are written in the
 Lamb's book of life.

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life pure* as **XXII**
 crystal: proceeding out of the seat of God and of the lamb. In 2
 the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river was
 there wood of life: which bare twelve manner of fruits: and
 gave fruit every month: and the leaves of the wood served to
 heal the people withal. And there shall be no more curse, but 3
 the fear* of God and the lamb shall be in it: and his servants
 shall serve him. And they shall see his face, and his name 4
 shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no more night 5
 there and they need no candle, neither light of the sun: for the
 Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for evermore.
 And he said unto me: these sayings are faithful, and true. And 6
 the Lord God of saints and prophets sent his angel to shew
 unto his servants, the things which must shortly be fulfilled.
 Behold I come shortly. Happy is he that keepeth the saying of 7
 the prophecy of this book. I am John, which saw these things 8
 and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down,
 to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these
 things. And he said unto me: see thou do it not, for I am 9
 thy fellow servant and the fellow servant of thy brethren the
 prophets and of them which keep the sayings of this book. But
 worship God. And he said unto me: seal not the sayings of 10
 prophesy of this book. For the time is at hand. He that doth 11
 evil, let him do evil still: and he which is filthy, let him be
 filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be more righteous:
 and he that is holy, let him be more holy. And behold I come 12
 shortly, and my reward with me, to give every man according
 as his deeds shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning 13

14 and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do his
commandments, that their power may be in the tree of life, and
15 may enter in thorow the gates into the city. For with out shall
be dogs and enchanters, and whoremongers, and murderers,
16 and idolaters, and whosoever loveth or maketh leasings. I
Jesus sent mine angel, to testify unto you these things in the
congregations. I am the root and the generation of David, and
17 the bright morning star. And the spirit and the bride said
come. And let him that heareth, say also come. And let him
that is a thirst come. And let whosoever will, take of the water
18 of life free. I testify unto every man that heareth the words of
prophecy of this book: if any man shall add unto these things,
God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this
19 book. And if any man shall minish of the words of the book of
this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of
life, and out of the holy city, and from those things which are
20 written in this book. He which testifieth these things saith:
21 be it, I come quickly, Amen. Even so: come Lord Jesu. The
grace of our Lord Jesu Christ be with you all Amen.

The end of the new testament.